

MYSTERY OF EGYPT

THE FIRST TUNNEL



JOE
THE
SEARCH
NO TUNNEL

THE
SEC
PARCH

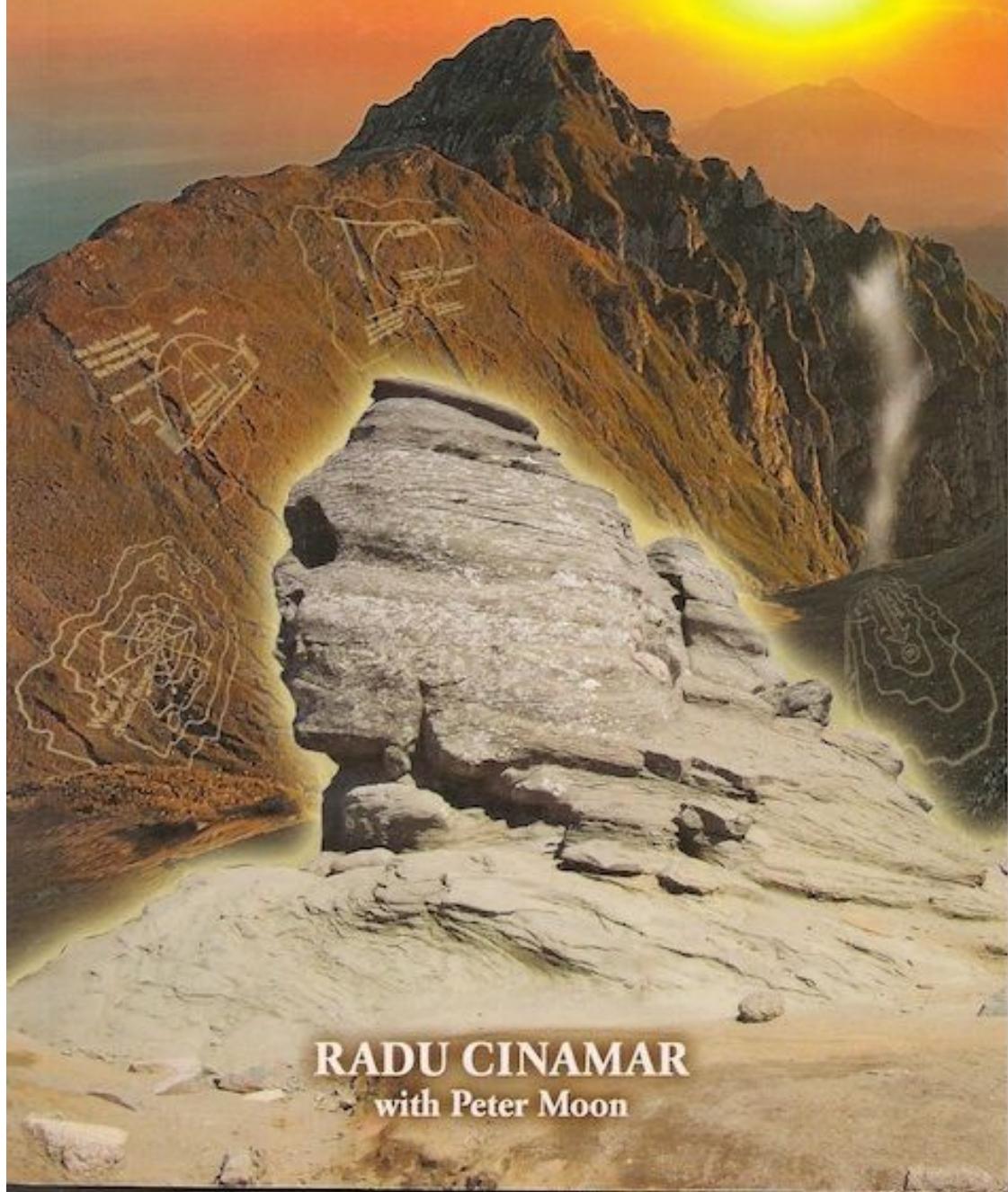
FIVE THOUSAND INITI

RADIO CINAMAR

CINAMAR

RADIO CINAMAR WITH JOHN MOOS

Transylvanian SUNRISE



A mysterious scientist by the name of David Anderson made an eventful trip to Romania in 1999. Dr. Anderson, who is credited by the U.S. government as having developed advanced time-warp field technology, established diplomatic connections on this trip to Romania where he also set up an advanced research facility dedicated to studying the mathematics of time travel.

Upon his return to the United States, Dr. Anderson visited Preston Nichols and Peter Moon, internationally known authors of "The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time," and introduced himself. At Dr. Anderson's suggestion, a collaboration with Peter Moon began which was brief, tenuous and eventually aborted due to security considerations as a result of a logistical attack on a similar time research center that had been set up on Long Island. Dr. Anderson's continued journeys to Romania eventually resulted in connecting Peter Moon with a Romanian publisher and Radu Cinamar, a member of the Romanian Intelligence Service's occult department. The purpose of this collaboration has to do with what is arguably the most significant archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a mysterious holographic hall of records that utilizes technology far beyond the concepts of modern science. "Transylvanian Sunrise" is the story of this mysterious discovery and the political intrigue surrounding it, all capably told by Radu Cinamar.

After a five year hiatus in their relationship and after Peter Moon secured the publishing rights to this remarkable story, Dr. Anderson invited him to Romania where he has pursued these mysteries one step further. The story is inside this book and waiting to be read.

OTHER TITLES

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

The Music of Time

by Peter Moon

The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal

The Montauk Book of the Dead

The Montauk Book of the Living

Spandau Mystery

by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

by Stewart Swerdlow

Montauk: The Alien Connection

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

by Alexandra Bruce

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder:

Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

by Wade Gordon

The Brookhaven Connection

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvanian Sunrise

Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods

Transylvanian Sunrise
by Radu Cinamar

Introduction, Epilogue, and Editing
by Peter Moon

Published by Sky Books
PO Box 769
Westbury, NY 11590

Transylvanian Sunrise
translated upon the original manuscript in the Romanian language entitled
The Enemy Within: In the Secret Corridors of Power
Copyright © 2003 by Radu Cinamar
First hard copy printing, March 2009
First ebook edition March 2011
Cover art and illustration by Rick Smith
Typography by Creative Circle Inc.
Published by: Sky Books
Box 769
Westbury, New York 11590
email: skybooks@yahoo.com
website: www.skybooksusa.com
Printed and bound in the United States of America. All
rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in
any form or by any electronic or mechanical means
including information storage and retrieval systems without
permission in writing from the publisher.
Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data
Cinamar, Radu / Moon, Peter
Transylvanian Sunrise
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon
288 pages
ISBN 978-0-9678162-5-8 (hard copy original version)
ISBN 978-0-9631889-7-7 (ebook version)
1. Body, Mind, Spirit: Occultism 2. Body, Mind, Spirit: General
Library of Congress Control Number 2009923941

This book is dedicated to David Anderson
and the deep mystery he represents



Peter Moon at the Romanian Sphinx in the Bucegi Mountains in 2009

Introduction — By Peter Moon

It was after four o'clock in the morning that I found myself in the back seat of a van that was not only ascending the alps of Transylvania but was doing so at a very rapid pace. The date was July 29th, 2008, and all I could see were deeply forested hills to either side and a short span of a ruggedly paved road that lay ahead. The higher the elevation and the more precarious the road conditions

became, the more the Romanian driver seemed to push on the accelerator.

It was only then that I began to fully realize that I had just flown halfway around the world and was in a very strange country. Not only that, I was in the backyard of Dracula's famous realm. Looking at my two companions, I sensed they might be having similar thoughts.

My two companions were Tantra Bensko and Dr. Joel Castellanos. Tantra is a multi-talented artist who I asked to accompany me for the purpose of taking video footage. Joel is a professor of mathematics at the University of New Mexico and specializes in a branch of chaos theory that is known as fractals.

Earlier during our journey from the airport in Bucharest, we had joked about Joel being likened to the chaos scientist in the movie Jurassic Park. Now, as we travelled at a rapid clip up the alps of Transylvania, the atmosphere was a little more tension packed. The joke was revisited but it was a little less funny and a little more serious. None of us knew exactly where in the hell we were really going. If there was anyone who had less reason to be frightened or concerned, it was me because I was the only one who actually knew the man who had arranged for us to fly to Romania in the first place.

This mysterious and unexpected trip to the alps was actually the result of a mistake. Our midnight accommodations in Sinaia, a quaint mountain town known as the gateway to Transylvania, had fallen through. When this was discovered, the driver put me in touch with our Romanian sponsor by cell phone. He explained the problem and asked if it would be all right if we went to a mountain resort for the evening instead. I accepted.

Thus it was that the three of us ended up on a wild mountain ride in the wee hours of the morning. Our routine travel plans having fallen through, it was now clear that our visit had turned into an adventure with some very unpredictable elements.

Now that I have told you of our mysterious circumstances on the outskirts of Transylvania, it is time to tell you how I ended up in that very unique area which has fostered so many legends.

The story begins on August 11th, 1999. On that evening, a man by the name of Dr. David Anderson showed up at a monthly meeting on Long Island that used to be hosted by Preston Nichols and myself. David was already a subscriber to my quarterly newsletter, The Montauk Pulse, and he found out about our meetings through a computer chat forum. After listening to a lecture by Preston that evening, David introduced himself to me whereupon he mentioned to me that he had a time travel research center on Long Island.

When David told me this, I had some idea of what he was talking about. As he had been a subscriber to The Montauk Pulse for a year, I had seen his stationery from the Time Travel Research Center. Despite a professional looking logo, I simply assumed it was from a wanna-be or some kid who decided to expend some money on stationery. Upon meeting David, however, I could see that I was dead wrong. He was obviously an accomplished person and was far from an amateur. After a short chat, David suggested we get together soon for lunch. I agreed.

Although I did not realize it at the time, David had visited us shortly after returning from Romania himself. Later, I would learn that he had also established a Time Travel Research Center in that country.

Within a week's time, David invited me to lunch. He was not only interested in the Montauk research but was particularly interested in learning more about the human spirit. According to him, the cutting edge of physics research kept pointing more and more to the existence of spirituality. This was at a time when the old paradigms of classical physics were giving way to the more cogent and modern theories of quantum physics. David's scientific credentials were impeccable. Besides having a doctor's mdegree in physics, he had been involved in highly

sophisticated space-time research at the prestigious Air Force Flight Test Center in the Mojave Desert. In particular, David mentioned that he was interested in my experiences in Scientology, a subject which I have since written about somewhat extensively in *The Montauk Book of the Dead*.

While in the Air Force, David was assigned to help out on a problem the military was having with satellites in outer space. Every year, the orbits of satellites would drift several meters and this created all sorts of chaos. If this problem was not corrected, it would result in expensive satellites becoming useless. David's approach to this problem was to create a space-time module based upon Einstein's theories. It was very advanced stuff, but he actually worked out a paradigm whereby space-time could literally be warped so as to maintain the orbits of satellites.

When he left the Air Force, David was clever enough to patent the necessary algorithms for accomplishing this manipulation of space-time. He then parlayed this into the creation of the Time Travel Research Center, a corporation which was essentially a security company. One of its functions was to license this advanced technology to the Government and to industry for their satellites.

The Time Travel Research Center was a financial success. Besides the facilities on Long Island and Romania, there was also one in Albuquerque, New Mexico. David was intent on further research into space-time. Besides the satellites, David was using laser beams to create a self-contained field, approximately the size of a soccer ball, in which time could be slowed down or speeded up. This was and is of great interest to the medical field because it means that transplantable organs could have a much longer shelf life.

The Time Travel Research Center was taken very seriously and attracted considerable investment dollars from the medical sector. Cautious about having his research compromised or stolen, David was always very careful to compartmentalize his researchers. They often did not know each other or what one another were doing. This explains, in part, why there were three separate centers. The center in Romania, he said, was theoretical. Romania was chosen as a location because it has the best mathematicians in the world and their economy was such that they were also very affordable.

As life continued, David and I would periodically get together. He was also kind enough to put up the first website for Sky Books. One day, after a considerable span of time when I had not heard from him, he asked me to come to his home at King's Park, Long Island. There were two things on his mind. First, he spoke to me about planning a large event on the subject of time travel. One of the agendas of this event was to bring together major physicists, particularly those on the East Coast, and feature the latest breakthroughs on time travel technology. The Montauk Project was to be featured and David wanted to give this subject as much publicity as possible.

When we finished the initial stages of the event planning, David then shared something that he found rather disturbing. He had recently been informed by the military that he was to report to Moscow with only his passport and airline ticket. Concerned that he might not possibly return, he wanted me to create as much publicity as possible in the event that he did not return within two weeks. When he did not return in three weeks, I began to make noise on the phone. Almost immediately after I began to create a ruckus, I received an email saying he was okay and would be home shortly. He was fine but did not actually return for another month. I had the email traced to an internet server in Pakistan. To this day, however, David is not able to discuss that he was in Pakistan or anywhere else.

Upon his return, the Time Travel Research Center began to have serious security problems. It was broken into and he was forced to move at least twice. Eventually, the Government assured him that they would take care of his security problems if he would only make them a partner in his operations. With his back against the wall, David took the most accommodating position he could. He gave up controlling interest in the Time Travel Research Center and went to work in private industry. The center on Long Island was shut down, but the one in Romania was left untouched. The Albuquerque center continued to operate but with David as a mostly silent partner.

I did not hear much from David at all during this period until April of 2003. As the Time Travel Research Center was defunct by that time, he wanted to give me his rather extensive library. We agreed to meet on Easter

Sunday near his new home in Rochester, New York. Preston Nichols accompanied me, and we ended up meeting with David on the Saturday before Easter in the early evening. After loading up Preston's van, David visited with us for about twenty minutes. At the end of our visit, he said he would not be able to work with us for five years. It was all rather mysterious as he was not at liberty to reveal all of his problems or plans.

It was disappointing to lose a friend, particularly one as intriguing as David Anderson. I, however, had plenty of writing and business to take care of. On very rare occasions, I would receive a postcard from him, always from a foreign country, or a friendly email. He always signs his communications to me as "Your friend in time."

Several months after saying good-bye to David in Rochester, I received a manuscript from Sorin Hurmuz, a Romanian publisher who has published The Montauk Project in the Romanian language. He wanted to know if I would be interested in publishing a very special book. It is more than a special book to him because it literally catapulted his publishing company into reality. In Romanian, this book is called The Enemy Within and is by Radu Cinamar. It begins with two mysterious features.

The first of these mysteries is an anomalous area in the Bucegi Mountains of Romania which is located not too far from the enigmatic Romanian Sphinx. This anomalous area is the focus of the book you are about to read. It came to the attention of the Romanian government when American satellite technology revealed a hidden and inaccessible chamber within a mountain under the Sphinx.

The second mysterious feature in the book concerns a baby born with an abnormally large umbilical cord. This baby was heavily monitored by a secret department of Romanian Intelligence which includes a liaison with a mysterious doctor from Red China. As the baby grew up, he demonstrated remarkable abilities and was eventually selected to work as the head of a secret department in Romanian Intelligence. His primary duties are concerned with monitoring this anomalous area in the Bucegi Mountains as well as other anomalous areas.

The Romanian book sent to me was already translated into English. It was pretty well written and an easy read. I, however, was too busy to read it.

The manuscript languished on my desk, unread. Four years later, I had a house guest visiting me who was also a fan of my work. Having some time on his hands, I suggested he read the book and tell me if it was any good. He finished it in a few days and was extremely enthusiastic about me publishing it. When he left, I found myself with an opportunity to read it. The heater in my car had gone bad and needed extensive repair. I took it to a friend in Brooklyn and read the manuscript while his crew worked on my car for many hours. I finally finished reading the book.

At the beginning of 2008, I began negotiations with my Romanian publisher to secure the English translation rights to the book. By spring time, we had reached an agreement. Mentioning the circumstances, negotiations and timing of the agreement as well as how I came to read a book might seem to be irrelevant in most cases. In this particular instance, however, the timing was uncanny.

Almost immediately after completing the agreement to publish this book, I received an email from my friend, Dr. David Anderson. He was inviting me to Romania, all expenses paid, to visit an annual conference known as Atlantykron. This is a gathering of scientists, writers, and artists which is dedicated to educating and providing opportunity for Romanian youth. Part of the package was that I would also receive a three-day cultural tour of Romania. Of further irony was the fact that David's email arrived almost exactly five years after our last face-to-face meeting. He was not only true to his word, it was as if he was aware of some mysterious time clock concerning certain events.

You now have some of the perspective that I had when I came to finish reading the book you are about to read. Most importantly, this book informs us of events that are occurring in the world which extend far beyond the consciousness of ordinary citizens. I was not only being made aware of them through my contacts in Romania, I was also being pulled onto the stage myself.

The drama you are about to read apparently reaches far beyond my own personal involvement which seems to be rather minimal but not insignificant. It is presented by the author as nonfiction and there is considerable reason to accept his story as such. These reasons will be presented at the end of the book in the epilogue where I will also include a

synopsis of my trip to Romania and my eventual reunion with Dr. David Anderson.

Peter Moon
Long Island, New York
November 23, 2008

Chapter 1 — Under the Hawk's Eye

I will not make the story in this book any longer nor more dramatic than it really is. I will not adorn it with stylish literary embellishments and because of that I do not expect acknowledgment of any hypothetical artistic value of the text. Instead, I will render as simply and concisely as possible events of an overwhelming significance to Romania and its people, against the background of numerous signs and plenty of evidence already pointing to a hidden canker now gnawing at the very heart and soul of the Romanian people with growing depth and speed. In fact, a great many high officials in the administrative, economic, religious and cultural structures of the country uphold this view.

I for one could see for myself part of what, at present, is considered to be the biggest state secret in Romania and, given the nature of relations and meetings with high representatives of the main state power in the world, perhaps the most terrible secret on this planet. Its implications are huge, but intuition tells me that knowledge of the facts to be conveyed in this book will in time lead to a remarkable leap in the quality of human existence that will eventually bring down the thick wall of dissimulation, concealment, and lying which has been put up by those in power and by the occult interests of some organizations and persons in and outside the country. That is why my telling of this story may be at times almost blunt and unpolished like a roughly hewn diamond or even as regimented as life in the barracks. But I find this to be the most appropriate choice of style for making known to the reader certain unique and even secret aspects of the world of politics, of the former Securitate and of today's Romanian Intelligence Service (RIS). My aim is thus to unfold in chronological order a complex string of events, facts, realities and correlations that, in my view and that of other competent people, are of great importance to the future of the country.

The story is in fact a biography (updated to the year 2003) of a character who is real but whom many will think to be the hero of a legend or a science fiction adventure book. I shall take the liberty of alerting the reader from the very beginning to the danger of falling into the cheap trap of doubt and distrust. The facts and truths I shall convey should first be pondered

over and only then should conclusions be drawn as the reader may deem appropriate.

I had the extraordinary opportunity of actually meeting the hero of the story, and I must confess in all honesty that I would not have made the decision of writing this book if he himself had not spurred me to it on many occasions. The long talks he and I had in some secret locations convinced me of the existence of unsuspected realities which I could then check for myself in various situations. But what convinced me the most in making the decision to tell this story was the shocking discovery of August 2003 in the Bucegi Mountains to which I myself had partial access owing to an extraordinary combination of circumstances that the hero of this book had facilitated for me. In so doing, he may have wanted to shatter even the faintest trace of reticence I may still have had. But now I know. I witnessed it. I touched it. I can now say I have a bird's eye view — and an accurate one for that matter — of true history since the dawn of time, of Romania and even of this entire planet.

It will be quite difficult for me to render the accurate picture of the awe, bewilderment and even panic on the face of the few people who had access to the place. What I can say now is that that was only the beginning of the discovery since I did not have access to all of its elements nor was I allowed to really see everything up there. Nevertheless, the person who steered all the investigations and offered me the un hoped-for chance of actually seeing the site of that momentous discovery also told me about that mysterious part of the place to which my access had been denied for reasons of maximum security. But one should not rush or anticipate. I shall describe everything at the right time exactly as it happened. However, I have no reservations about saying that that was undoubtedly a landmark moment in reshaping both my views of the world and the career I was pursuing. I am asking the reader to bear with me and allow me first to follow the path that led to the extraordinary events in the Bucegi Mountains.

In essence, this path is the very profoundly mysterious and troubling existence of the hero of the book by whose side the complicated texture of destiny brought and kept me in a strange manner, to say the least. For reasons that are easy to understand, an alias, Cezar Brad, will be used as far as he is concerned.

I have known Cezar Brad for almost five years. As we met and talked during these times, I became fully aware of his strength and extraordinary character. His entirely special position in the complicated machinery of state power makes him all the more credible in the fractured and yet very concise and coherent stories he told me during the few meetings we had, despite the fact that, for various reasons, our meetings sometimes took place in a hurry.

It remains a mystery why, of all people, he chose me to tell the story. To a large extent, that may have been because of the seriousness and keen interest with which I have always listened to his account of the events. There are things that the mind of ordinary people may find difficult to digest. But the times we are living in are very special so that what once seemed to be a dream or an act of rampant imagination now proves to be perfectly possible.

At the end of our last meeting, Cezar made it clear in a calm and detached manner that the decision to write and publish the information he had given me was entirely mine. My whole being was struggling under the weight of that responsibility and I confess it took me almost one year from that moment until I eventually succeeded in clarifying and putting events in the order in which they had been presented to me and particularly in depicting them as clearly as possible. I wanted to render the chain of events and Cezar Brad's explanations with the highest possible fidelity, using almost the same words he himself had used in telling the story.

I was encouraged to publish this book in a simple and natural manner. I then had the clear impression that even if, from fear or for other reasons, I had not done what I had been asked to do and had not written the book, Cezar would have considered the decision with perfect detachment and would undoubtedly have found another way of fulfilling his intention.

A BIRTH UNLIKE OTHERS

After a long night gave way to dawn, a young woman of simple but pleasant means was brought to the operating room as her contractions had started. She was not screaming but was rather scared.

Fairly tired and somewhat bored by the routine of their job, the two nurses on duty were not really mindful of the woman. In the Seventies, we were in the full swing of Communist “multilateral development” when everything was “with the people” and “for the people” and so demagogically “equal” and “fair” that one could no longer really tell the difference between a chair and a human.

When called in at last, after several hours of labor that seemed like never-ending centuries to the mind of the would-be mother, Doctor Nenu took a tired look at his patient’s medical record: reason for admission, breaking of the amniotic liquid sac; general condition, good; blood pressure, normal; uterine contractions, rare; dilation, small. Everything seemed to follow the natural course of a normal child birth.

Upon realizing that he was spending more time looking at the record than at his patient, the doctor approached the table shaking his head at the thought that fatigue was playing tricks on him and thus making him inattentive. Not even a slight suspicion did he have that any trace of sleepiness and apathy would soon be shattered. He took a quick look and immediately clarified the stage of the birth process; it was imminent. Dilations were growing in size as was normal, and deep down Doctor Nenu was glad he would not have to use the scalpel. The last and most painful of contractions brought to the world first the head of the child and then his tender and submissive body. The doctor carefully got hold of the child’s hands, helping him out.

The first problem was the length of the umbilical cord. Nenu had seen a lot of them in his life yet, for a few seconds, he stood in awe at the sight of the cord, the length of which, almost 1.5 meters, was way in excess of usual standards. Time was precious and the birth process had to be completed successfully. When awe loosened its grip on him, he took the scissors from the nurse’s hands and cut the cord; or he attempted to cut it as he had done hundreds of times before in his career, but the blades of the scissors were sliding as if against metal! The doctor was staring in disbelief while the nurses stood motionless. In the few seconds that followed, he changed two pairs of scissors but to no avail: the cord would not give in. It was highly elastic like a piece of the most durable rubber.

Doctor Nenu had long years of medical experience and he had grown to be a self-possessed man. With precise movements, he grabbed a scalpel and

pressed it repeatedly and forcefully against the cord. Eventually, the cord gave in and the first cry of life could be heard. The child was a plump boy with unusually clear and relaxed facial traits and a very strange umbilical cord. It happened at the dawn of a day in the spring of 1970. Events then rushed in.

“Amalia, go call the Colonel immediately and tell him to come to the hospital as soon as possible,” ordered the doctor.

He then turned to the other nurse and said: “You get this cord for preservation. I’ll see to the woman. Bring me her record.”

Colonel Datcu arrived at the hospital after approximately twenty minutes. He talked to Doctor Nenu for a short while and then had a long phone talk with one of his superiors in Bucharest. At noon, a black limo with a government plate pulled up in front of the maternity hospital in the town of F.... and out came two stiff and quiet men. One of them was carrying a briefcase.

Doctor Nenu, Colonel Datcu and the two men talked for almost half an hour in one of the hospital offices. Nenu filled in a form that the Securitate men gave him and was then asked to wait outside for a while. After several minutes, the men left and the Colonel approached the doctor who was quite troubled.

“This is above our heads, Nenu! This was one of the first secret instructions I received upon promotion. In situations like these, I must follow a very strict and secret procedure. To you in particular, nothing special has happened today and you have not noticed anything strange. You do get it, don’t you?”

Thoughtfully, Colonel Datcu lit a cigarette. After a few moments and without looking in the doctor’s direction he said, “There’s something else. The boy has no personal medical record. He has never had one. You will destroy it immediately. Nothing about this birth is to be left to the archives! The rest, believe me, is too complicated to be of interest to us.”

With a friendly tap on the doctor’s shoulder, Colonel Datcu left the hospital. Behind him, Doctor Nenu stood staring dumbfounded into the void while in

the ward an innocent mother was lovingly holding her newborn child close to her breast.

A MIND OF HIS OWN

Little Cezar was not aware of the special attention he was surrounded with, and he obviously knew nothing about the manner in which the Securitate was keeping an eye on him. At his early age, he could not possibly understand the reason for his being an important matter of interest. The same could be said about his parents who suspected nothing. It had been a normal birth (with the mother having been told nothing about what had happened at the maternity hospital) and the months that followed did not bring anything unusual in the simple and modest homestead of the Brads.

As time passed, however, little oddities came up in the behavior of the baby such as the fact that he would not cry at all or would hold his fingers in strange positions, touching or bending them in ways that became identically emerging patterns at regular intervals. His parents watched him with astonishment but calmly. Common sense made them understand that nothing could be wrong with the somewhat strange preoccupations of their child. On the contrary, the time came when it was a real pleasure for them to watch the play of his little fingers, a play that was otherwise very elegant and second nature to him. Sometimes the child would stand still for minutes in a row while maintaining the same structure of his fingers that would either take the shape of a circle or get crossed and then successively touched with the thumb in well-determined positions.

Cezar's parents were very happy their little boy did not cry and was not a problem at night. But above all, they were happy he had never fallen ill until then. Time, however, furtively sowed in their souls the seed of a hidden suffering which slightly troubled the peace of their daily life. Little Cezar would soon be one year old and he had not yet uttered a word. Still, the problem was not too serious. Although they had seen such cases before, they were already considering a visit to the doctor.

When Cezar turned one year old, two grey-eyed tall men, both dressed up and with looks as cold as ice, knocked on the door. Behind their elegant manners and the intentionally affable tone in the conversation they had with Cezar's parents, one could easily detect intolerance to any possible

resistance coupled with a tacit but obvious threat with reprisals should the parents disobey “orders from above”. They introduced themselves as members of a Special Department of the Securitate.

Their gestures were casual and yet they strangely instilled a sense of fear in those listening to them. In those times, the Communist Securitate was already painfully renowned for its ways of action and intimidation, but in the case of the Brads, their method took on a somewhat more humane course. The visit was short and practically consisted of a monologue by the two men while Cezar’s parents remained standing with embarrassed looks on their faces. The main point of the monologue was that the Brad family had to follow precisely the instructions they were given.

It had just been brought to the attention of the poor people that their son was under the eye of certain relevant structures for reasons relating to great state interests which they should not be aware of. Their mission was to inform immediately, directly and without recourse to any third party (the two men insisted a lot on this requirement) of any strange, unusual or out of the ordinary development in their child’s behavior. They were given a form to fill in with both having to sign a statement confirming agreement with terms and conditions. Also mentioned in the statement was the requirement that a monthly report be handed in to Colonel Datcu. They were not allowed to ask any questions or know the reasons of that action. Still, at the end of the visit, they were offered a “special allowance” in cash that was quite normal for those times, to be received on a monthly basis as a “compensation” of sorts for the strange situation that had practically been forced upon them. The two men left immediately after that.

I should mention at this point some pieces of information that can shed light on the behavior of Cezar’s parents. Nicolae Brad was over thirty and known particularly as a quiet, somewhat reserved, and industrious man (he worked as a clerk with the Mayor’s Office). Obedient in most cases, he was nevertheless capable of compromise betraying some crevices and repressions of his psyche. The Intelligence Service may already have had his psychological record and had rightly assessed his inner tendencies since, as it later turned out, the allowance in cash was mainly meant to quiet down some possible dissatisfaction and secure sincere cooperation on the part of Mr. Brad. Indeed, psychologists had correctly evaluated his emotional

profile as he proved to be sensitive to financial security which he even placed above certain moral issues. That was Nicolae Brad's "compromise" and winning him over for the "cause" of the Securitate had been quite easy.

Mr. Brad and his wife, Smaranda, were poles apart. Cezar's young mother had a romantic and sensitive nature and the material side of life did not weigh much with her. Ever since her childhood, drawing had been her passion and she would spend long hours amusing herself or sinking deep in thought with her sketches depicting a wide range of themes that inspired her spontaneously. Unfortunately, she could not harness the energy it took to face life and the conflicting situations made her suffer. The situation in her family had become rather tense as she was in a way forced to "spy" on her own child. In her silent but helpless refusal, she would have liked to have her husband on her side but he had quickly opted for the practical solution with no complications attached.

"In fact, we are not being asked to do anything wrong," he would say to soothe her. "We don't even know what to expect. Time will take care of everything."

This was his usual and philosophical closing remark. That was actually the beginning of a separation between them with consequences that were not necessarily physical but mostly emotional.

By the time he was three years and two months old, Cezar Brad had not uttered a single word. For a while, his parents thought he was dumb but were then quick to realize that this could not be the case as the child laughed, screamed at times, or even babbled. True, those occasions were quite rare but enough to prove that his disorder, if any, was not pathological.

They met Colonel Datcu in the first month after the visit they had had from the Securitate when, according to the commitment they had signed, they had to see him and hand in a report. To them, he seemed a kind, serious and even understanding man who left the impression he was acting only on an obligation. He was nevertheless conscientious about his mission, talking in detail with the parents about their child's behavior and dutifully writing down everything he was told about the child. Every month, he himself would give Nicolae Brad the special allowance money. At the end of each

visit, he would always say: “You will talk to no one about these things, but above all, you will see no doctor about the child. Should any problem arise, I’ll be the first you’ll call and I’ll take measures as appropriate.”

By the age of three, the child had suffered from no diseases which is a very rare occurrence. This made the imposed task of first informing the Securitate services and not going to hospital somewhat easier. At about that age, the first major change came up in the relation between Cezar’s parents. As Cezar told me, his mother had a great passion for drawing and her talent was manifest. Deep down, she would have liked to paint but that would have meant financial complications, a dedicated studio, time and much else besides that. She had therefore limited her passion to simple sketches and amusements that would cheer up her moments of loneliness. She would keep her drawings about the house or sometimes pin the finest of them to the wall. And they would stay there until they would fall or she herself would replace them.

Smaranda had a propensity for abstract drawings that combined lines, circles or curves in patterns with apparently no clear idea. She used to tell her husband those drawings made her feel very spontaneous and free which had a bracing effect on her.

One day, Smaranda Brad drew a series of simple concentric circles in the middle of a blank page in a drawing notebook. She amused herself by comparing her creation with the pattern of a target. As the circles were almost perfect, she stuck the page to a wall in one of the rooms. Everything started several hours later when she found Cezar seated in front of the drawing and staring at it without moving or blinking.

Although that was not quite natural, Cezar’s mother did not attach too much importance to the event and continued to mind her work about the house. But when Nicolae Brad came back from work, the child was still sitting in front of the drawing, perfectly still and silent. The occurrence was fairly strange: a three-year old baby seated on the bed and staring for hours in a row at an irritatingly simple drawing while his mother was wringing her hands by his side, crying silently and not knowing what to do. She had tried to force him away from the drawing and had even unstuck it from the wall but to no avail. When bothered, the child started screaming out loud. The two parents looked at each other for a long while with no need for words.

At last, Cezar's father said, "It's time we called them. Who knows what's next?!"

"Wait!" Smaranda started fretting about. "We should allow some more time. It may only be a child's mood."

It was with much difficulty that she talked him into not revealing anything yet. Very worried, they spent the rest of the day testing various methods in an attempt to take Cezar's attention away from that drawing. They were thus hoping to bring him back to normality but all their attempts failed. As soon as he was disturbed, Cezar started screaming, crying and there was no way they could handle him any longer. They eventually gave up and then watched him for a long while, almost in disbelief that something like that was at all possible: their child was staring at the drawing, without moving or blinking. He had not eaten anything and showed no sign he would want to. Nothing around could take him out of the concentrated efforts he was making.

At about ten o'clock in the evening, Nicolae Brad called Colonel Datcu and told him about the situation. Colonel Datcu instructed them not to panic or do anything until he himself came to their house together with some authorized persons. Indeed, at about six o'clock in the morning, three men arrived with Colonel Datcu. Two of them were from the Securitate, bearing the same unmistakable appearance: stiff faces, dapper suits, cold looks. The third person looked peculiar to the parents. He was an elderly man with Asian traits, a short white beard and a somewhat forward-leaning walk. He was talking in English with one of the Securitate men. Colonel Datcu introduced him as a scientist from China who was an expert on such cases and advised the parents not to worry.

The Chinese doctor watched Cezar carefully, felt his pulse, touched his palms in an odd manner, and placed one hand on the top of his head and two fingers in the middle of his forehead, being careful not to step into the visual field of the child. Through all of this, Cezar kept perfectly still and remained deeply absorbed in the drawing in front of him. The doctor said something in English and then scuttled out of the house.

"Everything is perfectly fine, but you must not disturb him," translated one of the Securitate men. "We'll be in touch through Colonel Datcu."

That was all and they immediately left. The parents felt like two mere puppets in a complicated play, but circumstances were such that they had no other option. Worried and deeply concerned about the strange behavior of their child, they stayed with him, dozing off with fatigue. It was only the following day at noon, after almost twenty-four hours, that Cezar showed the first sign he wanted to stand up. The child continued to be deep within himself but at least he ate heartily. His parents gave a sigh of relief and informed Colonel Dactu of the change.

That was the beginning of a series of special events which left a definitive mark on Cezar's life. His parents, Nicolae and Smaranda Brad, moved into the background as his inner life and the extraordinary experiences he had been through, some of which he personally told me about so that I could describe them here, would profoundly mark his destiny.

After that unusual event, Cezar would often sink within himself and be perfectly still for minutes in a row, his eyes closed. That used to happen at the most unexpected moments of the day, even when he was at play. Once, while his mother was feeding him, he suddenly closed his eyes and stayed like that for more than ten minutes after which he continued to eat as if nothing had happened. Those feats had already become part of ordinary life and his parents had grown used to them, but they did not understand the causes and were given no explanations or clarifications since, by that time, Cezar had not spoken a word.

The change occurred two months after the drawing event when, for the first time in his life, Cezar spoke. His words left everyone around the house at that time gaping with perplexity both at the ease and clarity with which he spoke those words and at the maturity of his ideas.

That day, relatives who loved the child dearly were visiting the Bradys. More of a recluse, the child was looking for a place where he could be alone for a while. He closed his eyes; but everywhere around there was too much talk, too much noise, and too many questions. Everybody was fretting about and, although he was not the centre of attention, preparing the meal involved much movement, talk, laughter and bustle. When they came to bring him to the room where the table was laid, all caressing and fondling him, Cezar said clearly, "I want to think!"

I will move quickly past the huge surprise and joy those words brought to everybody around. Cezar had started to speak fluently and without any difficulty as of that moment, showing maturity in everything he said. By age four, he used to talk about matters that even adults would find puzzling. The mind was one of the issues he liked to dwell upon. "Where do thoughts come from? Where do they go? What are they made of? Why don't all people think the same thoughts?" These were only a few of the most frequent questions Cezar would ask to the puzzlement of those around. His poor parents were at a loss for answers. They would send him out to play or change the subject; but most of the time, Cezar was steadfast in his determination. As opposed to the usual activities of a child his age, he preferred sinking into thought. Strangely though, he would obstinately refuse to explain or answer when often asked to tell what he felt or thought in those moments. On very rare occasions, however, he would say that, after closing his eyes, he felt as if he was suddenly leaving the room; but he did not know how to speak about the place of his destination or how he could describe it in words.

By the age of six, Cezar had been visited once a year by the two Securitate men in the company of the mysterious Chinese doctor. The latter would give him a summary examination, always nodding his head in a pleased manner, or would stare at the boy's eyes with his fiery look. Cezar told me he could very well remember that almost impersonal, tough and profoundly enigmatic look of the little man in front of him with only the touch of a smile on his face. He was to meet him later, after several years, and learn from him, unexpectedly, many mysteries of life as destiny had brought the two of them together in a very complex manner.

Perhaps we shall never know what Doctor Xien was thinking when watching Cezar or what he was making of the child's unusual capacities. What we know for sure is that he later played an extremely important part in the boy's existence and had a correct intuition of his exceptional abilities and gifts. It is actually very likely that he himself had supernormal capacities and powers and that Cezar's achievements as one of his students were such as to confirm this likelihood almost without a trace of doubt.

Several years later, Doctor Xien had a decisive hand in the special training of the boy. I am not in possession of more information about this enigmatic

character, but from the little information Cezar did reveal, I was able to gather that Ceausescu (then Romania's dictator) was interested at the time in a certain parapsychology training program and in the use of its subjects in highly secret cases of national interest. He seemed to have been influenced by some piece of intelligence that drew his attention to intensive research and parapsychological experiments conducted at that time in the USA and the USSR. In his capacity as Supreme Commander of the State, Ceausescu issued an order that a special department be set up within the Securitate Service for the recruitment, training and development of human subjects with unusual abilities.

The order involved absolute secrecy of the kind that was many levels above simple classified information. Due to a method known as hierarchical intelligence blockage, no special difficulty came up in maintaining secrecy about the new department, but a lot was still to be done about staff and logistics. As with almost any Communist initiative, progress was cumbersome when it came to investments, particularly in a field about which little was known. It is not clear what purpose Ceausescu wanted this new parapsychological line of action to serve, but one could surmise he mostly targeted those procedures for psychic manipulation and influence over the masses with a view to maintaining dictatorial power and, to a lesser degree, issues like national defense or external conflict resolution.

Ceausescu ordered the establishment of that Department in 1968, shortly after his arrival to power, thus able to achieve maximum benefits out of his popularity in the West, at that time on the ascendant. His widespread diplomatic success was the result of two principal aspects: his almost outspoken hostility to cooperation with Moscow and his opposition to armed intervention in the famous "Prague Spring" of 1968. Back then, however, Ceausescu's order that a special department be set up to conduct research and experiments on subjects of exceptional abilities was curious and even contradictory in some of its aspects. This could lead to the conclusion that

he himself was more dallying with an idea that was promisingly brewing somewhere at the back of his mind rather than placing it high on his priority list. Still, much like any cunning personality of paranoid disposition, Ceausescu wanted to surround himself at any cost with certainties and means that would secure an indisputable problem-free domination.

Obviously, he could not develop all his different ideas to the same extent; but he used to come back to each and every one of them, bringing what a long while before was only a bud to a radiant bloom.

In 1968, the Romanian Securitate was confronted with a top secret order that was not in line with the usual issuance standards. The order was dated 28 August, bore Ceausescu's personal signature and, in an extremely rare occurrence, was accompanied by some personal notes. The decree requested the establishment of a special department, called Department Zero, to operate independently from the other departments and units in the Securitate Service of those times and report directly and only to the Head of the Service and the President of the country (that was mentioned in the very note Ceausescu had written which was drawing attention both to the top-secret nature of the order and to the way in which it had to be followed). However, the decree was economical with information other than a very concise personnel grid and minimal instructions on the main lines of action which, at the beginning, involved recruitment and surveillance methods in relation to future subjects.

The decree put the then management structure of the Securitate Service in a difficult position since, on the one hand, it was about a relatively novel and untested field; and, on the other hand, they could not follow the standard financing procedure for reasons of absolute secrecy.

When Department Zero was in the early days of its operation, Ceausescu's agreement was sought in cooperation with another state with a certain track record in the field: China. Diplomatic relations between the two countries were quite good and, in 1972, the authorities agreed on a somewhat strange "exchange." Doctor Xien was to run and set the technical structure of the department in Romania for a period of fifteen years while Ceausescu was to finance scholarships for one hundred Chinese students to Romania for the same duration. China also volunteered to make available to the personnel in Department Zero (known as DZ) some of the findings of its parapsychological experiments as well as other useful working methods. The agreement thus laid the groundwork for one of the most secret and terrible human actions in Romania: the parapsychological method.

Cezar Brad was one of the first subjects recruited and registered with DZ, however, not even Doctor Xien or those in high positions in the department

(who got those written reports from his parents) were aware of details or of the subtle experiences of the child, particularly those details of an inner nature. Cezar would not talk about these to anyone.

The method DZ employed first involved a period of “probation” and supervision of the subject. Only after proving to be of exceptional psychic abilities would subjects be integrated into the structure of the department. Sometimes this “probation” and checks period could last years in a row as was the case with Cezar. At other times, however, the subject would be integrated immediately after the information received was checked.

Cezar had found a mental experimental world of his own into which he liked to sink deeper and deeper and from which he would return enriched with extraordinary sensations and perceptions. It was not one of those worlds where one might think Cezar was seeking refuge for reasons like some hypothetical psychic adaptation difficulties or even some sort of mental alienation. On the contrary, the truth was different. The very fact that we cannot grasp what is well above our actual capacities does not mean that that thing, being, behavior or experience is a negative or condemnable aspect or that, worse, it does not exist.

Cezar Brad's case was strange. Back then, little was understood and accepted about it, even by DZ staff. His case, however, did match the pattern required for the recruitment of DZ subjects.

I must confess I myself am aware of only some of the amazing achievements and experiences Cezar had in the early years of his childhood. Generally speaking, I think of myself as a self-composed, self-collected individual, but Cezar's stories were far above my imagination. Of course, when listening to him tell me about his experiences, what was there in front of my eyes was neither an emotionally unstable human being nor a science fiction writer nor a paranoid. To those with some knowledge of things esoteric and who are still in key positions in the structures of the state or have access to top-secret information and archives, the quick identification of the main elements of the story in this book may not be difficult. But to the remainder, that is to most people who are practically bereft of correct information and subjected on an almost permanent basis to a spate of conflicting data and stories, holding a coherent common-sense personal view has become quite difficult. By dint of my position as a government

advisor that I held a few years ago, I could do some discreet research and see for myself, based upon my own observation and intuitions, that Cezar Brad was an exceptional character. The modesty with which he told me about his main experiences and activities, as well as some telling little “incidents” I myself was confronted with in his presence, gradually convinced me of a reality that could not be denied: namely, that some human beings are far above our conceptual, mental or organizational standards. If they so choose, these human beings can transform other people’s destinies through the power of their superior abilities.

One indisputable proof of Cezar’s abilities came with our very first meeting which he requested some years ago. The meeting was the result of some complex arrangements among trustworthy persons, but its main purpose was still a mystery to me. I was vaguely aware of Department Zero within today’s Romanian Intelligence Service (RIS), but that was all. I arrived at the place of the meeting straight from work in one of the institution’s cars. It was nighttime and pouring with rain so I stayed inside chatting with the driver. After several minutes the car door suddenly opened and, skipping all formality, Cezar sat himself beside me on the back seat and started to talk amiably and very calmly, getting straight to the point.

I was quickly drawn into the subject of our talk so that it was only after a few minutes that I realized the driver had already started the engine and was driving silently to an unknown destination without my or Cezar’s asking him to do that. Once in front of the Sofitel Hotel where Cezar had booked a room, I expressed my bewilderment at the driver’s action who had been given no instructions. While we were heading to his room, Cezar told me that, in some cases, words proved to be useless and the mental function, when well-controlled and purged of external interference, could operate as efficiently as words. In other words, he was summarizing for me the principles of telepathy. I thought he was kidding me at first; but immediately afterwards, he told me how he had done it: at the very moment he was saying hello and sitting himself beside me in the car, he sent the driver the mental instructions for starting the engine and heading to a particular destination. Convinced that he had heard the verbal instruction, the driver acted accordingly.

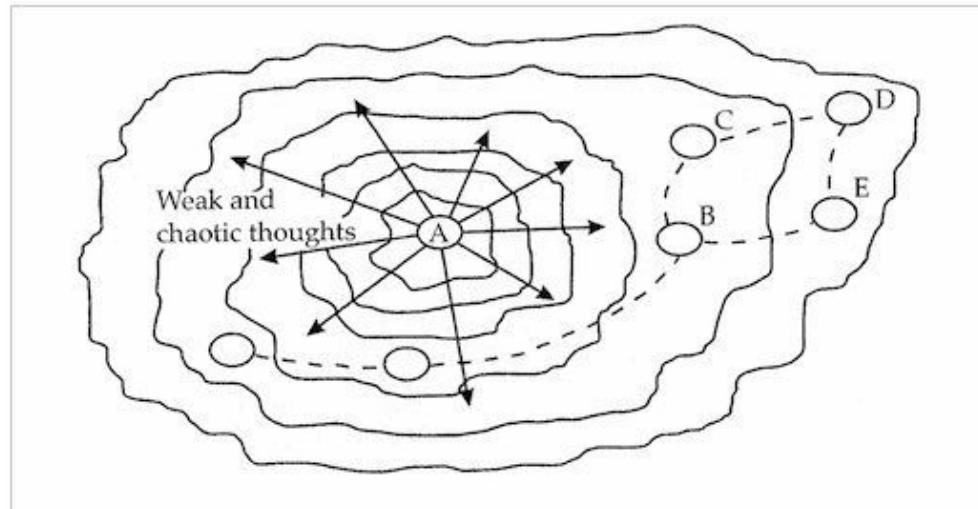
“When training in this direction is intensive and persevering, the telepathic transmission of thoughts is no longer a problem,” Cezar said with a slight smile.

After we entered his room, he made a drawing on a piece of paper. At the same time, he gave me the requisite explanations as follows:

“Suppose individual A is part of a community of individuals. His thoughts, which are not strong, mix up with other people’s thoughts resulting in a mental ‘fog’ of sorts since those thoughts are usually weak, unclear and poorly defined. They are only fragments of superficial, half-baked ideas. One can then say that each of those individuals lives in relative isolation, in a mental world of their own. Somehow, they are influenced — to a greater or lesser extent — by the receptiveness of the individual in question and with the thoughts of those around.

“Most often, they perceive these outside influences unconsciously, like mere changes in dispositions or inner states of mind. That is why I have used the term mental ‘fog’ — because people can’t see each other at this level, much like a vessel at sea left without a rudder in foggy weather.”

MENTAL HAZE

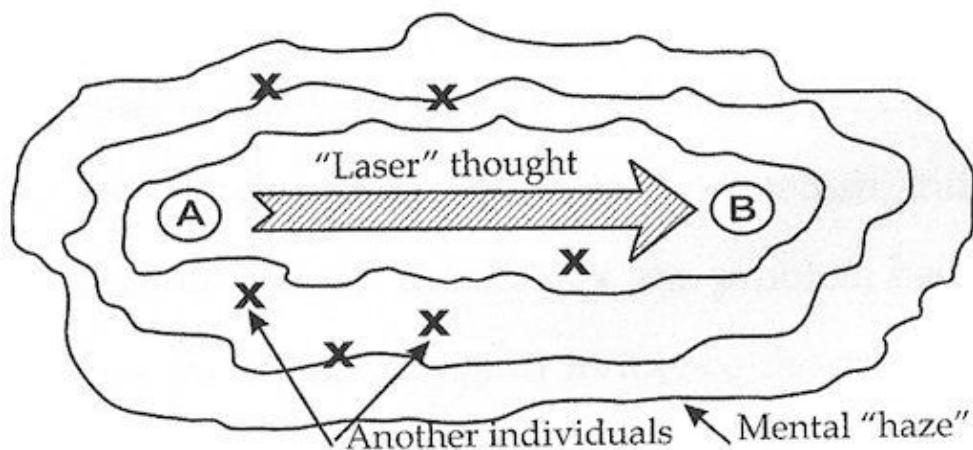


Cezar stood silent for a while, making yet another drawing.

“But if an individual sends a very concentrated thought, that thought will perfectly resemble a focused light beam, like a laser,” he added. “Moreover, if that individual directs his mental beam with much precision to another

individual B, then the latter will perceive and mentally ‘see’ that beam like a strong light through the ‘fog’ around, like the beams of a lighthouse or a strong light guiding vessels to the shore. The process is therefore simple, but it takes diligent training.”

MENTAL FOCUS



“But what do you mean by mental purging?” I asked with an innocence that was much warranted by the sheer novel nature of the explanations he was giving.

“In reality,” Cezar explained willingly, “what we call mental or the mind is a very complex and subtle fabric serving many functions and being structured into various energetic vibration frequencies. Some call these frequency bands abilities or powers. That’s why achievements are not the same everywhere, as not all people have the same powers.

“For instance, individual A can easily focus when learning, individual B can contain emotions well, individual C has a better memory than other people, but all this is only a minute share of the potential available to us. Even so, they become manifest in the surrounding mental mediocrity but are not yet refined or trained adequately.

“By employing certain training methods, the mental abilities of human beings can be very much developed which will later make them act highly efficiently. That is what I call ‘purging’ since, metaphorically speaking, the mind sheds the layer of secondary thoughts often corrupted by mean intentions which are either empty in terms of real content or weak and

powerless. Those who can thus ‘purge’ their mind can acquire extraordinary mental power. Their mind can then easily pierce the mental ‘fog’ of the masses, much like an arrow cutting through smoke. It is only from that level upwards that people learn, and at the same time experience, the fact that the mind, as a subtle form of energy, is superior to matter which it can consequently subdue and control.

This is how paranormal powers emerge. These, however, also require a high degree of individual awareness because responsibilities are then huge. Supernatural powers may trigger selfish and arrogant actions in individuals that can complicate their destiny a great deal. Much like when one throws a ball at a wall: the ball strikes back with the same force. One must therefore act maturely and discerningly to the benefit of those around and not to one’s own interest only.

“Unfortunately, some people develop such powers to serve selfish, individual or small group interests. In some cases, the problem becomes even more serious when the aim is to influence the masses with a view to getting power and absolute control over them. This is the reason I wanted to meet with you. I want to disclose these truths and you can help with making them public.”

I was utterly amazed at his words. In the space of only a few tens of minutes, I had been confronted with ideas and notions I did not even imagine existed. A part of me was outraged, telling me I was definitely the target of a bunch of lies or mockery. The entire scenario was somewhat phantasmagorical: too fast, too much, too unexpected. Despite all that, the prevailing impulse was to fully trust Cezar Brad and even offer to cooperate unconditionally.

My suspicions, all too natural given the circumstances, could not gain ground to the deep feeling that what I was doing was good and noble. The man in front of me inspired mysterious confidence and inner peace which chased out almost any urge my “normal” reasoning might have had to digress or protest; thus opening up to me the path to a mysterious realm that was holding me spellbound.

Cezar did not want to waste any minute on useless talks or complex and long-drawn-out introductions. He was thus giving me the clear impression

of a man who would not budge in his determination, getting straight to the point with no beating about the bush or unnecessary delays. In spite of all this, not for one single moment did I have the feeling of any obligation or pressure for accepting his proposal. That was of paramount importance to me. Among others, Cezar Brad had the amazing ability to instill gushing enthusiasm for one particular issue and effortlessly capture people's attention and interest, but this was a manifestly spontaneous and perfectly natural influence on his part. It was his very subtle radiance that filled souls in a very pleasant manner.

I can hardly wait to describe the amazing events that followed; but still, my "mission" must be gradual or else the risk is that I give rise to suspicions in the reader's mind confronting them with a skein of events described in an unformed manner. I shall therefore come back to the chronological description of the principal events in Cezar Brad's life so that the reader can understand as best as possible the way in which he unraveled the wheeling and dealing and the aims and means of some occult individuals and organizations who operate at global level and have stealthily cast their net to include Romania. As one will gather from the pages to follow, this was to lead to a spectacular change in the situation, the main character of which was Cezar himself.

As I have already said, the climax was the amazing discovery in the Bucegi Mountains in which several states and regions of the globe are involved at present, with the American state and diplomacy in the lead. My knowledge of this subject prompts me to say that immediately after the great discovery in the mountains in 2003, diplomatic relations between Romania and the United States of America became very complex and their balance was quite fragile. This situation was due to tensions triggered by conflicting intentions in the wake of the extraordinary discovery. Among others, those intentions targeted the very condition of the human race.

In the months that followed that watershed event, tension was defused with a joint action plan devised at the highest level diplomatic levels of the two states. I shall describe the corresponding arrangements at the right time. For the moment, I shall only say that the understanding between Romania and the USA was not convenient to certain political forces in our country whose

visions were much more progressive. This gave rise to further tension and even triggered a change of opinion across the Romanian political spectrum.

Last minute information that reached me right before this book went to print confirmed a future meeting I shall have with Cezar Brad (almost one year after our last meeting) where I shall learn about other fulminating and confidential aspects relating to the “great expedition” Cezar conducted with a joint Romanian-American team, starting from the reality of the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains.

Although I am already in possession of the main data on the expedition, I would rather not anticipate but describe everything in a coherent manner and in detail after I get hold of further precious information. I consider this step to be necessary, particularly in view of the fact that people have a right to know the historical truth as well as who wanted to manipulate this truth for decades and for what reason. This is the thread of the story in this book. Whether it will resound with the consciousness of the people or, on the contrary, will be met with irony and distrust, I am nevertheless of the firm belief that the commitment to writing and publishing this book is a profoundly beneficial and positive one as it will at least give rise to certain questions in people’s minds and stir up interest in the occult and subtle dimensions of self-knowledge.

When seven years of age, Cezar was put in school but he excelled at no subject. He was a normal student of average performance. Nothing betrayed any of his preoccupations and thoughts and his grades were more a reflection of what he heard and understood in the classroom as he almost never studied at home. However, when Cezar was in the third grade, his teacher, who was deeply troubled and puzzled, called his parents to school. She wanted to know whether they had noticed anything unusual in the boy’s behavior, but both Nicolae and Smaranda Brad firmly denied as they had been instructed to do by the representatives of the Securitate.

The teacher then told them what had happened. As she had some papers to grade, she instructed her students to learn by heart a poem of a few stanzas she had read out loud beforehand at the front of the classroom. Shortly after that, she was surprised to find that Cezar was looking absentmindedly out of the window while everybody else was learning the poem. She told him to mind the poem; but after a few minutes, she found him doing the same.

“Cezar, stand up!” she yelled at the child. “Why aren’t you learning the poem as everybody else?”

The boy, retaining his calm and composure, did not seem to be at all intimidated by the threatening tone of his teacher’s voice.

“But I know it already,” he came back in a low voice.

“What do you mean you already know it? Why are you lying to me?”

“I’m not lying. I heard it when you read it out loud for us,” he replied.

Mad at the child’s bravery but also curious about the truth, the teacher asked him to say the poem in front of the classroom. Cezar repeated the entire poem without a flaw.

“I thought he had learned it beforehand at home. But that was a new lesson, and as you well know, he doesn’t go overboard about learning,” the woman continued to explain excitedly.

“Then I asked him to say two more poems, just as long as the first one, which were not in the handbook but which I read for him only once. After listening carefully, he repeated them both without mistake or any break. That is why I wanted to see you and talk to you, because I have never seen anything like this before.”

Shortly after, however, the incident was forgotten. Cezar told me he was quick to realize the use of making himself inconspicuous when in the company of other people as that was a good way of avoiding harassment, curiosity or even meanness and envy, especially on the part of his friends.

“Even at that early age, I felt it was very important not to draw attention upon myself. There were plenty of other more important things that required my full attention and interest when I was back at home in my room,” he told me with an enigmatic smile.

He was, of course, speaking about his mysterious subtle experiences that he had when sinking deep within himself, far away from outside influence.

His parents had long ago given up troubling him with questions about his attitude. That had grown to be a normal attitude as had the monthly reports

and the visits they got from the Securitate upon no prior notice. Until he turned ten, those around him had only one occasion to look upon Cezar as upon a “strange” human being. That was when he gave his aunt, then visiting the Brads, a special warning.

Cezar was unaware of his aunt’s arrival, but when he came in and laid eyes upon her, he stood transfixed as if looking through the body of the woman in front of him. Everyone had noticed something was wrong and asked him what the matter was or whether he felt all right, but the boy gave no reply and headed to his room instead. It was only in the early hours of the evening, troubled and anxious, that he asked his aunt when she would go back home to Bucharest. Upon learning she had bought a train ticket for the next day, he seemed to quiet down a little. Still, he asked her not to travel by car, a piece of advice everybody present chose to disregard.

Emilia, Cezar’s aunt, was to leave for Bucharest the following day with her brother, Nicolae Brad, to settle some family problems. Paradoxically, they did not wake up in time to catch the next morning’s train since the clock had broken and failed to sound the alarm. Emilia’s presence in Bucharest was badly needed that morning so she got a lift and took the last free seat in a car. Cezar’s father came back home and was to leave for the capital on the next train.

The terrible news came shortly before his departure to the railway station. The driver who had given Emilia a lift had been involved in a serious accident in the neighborhood of Bucharest. Of all the occupants, it was only Emilia who died, the others having been wounded but were safe.

Smaranda Brad was the only one to remember Cezar’s odd behavior as well as the advice he had given Aunt Emilia. She wrote that down in the monthly report, but even that notable incident faded in significance in the face of the huge surprise she experienced shortly afterwards. This was an event that would take Cezar away from his family for good.

UP AND AWAY

Cezar was ten years old, but his level of perception, judgment and behavior was far above that age. He was little known by the other children in the neighborhood since he very rarely played with them. They looked upon him

as if he were a freak and made up all sorts of mean stories about him, but Cezar would not mind them. His passion was to stay for long periods, even hours in a row, with his eyes closed, deeply absorbed in realities his parents had not the foggiest ideas about.

Listening to him telling me those things, I felt it was the right time to ask him myself about those experiences he went through in those absolutely special moments, experiments which were completely beyond the ken of other people. Cezar stood thinking for a few moments, obviously looking for the most appropriate words.

“It is very difficult to depict in ordinary terms certain realities that do not fall into the standard categories of logic and reason now prevailing, particularly in the Western view of life. Rather, these subtle worlds are closer to the stories of Hindu mystics telling about their spiritual experiences very much resembling those I have lived myself.”

That was the only time Cezar told me briefly about one of his mysterious states of mind and profound feelings that were so strange and unusual to ordinary people.

“Once I came back to physical reality completely dizzy, spending minutes in a row in an attempt to recognize the place where I was,” he continued his story. “Although my eyes were open, I could see as if through fog or, better said, I could not realize the objects around had contours that actually existed. Gradually and very slowly, I started to reconnect to my normal condition; then I clearly understood that there’s a certain link between the mind and the senses. I had been so deeply absorbed in certain subtle dimensions that I was far above that link.

“It is usually quite difficult to lose touch with the objective world, that is, to focus on your inner self as best as possible, oblivious to external sensations that one gets from one’s senses, but that was no longer a problem for me. Paradoxically, my difficulty back then lay in rebuilding the link between the mind and the senses so that I could get reintegrated into the external information cycle. No doubt my sight was very good and my eyes were open, but despite all that, I found it difficult to adapt to the normal conditions outside.

“For ease of understanding, imagine you have lived for several years in one of the biggest cities of the world where your standards of living have been very high. Untoward circumstances then take you to a deserted small island in the middle of the ocean where rocks and cliffs are the prevailing landscape and living conditions primitive. The leap backwards is huge and it will take you a while to adapt adequately.

“I realized on that occasion that the human mind is closely linked to bodily sensations but that it can also be free from sensations when firmly controlled and mastered through diligent practise. Sometimes, I would fall into trances so deep that my mother had to slap me out of them and back to objective reality. At other times, in the grip of the euphoric joy that I felt when I got out of meditation, I would strive in all honesty to explain to my parents what I went through in those moments which were associated with highly refined states of mind.

“Unfortunately, words are too weak to capture the richness of those nuanced states that go with subtle manifestations above physical reality. Highly elevated subtle worlds are often inconceivable to the ordinary standards of reference of a gregarious consciousness at physical level. Once, however, I did attempt to explain in words the perceptions I had in one such meditative experience. My parents had strongly insisted that I tell them about it.

“As a result, I told them that the only association of shapes and colors that came to mind and would have best answered the description of that highly refined subtle world I had accessed was a check pattern of irregularly thick red and yellow strips against an indigo background. I was very happy inspiration had helped with that suggestive imagery that rendered accurately the features of that world, but my enthusiasm faded almost immediately when I noted their disbelieving and compassionate looks. I then realized that any attempt at an explanation couldn’t possibly yield any notable result. Ignorance is a terrible limit to human evolution. I therefore gave up for good any attempt at explaining what was practically impossible to render.

“When I sank into deep meditation and practically left this world behind, the most notable sensation I perceived in those moments was an immense freedom of action and the clear feeling that I could grasp the mystery of any place or act on this planet. In time, I had learned how to explore realms

farther and farther away, but you shouldn't imagine that this resembled a journey by means of transportation."

Indeed, in those moments I was attempting to imagine such a subtle experience at a mental level and thought it could be associated with the trek of a spacecraft in the sidereal universe. Cezar, however, immediately captured that thought of mine and then, full of understanding, alerted me to the correct imagery.

"The mental and causal worlds," he continued, "are governed by other laws and features a lot more comprehensive than those we are aware of at the physical level we inhabit. This, however, is not the subject of our meeting. Suffice it to say that in my 'travels' through subtle dimensions, I was never alone but firmly and precisely guided by a force I perceived as gigantic but full of love which would often explain and reveal to me many of the mysteries I was confronted with. Owing to this kind of subtle 'protection,' I made my way successfully through the early years of my childhood and the psychic experiences, some of them very strange, that I lived."

Cezar stood silent for a few moments. I then wanted with all my heart to be one day able to learn about those mysteries of superior worlds which might have offered me a viable answer with respect to my part in this world. In a more or less obvious way, each of us has felt this impulse at least once in our lives, but most of the times it is destiny that shows us the way to act on that impulse or not. As far as I am concerned, I considered Cezar Brad to be the "voice" of my destiny and I was very anxious to learn, with his help, as much as possible about initiation and its many sides which are often much obscured.

The first major change in Cezar's life came up in 1980. The Brads were known as a "strange" family among neighbors, especially because they built almost no ties. They also clammed up and would only give half-answers to questions. On the other hand, Cezar spent more and more time alone in his room, deeply absorbed in his meditations. Events happened quickly in a manner characteristic of the Securitate whose oppressive and abusive practices were already widely known at that time.

At the beginning of January that year, on a quiet winter day with big and fluffy snowflakes falling shiningly white over the little town at the foot of

the mountains, Cezar came back from school in a state of inner ebullience, the root causes of which he himself could not explain very well. Eagerly, as he almost always did upon coming back home, he went into his room and sat himself on the bed in his favorite position, his legs crossed and ready for the deepest of meditations. Already familiar with his habits, his mother did not disturb him but told him he would have to come and have lunch in a short while.

What happened in the following hours puts a human being's good faith to a hard test. I shall attempt a faithful description of the event using Cezar's very words after more than twenty years following the day of his memorable experience.

"Pretty quickly, I entered the vastness of the mental realm which was then already familiar to me and sank into the contemplation of some abstract aspects related to the archetypal energies of what we call 'air.' When I was deep in meditation, the world around was completely changed. I was always invigorated by an inexhaustible stream of energy, and at the same time felt absolutely free and ravenous for knowledge. I am speaking about knowledge that is far above the profane knowledge we come across in books and handbooks. Modern scientific knowledge itself is pretty limited, particularly because it is based on effects but does not grasp their fundamental root causes. The knowledge I am speaking about is not discursive but deeply intuitive and spiritual. This knowledge can't be understood theoretically but can be acquired by direct experience.

"Consciousness, which then vibrates in a different function of the subject of meditation, no longer perceives the limits of the physical body. I had therefore sunk into the sublime world of a sound coming from everywhere. In fact, I rather had the sensation of an illuminating sound full of pure and extremely refined energy. The general sensation I then felt was one of infinite, boundless splendor. I don't remember how much time had passed since my immersion into that infusion of sound and light, but it couldn't have been more than an hour. I was vaguely aware of my body and the world around and, at a given moment, I felt a faint quiver in my feet and the slight swing of my physical body which, in a strange manner, I could almost see from outside.

“It was a sensation of relative instability but I was not worried since I had had similar experiences before. Still, something strange was happening because I couldn’t feel the presence of any foundation. It was as if I were no longer seated on the bed. Half awake, I opened my eyes and then startled because I was up in the air, about half a meter above the bed. My legs were crossed, almost as in the initial position but hanging slightly down. My body was very slowly swinging in the air but staying mostly in the same area. I was not scared but rather overexcited with the strong emotion that was traversing my whole body. I was thinking that in the future I would have to control this phenomenon very well unless I wanted to give rise to serious problems and complications in my life. Right when I was pondering on this, my mother suddenly opened the door to ask me to lunch. I think you can easily imagine what followed. She did not faint but was very scared and leaned against the wall, looking at me in awe. Somewhat shocked by the noise of the door opening suddenly and by my mother’s muffled scream, I myself came back to normal conditions in a tougher manner, falling to one side and onto the bed. I felt a vague sensation of nausea and pain in my neck.”

Cezar told me about that event in a simple and natural manner and without being at all intent on persuading me of the truth of his story. At the same time, he wanted to make me understand that the revelation of a peculiar aspect or the belief in anything is not usually the direct result of satisfying some banal curiosity. I clearly felt that had I then requested such proof, I would have been confronted with a polite refusal.

On another occasion, Cezar told me that those with certain paranormal powers who have deeply understood the significance, cause and mission of those powers will never act haughtily to prove their special abilities to other people and will never use their supernatural powers for selfish personal purposes. That is why those individuals will never wish for their merits to be acknowledged and will not seek fame, which is transient. In addition, those who are genuine in their knowledge, experience and powers will not try to convince the suspicious, the materialistic and the distrustful because true conviction must first come from within in order for it to be stable and bear fruit in the future.

The minds of most people are weak and unprepared for the shock of some realities. To fill in this gap, they usually take an arrogant and ironic attitude to “forbidden” subjects which are those subjects on the borderline between the material world and the subtle realms of Creation. Their distrust, in fact, betrays the lack of their will for knowledge at the basis of which lies a deep feeling of fear of the unknown. They often delude both themselves and other people by claiming that if they witness a demonstration of paranormal powers which is not a scam, they will immediately believe that there is more to the world than the physical universe. Experience has shown that in the case of such a demonstration, the shock to which a raw mind is exposed is often too unexpected and strong for its low level of understanding.

Generally speaking, spectators to such demonstrations react in two possible ways. They either continue to deny, even vehemently, what they have just requested and then seen with their own eyes. This sometimes degenerates into veritable fits of hysteria. If not in denial, they resort to some sort of formal acceptance under the spur of the moment which in fact is shorn of inner conviction. This acceptance will very soon give way to old disbeliefs like a wall of psychic protection against what cannot be understood or could trouble the daily routine of their humdrum existence.

I have thus understood that, in time, practice leads to belief as even the efforts we are then making are, in a certain way, a kind of belief. In fact, the great majority of people believe firmly in something, but their belief is wrongly targeted in a destructive and perverted manner. Thus, many people strongly believe they don't believe and this is enough to open the floodgates to fears and doubts; angst and prejudice; and thus deprive them of the capacity to understand the very essence of things. But, the greatest drawback is that they fetter their souls and almost without realizing it. They become shallow, selfish and emotionally flat, lacking in the force and pulsation of genuine feelings. Most often, it is human beings themselves who set limits to their own potential.

Smaranda Brad may have been as yet unprepared for what she had seen. That day, her understanding had been put to a hard test but it seems she had not had the necessary power to experience the emotion of the unknown. When Nicolae Brad came back from work, his wife told him about the incident. They both agreed they should inform the new contact person (Colonel Datcu had been promoted and moved to another town).

Late at night, a car pulled up in front of their house and two Securitate agents got off. This time, Doctor Xien was not present. The event that had been mentioned in the report called for a different set of measures and a different protocol. Under the pretext of a special control to which he had to be subjected, the agents took Cezar with them, got him into the car, and sped off in the thick of the night. That was the last time he saw his parents.

Chapter Two — Department Zero

In 1980, thirteen years after this “occult” department had been established in the Securitate, several objectives were achieved that enabled a clearer picture of the policy to be followed towards fulfilling the purpose for which the department had been created. At the beginning, Ceausescu’s “whim” to set up the department had created much confusion and many teething problems. In the 1980’s, however, a pretty well defined organizational structure had been set in place and adequate logistical concerns were satisfied.

In fact, financing had been a “hot” issue from the very beginning as Ceausescu – in an apparently inexplicable manner – had “forgotten” to make clear how funding would be secured. On the other hand, nobody had been brave enough to shatter the confusion of the early days. In front of the Communist Dictator, any such venture would have been tantamount to defiance or at least incompetence. Both interpretations would have incurred great problems for and put an end to the career of any “enterprising” spirit. The funding method was the one that was usually applied in extreme cases: the absolute order of the Head of the State would be invoked and funding would be secured by collecting from amounts available to other fields. That was the compromise employed for the first three years after the department had been set up.

With the passage of time, things changed for the better and two secret operational bases were made available: one located close to the town of B... and the other in the Retezat Mountains, a short distance away from Valea Ursului (a fictional town used to protect the real location). Due to the fact that a logistics base of sorts had been growing since the department had been set up, as of 1972, new fund-attraction tactics were employed consisting of repeated “diplomatic” interventions with Ceausescu at carefully chosen moments. Convinced and even enthusiastic about the prospects that the development of the department could have offered, he gave instructions that Department Zero be financially supported by two “fictitious companies” in Uruguay. These companies were passed off as intermediaries of oil businesses in official papers but were in fact specialized in laundering proceeds from the illicit transactions of the Latin Mafia. “Revita Unio” and “Nann & Co.” were the two companies that

provided fabulous amounts of money for the Ceausescus, being managed at that time by a real genius in the field. This was General Meres, a man I had the opportunity of meeting personally. He is probably one of the few people who had a correct intuition – long before the final stage – of the end of the Communist system in Europe and of Ceausescu's downfall or, more accurately, of the circumstances in which that was to happen.

"Mark my words, Radu dear," he said. "There are unsuspected forces at play eating at the root of this... people servicing the smoke-screen and undermining Ceausescu, his conceited impulses, the economy ... and they don't operate from within. But my and my family's future is secured. Notorean from the Securitate knows all that, but I'm too well placed to be deposed. I don't think this situation can continue for more than two or three years from now."

This discussion took place some time in 1988 and I must admit that it was somewhat portentous because, in an upsurge of inspired rhetoric, the General then surmised that Ceausescu had no chance of making a "clean" escape from the fury of the people and that the same occult forces (which he would not name back then) would hatch not only his downfall but also the gradual takeover of power. The subsequent political and economic evolution of the country confirmed his words with a vengeance.

Meres made a sudden disappearance in 1989, shortly before the Revolution. He could not have chosen a better moment since the "commotion" that gripped the Communist system in the Europe of those times did not allow the necessary time for a thorough investigation to find the "traitor" as the usual procedure would have required. Although he relied on his huge influence and secret power, acting almost always in the backstage, General Meres had never dropped any hint about the place where he and his family might take refuge. His complex personality made him act like a very strong and influential but practically unseen and unknown puppeteer.

I was one of the few people who had access to his close entourage, but even so, I knew almost nothing about him or his very discreet life. His sense of self-preservation, his refined ego and exceptional intuition in business led to his remarkable financial success in the management of the two companies. These, in turn, had been set up due to his very strong diplomatic relations on which Ceausescu himself would sometimes fall back on to achieve

various ends. Though a mere rumor at the beginning, it is now a certainty in the upper corridors of power that Meres was the main character who saw to the opening and replenishment of the controversial financial account of the Ceausescu's, the value of which was estimated at approximately one billion dollars.

It is only the General and perhaps two or three other people who know exactly how much money was deposited in that account and what its current situation is – this being an issue with enormous interests at play. It is nevertheless easy to assume that General Meres, whom Ceausescu had given a free hand when fully entrusting him with the task of managing the two fictitious companies in Uruguay, did not stop at replenishing the dictator's personal account but also lined his own pockets with huge amounts of foreign currency. Ceausescu might have been aware of this but that was the only instance when he did not take punitive measures since his own financial interest was at stake, and identifying an equally suitable replacement would have been difficult and also very sensitive.

One can therefore surmise that a tacit and mutually advantageous agreement had been established between Meres and Ceausescu, with each pretending not to be interested in the thoughts of the other. That is why the position of General Meres in the political and economic machinery of the state was entirely special and those who knew him regarded him as a kind of "gray eminence". In a way, Meres was indestructible and as far as I am aware, that was the only situation Ceausescu accepted without any comment in his entire career as Communist Dictator.

It is most likely that, at present, Meres lives his golden age on one of the Balearic Islands or in the splendors of Crete, watching from a distance – a malicious smile on his face – the workings of power in Bucharest. From a different perspective, Romania lost a man of exceptional organizational and decisive abilities. General Meres might have been one of the main pillars of the state but at the same time, it is almost certain that he was in on certain secrets which made him "retire" before his time. His intuition and diplomatic experience thus helped him a great deal in retiring at the best possible moment.

Ceausescu ordered that Department Zero be financed generously from the funds that Meres managed at the two companies abroad. From 1968 to

1980, Department Zero was led by no fewer than five heads of departments, but of them all, only Colonel Obadea stood out (after his appointment in 1979) by dint of his enterprising spirit and new ideas that helped a lot with improving the activity of the department.

As the field of activity of that Securitate Department was still relatively obscure at the time and nobody had any experience or ideas about what had to be done, Obadea had the great opportunity of being given great decision-making freedom at a time when the department was made independent and its activities listed under the top secret category. This implicitly meant that Colonel Obadea's position in the hierarchy of state power was somewhat similar to a Minister's position. However, due to his entirely special involvement with the apparatus of the Securitate, the Colonel's position was in theory weightier and even more influential, being closer to that of a Minister of State, but impossible to wield in the political sphere.

In structuring the Department of which he was the head, Colonel Obadea followed a simple principle: information should be passed on directly (with recourse to one intermediary at most) and operations run on a skeleton staff. At the same time, however, it was necessary that those who were selected to work for the department be highly competent and even professionals in their fields.

The Colonel had the instinct that in order to implement those basic ideas, no compromise could be made. He needed special equipment and above all, paramilitary elite specially trained for unusual interventions. Given the protocol associated with his position, Colonel Obadea was one of the few people who had direct and immediate access to Ceausescu, irrespective of the circumstances.

Reports were presented to the dictator by Obadea himself and then handed to him on the same day because – as a measure of maximum security – they were typed in one copy and then signed and sealed only by the Colonel. His position was so strong that he did not need to explain his actions to anyone other than the President of the State and the Head of the Securitate. On the other hand, however, he had the power of requesting the assistance and support of any institution in the country. A private phone line was established between him and Ceausescu and information and reports received from Department Zero were categorized as State Secrets –

classification level: 5. Access was only granted to Ceausescu, the Head of the Securitate, the Chief of Staff and, of course, Obadea himself.

Initially (shortly after being appointed as head of Department Zero), the Colonel had presented the Dictator with a list of sixteen proposals making up the essential infrastructure for a flawless operation of the department. Ceausescu approved them all. Subsequently, however, acting on his specific cunning and his fear that Obadea's power might set a dangerous precedent, Ceausescu created some "safety valves." As a consequence, the Colonel could no longer act and interfere with all the institutions in the country but only with those operating in fields related to the activity of the department. The limits of this clarification, however, were very fuzzy. One other restriction was that Obadea was no longer allowed access to other state secrets or those of the Securitate apart from classified information emerging from his own department. Finally, when requested, he had to accept the Head of the Securitate having the possibility to write fact-finding reports for Ceausescu's use but without the Head of the Securitate having any decision making rights.

Still, due to the specificity of the Department, those slight "amendments" did not trouble Colonel Obadea much. His excellent performance in the years that followed proved his professionalism and ability to handle the often complicated relations with his subordinates. These extraordinary security measures turned out to be highly efficient even several years after the Revolution which proved that Department Zero had been founded on very solid and secure ground.

My belief is that the secrets in Department Zero files were better kept than even army secrets or foreign intelligence. Those files were presented to Ceausescu and bore several marks as in the diagram below:

THE SECRET
STATE ARCHIVE
No. 00345789/Section I

LEVEL OF INFORMATION: 5

The President of the State
TOP SECRET
REPORT — ZERO DEPARTMENT

No. 9, Unique record
Concerning the gallery or
from Cave Stani

After the Head of the State took note of the content of the reports and had a summary discussion with Obadea, the file was handed to the Colonel and locked away in a special safe in his office located at the operational base in Valea Ursului. Prior to that, the file was sealed with a wide red tape and a lead seal. The tape bore the words:

LIMITED ACCESS:

1. PRESIDENT OF THE COUNTRY
2. THE HEAD OF THE ZERO DEPARTMENT
3. THE HEAD OF SECURITY

SERIES: A1-NO.9 (THE SECRET STATE ARCHIVE)

In the thick web of units and departments of the Securitate, the Army and the Ministry of the Interior, Department Zero stood out as an island apart, almost Western in its outlook and separated from the other activities of the state by its very specificity. That was the general framework when Cezar was brought to the secret base close to B... in 1980.

By comparison to living standards back home, Cezar had access to all the comfort and exceptional technical equipment at the base. The design and the construction of the base had been entrusted to a specialized company in

the United States and the technology and equipment ordered and imported from the Netherlands.

The building had been made operational almost one year before, shortly after Colonel Obadea had been appointed head of the department. It had two main bodies: one earmarked for the staff and routine activities and the other – larger and more sophisticated – earmarked for those who were selected and brought in. The larger area consisted of several apartments, a kitchen, a cafeteria and an isolated laboratory area where experiments were carried out.

The base area was surrounded by a high concrete wall and access in the neighborhood was restricted within a one-hundred-meter range under military guard. Apparently, the entire area had all the marks of a simple military unit arousing neither suspicion nor any special interest. Supplies came in once a week so as to keep contact with the outside world to a minimum.

When Cezar arrived, four more subjects were already there: three children and one adult. Each was assigned to one of the stylish apartments in the main building which they were allowed to leave only at certain hours. Their schedule was not very busy, but security was very strict. There was a staff of ten – nine men and a woman, aged 35-40 years — who acted as advisor to the mysterious Doctor Xien. I will not go any further with such details although Cezar did give me a thorough description of the place and its activities.

Subsequently, by a combination of favorable circumstances, I was allowed to visit the place and I must admit it impressed me deeply. Even if at that time the base did not serve the same purpose as in the '80s, its activity continued under very strict and secret conditions.

Cezar spent five years in that military campus. He quickly realized that his relationship with his parents was probably over for good, but at least the place offered him unsuspected possibilities to develop his special abilities. He met his mates either during recreation and sports hours or during Doctor Xien's special classes. Each of them was endowed with certain powers which Cezar described to me in brief and with much humor.

For instance, one of the children, a boy aged 14, stood out by the sheer width of his umbilical cord – about ten centimeters in diameter – covering a large part of his abdomen. Irrespective of weather conditions, he would wear only one pair of thin cotton trousers. His name was Eduard. His psychic radiation was so strong that anybody around him felt somewhat uneasy and insecure and even

gripped by a feeling of fear, the origin of which was not clear but which shortly became overwhelming. Those sensations were felt when Eduard was calm and relaxed, but if for any reason he got angry, small spark-like flashes were visible around his body and particularly around his head. At such moments, the objects in his immediate surroundings would break or get distorted. That was why his apartment was mostly equipped with wooden and plastic objects as those were easier to replace. In summer time, his apartment was connected to a special air-cooling system because he could not bear temperatures in excess of twenty degrees Celsius. The air conditioning option was not satisfactory because, as Eduard said, though cool, the air was short of its energetic, vital element. In other words, it was “dead” air bringing more harm than benefits.

The boy’s main paranormal ability was his telekinetic power which is the ability to set material objects in motion by the sheer force of his will, without touching them. From a distance, Eduard was able to lift objects up in the air, maintaining their position or moving them around for minutes in a row. Though not much impressed by his mate’s abilities, Cezar nevertheless told me that Eduard’s greatest achievement came when, following hard concentration, he extracted and lifted a water sphere which he then moved around the room.

Another boy, Octavian, almost as old as Cezar himself, did not stand out obviously for having any special gift. His endowment, however, was exceptional in that he could foresee, in broad terms, events that were to take place within a range of 10-20 hours from the present into the future. I found out that Octavian gradually improved his performance to 28 hours into the future and his predictions were more and more precise. Nevertheless, as Cezar told me, he was never able to go beyond that limit.

Officials had a special interest in him which meant the boy enjoyed special treatment. Even during recreation hours, when the children were at play, he

was permanently accompanied by a stiff and sturdy man whose task was to supervise that the boy was not making predictions for anybody around. This precaution was quite futile as Octavian was rather lonely, pensive, and even apathetic at times. He was of thin constitution, his eyes deep in their sockets, and often deeply absorbed in thought far away from any outside influence. Cezar described him as a special boy even among those with paranormal powers. That strange ability of his to perceive the future within a certain time range was not simply intuitive as is the case with most people who associate this ability with card-reading, coffee-reading or any other similar pursuit.

“Everything that happens, everything that unfolds in this universe, any act, action, thought, emotion or feeling is ‘stored’ with high fidelity on a sort of subtle ‘support,’” Cezar told me, thus answering my natural queries.

“By way of analogy, it is a ‘record’ that can be compared within certain limits with the way in which instances of your life or somebody else’s is stored on a photo film when a camera is used. Otherwise, investigating the past or the future wouldn’t be possible.”

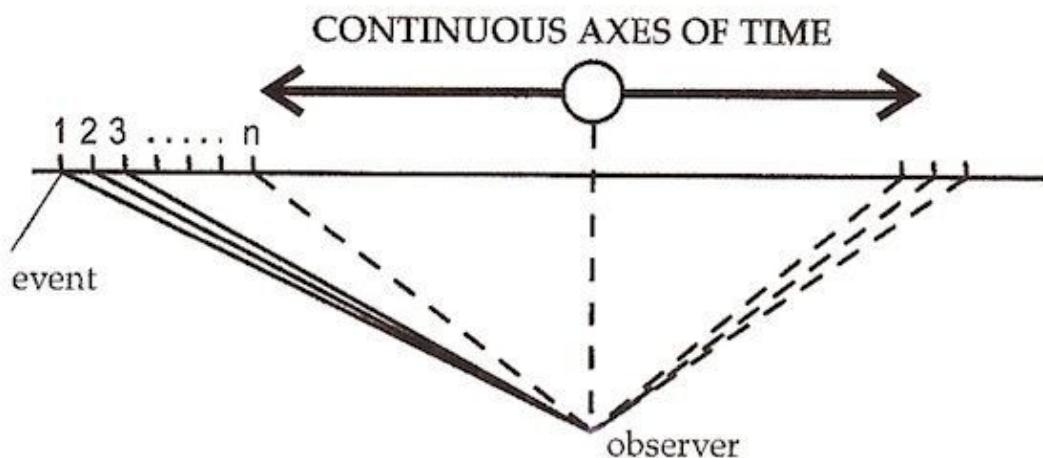
I then chipped in, somewhat shyly, but puzzled: “And still, how is it possible to get a vision of the future since the future hasn’t even happened?”

Cezar gave a slight smile.

“Apparently, your logic is healthy. What you don’t probably know yet is that time in itself is an illusory notion. Of course, time has a subtle energy but this is modulated by the specificity of our consciousness or perception. For instance, the same time interval – say one hour – is perceived subjectively by different people because, to some, ‘time passes slowly’ while to others ‘time passes quickly.’ Others may even say that ‘time passed in the blink of an eye.’ Perceptions are different although the time interval is the same. Man’s consciousness gets only the illusion of the past or the future because, in their turn, these notions derive from the fragmented perception ordinary human beings have of time. Now, imagine that this extremely subtle form of energy we call time looks – metaphorically speaking – like a continuous strip or an unrolled photo film.”

Cezar then made a simple sketch on a piece of paper so that the explanations he was giving could be as clear as possible. I was eager to learn from him new secrets about realities that, until then, were inaccessible to my knowledge. Noting my attitude of sincerity on repeated occasions, Cezar tacitly accepted to guide me, like a true master, through the deceitful shadows beyond which lies true initiating knowledge.

“The time axis is continuous but people have a split perception of it, quantified into a past and a future. In common terms, the present is relative because the present moment becomes the past in the next moment; in its turn, the next moment becomes the new present, although one moment before it was the future.



“Being continuous, time is like an unfolding strip. People live in this very ‘time strip’ and identify themselves with its partial aspects; they no longer perceive the whole of the time strip which is continuous but fragments of it – a past and a future – as their consciousness itself is limited only to a fragment of knowledge. Now, let’s assume this consciousness expands and grows like a huge sphere engulfing almost the entire universe in its field of perception and knowledge. This expansion is enough to go beyond the time barrier which one then perceives as a unitary whole that is forever present. Past and future lose their relative sense. Then, he who experiences this level of consciousness becomes a sort of detached observer with a very large field of ‘vision’ at his disposal.

“By way of analogy, one is like a tourist in a town full of traditions. At the beginning of the journey, one walks the streets and visits all the interesting places, one by one, because one doesn’t have the possibility of seeing everything at a time. Buildings, people, cars and trees – they all stand in the way. But as soon as one gets up high into the air, as if in a balloon, one can see the entire town at a single glance. Any area or building one may be looking for can be instantly spotted because the whole hustle and bustle of the town – though fragmented to the different inhabitants in its different areas – can be viewed simultaneously and in all its details as a whole. I hope this analogy is descriptive enough for you to understand this time problem as well as possible. Traveling in time is nothing else than the expansion of consciousness which then has access to the reality of the energy of time. This is difficult to achieve and few people get to master and control it to perfection. But there are intermediary stages as well. Octavian was in one of those stages. Unfortunately, in 1984, he was relocated and I have never seen him since.”

Although I had grasped the gist of the explanations, I still had a few queries. For instance, it was not clear how consciousness could expand or how by an act of will one could perceive a certain fragment of time. No sooner had those problems sprung to mind than Cezar replied instantly before I had the time to ask the question:

“In order to be able to really travel in time at a conscious level, one needs a particularly refined perception and level of knowledge. Once the temporal ‘target’ is established at mental level, focusing one’s mental energy on that area will trigger a resonance process whereby one gets to actually ‘live’ in the respective time interval and perfectly identify oneself with the frames of mind, emotions and features of those times, much like a spectator at a film who somehow becomes part of the reality of that film. In other words, one can see, hear, smell, taste and touch exactly as one would normally do in one’s own time frame except that sensations are felt as there and then because they already happened. This in fact gives one the certainty that the experience of time travelling was a true one rather than the illusory product of a rampant imagination. Of course, there is also a possibility for the physical body to travel in time, but the way in which this can be achieved individually requires more complex explanations. Besides, the motivation

for such a journey must be very strong and important because, at the time of the journey, there are major interferences.”

For the moment, I was satisfied with those clarifications and, deep down, I sincerely set myself the goal of getting to experience those fascinating realities myself. During the time he spent at the base in B..., Cezar made remarkable progress, developing his perception skills and abilities for subtle action. Some of his extraordinary spiritual experiences were known to the mysterious Doctor Xien who, with much competence and care, had shown Cezar the way all that while and whenever difficulties came up.

Doctor Xien and his assistant suddenly disappeared shortly after the Revolution in 1989, but nobody seemed to know how and why that had happened. The general point of view was that a long contract of collaboration was over. I am sure Cezar knew the truth about it but for some reason, he did not want to give me more details.

The contacts between Cezar and the other occupants of the establishment were very few in number and only circumstantial, the rules in this respect being very hard and fast. In fact, until the beginning of 1986, he was the only one to be kept at that location without being transferred. None of those whom he found there in 1980 stayed there until his departure. As time passed, his mates were sent to other locations, but the reasons for those transfers remained unknown. Other people would be brought in, but Cezar could not find out much about them because they were transferred quite quickly.

1986 was a “turning point” in Cezar’s life and reached a climax with an extraordinary spiritual experience. The events of those times were nevertheless closely linked to the presence and actions of the head of Department Zero, Colonel Obadea. He greatly appreciated Cezar and the two of them often discussed various issues relating to the activity of the department. Though a teenager, Cezar’s personality was nowhere near the “normality” associated with that age. The life and experience at the base in B... unfolded to other standards, a lot higher than those of the outside world. The place appeared to belong eerily to a parallel world where the laws of physics and the concepts and ideas of its inhabitants no longer obeyed unanimously accepted norms.

It is true that, as the head of Department Zero, Colonel Obadea saw mostly to military, security, administrative and even political issues; but he was also fully aware of the content of each “subject’s” secret file, following the activity and achievements of everybody who was brought there with much interest. At that time, Obadea was one of the few Securitate people of impeccable moral conduct and kept an open mind. At the same time, he was also politically canny against the various forces and interests at play.

Subsequent events were to prove that the Colonel’s plans and ideas had already been put into practice in that period, but let us not anticipate.

In 1986, a clash of interests was smouldering between Obadea and the Head of the Securitate who was not much in favor of the “independence” of the department. The latter had already run several checks at Department Zero bases. There was no justification to prompt those checks, but that was a way of gradually “undermining” Obadea’s position in front of Ceausescu with reports ending on an unfavorable note being submitted to the Dictator. The idea was to depose Obadea and absorb Department Zero into the general structure of the Securitate which would have enabled decision making powers over the department. The scheme, however, was only half-baked and short of finesse. Ceausescu himself, who was known for his suspicious mind, did not pay the Head of the Securitate much attention, but tension was there. That was why Obadea had to act carefully and take a winding course to bypass the vigilance of his superior, the head of the Securitate.

That year, the Colonel made the surprising decision that Cezar should visit his family which he justified by a so-called “shaky” emotional balance of the subject that had to be restored.

“In reality,” Cezar said with a slight smile, “Obadea’s intention was entirely different. The visit was only a smoke screen, a red herring for a much more important action. As far as I was concerned, I was fully aware of my family’s situation even if I was physically apparently isolated from my parents. For instance, I ‘knew’ that my father had died two years before in a stupid accident; and with much difficulty, my mother had recovered after the loss. You must be wondering how I got to know that without leaving the base and without anybody informing me about what had happened. I can tell you it was only my physical body that was restricted in its movement, but I had very great freedom of thought and action in other subtle bodies.”

In response to the bewilderment and distrust that could be read on my face, Cezar continued to explain with goodwill and patience.

“Your doubt stems from a lack of knowledge about essential realities. It’s as if you wore a coat padded out with money about which you know absolutely nothing. You continue to wear it, but you go begging every day to support yourself. I think you have already understood we are far more than a physical body with a weight attached. Practical experience will prove this to you without a trace of doubt. You will then discover that a different body, a lot more ‘flexible’ and ‘light,’ if I can say so, is at your disposal to make known to you many other secrets and mysteries. Of course, this body that is more subtle in nature than the physical body is itself governed by certain laws and restrictions because there are structures in us that are yet a lot more refined and subtle than this other body; but by comparison to the physical body, this one is located in a higher dimension which the occult and the initiated call the ‘astral dimension.’

“Acquiring the ability of being conscious about your own astral body as one is about the physical body is a relatively easy process to some people. It involves a certain degree of purification and elevation of consciousness at that level. There are very many human beings who have lived at least one such experience which papers in the field call ‘conscious astral division’ or ‘extrasensory experience.’ Such an experience can happen accidentally: for instance, such as after a strong emotion or during REM sleep when, for shorter or longer periods, one is aware one is dreaming. Or, they can happen by an act of will, whenever one pleases, but that is more difficult to achieve. Some people who have already attained a high degree of development of their psychic and spiritual abilities are perfectly aware of their astral body; even when they live and act normally in their physical body. But this involves a highly elevated level of individual consciousness development about which we shall not be talking now.

“Generally, those who live the experience of conscious astral division want to get information about or access to special places or circumstances due to some mean or selfish interests they are pursuing. The method is and was used with a certain margin of error in military, economic or even political espionage by the great powers of the world. Yet, those who make use of this psychic power in a selfish manner are confronted with repeated failure,

disillusion and stagnation at inferior levels of thought and behavior because they don't know or simply ignore certain essential laws that describe the harmony and relation between the act and its result. By way of analogy, it's the same as when a pipe through which water runs freely gets gradually stuck on accumulating dirt to the point of blockage. That is why many of those who, at the beginning stages, enjoyed the various psychic powers they had acquired or had already had could in time note a gradual diminution of those powers and to the point of total loss in some cases.

"This must make you understand the particular importance of responsibility for an action in such cases. You should know that in their great majority, and particularly for reasons of ignorance or lethargy, people prefer to deny the things or facts to which they don't have direct access through their senses or direct experience. But only a few – due to a certain degree of elevation they have attained – actually realize that the freedom of action they enjoy in conscious astral division experiences is a reality they must use in a constructive rather than selfish manner.

"One can then notice and know aspects of daily life that are relatively ordinary, but it is also possible to learn secrets that some people would want to know but cannot know. Just as there are barriers at the physical level, there are also certain "barriers" at the astral level blocking access to information about certain secret places or aspects. Still, the freedom for action and movement is way beyond the possibilities at the physical level. Obstacles and barriers at the astral level are meant to serve as a selection process for those who want to learn certain secrets and mysteries.

"This is done by taking into account both their specific vibrational frequency and the reason behind the act. At the astral level, movement obeys principles that are entirely different from those in the physical world, being triggered by an act of will and happening either at a certain speed – usually very high – or almost instantly to any spot on this planet, whether under water, underground, above ground or in the air.

"More special in nature are travels in cosmic space to other planets or celestial bodies when, at the first stage, experiences should be limited to our solar system. At a later stage, however, as some aspects and secret laws of the universe are gradually understood correctly, travels can extend to galactic level, allowing for the exploration of various areas in our galaxy.

As far as the projections of our individual consciousness at an intergalactic level are concerned, these are possible by means of other bodies a lot more subtle than the astral one, but we shall not be talking about this here and now.

“What I mostly wanted to make you understand is that physical matter has no influence whatsoever on the movement of the astral body. Instead, this movement is obstructed by certain subtle forces and entities acting at certain ‘points’ or in certain ‘key areas’ at both astral and physical levels where access to information is restricted.

“For instance, this sort of restriction can be met where protection must be secured as in the case with treasures or special and secret storehouses, certain gates, galleries or quick access pathways to other spots on the planet or even other worlds. At other times, astral ‘obstacles’ restrict access to certain occult initiations or mysteries that are protected by specially summoned guardian entities. These should not be construed as immutable restrictions but they concern mostly those who are not sufficiently evolved and therefore not yet ready to confront certain mysteries without being intent on using them for personal and selfish purposes. There is a lot more to be said about the practical ways of acquiring conscious astral division powers as well as about other details concerning the very experience of astral division, but the time will come when we can talk about all this in detail.

“For now, suffice it to say that Colonel Obadea’s real intention was not to send me to the town of F... to visit my mother – obviously under special security measures – but to take me on a very secret journey to the Monastery of Cernica near Bucharest. You do understand that in those times it was highly dangerous for top political or military officials to visit religious establishments. The Communist regime – atheistic through its very doctrine – would condemn any such approach from the very beginning under the threat of commensurate punishment.

“I knew nothing about the destination of our journey until we got to the gate of the monastery. I was accompanied by Colonel Obadea, and we travelled at night by helicopter from the base to Bucharest and in an off-road vehicle from Bucharest to Cernica. On the way, the Colonel told me he wanted me

to meet and talk with a clergyman, a very special priest who, he said, was a real saint endowed with great powers and divine grace.

“Once at the gate of the monastery, I saw many cars full of people who had come from all over the country to visit the monastery or pray in all their faith. In fact, Obadea told me that almost everybody waiting on the highway had come there to talk with that hermit called Arsenie Boca.

The Colonel had already planned the meeting several days in advance. While we were walking through the courtyard heading for the hermit’s cell, I could note the presence of two guards in mufti who had taken position on both sides of the cell’s door. The two men were there for security reasons so that we would not be disturbed throughout the discussion. Although it was not yet dawn and the weather outside was pretty cold, several monks were moving hurriedly through the courtyard without making any noise, probably heading for their morning prayers.

“Before entering the cell, Obadea told me, ‘The only thing I want from you is that you talk openly with Father Arsenie. We’ll be alone with him and this discussion must remain secret. We’ve got many enemies.’

“I agreed tacitly. The Colonel was an intelligent and capable man who knew how to navigate his way through the ‘meanderings’ of the Communist system imposed by Ceausescu and who had a correct intuition that the days of his dictatorship were practically numbered. That was in 1986. At that time, the Colonel’s ability consisted mostly in leaving the impression of a flawless performance as head of the department in parallel with preparing the ground for ‘the new transition.’

“He had been kept as head of the department for seven years, a very rare case by the standards of those times – and he did not want to make any wrong move, particularly when the hope of a new beginning lurked for the entire country. Any action to that end had to be planned in minute detail and carried out extremely carefully. The change that almost everybody – both the population and even some political or military officials — hoped for was imminent but it had to occur in circumstances of maximum security to prevent possible failure. Plotting and building up groups had turned out to be dangerous, and trusting others was almost impossible. Obadea had been left with only a very narrow room to maneuver, namely the specificity of

Department Zero. If used intelligently, that room to maneuver could nevertheless prove effective.

The Colonel had no political aspirations for himself nor did he want to make himself rich in business. He was mostly interested in that transition and in maintaining and developing under the best conditions what he had achieved with the department. He had a special practical vision of events and showed great respect for and trust in occult phenomena and initiating aspects, trying to combine as usefully as possible the elements and circumstances of physical life with subtle methods for action. Cautiously, Colonel Obadea would first consider each move before it could prove fatal.

Given his situation, it was not his position that would have been the great loss but his very life. Even if his relationship with Ceausescu were quite good, he could not afford to make any mistake. He knew the Dictator would not have thought twice before executing him should his intentions be exposed. ‘Wolves are always on the prowl,’ he would tell me.

“Obadea’s plan was quite simple: if any enquiring voices had been heard or troublesome questions asked about the visit to Cernica, he would have justified everything by the ‘specificity of the department’s activity.’ He would have called upon some top secret ‘checks’ and ‘experiments.’ If, on the other hand, everything had been normal, the mystery of our talk with Father Arsenie Boca would have been known only to three persons.

“The hermit died three years later in 1989, shortly before the Revolution. That meant I was the only one left who knew the secret, but I was a relatively ‘blocked’ source for the outside world. Of course, in the event of an inquiry, things would not have been simple at all, but that option seemed to the Colonel to be the least dangerous.

“I would also like you to understand that Obadea let six years pass before deciding to trust me more. I am sure he studied carefully all the files Doctor Xien was keeping on me. He observed my behavior in different circumstances from a distance and even had me indirectly tested. That explains why, unlike all of my colleagues there, I was never transferred from the base in B... It was in Cernica that I realized instantly and intuitively that Obadea was intent on preparing me secretly or ‘training’ me for certain future plans. His initiative was made easier by the fact that, in

my turn, I liked the Colonel and I was aware of his sincere and kind nature.”

Cezar’s story sent an unsuspected chill throughout my body. I had also heard about Arsenie Boca, the great saint and father confessor from the Monastery of Sambata in Ardeal, and I knew he had been oppressed by the Communist system. The news of his divine grace and powers had long travelled the length and breadth of the country but was suppressed by the typical Communist ideology and way of action. In order to prevent the people from coming in droves to visit the hermit for his blessings, the authorities would move him secretly from one monastery to another or place the monasteries under guard; thus not allowing him to talk to the people.

On very rare occasions, Father Arsenie was also moved to Cernica. Rumor had it that the hermit’s occasional presence in that holy establishment was due to interventions by some political officials of the time, even top officials, so that they could visit and talk to him in private without exposure to much risk. Even if it had not been politicians who had Arsenie Boca moved to Cernica near Bucharest, it is nevertheless well known that they repeatedly had secret meetings and private conversations with the father throughout the years.

On the occasion of Cezar’s and the Colonel’s visit to Cernica, the situation was slightly different. It was not Cezar who had asked for a meeting with Father Arsenie and it was not he who wanted to learn anything special from the father. Cezar had already lived through some very deep spiritual experiences which the hermit perceived as soon as he set eyes on Cezar. Surely, the meeting was one of the strangest and most mysterious of all meetings ever.

Cezar resumed the thread of his story.

“Indeed, at the dawn of that day, the situation at Cernica was rather strange. Nobody knew what was happening, who had come or what was supposed to be next. This relative restlessness, however, was evident on the outside among those believers waiting to be allowed access to the monastery and was aggravated by uncertainties, various other rumors and assumptions.

“I later learned that, at a certain moment, the people there had been gripped with a chill of fear at the rumor that Father Arsenie could be arrested and taken away. The psyche of the masses is highly unstable and has this recurrent feature of high responsiveness. Some persons and occult organizations know the precise methods and procedures whereby the views and tendencies of the masses can be influenced decisively, be it only at a verbal level. As a matter of fact, it is precisely on this characteristic of relative unconsciousness of the human masses that diversion, rumor-spreading and manipulation theories are predicated. If, in addition, these are supported by a technological inducement and manipulation device – such as through the emission of energy wavelengths at certain frequencies – then effects are almost guaranteed.

“You should not infer from this that spontaneity has no place whatsoever in the psyche of the masses. The problem, however, is much more complex because the effects of manipulation methods that are used at the physical level can be thwarted and successfully annihilated by certain actions that are purely spiritual in nature, particularly when these are carried out in unison by as many people as possible.

“In the case of malevolent manipulation, people become somewhat automated and mechanical in their actions, their minds blurred and almost inert. In the case of positive and profoundly beneficial spiritual action conducted by means of various initiating methods, people can enjoy a wonderful freedom and openness of individual horizons. People then begin to really grasp the fundamental importance of their free will. This is precisely where the target of some malevolent occult organizations lies: suppressing by any possible means man’s free will, his possibility to choose on his own and without any interference, his ability for profound self-knowledge and for learning the truth about life.

“If you should be curious to analyze at least part of the current information management and administration system in the world, you will find that everything in these directions is meant to suppress, confine and limit the individual rather than develop and open the way to free knowledge as is perversely claimed in numerous misleading slogans. It is not my aim now to belabor this important point on which Mankind’s very future eventually hangs. Later, I will give you details that will make you understand much

more deeply the complexities of the world dominance system. For the moment, suffice it to say that the ‘microbe’ that triggers the terminal ‘disease’ in people’s lives is ignorance, subversively fed into by certain occult organizations, as well as the lack of an individual will to conquer this ‘disease.’ I will now come back to what I was telling you about the meeting with Father Arsenie Boca.”

Very focused on his story, Cezar shifted in his chair and resumed at once.

“That was a digression on people already spreading utterly false rumors. The truth, however, was a lot simpler. I will not tell you about the discussion I then had with the father; as a matter of fact, it lasted for more than three hours. The Colonel, upon learning some things about his future, gradually shed that layer of rigidity and inflexibility that had built up in time as an occupational hazard. “I will nevertheless tell you that Arsenie Boca belonged to that category of wise people who, although physically on earth, are already spiritually in heaven. That man left a really deep and strong impression on me. All the powers and strengths that I had or had seen in other people were not a patch on that shining, pure and divine greatness the father’s being exuded. His holiness and insight into man’s mind and soul were extraordinary. Not only did that happen instantly in his presence, but it also triggered a joy and aspiration of sorts which determined one to offer oneself fully and willingly to the father’s cognition. The feeling was ineffable and directly linked to the deepest spiritual origin of our being which is eternal, pure and indestructible.

“Metaphorically speaking, if you associate the path to that mysterious source in our being with the digging of a well, then you can tell that the cold, limpid and wonderful water you will get to is the very life-giving water you will drink in eternity. Arsenie Boca had the amazing subtle influence of making one spontaneously feel the presence of that water in the depths of one’s being long before one got to it. An elevating and overwhelming feeling of love and devotion would then come flooding in and that was the best test of the authenticity of the spiritual level and divine grace the hermit had attained.

“As I myself had the ability of feeling and knowing the people I met within broad limits, it was quite simple for me to grasp the very fine nuances of Arsenie’s extraordinary psychic radiation. His knowledge was

instantaneous and so deep that it most often triggered in those in front of him very real cathartic experiences; but even emotions like these could come and go depending on the abilities and aspirations of each individual. The feeling I had there, after getting into his cell, was a feeling of a magnificent depth of knowledge but not dissociated from pure love. And yet, I don't want to enter the abstract field of metaphysical observations as I don't think this would be of much help to you at this stage; nor am I sure you could fully understand it. Usually, the time for such issues comes when you have already made several steps in this direction. Most people, however, are so stuck in their daily routine that ideas such as the relation between knowledge and love gets to be utterly stupid and crazy to them. At best, one could end up with comments from those around that are made from a so-called 'superior' position so as to make you understand you are wrong.

"To go back to the example before, these people are practically dying of thirst but they don't know it. Father Arsenie was the living ineffable expression of a man who really got to live in the purest of all happiness. Depending on the degree of individual understanding and responsiveness, those around him could themselves experience slivers of this total happiness, much like a tuning fork that vibrates when placed next to the piano producing a sound of the same pitch. Subtle beneficial influence, patience and compassion can transform even the darkest of souls.

"As far as Colonel Obadea was concerned, he resonated almost from the beginning with Father Arsenie's mysterious and subtle influence. With unbounded kindness, Arsenie Boca advised him what to do so as to steer clear of the troubled times to follow. As for myself, as soon as I got into that little room, I noted that for a long time afterwards, Father Arsenie didn't look at all in my direction and as if I hadn't been there. After an hour and a half, during which time the Colonel listened in awe to the saint's words, Father Arsenie turned to me and said that in my case he needed not tell me anything in particular because I had already found the path and would be helped to follow it without hesitation. He then clearly indicated the ways in which Obadea and I had to work together in order to be successful in our future pursuits. These were to prove highly important by bringing up to the surface evidence that would be found almost twenty years from then and bewilder the entire world. Although I was in a state of deep self-absorption,

a strong thrill gripped my body at the moment when the father made the prediction. This, in turn, triggered some very complex intuitions and correlations in my mind.”

Cezar stopped and stood pensive for a few moments. I grew slightly restless and tense.

“This means Father Arsenie also talked about me – that is about the fact that you will meet me, tell me all this and propose I should publish a book on the events?” I then asked Cezar.

He gave a faint smile but stayed focused.

“He said we would find the right means to first sow the seeds and then grow the flower of the spiritual transformation of these people. Yes, he said information would be published that would play an important role in the process. But, secondary aspects relating to the accomplishment of this transformation, which includes choosing you, and all the other elements are part of the planning I have done for this action.”

“Did he mention anything about the great discovery to be made and its location?” I insisted.

“No, nothing on that. He only said that it would for sure take place in our country and have so great an impact that we did not need to know other details. But, he repeated several times that there would be a fierce fight. I don’t know what he meant by that.”

Anticipating a bit, I will say that Father Arsenie’s words came true exactly as he had predicted. As it will be noted further on, the amazing discovery was made in 2003, seventeen years after that memorable meeting at the Monastery of Cernica. It practically shattered the political, scientific and religious fabric of today’s greatest power – the United States of America. The world’s most terrible secret was immediately instituted. A fierce diplomatic fight and tremendous political pressure started because Romania wanted to make the discovery known to the entire world. Given its specificity, the discovery threatened the very political and ideological influence of the Vatican and shatters beyond retrieval both the anthropological beliefs of modern science and the ideas about the history of our planet and of humankind.

When Cezar told me about his discussion with Arsenie Boca, he did not yet know anything about the nature, location or timing of the discovery to be made as our talks took place some time at the beginning of 2002. But the way in which events came tumbling one upon another, the incredible correlations and sources that contributed to the discovery enable me now – when I am aware of all the elements – to have an overall fascinating view of the entire amazingly complex combination of forces that led to that landmark discovery. It now appears like a focal point, like a first very important “station” on the way to a different human consciousness. The fact that it was made in Romania seems to be all the more remarkable and suggestive.

As will be shown in the pages to follow, the discovery is in fact an “antechamber” to even more troubling realities which Cezar, together with a team of experts made up of American and Romanian representatives, investigated in a one-year “great expedition” (from October 2003 to July 2004). As I was at the site of the discovery, I know the overall nature and locations of the expedition. I also know Cezar will contact me shortly and I will learn all the necessary details.

The publication of this information, however, is still a controversial issue. Initially, the Romanian state wanted to make this discovery known to the entire world and available to researchers. It was deemed that the discovery was no longer necessarily an issue of national interest but one of worldwide interest. The backstage fighting that took place to prevent the disclosure of this information of exceptional importance to Mankind started as a result of major U.S. interventions. The diplomatic deliberations, the pros and cons, as well as all the promises and threats, took about two months (August-September 2003). Following a top-secret agreement that was signed between the two states, Romania committed not to make known to the entire world the discovery on its territory.

It is likely that, among others, Romania’s NATO accession, which took place hurriedly in the spring of 2004, was also part of the secret package of “compensations” for this decision. Against this background, the setting up of American military bases on the territory of Romania may well become a certainty over the next years, operating as a strong shield for the location in the Bucegi Mountains. Everything is highly complicated and secret. For the

time being, I am not aware of Romania's advantages in its bilateral relations with the United States, but certain clear signals of strange goodwill at the highest diplomatic level are already visible.

Despite all this, American "backstage operations" must be carried out very carefully so as not to raise too soon queries and embarrassing questions on the part of the other states and powers of the world which can note but not understand America's interest in Romania.

The secret of this discovery is practically a complete one. I have never witnessed anything like it before and the major part of the "task" of guarding the secret was taken over by the Americans. I will describe certain elements at the right time, but I can say in anticipation that there is no document, be it on paper, tape or photo film, to have left the site of the discovery. A huge underground shed was built to store and handle technical equipment and all the evidence. It looks like a real fully equipped plant and the idea of building it proved to be a well-inspired one. Still, according to my information, Romania has not made a definitive commitment to keeping the secret about the great discovery. The terms and conditions are unknown to me for the time being. At present, the methods used for eradicating any attempt whatsoever at learning anything about the discovery are disinformation and the lack of any material evidence. It is no easy task, but as far as I know, it has been performed successfully to date. In my view, however, this state of affairs cannot go on much longer. We shall look into these details after I describe all the elements that gradually led to this exceptional discovery on the territory of Romania.

"The idea was not to make any wrong move precisely at a time when the Dictator started to feel cornered," Cezar continued. "Father Arsenie then told us Ceausescu had visited him twice, secretly and in all caution. The last time was several months before. He wanted to learn about the evolution of his power in the country because some troubling signs of political, economic and social instability had already started to appear both in the country and on other territories of the Communist bloc. The hermit then told him that if he continued to run the country by the same inhuman means as before, he would be faced with a sudden and violent death. Upon learning that, Ceausescu got terribly angry and had a real fit of hysteria

which didn't impress Arsenie Boca at all. He threatened the father and left in a terrible huff.

"The father revealed to us that he knew they wanted him dead and that vile actions to that end started immediately after the meeting he had with the Dictator. He also told us it would not be long until he left the earth for the Kingdom of the Heavenly Father. That would be due to a cowardly plot, the purpose of which would be to poison him. Yet, he would not oppose that because at that time his mission on Earth would have been accomplished.

"Then, he took a hefty and rugged book out of a trunk. It was in old Greek and was from the Christian saints on Mount Athos.

"'Here,' Father Arsenie continued, 'one can find the description of the poisonous-breathed hydra that shall do everything in its powers to obstruct God's light and will. You shall have to fight this threat wisely, and wisdom shall be granted upon you and many others to uproot the Evil. There shall be canker everywhere: at work, in shops, in the institutions of the state and its leadership but, above all, in politics. Unfortunately, it shall sneak its way to the very heart of the church, defiling some of the souls there. People shall almost lose their hope. Only those who shall keep their true faith shall be saved and then God's Glory shall descend upon them.'

"Father Arsenie then labored the point saying that the 'devilish plan' had not been at work in our times only but since antiquity, for hundreds and even thousands of years, slowly preparing the ground for the final showdown that was about to happen. 'The Devil's Plan' was minutely thought out and, by the power of money and vice, among which lying, dissimulation, scheming and murder were the most important, those carrying it out were pretty close to their main goal, namely control and dominance over the entire world.

"Father Arsenie then said something we did not expect, but which shocked us to a certain extent. He said that, paradoxically and within a short time interval, the world's attention would turn to our country due to extraordinary changes that were to occur and specific signs that would go way beyond the power of understanding of materialist knowledge. Arsenie Boca also said all that would obey the will of God because everything was cyclical and had to go back where it all had begun."

Cezar's words were utterly bewildering because his story ran against all logic and would have made any ordinary being doubt it. As far as I was concerned, even if I trusted Cezar and his integrity a great deal, his statements could hardly find their way to my mind. First, I had no frame of reference to understand and accept them, and second, my faith was not as yet very strong. That is why I was at first inclined to view Father Arsenie's predictions as erroneous and phantasmagorical. And yet, somewhere deep inside me, there was this flicker of light that gave me hope and the elevating inner thrill of the times to come.

In an apparently incidental manner, after talking to Cezar, I had the opportunity of reading several booklets on the same subject but written by different authors. In the course of marginal discussions on the issue that I had with various personalities or people in the high-life of Bucharest or the Romanian intellectual elite, it was with some sadness that I noted their attitude which was mostly ironic or, at best, indifferent. Obviously, one could not expect those predictions to immediately shake out of their spiritual "slumber" those who are enslaved by external conditions of luxury, comfort, wealth, influence and power. But there is still a chance that at least part of them will ask themselves certain questions about the life they are leading and the nature of the acts they are carrying out in this world. In other words, there still is a chance that they can grow up and become more responsible since it is a well-known fact that the transformation of the living conditions of a nation first of all requires the transformation of the consciousness of its individual members. This can be achieved, particularly through a vision and perception of life from higher levels where one can start from principles and ideals that are entirely different from the current impure, base and crude ones.

The most important ways to achieve a quick transformation of consciousness at national and global levels are love and altruism in their pure and undisguised form. To sensitive people with a clean heart and generous intentions, this simple observation can be a common-sense argument which implicitly supports and confirms their faith. But to the proud, the materialist and the selfish, such an idea can be at most a joke if not a sign of "non-adaption to current realities" on the part of those who uphold it.

First of all, loving with all one's heart and helping one's fellows when they are in need, without asking anything in return, runs counter to their ideas about life and the way in which they have grown used to living. Practically speaking, God and things holy find no place in their life. Secondly, most of them view cult-related issues, religions, the church and spiritual elements in general as some sort of "cushioning," a kind of necessary factor for the preservation of the social balance. While I was still pondering over these matters, Cezar resumed his story.

"Father Arsenie pointed out briefly the main problems that were to come up in the near future in Romania but advised us not to give up the plan we had started, no matter what might stand in our way. What baffled me back then was that he would speak in the plural about what Obadea and I had to accomplish, as if that were a normal thing. The future was to confirm he had been fully right. He ended the discussion with a sudden remark, looking straight into the Colonel's eyes.

"I am glad your heart is full of faith and you have followed my call in your dream. God and His Glory be with you!"

"After we left, Colonel Obadea told me that, one week before, he had a very strange dream where Father Arsenie had appeared surrounded by a dazzling light and making a firm call that he and I should come to Cernica. There and then, I felt this urge and a special faith in my heart, as well as a state of delicate happiness which has never gone away. The secret training that followed at the base in B... only had me better prepared for the events to come up in my life over the next fifteen years."

Cezar then stopped following an important phone call requesting his urgent presence in a certain place. I parted company with him and had the feeling that I had penetrated some unexplored ground full of mysteries that were highly important in the context of future events. I was assimilating the multitude of information coming my way somewhat "on the fly" and as far as my own level of understanding allowed it and was drawing conclusions. Where anything was not clear, I would write it down on a piece of paper to talk about it again at the next meeting.

Several months had passed since our last meeting during which time I sorted out the main ideas and even started to devise a plan for a book on

those events. I read several papers on esoteric and spiritual subjects, but I kept a balanced attitude in the appreciation of the various ideas therein. I was thus structuring gradually and thoroughly a database and initiating aspects that, by their mysterious and novel nature, were a mine of invaluable information for all who might be interested in learning about them.

Up to June 2003, I had two more meetings with Cezar. The content of the stories told on those occasions is by far the most terrible proof of the need to write this book. As a matter of fact, I consider those “rounds” of talks, when Cezar revealed to me the amazing truths about occult methods for world domination, as the most thrilling of all. At the same time, I could also understand much more profoundly the subtle nuances of good and evil in the world, something I had completely ignored until then.

All the factual, moral and psychological implications I will be presenting in the pages to follow were expressed by Cezar with patience and perseverance, even when I was asking for more clarifications, because he thought that those aspects were the very heart of the message he wanted to convey to all people. In my turn, I was of the view that, given both the national and the global context at the time, a detailed presentation of some of the plans and actions of the dreaded occult organization was almost a moral duty and a natural urge for action. In my view, people must know and be alerted to the huge threat the organization poses, a threat that is spreading plague-like across the world. They must be informed of the methods for action employed by the organization as these are manifest in day-to-day life and of the way in which all the wheeling and dealing, scheming and ruses that thwart almost any step towards freedom can be nipped in the bud.

Since people are structured in different ways, they feel, think and act differently. It is precisely why the information I will be sharing further on will either make them cautious, doubtful, ironic or indifferent, or shake their very foundations and make them understand the ins and outs of the most terrible scourge that has ever threatened Mankind – that is the occult organization of Freemasonry. Much like a severe disease, it eats into Mankind’s body, threatening to conquer it completely. World Freemasonry uses as its spearhead the “opinion trend” method. They can use this trend in

any direction they please whenever their interests are threatened. The same “tool,” however, can and must be turned and used against the very assailant. When some realities that are only apparently clad in fine apparel are understood properly and profoundly, people’s freedom of thought and action becomes a true source of happiness. In fact, the freedom of thought and action is the most terrible and threatening aspect to Freemasonry because this freedom allows people to become aware both of their existential condition and of the way and system in which contemporary society is structured.

People’s freedom of thought and action would lead inevitably to the exposure and unraveling of the huge malevolent fabric of plans, plots and ideas that Freemasonry has been so busy knitting for generations. This much needed “awakening” of Mankind to the reality it inhabits is correlated with the great transformation and transition of the entire planet to a new era of spiritual truth and knowledge.

Chapter 3 — The First Encounter: Evil Through and Through

In the years that followed and until the revolution of 1989, Cezar pursued intense training and preparation under a special regimen as devised by Colonel Obadea. Apart from experiments, the program included classes in economics, politics and modern sociology. In addition, the Colonel had started to grant Cezar some degree of freedom and even influence at the base, assigning him certain tasks that were relatively simple at the beginning.

“Deep down, the Colonel was a sincere and righteous man,” Cezar told me. “He really had the best intentions for this country and its people and that is why he was intent upon creating some ‘openings’ in the communist system which had made people’s lives almost impossible. Like me, Obadea had been strongly impressed by the meeting with Father Arsenie and was determined to follow the hermit’s advice.

“By 1988, the Colonel had already revealed to me the structure and objectives of the department, as well as his ideas for secret actions aimed at preparing Ceausescu’s downfall. Though not alone in his preparations for a regime change, Colonel Obadea preferred to contribute his share only by use of his department. I soon became aware of the reason behind this. The Colonel was surrounded by potential ‘human threats’ as each person, from the rank and file to the top brass, was liable to treason or information leakages. But, of course, there were some people left whom one could trust to a certain extent, and Obadea’s intuition about potential collaborators was flawless. He was supported by such collaborators and he had advisors, connections, influence and authority; but contact with those in his circle was maintained only at a level that I could call ‘peripheral,’ not allowing their access to the core of the matter or the essence of the action he was planning.

“In his desire for as much efficiency as possible, Colonel Obadea realized he could not support his complex plan on his own from the center — nor

did he have the time for that — because performing as head of Department Zero required sedulous effort. He therefore needed someone whom he could fully trust, someone incorruptible but at the same time devoted to a noble cause and far away from backstage dealings. The idea of training such a collaborator had crossed his mind several years before when he had noted that most of those who succeeded each other at the base were children.

“Upon long reflection, Obadea considered I answered the requirements and his intentions; so, in the years preceding the Revolution, he made my training a lot more intensive. I could even say that the relationship between us went beyond the usual boundaries of the superior-subordinate relationship because it involved more sensitive levels of the soul. It actually evolved into a relationship of open friendship, trust, and mutual respect because, by and large, we had no differences of opinion, ideas or goals to be achieved. Still, great caution was needed on our part because in those times of instability, terror and corruption surprises could come from where one least expected.

“Within the Securitate, the tendency was to assimilate Department Zero into other departments and units since, though part of that system, Department Zero had autonomy which did not agree with some people’s pride and interests. Colonel Obadea, however, knew only too well that if Department Zero had been ‘dissolved’ into the other structures of the Securitate, that would have automatically led to its ‘politicization.’ He felt that would have been the safest way to reducing the department’s efficiency in the actions he was carrying out. Moreover, managing the department would have been influenced from the outside by some political factors and corruption would have eaten into its very roots.

“The importance of Department Zero had become enormous, particularly due to a series of amazing discoveries that had been made over previous years in different areas of the country about which I cannot tell you now other than in general terms. Apart from conducting parapsychology research on gifted subjects and playing its role as a ‘nursery’ for human beings with paranormal powers on the territory of Romania, Department Zero had also taken over investigations and top-secret interventions in cases of crucial strategic and scientific importance. To that end, a huge database had been

created and a paramilitary intervention team established, endowed with state-of-the-art equipment.

“When a ‘red code’ case occurred, an alert was triggered and the intervention was extremely fast and to the target, following very well established steps like moving to the respective location; making the area secure; making contact with the specificity of the discovery; conducting a preliminary scientific analysis; and closing the area off. ‘Red code’ interventions, which from a certain point of view are the most spectacular — and by this I particularly mean the way in which they are carried out — take place only after certain preliminary checks are conducted in order to ensure the elite corps of the department is not sent out on a mission in less important cases. ‘Red code’ actions are top-secret actions and that is why standard procedures are established on the way in which those in the special intervention team get involved.

“Over time, some political figures mounted various attacks and spread false information on the activity of the department. This was brought to Ceausescu’s attention, however, such cases did nothing but highlight the excellent role that initial measures played in the security of information at the top level which was only known to Obadea and the Dictator (tangentially, information was also brought to the attention of the Head of the Securitate). That is why attempts at overthrowing Obadea as head of Department Zero on grounds of incompetence failed one by one. The allegations appeared to be false from the very beginning. ‘Amateurs’ could not build up a viable tactical scenario for the simple reason that information did not leak and they therefore needed to make up stories and lie.

“Harassed from several sides (the most venomous plotting came from the then Head of the Securitate) and in a more and more sensitive situation due to alarming information about a possible demise of the Communist Bloc in Europe, Ceausescu could have made an ill-inspired decision. That is why the Colonel was careful to present to him the discoveries and their most important and secret elements in a very clear, sincere and straightforward light. This convinced the Head of the State to continue to give him freedom of action. Having settled this problem of trust on Ceausescu’s part, Obadea could focus on the careful preparations for the transition period to follow

after the regime change. He already knew it was only a matter of time until change would happen.

“Starting in the summer of 1989, Colonel Obadea’s activity grew highly feverish and complex. I myself could only meet him a few times before the end of the year. Although I had no access to information from outside, intuition nevertheless told me something very important was in the making at a national level. But these are elements you are already very familiar with so it’s no use going into details now. I will therefore focus mostly on the description of the department’s main methods of action.

“When a crucial discovery is made, information is received very quickly because the first institutions to be contacted in such cases are the police and the Romanian Intelligence Service. Pursuant to a very strict protocol which provides clearly on the nature of discoveries and their importance, Department Zero is immediately contacted and our teams dispatched to the area in question. The actions to be carried out in such cases follow a very clear procedure.

“Starting in 1988, I myself was part of the main intervention team, accompanying it to the secret locations where we were summoned. My membership on the team was the result of an order issued by Colonel Obadea himself, and my role was to assess the degree of risk in the event of important discoveries and make suggestions for the specific procedure to be followed in investigations under completely safe conditions. Also on the main team was a Securitate captain who acted as its leader and who had to make the requisite decisions on the spot after I outlined my conclusions. Where the situation was highly unusual, he reported immediately to Colonel Obadea and waited for his decision. Our team also included three very well trained members of the elite troops who acted as the ‘vanguard’ when investigations started.

“A second team was available consisting of four members, scientists and researchers, but their number could vary depending on the field of the discovery. They were the first to enter the site of the discovery and make a first scientific analysis, an overall assessment of the elements they could find there.

“The third and last team was made up of military personnel whose role was to ensure the security of the area, its closing off and the requisite logistics. Depending on the importance of the discovery, Colonel Obadea was also informed and he arrived at the site as soon as possible.

“Sometimes, however, unforeseen elements could come up. For instance, in 1981, when the team intervention system did not exist yet and operation protocols were not safe, Department Zero was requested on a mission in a mountainous area close to Intorsura Buzaului and at the curve of the Carpathian mountain range. It was a very remote and sparsely populated area. Two brother mountaineers were doing some training, climbing a high and rather isolated rock. Its walls were very steep and forming a cavity of sorts in the upper end which was a real challenge to the two mountaineers.

“One of the brothers climbed about three-quarters of the rock and there he noticed some bizarre signs carved in stone and almost completely eroded by the passage of time. When he made it to the top of the narrow platform of the rock, he bent down and picked up a very strange yellow object that looked like a chain; but the next moment, he suddenly disappeared from sight, leaving his brother with a dumbfounded look on his face at the base of the rock.

“The local militia was alerted and the brothers’ parents in Braila were informed of the event. Initially, the authorities suspected the one who had called them of hiding the truth. They even threatened him, thinking he was making fun of them. But the brothers’ father, an ex-mountaineer himself, climbed the rock, picked up the object and disappeared instantly before the eyes of more than ten witnesses.

“The case then took a dangerous turn. Several Securitate officers from Bucharest arrived immediately at the site of the event and announced Department Zero on the same evening. A military team closed off the area for a range of one hundred meters around the rock. The representatives of another Securitate department saw to it that villagers were not properly informed and eyewitnesses quieted down.

“I learned of all these details from the top secret file on the event which I read thoroughly after the Revolution. Twenty years ago, I didn’t yet have access to such operations because I was only a child who had come to the

base in B....., a short time before. Still, it seems some elements transpired in the press many years after the event, possibly due to the fact that several political figures and scientists had been present at the site.

“Situations of this kind, where information cannot be isolated completely from the very beginning, are registered under a special code and they are called ‘K-type events.’ These are usually touch-and-go situations which cannot be entirely foreseen or which give rise to various other complications. Over the next days, a helicopter surveyed the rock area. The ‘object’ was, in fact, a sort of lever fastened to the rock; but one couldn’t tell how and why that had been done and by whom. The inscription on the wall of the rock remained a complete mystery even if numerous pictures of the respective signs had been sent for analysis to the most prestigious specialized institutions in the world. Although there were certain similarities in shape, no clear correspondence could be established with any of the ancient writings.

“I had access to all the pictures that had been taken from different angles and could see for myself that those signs had a very strange nature. They seemed to be very old, but they could still be seen although covered to a large extent in moss. Lacking in experience back then and under pressure from the panic that had been created, those responsible decided to dynamite the rock; but later it was found out that was an order that the top officials in Bucharest had given.

“At present, twenty years after the incident, the area is completely ‘clean.’ The two missing men have never come back. Interestingly though, after the rock had been dynamited, a light-green translucent contour persisted at the site like a slight steam. After a few days, however, that was gone, too. This is only one example of the multitude of K-type events in the Department Zero archives. Their importance is crucial and the information they contain is secret. There are many other situations that can be subsumed under the ‘K’ category, especially incidents which happened after 1992.”

Cezar then told me about two other amazing cases but asked me not to mention them in the book because they had to do with Romania’s earth resources and were therefore considered top-secret.

“THE LEAP” AFTER THE REVOLUTION

“Paradoxically, the upset of the Revolution was almost not felt at all in the activity of Department Zero,” Cezar said as he resumed the story of the main events in that period of his life.

“There might have been two reasons for that. On the one hand is the almost perfect isolation of the department and the autonomy Colonel Obadea had secured for it as a direct consequence of exceptional measures for maintaining secrecy at the top. On the other hand, the imminence of Ceausescu’s downfall from power had long been felt in the department although that had never been expressed directly; but it is not the time to talk here and now about the occult side of the 1989 Revolution in Romania. I shall only tell you about what the decade after the Revolution brought new in my life.

“In the spring of 1990, several months after power had changed hands, I was for the first time transferred from the base in B ... to the base in Valea Ursului which was located in the vicinity of Mount G... close to the Retezat mountain range. Unlike the base where I had spent ten years of my life, this one extended two levels under ground. The equipment available was state-of-the-art and the staff very well trained.

“Towards the end of the year, the Colonel brought to my knowledge the fact that Doctor Xien had left Romania for reasons independent of his will. That news made me somewhat sad. Doctor Xien had guided my way through the complicated maze of knowledge about realities other people don’t even suspect exist. His methods were strange and numerous but most of the times silent. To me he had been a highly competent spiritual master of invaluable help in many difficult situations.

“As a matter of fact, he himself was a special and occult human being about who not even the Romanian authorities knew too much despite always keeping a close eye on him. Doctor Xien’s sudden and apparently inexplicable departure offered the chance for a notable change in my life.

“I was twenty-one and highly experienced in the activities of the department, and in addition, I had these personal psychic abilities that helped me through many sensitive or even dangerous situations. Taking

these elements into account, and at the same time following the advice Father Arsenie had given him almost five years before, Colonel Obadea offered me a job as executive director of Department Zero. I knew that was an older idea of the Colonel's so I accepted the offer immediately.

"The job placed me in a very strong and authoritative position. My only and direct superior was Colonel Obadea and above him the Head of the State; and to a certain extent the Head of the Intelligence Service in Romania. It may have taken a lot of behind-the-scenes dealing on the part of Colonel Obadea so that I could be the one to take up that position. As far as the financing of the department was concerned, his efforts were also salutary as the department was in many respects a sort of 'ghost' among the other units of the Intelligence Service. There were no external archives, no files or information outside of the department attesting to its 'life.' Everything was centralized at the base in Valea Ursului where only authorized staff were allowed access. That is why almost nobody knew about its existence and less so about its location.

"Apart from taking part in 'K-type events,' my appointment as executive director of Department Zero required extensive travel to various areas of the country. A limousine for transportation purposes, two bodyguards and, upon direct request, the helicopter that was the department's property were always available to me.

"In 1992, the relations between Department Zero and the Presidency were clarified. After Ceausescu's death, almost nobody knew about the existence of the department so that the Head of the State immediately ordered the complete subordination and politicization of Department Zero in an undeclared but obvious desire to have centralized control over all the structures of the Romanian Intelligence Service. I accompanied Colonel Obadea to his secret meeting with the President. The meeting lasted more than four hours. The Head of the State even wanted to change the structure of the department and bring Department Zero together with several other sections 'inherited' from the time of the Dictatorship. But after we presented some of the shocking realities that had been discovered, as well as their huge implications for the political and economic stability of the country, the President's bewilderment left room for an agreement similar to the one before the Revolution, with the proviso that the Head of the

Romanian Intelligence Service should also be informed of developments. A discussion with the latter took place one month later and posed no problems. On the contrary, it even brought some improvement as far as administrative and special procedure issues were concerned.

“One of the proposals was to set up a section operating as a ‘buffer’ between the Intelligence Service and Department Zero. In fact, this section operates at present as a unit ‘collecting’ and ‘sorting out’ specific information pertaining to the secret field of strange discoveries and events. Since not all such information and events were under Department Zero’s remit, some were directed to other departments in the Romanian Intelligence Services. The ‘buffer’ section was named ‘The Commission for the Analysis of Unusual Events’ and operated as a joint staff – that is staff both from the Romanian Intelligence Services and from Department Zero. It was decided, however, that one of our staff be appointed as head of the section due to the expertise of the department in the field. I was the one appointed to that position, as an extension of the position I held at Department Zero. The Head of the Romanian Intelligence Services objected for a while on grounds of my age which was much below officially established standards. He rightly upheld the view that it was inconceivable for a person so young to lead efficiently actions of such scope, but Colonel Obadea quieted him down eventually, taking all responsibility upon himself.

“Due to my entirely special status, there was a need for the maximum degree of freedom in action. This condition went even beyond parliamentary immunity because it was linked directly to special access secrets. As my positions were not political, absolute free access was based on a kind of special ID signed personally by the President and bearing the sequential number Department Zero/A-0 [...] depending on the number of those to whom one such ID was issued. There are extremely few holders of such ID cards and they belong to the most secret units of the Romanian Intelligence Services and of the Army.

“In 1992-1993, I went through all the files of the department to bring myself up to date on the state of affairs. I looked closely into the most secret cases and went to well hidden and amazing places. All this is part of a secret field and cannot be revealed for the time being. I established the

headquarters at the base in Valea Ursului; and, in parallel, I set up a second special intervention team for less important cases.

“By 2001, we had succeeded in consolidating our ‘partnership’ with the Romanian Intelligence Services and provided essential information to the Supreme Council for National Defence (SCND). Colonel Obadea trusted me fully, and even if he was rapidly pushing retirement age, he was nevertheless highly pleased with the way in which the department was run. He had been promoted to the rank of Romanian Intelligence Services General and could say that many of his plans had become reality. This is roughly the overall picture of the current situation at the department.

“2002 was a landmark year as far as my involvement in highly important issues and with deep implications at both national and global levels, but we shall talk about this at our next meeting because it is highly important that we focus as best we can on the fundamental subject I am particularly keen to reveal to you. You will thus understand that reality is cast in an entirely different light than people are used to seeing it in.”

I took a deep breath as if I had just come back from a long trance. I had no idea about what was to be revealed next but I had this intuition that we had reached the crux of the matter. Cezar told me that was in fact the main reason for which he wanted me to make the story public. I was to meet with him on two more occasions during which time he gave me a detailed account of events that can be considered crucial for the destiny of the country. We met for the last time in June 2003, and it was on that occasion that I was astonished to learn about what led to the secret location in the Bucegi Mountains where two months later the breakthrough discovery was made. Even if events then rushed in, Cezar nevertheless gave me the unexpired chance to be present at the site of the discovery and see for myself the secret structure inside the mountain and its main features. That required special interventions on his and particularly General Obadea’s part, at a time when things appeared to get out of control. The decision to have me there at the site, almost immediately after the discovery had been made, was highly inspired because events took an extraordinarily complicated turn several days later. This was a result of American diplomatic pressure which required, to a great extent, their immediate presence at the site with fully-equipped teams and extraordinary technology. From that moment on, no

one, unless authorized by the Presidency, could go beyond security barriers maintained by both Romanian and American military. That is why I think I was very lucky and even privileged to have had the opportunity of actually seeing what to many people will seem almost incredible. In the few hours that I spent in the central perimeter of the discovery, Cezar told me briefly about those elements (some of them dramatic) of the effective way in which the discovery was made. He also outlined the implications it had immediately after as well as the main elements of the American intervention in the issue.

In September 2003, I got more news from him via a special courier who had also made the arrangements for our meetings over the past years. On that occasion, however, the courier facilitated a phone talk with Cezar using a specially protected device and a private line. Cezar then told me about some private elements of the Romanian-American “negotiations” that he had recently learned. Also, he told me he was to go on a “big expedition” in a few days and gave me some general data on that. He did not know how long the expedition would take but promised to give me all the details upon return. After a moment’s hesitation, he suggested I nevertheless had sufficient information to write and publish a book containing these elements. Like me, he believed people had a right to know the reality and make their own decisions on their future. That was the last time when I had verbal contact with Cezar.

Several weeks ago, almost one year after that phone conversation, and precisely in the period when I was writing the final part of this book, I got some indications about his return from the “big expedition” and I was deeply nervous at the thought of another meeting where I could learn new elements, the nature of which I suspected was exceptional. But let me come back to Cezar’s account of events in our meeting before last.

The elements he told me about in much detail are without a doubt a real mine of information on the backstage dealings of organized Freemasonry at global level. Cezar told me, in a memorable summary of the talks he had with one of the world’s most notable representatives of the organization, Freemasonry’s concepts, general vision, intentions and ways of action. This helped me arrive at a better understanding of the subtle meaning of the well-known expression “a wolf in sheep’s clothing” which can very well

apply to worldwide Freemasonry. Paradoxically and on the other hand, in the absence of that initiative by the Freemasons, I do not know when and how that breakthrough discovery in the Bucegi Mountains would have been made.

Sometimes the path of destiny, particularly a nation's or even Mankind's destiny, is much too complicated and tortuous for the human mind to grasp its full complexity. We are therefore left only with the possibility of noting and analyzing, with hindsight and bewilderment, the incredible maze of facts, relations, beings and individual destinies which combined in such a way as to yield a final result that can be viewed as a real step forward for Mankind. Even if we cannot understand in detail these very complicated combinations and actions of the subtle forces, we can at least find our way following the notable effects these generate at certain circumstance-determined moments. But these circumstances are precisely the spatial and temporal conditions that are necessary for triggering events of crucial importance, even at global level.

When I met Cezar again, several months after our latest discussion, he picked up his story exactly where he had left off, as if he had only taken a short break to drink some water.

"In May 2002, I was at the base in Valea Ursului, the code name of which is Alpha. It was a time when I was thoroughly absorbed in reading the department's secret files which covered a period of more than twenty years of research and field work conducted by special intervention teams. One quiet afternoon, I was in my office deeply sunk in study when I got a phone call on the direct maximum security line from General Obadea. I was surprised because I had just met him one day before and that phone line was only used for emergency and top secret calls.

"He told me that a highly important person would come to visit me over the following hours and wanted to have a private talk with me. The General's slightly faltering tone of voice and the somewhat hazy wording of his message also surprised me because I had never before noted any of those features in him. He told me that he had no other information, that he didn't know who the person was, and the request for a meeting had come from the Romanian Intelligence Services following a governmental intervention.

“The person in question was a foreigner but familiar with Romania and also proficient in Romanian. The Romanian Intelligence Service only knew he was a member of a highly important Masonic lodge in Italy with a high nobility rank and great financial influence in Romania. His political connections must also have been very high-placed since he had succeeded in penetrating the Romanian Intelligence Services ‘wall’ and made his way to Department Zero. But where he knew me from; and how he had learned of the existence of the department; and that I was the executive director remained a mystery. I then realized his influence was extraordinary once he had ‘broken through’ the entire hierarchy of a country’s government and security system without even concealing the fact. As far as I was concerned, I had to accept the request although I was as yet unaware of its purpose. There were enough unknown elements in the equation competing with the imminence of the meeting.

“Despite all this, I could perceive deep down a sort of strange ‘burden’ and ‘pressure’ which was obviously linked to the person in question. And then, for the first time, I grasped the nature of the meeting. It was to be a difficult ‘encounter’ because I could already feel the ‘loaded’ radiation of that being, like a menacing cloud around it that concealed its true intentions. Several hours were left until his arrival, and so I used the time available by locking myself in a room and sinking into deep meditation in order to find out more about that person.”

I was utterly astounded. I already knew Cezar had special psychic powers about which he had only mentioned the bare minimum and with much modesty and in a way as natural as possible. In addition, he had only manifested his powers two or three times in my presence. These were in key situations and only to prove indirectly that his story was not fictional. Even then, his actions were a natural part of the situation in which he used them so that they would not trigger too much bewilderment. Still, I did not know he had the ability to find out information when he exerted his will in that direction during meditation. I could not understand how that was possible at all. Willing to learn more about that mystery, I asked him how he could get access to information about which he knew nothing beforehand.

“One can say that the subtle field of knowledge I evoke during meditation, when I want to get information, is a sort of vast ether; but it is not the ether contemporary science speaks about,” Cezar started his explanation. “From this subtle reality come all things and phenomena, all thoughts and matter of any kind; and generally speaking, all information taking shape in the physical world. It is from this practically infinite ocean of particular ‘codes’ that all our intentions, thoughts and ideas gradually take a clear shape and make their way to objectivity at the perception level of an ordinary being in the physical world.

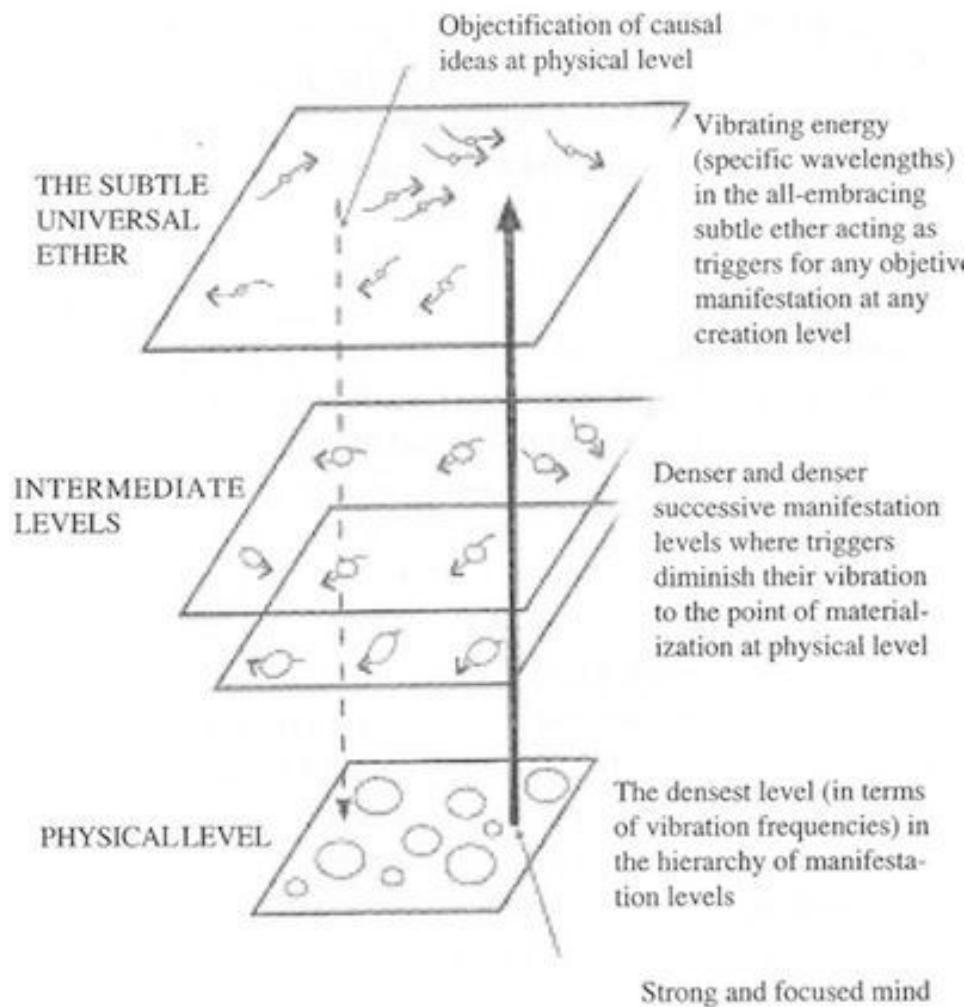
“Imagine, for instance, a mass of hovering steam. This is composed of water vapors made up of very fine particles floating in the air. If one interferes with the temperature to the point of making it lower, then water vapors will condense and turn into water drops – that is, they will be in a combined state denser than that of vapors which represented the gaseous state of water. If one brings the temperature to an even lower value, then liquid water will turn into ice which is solid matter, the densest of combined states. The principle is simple: the same water atoms, initially presented as vapor, turn by successive transformations into ice.

“By way of analogy, any type of information that takes shape at the physical level follows the same top-down path. In its raw latent state, information is nothing but a certain form of vibrating energy specific to each and every element. The subtle universal ether, which I mentioned earlier, is the environment accommodating the infinity of ideas, thoughts, intentions and possibilities. Therefore, it all boils down to accessing information at the corresponding vibration level which is part of the infinite ocean of energetic vibration frequencies in the universal ether. This is the most difficult thing to do since, in the first place, one needs to possess the appropriate level of consciousness so as to enable awareness of the presence of the subtle universal ether; and, of course, one needs the ability to make an accurate selection of the targeted energetic vibration frequency from the multitude available.”

On a piece of paper, Cezar made a drawing for ease of understanding.

“A focused mind that is well-prepared and purged of vicious and parasitic thoughts has the ability to penetrate successively the subtle levels of manifestation to the level of the universal ether about which I have told

you; which resembles a gigantic space of a very special nature. In this extremely vast space one can identify the specific ‘trace’ or the particular vibrating frequency of any aspect, being, object or phenomenon one may be interested in. The true challenge lies in the correct selection of the particular vibration frequency one is looking for, much like when one moves a slider up and down a frequency scale in search for a radio channel.



HOW IDEAS TAKES SHAPE AT PHYSICAL LEVEL

“You will perhaps ask how the mind can select only one specific frequency from the infinite amount that are available. The process is simple and based on the universal law of vibration. Everything that exists in the universe and is defined in a particular way (whether it be a being, an object, a phenomenon or emotion) has a vibration ‘imprint,’ a specific unmistakable

‘marker’ that allows its identification anywhere in the universe. This is the so-called individual wavelength, much resembling a DNA spiral unique to each and every being. One needs only to ‘switch the button’ from one wavelength to the corresponding wavelength one wants to know. This is a fundamental law in physics and it is called the law of resonance.

“Of course, all this requires sufficient and hard practice, but results are as rewarding as the effort is demanding. I’ve done nothing other than apply this principle faithfully, focusing on the ‘subtle image’ or the ‘wavelength’ of the person whom I was expecting, even if I had never met them before and knew nothing about them apart from the information I had from General Obadea. Scarce though it was, that information was nevertheless sufficient.

“In a relatively short time, my strong and focussed will produced the requisite conditions for resonance with that person’s ‘subtle imprint.’ Yet I must tell you there is more to the phenomenon than my description of it. It takes a long period of demanding practice for one to be able to do this which also requires a very high consciousness level. The accuracy of the information one wants to find out depends, on the one hand, on the clarity of one’s own mind – which at that moment must be as still as the surface of a mountain lake – and, on the other hand, on the ability to trigger specific resonance conditions by the vivid and powerful evocation of what one has set out to know. At that moment, one ‘tunes in’ (with a greater or lesser degree of accuracy) to the specific vibration frequency of the being evoked. If one succeeds in that attempt, one then gets direct and intuitive access to the dominant subtle resultant of the person concerned in all its aspects, even if that person believes those aspects are unknown to other people. It is true that, as I have already told you, the problem is more complex because there are many variables that require, among other things, personal effort in that direction, but what is important is that any healthy human being endowed with will and perseverance can acquire that ability. But I will go back to that meeting behind which lay a highly important secret reason that was nevertheless unclear to me in the first instance.”

Cezar then gave me a detailed account of the mysterious meeting at the Alpha base, the significance of which shattered my foundations and gave me the definitive reason for writing this book. However, in order for the

story to flow naturally, as well as for ease of expression, I shall repeat it exactly as it happened between Cezar and the mysterious character, a member of Freemasonry's world elite. I shall try to be as faithful as possible to the story I was told and even capture certain nuances of the discussion. I apologize to the reader for any language inconsistencies that might come up, but as will soon be noted, the content of the dialogue to follow is more important than its form.

A HALFWAY HOUSE

At about three in the afternoon, a Romanian Intelligence Services helicopter landed at the base in Valea Ursului. Out came a tall and sober gentleman in a black suit. He was poised and haughtily so. In his right hand he was carrying a walking stick with an ivory handle ornately carved in gold. His face betrayed a tough character and his green eyes had an almost strange effect, radiating an unusual coldness. This impression was made even stronger by his arched and way-too-well-groomed eyebrows for a man of rather advanced age.

He introduced himself to the officers who were waiting for him at the base as Signore Massini and waited patiently for his arrival to be announced to Cezar. Of stately manner, and as if used to living only in high noble circles, Signore Massini, aged sixty-five, was overbearing in conduct, very self-confident and gave the impression of a man who was used to lording it over people. In fact, he was one of the highest-ranking venerables of the most important Freemason lodge in Europe and also a member of the most influential Freemason organization at world level: the Bilderberg Group.

Signore Massini was shown to the first floor of the base where Cezar was waiting for him. After the customary introductions, Cezar invited him to a protocol room, but the venerable one refused. Without being fastidious, his turn of phrase was rather stilted and slightly dated. In fact, Signore Massini was a member of a very old noble family of royal descent from Italy.

"I am impressed and at the same time delighted with your proposal, but I retain the basic privilege to protect myself against likely attempts at wiretapping our discussion. I should be much grateful if you did not take personal umbrage at the request, but we cannot forget we are dealing here with the Romanian Intelligence Service," the venerable one explained.

Cezar gave a faint smile. It was still difficult to assess whether that was Signore Massini's habitual manner of speech or his words concealed a trace of irony. The second interpretation was more likely but that did not bother Cezar at all. Instead, he replied in good will.

"I understand your fears, sir, and I find them warranted to a certain extent. But given its status, this base has a very high security level and only cooperates with the Romanian Intelligence Services, it is not subordinate to it. Therefore we can talk in peace and without fear of anything in the protocol room."

But Signore Massini stood firm in his request. He insisted politely that the discussion take place in the open at a convenient distance away from the base. He said that was in the interest of both parties. As the request was not that excessive, Cezar gave his consent. A small clearing was chosen about two hundred and fifty meters away from the surface building of the base. A table and two chairs were taken to the spot; and at a certain distance from the arrangement, Cezar ordered the presence in a circle of eight bodyguards specialized in high level protection services. In fact, they were members of the third special intervention team in case of "K-type events." A high-tech electronic jamming device was also installed.

Preparations took almost one hour during which time Signore Massini spoke only a couple of phrases and displayed a slightly sneering and ironic smile. From time to time he gave darting looks in Cezar's direction trying to take his measure quickly but carefully. At about four in the afternoon, preparations were ready and the two took a seat at the table in the clearing.

Cezar told me that, from a certain point of view, the situation was rather bizarre. A gentleman of incontrovertible influence at the highest political levels had requested a highly secret meeting with the executive director of the most occult department of the Romanian Secret Services. All "doors" had been opened almost effortlessly and all requests approved immediately. What could be the nature of that mysterious influence that had broken even through the highest political circles of a state? What in fact was the purpose of Signore Massini's unforeseen and secret visit and what was he after, particularly since he had avoided any interference by the Romanian Intelligence Service that had actually facilitated the meeting?

The strict order received from the Government forbade any interference on the part of the Romanian Intelligence Services with the discussion, all on the grounds of secrecy in Department Zero's field of action. Despite all that, the situation was rather strange because it gave the impression of intervention by an external power that was "imposed" on the Romanian state. Moreover, no wiretapping of the talks between the two was allowed and Cezar wanted to keep the promise he had made to Signore Massini. On the other hand, even if the Romanian Intelligence Services had the technical means necessary for wiretapping the talks, the venerable Massini's arrival had been announced hastily; thus leaving little time for the preparation of such sensitive action.

In addition, given the influence that Signore Massini seemed to have at the highest political level in Romania, some likely dissatisfaction on his part might have had consequences of the most adverse kind on those who would have made such a decision in the Romanian Intelligence Services.

Therefore, strange though it might seem, Signore Massini had succeeded – through quick, intense and demanding action – in getting, in record time, the maximum security for the talk he wanted to have with Cezar. The encounter between the two was to reveal the most sensational account of occult truths that are nevertheless manifest more and more in the daily lives of people throughout the world.

THE TEST

"I am here to have this talk with you, Mr. Brad, in a less than usual way and under special circumstances," said the venerable Massini, getting straight to the point.

"In our view, people belong to one of two categories: those who can be manipulated and led around – and the great majority belong to this category; and those who have certain virtues, are gifted with certain powers and have a very strong personality."

"I shall interrupt for a short clarification," Cezar chipped in in apparent naivete. "Whose opinion do you actually represent here?"

Signore Massini gave a large smile, leaning slowly against the back of his chair. His whole attitude was the expression of the proud conscience of an

unconquerable power.

“Mr. Brad, you are a young man in the prime of your life holding a position that is paradoxically a dungeon for civil liberties but that at the same time gives you the satisfaction of knowing and looking into things about which almost nobody knows anything. Such a position is difficult to get because it requires safeguards of remarkable inner abilities.”

“Thank you,” Cezar said amiably but cautiously.

“And yet, even to a very well endowed person like you, quite a lot of things remain unknown and some of these can be extremely attractive. The group I represent, and on whose behalf I have come here today, is part of the highest Masonic order and highly interested in the outcome of our talks.”

“I am aware of some things about Freemasonry,” said Cezar. “The organization is built on a pyramidal hierarchy, has very occult initiation rituals and its real intentions are obscure to most people.”

“For the two or three sentences you have just uttered, not even I could have done better, my dear!” said the venerable Massini, giving a superior and slightly ironic laugh. “I am a master of the most powerful Masonic lodge in the world; and while this must remain a well-kept secret to most, it would be superfluous to keep it from you because the issue I want to talk with you about goes way beyond the importance of my occult position. On the contrary, it is absolutely necessary that you know who you are talking to from the very beginning.”

In giving his account of the meeting, Cezar told me that this was the precise moment when he realized what the purpose of Massini’s visit was as well as the way in which the meeting was to proceed. At that moment, he also knew what he would do next and what strategy to employ in order to learn and understand as much as possible about the twists and turns of the Freemason organization. In fact, this was to be a battle of wits between the two and where a lot of giving and taking was to take place, all of which had to be carefully orchestrated because the forces at play – and the consequences that could follow – were huge.

At first, Cezar set himself the goal of exploring a territory where he had already noticed a weakness on venerable Massini’s part: his self-pride and

an inflated ego, both of which could strategically diminish his vigilance and inner strength.

“Therefore, your position in the lodge is one of the highest. I know that the hierarchy follows the thirty-three so-called ‘degrees.’

“The Bilderberg Group is not exactly a lodge. It is a lot more than that but I will not go into details now. Indeed, at lodge level, hierarchy follows these thirty three degrees and promotion must meet clear requirements. You should also know these degrees are a sort of ‘facade.’ Real power goes way beyond the thirty-three hierarchical degrees and involves other requirements that I can tell you about but only under certain circumstances. It is up to you alone to be open to such a situation.

“Imagine a big house. In order for it to look as nice as possible, it must be painted elegantly with great care for details. By way of analogy, these would be the initiation levels. Most of the riches and the biggest secrets, however, are inside the house, unseen and unknown but to the masters of the house who are very few in number and act as the power behind the smooth operation of the entire building, its maintenance, administration and prosperity. In order for this to happen, they need not be known by the other people nor must their ways and means be known. You are an intelligent man and you can easily understand what I mean.”

Cezar had noted that Signore Massini’s turn of phrase had gradually moved to a more familiar and straightforward tone. That could be an advantage because familiarity in discussion could breed the disclosure of many secrets. The age gap between the two obviously contributed to that kind of tone. Undoubtedly, the venerable Massini displayed great vital strength and an unusual psychic force in stark contrast to his respectable age. Unfortunately, his subtle radiation – whereby the venerable one could at any time dominate ordinary human beings who are weak or physically or mentally unstable in their great majority — was gathered around his immense self-pride, arrogance and a feeling of superiority, perhaps justified by his noble descent. That is why, regardless of Cezar’s merits and good references, which one could assume were well known to the elite of the Bilderberg Group, the venerable Massini could not restrain his self-pride.

“We have requested this meeting using our power and connections because we are fully aware of your force and abilities by which we set great store, particularly if they serve our interests.”

In saying that, the venerable one made the first important move in the game between the two. As will be noted, however, the wheeling and dealing was to prove a lot more complicated than a simple and relatively indirect proposal for cooperation at the highest Masonic level.

“Mr. Massini, if I am to understand anything in particular, and if the problem is to be approached in a specific manner, then please say so from the very beginning. For instance, what is the main reason for which you want me to be a member of the Bilderberg Group?”

Signore Massini’s attitude turned suddenly cold and his voice took on a very grave undertone.

“Is this really a problem for you, Mr. Brad? Do you imagine you are free to choose or set conditions? And who said you would become a member of the Bilderberg Group? Do you have any idea who its members really are and what the access criteria are at that level? You are far away from this hierarchical position; and moreover, you will never be able to be part of the group’s close circles for reasons which, if I told you about, would leave you utterly mystified. They are not part of this world. Therefore please come back to more mundane ideas and understand that the indirect proposal I have made concerns your becoming a member of one of the highest Masonic lodges in the world directly subordinate to the Bilderberg Group.

“Our organization could use your special contribution. The fact that I myself have come here to have this private talk with you will make you understand we appreciate you a lot. Judging by the information we have, I must admit, your powers and abilities are impressive. As I was telling you, we are interested in cooperating with you.

“There is a secret council at the level of this lodge that makes proposals for the main lines for action in the world which the Bilderberg Group then assess. It works like a sort of feedback loop. You could be an important driving force in that council and you could acquire anything you have ever dreamed of in this world and rule over everything you want: wealth, people, luxury, laws and even governments. Nothing could stop you.

“We do not negotiate because what we offer is huge. What would be the point in having any other useless discussions when things are so clear? And to be honest, there is no other option for you but to take our offer.”

In saying that with unflinching self-confidence, the venerable Massini made a specific gesture, stretching his hand as if cutting through the air. It might be that someone in Cezar’s shoes would have been intimidated and even bewildered both by the speed at which the conversation had advanced and by the fabulous perspectives lying in wait. Cezar told me that had been a turning point of the meeting.

Complex though it appeared, the problem had only two obvious solutions: either he took the offer, which meant membership in the Masonic organization and quick promotion to its highest levels, or he could turn it down, which would have triggered an unpredictable chain of adverse consequences both for himself and for the activity of Department Zero. At that moment, Cezar was not aware of the main data on Freemasonry’s topmost interests, but he was very interested to find out about them so as to be able to understand the occult reasons for action on the part of this worldwide organization and the ways and means whereby it wanted to attain its goals. The circumstances seemed favorable to him and the discussion had got to a point where, step by step, he could steer it towards what he was interested in. He would do this by whetting Signore Massini’s appetite for self-pride and power. The task, however, was not at all an easy one because the venerable one was a very shrewd interlocutor with lots of brains and mental vigor on top. Unfortunately, those qualities were already channelled down a deeply negative direction.

Cezar had the intuition that, if he had turned down the proposal right away, “the game” would have been over and Signore Massini would have left without any plea for reconsideration. Cezar would not have had the chance of finding out anything more and the consequences of his refusal would have been unpredictable. He therefore made the decision to deceive the venerable one’s vigilance and, under cover of acceptance, learn as much as possible about the backstage dealings of worldwide Freemasonry. From a certain perspective, he then took on the role of an “undercover kamikaze” but he felt self-confident and trusted his ability to deal with any difficulties that might have come up.

THE OCCULT TRUTH ABOUT FREEMASONRY

“What you are telling me is very exciting, Mr. Massini; however, I should like to understand how it was and is possible that you have such great influence. I must confess I find this to be very interesting.”

Satisfied with this twist in the conversation, Signore Massini gave a solicitous reply, apparently falling into the quite simple “trap” Cezar had laid.

“Well, my dear, there are lots of ways to get influence and this is an area we master to perfection. The main quality it takes is patience. One cannot build up grand and elegant palaces and then enjoy all the attendant pleasures unless one is tenacious, vigilant and above all patient, even in the face of apparent failure. It takes time for everything to fall into place and sometimes it can be very long until that happens.

“Our venerable masters of yore had a great overall vision of the final outcome to which we are now getting closer and closer. They didn’t greedily pursue mean, selfish interests but fought with all their might to strengthen and reinforce Masonic foundations by adapting its guidelines to the course of human evolution. In fact, why would they have only looked after themselves and their families? Weren’t they the richest, wealthiest and best-off of all people anyway? Hadn’t they made an oath to help and support one another when in need? I can tell you they were the real architects of the principles now governing the social system. But for the time being, I can’t disclose much about these ‘architects’ who devised the entire plan as long as several thousand years ago because that is a terrible secret of which not even all the members of the Bilderberg Group are aware.

“In modern times – and by this I mean the past two or three hundred years – the venerable masters have done nothing but apply, in an intelligent manner, the basic principles that had already been established and adapted these to the structure of their times. Their actions have been improved with each generation while at the same time keeping the same drive and initial ideas.

You must know that at the top of our hierarchy, there are only people of royal descent whose lineage one can trace back in genealogical trees as old as hundreds or even thousands of years. We pay great attention to this issue

so as not to get mixed up with other races. Despite all this, however, there have been exceptions; but gradually, we have succeeded in eliminating recessive genes.”

“You must be talking about royal families across Europe and the great bankers at the end of the Middle Ages?!” asked Cezar in an attempt to prepare the ground for more details on the issue.

“Precisely. They were not revolutionaries. They didn’t uphold any hard and fast ideology or any specific and convoluted philosophy. Their force has never lain in their brawn or their go-getting spirit. They have never produced heroes or spearheads. Instead, they were quick to understand that in order to succeed they needed a different algorithm, drawing its strength from the very force, actions and decisions of people. They were keen observers and made some essential points from the very beginning.

“They noticed, for instance, that community life, whether it is grounded in monarchies, republics or any other type of governance, is based on leadership. This reality involves two so-called ‘groups.’ On the one hand, the masses or the rabble, that is the majority of people; and, on the other hand, the elite who one way or another strive to shepherd ‘the herd.’ This simple observation was the foundation on which they built their entire plan.”

“But why was it so important to them that people were split into those two categories?” Cezar asked quickly.

Like a genuine Masonic master initiated in the obscure secrets of the organization of which he was a member, Signore Massini started to reveal the very ideological core of Freemasonry at world level.

“This reality is and was very important due to the fact that there have always been conflicting interests between the two groups. The situation had to be made to work out so that those conflicting interests could never disappear completely or, in other words, so that there would never be genuine peace among people. In order for this to be the case, it was necessary to pander to both ‘groups’ by various methods without their knowledge of the scheme. Our Illuminati have taken this ability to

perfection in that they could run with the hare and hunt with the hound and yet never fail in this double game!"

Cezar then seized the opportunity to keep the pot boiling.

"But how could they do it?" he asked. "What were their methods?"

"They needed some strong 'levers' and at the origin of their actions lay only two: money and man's inferior nature that makes him give into temptations of all kinds. That has always been a successful combination because what was not good in one case was so in another. That is how this 'recipe' drawing on scheming, lies, temptations and pretence allowed our influence to spread throughout the world. In today's world, we must of course factor in a series of other issues. Among the most important of these are the number of this planet's inhabitants as well as remarkable technological progress. Basically, however, the foundations of our Masonic organization were laid a long time ago, and they are so firm and now so deeply ingrained in people's consciousness that the full achievement of our program is now only a matter of time."

Signore Massini ended his lecture with a satisfied smile on his face and lit a long cigar. Obviously, he was waiting for his words to take their effect on Cezar. Playing along, Cezar made a statement.

"But I fail to understand the main reason for which this huge effort has been made for thousands and thousands of years."

Puffing slowly on his cigar, Signore Massini looked at Cezar through his half-closed eyelids. In his unbounded self-pride, he already considered his approach to have been fully successful. Cezar, on the other hand, thought that erroneous view had weakened the venerable one's vigilance and prompted him to push ahead with a profusion of explanations.

"That is quite simple, my dear. Power was and will always be the main reason! What else could we possibly want after so long a time? Come on, tell me, and don't be shy! Money? Almost all of the money in this world is ours thanks to the banking web we have been weaving for the past centuries. Since civilizations thrived, we have been intent upon creating a social system where people fully depend on their income. Money, more and

more money! That's the name of the game: a fixation that had to be spread everywhere.

"But in order to have money, one must produce; and in order to produce, one must work. And work requires time. These are the terms of our equation which in fact is a vicious circle, a puzzle with no solution attached. The result was that people ended up working themselves to exhaustion for us, always under the spell of more and more money that is, in fact, easily spent in keeping with the world's rhythm and its assorted attractions. And yet, no matter how much money one could earn, the real wealth and the bulk of the money are in our possession, well kept in our banks or invested in title deeds.

"Even if ten or one hundred people who are not members of our lodges get extremely wealthy, they are not a threat because they are discrete entities who do not pursue any definite, large-scale goal. Of course, we are careful to lure most of them to our organization from the very beginning of their brilliant careers and thereby increase our power. Those who turn down our offer can't hold out on their own for too long. If one way or another they become a threat, we join efforts to force them into bankruptcy, even at the risk of some losses on our side. But the huge financial machinery we have built allows us to redress the financial balance quickly through increases somewhere else. The aim is to bring down the person in question. Usually, when they are just about to collapse and feel lost beyond retrieve, the tactics are to give them a second chance to take the offer they initially turned down. Most often they accept; and then, of course, their personal business makes a spectacular comeback, but at that point they must already comply with clear conditions that we set and cannot be avoided.

"We always stand to gain, whether it be an influential politician to further our interests — which is the most frequent and almost easiest case to fabricate — or a great businessman, most of whose money we administer through our own networks. It is therefore our interest to create as many such 'vicious circles' as possible. And it is on this foundation that we have built modern society and the so-called 'cell of society,' that is, the family which we have chained to an infinite set of dependences: jobs, houses, comfort, cars, bank loans, and long-term contractual obligations that sometimes extend over one or two generations of the respective family. The

role of a ‘vicious circle’ is to make people dependent because, when this happens, they are no longer free.

“Dependence automatically triggers a sort of enslavement or limitation, and we need people to be as limited and mechanical as possible in their actions which must become almost stereotypical. This was the main reason why we have gradually imposed a sort of labor specialization extending over as many fields and subfields as possible. If job requirements are simple, almost minimal but repetitive, the job holder will soon become a submissive and obedient ‘machine.’

“We do not want people to think too much. Thinking can become dangerous and spawn ideas that run counter to our goals. That is why we have sought to extend our control over larger and larger numbers of people, even outside job hours – in their spare time, that is. We have thus allowed technology and innovation to capture the attention of the masses by means the lack of which would be synonymous with catastrophe today: television sets, telephones, and computers.

“Our idea has been a howling success because, apart from creating addiction to these technological means, it has also given us control over the spread of information. At present, due to the characteristics of our times, information ranks first as a ‘tool’ for action in the world. It is then simple to anticipate the next step: by controlling media institutions and tools, we implicitly control the content and quality of information. That is why one of our primary goals has been to gain control over the biggest press, radio and television trusts in the world.”

“Do you mean all this has been enough to gain control over the world?” Cezar asked.

“Obviously not. The media was only available in a limited area. That is why we needed some more ‘methods’ of domination that had to be tempting to the masses. We acted like a ‘grey eminence’ in support of the spread of drugs, synthetic drugs in particular. Fully aware that these drugs — together with tobacco, alcohol and coffee can destroy the human body — we have deliberately staged a so-called ‘no campaign’ that has only increased the demand for such substances. We have created huge tobacco, fine beverage and coffee concerns. Almost all of the presidents and owners of these

business giants are venerable members of the highest-ranking lodges of our organization,” Signore Massini concluded, completely full of satisfaction.

“All this seems to be a concerted attack against humanity,” Cezar said, pretending he had only caught on to the idea. Not at all affected by the purport of the question, the venerable had a nonchalant reply:

“My dear, it is already difficult to control and coordinate more than six billion people. You must understand that the more dispersed and confused a crowd is, the easier it is to maneuver. If, in addition, it does not go above a certain number of people, then things are quite simple given the mental manipulation technology now available to us. Therefore, what difference do you think it makes if several million people die on a daily basis, most of them from drug-related diseases?”

The venerable one paused for a short while in his cynical presentation, seemingly pondering over what he would tell Cezar next.

“One of our primary goals has been to put an end to population growth. Moreover, we had to decrease world population numbers dramatically. In order to do this, we needed methods that could kill large numbers of people in a very short time. We have financed top-secret research projects for the production of deadly viruses. Some experiments have failed but others have yielded results.”

“Results in terms of damage done ‘naturally’?””

“We must look at the issue from a practical point of view. It is the only way we can achieve our aims thoroughly. If something or someone opposes us, they can’t hold out against us for too long. As I was telling you, our ‘tools’ are never in the open. On the contrary, they come in a deeply humane casing but tap into those soft spots that we ourselves have built into the system and are mostly unknown to the people.

“Our basic hidden source of manipulation is the constitution of a state. The making of a constitution is a real science of human psychology and manipulation which is why we have been careful to have our representatives involved in the process of the big powers of the world. Constitutions must take on a humane shape, pompous even and relatively

complicated, but at the same time, encode those effective means for population control and undermining.

“Conflicts, revolutions and wars in various areas of the globe have perhaps been the most widespread method that we have created and indirectly supported over time. Armed conflicts have always been a real and huge source of income to us, as well as a subtle means of power-wielding across the world.

“We capitalize on any economic or social difficulty, particularly in less developed countries. Owing to our banking influence, we can operate secretly at the top level of power in the respective country and do the same with the adversary state. We never get involved in one direction as the result can be uncertain. But by enticing both camps to take action, we stand to gain no matter how their conflict might end.

“Our times lend themselves particularly to ethnic or economic conflicts. These are simple to trigger, last long and bring into play numerous other interests on the part of more powerful but rival states.

Eventually, the respective war becomes a war among the great powers of the world and less a nationally limited cause. Almost all of the big international bodies, whether they are political or military, are of Masonic origin. Our venerables are there in key positions and follow our plans to the point of precision. And, as I have told you, we are very patient. Decay eats away slowly but surely, even at the thickest tree trunk. The UN and NATO, to name only two of our most influential ‘tools,’ have turned out to be most welcome decisions on our part.

“And yet, Signore Massini, there’s something I don’t quite understand,” Cezar said, putting on a vexed look. “How could anyone believe that what is most important in this world is a direct consequence of the plans and actions of the Masonic organization? This is absurd and even inconceivable!”

Signore Massini laughed heartily and lit another cigar. He was quietly sizing Cezar up through the clouds of blue tinged smoke eddying slowly in the cool mountain air. For a moment, Cezar thought he had gone beyond the

limit with his hidden intentions and that the venerable one had caught on to his plan. But his fears were soon shattered.

“My dear, this is one of the linchpins of our doctrine. Indeed, my way of presenting things to you makes them seem so absurd and grotesque that the accusations that might be brought against us would seem utterly hilarious! In a way, this is the core of our ideology: follow the plan, but at the same time, make it all seem as if opposing such a plan. Thus you can understand more easily why we don’t want media attention, honors, fame or public recognition. All this is transient and is additionally controlled by our very organization through our media leverage. Our success lies in being a group. Our actions do not follow individual interests alone but are always correlated and clearly targeted. Mutual support and complete discretion are essential ingredients for our success. In fact, the rules and oaths of our organization are very strict and penalties very tough.

“You must be wondering what makes me speak to you so frankly without any trace of fear and in all confidence. In so doing, I assure you I have assessed it all correctly. Or do you imagine that, once in possession of all this information, you can make it known to the entire world?”

Signore Massini laughed heartily, but his eyes turned cold and hard immediately after.

“Your power and influence outside are zero, Mr. Brad! Once you have become the object of our attention, you can no longer escape it. The scope of your options is limited: either you follow us unconditionally or you become a persona non grata.

“Just think about it: you are alone, disconnected from the outside world and subjected to a maximum security regime. Do you really believe it would be difficult for us to cause your removal if we really wanted it? But why would we do that when you yourself can support our plans? In addition, you will be able to learn things you haven’t even imagined and you will enjoy immunity and absolute protection.

“From a certain standpoint, you are precious, but what is precious must prove its utility. Therefore, my dear, I can see absolutely no reason for keeping any of our principles and methods from you. This would be

tantamount to considering you an ordinary follower with a feeble mind, but this is not true. Moreover, in order for you not to view this approach as too straightforward – which is anyway of a special kind in your case – I want this discussion to be civil and mutually respectful. I really want to create the appearance of an option or decision and give you time to think about it. But I’m telling you once again — in reality —you’ve got neither options nor time because we are the ones who’ve got the power. Practically, you are left with only the option of joining us. You should think about it. What could you do? Who would listen to you without thinking you were a madman?

“Freemasonry has always been occult. It would have been against our real goals to claim paternity over all the great ideas, social and cultural trends, ideologies or forward-looking principles all over the world although we are the originators of a large majority of them. Instead, we have opted for discretion, mystery, retreat and backstage dealing. There are only a few people who have heard about the term ‘Mason’ or ‘Freemason,’ and even if the word rings some faint bells with them, they don’t have any idea about what it might mean in reality.

“This spell that we continue to weave so carefully has served us well over time. Given the circumstances, imagine anyone going out in the world and spreading the information I have just given you. Who would believe or listen to that person?”

“You may be right, but do not ignore the force of a general opinion trend that could destroy everything you have built thus far,” Cezar said with lucidity.

“We are aware there already are many people, intellectuals in particular, who know at least part of the truth about us and to whom we can no longer lie; but by comparison to the rest of the population, who have been dumbed down by the social system we ourselves have created — and particularly by the information system we control almost completely — these people are really a minority. Moreover, they are dispersed and threatened by our indirect warnings.

“As it is, even if some people are aware of our real intentions, they will take a passive stance thinking they are powerless, listless and deprived of any possibility to act effectively. They then take the position of the lamenting

victim: ‘I know, but what can I do? What can we do? Our hands are tied. We are being controlled and watched in everything we do. I don’t think any chance is left.’ And thus, a significant proportion of the population who could pose great difficulties and problems for us has already laid down arms before the battle has even begun.

“If, eventually, someone attempts to attack us or tries to reveal the real nature of our actions to the ignorant, we can resort to a wide range of methods to ‘pacify’ such a person. Our reactions are attentively conceived and rely on a thorough understanding of human psychology. This is almost always initiated by launching false or evil information about that person. As I was telling you, we have very thorough control over the media.

“Suppose the information is released through a number of nationally distributed newspapers. The readers come across the respective false piece of information which has negative connotations. The harm is done whatever flat denial it would trigger on behalf of the accused party in the following days. First, it is very likely that the same reader would not read the ensuing denial, therefore keeping in mind the memory of the first reading. Although the content of the information is untrue, the reader’s perception of the target of the article remains a negative one. Then, we must exploit as much as possible the vicious tendency of modern society represented by its sick thirst for sensational headlines exhibiting evil situations or characters.

“We are well aware of both the influence and the terrible impact of such suggestions on the emotional nature of humans. We do know that evil suggestions destroy the harmonious energy structures of the aura and bring about a subtle form of stress at psychical level. We also know that they lower the frequency of positive perceptions and affect the beneficial intentions of humans. These perfectly serve our intentions as they exhaust people, diffuse their attention, weaken their alert mind and blur the farsightedness of their spirit.

“Thus we achieve the very goal we consistently aimed at: increasing the social entropy. I even dare to say that it is us who have raised this skill close to perfection. To achieve the social entropy, which triggers a rather total social confusion, we always put to use conflicting items of information on the same issue that is disseminated by various media, seasoning the issue with awful or lugubrious connotations. We therefore subsidize and promote

works centered around childish or fanciful subjects. They all have a great appeal though to the narrow-minded looking for the sensational. It is us who premiered this mechanism and fueled the proliferation of such books aiming at the public's acceptance, and they actually ended by appreciating these works."

"The economical and social system we have imposed strongly encourages rivalry in its dissonant forms, unlawful competition and over-consumption of products. For all of these, we offer a humanitarian justification which is training and motivating people to cross the 'life jungle' that poses a death threat on them. In fact, this senseless disquiet and obsession of the people, which permanently keeps them busy and under constant pressure, leads to a significant decline of genuine moral and ethical values and to a vicious growth of human nature.

"We do take full advantage of these ideas and opportunities at each and every media level. Given this strong support, we have also encouraged the proliferation of anomalous forms of sexuality and pornography that eventually reached unbelievable levels. We did this as a result of our observations that both man's strength and virility, and woman's sensibility and intuition, quickly diminish when subjected to evil practices. Under such circumstances, human nature becomes unstable and totally vulnerable to temptations; hence, the basic idea that it can be easily manipulated. To achieve our goals, the target's resistance must be weak. We therefore launch 'attractive' ideas and opportunities to people and then take advantage of their weakness or provisions in the contracts they recklessly signed with us.

"Modern society is a perfect fit to this design. Given the huge technological progress we have allowed, we offer more and more temptations, and the people easily fall victims to indiscriminate and various sense gratifications and stimuli. We are perfectly aware their willpower will soon be exhausted; and without resoluteness, humans are like stupid animals in their way to the slaughter house.

"We place a special emphasis on the young people because the seeds of life can be easily killed in the feeble. Under an appealing and attractive mask, we infuse the young generation with all elements meant to fuel and swell vicious tendencies. We encourage broadcasting of movies displaying

violence and horror movies where the characters exhibit sadistic and evil features. To do this, we rely on advertising which, in my opinion, turned into the very heart of commerce. Thus, we enormously multiplied people's tendency towards consumption which has taken the form of a 'modern disease.' Although they don't need something specific, they follow the tendency to buy, consume and buy again, even useless items and make superfluous provisions.

"On the other hand there is a close relationship between the temptation of money and the means by which one gets it. It is not easy to become rich, and in the present economical and legal environment we have imposed, it is even impossible if one resorts to honest methods. That is why almost the entire group of rich people is vicious and perverted. The dishonest and twisted nature of the rich make them keep secret their actions, and this triggers mutual obligations, particularly by blackmail. We are very skillful in taking the greatest advantage of such situations as we are the very architects of this method."

"However," wondered Cezar, "I think not all people react this way. If so, what do you do in this situation, Signore Massini?"

The venerable indifferently raised his shoulders.

"There are too few left; it is not worth paying them attention. Take Romania, for example. It was very easy to place our people in key positions because we skillfully took profit by the transition from a totalitarian regime (which had also been set up by us) to an apparent state of freedom. We correctly foresaw the greedy and unscrupulous behavior of people exposed to various fears and hardships. Such people are like thirsty wanderers in the middle of the Sahara who desperately drink at the oasis without caring at all about their nakedness nor the opinion of other people.

"After the revolution in your country, we did nothing else but to encourage the economical disaster, particularly corruption, and the Romanian people's temptation for the taste of money. After such a long period of various hardships and restrictions, and subject to long-lasting suffering, it was highly probable that Romanians would easily fall victims to the surge of temptations. Indeed, with rare exceptions, they all fell in this trap. At that moment we interfered at the political level. You should not worry as this is

what we do in almost all countries. We must be certain that the main positions in the Government and the Parliament are held by old people, many of them spineless and easy subjects to manipulate. To the strong and dynamic characters on the other hand, we took great care to develop their selfishness, especially the deceiving feeling of power which, in their case, was not the sign of real leaders. Acting this way, we fueled their egoistic, petty, and hypocritical nature. We needed such people in key positions because of their appetite for both dirty businesses and the paltriness to do anything to keep their prerogatives and jobs.

“We have almost completely succeeded. As a matter of fact, it was quite easy given the thirst for money and greediness of your politicians, all accompanied by their cowardice and deceitfulness. All of these features make them a bunch of abject characters. We feel very comfortable with this situation, but now I think we should make no further discussion about that.”

Cezar hastily availed himself of this short break and asked, “What is all this for, Signore Massini? What is exactly the final purpose of the Masons? Of all you have told me so far, nothing seems to be left to achieve, yet you seem to perseveringly aim to something.”

“My dear friend, the answer is quite easy. When is the king the absolute ruler of his kingdom and people? It is when he has the absolute power. It is the corner stone for us. Soon, the power of domination over the entire world must be in the grasp of our hands. Bluntly speaking, the thirst of power is the basic motivation of all people who accept to join us: politicians, leaders and businessmen. Above all, there are the elite made up of our venerable Illuminati whose design it is to take full control over both the entire world and each and every individual. There are so many means to achieve this plan that it would take me too long to describe them to you. I would, however, offer you a few explanations. It will be in your power to understand the rest and to quickly learn them along with your integration into the rules and ideology of our organization.

“We will only attain complete influence and control upon humans when we succeed to supervise everything. The collected forces and powers of the members belonging to all of our organizations will gradually lead to such totalitarianism when the individual freedom and autonomy is supervised

from the point where a human being is born. To make sure of this and to experience the validity of the result, we invented, as a mere experiment, Communism. However, we noticed that the constant drawbacks and people's anguish, also the cult of personality that would always go for the heads of all Communist countries, created some tensions and could even enable some clearness upon reality for some individuals who might have caused trouble in time. The Communist system was only appropriate for a certain period of time during several decades. It became inefficient later and even dangerous for our interests.

"When we understood this, we decided to finish this experience and we gave the green light for the political changes. We must create the illusion of 'something different,' but we already knew that nothing could be changed in one day. So, we were expecting lots of social rebellions meant to change mentalities, goals and the way of thinking. We are those who insidiously penetrated the main ideas of the new social system by means of media, politicians and by constantly creating new rifts in finances, particularly meant to strain the relation between people and government."

"Welfare shouldn't be a general condition, but we want a certain stratum of corrupted people who are therefore going to support our interests without having the smallest clue about it. On the contrary, the appearances always make them believe that it's up to them to act and make decisions and they are having the power which we must support for them in order not to let the spell go down.

"What I'm telling you now is top secret in Freemasonry. You shouldn't think that every member knows our mysteries. Access to our ideas and goals is only allowed step by step; and the information to be revealed is also structured in sequence of stages according to its importance. As a general rule, we always act at three different levels which clearly outline the duties and value of the Masonic brother. Although in a birds-eye view these levels seem like some independent, superimposed strata, they still comprise some linking rings that make a crucial importance in understanding what our plans worldwide are. But these linking rings are only known by our leaders, our elder Illuminati."

"The first rank includes those who have newly joined our Mason lodges who are not yet important enough for us to entrust serious tasks to them.

They are our ‘daily workers,’ i.e. those who accomplish lots of petty work which is quite useful; yet, as a whole, they prepare the stage for our great blows. By that, I mean the appearance of different military conflicts, revolutions, and national payback incapacity which is some of our heavy artillery and a part of the strategy that our remarkable fellows envisage. But such far-reaching actions only come up after the material is ready. This is after our ‘daily workers’ act for a while, all under our guidance in the shade, without precisely knowing the real target.

People belonging to this rank are particularly the newly rich and quite narrow-minded, pursuing titles, ranks and social acknowledgment. As a whole, they are the snobbish, bearing an inferiority complex which they seek to balance by thinking that they belong to the high-life or even make up this social stratum. They are supposed to be full of vanity, hypocrisies and selfishness, having some financial power but not wealthy enough not to yearn in secret after a royal life.

“Even so, it is absolutely necessary that they must be some of our political leaders as we need to control the levers and influence both at a governmental level and at the lower local level as this is where the intrigue starts its way to the center. This is why we mainly try to attract to this rank professors, lawyers, doctors, inspectors, mayors and certain businessmen in the area.

“For all these people we have created some ‘valves’ or motivation to lure them and then use them to our benefit. There are some selected clubs such as Rotary or Lion’s which give them the illusion that they belong to the high-life in the country and therefore are leading society. In fact, these clubs are but some dust in their eyes, a shield against possible attacks, for the people who belong there will undauntedly fight to preserve the privileges they attained as members of the so-called high-life.

“They are attracted and stimulated by a serious and selected front side of that elitist society where only good people are known to penetrate, people who represent the cream of society and retain power and influence in different state structures. This is a highly attractive image that we maintain by luxury and by enabling high-ranking relationships and financial support. But, I stress it again: all these things create obligations.

“Our main interest is to generate great differences between the social strata. This means people who are quite rich or very poor with no intermediary and supportive layer in between. This is how we maintain a general social condition that makes people believe they must face a continuous assault and ceaselessly fight to earn their living day by day or to increase their possessions even more. This tension and anxiety will supply the fear element. As long as fear is there, there is no room for peace, consolation, relaxation or spirituality. This is why we want to obstruct any path to good, harmony and genuine religious belief which would damage our power and control.”

“What do you mean?” Cezar asked in a vexed tone. “That you do not have any religion at all and, on the contrary, you want to undermine it?”

“Religion? Consider carefully what is going on in the world these days. Think of the race hatred, the deviated sects that get fanatic in the name of a unique but particular God. The endless conflicts between nations are mostly grounded on religious divergences. Think of the corruption and cowardice of the Christian church, the Orthodox vanity and the Catholic manipulation! Indeed, it’s still us who have directed these things backstage, particularly by the perverse intrigues and ideas implemented at the right moment in some key points under the power of some people. In exchange, we give people the kingdom of the Universal Architect who can really take good care of them. You call him the Prince of Darkness. It makes no importance!

“First of all, you must persistently follow up your own interest in everything you do. This will require great efforts and commitments, quite serious sometimes. For instance, this may include denying your religion and even giving away your soul; but you will taste the power, the wealth and the extraordinary influence at the high levels of society.”

“That’s interesting,” said Cezar with a subtle and ironic attitude, all according to his initial plan. “I used to have some different concepts; however, what you are saying here seems quite attractive.”

“Don’t think that these facts are known by everybody,” said the venerable Massini with enthusiasm. “Far be it. I told you about three basic levels and their scaled importance in our Masonic organization.

“Now you understand that the first rank of the ‘daily workers’ has no access to such information that concerns the secret aspects of Masonry, particularly our worldwide plans. The members of the second rank, however, can meet some of our international arrangements so that if they should get deeper into the political and governmental agreements, they are given much more support by our powerful lodges. In particular, we set up for them a specific hierarchy of steps or ranks, up to the 33rd degree.

“It’s important to notice how people can stick to their titles, their posts and acknowledgment; and we consider this highly within our organization. A 33rd degree Mason can stand for a basic figure in our general structure. In time, we tried to spread the idea that this is the peak of the Masonic pyramid. Still, I want to mention to you in particular that the second rank is but the beginning of the Masonic world elite. This is carefully concealed. Nevertheless, some rumors have escaped in time. You have to know, however, that it is us at the peak of the pyramid and we cannot be sued in the court. There is no other state structure above us for the simple reason that we have created almost all of them.”

“This means you own the power at the highest level,” Cezar interrupted pensively. “How is it possible that the third rank of Masons, to whom you referred to as the world Masonic elite, can own such a power without being known?”

“We need no acknowledgment the way you’re thinking about it. We may show up in society, particularly by means of the inherited titles of nobility or as great bankers dealing with their business. We always take care to stay close to the so-called charity actions by means of some foundations that also belong to us. In fact, these foundations enable us to transfer large amounts of money under the color of legality and philanthropic goals. We are the ones who retain, in fact, the world financial monopoly for we control all money markets. The world control project is meticulously set up.”

“How did you manage to control the world finances?” Cezar asked.
“Nobody can have access to all the money in circulation!”

“We mostly control this money, but our real influence consists of the huge debts we basically force upon all governments in order to deal with the

economy, and therefore in the social field — in the way we like it. This is basically the main target for which we founded two high financial structures in the world: the World Bank and the International Monetary Fund (IMF). But the strongest stroke which made our greatest success was getting the USA into debt so that they completely fall under the financial politics we arrange.

“Just as I said, the essence in such politics is the interest on loans and the subsequent debts and all forms of obligations or concessions to result in our favor. This is how we control the economic world and we direct it where we please. We can create real instability or obstruct the payments where we have a particular interest.

“Countries in bankruptcy is what we are best at for we can thereby indirectly rule a whole people. We obviously fix and connect these strategies in advance by misinformation through the international media which also belongs to us. This system proved highly efficient in time and we properly manage it. In case there is somebody to oppose it, there would normally be no problem to do away with him as a political or social personality, thanks to our countless relationships, to corruption and to our control over the financial system.

“There are some special cases, such as the USA, where we cannot allow any mistakes or exterior actions except the ones we provide. This is why every president of the USA is our choice and the outcome of our Masonic goals. He must absolutely be an outstanding member in our Masonic Lodges. Most of the time they belong to the second rank. In order to perfectly hide the political and financial maneuvers we display, we demanded the most spectacular and also hilarious idea that we managed to implement to the crowds in the last two hundreds years. This probably is one of our most valuable additions that provided great advantage to us and can still be quite efficient these days. You may be surprised, but it sounds so familiar: democracy!

“The concept itself is not worth a brass; still, it is the most essential piece in the gear of our plans and it is quite popular. The main reason is that it stirs vanity to people and makes them crave for power. In fact, it only generates some sort of hatred, fight and temptation which makes a great frame for manipulation. The secret political games and the high financial and power

interests are apparently in the hands of the electors. You have to proceed to slight compromises in order to enjoy all of the advantages later on. What is the advantage we actually draw by means of democracy? It usually leads to disunion between different social layers of a country and to downright conflicts between peoples in the world. The idea we promote in order to actually conceal our real plans and actions under everybody's silent agreement concerns the illusion of the free choice for every individual. But when we deal with tens and hundreds millions of different people, so stressed and perverted, their so-called 'free choice' can be easily directed by different methods. The tempest must go wild, but its main direction can be influenced so that it may protect certain areas and destroy others.

"We found the easiest and safest way to attain chaos and disunion. You see, despite the highly charitable appearances and the moral values we polished democracy in, this actually hides the core we had started from and that we enhanced in time: the hatred between fellows, the blind struggle for a facile and ephemeral power and the lack of unity.

"People joining together under positive and beneficial ideas or concepts is quite dangerous, for this is the only way for the masses to become really powerful in their action. This basically is the reason why we often pursue the state splitting into different minorities, each of them having its own specific interests, culture and religious beliefs. Our final goal is having the cultural and religious traditions vanish away in different countries to the point where they lack the power of individualization. Then they may be easily controlled and assimilated in a unique governmental form which will be obviously directed by our Masonic world elite.

"One of the major obstacles we encounter and we have to surpass is the various traditions of people and their need to stay close to them. We strive to gather a 'herd of animals,' automatically responsive. You give them hay and water at the proper time and they offer unconditional commitments. To attain this, just as I said before, the ancient traditions must wane; the real folk values and symbols must be evened out and even ignored. The new generation must be perverted at the soul and have their senses poisoned with false ideas, lies and all kinds of alluring vices. We have mostly succeeded in doing so. That was quite easy for America as they basically have no tradition at all. It is currently the place on Earth where our plans

have been perfectly carried out: the complete submission to the social-economical system with total control and financial oppression. All these are wrapped by the spell of the extraordinary technologies and by the ridiculous and arrogant idea of the first world power.

“People need the conviction even of a false power. They unconsciously need something to give a vivid impression and inner safety. We maintain this idea of power in the Americans’ mind for it prevents them from revolting against the system that had offered them such a comfortable idea of supremeness. Besides, we can make great use of the vanity and shallowness to derive from here. Since they are less cautious and can be easily manipulated, the Americans can stand for the peak offensive in our plan to conquer the absolute power on Earth.”

Cezar wanted more details.

“Since it’s just a bluff, why is democracy so much stressed about?” he asked.

“Democracy, my dear, is just apparently a beneficial thing. It enables, in fact, the highest abuses and conflicts,” answered Signore Massini. “Don’t you know people have died in the name of democracy? All laws and principles of the current civilization are structured according to the laws of democracy, aren’t they? Well, the emergence of this pole, which is democracy, also determined the possibility of the opposite idea and of the fight against democracy. That’s how we obtained the conflict. The conflict is a sound ground to enable the ruling of the whole world.

“Let me remind you here of a basic rule of our Masonic regulations: give secret support to both sides, by smart tactics in politics and economy, and give a shoulder to each combatant in order to reach the success you pursue.

“The term and the false concept of ‘democracy’ became a shield for many governments in order to freely act as they wish and therefore cover their own interests. Most of the countries fell into huge debts, striving to cover the military expenses no matter that they are not involved in wars. We give them loans but ask the governments to guarantee them with many assets: mines, forests, railways or several industrial fields that are quite important.

This is the main way for us to gradually take hold of a country's wealth and control the people in that country.”

“I still believe that democracy is a good idea, but the way it is applied seems perverted,” said Cezar, being careful in his answer to the venerable Massini.

“That is true indeed. Taken as a concept, democracy is only valuable when civilization has already reached a high level of understanding and application of the mysteries of the universe and of life. But even at such stages, it must only be employed in some restricted groups of individuals who are appointed to make the major decisions in some community or for a whole country. Democracy cannot essentially exist in a proper way for the large masses of people in heterogeneous structures. We do know that it means a viable concept only for the societies that have been given beneficial directions and where people think and generally act in the same voice and who have a high level of consciousness. But it’s not at all the case for the modern civilization.”

“What about the church?” Cezar interfered. “It has no influence in this respect? I know for a fact that the masses seriously confide in the church and follow it.”

Senior Massini failed to disguise his irritability.

“The Christian church is one of the most dangerous enemies we have. Its influence is quite large yet, but we endeavor to decrease it as much as possible. In doing so, we particularly target the young generation which we try to get unbalanced by means of our ideas. We mainly strived to give people the ideas of freedom and democracy which the modern civilization is known to misunderstand and give improper use. Everybody supports freedom and democracy and talks about it, but they barely think of the wars, conflicts, tensions and misunderstandings more usual in the world than ever. And they never consider this in the light of the good will, charity and peace that are stated worldwide. This is how we gave the supreme rank to the rulers’ hypocrisy and we take full advantage of this.

“We also counted on the lack of common sense, the vanity and the conceitedness of most of the people who imagine that they very well

understand the structure of democracy and freedom of expression. When given such a frame, average people get self-important and they enhance this feeling at quite a ridiculous scale. In their petty existence under their everyday worries, people even imagine that the political leaders rely on them and on their opinion. Politicians therefore give people the impression that their opinion is a competent one. In fact, they only pursue a strong influence upon voters who must be urged not to their own necessities but to the interests of the leaders, usually concealed under promises and delusional platforms in politics. This is how we are protected by the very ones we want to oppress.

“In case any resistant position may rise against the general background, the representative must be eliminated right away. We generally proceed to disparagement by means of media. We continue by satire which helps us stir people’s suspicions and distrust as concerns about that person’s behavior and statements. Eventually, nobody will ever give credit to such a person. Since we display concentric and persevering assaults, often spiced with blackmail, the subject will soon feel forlorn and accused for what he dared to write or say. He will be threatened, job blackmailed, and discriminated in society so that he will eventually give in. He will go back on the courage he evinced at the beginning for he now wants to get back his advantages. Sometimes he will even become our partner.

“This is the main drama we created in society: most of the people are weak and cowardly. There are rather few to resist our attacks and strategies. However, such people obstruct our actions, and worse, they gain public consideration and help. This means unity and force in common goals which is just what we are trying to block. Even worse is that some of these people and groups observe very well known esoteric techniques which they apply in order to counter our actions.

“Well, it’s true that our elders, the Illuminati, also make use of secret techniques of persuasion and influence in order to determine specific effects in the physical world. Still, we sometimes are embarrassed and even obstructed in carrying out our plans by the opposite forces. This is why we absolutely need to attract people like you, who have already attained remarkable powers. We are willing to offer so much instead. This is the only way you can live your life for real.”

“Talking about the attacks against the Masonic organization, don’t they bring to light its plans and its intentions?” said Cezar, trying to avoid a clear answer.

“Some people who strongly oppose our plans do know the truth about us. Since the ordinary techniques of annihilation are not that efficient in such cases, we arrange an artifice. We choose some venerable members, particularly among those in the second rank, and have them present to the audience, by means of our controlled media, some aspects concerning our organization. They have interviews and write books or articles where some real and inoffensive aspects about our structure and activities are depicted. The principle we follow in proportion is a quarter reality and three quarters fake. The large amount of data that is given to the audience contains some real information which we cannot deny anyway, but it is exposed by the members of our organization. How could anyone suspect us of concealing information since we freely offer it? Obviously, those true things are wrapped and adorned in lies so that people shouldn’t get much of it and therefore quit investigating the topic.

“We are the ones to draw advantage out of this, for our enemies can no longer present the truth that we already stated in a perverted form. Even if they try to deal with other fields of our activity, we’ll pose as innocent oppressed victims and we’ll also enjoy the support of some mature, influential people.

“We currently started to tackle this strategy as it’s high time we came out of the shade we had deliberately chosen for ages. Due to the keener conflict, staying too much in the shade would now make much more trouble than advantage. This is why, in the last twenty years or so, we slightly started to come out on the stage, stating bits of truth together with many other lies. We very well knew that repeating a lie would make a truth out of it in the long run which causes people to lose vigilance. Nevertheless, the fight is getting even closer now for the public reaction also became unexpected. We must give the impression we are helping people and that we support them in need and pain.

“Our main directions, particularly sustained by our politicians, feign a major interest for people’s current problems, mainly produced by the world economic recession, managed by our organization. Therefore, using our

‘daily workers’ that I just told you about, helped by their acolytes, we attempt to give the idea that we take deep interest in these aspects and we strive to improve them. In fact, this entire ‘show in the footlights’ is only meant to win credit from the masses so that, at the right moment and in the perfect conjuncture, we should take possession of the political and economical leadership in the whole world and form up a unique world government under our complete and total order. We must therefore get people’s confidence as much as possible in order to give the impression of a natural sequence of facts — namely, the terrible world crisis to come, and so we’ll erect ourselves as redeemers of humankind for we do own the financial resources to do this.

“Basically, the task is not that difficult since the masses’ vigilance is already weakened by other strategies that we have been successfully applying for a while: everyday work routine, TV programs structured so as to inoculate a passive attitude in people’s subconscious with lack of reaction and discrimination, chemical food, drugs and all kinds of diseases.”

As he said that, Signore Massini suddenly had a glance at the elegant watch on his wrist, imbedded in diamonds. The evening had already fallen and the air was chilly.

“I think it’s high time we stopped,” the venerable one said.

“We count on your extraordinary adoptability, and I personally consider I have made myself quite clear to you as concerns the basic aspects of our activities. Tonight I’ll leave for Amsterdam as I have to deal with some problems there. I will also tell my honorable fellows the impression you made.”

Signore Massini stared for a few moments at Cezar in a willing attitude.

“I appreciate the result of our appointment as positive and I’m expecting a proper support from you in this respect. You are supposed to know most of the truth about our Masonic organization in order to avoid any possible blocking of conception. I will be back to visit you soon and that is going to be an important moment. That will be a difficult test for you I may say. By that time we are going to fix everything up in order to get you in our organization.”

The venerable Massini had already risen on his feet, leaning on his cane. Cezar saw him out to the copter. His strategy was apparently bearing fruits as he had no difficulty persuading Cezar and he didn't get stuck in any obligations either. The fact is that Signore Massini had been so self-collected in tackling the subject and eager to give explanations that Cezar's acceptance was basically taken for granted. The venerable one had an amazing subtle force. But for the remarkable psychic balance and the perfect control of his mind energy, Cezar wouldn't have succeeded to face the incredible active influence that the Mason could demonstrate when he wanted to get through something.

Cezar said that in such situations the psychic frequency of the venerable Mason was so strong and dominating that it would have doubtlessly made a serious hypnotic effect upon a common person unable to control the superior levels of their mind. He had himself perceived in his aura the tough impact of that shroud of energy, deeply negative, but he had simultaneously lifted it up in a superior form of energy at the upper levels of his mind. His steady volition enabled a perfect control and helped him be fully aware in confronting Signore Massini. Maybe the reader will have a small understanding of their encounter.

Now that I know the entire background, I can state that, even to Cezar, it was a real surprise to find out the real grounds of the discussion and the shrewdness behind it. However, the events to come were bound to give an advantage to Cezar thanks to his extraordinary ability to creep "on a knife's edge" when it came to dramatic and tense conditions where highly important state decisions were required.

Chapter 4 — The Second Confrontation: The Essential Information

A few months after my last meeting with Cezar, when he revealed to me the astonishing truths he found from the venerable Massini, I was contacted again in order to meet him. It was the beginning of June 2003 and it proved to be an extremely important moment for me to get a deeper understanding of what I already knew about the Masonic world.

Cezar's explanations clarified aspects that were still confusing to me since the first discussion with Massini. I needed this instruction to get a precise overall view of certain mechanisms and subtle laws that go beyond common knowledge and understanding and also of the connections between the Masonic manipulations and the illusion in which most human beings are living.

Another fundamental aspect of that meeting was the ultra secret information that Signore Massini revealed to Cezar as well as the starting point of the amazing discovery that was just about to take place in Bucegi shortly after the secret information was released. The events started to unfold swiftly, and I was left to be the awed spectator of mysteries that were revealing themselves and extended "beyond time."

A few months after their last discussion, Signore Massini kept his promise and invited Cezar to see him again, only this time the meeting took place in a luxury villa in Bucharest. This was the diplomatic center at the highest level of one of the most powerful countries in the world. The invitation and all the preparations had been made by Signore Massini through the highest diplomatic connections in the state, almost as the first time. The difference this time was that it was not General Obadea who let Cezar know about the invitation but one of the state secretaries who was following the orders of one of the Ministers of State.

This meeting was much shorter than the last one, consisting mainly of a relatively strange proposal that Signore Massini made to Cezar. He offered

him some extremely confidential information in exchange for his promise to assure the access of certain Masons to the discovery that will occur from that confidential information. Gradually, Massini's hidden intentions were unveiled.

Cezar perceived that the reason for his first meeting with Signore Massini was just to prepare him to accept the offer that was now presented to him. In that respect, it was quite probable that all of Massini's tempting promises were nothing else but dust in the wind and had the sole purpose to gain his trust in order to make possible Masonic control over what could prove to be a great state secret in Romania. The events to come would only prove Cezar's suspicions to be correct.

The second meeting with Signore Massini took place in May 2003 when Cezar was told the confidential information by the venerable Mason. Because of his rank in Department Zero and the fact that this department was the only one that was prepared and authorized to intervene in those "special" situations, Cezar understood quickly the main reason for which Signore Massini needed him. As he himself stated, the top representatives of the Masons at a global level had great decision making power in any government on the planet, but their influence still cannot go beyond certain limits. They could, for example, "make up" and start wars between countries and people, but they couldn't interfere in certain decisions that concerned the internal structure or the operational function of the security and defense mechanisms of a country. In other words, they could easily ensure that there is a general state of conflict on one continent or another, but they couldn't force a military action in a certain country unless there was a major reason behind it such as interethnic fights or conquering new territories.

The extremely important information that Massini told Cezar entered into another category altogether. That information referred to a certain location in Bucegi but it was incomplete. As Cezar found out from the venerable one, there was something that could not be identified, not even with the latest technology and this was the big question mark in the matter. Cezar realized that Massini had some more information that he kept for himself. Though he did not know why, he understood that this information was vital

for the Masonic leaders as they had used all their power and influence to gain access to it.

It was obvious that they could not even think of a foreign military action in Romania no matter what reason was behind it. Even if they would have used the territorial conflict from Transylvania, this would have taken a long time and would have meant war, destruction and above all, a great European diplomatic scandal. Clearly, the Masons did not want that to happen. The conclusion is that they were interested in excluding a forceful intervention and, more importantly, excluding certain people from finding out that information.

Among other things, this explained Signore Massini's insistence on the two meetings between them being "top-secret" as well as the Bilderberg leader's decision to contact only Cezar in this matter. The rationale behind this was simple: it was necessary to find the right person in a very high and powerful decision making and intervention position. This person was supposed to be tempted with great promises, gaining trust in this way; and in the end, accepting collaboration with the Masons and to permit them to exercise their power and control at this level. Cezar was thought to be the ideal choice for this plan, but the co-opt action had to take place swiftly so as not to give Cezar too much time for reflection and to avoid any unpredictable reactions from his part. Most likely, the mission was considered to be vitally important for the global Masons and it was absolutely necessary for it to succeed. That was just the reason why they sent a top representative of the Bilderberg group, an expert in co-opt psychology, who also had certain powers of long distance influence.

From the information Cezar had, he realized that the Masons were trying, in the shortest time possible, to obtain control over a secret location in Bucegi, excluding any forum of popularity and even trying to gradually conceal the mere existence of that place from the powers in Bucharest.

These kinds of situations were on a razor's edge. When it came to state secrets, any information leak could endanger the whole action because there were rival political factions that were not completely controlled by the Masons. This operation was therefore going to be especially delicate. They had to masterly combine influence, discretion and exercise control of the activity. This case was extremely difficult, even for the Mason's

masters. This was especially due to the limited access they had in the research that was taking place in Bucegi and in the coordination of these actions. This was the general overall situation that Cezar described to me early on in our conversation.

In the past months, I reflected over the multitude of aspects and implications derived from the first meeting between Cezar and Signore Massini. The horror that set upon me explained, in a certain way, my incapacity of understanding all the nuances of the elements I found out then. While waiting for another meeting with Cezar and not having anyone else to get more information from, I resigned myself to only doing some discrete research of my own and to mentally organize some general reference points that were raising fundamental problems.

My next meeting with Cezar was going to be a meeting full of meanings and valuable explanations, topped up by the revelation of Signore's Massini secret. Opposite to what he used to do, the technical director of Department Zero asked me to see him just two weeks after his meeting with the venerable Massini.

Cezar confessed that he chose to do it this way because the events were proving to be extremely important, and if he was not focusing on the right unfolding of the future actions, it could get out of control and have unfortunate consequences. Cezar was not sure if he was going to have any spare time or the opportunity to see me in the near future in order to reveal to me the secret. That is why he chose to meet me sooner: to make sure I had all the information I needed to publish a credible book.

The next months were going to be extremely tense and utterly amazing because of the discovery that was about to take place in Bucegi. My meeting with Cezar, which preceded the great event in August 2003, was the “calm before the storm” as “storm clouds” started to raise their ugly heads on the horizon.

INITIATORY EXPLANATIONS

Happy to have the opportunity to fill in some gaps in my understanding regarding certain aspects of the first meeting between Cezar and Signore Massini, I asked why the Masons and those that were joining them were

most of the time completely aware that they were choosing everything related to it. I knew that in these times humanity has a tendency towards moral, ethical and spiritual decay, but I was also convinced that the good was able to defeat this dreaming state that was trying to take over.

Very serious, Cezar then explained that the fundamental element in anyone's destiny is free will.

"Structured as it is, the human being contains good as well as evil. That's why we can say that a human's superior nature coexists with his inferior nature. Important it is which one of those aspects is awakened and amplified inside us.

"You will probably ask me now what good or evil represents. I don't want to lose ourselves in philosophical commentaries and observations, but I will tell you basically that the good can be understood as the absence of evil. Obviously, following the same logic, the evil is the absence of good.

"I believe it isn't news for you that Christianity associates these two aspects with heaven and hell. But beyond the subtle planes of manifestation to which heaven and hell – or generally speaking, good and evil – are linked to, these two opposites can be found much nuanced in the every day life of any human being. That's why some people, in their misery and not by accident, get to call their lives a living hell while others, being very happy, relate to their lives as paradise. If one chooses to do evil, one will no doubt go towards hell and then, in a certain way, inferno manifests itself through one. The radiance and influence of a person like that will then be evil and that will keep him away from good and happiness.

"The ones that choose evil don't really understand that the meaning of their life is to improve themselves so they fiercely fight against good, harmony, love and beauty. It is good to know, however, that the human being is completely free to choose between the two extremes: good and evil. No one is forced or obliged. It's purely one's choice. Here, of course, personal destiny and certain very profound subconscious tendencies have a great influence; but even when the force and determination of these impulses seems to be invincible, there is still a certain percent left for free will. This never completely disappears. If it would happen so, the human being would be just a puppet in the hands of some obscure exterior forces. This is why,

even in the most dramatic situations, humans are free to choose. They then have the opportunity to choose good and get an unthought for chance. From here, step by step, they can redo their lives starting from a totally different premise.

“Also, as true as that is, any choice of good involves sacrifice. Have you ever heard of anyone sacrificing himself to do evil? Evil is always easy to be done and is based on inertia, slowness and ignorance because it doesn’t imply any effort. That is why it is said it is very easy to do harm but it is very difficult to do good. The main idea that I want you to understand is that when a human being “sacrifices” his ineptitude and acts in a harmonious way, he tends towards another state and life style. He evolves because he sacrifices himself, meaning that he gives up what is inferior to gain access to what is superior. Still, many people don’t have that inner force that is needed in order to give up on their harmful habits and that’s why, at a global level, there is an increasing tendency of regress with amplified evil and perversity.”

“This means,” I interjected, “that the Masonic elite use exactly this inertia, laziness and mental obscurity that characterizes most people in order to control the world population!”

“It is perfectly true. The Masons easily manipulate this energy manifested at most human beings on very low vibratory levels through lack of reaction, slowness, inertia and obscurity. In these situations, the Masons practically generate an almost real state of collective “sleepiness” that serves its interests in the best way. It is very important for you to correctly understand this aspect of the way the Masons act.

“Mostly, these actions – which in certain very high Masonic circles involve black magic rituals – are taken from a distance; and those who are receptive to these kinds of energies – that tend to be oppressive and to chain you – are easily becoming victims, falling into strange sleep. I’m not only referring here to the physical phenomena of sleep but also to a certain state that people are taken over by where they become very submissive and act as puppets do. These are the ideal terms on which they can be controlled and led without providing any resistance.

This is one of the main Masonic purposes: striving to make it occur at the entire planetary level. From another perspective, you must be aware that this “sleep” that human beings go through is a manner of protection for the evil forces which use it in order to defend themselves from revealing certain spiritual truths. If you carefully observe the way people react when they are confronted with very elevated, spiritual and valuable aspects about their life and evolution, you will surprisingly notice that most of them experience a strange sleepiness. Obviously, this kind of inertial state excludes any superior understanding, constructive attitude or reaction.”

“As you have stated until now,” I said, “I see that the Masonic organization owns all the meaningful action in a society, and they use it to divide and efficiently control nations. I would say that they vehemently attack anything that is spiritual, authentic, or sublime, thus pursuing the transformation of humanity into some sort of a living mechanism that they can operate and rule according to their own will.”

I was depressed. A helpless rage was devastating my being and I couldn’t find the antidote for it. Perceiving my inner state, Cezar spoke with great kindness.

“You are right in what you said. Unfortunately, people become like ‘robots,’ listening only to the orders that are given and obeying them precisely. You must realize that the power of good is immense and that any action in this respect can prove to be extremely efficient. There’s always hope. You only have to know how to feed it with great faith and purity. This will sharpen your attention and it will help you to act in the adequate way. Be aware that even the Masons have their own weaknesses.”

“I was just about to ask you,” I replied. “In the past months I tried to document this subject, and I surprisingly noticed that there are disagreements between the Masonic lodges throughout the world. If this is true, this means that they themselves are divided and powerless.”

Cezar smiled sympathetically and made it clear for me.

“One of the greatest farces of the Masonic elite is leaving the impression that two or more Masonic lodges are fighting against each other. The reality is that, on top of their pyramidal structure, the great Masonic masters are

getting together very well. At the base of the structure, however, they appear to be enemies. The idea is to create confusion and to mislead because it is well known that these tactics can fool the common people's vigilance. In fact, it is just an evil force. The one who falls for it, because he wasn't warned, will not choose one of the lodges, thinking it is not the right one. Instead, he will choose another one, the one he believes is the good one. It is like that only in appearances because, in reality, the Masons are and keep on being the same, no matter the tricks they use to fool the common human beings."

"You have to have faith and to persevere in your beneficial actions. Eventually, even the evil forces are subordinated by the good ones. It is a great universal mystery the way evil forces play their occult role in respect to evolution; specifically, the way in which evil comes into place in creation's economy."

I was amazed and silent. Like most people, I knew that white is white and black is black. Now I was being told that, in fact, there is a meaning and a correlation even between these extremes.

"What do you mean? That even evil has a purpose in our life?" I asked.

"A very important one. To correctly understand this aspect, you have to have an open and prejudice free mind. Fanaticism, especially the religious or ideological type, doesn't go along with spiritual evolution."

I silently agreed. I was all eyes and ears, prepared to listen to all of the valuable information that Cezar was offering.

"The fact that we have both good and evil in the universe, as you can see for yourself, is an eloquent enough proof that attests to the existence of freedom of choice, a way to individually exercise free will. In other words, acting out of ignorance, the human being chooses to self-destruct, denying himself in this way. This is why, with a more thorough analysis, choosing evil means choosing to fight against yourself which, in the end, leads to self-destruction. This deepens the mysterious way good and evil relate because it involves the fact that evil forces have a hidden purpose in the universe as well as in the life of every human being."

“I don’t know to what extent you are familiar with the ideas about the meaning of existence and spiritual progress, but I will let you know that human evolution primarily means the return to the primordial, purely spiritual source from where one came.

“Imagine for now that this origin is itself the eternal reality of a sublime happiness that every human being wishes for. This return of the being to spiritual origins must be fully conscious and free of any inferior temptation, of anything that could mean illusion, constraint, and prejudice. If you correctly understand this aspect, you can say you understand why evil is needed in creation.”

I was a little confused because I was not getting to the essence of the problem yet. Cezar continued to explain very patiently.

“If evil didn’t exist, you couldn’t realize the necessity of your return to the source; and you would endlessly wander through who knows what corners of the universe. This way though, evil’s role in the creation of the universe has the main purpose of testing human beings. This is how the level of knowledge, spiritual evolution and capacity to love of every individual is tested. In connection with the choices one makes, it can be determined if one passed that life test or not.”

“Similar to the exams in university,” I observed.

“Exactly. The same as those or the ones in the professional field. The only difference is that while these first ones are illusory and ephemeral – being part of a limited space-time domain – life’s tests or exams have spiritual meanings and represent steps of great importance in our personal evolution. Successfully passing one of these kinds of tests can mean an important victory in the struggle of dominating the inferior nature of human beings; and this victory can materialize in an increased capacity of understanding certain subtle aspects of life, resulting in a gradual awakening of spiritual maturity and discernment or in a multitude of other beneficial and positive aspects.”

Cezar took a short break to leave me some time for thinking and reflecting. I wanted to make sure I understood.

“What is precisely tested and how can we recognize these tests?” I asked, paying great attention to the new direction this conversation was taking.

“Most of life’s exams test your faith and judgment. But often, because of their ignorance, people take these tests as great misfortunes, as a terrible thing or harm done to them that makes them stagger on their feet. In these cases, the evil manifests itself mainly for the testing and purification of the human beings. During their evolution, no one can escape from life’s different kind of tests, lessons and exams. Practically speaking, these tests are our own confrontation with the forces of evil that are part of creation’s demonic and satanically subtle plans. This is valid for individuals as well as for a couple, a community or even a nation.”

“But,” I said, “we are often helped by others when we face difficult times or when we ask for their advice in a very complicated life problem. Who is then passing the test: us or the ones who help us?”

“You must be aware that to help doesn’t mean to force. Someone can be advised and guided in the right direction, but that someone still has his own free will. Nevertheless, exercising your free will and having the possibility to choose implies that the human being is aware and responsible of their freedom. A human being can be helped, supported, prodded, but beyond all this lies the freedom of choice between the options available. If that person would be forced to follow a certain path, even if profoundly beneficial, then his/her freedom is actually cancelled. This is why it is very important for the human being to be given the right to choose, but that choice will be influenced by the degree of consciousness and discernment that is possessed by that being.

“You now know enough about the Masons involvement at a global level, and you are aware of the terrible battle between good and evil on this planet. In spite of all this, you are free at any moment to choose on whose side you want to be. If, thanks to your inner structure and as is obvious already, you choose good, then you will continue to act in this direction and you will persevere in your fight against the Masonic plans. The same applies to all other people; only most of them don’t even know the truth about what the Masonic plan is in reality.

“More than that, the way evil forces act is so perverted that it infiltrates anywhere it finds a ‘fertile’ place, anywhere a weak or contaminated enough conscience appears. Such a weakness and contamination manifests when someone comes out loudly with the theory that we are surrounded only by attacks, conspiracies, manipulation and backstage plays when, in fact, none of these exist and everything is fine and going according to the natural laws. The reality is that behavior like that is typical for a person who is tortured by multiple demonic influences which force them to play by their rules. If that specific person belongs to an intellectual elite or if he is a scientist, writer or columnist, then all the better for the Masonic plans. The unfortunate opinion of a person of this kind – that can be said to have a certain intellectual authority – can greatly influence the conceptions of all those other people.

“You probably know, however, that one of Satan’s greatest farces is to convince human beings that there is no devil, that Satan himself doesn’t exist. This is about the same way that Masonic organizations function, leaving the impression that they do and wish only good. Everything is, in the end, just a mask because, in reality, they are more or less out in the open as being against good, religion, faith and spirituality.”

“I don’t understand how it is possible for human beings to live in this huge conspiracy and not to be aware of its existence!” I exclaimed.

“Why are you surprised? Even you, until not long ago, used to live without even knowing about the Masons and their terrible plans. You probably saw that a lot of things are not right, but you didn’t approach the matter in a more mature way. Now, you know the truth and your nature that is very good makes you want to stand up and share this information with others. You already have the extraordinary chance to do it, publishing what I have thus far told you.

“The first step to be taken is to get the public’s attention over the surrounding reality. It is like when you toll the bells on a Sunday in a city that is asleep. People will start to gradually wake up and then ask for more details. But even more important than that is them paying increased attention to what is happening around them and even around the world because they then already have strong resources of information. Their vigilance is a first and very hard blow for the Masons because a vigilant

being is much more difficult to deceive, manipulate or control. Afterwards, an entire current of the same opinion will form. In this way, most of the Masons' plans and initiatives will be destroyed even before they start."

Cezar stopped and looked at me keenly to see if I understood.

"People's reactions seem to be very weak," I said, "and I even wonder how we are going to accomplish what we have planned."

"Most prophecies say that, in the end, the good forces will prevail. On the other side, the fight is extremely difficult. The Masons, as a horrible hydra, are the ones that conduct all these demonic orientations that bear on all people on this planet.

"In Romania, for example, especially lately, the Masons act as they please. The poor people are kept ignorant and manipulated. They do not even suspect the reason for the tragedy that they are living. If this hydra was defeated, then we could witness a very fast regeneration of the entire planet.

"Unfortunately, the huge majority of people from the West are not paying any attention to the Masons' ways of manipulation – some of it really obvious. Listless and selfish, most of them rather isolate themselves in a strange urban "hibernation," mistakenly thinking that they rule their own lives. Even if they find out about the Masons devilish actions, they choose to deny it or to rely on others taking measures in their place. More than that, they ignorantly participate in certain demonic orientations that are continuously fed and supported by the Masons through unleashed rock music, drugs, alcohol, tobacco and through a materialistic outlook. In these conditions of gradual but certain degradation of the human being, who in this way loses their own will and determination, it is easy enough for the Masons to fulfil their plans."

Cezar suddenly went quiet. It was quite a long break in which both of us remained with our hidden inner thoughts. Eventually, he started speaking again but I could feel a slight tinge of sadness in his voice.

"Unfortunately, the situation is the same in our country. People are 'sleeping.' They are not awake, lucid. Even though some fundamental elements about the Masons and their world plans have been published,

people's dramatic 'sleepiness' and inertia – which is also correlated with the 'sleep of reason' – has been so much amplified that there are very few who at least believe what is said about the Masons to be true. This, in fact, is the terrible reality.

"Everything seems so awful and unbelievable to them that, acting under a subconscious impulse of fear and self preservation, they would rather believe that maybe the situation is not as worse as it seems. Maybe this kind of information only denigrates actions of some staggering forces mastered by who knows what reasons. Therefore, they rather lock themselves in their own shell and continue to remain in the state of ineptitude that embraces them. "This state is even worse then when they hadn't any clue about the Masons' demonic plans because to know and still not to react is a great cowardice and a big deviation from the most elementary moral code. In a situation like that, it is not the one who doesn't know but the own who knows and doesn't act accordingly who is the fool. This is why the first and most important stage is the awakening of the people's conscience from this awful sleepiness. If they don't become lucid, they will never understand why their life standards are so low or why so many unusual things take place every day. This also happens because, in most times, the essence of the Masons' actions is well hidden in occult symbols."

This was one of the "weak points" I wanted to clarify with Cezar because I've already made some connections of my own, but I still needed some further explanations. I took advantage of this opportunity and I asked: "Do they use certain symbols in their rituals in order to influence the results of their demonic plans?"

"There are indeed some Masonic symbols that are very well known such as the compass and trowel. Others, however, are much more occult. For example, the pyramid with its 'all seeing eye' at its top is not accidentally on the one dollar bill.

"Next to symbols, the Masons' mottos are very important for the followers of the Masonic lodges, but these are less well known by everyone. For example, on the same one dollar bill is the Latin motto E Pluribus Unum which in a rough translation means through chaos, to order which can suggest to you many more connections.

“If you coherently analyze the way things are going now in the world and also in Romania from the social, economical and political perspective, you will easily realize how this chaos is structured to gradually ensure the setting up of the New World Order that is not called The New Masonic Order – just so the ignorant ones don’t know who are its actual creators – but only The New Order.

“Another principle strictly carried out by Masons, especially within the lodges and their ‘brotherhood,’ is the imperative ‘All for one and one for all.’ It may seem strange, but you must know that their obedience confers upon them a state of unity as well as a considerable force and tenacity. From this point of view, I must confess that if the people of Romania or any other part of the world would demonstrate the same tenacity, the same force of action and the same systematic connection as the Masons – but of course directed profoundly beneficial and positive – then the present situation of Mankind, or at least a part of it, would be completely different.

“But...and this next aspect is also very important...while the ordinary human being always has the possibility to choose, there are profound demonic forces behind the Masons that imprint in the members of their organization a certain state of terror, an attitude of subordination like in the army. This makes the ones who act in these Masonic groups or lodges to be almost inexorable in their decisions. A Masonic order is not to be discussed because, in the initiatory moment, when they are accepted into the organization, they are sworn to a terrible oath and they go through a perverse ritual in which they oblige themselves to total surrender and obedience, accepting to be killed if they act otherwise.”

“This means that, beyond their actions in the physical plane, the Masons also apply certain occult methods and rituals that are deeply malevolent.” I ascertained.

“These are part and parcel of their practical and ideological system but only from a certain level upwards. So you can understand better, the malevolent rituals and invocations are realized only by those members that reach a certain very high rank or position in the lodge they belong to.

“Usually, the information that is released about the Masons does not contain the subtle or paranormal impact that the huge sphere of influence of this

malevolent group has upon those who join it. That's exactly why, for the common people that find out only certain truths about it, the Masons are nothing else than a group often resembling a gang of crooks. Still, joining the Masons has strong occult negative effects that put one in resonance with the distinctive features of the group. In fact, the merging of all these energies as a result of one's adherence to a Masonic group will create such profound negative changes in a person's aura that comparing it to his previous state will force him to admit the malevolent nature of Masonry's orientation."

"How do you then explain their amazing power in contemporary life's basic fields like economy and politics?" I asked.

"Truly, the Masons are now one of the most powerful groups. I could even say that it is the only occult group with political purposes. All these other groups or occult organizations usually have spiritual purposes. They don't strive to make political statements because, in their view, these things are ephemeral. However, where the Masons are concerned, the situation is different.

"They insist greatly on this political involvement in order to make those who join them drop at this level in connection with the influence and power they have upon a large number of people. This demonic action leads to so called 'soul breaking' for those who enter their groups. "Anyway, it is natural for the Masons to act in this way because the occult initiations they offer do not pursue any development or sensibility in the soul of the one joining. If the soul of that specific person would awaken, he could not then be manipulated and made to realize numerous actions that are obviously malevolent and demonic any more.

"From this point of view, feelings like kindness, affection and compassion are completely unknown to a Mason because, with these feelings, he could not obey all orders. Through the occult initiation ritual, the one that enters the organization is 'deprived' of all these feelings because he then does a sort of a pact with demonic forces. Unfortunately, in most of the cases, the being is not even aware of this terrible setback that is taking place.

"When the Masonic elite promote a member of a lodge to a very high and important position within the organization, it has certain subtle criteria that

‘say’ if that person has changed enough in the demonic direction.

“I myself later found out for myself — after my first meeting with Signore Massini — most of these truths about the Masons. It is almost unbelievable how much human misery can be at the top of the hierarchical pyramid. But, everything is gilded and made to look shiny and noble through their extraordinary wealth, connections, influence, and control all over the world.

“Regarding the fact that they are experts in testing those who come to them or those they promote into very high positions in their organization, I was naive to believe I had managed to deceive Massini, making him think I had accepted his proposal of adhesion and co-operation without any further inquiries.

The old man was very canny. Even the amazing information he let me know regarding their methods and actions were part of the test or, better said, ‘trap’ they were preparing for me. Most probably, he already knew — well before meeting me — that I will never accept his proposal. Indeed, I wasn’t anywhere near their soul rotted standards, and I already had a strong enough spiritual force and discernment to realize the awful truth about them without being tempted by their offerings. Nevertheless, as you will be able to see, the card they were playing with me was far more important and they had to take the risk, but they did it in a very complex way.

“Masons are no fools. On the contrary, they possess a great intelligence, but it has a perverse and even demonic nature because they use it in fulfilling their malevolent plans. More than that, at the top levels of their hierarchy, they often use nature’s occult energies but only those ones that are evil or very low and inferior. Not accidentally, the Masons are – as I already told you – the only occult group with political interests.

“So they are no fools; but in certain extreme situations, they can pretend to be so if it suits them in pursuing their purpose. This was the case in my two meetings with Signore Massini.

“It is very probable that the venerable one, even before seeing me, mentally projected all the talking that took place – and I am now referring to our first meeting. In fact, it was his talking, more of a monologue, which supports

my theory. He knew exactly what to tell me, how to behave, how to propose for my cooperation and how to tempt me in order to accept. But above all, he knew how to make me believe I had deceived him, letting him think I agreed. So, he knew I was lying only I wasn't aware of that. After a few weeks, I was puzzled to find out the truth through some secret information and espionage channels of the Romanian Intelligence Services. It seems that Massini egotistically bragged about his meeting with me to certain highly positioned political personalities from the European hierarchy; and this way, it dawned on me the real reasons behind our first encounter.

"The situation still remained very complicated. If he knew I was lying to him and pretending to be on their side, why did he keep playing that masquerade, even telling me he was going to visit me for a second time in order to let me know something terribly important? The role he played at the first meeting had been brilliantly performed. Telling me all those staggering truths about the Masons, he practically forced me to use the 'lie strategy' that he was expecting. It was necessary for me to be convinced that he bought the lie of me approving his plans. However, what was his very complex and occult plan? What were the Masons so fiercely pursuing that they were ready to gamble on a false attitude from my part? This meant that their goal was really important and that they wouldn't have spared any effort to achieve it.

"One of the first conclusions I drew was that, in a way, I was the main pawn in this very mysterious issue that I knew nothing about. It was obvious that if they continued to ask for my help, they couldn't rely on anyone else except me in the matter they were concerned about. But, what was that matter?

"Due to the nature of the activity I had implemented for so long in Department Zero, I suspected that their interest was related to the exceptional and paranormal which was interfacing only with the department's operational teams of intervention, teams that I myself lead. Logically speaking, that implied that they wanted to gain access to a state secret that even I wasn't aware of, but to which they knew I was the only way because of my special place in the department.

"These were the only conclusions that could be related to the venerable Massini's attitude. It was clear that, in order to achieve his goal, he was this

time willing to go all the way, to risk everything. But what was it that caused the world's greatest Masons to turn their focus towards Romania with such great interest?

"I already knew about some very occult prophecies made at the end of the last century by two great Christian saints. They are about the future of Romania in the context of the entire world's future. I also found out about the strictly secret existence of a very valuable scroll from the great library of the Vatican that 'speaks' about the same matter regarding Romania's territory, an inconceivable situation for the mentality and ego of the world powers. In the secret archives of the history museum of Vienna there is also a very old document that describes the remote future of the fabulous historical civilization that inhabited Romania's territory in those times. So, all of these are different sources, two of them very old, that refer to, more or less, the same issue. Therefore, it is hard to believe we are dealing with a hoax. Besides, there are many more aspects that connect.

"For example, the prophecies say that it is only a matter of a few years until the unleashing of the signs that will draw attention upon this territory. You must also be aware that the Masons pay very great attention to Romania because they have known for a long time that their biggest problem is here. They know very well the prophecies regarding Romania's near future and that most problems will occur in this area. This is why they are very interested in what happens with and in our country. In this way, their behind the scenes actions can be explained in Romania's economics and politics, to ensure their control and to create all sorts of strange groups that they support and often finance with huge amounts of money. Into these organizations they have lured and are still luring naive people, weak in character, wishing for easy money, that are willing to sell their souls to get themselves a place in that so-called high society among the rich people.

"The main purpose of these mini-organizations is to obstruct any attempt of spiritual development or social and economic normality of the people, creating at the same time the false impression that their activities are focused especially on solving these issues. For these reasons, when I found out the astuteness of the plan conceived by those from the Bilderberg group elite, I correlated all of these aspects because the situation seemed obvious. Additionally, I also knew a few secret elements regarding the future of this

nation that I found out from Father Arsenie Boca more than fifteen years ago. One who has a minimum of common sense, a lucid judgment and a certain intuition finds it practically impossible not to notice the often amazing and complex way most prophecies come true.

“Based on what I already knew and seeing the persistence of Massini’s actions in this case, I intuited that the situation was extremely important for the Masons as well as for the entire country. However, I didn’t have much choice except to wait for my next meeting with the venerable one in order to understand what the Masons wanted from me. Practically, it didn’t matter at all if I was lying to them or not because they wouldn’t have kept their extravagant promises anyway. For them, it was really important that I would give them access to something that, at that moment, I didn’t even know anything about. Yet, it seemed that the issue was very delicate if they couldn’t afford to intervene with much more highly-positioned people with greater decision making power, like politicians and influential people within the state’s power. If they were requiring discretion and secrecy, even from those with whom they were plotting most of their intrigues and plans, this meant that the situation was extreme and receiving maximum security. I must say, I was much intrigued upon this particular aspect, but at that point I didn’t know anything else.

“Although I was supporting my theory only on logical deductions, intuition and the secure information I received, the second meeting would come to confirm my suspicions. The state’s political power had been eluded.”

“I was actually asking myself why the venerable one didn’t choose to intervene in this matter through very high diplomatic channels,” I said. “I understood that the Masonic elite wanted to avoid publicity regarding their plans; but on the other side, a direct order, coming from very high above, would have spared all the complications of meeting Signore Massini. In your case, they couldn’t even be sure what the final result is going to be; while in the eventuality of a direct government intervention, they could have had access to what they wanted very easy and fast.”

“Your observations are correct, but don’t forget that even they have certain limits of political influence, different from country to country. They probably considered this way as uncertain in Romania’s case although, obviously, it would have been much easier. If they would have chosen this

option, they would have had access but no control over what they were interested in and Signore Massini, during our second meeting, was very precise about the terms of our cooperation. He told me that they are going to have there their own people, with whom I had to work closely, following the rules set by the Masonic elite. If they would have had involved politicians in this, things couldn't have been the same because of people's vanities or of unpredictable reactions of the state power. Therefore, it was quite clear for me that, in this respect, they didn't want to risk anything. From this, I drew my conclusion that what they were mainly interested in was total secrecy up to the highest level.

"That's why they chose the harder and more complicated option of contacting me, trying to convince me and then co-opting me amongst them. They used the diplomatic channels just to reach me very fast and in order to avoid any questions coming from other high ranked individuals.

"Anyway," I interrupted, "their influence and involvement in the country's politics is great enough for them to direct or even block any rumor or news they don't find convenient — if this is needed."

"Even more than that," continued Cezar, "they have all the interests to maintain this nation at an almost unbelievable level of poverty and ignorance. You know that venerable Massini himself said that. Nevertheless, their politics became quite obvious, especially lately. Actually, they almost stopped trying to hide this, appearances being maintained only through hypocrisy and lies which only shows the unlimited defiance and lack of respect for this nation. Their very unusual and shrewd politics serves mainly to economically suck dry the Romanian people and to bring them to that totally addicted state, imposing at the same time external help loans that create attachments and obligations. They do their best to maintain the people in this state and sadly, in most cases, they succeed.

"If the situation continues developing in the same way and an awakening of the responsible people does not occur, it is possible for these things to go on and even amplify in the next period of time. This is exactly why I was telling you that it is very important for people to find out the causes that determine this situation in the country as well as in the world. Then you can

be sure that those who have a certain openness will be capable of ‘awakening’ the others. It’s like the avalanche effect.

When after reaching a certain critical point, approximately 5% of the country’s people, its development is almost exponentially the same as the snowball that is small at the beginning; and then, as it starts rolling, it accumulates more snow and becomes big very fast.

“In their lack of knowledge, many people involuntary act in consent with the Masons’ directions without ever suspecting that in this way they are just playing the Masons’ dirty games. These games, using interlopers, are very virulent and treacherous. The method of interlopers – that are then like cannon fodder – is very old and often used in the Masonic way of accomplishing their goals. Through this they can deny having any responsibility in case things don’t go as planned.

The intermediate source will be blamed.”

I breathed in deeply and straightened in my armchair. This information seemed almost unbelievable, but I couldn’t deny that there was an obvious truth within. I thought that, still, there must be a way to victory, even when the suffering is overwhelming. That’s why I keenly asked Cezar the following.

“Things are quite clear now, but I wonder what will be the best ways of neutralizing the Masons’ malevolent force and demonic plans?”

I could feel that Cezar was pleased with my attitude.

“It is a good start,” he told me smiling. “The most practical way, in the present context, is first to reveal the Masons’ evil actions to all the other people: either through face to face discussions or by publishing it, as I suggest you do, with everything I told you. This way, a common front of those who are not involved in the Masonic groups is created which will cause a lot of the Masons’ plans and actions to be exposed. It is obvious that their actions were and still are, very insidious, mainly oriented towards a blockage of any brilliant ideas, any extraordinary inventions, or of any discovery or progress that might improve the quality of people’s lives.

“They are the ones that give all the directions for counterpoising the inventions as well as to exasperate the inventor and to bring a total state of

morass, stress and impotence. That's why many will rather leave the country and use their intellectual potential in other parts of the world. In a way, this is a paradoxical situation that I don't think you've met anywhere else in other countries. Though the Masons try, generally speaking, to promote non-values and to annihilate or even eliminate any special human being, I could say that in our country this plan is very close and too well applied. Furthermore, the political and economical situation proves that the Masons act exactly as I told you. They do their best to promote mostly 'scarecrows,' corrupt people and even to create a general state of corruption so as to ensure the success of their dirty games.

"Imagine that if stubborn people and people of good will were placed in key-positions, these people would refuse to participate in the Masons' intrigues, games and backstage miseries which, as you very well know, take over the politics and economy of the country nowadays. These good people wouldn't follow the Masons' directions anymore; and shortly, a great change would take place in everybody's life. The fact that things aren't going this way — despite different trials, changes, reshufflings or commitments taken and promises made — is enough to show you the truth about the Masonic influence which deliberately maintains a tense state in the country through lies and hypocrisy.

"The quicker the people become more lucid and aware of the Masons' plans, the sooner they will oppose its dirty games. Afterwards, a public exposure of their evil plans and intentions is needed. Exposure is a very useful tool in the fight against the Masons. Already, most of their actions are obvious for everyone. It is just that they are yet not connected with Masonry.

"Even if I give a single example, the one of the intelligence exodus from Romania, it will be enough to get some attention upon the way the Masons manipulate the people. There are many more that noticed this exodus that wrote, expressing their concern towards this phenomenon, but they still don't know the real cause, the real reason of these intellectual 'runaways' over the borders.

"Knowing nothing or almost nothing about the Masons, they explain this by the reason of poverty and the desire to get rich of those with great intellectual abilities that go to work abroad. Though, when a situation like

that lasts for many years, it is necessary to analyze the problem from a different angle. The reality is that the Masons often lure people with exceptional intellectual capabilities into a tempting easy life, with no worries for tomorrow in Western institutes or research companies. In this way, hundreds and thousands of gifted ‘brains’ from Romania leave and the Masons manage to finally fulfill their evil plan of annihilating the spiritual awakening

that needs to take place in this country, to which those very ‘smart’ that left would have had a considerable contribution.

“This spiritual awakening is very useful because it allows people to become aware of their life’s meaning in these harsh circumstances. It even gives people the strength to bear certain changes imminent to the period through which Romania is going now and to remain where they are in order to help the others to awaken as well. However, through the exodus of these special human beings, the spiritual awakening might be delayed. A gold alloy is more valuable depending upon the greater the quantity of noble metals, gold in this case. If this quantity is decreasing than so is the material’s value and even resistance is decreasing.”

“You are saying that, in the end, it is possible for the Masons to win?” I asked, slightly worried.

“I just said that the spiritual awakening of this nation might be delayed for a while, but it is without doubt that it will take place, even if the Masons’ fierce effort tries to nullify it. The spiritual transformation is imminent, even if some sceptical people resonate with the Masons’ negative ideas and express their doubt and even their belief that we will never win.

“This subversive politics, diabolically maintained by the Masons, is primarily to create an evil resonance with people’s lack of hope and lack of trust in the extraordinary and beneficial forces, making it possible for the whole nation to lose their entire hope. Yet, when a mass of people has a hope that is enthusiastically maintained and fed, thinking of it in a creative, positive way, this hope creates a gigantic current of spiritual force that greatly accelerates the fulfillment of that common aspiration. This is why I am telling you that if a profoundly beneficial and spiritual idea is embraced by the masses, it generates a huge energy wave that can be the key point of

this nation's transformation. This aspect is valid for any other nation in the world.

“One of the most important beneficial ideas would be that people need to wake up from the ‘deep sleep’ imposed by the Masons and become lucid to firmly act from a totally different perspective, with a superior understanding of the general situation. From the opposing position, it is awful when a negative idea is embraced by the masses. The resonance principle is the same, but the nature of the energy that is then excessively amplified is profoundly destructive and harmful. It gives people a state of morass, lack of hope, lack of confidence; and what is worse, it is strongly contaminated, generating a state of indolence, laziness, and lack of positive engagement.

“In a situation like that, it is obvious that the Masons’ evil games can be easily played according to their will. This explains why they react extremely strongly and with maximum determination through mass-media channels whenever certain people or spiritual groups are revealing the horrible truth about their plans and their actions to the entire world . In these situations, the most senior Masons are trying to destroy, by any means, those people or organizations, taking advantage of common people’s naivete that can easily be manipulated.”

“Yes, I was also amazed by their slyness and treachery in manipulating people, especially after you told me about venerable Massini’s complex plan,” I commented. “It is stupendous what a demonic intelligence can come up with,” Cezar agreed; and because the time he had available was limited, he started telling me of the discussion he had with the venerable Mason.

PANIC AT THE PENTAGON

“My second meeting with Signore Massini balanced the situation in a certain way. Though he continued his game from the first time, I was now at least aware of the venerable one’s real intentions, only he didn’t know that. It was true that my small advantage didn’t change much, but it still allowed me to be a lot more vigilant. My actions had to be very clear so as not to alter the situation’s fragile balance.

“If, for example, I would have showed myself to be indignant and threatened to expose everything at the highest level of state, I would most probably have been immediately removed from my position. This would have made for unpredictable results with regard to Masonic purposes and even could have cost me my own life.

“Practically, you can say that I don’t even exist in this country. My only file is the one in General Obadea’s office. I don’t have any political connections, diplomatic relations, financial businesses or social obligations. It is a very special situation that has many advantages but it involves certain risks as well.

“The advantage is that I can have access to the most important data and state secrets that regard certain special discoveries or events that take place in the country. By ‘special discoveries,’ I mean those situations that belong to an unknown domain, at least from today’s science or common conception’s point of view.

“The disadvantage is that I don’t have any other support except General Obadea who is now approaching pension age. I don’t have any enemies either because the department is very well hidden and kept a secret, but it is still a ‘territory’ that can be claimed by Romanian Intelligence Services. Only then, it can mean problems.

“So, a scandal wasn’t the solution. I am interested in helping this country, not in missing the auspicious opportunities that I am offered. It is quite probable that it wouldn’t have been too difficult for Massini to get to my replacement – in spite of General Obadea’s opposition – but that would have meant more agitation, uncertainty, and would have been most unpleasant for the Masons, making for an indefinite delay of action. It seems that this last possibility bothered them the most.”

“Why were the Masons in such a hurry and for what?” I asked, obviously very interested in the matter.

“I will tell you immediately but please be aware that neither I, nor those from the Masons’ elite – at least from what I understand – know much about it.”

“As far as I understand it,” I said, “it seems that they accepted a compromise solution. They don’t like working with you though they tell you the opposite, but they’re not willing to complicate the situation and risk a genuine scandal by removing you from your position either.”

“Yes, it is clear that they could have brought their own man in my place by now. This would have completely and immediately solved their problem. But, in spite of the fact that they can cause my removal from my position, it seems that they still miss the power to replace me with whomever they want. They decided to use this compromise solution that they need to adjust as they go along.”

“Who is in charge now with the position changes in Department Zero?” I innocently asked. “If we know the diplomatic channels, it shouldn’t be too hard to discover the real backstage games and who’s playing it. Unfortunately, my positioning in the Government doesn’t give me access to this kind of information.”

The room filled with a heavy silence. Later, Cezar answered in a low voice.

“Let’s leave these things as they are. The fact that the venerable Massini’s influence didn’t guarantee solving the problem the way he wanted shows us that not all people are corrupt. This is a pleasing thought.

“Probably after our first confrontation, when he reported his results to the Bilderberg group, Massini proposed going on with the initial plan which, though it was quite risky for the Masons, still had the advantage of quick possibilities of action and of my being misled. However, I meanwhile found out about the venerable one’s games and I changed my initial plan.

“If, at the first meeting, I considered playing their game and apparently accepted their proposition to cooperate with them, I would discover at the second one, already knowing their treacherous intentions, what they were really interested in and then obstruct their access to it by revealing the matter at the top level of the state. This was exactly the risk that they exposed themselves to but which, as I told you, they put to one side.”

“As a way of putting it, the cards were dealt on both sides,” I said, very interested in what Cezar was telling me.

“You’re right,” he answered smiling. “When I was told, a month ago, that the venerable Massini was going to visit me again, I knew that this was the peak of it. These people never do something without a reason or a personal interest. This is why I expected Signore Massini to finally reveal to me the problem’s ‘hot spots.’ The fact that they again announced their visit told me that, at the top, their decision-making people had chosen to go on with the option that involved me directly after having already prepared their ‘territory’ at the first meeting. Also, the fact that the venerable Mason himself was this time the host in the luxury villa of a foreign diplomat — where the security systems were perfect — reinforced my conviction that what I was about to hear was very important.”

Quivering with anticipation, I begged Cezar to reveal me the secret. Slightly amused, he continued talking.

“The meeting didn’t last long, maybe a little less than an hour. Still, I must tell you that the information I got from Signore Massini left even me perplexed. I could once again see the immense power the Masons have in even the highest state organizations, infiltrating themselves deep and having access to information of an overwhelming importance for humankind and its safety. More than that, the Masons want to control and manipulate this ultra-secret information in order to fulfill their plan of control and domination of the entire planet as fast as possible.

“I met the venerable one at the villa; and after a few minutes of small polite talk, in which time I made sure to reconfirm my willingness to join in their elitist organization, Signore Massini got straight into the subject in accordance with his specific style. He then told me he had ultra-secret information that comes straight from the Pentagon and that the information refers to a certain place in Romania.

“He confessed that the Bilderberg group has representatives in the most important of the political, economical and defense organizations of the USA, including connections to the presidential chair. Beyond the influential position of the American president, there are still a few occult groups with great power due to the complex connections, interests and relations between them and certain top people, state leaders and bankers at an international level. Finally, even beyond these very powerful Masonic groups, there are three elite formations that supervise the unfolding of the scientific life and

technology on the planet, the orientation of the world's economy, and the settlement of the political currents and trends in different areas in the world. Above all these is the Bilderberg group, and within it are three people that have supreme decision making power over the most important actions and ideas that are going to be carried into effect all over the planet.

"Here, I noticed a slight uncertainty in Signore Massini, like he was pondering whether to tell me something or not. I felt that it was an extremely important aspect that might have revealed to me the fundamental secret of the entire world's Masonry. After a short hesitation, venerable Massini gave up on his intention of revealing that aspect, continuing to talk about the ultra-secret data from the Pentagon. He then told me that anything that is discovered on the planet which has a certain importance is immediately brought to the attention of those from the world's elite. This was also the case of the secret discovery in Romania's territory.

"The Pentagon is simultaneously running several secret military and geodesic espionage programs into which it has invested huge amounts of money in a technology that clearly surpasses modern scientific knowledge. The source of these fabulous technological capabilities, approximately twenty years ahead of current technology, the Pentagon owns several geostationary satellites that have precise tasks of observation."

"In 2002, one of these satellites that is based upon bionic and wave form technology, spotted a particular structure that is located inside a mountainous area of Romania; more precisely, in a certain place in Bucegi. At first, it was believed to be a strange karstic formation. Signore Massini revealed that the specialists from the secret data analyzing department, however, later informed their superiors that there are three elements that raise big question marks concerning the registered data from that area in Bucegi.

"First of all, the empty space that was identified inside of the mountains had no connection with the exterior, but it starts from the inside of the mountainous formation at a certain distance from its slope. Secondly, it had the shape of a tunnel that, from the registered data, seemed to be very regular and suddenly turned towards the center of the mountain at a 26 degree angle. On top of that, the trajectory of the tunnel was perfectly level. In relation to the base of the mountain, used as reference point, the tunnel

started at about one third of the distance but it continued in a perfectly horizontal plane. The third element, however, was the one that puzzled the Pentagon's staff the most. The satellite scanning of the mountain highlighted two major blockages of the structure inside the solid stone that limited its beginning and its end. The venerable one then showed me a photocopy of the computer made diagram of the weird structure from the inside of the mountain, a scheme that was checkered and covered in numbers and data. The blocked zones were marked with red and he explained that it simply rejected any kind of probing or analysis, like they were protecting something."

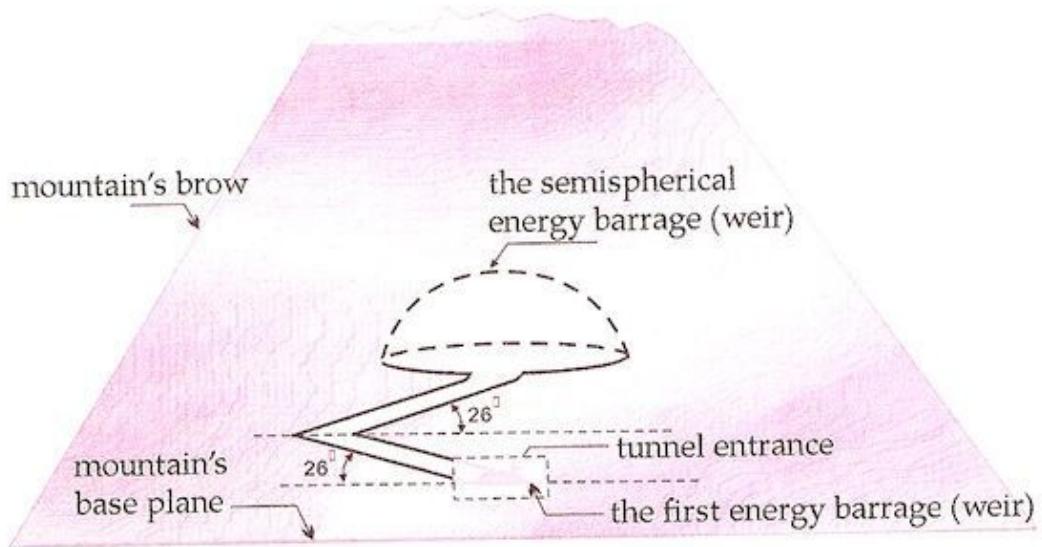
"We might be talking about some artificial energy blockages," I said in one breath, amazed by what I was hearing."

"It is the same conclusion they arrived at," said Cezar "after they eliminated all of the other possibilities one by one, including possible interferences, metals or other composites. But, this made them consider a much more delicate issue..."

"Probably who made the entire structure, isn't it?" I quickly queried.

"Yes, they were quite shaken by the data and immediately raised its security level to maximum. The first energy blockage, the one from the beginning of the tunnel, was plain and upright, like a wall obstructing the access to the tunnel's entrance. The second energy blockage, however, was immense, as a dome or semi-sphere situated at the opposite end of the tunnel, close to the mountain's center.

THE SCHEME OF THE ENIGMATIC STRUCTURE FOUND IN BUCEGI, ROMANIA



The venerable Massini told me that, obviously, there was something extremely important to which the tunnel was leading but which, at the same time, was also very well protected. I will also draw you the diagram I saw, but much simpler, so you can have a clearer image of what was found there.”

I was silent with amazement, watching Cezar drawing with precise moves the approximate diagram of the strange structure found in Bucegi.

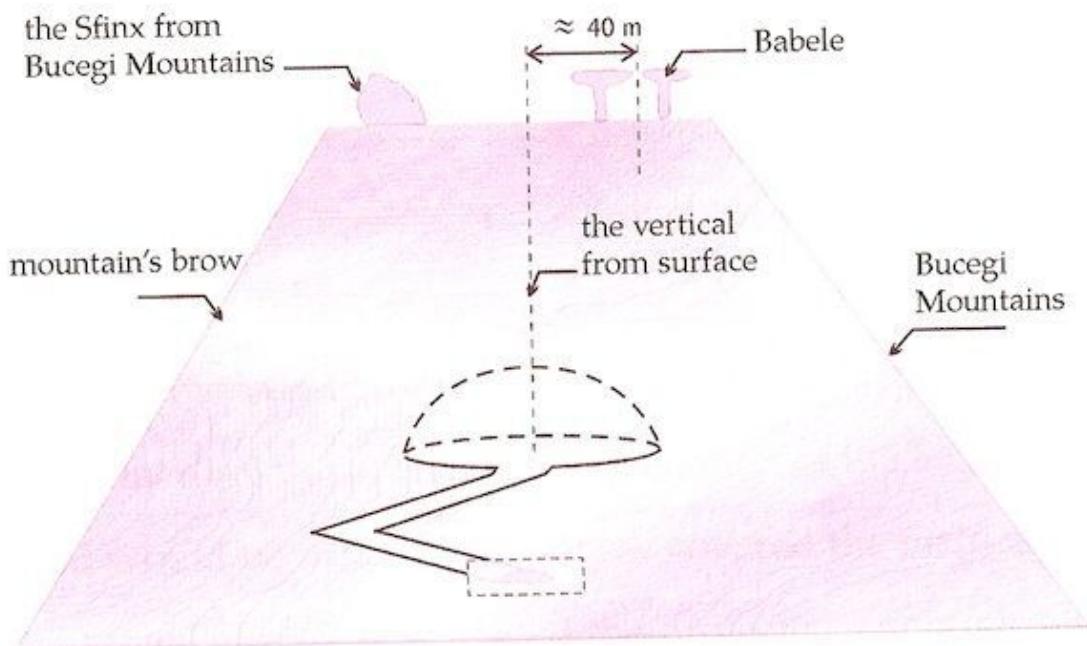
“The people from the Pentagon couldn’t understand why the tunnel turned in a sort of zigzag pattern towards the central zone of the mountain, nor the significance of the twenty-six degree angle of the construction. The structure was in a parallel plane with the ground and the semi-spherical energetic blockage was situated on the vertical corresponding to the ridge rocks called Babele. Actually, as our measurement based on the Pentagon data showed, the vertical was coming out at approximately forty meters from Babele, between it and the Bucegi’s Sphinx.”

On another piece of paper, Cezar then drew the design of the structure.

“Signore Massini led me to understand that the elements of the internal artificial structure from Bucegi would not have particularly attracted the Masonic elite’s interest had it not been for the fact that their representatives from the Pentagon had noticed that the semi-spherical blockage had exactly

the same frequency and shape as one from another secret underground structure that they had discovered just a few months before, somewhere near Baghdad. Due to reasons I don't yet know, which the venerable Massini hasn't revealed to me, the Masonic elite was extremely interested in the secret data the military espionage satellite had registered in connection with the strange energetic structure from Iraq's underground.

THE CONNECTION BETWEEN THE BUCEGI'S SPHINX, BABELE AND THE INSIDE STRUCTURE



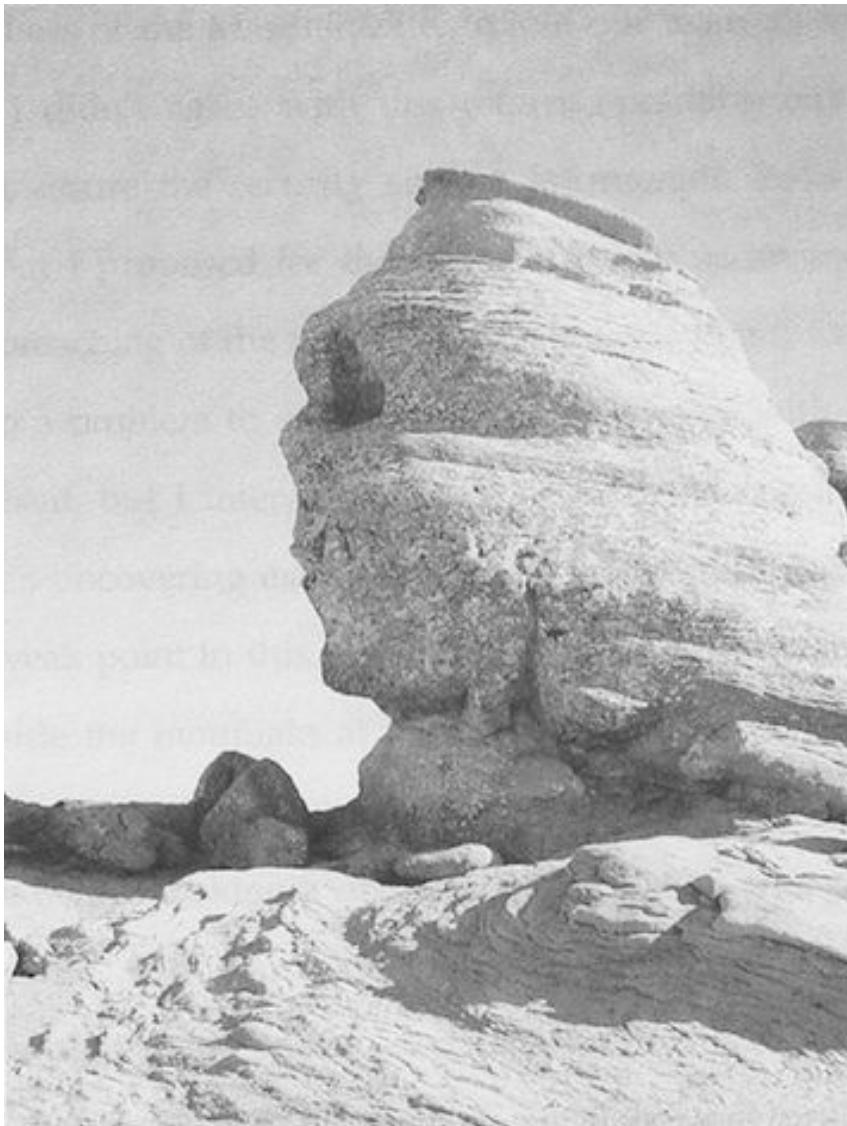
"Shortly after the discovery, the war started and the Americans, with total secrecy, had access to that area while the Iraqis didn't know a thing about it. Massini said that no matter how hard they tried, they couldn't penetrate the energetic wall but he didn't give me any more details. The whole operation was top secret. He stated that what was there was connected with our planet's mysterious past, but in a certain way, with the history of their organization as well. I intuited then that Signore Massini had some other information, documents or proofs regarding these aspects which he wasn't willing to share with me."

“The fact that the Pentagon investigation noticed similarities of data between the underground structure near Baghdad and the structure from inside the Bucegi Mountains stirred the Masonic elite greatly. As far as I could see, a big part of this agitation occurred because the structure, much bigger and more complex than the one in Iraq, was on Romania’s territory. This fact itself seems quite strange, but connecting it with certain aspects regarding Romania’s future which we’ve already talked about, you will be able to get a clearer picture of what the Masonic elite had to worry about. No matter how much they are trying to conceal it, their actions and intentions show the contrary. Their rush in solving the problem, the risk they’ve taken, and the express desire to have access to and control of the structure are just a few elements that reinforced my inner belief in this respect.

“Signore Massini gave me all of the secret reference data of the location in Bucegi, including the easiest and fastest way towards the tunnel. It was a great mystery with regard to who managed to build it so as to create the structure and the voids straight in the middle of the mountain without any connection with the outside. We both assumed that it was made as a maximum security measure in order to protect the structure against any eventual disclosure. The only explanation of the technology they used would be that they somehow covered the main entrance of the tunnel after they activated the protective energetic blockage. This, however, would have involved an immense amount of stone, not to mention the equipment needed for a job like that.

“Signore Massini gave me a map to get to the tunnel as calculated by the Pentagon’s specialists. The closest access could be made through the front of the mountain in a most advantageous direction. The starting point was situated on the mountain’s slope, somewhere around 60-70 meters from the first energetic blockage found inside. Although this was the fastest way, there was an inconvenience: they didn’t know if the energetic blockage at the tunnel’s opening could be breached. Even if it didn’t have the same frequency as the big semi-spherical one, we still couldn’t be sure if we would be able to get beyond it or not. Going around it was possible but this would have caused more difficult technological problems. The second option was going through the rock; but this time tilted, somehow above the tunnel, in order to get behind the blockage.

THE SPHINX – BUCEGI MOUNTAINS



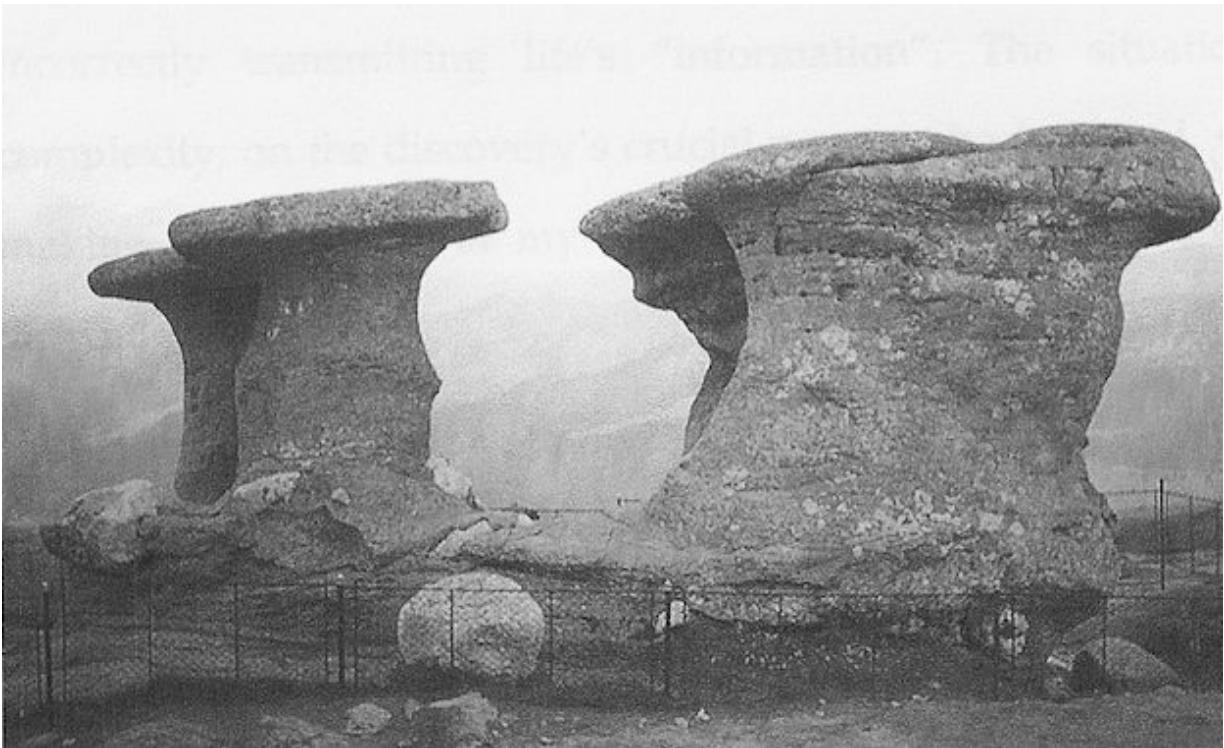
“The boring distance was bigger because it was needed to maintain a certain breaching angle, but at least there was a chance to avoid the energetic blockage. I was quite sceptical towards this solution because I could imagine that those who built that structure thought this might be tried and took some precautions about it. The venerable one, however, guaranteed the ultra sophisticated technological support of the US Army would make available an amazing device for drilling the rock extremely fast. This device utilized a very powerful plasma jet and a rotating magnetic field. Using this, we could get to the tunnel’s wall in less than two days, including the predrilling preparations.

“The whole operation, however, had to be performed in the most secret way. If the venerable one was offering the technological means, we had to organize the rest so that everything looked no different than a routine mission of Department Zero. More than that, one of the essential terms imposed by the venerable Mason was that this action was to be erroneously reported to the President and the Romanian Intelligence Services merely as the discovery of a karstic structure.

“Signore Massini also wanted to bring a special team from the U.S., along with a few members of the Masonic elite, to join our team all the way through. I didn’t agree with this request, pointing out that I could neither assure the security nor information leaks to the outside, but I did propose for these teams to join us immediately after the breaching of the tunnel. The reality was that it wouldn’t have been a problem to ensure strict security, even with the U.S. team present, but I intentionally exaggerated the possibility of the secret being uncovered because I knew that this was the Masons’ weak point in this matter. I, of course, didn’t want them to get inside of the mountain at the same time as I did as I wanted first to see for myself what it was all about and what I would find there before making a decision. The situation was going to be very tense with too many variables.

This is why it could become unpredictable and even dangerous for us at any time. The important point, however, was to get into the tunnel and then to the semi-spherical energetic blockage.

BABELE – BUCEGI MOUNTAINS



“For this, it was necessary to leave the venerable one with the impression that I was open and collaborating because he was the one who could help us with the very important technical needs. His pressure is quite significant. On the other hand, his actions are limited due to his desire for absolute secrecy. Apparently, none of us knew what was down there; but as I already told you, I got the impression that the venerable one had essential information that he wanted to control exclusively. This is how I explained his insistence on being there at the moment of breaching into the tunnel.”

I felt like I was dreaming. Something exceptionally important was about to happen yet it still seemed like everything was almost surreal.

“Have you talked with anyone else about this?” I asked Cezar.

“I spoke face to face with General Obadea,” he answered. “He is the only one who knows all of the ins and outs of the situation. We both arranged to postpone announcing this situation to the superior political structure. If we did otherwise, the Masonic elite’s reaction could be terrible. We didn’t want to take any risks, especially when we needed the very advanced technology that they were willing to offer us. This is a matter of national security; and

depending on what was going to be discovered there, it may be the greatest state secret ever. We therefore can't afford to act foolishly.”

I was watching Cezar. The very strange destiny of this man was making me seriously analyze the complicated gearing of the human relations and interests in the world. In the end, we all are like different sorts of relays, more or less sophisticated, correctly or incorrectly transmitting life's “information.” The complexity of the situation, with particular regard to the crucial moment of discovery, was making me feel unexpected shivers of a very intense emotion all over my body.

“What stage is the action at now?” I asked.

Deep inside, I was secretly hoping that I would possibly get to see the mysterious structure after it was revealed. Observing my thoughts, Cezar spoke.

“For now, we are in the middle of the preparations and I need to direct it with great attention. First, I ensured the security of the area that, luckily for us, is hard to get to and relatively unpopulated. I also asked for military help, even organizing a mini-camp outside the perimeter that was identified and isolated by me and my specialist team. I already ensured a circular guarding of the place by bringing in almost two hundred soldiers. A small access road was built and the zone was surrounded with barbed wire.

“I also arranged over thirty guard booths. Inside, I set a second security ring made of the department's third team. There are two access barriers on the improvised road with control points in between. This time, the logistics are large and complex because everything can last for several weeks. General Obadea took care of the relations with the Admiralty and asked for their support.

Military camp tents have been brought in and communication relays are mounted. I wanted to make everything look like a military mission. The entire operation is probably going to be ready sometime in the next few weeks. At the end of July, the plasma drilling equipment is coming. After that, there is nothing else to be done except getting inside the mountain.

“Although no one enters the perimeter without the clearance of General Obadea or myself, I will make it possible for you to see what we are going

to discover there. This, of course, is if everything is going as planned. There are some other details, but they are not that important. You now know the essentials.

“It is planned that the first exterior drilling will start in the last days of July. Until then, we won’t see each other again because the events will take a straight line and their specific nature require my continuous presence there. But, as I promised, I will call for you as soon as everything is safe and well prepared.”

With these final words, Cezar rose from his armchair and said good-bye. We separated, hoping we would soon meet again under extraordinary circumstances. I preferred walking home. My thoughts and deductions were invading me with a multitude of possibilities and the complexity of the intrigue almost gave me a headache. That night I fell asleep thinking of the mysterious civilization that built that structure inside the mountain. They were proven to have owned or to own incredible technologies. Who were they? From what ancient times were they transmitting their message? I, however, wasn’t even close to suspecting the wonderful and immense surprise that had been waiting for tens of thousands of years to be revealed.

Chapter 5 — The Great Discovery

After that meeting with Cezar, my mind was mostly preoccupied on dealing with the mystery of the structure that was identified in Bucegi. I wanted to be able to participate in all of the preliminary operations and at the moment of breaching the tunnel, but I was aware that would not be possible. I had to be happy with the chance of having access for a short time to the place of the great discovery, if the events did not become complicated.

For a month and a half after our last meeting I waited in a feverish state for Cezar to contact me. I was inventing all kinds of scenarios and imagining all sorts of possibilities. Practically every moment was filled with an intense desire to get to that place in the mountains. I completely trusted Cezar and knew he would do everything possible to facilitate my access to that area.

I was also very aware of the tension that must have been upon him and General Obadea due to the very complicated backstage play that had to be kept in a very fine balance. What was happening in the mountains was really an exceptional situation. Its importance was not only targeting national security but also the situation of the entire humankind, particularly if we consider the huge interest that the world's elite Masons were directing towards it.

The operations and Cezar's plan were also made more difficult to carry out by the fact that he had to simultaneously deflect the vigilance of Signore Massini with that of other Masons as well. To this was added the dangerous pressure of all this becoming known to the state's top structures. In a case like that, it was less likely for the situation to be effectively controlled. Cezar's plan included informing the political leaders but only at a very well defined moment.

THE SECRET BASE FROM THE MOUNTAINS

The much expected moment finally arrived a little after the middle of August. On a sunny morning, I was contacted through the usual channels although I noticed that the security precautions were much stricter. I will not go into details as they are not too interesting.

A little after lunch, I arrived at one of the secret military bases located at the bottom of the mountains. From there, I was taken by Department Zero's helicopter, accompanied by two armed military men dressed in a special uniform. Even from Bucharest, none of those escorting me said a word, following the known dispositions of their duties. Changes of the vehicle and guards were accompanied only by short and relevant orders. The whole action was proving to be fast and precise. Although I knew well these aspects and the reasons for maximum security, I was still a bit surprised by the strictness of the safety measures that had been taken. Seeing them as a bit exaggerated, I soon realized that I was not the one to evaluate the stakes of the entire operation and that I had to consider myself lucky to be offered this special opportunity. I was taking part in what I considered to be probably the most important discovery of modern times. The fact that I was called by Cezar and that the security measures were so impressive was giving me the conviction that something of a tremendous importance had been discovered. I was reflecting upon the fact that while the majority of people were still living their everyday mundane lives, this discovery could radically change everybody's conceptions in a very short time.

Smiling cynically, I was thinking that in the circumstances of the present world, my ideas were probably too idealistic. To make such a big change happen, it would involve an honest analysis of humanity's past as well as the profound meanings of life. Fine diplomacy, full of intelligence and noble virtues, would be needed in order to manage to sneak around the numerous mental, psychic or even material obstacles to such a change.

Deep in my thoughts, I almost failed to notice the helicopter descending as it prepared to deposit us at the new military base that was built in the mountains. My thoughts suddenly vanished when I saw what was laying a few tens of meters under me. Although I was sort of familiar with tactical military operations and the technology used on such occasions, what I saw was beyond any imagination. Firstly, I observed a great number of American troops. It was obvious they were American due to designations on their off-road military vehicles and also massive structures hidden under tarpaulins bearing the U.S. flag.

I could also see the only viable road, quite wide, that came from the woods. There were also two military rings that were securing access to the base.

They looked like some sort of very wide borders, each one almost completing a circle around a big entrance in the mountain's wall. Between the two security rings, there were military trucks, a few off road cars, and a few vehicles whose shape and purpose I could not readily identify. I estimated that there were approximately two hundred soldiers within those two rings. The ones from the inner ring had a special black uniform and the ones from the outer ring wore a regular uniform. Each one had an automatic gun and the distance between them was only a few meters.

I saw that soldier booths were placed between the security rings and those of the special team were right behind the second ring. The road was blocked with double massive barriers for each ring and double control guards on each side. I would say that between the rings was a distance of about fifty meters. It looked like the activity was frantic because there were continuous comings and goings to and from the two headquarters, especially inside the focal perimeter to the entrance cut into the mountain.

My general observations were interrupted by the helicopter landing inside the main perimeter and beyond the second security ring. I got out and was immediately framed by two soldiers, this time Americans. We walked only about twenty meters from the helicopter with two from the special team in front and the two Americans behind me. I was told to stop and all five of us were left standing there for about an hour. They were obviously waiting for orders to take me over.

Only then did I really start to see the proportions of the operation that was taking place and to become aware of its exceptional importance. Initially, I was puzzled by the way they were treating me; not because I felt offended but due to the almost unbelievable strictness with which all the actions in the base were happening. I was watching the four soldiers that were framing me politely but very firmly. They had not moved, relaxed nor talked and almost did not even blink for the hour we had waited. Completely unmoved, they were leaving the impression of robots rather than human beings. Not having any other choice, I also stood still between them, moving slightly from time to time so as not to get numb.

I tried to find out the reason we were waiting, but it was like talking to four statues. I then realized that the orders were extremely severe and strict and stopped asking questions, resigning myself to stand for a long time in the

same place. I used that as an opportunity to observe what was happening around me.

The emotions that I had felt since I left Bucharest were now even more amplified. I was basically less than 100 meters away from the aim of my dreams, hopes and suppositions, from a phenomenal discovery that could have waited for thousands and thousands of years to be revealed. The mysterious air of the base gave everyone an enigmatic and inner-focused state of mind.

In front of me and a little to the right was the large entrance of a tunnel through the mountain. I could see the modern illuminating system that had been mounted at the entrance and continued through the length of the tunnel. Unfortunately, a big tent and two ultramodern modular constructions were obscuring my view. In the same area as me, there were several American jeeps and vehicles. At my left, there were two huge structures, each covered with a tarpaulin, the shape of which seemed to indicate big chests with an unknown content. The entrance to the tunnel was blocked by a wide metal barrier that was guarded on each side by two American soldiers. Their uniforms suggested that they were elite Marines.

Something that got my attention in particular was a huge hangar, dug into the mountain, to the right of the guarded tunnel. It was absolutely huge, measuring around ten meters in height and as far as I could tell, it was about fifty meters in depth. It was perfectly made with finished walls and a faultlessly curved vault. I was wondering what technology they used if they had managed to build everything I saw in just one month. Later, I would find out that the drilling of the hangar took just one day.

Inside the hangar there were many piled up boxes. On the other side, there were three special structures that looked like long rooms that were probably used for tests and research. Inside the hangar, it was quite animated and I could see many people in white coats going in and out of those laboratories while carrying different objects or papers. Both in the middle corridor of the hangar and outside, close to the tunnel's entrance, I could see a few small motorized vehicles that some people there were using to travel around inside.

Neither the tunnel nor the hangar had gliding doors, probably because of the construction difficulties and because they were not yet needed. The hangar did have, however, a “curtain” system made from a semitransparent material, but it was lowered for only one quarter of the entire height of the entrance. The illuminating system was faultless and I noticed two big generators functioning somewhere on the mountain’s lower slope. They were between the two security rings and the control guards.

At a certain distance from the big military tent on my left were several modern booths in a row; and behind those more medium military tents which surely must be night shelters for the soldiers and the research personnel. Still, I hadn’t seen anything resembling a canteen or a place for preparing food. I concluded that it was brought there daily by a truck, probably under extreme security. Later, I found out that the kitchen was a few kilometers below and that a group of soldiers from Department Zero’s special team were bringing the food for those in the camp with daily truck runs. This solution was chosen to limit the peripheral movements of the personnel and solve the security issue. Every group of soldiers was eating separately in their booths. In the focal perimeter, food was served in the big military tent for the Romanian and American soldiers as well as for the research teams. I discovered that the Americans brought their own food and cooks but they were sent into the kitchen at the bottom of the mountain along with the Romanian ones.

The two semispherical constructions were the residences of the Romanian and American staff. Later on, Cezar told me that in one of them, the smaller one, lived he and General Obadea. In the other one were two generals from the Pentagon and a counsellor on national security issues from Washington. These very ergonomic buildings looked more like research stations from other planets and gave a pleasant feeling of comfort and great safety. The material they were made from was white and bordered with hexagonal shapes. Close to the top was a strip made out of a dark-blue material. On this strip were some sort of huge light bulbs. I was told that when they were lit at night time, they created a very calm and beautiful atmosphere. For a while, I watched the activity at the perimeter. Everyone moved fast and seemed to know exactly what they had to do. From time to time, a jeep was coming or going. Some soldiers were unloading something from the chests under the tarpaulin. Unfortunately, the distance and the obstacles did not

allow me to get a clear look at the objects that were moved. I was still puzzled by the relatively great number of Americans because Cezar led me to understand that there was going to be just a team to maneuver the plasma drilling equipment.

Exactly as I was starting to make different assumptions regarding this aspect, one of the Romanian soldiers in front of me put one hand to his right ear, listened carefully and then said a few words. Right after this, we started moving towards the dark entrance of the tunnel which, as we came closer and closer, looked bigger and threatening. We stopped in the same formation next to one of the two semi-spherical buildings, just a few meters beside the tunnel. My heart was beating strongly. Beyond the wide barrier, guarded by two inflexible American soldiers, might be the most terrible mystery on the planet. What had happened in the one and a half months since my last talk with Cezar? What had been discovered there?

I then noticed that in front of the tunnel and inside of it, on a two meter wide streak, was a stripe of fluted rubber on which a few electric American vehicles were lined up. I could also see that the inside of the tunnel was discreetly lit by neon installations placed on the ceiling and the lateral walls, but the tunnel turned left after only ten meters so I couldn't see more.

Cezar then appeared. He came from inside of the tunnel, driving one of the electric vehicles. Next to him was an older gray-haired man with firm and decided features. Both were serious and silent. As Cezar got off next to me, the four soldiers saluted and discretely left. I met General Obadea who looked at me sharply for a few moments. He shook my hand powerfully and after a few polite words, he left towards the semi-spherical building. It was obvious for me that the General knew everything about me from Cezar and that he had agreed for me to be brought there. This move was probably part of their plan for unveiling the Mason's actions and they felt I needed to be there too. Even if I felt just like a small cog in this immense gear of mysterious elements, aspects and intrigues, I was very happy to get this extraordinary chance and ready to take all responsibility for the task I had taken upon myself.

THE GREAT GALLERY

“The situation is quite critical,” Cezar told me, very preoccupied. “The relationship with Signore Massini becomes tenser, but what is more serious is that everything is known by the top power in the state. We expected it, but not this soon. Our intention was to present all the data sometime in the future but in a more favorable moment. Now, things are tenser both internally and externally. You do not know a lot of what happened in the last month. Come, I will acquaint you with the main story while we go through the tunnel,” he said, going towards the entrance.

We didn’t take one of the electric vehicles. This way, we were saving some time as Cezar could fill me in on how everything had unfolded lately. Furthermore, I had the opportunity to see everything closer and in more detail.

The tunnel was “paved” with thick rubber flooring. On both sides of it and up to the stone walls of the mountain was just rock. At the entrance and another few meters beyond were water infiltrations but after the tunnel gently turned left, at about ten meters from the entrance, everything was dry. I was amazed by the precision of the drilling and especially by the wall’s finishing that almost looked grinded. The white light wondrously lined out the various colors of the different geological formations, discreetly lighting the inside of the tunnel in an unreal play of light and shadow. The sound of our footsteps was muffled by the rubber floor and there was an enigmatic but very exciting atmosphere. It was a bit cold for how I was dressed, but Cezar told me that this situation would not last for too long.

“Initially,” said Cezar, “the machine drilled following a weird deviation of the magnetic field. Shortly, we noticed the error so we corrected its trajectory. Look, right here,” he said as he stopped in the bend towards the left of the tunnel.

I stopped as well, admiring the elegant way in which the gallery was continuing. After the curve, it was perfectly level for about fifty meters in a very similar way to an underground metro tunnel although maybe a bit more wide. At the end of this distance, in the heart of the mountain, I saw something resembling a huge gate that looked like it was gliding towards the left, taking up now less than a quarter of the gallery’s width. There were two armed soldiers and the place all around the tunnel was very well lit.

Before the big entrance in the other gallery, I could also see another recess, narrow but quite long, on the right side. This entrance was guarded by the huge gliding door. I realized that here was the beginning of the adventure, of the great discovery that had been made. I remembered the scheme that Cezar drew at our last meeting and I realized that it was exactly as what I now saw in front of me, at least as far as what was related with the placement of the mysterious gallery inside the mountain.

“I was amazed by the technology the Americans brought with them,” Cezar told me. “The plasma drilling machine wasn’t big, but it needed special equipment for those around it and for the drilled material. It is something similar to anti-atomic radiation equipment. I also wore one of those special costumes, and I watched the drilling very closely. What you can see from behind the lenses, containing a special protection fluid, is almost unbelievable. It looks like the rock is melting under the plasma jet, but in fact it is just made very flexible, close to the flowing point and it is immediately modelled in a circular shape by the pressure of the magnetic field which also directs the plasma jet. There is no dust, the debris is quite negligible and the drilling speed is huge for a job like that. The distance from the entrance to the soldiers you see there was covered in just five hours. Afterwards, everything looks so clean, like it is has been polished. The rubber floor and the lighting equipment were already prepared at the entrance before the drilling machine was even taken out of the tunnel.”

While we were going towards the big gallery, Cezar told me that, at the beginning, they drilled in another area of the mountain in order to avoid the energetic barrier at the entrance to the main tunnel. A higher place on the slope was chosen, at about three hundred meters from where the camp was, and they drilled for a couple of days because the distance to the tunnel was bigger and the breaching was not in a horizontal plane which made the technical procedures more difficult. They finally got to the tunnel’s walls, but any efforts of breaching it were useless. It didn’t yield to the plasma jet or the magnetic field. Therefore, they had to give up on that option and to cover the entrance of the gallery they had just drilled. They went back to the beginning and started the plan of breaching the mountain’s wall to the energetic barrier.

“The drilling was monitored at each and every moment and correlated with the distance to the energetic area. A few meters before the energetic area, we got to the beginning of the gallery you see now so all that was left to be done was to link the two tunnels,” Cezar explained.

Meanwhile, we arrived at the entrance that was guarded by the two soldiers belonging to special units. From their uniforms and what was written on them, it was obvious one was Romanian and the other was American. The soldiers saluted Cezar who went towards the booth a few meters to left. The American soldier entered the booth where he probably had a command panel because, in a few seconds and from a niche inside the structure, a metal arm appeared bearing a complicated device at its end. The arm was articulated. Cezar lifted it to the level of his eye, and after another few seconds, a short access sound could be heard.

“We took all the necessary precautions,” he said as he came back next to me. “My iris print was analyzed and stocked as code-information. The security system doesn’t react unless a laser beam reads my or General Obadea’s iris. Now, for example, the very complicated laser sensor system that was set up here at the entrance was deactivated. It is invisible, but if we would have gone straight through, it would have automatically started the alarm inside the base. We refused to imprint the irises of the American generals and insisted that we are the only ones having access to the Great Gallery. It was then when the first problems appeared,” he thoughtfully said.

I noticed the booth had an extension beyond the gate in the Great Gallery which also had an iris reading device. Cezar told me that one was for returning from the Great Gallery. I also found out that he could also deactivate the security system simultaneously with the iris reading by placing his palm in a special slot. This method was used when they had to do many transfers through the Great Gallery. Cezar walked for a few more meters and then started to explain to me.

“The energetic barrier was about here...in this area. It was essentially an energetic projection, but we couldn’t understand how it was made. We also couldn’t see how it was possible for that barrier to continuously exist for thousands and thousands of years. We don’t know its source or the technological means which created it. Basically, except for the fact that we

managed to get beyond it, we aren't clearer in any way. Getting beyond it, however, involved a tragic incident."

I was behind Cezar, looking at the gallery's ceiling where the link with the great tunnel was made. Actually, there were a few meters of gallery in the mountain's rock which were larger than the tunnel built by the American plasma device. In this section, the walls weren't finished but were erratic with many peaks. More than that, this area of the gallery that was about six meters long and was not circular but square. The connection between the two galleries was made only at ground level. It descended slightly in a sloping fashion from our gallery to the ancient and bigger one.

The difference between the two levels was about one meter and was very noticeable in the ceiling area where the two tunnels joined. The drilling was almost concentric with the ancient gallery, but no one could explain how it is possible for this tunnel to suddenly start from the inside of the mountain. It was obviously an artificial structure that appeared to be handmade. It was impossible to believe that the entrance to the gallery had been covered for a distance of about sixty meters because the massive stone structure was identical to the one surrounding it. I asked Cezar what happened when they got to the energetic barrier.

"At that moment, I was talking with General Obadea and with the generals from the Pentagon about some camp security issues. We were informed that the breaching and linking of the two galleries had been done. Before we got there, the soldiers started to take the plasma device out of the gallery. Three people from Department Zero's first team sneaked inside to see the new gallery. That was a big mistake because they ignored protocol. They jumped over the one meter level gap between the two galleries and started investigating the four meter perimeter they knew was safe and just before the invisible energetic barrier. Unfortunately, no one could explain what happened next. Most probably, the three came too close to the barrier because, a few seconds later, a weird but powerful noise was heard, like a short circuit. We found them collapsed at the interior base of the invisible energetic barrier with their bodies strangely contorted as being enclosed by the precise side of a wall. All three were dead. This created some panic even though we tried to settle the incident.

“As I was very soon going to realize, the panic was more intense among the American staff and this was due to the fact that their initial fears were starting to come true. Indeed, at that moment we practically had no chance of accessing the ancient gallery. The lateral drilling failed because of the unknown material that resisted all of our attempts to breach it, and the energetic barrier was now proving to be an irresistible obstacle.

“Signore Massini was present too and asked for my opinion. At that time, the American commando team hadn’t arrived yet. There were just the specialists dealing with the drilling device, a team of researchers, two generals from the Pentagon, the Presidential Counsellor and Signore Massini’s representatives who, by the way, are still here.

“I am not even sure that the President of the USA was notified of this operation. It was obviously an internal back stage affair from which they tried to get all of the benefits possible. The venerable one knew more about the origins of this discovery, and as far as I realized, also knew about at least one element that was in the big hall, but we will get to this soon enough. The Mason’s impatience was restrained but firm.

“At that moment, I could have asked for them to leave the perimeter but that wouldn’t have solved a thing except to complicate the events even more than they already were. Signore Massini’s influence could have eventually led to the replacement of General Obadea and myself on the grounds of conducting an operation that hadn’t still been brought up in front of the state’s political power. We obviously had all the justifications and extenuating circumstances needed, but it was better for the information to come from us and not from foreigners.

“Despite all this, a totally unpredictable element completely modified the situation and directed it towards a very tense and dangerous development that is still threatening. I hope, however, that these tensions don’t go beyond a certain point because it’s then going to be very difficult to say what might come next.”

Cezar went closer to the huge stone gate that guarded the entrance in the Great Gallery. He got closer to the left wall of the tunnel where the gate glided and spoke to me.

“Now you are exactly in the area where the energetic barrier is when it is activated. Do you see anything on the wall next to me?”

I looked carefully and noticed a very big square section in the uneven rock, perfectly finished, that seemed encrusted in the mountain’s stone. The sides of the square were about twenty centimeters long sides. On it, there was a precisely drawn equilateral triangle facing upwards.

“This is the ‘key’ left to us from those who built the structure. Without it, we would have been completely helpless. After the death of the three soldiers, I came to exactly where you are now. Carefully looking around the place, I noticed this very well finished stone square with the triangular symbol on it. Back then, however, the gallery was blocked by the huge stone gate there. The problem was that I was standing very close to the energetic barrier, about two meters in front of the gate, the same as where you are now. As you can see, the polished square encrusted in the mountain’s rock is placed between the huge stone gate and the energetic barrier. Naturally, I supposed that its function was to open the gate. But how should I reach it if my way was blocked by the invisible energetic barrier?”

I was puzzled. The two soldiers had long since retreated into the booths leaving me and Cezar alone at the entrance in the ancient mysterious corridor. I was deeply marked by the emotion of finding secrets thousands and thousands of years old gradually unfolding in front of me. Due to the excitement, my body seemed lighter and Cezar’s words were muffled in my ears. In spite of all this, I had an extraordinary lucidity and intuitively understood everything very easily.

“It was a vibration frequency problem,” I said, amazed by the calm with which I had spoken those words. Cezar looked at me surprised.

“Exactly!” he confirmed. “Looking for a solution, I closed my eyes and focused upon the energetic barrier. Shortly, I felt that it actually was ‘alive’ but in a very special way that I couldn’t explain to those present. Only the venerable one could have probably understood, but he was the one I wanted to keep away from the mysteries I was confronted with.”

“I felt that between me and the barrier’s energy was a certain ‘compatibility,’ something like a reciprocal sympathy and that I had

successfully passed the ‘personal vibration test.’ I couldn’t stop asking myself what kind of exceptional technological and spiritual development had those who had established this genuine ‘frontier’ of energetic checking which present science can’t even conceive of, never mind about actually achieving. I then took a few stones from the ground and threw them towards the invisible energetic barrier. As soon as the stones touched the energetic barrier, they were transformed into a fine powder that fell on the ground forming a straight line. I asked for other objects made from metal, plastic wood or leather. The conclusion was clear. Everything made from amorphous substances was instantaneously turned into powder and everything that was organic material was rejected; unless it had a certain individual high vibrational frequency. I sent the powders to the lab to be analyzed and then lightly touched the invisible surface of the energetic barrier with my hand. I only felt some fine shivers on my skin, very pleasant, so I went forward with all my body, going through to the other side of the energetic barrier. It was approximately one centimeter thick.

“I was now looking at the amazed faces of the American officials and a few members of my team who were still on the other side of the barrier. I went to the wall and pressed the triangle from the perfectly finished stone square, the one you are looking at now. Actually, it was enough just to touch it because it doesn’t move. It’s fixed. Only its surface is carved in the stone. The gate, from which you now see just a part, immediately started to glide smoothly and almost without any noise until it stopped in the position it is still in. That was the moment when all of us saw, for the first time, the Great Gallery. It was a moment of intense emotion. We were shocked that it was lit just as you see it now but without actually containing any light source, at least any conventional light source that we know of.”

Cezar took a short break. I was flabbergasted, looking inside the Great Gallery and only then realizing there was no light source. Too absorbed in what Cezar was telling me and in my own observations upon the linking between the two galleries, I imagined that the light from the Great Gallery was also coming from the illumination system that had been installed along it, like in the newly drilled tunnel. I became aware, however, that that light seemed to have no source although I was tempted to say that it came from the extraordinary material that covered the gallery’s walls. This light was

less intense than the one in our tunnel but very pleasant and gave a relaxing and tension-relieving state, both mentally and physically.

“There was a very complex and profound feeling created by the size of the corridor, the color and the pattern of the material that it is made from,” Cezar continued talking. “You can hardly see its end from here, but I can tell you that the tunnel suddenly turns right after about three hundred meters. You will see for yourself shortly, but let me get back to the energetic barrier. I touched the polished triangle again and the gate glided back and closed the access to the Great Gallery. Only after I reopened the gate, passing thorough the barrier’s area again, I realized that it had been cancelled. So, the unique command removed the energetic barrier and at the same time opened the stone gate that was blocking the access to the Great Gallery.

“Later, I did more experiments, especially after we precisely marked the area where the energetic barrier acted. General Obadea came and touched with only one finger the invisible surface of the barrier; and even if nothing serious happened to him, he still had a feeling of vertigo and nausea. The Presidential Counsellor was violently thrown to the ground even though the contact between his skin and the barrier was very light. He recovered from his experience later under a doctor’s supervision. After that, no one else wished to try going through the energetic wall. The three soldiers who died probably had a simultaneous contact on a bigger surface of their body that was lethal for them. The problem is that people cannot stay in the invisible barrier for too long. This is the invisible barrier between the closed gate and the energetic wall. Those who can’t go through it can’t stay there for too long.

“We tried with a few soldiers and, after we closed the gate and activated the energetic barrier, they told me that they felt like they were suffocating and it became more and more acute. We therefore had to leave the energetic barrier as well as the gate open, but as you have already seen, we placed two guards and we installed an alarm to prevent any unauthorized access to the Great Gallery. The iris identification system resets itself after five seconds which is enough to cross the entrance line into the gallery and beyond the gate’s gliding system. Come next to me. I want to show you how the gate works.”

Cezar lightly touched the stone square. The huge gate, about thirty centimeters thick and the same height as the Great Gallery, over six meters, was gliding very smoothly due to a gearing system I could not identify. When the gate completely covered the entrance, I could see that it was perfectly finished, polished, and without any inscriptions on its surface. It was only an immense stone wall, almost shiny and probably weighing more than two tons. What made it move so easy and delicately though?

While I was looking for the answers to my questions and carefully looking at the base of the gate, I started having breathing difficulties and my head was spinning with nausea. Cezar, watching me closely, opened the gate and the symptoms disappeared as suddenly as they had appeared. He read the question in my eyes.

“I don’t know what determines this specific effect. It is probably some sort of interaction between the gate’s surface when it is closed and the energetic barrier that affects any organisms found in this intermediary space. We also did not manage to decipher the gate’s gliding mystery. If you look carefully, you can see that when it glides right, it pushes this stone slate that covers the space of the gate’s thickness. When it glides towards left, the stone slate also glides, strongly attached to the gate’s side. I don’t believe this is a primitive technology because everything is too smooth and quiet. It must be a totally different technology.

“The American generals proposed that we should smash the stone threshold to see what is underneath, but we would not accept that. It seemed a childish solution.”

I carefully looked at the gate’s gliding path. The jointing was extremely precise and very well finished. Nothing could get through it and you couldn’t see anything underneath. The precisely modelled gate was simply “coming out” from the gallery’s left wall and glided until it reached the right wall where it fit perfectly.

“While doing these experiments and observations, after we had already deactivated the energetic barrier, one of the soldiers on duty came to let us know that the American technicians were requesting our presence at the base,” said Cezar. “They wanted to tell us something special.

“General Obadea and one of the two American generals went outside where the data analysis center was. They returned and told me that, after the deactivation of the first energetic barrier from the Great Gallery’s entrance, the huge semi-spherical shield from the other end suddenly activated, strangely going to a superior level of vibration and emitting a great light radiation.”

Saying this, Cezar went towards the soldiers’ booths.

“Let’s go now,” he said. “It is time to enter the Great Gallery. You will be able to convince yourself of everything I have told you.”

Cezar did the iris recognition procedure again. This way, we could pass beyond the gate, stepping for the first time on that strange and very special material of the ancient tunnel. Behind us, the two soldiers took their guard places in silence. There were two electric vehicles at the entrance of the Great Gallery, but we preferred to walk so that Cezar would have the necessary time to tell me what else had happened.

While he was talking, I keenly studied the gallery. From a superficial look, you could assume that the walls and floor we were walking on were made from the carefully polished stone of the mountains. Moving close to the left wall and touching it, I observed that it was covered with a material that looked synthetic. At the same time, however, it left the strange feeling that it had something organic in it. It had the color of petrol, but its reflections were often green or even dark blue. There was also a watery feeling I experienced which came from the irregular stripes that were everywhere and in every direction. It was also amazing that when we moved, the stripes also changed position, width and color; but that happened very smoothly, leaving the impression it was just a relative effect of our movements related to the wall. The color nuances had a profound relaxing effect upon the mental state and modified the way you could appreciate distances. When I said that to Cezar, he spoke.

“We also noticed the same aspect. We had to measure the total distance of the gallery and on different segments and even to put some marks on the sides.”

Indeed, on the right side of the gallery you could see milestones that told the distance in meters and yards from the entrance in the tunnel. I also noticed that the material was rough to the touch and it could not be scratched or bent. Cezar told me that the material opposed any attempt of breaking, breaching, scratching or cutting, no matter how sharp was the object used. More than that, and strangely, the flames of fire or torch were absorbed into the material. Fire could not burn on it for practical sake.

“The American researchers can’t say anything about this material because they have no sample of it. The only thing they could tell us was that the material is a strange combination between an organic and inorganic substance, but the way it is organized in its inner structure is still a deep mystery for them.”

At the milestone that indicated two hundred and eighty meters, the gallery suddenly turned right in a sharp angle. The reason for this trajectory could not be deciphered. Much further ahead, I could see a blue light shining like a star. Seeing my emotion, Cezar smiled and spoke to me.

“There is the end of our journey. But in a certain way, it is also a beginning for something even greater according to the data I have until now. The technological means through which we were shown this data is colossal; but unfortunately, you can’t have access to it. You will understand better when we will get to the Projection Hall, as we decided to name it.”

“This means that the Americans got there, too.” I said.

“As soon as I managed to solve the problem with the first energetic barrier, Signore Massini wanted to enter the corridor and get to the big hall. I invoked the increased risk issues that also determined the death of the three soldiers as well as the necessity of a severe system of security and alarms that had to be mounted at the entrance of the main corridor. He didn’t like it, but he didn’t have much of a choice.

“I was trying to gain as much time as possible but especially so that I could manage to get to the big hall without being accompanied by any Mason. I didn’t know what they wanted from there but I hoped to realize it as soon as I entered the hall and examined its contents. The satellite data showed the

existence of a huge space at the end of the gallery, but this was also protected by an energetic barrier.

“During an organizing break, taking advantage of the absence of the Americans and of Signore Massini from the tunnel, I took an electric vehicle and I went alone through this corridor, a corridor deserted for more than fifty thousand years, to the light you see further down in front of you. What you see shining is just the reflection of a part of the huge energetic protective shield of the immense hall. As you will notice, at the end, the gallery takes another sharp turn.

“I was secretly hoping that I could pass this barrier as I did with the first one but when I got there, I was overwhelmed. The gallery we were crossing now suddenly opened into a huge hall right in the heart of the mountain which included an immense semi-spherical energetic shield. This shield enclosed the Projection Hall and everything it contained. The structure’s grandeur is incomparable, but exactly when I was getting ready to find the most suitable way to get inside, I was urgently called to the base. The news I was about to get would complicate everything. This was a crucial moment that I had not foreseen.”

GREAT DIPLOMATIC TENSIONS

“I got back to the base as fast as I could and entered the Americans’ room where I was also received by General Obadea,” Cezar continued to tell me. “An unpredicted element occurred that ruined all plans, ours as well as Signore Massini’s. The venerable one was seated on a chair at the back of the room, deep in his thoughts. He was probably making new plans and reconsidering his position.”

“The Romanian press leaked something?” I guessed.

“It was something even worse than that. Do you remember that the venerable one told me about the discovery they had made next to Baghdad? That there as well was an energetic barrier that couldn’t be breached but was identical with the semi-spherical shield that surrounded the big hall from here?”

I nodded. The American’s discovery was not accidental but followed certain indications from the same military espionage satellite that also revealed the

data for the approximate map of the structure inside the Bucegi Mountains. Cezar continued.

“Well, the American counsellor on national security issues got an ultra secret fax in which he was informed that the energetic shield from Baghdad suddenly activated and started pulsing at a great frequency. The amazing information was that a hologram appeared in front of it, gradually showing Europe; then the southeast of Europe; then Romania’s territory; then the Bucegi Mountains; and finally, the location of the inner structure within the Great Gallery’s corridor and the semi-spherical energetic shield that was strongly pulsing. It was obvious that the two energetic semi-spherical shields were directly but mysteriously connected and that the activation of one of them led to the activation of the other one. Who knows, maybe there is a network of these kinds of underground structures all over the world.

“The bad news was that the U.S. Presidency was informed of these events and made diplomatic contact with Romania through the secret services. In just a few minutes, the whole operation had been uncovered. The imminent arrival of a state commission from Bucharest had been announced to come and evaluate the situation.”

I was so absorbed in listening to what Cezar was telling me that I had not even realized that I had stopped walking. We had about another hundred meters before the last turn and the light from the energetic shield, reflecting on the Great Gallery’s wall, was now much stronger.

“Did they want to take over at a political level?” I impatiently asked.

“I think this was the initial order but things got even more complicated when they actually saw what this all was about. My fears came true because our politicians, the ones that had the right to be made aware of these aspects, panicked. It was obvious they couldn’t face the events and that the decisions were going to be made under an advanced state of stress.

“General Obadea was called to Bucharest. It was a critical moment which put at stake even the existence of Department Zero, or at least of its independent structure. The General had to justify the eluding of the political power. Before leaving for the capital, accompanied by those from the commission, General Obadea talked with me and we both decided to reveal

all the aspects, intrigues and plans of the last year, including my relation with Signore Massini. The most difficult problem was to find exactly the right people to make that crucial important report to because, otherwise, all our intentions and plans would have been revealed and the repercussions could be fatal as far as the well being of myself and the General was concerned. The same could be said for national security. Meanwhile, I was stuck at the base, all work having come to a halt.

“The American team had been isolated in a tent and the tunnel’s guarding was taken over by the army’s special intervention troops. The diplomatic tension was rising because Washington pressured to have contact with the Pentagon’s generals and with the Presidential Counsellor.

“Back then, no one knew what was in the big hall that was protected by the energetic shield. Any initiative or research operation had been stopped. No one was allowed into the base except for the guard patrols. The new situation was coordinated by two top generals from the Romanian army who permanently maintained contact with the highest political structure of Romania. In this entire extremely tense situation, the only one who managed to ‘sneak’ outside the base, following a very special order coming from Bucharest, was Signore Massini. I haven’t seen him since then, but believe me, I fully felt his influence in the way things unfolded afterwards. And I am referring here to the mute but very fierce fight between the Romanian and American diplomats as well as to the nature of the political decisions that were taken in connection with the operation from here. Everything happened very fast; just eight days passed since those events.”

Listening to Cezar, I was puzzled by the way things turned but especially because I was still there, as if nothing I was hearing about had really happened.

“If I am here and you, as far as I understand, managed to get inside the Projection Hall, this means that General Obadea was successful in Bucharest.”

Cezar mysteriously smiled.

“Mostly, the answer is affirmative. The success was mainly bringing everything to the right people’s ears, people with a great moral integrity

who are also animated by a profound patriotism.

“The NDSC (National Defense Supreme Council) asked for an emergency meeting. Most were shaken by what they found out. An intense wave of approval towards the General and his activities was then spontaneously created. They immediately decided to continue the research under the exclusive command of the General and me. However, the diplomatic crisis had not been resolved yet. The American military were allowed to leave the country the following day; but the team of researchers and specialists, as well as all logistics and devices, were kept here. We then thought that things were settled, and I was almost glad they had happened the way they did.

That way I did not need to pretend or give in, more or less, to the venerable member of the Masonic elite. Unfortunately, their force of influence and the pressure they exercised through diplomatic channels was huge.”

We had reached the end of the hall where it turned left suddenly, this time for four meters only. The sight in front of our eyes was truly grandiose. The gigantic arch the energy shield formed was a splendid radiant blue, continuously crossed by intense bright white flashes.

Although Cezar had mentioned that the Projection Room was isolated from the exterior by a gate, like the Big Gallery, one still could not see anything inside through it. The hall ended suddenly in a huge room, dug into the mountain like a hemisphere. There was no more than seven or eight meters from the end of the hall to the energy shield. In that space, four electrical vehicles were lined up.

The arch created by the energy shield was included in the hemispherical cavity, but I noticed the area behind was common to the rock wall. I estimated the level distance between the shield’s arch and the room’s ceiling was about ten meters. The magical light produced by the energy shield was being reflected in wonderful sparks and shades on the rocky walls of the mountain. The beauty and the grandeur of that picture seemed extraneous and my heart startled with emotion and joy.

“How did you manage to get inside?” I asked Cezar, affected by the intensity of the feeling that the image gave me.

“It is much simpler than you would expect. The ones who planned the whole assembly probably considered the first energy shield to be a real ‘touch stone’ for the possible entrants, estimating it was enough for the whole structure’s security. I have to admit they were right. Nothing could pass the first energy shield unless it was a superior and profoundly beneficial consciousness. Even in case of an atomic combustion, the assembly was very well protected by the mountain. Maybe that was the reason the Big Gallery started suddenly, deep inside the mountain. I cannot say though how they technically created it.

“When I received the new orders from Bucharest, I was very happy. I sensed the fight was just starting, but at least I had important political support and from the leading politicians, too. The same day I entered the Projection Room you see in front of your eyes. I was alone as I found out the terrible mystery that had remained hidden for fifty thousand years. You can hardly imagine the feelings I had in those moments. There are some aspects I cannot tell you though.”

“You mentioned this number of years before,” I interrupted Cezar. “How can you tell that this is the right period of time since all of this has been here?”

“It was the result of further scientific examination of some data ‘they’ offered that you will also see after we enter the room. All of the events I described to you have occurred since last week. Many of them happened very quickly and the changes of situations were dramatic sometimes. I shall tell you everything here before we enter the room as you will be thrilled at what you see.”

We stopped at the line of demarcation between the Big Gallery and the gigantic hall inside the mountain that held the hemispherical energy shield. Fascinated, I was listening to Cezar while I was watching the exotic sparkles on the blue surface of the hemisphere.

“After the decision to continue the research under Department Zero’s management, I entered the Projection Room several times and catalogued everything, working together with our team of specialists.

“The next day, however, the first contradictory signals appeared from the political powers. The orders that followed one after the other, revoking each other, were either strong or evasive and showed the existence of a big tension. I suspected that there was the drama of a real battle. I had already sent over a secure phone line the results of our discovery in the Projection Room. Apparently, that was the spark that lit the ‘bomb.’

“General Obadea told me two days ago, after he came back from Bucharest, that the members of The Supreme Council for Protecting the Country were in a continuous meeting and keeping in touch with us. After talking out the issue beforehand, they decided to make this tremendous discovery from Romania’s mountains known all over the world. General Obadea was part of The Supreme Council for Protecting the Country’s structure and his word counted a lot in favor of the declaration that Romania was to make to the whole world. He told me there were some members of The Supreme Council for Protecting the Country that were strongly against it, but they were in the minority. The emotions got so high that, at one point, those people stood up and left the room. The President’s advisors were continually coming and going, transferring information from the External Diplomatic Relations Office to The Supreme Council for Protecting the Country meeting.

“When the American diplomats were informed that Romania would make an international announcement of crucial importance for the whole world, everything turned to chaos. The General told me that he had never seen such a rush and panic among diplomats. Nobody knew the cause but everybody suspected something very serious and important was happening. At one point, the Romanian president was called to have a direct phone conversation with the White House. That was a very special and top secret discussion. He did not come back for a long time after that, but he informed everyone that a top American diplomatic delegation was already on its way to Bucharest.

“The information spread very fast. All the transactions and deals between the Romanian state and international financial organizations were blocked in a couple of hours. The declaration of a state of emergency in the mountain area was expected any moment. The Ministry of Defense gave an order of general alert for the officers. There were moments of great panic

and even terror among those involved in this operation as no one knew the real cause creating the current tension.

“The discussions between the American officials and the Romanian officials took place without an interpreter. They were so violent that they were many moments of crisis when the diplomats yelled at each other as loudly as they could, uttering multiple threats with measures of retaliation. The good part was that the other states of the world had not found out about that problem yet. The Americans knew very well there were other powerful countries that would take Romania’s side in sustaining its declaration.”

“What did they want to declare?” I asked curiously.

“Mainly, it would have contained the most important data of the discovery made in the Bucegi Mountains, giving evidence to the whole world such as pictures and other essentials elements in order to clarify different aspects connected to this structure from inside the mountain. The greatest scientists would have been invited to study and search and all the resources would have been mobilized to solve the numerous enigmas we were confronted with. But the most important aspect would have been the discoveries regarding the extreme ancient past of humankind and the real history that was almost entirely fabricated. Furthermore, there were other very delicate elements that I can only reveal to you partially.”

“But, where did they know all that from?” I asked.

“You will see immediately. Have a little bit more patience. The Americans reacted violently as the declaration would have shattered their planetary influence in a second. Even more, it could have thrown into chaos the economy of their country, maybe even the economy of the whole world. Actually, that was the main reason they invoked strong-arm tactics. They wanted to avoid the panic and disturbance of all the people on Earth. However, they did not suspect that the possible social anguish and disturbed condition might have appeared as a direct result of the lies and manipulations the ruling classes, especially the Masonic organizations, have been maintaining all this time.

“Through a very special diplomatic channel, a personal Papal approach was received, advising towards great temperance before making this

fundamental step for humankind. The Vatican had already been informed by the Americans as it was considered by the latter a possible ally in blocking the revelations. Strangely, although revealing these aspects to the whole world would have reduced considerably the Vatican's power and its influence upon Christian believers, the Pope did not take a firm position against it, but he urged instead for an efficient balancing of pros and cons before presenting the declaration. He even communicated he would put at the Romanian State's disposal certain ancient documents from the Secret Archives of the Papal administration that are very important for Romania and support the proofs of the discovery in the mountains.

"Finally, after two hours of discussion and consultation, a final collaboration agreement was reached, with precise terms that balanced the interests of both countries. I cannot tell you these terms but I know the Romanian state's position was that of postponing the revelations or of presenting them to the whole world gradually in the future. The next day, after things had calmed down a little bit and according to the collaboration agreement between the two countries, an American commando team arrived promptly with all the necessary logistics that you already saw inside the base. The two generals and the national security problems advisor came back with them, probably having very clear tasks. According to the understood protocol, the strictest security, protection and surveillance measures were taken that were developed in the following days. That is why you will not have access in some areas in the Projection Room, but I will tell you shortly what has been found there."

THE PROJECTION ROOM

Cezar told me to step forward. The Big Gallery ended suddenly in a gigantic room inside of the mountain. It was about 30 meters high and approximately 100 meters long. The Projection Room, which was practically enclosed by the energy shield, had smaller dimensions than those of the mountain room. Its height was about 20 meters, maybe even more. It appeared large to me. There were about seven or eight meters straight from one end of the hall to the energy shield. This distance was edged by two borders of the same material that wrapped the hall. The borders went ahead and up to the shield which was as wide as the hall. Four electrical vehicles were placed on each side of them.

Excited, I stepped out of the hall onto the short track area edged by the borders. This seemed to be the moment of truth. I was to get inside the heart of a mystery kept for tens of thousands of years and thus be one of the few to have had access to the revelation of its enigma.

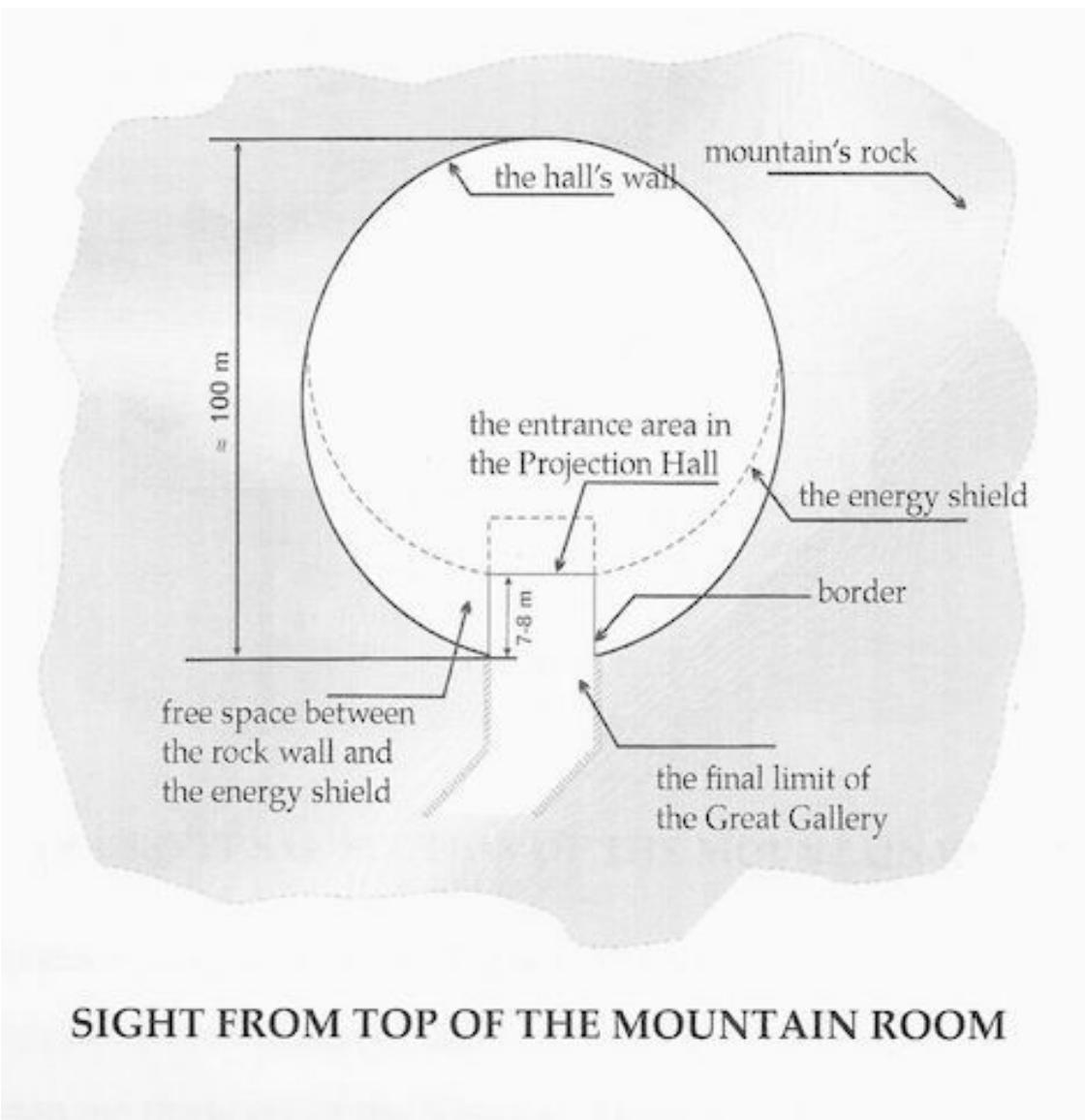
“The energy shield’s role is to divide the room, like a wall, from the rest of the cavity in the mountain and also to protect from exterior bad influences,” said Cezar, making me return from my thoughts. “It has only one way of unconditioned access, like a door, right in front of you.”

Indeed. As soon as I got closer to the energy wall, the part of the shield that was limited by the two borders became transparent and then disappeared completely, thus precisely marking the contour of an entrance of almost five meters high. I stepped inside the big room, followed closely by Cezar.

Behind us, the shield became compact. Cezar explained to me that this was the only way of access into the room. In any other part of the shield they tried, it would reject any penetration attempt. Yet, any organic or inorganic matter that would touch it would neither get damaged nor be able to go through it. The shield was like a perfect holographic projection but its consistency was pure energy, leaving the same impression of life like the material that wrapped the hallway. Inside, the surface of the shield was no longer blue but golden-white, reflecting a clear and bright light that would not tire the eyes at all. I noticed that, unlike the big room in the mountain that contained it, the Projection Room was almost circular. I contemplated the huge space which appeared to me to be as gigantic as the cosmos due to a strange optical effect. The ground was covered by the same material such as the one in the Big Gallery, but here the special light made wonderful turquoise shadows reflect into it. I had the feeling I was in a different world. Almost nothing I saw corresponded to the usual values and dimensions of the civilization I lived in and was used to.

The area behind us was diametrically opposed to the place we were and had caught my eye from the beginning. Half of its circumference was shared with the rocky mountain wall. The energy shield would not touch the ground just like at the entrance but curved like an arch until ten meters high from the ground and ended half way. Thus, the Projection Room had the back half of the circumference covered by the rocky mountain wall.

SIGHT FROM TOP OF THE MOUNTAIN ROOM



SIGHT FROM TOP OF THE MOUNTAIN ROOM

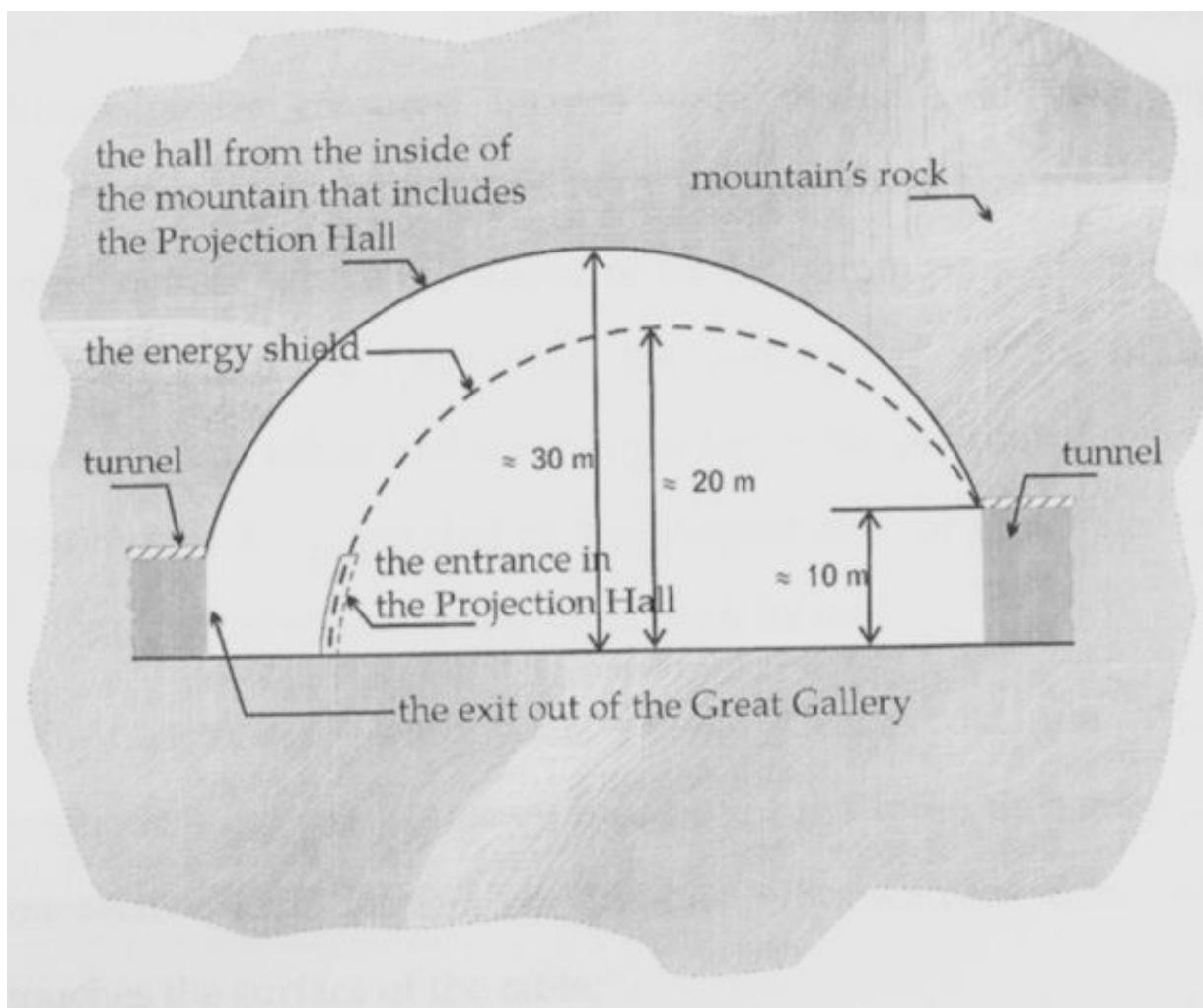
In that heavy rock wall of ten or twelve meters high, I saw a display of three huge tunnel entrances: one right in front and the other two symmetrically on each side. They were vaguely lit by a green light. From that distance, I could not clearly notice the details although I saw other devices were around each of the three tunnels. Still, I noticed each of the tunnels was guarded by two soldiers like at the entrance in the Big Gallery. Puzzled, I turned towards Cezar.

“Did you install security systems here, too? Why? Where do these tunnels go?”

"This is the area to which you do not have access. It is strictly forbidden through the secret protocol signed between the Romanian state and the United States. I can give you some general information about this, but certain things should remain secret, at least for some time from now. Let's start from here," Cezar said, pointing somewhere at my right.

I turned and saw a line of huge T-shaped tables made of stone and lined up against the wall, following its curve. None of these tables were shorter than two meters high.

TRANSVERSAL SECTION OF THE MOUNTAIN ROOM



Different signs of an unknown writing that looked like ancient arrow-headed characters were cut three dimensionally into the thickness of the table top. There was only one such line of signs on each table's width. The

writing was complicated, but it also contained general symbols like triangles and circles. Although the signs were not painted, they would still be noticeable due to a slight luminous radiation, differently colored for each table.

There were five tables on each side of the room. On some of them I could see different objects of unknown use. They looked like technical tools for scientific use. Several white translucent wires descended from many of them, gathering in rectangular boxes situated outside the table and on the ground. The boxes were made of a shiny silver metal that could not be scratched. I tried to move one of them but it was too well anchored in the ground. The delicate cables were extremely flexible and light, and inside you could see small bright impulses that would “slide” along their whole length.

Two of the tables were empty, covered by a thin layer of orange dust. Cezar told me they drew samples from it that had been sent for preliminary analysis to the lab inside the base, but they had not received any results. But the real surprise was the distinct element that made the research team give the name “Projection Room” to that huge mountain room. When I passed by a table, a holographic projection, presenting aspects from a certain scientific domain, was simultaneously activated on its surface. The three dimensionally colored images were perfect and very big, almost two and a half meters high.

Because the tables were tall, I could not see where the source of the hologram projections was. I found out from Cezar that the rectangular surface of the smooth stone tables had a tight opening in the middle that was several centimeters long and parallel to the longest side of the table. The holographic projections appeared from there.

“The technology used was great,” said Cezar. “The projections appear by themselves, but at the same time, they are interactive and depend on the one who watches them and touches the surface of the table.”

I went to a table that had some three-legged steps brought by the base teams, and I went up a couple of steps until my body was above the table. It was almost five meters long and one and a half meters wide. It was covered by a film made of a glass-like material which was not transparent but dark. I

could see my head and my body reflecting as in a mirror on the surface of that shiny, dark and blue smoky film.

The film was split into several big squares marked by straight horizontal and vertical lines that formed a kind of a frame. The rays that formed the hologram went out the central slot in a perfectly coherent beam. Apparently, its domain was biology as images of plants and animals scrolled in front of my eyes, some of them being totally unknown to me. I slightly touched one of the squares which was the biggest, and the hologram began presenting the anatomical structure of the human body. Actually, I soon realized it was my body because of a certain mark I had on my arm. Although I was not moving, I saw the holographic images of certain areas of my body, spinning continuously and being presented from different angles. If I lifted the finger off that square, the images of plants and animals would reappear. If I moved the finger inside the square, the image would read the inside of my body, thus offering the projection of my internal organs according to my finger's position on the surface of the square. I noticed that moving the finger in a certain way magnified the examined area.

My amazement was boundless as I zoomed into extremely tiny dimensions, passing over individual cells, their nucleus and reaching the molecular area. I thought I was dreaming but I really saw a molecule that was part of my own liver and was shown in a huge dimension. In a few moments, I had gone way beyond even the most dared dreams of the modern scientists. The image presented a kind of cloud of energy that changed its color continuously, probably because of energetic changes that took place in real time; but in its different points I noticed a kind of condensation, linked by a kind of bridge that vibrated continuously. I thought that maybe those were the molecular chains. When I zoomed into the nuclear area, the image caught one of the atoms but it became unstable and blocked. I then saw what I thought to be an atom as a vague energy mist with a very small bright center/heart.

Amazed, I touched other squares. Each time I touched one, the square lit in orange and signs of the unknown writing appeared inside of it. Fascinated, I went over several squares, watching the incredible projections of life on other celestial bodies. I noticed that if I simultaneously touched two surfaces of two different squares, the holographic image would render a

very complex scientific analysis, presenting the DNA molecules of those beings and the compatible possibilities between them. The images were accompanied by sideways vertical lines of that strange writing which were probably observations, comments or indications regarding the analysis made. These were dynamic and presented in a series as the possible phases of mixing the two life forms. In the end, the most probable mutant form appeared as a combination of genetic data.

I went down the stairs shaking. My mind refused to think coherently. Strange thoughts appeared in my mind, like I was being set up or everything was a dream. Realizing what was happening to me, Cezar gradually clammed down on my paranoid tendencies that had been triggered by the very strong shock I had felt as a result of the advanced technology I had accessed in such a very short period of time. After a couple of minutes, I recovered. “You can spend years here without getting bored!” I exclaimed. “I almost cannot believe they reached such an advanced technological level. Who were they? You must know.”

When Cezar answered, he was very serious.

“No matter how weird it would seem to you, we have had no clue up to this moment. It is as if they wanted to leave us this invaluable treasure but did not want us to know who they were. The only aspect we can suspect is that they were probably very tall. We cannot otherwise explain the gigantic dimensions of some objects in here. You can be proud though that you have been the first to thoroughly investigate the ‘biology’ table for the last fifty thousand years.

“I was impressed by the crossing method. It is interesting as our researchers have not found the method of simultaneously touching two squares yet. It is also true that we had to do a lot of things in a very short period of time. In the end, there have been five or six days since we got into this room and only three days of actual studying.”

We went further. On each side of the room, half way, there were five huge tables situated seven meters away from the energy shield. I passed over each quickly as Cezar told me my presence there was limited. Besides, the fact that I was there was the result of a really special request of General Obadea that even Cezar could not have made.”

There were five Romanians and three Americans in the Projection Room. The three giant tunnels from behind the room were each guarded by a pair of soldiers while two officers secured the over all surveillance of the room.

“The instruction is that they do not touch or move anything when they are alone,” Cezar explained to me.

“All right, but what are they protecting here? Better said, from whom?” I asked.

“This is protocol. In addition, as I told you, there are some elements I cannot tell you but they are linked to these secure measures.”

I continued my rapid investigations over each table. There were projections from physics, cosmology, astronomy, architecture, technology, religion, and a domain representing the characteristics of several races of intelligent beings that did not look entirely human. I quickly understood the information was so vast that many groups of researchers needed several years to study it continuously without fear of finishing it. Everything seemed to be a great library of the universe, brilliantly synthesized by an enigmatic civilization that was extremely advanced technically and spiritually.

I then went towards the center of the room where a two and a half meter high kind of platform stood. There were five steps to ease the access to its surface. The whole building was made of the same material that could be found in the big gallery. I climbed up the stairs together with Cezar and we reached a device that looked like a shielded circular cabin that was made of a transparent material. It was three and a half meters high and one and a half meters wide. Actually, it was half of a cylinder with several complicated installations inside. A kind of platform bulged out from its wall a third of the way up from the base and some metal wires with sensors at the end were placed higher.

“We have come to the conclusion that this represents a mental emission installation,” said Cezar. “A possible thought amplifier or true ‘mind machine.’ It is clearly structured according to the dimensions of its builders. The metal sensors you see higher up would fit perfectly on the head of a three and a half meter high man that sits down on the platform.

Unfortunately, I have not had the possibility of understanding how it works yet. Certain adaptations must be made, but several American transportation vehicles will arrive soon that carry the latest technology and teams of specialists who can begin to systematically research the whole place."

"Do you know the purpose they used this for?" I asked with great interest.
"I think it was very important since it is in the middle of the room."

"It is true, but we cannot know its true use yet. It is likely that the person who connected to these sensors inside of the cylinder was capable of controlling great mental energies and conducting them correspondingly, but it is impossible for me to be sure of the target of those energies for now."

We got off the platform and went further on, leaving the stage behind. At about fifteen meters away on the same central line, I saw what could be called a control panel. It was not very big but was square with a side of about one meter and was sustained by one central leg coming out of the floor. I could not see very well what was on top of it as it was pretty high. Like all the other objects in the room, it was a little bit above my head.

Utilizing another three-legged stairway, I went up a couple of steps. I was amazed by the way things had been put together. It was very complicated, leaving the impression of a projection network of computer plaques. What we call buttons were represented by differently colored geometrical symbols. I noticed mostly triangles, squares and spirals. Two parallel slots were situated in the middle of the panel. Coming out of the slots were two twenty centimeter long metallic levers that could be compared to two handles. They were both in the down position at the base of the slots and it was clear they could slide up and down. What really caught my eye was a big square placed on the right side of the board towards the bottom corner. A red "button," represented by a circle and much bigger than the rest of the signs on the board, was placed in the middle. With a diameter of about ten centimeters, the so-called button was surrounded by a series of complicated signs that seemed to be part of the same unknown writing. It was the only area on the board that contained such a sign.

Cezar, who was watching me from downstairs, asked me to avoid touching anything on the board, especially the red "button," but he did suggest passing the palm of my hand over the square containing the circle. I did

what he asked me right away and a huge holographic image appeared in front of me. It was about two meters away from the board and represented the Earth viewed from about twenty-five kilometers away in the atmosphere. I was touched when I recognized the Carpathian mountain chain and its specific curve, but I was surprised to notice a flow of huge quantities of water towards plains and fields until, eventually, the ground became clear. Then, the projection of the silver square with the big red button on it overlapped the holographic image. The button blinked alternatively while the signals on the side changed fast with varying colors. I saw how big streams of water, like giant rivers, appeared from everywhere inside of the territory that now includes the entirety of Romania, a big part of Hungary and the Ukraine, flowing towards the mountains and the Transylvania Platform.

The image then zoomed in and I saw how, in a brief period of time, the whole of Romania became practically a new sea from which you could only see some mountain tops or small pieces of land as islands. In that moment, the projection of the red button square settled on the image of the hologram without blinking. Immediately after that, the projection of the two central slots with handles from the board appeared on the left, the handles sliding down slowly. I was simultaneously watching how waters started to back out from the territory of our country. Strangely, they went south towards one point only and that I located somewhere in the Retezat Mountain, most probably in the Godeanu Mountains area. The whole quantity of water drained into the ground there and Romania's territory looked dry again with the geological formations we know today. Still, in the curving area of the Carpathians and at a certain distance from them towards the east, in the territory known today as Vrancea, I noticed a dark area of about thirty kilometers but could not understand what it represented. In addition, the Danube Delta did not exist anymore and also, instead of the Black Sea, a huge platform laid towards the Middle East.

In that moment, the holographic image disappeared as suddenly as it appeared. Astonished, I looked at Cezar.

“They even left us an ‘instruction booklet,’ didn’t they?” he said laughing. “The procedure is similar for all the other buttons and commands on the

board, but I particularly wanted you to see what could happen when the red button was touched. Apparently, however, there is a security system.

The research team has identified a series of three complicated steps that need to be completed on the control desk so that the pressing of the red button produces the flood and the disaster you briefly watched. The way ‘they’ teach us is very practical, easy and intuitive. We suspect these devices maintain, in a way that is totally unknown to us so far, the essential energetic balance of the tectonic area of Romania. You have just seen the disaster that can happen if this equilibrium is affected.”

Astounded, I nodded. We then went further and towards the end of the room. There, I saw some tall metallic devices placed on the sides of the room behind the T-shaped tables. They looked like antennas as there were different metallic branches with complicated shapes emerging laterally from them. Cezar told me that nobody was aware of the use of those giant devices.

We reached a very big square that was bordered by the floor material and was about ten meters away from the control desk. The side of the square measured three meters and its almost smooth surface was golden yellow. In the middle, there was a small dome of about fifteen centimeters high with a slot on top. A vessel like an ancient amphora, about half a meter high, was in front of the dome.

“The content of the amphora represents one of the strong points of the discovery.” Cezar explained.

“Personally, I think this is what the venerable Massini wanted so much for him and the Masonic elite.”

The amphora had neither patterns nor inscriptions. It was made of a special reddish metal and did not have handles. The elegant lid did not allow the contents to be seen. Cezar lifted it and then, bending forward, I could see a very fine white glowing dust inside. Curiously, the interior walls were discretely lit by a blue light that emphasized the almost magical flashes of the white dust.

“A sample of it was analyzed,” explained Cezar. “The American researchers were puzzled to discover that it represented an unknown crystalline

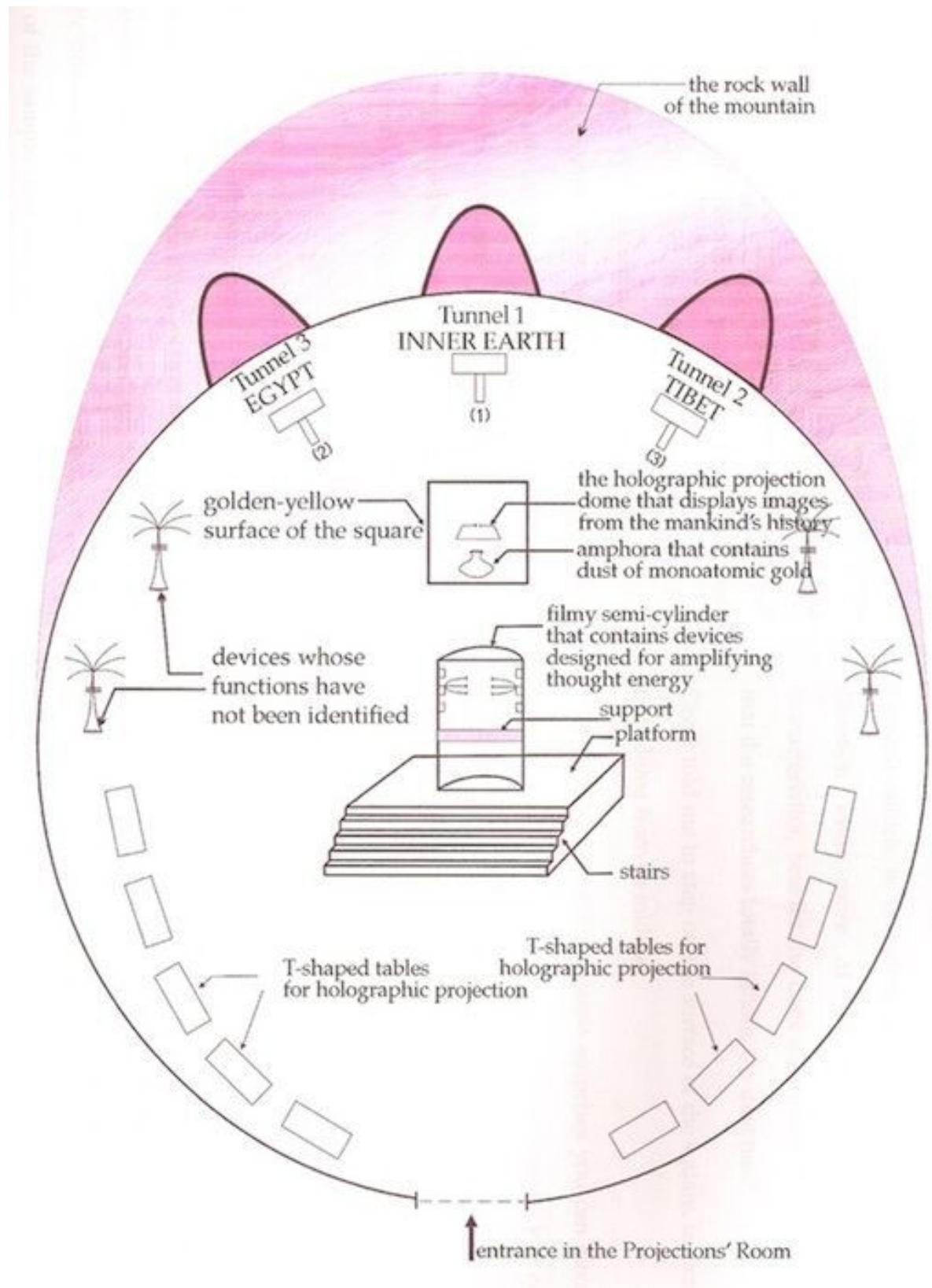
structure of monatomic gold. This is a derivative of gold which is bright white and the atoms are placed in a two-dimensional network as opposed to common gold which is yellow and has atoms placed in a three-dimensional network. The monatomic gold dust is very difficult to obtain, especially in a very high purity, as is described in some ancient texts and the few genuine alchemy references from the Middle East. Practically speaking, modern science has not been able to obtain the extraordinarily pure monatomic gold dust. Even so, incredible therapeutic effects, especially regarding regenerative capacity, have been noticed on living tissues. That is why there are still a few sources of information concerning the technology for obtaining the monatomic gold. An American scientist told me that NASA was very interested in that and huge sums of money had been invested into researching it.”

I had never heard about monatomic gold up to that moment and its use was not very clear to me.

“But why are some persons so interested in this dust?” I asked Cezar. “Did you tell Signore Massini about the existence of the gold dust?”

“The venerable one knew about it before entering here. I do not know how and from where the Masonic elite had such sources of information, but they surely heard about it before this discovery. I myself wondered why Signore Massini was so interested in getting it. I talked with both our scientists and the American ones who seemed to know something about it.”

THE INTERIOR PLAN OF THE PROJECTION ROOM



“They told me that, in its pure form, it strongly stimulated certain energetic flows and exchanges at the cellular level and particularly at the neuronal one. In other words, it produces a much accelerated rejuvenation process. They said that, theoretically, one could live in the same physical body for thousands of years if one consumed a well determined quantity of that dust periodically. It is mind-blowing and almost unbelievable for the condition and mentality of the present individual, but this explains many enigmatical aspects in humankind’s history, aspects about the incredible longevity of some important figures; and it also clarifies the hidden intentions of the Masonic elite.”

Surprisingly, my tongue failed me. I was sticking fast and waiting for further explanations from Cezar.

“Modern technology does not allow us to obtain the purity of the monatomic gold dust which is needed to start the general energetic process of rejuvenating the body. Furthermore, the lab results of the sample have shown that the gold atoms lay in a flat network but are also combined with the atoms of another element which is unknown on Earth. This complicates the situation even more as we cannot know what other characteristics the dust has besides the ones mentioned in the ancient texts that the researchers totally ignore.”

Cezar told me to step on the surface of the square and in front of the little dome over its middle.

“If you think something can further impress you, this will be one of the greatest surprises you can have in this room,” he joked.

I then witnessed a huge hologram with moving elements projected from the slot of the dome. I quickly understood these projections were main aspects of the extremely ancient past of humanity.

Although it was a brief rendition of our ancient past, it included information concerning the hidden origin of Mankind. I clearly realized the mistake of Darwin’s theory of evolution. Its fundamental error was not the enforced idea but the ignorance. Precise elements happened on Earth so long ago, elements that I saw rendered in an exceptionally intelligent and profoundly intuitive synthesis. My legs sank under me with emotion and I kneeled as I

watched the true images of the most important events in Man's history, including its real origin which creates so many disputes to this day.

Unfortunately, I was not allowed to write in this book certain essential aspects of our planet's past that I had watched in a compact version. These events were rendered exactly the way they happened tens and hundreds of thousands of years before. This was the condition Cezar asked me to keep in order to respect the terms of the top secret mutual agreement between Romania and the United States.

I honestly confess that, according to my judgment, ninety percent of what is officially known today on the history of humankind is fake and fabricated. It is truly unbelievable that what is considered to have really happened is mostly a lie. On the other hand, the myths and legends that fill the story books, considered by most people to be a product of bubbly imagination, are almost true in many respects. This strange "inversion" has caused many problems and disputes between people throughout time. The majority of archaeologists' and researchers' ideas and suppositions are wrong even though various proofs are sometimes so obvious that they should change their misled opinions. Some of their "fantasies," such as the hilarious theory of the dinosaurs' disappearance 65 million years ago or considering that the old continents of Atlantis and Lemuria are a myth, are now completely shattered because I saw very clearly, then and there, how things really happened! But for many researchers, it is probably more comfortable to soundly "sleep" instead of accepting the challenge of the unknown and admitting their limits.

From time to time, the holographic projection held the image of the event when an important moment in time was reached. In the background, the map of the sky could be seen and the positions of the main stars and constellations of that time were marked. Cezar explained that the stars proved to be a very simple method of historical determination. All that the savants needed to do was then overlap the positions of those stars on their actual ones and thus ascertain the periods of time when those events actually happened.

The problem was that the time period covered by the holograms was huge: several hundreds of thousands of years. The Earth's precession cycle of 25,920 years brings the constellations, in their relative position to our

planet, to the same spot at periods of time that are a multiple of 26,000 years each. The key was to follow the holographic projection from beginning to end and then calculate how many “platonic years” (of approximately 26,000 years each) are thus marked out. For example, we could draw the conclusion that the construction in the Bucegi Mountains was built about 50-55,000 years ago because the image of the Great Gallery and of the main room was projected, with all the objects inside as we found them, having on the background the position of the constellations towards the Earth. After that, the image appeared one more time, as a guide, representing the passing of two precession periods of the equinoxes.

The “lessons” were easy and yet extremely upsetting due to their content. I saw the truth about the Egyptian civilization and the way the big Egyptian structures were built, truth that is totally different from the stupidities claimed today by Egyptologists. I saw what really happened during the Big Flood as well as the germs of the human civilization that followed it and how they later populated Europe, Asia and Africa. I have not been allowed to disclose these aspects yet as they imply realities much too shocking for the mentality, ideas and knowledge of the contemporary man.

At first, I thought that the holographic projection would show only the past of humankind, starting from its origins until the moment that the construction in Bucegi was made. I then saw the projections presenting the main historical aspects of the evolution of different races on our planet up to the Fifth Century A.D. That meant either that the giants who built the whole structure inside the mountain were good masters of accessing the time cliches or — and this situation looks more probable due to the huge period of time covered by the holographic projection — they mysteriously “updated” the source of holographic information. Apparently, the last such update took place around 500 A.D. No one knew, however, the reason why the historical information stopped at that time.

I saw, in a dramatic course of images, the life of Jesus and His crucifixion, denied by some even nowadays. I have to say that a lot of amazing things happened then, things that are much more astonishing than what the Gospels present. The projections also revealed many of the persons who attended the crucifixion of Jesus on the hill, people who were not from that time but who came there from other historical periods. Those human

beings, who had the same clothes as the Jewish present there, had totally different features and that was the reason why they were hiding their face under the flow of the clothes.

The hologram also sequentially presented the lives and spiritual missions of certain exceptional persons who truly proved to possess amazing divine gifts. These persons were from the ancient past. I thus saw the deeds of great spiritual reformers from 18-20,000 years ago that we know nothing of. Back then, the social system and the distribution of people on the whole planet was totally different to what we know today. Archaeologists, anthropologists and historians should strongly reconsider their ideas and conceptions about those times.

There were so many elements that I witnessed, and they were presented in such a compact manner that I surely would require hundreds of pages to give an approximate description. Still, the holographic projection lasted an hour and a half only. The two officers who were protecting the room and the six soldiers who were standing at the entrances of the tunnels were all astonished as they watched the images, even if it was not the first time they had watched them. After the hologram disappeared, I remained still, staring.

Later, Cezar told me it was time to go back to the base as my access time to the Projection Room had reached its limit. I looked straight ahead. The giant and almost scary entrances of the three enigmatic tunnels in the mountain wall were the only areas left to explore beyond the square I was still standing on. They were about twenty meters away. In front of each of them, at about six or eight meters away, other control desks could be seen. They were similar to the one placed in the middle of the hall but smaller than that.

I asked Cezar what was the extraordinary mystery behind these three tunnels. He explained that he could not reveal too much concerning this aspect. What he did tell me was that what they found out about the giant mountain tunnels was due to some holographic projections from each tunnels' control desk. The only aspect he could reveal was that the three tunnels were heading towards three different areas on Earth for thousands of kilometers.

The left one connected to Egypt in a secret place under the sand. This was next to Cairo on the Giza Plateau and was located between the Sphinx and the Great Pyramid. It has not been discovered yet.

The right one connected to a similar structure inside of a mountain placed on the Tibetan Plateau. This one was smaller though and not so complex. Secondary ramifications of the latter tunnel led towards an area under Buzau, close to the Carpathians' curve, and then towards a subterranean assembly in Iraq that is close to Baghdad. The latter also had a secondary ramification that led to the Gobi Plateau in Mongolia.

According to what Cezar told me, the third tunnel, the one placed in the middle of the Projection Room, represents a worldwide secret that the U.S. wanted to keep strictly for itself.

At that moment, neither Cezar nor General Obadea knew any new elements of the Romanian-American discussion. It was, however, obvious that the “exchange” was advantageous for both sides. Knowing the Masons’ terrible political influence and Signore Massini’s relations with the political structures of the two countries, we could suspect that there would be a gradual attempt to “take over” the control of the base by factors that were exterior to the interests of our government.

Cezar told me that there are very important persons in our political and administrative system who, quite fortunately, know about the abominable practices of the Masons and are strongly opposed to their influence, especially with regards to taking over the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains. He then told me that the central tunnel leads towards the interior and even beyond the crust of the Earth but would not give further details.

Cezar noticed that the holographic images corresponding to the giant corridor from inside the mountain were almost unbelievable but, at the same time, they offered a possible answer to the origin of the structure we were in and of those who built it. Before leaving the room, Cezar told me that very secret and intense preparations for certain expeditions were on their way: first, through the tunnel towards Egypt, then towards Tibet and finally, the big expedition inside of the Earth via the middle tunnel.

As a direct result of the bilateral Romanian-American discussions, it was decided to form a team of the best sixteen men, six Americans and ten Romanians. The leadership was assigned to Cezar who was thus advanced to the rank of colonel. He explained that the rank was important, especially in regard to the team's psychological context. The departure would be at the end of September 2003 as the preparations for the expedition were complex. Cezar did not tell me anything about what was in those tunnels, but their structure was different from that of the Great Gallery. He did not tell me anything about the way they would move through the tunnels, taking into consideration the fact that thousands of kilometers were to be traversed. Finally and unfortunately, he did not give me any details about the holographic images that corresponded to every destination target. Even so, I still consider that the elements presented here can lead us to think deep and to prepare for the times to come.

I have purposefully and obviously omitted certain specific data that can lead to identifying the mountain area where the big discovery was made. A year after my visit to that place, I still vividly recall the overwhelming impressions I had during those several hours when I was in that surreal environment created by the secret construction inside the Bucegi Mountains. Time's ancient mystery and the wisdom of those who managed to control it hang over that place, patiently waiting for tens of millenniums to the moment when we will find out the truth...

The End

Epilogue, Part I — by Peter Moon

You have just read a rather amazing tale that ends abruptly for the reader. It begs the reader to ask many more questions, and this is exactly how the original Romanian edition of the book, entitled *The Enemy Within*, ended.

It resulted in a rash of communications to the publisher from retired Romanian officials who validated different parts of the story which they knew to be true. Despite the remarkable nature of the findings, this story has remained largely unnoticed, particularly in America save for those with the highest of security clearances.

If the above does not convince you that there is considerable veracity to the story, I invite you to do your own study and analysis of the diplomatic relations between the United States and Romania. You will discover that the two countries have become political allies where they were not before. Not only has Romania become a member nation of NATO during this period, but their country was chosen as the site for a major NATO summit in recent times. None of this is a coincidence. Romania is now center stage in the most mysterious of ways. To the average citizen of Earth, however, it goes unnoticed.

Into this environment, I was invited to visit Romania courtesy of Dr. David Anderson on behalf of the World Genesis Foundation, a charitable organization affiliated with the United Nations that is dedicated to the proposition that no youth in the world will go without opportunity.

As I mentioned in the introduction to this book, I was contacted by David shortly after completing the negotiations to publish this book. I had not seen David in five years and, true to his word, he was now ready to work with me again. After accepting his invitation to visit Romania and attend the 2008 Atlantykron Conference on an island on the Danube River near the ruins at Capidava, David said that he encourages his guests to take a three day cultural tour of Romania as part of the trip. All of our communication was by email at this point, and I accepted his invitation. I asked him if I could get a video interview with him and also visit with Radu Cinamar. David indicated that these things could be arranged.

Eventually, in June, we had a rather lengthy telephone conversation. This was the first time I had spoken to David in years. Although I had many

questions, this conversation was reserved primarily for the logistical aspects of my upcoming trip. As part of this, David asked me where I would like to go and what I would like to see while in Romania. I told him that I was eager to visit the Sphinx and also see the Hall of Records (the Projection Room). Dutifully noting this, he said that he would have his people get in touch with Radu Cinamar.

This gave me an excellent opportunity to ask him if he was aware of Radu's book which you have just read. He did not seem too sure what I was talking about at first, but as I gave him more information, he said that he knew what I was talking about but had not read the book.

I then asked him if he knew Radu. David was silent for a moment. The silence was short but deafening. He then indicated that he did not want to talk about that on the phone. It would be better if we spoke about that in Romania as there are certain presences that monitor phone conversations in the United States.

David then waxed nostalgic about the Danube and said that we could have a long conversation over a glass of wine while sitting on the banks of the river. He then stated that we have never had a real long and deep conversation and that he was looking forward to such. Needless to say, this made the trip sound very appealing. It was certainly more than I had hoped for. Personally, I did not really expect to see the Projection Hall as access to this area would require top security clearance even under the most routine of circumstances. I had a faint hope but no real expectations. It was, however, a very pleasant surprise to hear that David was planning to be so forthcoming.

While hoping that David could or would arrange a meeting for me with Radu, we both decided that I should write him a letter which I did. In this letter, I invited Radu to meet me at the Atlantykron conference. I was already keenly aware that my publisher's communications with Radu were only by special courier of Romania's secret service. My publisher, Sorin Hurmuz, has never met with Radu personally. I assumed and hoped that David could forward my letter through a more direct means. David said he would give this assignment to his people in order that I could meet Radu.

All of the attempts by David's people to contact Radu led them back to my publisher, Sorin, who was evidently the most direct way to contact him. I should point out, however, that these were David's people who were trying to contact Radu and not David himself. In any event, I soon received a very warm letter from Radu. It was to be the beginning of many dialogues.

Radu was pleased that I was publishing his first book in America, but he said that he could not attend Atlantykron for security reasons. He also apologized that he could not provide more proof for his claims in terms of pictures. As he works in the Occult Department of the Romanian Secret Service, these matters are top secret. Although Cezar Brad approved his letter to me, he was advised that he should not stir things up too much if he wanted to keep his job and to continue publishing his books.

Radu also stated that he had read the Montauk books as early as 1996 and that both he and Cezar spotted a connection between those and their work in Department Zero. This has to do with time travel to the First Century during the life of Jesus.*

Personally, I found it fascinating that Cezar even knew who I was. They had obviously read the Montauk books long before the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains and the first public presence of David Anderson in Romania which was in 1999 at Atlantykron.

Radu told me that he would send me an audio CD in an electronically disguised voice that would give me further information. This was sanctioned by Cezar and Radu wanted an address to send it to. Realizing that I would be in Romania in less than two months, I suggested that he give it to our common publisher, Sorin Hurmuz, who was already coming to Atlantykron to meet me. I knew that snail mail between America and Romania could have taken longer than my expected arrival in their country.

When I next spoke to David on the phone, he suggested that Radu might show up at Atlantykron but in a disguise. I had already considered this possibility, but there is no indication that he eventually did. As I danced around with David about Radu, without having an actual conversation about him, David said that he thought something very interesting was going to come out of all this.

In order to have a video record of my trip, David allowed me to take a cinematographer with me. As local friends of mine could not go, I was able to get an out-of-town friend, Tantra Bensko, to go with me. She has had lots of experience shooting and starring in short movies which are often quite comical. Tantra has also done some professional videos on the subject of tantra. She would also come in handy as an interdimensional explorer who can read auras and is very sensitive.

I heard from David again the night before our departure. He wanted to make sure everything was arranged for our trip. This was all business except for one point. The night before we took off, my friend Penelope was buzzed by three black helicopters that came right down over her house in New York City. It was conspicuous and the whole experience was rather bizarre. She is very close to David psychically and once saw him appear "out of time" in 1975. In ordinary time, she met him on the same night in 1999 when I did. When I told David about this, he laughed and said they were there to make sure I arrived safely. He was making a joke. I mention the black helicopters as another would make its presence known in Romania.

After a somewhat arduous trip by reason of unscheduled travel delays, we arrived in Bucharest, the capital of Romania, just around midnight. We were given VIP treatment as soon as we got off the plane. Separated from the other passengers, we were given our luggage and whisked through customs which also happened to be empty. We were then greeted by a representative of Atlantykron and introduced to Dr. Joel Castellanos who would be our travelling companion for our cultural tour of Romania.

I was then put on the phone with our sponsor from the World Genesis Foundation who is a partner of David's. He had arranged for a taxi to our hotel in the mountain town of Sinaia and for a tour guide the next morning. Each one of us was then put on the phone with David who welcomed us to Romania. It was all very exciting with great anticipation. We were scheduled to meet up with him at Atlantykron three days later.

As Tantra and I met our new friend, Joel, there was plenty of conversation and the two plus hour drive to Sinaia went by in no time. As I stated in the prologue, this is where things began to go off the rails. Arriving at our hotel

well after 2:00 a.m., our rooms had been sold out from under us and we had no place to stay. Phone calls between our very competent taxi driver and our sponsor resulted in many excursions around the town and visiting with one of their contacts outside of his house. All conversations were in Romanian so we had no idea what was going on. Finally, I was put on the phone with our sponsor whereupon I was informed, if I accepted, that we would be driven high into the alps where we would stay in a resort. It was the only place available at that hour.

As a result, we never had a tour guide and had a memorable but very rough and adventurous “cultural tour” which really amounted to no cultural tour at all. It was a struggle to survive in a foreign country. Despite these difficulties, we had at least one day to enjoy the cultural tour. This was a relief because I would be able to achieve the main thing I wanted from the cultural tour: a visit to the Romanian Sphinx.

In order to see the Sphinx, we learned that we would have to ascend the alps via a cable car which would take us above the tree line. As Tantra has problems with depth perception, it was deemed not a good idea for her to go. Fortunately, my new friend Joel was up for the trip and he joined me. I would have to serve as my own cinematographer.

Getting to the Sphinx was challenging as we had to negotiate how to ride the bus to the small mountain town of Busteni. Once there, we had to wait almost two hours to get on the single cable car which makes the trip.

Eventually, we did arrive and came to a magnificent setting. The hills are filled with tundra grass reminiscent of where Julie Andrews stood in The Sound of Music. The area is filled with astonishing megaliths of which Babele and the Sphinx are the most famous and are pictured elsewhere in this book. Besides these structures, there are other interesting megaliths as well.

As mists of clouds came over us and departed, I dedicated my first two hours in the mountains to getting shots of various megaliths, especially the Sphinx itself. Due to the clouds, there were alternating periods of overcast darkness and beautiful sunlight. It was a day I will never forget due to the wonderful energy of the place.

When I first came upon the Sphinx, I did not even recognize it. The most unique aspect about it is that it only appears as a Sphinx from different angles. Some angles are distinctly different.

Looking at the right profile, it looks like a man with an ancient Dacian helmet. If you look at the left profile of the Sphinx, particularly with a telescopic lens, there are the distinct features of a cat or lion. There also appears to be the etching of a Madonna like woman to the left of the cat's whiskers. If you go up close, it is not so noticeable. I have been told that this is the genius of its construction. It has also been suggested to me that what remains of this Sphinx are only remnants of a more artistic version.

Whatever the actual story of the Sphinx is, including what role wind erosion has played, it is the most visited tourist attraction in Romania.

Joel was extremely helpful to me and also took an excellent photo of me lining up my tripod and camera about twenty-five yards away from the Sphinx. After I got all the photographic angles I could of the Sphinx, it was now time to play. I was going to ask the Sphinx a question. For those of you who know anything about myths or the esoteric properties of a sphinx, this creature represents the riddle of existence. I therefore went in between what best represented the paws of the Sphinx and offered it the foremost riddle in my mind. In esoteric myth, the area between the paws is the most sacred and mysterious. The question I asked was very simple. What was the connection between David Anderson and Radu Cinamar's remarkable story?

I then went about exploring the rest of the immediate area which included the other megaliths. There are hiking trails that one can take and even cabins one can stay in, but they are about eight miles away. There is also a huge antenna station and a few other installations. One person in the government told me that the major ley line in that area of Europe runs within one hundred yards to the west of the Sphinx and Babele. After a long and exhilarating afternoon, Joel and I had to wait another hour or two before we could take the last cable car back.

The next morning, all three of us were picked up by a driver who would take us on a four hour drive to Capidava, an area of ancient ruins, where we would embark on a small boat that would take us to the small island in the Danube where Atlantyron is held.

Before we actually went to Atlantykron, we were taken to a nuclear facility in a small town where we met our Romanian sponsor who is also David's partner. He took us out to lunch at a sidewalk cafe. The most interesting thing he said was that black helicopters had circled the island on the first day of Atlantykron. Although he worked for the Romanian government, it was a mystery to him as there was no obvious purpose. As he is well-placed in the government, it was obviously not a regular or polite maneuver as they could or should have notified him.

It was at this meal where I experienced what was the funniest moment on the trip. As our meals were served, flies began to descend toward Joel's plate. Swatting away the flies, he spoke.

"There were not all these flies in Transylvania!" he said.

"That is because Renfield ate them all!" I replied.

The taxi driver, who spoke halfway decent English, burst out laughing and did not stop for a while.

Renfield, of course, is the character played by Dwight Frye in the original Dracula movie. Once bitten by the vampire, Renfield ate flies and this fact was exaggerated in the movie. The driver, as do very many Romanians, know this movie very well. Joel had never heard of Renfield, and I had to explain why it was funny. I made the joke for the benefit of Joel but it was the driver who got it.

After our meal, we were taken to the small boat and took the ten minute journey to the little island. After depositing our luggage on a large house boat, we went to an area of tables when David suddenly appeared. He was in the middle of a task, but he stopped by and said hello. It was the first time I had seen him in five years and it was a wonderful reunion. He explained that he would be mostly busy the next few days with a project so would not have time for any in depth discussion for a while. He was, however, around at meal times and we often ate dinner together on the upper deck of one of the house boats.

During one of our first dinners, we were talking about my Bulgarian publishers who I had invited to visit me while I was at Atlantykron. David had invited them to make contact and they consulted him on travel

arrangements and accommodations on the island. On the subject of Bulgaria, David recalled once being at a meeting with Preston Nichols, myself and a Bulgarian at a hotel in Melville, Long Island. I thought this was very bizarre as I have never been with a Bulgarian at any hotel.

“Must be one of those parallel universes!” David said, making a bit of a joke of it.

There was absolutely no such meeting in regular reality. When I returned home, however, and spoke to Preston about it, he said he had a vague recollection of such a meeting. Perhaps this was a parallel reality slipping through, and I would not even mention it save for what happened later.

During one of these dinners, I mentioned to David what his Romanian partner had said about black helicopters circling the Atlantykron festivities.

David clarified that several had once circled the island on the first day as the early arrivals set up camp. The next year, it was only three copters. This year, there was only one black helicopter. Perhaps the psychic airwaves were lightening up. He had no idea what they were doing. I also learned that David knew how to fly these helicopters himself but did not have an actual credential to do so. Perhaps this comes in handy for flying them in and out of parallel realties.

I also mentioned to David that I was particularly interested to meet one of the V.I.P. speakers who was going to be lecturing. This was a Romanian general from Romanian Intelligence who was going to lecture on UFOs.

David mentioned that this general had cancelled at the last minute, and he thought it had something to do with my presence at Atlantykron. It is very flattering that I could spook someone who is supposed to be a grand spook himself. It is not the first time that such people have run for the hills in my presence. It does, however, seem bizarre that a person so well-credentialed would even care about me. Although my presence was made known at Atlantykron by a grand introduction, the only stir that could have or might have happened was on the subtle planes of existence.

The first evening there were festivities with a rather large fireworks display, an introductory video and an opening ceremony. Tantra took footage of this, and I eventually plan to release a video with some of this. I would,

however, like to first visit at least one other area in Romania in order to make it a more complete story.

After the opening ceremonies, David introduced Tantra, Joel, and myself to the audience as well as other speakers. Afterwards, I was very warmly greeted by certain professors and others who were very glad I was there.

That was about as big a stir as I created as far my lecturing on the Montauk Project or anything else. I did speak again for a short time on another evening, but every time I was scheduled for a seminar, I was never picked up in time. As the boat accommodations on the island were full, Tantra and I stayed in apartments at the nuclear campus which was about twenty minutes away. I suggested that my seminars be scheduled for later in the day, but this was never done. Almost every night, when there was the biggest gathering of the day, I was always invited to say something for ten minutes to the audience. Sometimes I would. All in all, however, my capabilities as a lecturer were hardly utilized at all. People were more worried about "would it be all right with me" if they scheduled me for such and such a time. I was very accommodating, but in the final analysis, I did very little as far as lecturing or anything else.

None of this, however, bothered me. I expected to lecture and what not, but I was far more interested in what David had to tell me personally and the circumstances surrounding Radu Cinamar and his remarkable story. During my travels in Romania, I met a few people who had heard of Radu's story but none who had read it. This was the same at Atlantykron save for one man who was also named Radu. We both laughed at the synchronicity when I told him that he was the only one I had met who had read the book and he has the same name. Although Radu's book has sold very well in Romania, most people seemed to be oblivious to the events and their ultimate meaning. That is okay. I am used to people being asleep.

Part of the problems I was experiencing were explained to me by David before they even occurred. He said that Atlantykron runs on its own schedule. Things happen as they happen. In other words, it has a rhythm of its own. He also said that as the conference develops, the subject of Astropaleontology becomes more and more prominent. In this case, Astropaleontology refers to the study of ancient artifacts or stone monuments as they refer to the stars. I will talk more about this later on.

As the conference rolled along, David had trouble with the project he was working on and no discussions were forthcoming. I did have time to remind him, however, of a mysterious postcard he had sent me a year or two earlier. It was a short note he had written from Bethlehem, but it included a mysterious message that was written in code. I did not understand the code, but it came to me just as I was about to publish one of my quarterly newsletters, The Montauk Pulse. In hopes of breaking the code, I included it that edition of the Pulse and asked if anyone in the reading audience could help. Hundreds of envelopes were placed in the mail, but only one person would answer me and did so within twenty-four hours. More remarkably, the response was from one of my readers at Montauk who had given the coded message to her boyfriend who broke the code and read it to me over the phone. The fact that it came from Montauk was ironic to say the least. The mysterious cryptogram read as follows:

“In this world and time nothing happens by accident. If it happens you can bet it was planned that way.”

When I had received the decoded message, I sent what I had found to David, but he replied with an even more cryptic reply. He said that the code that had been broken was a simple code but that there was an even deeper message encrypted within the text if I were to look further. Despite having some of the best cryptologists in the intelligence community try and decrypt it, they could not. David did say, however, that the encrypted text would “lead to information we would find remarkable and surprising, something I believe you have already anticipated, that will change many things we know and believe today. The information is already waiting at a designated point, but I cannot say more here other than the message will lead you and your readers there.” All of the above sounds an awful lot like the circumstances that Radu is faced with in disseminating his information.

When I spoke to David, I had originally planned to ask him about this when we had the opportunity to sit on the banks of the Danube and have that long discussion he had alluded to. There was an incident, however, that had occurred that prompted me to ask him earlier. During the first couple of nights, I had a dream about David and an accident. As soon as I arrived at the camp the next day, I sought him out and found him on a boat where he was working on his project. I merely told him about the dream and told

him to be careful and not to climb any trees like he was doing the day before. He understood and said he would be careful. Later in the day, I saw him partially up a tree working with an electronic box. I went over and spotted him to make sure he did not fall.

As it turned out, my precaution was completely unnecessary, but it took me a few days to figure it out. My dream state was trying to remind me of David's postcard wherein he used the word "accident" in his coded message: "In this world and time nothing happens by accident."

In any event, this experience prompted me to ask David about the postcard right away. His reply was interesting but much more cryptic than interesting.

"When I wrote that," he said, "that message was from my higher self."

He had nothing more to say. It was as if he did not even remember the postcard! He obviously went to significant trouble to write it, send it from a foreign country and mark it so as to confound security, and then later made another cryptic comment on it. It did not seem like he was pretending but definitely blocked on the communication. I would take it up later. This, however, was the first clear signal that David might avoid any direct confrontation on the subjects that I believed I was there to discuss. I was also there to lecture and assist the program, but the scheduling was so confused that I was left idle. The next signal came soon after.

There was some sort of misunderstanding between David and my Bulgarian publishers about their accommodations. Although this was worked out, it led to more trouble when they unwittingly placed their tents next to a locale that would break out into an ad hoc disco after the midnight hour and a fight threatened to break out. To smooth things out, I suggested that David meet with the Bulgarians the next day and answer any questions they might have. They were eager to talk to him as they had read one of my newsletters about him.

While they interviewed him, I sat by and Tantra recorded the interview. David, however, made it very clear that he did not want to be on camera. The first thing they wanted to know if there was still a time travel research center in Romania (which they had read about in my publications).

“That is out of bounds,” said David.

The Bulgarians understood and then proceeded with softball questions.

Everything worked out and all became friends. David later agreed to visit them after Atlantykron about the possibility of opening up a chapter of the World Genesis Foundation in their country. He also pledged to help them with a book they are publishing. All in all, David was extremely courteous with my new friends. He did visit them shortly after they returned home.

At the end of the interview with the Bulgarians, it seemed obvious to me that David had no connection to Radu Cinamar. When I told him so, an uncharacteristic and highly noticeable smirk appeared on his face. It was unmistakable. I told him he could have put the whole matter to rest if he would have just simply agreed with me. His interaction with the Bulgarians and myself confirmed not only that a time travel research center still existed in Romania (which I already knew anyway) but that he had a connection to Radu as well.

As the days rolled by, it was obvious that David was not about to have any long or intimate discussions with me about such matters. Although this was not completely unexpected by myself, it seemed a lost opportunity. One of the reasons I have been able to get along with David so well is that I never press him or act obnoxious about security matters. I understand his plight.

I was keenly already aware that such a situation might arise.

In Dianetics and Scientology parlance, which most of you know I am quite familiar with, David’s response to our encounter was what is called “rabitting.” In other words, one hops away like a rabbit when forced to confront an issue that is bothering the mind or impeding it. He was clearly going to avoid the issues I was most interested in. This could have been for his protection, my protection, or even someone else’s. In any case, it was not a good response for my investigation of these matters.

One evening, as I stood at the amphitheater where we would gather every evening, I saw David on the other side. Somewhere, I knew inside of me that he was not going to utter a word about these matters. Access was denied. While none of this surprised me too much, my body began to react. I felt a sudden and deep sadness which may or may not have been emanating from him. As Tantra and I went home to our apartments late that

evening, I discussed the situation with her. Tantra was very popular at Atlantykron with her aura readings and psychic readings. They were quite accurate. Before I went to bed that night, I asked her to work on the situation interdimensionally while I worked on it in my dream state.

For me, there was no dreaming. I broke out in a heated sweat the likes of which I have never experienced. My bed sheets and t-shirt were soaked.

Knocking on Tantra's door the next morning, I told her I was too sick to go in.

"You are under psychic attack," she said.

I told her that I had already figured that out. In any event, I told her to talk to David about what happened. This was the one day I was hoping to show up for a scheduled talk, but the boat was over an hour late and would have missed me even if I had been there.

My illness might have started with something I ate at the JFK airport.

David and a friend got food poisoned there and had a very rugged flight to Romania. I noticed something in my digestive tract at the airport in Poland, but it did not bother me until this moment.

When my Romanian sponsor heard the news, he sent over lunch with a driver and I was asked if I would like to see a doctor. It was not necessary to see a doctor, and I never did eat the lunch. I ate one health bar the whole day.

At about two o'clock, there was another knock on the door and it was Sorin Hurmuz, my Romanian publisher. He had said that he would come to Atlantykron and visit me on Thursday. When he arrived and I was not there, he made the drive to the nuclear campus and visited me.

Not only was Sorin delightful, I could relate to him better than anyone I met in Romania. This obviously has something to do with the fact that he is also a publisher, and we are publishing books of a similar nature. There are not too many of us in the world. Just as The Montauk Project started my publishing company so did the book you have just read start his.

Sorin stated that although he has never met Radu, he believes his story to be true. One such confirmation occurred when he was visiting a book

distribution facility. While there, Sorin encountered a retired official from Romanian Intelligence. When the officer saw Radu's book and looked through it, he told Sorin that he personally knew much of the book to be true because he could verify some of the accounts.

Sorin then handed me the audio CD that Radu had promised to send me. All of a sudden, my morale began to return. I felt much better.

The next day, I was not quite one-hundred percent, but I was certainly well enough to return to Atlantykron. David had told Tantra that he would set aside some time for me and we ended up spending most of the afternoon together. David obviously felt bad that his silence did or might have contributed to my illness. David then came through with what information he could tell me, at least for the time being.

With regard to his trip to Bethlehem, David said he could not yet say what he was doing there when he wrote the original postcard. With regard to the encryption, he told me that his leaving the Time Travel Research Center was a strategic move on his part. He was attracting too much attention with his cutting edge research. To take the steam off, he turned it over to others but never ceased his research. There was also a master plan in the works, and there was a planned announcement in late September or early October. This concerned a new endeavor known as Anderson Multinational, a global corporation that is on the cutting edge of future technology. He could not elaborate on the mysterious cryptogram as that could compromise acquisitions and mergers designed to be a part of Anderson Multinational. Several handshake and verbal agreements had been made, and they could not be violated.

I originally found out about Anderson Multinational because the logo was displayed every evening on a video presentation shown at nightly events. David asked me not to mention it in lieu of the above but eventually said I could have an exclusive on it. When October eventually rolled around, there was no mention or announcement by him with regard to Anderson Multinational. He did, however, announce it in January of 2009 and there is an entire website on it. I must say, however, that the cutting edge technology is played down to an extreme degree.

All in all, there was not too much that David could tell me in lieu of his mergers, acquisitions and handshakes. He did say, however, that he would maintain communication with me in the future.

Further, he was very sorry that he had remained out of communication for so long.

There was, however, still the matter of the audio CD that Radu Cinamar had sent to me. I forgot all about it during my conversation with David. It was my idea originally that he, Tantra, myself, and a host of other Romanians would sit around and listen to the CD. This was not to be the case.

Before I could listen to it, I needed to dig up an audio player which a fellow New Yorker by the name of Norm provided. By the time I received it and figured out how to work it, I was sitting all alone at a table on the deck of a boat. No one else was around.

When I ran the audio, practically the first words that came out of Radu's mouth were a request that no one else listen to the CD. It was private and for my ears only. As intriguing as this might sound, the CD was mostly a discourse on the events you have just read about. It was Radu's personal views about the circumstances. More than that, it was a personal message to me that these things really did happen to him and there are many more bizarre experiences as well. There is no question in my mind that Radu is very sincere. He also apologized that he could not offer proof beyond the obvious correspondences already mentioned. Once again, if he stirs things up too much, he will lose his job and his freedom to publish.

At the end of the audio CD, Radu then made a rather interesting comment. He said that there was one person he wanted me to play the CD to and that was David Anderson. He said that he had a definite feeling that David was a good person and that he trusted him. He would also like to meet David some day.

Once I finished listening to the CD, I sought out David on the island. Before I could begin to look, our paths crossed immediately, and I spoke to him privately to inform him about what Radu had said. David then said something that was both cryptic and very revealing.

"You know," he said, "many people have told me that I know Radu."

This was very bizarre and it explained, to a degree, why he smirked when I had earlier suggested that he did not know Radu. There was some sort of connection between the two individuals. Radu, quite obviously, is not aware of the connection or he would not have stated that he would like to meet David. I told David that I would send him a copy of the CD when I returned home so that he could listen to it. David said that he would also be happy to fly down to New York if Radu should happen to visit me. When I eventually informed Radu of these events, he thought it was very interesting.

To me, the most significant aspect of all of this has to do with my original question put before the Sphinx. I had asked what the connection between David and Radu is. The answer, while not an utterly complete answer, is very revealing. There is a connection, but it is a mystical one. Both have been made aware of each other in what might be termed our “regular reality” but they seem to know each other from a parallel or hyper-reality.

When I returned to America, I sent David a copy of the audio CD but never heard back. I have had several back and forth emails with David since returning but whenever I mention Radu or the CD, I never get an answer.

Shortly before this book was finished, I had occasion to talk to one of David’s assistants. I simply asked her to ask David if he received the CD. I got an answer the next day. He had a backlog of mail he had not opened for six months. While this might well be true, he thanked me right away when I sent him a copy of my recent book The Montauk Book of the Living. It seems not all mail is delayed.

In any event, I have given the matter considerable thought which is based upon a significant amount of interaction with David. He is mysterious and has worked at the highest levels of governments across the globe. This includes intelligence agencies and the military. David is one of their greatest human assets in terms of intelligence, capability and technology.

With all of these connections, it is no wonder that he is like a walking security matrix with different access codes for different situations. Anyone who is forced to deal with so many different strata of life either has to be conditioned or condition himself on how to respond to various people in given situations.

I do believe that, on one level and to a certain degree, he has released himself from the security restrictions he grew up with in the military. This is a result of his research into the quantum realm of existence. There is a part of himself that came into this world to usher in new times. To a significant degree, he has woken up to his quantum self. This is why he has set me up to help unravel the story with Radu as well as his own mysterious story.

Early on at Atlantykron, I repeated what one of my psychic friends had said about David and myself and that was that “our higher selves are in alignment and working together.” Upon telling him that, he agreed by saying “that resonated with him.” I also asked what he thought about me writing about him. He said he was neutral on it.

David is an agent of change. Like the rest of us, he exists on many levels and in different dimensions. That is a quantum fact. Because of his profile with regard to being on the cutting edge of scientific knowledge and its implications with regard to how we perceive the universe, his life is more symbolic. Although he is a very humble person, the threads of his life echo across time and that means many time lines. It is no wonder that he would be the one to facilitate my eventual collaboration with Radu.

If we liken David to one of the colors on a Rubik’s Cube, we can like Radu to another color. It is apparently up to me to put this metaphorical Rubik’s Cube back together. It is not a task I sought out but one that was presented to me through the principle of synchronicity. When I took the trip to Romania, I was hoping that I would have that long discussion David alluded to and that it would be something like the discussions that Cezar had with Radu. That would not only have been much more fun and exciting, it would have laid out everything on a platter for me and the reading audience. It would be easy. Perhaps I could have visited the Projection Hall or David’s Time Travel Research Center. Indeed, maybe these things may happen in the future. David has invited me to return to Atlantykron on an annual basis. As I stated earlier, Radu hopes to visit me in America some day.

While we can all be disappointed that the revelations herein are limited, we can also consider the resistance as is represented in the character of Signore Massini and his minions. A millennia of lies does not yield to the truth

overnight. What has been opened here is a gateway. It is therefore no wonder that a megalith known as Babele stands nearby the Romanian Sphinx. While babele is translated as “old woman” in Romanian, it clearly means a gate in other languages. In this book, we have all had a chance to peer through the gate and see a bit of what might be inside. There is also a bit more to the story as I have continued to correspond with Radu since my return.

Epilogue, Part II — by Peter Moon

Between my Romanian publisher, Radu, and David Anderson, I have forged an interesting although very abstract association with the events in this book. I have also had the opportunity to have many new friends that are Romanian. It is as if a seed has been planted and will grow over time. If I continue to cultivate it, there will eventually be a harvest.

As I have continued my correspondences with Radu, I have learned that he has written two other books which are sequels to the story you have just read. In his sequel to this book, Transylvanian Moonrise — A Secret Initiation in the Hidden Realm of the Gods, Radu addresses what I consider to be a key missing element in the story you have just read. I do not know about you, but when I finished this book, I wanted to more about the mysterious Dr. Xien, the doctor from Red China who showed up to examine Cezar from time to time during his youth.

When the original version of this book was published in Romania, the publisher was besieged with hundreds of phone calls and emails asking for details about Radu. Some were retired members of the secret service who had been highly placed and confirmed some of the events. Newspapers also published articles related to such. The details of these are covered in Radu's second book.

One of these communications was from a very persistent person who urged Sorin Hurmuz to contact Radu. Such a request would have been ignored save for one important fact. The persistent individual, who is named Elinor (a masculine name in Romania), mentioned a particular detail with regard to Tibet. This caught the eye of Sorin and consequently Radu.

Clandestine communications were set up between Radu and Sorin who have still never met each other face to face. Normally, they communicate by special courier of the secret service or though an email address that is continually modified by Radu. In special cases, Sorin uses a prepaid phone card to call Radu at a specific number. The aforementioned detail about Tibet was such a special case and it involved the mysterious Dr. Xien.

A meeting was set up between Elinor and Radu at a villa where the two got to know each other. Elinor had possession of a mysterious pyramid-shaped

device whose origins and alchemy-based existence go back hundreds of years in time. Elinor's family saga is described in detail as well as the fact that whoever possesses the device can expect a life span of between 1,700 and 2,000 years. This is the result of perfect alchemy and the history of it is very well described.

Despite the amazing role of Elinor, he is really just an intermediary between Radu and a mysterious Tibetan by the name of Repa Sundhi who is actually Dr. Xien. Repa Sundhi actually shows up at the villa late at night and is accompanied by a terrifying creature known as a yidam in Tibetan whose protective and useful role proves to be very important.

It turns out that Dr. Xien is also a mediator. After a long conversation with Radu, he invites him to take a small trip with an undisclosed purpose. Fully trusting his new comrades, Radu accepts a trip to Transylvania to visit some very old and little explored mountains in the Occidental Carpathians in western Romania. There, an extraordinary event occurs whereby all three of the travelers are projected, at Repa Sundhi's will, to a rocky and deserted land in Tibet. After a short walk, they arrive in front of a vertical wall.

Radu proceeds through a narrow and tall opening and finds himself inside of a mysterious cave where he is confronted by the overwhelming presence of a goddess known as Machandi.

After a short conversation, Machandi presents Radu with a very old manuscript written and hidden in the cave by Yeshe Tsogyel, a disciple of Padmashambava, the great illuminated tantric who lived in Tibet in 600-700 A.D. The manuscript contains five initiatory techniques that Radu hopes to write about in detail in another book. The manuscript was translated by Dr. Xien.

The second part of this sequel takes place once again in western Romania, this time at a mountain peak named Gugu which is very hard to access. At Gugu, a group of mysterious adolescents arrive who are following the call of their dreams wherein Machandi appeared and told them of this meeting. Radu is already there with Repa Sundhi (Dr. Xien), Elinor, and the yidam. It is a fated meeting where Radu is initiated in a most remarkable way.

Although I have given you a synopsis of the sequel, it is important to point out that I have not read it as it has not yet been translated from Romanian

into English. Based upon the interest in Transylvanian Sunrise, I hope to work out an arrangement with Sorin to publish the subsequent books in this series. Sorin has provided me with the synopsis you have just read.

All of this information is more than a little fantastic and places Radu into the sphere of something that could be likened to a comic book character.

While I do not mean that with any disrespect, it is important to codify these experiences with how an ordinary mind might interpret them. To people who are skeptical, I should point out that Radu is extremely coherent in his letters and various descriptions of events. He is often hesitant to say too much as he does not want to sound too incredible. Whether you believe him or not, it is obvious that he has had some incredible experiences. The dialog I have had with him invites credibility even though we are dealing with incredible things. This brings us to the third book in his series.

In this saga, entitled The Mystery of Egypt — First Tunnel, Elinor leaves Romania for his own security reasons and proceeds to an unknown destination. Radu is clued-in on Elinor's villa in Bucharest which has a secret alchemical lab in the basement. Radu becomes the caretaker of this property and is particularly interested in the impressive library there.

After taking possession of the villa, Radu is unexpectedly contacted by Cezar and taken to Alpha Base. Dr. Xien is wanted by the secret service for occult reasons that have to do with inside government connections, but he is nowhere to be found. It is hoped that Radu can reestablish this lost connection due to his relationship with Machandi. It is a lost cause, at least for the time being.

Radu then describes changes occurring inside the secret military base in the Bucegi mountains and the particulars of the tunnel in the Projection Room that leads to Egypt. He becomes part of a five man team that was assembled to explore this tunnel. A fascinating account of this expedition is given accompanied by simple sketches. Cezar, who is also a part of the five man team, supplies Radu with a considerable amount of esoteric information. This includes an amazing account from 10,000 B.C. which he learned about in the Projection Hall but was not allowed to reveal until now.

The five man party also includes a computer genius from the Pentagon, Romanian Lieutenant Nicoara of Department Zero, and a Special Service

Lieutenant who ends up being unveiled as a USAP (United States Antarctic Program) agent of the Secret Freemason World Government.

This party reaches the end of the tunnel without incident and an occult chamber is discovered. It is accurately described in minute detail and includes the following: an immense library full of tables which is the obvious product of extraterrestrial technology and contains a “history” of our own galaxy and the universe; an antigravity gliding device; and a virtual replica of the enormous machine found in the Projection Hall that is adapted for human use. Cezar describes the latter as a time travel machine that allows the consciousness of the subject to be projected in an ever existing time dimension and gives full details of the true nature of time and of the akashic records. He also speaks of his time travel experiences.

Towards the end of Volume III, the author describes his attempts to make use of the time machine. After two consecutive failures, he obtains a quick projection into a secret tunnel of the Great Pyramid of Cheops. Radu suddenly realizes that the scientific community does not have a clue about it when he is confronted with the vision of the real masters of the pyramids from long forgotten times.

While these summaries of the books come from the publisher, I have also been in correspondence with Radu who is releasing the fourth book in the series just as this first volume is being released in America. This fourth volume includes the manuscript Radu received from Machandi in Tibet. It contains five initiatory techniques that were translated by Dr. Xien. Radu himself has noticed the irony of both of these books being released at the same time. He is also keenly aware of my various books and the element of synchronicity that has appeared in my life. He has also been confronted with such aspects and has asked Cezar for further explanations with regard to what this means. These discussions are included in Volume III.

Radu understands exactly what I mean with regard to the “comic book sphere” which he terms as “transference from the mystical to the mundane.” This is a challenge to anyone who penetrates the loftier spheres of existence. Cezar is an obvious help to him in this regard, and he has emphasized to me that he has only included a very small part of the discussions he has had with Cezar as well as other people. We are talking about the tip of an iceberg. As Radu wrote to me, “Fate gave me the

extraordinary chance to be integrated in a complexity of events and amazing discoveries, and this created an almost incredible resonance for the ordinary man.”

Besides the exploration of the tunnel to Egypt, he has also travelled through the second tunnel and towards the center of the Earth. He returned from this latest venture in October 2008 and said that it was an incontestable success. There were new discoveries which he said would be hard for me (or others) to imagine. This might be included in a possible fifth volume.

The incontestable success he referred to in this endeavor includes what he called a “diplomatic” connection with the beings from the center of the Earth. Cezar, he said, will be leaving Department Zero and going to this newly discovered locale to serve as an “ambassador.” This saddens Radu greatly as he will no longer have his mentor with him. There have also been significant changes in Department Zero.

This is the latest news from Radu. He has wished me success with the American release of his book as well as my own new title, *The Montauk Book of the Living*. I have sent Radu two copies, one for Radu and one for Cezar. I sent them by international priority mail in hopes that Cezar would get it before his departure.

I readily admit that all of this information is very far out, even for me. It is true, however, that if one is going to penetrate the more secretive aspects of existence, one is going to encounter phenomena that ordinary people will dismiss in their ignorant states. Once again, I will remind you that we are at the threshold of new realities, new science, and new technology. All of this stems from the ability to perceive reality (or dimensions) in a new way.

My investigation of the Montauk saga led me to the history of its ancient people who were Pharaohs in the tradition of both Egypt and Atlantis, two cultures which were based upon the proposition of an ancient Blue Race that maintained its continuity of consciousness through monatomic white gold which is sometimes associated with manna from heaven or mummy dust. The white gold mentioned in this book by Radu Cinamar is not only a recurring a theme in my work, he presents a new twist by suggesting a two-dimensional chemical bonding as opposed to three-dimensional bonding.

The theme of Atlantis is also suggested by the Romanian Sphinx and the nearby Projection Hall which is an ancient Hall of Records created by an advanced civilization of the past. This is in keeping with the theme of the Atlantykron Conference I attended, a main preoccupation of which is astropaleontology with particular regard to the ancients aligning stone “time clocks” to signal an awakening of ancient Atlantean culture in the future. We not only represent that future, but we are further titillated by the adventures of David Anderson who seems to have a connection to the future himself.

That these awakenings are occurring in the mountains in and around Transylvania is highly symbolic. A land which has been vilified and romanticized in popular culture as the home of Dracula, the king of the vampires, is now beckoning us to a higher calling and awareness. Dracula is only a very small part of Transylvania’s entire history, but such legends have resonated with man’s lowest common denominator. More importantly, they have taken attention off of the sacred past of a region which can now be identified as one of the most significant beacons with regard to man’s higher and more redeemable aspects. It signals the end of the vampire, a creature which recoiled and hid as the night receded and the sun rose. It is with respect to these factors that I have chosen the name Transylvanian Sunrise for the American edition.

Where all of this goes is anyone’s guess. I did, however, share a flash of intuition I had with Radu. I told him that if he or Cezar reach Shambala or some other such exotic realm and enter the secret temple, they are likely to meet one of my friends there. I am referring to my Chi Gong instructor who I have written about in my recent book, The Montauk Book of the Living. He is a Taoist priest whose name is Roosevelt Gainey and has announced that the time of secrets is over. He is now teaching martial arts and healing techniques that have been guarded for millennia.

Roosevelt was introduced to me by Artie “Red Medicine” Crippen, the Medicine Man of the Montauk Indians who is a part of the Pharaonic legacy earlier referred to. Artie is the keeper of the Montauks’ oral history and is well aware of the Atlantis theme. We are both two of Roosevelt’s most eager students, and I have given many details of these secrets in The Montauk Book of the Living. I mention this aspect of my work and life for

a very specific reason with regard to the adventures spoken of in this work. If there are such realms as Radu and Cezar have apparently travelled to, the accumulation of chi (life energy, particularly that acquired through the breath) is a very important factor. The accumulation of chi is accomplished through the practice of Chi Gong (literally, breath work) which will enable anyone to more ably deal with any flotsam and jetsam that might come along with such exotic encounters that Radu has alluded to. When it comes to accumulation of chi, I do not know anyone who has more in his energetic field than Roosevelt Gainey. If I advance far and fast enough, Cezar and Radu might even meet me when they get to that enigmatic temple. While this might sound fanciful, it is not. Life is circular and operates in an infinite stream of consciousness. If one is making progress, one will periodically arrive at points of familiarity as well as referential points of infinity. So, while Cezar and Radu pursue the inner realms of infinity by one means, I am pursuing it by another through the practice of Chi Gong. It is exciting to consider we all might meet some day, and it is nice to have friends in exotic realms. It makes it a little easier to deal with when you finally get there.

I should also add a bit of advice to all of you who pursue the exotic realms of consciousness. When you find yourself in such a state or any type of paranormal state of mind, including awakening in your dreams, breathe deeply and do Chi Gong. This will not only stabilize you, it will make you self-aware and free from any harm. You can learn many simple Chi Gong techniques from a book at the library. The more secret aspects you can learn later.

In the meantime, I will continue to report on my Romanian adventures with Radu Cinamar and David Anderson. These will appear in my quarterly newsletter The Montauk Pulse. In the relatively near future, I also hope to publish the additional volumes by Radu Cinamar. As I am planning to revisit Romania this year and continue my association with David Anderson, I would also like to supplement these volumes with my further adventures and possible insights I might gain, just as I have done in this book. As David said to me, "something very interesting is going to come out of this." He was referring to my participation in these events, and I still hope to have that long talk with him. Maybe that will happen this summer or perhaps when Radu pays a visit to me in New York. Keep in mind, this is

only the beginning of what is very much a live investigation and an exciting adventure.

Another Chi Gong principle that I will share with you is that the slower one goes, the more effective and powerful one becomes. Slow and steady wins the race. I fully expect to be deterred in my quest, but I also am not in too much of a rush to discover the deeper truths of these matters. All will come in its due time. It is already there...waiting...for all of us. Thank you all for being part of this grand adventure.

Peter Moon
Long Island, New York
February 26, 2009

P. S. Now that you have completed this book, I sincerely invite you to read it again and again. There is much wisdom herein that you cannot help but gloss over with one or two readings. The subjects discussed are not only endless in their profundity, the events herein are becoming more and more the central theme in today's world politics.

Sky Books

Established in 1992, Sky Books became immediately recognized as the premier publisher in the world on the scientific pursuit of time travel and time control when it published The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time (see below), a book which shook the world due to its unprecedented insight into the mechanics of time. Always immersed in very controversial subject matter and traditionally boycotted by the mainstream media, Sky Books is a company built on grass roots popularity and its influence has been recognized worldwide with translations in Japan, China, Germany, Spain, Romania and Bulgaria. Sky Books has published over fifteen titles since releasing The Montauk Project and also issues a quarterly newsletter which has continuously remained in print since 1993. Continue reading for further information on these titles and also newsletters (including back issues) on the topic of the Montauk Project. Ordering instructions are at the very end.

Since The Montauk Project was published in 1992, there have been many interesting developments and several sequels chronicling the investigation to determine whether or not the Montauk Project did, in fact, exist.

Preeminent in this quest has been the Montauk Pulse, a quarterly newsletter that has been written by Peter Moon since 1993. It has never missed an issue, and there has never been a lack of interesting things to report upon, and these include Peter Moon's adventures with Dr. David Anderson (see www.andersoninstitute.com), a scientist who has excelled in understanding the actual mechanics of time and has made remarkable breakthroughs with time control technology. Dr. Anderson's work is all based upon hard science.

If you are interested in subscribing to the Montauk Pulse or receiving past back issues, you may visit the Sky Books website or follow the ordering instructions at the very end of this ebook. The Sky Books website also features all of our sequels to The Montauk Project and other titles which are all available in hard copy format. We are also currently working hard to get all Sky Books titles into ebook format as well, including the back issues of the Montauk Pulse which now features three separate volumes comprising six years worth of newsletters each. The Sky Books website is as follows:

www.digitalmontauk.com
www.skybooksusa.com

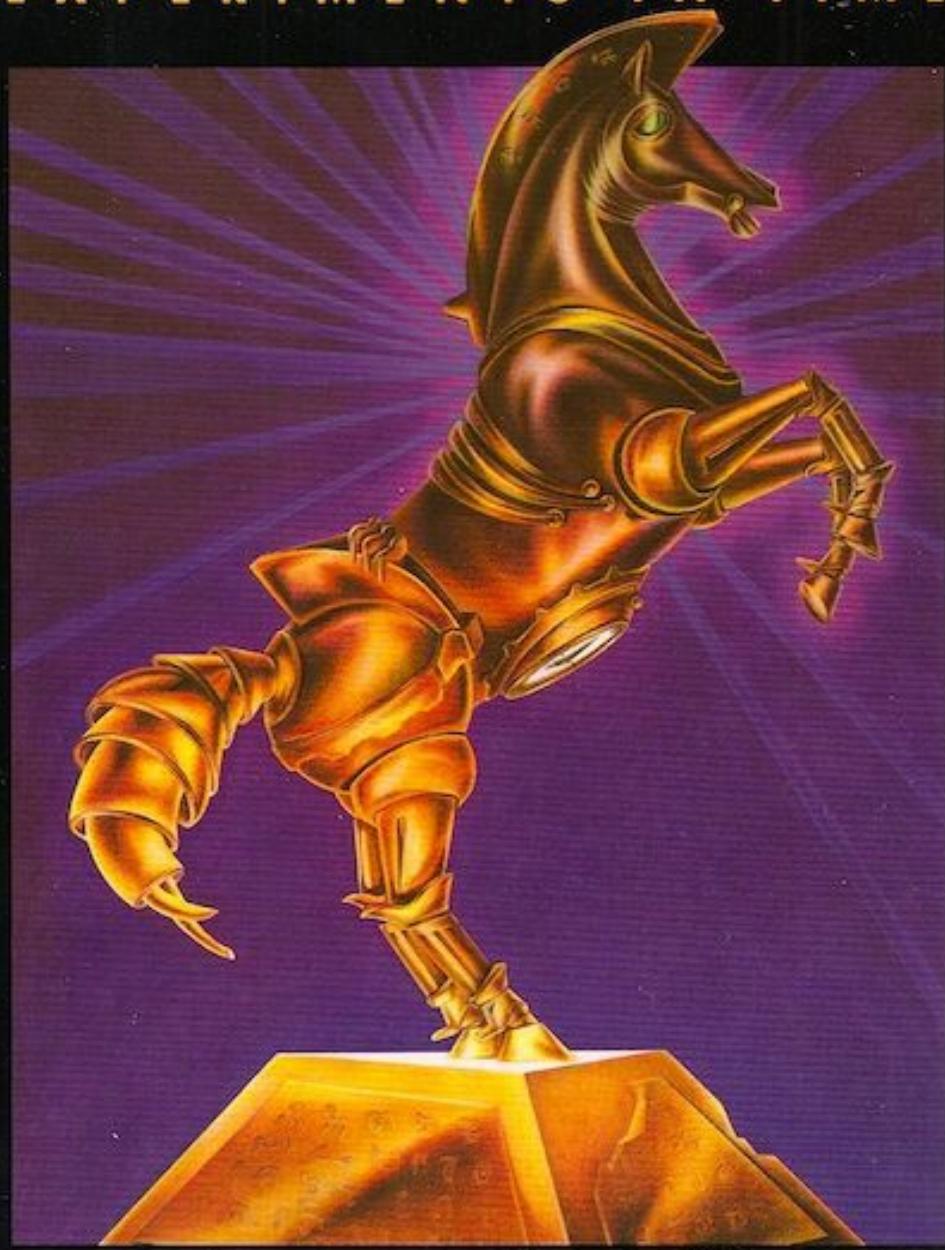
**PLEASE NOTE: ALL PRICES LISTED IN THIS EBOOK ARE
SUBJECT TO CHANGE**

We have also added a blog to our website to encourage participation and comments by readers. What follows below is a decription of titles published by Sky Books. Please consult our website for additional and future titles as well.

THE MONTUAK PROJECT: EXPERIMENTS IN TIME
by Preston Nichols with Peter Moon

THE **MONTAUK PROJECT**

EXPERIMENTS IN TIME



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
WITH PETER MOON

THE MONTAUK PROJECT: EXPERIMENTS IN TIME

The Montauk Project chronicles the most amazing and secretive research project in recorded history. Starting with the “Philadelphia Experiment” of 1943, invisibility experiments were conducted aboard the USS Eldridge that resulted in full scale teleportation of the ship and crew. Forty years of massive research ensued, culminating in bizarre experiments at Montauk Point that actually tapped the powers of creation and manipulated time itself. The Montauk Project bridges the modalities of Science with the most esoteric techniques ever imagined and finally catapults us to the threshold of the stars. We all know something is out there, but we’re not sure exactly what. This book, at long last begins to provide some solid clues.

180 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-0-9 \$15.95

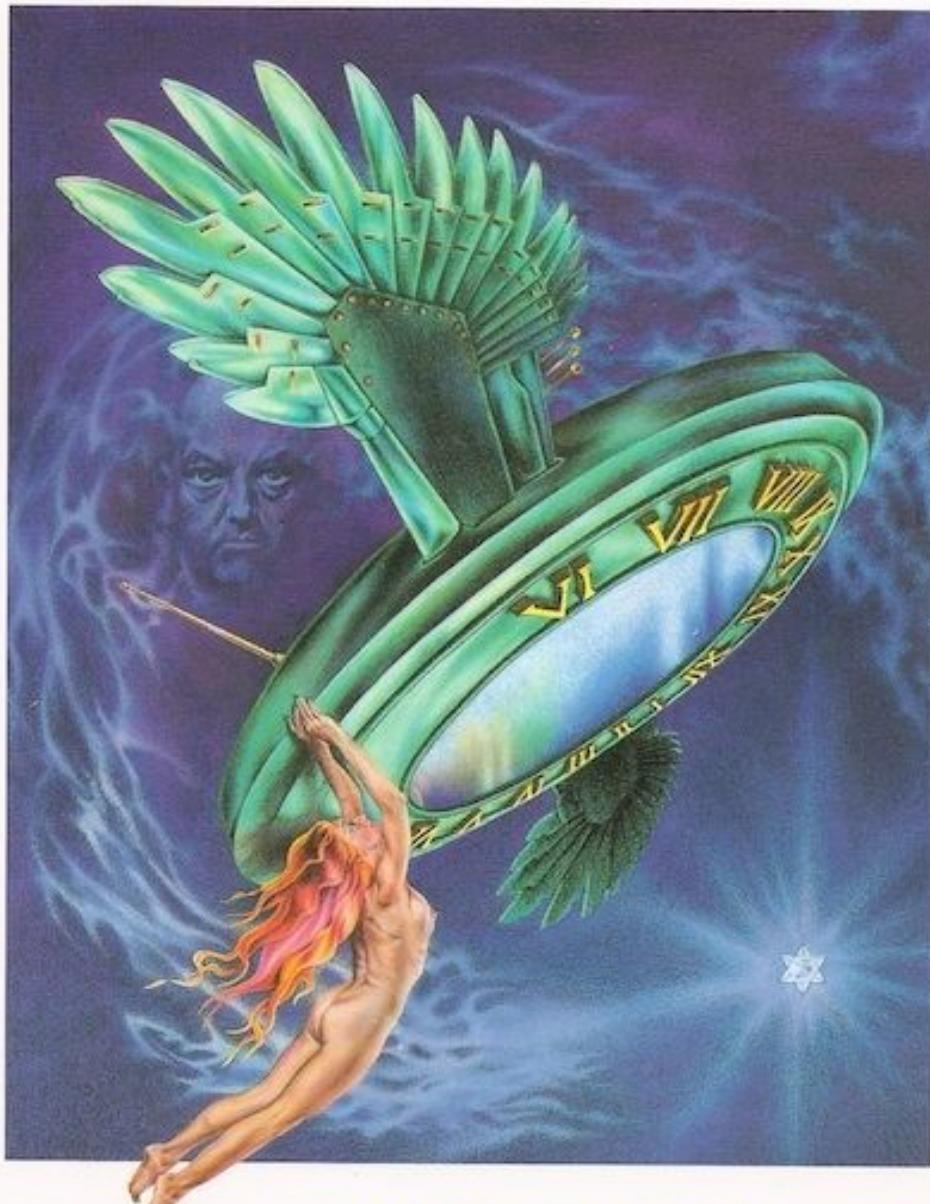
THE SEQUELS

The stir and controversy produced by The Montauk Project was overwhelming to the society it was released into in 1992. The powers that be behind the military industrial complex had a lot to explain. As has been the pattern for decades, they called on one of their old allies, Hollywood, and a whole new genre of television shows were spawned in an attempt to absorb the fallout of questions and to do damage control on the trail of information thus exposed. The most successful of these shows was the X Files. In the meantime, Peter Moon set about trying to verify the general thesis put forward in The Montauk Project. The result was of equal interest to the first book and resulted in:

**Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity
by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon**

MONTAUK REVISITED

ADVENTURES IN SYNCHRONICITY



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
& PETER MOON

BOOK II
OF THE MONTAUK
SERIES

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

When Peter Moon researched the remnant trail of this mysterious time travel project, he encountered incredible and unprecedented experiences in synchronicity which ultimately unmasked many of the occult forces that were behind the technology used in the Montauk Project. Following the trail of these “coincidences,” Peter Moon reveals an enigmatic occult tapestry which leads from the mysterious associations of the Cameron Clan to the genesis of American rocketry and the magick of Aleister Crowley, Jack Parsons, and L. Ron Hubbard. The Montauk investigation carries forward as Preston Nichols tells the bizarre history of the electronic transistor as he opens the door to Peter Moon and unleashes a host of incredible characters and new information. A startling scenario is depicted that reaches far beyond the scope of the first book. Illustrations and photos are included.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-1-7 \$19.95

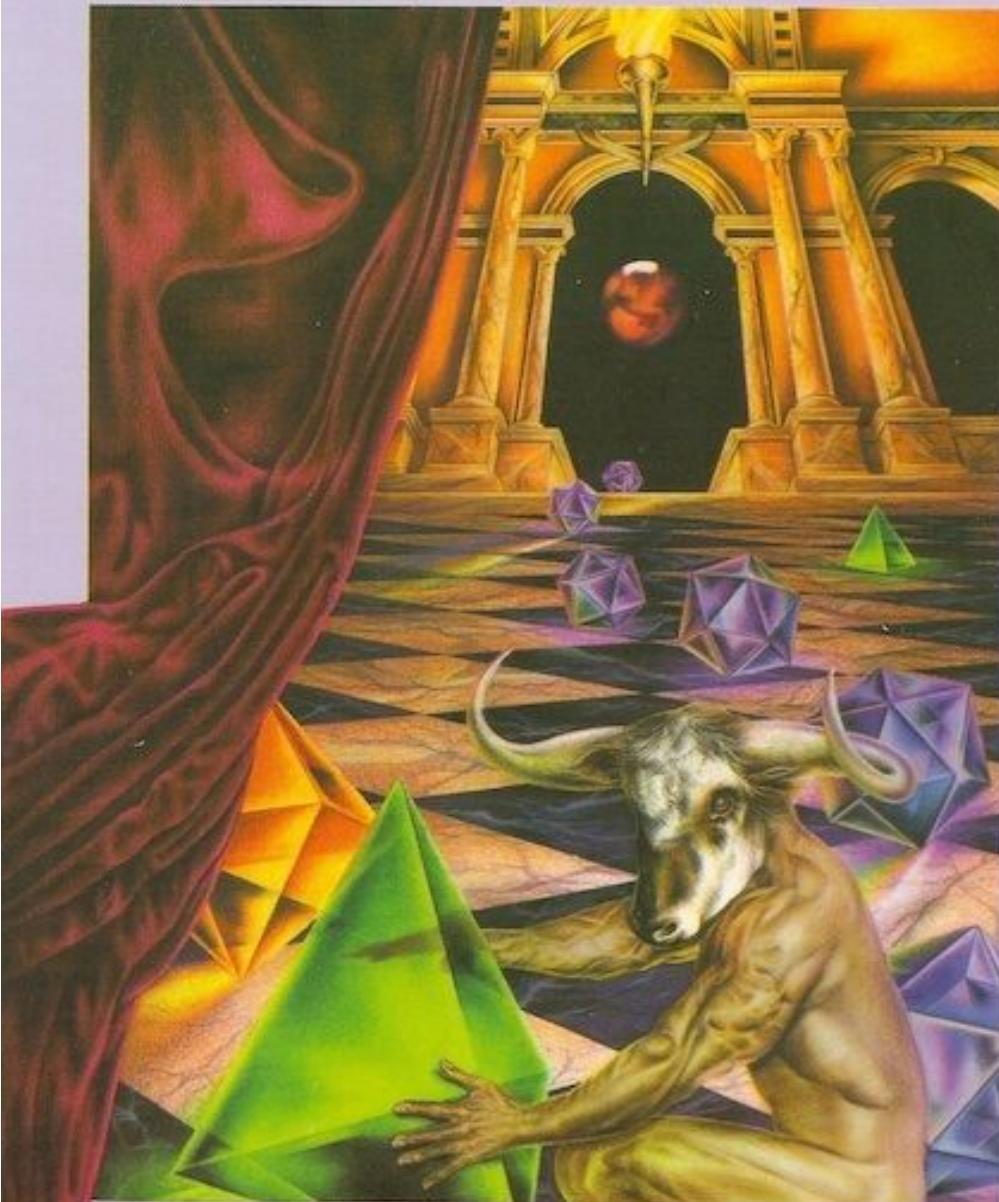
Immediately after Montauk Revisited was completed, and much to his surprise, Peter Moon discovered that the mysterious trail of synchronicities was getting even more fascinating when he discovered that the site of the Montauk Project experiments was sacred Native American ground that was once accompanied by ancient pyramids which could be clearly seen in old photographs of Montauk. The result of this brand new investigation was:

PYRAMIDS OF MONTAUK: EXPLORATIONS IN CONSCIOUSNESS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

Pyramids of Montauk

EXPLORATIONS IN CONSCIOUSNESS



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
& PETER MOON

BOOK III
OF THE
MONTAUK
SERIES

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

An astonishing second sequel to the Montauk Project and Montauk Revisited awakens the consciousness of humanity to its ancient history and origins through the discovery of pyramids at Montauk. A full examination of the mysteries of the pyramids at Montauk Point reveals that the Montauk Tribe were the royal family of Long Island and that they used the name Pharaoh as a designation that connected their heritage to ancient Egypt and beyond. The discovery that these pyramids were placed on sacred native American ground opens the door to an unprecedented investigation of the mystery schools of earth and their connection to Egypt, Atlantis, Mars and the star Sirius. This book explains why Montauk was chosen as a select location for pyramids and time travel experimentation. A further examination of sacred geometry awakens the consciousness of humanity to its ancient history and origins. Preston Nichols also fascinates us with an update on covert operations that includes the discovery of a nuclear particle accelerator and the development of psychotronic weapons. The Pyramids of Montauk stirs the quest for the end of time as we know it. Includes photos and illustrations.

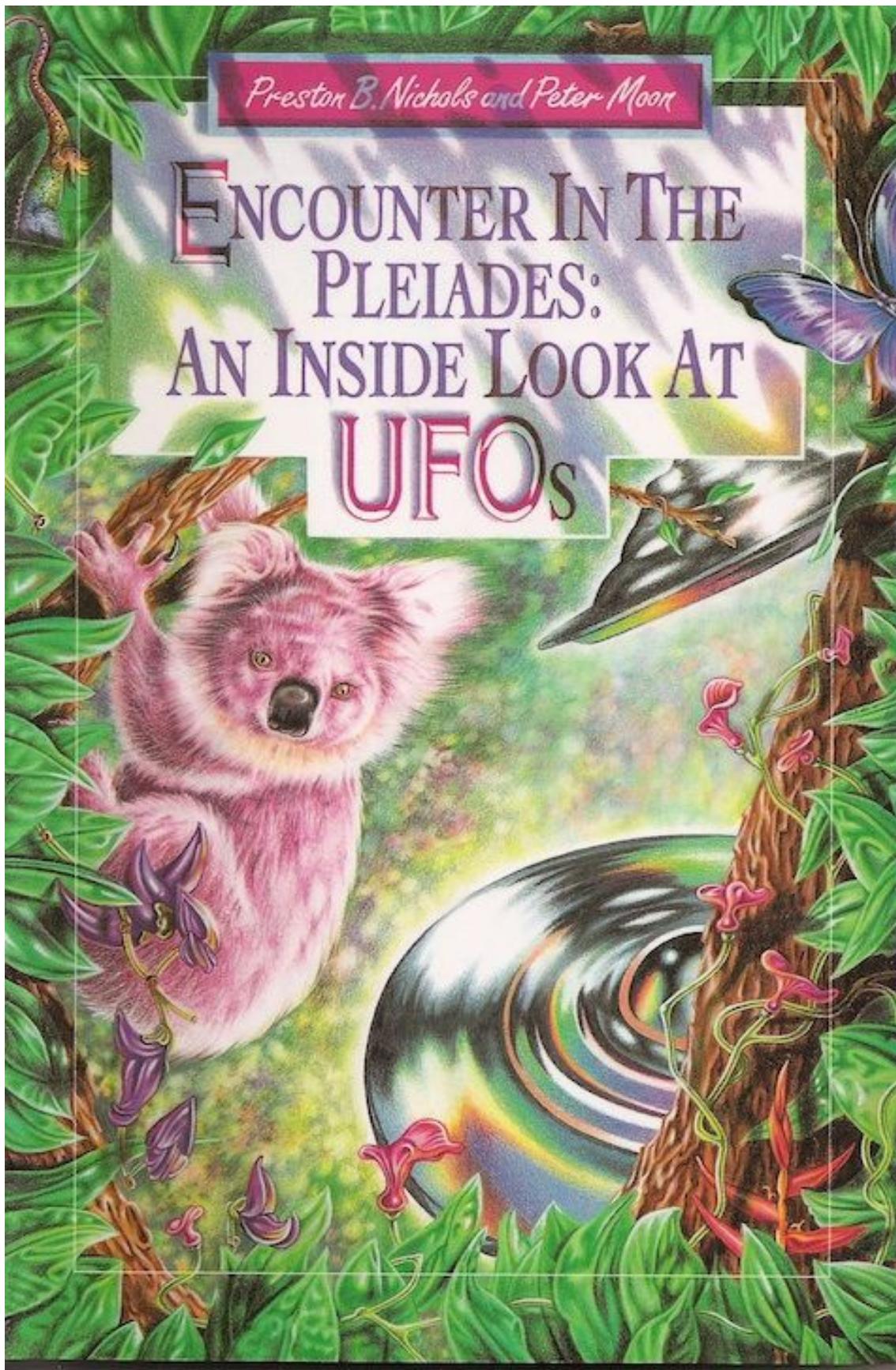
256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-2-5, \$19.95

The adventures had only just begun by this point. It was now 1995. After all of this information came out, Preston Nichols then revealed that he had mysterious UFO experiences as a young child and also as a teenager. This resulted in a new book which blends the history of physics and UFOlogy with Preston's personal experiences and gives unprecedented insight into the technology of flying saucers and their accompanying phenomena in:

ENCOUNTER IN THE PLEIADES: AN INSIDE LOOK AT UFOS
by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

Preston B. Nichols and Peter Moon

ENCOUNTER IN THE PLEIADES: AN INSIDE LOOK AT UFOs



Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

No constellation in the night sky has rivaled the Pleiades for its impact upon the mind of man. Artists, poets, scientists, mythographers and prophets alike have not only cited the Pleiades as an inspiration to their work but as a key to understanding mankind and his/her relationship with the creative principles of existence. This book is the incredible story of a man who found himself taken to the Pleiades where he was examined and instructed by intelligent life forms who appeared human. The Pleiadians proceeded to give him an education and indoctrination that would enable him to regain his health and attain an unparalleled understanding of electromagnetic science and its role in UFO technology. A new look at Einstein gives insights into the history of physics and how the speed of light can be surpassed through the principles of reality engineering. New concepts in science are offered with technical but simple descriptions even the layman can understand. These include the creation of alternate realities through the use of twisters and spinners; mind control aspects of the Star Wars defense system; implants; alien abductions and much more. Never before has the complex subject of UFOs been put together in such a simple language that can be appreciated by the scientist and understood by the layman. Peter Moon adds further intrigue to the mix by divulging his part in a bizarre project which led him to Preston Nichols and the consequent release of this information. His account of the role of the Pleiades in ancient mythology sheds new light on the current predicament of Mankind and offers a path of hope for the future.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-3-3, \$19.95

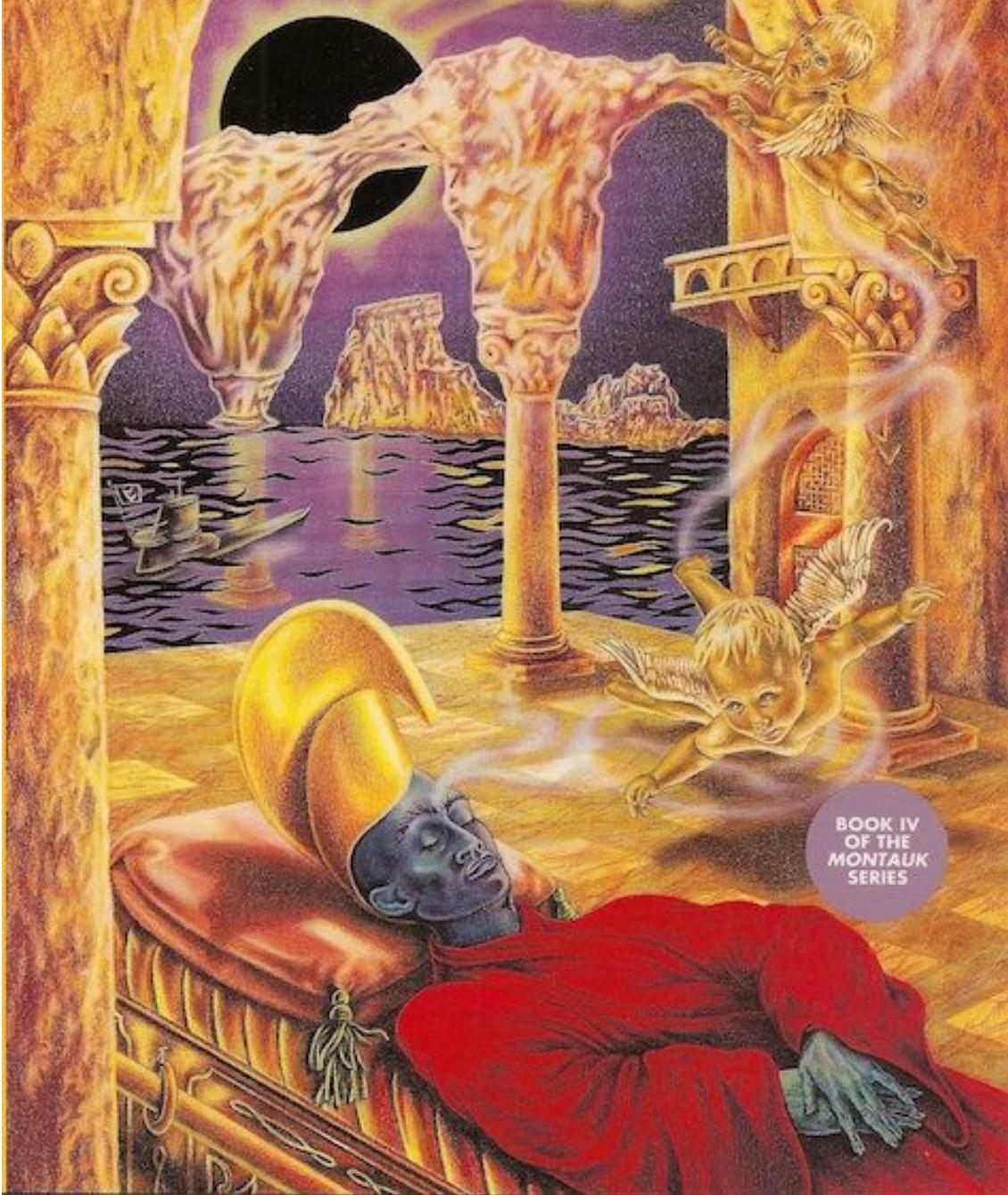
By the time Encounter in the Pleiades was published, Peter Moon had also accumulated considerable information on intriguing connections between the Montauk Project and the Nazis which also extended to the latter's mysterious connections to Tibet via occult master-mind Karl Haushofer. Peter's collection of information on this subject culminated with a visit from world renown author, Jan van Helsing, who allowed him to publish (for the first time in America) his photos of the mysterious German flying craft built before and during World War II in connection with the Vril Society. There is much to read in:

THE BLACK SUN: MONTAUK'S NAZI-TIBETAN CONNECTION
by Peter Moon

THE BLACK SUN

MONTAUK'S NAZI-TIBETAN CONNECTION

PETER MOON



BOOK IV
OF THE
MONTAUK
SERIES

The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

After World War II and the subsequent occupation of Germany, Allied military commanders were stunned to discover the penetrating depth of the Nazi regime's state secrets. The world's best intelligence organization was not the least of these revelations. Also discovered were massive and meticulous research files on secret societies, eugenics and other scientific pursuits that boggled the imagination of the Allied command. Even more spectacular was an entire web of underground rocket and flying saucer factories with accompanying technology that still defies ordinary beliefs. A missing U-boat fleet possessing the most advanced submarine technology in the world left many wondering if the Nazis had escaped with yet more secrets or even with Hitler himself. Behind all of these mysteries was an even deeper element: a secret order known to initiates as the Order of the Black Sun, an organization so feared that it is now illegal to even print their symbols and insignia in modern Germany. The Black Sun probes deeper into the secrets of the Third Reich and its Tibetan contacts than any other previous attempt. Author Peter Moon ties all of these strange associations to Montauk Point, where an American military facility was used by the Nazis to further their own strange experiments and continue the agenda of the Third Reich. Peter Moon unravels more Montauk mysteries which leads to the most insightful look ever into the Third Reich and their ultimate quest: the Ark of the Covenant and the Holy Grail. This quest penetrates the secret meaning behind the Egyptian and Tibetan "Books of the Dead". Includes photographs and illustrations.

304 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-4-1, \$24.95

When The Black Sun was completed, a very interesting man surfaced who was mentioned in Montauk Revisited by the pseudonym of Stan Campbell who had gone to prison for refusing to cut his ties to Preston Nichols. Preston's revelations concerning Montauk were very hot at the time and "Stan's" involvement in the Montauk Project was a very sensitive issue to the authorities. When he was eventually released from prison, he no longer had anything to lose and went public under his real name, Stewart Swerdlow, and wrote:

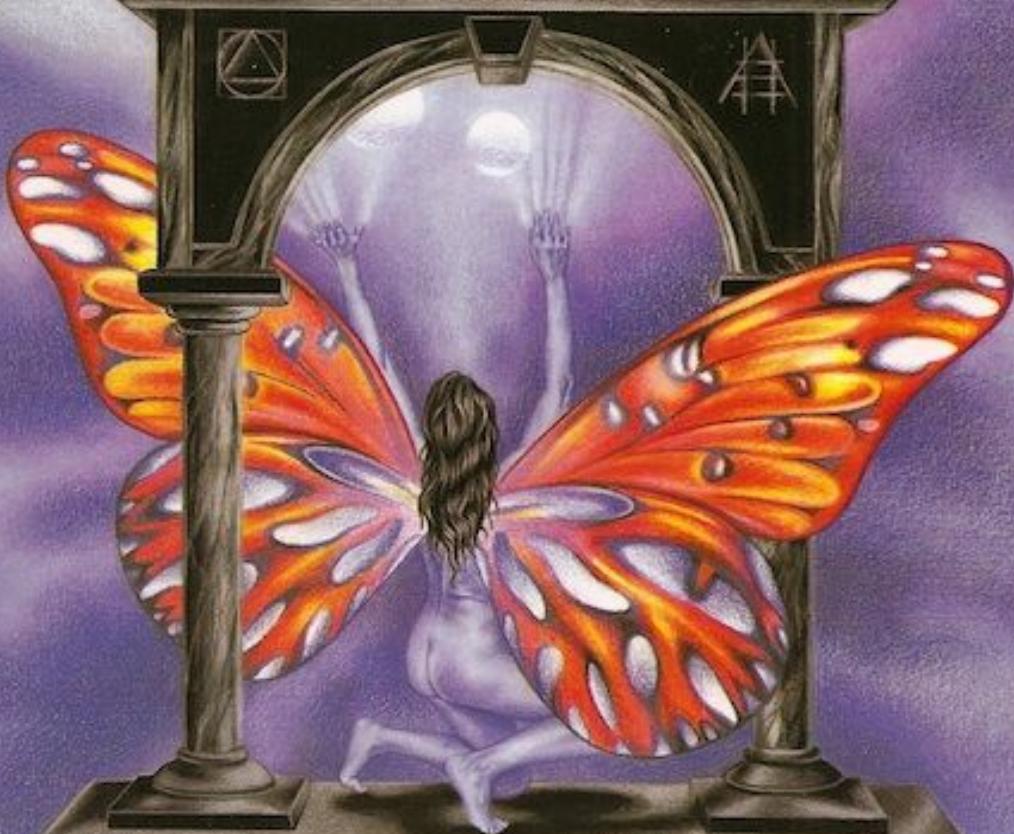
MONTAUK: THE ALIEN CONNECTION

by Stewart Swerdlow

Edited by Peter Moon

MONTAUK

THE ALIEN CONNECTION



STEWART SWERDLOW
EDITED BY PETER MOON



Montauk: The Alien Connection

As the new millenium unfolds, countless stories of alien abductions have begun to penetrate the mainstream consciousness of Mankind. While some new insights into the human condition have been obtained, too few of these accounts have brought such experiences to a level where they can be consumed and digested into a profitable understanding for the individual reader. Montauk: the Alien Connection unravels the remarkable story of Stewart Swerdlow, a gifted mentalist who has experienced extrasensory perception since birth. Stewart's rare abilities not only made him a magnet for government surveillance, but his unique genetic structure made him a clearing house for different alien agendas which sought him out for their own purposes. Everyone's sinister plans went haywire after Stewart began a deprogramming procedure with Preston Nichols which was designed to clear his memories and the controlling influences which had been installed. Stewart was subsequently threatened and eventually jailed after refusing to comply with orders to sever his ties with Nichols. Despite this, the truth began to work its way into his life. Estranged from his family, Stewart was sent to prison as a financially destitute and hopeless, tragic figure. Despite a severe human struggle, he was able to call on his own God-given abilities, reshuffle the deck, and reevaluate his life and the various agencies and entities which sought to utilize him. Weeding out the most negative influences, Stewart was able to recover key memories and discard those forces which sought to entrap him. The most intriguing aspect of his incredible story is that he has a valuable legacy to share.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-8-4, \$19.95

When Montauk: The Alien Connection was completed, Peter Moon helped Stewart put together a compendium on his healing work which features aninterdimensional language of symbols in:

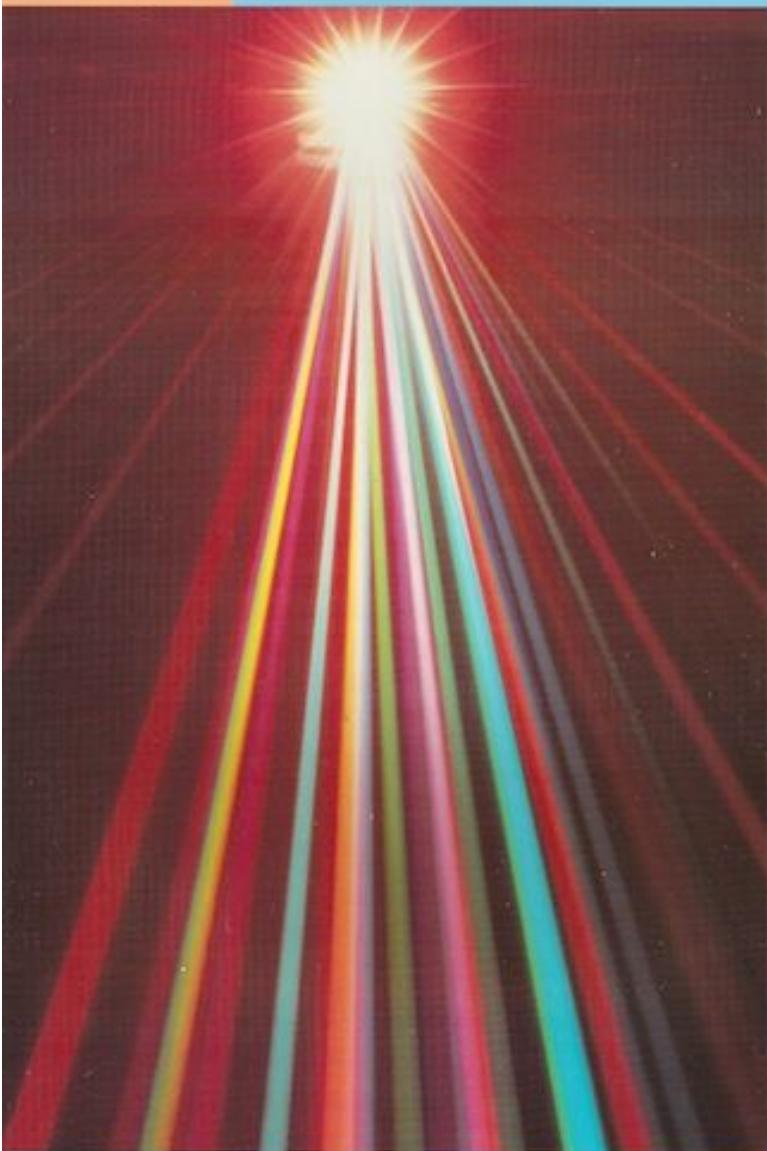
THE HEALER'S HANDBOOK: A JOURNEY INTO HYPERSPACE

by Stewart Swerdlow

Edited by Peter Moon

THE HEALER'S HANDBOOK:

A JOURNEY
INTO
HYPERSPACE



STEWART
SWERDLOW

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

The miraculous and strange become common place as you journey out of this dimension with Stewart Swerdlow and discover the Language of Hyperspace, a simple system of geometric and archetypal glyphs enabling

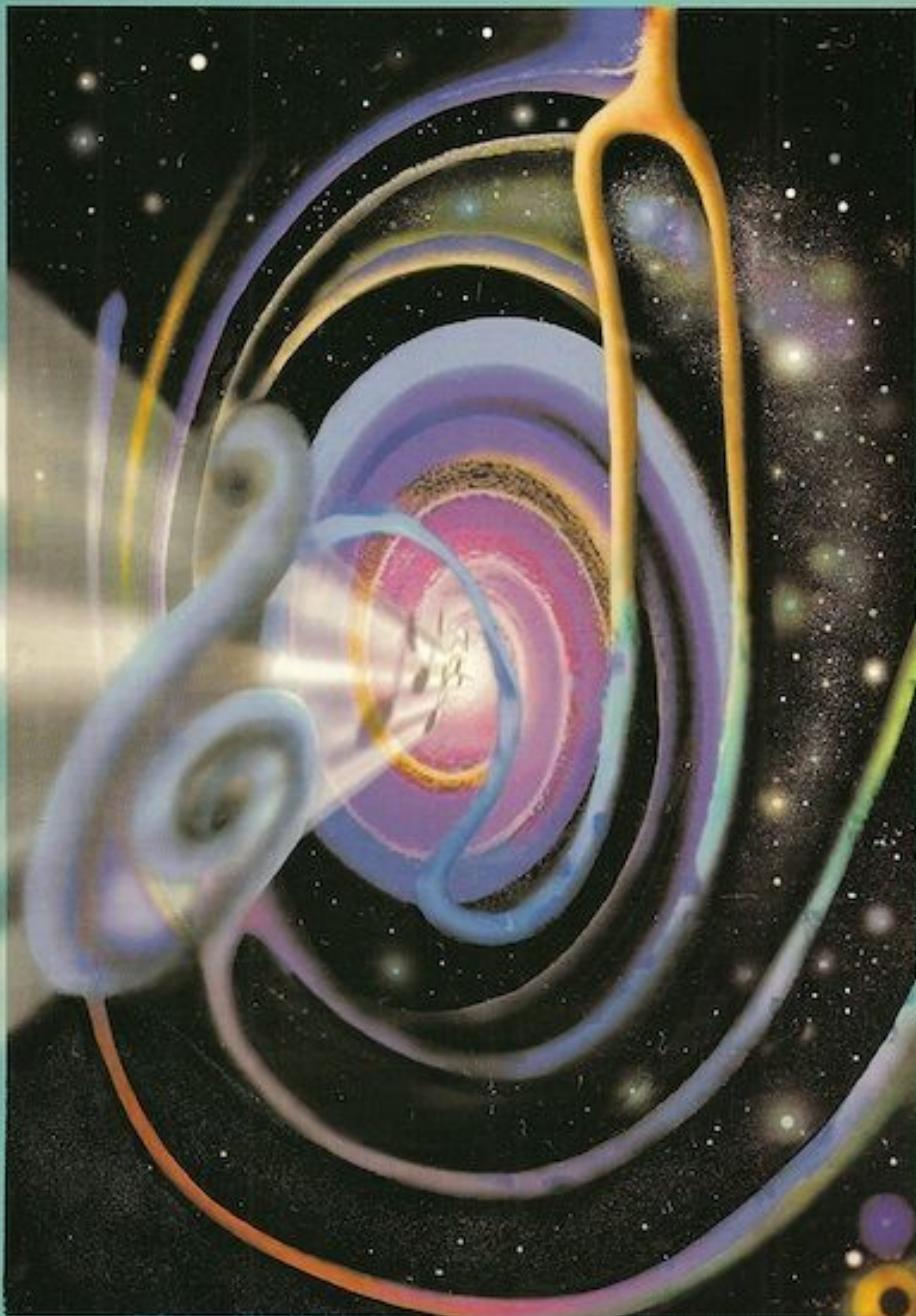
us to comprehend universal mysteries ranging from crop circles to the full panorama of occult science. Written for both individuals and practitioners alike, The Healer's Handbook embraces color healing, dream analysis, numeric values and symbols, auric fields, astral and hyperspace travel, and radionics as well as offering exercises designed to unlock DNA sequences programmed within you since the beginning of your existence. The ancients uniformly alluded to an arcane language, sometimes described as Vril or Babylonian, which was once common to all mankind, connected to the Mind of God and also served as an inter-species and interuniversal language. Now, for the first time ever, is an entire text dedicated to the explanation of these ancient concepts. This book penetrates the secrets of creation through DNA and includes a vast panorama of healing and meditation techniques. Fully illustrated with exercises, color chart, Dream Dictionary and Hyperspace Dictionary which includes the most complete rendering of the Hyperspace Language available.

152 pages, large format book, ISBN 0-9631889-9-2, \$22.00

Having known Preston Nichols for many years at this point, Peter Moon had heard many stories of Preston's intriguing involvement in the music industry where he worked as a sound engineer for many popular rock groups of the Sixties and Seventies. At the same time, Preston became involved in some very hot political water over the legal case concerning John Ford, the founder and president of the Long Island UFO Network. John was put targetted by government forces and was incarcerated ever since without ever having received a trial. Read about both of these intriguing aspects of Preston's life in:

THE MUSIC OF TIME
by Preston B. Nichols with Peter Moon

THE MUSIC OF TIME



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
with PETER MOON

The Music of Time

The Music of Time blends music with time travel as Preston Nichols reveals his hidden role in the music industry where he worked as an expert sound engineer and recorded hundreds of hit records during the Golden Era of Rock 'n Roll. Beginning with his work for Time Records, Preston chronicles his innovations in sound engineering and tells how he constructed the premier music studio in the world for Phil Spector at Bell Sound. Having created a Mecca for talented musicians, Preston found himself surrounded by and interfacing with the likes of the Beatles, Beach Boys, Rolling Stones, and many more such popular acts. For the first time, Preston reveals his employment at Brookhaven Labs and how his connections in the music industry were used for mind control and manipulation of the masses. Ultimately, Preston's real life adventures lead to time travel and the bone chilling efforts of his adversaries to put him permanently out of commission. These include his association with John Ford, the founder of the Long Island UFO Network, who was arrested on the ridiculous charge of conspiring to put radium in the toothpaste of the local County Executive. Ford was railroaded into jail without a trial and then placed in an institute for the criminally insane without ever having received any trial, let alone a fair one. The County Executive was later imprisoned himself but Ford remains locked up to this day. In a remarkable twist of fate, mysterious forces rescue Preston and lead him to a bizarre series of financial transactions which set him up to be involved in a new time travel project. The Music of Time unravels more layers of mystery in mankind's epic quest to understand the paradox of time and the imprisonment of consciousness.

244 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-0-3, \$19.95

With all the literature that had been produced thus far, the subject of the Montauk Project was very popular and intriguing to the public but its controversy raised many questions and attacks by those who were upset by the data and disillusioned by their own belief systems being shattered. Peter Moon sought out additional sources to verify aspects of the general story of the Montauk Project that were not connected to Montauk Project per se.

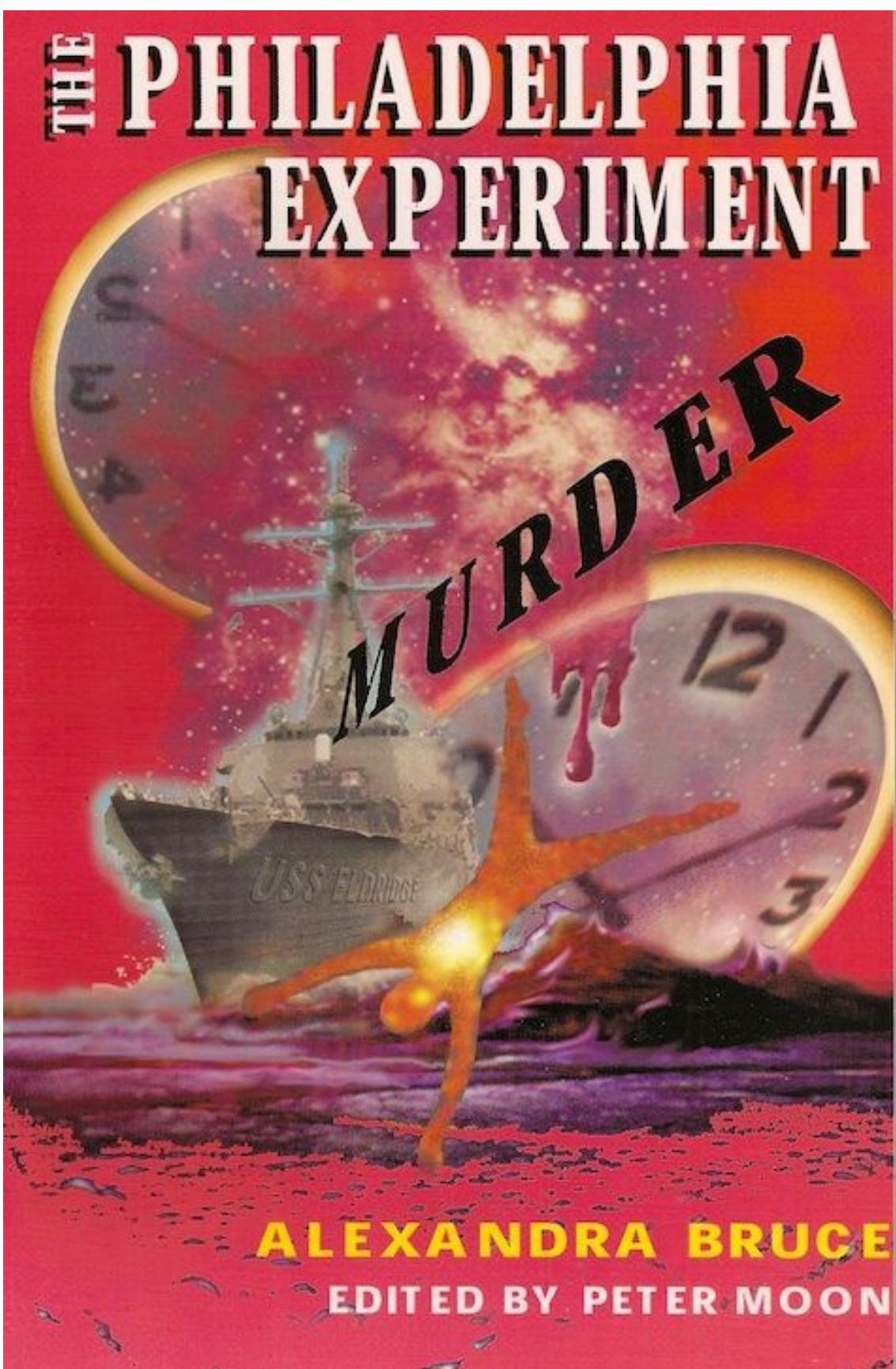
The first book of this nature from Sky Books was:

**THE PHILADELPHIA EXPERIMENT MURDER:
PARALLEL UNIVERSES AND THE PHYSICS OF INSANITY**

by Alexandra Bruce
Edited by Peter Moon

THE PHILADELPHIA EXPERIMENT

MURDER



The Philadelphia Experiment Murder: Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

An added edition to the intriguing series by Sky Books which exposes the truth about the conspiracy to manipulate time itself. This book, edited and contributed to by Peter Moon and authored by Alexandra Bruce, begins with the tragic murder of conspiracy lecturer Phil Schneider. An investigation of this murder exposes a massive cover-up by authorities and reveals astonishing information, the trail of which leads back to the Philadelphia Experiment of 1943. Before his assassination, Schneider lectured across the country and released documents connecting his father to the U.S.S. Eldridge. Additionally, his father claimed to be a Nazi U-boat captain who, after being captured by the Allies, was recruited as a medical officer and served as a Senior Medical Officer to the crew of the Eldridge. More haunting was the discovery of gold bars in his father's possessions with Nazi insignia. The Philadelphia Experiment Murder investigates these circumstances and uncovers a host of new characters including Preston Nichols' actual boss from the Montauk Project. Startling truths are revealed which lead to an examination of parallel universes and the nature of insanity itself.

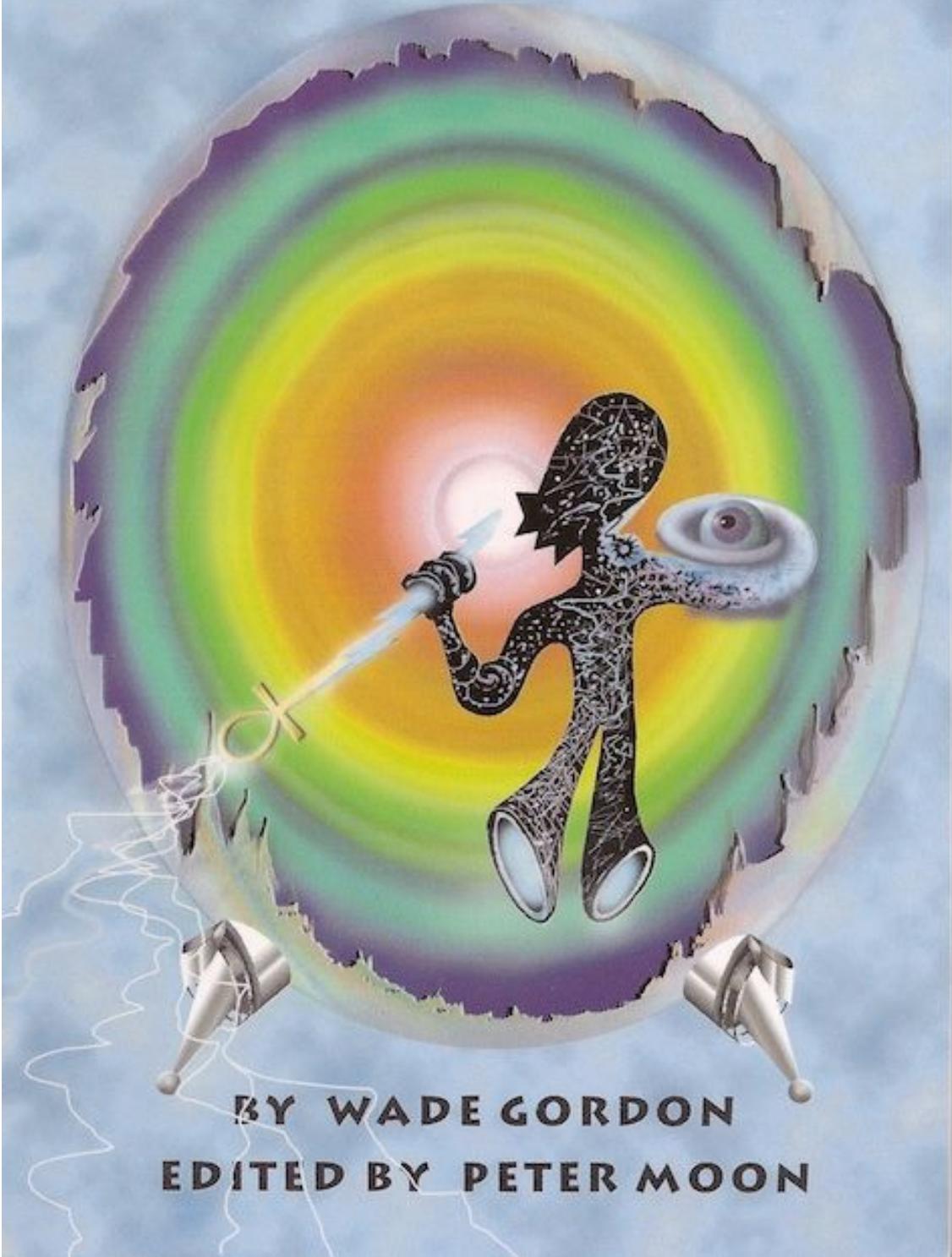
252 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-5-X, \$19.95

While The Philadelphia Experiment Murder was being written, a man surfaced who had grown up in and around the mysterious Brookhaven Laboratory on Long Island, the very location where the Montauk Project was hatched. His amazing story is:

THE BROOKHAVEN CONNECTION

**by Wade Gordon
Edited by Peter Moon**

THE BROOKHAVEN CONNECTION



The Brookhaven Connection

Since the advent of the atomic era, Long Island's Brookhaven National Laboratory has served as the premier and most top secret research lab in the world. Shrouded in mystery since its inception, no one has been able to crack the code of secrecy surrounding it. Wade Gordon, who grew up in and around the lab and amidst its top players, now tells his personal story of how he was groomed from a very young age to share the legacy of what happened there. Beginning with Brookhaven's formative years when the Philadelphia Experiment was researched, links are revealed which tie Brookhaven directly to the Roswell Crash, the National Security Act, the MJ-12 documents (which are included in this book) and the Montauk Project. This includes a description of a time chamber which was utilized to monitor the JFK assassination in order to secure funding for the continued existence of the researchers.

250 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-1-1, \$19.95

One of the most interesting research threads Peter Moon had ever encountered occurred right after completing Montauk Revisited, but it took years for him to meet the man who was responsible for circulating this mysterious legend of quantum research on the internet. his name is Joseph Matheny. Together, they collaborated to put this into a hard copy book:

ONG'S HAT: THE BEGINNING
by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat

The Beginning



Joseph Matheny
with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

Ong's Hat is a real but enigmatic location in south central New Jersey that has inspired a counterculture revolution in physics. Exotic pursuits in the Many-Worlds Interpretation of quantum mechanics by Princeton physicists paved the way for avant-garde experiments in quantum consciousness. Integrating meditation with biofeedback and brain machine techniques, synchronicity attractors were developed which sought out tangible states of existence beyond the bounds of Earth. Allegedly, the experimenters achieved success with the accessing of parallel universes. Up to now, the truth about the cult has been vague and indecisive, but the legends, technology and quantum theory surrounding it are more than tangible. Since Peter Moon's involvement in the Montauk investigation, he has encountered incredible synchronicities with regard to space-time projects and clans of mystery. None of these have been more riveting than his encounter with Joseph Matheny and the legends of Ong's Hat, a real but enigmatic location in south central New Jersey that was once used as a return address for dissident Princeton physicists who wrote anonymous papers that broke the scientific barriers of the day. This is the first book in hard copy format to explore Ong's Hat, the home of a mysterious ashram with both scientific and natural features that included a hodgepodge of Tantra, Sufism, Ismaili esotericism, alchemy, psychopharmacology, biofeedback and brain machine meditation techniques that was said to involve actual time travel by the participants. Compiled by Joseph Matheny, a multi-talented individual who was "chosen" as an intermediary by the time-travel cult, this work is based upon the popular ebook known as "The Incunabula Papers," but also contains new material revealed for the first time that includes interviews with actual survivors from the ashram and the revealing of an "egg" used for attracting synchronicity induced time travel. Up to now, the truth about the cult has been vague and indecisive, but the legends, technology and quantum theory surrounding the cult have been more than tangible.

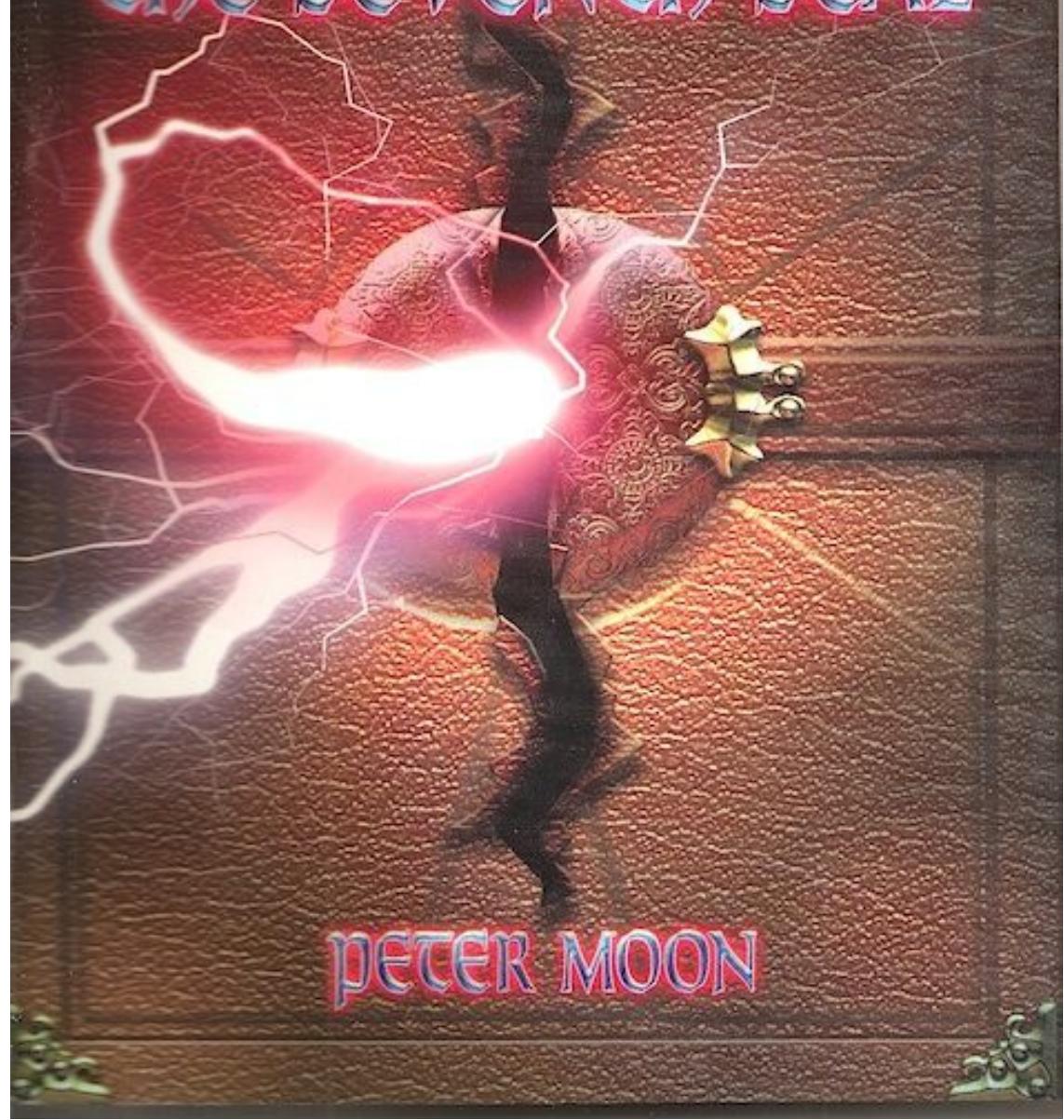
192 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-2-X, \$19.95

Peter Moon's collaboration with Joseph Matheny was a big breakthrough because it gave further answers to many of the fascinating magical threads which had been uncovered in Montauk Revisited. By this point in time, Peter was also sitting on many more aspects of that story, with particular

regard to the Babalon Working and the connection between Jack Parsons and L. Ron Hubbard, which had not been fully communicated in his previous work. These were written up and released in:

SYNCHRONICITY & THE SEVENTH SEAL
by Peter Moon

SYNCHRONICITY AND the SEVENTH SEAL



Synchronicity & the Seventh Seal

This is Peter Moon's consummate work on Synchronicity. Beginning with a brief scientific description (for the layman) of the quantum universe and how the quantum observer (the spirit) can or does experience the principle of synchronicity, we are taught that synchronicity is also an expression of the divine or infinite mind. Besides exploring the concept and influences of parallel universes, this book includes numerous personal experiences of the author which not only forges a pathway of how to experience and appreciate synchronicity, but it goes very deep into the magical exploits of intriguing characters who sought to tap the ultimate powers of creation and use them for better or for worse. This not only includes the most in depth analysis and accurate depiction of the Babalon Working in print but also various antics and breakthroughs of the various players and that which influenced them. These characters include the legacies and personas of Jack Parsons, Marjorie Cameron, L. Ron Hubbard and Aleister Crowley. Peter Moon adds exponential intrigue to the mix by telling us of his personal experiences with these people and their wake which leads to even deeper encounters which penetrates the mysterious legacy of John Dee. Eventually, this pursuit of synchronicities leads Peter Moon to a most intriguing and mysterious encounter with Joseph Matheny, an adept who has not only had similar experiences to Peter, but has his own version of a space-time project known as Ong's Hat. Matheny has not only had incredible synchronicities himself, he created one of the highest forms of artificial intelligence known to man, a computer known as the Metamachine which is designed to precipitate and generate synchronicities. These many synchronicities lead to the books climax, a revelation of the true Seventh Seal. The proof is delivered. No theologian nor anyone has even tried to counter the claim.

455 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 0-9678162-7-0

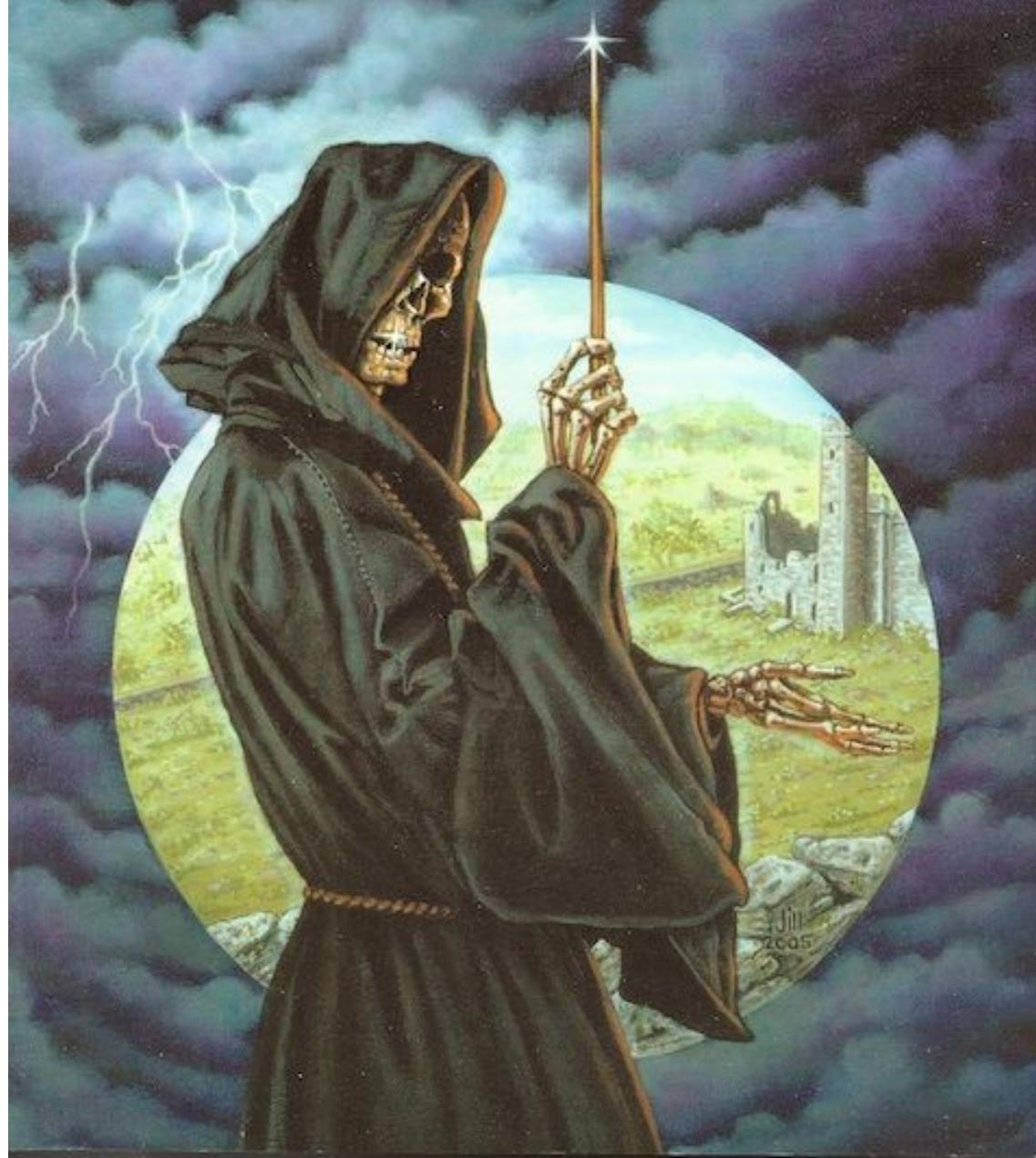
After Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal was finished, Peter Moon wanted to complete a trail of investigation that he had pursued for many years and this had to do with occult phenomena surrounding a "quantum relic" he had been mysteriously handed when writing about the Montauk Pharoahs in Pyramids of Montauk. This "quantum relic" was so interwoven into the fabric of his life that he realized that, in order to present a complete picture, he would have to write two books instead of one. The first book was autiobiographical and includes an in depth look at Peter Moon's personal

association with L. Ron Hubbard. It was deemed necessary to write this book before he could address the topic of the “quantum relic.”

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE DEAD
by Peter Moon

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE DEAD

PETER MOON



The Montauk Book of the Dead

A tale of the intrigue and power which hovers over the most sacred kernel of our existence: the secrets of life and death. Beginning with his early years, Peter Moon reveals fascinating details of exactly how he became involved with Scientology and serendipitously ended up working in the personal employ of L. Ron Hubbard aboard the latter's famous "mystery ship" which was called the Apollo. Included in this riveting account is the story of how L. Ron Hubbard, at the age of twenty-seven, clinically "died" only to discover that he could "remote view." From this state of consciousness, which would later be called "exterior," he was able to access what he termed the answers to all of the questions that had ever puzzled philosophers or the minds of men. Transcribing this information into a work entitled "Excalibur," which is still under lock and key to this day, he developed one of the most controversial movements in history: Dianetics and Scientology. The truth and import of the above can only be evaluated by the all out war which was waged by governmental forces and spy agencies to obtain the legally construed rights to the above mentioned work and all of the developments and techniques that ensued from it. This is the personal story of Peter Moon which not only pierces the mystery of death and reveals fascinating details of his years aboard L. Ron Hubbard's mystery ship but gives the most candid and inside look ever at one of the most controversial figures in recent history.

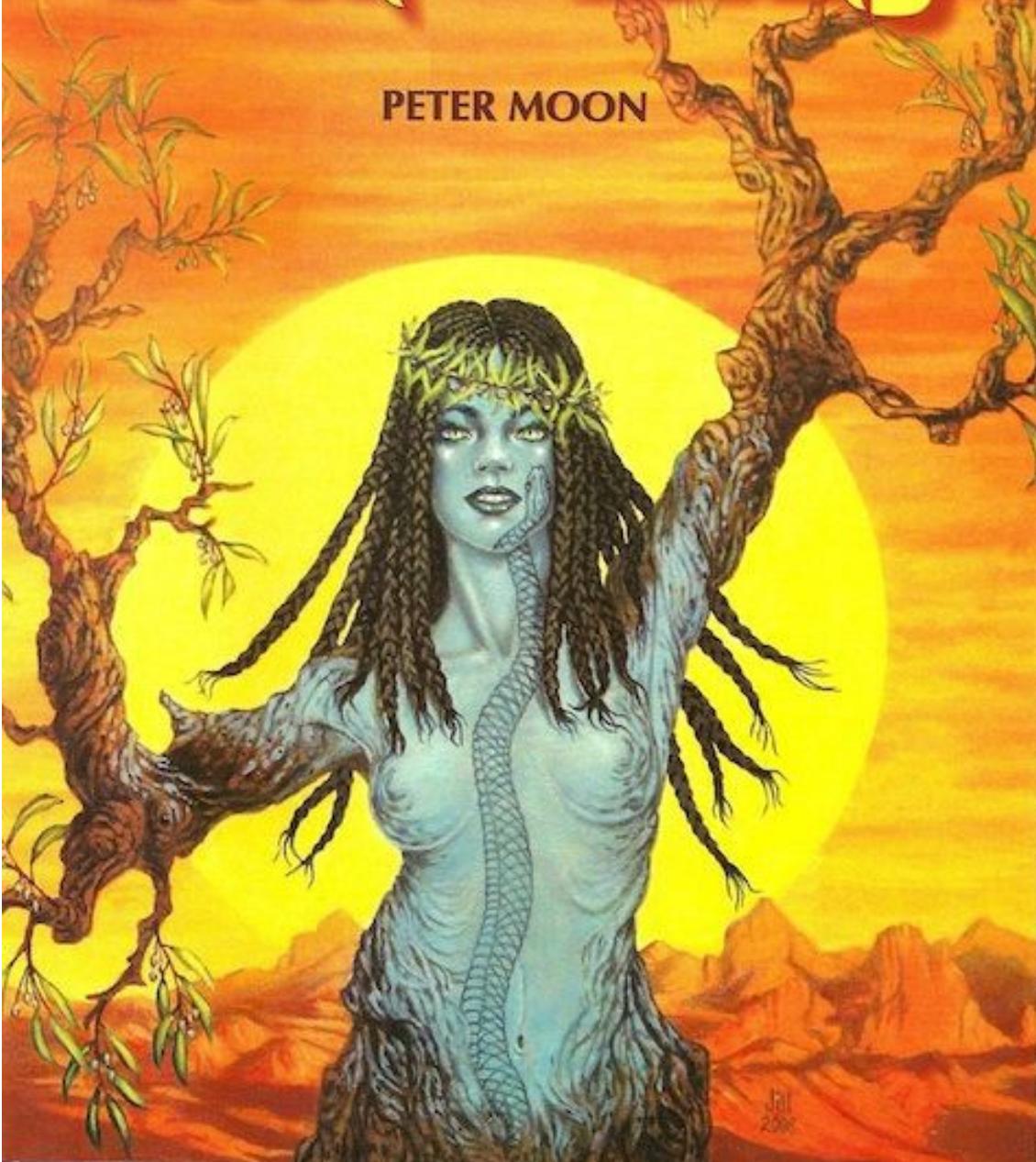
451 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 978-0-9678162-3-4

When The Montauk Book of the Dead was completed, Peter Moon would finally correlate information and experiences he had accumulated for twelve years, all of which surrounded a mysterious "quantum relic" which was, in fact, a 1909 playbill from the New Montauk Theatre that contained cryptic occult messages which are expounded upon in full in:

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE LIVING
by Peter Moon

The Montauk Book of the Living

PETER MOON



The Montauk Book of the Living

A stunning new book by Peter Moon that tells how his research into the Montauk Pyramids led to the discovery of a mysterious quantum relic. This relic not only led to the Matriarch of the Montauk Pharoahs but has opened the door to understanding the greatest mysteries of history. These include the occult biochemistry of an Amazonian Blue Race which founded the Egyptian culture and honored the feminine principle through the star Sirius. These truths lead to the unveiling of the biological truth behind the Virgin Birth and how this theme intertwines with the descendants of these Amazons who live today and are known as the Blue People of the Saha ra. Other occult surprises include new revelations concerning Aleister Crowley's The Book of the Law that demonstrably reveals that the ancients who built the pyramids of Cairo and Mars knew deeper secrets concerning DNA that our scientists of tod ay. The pursuit of these various threads leads to Peter Moon's encounter with Red Medicine, the Medicine Man of the Montauks who is destined to fulfill the Second Coming of the Pharoahs, a time prophesied by native elders which signals the return of ancient wisdom, universal brotherhood and healing . This is also the riveting personal story of Peter Moon which includes new streams of synchronicity that include the mystical background behind the events which led to the revelation of the Montauk Project. Old themes are revisited and more deeply explored, but there are more new twists and turns than ever. The legacy of the Montauk Pharoahs is explored as never before and leads to more truth than can be readily believe which is designed to launch a new era once prophesied by Native Elders as the Second Coming of the Pharaohs, said to signal the return of ancient wisdom, universal brotherhood and healing.

384 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 978-0-9678162-6-5

Although intriguing follow-ups had been done with the data uncovered in Montauk Revisited and Pyramids of Montauk, there was also an equally fascinating trail of data with regard to the Nazi-Tibetan connection researched in The Black Sun. This research is so controversial and so proprietary to the Government that it is virtually impossible to pursue beyond a certain point if one is going to use routine journalism. Taking solid threads that are based upon hard facts of journalism, Peter Moon opted

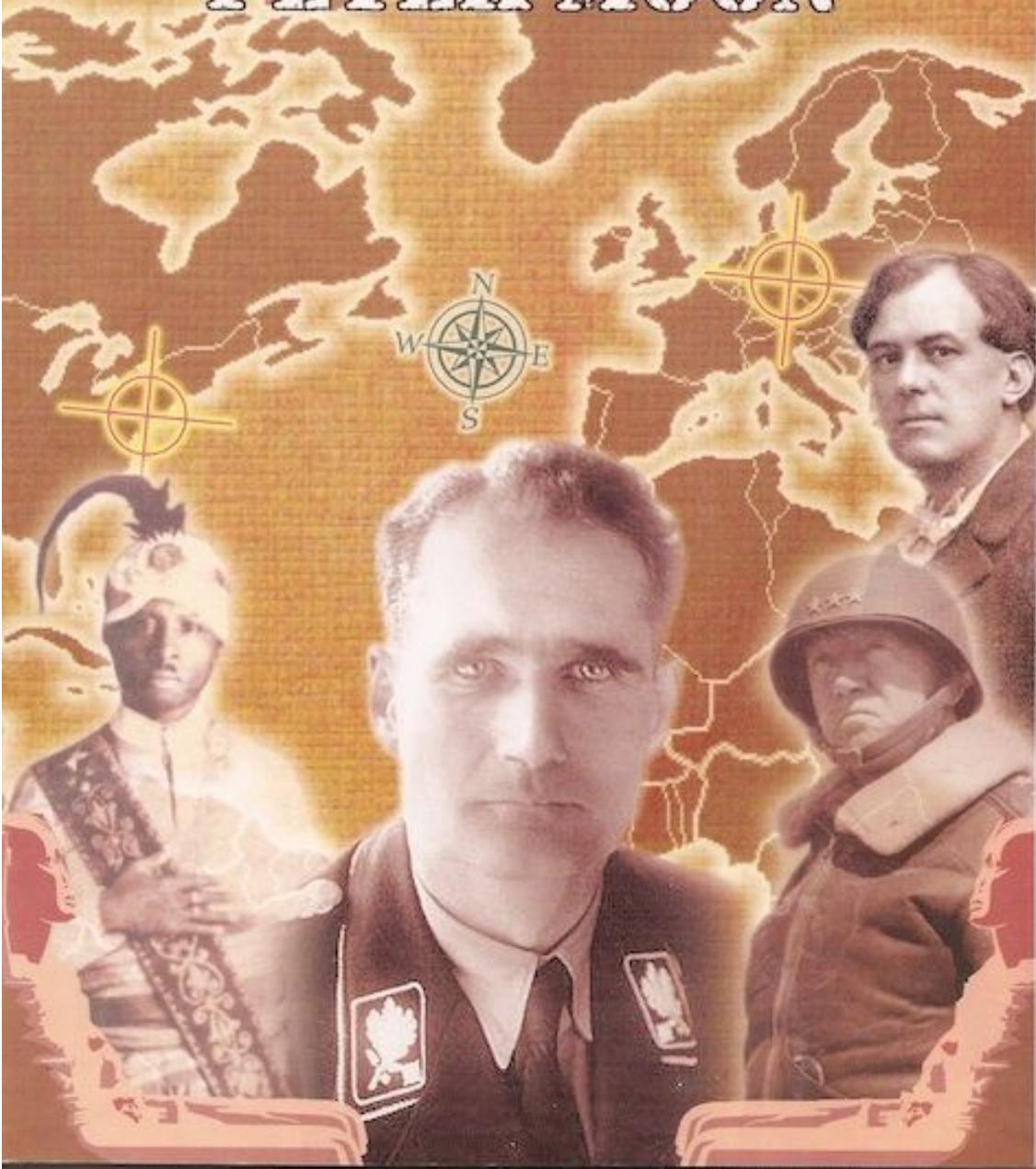
to penetrate the unknown or occult aspects of the Nazi-Tibetan story through an intuitive stream of consciousness in:

SPANDAU MYSTERY

by Peter Moon

SPANDAU MYSTERY

PETER MOON



Spandau Mystery

A historical novel by Peter Moon which reveals how the mysterious deaths of General George Patton and Deputy Fuhrer Rudolph Hess were intertwined through the Nazi's secret flying saucer technology. Directed by Tibetan elders, the Germans sought to harness the Vril, an energy so powerful that it can change the very nature of the elements themselves. To succeed, however, a major change was required in the evolutionary development of the human species. A dramatic scenario of events unfolded, however, which not only ensured that this endeavor was sabotaged but included an undertaking designed to prevent humanity from ever discovering its ancient heritage and the secrets of the Vril. It was against this backdrop that two of the most colorful characters of World War II, Rudolph Hess and George S. Patton, became immersed in an age old battle involving the legions of light and darkness. The end of World War Two precipitated more intrigue and struggle for power than the war itself. Much of this centered around the secret projects sponsored by Rudolph Hess which included not only the Antarctic project but the construction of Vril flying saucers. Patton's job, as the war came to a close, was to recover the secret technology of the Germans and safeguard it for American use. After accomplishing his mission and compiling a German history of the war, General Patton was killed in a dubious accident, the mystery of which has never been solved and has been magnified by government refusal to declassify the file on the investigation of his death. Far more conspicuous and powerful than Patton was Rudolph Hess, the Deputy Fuhrer of Germany, who flew to England in 1941 as an envoy of peace and was imprisoned for life and suspiciously killed just before his imminent release. The current of intrigue and power which permeated these two individuals and led to their downfall was the same current which led to a repatriation of the U.S. Government and an undermining of a constitutional government that is run by and for the people. Besides technology, much of this intrigue centered around the banking files the Nazis confiscated from the Freemasons. The effort to keep this secret is still a factor in today's politics. It was thus that Patton and Hess wore different uniforms but shared common interests and held within their grasp a force so powerful that, if harnessed, it might raise the ancient civilization of Atlantis itself. It was for this power that both were killed and so begins our mystery. Spandau Mystery is an historical novel and murder mystery featuring 350 pages of

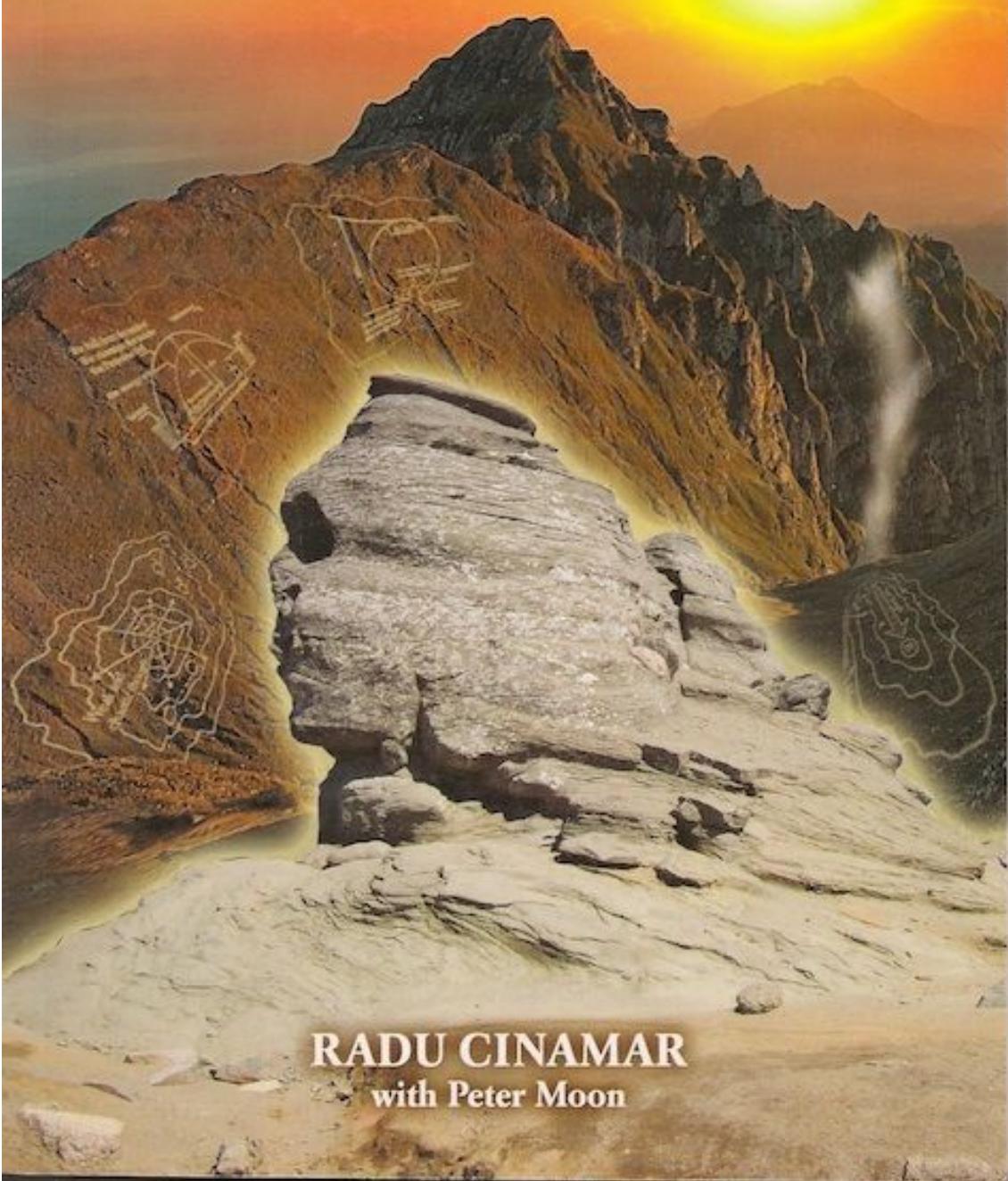
fast and easy reading which penetrates one of the greatest intrigues surrounding the Nazis and their occult interests in Tibet: the ancient Dropa civilization, a group of “little people” who claim to descend from the stars and whose corroborating artifacts have been studied by scientists for over half a century. If you would like a new view of world history, order and read this book today.

350 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-4-1

As all of the aforementioned books were written and Peter Moon continued to report on various aspects of the Montauk phenomena, he met a very unusual and intriguing scientist, Dr. David Anderson, an engineer and physicist who had his own Time Travel Research Center on Long Island. This was a serious laboratory where time could be slowed down or speeded up in a self-contained field. Dr. Anderson also had a research center in Romania and eventually invited Peter to that country to lecture at a United Nations camp for youth. During this time, The Montauk Project was translated into the Romanian language and was ultimately responsible for creating a brand new publishing company in Romania, Daksha Publishing, which subsequently published what is arguably the most amazing story in the history of Mankind. It is intertwined with Peter Moon’s adventures with Dr. David Anderson in:

TRANSYLVANIAN SUNRISE
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvanian SUNRISE



RADU CINAMAR
with Peter Moon

Transylvanian Sunrise

A mysterious scientist by the name of David Anderson made an eventful trip to Romania in 1999. Dr. Anderson, who is credited by the U.S. government as having developed advanced time-warp field technology, established diplomatic connections on this trip to Romania where he also set up an advanced research facility dedicated to studying the mathematics of time travel. Upon his return to the United States, Dr. Anderson visited Preston Nichols and Peter Moon, internationally known authors of "The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time," and introduced himself. At Dr. Anderson's suggestion, a collaboration with Peter Moon began which was brief, tenuous and eventually aborted due to security considerations as a result of a logistical attack on a similar time research center that had been set up on Long Island. Dr. Anderson's continued journeys to Romania eventually resulted in connecting Peter Moon with a Romanian publisher and Radu Cinamar, a member of the Romanian Intelligence Service's occult department. The purpose of this collaboration has to do with what is arguably the most significant archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a mysterious holographic hall of records that utilizes technology far beyond the concepts of modern science. Transylvanian Sunrise is the story of this mysterious discovery and the political intrigue surrounding it, all capably told by Radu Cinamar. After Peter Moon secured the publishing rights to this remarkable story, Dr. Anderson invited him to Romania where he has pursued these mysteries one step further. The story is inside this book and waiting to be read.

288 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-5-8

The remarkable story told in Transylvania Sunrise is exceeded in its sequel as it concerns the mysterious factors and actual characters that precipitated the most amazing discovery in the history of Mankind. Peter Moon also contributes with reports on his continued adventures with Dr. David Anderson and a journey to the ruins of an ancient culture in the heart of Transylvania in:

**TRANSYLVANIA MOONRISE
A SECRET INITIATION IN THE MYSTERIOUS LAND OF THE
GODS**
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

TRANSYLVANIAN MOONRISE



RADU CINAMAR
WITH PETER MOON

Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods

Radu Cinamar rose to prominence for his role in exposing the most remarkable archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a secret chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx containing holographic records of Earth's history, bio-resonance imaging technology, and three mysterious tunnels leading to the deepest secrets of the Inner Earth. Despite the political intrigue, turmoil and restriction around this great discovery, the leader of the expedition enabled Radu Cinamar to visit and explore these artifacts. Ever since, Radu's life has been a labyrinthine adventure of strange events, clandestine liaisons and extraordinary people and circumstances. In Transylvanian Moonrise, Radu is sought out by the mysterious Tibetan lama who orchestrated this discovery while working under an alias as Dr. Xien, a secret agent for the Chinese government. The enigmatic lama introduces Radu to a creature known as a yidam, an energetic and physical being who is created by a sand mandala ritual and can literally warp the space-time continuum and takes Radu on a mystical journey from Transylvania to the mysterious Land of the Gods in Tibet where he receives a secret initiation from the blue goddess Machandi. This is not only a remarkable story, but it is an initiation of the highest order that will benefit anyone reading it. Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods will take you far beyond your ordinary imagination in order to describe events that have molded the past and will influence the future in the decades ahead.

288 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-8-9

PLUS MORE FROM PETER MOON

THE MONTAUK PULSE: A CHRONICLE OF TIME

**Issued quarterly, every Winter, Spring, Summer and Fall
by Peter Moon**

A newsletter by the name of the Montauk Pulse went into print in the winter of 1993 to chronicle the events and discoveries regarding the ongoing investigation of the Montauk Project by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon. It has remained in print and been issued quarterly ever since. With a minimum of six pages and a distinct identity of its own, The Pulse will often comment on details and history that do not necessarily find their way into books.

Through 1995, the Montauk Pulse has included exciting new breakthroughs on the Montauk story as well as similarly related phenomena like the Philadelphia Experiment and other space-time projects. Consequently, the scope of the Pulse was expanded to embrace any new phenomena concerning time travel or related events. It has been the leading publication when it comes to covering the work of Dr. David Anderson and his time travel research. The cost for a subscription to the Montauk Pulse is \$20.00. Do not add a shipping/handling charge, however, unless you are outside the USA. In such a case, please add \$12.00. Back issues are available in three volumes of 24 issues each (spanning six years). Each individual volume is \$30.00 each. See order form.

**THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME I — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1993 through Fall 1998)**



THE MONTAUK PULSE

A Chronicle of Time

Volume I — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1993 -1998)

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME II — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 through Fall 2004)

The Montauk —————
PULSE
————— *A Chronicle of Time*

*Volume II — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 — Fall 2004)*

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME III — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 through Fall 2004)



THE MONTAUK PULSE

A Chronicle of Time

*Volume III — Issues 1-24
(Winter 2005 — Autumn 2010)*

HOW TO ORDER

Ordering from Sky books is easy. If you use email, the easiest way is to contact us at skybooks@yahoo.com and request a PayPal invoice or just

sends us the funds via PayPal per the prices listed below. If you are not a PayPal customer, you can still send money via PayPal via credit card if you first receive a PayPal invoice from us.

You can also phone us at 516-681-0273 or email to skybooks@yahoo.com and we can accept your credit card directly.

If you choose to pay by check or money order, please note shipping charges below and make the check or money order payable to Sky Books and send to:

**Sky Books
PO Box 769
Westbury, NY 11590-0104**

NOTE: ORDERS OUTSIDE THE U.S. MUST CONTACT US FIRST FOR EXACT SHIPPING RATES AS THESE FLUCTUATE FROM COUNTRY TO COUNTRY

We wait for ALL checks to clear before shipping. This includes Priority Mail orders. If you want to speed delivery time, please send a U.S. Money Order or use MasterCard or Visa. Those orders will be shipped right away. Simply list the books you want with the appropriate prices, add shipping, add up the total and send the amount.

phone: 516-681-0273
email: skybooks@yahoo.com

BOOK PRICING:

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time\$15.95
Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity\$19.95
Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness\$19.95
Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs\$19.95
The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection\$24.95

The Music of Time
\$19.95	
Montauk: The Alien Connection\$19.95
The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace\$22.00
The Philadelphia Experiment Murder\$19.95
The Brookhaven Connection\$19.95
Ong's Hat: The Beginning\$19.95
Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal\$29.95
The Montauk Book of the Dead\$29.95
The Montauk Book of the Living\$29.95
Spandau MysteryTransylvania Sunrise\$22.00
Transylvania Moonrise\$22.00
The Montauk Pulse (1 year subscription).....	\$20.00
(no shipping required unless you are outside the U.S)	
The Montauk Pulse back issues Volume I (1993- 1998).....	\$30.00
The Montauk Pulse back issues Volume II (1999- 2004).....	\$30.00
The Montauk Pulse back issues — Volume III (2005-2010)..... \$30.00	

SHIPPING CALCULATION (INSIDE U.S. ONLY)

Under \$30.00add \$5.00
\$30.01 — 60.00add \$6.00

\$60.00 — \$100.00 add \$8.00
\$100.01 and up....add \$10.00

SHIPPING CALCULATION (OUTSIDE U.S. ONLY)

One, two or sometimes three books.....add \$15.00
(but not Montauk Pulse Volumes - they are too large for standard priority mail envelopes)
If you are ordering the Montauk Pulse back issue volumes or several books that will not fit in a priority mail envelope, please email us first for proper shipping rates.

SALES TAX (ONLY FOR NEW YORK STATE)

Sales tax is legally required only if you are purchasing the book from a New York State residence and the tax is 8.625% of the total amount.

Thank you for your business.

If you have other questions, you can email us at 516-681-0273.

Stay tuned for more titles and activity at:

www.digitalmontauk.com

www.skybooksusa.com

TRANSYLVANIAN MOONRISE



RADU CINAMAR
WITH PETER MOON

In August of 2003, a mysterious and unprecedented collaboration of American and Romanian military troops conducted an expedition beneath the Romanian Sphinx in the Bucegi Mountains and uncovered the greatest archeological find of all time: a mysterious chamber some 50,000 years old with holographic technology that is beyond man's wildest dreams.

Despite the political intrigue, turmoil and restriction around this great discovery, the leader of the expedition enabled Radu Cinamar to visit and explore these artifacts. Ever since, Radu's life has been a labyrinthine adventure of strange events, clandestine liaisons and extraordinary people and circumstances.

Transylvanian Moonrise tells the story of Radu's meeting with a Tibetan lama which is arranged by a mysterious alchemist whose ancestors have lived for hundreds of years by pursuing a secret tradition of the Great Work which prolongs life indefinitely until one can evolve beyond the physical plane. When Radu's meeting takes place, the lama is accompanied by a yidam, a mysterious creature with supernatural powers that is created through a ritual using a Tibetan sand mandala. The lama reveals how he set the aforementioned events in motion in order to fix major imbalances in the Earth.

"Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods" is not only a remarkable story, but it is an initiation of the highest order that will take you far beyond your ordinary imagination in order to describe events that have molded the past and will influence the future in the decades ahead.

OTHER TITLES

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

The Music of Time

by Peter Moon

The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal

The Montauk Book of the Dead

The Montauk Book of the Living

Spandau Mystery

by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

by Stewart Swerdlow

Montauk: The Alien Connection

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

by Alexandra Bruce

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder:

Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

by Wade Gordon

The Brookhaven Connection

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvanian Sunrise

Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods

Transylvanian Moonrise

by Radu Cinamar

Introduction, Editing and Part Two

by Peter Moon

Published by Sky Books

PO Box 769

Westbury, NY 11590

Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods

Originally published in the Romanian language as

Twelve Days: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods

Copyright (Part 1) © 2006 by Radu Cinamar

Copyright (Part 2) © 2011 by Peter Moon

First English language printing, May 2011

International copyright laws apply

Cover art by April Pinsonneault

Typography by Creative Circle Inc.

Published by: Sky Books

Box 769

Westbury, New York 11590

email: skybooks@yahoo.com

website: www.skybooksusa.com

www.digitalmontauk.com

Printed and bound in the United States of America. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Cinamar, Radu / Moon, Peter

Transylvanian Moonrise

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

288 pages

ISBN 978-1-937859-03-9 (for ebook)

ISBN 978-0-9678162-9-6 (for hard copy)

1. Body, Mind, Spirit: Occultism 2. Body, Mind, Spirit: General

Library of Congress Control Number 2010943365

This book is dedicated to Machandi

Introduction — by Peter Moon

In 2009 we published Transylvanian Sunrise which told the story of a remarkable discovery beneath the Romanian Sphinx in the Bucegi Mountains of Romania. It all began when Radu Cinamar, the author, was invited to meet a very mysterious man who worked in the most secretive department of Romania's intelligence service. His name is Cezar Brad.

Cezar came to the attention of the Romanian secret service on the day he was born. The doctor was not able to cut his incredibly thick umbilical cord and duly reported this, as he would any other anomaly, to the communist authorities. Cezar's parents were then visited by state security and a financial arrangement was made whereby they would report any unusual behavior emanating from or associated with the child. As Cezar began to demonstrate extra sensitive or psychic behavior, he was brought under the tutelage of a mysterious Dr. Xien, on loan to Romania from Red China as part of a cultural exchange program between the two communist countries.

Cezar's tutoring came under the jurisdiction of Department Zero, the most secretive apparatus in Romania's intelligence service. It was also referred to as the Occult Department and literally became Cezar's home after the age of twelve. He would eventually grow up to become the head of this department and answered only to a mysterious General Obadea who answered directly to the Communist Dictator. With an uncanny amount of tact, both Cezar and General Obadea held their positions in Department Zero after the fall of the dictator Ceaușescu.

It was while running the "X Files" department of the Romanian government that Cezar was approached by a man who would change the destiny of Romania forever. This was Signore Massini, one of the highest ranking members of Italian Freemasonry who also claimed to be a high ranking member of the Bilderbergers. Massini explained that the satellite radar technology of the Pentagon revealed that there was a hidden chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx. He offered Cezar, who had considerable autonomy when it came to conducting secret investigations, many false

promises if he would cooperate in letting his people excavate in order to reach this chamber.

Although he did not trust Massini one bit, Cezar knew that if he resisted his request he would soon be replaced in Department Zero. As the Romanian President and the head of security were the only ones outside of Department Zero to know of its existence, Cezar realized that Massini must have very special connections indeed for him to even know who Cezar was. Accordingly, he felt the smartest thing to do was to play along.

Eventually, through its strange affiliation with Italian Freemasonry, the Pentagon sent in American troops to do the tunneling and excavation required to access the hidden chamber. It took high powered atomic laser technology to get the job done and there were many difficulties. After many trials and tribulations, success was achieved. The hidden chamber was unsealed and it revealed far more than one might ever imagine. This included technology whereby one could place their hand on a table and see their own DNA in microscopic form in three-dimensional holograms.

Other devices on the table enabled one to see the DNA of alien species from other planets with accompanying star renderings so that one could see where they actually came from. By placing two hands on different parts of the table, one could also “mix” the DNA of two species so as to see how they might look if hybridized. As the tables themselves were six feet high, it seemed the creatures who built them, perhaps 50,000 years ago, were gigantic compared to humans of today.

This remarkable chamber also included a “Projection Hall” whereby one could see a holographic rendition of the history of Earth that was tailored to the individuality of whoever might be viewing it. This history, however, abruptly cuts off in about the Fifth Century A.D., perhaps because it required some sort of software update. One of the more intriguing aspects of the Projection Hall is that it also contains three mysterious tunnels that lead into the bowels of the Earth and similar facilitates in Iraq, Mongolia, Tibet and also beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt. One of the tunnels leads, quite enigmatically, into the Inner Earth itself.

Although this was the most remarkable discovery ever made in the history of archeology, the politics around the situation became highly strained with

the Romanians, the Americans and the Italian Freemasonry all vying for control. Despite the extreme political tension, Cezar Brad arranged for Radu Cinamar to visit the hidden chamber and the projection hall itself. His account is given in Transylvanian Sunrise, the predecessor to this book.

Political tensions reach a climax which is triggered by American soldiers who are guarding a similar chamber with holographic technology that was previously discovered near Baghdad. As they watch over this other mysterious chamber, they witness a holographic projection showing them that a similar device in Romania has been discovered. Their report to their superiors through standard command channels results in a rather furious investigation which eventually reveals that the Pentagon has forces in Romania. Ultimately, the American president calls the Romanian president in an effort to find out what is going on. The Italian Freemason is forced to abandon the scene for his own self-preservation and what ensues in the end, after many heated negotiations, is unprecedented diplomatic relations between Romania and the United States. Romania becomes a part of NATO.

While the claims made my Radu Cinamar are extraordinary, so are the circumstances surrounding them. Many of these are verifiable and you will read about them in this book. As of this writing, I have visited Romania for three consecutive years (2008-2010) and have had occasion to see some very interesting parts of that country, including the sphinx. After meeting with many different Romanians and also receiving many communications from Radu, it is my privileged and learned opinion that the events he describes are genuine.

The story you are about to read is even more remarkable than what was presented in the first book. It also corrects the only major flaw in that original manuscript because it elucidates and develops the most intriguing character therein. I am referring to the mysterious and enigmatic Dr. Xien who oversaw the education and psychic development of Cezar Brad, all the time priming him to become the head of Department Zero. As the story developed, Dr. Xien disappeared and we never heard what happened to him nor did we find out who he really was. As you will soon read, Dr. Xien was

part of the Chinese government's special "psychic team," but he was actually an incognito Tibetan lama with an agenda all his own.

Transylvanian Sunrise and Transylvanian Moonrise are books that will cause you to stretch your boundaries of what is possible. This is not a bad thing. Stretching your muscles makes them more pliable and flexible in dealing with the obstacles that life can throw at you. You are hereby invited to stretch your mind. A flexible mind will enable you to better cope with the challenges you might encounter in your own life.

In Part II of this book, I have reported on additional developments as well as my own adventures in Tranyslvania. This is an ongoing drama that is expected to continue for many years to come.

PETER MOON

Editor's Note — by Sorin Hurmuz

(Note: The following Editor's Note is from Sorin Hurmuz, the editor and publisher of Radu Cinamar's original book which is entitled "Viitor cu cap de mort" in the Romanian language. This translates as "Death's Head Future" in English, however, the name of "Transylvanian Sunrise" has been chosen for the English language version. "Viitor cu cap de mort" and "Transylvanian Sunrise" are one and the same book.)

The publishing of "Viitor cu cap de mort" forced society to confront a disturbing reality. Indeed, we can say that the work of Radu Cinamar generated many question marks within people's consciousness. Some readers tried to find out the hidden meaning behind his incredible narrative. A central newspaper dedicated two pages to this subject, partially confirming various elements in the book. We want to thank all those who shared their discoveries with us as well as those who sent positive feedback.

During the time that has passed since publishing "Transylvanian Sunrise" , our editorial staff received numerous calls from readers expressing their opinion over the very exciting subject of the book. Most readers had a very favorable reaction and congratulated us for having the courage to publish such a book.

Besides the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains, which is described in the last chapter of the book, it is also important to point out that Radu Cinamar offered us a true gold mine of esoteric information that can guide us in our everyday life. These very important elements are delivered by the author in such a direct and categorical way and had such an impact over the readers that we happily see the book becoming a best-seller in its category.

I have often been asked if I know the author personally and if what is written in the book is true. As I have already alluded to, there are numerous confirmations related to what is written in "Transylvanian Sunrise." One surprising proof was included in an article signed by Adina Mutar in the February 7, 2005 edition of Ziarul newspaper out of which I have selected a few fragments:

“Cabinet 1 set up a special unit to study paranormal phenomena and to train ‘para soldiers’ in the Buzau Mountains. Cabinet 2 was envious. This is how a unit of ‘paranormals’ was formed at the orders of Elena Ceaușescu, a unit that received diverse missions from her, including searching for treasures of legend. First of all, Elena’s men were there to spy on the ‘para soldiers’ led by General Ilie Ceaușescu. Then, after obtaining certain ‘abilities,’ Elena’s men were sent to look for ancient treasures hidden in mysterious caves in the Carpathians, particularly in Bucegi, where it was said that an immense gallery exists that is filled with gold.”

NATIONAL SECURITY’S DEPARTMENT ZERO

“At the end of last year, a strange book entitled “Transylvanian Sunrise” by Radu Cinamar was published. It mentions some sensational discoveries by Department Zero, a secret department of State Security with many zeros, which means it was very secret. It was founded in 1968 at the orders of Nicolae Ceaușescu to discover, educate and develop human subjects with unusual capacities based upon the models of the USA, USSR and China, countries who are very advanced in that field. As Ceaușescu was not on good terms with the Russians at that time and refused to support Moscow in what was called the Prague Spring, it seems, according to the author of the book, that a treaty was signed with China which specified that a certain Dr. Xien, a master of parapsychology, would organize and supervise the activity of this ultra secret department for fifteen years while Romania offered study grants to one hundred Chinese students during the same period. The author placed the location of two of Department Zero’s bases with one being ‘close to town B’ and another one in the Retezat Mountains. He also mentions a few significant missions named ‘K events’ such as the disappearance of people from the Buzau Mountains in 1981 that we covered as well in a past edition of Ziarul. We are also told about a detection system of ‘the specific frequency of vibration of every being, object or phenomena based on the principle of resonance.’ This is actually a machine invented by Carol Przyilla and under the absolute ‘protection’ of Elena Ceaușescu’s ‘security.’ ”

MEN IN BLACK IN BOZIORU

“Starting from an evidentiary data base that was revealed by others who were involved at that time in such activities, we discover that the ‘K events’

of the mysterious Department Zero merge with those of the paranormal army unit, based in the Bucegi Mountains, that were subordinate to General Ilie Ceaușescu. Researcher Vasile Rudan, a specialist in extrasensory perceptions, worked for this unit under a strict contract. He led extrasensory experiments on gifted children and all the reports, photos, negatives, and film strips were handed over to the respective unit. He was not allowed to keep anything. [...]”

CABINET 2 IS SPYING

“I contacted General Nicolae Plesita and asked him about Security’s Department Zero and its paranormal preoccupations.

‘I’ve never heard of such a thing,’ he said. ‘I heard about the Army ones but not the Security ones. But Elena Ceaușescu was dealing with such issues within the National Council of Technology and Science over which she presided. The first vice-president was Ion Ursu. Within the NCTS was a department that had in their responsibilities any research or experimentation of such phenomena. [...]’

‘After further “digging,” I have found out from a retired colonel who used to work in DNS (Department of National Security) that indeed there were people within the NCTS who had the job description “monitoring paranormal research,” their reports being under Code Zero and sent to Elena Ceaușescu. She distributed it to three subordinates. Two of these would be working for the DNS. One would get the reports about strategic deposits – uranium, petrol – that were discovered by extrasensory perceptions, while the other would get certain inventions, further on dealt with by the Institute of Advanced Technology. The third one was in charge of the issues of Elena Ceaușescu’s personal interest. In other words, Ceaușescu’s paranormals were doing all the work and those from Cabinet 2 were spying on them and stealing their reports. [...]’ ”

THE LEGENDS OF PELES

“Elena Ceaușescu found out about the treasures in Bucegi thanks to queen Elisabeta-Carmen Sylca who, in the book Stories of Peles gathered many stories from locals and shepherds about the fabulous treasures that were hidden deep in the mountains. It is written that in ‘the Hag’s Castle’ there is

a subterranean fortress where an enormous amount of gold is deposited. It seems like it was not by chance that king Carol I picked this place to build Peles castle – inaugurated in 1883 – in Bucegi. Many foreign publications have observed the strange ensemble of megalithic sculptures on the Sphinx-Babele slope and the caves guarded by monasteries. The priests, keepers and guardians of secret treasures left by our ancestors from generation to generation, had built a true network of monasteries as a first line of defense and fortification. [...]"

THE SACRED CAVE IN BUCEGI

"First of all, the publications writing about caves or treasures were monitored. In the study named 'Hyperborean Dacia,' published in Paris in 1936 and then republished in France and Italy in the 1980s when it created a stir, Vasile Lovinescu wrote in these studies that 'Om Mountain (also known as Mount Omu) is traversed by an enormous cave, one of the largest in the world – and its end was never reached – only being explored for approximately 20 km. Who explored it and for what purpose was not mentioned. Between 1966 and 1968, the Peruvian architect Daniel Ruzo came to Romania to examine the sphinx (with whose name he did not agree) which he had seen on a postal card. He was accompanied by a team of Romanians who used this opportunity to film a documentary for the Alexandru Sahia Studios called 'Stone Mysteries.' Ruzo had noticed that the sphinx looked like the main face of an ensemble of statues sculpted on a slope of the Marcahuasi plateau in Peru and named 'The Monument of Mankind.' As a matter of fact, the sphinx is not just a face and is surrounded by other human faces of different races and even the head of a dog. Backing his conclusions on his vast experience, Ruzo says that the dog plays the role of a treasure guardian and that 'there must also be a treasure cave' near this magnificent Monument of Man."

ON THE BRINK OF IMMORTALITY

"Another researcher who made an ample study of the Bucegi summit – a study that reached the offices of Cabinet 2 – was Cristina Panculescu. According to her theory, explored at length in the book "UFO – Parallel Universes" by Colonel Emil Strainu, in Bucegi near Mount Omu there is an energetic-informational center of Terra, pointed to by all the traditions of ancient civilizations. Cristina Panculescu highlighted, through a series of

rock sample analysis and electronography, some very special properties of this Sky Pillar – Tree of Life, identified as Ocolit Peak. Finally she proved that the center is a geometric place of cosmic connection, an exit gate out of the terrestrial universe with a measurable energetic activity, manifested in cycles. She observes that since 1986 the intensity of the center went above the latency threshold. The center was also known during the Dacic rule, being placed on the holy mountain Kogayon. ‘Called by the sphinx, Dacia’s people knew how to become immortal’ is the conclusion of the study, finished in 1988 and presented to the Central Committee of the Romanian Communist Party and from there, by mysterious ways, found its way to the desk of Elena Ceaușescu’s people. And maybe she too flirted with the idea of immortality as many other leaders throughout history have done with their cohorts of alchemists who sought the Philosophical Stone in order to obtain the elixir of life and turn any metal into gold. Elena Ceaușescu was a ‘collector’ of all sorts of rejuvenating and recovering practices, be it at home or abroad; but the events of December ’89 (meaning revolution) were close and there was no time for other underground exploration except the underground of power. In her time these theories were studied more assiduously although in great secrecy. Today they are made public but the authorities do not seem to care much. As for the fabulous treasure from the Bucegi Mountains, it has not been found simply because the Treasure Gate has not been found and this gate leads to the great gallery that is chock full of gold. It is said, however, in Transylvanian Sunrise that this great gallery has been found by NASA satellites and therein lies a priceless treasure with regard to the history of Mankind. But maybe the author rushed things a little bit. [...]”

THE TREASURE GATE

“Elena Ceaușescu’s people were well oriented. One of the most fervent researchers of Romania’s sacred geography, Dan Corneliu Braneanu, who published numerous articles about the sacerdotal (sacerdotal means priestly) center in Bucegi, confirms that in the depth of the mountain is a network of underground galleries that might connect to several caves that also connect with other sacred centers in the world. He also studied Daniel Ruzo’s book “La historia fantastica de un descubrimiento,” published by Diana publishing house in Mexico, about his travels through ‘the holy mountains’ of Romania that still hold memories of the civilization before the Flood.

Ruzo was fascinated by the numerous sacred representations on the cliffs that guard the way to Omu, ‘ancient sculptures, made before the Flood, eroded by age’ portraying priests and lions, keepers of the treasures. ‘I studied many proto historic sacred centers around the world, but here in the Carpathians, I found the Treasure Gate,’ wrote Daniel Ruzo. What treasure is he talking about? The answer comes from Dan Corneliu Bradeanu: ‘It is not just a material treasure but a mainly spiritual one that transmits information from one cycle to another of civilizations roaming Terra since time immemorial. Lobsang Rampa launched the idea of an underground initiatory deposit in the mountains of Tibet, von Danniken located one in the mountains of Ecuador and Daniel Ruzo felt that the sacred triad ends in Bucegi, if not actually starting here. As for the word OM, it has an important spiritual meaning and that is found in many toponyms only in our country.’”

AT THE THUNDERSTRUCK ROCK

“After much research which also included dowsing or radiesthesia (radionics in English), Corneliu Braneanu assumes that an entrance gate to the underground network beneath Omu could be in the Obarsia Ialomitei Valley in a place dominated by a cliff called ‘The Thunderstruck church’ or ‘The Thunderstruck Rock,’ a cliff that ends suddenly in a vertical stone wall that also acts as a supporting wall. At the base of this stone wall you can find shattered stones, probably as a result of an entrance tunnel dug into the subterranean tunnel network (that joins together several caves in Bucegi) excavated over 40.000 years ago (the dating was made by radiesthesia) and which is now covered. The stone figures noticed by Ruzo during his climb towards Omu could mark the vertical plane in which this gate is located, at an actual depth of 12 metres.’ ”

The excerpts you have just read are not the only corroborations of Radu Cinamar’s story. There are others. I am using this opportunity to inform all of our readers that I personally do not know Mister Radu Cinamar. I have no data, information or references about him and all of my attempts in this direction yielded no result. The content of the book was received by email and all other arrangements were made in the same way, all at the express request of the author. After a few hesitations on my part, mainly due to this unusual way of collaboration, I accepted to publish the material as I

considered its exceptional valuable for the Romanian people. The same procedures were followed with this book you are about to read, a work which you will soon see is even more outrageous than the previous one. Mister Radu Cinamar is a very secretive man and I understand his reasons perfectly, reasons that stem directly from the elements he presents in his books. Nonetheless, I nurture a strong hope that I will get to meet him in a not too distant future, and I have no doubt that this is what the majority of his readers wish for as well.

“Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods” manages to turn inside out almost all of our ideas about life and the universe we live in. Although clearly presented, the notions and events in the book can shock our mentality so much that I feel obliged to accept that maybe we all need a profound re-evaluation of the way we think and live.

THE EDITOR (of the original Romanian version)
(Sorin Hurmuz)

BABELE



This rock formation is known as Babele which means “old women” in Romanian, but it also means “gateway” as in the word Babalon or Babylon. The rock is within a hundred yards of the Romanian Sphinx. The mystery chamber is midway beneath the two monuments but submerged deep within the mountain and far below the surface. If you seek out the military installation nearby, you will be chased away by soldiers before you even get to a fence. There are, however, plenty of hiking trails that are unrestricted

and some of these, so it is said, will rejuvenate your energy so that you are not tired after walking for eight hours.

Foreword — by Radu Cinamar

If the amazing events I was involved in during the past two years had been limited to the extraordinary discovery from the Bucegi Mountains (which I presented in my previous book, “Transylvanian Sunrise”), maybe I would not have had any good reasons to write a new book. Not even the Great Expedition, led by Cezar through the enormous enigmatic underground tunnels starting from the Projection Room, would have had a strong enough impulse upon me to write about its main aspects. There are two reasons why. On the one hand, this is presently one of the greatest state secrets in Romania. Upon his return and just as I expected, Cezar kept his promise of sharing with me the most important events and discoveries of the expedition that he ventured into with an elite commando unit formed by fifteen top-trained army people. Their mission may be the most adventurous and fascinating exploration in the history of Humankind.

Although I do not know every detail of it, I can say that I have a pertinent general perspective of its amazing realities which I learned from Cezar when I met with him at the end of October (2004), a year after he started the expedition. The political climate was quite ‘hot’ then as we were in that critical time just before the elections. As far as I understood, Cezar’s report lasted for five days and he was audited by a special Romanian-American commission. It is even plausible that certain political factors were radically influenced by the new discoveries and evidence that was brought up. I have heard that the members of the auditing committee were so troubled by the data and evidence presented that they were unable to make any decision for several hours or to correctly transmit the information to the top echelon of the state. Their entire system of values was completely turned on its head and there were no other arguments left to support their old beliefs. Maybe that is why it was concluded that a radical transformation of the occult system and influences within the country was necessary.

It is amazing how the chain of events starting with the great discovery in the Bucegi mountains and continuing with the major expedition along the underground tunnels has changed almost for good the way of thinking as

well as the destiny of certain people. I count myself among these as I had to rapidly adapt to significant changes in my own existence. These transformations mainly involved my inner being. The occult universe in which I have been gradually initiated by Cezar plus the fact that I am now convinced of certain astounding aspects of the physical and subtle processes of life has encouraged me to spend time studying books and papers on the subject with great interest, thus increasing my knowledge of these aspects which are most often completely ignored by the majority of people.

I have noticed, however, that it is incredibly difficult to depict in a credible way certain situations and events which are on the borderline of the absurd to an ordinary mentality. This is the other reason why I am not going to describe the Great Expedition. Besides the fact that Cezar does not agree with me writing about it, I also think that it is highly unlikely that the account of the unusual trip will have a real impact in the consciousness of most people. Of course, this might only be a transient situation as the way events play themselves out at a global level, especially now in this critical period of Mankind's history, are unpredictable and often shocking. This can cause a once played-down event to be reconsidered at its real value later on. With close analysis, we can see that all that happens in this world follows a guided path whose shining light is already seen by certain human beings who are capable of recognizing it among many other possibilities. We can then expect a rapid and astonishing transformation in people's consciousness; and only then will the elements of the Great Expedition which started in the Bucegi Mountains be appreciated and understood at their just value. This is the situation with regard to the great masses of people.

Cezar personally informed me that there are already a few groups aiming to build a sort of informational and even practical data base in order to ease the assimilation of the Great Expedition's revelations for the rest of humanity. At the same time, he informed me that there also are groups interested in taking control over any decisions made at the highest level of national security with regards to the Bucegi discovery. Cezar did not see Signore Massini again, but he found out that he and two other "brains" of the world's Masonic elite had more than once been in contact and led significant talks with certain political figures in Romania and, more importantly, in the United States.

In one of my chats with Cezar, after an absence of longer than a year, he told me that both he and General Obadea had felt pressured in regards to this. From this point of view, despite the positive effects of the great discovery and of the expedition, it seems like the “battle between good and evil” intensified even more. The plot is much more complex and contains ultra secret elements which, although I know about it from my conversation with Cezar, I am not allowed to reveal now. But I am sure that there will be a time of “great revelations,” and as some signs already show, this is not too far away.

Sometimes, in order to allow for a harmonious and coherent development of events, it is important that we do not “force” things, even if it is possible to do so and the intention is apparently profoundly beneficial. After all, the reality we all live in at a microcosmic level is only the reflection of the universal laws acting on a macrocosmic level. The variations and transformations that happen in our world need to be given a profound meaning and be used wisely in order to avoid any distortions or disturbances of the rhythm.

The present situation of the Romanian people and of the entirety of Mankind is like that of a cancer sufferer. The disease is serious but it can be cured. It is not a simple cold that can be treated immediately. For a cancer patient, avoiding metastasis requires precise and intelligent action. For example, if in his great desire of being cured, the sufferer finds out about a miraculous treatment and applies it immediately, without any discernment, then it is very likely that his body will not cope as it is not ready yet for the influx of healing energy. Hence, he first needs a few preliminary stages of purification and only then can he have the actual treatment that will cure him.

In the same way, the consciousness of the masses, riddled with the complex vices and hardships of modern society, is not always at the necessary level to assimilate correctly certain information and knowledge that could even cause a closing down of its receptivity or a recoil. This is exactly why it is better to wait for the right moment before revealing the shocking truths that Cezar shared with me, especially as they concern our own country as well as humanity as a whole. In other words, this is an issue with a global impact

and ample force to penetrate the consciousness of the masses if they are ready to receive it.

On an individual level, the situation is much simpler. When the events we participate in take a spectacular turn, we instinctively feel that destiny is making us ready us for something. We find ourselves, almost uncontrollably, in such circumstances that we are practically forced to adapt as we go to the new path of things, having at the same time a lively interest and intense aspiration in knowing more and acting more efficiently. This is the exact situation I am in now. I only partly know the subtle forces involved and their hidden reasons, but I feel very strongly that they guide me step by step towards a very well defined moment in the future. What I can assert is the amazing intensity of the events I am going to describe in this book and also the fact that it fundamentally transformed my entire being. I am very tempted to believe that my meetings and talks with Cezar, the initiatory explanations he offered, even my being present at the place of the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains, together with learning about the main aspects of the expedition led by him were only a sort of waiting-room, an absolutely necessary preparation for what I was about to experience afterwards. The facts are well correlated and I intuit that every action is integrated into a larger causal ensemble that is heading towards a certain aim with the precision of a timer.

What I have been faced with exceeds by far even the “illusion” we live during a dream. I must confess that through all of these events, happening in a period of approximately two weeks, a state of complete amazement was permanently present. I can even say that it was the “engine” behind a fundamental transformation of my being, the profoundly spiritual nature of which makes it even harder to describe in precise and eloquent terms. I am aware that what follows might raise a big question mark for some readers and maybe they will even consider it as a fantasy. What can I say in such a situation but that each of us feels and considers as is told by his heart and soul? As far as I am concerned, I feel free and purified of the “fog” of many aspects and realities that I not only never understood but did not even have a clue even existed. I feel and live intensely every moment of my life and I intuit a much more profound meaning to my existence.

Before any of you who are reading this book could doubt its authenticity, I myself have been faced with the impulse of doubt and amazement that often made me wonder if I am dreaming or it is all happening for real. Beyond these mental shocks that I am sure the reader will also experience, I was helped in discerning reality from fantasy and truth from illusion. Even more, I was guided in such a way that these revelations became profound beliefs within my consciousness and the basis of it all. What sustained this essential process was an ample energetic transformation that happened within my being.

I could liken this “miracle” to the situation of a man who fasted for several days, eating nothing and drinking only water. Metaphorically speaking, this is the normal state of ordinary humans who live their lives in an almost larvae-like condition without even suspecting the immense potential capacities that can be accessed instantly if so desired. Of course, at the end of his fast, the man is weak and feeble. Even so, keeping this analogy, he is not aware of the situation he is in, believing that to be his normal state. As soon as he starts eating, he can notice how strong fluxes of energy are flowing through his entire being, infusing him with life force, strength to act, inspiration, will power, happiness and many other feelings and perceptions he was not aware of before. The pointless life, often insipid and limited to prosaic and paltry goals, then vanishes. This is the “miracle” generated by the energetic depths of our being.

I am now capable of better understanding, although still only partially, the consciousness and subtle energetic condition of Cezar Brad as I too live at the present a different life, much richer and effervescent than the one I had before. Before drafting this book, I told Cezar about the amazing things I have been through. In his inimitable way, full of calm and understanding, he was genuinely happy for me and at the same time gave me some precious advice to help with my rapid evolution. I felt he is very satisfied seeing that his choices and efforts concerning me were not without result.

I do not think there is anyone who does not want to be happy and know the mysteries of the universe, but we then have the fundamental question: how do we achieve such a thing? As far as I know, there are many ways; but they all have in common one element: the fact that we are dealing with a process of becoming that takes time. Maybe this is why some people give up on the spiritual path of knowledge right before obtaining a true inner

transformation within their being: they are frightened by the effort they need to put into it and the idea of perseverance. In my case, the transformation was extremely rapid and lasted only twelve days. It is likely that, if it lasted longer, my mind would have found some “subversive” ways of attenuating the shock caused by the astounding events I was witness to and then I would have gotten stuck at an inferior level of understanding. Who knows how long I would have had to stay there before my next jump?!

What happened during those sublime twelve days of my life is the subject of the book you are holding now. If I were to refer those days to my own subjective passing of time, I would say I actually lived a couple of years, but in a very condensed way and in a complex dimension of my being. In order to be able to understand that dimension, destiny facilitated my meeting with several beings, not always human, who precisely marked my journey up to my extraordinary meeting with Machandi. That was, without any shadow of doubt, the turning point of my existence. Nothing from then on was the same. Another world, another universe...

Only a few months has passed since then and the intensity of what I lived then and the characteristic vibration never left me for even one moment. That is why I decided to make it known, through this medium, to the readers whose interest might be awakened. There is a reason and a meaning to every aspect of our lives. Maybe in this immense ensemble, my sharing of what happened to me will be like a miraculous cog that will trigger a profound spiritual transformation within your being. During all such transformations it is fundamental to enter the subtle heart...

RADU CINAMAR

ANTENNA STATION



This is an antenna station you can see from the sphinx. It is not part of the secret installation per se, but it shows an official presence of the government in the area. It was a very cloudy day and hard to get a clear picture. Most of the time the antenna was covered in fog.

Chapter 1 — The Man That Time Forgot

A few weeks after “Transylvanian Sunrise” was published, I got a phone call from my editor. We had an understanding that telephone contact to me would only be used in absolutely urgent situations. Due to the nature of the elements presented in the first book, it was to be expected that I would be confronted with various reactions from my readers or certain state organizations. Accordingly, I asked my editor to take care of such correspondence and bring only the most important ones to my attention. I had no idea, however, that this particular phone call was going to turn my life around as fast and as incredibly as it did.

A bit embarrassed, the director of the publishing house explained that for several days in a row he had received regular phone calls on his mobile phone from a man who did not want anything else but to speak to me personally in regard to a very important matter. The editor explained that the man did not give him any more details and did not want to introduce himself either. As the man was very courteous and well mannered, he was politely refused several times under different pretexts. After dozens of such requests, the discussions were firmly ended. Nevertheless, these matters did not have a simple ending.

Just two or three days after their “final” phone conversation, my editor was called once more by the same man whose tone was much firmer but still polite. This time, the energetic impact of the conversation impressed the editor more than the others and he suddenly started to wonder if, after all, it would be opportune to arrange a meeting between me and that person. The decisive element that weighed on his decision was the special mention that the man added at the end of his call. He said that the actual one who so insistently wanted to meet me was a Tibetan lama. That surprised me and I started paying attention.

I asked the editor a few more questions about the identity of the one he spoke to, but his reply was that the man refused to leave his name or any

other detail. He only mentioned that it was a very special situation. This is exactly why this respectful but very mysterious person asked for understanding, insisting once more that it was very important that he contact me. Finally, my editor agreed to inform me of the situation without promising that I would consent to any meeting. The man left a mobile phone number in case I decided to accept the offer.

I thanked my editor and assured him that he did the right thing by contacting me. I found the situation intriguing and was becoming a little curious. I had never met a Tibetan lama before; and besides, I was wondering why someone like him would be interested in me. Without waiting any longer and feeling like I was pushed by an unseen force accompanied with a strange inner emotion, I went to a public pay phone and called the number I had written down. After a few rings, a man with a pleasant voice and a slight Transylvanian accent answered my call. I introduced myself and said I was willing to talk if I was told beforehand the purpose of the discussion.

“What I can tell you right now,” said the man, “is that we will not have that conversation over the phone. I was myself asked to intermediate a meeting with you, and I want to insist on this meeting’s secret nature.”

“I have been told that it is a Tibetan lama that wants to speak to me,” I said, asking for more details.

“That is true and if you agree, I can give you the address right now,” he said, elegantly avoiding any other explanations.

We agreed that we would meet in two days time. I confess that during those two days of waiting I became more and more impatient and interested in the reason behind this meeting. The mysterious aura of the person I spoke with and who had avoided introducing himself was intriguing as was the special importance he gave to this meeting. There was also the prospect that I was going to talk to a Tibetan lama without even knowing the subject of the conversation. All of these things gave me a state of excitement similar to the one I had when I was supposed to meet Cezar for the first time. In a way, my curiosity and restlessness were well founded. Although I suspected it was all related to the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains, I still could not imagine what the connection with the Tibetan lama was all about.

My confusion was deepened by the fact that Cezar never mentioned anything about a Tibetan knowing about the connecting underground tunnel towards the Tibetan plateau. In the first part of the Great Expedition, which concerned the advance through the Egyptian branch and then through the Tibetan branch, incredible things were discovered – incredible for the beliefs and values of the modern society (these are aspects which, as I have mentioned before, I am not yet allowed to make public); but no human beings were encountered. I found out from Cezar that in the Tibetan area, starting from the tunnel that was leading there, an offshoot was forming towards the surface but it was completely blocked. Topographical studies showed that this particular offshoot of the tunnel was dividing into two, one going towards Mountain Kailasa, where a very old lamasery exists, and the other one going towards Lhasa, the capital, probably having a secret connection with the royal palace. There was another major offshoot from the main tunnel which went in the direction of the Gobi plateau, but this direction had not been pursued in the first stage of the expedition.

Nevertheless, the surprise I was about to experience during this imminent meeting surpassed even my most fantastic expectations. I can certainly say that it was one of the crucial moments that deeply transformed my existence. The unfolding events of the next couple of days were something akin to the effects of shock therapy, ideologically as well as existentially.

ELINOR

During the afternoon of the second day after the phone call, I went to the given address. It was a secluded street in an exclusive neighbourhood of Bucharest. The smart houses were shaded by big leafy trees that were moving slowly in the quiet afternoon. I found the house very easily. It was a one story villa that had been recently renovated with a very modern and ingenious design. After ringing the intercom, I was let in almost immediately. A bit nervous, I entered a small courtyard full of greenery with two well cared for paved alleys. Quickly going up a few stairs, I found myself in front of a beautifully carved front door which then fully opened.

At last I was greeted by the mysterious man whose accent I immediately recognized; however, I was quite surprised to notice that he was very young. He did not look older than twenty-six or twenty-seven and was blond, of medium height and was wearing a green shirt and matching

trousers. His calm and smiling face invited trust and honesty, but his eyes had hidden depths. Despite his youth, he left me with the impression of being very mature in his gestures and thinking.

Politely inviting me into the living-room, the man introduced himself; but as the meeting happened under confidential terms, I will not divulge his real name. As he knew I would write this book, he suggested I should use the pseudonym Elinor instead of his name.

“In my case though,” he said, “this name issue is relative. It is a family ‘heirloom’ that needs adapting from time to time.”

“How so?” I asked, expressing my confusion. “I don’t understand — you change your name?”

“I am forced to, so I don’t have any troubles,” he replied. “But why? I am honestly surprised,” I said, sitting in a leather armchair as I sipped oriental tea that Elinor had offered.

The ambience of the room was wonderful. There was an ingenious design of mixed antique and modern pieces that induced a comfortable feeling of relaxation and high spirits. The young man explained that the lama was going to arrive soon so we began a naturally flowing conversation which soon turned into a series of amazing revelations.

“I knew we would quickly arrive at this point in our discussion,” Elinor said. “Under the present circumstances, however, I’ve decided it is reasonable to share with you a terrible secret, one for whom some would be willing to kill. Besides, this is the main reason why I am so careful with this information, but I know that your integrity is indubitable and your good intentions are wonderful.”

I ensured Elinor of my absolute discretion and at the same time made him understand that I was very interested in what he wanted to tell me.

“Soon enough,” he went on, “I will have to change my name again as otherwise I would attract some unwanted attention. The reason for this is that my physical appearance does not correspond to my real age.”

I was still unable to grasp the essence of the issue.

“Well, I can’t see any discrepancy!” I said confidently. “After all, you look very good for a young man of not even thirty.”

Elinor was quiet for a while, looking at me very seriously.

“The problem is that I am actually sixty-two,” he said very calmly. “I already arouse suspicions in certain people, and I don’t want to feed it further. The only way to do this is to completely change my identity and address in Romania. I would probably need to leave the country for a longer period of time as well.”

I was left dumbfounded as I looked into the distance. My first thought was that I had let myself be fooled by a crazy man’s whim and wasted a few hours of my day. Still, I could not identify the reason why I had to believe that. After all, the man treated me with respect and had been graceful and polite; and even more, his house was an eloquent expression of design and architectural common sense. Except for thinking himself immortal, I had no other reasons to believe that he was crazy.

“I understand your emotional reaction,” he said in a detached tone. “After all, it is somehow normal to feel at least slightly skeptical towards what I’ve told you. If you think deeper though, you will see that it is not impossible for a human being to live more than the present average age limit. Actually, one could live for great periods of time in their physical body.”

“What should I draw from that? That you will not die?” I asked him, noticing that I had used the formal way of addressing him after finding out his real age.

“This is for me to discover, isn’t it? It will probably be some time before I’ll make a decision in this respect,” Elinor said in a slightly ironic tone. “My intuition and esoteric knowledge, however, lead me to believe that we cannot remain in the physical body for an indefinite period of time. Even so, physical life can be prolonged for several thousands of years. This can offer extraordinary possibilities of evolution.”

As I began to recover from the shocking surprises Elinor was telling me, I remembered the monatomic gold powder found by Cezar in the amphora-shaped vessel in the Projection Room.* At that point, I had not found out what that substance really was. All the explanations I got were just

hypotheses and no one had checked if its assimilation would produce a spectacular rejuvenation of the body and at the same time maintain its functioning at optimum parameters for hundreds or even thousands of years. I had no idea if any further research had been done regarding this and did not even know where the precious powder had been eventually transported to.

* “Transylvanian Sunrise” referred to the discovery by Cezar of monatomic gold in the Projection Room. This monatomic gold had a very unique and previously unknown crystalline structure and has been shown to have regenerative effects on living tissues.

Not even Cezar himself had told me anything about the white gold when I last met him after his return from the Great Expedition. In turn, I avoided bringing up that subject as I was intuitively aware that it represents a sensitive spot and at the same time a terrible secret. It now seemed, however, that fate was in my favour as I was finding out about extraordinary things which, without previously rejecting, I would have classified as fantastic. If the person facing me was telling the truth, then I had the living proof that humans do not have to grow old and could even prolong their life in the physical body for a colossal amount of time. I therefore assumed that the secret of the monatomic gold powder was not the exclusive property of an unknown ancient civilization and that Elinor either had a very special connection or was part of the highest elite of global power. Although I doubted this last thought, I voiced my assumption to him

“I know that the respective powder was one of the hot-spots of the Bucegi Mountains discovery to which you too had access. Maybe you’ll be surprised, but I know quite a few details in regards to that and you will soon find out why. As far as I’m concerned, however, my exterior look and longevity are not due to ingesting the monatomic gold powder. What I want to say is that my looks, despite my real age, is not an effect of me using the monatomic gold powder, but it is due to a device which, in my opinion, makes it even more difficult to understand the interaction between men and the energy of time.”

I felt another heat wave overcome me as a way of expressing my embarrassment, disbelief and even a sort of panic which caused me to shift

restlessly in my seat. I did not want to be the victim of a tasteless farce, but at the same time, I did not have enough arguments to support this suspicion. Still uneasy, I asked for proof. Elinor then showed me his ID card and his passport. I never more closely and carefully examined anyone's identity papers in my entire life, but I could still not find any flaws. There was no doubt over the face in the picture. It was Elinor and the year of birth was very clearly written: 1942. Even so, I thought that the papers might be fake, but I realized that the effort to fabricate them would be too great and the reason behind such an action would be unclear. If he was indeed what he pretended to be, it would have been in his best interests to have papers that proved he was much younger than he is in reality as that would override any disparity with regard to his looks. Intuiting the thoughts I was having, Elinor showed me his original birth certificate and explained that he had already anticipated my reactions which he considered normal under such circumstances. This is exactly why he was all ready to show me his personal documents. It is still hard to explain the complex state of mind I was in just then, knowing that I was facing a man who was not growing old in the conventional sense of the word. The reality before my eyes contrasted with the preconceived and deeply infiltrated ideas from my own mind that kept reminding me that a human being cannot live for hundreds of years, let alone thousands. It created a state of confusion for me out of which I almost did not know how to escape.

After what I had already witnessed in the Projection Room, I thought there was nothing left that could cause me surprise or astonishment. And yet here I was again confronted, in the most simple and natural way, with an unsettling element that practically defied the modern scientific ideas and conceptual system in which we have been educated. I could have, of course, adopted the ostrich attitude like so many scientists unfortunately do when something exceeds their capacity to understand. I could have easily left that house, but my experience of similar situations and my profound intuition that the man in front of me was telling the truth encouraged me to accept the "challenge."

Elinor opened the sliding glass wall in the room and let the cool air of the late afternoon come in. His inspired move helped me calm down and order my thoughts.

“OK,” I said. “I understand that your situation is a disconcerting truth; but tell me, how did you achieve it? And please do not tell me you were born immortal or I will get up and leave immediately.”

Elinor laughed heartily and sat back down in his chair. I had managed to overcome my emotional and even conceptual handicap and this eased the tension in the room. This is also what probably modified our way of addressing each other as we reverted back to an informal atmosphere with common ground.

“I am glad I can reassure you at least in regards to this,” said Elinor. “I was born in Oradea* under as normal circumstances as possible. I lived there until I turned 28 when I moved to Bucharest. This was following a crucial event that happened in my life.”

* Oradea is a city of a quarter million people in northwestern Transylvania. Formerly a Hungarian city, Oradea rests on the border of Romania and was awarded to Romania after World War I.

I watched him questioningly, inviting him to go on. What I was about to find out shocked me completely.

“At that time, I was just about to start a family of my own. My fiancée was busy organizing the wedding which was going to happen two months later. During one of those days, I received a registered letter, but the name of its sender was unknown to me. The address of the sender was a post office box at one of the post offices here in Bucharest. Intrigued, I opened the envelope and found several finely written pages in a relatively clumsy formulation. I then found out with great amazement that the one writing to me was a forefather of my own family whom neither I nor my parents knew anything about. Yet, in a strange way, the author of the letter seemed to know me very well, mentioning some milestones of my life up to that date and also making some pertinent observations for every member of my family. I was, however, asked not to disclose the content of that letter to anyone as it exposes information that is precious to me.

“If these first elements from the beginning of the letter amazed me, the following ones perplexed me. It seemed that my ancestor was of my father’s lineage, but the real issue was that he claimed to have been born in 1424 in Germany in an area that nowadays would be around Cologne. He

said that his father was a well-known merchant who travelled several times to Asia Minor for trade. Usually he would travel with his family, but the second time my ancestor accompanied his father, their caravan was attacked and robbed by a gang of thugs. His parents were killed and he, fourteen at the time, was sold as a slave to a king of lesser royalty who ruled over a territory in ancient Persia.

“Despite this misadventure, it seems that my ancestor’s destiny was still to hold many interesting surprises. A short time after those events, his master was visited by a maharajah from far off India and when this man left, the child was given to him as a slave along with other goods and precious objects. After a long trip in his new master’s company, the child arrived in India under the maharajah’s domain. It seems that the maharajah was an educated man and very interested in the occult.

“Two years after their return from Persia, a great magician said to possess a terrible power arrived at the court. While visiting the maharajah, the magician was served by the boy and pleased by his behavior and intelligence. Being a friend of the king, he asked for the boy to be given to him when he was ready to leave. In this way, my ancestor became the apprentice of one of the greatest magicians of those times who, as the letter was saying, was actually practicing alchemy, a very secret science whose profound mysteries were known only to the truly wise.

“My ancestor did not mention in the letter if that magician managed to obtain the Philosopher’s Stone, the successful culmination of the Alchemical Art, however, he did divulge an unsettling piece of information. He said that although he was in the magician’s service for over twenty years, he never noticed any change in his physical aspect or any sign of physical or mental deterioration. In the mean time, he became initiated in quite a few of the alchemical secrets and obtained remarkable progresses on this path. Although he wanted to know more about his master’s secret of youth, the latter always avoided the subject.

In the twenty-third year of the apprenticeship, the magician told my relative that they would not see each other again in the their physical form. He did not say why he was leaving or where he was going to. My ancestor was then almost forty and as a last and most precious gift, he received from his master a strange object made out of a special metal alloy. He had been told

that as long as he remained around that object, he would never grow old and live for thousands of years. The magician also gave him some valuable advice about how he could obtain that special alloy himself and the needed directions in order to achieve the final shape of the object. That night his master disappeared and was never seen again.

“During the next hundred years, my ancient relative tried on and off to make the mysterious alloy by following his master’s instructions. Nevertheless, he confessed in his letter that his joy was so great over knowing that he was not growing old anymore and could live for an indefinite period of time that for many years he preferred to travel and learn many other things. Obtaining the secret alloy fell into second place.

“When he was almost 250 years old, he decided to get married and build a family. He was then in America, on today’s California coast. He had three children: two girls and a boy. Having decided to share his secrets with a male heir worthy of it, he discreetly but very carefully kept an eye on the development of his genealogical tree. Due to the extensive life experience already accumulated, he started devoting himself to thoroughly studying various oriental spiritual currents, gradually abandoning his travels and social life. For five generations worth of his family tree, he closely followed the life of the male heir that seemed the strongest. When necessary, he would mysteriously assist, in more or less occult ways, the continuity of his genealogical tree.

“He already possessed immense wealth and his scholarly documentation was housed in a grand library. Due to a very well thought out system, he managed not to raise any suspicions about his wealth, which was spread across countless places across the earth, or about the fact that he was not growing old. When he was among others, it was essential not to stand out in society and to change his identity and address as often as possible in order not to raise questions. Still, because of a complicated situation he was involved in around 1900, he came very close to being exposed and had to resort to extreme solutions. Living in Australia for almost fifteen years, he managed to cover his tracks. The unpleasant surprise was that once he was back in Europeaten by the First World War, my ancestor became aware that his family, including his last male heir, was missing. The head of the

family and his direct male heir had been killed in war and the rest of the family, including two boys, were missing.”

Elinor then took a break to close the window. It was dark outside and cold. I was so fascinated by his account that I only noticed the cold when he stopped. Gladly accepting another cup of hot tea, I impatiently waited for him to take me back to the magic of the incredible story.

“My Tibetan friend will arrive any moment now,” Elinor said, eyeing his watch. “Now comes the part that will somehow clarify my situation. There are still a few more surprises for tonight,” he said smiling.

Although very interested in the rest of the story, I still asked Elinor for the reason why the Tibetan priest wanted to meet me.

“I’ve been asked not to divulge anything before his arrival,” he replied. “Soon all your questions will be answered.”

Happy with this outcome, I waited for him to continue his amazing story.

“My ancestor was almost 500 by then. Of course, as his master assured him, he not only did not grow old but even became younger than when he received the mysterious alloyed object. During the four centuries that passed, it is probable that his perspective and way of perceiving the world changed profoundly. His consciousness was greatly elevated, but his priorities became totally different. In simple yet very powerfully emotional words, he was telling me that he managed to achieve the ultimate desire of any genuine alchemist: he obtained the Philosopher’s Stone. He explained that it would not have been possible without him first profoundly understanding the essence of life and the universe themselves as well as other mysteries of knowledge that had been revealed to him during his existence. As far as I figured it out, his big breakthrough happened while living in Australia.

“Coming back to Europe, he renewed some contacts and connections he had in France. It seems there was already a small group of people that had been gradually initiated by him into very occult aspects of science and spirituality. It was known that he was an accomplished alchemist, but no one could say for sure where his true origins were. Parallel to his investigations of his heir’s family, he wrote two books about the mysteries

of the alchemical symbols and a few other manuscripts about the esoterics of forms and coded languages. It seems these manuscripts were very secret, being destined to a small number of disciples. The books have been published in France by his main alchemy student who is also a fine scientist.

“The experience of his few centuries of living showed my ancestor that it is not at all easy to swiftly travel in time, especially in modern society. The more technological the world and the more complex the communications, the more difficult it became to justify his presence for very long in any given place. He confessed in the letter that the profound transformation that happened to him made him understand that he had a spiritual mission he could no longer ignore. This, however, was becoming increasingly difficult as he could no longer appear in public, had to often change his identity and home, and had to be very careful with anyone he chose to take his messages into the world.

“Paradoxically, the immortality – which for many people is extremely desirable and envied – could even seem oppressive in modern society. As far as I understand, this is just from a selfish perspective as, generally speaking, man wants to solely enjoy the various pleasures and opportunities that a very long life and unaltered youth could offer. But, I will ask you to remember an essential point and that is that the precious gift of fabulous longevity must not be wasted. That is why the fundamental element is that of responsibility and the necessity of harmonizing the opposites. This involves a profound understanding of life and of the main goal of human existence.

“My ancestor was saying that these aspects became clear for him while he was in Australia when he was contacted through occult channels by the representatives of a superior civilization and hierarchy concerning our planet. He could not mention anything else about this, but as far as I would be interested and if I were to follow his instructions, a time would come when I would learn all the details.

“Because his achievements in alchemy were total, it was fairly easy for him to obtain the very complicated alloy that the object ensuring his immortality was made of. He wrote that he even discovered a simpler way of producing it but mentioned that the special shape of the object had to remain

unchanged. He suspected I was curious as to what determines the extension of physical life when a human being was around that object; and he explained that in order to understand, I first needed firm esoteric knowledge. In principle, he said he could call it a phenomenon of tuning the alloy's frequency of vibration to the specific frequency of vibration of the human body. In other words, a kind of subtle energetic mutual interaction was created between the metal object and the being in its vicinity.

"He specified, however, that the longevity effect was only valid for the one the object was destined to. That is to say, the object had to be made by a master alchemist, it being strictly personalized. Its effect was only for the respective person as it had the specific subtle imprint of the organism of that being. The secret alloy also had the particular and exceptional property of favoring the subtle energetic connection with the center of universal life, but it was also selecting the access to this formidable energy according to and just for the designated person. It seems that the secret of how to obtain this alloy comes from times immemorial, from predynastic Egypt, having been offered to the great priests of the time by the gods that came upon Earth.

"The true art of making the object, particularly the alloy — which is composed of several metals and substances — consists of tuning the energetic frequencies of vibration so as to personalize the object. This art was a complete secret which could not be known by anyone else but a master in alchemy. This is why, as far as I understood in reading the letter, that the secret was shared with just one person who was chosen to be the one who would continue the respective initiatory line. Besides, the method of obtaining the alloy requires certain exceptional knowledge and inner capabilities and it cannot work unless the being is truly prepared, from a spiritual point of view, to do it. Only then did I figure out why my ancestor could not obtain this alloy in his previous attempts — it was because he hadn't yet reached that level of elevation and profound knowledge of the mysteries of Creation.

"Still, he confessed that before obtaining the Philosopher's Stone, he had already obtained the life elixir, a stage that naturally precedes the accomplishment of the Great Alchemical Work. He revealed that the elixir of life is a ruby colored liquid which, when administered with precise

science, allows an extension of life in the physical body of three to four times more than the effect of the mysterious alloy object. When given the object, his master told him that it will ensure him approximately 1700-2000 years of terrestrial life, time enough for him to make gradual progress in alchemy and thus discover the elixir of life.

“I gathered from this that the master first making and then giving the object to his favorite disciple was in a way a spiritual lineage, a special tradition with origins in a very distant past of humanity. Besides, considering the period of time in a physical body that this alloy makes possible, I assume that there were only fifteen to twenty individuals in the lineage of this very mysterious tradition that possessed the object. In my approximate calculations, I count on the fact that most of the owners advanced to the next superior stage long before the deadline, maybe after 500 to 700 years of terrestrial life. Of course, it is just a supposition, but these numbers may very well signify the average time that they possessed the object. Even so, this shows that the tradition is at least 7000-8000 years old which exceeds by far any other tradition of any other spiritual path known and practiced nowadays.”

I interrupted him here to voice an insistent thought.

“Tell me, shall I gather from this that you are the one carrying on the tradition?”

“As far as I know, there is only one person on this planet that has had the object for a period of time. I found out from my ancestor that every master must leave that special alloy object TO JUST ONE PERSON, his most trusted disciple. When the disciple considers that he has found the right person, he will, in turn, give it to him. This is a practice that involves great responsibility. My ancestor took a more unusual approach by following through time the evolution of the main branch of his family tree. After all, there was nothing keeping him from looking over the next thousand years for another being worthy of such a secret if none of the progeny of his family tree would rise to meet his demands. Destiny made it that I was the last male descendant of the main branch of my family which was of interest to my ancestor.”

“But, you said earlier that he lost track of the last family of this branch,” I remarked.

“It’s true, but after a few years of discrete investigations and thanks to some high connection that he had, he managed to identify the place where this family was. After the husband’s death on the battle field, the mother and four children took refuge in Germany with some relatives. Unfortunately, one of the girls died in an accident; and one year after that, the mother disappeared and was never heard of again. Around 1932, because of political tensions in Germany, the family of relatives that adopted the children emigrated to Romania in northern Transylvania and settled in Oradea two years later. Of the two boys, one was very weak, suffering from tuberculosis and dying of it a few years later. The other one was my father who got married and started his own family in Oradea. I was the only child they had.”

“Now I understand,” I said. “I wonder though what the masters of this tradition are doing after they hand over the object.”

“I don’t know for sure either,” answered Elinor. “It seems that it is a great secret and my ancestor didn’t say anything about it. What I know is that, using the elixir of life, they go on living in their physical body for millennia afterwards. Still, the reasons they do that are not yet clear to me. Most probably, they have spiritual missions to fulfill that require their physical presence. Logically, this means they keep on living more or less hidden among the other inhabitants of this planet but I suspect that it is a bit more complicated than that. It is also possible that only some of my predecessors took this line of action and some did not. You see, these are questions whose answers I will probably find out much later.”

We were both quiet for a while, mentally analyzing various possibilities. Eventually, I decided to ask him a question.

“This means that the object is here in the house?”

“Yes, of course,” Elinor replied. “Its radius of influence is a few meters. It is not absolutely necessary to always be around it, but if I want the effects to be constant, I have to keep it close most of the time. You can compare it with a special antenna that acts as a resonator. In the beginning, those who

received the apparatus probably knew much more about its origins, specifics and way of functioning; but with the passing of millennia, we lost some of the information.”

“OK, but how did you get the object?” I asked curiously. “Did you meet your ancestor?”

“I didn’t meet him then although I truly wished it. My impression was that he avoided meeting me mostly because of the watchfulness of the Romanian secret services who all throughout the Seventies started to behave quite drastically. Personally, I’m convinced that my ancestor’s never been to Romania but that he contacted me through some very discreet intermediaries. It was clear then, and I have fully convinced myself since, that whomever finds themselves in my situation needs to be very careful if they want to perpetuate this occult tradition. The reason why is obvious. There are people and even secret societies who know about this lineage of alchemical masters and who greatly desire to find out the mysteries of obtaining the alloy. Fortunately, this is a very well kept secret, and even if known, the alloy cannot be obtained without the understanding of certain subtle keys that are essential in the respective alchemical process. For example, in one of the transmutation stages, you get a metal with very special properties that contemporary scientists are not even aware of. The temptation of extending the physical life is too great for some and they will try to achieve eternal life by all means and at all costs. It is therefore obvious that I need to be very cautious.”

“You mean your life is in danger,” I said.

“Yes. I have ensured myself of a very long life compared to the average human life, on the condition that my vital functions are not interrupted.

“But let me come back to the letter. I remember that while I was reading it, I was torn by two conflicting tendencies: on the one hand, I felt like tearing and throwing away the letter as I thought someone was mocking me; but on the other hand, I felt like what was written there was true. Besides, it was all too complicated to be just a farce. And then, what would be the reason for anyone to do this to me? I was just a normal man with a regular life and without any high expectations.

“At the end of the letter was mentioned the procedure I had to follow to the letter. Without letting anyone know, without packing anything, without leaving any suspicion that something out of the ordinary happened, I was to go to a certain address in Bucharest at a certain date and time, not sooner or later. The directions were to enter straight into the mentioned house.

“Initially, I was overcome by panic, and I even intended to hand the letter over to the police who at that time were called the militia. But that wouldn’t have solved anything as the letter only contained a story without any actual data that would lead to identifying the one who wrote it. Going to the police would have gotten me involved in a never-ending series of interrogations and harassment specific to the modus-operandi of the communist regime. I asked myself then, “What was there to lose if I followed the instructions?” Even if I would have chosen to go to the police and they busted into that address in Bucharest, I was pretty sure they wouldn’t have found anything there. The whole operation was too well planned to allow for such mistakes. Even more, I was confident that any move I made was being discreetly watched and this was to be read between the lines in the letter as well.

“I quickly decided to go to Bucharest, following the directions closely. I took that decision by myself although the old attachments and habits were still trying to draw me back. An obscure fear was pervading my heart, but the appeal of the extraordinary chance I was given was stronger than the incertitude. Strangely, although I knew I was offered a life of almost 2000 years, I had no actual thoughts about what I was going to do. I was thinking that I should come with various plans, ideas, and desires; but instead, it was as if my mind was paralyzed at the thought that I might live in this physical body for thousands of years.

“In short, I got to Bucharest and found the address quite quickly. It was a four storey block of flats in a quiet neighbourhood. As I read in the letter, the door was unlocked. I entered a one bedroom flat that was modestly furnished and it seemed like no one was there. On the living room table was, in a big envelope, a paper with directions, a key and an enormous amount of money for those times. I was told to leave that place immediately and go to another address in Bucharest which this time was a house. I should remain there for three days until contacted by a certain someone. The key was for the house and the money for expenses. Counting the

money, I realized that it was enough for me to live comfortably for one year. I was advised though not to leave the house unless absolutely necessary. The fridge was also generously stocked with food. It seemed like it was all part of a movie script, but what I was asked to do was quite easy. I was engrossed in thoughts for a while and then re-read the directions. It looked like everything was already set up to offer me an unending existence.”

“Still, your life in this physical body was going to end after approximately 2000 years,” I said.

“Indeed. It seems that the effect of the alloy is weaker than the alchemical elixir, but as far as I know, no one lived the maximum period that the object offers. Therefore, a direct verification of this theory, probably coming from the beginning of the tradition, is missing. We can’t be sure that the message hasn’t altered with the passing of time.”

“But where was the object?” I asked impatiently. “Was it brought by a person you met?”

“Things were a bit more complicated. After I settled in the other house, which was also in a quiet neighbourhood but on the other side of town, I waited for the intermediary. The place was very comfortable, bordering on luxurious, but I noticed there was no phone. The cable was there but there was no handset. Maybe that was a security measure so I would not try to contact someone. Just as I had been told, the intermediary arrived after three days. While waiting for him, I spent my time reading and watching TV. In order to avoid creating any kind of troubles, I refrained from going out. At the end of that period, I was a little bored but the curiosity and interest for what was coming were still with me.

“The respective person who arrived was a mature gentleman who confirmed that he was sent by my ancient relative. Although I overwhelmed him with a torrent of questions, he remained inflexible. All that he told me was to just be patient and have trust. He then took out a camera from his bag and asked me to stand in front of an empty wall. After he took my picture, he noticed that I was confused. In order to avoid an unpleasant scene, he explained that the photos were necessary for my new

identification documents. He then told me that he would be back in three days and that I needed to be ready to go by then.

“At this point, I contemplated going back to the ordinary life I seemed to be so easily giving up. The feeling of uncertainty I was experiencing, compounded by a lack of information, made me realize that the situation could be dangerous. Why would I need another set of identification documents? But particularly, what sort of documents were we talking about? After all, my ID card and driver’s licence were still valid and a passport was out of the question as Romanian citizens of those times were not allowed to possess such a document.

“Only then did it suddenly dawn on me that I was going to leave the country; but not by illegally crossing the border; but by actually passing through one of the border crossings with a legal and valid passport. My heart shrunk under the waves of emotion and fear that gripped my imagination. I could already see myself caught, locked up and beaten in the cellars of the feared National Security, subjected to unending, exhausting and often very violent interrogations. I was nervously pacing through the house, not knowing what to do. My logic was telling me that because Romanian citizens were not allowed to own a passport, it meant that I was going to have a fake ID under a different nationality. Sweating profusely, I threw myself on the bed. I was musing that I had just uselessly complicated my life just before building a decent future for myself with a family and maybe, as much as possible in a communist country, a career. And for what? After all, my life was good for as long as it would have lasted. I did not need one or two thousand years during which time I would most definitely become tired!

“Obviously, all of those thoughts were just my preservation instinct pushing me, as much as still possible, on the path of mediocrity and banality. After a while, I started to calm down and get another perspective on the issue at hand. For example, I had to admit that my ancestor always respected my free will. In no way or form had he forced me to take a certain decision. It had always been my choice just as it actually still was at this new moment. Even then, at least apparently, I was still free to abandon it all and resume my previous life without anyone losing out or suffering. I would have quickly found an explanation for my fiancée and family, and the impressive

amount of money I would have brought back would have made everyone happy.

“On the other hand, my ancestor would have remained as inaccessible and unknown as he was to that day, and I’m pretty sure that all of the arrangements made by him through all of these mysterious intermediaries wouldn’t have provided any clues to the authorities. I was forced to admit that, due to the wisdom, experience and connections accumulated during his lengthy life, my ancestor was able to act from a distance in a very intelligent and practically flawless way. He must have predicted the eventuality of my abandonment, but he did so with an amazing delicacy as he was prepared to reward me for all of the ‘inconveniences’ I had experienced by giving me that huge amount of money.

“My final conclusion was that I had to make my own destiny. At the same time, I was starting to see that instead of always and selfishly asking for proof of what was written in the letter – and I’m referring here to the mysterious personalized object – it was first of all necessary that I show at least a minimal proof of deserving it. Instead of having an inquisitorial attitude and way of thinking, as if eternal life was my birth right without any effort, it was much wiser to realize that what I was going to be offered was actually of an inestimable richness for my destiny as well as an extraordinary opportunity for my evolution. Otherwise, I would have been in danger of not appreciating the true value of my ancestor’s present; and without any doubt, my ignorance could have caused enough mistakes to cost me my life.”

“I understand perfectly,” I said. “I know these aspects as they have also been presented to me as a result of other circumstances — by a very special person.”

Elinor smiled understandingly.

“I think you are talking about Mr. Cezar Brad, aren’t you? Indeed, it seems he is a being that has achieved a high degree of consciousness,” Elinor said thoughtfully. “You too are part of this complex mechanism involving remarkable beings. Shortly, you will realize that nothing in life is by chance and that events correlate and synchronize in ways that are often astonishing for the common human being. It is a great art to see these synchronicities

and then understand their hidden meaning. At the same time, if you can do that, it is a clear sign that you have evolved.

“But, let me come back to what I was saying. Upon more reflection from my part over these aspects, I was gradually becoming firmly convinced that I was supposed to lead a certain life and one that was closely related to my ancestor. So, I decided to fully abandon myself to the plan that the great alchemist had prepared for me in every detail. There were some risks of course, but my decision was already unshakable. I still had a few slight hesitations at first due to the attachment I had towards my fiancé and my family, but I calmed down by telling myself that I would still have all the time in the world to go back to them. Inside of me, however, I knew perfectly well that it would never happen.

“After three days, the gray-haired man came back as sombre and as calm as the first time. As I suspected, there was a forged passport that I was going to use to cross the border. My expectations were exceeded, however, when I noticed that it was a diplomatic passport and that I was listed as a Belgian citizen. The gentleman explained that it was made so because of my knowledge of French which made it all the more credible for the border officials. He was going to accompany me to Brussels and we were flying there the next afternoon. To be a bit more concise, everything went well and the customs officers even wished us a ‘bon voyage!’ By night fall, I was already settled in a very luxurious villa in the capital of Belgium, somewhere in a residential area of the city. The man that accompanied me retreated discreetly after making sure that I had everything I needed. He also told me that I was going to be visited by someone special later that evening.

“I smiled lightly. This was probably going to be the moment of my long awaited meeting with my relative. I have to admit that sometimes life changes so quickly and spectacularly that you need a lot of discernment and self-control in order to cope as much as possible. A week earlier, I was planning a family together with my fiancé in Oradea, Romania. Now I was in Belgium with another identity and waiting to meet a relative a couple hundred years old. Quite shocking, isn’t it?”

Elinor laughed casually and got up to turn the light on. It was almost dark outside and the Tibetan lama had not arrived yet. With the magic of his

story now interrupted for the time being, I noticed the time and was startled.

“It is quite late. Do you think there will still be a meeting tonight?” I asked skeptically.

“Without any doubt,” answered Elinor, “although I am a bit surprised by this delay myself. Let’s be patient. He will arrive shortly and you will then be faced with a great surprise.”

I could not understand any of these mysteries, but Elinor promised that there would not be too long of a wait.

“If so, please continue your story and tell me what happened that evening in Brussels,” I said, settling as comfortable as I could in my armchair and tasting one of the cookies I had been offered.

“I met the master alchemist, my ancestor. I was nervous, but he seemed to understand me very well and thanked me for trusting him and his letter. He looked approximately 32-33 years old and, please believe me, I was bewildered and trying to justify what was happening to me as being a farce, it being impossible that someone looking like the man facing me could have already lived for longer than 500 years. I immediately expressed my doubts. He looked at me, calmly and seriously, and asked what exactly I thought a 500 year old man should look like. That rendered me quiet and I realized the ridiculousness of the situation.

“He then went on to tell me that I would not be able to convince myself of the existence of the secret society and the extraordinary effect the mysterious object has on the lives of those it was made for until a few decades pass. My ancestor advised me to use this waiting time actively, educating myself and learning the mysteries of alchemy in order to be capable of ascending to the next higher stage of my evolution. He offered to show and provide me everything I needed in order to do that.

‘I can feel that you have a remarkable potential,’ my ancestor said, ‘but even so, you will see that those starting out on the path of this tradition differently integrate the time they have at their disposal, time that is much longer than the life of an ordinary man. That is why your progress in the alchemical sciences will be quite slow. It is possible to be hundreds of years old, maybe even thousands of years old, until you reach total fulfilment in

your alchemical work. During this very long period of time, you might have to cope with major transformations, maybe even dramatic ones, but all of these will help you gather immense experience that will fully contribute to the complexity of your destiny.

‘You could ask me,’ he said, ‘how is it possible that some alchemist could manage to reach the highest achievements of their work in just one ordinary life time? This is indeed possible; but in such cases, they are already born with high merits on this path, having achieved them in previous lives. I’m almost sure that you are not familiar with aspects of metempsychosis or those referring to the esoteric laws of action and reaction within the universe. That’s why the explanations I’m going to give you now might seem hilarious and illogical, but you will then have plenty of time to understand and observe these aspects. It’s good for you to know though that the extraordinary longevity that is now yours can offer you the possibility of evolving spiritually much faster than following the cycles of birth and death that other people go through.’

“My ancestor stopped and watched me carefully to see what reactions his words generated,” continued Elinor. “I was incapable of uttering any words as I couldn’t understand the significance of what he told me. Now I know exactly what my ancestor meant. These are basic aspects he was explaining. At that time of my life, however, they were a completely unexplored subject to me.”

Elinor stopped his narration to ask me how familiar I was with these notions. I told him that I did not know much about it, but I would appreciate it if he could tell me more.

DESTINY AND REINCARNATION

“You know very well that the issue of reincarnation causes controversy even nowadays although there is countless evidence that proves this truth,” said Elinor. “The need to maintain as effective control as possible over people has caused some leaders in the shadows of political and economical forces to orient science and the education of the masses towards a very simple and concise conclusion: there is no soul; there is no spirit; and after the demise of the physical body, nothing happens as it all returns into

nothingness. In other words, according to this modern ‘ideology,’ someone disappears completely when they die and without a trace.

“Although aberrant and even lacking logic, this idea caught on and a large majority embraced it, mainly because they feel it saves them from useless troubles and complicating their lives. Some even slip into a very wrong mentality that can throw them into the depths of desperation. In other words, they think that if ‘we only have one life’ and there is nothing else afterwards, it means they can commit all kinds of acts. This applies in particular to evil and even abominable acts, done for purely selfish reasons, as they will not have to pay for them after they die. You can see how this can be a real problem, and it is not by chance that the modern society is confronted with an unprecedented wave of vices and crime. The fight for justice is just on the surface as it can’t crush it in the bud. The ideology perpetrated upon us is corrupt and false but is kept so deliberately to cause chaos and to allow the elite to control everything they possibly can.”

“I am aware of these aspects, of course,” I said. “But your ancestor’s perspective on the possibility of a more rapid evolution is interesting.”

“Yes, the extension of life while in the physical body is extraordinary,” commented Elinor. “At a glance, it might look like it takes a very long time to get a certain result while others, living a normal life, obtain the same effects in just a few years or tens of years. In reality, they are only continuing what they started many lives before.

“Let’s imagine the following situation. I start to study the mysteries of alchemy. At the same time as me, another ordinary man living a normal life time is initiated on the same path. Let’s also assume that we both progress at about the same pace. After a few tens of years, he will inevitably die and his soul — carrying (among others things) the quintessence of all of the knowledge he has gathered up to that point — will translate into a superior level of Creation. For most human beings, this level is represented by the subtle astral universe which is much broader than the physical universe.”

Elinor took a short break to have a sip of tea. He then continued with his explanations.

“People do not die in the true sense of the word. I mean, they do not disappear into nothingness. They only abandon their physical ‘carcasses,’ their bodies of flesh and bones that rot. Only the physical body ‘dies.’ The subtle part of the being, the soul, translates into another space-time dimension of the Creation that is most favorable for its continued existence. That is why it is said that there’s no such thing as ‘death.’ The human being, as an individual entity, never disappears but translates from one level of Creation to another. This is the same as getting out of a car and getting on a train; then getting off the train and getting onto a ship. The analogy can go on and on. In each of these situations, you have a specific way of getting from one place to another and a certain degree of freedom.

“When comparing a physical body to a mode of transport, it is, we could say, what you can afford at that moment: what you saved to pay for the ticket, be it for the bus, train or ship. If you didn’t save enough; that is, if you don’t have too many merits, then you walk. If you are very ‘rich,’ you can then afford a ticket for even a spaceship! Analytically speaking, in this latter situation, you have access to a very elevated subtle world. If you only have a few merits because your mistakes were many or great, then the subtle dimension that your soul is projected into after the death of the body will be one full of anguish and suffering. These demarcations refer to the destiny of every human and are in full accordance to the actions, good or bad, that the respective being committed either in his terrestrial existence or in the subtle worlds. If none of this were so, there would be no difference between the worldly condition of a saint and a criminal nor a mentally retarded person and a genius. Common sense tells us that it is not by chance that a human being is born with a severe physical handicap while another is perfectly healthy and thriving; or that some suffer from childhood with all sort of anguishes, fears, and nightmares while others are happy, optimistic and very joyful. I think you understand very well what I’m saying. Still, people’s incredible superficiality and even stupidity prevents them from seeing these very simple and obvious circumstances. This is exacerbated by their almost sick dependency on automated belief systems and prejudices that have been imposed since childhood. All of this contributes to their physical and moral decay as well as to their incapability of understanding certain essential truths about the life they’re living.”

“Yes, I have often been faced with this opaque public opinion,” I observed bitterly. “But you know, I’ve noticed that it is not necessarily people’s enmity but the fact that they are confronted with the decision of replacing the materialistic ideas that they have been inoculated with since school with something that almost everyone ridicules and says does not exist. Of the two options, most choose to keep their old beliefs even if they feel that something is not OK. The idea of nothing quantitative to measure, compounded by lack of physical or mental effort, most often succeeds in defeating their spiritual throb. In such circumstances, that in my opinion accentuate selfishness and eat away effectivity, you can’t expect to obtain too many merits. Life ends relatively quickly and what follows is, so to speak, ‘the reaping.’”

Elinor immediately picked up my idea.

“That’s exactly what I was talking about,” he said. “What the man does during his terrestrial life forces him to somehow return to the physical level after his ‘stay’ in the astral level where the soul lives in a world attuned to its specific ‘wavelength.’ For example, due to his desire to succeed in the alchemical arts, the person in our earlier example will reincarnate in such circumstances so as to favor his access to this knowledge. Of course, setting the course of destiny for a soul just about to return to the physical level is very complex and requires extremely precise work on behalf of cosmic entities infinitely superior to the common and rational way of human thinking. Everything is considered out of the immense baggage of actions, experiences, emotions and intentions that every human being gathers during their countless existences in manifestation and those tendencies will essentially define the course of their destiny in the next incarnation. Such choices are based upon certain criteria; and the being is going to experience in his new physical life a sort of ‘response’ to the actions he did in other terrestrial lives.”

“Yes. I often wondered exactly how this process of ‘accounting’ for our actions happens, but I could never find the answer,” I said pensively.

Elinor was quiet for a minute after which he answered me very competently.

“Every action, be it done with the body or the mind, is mysteriously ‘recorded’ in what the occultist calls the ‘cosmic memory,’” Elinor explained. “The quintessence of these actions is then impregnated at the level of the individual soul, being either a ‘burden’ or a ‘delight’ for the one living out his destiny. Man’s fate is not at all by chance but in full accord with the nature of his actions, and this is exactly why people are born so differently. Each needs to live out his own destiny according to the nature of his actions. Good deeds will attract merits; and as a consequence, that being will enjoy wonderful circumstances, chances and situations in its incarnation at the physical level while bad deeds will attract nefarious consequences, much suffering and torment for the respective being. It is important to know that these ‘rewards’ are at the same time the perfect balance between action and recompense. No one is privileged and no one is disadvantaged. Each gets exactly what he deserves even if many say they’ve been aggrieved and choose to blame God for giving them so much suffering and troubles. Why do they have to toil on the edge of subsistence while others luxuriate in richness and wealth? These kinds of questions are frequent in those who live a hard life but do not understand the causes of their suffering. As I was saying, situations like the ones mentioned represent the faithful image of the compensatory law balancing out the actions that have been previously done. Those who are not sufficiently spiritually awakened, however, do not yet know or understand these matters.”

I was very interested in these topics as it allowed me to synthesise my initiatory knowledge. I then asked Elinor what it is exactly that determines a future reincarnation of the soul at a terrestrial level.

“During the time between two successive reincarnations,” he continued, “the individual soul lives in an astral world in accordance with the merits he obtained. When these are exhausted, the time comes for other actions done during his previous terrestrial existences to ‘ripen’ and receive their ‘reward,’ be it good or bad, in the physical world as a new reincarnation. This ‘condensation’ of destiny’s requirements attracts the soul irresistibly towards the physical level and into a ‘matrix’ or social integration pattern that is most appropriate for the specific nature of the actions that need to be compensated. The future human being that’s going to be born into that matrix is either going to consume the good fruits or merits of their beneficial actions of the past or else pay for their previous deeds and the

suffering caused to others. Most often, there is a combination of the two and this explains why people are born with certain qualities but also with certain physical or psychic defects. Still, it's up to them as to how they 'organize' their destiny. In other words, they are the ones generating, through the actions done in their present life, the nature of their destiny in future reincarnations."

"Well...but in this case, there's practically no end to the cycle of reincarnations!" I exclaimed. "Whether we do good deeds or bad ones, we will be reborn into eternity in order to consume the fruits of our actions."

"This is only on the surface," Elinor answered. "The fundamental difference between good and bad actions is that the first bring you closer to God while the latter avert you from Him. The salvation or liberation talked about in genuine religions consists exactly of reabsorbing into a dimension that transcends even this apparently never-ending cycle of life and death which is like a chain of dependencies. Following the path of evolution, always synonymous with good and harmony, the man eventually reaches the end of the road and then something inconceivable for the ordinary consciousness happens. It's like a passing, a leap into the infinite that includes all worlds but at the same time is outside of them too.

"I wouldn't want to deviate too much now on this thread of our conversation as the initial idea we started from was different. In the comparative example I chose previously, I said that the one who was initiated into the mysteries of alchemy reaches a certain level of understanding in this existence. After that, he dies and his soul will project for a period of time into one of the subtle worlds of the astral level."

"Do we all translate into the astral level after we die at the physical one?" I asked, eager to clear this aspect that I did not understand.

"This occurs for most human beings by reason of the fact that the astral level is a level of emotions and psychic manifestations which, as you know, represent the fundamental aspects that define the life of a human being. Still, if some have already reached a very elevated level of consciousness, their soul will automatically be attracted, after their physical death, to even more subtle levels of manifestation such as the mental or even causal level. Here, the nature of reality is much more subtle and vast than the astral level.

For example, there is practically nothing in the causal level that we could associate with ordinary sight or thinking. The mind is completely transcended and knowledge is no longer a discursive action but a total and simultaneous one. There, the individual consciousness has access to the archetypes of Creation as well as the causes that determine the manifestation of things and phenomena within the inferior levels, including the physical world. This is why the one who exists in this extremely elevated level of manifestation can control anything within the manifested world as he is then capable of ‘doing and undoing,’ from its causal origin, any action, plan or intention. It goes both ways though. If, during their earthly existence, the being has made great mistakes such as blameworthy acts of despotism, physical and psychic oppression, crimes, or very violent acts; then their soul will be inexorably attracted after death towards the dark infernal dimensions of the inferior astral level where they will have to pay for their deeds. Don’t get me wrong, we are not talking about eternal damnation; but these kinds of actions have great influence on personal destiny; and this is why the period of time spent in the inferno – in order to compensate it seems — is very long in terrestrial years.

“A rather special situation is that of suicides as their suffering is extremely long and the evolutionary regress is considerable. In such dramatic cases, the soul hardly realizes that just this one reckless act of their earthly existence can cost thousands of years of suffering and involution. If one were capable of giving themselves back the life they also took, it would not be such a problem; but it does not happen like that, and this is why the torments a suicidal soul must endure are excruciating. A suicide is, in essence, self-denial taken to the extreme and is much more serious than the ignoring of the divine spark or divine spirit within us. An atheist still has the chance of evolving and changing his opinion during his lifetime while a suicide very selfishly puts an end, by his own volition, to the chance he has been given to evolve in this existence. Such a soul did not understand a fundamental aspect I have mentioned earlier: namely, that even when a being feels overwhelmed at some point in his life by his troubles, suffering or problems he faces, all of these are nothing else but the nature of the actions he did in the past. The ordeals and miserable life he endures now are, with very few exceptions, the exact image of the suffering he has caused to others. Consequently, his reckless act is a selfish attempt of

cheating destiny; or better said, of avoiding it, thinking that this way he will not have to endure it anymore. This is why the gravity of suicide is enormous and constitutes a major obstacle on the evolutionary path, maybe the biggest of all.

“On the other hand, there are some souls that have been very attached to the material things of their terrestrial life or that have been very parsimonious and paltry in their relationships with others. At an ethereal level, they stay for quite a long period of time in the immediate vicinity of the places and things they are attached to. The ethereal level, as you know, is a frequency of vibration between the physical and the astral level. The state of these souls is aboulic as they do not realize what is happening with themselves, and the only thought that dominates is the desire of returning to the things, material possessions or even beings they have been much attached to during their physical life. Such beings spend most of their time engulfed in a sombre atmosphere, like a thick fog. They remain at this subtle level for a very long time, a subtle level found in the immediate vicinity of our planet. From time to time, due to their gross desires and earthly attachments, they haunt the respective places in an ectoplasmic form which imitates faithfully, more or less, the body shape they had in their last physical existence. This pathetic condition can sometimes last for hundreds of years; until their understanding gradually lights the twilight that surrounds them; and they are thus finally freed from the grip of their attachments. This is a typical example of consuming certain attachment-related karma. After all this, the respective soul will ascend to an astral level far superior to the deplorable condition they were in at the ethereal level. Of course, where they end up at the astral level will fully depend on other aspects corresponding to the individual destiny of that soul. After spending a while consuming their specific merits for that astral world, they will reincarnate into a physical body and the process will start all over again but on a superior level of individual experience.”

“OK,” I said. “Now it is clear, but does life at the subtle levels last as long as the life an ordinary man lives at the terrestrial level? Because...you said that, after the death of the body, every soul spends a certain period of time in one of the subtle levels of manifestation.”

“Time,” Elinor replied, “as universal subtle energy, is perceived differently on different levels of Creation. For example, at the astral level, time does not have the same meaning or same ‘flow’ as at the physical level. What you perceive here as a precise duration of time is much distorted there. The more elevated the level of manifestation, the more nuanced the perception of time. The fact that the respective level is multidimensional determines the complex phenomena of synchronicity and simultaneity of events. Time cannot be judged anymore by its ‘physical’ parameters.

“The average astral ‘stay’ of the individual soul between two successive incarnations ranges from 50 to 300 terrestrial years, according to their achieved merits. Of course, there are exceptions depending upon the decisions of some superior hierarchical forums of celestial entities; but generally speaking, this is the period of time most individual souls spend at the astral level after the death of their physical body.”

“So, in your example,” I said, “the one who was initiated into the mysteries of alchemy and then dies returns to the physical world when you are already 300-400 years old! I now understand the meaning of your path.”

Elinor approved, nodding slightly.

“Yes,” he replied, “but by then I’ve already progressed much more as I have used the time my soul spent at the astral level to continuously perfect myself. When, after the death of the body, the soul translates into the subtle worlds, it is subjected there to other kinds of laws and influences. Most often, he cannot do the same main activities he had done during his earthly life as the circumstances and priorities in the dimensions of the astral level are completely different from the ones of the physical level. Still, the progress and knowledge that was achieved on various subjects during terrestrial existences is synthesized within his consciousness and can determine the nature of his future reincarnation.

“The alchemist in my example will return in a new reincarnation and will go very quickly through the stages of knowledge he has already achieved in his previous existence. Then, his progress will slow down as he finds himself again in ‘unknown territory’ that needs exploring. He might need another one or two reincarnations, this assuming that his life goal will always be to obtain spiritual realization by fulfilling the Great Alchemical

Work. Destiny, however, has many other vectors of influence that can distract him from the path and delay his success. This is why sometimes even fifteen to twenty lives can pass without him achieving the ultimate aim.

“On the other hand, I benefit from having an extraordinarily long life in a perfectly healthy and balanced physical body and therefore do not have to resume again and again the process of learning and gaining knowledge of every stage of life, starting with childhood and ending with old age. Even more, my consciousness is not subject to the recurrent ‘forgetfulness’ between two successive reincarnations; and my progress in the alchemical art tends to follow a continuously ascending path. This is why I can obtain the Philosopher’s Stone in a few hundred years of study and experimentation while an ordinary man taking the common path of death and rebirth would need at least 3000–4000 years if we assume that he always enjoys optimum circumstances in life, a very favorable destiny, and is particularly inspired and intuitive in his alchemical experiments. These, however, are ideal terms and they rarely come true. Most often, a man needs several tens of thousands, hundreds of thousands or even millions of years to fully evolve spiritually.

“If he would always have, at every reincarnation, the awareness of the cosmic duration of his trip through manifestation, from one level to another, there is no doubt he would fall into a deep despair that would seem unbearable. But, the automated mechanism of forgetfulness that intervenes every time a soul returns to a new existence at the physical level protects him from this terrible anguish.

“Of course, this forgetfulness is necessary and at the same time correlated to the fact that if we were to remember all of our past actions – some of them atrocious – our psyche, still unstable and unprepared to profoundly understand the meaning of all this, would almost surely succumb and our evolution would be compromised for a very long period of time. Also, when we are finally capable of perceiving our previous lives, we are already at a high level of spiritual evolution and that allows us a much superior perspective of our meaning and condition within the Universe. Our vision is then unifying and causes are seen in their global aspect, not just partially.”

“Yes, it seems that the advantage of living for a very long time in the physical body is obvious,” I admitted. “In a way, the one who is reborn again and again at the physical level is forced to go through the same stages of life and can even be sidetracked from the path he followed a few lives before. This continuous movement of ‘up and down’ can become tiring, but it is part of our destiny. Even the fact that you have been chosen by your ancestor to carry forward the tradition and thus benefit of a life of approximately 2000 years is also part of your destiny.”

“I have often reflected over this myself and there is no doubt it is true. It is clear that some sort of merits I obtained in previous lives facilitated the situation I am in at the present. Still, by virtue of the same cosmic law of destiny, I am almost sure that I had certain ties with this path in my past existences. Usually, smaller or bigger groups of individual souls are almost irresistibly attracted to each other on the screen of life and time due to the fact they are connected by common feelings, experiences, facts or knowledge. That’s why a great percentage of the souls that reincarnate meet people during their new life with whom, in one way or another, they have been connected to in other lives. These reciprocal connections are required by virtue of the law of compensating the actions and ‘dues’ that some have for others. Hence, imagining a possible scenario, I might have been the disciple of an ancient priest that knew this terrible secret of longevity or helped in some way to maintain this special tradition. Still, my hypothesis is not necessarily true as I could have obtained certain spiritual merits leading to the present situation practicing other virtues or religious beliefs than the path I am on now. These aspects remain, for now, shrouded in mystery.”

“I know very well that some people have the extraordinary capacity of ‘seeing’ their previous lives,” I said. “I wonder if this signifies some sort of clairvoyance.”

“Of course it is clairvoyance,” said Elinor. “Such a person has access to a superior level of consciousness that includes a very high dimension of Creation. This dimension refers to the ‘recordings’ I was telling you about as nothing is ever destroyed without a trace and lost in nothingness.”

I wanted to better clarify this aspect.

“Cezar told me about the akashic imprints that are like some sort of huge recording tape, on a subtle level, for everything that happens in the

universe,” I said. “Does the human consciousness need access to these imprints in order to remember previous existences?”

“The case of being able to visualize past lives is something more than that as it also involves a certain kind of mental control. Of course, this power has its own stages of mastery. If it only manifests sporadically and partially in the beginning, it becomes stable and can even be manifested at will as we progress spiritually. In its superior stages, it can allow us to know, if we wish, the previous lives and the probability of future lives of every human being we know. This is useful in order to understand certain causes from the past that generated some complicated situations in the present. Getting to the root of problems in this way, they can easily and successfully be resolved. I am telling you all this as I too, even if given a special existence, find myself facing many challenges, tendencies or impulses that can avert me from the path I was assigned.”

Elinor’s last observation conformed with my own conclusions and I added my part.

“I thought it might not be that easy,” I said. “After all, a very long life does not spare you at all the effects of your actions; but it gives you the possibility to adjust it ‘as you go’ without interruptions.”

“I use my very long life in order to evolve spiritually,” Elinor assented. “Based upon what my ancestor told me as well as what I have experienced myself up to now, I have realized that I practically have no choice. I could, of course, launch other types of activities such as pursuing enormous wealth, but this aspect is completely irrelevant, especially in my case, as I have been bequeathed a fabulous material and financial inheritance. Nevertheless, the majority of people prefer spending almost their entire lifetime – short enough as it is – trying to obtain wealth, luxury and richness. I don’t want to sound like a passé philosopher, but you know very well how illusory these material possessions are: what you have now can easily disappear the next moment. In the bitter fight for wealth, the senses go numb; the personality becomes corrupted; and the mind loses its clarity. All of these are traded for the illusory feeling of a thrilling business life or fleeting moments of exaggerated luxury that serve no purpose other than to weaken the spirit. The rich realize this within their inner core but refuse to admit it openly as they would not then know what else they could do with

their life outside of their relations, businesses and competition that often destroys and does not stimulate. They would then feel completely exposed, useless to society and disoriented. You can see examples of this in businessmen that have gone bankrupt. They are incapable of relaxing or looking at life from a different perspective other than business, connections and intrigues, even when they are on holiday. I don't know if you've noticed, but this is exactly the reason why many businessmen refuse to take any days off and always justify it by having to sort out issues that cannot be postponed. Their disorientation and inability of understanding anything else in life, except the specific area of business, is the only effect the struggle for money has produced. The situation is truly dramatic for those who are very rich or for some politicians. They like to believe that they live the so called high-life, and once they have had a taste of this luring temptation, it is very hard to let go of it. Their correct perception of reality is then profoundly distorted and their aim in life becomes staying on top. They seek to impress through wealth, connections and financial means, all of which are characteristics that are obviously related to an impure and gross level of consciousness. The fact that they are hiding from themselves is then supported by the ideology of our modern system of culture and education itself which encourages man to believe that there's nothing else beyond these material goals that we all should have in this life. They believe there is no god, no divine spirit, no law of compensation after death, or no reincarnation to make possible this balancing of actions."

"Even more," I added, "these ideas are purposely propagated in order to achieve some vicious goals. This was very clearly presented to me by Cezar when he told me about his meetings with Signore Massini." *

* See Chapters 3 and 4 of Transylvania Sunrise by Radu Cinamar. Massini is a leading Italian Freemason who tried to corrupt Cezar Brad so that his group could gain access to the hidden chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx.

Elinor nodded affirmatively and then continued on with the subject at hand.

"There is a very simple explanation of the materialistic and atheist indoctrination that is supported almost desperately by the structures of power. If people come to realize that the meaning of their existence is completely different than what they think it is, their priorities would change

dramatically. For example, if they truly understand what the nature of their actions imply – sometimes during the same lifetime or a future one – they might come to realize that what they are experiencing or will experience is an exact ‘replica’ of an earlier life. Their mature thinking and the understanding of these aspects would cause them to be more responsible towards their own goals and would stimulate them to be freer in their thinking. This would inevitably lead to a significant change in the distribution of power on the planet as humans would not be so easy to manipulate anymore. The interest in the material level would diminish considerably; therefore, the consumption of goods would decrease and would adapt to the natural necessities as opposed to the excess you see nowadays. Of course, if people buy less and are more interested in the esoteric and spiritual aspects of their life, then payments decrease very rapidly and so do leaders’ and rich people’s power to control and manipulate via money. A practically new society would emerge based upon real and correct principles. At present, however, this is what is least desired by the occult organizations that lead the destiny of Humankind.

“In reference to this, there are people that claim, full of emphasis and importance, that all ideas regarding the great global conspiracy, the control of the masses and the manipulation of people are just inaccuracies, lacking substance and concrete proof. Unfortunately, these human beings are showing a psychology full of fear and selfishness. Thinking they speak for many others, they are in fact indirectly expressing the anguish and insecurity they sharply feel deep within their being. Still, for those with common sense and correct discernment, the signals received from outside and the way events are unfolding on the global scene are enough to convince them of the slippery slope that humanity is on now and will cause them to act, each according to their own possibilities, so as to give a new direction and new meaning to the destiny of us all. If you look carefully, you will see that this is actually a terrible fight between a few with the supreme power of spiritual knowledge against those who deviated from the path and now seek to attract Humankind towards chaos and ruin.”

I knew what he was saying only too well from all of the memorable talks I had with Cezar. I interrupted Elinor, trying to highlight a certain aspect.

“There are many people out there who know these things and lucidly see the state of it all. Still, the majority of them allow the feelings of sadness and depression related to these aspects to engulf them and this is a big mistake. After all, the world we perceive is in a state of continuous motion and transformation. Whatever we do, we cannot stop its fluctuation and instability; but we can direct it towards good and harmony. The restlessness of the world also causes the restlessness of our mind, and this is exactly the situation of those that enter a fight without even seeing it. As if they were blind, they too will suffer the same as the others; but they won’t know how to get out of there.

“In my opinion, in order to sort out this painful aspect, we need to change our attitude. Knowing the way the world is, we shouldn’t let ourselves be attracted or influenced by the version that it offers as this will cause our suffering. If we manage to look at the world from the outside while still being in it, it means we’ve solved the issues as far as we are concerned. The more of us who succeed in this, the better it will be for the whole of humanity as such an attitude is deeply spiritual and brings us closer to the truth. I have often talked with Cezar about this aspect. He told me that one of the most efficient methods of being inside and outside the world at the same time is to profoundly understand its governing laws. When you speak about destiny, I’ve told myself that the correct understanding of its characteristics can spare man of an almost never ending suffering.”

“Indeed,” responded Elinor. “Most often destiny is associated with suffering; and as you know, this is due to the bad actions committed in the past for which man needs to pay. This basic fact is still unacceptable for the majority of people, but I have explained to you the reasons hidden in their subconscious causing them to choose ‘I do what I want; I don’t have to account for anything.’ After all, it is a matter of consciousness that if they manage to ‘put their consciousness to sleep’ then they would be spared accounting for the bad things they do and which might make them feel embarrassed and cause discontent. The greater the ‘occulting’ of their consciousness, the greater their blindness for their actions. Thus, they reach a stage where they cannot discern between virtue and non-virtue anymore. They often claim not to understand what is wrong with lying, stealing, cheating, swindling, counterfeiting, or even resorting to violence as, according to their mentality, ‘this is how it is in business’ and ‘everybody

knows it but no one admits it.' This pathetic and almost permanent fight for money, power or fame is senseless in essence; firstly, because all these things don't last; and secondly, because they generate renewed destiny ties that must be 'paid.' The Orient calls this karma. I have no doubts you know very well the meaning of this term which, roughly speaking, refers to the connection between cause and effect.

"Still, karma is a very complex notion. Think for a moment that there are sometimes more causes that determine the same effect. For example, the fact that you came to meet me involved a cumulus of multiple circumstances: you were healthy when it was possible for you to have fallen seriously ill just the day before; you arrived here safely by car or other mode of transport when you could have had a serious accident on the way; you had the necessary interest to speak to me; you found the right address as you could have gotten lost; and, of course, many other secondary causes that made this meeting possible.

"Even if others consider these aspects to be inconclusive so as to be taken for granted, it is not entirely so as every element has its reason and leads towards something coherent in life. That's why it is not at all by chance the way we act, be it physically with our body or mentally with our thoughts. Each and every one of these ways of manifesting that we have at our disposal automatically generate 'an answer' in our future destiny; namely, our karma. All of these 'answers' build a clear image of our future destiny; predominantly good or bad. Sometimes, when necessary, 'the answer' to a certain kind of action is so fast and obvious that it leaves no doubt in regards to the existence of the universal law of destiny. Nevertheless, many ignore even such clear signals."

"And this despite their suffering," I said. "Everybody wants to be happy and nobody wants to struggle. For this we need to observe the causes leading to happiness and compare them with the causes leading to suffering. It is easy in theory but even this effort proves too much for some."

I was interrupted by Elinor's ringing mobile. After a few replies in English over the phone, he finished the conversation and told me that his Tibetan friend apologized for the delay but had a few difficulties on the way here and had to sort it out. I was also told that he was going to arrive in approximately a half an hour. That made me happy as I thought the meeting

was going to be rescheduled, but Elinor told me it concerns a very important circumstance and could not be postponed. He speculated that maybe that was why the lama had some problems that could have prevented him from coming.

“Sometimes there are forces that strongly oppose a certain positive event happening. In practical terms, a change in the causality rapport is what is desired,” he explained.

“It means your friend is a spiritual master who knows how to resolve such situations!” I exclaimed.

“Of course. His story is very special indeed,” Elinor answered mysteriously. “You will be surprised to find out that there are some connections between you two that, even though indirect, facilitated the present turn of events.”

“Very well,” I said. “After all, this is precisely the reason I came here; but before your Tibetan friend arrives, I would like you to tell me how the meeting in Brussels ended. I admit that I am amazed by your story and I still can’t completely digest the explanations you gave me. Actually, I think that such information would make others smile incredulously rather than accepting even a small part of what you told me.”

“This may be so,” said Elinor, “but beyond that they won’t be left with anything valuable. As far as my life is concerned, the truth is too troubling for those with an ordinary understanding. In your case, however, I thought that you have already passed some difficult tests and needed to know more about me.”

Having said that, Elinor rose from the armchair and left the living room. After a few seconds, he came back holding a strange object that at first glance resembled an ornamental sculpture. I immediately understood that this was the mysterious object that facilitated colossal longevity. I nervously picked it up and looked at it carefully. It was made out of a metallic cube, and its side of approximately fifteen centimeters looked like a net with a large rhomboid-shaped mesh. Inside this cube and inscribed within it was a sphere made of the same metal. Like the cube, its outer contour was a net but its mesh was smaller. Finally, within the sphere was inscribed a

tetrahedron, a perfect representation of a miniature pyramid with the apex pointing upwards.

The tetrahedron was the main element, the central piece of the ensemble. Besides the fact that its surface was opaque, the small pyramid was made out of a different type of metal than the cube and the sphere. For the latter, the metal had reddish reflexes, that resembled copper. I was very surprised by the perfect finish; and even with the matte surface it still created strange lights and shadows between the nets constructing the cube and the sphere.

I asked Elinor what kind of technology had been used in obtaining the metal and to precisely assemble all of the components of the object, but he answered that this information is part of the secret of initiation and cannot be disclosed. Still, he mentioned that the ‘hot spot’ of the ensemble was the little pyramid, the secret ‘heart’ that ensures the mysterious influence over the life of the one the object has been built for.

Indeed, the pyramid had a fascinating color that is similar to turquoise that, with every little move, reflected light in the most unexpected ways. I assumed that it happened due to the perfect finish of its surface, but Elinor told me it was actually one of the properties of the mysterious alloy that the pyramid was made of. The combination of the reddish color of the net that made up the cube and the sphere, combined with that of the turquoise (sometimes going to dark blue) of the pyramid, all in the pale light of the room, was having a strange effect upon my psyche. I felt driven towards dreaming and reverie, but Elinor’s voice brought me back to the present.

“Even if it’s not tuned to your specific frequency of vibration, the object still creates a certain kind of subtle interaction, particularly with a receptive person. Imagine it as a type of relay or physical intermediary that is very finely tuned to translate certain cosmic energies that the scientists aren’t even aware of. That is why its subtle impregnation causes an almost instantaneous specific reaction in the one it is close to. If you, who are not tuned to the object’s ‘wavelength,’ very quickly felt its influence, imagine how I perceive its subtle characteristic action. It’s like a strong connection between me and this object that I feel as a very specific and very pleasant vibration in my entire body. It ‘nourishes’ me and supports me permanently; and what I predominantly feel is a state of perfect balance of all the organism’s functions and processes.”

I was listening to Elinor while holding the object and turning it on all sides. It was very light considering that all its components were metallic.

“Is the pyramid empty inside?” I asked out of curiosity, trying to find an explanation for the amazing lightness of the ensemble.

Elinor was quiet for a few moments, looking like he could not decide if it was all right to disclose the truth. Lifting my eyes towards him, I thought my question innocent; but I noticed that, without meaning to, I raised a sensitive issue.

“I will tell you,” he replied, “that this is the most important secret that needs to be kept; not necessarily in regards to the pyramid’s content but the method of obtaining what is inside it.”

He paused for a bit to turn the light on and then continued.

“The pyramid is not compact. Its walls are made of an alloy unknown to humans and inside it, right in the center, is embedded a very special violet crystal.

“The way of obtaining this crystal is the big advantage of the path I’m following as this crystal is the one that personalizes the object. It is what ‘attracts’ the specific radiation; and at the same time, it encodes the influence of a certain subtle energy of the Universe to the owner’s particular frequency of vibration. Without it, the ensemble wouldn’t be able to create the effect you now know it does. On the other hand, the crystal on its own can’t be of any efficiency without the special interaction it has with the alloy of the pyramid. The whole ensemble ‘vibrates’ in a very exact way, and the tuning of the frequency is continuously adjusted by the secret alloy. You can even say it possesses a sort of ‘intelligence’ as it reacts to the slightest energetic changes of the live organism for which both it and the crystal have been personalized through a very secret alchemical methodology. If you place the object on the table and leave it still, you will notice that the alloy keeps on ‘moving’ or at least creates the sensation of movement.”

I was observing this phenomenon in amazement, and I remembered the mysterious material that covered the Great Gallery in the secret location beneath the sphinx in the Bucegi Mountains. Its ‘behavior’ was similar to

the alloy's with the same 'nuances,' the same type of 'intelligent' behavior, and the same kind of special influence over anyone near it. The noticeable difference was that the material in the Great Gallery had an organic component while the alloy that made the pyramid was made of pure metal.

"All the parts of the object are alchemically obtained after very precise recipes," said Elinor. "That includes the violet crystal found in the pyramid, too. That is the most difficult to obtain, but the process is not that long. What is essential is that the one who knows the secret is already a true master of alchemy.

"As a matter of fact, the tradition of the path is only continued through spiritual accomplishment. If the one who possesses the object doesn't achieve perfection in the Great Alchemical Work, he won't have any follower of his own as he won't be capable of making the object or will only be able to make some components of it. He won't be able to obtain the central crystal even if all of the theoretical knowledge of the 'recipe' is available. The reason for this is that he would be missing an essential subtle component that is fundamental for personalizing the object, a quality that is only obtained when accomplished spiritually. No matter his efforts in obtaining the violet crystal; no matter if he repeats the experiment for thousands and thousands of times, he won't be able to personalize the object and it won't have any effect.

"But, exactly because there is this condition, the disciple is given an extremely long life in the physical body so that the maturity and experience he will then achieve contributes to the realization of the Great Alchemical Work. As I've already told you, this is absolutely necessary in order to be fully successful in making the object. The end result is always certified by the superb violet color that the crystal then gets."

"Now I'm more aware of the importance of the path you're following," I said, convinced. "Until now, I couldn't understand the specific way it leads to spiritual realization. Although the master-disciple connection doesn't seem too strong within this tradition, I intuit that in your case it was slightly different. Tell me, have you been helped and supported quite a lot in your search by your ancestor who was also your master? I am asking you this because, as far as I understand, his master left him quite soon after revealing the path."

“That is true, but don’t forget that my ancestor spent more than twenty years by the Hindu magician’s side, all prior to his initiation. He already knew very many alchemical secrets; and moreover, as he said so himself, the magician left him a small fortune to get on in the world when beginning his ‘journey.’ It seems there is a tradition on this path whereby the master takes care of the chosen disciple at all levels, including the financial one. Considering that the masters of this spiritual lineage had a perfect knowledge of the alchemical art and were at any time capable of obtaining the Philosopher’s Stone, it was very easy for them to make any quantity of precious metals to give to the disciple. Don’t think, however, that it was done without any discernment. In such a case, the master’s intention would have been incompatible with the perfect and integrated way of acting that an accomplished alchemist manifests. I was significantly helped in this direction by my ancestor. Without exaggerating, I can say that he left me a real treasure. I am not referring to a chest with jewelry and gold coins but very substantial funds in banks plus several pieces of real estate in the main cities of the world.”

“Yes, I suspected that,” I said. “Still, it is irrelevant as when you are faced with a two-thousand-year-long life, even if you save little but consistently, you can gather a great fortune.”

“Logically, you are right; but in reality, things are not quite like that,” said Elinor as he smiled slightly. “In order to correctly understand the psychological ‘mechanism’ of a human being that knows he can live for thousands of years in the physical body, you must first start from different premises and goals that the respective being might have. There are profound transformations taking place, and these cannot and should not be ignored. Paradoxically, the focus is more on the occult aspects of life rather than the concrete, immediate, and material ones that most human are used to.

“The intentions of such a person converge more and more towards self-realization and grace to a specific subtle ‘imprint’ of this path created over the millennia. The chosen disciple understands fairly quick the purpose as well as the subtleties of his new way of living. Because his social integration starts to become difficult, he is then given the necessary financial resources to easily overcome the obstacles in this direction. These means are not at all offered for his pleasure or desire although you could

say that he then has everything he wants. His situation is unusual and that's exactly why it needs to be treated differently."

"Besides the financial help, did your ancestor offer you any spiritual teachings?" I asked.

"It is traditional to this path for the master to retreat from his disciple's side immediately after offering him the final investiture. In my case, the master stayed with me in Brussels for another three weeks after my initiation. We both spent most of the time in his alchemical laboratory which was in the basement of the villa. I was thus initiated in a series of basic procedures and alchemical knowledge in order to help me start my own alchemical experiments. His decision to stay with me for a while longer after my initiation was justified even if it didn't respect the tradition as any path and any method must be adapted to the present social, political and cultural context.

"As far as I'm concerned, I think I was chosen by him mainly due to my stable structure and to the openness and sincerity that is characteristic in me. Maybe my ancestor also intuited other aspects within me.

"Anyway, the specifics of the contemporary world do not allow a long stage of initiation in the occult sciences, especially in regards to the path I am on. The divergent interests, malefic intentions, secret services and advanced technology modify totally the vision of engaging in and then continuing this tradition. Practically speaking, there is an earth to heaven's difference between the two ways we learned alchemy. The circumstances my ancestor lived in around 1500, when he received the initiation in the far-away Indies, and the ones from the end of the last century, around 1970, when I myself got initiated and tutored by him in the alchemical mysteries, are totally incomparable. Plus, I didn't have any previous esoteric knowledge and didn't study the subject at all. Of course, three weeks are too little time to grasp even the basis of the occult sciences; but even so, that period proved very useful in getting an idea about what I needed to know and then realize in my long life. Of great help was the immense library of my ancient ancestor, a collection that contained work and documents of an inestimable value. Not even now can I say that I've finished studying its main volumes. Meanwhile, I too have added to the books that existed then with

very important works. Besides, I own another three great libraries in my houses abroad.

“The guiding ideas I had received from my ancestor in those few weeks he stayed by my side formed a sort of ‘matrix’ that oriented my ulterior activity. Even when his turn of phrase in Romanian was a bit strange, particularly the order of the words, I still managed to understand even the most secret aspect of the practice as where he didn’t know the specific terms, my ancestor would turn to French. He told me that he learned Romanian ever since my parents first came to Transylvania. He would do that every time: learn the language of the country his successors chose to live in, mainly to be able to better understand and more efficiently follow the evolution of the members of his genealogical lineage. He never intervened though and remained hidden and unknown to those before me on the main branch but carefully followed and analyzed their lives. He knew fourteen foreign languages and several dialects, a direct result of his world travels. At present, I only speak five foreign languages; but for now, that is enough.

“My ancient relative gave me some essential directions regarding the specific ways of acting in modern society in order to avoid the thorniest issues that could personally concern me. In the last couple of days, he introduced me to very trustworthy people who were former disciples of his. They played an important role that in the following years helped me greatly to take some delicate actions in direct connection to my ‘cover’ around the world.”

Elinor then told me about some very special contacts he had made in the last few years. Among these was the Tibetan lama that announced his arrival that night. He also told me about the emotional parting from his ancestor and revealed some aspects regarding future events happening worldwide. Elinor said that although there are many prophecies and previsions for the times to come, one of these deserves special attention as it is integrated into the ‘logic’ of cosmic becoming. But at the exact moment he was getting ready to reveal more information about the source of the prophecies and their impact over the consciousness of the people, we heard the door bell. I then had an instantaneous intuition that my meeting with the Tibetan lama was going to have a great importance for my future existence.

Even so, the surprise I had when he entered the room surpassed any of my expectations.

In the approximately three hours that I spent in Elinor's company, I found out information that without any doubt would shock any normal being and provoke an inner desire to strongly reject it. These apparently normal reactions would be the direct expression of a sudden break in the rhythm of the routine conceptions and activity of the contemporary man. I consider that I surpassed this major handicap long ago and was therefore open to any challenges in this direction. I already had an important stock of knowledge, explanations and shocking revelations that have mostly been supported by material proof that qualify as highest ranking state secrets.

Even so, the meeting with the Tibetan priest amazed me so much that I needed a few good seconds to get my voice back. My surprise was endless as that was, after all, the first time I was confronted with a reality completely different from the objective reality I knew.

Chapter Two — The Tibetan Connection

Enveloped by an unknown emotion, I got out of the armchair and waited to meet this mysterious character. I heard fragments of a conversation in English and then the sounds of the two men's steps as they approached the living room.

The first to enter the room was the Tibetan. He was relatively short, approximately 50 years old, and was wearing a dark blue suit made of a natural fibre, probably cotton. His suit looked a lot like a Chinese uniform but had a much more elegant cut and a modern twist.

I was amazed to notice that even though it was quite cold outside, especially at night, the lama was not wearing anything else over his suit. His eyes were very alive and his look was extremely piercing. Due to the unusual force that the Tibetan was manifesting through his eyes, without leaving the impression of sternness or toughness, I felt a little embarrassed and even inhibited. This aspect, however, proved to be insignificant in the light of what was to follow.

THE SECRET OF A YIDAM

After the lama took a few steps into the room, I expected to see Elinor behind him but it was not he who appeared. Instead, there was a being whose presence made me involuntarily shout in surprise. I stood frozen on the spot with my eyes fixed on him, incapable of making any move. Behind the Tibetan was a gigantic man whose head almost touched the ceiling. I think he was taller than two and a half meters. Due to the unusual nature of the creature I witnessed, I feel that it is my responsibility to give some explanations in regards to the "human" status of that being.

His somatic structure seemed to be one of a mature man save for the proportions I have already mentioned. Nevertheless, his aspect was truly "explosive." When I say that, I am referring to the very real meaning of the

term that is, of course, meant to be interpreted figuratively. The simple presence of that gigantic being in the room seemed intent on “crushing” me or at least causing me a strong feeling of inner fear.

Trying to control my emotions and reaction, I did not ask any questions. Instead, I took a good look at the giant’s face. His hair was black and long below the shoulders, but it was tousled, resembling a terrible mane surrounding his head. His face was adorned with an enormous moustache that accentuated the terrific radiation he emitted. His black eyes seemed to dance in flames and his frowning eyebrows did not foretell anything good. As I was going to see soon, however, the look of that being was his naturally given aspect or his normal existential condition which, by the way, grossly contradicts the way others perceive and understand the presence of those around them.

The yidam was obviously of Asiatic origin with a dry complexion, a tanned face as if he were sunburned, oblique eyes, and a nose that was a little flattened, thus suggesting a possible Tibetan root. His clothes were another point of reference as they were completely unusual: very large trousers made of a very thick black material, a red blouse with large sleeves, a wide belt made of multicolored scarves, and a long yellow cape. Under the folds of the cape, I could see the tips of a pair of huge wooden clogs. This being could very well serve as a signaling beacon.

It was then that I noticed two aspects that confused me even more. The more carefully I looked at him, the more the air surrounding him started to dance, just as it does above the very hot sand in the desert. Trying to focus as much as I could on his outer contours, I had the strange feeling that his contours were dissipating in contact with the air around him. If I focused on the turbulent area, however, the disturbing effect stopped and the contours of the yidam’s body became very clear. I was greatly confused by this optical illusion as I could not understand if this was a real being or just an ephemeral apparition. Although I had not said a word up to that moment and had not requested any explanation, the Tibetan lama answered my exact question in perfect English.

“It all depends from what perspective you want to look at this body. If you think of it as the body of an ordinary human being, then you must know it is as real as they come. It has a physical consistency, movements and gestures

common to any other human being; but if you try to detect the more subtle aspects of his existence, then your mind will automatically interact with a more profound subtle reality that is the existential foundation of the one before you. If so, your perception of his physical reality will be slightly ‘toned down’ and your brain will not know how to interpret the strange phenomenon of the vibrating air that surrounds him.”

“But...after all, who or what is he?” I dared to ask, timidly.

The Tibetan priest was still standing before me with his hands and forearms together. Although he was looking at me as from far away, I felt certain that he was looking deep into my being. Even so, I did not feel any opposition or discomfort as his ample subtle influence enveloped me. It was calming, relaxing, protective, and understanding.

“It is quite difficult to explain what he is, but I can tell you that in Tibet he is known as a yidam. For now, you can consider him as a reliable companion of the one who invokes him.”

“What do you mean by a companion?” I asked, confused. “A very valuable company, especially through the hardships of life,” the lama continued.

I still could not understand. There were too many unanswered questions swarming in my mind. Why do they look thismenacing? What can a yidam do? Does he behave like a normal human being? What is his purpose? I practically did not know which of these questions to ask first.

Meanwhile, the lama sat down in the armchair that Elinor had sat in earlier. Elinor remained standing and smiled, slightly leaning on the fireplace. Silently, the yidam moved immediately behind the Tibetan priest’s armchair and next to his left shoulder. As the initial surprise lessened and I was returning to an almost normal state of mind, I noticed another disturbing aspect attributable to the yidam’s presence. The room was filled with a characteristic smell that I have identified with ambergris; but at times I could also feel vague wafts of myrrh that gave the space we were in a certain sacredness. Initially, I thought Elinor was burning incense, but I realized there was no basis for my assumption as there was no smoke in the room and the smell was very delicate and pure. When the yidam moved behind the armchair that the lama sat in, I knew he was the source of the

sublime smell that was radiating throughout the room. When the yidam passed very close to me, I felt how that smell was wafting from him. I confess that, for a second, I wondered if he had used some expensive brand of perfume. Embarrassed by such a ridiculous assumption, I immediately realized that no matter how delicate and valuable a commercial perfume might be, it could never equal the fragrant emanations of a sacred being; and I was starting to suspect that the yidam was exactly that.

“From a Western point of view, the presence of a yidam is not only disturbing, it is also completely incomprehensible,” the lama said. “I will give you some explanation though regarding this matter because I have considered it would be appropriate to do so the moment I decided you were able to see a yidam.”

I was just sitting down, but upon hearing the lama’s last words, I froze before finally speaking.

“I’m afraid I don’t understand. Actually, I don’t understand anything anymore. From what you’ve said I can conclude that seeing a yidam is a privilege; or better said, a gift, an act of grace.”

I was honestly surprised and slightly skeptical.

“It’s more of a personal choice that depends upon the person we are meeting and what we wish to realize. I am talking now about matters that are nowhere near the conceivable mental attitude of a normal human being. This is exactly why ordinary humans cannot see a yidam,” the lama added as he pointed to the giant being behind him. “This is not due to their incapacity, however, but to the yidam’s will; and he can remain completely invisible to other people.”

“And despite all this, I will still be able to see him?” I asked in amazement.

“Yes, you will see him as you see him now, but the others will not notice his presence. For them, he basically does not exist. I repeat, this is a direct result of the yidam’s will. Sometimes, as it is now, it is necessary for his body to be perceived by you too as Elinor and him are already old acquaintances,” he said smiling.

Only then did I realize that Elinor did not react in any way when the giant entered his house.

“OK, but why all this?” I wanted to know.

The lama tilted his head slightly forwards.

“This is not the purpose of the meeting I requested and I do not want to digress too much. Nonetheless, I will give you some details about the mysteries of a yidam as it is necessary that your understanding of these matters is as correct as possible. This will help us later in what we have to do.”

The lama stopped for a moment and closed his eyes. Immediately afterwards, he opened them. Fastening his eyes on me, he started to talk.

“In Tibet, there is a certain stage of spiritual practice when the disciple, under the close supervision of his master, starts the technique that allows the creation of a yidam.”

I was not even blinking anymore.

“Did you just say ‘to create a yidam’?” I asked.

The procedure is very complicated and difficult to carryout,” the lama continued without paying attention to my perplexity. “It requires special accuracy in building a colored sand mandala; and afterwards, the disciple must make consistent efforts to become successful in certain mental focusing and visualization techniques. All of these must be done in complete isolation and on a very severe diet. Add to this the low air temperature in the mountains, which often dips below zero, and you will understand why this spiritual stage of the aspirant’s life can sometimes last for two years or more. Besides, the ones who deserve to receive this initiation from their master and manage to fulfill such a spiritual practice are relatively few. Many give up along the way or are just not capable of understanding some fundamental subtle aspects that would ensure their complete success.

“Even after creating a yidam, who then becomes an entity with a physical aspect and form — the same as you and me — the issue is still suspended and the disciple needs to solve it. He needs to understand the real nature of the yidam and what characteristics he has. Out of those who succeeded in creating a yidam, some decide for him to accompany them their entire life,

always guiding them in difficult situations and pointing them towards higher and higher levels of spiritual progress. Others, who are very few in number, are able to infer the nature of the yidam from the beginning. Even so, the nature of a yidam is still illusory; and thus they remain focused in a very profound meditation that transcends even this very sophisticated illusion.”

“And what is the nature of a yidam?” I asked impatiently.

I was watching the gigantic being behind the priest with fascination and respect but also a little fear. Although I was starting to get used to his presence, his frightening look still made me shiver.

“In essence, the nature of a yidam is purely mental,” the lama responded. “Irrespective of the complicated stages that the creation of a yidam involves, its essence is mental. The disciple then proves his abilities of mental focus and efficient control of the mind. I think it is already no mystery to you that, in reality, it is the mind which creates the entire phenomenal world that is perceived by man from moment to moment. The mind carries his daily activities. It is then up to the disciple as to whether he will finally realize the illusory nature of this formidable mental force that he possesses or whether he will get attached to it and remain chained in the illusion that surrounds him.

“In fewer words, a yidam is the quintessence of the mental energy of the one who evokes and creates it, coming from the profound particularities of his personality and subconscious. That is why yidams are not identical but express different behavioral attitudes. Some yidams belong to the terrible entities category while some belong to the gentle entities one. Some are spiritual guides, and there are many more categories as well. The one in this room is of the terrible category but do not let that fool you and make you believe he is associated with violence or destruction.”

“His looks contribute greatly to this impression,” I said.

“It is true,” said the lama as he smiled, “but think that every yidam, according to the category he belongs to, has a certain and precise meaning to fulfill next to the one who created him.”

I intervened in order to voice a spontaneous thought.

“The idea I have about him is to identify him more with some of the djinns or genies of the Arabian Nights tales who, after being released from a bottle or amphora, fulfill the wishes of their liberator,” I said, slightly amused.

“You did not understand the substratum lying behind the existence of a yidam,” the lama continued. “In Arabic magic and occultism, such djinns exist indeed. They are, in fact, astral entities that are not too elevated. Most commonly known as genies, they have some powers which allow them to fulfill some of the wishes of the human being who invokes them. Do not forget, however, that these acts are always based upon a mutual pact or understanding that is tacitly agreed with by both sides. A yidam is a physical creation that is touchable, and his relationship with the one he accompanies is of a total different nature than those magical pacts. It is true, however, that before being able to materialize or even speak, a yidam goes through some intermediary stages that start with sporadic apparitions that are almost immaterial until he finally takes his definite physical shape and consistency. He then apparently becomes a person like any other, but keep in mind that a yidam always has some of the characteristics of the one who created him.”

“So,” I said, “I understand that he is a purely mental creation. The Western mind finds it difficult to cope with the idea that the relatively abstract, subtle and intangible aspects of the mind can create a physical form. If I was not here and seeing what I’m seeing, I myself would probably not adhere to such an idea.”

“It is a pointless limitation that got imposed due to the habit of believing what you are told,” said the lama. “In reality, things are much more nuanced. A yidam ‘condenses’ out of the very subtle matter of the superior mental levels of the one who practices this complex technique. Hence, even if he finally has a physical body, the matter he’s made of has different characteristics from the typical physical body, it not being so rigid. This is why, depending on what is needed, a yidam can remain completely invisible for those he does not wish to show himself to and at the same time allow others to see him. Anyway, I think you realize what it would mean if he would allow everyone to see him walking around town.”

The lama smiled suggestively as he completed this last statement. Elinor, who until then had remained silent on one side of the room, now intervened.

“Because his structure is special, he can become invisible and remain penetrable to touch at the same time, like a live hologram. We are talking about a conscious directing of the vibrating matter that makes up his being. As this capacity is exclusively related to the exertion of mental control and because the yidam is a mental emanation of the one who created him, this adjustment of the frequency of vibration of matter is only obvious.”

Although I understood what was said, I was still confused by the seemingly unnatural circumstances at work.

“We are here and we talk about him,” I said as I pointed to the yidam, “like he is some sort of exhibit being analyzed under a microscope. This being hasn’t said a word up to now; didn’t voice any opinion. It almost looks like he is an accessory.”

“It is a profoundly mistaken impression,” the lama explained patiently. “The moment I told you that his nature is mental but still elevated, you should have realized that his purpose is much subtler than the one you imagine. In the beginning, I told you that he is a companion or attendant in order to have a starting point and not shock your power of understanding too much. I then made some important specifications among which was one that a yidam guides the one who created him towards superior stages of spiritual practice. Not only is he not just decorative, but he even becomes a sort of spiritual master for the disciple that he takes care of for the rest of his life.

“Here appears the following dilemma: if the yidam is created by a human being, how is it possible for him to become that being’s spiritual master? This apparent problem can be solved if you understand that the yidam represents a sort of interface between the superior mental structures and the physical plane in which the one who created him exists. The subtle aspect of this relationship, somehow symbiotic, is the attachment the disciple may have or develop for his yidam. Being a mental creation, even if belonging to a superior world, it is still ephemeral and can only lead the disciple up to a certain stage of spiritual progress.”

Here the lama took a short break. As soon as he did, the atmosphere in the room changed almost suddenly and became strongly ionized, smelling like a forest before a storm. The attitude of the yidam was even statelier and his

eyes were shooting fire at me. After a short while and without making any gesture, the lama resumed his explanation.

“He (the yidam) just told me that at a certain level of your mental structure, there are certain tensions of which you are not aware of but that they will disappear soon. They are only the result of your trying to understand and assimilate a large amount of unusual information as soon as possible. Unfortunately, time does not allow us to postpone at all the purpose for which we all gathered here; but at the same time, I wouldn’t want you to be left with certain unclear aspects that might generate bigger problems later.”

I felt like I was being bombarded from all directions by unexplainable phenomena.

“I didn’t hear any word from him,” I said slightly irritated. “You couldn’t have anyway,” the lama responded. “A yidam only speaks to the one who created him or in his presence, but communication with words is not absolutely necessary. Most often it is done telepathically. Many disciples waive the last part of the technique where the yidam gets a voice as it requires an extra effort and is not absolutely necessary. However, it is correct and safe for the yidam to be also capable of speaking to the disciple as at certain times he cannot have the certainty of the telepathic communication between him and the yidam and thus can confuse his own ideas with the yidam’s. Have no doubts, the yidam you see here can speak; but if you heard him, you would have another shock for sure. The voice of a yidam, especially when he belongs to the formidable entities category, is almost paralyzing. This is not necessarily because of its volume but mainly due to its specific frequency being very strange to the human ear. Plus, as I already told you, he only speaks to the one who created him. If you wish, however, I can ask him to address you telepathically so that you have at least an approximate idea of how his voice sounds in reality.”

The lama was waiting for my approval which I offered without any reservation. Although excited at the thought of such a new experience for me, I confusedly felt that the physical world that we all usually consider stable and safe had now lost quite a bit of its consistency, but I could not pinpoint the cause of my feeling. Later, objectively analyzing those very special moments, I realized that although the beings and objects in the living room belonged to this world, they were equally transcending it as

well. Elinor was practically “immortal” compared to the average life of an ordinary human, and the object facilitating this extraordinary condition was made out of substances that had no correspondence in this world. The Tibetan priest was also a very mysterious character and my intuition told me he possessed explosive secrets. The yidam was an overwhelming presence that best embodied the connection with other worlds. In these circumstances, I had to adapt to make full use of all my powers and capacities of understanding.

The important issue here is that because my brain was recording this bizarre information as coming to me externally, from the outside, coupled with the fact that the reality of these beings and objects were not overlapping with the common concept of daily life, a dream state was starting to generate in my mind. In fact, this was only an extreme solution of my brain in order to cope with the quandary it was in. In the beginning, I was tempted to distrust the yidam’s observation; but later, I was convinced that he was perfectly right and that his power of insight at a mental level was remarkable.

On the other hand, from an occult point of view, everything was completely explainable. It is known how notably influential a wave form can be when it is manifested through the use of certain objects in order to create a magical atmosphere. This is exactly why certain props as well as special diagrams and gestures are resorted to during rituals. All of these are used in order to facilitate a “breach” of the separation between levels which is nothing else but a “bridge” between them. The energy of the one doing the magic ritual and the supporting elements that facilitate the orientation of this energy in the desired direction are the basis of any occult action. The being, as well as all the objects used, become genuine relays of caption and manifestation of certain energies belonging to the subtle planes of Creation.

Although we were nowhere close to being involved in a magical proceeding, the principle of the relay of force and of the energy between levels was applying, even if only because of who and what was present. For example, the subtle energetic field of the strange object that prolonged life certainly played its part in the space-time distortion that was happening in the room. The auras of the other three beings were also a major influence in this direction and such that my own aura was then somehow infused with these unusual vibrations that powerfully reverberated in my consciousness.

The dream state I had entered was now suddenly invaded by a sort of voice that resembled a thunder rumble more than anything else. Although I could not actually understand the words, the idea that was transmitted was very clear. The yidam was telling me that in order to ease and relax my mental tension, he had modified the ambiance of the room, cooling it down and infusing it with vitality. My head resounded with the rumbling of his words which were reminiscent of but not really like thunder from a storm. I was trying to find an analogy, but in reality, the impression was much more complex.

Pretty dazed, I managed to thank the yidam telepathically. Suddenly, my mind and the living room became overwhelmingly quiet. There was not a sound nor movement, just a frozen silence. Peering with my eyes half ajar, the environment seemed somehow unreal. It was almost to the point where I could not feel the contours of my body. Contrary to my expectations, however, the wonderful state of relaxation that enveloped me did not make me lethargic or induce sleepiness. Instead, it made me more lucid and capable of understanding what was happening with and within myself during every moment that passed. In less than three minutes, I felt so good that I did not wish for anything else other than to remain in that very comfortable state. Intuitively, I realized that the Tibetan lama and the yidam were offering me this wonderful help so that I could overcome a certain mental blockage.

Just prior to this new state of mind, my defense mechanism of the “ego fortress” was very actively trying to generate a state of anguish and uncertainty in order to make me leave the room.

Now, however, I felt an intense joy and was full of warmth and affection for being around those special people as I faced this completely extraordinary situation.

After having retraced with clarity the sequence of events, discussions and inner emotions that I lived during those days, I now realize that only very few people will be willing to accept and sympathize with my experiences, even partially. In such an instance, the main issue seems to be that what I present greatly exceeds the common knowledge and conceptions about life and its hidden mysteries. I said to myself then that I can either reveal the realities I have lived during the days that followed or simply maintain

silence. If I choose the latter, however, how could I possibly fulfill the recommendation I was given by the goddess I was soon to meet, Machandi, who advised me to make known to the world all the truths I have live through? How could I still contribute, even to a small extent, to the occult knowledge of Man, a knowledge that is a totally different kind from the superficial one that is experienced within the society?

If it were only one or another of the aforementioned propositions I was faced with then maybe I would not have bothered to describe what had happened. There was, however, an entire series of moving facts and revelations that placed me, in a complicated and at the same time exciting game of destiny, in key-situations that cannot bear comparison to normal circumstances of daily life. Surely, all these circumstances have a very precise meaning and are integrated into a much more complex ensemble than what was only partially revealed to me. On the other hand, I clearly felt that I was constantly supported and helped to successfully pass all the tests I was confronted with in this last period of my life.

I believe that each one of us has a very well determined place in the society we live in, but this does not necessarily refer to our integration into economic, political or cultural life. Nor does it refer to the idea of personal career, fame, wealth, riches, family or material gain. This role comprises a much deeper dimension of our existence; and without it, life looks dull and pointless even if it apparently has a certain attraction and exterior shine. Riches and fame are not only transient; they not durable. At most, they manage to perturb our correct understanding of the world we live in because they are tempting and illusory. Man needs something more than money, public recognition, success in business or ephemeral pleasures. If this were truly Man's meaning in this world, as soon as he would achieve all these things, they should never disappear. Or, the simple fact that they are as illusory as Fata Morgana shows that the material goals of our life are nothing else but a deceiving game that eventually exhausts a being.

The tumult of my later states of experience, the people I have met and the events I have participated in show me that I am on the good and luminous path of spiritual evolution. This generates a comforting feeling and an inner joy in me that accompany me always, being fully convinced that I

am supported and helped to progress on the path of knowledge. I now know precisely where I need to look without being allured by false temptations.

I had the extraordinary chance of meeting remarkable beings who taught and initiated me in some esoteric aspects of life, thus opening a completely new horizon over my life's understanding and integration. When I have been confronted with certain conceptual difficulties or certain disturbing facts and realities, I have always been helped to successfully overcome them. In the Projection Room in the Bucegi Mountains, with Elinor's revelations and especially in the presence of the yidam, I have always received the needed help in order to successfully cope with those hiatus moments of my consciousness.

The events I am describing here, however, involved a harsher reality due to the frequency of the events. During the very pleasant state I was experiencing; and then due to the combined subtle action of both the Tibetan priest and the yidam, I was convinced that I had overcome these blockages and that I was ready to bear the eventual coming surprises much more easily.

At the same time, I was amazed by the powers the yidam had manifested towards me. I asked the Tibetan priest for further explanations in regards to this.

“What impressed you were actually simple acts that a yidam can easily realize. Yet, compared to the limited capacities of the human being, these accomplishments seem special. In fact, the powers of a yidam are much grander as he is capable of controlling certain specific energies of the Universe. A yidam must often look out for the physical and psychic integrity of a disciple. It is one of the undertaken responsibilities of a yidam to guide a disciple towards the final liberation in perfect safety. For the most part, a yidam’s paranormal interventions are done in order to protect a disciple from being attacked by certain demonic entities or from the malefic influences he is confronted with during his spiritual practice. Such situations mostly appear in the area of Tibet which is particularly known for such manifestations. The mountainous areas, the valleys or the great expanses of plateaus are the main territories of influence of diverse subtle entities that are not always propitious to those that invade their land. They are capable of terrible action in the physical plane that can even claim the

life of a disciple. These are some of the situations when a yidam is of great help.

“Of course, one’s first intent is to obtain the benevolence of the subtle entity that governs the area where a disciple decides to settle down for a while in order to realize certain spiritual activities and practices. If not, the respective spirit could feel offended and insulted that he is not being given the required attention as the master of the place. Usually, this ‘softening’ of the spirits is achieved by means of simple rituals where the reasons and the durations of the stay are presented. In order to increase the probability of success, it is common to offer a gift such as food or certain objects that are traditionally consecrated for such actions. If they are pleasing to the respective entity and are accepted, their essential subtle energy is then taken by the spirit while the material offerings are either given to other people or buried in a clean soil. If the entity refuses to collaborate, which is usually manifested as visible and averse exterior phenomena such as terrible storms, threatening lighting, stone avalanches or even harm being brought to the applicant, then the yidam intervenes and starts a ‘fight’ with that entity. This confrontation can be very short if the difference in powers between the two is very big. On the other hand, if the powers of the yidam and the respective astral entity are close, the conflict can be long and tiring. During all of these, the disciple retreats from the scene of the fight; and if the situation become uncertain, he then tries to help the yidam through the means of certain spiritual practices he knows, most often invoking the additional help of other subtle entities.”

“The situations you are describing seem like they are taken out of fairy tales or legends,” I stated. “I wonder if there is truly such a reality of terrible confrontations between fantasy creatures. Are these kinds of fights happening in the physical plane?” I asked, curious to know.

“Know that they are much more real than you could ever imagine,” the lama answered. “If you can’t see it, it doesn’t mean it doesn’t exist. People nowadays are ‘blind’ towards these subtle realities as they are very conceited and indoctrinated by materialistic ideology. That is why, even when faced with indubitable evidence of the existence of other levels being manifested, they either refuse to admit it or have a most lamentable psychic breakdown.

“In the subtle planes, such as the astral plane for example, the shapes and colors have a very large spectre of manifestation. That’s why many of the entities belonging to this dimension of Creation correspond only vaguely to our representations of them in the physical plane but come very close to the so called fabulous beings described in fairy tales, myths and legends. And, in certain very special circumstances, they can even materialize in the physical plane. Besides, this is a choice for the yidam and the respective entity and occurs only when all other possibilities of fighting and attacking in the subtle planes of existence have been exhausted. In such a case, their manifestation in the physical plane is destructive and the disciple must make sure that he hides very well. Although there are very rare cases when a yidam loses such a battle, the fight usually ends before either of the two is killed, but there are also more dramatic cases.”

As I contemplated the giant and silent yidam that was in the same room with us, a question gradually crystallized in my mind.

“Is he the yidam you created all by yourself?” I finally dared to ask.

The lama did not answer me straight away. I was thinking that my question was inappropriate, and I was just getting ready to apologize when he spoke in a neutral tone of voice.

“No. As it stands, the situation is more complicated. It is good, however, that the discussion reached this point as it is connected to the purpose of our meeting. Actually, I myself am a sort of intermediary who needs to fulfill a certain mission as far as you’re concerned. Be at peace. It is all positive; however, I can’t reveal more than is absolutely necessary right now.”

I was wondering how limited “necessary” was as I had been there for almost four hours but still had no idea why I had come. I then realized that although we had been talking for quite a while, I did not even know the name of the Tibetan.

REPA SUNDHI

Somehow frustrated by this unusual situation, I expressed my perplexities which seemed justified to me. The lama apologized for not introducing himself as yet. He then told me that he had chosen to give me certain

explanations related to the presence of the yidam first as this had consumed all of my attention.

I found out that the Tibetan priest was named Repa Sundhi; that he was born in Tibet but left it after the invasion of the Chinese in 1956 as, at that time, he played an important role in the royal palace of Lhasa. He travelled for a while through several countries on diplomatic missions but eventually settled down in the capital of China, at that time named Peking.

“Still, something is unclear,” I said. “I understood that you left Tibet because of the Chinese, and now you are telling me you settled in China.”

Repa Sundhi had asked me to give up the formalities and call him by his name. Besides, the age difference between us was not great, but this fact created another dilemma for me. According to his narration, he was active in the capital of Tibet in 1956 which implied him being at least 30-35 years old at that time. His present looks, however, were that of a 50-year-old man. There was a difference of approximately four decades that was not justified.

“We would have gotten here anyway, to this delicate point in our talks,” he said. “I am glad that Elinor spoke to you about his secret as this will make you more inclined to easily accept some of the revelations I’m about to make to you.”

The lama smiled slightly as he watched the strange object that was on the table.

“I have to tell you,” he continued, “that from the beginning I did not belong to the same traditional spiritual path that Elinor follows although I know it very well. In order to understand what I do in the world and what are the goals I pursue, you would need to know some occult aspects first; but we do not now have the time for me to reveal such information. What I can tell you, however, is that I most often fulfill the role of a messenger while at the same time contribute to the successful carrying out of the transmitted message.”

“What kind of emissary?” I asked, paying a lot of attention to the discussion. “And what sort of message is this about?”

“Don’t think of these messages as letters or something that can be verbally transmitted to someone,” the lama replied. Rather, the respective ‘messages’ can be integrated into certain kinds of spiritual missions in various areas of the world.

In relation to this, you must know that time doesn’t affect me almost at all. In certain people, their level of consciousness allows them to act in such a way that they attract to their aura a certain type of cosmic energy, an energy that brings youth. Additionally, there is also a secret concoction of very rare mountainous plants and herbs which contributes to this effect, but I’ll stop my explanations here.”

I almost did not know what to say anymore. This was going to be an unforgettable evening for sure! I then again asked Repa Sundhi who it is that sends him on such missions.

“The problem is complex,” he answered. “In order to correctly understand its subtleties, you would need a strong background of esoteric knowledge, both from an ideological and practical point of view. The one who is initiated in the mysteries of occultism knows very well that Humankind is not left to its own devices. If it were so, it is possible that the negative karma of the earth would have long ago tipped the scale towards destruction. There are though, hierarchically speaking, worlds and civilizations that are meant to maintain, as much as it is possible without interfering with the free will of people, a certain balance for the entire planet. These are very delicate, complex and difficult to understand aspects of reality. On the one hand, this is due to the fact that the direction of science and humanity’s conception of the universe is still too deeply materialistic. On the other hand, there are certain occult interests throughout this world which are very strong and are not at all oriented towards positive goals.”

“What kind of worlds and civilizations are you talking about? Extraterrestrial ones?” I asked, careful not to enter a slippery or unsafe subject.

The lama became serious and his voice stronger.

“What is the basis of your surprise and perplexity? Have you not already been faced with inexorable evidence in this direction? Have you not been granted access to places where few human beings are allowed at the present? Reality can be disturbing and unbelievable at first sight, but it doesn’t mean it doesn’t exist. The craze of ‘alien invasion’ and the mass manipulation that has been systematically going on for the last decades has largely succeeded to discredit this subject in the eyes and minds of many people; however, I hope you are not amongst them. It would be sad, too; especially that you now have knowledge of so much ultra secret information in this field.”

I humbly accepted his reproof. In fact, my intention has not been that of denying the existence of other civilizations in the Universe that are much more developed than the human civilization but of expressing my doubt that they could have a positive influence towards the welfare of humanity. In my opinion, to believe or not to believe there are super developed civilizations in this Universe is juvenile, and this is pretty much the level on which such controversies unfold. I am referring to the arguments between some scientists, world politicians and certain UFO supporters or those who present indubitable evidence on the subject. All politicians, and not just them, stubbornly deny the presence of these worlds and seek to prove that they do not in fact exist. This extremely conceited and limited idea that we are alone in the universe, however, is based upon well defined interests concerning total control over Humankind.

Most problems come from Christians as the influence of the church, and the Catholic one in particular, is still quite strong throughout the world. For example, if believers were told by the Pope that other beings also exist in the universe, some much more technologically advanced than humans — and were brought clear proof of this — this would almost certainly give rise to a profound conceptual crisis among the masses. Revealing evidence and contacts with other civilizations would irremediably lead to a dramatic decline of the influence and power of manipulation over humanity as humans would then have other options open to themselves that would be oriented towards different horizons from the one that had been imposed until then. The problem is much more complex, however, and is not limited to just these aspects.

I was already quite familiar with this subject. Even further, I had the opportunity to see in person the incredible technologies in the Projection Room and convince myself of the existence of other civilizations in our Galaxy by watching the synthesis of some holographic projections. Although I was convinced that the great ensemble in the Bucegi Mountains represented the work of an ancient extraterrestrial civilization, Cezar never confirmed it, not even after he revealed to me a great deal of the secret elements of the Great Expedition he participated in. Hence, from this point of view, the mystery was still hidden to me.

I reacted superficially to the information Repa Sundhi was offering me, probably from a primitive ideological reflex that it is very unlikely that Humankind is being watched over by more advanced civilizations. At the same time, I was aware that I had no solid support for this thought.

“On the other hand,” the lama continued to explain, “I didn’t say I am talking about a terrestrial civilization. I said there are very advanced beings that overlook the well being of humanity. Their powers and capacities are beyond anything you could think of right now.”

“Well, where are they?” I asked in genuine astonishment. “Where do they live? Are they among us?”

Repa Sundhi continued to explain, unperturbed.

“Their technological and spiritual progress is so great that it allows the members of that civilization to change, like flicking a switch, the frequency of vibration of matter, when they wish to do so. In a way, it is similar to how a yidam acts, but when necessary, they can change the vibration level of their entire civilization by switching from the physical plane to the astral one and back. However, in order to avoid unwanted contact with the present human civilization, which is impure and gross, they are now in a very special and secret area of which only rumors and hypotheses are known. For the most part, this situation lasted until the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains was made a little over a year ago.”

I kept silent but mentally asked a question with intensity. Repa Sundhi answered immediately.

“Yes, Cezar Brad knows the truth about the respective civilization and the Bucegi location, but he has not been allowed yet to say anything about it after the commando team came back from the Great Expedition, not even to the Romanian or American authorities. At some point during the time spent in the main tunnel, something happened that only Cezar was witness to. The other members of the team did not have access to it. In fact, they do not even know what happened.” *

* See Chapter 5 of “Transylvanian Sunrise” by Radu Cinamar for further information.

“This means you know Cezar well,” I said enthusiastically. ”He also told me quite a bit about his grandiose adventure, but some things he didn’t share. He told me that he is not yet permitted to, but I think he referred exactly to what you spoke about. I cannot help but wonder though how you got to know Cezar so well that he talked to you about these very secret aspects. He never told me about you.”

The lama smiled enigmatically and then began to speak.

“Oh, but he did speak to you about me, but neither you nor he inferred the truth at that time. It was only after he made the great discovery in the Bucegi mountains, during a very special conjuncture that I created, that he was able to meet me again. I am a very old friend of his; and now, the favorable game of destiny has made it such that you are now able to find out certain information that is very secret.”

I was trying very hard to identify Repa Sundhi from the information that Cezar had given me, but I did not seem to get any results.

Looking at me kindly, the lama eventually spoke.

“I closely took care of the education and spiritual training of Cezar Brad who is a very evolved being. I cultivated his exceptional abilities and oriented him in a direction that can never fail.”

Here the Tibetan stopped for a moment, giving me a last chance to identify him. From the depth of my memories, an intuition was more and more coming to light. The lama then spoke with much modesty.

“I am Doctor Xien,” was all he said.

I was taken aback, not knowing what to believe anymore. Cezar had spoken very little about doctor Xien but always very considerately and affectionately. In a way, I could infer that the Tibetan lama was like a spiritual master during the communist period when he guided Cezar for several years in the secret base near B... Immediately after the 1989 Revolution, however, he suddenly disappeared without anyone knowing anything about it. Neither he nor his assistant left any trace or evidence of their disappearance. Cezar told me that when they contacted the Chinese authorities to inform them of the situation, the Chinese initially had a negative reaction and accused the Romanian secret services of the death of the two. A little while after, however, the whole affair was inexplicably forgotten without any explanations and without the mystery ever being solved. I thought that Cezar, due to his special capacities, knew at least part of the truth but did not want to reveal it to me.

“It is very true that he tried to find me through certain occult ways,” the lama said, “but by then he hadn’t developed these powers to the point where he was able to suppress certain subtle protection barriers that I manifest in such cases. This protection is justified by the necessity of acting as freely as possible in order to fulfill my spiritual mission while still roughly respecting the ‘norms’ of modern society.”

“Nevertheless, I don’t understand what the specifics of your actions throughout the world are,” I said to Repa Sundhi. “I gathered that you spent many years in Romania as a Chinese special attaché for paranormal matters. Was that your mission?”

“There are several directions or missions that I fulfill simultaneously, but they are all somehow correlated and this means that they have a common denominator. In order to solve it all efficiently, I have to make certain contacts with people who are involved in one way or another in those situations. This requiresthat I travel to different places on the globe. Thus, saying I always stay in the same place is an improper turn of phrase. In reality, I travel to many locations in the countries where I have already established contacts. This does not happen, however, in the classical way you are thinking about. I am revealing this secret to you so you can infer that there are many other possibilities that some beings have at their

disposal that are beyond the ordinary means a common human being uses to run his daily activities. I am referring to abilities which, according to the standards of present day Humankind, are of a paranormal nature and are used in order to act efficiently.*

* See references in Chapters 1, 2 & 3 of “Transylvanian Sunrise” by Radu Cinamar.

“You can understand my ‘disappearance’ from Romania fifteen years ago. An important stage had finished and my presence there was simply not necessary anymore. As events unfolded, it was proven that my assessment was true and Cezar lived up to my expectations. Everything that happened afterwards, including the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains, is part of a very complex plan, a multidimensional one, of which there is no need to talk to you about at this time. However, with the passing of time, you will be able to understand more and more detailed fragments of this grandiose action that involves the whole planet and in which you play your own role. The accomplishment of this great project concerning the Earth is a combined effort of several very evolved beings, some of them belonging to other planes of manifestation, as you will soon see for yourself.”

I was amazed by what I was hearing, but at the same time, I intensely felt the desire to be of use and contribute, as much as I was able, to the realization of this plan. I then wanted to find out more information about the way Repa Sundhi acted in the world.

“The majority of connections I nurture and have access to are at a governmental level,” the lama continued. “Although there are many people in this world fighting against good, there are by all means also people with a pure consciousness who wish to be of use to the nation they belong to and even the entirety of humanity. The higher their roles and responsibility in the governments of the world’s powers, the more important is their influence. An example is my connection to certain members of the Chinese government. They have facilitated many of my beneficial interventions, and at the same time, they covered certain strange events that could not be explained. These connections are then transmitted and diversified from one generation to another, but these are not my only contacts.

“An important role is played by people who possess strong magnetic powers as well as exceptional abilities provided, of course, that they are beneficially oriented. During the times to come, these people are going to be capable of polarizing many others around them, pointing in the correct direction so that others can understand the critical situation of Humankind in a way that they can and must efficiently act to deeply transform it. It is good to know that Cezar Brad, due to his discreet but well integrated interventions, managed to greatly balance the forces in Romania.

“Everything always needs to be judged from a more subtle point of view than just the physical aspects. An influence is so much stronger when it is first initiated in a subtle causal plane. Only then will it materialize in the physical plane, but the complex manner of its combined effects will be understood by just a few people. Cezar already has the ability to act in this way, but you need to fully understand that in order to have such a capability, the intention of the respective being needs to be very pure.”

As Repa Sundhi told me all of these things, my feeling was one of profound gratitude for his wisdom and the kindness he was showing me. Although I only knew him for a little while, I could notice striking similarities in my discussion with explanations I got from Cezar during the last couple of years. It was not too hard to imagine that Repa Sundhi often spoke to Cezaras as a master would to his disciple, clarifying many aspects of life and patiently directing him on the path of goodness and righteousness.

I felt wonderful and any previous feeling of anguish or irritation disappeared like magic. I was willing to find out as many things as possible in regards to how I could complete my knowledge and refine my ways of acting. The lama then gave me an explanation that in the beginning seemed surprising.

“One of the very important aspects you need to be aware of regarding knowledge is that all that beings live and feel during their lives becomes experience for the other beings in the universe. The essential element is that it happens independently from space and time. When you achieve the ability to tune into this field of existence that transcends space and time, you practically have access to all ‘recordings’ and that includes all that has ever happened and will ever happen.”

“Amazing!” I said delighted. “Just tonight, Elinor spoke to me about the subtle ‘recordings’ of manifestation but in connection with previous lives. It’s true he didn’t tell me too many details, but I gather he was referring to the same aspect you are talking to me about now.”

At that moment, Elinor felt it necessary to intervene in order to further clarify things.

“I told him that the power to see previous lives, his or of any other being, is based upon the access by consciousness to a supra temporal plane of existence where accurate recordings exist of any type of action that has ever happened in the phenomenal world,” Elinor said, addressing Repa Sundhi. “It is like a ‘recording tape’ of the Universe.”

“Perfectly true,” the lama assented seriously. “The access to these precise traces left by any being during its passage through manifestation can help you, in a way, benefit from what we could call ‘the experience of the Universe.’ It is very important that this is very well understood. After all, any being within Creation is faced with two opposing fundamental existential states: the state of ignorance and the state of knowledge.

“When I refer to ignorance, I mean that the respective being does not know almost any of the essential laws of the universe it lives in. That’s why ignorance makes man live only partially, fragmented and isolated in a very limited realm of existence. Metaphorically speaking, he is living in a very small cage without even being aware of it.

“On the other hand, knowledge is power. And I’m not talking here about a theoretical scientific knowledge or what is generally labelled as worldly knowledge but rather what makes up universal knowledge. This is infinitely richer and more nuanced than the first, and at the same time, it is the only one that gives access to the higher dimensions of spirit.”

“Yes, but even if they are ignorant, people often live a life that seems good and even happy or abundant,” I said. “Well, at least what they consider to be happiness and fulfillment.”

“That is true,” responded the lama. “They live but in ignorance, and this is exactly why they suffer. Suffering and ignorance complete and fuel one another. However, there is a hidden meaning even in this as only when

suffering and troubles reach an unbearable threshold, which sometimes happens after tens or hundreds of successive lives, does a man realize that he can no longer continue that way. That is an essential moment in his evolution starting from which he begins to be more and more aware of his integration within the universe. Of course, there might still be numerous falls and comebacks of his on this path, but it is important that he already has planted in his consciousness and his inner perception the necessity to change something fundamental within himself, and this thought will always act as an impulse to propel him higher and higher.”

Listening to what Repa Sundhi was saying, I was musing that ignorance is like night time for a man’s understanding, like a thick fog that darkens his thinking.

“As far as I can tell, the condition of the ignorant one is not too far from that of an unknowing animal,” I voiced my inner reflections.

“Even if it might seem exaggerated, know that it reflects the reality,” the lama said. “In principle, it all starts from the fundamental difference between man and animal which is self-consciousness. The issue is simple. While a man knows he exists, meaning that he is self aware and can act in a determined way, the animal acts only by instinct, without knowing it exists. The life of an animal is reduced to a few spontaneous inner impulses and a very limited range of emotions. Nevertheless, among animals, as well as among people, there are noticeable differences that endow some of them, when reaching a certain evolutionary stage, with a rudimentary consciousness that further aids their leap towards the status of a human being with self awareness. It is obvious, for example, that between a mole and a dolphin there are great differences in regards to the possibilities of understanding and having communication with a being having superior conscious structures, like a man.”

“You mean that the same evolutionary process from a form of inferior consciousness to one of superior consciousness remains valid anywhere else in the physical universe?” I intervened.

“Of course. Besides, you already know how diverse life is within our galaxy. In comparison with our galaxy, however, which is almost nothing, you would be much more surprised to discover an almost unimaginable

grandeur in the diversity of life throughout the rest of the universe. A form will always adapt to the specific life conditions existent in the respective corner of the universe whether or not these correspond to the conditions of a human's life. Hence, intelligent forms in the universe are very different and only an immense ego and never ending stupidity can make people think they are alone in a truly gigantic universe whose real dimensions cannot be conceived or logically understood by the mind's assessment system.

"On the other hand, this physical universe is much smaller than the astral and mental universes which in turn are much smaller than the causal universe. Each of these has a practically infinite number of developmental possibilities regarding form and energy that is materialized into a specific type of matter and substance. For example, astral 'matter' is much more subtle than so called touchable physical matter which humans are used to. In turn, 'the substance' specific to the mental plane is more subtle than the astral 'substance' of emotions and the causal 'matter' is much more refined than the mental one.

"We are thus talking about a minimal intuition that man needs and a common sense issue for him to be able to realize that this colossal unfolding of forces and energies within the Creation is not just for his sake even if he thinks himself to be the only inhabitant of the infinite space surrounding him. What is common to all planes of existence, be it physical or subtle, is that they are structured with strict hierarchies depending upon one's degree of evolution and spiritual development. And, as the degree of evolution throughout the chain of transformations is directly proportional to the degree of knowledge, we reach the same problem we started with: namely, that the one who knows has power and this power gives him access to higher and higher dimensions of creation. Of course, I believe you already inferred that the power I'm referring to is not physical strength, financial power, or political power. All these are partial and very limited forms of the power the wise one achieves."

"So, everything is practically reduced to the evolution of consciousness," I concluded. "During this process, ignorance is gradually overcome by knowledge and this is how you explain why some people can do more and better than others."

“The degree of development of one’s consciousness attracts the development of the form, or in other worlds, of the material ‘carcass’ that allows the further evolution of that individual consciousness,” Repa Sundhi explained. “The mineral, vegetable, animal worlds and finally the human one derive from one another in this order. But, it would take too long and involve numerous explanations to right now get into details of the way this passing is realized and its specific conditions as well as the particularities of every world. That’s why I will limit myself to explaining just some aspects about man and animals as in their case the consciousness begins to take on more evolved forms. I was telling you that although there is a fundamental difference between the two worlds, men often behave like animals and can even reach a lower stage than that.”

Being of the same opinion myself, I could not help but notice that the astounding fall of Humankind is probably due to an acute form of ignorance.

“Nonetheless, how is it that man, who already possesses the spark of self-consciousness and knows he is an individual amongst others, manages to fall to a much inferior level?” I asked. “What kind of ignorance is that?”

Repa Sundhi seemed pleased that we had reached this point in our discussion.

“This truly is a more special issue,” he answered. “It is so because with the feeling of individuality that gives him a purpose in life, man at the same time also has by default the individual free will to act and his actions can, of course, be good or bad. Unlike him, an animal does not act out of free will. If there are moments when it seems like it does, these are just incipient aspects of individual will. All actions made by an animal are determined by instinct and habit, including his attitudes of attachment or devotion. Of course, with the passing of time, these ensure the animal’s evolution towards the status of human being, but it must be pointed out that it doesn’t have a will of its own because it doesn’t have a consciousness of its own and doesn’t know it exists as an individual. An animal can recognize many beings and objects around him and can even make certain simple connections or manifest emotions, but all these nonetheless come only out of instinct and habit. That is why we can’t talk of an individual consciousness within members of the animal kingdom. Unlike man, animals

have a group consciousness out of which periodically, and as a result of a cumuli of experience, one of the members of that species makes a leap to a superior evolutionary level. This superior level can even mean a more evolved species of animals or the status of a human being. In such cases, that member of the animal species is a ‘fragment’ of the group consciousness; or better said, a quintessence of the evolutionary and experience level of that species at that precise time. Therefore, he is promoted in a superior stage of becoming. Gradually, it acquires the clearer and clearer awareness of its individuality until it reaches the stage of human being.

“Here, although the leap of consciousness to human status is huge compared to the previous existential conditions, the responsibility for the actions and doings committed belong solely to the individual. As I told you, the animal acts out of instinct and even if his actions are sometimes ferocious, they are either done in self-defense or in order to feed. These are not considered individual actions as an animal doesn’t have the awareness of the nature of his acts; its actions being integrated at the level of the group consciousness of the species it belongs to. In such a manner does the consciousness of the respective species gain experience.

“In the case of the human, it is completely different as all that he acts, speaks and thinks is according to his own will, assuming that he is physically, mentally and psychically healthy. This free will is what gives him the possibility to consciously choose one option or the other and can determine whether he will go either on the path of evolution and good or on the one of perdition and suffering.

“Being human does not spare him the oppression of ignorance. If he chooses to do bad deeds, be violent, tough, stony, despotic or even kill, all these will ‘count’ in his own destiny or karma and he will have to pay like for like in future lives. All the vices of humanity, starting with pettiness, hypocrisy, lies and progressing to destructive vanity, acerbic greed, chaining attachment, and poisonous jealousy are actions that darken a man’s soul like cinder and black smoke.

“Unlike him, an animal will act strictly by virtue of preservation, feeding and reproductive instinct. It is not capable of the unbelievable misery that some people are capable of inflicting nor their abominable actions or

distasteful subterfuges used to serve their selfish purposes. This is why I was telling you that, unfortunately, man will sometimes fall lower than an animal because even though he is capable of noticing, judging and understanding the evil nature of these actions, he still commits them. This is actually the essence of sin and mistake. Man will always end up where the thread of past actions takes him, no matter if he is aware of it or not.”

“How is it possible for humanity to be in such ruin though?” I asked, slightly confused. “Is ignorance so dramatic?”

“If you correctly understand the way these aspects are connected in the universe, all will be very clear. Ignorance determines erroneous actions and these, in turn, determine a cumulus of negative karma; namely, a hard destiny. In turn, this enchains the respective human being with limitations imposed by the mistakes he’s committed and the process continues like an apparent vicious circle.

“Coming out of such a lamentable condition can only be done gradually and with a constant and intense effort from the part of the respective being in an effort to transform and orient the nature of his actions towards virtuosity. He can sometimes feel so desperate and hopeless when facing life’s problems and hardships that he can be tempted to take his own life thinking that maybe this way he’ll escape from it all. This is a huge mistake and constitutes a severe blockage on the evolutionary path.”

I then remembered Elinor’s remarks pertaining to this subject. Repa Sundhi completed what I already knew.

“Those who resort to such a reckless act are usually psychically and mentally unstable people or those who manifest demonic influences in their personality. These aspects may not be noticed by the people around the suicidal person and can even seem unreasonable compared to his life up to that time. People’s stupidity and ignorance, however, cannot be substituted for truth.”

I was amazed that the lama seemed to know very well what I had talked about with Elinor before his arrival. Nonetheless, I noticed that he was discretely pointing only to those aspects of the conversation he considered

important and that he wanted me to deepen my understanding of. His power of telepathic knowledge was formidable.

“Generally speaking, man lives an almost continuous drama of manifestations,” he continued to speak.

“Without even suspecting the fact that there is a profound meaning of life in the universe and that there are certain fundamental and immutable laws that act in a perfect balance, the ignorant usually take the bad as good and the other way around. Left to his own devices, they are like a leaf carried by the wind or like a carriage without a driver to rein the scared horses. Often acting blindly, without thinking at all and under the impulse of his destiny, the ignorant man attracts many energies in his aura that will make him live his life in a larvae-like inferior state.

“Between this deplorable state and the one in which the human being is superior, there is a colossal difference which, paradoxically, is very rarely recognized by ordinary men. This is explained by the fact that the one who lives in a limited area of perception and knowledge does not have the capacity to easily understand what is superior to him as he has no comparison. Furthermore, he notices that many of his life principles are malefic and opposed to the universal harmony; and, together with his petty prejudices, are the complete opposite of the behavior and vision over life of a wise person. Confused, the ignorant then feels that, in order to transform, he needs to completely change his entire life vision which undoubtedly involves great effort, at least in the beginning. Often, he is not willing to undertake this effort. Moreover, he comes to consider that the principles and the profoundly spiritual way of life of the wise one are, in fact, mistaken and need to be stigmatised by society. The ignorant one, who then becomes malevolent, is supported in his intercession by the acceptance and opinion of the majority who are also blind. In fact, this kind of action expresses, in a subtle plane of existence, the raging fear of people. This applies in particular to the rich ones or those of the ruling elite who are afraid of losing their privileges, their influence and political power, and even their wealth. This way of action was and is aimed especially at great spiritual reformers of Humankind and at those who share with others their innovative ideas about the freedom of the spirit, purity of life, honor and divine love. Being considered social threats, they are rapidly oppressed and the public opinion

is directed and manipulated by means of false information so that it becomes a common front against the accused.

“As you already know, truth always wins; but this doesn’t mean there’s no suffering. Suffering appears every time there is a breach of the cosmic laws of harmony and balance, be it by actions done in the present time or by the agency of destiny reflecting the bad acts of the past and previous lives. You must know, however, that even suffering has a special meaning within the Creation. Its main ‘purpose’ is not to punish but to correct man’s wrong attitudes regarding the life he is living. As much as he can see his mistake and learn from it, without repeating it later, the suffering disappears. If the man persists in his error and does not understand the hidden causes of his suffering, this will then amplify more and more and make his life a real nightmare.”

I was touched and felt cold shivers along my spine. Repa Sundhi’s explanation had stirred within me the exaltation of desire of not doing wrong but also the worry for the bad deeds I had done in other lives. I confessed my thoughts to him, but he laughed kindly, reassuring me.

“Lamentations for mistakes made in previous lives or the present one are pointless unless they allow you to lucidly observe their maleficent nature. To be honest, the term sufferance is only relative as the man receives only what he gave a long time ago.”

“I also spoke with Elinor about this aspect,” I said. “I was wondering though if things are really that rigorous.”

Repa Sundhi was very firm in his answer.

“The law of karma acts inexorably and it is extremely precise. Nevertheless, divine grace often acts in a way so as to make man’s many troubles and suffering throughout his life easier to cope with; especially when he sincerely regrets in his heart the mistakes he’s done and understands that is not the way he needs to act. If it were not for this divine support, which is often called Providence, it is probable that the human being would be wiped out by the burden of sufferance he needs to endure as a result of his bad deeds. But, as you also know, God does not want the destruction of the sinner, but his rehabilitation.

“This is exactly why I am telling you that the only way to return to and manifest a divinely integrated existence is by way of spiritual knowledge, supreme amongst the other kinds of knowledge. When a being knows on this level, he has at his disposal a way to tune in with all that is superior in the universe. Then, knowing its fundamental structures and laws, he can choose. Namely, he can use his free will in a positive direction. Unfortunately, as you very well know, there are many beings that choose the negative path and that is truly sad for their future karma. The one who is beneficially oriented can engage his own will more and more in order to attract elevated vibrations in his aura which will give him essential support in all the actions he carries on.”

Repa Sundhi stopped his explanations to ask me if I was tired. I told him that I rarely felt as good as I did then and thanked him for his care and attention. Although I aimed to deepen my spiritual knowledge during the last year, after Cezar left for the Great Expedition, I often felt the absence of a competent guide to explain the subtleties of some difficult aspects that I could not understand. My sporadic meditations did not always manage to pinpoint the hidden characteristics of some esoteric notions or concepts. This sometimes made me feel alone and helpless. Cezar had been so busy that I was only able to meet with him twice. That was when he shared some of the astounding mysteries of that event. So, I was extremely happy to find out as much information as possible regarding some subjects I had not managed to study thoroughly until that night.

On the other hand, I was intrigued by the real purpose of this meeting. What was the actual reason why Repa Sundhi wanted to speak to me?

“Yes, I think the time has also come to discuss this aspect,” he answered. “It is already very late and there are still many things to do before we go.”

“I do not know anything about any departure,” I said cautiously, raising my eyebrows in surprise. “It is very important that you trust us and what I am telling you now,” he responded. “It is not necessary to ask too many questions now. You will later be helped to understand everything from a perspective you are still far from even inferring.

“We will have to make a short journey, and we will leave three days from now. Elinor will take care of everything that is needed. In the meantime, I

will have some things to sort out so I am not going to see you until then. I insistently ask though that during these days you do not talk to anyone about what you are going to do or the fact that you met me. Besides, it is very unlikely anyone would believe you.”

I felt completely taken by surprise. I did not know where I was going, what I needed to take with me, or what would be the duration of our travel; but especially, I did not know the reason why I was invited on this trip.

“There are plenty of unknown points,” I said. “Of course, it is not an issue for me to arrange my business in the time we have left, but at least tell me how long we will be gone for.”

“One day,” the Tibetan answered tersely. “Well, at least in the human system of temporal evaluation. Don’t worry. You don’t need to pack anything. Think that you are going for a walk in the park although I can assure you that the stakes are much higher,” he added in a joking manner.

“I don’t understand why you are not telling me where we’re going,” I insisted. “I think it’s only natural to tell me at least that, don’t you think? I like mystery. I am attracted by unknown situations, but in this case, I think I should know some elements as well.”

“There are mysteries and mysteries,” the lama answered. “Some aspects must be revealed at the right time. Otherwise, there is a possibility that the entire action could be endangered. This can be due to a lack of self control with regard to emotions and thought that can cause one to act chaotically. Although you know many initiatory aspects and have been faced with very shocking realities for a normal human, I feel that you are still not ready to know beforehand what is going to happen in a couple of days. This is exactly why I asked you to trust us completely. Your experience will be very intense. It is one thing to read in books or hear something but completely something else to be personally faced with that reality. Be at peace. We will also be with you. There’s nothing to be afraid of.”

Peace and calm were the last things on my mind after hearing Repa Sundhi’s pep talk.

“I think that uncertainty will generate more thoughts than knowing what to expect,” I said timidly.

“I could, of course, reveal to you the reason for this travel; but this case is very special and must be treated very carefully. There are several reasons why it is better to proceed this way. First of all, I suggested this way of action as the most appropriate one as there are also perturbing forces that will find out the purpose of our departure and will want to hinder it by any means. I need to sort these things out and protect the mission. Besides, this is why I am accompanied by the yidam who is an important stabilizing agent in such dangerous circumstances.”

“But, you said that the yidam is not your creation! How did he then end up in your company?” I asked.

“If I would give you a detailed answer to this question, I would have to reveal the reason of the trip we are taking. So, I will only give you a general view in order to appease your mental agitation a little bit. We will go to a certain area in the Apuseni Mountains where you will meet someone. This event, however, will happen under very special circumstances. You will see and understand everything at the right time. This yidam has great experience in regards to the terrestrial plane and was asked to accompany me in this mission. Know that it is not the first time he has helped me in what I have to do on Earth,” Repa Sundhi added, looking up at the yidam who remained motionless, staring with his eyes wide open at an imaginary point somewhere far away.

“If you are taking such precautionary measures, it means that there could be some real problems,” I reflected out loud.

“Yes, I already told you that,” he replied. “The meeting you will have is truly special and involves some space-time modifications that can become breaches for some adverse forces. If there is no solid protection, these can perturb the phenomena and hinder its development. I am telling you again, however, that you shouldn’t be afraid as you’ll be protected.”

I was wondering how much Repa Sundhi’s words were managing to calm me. My body was shaking imperceptibly as a result of a profound emotion but also from impatience to find out what was actually going on behind this mystery. Who was I going to meet? Why were all of these intermediary stages necessary? What strange phenomena was going to happen and who

was going to create it? Instead of all these, I asked Repa Sundhi a completely different question.

“I am honestly telling you that I don’t understand why I in particular have to face all these challenges! I am only at the beginning of a spiritual path and my knowledge still has so many missing pieces. It’s true that I was a witness to some extraordinary events; but from what you are telling me and I infer is coming in the future, I’m not sure I’m the right person.”

The lama answered in a very serious voice.

“Your observation is egotistic and proves a hidden vanity of which you probably are not even aware right now. Why is it of interest that you don’t know too much of what is going to happen? If I were to tell you right now, ‘You are right. Maybe I didn’t correctly assess the situation and I now realize that in fact you can’t cope with it as you are not ready yet!’ Do you think you’ll be joyful? Do you think you will instantly accept it and go home, happy that you were relieved of a burden? I can assure you that this wouldn’t be your inner reaction. You would end up feeling frustrated and regret that you even considered this proposition. You see, that’s why it is very good to always say what you actually feel in the depths of your heart as only that has meaning, only that truly has power and impact over others. Leave the verbal and behavioral artifices to the ones who don’t know all these things. In time, they will too awaken to a more profound reality and will then teach others how to act correctly.

“Rest assured that if you were called to realize this action, it is not at all by chance. There are, of course, some hidden reasons related to your being that you obviously don’t know; but they justify all that’s been geared up to facilitate the present situation. So, be sincerely humble and not just for show as this way you will become pure and untouchable to negative influences.”

After this “cold shower” that I honestly did not expect, I have decided to pay more attention to what I feel, think and speak. Carefully analyzing myself, I noticed that the lama was perfectly right. Although I had been sincere with my words, I however had more profound intentions that did not totally correspond to what I said.

I realize that the true battle to reach perfection happens inside at the core and in the depths of the mind and soul. Even the apparently insignificant malignant aspects and tendencies, that for some are part of their normal daily attitude, must be identified and eliminated. No stain is admitted if you truly want to be perfect.

“Nonetheless, these are simple situations that – if there’s interest and willingness – can be solved very quickly,” the lama continued to explain. “The true problems appear when a man gets into major negative habits. Unpleasant experiences in life fuel negative and inferior feelings in many people with emotions like hate, malice, anger or revenge. For the ignorant one, the persistence of such states automatically attracts them towards the inferior worlds or planes of the universe. These negative feelings and emotions are like seeds that a man sows in his soul which, of course, will bear fruits to match. You know very well that if you sow wind you reap whirlwind. Or, so that you understand better, you can’t sow a field with weed seeds and expect a plentiful wheat harvest. It’s impossible for people to sow hate, quarrel, malice and then reap something good and harmonious. Let’s say you just washed your shirt which is now immaculately white and then went for a walk in town. You notice, however, that there is an ink stain remaining that is in contrast with the impeccable white of the material. Can you say that you are satisfied and have reached perfection in cleaning that shirt? Do you think that others won’t notice the black stain? On the contrary, it will stand out more on the immaculate white background of the shirt and unpleasantly affect them.

“The more a person evolves and comes closer to perfection, the more careful and responsible he must be, even of the most insignificant actions. At that point, any inappropriate remark, inadequate act or negative feature of his character will be immediately noticed by those around him because they will stand out from the good and relatively balanced background of that person. If that remark, deed, feature or character trait would have been of a normal human, no one would pay much attention as it would have been part of a common and at the same time inferior characteristic of that man. It wouldn’t have stood out at all. In the case of a wise man or a saint, however, a mistake – no matter how small – will soon reach monstrous proportions in the eyes of ordinary people. That is why I was telling you that spiritual evolution brings with it the need to be responsible in order to

eliminate all the stains of gross inferior feelings and manifestations that are common to most people. Perfection is hard to reach; but once reached, the realization is total and the reward never-ending.”

Repa Sundhi stopped and looked at his watch.

“It is very late,” he said. “I think it’s time to part as there are still some things to sort out before departure.”

Elinor then suggested I stay overnight at his villa, but after a quick thought, I declined politely. I wanted to analyze in peace and quiet all of the aspects of this memorable day that had marked me so deeply. In addition to that, I felt the need to walk to my house. I had two days to reflect on what had happened and to arrange for my absence. It was established that on the third day, very early in the morning, we were going towards the goal of our journey of which I had only a vague idea. Out of the few clues I got from Repa Sundhi, I had understood two essential aspects: that unusual phenomena were going to occur that could be accompanied by manifestations against us; and that no matter what I believed of this action and its impact on me, the best solution was to totally accept it.

I really hoped to be worthy of Repa Sundhi’s expectation. Between you and me, what I lived during that expedition shook me so profoundly that there have been moments when my senses just stopped working and I did not know if I was still alive or dead. I was, however, helped to safely overcome the intense emotions I felt then and thus obtain a much ampler vision over the manifested reality, both physical and subtle.

I got out of the armchair to say goodbye to Repa Sundhi and bowed in front of the yidam who looked at me kindly. But while Elinor was showing us out in the hallway, I noticed how the yidam’s giant body became more and more transparent until it disappeared completely in just a few seconds. The lama then explained that the yidam had to complete a certain task that requires his presence somewhere else. After we set a few more details of the meeting that was to happen in three days time, we all said goodbye; but I stayed a little longer with Elinor who had asked me to wait for him. He soon came back and gave me a pocket watch that looked well-worn.

“It belonged to my ancestor and is almost three hundred years old. The inset is an etching of his face. It’s exactly as he looked when I met him in Brussels.”

I looked at the engraved image of a very distinguished young man with long hair and a bow tie. The very old and worn watch was a testament of long gone times and touching it made me feel the subtle shiver of mystery surrounding the person in the engraving. My entire being was then overwhelmed by the nostalgia of the long gone times and places which that man had witnessed.

I thanked Elinor for his gesture and said goodbye. I then went out to the long deserted street at the same time as raindrops began to fall. Although I was expecting to still see Repa Sundhi’s silhouette, I noticed he had vanished. Refusing to analyze this new enigma, I strolled on my way towards the magical future that awaited me.

Chapter 3 — Machandi

Contrary to my expectations, I was quite calm and focused on preparing for my departure during the following two days. Although I intensely remembered many of the puzzling elements of my meeting with Elinor and Repa Sundhi, I was not at all agitated but simply trying to analyze in depth what had been revealed to me.

Just as it had been established, I phoned Elinor the evening before we left to find out if the plans for our journey were still valid. After receiving his confirmation, I spent the few remaining hours prior to our meeting trying to sleep. I soon discovered this to be quite a difficult task. As soon as I closed my eyes, my mind was invaded by the image of an aesthetic mountain landscape where the cliffs and valleys were covered in ice and snow. Two peaks towered over the horizon, basking in the red-orange sunset. The overview was desolate and a cold wind blew strongly, ruffling the few lichens growing in a dried up riverbank.

I tossed and turned in my bed without understanding the significance or message of that vision. Every time I closed my eyes and tried to fall asleep, it came back to me very clearly and with an amazing realism. Plus, when I was seeing the landscape, I perceived it with all of my senses so that I actually became very cold and used several blankets to cover myself. Eventually, after remaining on the border between wakefulness and sleep for a long time, I fell asleep but without dreaming. My absorption into the sleep state was so deep that when the alarm went off it took me a few good seconds to realize what was actually happening. The sound of the alarm was reaching me as if from very far away, gradually getting closer and closer. I finally awoke and noticed with amazement and great joy that I also felt excellent and very well rested. In high spirits, I took a cab to Elinor's villa; but as a precautionary measure, I gave the driver an address a few streets away.

When I arrived, Elinor and Repa Sundhi were already there waiting for me. I thought I was late, but they reassured me and told me everything was ready for our journey.

“Isn’t the yidam accompanying us?” I asked in surprise, noticing that the deity was not in the house.

“Yes, but he will join us at some point on our way,” the lama answered without any other details.

We got into Elinor’s car, a very luxurious jeep that was parked in front of the house. In order to be able to talk easily during the journey, the lama proposed I stay with him in the back seats and I gladly accepted.

It was almost five in the morning when we left. The clear starry sky was forecasting a beautiful day. Besides that, the beginning of this particular November was proving to be very warm with only rare and short rains. I observed that if we needed to do any mountaineering that we would probably have very good weather for it. In response, Repa Sundhi explained that our efforts were not going to be great and that the weather would not be of much importance. His answer confused me a bit, but I did not ask for clarifications.

As Elinor drove fast, it took us only two hours to reach the foothills of the Southern Carpathians that we had to cross. I was enchanted as I admired the wonderful landscape that basked in the superb light of the sunrise. I noticed that to our right, not far away from the area we were passing through, was the secret location in the Bucegi Mountains that I had visited more than a year before.

“That very special place will play an important role in the near future of Romania,” the lama said unexpectedly. “The discovery was not at all by chance and the expedition led by Cezar was a first sign of the coming changes, not only regarding Romania but the entire planet. The causes that will lead to these transformations are so complex that they can’t be comprehended or understood by a normal human mind. That is why the few who are acting to pave the way, so to speak, are often supported by angelic entities belonging to different hierarchical categories of manifestation. In the oriental tradition, these are called deities. It is good to know that they are organized in a pyramidal hierarchy that pretty much follows the same principles and structure as a company or industrial enterprise in modern society.”

“Cezar spoke only vaguely about the help some angelic entities unconditionally offer to humanity,” I said. “I never understood though how this help is manifested or how it can be perceived here in the physical plane.”

“Subtle purification is an important aspect of what these beings belonging to superior astral worlds are doing at the level of one country or even at the level of the entire planet,” the lama said. “I hope that you are at least partly familiarized with this. In essence, it refers to some subtle realities that modern science rejects or at least ignores.

“Just as the human being has a bioenergetic aura so does the Earth. Due to the subtle bioenergetic field emanated by its biosphere, it has an ‘aura’ of its own. Of course, unlike the aura of a human, the aura of the planet is gigantic. The characteristics of the two auras, however, are just the same as the energetic processes happening within them are identical in principle. For example, a man’s aura can gradually become impure due to his unhealthy diet and the impure and gross environment he lives in, but it is at its most acute and profound following the actions a man does, especially mental acts or thoughts. In regards to the Earth’s aura, its condition depends on the nature of the physical, mental and verbal actions of the beings living on the planet’s surface.”

For me, it was starting to be easy to conceive and assimilate this information, but I was not too sure it could be “stomached” by regular people.

“Unfortunately, these things are exactly as you said for such people,” Repa Sundhi admitted. “A man that is not aware of or even informed of his own subtle aura cannot believe that the planet he’s living on is itself a ‘being’ with a gigantic aura. For an experienced clairvoyant, however, this is only too obvious. They have free and unlimited access to the astral plane and can, in certain circumstances, perceive the actual aura of the planet which is very ‘charged.’”

“I know that the aura of a being can give much information about their physical and psychic state, but is this also valid in regards to the destiny of that respective being?” I asked. “I mean, does our aura contain information about our karma?”

“The energetic structure of the aura is very complex,” he responded, “but an essential part of it is that within it is encoded practically any information about that man that is more or less hidden in specific ways. Hence, the correct ‘reading’ of the aura can foresee the nature of a future disease, its seriousness, or even the death of that respective being if certain particular signs are seen. Usually, these ‘symptoms’ are the result of some karmic mistakes made in previous lives that were transmitted into the present life and have even been unconsciously accentuated by that person. Such karmic influences of a subtle energetic nature appear in the aura as dark vortexes and are almost black in very serious cases. From the exterior to the interior, they look like a deep ‘funnel’ towards the body outline. In a way, they can be likened in form and structure with a boil. Their presence in the aura is most often a sign of destiny for that person’s life.

“It’s very similar for the Earth’s aura. The most harmful elements that contributed to it becoming impure are men’s vices and misdeeds to which you can add wrongly orientated technology. The situation is becoming acute because of the great number of human beings living on the surface of the planet who act wrongly and tip the balance to the negative side.”

After a short break, during which I intensely analyzed the information I had just heard, the lama felt the need to give me further explanations.

“The aura is, in fact, a subtle energetic cumulus and depends upon the predominant nature of the energies that comprise it. Things here are relatively simple: if you act only beneficially then you accumulate positive energies of a beneficial nature in your aura. Such an aura is bright, alive, active and radiant. But for those who fall prey to vices and persevere in perverse and negative thinking, their aura is gradually becoming more and more impure with maleficent energies. These make it dull, tarnished, and dominated by dark colors like muddy green, brown, dark red and even areas of dark grey and black.

“These particularities of the aura are intimately correlated with destiny’s traits. The interaction between human beings or between them and the things or phenomena surrounding them is firstly an energetic interaction at the subtle level of the aura. This is by virtue of the known principle that ‘birds of a feather flock together,’ and this principle is valid everywhere throughout the Creation. That is why a human being that is evil and even

satanic in his behavior will never be capable of doing good deeds. For the same reason, you will almost never see a gang of villains going to church and enjoying the company of priests and saints in order to repent and transform their lives. Those unfortunate beings will continue to act by virtue of the predominantly negative energetic vibrations that they have in their aura and will associate with people of the same nature, outdoing one another in new misdoings. As I have already told you, they thus sow the seeds of a bitter destiny that they will have to live with the same intensity of loss and suffering that they caused others.”

“I’ve met people who mockingly say that they will have enough time afterwards to ‘pay’ for the mistakes done at the present,” I said. “Personally, I think this is a very detrimental vision of reality.”

“It is true that in their unawareness and ignorance, many people let themselves be tempted by their mind’s voice and not their heart’s,” responded the lama. “For example, some are tempted to take advantage of life’s ‘pleasures’ as much as possible; and in a selfish way, not make allowance for the bad seeds they then sow. These people think they are going to have enough time later in life to ‘consume’ these negative effects or, in other words, pay them off. I have to tell you though that this is the sign of great stupidity. It is similar to saying that you want to enter the despicable mud found in a pond just so you can then get out and wash it off. Of course, this is possible but it will involve more effort and you will need more time to clean the ‘mud’ you’re covered in. What then is the use of such action? The merits you accumulated with difficulty at some point in your life will be quickly annihilated by bad actions that bring a so-called satisfaction that is only partial and ephemeral.”

I was starting to realize that such a sombre perspective was similar to the toil of Sisyphus, and the only explanation I could find in such cases was the weakness of people when facing the ephemeral temptations of the material world. I understood that negative emotions generate quite rapidly in the human being as inferior and gross preoccupations which include the avid tendency to gain, opulent luxury, fame and the fight for power. All of these have a tendency to generate feelings of greed, insensitivity, meanness, envy, selfishness, fury or revenge. I then asked Repa Sundhi to what extent all of these negative emotions affect the human aura.

“These emotions are, in fact, subtle energies with a gross frequency of vibration. If they are not quickly removed or given up fast in order to be replaced with their exact opposite, they will set in at the level of the aura and various corresponding body organs which will cause psychic disturbances, serious diseases and illnesses. In a similar way, this process happens in the Earth’s aura which is deeply influenced by the aura of the human beings that live on it.

“Unfortunately, the present situation of the planet’s aura is quite critical. As it stands now, it can be likened to the aura of a gravely sick person. In such a situation, it is natural to follow a purification ‘treatment’ in order to cure the disease. Just as in a human being, the planet will be ‘convulsing’ or undergo other similar phenomena that people living on its surface will perceive as apocalyptic events. There’s nothing supernatural about this. It is just a counter-balancing effect of the negative ‘charge.’ In other words, the planet’s negative karma has reached a critical point and is thus influencing the destiny of Humankind.”

“I have also spoken with Elinor about some aspects that are related to destiny, and I think I understand its formative mechanism,” I then told Repa Sundhi.

“Yes,” he said. “In principle, the process is quite simple. Every human being is characterized by a specific energy that determines a certain general mental and soul state. This general state will then create channels through which some dominant mental tendencies will manifest in correlation with the feelings and energy of that human. Then, the dominating tendencies will generate an entire series of other habits and tendencies that structure most of that person’s future destiny.

“This is how you explain why some people with a gross energy manifest gross feelings and ideas. They are not satisfied with their opinions and start judging others after their own meanness, scepticism and perversity. All these happen because they cannot conceive that others could be different from themselves. In such circumstances, the evolutionary path of such beings will be long and difficult as they have not yet awakened the beneficial force of their subtle structure, and this is exactly why they do not have what it takes to support a balanced and harmonious life.

“You can thus understand why certain spiritual leaps do not happen overnight. In the case of beings who are only starting to awaken spiritually, the energetic cumuli one has is not great enough. That is to say, it is not predominant. In such circumstances, the feelings and states that being is faced with will be mixed, meaning some will be good but most of it will be bad. Due to several factors, both internal and external, this will generate a continuous fluctuation of the being between opposite poles. For example, if maleficent accumulations are present in the nature of that being when he comes into contact with a maleficent ambiance, he will be affected and will relive states that he abhors. A being who has accumulated beneficial energy par excellence will not have any maleficent reaction if in the same negative ambiance. The one who has even a little maleficent cumulus in his aura will feel, in a reduced way, that environment. In other words, he will still notice that the respective ambiance is bad. By the opposite, a totally beneficial being, even when coming into contact with that inferior environment, will not perceive it as such. He will, of course, be aware of its nature due to the reactions of those who are found there. Nevertheless, he will remain completely unaffected because there are no connections in his aura to those negative energetic manifestations. This is a very important aspect and this is why I want you to understand it well,” Repa Sundhi added in an emphatic voice.

After thinking for a little while, I said, “I very well realize that it is essential to accumulate as many beneficial and elevated energies as possible in my aura in order to generate a state of balance and harmony in my structure.”

“More than that, the accumulations that a being gets in his aura will be the ones triggering all the leaps to come in that being’s spiritual evolution,” Repa Sundhi completed. “You must know that by continuing to accumulate, the chance of evolutionary leaps can always appear. It’s good that you understand the necessity to accumulate exclusively positive energies at the level of the aura. Afterwards, as I told you before, these accumulations will add up and generate the premise for an evolutionary leap towards an accelerated evolution.

“The same is valid for spiritual regress or involution. But we are not talking anymore about a leap in this case. A leap is a synonym with going forwards, but a fall represents a downfall of the being into the abyss of evil. For as

long as there's still evil in man, he will be vulnerable as what is already in the being will always attract something similar."

"But how will we then ever manage to accumulate merits and beneficial energies?" I asked, confused.

"There are enough possibilities to use one's individual will so as to annihilate the negative accumulations. For example, one way is to act the opposite to the maleficent tendency that is then felt within. If he is about to be overcome by a state of anger and fury then he will have to control himself and patiently induce a state of calm and love for the other being upon whom he wanted to project the malefic energies. All of these involve effort, but you must know that you can't succeed without effort."

"I feel confident and willing to make this effort!" I said, suddenly overcome by a very good mood. "Excellent! This means that you are optimistic and belong to those who already have a beneficial predominance in their aura. The pessimists are the ones with malefic, negative, and destructive predominance in the structure of their aura."

Glad that I understood these fundamental aspects of existence and evolution in manifestation, I then expressed my gratitude towards Repa Sundhi for the patience and kindness he demonstrated when explaining these essential truths to me that now seemed very simple.

"It is true that these things now look simple and obvious, but do not forget that you can't reach it unless you 'nourish' yourself with essences."

"I've assented," I said, shaking my head.

I was impressed by the special force of the lama's words and his profound knowledge. What he said brightened my understanding and seemed to forever pierce my consciousness. I then asked him about the ways the deities of the subtle planes of Creation help humanity and the entire planet to cross this critical stage of their existence.

"Even in this case, it is still a matter of humanity's choice," answered Repa Sundhi. The angelic entities, deities and all those helping the "spiritualization" of the planet act due to their own beliefs and altruistic impulses, but their help could be much more substantial if men would

invoke it and ask for it in a sentient way. This would be a big step forward as it would mean that they are awakening out of their ‘numbness’ and realizing the decadence that humanity is in. Their prayers and good thoughts would immensely contribute to the purification of the Earth’s subtle aura. On the other hand, some subtle entities in the elevated planes of Creation impel certain human beings through teachings or revelations made in the dream state. These manifestations are so alive and powerful that they sometimes are ingrained in the consciousness of the one “living” it in the dream state even better than the events he’s going through during the time he spends awake in the physical world.”

I instantly remembered the image that had appeared obsessively in my mind before I fell asleep. I could not say it was a dream, but it was obvious that it was not physical reality either. I hesitated for a few moments preparing to tell Repa Sundhi about it, but I gave up when Elinor stopped in a parking place on the side of the road crossing the mountains. We stretched for a little while and admired the wonderful scenery surrounding us. I then ate something with Elinor who had brought all the necessary provisions. Repa Sundhi declined to eat and instead chose to walk higher up on the mountain’s side, deep in his thoughts.

After approximately twenty minutes, we got back on the road and soon after we crossed the mountains leading into Transylvania. As we went off the main road and took a route towards the southern side of the Apuseni Mountains, it seemed like both Elinor and Repa Sundhi knew the way we were supposed to go. All this time, I had not asked for any details regarding our final destination nor did the lama mention any new elements. As we came closer to the smooth and very large mountainous plateaus specific to those mountains, I noticed that Repa Sundhi was becoming more and more quiet and focused. That is why I did not want to disturb him with any questions and just abandoned myself to the flow of events that were unfolding.

The jeep had left the secondary road for a while now and was climbing a country road that wound itself through several villages spread on the tall hillsides. At very close range, I could see the first summits that were covered in vast forests. Leaving behind us a last settlement of only a few houses, we entered a forest road that was surprisingly well maintained. You

could tell that there had not been anyone going that way for a long time as the vegetation had grown wild in the road and by its sides. You could even see the wheel tracks which are normally encountered in such areas. The road sloped through the forest for approximately one and a half kilometers until it was blocked. All three of us got out of the car, and I saw a very large clearing through the trees that had been created by wood cutters. Only the stumps of the trees were left, partially covered by vegetation.

“We will walk from here,” said Repa Sundhi. “There are no humans for miles around us, but you will be delighted by the scenery.”

I then confessed that I did not have the necessary training to cross the mountains, my last attempt to do so being over ten years ago; but the lama assured me that I would not have to make too much of an effort as the route was easy and the slope was not that steep.

All three of us broke into the clearing. Only then did I realize that we were in fact right on the crest of the hill we had driven up earlier. I think that it was actually a part of the mountain range we had been looking at as it was much smaller than other crests and connected to the mountain through a not too deep and relatively narrow valley.

We crossed the clearing and walked towards the mountain through the tall and yielding grass which curiously enough was still green. The weather was warm and the mild breeze brought the smell of fallen leaves and damp earth. I then felt the first wafts of an unmistakable perfume I knew only too well. It was the smell of ambergris and myrrh that always accompanied the yidam. I commented to the others about it.

“I know. He’s been with us for a little while,” answered Repa Sundhi. “He has already announced a situation to me telepathically and you will soon be able to see his physical form.”

Indeed, a few seconds later the yidam gradually materialized behind Repa Sundhi, next to his left shoulder. I noticed that this was not instantaneous materialization but rather a very fast process that went through two or three stages of compacting. First, the outline of his body manifested as a diffuse vapor in the atmosphere; then it intensified only in certain areas before making a complete appearance in its final phase. Even though I had already

witnessed this process in a reverse fashion a couple of days ago in Elinor's house, my amazement was as great now as it was then, only now I refrained from expressing it.

The yidam's impressive stature gave me a feeling of profound safety and trust in the successful outcome of any problems. This feeling did not last long, however, as I gradually started to notice a paradoxical phenomenon that perturbed any logical analysis my brain could make which projected me into a state of total uncertainty.

THE TRANSLATION

All the fantasy stories and scientific theories of parallel dimensions hold almost no value compared to directly experiencing this truth. In my case, my astonishment was even greater as I had the possibility of seeing in detail the actual interweaving of two planes of reality without it perturbing my senses in any way.

As we were walking through that valley, I noticed how the edges of the horizon, both on the left and the right, were becoming darker and darker, "narrowing" my field of vision. But at the same time, as if balancing it out, the frontline of the horizon seemed to deepen even more so as to "pull" the landscape with it. The dimming of the light on the sides made it look more like twilight, blurring the details in those areas. Up to that moment, however, those details had been very clear in the daylight. This very strange manifestation gave me the feeling that we were in a giant vat. The dimensions of the landscape, which until then had been logically interpreted by the brain, had become disproportionate and even tended to reverse their optic projection. What was far away was big and what we could see nearby was very small. I noticed immediately that this created an obvious state of confusion in my brain which generated a feeling of fear within my being. The shocking transformation I perceived in the surrounding environment, however, did not happen suddenly but gradually which allowed a certain "maneuvering space" to my capacity to understand.

It is very strange to walk through a certain area and have the feeling that the reality surrounding you is starting to reconfigure itself like in a cartoon. I noticed that the first impression that is then generated by the mind is one of hesitation and uncertainty. The brain very quickly analyzes all of the

possible interpretations but still cannot find anything like it in one's previous experiences. It then tries to build, all by itself, a new model of what it perceives, but this extrapolation is unsuccessful as the basic laws of logic and physics of tridimensional space are not respected and these are the very basis of the interpretation. Thus, in a very short time, the brain "gives up" as it has already exhausted all the possibilities.

This new state of perception is, however, unfavorable to the usual mental condition as the mind has to always be busy, continuously needing something to analyze. That is why, in the unusual situation that I was in, it generated an acute feeling of inner fear by default which was really nothing else but my ego reacting with panic to the new reality I perceived. This was largely due to the ancestral survival instinct that exists in any being which, at the same time, chains us to the manifestation of our normal reality, forcing us, in a way, to "cling" to life, to experience, and to the exterior world.

At the same time as all of this was going on, I was aware that I was capable of lucidly observing the feeling of fear that had gripped me and was even able to rapidly analyze its causes and origin. This caused a shock in my entire being, forcing the clarity of a situation I had not even been aware of until then. I asked myself the following question: if, on the one hand, I am the one who lives the fear and anguish I was facing, then who was the one who was observing that emotion and contraction of my whole being? I was forced to admit that it was not someone else separate from me. I lived that fear myself and could say for certain that it was still me who was the one detachedly observing it. While the first feeling was giving me an acute state of contraction and discomfort within my entire being, the second one was calming me and lifting me, offering a state of great trust and safety. While I was profoundly absorbed in these reflections, Repa Sundhi addressed me without any introduction as if we were just resuming a prior discussion.

"Your inner observations are correct, but the confusion has not completely disappeared yet. You are very close to making a significant leap of consciousness and understanding of the complex relations between what is real and what is false. Now is a very good moment to realize that the phenomenal world is structured so as absorb all of man's attention in a wrong interpretative direction. It is a magical act, an excellent example of

cosmic illusion. Apparently, no one nor no thing could convince a human being that the reality he lives in is not exactly as he perceives it. But, as you have the opportunity to see for yourself right now, this belief is erroneous. All of man's beliefs and prejudices regarding matter and the laws of classical physics are proven to be false and inapplicable. The problem is, that during his countless existences, the human being gradually fortified these false beliefs and prejudices in a central focus which he thinks represents his individuality."

"I don't understand very well," I said. "I think I am what, in fact, I am not?"

"Exactly. But it's not just you who does that but also any other being within the Creation. There are, of course, different grades of intensity. The greater the ignorance, the more a man is caught up in the toil of this illusion which he finds very difficult to get rid of. Analyze carefully the inner perception you just had. It's a good start. Can you tell which of the two 'identities' you were closer to before now?"

It was not too difficult to realize what he was saying so I answered immediately.

"Naturally, of the one who made me feel fear. It seems much stronger, much closer to me."

"‘Me’ who?" the lama asked. "Define ‘me.’ "

Suddenly I realized that I had no clear idea of who or what I truly am. My first tendency was to identify with the body, but even I, only at the beginning on the path of understanding certain initiatory aspects, knew that such an idea is, in fact, an aberration. How could I be, in my essence, this body when I cannot even be aware of it at all times? Not earlier than a few days, when I noticed that I was perfectly lucid, I had no perception of my body whatsoever and did not wish to either. The profound state of relaxation and dilation that had then been induced in me by the lama and the yidam caused me to transcend the perceptions of my body which are very limited. Even so, I continued to know that I exist but under no circumstances as a consistency of material physical form.

"Look for the answer," Repa Sundhi spurred me. "This is where the essence of existence lies. Whenever contradictory situations appear, carefully

analyze the causes that led there. There can't be two truths in one. That is why you must correctly understand what the falsehood consists of. The main advantage of this is that you will never be tricked again into believing the falseness and it won't affect your existence as it did before then. If, for example, you profoundly understood that your real identity is not this body but a much more subtle reality, then you can be sure that you will not be confronted anymore with a whole series of false, pointless attitudes and perceptions. First, the fear of death will gradually disappear; then you will not pay excessive attention to the outer form of the body. Certain conceited attitudes will greatly fade and even disappear and you will become less selfish. But, you need to be careful as this is only a stage on the path of becoming, and you must not just stop at this point in the analysis. Its depths are unsuspected."

While Repa Sundhi was saying the last few words, I noticed that over the landscape we were passing through was appearing another one which, in the beginning, was like a film projection overlapping the physical reality we were in. Although the projected image was diffused, I could still tell it was a mountainous landscape but much rockier. I could see that the ground I was stepping on was the grass and vegetation of the Apuseni Mountains. At the same time, however, a translucent image of an arid mountain path was superimposed over it. Strewn with rocks, the path snaked between two slopes.

I stopped and almost rubbed my eyes to clear off the mirage. The other three stopped as well, looking at me. No one was saying anything and time seemed to have stopped, too. I looked around me. The lateral twilight seemed to have accentuated, climbing higher towards the zenith. In front of me, the gigantic summit of a rocky mountain was taking shape clearer and clearer over the much lower slopes of the forested Apuseni mountains towards which we were going. The intertwining of the two realities was creating an ambiguous state and even a feeling of uncertainty regarding the ground I was walking on.

The image of the sky was also changing as the time was passing. Its blue color and the bright sun I could see up to that time were more and more overtaken by a thick blanket of dark bluish clouds; but the latter did not quite manage to completely cover the image of the sun of my reality. The

perspective I had was truly astounding and magnificent at the same time: the sun rays of my world were sometimes piercing through the threatening blanket of clouds of the reality overlapping it and was diffused in wonderful conical shapes on the mountain slopes. The grandeur of that unique spectacle can hardly be put into words. I was overwhelmed, but even so, I still had my self control. Instead of making desperate efforts to understand what was actually happening, I decided to observe, as calmly and as interestedly as I could, that amazing transformation of the landscape or, better said, of the reality I was in at that time.

The “replacement” of the old landscape with the new spatial projection of the arid rocky valley was almost complete. I could only see very few influences of the sun and areas of green vegetation here and there. These were more and more faded, however, and making room for the new spatial frame which was much harsher and wilder. In the beginning, it was just an unclear sensation; but as the transition ended, I was shocked with amazement. The mountainous area we were in now was exactly the one that obsessively appeared in my mind before we started on this journey!

“This is an important moment in your existence that will help you understand that phenomena are relative within manifestation. At the same time, you will believe that by profoundly meditating over its ephemeral nature, you will manage to obtain the almost magical control of the reality you live in. Then you will be able to determine yourself, at will, modifications or parallel translations of other worlds of the Creation, if that will be necessary at some point.”

Ripa Sundhi was talking slowly in a grave voice and looking into my eyes.

“I saw this place last night. It appeared in my mind as soon as I closed my eyes,” I said, slightly disoriented. “I didn’t know what it meant. And I still don’t understand much even now.”

“You were supported in this way so that the present won’t shock you too much,” the lama explained. “It is an area situated at great height, in one of Tibet’s mountains.”

I was left staring ahead.

“We are in Tibet now?” I stammered.

“Yes, the translation is complete. But don’t worry. The whole process is reversible,” the lama assured me.

“But I still don’t understand. Why all of this? Why did we need to be projected here?”

“Because here we are very close to the goal of our journey and because this is how I’ve been advised to act.”

I looked around at the hard, rocky and arid landscape. I estimated we were at more than four thousand feet in altitude. Gusts of wind swept the valley and the air was very cold, almost nippy. You could not see any pathway and no trace of life except some lichen in what a long time ago could have been a river bed, now completely dried out and full of rugged gravel. From place to place, I could see blocks of ice; and on the slopes around us, the blizzard tousled snow in patches. The landscape looked like a saddle and ahead of us were two grand summits, their peaks covered in snow. It was impressive although slightly hazy.

Strangely, I then felt that my presence there was expected; and I was suddenly overcome by an inner force I could not understand. Intuitively, I connected that formidable state of determination and will I felt within me with the subtle austerity and force that were emanating from the place I was in. Even if the conditions were very hard and unwelcoming at first glance, I still noticed that the landscape had the quality of “cleaning” both the mind and heart; and this subtle purification made room for an intense inner feeling of masculinity, force and virility. This desolate mountainous area, which I initially considered as unwelcoming, was now attracting me like a magnet and generated a heartbreakingly nostalgic in me whose source I did not know.

“We must go.”

Repa Sundhi’s voice sounded strangely close and distinct, even in this very large valley. Startled, I unknowingly gathered my jumper around me. The air temperature, however, was much less colder than it should have been at that altitude and in weather like that. I asked the lama how this was possible.

“This is one of the yidam’s contributions. He personally would not need such a facility but thought that we would hold up better in this way.”

I looked at the yidam with gratitude. His giant body was perfectly integrated in that landscape, and it wasn’t hard at all to believe that a god can easily overcome even the harshest terrestrial conditions.

“Have we been translated in time as well?” I asked, slightly worried. I was wondering if I still had the chance of getting home alright after a spatial translation and that a time translation gone wrong could be fatal.

“No, it wasn’t necessary,” answered Repa Sundhi. “This doesn’t mean it is not possible,” he immediately added. “Although apparently distinct, the subtle energies of space and time are intertwined and determine the main characteristics of the surrounding reality. At a certain stage of your spiritual progress, it will be possible for you too to control, at will, these energies. This doesn’t happen by chance though but only in a complete agreement with the energetic harmony and balance of that respective area of the universe.”

“Still, as far as I know, modern science does not agree with these ideas, at least from a practical point of view,” I said.

“This is the drama of the contemporary man of science,” the lama said. “Even if he has made some theoretical progress, he tends to over appreciate his efforts and this is a dangerous trait as it limits the freedom of consciousness. Theoretical results and hypotheses can be an incentive but also frustrating. Here, as in many other cases, what is opposing is the vanity of the idea of supremacy. The man thinks he has reached all the way to the top when, in fact, he is only at the beginning of the road.”

I was walking carefully through the sharp stones, trying not to cut my shoes in them. We were walking through the valley towards the two peaks ahead of us.

“Is this an area often travelled by others?” I asked, wanting to know if we were going to meet anyone on our way.

Repa Sundhi shook his head for no.

“This mountain is protected subtly. Very few pilgrims have access here and only by the grace of some very high deities. Those two peaks cannot be climbed. The only way to the other side is through a secret passage that few people in the world know. You are on the border between two very different worlds.”

“And we are going towards that secret place?” I asked, full of hope and emotions.

“Yes, but you won’t cross to the other side — not now. Events need to happen in a given succession in order to ensure a being’s historical fluency and, extrapolating, for the entirety of humanity. There’s a time for everything, and you will probably also get to know the other land in a not too far away future.”

I was a bit disappointed but at the same time slightly confused. With a faint glimmer of hope, however, I asked some questions.

“What is beyond these two peaks? What kind of land is that and who inhabits it?”

Repa Sundhi did not answer me but continued to walk without looking at me. After a little while, I asked again.

“If we are not crossing to the other side, can you at least tell me where we are going now?”

My request was justified as we had already reached the base of the two majestic peaks. Their height was staggering but what was overwhelming was that the rock wall was practically vertical and almost completely smooth without any cracks. I then understood why Repa Sundhi said the peaks could not be climbed. And it was indeed so as they formed an insurmountable barrier.

The lama came to the front of the group and guided us to the right. We then started to obliquely climb the relatively easy incline leading to the base of the gigantic rock wall. Behind us you could almost not see the valley anymore, it being shadowed by a dense fog and twilight. Suddenly, behind a rock, an opening appeared in the mountain’s massive rock wall. I stopped as if electrocuted. An obscure but very intense fear overcame me without

me being able to determine its real reason. I thought it was because of the mysterious opening in the mountain. The crevice was very narrow, only a little larger than shoulder-width and it seemed completely dark from the outside. Its height was remarkable though, over eight meters. It looked like a cut in the mountain's massive body and suggested the existence of unknown mysteries behind it. I stopped a few meters from the dark opening in the mountain and asked Repa Sundhi if that was the place of crossing to the other side. He was right next to the entrance and turned to face me before speaking.

"Yes, this is the secret crossing passage, but I have already told you that this will not be your experience for today. You must be patient and have discernment."

The yidam drew near the crevice and waited behind Repa Sundhi. Even he, with his imposing stature, seemed minuscule next to the greatness of that gigantic rock wall.

"Now, just the yidam and I will enter while you two will wait for us here," the lama said. "We won't be long."

With these words, he vanished through the opening, followed closely by the yidam. In order to be able to fit his broad shoulders, the yidam had to enter slightly sideways. All of a sudden, the landscape looked very bare and even threatening. It was very quiet and even the wind was not blowing anymore.

I looked at Elinor. He was calm and did not seem to worry at all, suggesting this was not the first time he had been faced with such a situation.

"Have you followed this trail before?" I asked, hoping to get some support.

"No, not here; but I have been with Repa Sundhi in other similar places: in the Himalayas and the Andes in Peru."

I was looking at him helplessly. I had the feeling that we had been abandoned there forever. In that unknown place, completely isolated from the civilized world, we didn't have too many chances of survival. Panic overcame my mind with the thought that we would freeze to death without shelter and food. Night fell rapidly over the snowed peaks as Elinor and I waited at the bottom of that incredibly tall mountain with no certainty that

we would ever be saved. Even if we managed to somehow survive, we would have to reach a Tibetan village lost in the mountains that would lack any modern means of communication or transportation. At best, assuming that I would not be thrown into a Chinese prison, years would pass before getting back home to Romania.

I described my bleak perspective to Elinor but he started laughing heartily and told me that the rarefied air was probably playing tricks with my mind.

“Of course you don’t care,” I said. “You still have another two thousand years to live, but I would like to use the little time I have left as much as I can.”

Thinking lucidly, I realized that he was right. The very strong air, even if rarefied, exacerbated certain mental functions which blazed at the first alarm. This awareness of mine was enough to allow me to return to a normal state of understanding and appreciate the actual situation. I then said to Elinor that I will have to make more journeys of this kind in order to get used to the rigors of the mountains.

While we exchanged impressions on this subject, Repa Sundhi and the yidam came out of the dark opening in the mountain and signaled us to come closer. We got next to the gigantic crevice, but I could not see a thing in the dark. The walls at the entrance were slightly rugged and cut into the mountain rock in the simple shape of a rectangle with its height much bigger than its width. A strong emotional state overcame me as I came closer to the rock wall. I felt there was something enigmatic in there, something profoundly mysterious that I knew nothing about. Repa Sundhi looked at me very kindly and spoke.

“You will now enter this mountain and find all the answers to your questions about the purpose of this journey. This moment is important as it will initiate a series of positive actions in an avalanche by means of an essential trigger that also involves your being. Don’t be afraid. We will be with you for a while.”

Having said that, Repa Sundhi took my right hand in his left and signalled me to follow him. With my heart in stitches, I entered the unfathomable darkness inside the mountain.

THE SACRED CAVE

The yidam and Elinor were right behind us. As soon as I entered the niche in the mountain, I could not see anything anymore; but after a few seconds, I realized that the corridor was shaped approximately like an S. In the beginning, it turned to the right and then to the left. When we were on this last bend, I suddenly saw ahead of me, less than three meters away, a huge opening, which was lit. We entered a big cave whose ceiling was a bit taller than the crevice we came through. It was probably ten meters above the floor of that cave.

From the very beginning, I was struck by a special element. The cave was discreetly lit by a very pleasant pale blue light, but I could not see its source. Another aspect that caught my attention was the air temperature. It was almost warm compared to the temperature outside. I found this inviting and the magical sparkle of the stalactites and rock walls was creating a fairy tale background that was amplified by the discreet murmur of crystal pure water. Following the course of that spring, I noticed that it ran through the rock formations on the ground, disappearing under the wall to my right.

The cave advanced into the mountain for a fairly short distance, not more than 10-12 meters, after which it narrowed a bit and bent into a left turning corridor; but from where I was standing, I could not see any other details. That subterranean place was emanating great purity and a certain refinement that I cannot define any better than that. My entire being was enveloped in a delicate emotion, and I felt as if I had been lifted to a superior state of experiencing and understanding. It is fairly hard to describe the very special emotions I was then feeling within the depths of my being, but the most appropriate comparison seems to be to a continuous and very delicate vibration that I could perceive everywhere in my body.

Repa Sundhi advised me to take a few more steps forward while he, together with the yidam and Elinor, remained at the entrance. I walked up to one bigger rock formation which was covered in small quartz crystals that sparkled in myriads of colors. Excited and nervous, I didn't know what to expect. Those next moments seemed as long as hours as an incomprehensible impatience was growing within me. All of a sudden, my heartbeat accelerated and my whole body was enveloped in heat. My mind was pulled as if in a whirl and everything around me seemed to have come

closer, spinning at great speed. Then everything suddenly calmed down, and I now felt as if I had just returned from a long journey although my agitation probably didn't last more than a few seconds. I was calm, enveloped in a profound inner peace.

It was then that I saw the goddess. She appeared unexpectedly, coming from the cave's corridor as she slowly advanced towards me. I am well aware that I will never be capable of faithfully describing in words what I felt in those unique moments. We are used to living in a very limited reality which does not give us the much richer and much more nuanced gamut of experiences and sensations of worlds that are superior to the physical plane. The mind of the ordinary man is so contracted to the dimension he lives in and the interests he has that when confronted with a reality exceeding his power of understanding, he has a tendency to block and even refuse what he perceives. Fortunately, as I had already been through such stages in previous situations, I had some experience in these matters. But here, the situation was different.

For the first time in my life, I was meeting a being that was obviously from another world and a world of which I did not have the faintest idea. Even so, I immediately knew that she is a very elevated deity. I cannot explain very well how I knew. It was probably from her unusual appearance correlated with the very intense emotion I felt when I saw her face; combined with the knowledge I had of the oriental pantheon of deities and their iconographic representations. In some way, my subconscious fused all the information to a definite and very clear conclusion. Or perhaps it was a very strong telepathic transmission that determined a profound belief within my being. No matter the reason, I knew I was facing a goddess.

Stunned, I watched as she came closer to me. The feeling I had then was that she was moving slowly, like walking on water, although I could see very well that her steps were on the ground. The closer she came, the more pressure I felt on my body so that it almost pushed me backwards. My heart was racing, and I could feel my blood rushing through my body. Everything around me seemed to be dilating as things became brighter and clearer.

The goddess was stirring. No one could have remained indifferent to her astonishing appearance or resisted her intense look. She was very tall for a

woman. I think her body was almost two meters in height but perfectly harmonious. I had never seen something so delightful that illustrated such perfection of form. Even now, when I write all of this, the image of the goddess is so alive in my mind that, just by mentally projecting myself into those extraordinary moments I have lived, I can see everything in the finest detail and exactly as I perceived and lived it then.

Her imposing height was doubled by an extraordinary radiation that she emanated in an almost visible way. I had noticed something similar with the yidam when I saw the air vibrating around his body. Only now, this mysterious radiation was emanating from the body like rays of the goddess although these were not rays of light. It was more of a subtle and hidden vibration, but because of its profoundness, it became much more pervasive. This was probably why that phenomenal force and energy that she radiated was creating the sensation of “pressure” that “pushed” me back.

She was in front of me now, less than a meter and a half away. I was overwhelmed. I raised my eyes and looked at her face, but in that same instant I knew I could not do it. Her dazzling unearthly beauty took my breath away. Those unbelievable eyes pierced my soul and heart to the most hidden depths. I never believed that the beauty of form could have such an impact over a man’s consciousness; but I understood very well that it was a combination between the radiation of her aura and the shape of her body and face that embodied perfection. Even so, the impression that her incomparable beauty and purity had on me literally took my breath away. I involuntarily leaned by the rock wall to my left and could barely stop my body shaking. Barely able to breathe, I almost could not open my eyes. Even though there was no light to blind me when I looked at her face, my breath stopped and I felt as if I was fainting. That is why I half-closed my eyes and looked at her only from the waist down.

I know for sure that such a unique experience must be lived in order to fully understand it and to be able to perceive all of its nuances. All descriptions seem poor and insignificant compared to the formidable emotional imprint I lived at the time. The visual and subtle energetic impact of that unearthly being proved to be much stronger than my reasoning. I did not even ask myself whether I was dreaming or having a real experience or if what I was

perceiving was verifiable by modern scientific knowledge. The presence of the goddess was so vivid and overwhelming that there was no room in my mind for other ramblings or secondary thoughts. My entire being was filled to the brim with that unmatched sensation of an indescribable beauty from another world.

I know my description cannot even surmise a part of the actual perceptions I had then and that my efforts in this direction will never be enough. I will try, however, to present a few general features that could give you at least an approximate idea of the astounding appearance of the goddess.

She did not look like any of the known human races. Her skin was blue with even some tinges of dark blue and was very smooth and shined sublimely in the reflection of the light and crystals in the cave. This was the main characteristic of her body that shocked the mind right from the beginning. Still, if the mystery emanating from her being would have stopped at that, I think I could have coped quite well in that meeting. But the completely unusual aspect of her skin was greatly amplified by the dazzling beautiful features of her face and, in particular, her divinely celestial eyes. These could be very well likened to two intense flames that subdue everything in their path. What in our eyes is the white part was bright yellow and almost glistening in the goddess. Her iris was dark green. This amazing combination of colors was creating a formidable hypnotic sensation. The brightness of her eyes was amplified by the blue tinge of her skin, but at the same time, the entire face of the goddess was lit by their mysterious incandescent radiation. The sensation given by her eyes was at first so shocking that the feeling was one of paralyzing fear over the entire body. Only then, while still having a gram of lucidity, was I able to realize the depth of compassion and kindness her look actually expressed.

For a few moments, my initial blindness did not allow me to judge things naturally and normally and I was attracted towards my self-limiting feelings of fear and self-preservation. I was, however, helped to surpass that difficult moment in order to have a correct perception of the situation. Incapable of making any move, I was almost suffocating because of the impact the beauty of the goddess was having upon me. I leaned on the massive stone next to me. She then came even closer. As if in a slow motion movie, I perceived details that strongly impinged upon my subconscious. All of my

senses were acute and the passing of time seemed to have slowed down. It felt like I was living in a different world, but I was nevertheless very lucid.

I then felt her body heat enveloping me and giving me perhaps the most intense sensation of well-being I had ever experienced. It was like a delicate breeze that seemed to pervade me, neutralizing the psycho-mental contractions I was involuntarily manifesting. At the same time, I perceived the smell emanating from her body. If I had been very pleasantly surprised by the sacred smell irradiated in the yidam's presence, I was shocked by the incredible nuances of her perfume and its extraordinary purity. It was as if thousands of flowers had been gathered there; and still, it was even more than that. It was the smell of a sacred place, of mysteries that cannot be told, of a reality way beyond our world which cannot be described. In a way, it was an intuitive smell, but it did not stay the same for too long but was permanently changing, either as a sublime perfume that was well defined or a combination of olfactory nuances.

This perception completely turned inside out whatever was left untouched in my being. I couldn't explain why it happened like this, but I felt that in those moments that I had totally abandoned myself to the goddess in an impetuous impulse of unconditional love and frenetic adoration. The divine smell of her body, now very close to me, brought out an unexpected baggage of ancestral memories, fragments of undefined sensations, and strange images I could not identify in the course of my life. It was like an explosion of very profound feelings and perceptions were bringing me closer in a mysterious and intoxicating way to that divine being.

I raised my eyes again and looked at her face of rapturous beauty. In order to give you a corresponding analogy from our world, I could say that her features were a combination between those of the European race and the Asian race; but in addition to that, there was something I can hardly define which was not of this earth. The face of the goddess radiated an unequalled nobility and royal bearing; but not in the sense of arrogance and ego but of wisdom and firmness. The proportions of the nose and mouth were perfect and her red lips emanated an almost tangible sensuality. Her fine and delicate smile was revealing the whiteness of perfect teeth and emphasized her cheekbones. The superb eyes were big and slightly oblong, and her black eyebrows, slightly arched, defined even better their perfect shape. The

long black long hair was falling straight to half-way down her back and was shimmering magically in the blue light of the cave. Her forehead was clear; and in the middle of it, I could see a vertical line of approximately five centimeters that was of a dark violet color and phosphorescent.

I noticed that the skin of her face was a lighter shade of blue while the perfect neck was almost navy blue. Maybe that was just my feeling as a result of the luminous and stirring radiation emanating from her eyes. The goddess was wearing a simple translucent dark green veil that matched the color of her skin and eyes in a remarkable way. This veil was pinned in a complicated way over her right shoulder and loosely gathered around her waist with a golden thread. The sheer material the veil was made of allowed a discreet glimpse of the superb shape of her breasts and the shiny dark blue skin of her thighs.

The goddess brought her hand closer to my neck and touched me lightly at the base of it. Immediately thereafter, she made the same gesture to the middle of my forehead and the crown of my head. I could see her delicate fingers very closely with their nails of dark red and her arm stretched in a natural gesture. The gorgeous gold bracelets adorned in rubies that she wore on her wrist were moving slightly and making a bright tinkling noise. On her unveiled upper arm she wore another bracelet of gold, wider and encrusted with sapphires. Her ankles were also adorned in thin gold bracelets, but these had no precious stones. Around her neck she had a necklace of a rare beauty made of emeralds and white pearls that shone brightly in contrast with her delicate blue skin.

The moment she touched me with her fingers, an inner lighting crossed my body along the spine. I thought I would faint but I did not. I was still standing in the same place, but I could not feel my body anymore. It was as if I had been overcome by general numbness although my mind was very lucid. The predominant feeling I was experiencing then was one of escape, of great freedom. I was small and at the same time very big.

After a few moments, when she touched my forehead, I felt a colossal inner vortex that irresistibly enveloped me and lifted me up higher and higher at a staggering speed. Louder and louder, I could then hear a very elevated vibration that immediately got all of my attention. I could feel that vibration in every atom of my being and had the certainty that it represented

something fundamental, a gigantic platform of support. I wanted to leap without any second thought into that ocean of sound that I felt was filling everything, but it was then that the goddess touched the top of my head. A formidable thunder invaded my being at the same time with a white blinding explosion. I could not say if I was in the air or on the earth. I could only see a white light shining like a star above my head. From time to time that star would irradiate multicolored sparks like a rainbow that would face into a space I could not define. Gradually, the white light started to dim, allowing me to again see the details of the cave. In a few seconds, I was back to normal, but the light remained concentrated in a minuscule dot slightly above my head. I could not see it and yet I knew it was there as I could feel its presence as an extremely pleasant cooling sensation coming down to my neck.

I was very close to the goddess and was contemplating her, being aware that only through her will was I able to sustain myself without losing consciousness. That was the moment when she started to talk to me. I will never forget that voice and its extraordinary nuances. There was a great difference between the yidam's voice and what I was hearing now. How can I describe in a credible way a voice that sounds as if it were more than one voice with different tonalities which remains perfectly unitary at the same time? Although the goddess was facing me at less than a meter away and speaking slowly while looking into my eyes, I felt as if her voice was coming from far away and from all directions simultaneously.

Submitting this experience to a second analysis, what I heard was not a human voice. It reached my ears as if each utterance was doubled or tripled, but all these overlappings were delayed only so slightly and had different tonalities so that the overall effect was very strange and unusual. In the beginning, I had the tendency to look around me for the source of the voices I perceived as coming from many different directions, but I soon realized that it was in fact the voice of the goddess. She had a warm tone with many nuances, but I also noticed a slight shrill-like quality akin to a guitar string that is overworked.

Although the words she was saying were in a language unknown to me, I could still, curiously enough, perfectly understand their meaning. Without being too strong, her voice was pervading and instantaneously focused my

attention upon her. I watched the movement of her lips in fascination and felt with all of my being the formidable radiation emanated by her body. Barely perceivable, I could see her chest moving rhythmically but very slowly, at one with her breath. At the same time, my mind faithfully registered all the words she was speaking. She told me that my coming there had a very well defined meaning and that it was correlated to everything in a very complex chain of causalities. She explained that in order to be capable of coping with her presence and hearing her voice, a kind of leap of my level of consciousness and energy was needed, a leap that she had induced by touching me with her hand.

“The experience you just lived through is a preparation for a special initiation you will receive soon. In a short while, we will meet again and you will then meet other special beings that have also been initiated; but unlike you, they had this experience while dreaming. Not all people face the same kind of experience as this depends on the inner structure of each one of you. This is why they received different types of initiation during their dreams. There is, however, a common ground that ties and brings you all together. There are several groups of people in your country that are guided and helped to evolve in this way. You must know that this method is also applied to human beings in other areas of the world.”

The body and face of the goddess had a fascinating attraction for me. I was almost in a trance as I looked at her perfect beauty and listened to her out-of-this-world words. In a low voice, I asked her a question with profound emotion.i

“What is in reality the purpose of these special preparations? Things seem complex to me and the efforts very sustained. What is happening here? What is secretly being planned?”

I then noticed that the vertical violet line in the middle of her forehead intensified its shine. The voice of the goddess then enveloped me from all directions.

“When the time comes, causes that have been long seeded will start to come to fruition. This, however, depends mainly upon people’s will. There is never just one possibility, but in the case of major events, we can talk about directions of probability. The true battle is to tip the balance of the most probable direction one way or the other.”

The goddess then looked at the trio standing behind me who were next to the gap in the mountain wall. She then exchanged a few phrases with Repa Sundhi in a language I did not understand but assumed was Tibetan. Immediately after that, all three of them left the cave, leaving me alone with that celestial being. It was as if my thoughts were numbed, and I only wanted to look at her and adore her divine beauty and majestic grace. I felt my heart brimming with an uproar that I could not control anymore. Tears filled my eyes and ran down my cheeks. I tried to remain standing although my feet were trembling and my hands were weak.

I then noticed how the eyes of the goddess became brighter. The air around her lit up, pulsing in golden rays like high intensity flashes. She moved further away from me, making a discreet sign to follow her. A few meters from the end of the cave, on the left of the corridor, I noticed an area that seemed cut into the rock. It looked like a giant step or a stage of approximately one meter and a half in height. Its depth was not more than a third of its height.

The goddess stopped next to that area and invited me to come closer. On the flat stone was a sculpted box made of a dark colored noble wood. At her request, I lifted the lid of the box and saw inside a yellow-brown rolled parchment. I took it out of the box and opened it slightly. It was covered in signs made in an ink whose color had become a sort of grey mixed with green. Its color had probably been black initially but with the passing of time, the contrast faded. I noticed that the roll was very old; and even though it looked as if it had been kept in very good condition, the text was hardly visible in some places due to the numerous cracks in the hide that the parchment was made of. The written characters looked like those of the Sanskrit language, but I was more inclined to believe it was a text in Tibetan. I looked inquiringly at the goddess and she spoke.

“It is one of the parchments that were hidden all around Tibet a long time ago. Each of them has its own importance and destiny. The one you are holding now has an essential value, not only due to the contents of the text but also due to the fact that it has been found. Even if this does not seem like much to you, know that it will generate a series of actions and events which will have a very profound impact upon humanity.”

I felt as if I had been transported into a fairy tale reality. Nonetheless, I could not deny what I had felt and seen. I asked her what the origins of the parchment were.

“This one and the other ones I told you about contain important initiatory texts and information revealed by the Divine Sovereign Sage of the Three Worlds, the great Guru Rimpoche.”

The goddess’s voice then took on an even more profound vibration that filled me with a heart rendering feeling of love.

“In his never ending compassion for all ignorant human beings, the divine master presented some fundamental teachings that were written by his most important disciples and then hidden in certain places in Tibet. The parchment you are looking at was written by one of Guru Rimpoche’s closest disciples herself. She had the main role of synthesizing the teachings of the great spiritual guide which she organized into chapters and wrote down in scrolls which she hid in secret places.”

“Why did she hide it? Why did she act in this way?” I asked, surprised.

The goddess’s divine eyes were fixing upon me like two eternal flames.

“Humankind often goes through certain phases of spiritual conditions,” she said to me. “The present period is the most bleak and decadent of it all. Those teachings had to be passed on in order to start a new spiritual knowledge of the human. The period in which they were revealed by the great spiritual teacher of Tibet was very troubled and they would not have managed to have a significant impact in a larger area. Their purpose was anticipated over a great leap of time, to the present situation where free and easy communication between people is possible.

“All of this has been predicted in detail; but in order for the action to be successful, the parchments had to be preserved and guarded under the best conditions so that they were not stolen or destroyed. Guru Rimpoche and his disciple gave this responsibility to certain subtle entities that did not allow anyone to come near those respective places except for those who were meant to discover them. The terrible yidam you have met had the task of guarding this secret and hardly accessible place which, furthermore, is a gate to another realm.”

In my mind, connections were being made at light speed, but my heart was quivering under the emotion that the goddess's words generated within me. In a very special way, these triggered states and images of those long ago passed times and even of the beings that had acted then. I could not actually see all of those events, but I still somehow perceived some of the scenes in my mind. After they were related to me by the goddess, I knew them and that filled me with unequalled amazement and joy. Without any doubt, I was convinced that this ability had been imprinted on me by her in order for me to be able to believe what I was hearing. This made me again feel a wave of deep gratitude and love which I offered her from all of my heart. Watching me being overwhelmed by new frenetic emotions, she smiled her dazzling smile and spoke to me once again.

"In times to come, you will be confronted with people's opaqueness and fear of knowing and starting out on the spiritual path, but these problems must not become obstacles or barriers in the way of your mission. The teachings in this text and the others, to which you will later have access, must be wisely spread to those willing to receive and apply it in their own life. Many are lazy, and their laziness is chronic. Laziness is actually a dangerous trap of the mind which then contracts and takes the human being away from the surrounding world. Lazy people are helpless, wanting to have everything but in fact have nothing. If they are asked to act, they get upset as they feel chained in their own laziness, like an animal in a cage. Their general feeling is that they are not capable of anything and thus are not interested in what exists outside of themselves. They are the prisoners of their own mind which dictates to them when there is any exterior intervention: 'I can't. I don't want to. I don't have time. I am not interested.'

"Always turn towards those who keep their spirit alive. It is possible that they too might have a thin crust of laziness and inertia in the beginning, but that will give way soon to the subtle heart which, in their case, is awakened."

"What about the others?" I asked. "Why are not the others capable of this comeback?"

"You have no idea yet of the extraordinary force developed by inertia and laziness. It is a type of descendant energy that not only ties the being on a

physical level but especially on a psychic and mental one. Deep inside of himself, the lazy one is in fact really attached to the comfort offered by life, by his often phantasmagorical thoughts and the prejudices he does not want to give up. He does not have the capacity of realizing his condition and imagines his life as very good and running normally. Many find themselves in this deplorable condition. Their time comes when they make great efforts to come out of the torpor they live in.”

It was like I was embedded into the magical atmosphere of the cave. The presence of the goddess so close to me, the dazzling perfume that she emanated, and her everlasting look were all creating within me a state which was almost a suspension of body and mind.

“There are many ideas coming to my mind and many questions I don’t have answers for,” I said. “It is a mystery the way I met you. Your presence is overwhelming.”

My words choked me with emotion and I almost could not think coherently anymore. It was as if the area of my head was on fire and my chest was vibrating with energy.

“It is an enigma for you,” the goddess said. “For me though, your soul is like an open book. What use would it be for you to know now all the particularities of the situation? The karmic current brought you here without you even realizing it. The parchments containing the secret texts revealed by Guru Rimpoche will have a strong impact over the future destiny of Humankind. Many of them have already been discovered by human beings fulfilling certain karmic conditions. Compose yourself within your soul and understand the significance of your mission.”

Having said that, the goddess flashed, lighting the entire cave. Her eyes were shining like two powerful rays and the éclat she emanated was unimaginable. Gradually, the intense light dimmed, and I could see once again the way she looked at me, with great love and kindness.

“Guru Rimpoche himself came to this cave?” I asked, wanting to know in order to understand some of the perceptions I had a few moments before.

“He didn’t, but his wise disciple entered here to hide the parchment. That happened a very long time ago. With the divine powers she had, she

modelled the stone wall in the shape you are seeing now and placed the wooden box there. This cave is very special because it leads to another world. That is why the text hidden here is also very important. At first, however, only very few people will understand its contents. In it is described the real nature of the attachments that chain man to the world and five very efficient meditation techniques are mentioned in order to help overcome this important obstacle. Finally, the one whose compassion is infinite made some prophecies related to the great transformation that humanity is going to go through. In part, these prophecies refer to your country, too. They can't be fulfilled, however, if an authentic awakening of people towards spirituality is not going to happen.

“The heavy chains that tie these people are, in fact, the attachments and selfishness that are generated by them. Hate, anger and misunderstanding of situations and reality add to the baggage of negative emotions. The ones who manifest it and even cultivate it will be permanently subjected to suffering and deception. For such a man there's a great distance to the clear and pure light of his divine essence, and he will torment himself within the fog of his gross thoughts, full of attachment towards what he wants to achieve without actually getting it. Such a being lives in extremes, being permanently torn between the intensity of pleasure and happiness and the desperation of a dire suffering. He can't have a friend or a lover without strongly attaching to him or her and also can't see an enemy without becoming very angry or even hating him. Never forget that you will only find the profound peace of the soul in the perfect balance between these extremes. No matter if it is ephemeral joy brought about by pleasant situations or the fierce anger unleashed by a hurt ego, these are all just illusory and even demonic influences that digress the human being from his meaning in life.

“When facing the illusions that are often orchestrated by the malefic forces of the Creation, a man is like a domestic animal. He feels good and safe in his master's yard if the master feeds and takes care of him. The domestic animal forgets, however, that it is only a matter of time until his master is going to kill and eat him. It is the same situation when man falls prey to fits of insensate fury and fierce hate that make him decay and reach a deplorable state.”

I listened, enraptured by the goddess's words. Their very special sonority created within me a wonderful state that was facilitating a profound understanding.

"What is the solution then?" I asked.

"Strive towards balance in everything you do," the goddess answered. "Always keep yourself in the center. This will allow you to be in the middle of the action and at the same time not to become attached to it. Be firm and balanced in your kindness towards others without wanting to get something in return. Emotional bartering is even worse than deceit. These are the premises of wisdom."

I now had the feeling that I had been there for days, perfecting my spiritual evolution. The never ending emotions, unrest, weakness and amazement that I had been overwhelmed by until then were now being gradually replaced with a feeling of wonderful force and energy that generated a continuous state of inner happiness within me. But just as I was realizing this with great delight, I intuitively perceived that my meeting with the goddess was coming to an end. Tending to become sad, there is no way I wanted to leave her in order to come back to our world. The goddess smiled her fascinating smile and spoke to me in a slightly rebuking tone.

"See how difficult it is to keep yourself unaffected by sadness and joy, no matter how intense they are? In the exact moment you think you have reached the apex, you immediately discover the ghost of dissatisfaction and suffering. The truly strong one learns to be beyond both manifestations. In a way, you are attached to my physical shape and my presence. Sometimes thousands of years are needed for these traces of attachment to disappear. To your delight, however, I am telling you that you will see me again soon — very soon."

My heart started beating hard.

"Will I come back to this cave?" I asked. "Will you call me again? If it is so soon, I would like not to leave at all. I would like to stay here and maybe Elinor and Repa Sundhi would also want to share this place with me."

After I finished speaking, I looked at the sublime goddess with pleading eyes. She looked back at me in a way that made me burst into tears. It was

practically impossible to resist the energetic influx she generated within me. Her face of stirring beauty impressed me so much that my emotions would reach a paroxysm at some moments so that I was not capable of uttering another word. Her divinely harmonious body and the very delicate gestures she was making generated within me, especially when her eyes were on me, a strong tremor manifesting boundless love and compassion. I felt then as if all the waters of the universe were pouring their ancestral mysteries through the light of those divine eyes.

“You do not need to stay here,” the goddess said. “Your mind and imagination are too excited now for you to express yourself logically and coherently,” she added, smiling more broadly. “It’s nothing. As soon as you leave this cave, you will return to a normal state but a much more evolved one than you were used to before.”

“If I’m not going to meet you here, then where will I see you again?” I asked.

It was difficult to control the bitterness of the separation.

“It will be in your very own country. Repa Sundhi and the yidam will accompany you there. It is the place that the great sage Guru Rimpoche speaks about in his prophecies contained in the text you found here. He mentions that in these end times there will be a land in the west with a great amount of water next to a triangle of mountains. In those mountains great mysteries are hidden which will be discovered. Goratri is the mountain at whose peak a very important focus of energetic impulse exists.

“The divine master’s prophecy states that the no return path of the transformation on this planet will be marked by an extraordinary discovery that will be made in the mountains of your country. This you already know. From now on, all things are closely tied in together and are determined at a very profound causal level. The second important element, generated by the first, is the discovery of this written parchment and bringing it into the world where it will gradually be made known in several stages. You will have a significant contribution in this process which will then trigger a series of beneficial secondary causes.”

While she was saying these last few words, the goddess started to distance herself but was still facing me. I was in the same state of confusion as in the first moments when I had seen her. It was a feeling that she was floating rather than walking although it was just a strange optical illusion.

A powerful inner impulse made me jump. It was not possible for her to leave so soon. She could not leave me all alone so quickly! In a few seconds, she disappeared down the corridor at the back end of the cave.

Without paying attention to anything else, I dashed in that direction. The corridor was quite narrow and brightly lit. I walked through it decidedly, but after turning left, I stopped in amazement. After just two to three meters, the corridor ended in the mountain wall as if it had only been dug out to that point. I told myself that there must be a secret door or exit, and I started to look around me, feverishly touching the rock and hoping that I would find the secret opening mechanism of this door. But soon enough, I had to abandon that action as I could very well intuit that it was not going to be successful. I knew that the goddess did not need a secret door or hidden mechanisms in order to cross to different planes. Her quite sudden disappearance, however, almost like her emergence, turned my being inside out and filled my heart with the aching longing to see her again.

My entire energy was then concentrated in a live and intense desire of calling her to come back. I immediately realized that I was behaving childishly; but at the same time, I became aware that I did not know how to call her. Suddenly, my despair had reached a paroxysm. In that very moment, I heard her well known voice in my mind, saying just one name very clearly: Machandi. I froze. The next moment, I spoke her name myself, and I noticed with great joy that its effect was very relaxing and calming. Nonetheless, the impact of her abrupt departure was still very strong and was not going to fade so quickly. The only factor that I considered to be positive in those moments was that, as she promised, I was going to meet her again in a very short time period.

Impatient to find out from Repa Sundhi when that meeting would happen, I went towards the stone step in the mountain's wall and took the wooden box that contained the precious parchment. I looked once more at the cave where I had just lived through what was perhaps the most emotionally intense experience of my life. It then occurred to me that its sacred space

and dreamlike blue light had been guarding the secret entrance to another world for thousands of years. I was not meant to know at that time, however, what mysteries that world was hiding or who its inhabitants were. I was almost sure, however, that between that mysterious land and the great discovery in the Bucegi mountains was a very strong connection, and I was hoping that I would have the opportunity to find out more details about this in the not too distant future. Besides, Repa Sundhi had said that I would gain access to these secrets but in a certain matter of time. This thought gave me a feeling of hope and trust in the future as I imagined that I would see Machandi again and be around her always. In those moments I was still not completely aware of the real significance of the event I had lived through in the cave. I brought the box closer to my chest, mentally thanking the goddess for her kindness and stepped into the dark space of the niche in the mountain's wall in order to return to the world I had left earlier.

Chapter 4 — The Secret Initiation

In front of the cave, Repa Sundhi, the yidam and Elinor were waiting for me. The cold wind swept me frontally, bringing me back to a much harsher and tangible reality. The shadows of the twilight were darkening the clouds even more than they were already and the rocky landscape was fully contributing to my feeling of sadness after having left Machandi.

As we walked back on the same path we came on, I was deep in thought and profoundly marked by my meeting with Machandi. Having consideration for my state of mind, the other three were also quiet and composed.

I soon realized, however, that I was not really acting correctly. The experience I had just lived through was supposed to be grounds for joy and exuberance and not for sadness and thoughtfulness. The separation from the goddess was predictable, and I had yet to return to the world where I had a meaning and a purpose to put into practice the teachings that had been revealed to me and to fulfill the secret mission that I had been assigned. I had the parchment as well as certain esoteric information and knowledge, but no plan had been mapped out and there was no precise direction of action to take.

Under such circumstances, I understood that this was not like a company where you outline ways and benchmarks in order to reach a performance goal. If it were like that, situations in life would run as if on automatic pilot which would eventually make the “game” predictable. I only had an idea of what I was supposed to do along with some helping “tools.” The rest of it I had to figure out for myself: to adapt and look for efficient ways in which truth and spirituality can reach out to those who want to receive them.

People are different. They behave and understand differently as both their personality and their level of consciousness are distinct. Making certain fundamental truths known to them that could radically change their life and capacities is a very dynamic process that does not rely on just one method. In order to be successful in sharing with others and to be as convincing as

possible in conveying a new vision of life, I realized that I first had to profoundly understand these aforementioned aspects of people myself. Fortunately, destiny has facilitated me with the friendship of some exceptional beings who have guided me and continue to do so with much competence in the mysteries of spirituality. One of these is Repa Sundhi.

As I continued to walk from Machandi's cave with my companions, I noticed that Repa Sundhi was walking by my side without interfering with my thoughts. I did feel that his very presence, however, was acting as if it were a silent invitation to clarify what I still did not understand.

"You know, there are some unknown aspects related to Machandi that I would like to find out more about," I confessed to Repa Sundhi. "Her presence overwhelmed me, and I must tell you that my entire being is filled with her image and memory."

The lama smiled discreetly but did not say a word and continued to walk alongside me. I was trying to find the most appropriate words to express what I felt.

"At first," I said, "the shock disoriented me but then I composed myself somehow. I felt like she was helping me to do that, but I wonder if the effect of her appearance was due only to her divine form."

Repa Sundhi's voice roused me as if from a deep sleep.

"Of course this was what impressed you most first of all, but the energetic sensations you felt are due to the formidable auric influence she manifests. You will continue to feel these effects for a very long time henceforth."

"Nonetheless, who is she? When she was next to me, I could faithfully perceive everything that she was saying and admire her unimaginable splendor, but if I wanted to ask her something, I was almost unable to gather my thoughts and focus upon them."

The lama immediately cleared up my quandary.

"You were too shaken in those moments to be able to keep a coherent thinking process going. The difference between her level of consciousness and yours is still too big; and although she helped you to overcome some

obstacles, the impact upon your mind and perceptions seems to have been stunning. Of course, Machandi could have caused a temporary spectacular leap of your consciousness to bring you closer to her level, but there would then have been a risk of ‘short circuits’ happening within your mind. That would have triggered unpleasant side effects and even physical problems as your organic structure is not yet fully prepared to sustain such a strong energetic manifestation. This is why Machandi brought you only to the upper limit that you can now sustain.”

“Is she a goddess?” I asked. “Who is she? Even now, after having been through such an unforgettable experience, I still find it hard to believe.”

“It is normal. Mental prejudices are still very strong, but you will think differently in a little while. Yes, she is a very powerful goddess, but know that she too has walked the ascendant path of evolution. In her case, a great transformation occurred a few hundred years ago. Before that, she was a celestial feminine entity, a dakini, who accompanied one of the important disciples of the wise Padmasambhava of Tibet.”

“I am not yet familiar with the history of Tibet, but I feel very drawn to the stories about the great masters of this place,” I said passionately. “Machandi spoke to me about the great Guru Rimpoche whose teachings are in this text that I am carrying.”

Repa Sundhi smiled understandingly.

“He is one and the same as Padmasambhava. This name is more known in the West, but there are many others in the traditional Tibetan texts that have been used to praise him for a long time. He was a spiritually accomplished being who completely reformed the religion of Tibet. This happened more than twelve hundred years ago. The parchment was hidden in the cave by one of his main disciples who was named Tsogyelma or Yeshe Tsogyel.”

I suddenly interrupted Repa Sundhi in order to ask him if she was the one who Machandi accompanied as this would explain her presence in the cave and the connection with the parchment that was hidden there.

“No, the goddess has been with another very important disciple of the great sage named Tashi Kyidren. Although she was a princess, she dedicated her

entire life to spirituality. In fact, Tashi Kyidren was the embodiment of a dakini and Machandi accompanied her everywhere.

“The goddess you met is much older, from a time which historians still do not know too much about. She was the companion of Rama and his beautiful wife, Sita, after they retreated to the mountain forests. These are from times so old that people consider these stories as legends. There have been more than nine thousand years since, and it is only natural that major errors of interpretation of the reality of those times have occurred, errors that have been transmitted for millennia and through various civilizations up to the present time.

“The so called legend of Rama and Sita that Westerners know from the Hindu epic Ramayana is in fact very real. I can even tell you that certain events and facts that we have faced have a direct connection to those times. Machandi, who then lived at the terrestrial level in the very physical projection you witnessed, was a very young dakini who was devoted to that extraordinary divine couple. She could give you some very important details, but this depends upon you as it involves you progressing enough to become very close to the goddess. And, when you reach thislevel, there won’t be any need of her telling you anything as you will be capable of seeing and even ‘living’ those times yourself in the most real way imaginable.”

The thought that I could always remain by Machandi’s side was giving me wings.

“The main problem is that, through time, the impression was created that Rama and Sita left current day India and went west when, in fact, Rama actually ruled the present territory of your country,” the lama continued to explain. “Much more precise information I can give you is that his royal abode was in the area of Salaj County and that, for several years, he and Sita had a retreat in the mountain forests that was located exactly in the valley of the Apuseni Mountains that we passed through yesterday. There are not many differences from the landscape back then except that the vegetation was much taller. Those were times during which certain deities of the celestial planes were materializing in the physical plane and living for years amongst the people.”

Seeing the ever growing astonishment written all over my face, Repa Sundhi continued to tell me of the other extraordinary aspects of those long ago passed times.

“The level of consciousness of the population then living in the Carpathian area was very elevated. People were few and settled mostly in the valleys and on the mountain peaks. Their life was profoundly meditative; and back then, many events happened that today would be categorized as being amazing divine miracles. You must also know that the subtle impregnation of those times was so strong that it still has not completely vanished even today after more than nine thousand years. A fundamental energetic matrix was created then that will be actualized again in the near future as a result of certain laws of cycles.

“There is, of course, much more to say about that long gone era even if scientists affirm that it is just the result of a lavish fantasy. There are, however, some important proofs that some historians possess as well as some remarkable studies that certify the realities I am telling you about. Unfortunately, there are even more researchers who do not want the present idea and conception of how the world evolved to be modified. For them, this would be synonymous to a disaster, both financially as well as geopolitically. It is surprising though that, as far as I know, a very bitter battle against these realities has been fought by some of the historians and academics in your country. Nevertheless, everything will work in such a manner that the truth will soon be revealed.”

After a short break, Repa Sundhi continued.

“Rama and Sita’s history is slightly more complicated than was described in the Ramayana although the essence of the message has remain unaltered. For example, the interventions and backstage fights of some of the advanced civilizations that existed then, as well as the unimaginable technology developed by them, have been described only sketchily and often in an allegorical manner. Even more, Machandi’s presence by Rama’s side, after the kidnapping of Sita by Ravana, was intentionally taken out of the story so that it did not create confusion regarding the chastity of the divine couple. Back then, Machandi had been a major contributor to Rama’s final victory, and she is also the one who saved Sita from a difficult situation during the last stage of the war which also involved three instances

of atomic deflagration. This history, however, is nothing more than a series of stories in the eyes of modern science. We must not pay too much attention to their opinion on such matters as the ignorance and interests of modern researchers leads in other directions than the truth.

“In the area of the Apuseni Mountains where we were transported to Tibet, a space-time portal was created in those times that Rama often used to project himself to different places on the planet. All that was needed was for me to reactivate the energetic plane so that the effect appeared once more, and thus you met the goddess. Accumulating immense experience in manifestation, Machandi always evolved, and at present, she governs a big part of our galaxy and has a superior place in the hierarchy of celestial entities. I know this is almost incomprehensible for you right now, but after you become more familiarized with the particularities of the subtle worlds, you will understand this perspective much more easily.”

I was enraptured by the mysteries the lama was revealing and barely felt the coldness of the wind.

“But how is it possible for her to know all that happens in a gigantic volume of space and time?” I asked, overwhelmed by the thought of the amplitude of such a possibility.

Repa Sundhi explained patiently.

“You want to understand this aspect while still on the same level of logic and perception you have now. Consciousness, however, is multidimensional and it evolves over time. The ordinary human lives his life in segments: family, job, business, fun and many more. When he wants something and gets involved in that segment of life, he almost completely forgets about the other ones but they keep on existing. This approach is partial and very limited. The range of human emotions is supported by this very type of fragmented vision upon life that is at the basis of the false idea of who we really are. You erroneously identify with the specifics of one fragment of your life and then feel the need to attach yourself to it. This creates dependency which will turn into frustration. In turn, frustration will inevitably lead to suffering. It is a chain that man scrupulously ties himself to throughout his entire life.

“If you have a larger perspective, however, all aspects of your existence will be perceived as sequences correlated and linked at a causal level. Furthermore, from such a superior position, you will be able to understand all that surrounds you even if it does not involve you directly. This is the fundamental difference between an ordinary human and a sage. In the wise man’s case, the expansion of his consciousness can become gigantic whereby it then includes not only what exists within those limits but also makes him capable of directing at will any action or intervention within that space-time frame.

“I think you now understand quite well Machandi’s power of influence within the universe. In order to efficiently master and control a high level of manifestation, know that it is necessary that you are also on a superior level to the plane you want to control. A blind man will never be able to lead another blind man.”

I understood that condition very well, but I was not yet clear on the cause of the manifestation of our limited emotions that generate suffering. I also did not know the reason why man prefers to segment his life into different bands of interests and actions.

Repa Sundhi then clarified one of the most important aspects of our life.

“The main cause is the wrong idea that man gets about the diverse aspects of his life. Although everything changes and transforms around him every moment, he strongly believes that things and situations can remain the same: unchanged. But, if you analyze this concept profoundly, you will discover that it is completely unrealistic and even lacking logic. Nothing of what surrounds you or exists in Creation ever stays the same, but it always transforms in a continuous evolutionary movement. Can you honestly say that the relations you had stayed the same or that those you presently have will not change? Do you think that the wealth and material possessions that some people avidly gather represent something stable and eternal? By the opposite, in just one moment they can lose everything that they saved for their entire life. The psychological state is not any more stable. When criticized, man gets upset. When suffering any kind of loss, he gets angry. When he doesn’t have what he wants, he becomes jealous or envious. All these attitudes are nothing else but negative emotions that compel him to do

certain actions. These get ‘imprinted’ in his personal karma and will generate big problems in his future lives.

“The wrong idea that things or situations are permanent and will never change is the very root of man’s suffering. As I was telling you, his vision upon this is completely unrealistic. The true drama is that, although confronted numerous times during his life with situations that refute this conception, he stubbornly persists with this idea. Imagining that nothing changes and what he gets in this life will last forever or will remain the same for him, at least while he’s alive, the more the man attaches himself to relationships, feelings, emotions, money, possessions or pleasures. Follow closely this psychological negative manifestation that is attachment. Through the very example given by your own life, you will understand very quickly that it creates expectations, claims and illusions within you. Most often, these are not fulfilled or satisfied and thus suffering appears which in turn generates certain negative thoughts. These will contribute to the negative karma of that respective person and so on, like in a vicious circle. Now you know the chain of man’s limitation within Creation. Break this chain and you will be free.”

I very well realized that this advice was the cornerstone of my spiritual evolution. It was not very clear to me though how I could eliminate the false idea of the permanence of things. I asked Repa Sundhi to enlighten me in regards to this, and he said the following.

“Everything that is around us and inside our being, no matter if we are talking about the physical organism or the mental and psychic processes, changes continuously but still appears as if it were constant and unchangeable. This is mainly due to our lack of attention on the one hand and to the mental denial of understanding this truth on the other. This is why people become sad or upset when their expectations are not met. Manifesting a will worthy of better things, they keep on persisting with the false idea that maybe things will stay the same, unchanged. In reality, their wild desire only expresses the strength of the attachment which makes them cling almost desperately onto what they imagine belongs to them and do not want to lose. It is clear that this is not possible as it was based on a completely false idea from the start. But, some people are so rooted in their attachments that, in order to keep them at any cost, they prefer to create

certain types of ideals whose nature they do not really understand. These goals in life, whether they regard love, art or professional activity, are used only as a shield to hide – from themselves as well as others – their own attachments and possessiveness. However, this genuine psychological and mental “construction” is false and only serves to shadow even more the correct understanding that respective person should have of the nature of things within Creation.

“The only way of breaking this vicious cycle is to lucidly observe the real situation and understand its profound mechanisms. This careful analysis must be done during your daily activities when you are confronted with those very tendencies as well as in silence, when you are on your own, where you can meditate over your actions throughout the day which demonstrate the falsity of your conceptions. If you will perseveringly realize this, the roots of your attachments and inner convulsions will be gradually destroyed.

“Attachments that are kept for a long while transform into habits, meaning that they put down a solid foundation into a man’s psycho-mental structure. These are harder to remove in principle, but the method is the same. There are no miraculous pills or magic recipes to cure one of the serious disease that is attachment. You will need to make intensive efforts and support yourself with what you have in order to manage this. Everything a man has tied, he also has to untie.”

“OK,” I said. “Assuming I will behave in this manner, what will come out of it?”

Repa Sundhi smiled kindly.

“It is best for you to convince yourself. My explanations would be of no real use. It is important to understand, however, that once you get rid of the burden of attachments, the freedom of your spirit, mind and body will be incomparable with any other situation in life. This will then generate within you true happiness without object, meaning that it doesn’t depend upon something or someone in particular. You are simply happy because you exist, and everything around you exists simultaneously.

“A direct effect of this inner awareness will be the desire to altruistically help those who need support and to do only virtuous action. Of course, this does not guarantee that you won’t ever be faced with problems or states of suffering along the evolutionary and spiritual path that you are following. You must understand that these factors will keep on cropping up for a while due to the fact that the physical and psycho-mental structure is not yet purified; and certain karmic elements which are a consequence of the bad deeds of the past have yet to reach a stage where they must be balanced out. In such situations, your heart should not be gripped by despair and your spiritual practice should not be interrupted. More than ever, that is the time when you need to prove your willpower and perseverance because, as I already told you, everything is fleeting, even the karmic sufferings. Gradually, due to the positive transformations in your life and to the correct manner in which you think and act, these sufferings will diminish more and more and you will gain access to planes of consciousness much superior to the one you are on now.”

Having said that, Repa Sundhi stopped walking and signalled us too to do the same. I noticed that we were in the Tibetan rocky valley we had been translated to a while before. The lama then closed his eyes for a few moments while being very still. I was admiring his facial expression of profound focus and inner absorption. It was almost dark outside, but even so, the mountain peaks were mysteriously radiating a diffuse and phosphorescent purple color. All of a sudden, I felt overcome by a strange inner tremor that caused me a slight sensation of nausea. In great amazement, I then saw how the landscape seemed to have ‘curved’ at the extremities, like undulating waves. Then, we were suddenly inundated by strong sunlight in a clear sky. The translation had happened the other way around, and we were now back in the Apuseni Mountains, close to the great clearing at the top of the hill we had climbed. This time, however, Repa Sundi had achieved our projection directly and without resorting to the intermediary stages I had witnessed before. I noticed, however, that something didn’t seem quite right. I knew that the previous translation had happened in the afternoon and I expected that, after the four to five hours we had spent in Tibet, it would have been evening if not night time. Instead, I could see that it was a bright and warm November morning, and this

confused me a bit. I remarked that it should be a totally different time of day.

“That’s what it would be if the time had passed according to your subjective impressions,” the lama answered. “Meeting Machandi, however, involved slight changes in the space-time continuum so what seemed like just a few hours to you, in reality, lasted much longer.”

“Seventeen and a half hours,” said Elinor, consulting his watch and calculating the time difference. “So, we have a twelve to thirteen hour discrepancy to objective time.”

I don’t know why, but I was delighted when I was confronted with the unusual phenomena involving the distortion of space and time. Nevertheless, I still asked Repa Sundhi if this had any secondary effect for the physical body. He explained that there are no dangers in this and that the ideas and assumptions of those in scientific circles are erroneous, mainly due to a lack of experience in the matter.

“The only effects that can manifest are psychic ones as the respective person can be perturbed by the total change in the reality he was used to and of the laws of physics he knew. But even this feeling is quickly dimmed by a very efficient self-adapting mechanism. Nonetheless, in the case of time travel, the issues are more complex.”

We soon arrived at the car where we had a light meal. Before starting out on our return journey, the yidam disappeared. Repa Sundhi, however, assured me that I would meet him again in a couple of days when we were to leave for another place in the mountains. As far as I understood, that was going to be an ampler action. The lama then gave me some more details, probably considering that I had by now achieved an important stage in the evolution of my capacity to understand.

“Goratri Mountain, which is mentioned in the prophecies of the great sage Padmasambhava, is in fact Godeanu Mountain, the present name being a natural transformation of the initial one through the past millennia. This mountain is very important in the local energetic balance and also keeps some secrets that will astound the world. Machandi picked that place for a reason.”

I was no longer surprised that the lama knew very well what I had talked about with the goddess; but I was very enthusiastic at the news that, in a short while, I would see her again in the mountains that she had spoken to me about. Repa Sundhi told me that we would travel there in a week's time. Until then, he had to dictate to me the translation of the text that was written on the parchment and sort out other aspects related to the trip. He told me that he first needed a few days to understand the text and the words written on the parchment which had been affected by the passing of time.

"It is an old Tibetan dialect which has not been spoken in centuries. I will have to consult certain secret sources of information," he explained.

We reached Bucharest that afternoon without any troubles, and we established that we would meet in four days time at Elinor's villa. I spent that time analyzing my recent experiences and trying at the same time to put into practice the teachings of Repa Sundhi and the goddess. In just a few days, I had seen, known and lived what can usually take years or even several successive lives. I have thus personally convinced myself of the validity of the saying that the year does not bring what the moment can. This was an extra clue for me that transformation will soon happen at all levels and everywhere around the world. Besides, that this is a generally known fact is also played down and trifled which diminishes the strength of the message and tends to shrink people's responsibilities in the matter. Things must be looked at objectively however. No one can deny the serious problems that humanity is currently faced with, but only few understand the hidden causes and their propagation mechanism. This is why people try to superficially solve the situation and forget the fact that their personal problems are the problems of Humankind and are reflected by it. Plus, there is the raging battle of certain occult organizations that are caught up in manipulating and controlling the population's ideas and tendencies which only complicates things even more.

I wanted to responsibly take upon myself a positive role in this fight where good and truth always triumph, and I was very happy that there are beings who can competently guide me in the right direction. That is why, when I met with Repa Sundhi in order to work on the translation of the Tibetan text, I was very resolute and decided to follow the path of spiritual accomplishment.

“It is very well to act like this,” said Repa Sundhi. “But do not forget that beforehand you must be firmly rooted in the knowledge of certain laws and fundamental principles of the Creation without which there cannot be any real progress or transformation of your being. There are many connoisseurs of the spiritual aspects, sacred texts and esoteric notions, but their knowledge is relatively dry as it is not doubled by a profound inner realization of what they know.”

I agreed with Repa Sundhi as I also knew that the power of words and the righteousness of actions come only from the practical realization of spiritual truths. Every step of spiritual progress is, in fact, a new superior level of understanding the universe and of being able to act efficiently at that specific level.

“The true spiritual teachings are gained with practice,” the lama continued to explain. “The process of learning is interactive and man perfects himself in the very moment he correctly applies all the knowledge he has gathered until then.”

Repa Sundhi then detailed some ways I could use to control my mental and emotional influxes and also offered me some advice regarding the principles of a healthy life and behavior. He insisted on the importance of applying this knowledge in daily activities as it is only then that they can truly contribute to our evolution as human beings.

“You must not analyze the spiritual books and texts only from an intellectual point of view,” he advised me. “It is much better to meditate a little every day upon the truths that are presented in them and then observe the reflections of those truths in your life. Some people get lost in ‘sophisticated’ analyses and sterile arguments that achieve nothing but the amplifying of their ego as so-called connoisseurs of the esoteric. In reality, they have reached a dead end; and in a way, get drunk on water thinking that they are valuable and even wise. They become arrogant and imagine that they are the only competent keepers of some occult secrets and knowledge, defying, more or less justified, any other opinion on the matter. Often, they even have wrong ideas or lack the understanding of important aspects of spirituality due to either a misinterpretation or the sources of information they consulted which are often incomplete or not genuine. Do not let yourself get caught in the net of such discussions that may seem

savant as they will be to no avail. Those who claim to be ‘in the know’ or ‘men of letters’ often have more problems and character flaws than simple but honest people who have a pure heart. This is why — I repeat — it is very important to correctly apply the spiritual teachings in your daily life as only in this way will you progress and gradually eliminate your negative karma.”

In the three days left until our leaving, I translated the Tibetan text, deciphered by Repa Sundhi, from English. This was not an easy task as some technical terms had no equivalent in Romanian. They were already approximated in English but the lama particularly insisted that I convey in the translation, as much as possible, the spiritual nuances of those expressions. Painstakingly patient, the lama elucidated some profound significance to me by means of comparative examples and many other details so that I could understand exactly what the text refers to and reproduce it accordingly. Finally, I was satisfied with the end result and the fact that I had finalized an important first stage of my mission.

The seventh day after meeting Machandi, I left with Repa Sundhi and Elinor towards the Godeanu Mountain. This time, we started our journey in the afternoon as the lama said that it would be important to arrive there at night. I was starting to get used to such trips and was very happy that I was going to see Machandi again. The week that had just passed since my separation from her had basically been an extension of the emotions I had lived through in the Tibetan cave except that they were refined and much more profound.

I was aware that I had reached a certain stage of maturity and understanding with regard to the amazing experience I had been confronted with and the knowledge that had been shared with me. The last two weeks of my life had been like a tsunami with regard to my emotional knowledge and experience, but I felt like months had passed as I had assimilated a substantial baggage of spiritual information. The strange dilatation of time that I perceived was probably in connection with a subtle action of Repa Sundhi or maybe of the goddess, but I never raised the matter. It is also possible that my perception was due to an inner thoroughness and a penetration into the mysterious layers of self-consciousness that are beyond

space and time. I will probably have knowledge of and an answer to this sometime in the future.

I felt well prepared and was anticipating with interest the events that were soon to follow. As usual, the lama did not offer too many details, simply saying that we would climb the peak of a very important mountain which is also a true energetic center of the country. He told me that the peak is called Gugu and that the goddess would manifest herself that night near that peak. Repa Sundhi also said that we would meet a group of people who would share the same destination as us.

“It will look like a mountain trip, but in reality, it will be a true initiation into the subtle worlds,” the lama said.

I did not say anything else, preferring to interiorize and thus prepare myself for that event.

When we eventually reached the foothills of the mountain, the night was falling. The weather was gorgeous, but the air was quite crisp. In the jeep, we climbed up a very uneven mountain road for quite a while. At a crossroads, Elinor parked the car and we started to walk up the slope in a perpendicular direction to the one we came from. As I felt myself getting close to the final goal of our journey (my meeting with Machandi), my mind was becoming more and more agitated and I became more and more impatient. I was trying to control myself but my exterior attitude did not fool Repa Sundhi.

“Your impatience can transform into disappointment. I am not saying this is how it is going to be but just raising a possibility. What will you do then? How will you solve the problem? Your mind will probably give you a series of explanations which will not convince you. You will then try to fill the emptiness in your soul with other thoughts or actions, but these will generate, in turn, new effects and more new effects beyond that. You will never see the end of it this way.”

I was walking slowly on a narrow path without making too much effort. As always, Repa Sundhi had perceived my inner state very well. I did not know what to say to him.

“You must cultivate your patience,” he then said. “It is a quality that very few people have as it involves great self-control and mental maturity. I think you realize, for example, that I am not talking about the patience needed to wait for your turn to pay at a cashier’s desk in a supermarket and also not the patience of waiting in line to buy tickets. I am referring to a much more profound attitude of a being which relates to the capacity of controlling certain negative tendencies and impulses. One of the main differences between an ordinary man and a sage is that while the first gives free rein, often without any discernment, to his chaotic and destructive inner tendencies that manifest noisily and even violently, the sage never behaves in this manner. With his balanced attitude, he often manages to calm down the terrible rages of those around him.”

“Well, the science of psychology says that you should let go of the inferior inner feelings as otherwise frustrations and tensions in the psycho-mental structure are going to appear,” I intervened before suddenly shutting up.

At a more profound level, I was starting to understand that something was not quite right with the conception I had just mentioned. I was thinking that if someone followed this method of “letting it all out,” there is no reason to believe that the person would ever reach the bottom. To the contrary, he will become accustomed to the states of fury and anger which by then would be considered natural and recommended and thus create dangerous karmic chains.

“Your reasoning is correct,” Repa Sundhi agreed, after I told him how I felt. “The manifestation of anger always attracts the manifestation of aggressiveness which can be more or less obvious. Modern psychology’s recipe is false as the ones who circulated it did not profoundly understand what happens at the subtle level of the mind when a man becomes angry or what the karmic consequences he attracts are every time he behaves like that.

“First of all, the lack of control makes him psychically vulnerable even if he then imagines that he crashes everything around him, thus showing strength, domination and power. This is an infantile and egotistical idea. In reality, the furious one unconsciously perceives his weakness, and this is exactly why he tries to make up that deficit with a false impetus. You know very well that such people forget themselves and everything surrounding

them while living those moments of fury and become totally absorbed in the destructive state that's overcoming them. They then almost completely lose their lucidity and the logic of their thoughts, not wanting anything else but to impose their own point of view at any cost. This maleficent energy pushes a human being to commit evil deeds; and even if he manages to somehow control himself and not act in this way, unleashed fury can annihilate all the effort that has been made up to that point to control those chaotic states that trouble the mind and the organism. As you can see, it is all a matter of control."

"And to learn how to achieve this control needs a lot of patience and perseverance," I said. "For example, it is clear that if the fury is controlled then the speech and ways of acting will be controlled, too. But you have to know that I wasn't furious at all. I was becoming anxious and feverish in my desire to see Machandi again."

"I know this very well," the lama answered. "I was just suggesting a possible subject of meditation that can be applied in any situation. For example, you could understand from it that patience is closely related to a constant effort. Of course, I am referring to elevated aspects of effort, not necessarily to that of a physical nature. So, I mean the effort of being persevering, the effort of unselfishly helping others and so on. And no matter how strange it may seem, the greatest effort is the one of firmly rooting yourself in meditation."

I admitted to Repa Sundhi that he had hit the spot.

"Yes, there's a problem here," I said. "I tried to do this as well as I possibly could, but it is very difficult. Some people have even told me that they would get bored to death by staying still in the same place for more than a few minutes. I confess that this inhibited me somehow."

"Those who think like the people you mention have a weak and very agitated mind. Don't pay them too much attention as they do not know much of these mysteries. Do not let yourself be influenced by such as otherwise you will always fall into the temptation of taking the easy but descendant path of the ignorant ones. If you are firm in your decision, you will never fail to make progress. While others will struggle with all kinds of problems and sufferings, you will gradually become almost intangible to

such difficulties as you will be putting your life in order and balancing your destiny through your positive actions.”

“What do you call a positive action?” I asked. “I mean, except for the virtues known to all, I am asking you so as to know if, for example, daily meditation is a positive action. If that is the case, please explain why.”

I was paying very close attention to what the lama was telling me.

“Many consider meditation to be a waste of time. Even more, in their never ending stupidity, some associate it with mental alienation or brain washing. In reality, meditation – the same as prayer – is an absolutely necessary aid in order to come away from the surrounding world’s agitation and to find yourself in an infinitely expanded state in which the universe you are in now is only a very small part. This is why, when correctly done, meditation practically becomes the most positive and efficient of all actions as it ‘adjusts’ the existential asperities and makes you profoundly understand life’s complicated aspects. Those who do not know this and do not bother to look at things from this perspective live chaotically and at the mercy of fate. After all, meditation allows you to control your destiny. The habit of daily meditation is the only one that the mind needs. All other habits must be eliminated as they create attachments.”

It was already night time and we were going up at a steady pace through small boulders and rocks. Paying attention to Repa Sundhi’s explanations, I looked down as I walked. When I raised my eyes, I had the pleasant surprise of noticing the yidam who had probably joined us a while ago. He was a few meters in front of us and was guiding us in the right direction. I could see his giant stature perfectly outlined in the moonlight, climbing tirelessly towards the stony peak of the mountain.

Looking a bit ahead and over the yidam’s shoulder, I thought I saw a few people gathered together and sitting on the ground. At first, I thought I was wrong; but after only a few meters of walking faster in order to check this out, I convinced myself that there was a group of people waiting in silence. I mentioned this to Repa Sundhi, and he said that he knew about those people, adding that they would accompany us on our way to the top.

We reached the group, and I was surprised to see that it was made up of only young boys and girls. In my estimation, they were all between twenty and twenty-five years old. Being close to them, I notice that all of them were beautiful, well built and harmonious. I immediately realized that they were special beings and much more mature than their age. As we got closer, they got up, looking at us inquisitively.

“Each of them has, in one way or another, subtle karmic connections to these places and have achieved special merits in their previous existences,” Repa Sundhi whispered to me while Elinor assured them that we were the ones they were expecting and asked them to also follow us. “Their minds and psyches are ready for the events to come, and they themselves will play an important role in the amazing transformations of this nation. Their presence here is due to successive initiations they have received from Machandi during dreams. She is the one who told them the time and place to come, but in order to convince them, she had to appear in their dreams several times. Such actions are rare but very important.”

I counted nineteen people. They were climbing after us in small groups and rarely talked amongst themselves, and when they did, it was monosyllabic. Something was not right, however, as the yidam’s presence did not provoke any reaction from them. I was then struck by the thought that while I could still see it, the yidam was invisible to those youths. Repa Sundhi had explained how this could work the very day I met him at Elinor’s. Whispering my thought to him, he confirmed it.

“It was not the time or place for them to have this experience with the yidam. It would have troubled them too much. For the initiation that is about to occur, they need to keep a certain state of calm and inner balance.”

I was pleasantly surprised by the state of unity manifested by that group, especially as its members did not know each other beforehand. I perceived them as very responsible in regards to their mission. They were serious and dedicated to succeeding although none of them knew what was to come. While I was thinking about this, I noticed a narrow column of diffuse white light through some trees that we were passing. This column of light went from the ground to the starry sky. I lit the area up with my flashlight as it was only six to seven meters away, but I could not see anything out of the ordinary. I left the group and quickly covered that distance in order to

investigate the phenomena. It was very strange. The column of light, no bigger than five centimeters in diameter, was coming out of the ground and going towards the sky. As it was diffused and of weak intensity, it could pass unnoticed from far away. Straining my eyes, I then saw that there were many more other luminous columns that were higher up on the mountain towards our left.

I caught up with Repa Sundhi and told him about the strange manifestation. He said that peak Gugu hides many mysteries, thousands of years old, and that they will be partly discovered very soon. The lama confessed that there is a formidable source of energy in the underground of that mountain but did not want to give any other details. I instinctively looked towards the peak, and at that exact moment, a very cold and strong wind hit us from the front and made us wobble. We stopped for a moment; but Elinor, who knew the area, explained that such sudden “out of the blue” manifestations are a characteristic of this mountain. Nonetheless, I was a bit uncomfortable as the cold air current seemed to have brought something else as well, something threatening and unpleasant. Looking again into the darkness above the peak, I was dumbfounded to notice how rapidly it had been covered in black with threatening clouds now rolling in with a dull and distant rumble.

The next moments and the phenomena associated with them occurred in my consciousness progressively but at a slower rate of perception than what is considered normal. I then perceived everything from a state of “suspension” without being able to explain the sudden way everything appeared.

While I was rather worriedly watching the sky that was quickly being covered and foretold of a terrible storm, I was shocked by the extremely powerful lighting that came from the rolling clouds and hit the very top of the mountain’s peak. The noise was stunning, shaking our very being.

From that moment on, I saw everything unfold slowly and very precisely. Each sense was sharpened to the maximum and the sensations I felt were very intense. I saw the blinding brightness of the giant lighting spread all the way down the mountain; and even further away, a violet and purple flow that was creating a strange unearthly impression. In the same moment, I saw, a little to our right and higher up, a sheepfold with animals nervously moving around in their enclosure. But what really frightened me as I looked

at that almost unreal landscape were three giant sheep dogs that were ferociously coming towards us in huge leaps. Those animals were unusually big and fierce, and their enormous fangs seemed to flash in a demonic grin. What made the deepest impression upon me were the extraordinary leaps they were taking. These leaps were impossible even for a gazelle. Even more, the height they reached while in the air was inconceivable for guard dogs no matter how well trained. I had no illusions regarding the intentions of those frightening apparitions, but the slow motion unfolding of their movements, as I perceived it within my consciousness, allowed me to pay attention to the other members of the group before being overtaken by sheer panic.

I watched Repa Sundhi who was still and facing towards the peak. He seemed to be completely extracted from that landscape and focused in a different direction. Elinor was slowly straightening himself and turning his head towards the advancing dogs. At that point, the yidam took a step sideways in the direction they were coming from and stretched his right hand with an open palm in a gesture of stopping the action. I saw how the air around him started to sparkle as it radiated a phosphorescent white light. Gigantic and terrible in his looks, he would have frightened anyone.

The dogs stopped rather suddenly, but they continued to bark wildly from a distance of some fifty meters from us. They were thrashing and squirming but could not go beyond that fifty meter limit. The brightness of the light was diminishing gradually now and creating strange shadows in the valley. When darkness surrounded us once more, I could not see anything. Even so, I could just about make out what could be the sheepfold higher up the mountain. A heavy silence had come down, interrupted only at times by the thunder rumbling from far away.

I then became aware that I had returned to the normal perception of the events around me. While we kept on going up the mountain, I came closer to Repa Sundhi and told him in short what I had witnessed just moments before. He answered that my perception had been mainly at a subtle level. The fierce dogs were in fact embodiments of astral demonic entities who wanted to attack us and provoke an intense state of fear in order to stop the normal unfolding of the initiation that was going to happen that night. In physical reality, however, the nineteen youngsters did not see or hear

anything except the terrible lighting that fell upon the Gugu peak. The lama revealed that I was capable of having those perceptions through the grace of the goddess Machandi who was going to reveal herself very soon.

Meanwhile, our group reached an area where the slope became much more abrupt and rocky. The sky was now completely covered in thick clouds, often pierced by lightning that partially brightened the landscape. The atmosphere was very charged with electricity and the tension in the air was almost tangible. The sky looked like a pot ready to boil over. Two giant lightning bolts hit the mountain slope signalling the unleashing of a great storm. The rain started to fall in heavy waves while the wind raged wildly, spraying raindrops in all directions.

I was then witness to an extraordinary phenomenon. Our whole group was draped in a sort of light that covered and completely isolated us from the terrible atmospheric phenomena that we were surrounded by. The lightning intensified and hit the ground very close to us. I saw blasts of rain stopping at the limit of the diffused light that was enveloping us as in a protective shell.

At Repa Sundhi's direction, we all sat down. I then had an intuition that our protection was created by the yidam who was sheltering us from nature's wrath. I could see around me an almost unbelievable manifestation of atmospheric force and energy. Shrubs were flying through the air, water whirls were fiercely hitting the trees, and there was terrible lighting that was triggering apocalyptic thunders.

In the middle of all of this frightening chaos, I noticed in amazement how the stone of the mountain in front of us, which was at a distance of approximately twenty meters, was gradually becoming transparent, revealing a great cave inside the peak. Surrounded by a magnificently bright aura, Machandi advanced from inside of the cave to the stone wall and outside of it. My heart almost stopped with all the emotions I felt. The radiation of the goddess was now much stronger than when I perceived it in the sacred cave in Tibet's mountains. Her glorious brightness seemed to cancel the storm outside. The thunder was weaker, the lightning was less and the wind seemed to have vanished, all bowing to the phenomenal greatness that Machandi was manifesting. From her sublime body, rays of

multicolored light were radiating like a rainbow, glittering brightly in all directions.

That divine vision shocked us all. None of us were capable of talking anymore, having been left ecstatic and breathless in front of that wonderful apparition of the goddess. Even I, who had some experience with this sort of thing, was really overwhelmed by the intensity of it all. Her beauty and divine grace created within my heart an intensity of happiness that I could barely stand. A few of the boys and girls in the group fell to the ground crying. I was still, blind, and deaf to everything around me, keeping my eyes only on Machandi. The only thing I wished for was to be closer to her and to accompany her in the world she was coming from.

I then noticed that the goddess was not advancing by stepping on the ground but by staying in the air with a majestic grace. Due to the difference in height between the cave and ground level, she was in a plane above our heads as she stopped at approximately ten meters away from our group. Had she come any closer, she would probably have blinded us with the brightness she emanated. As she lifted her hands at shoulder level with her palms facing upwards, I could see how the clouds above us were breaking to reveal a luminous circle that gradually grew in diameter until it took up almost a third of the sky. It was like a cut-out in the storm clouds which were threateningly tethered around it. A slightly pink-tinged white light was emanating from that area as it lit up the clouds and created grandiose effects of an overwhelming realism. Like in a sublime dream, I then saw a magical light coming down which covered us and the ground around us.

There were rays of light with dozens of astral entities rapidly approaching our group, entities whose diaphanous forms were the perfect embodiment of purity and beauty. The spectacle we were witnessing was even more extraordinary as all around us the forces of nature were unleashed and raging and created a very stark contrast. The entities seemed to ignore the storm. They too were emanating an intense light but of different colors and nuances than Machandi's.

Stunned, I was watching those entities with their human forms as they stopped in the air higher than Machandi and floated around us. Their smiling happy faces were radiating an unequalled happiness. I noticed that some of them had such bright faces that, instead of regular features, I could

only see an oval of white light. Between their forms was a continuously perceivable play of multicolored lights that offered a special dynamism to the whole picture. Machandi, however, emanated the brightest light. Her magnificent brilliance radiated up to the open cave in the mountain and into much of the surroundings.

I heard her extra-special voice pierce my mind with great clarity. I looked at the goddess, but she was not moving her lips. It was a telepathic transmission, but it did not differ in any way from how I perceived her when I could hear her talking. In some respect, I could even say that the experience was now much stronger and more nuanced. I then intuitively knew that the goddess was simultaneously addressing the other nineteen people in the group in the same way and understood that each of us was receiving a message adapted to our own personality and specific individualities. Machandi offered us precious teachings about humanity and the way we need to act in order to be completely successful in our missions.

As far as I was concerned, her message was full of grace and delicacy, but I cannot reveal its content at this time which refers to some events I will be involved in during the near future. The effect of the éclat she was emanating was overwhelming and once more I felt I couldn't resist it due to the fact that my breathing was involuntarily stopping. I closed my eyes and abandoned myself completely. In that moment, the goddess looked beautiful beyond description as she came closer and closer to me. This time, I managed to cope with the brightness she irradiated, but I could not make any move.

Machandi came very close to me, just as she had in the sacred cave of Tibet. She placed her hand on the top of my head and kept it there. I felt shaken from the foundations of my being and slid into the void. I had no support or marks I could guide myself with. Everything around me seemed empty, save for the fact that emptiness was pulsating in an indefinite and mysterious way. The only thing I could do in that state was to contemplate the never-ending nothingness that surrounded me. Wherever I looked, I could see only an immense limitless void. That contemplation, in which I was completely immersed, was transcending any level of conceptual thinking. Even the intense thought of Machandi's presence had vanished, being integrated into the gigantic emptiness I was in. The words I am

looking for now to describe that state seem insignificant. In the middle of that void emanating from me, I suddenly felt enveloped in an unequalled happiness that was continuously flowing, greater and greater, through my heart. Then, the horizon of my consciousness faded, but not before I felt like I had touched eternity.

When I came back and opened my eyes, I saw Elinor and Repa Sundhi not far away from me. They were whispering. I looked around, but there was no one else there. Machandi had vanished, the mountain wall was opaque once more, and the group of young people had left. On the horizon, I could see the dawn of a new day lighting a perfectly clear and pure sky. No trace of clouds, rain or wind was left. If the ground and stone were not wet, I could have sworn that there had been no storm a few hours before. Only the place that had been subtly protected by the yidam and where I had remained was dry and unaffected by the wrath I had witnessed not long ago. The air was cold but I could not feel it. I got up and approached Elinor and Repa Sundhi. I was walking slowly as if coming from another world.

“Machandi asked me not to disturb you from your meditative state,” the lama said, addressing me. “In the meantime, the others left. You were still and profoundly absorbed for more than seven hours, but this very special experience you have lived through will have a great importance in your spiritual evolution.”

I did not say anything. Everything seemed relatively remote and Repa Sundhi’s words were barely piercing my mind. We unhurriedly gathered the few possessions we had brought there and then started to go down the mountain.

On the horizon, the red disc of the sun was gradually appearing and lighting our path back to the world...

THE END

Epilogue — by Radu Cinamar

My American editor suggested I write a short epilogue to the second volume in the series which ended quite suddenly. Without doubt, the way I ended the book was due to my psychic, mental and spiritual state that I felt after meeting with the goddess Machandi and the initiation received on the mountain. Many weeks passed in which I felt like I was floating in a reality situated on the edge of a dream and wakefulness, desiring with intensity to meet again with the goddess, but it did not happen.

Elinor left the country, and I remained in his elegant villa amongst the memories of his and Repa Sundhi's presence. After I calmed myself, I began to methodically analyze the amazing events I had experienced and the precious information I had received in the last few weeks. I deeply thought about these things and gradually started to meditate while surrounded by the peace and quietness of the superb villa. No matter how hard I tried to focus on these aspects, however, the luminous image of the goddess Machandi always appeared in front of my eyes, flooding my mind and inner experience with a happiness an ordinary man cannot easily understand.

The living universe of most people is relatively minuscule compared to the vastness of the subtle planes of manifestation and the great presence of the entities that exist there. Modern man lives, generally speaking, on the principles of fear and desire which are expressed in a very narrow sense, usually with reference to his immediate physical needs. There is therefore a huge disparity between his concept about the world and reality as it truly is.

I cannot really understand the “mechanism” of my destiny nor can I intuit the hidden nature of the plan which determines events from the recent period of my life. What I do know with a great certainty, however, is that they overwhelmed me with their intensity and revelation of some genuine realities. Looking back on that period of time with much detachment and understanding, I now realize the anxiety and exaltation of the soul I felt in my entire being. These then became the premise of some unexpected changes of situation and changes which radically modified the way of life I

had lived up to that point. Nothing from all that has happened in the years that followed however was without the fundamental support of spirituality. My specific activities in the present imply such a thing too as these matters are at the limits of knowledge of modern science. It is a territory on the boundary of the unknown.

Finally, after a long period of time, I met with Repa Sundhi again, but this time he was accompanied by Shin Li, his charming assistant. This meeting also brought to a close my mission which had been outlined by the goddess Machandi: the translation and final editing of the secret parchment.

Many readers feel like they are being blessed when they read my books because they intuitively perceive, through the unknown spring of their hearts and souls, that the things I have exposed are true and come from an authentic source. Others, however, are filled with doubt, superficial thoughts, and by an inexplicable malice of disbelief regarding what is written here. Personally, I do not care if people believe or not what I write in my books because I know very well that the message arrives exactly where it is meant to.

The teachings I have received from Cezar, Dr. Xien and Elinor were really like true spiritual jewels that radically transformed my existence. They dovetailed extraordinarily with certain facts and events from the physical plane which were often unbelievable in their description. Readers insistently request “proof,” either forgetting or not realizing that such an idea is quite comical in the present situation! First, they forget that my revelations do not at all represent a public “business” and that I am nothing other than a cog in an immense gear which through an extraordinary series of events has allowed me to publish these books. In volumes three and four, I have explained some of these aspects and circumstances. Even so, I see the need to reiterate that these books are only for those who have open hearts and minds.

Radu Cinamar
December 2010

Part Two — by Peter Moon

Chapter One — Recoil

If you are walking the earth and have just finished reading Radu's incredible tale, the chances are that you have been exposed to some startling new information which has challenged the way you think. Having said that, most of the information Radu relayed was not really new. It is quite ancient. What is new or novel, however, is his experience, particularly when you juxtapose it with modern humans. In other words, most modern humans are not privy to such information or exposed to similar experiences. Just as it was alluded to in the book, they are not particularly evolved nor are they inclined to be in sync with the information presented in this book. The whole idea of this book, however, is based upon the proposition that this will change.

Based upon the feedback I have received thus far, most readers have responded positively to Radu's book. There is also a minority who have issues. Some are not comfortable with the way Radu expresses himself. In "Transylvanian Sunrise," Radu stated very clearly why he wrote the book the way he did. It was to tell the story as succinctly as possible and get the information out. He has done a great job, and I personally have no trouble understanding him. As far as Romanians go, Radu speaks very good English. I believe, however, that the reason some are uncomfortable with his writing is that it takes them out of their comfort zone. It challenges you to look at things in a way that you might not otherwise consider. Besides that, it is written from someone who comes from a different culture.

Many Americans are ethnocentric to the point where they are not really conscious of the living and breathing nature of other cultures. Although Radu speaks English well, some people do not really grasp that he is Romanian and although Romanians have had much exposure to American culture through media, they think, feel, act, and have cultural habits that are distinctly Romanian. I have done my best to bridge the gap with regard to idioms and phrases. It is beneficial to anyone reading this book to extrovert themselves beyond their ordinary horizons and realize that you are getting perspective from someone who is from a different culture and someone that you are very lucky to be hearing from at all. Also keep in mind that he is getting his focus from a Tibetan who is getting his focus from a member of

the Blue Race. There is a plethora of different cultures and esoteric threads at work.

For those who either like the book or can surpass their judgmental tendencies, there is also the factor of emotional response. All of the books I have written or published are inclined to trigger significant or deep emotional responses in people. That is simply because the subject matter is interesting and meaningful in a way that other literature too often is not. Emotions are defined both as a mental state and also as feelings. They have everything to do with your motor functions in the brain and how you behave, act or respond. Keep in mind that the word motion is a part of the word emotion. This book triggers emotions because it is putting forth the prospect that you might be able to feel a whole lot better than you ever thought about feeling and just maybe there is a bigger answer to all of the little answers.

There are, of course, those who respond with enmity. Radu said that while many feel blessed to read his books, there are others who are “filled with doubt, superficial thoughts, and by an inexplicable malice of disbelief regarding what is written here.”

It is one thing to dispute information, question it or doubt it. These are understandable responses. Malice or vindictiveness, however, is an entirely different matter. It is the intent to cause harm or injury. There is also a band of emotion which is not quite as harsh as malice and that is bitterness or resentment (expressed or unexpressed).

If anyone has questions or doubts about the material, that is routine and can be addressed. Those who have feelings of malice or bitterness towards Radu or his information, however, are not much different than the fanged sheep dogs he referred to in Chapter 4 that were trying to stop his meeting with Machandi. In other words, such people have something within their psyche that has become an agent of the forces which are opposed to the ideas presented in this book.

It is widely accepted that human beings are very limited in their comprehension of the universe and even the mysteries of how their own brain operates. When someone else comes from outside of their normal reference frame, however, and either presents the truth or even a model of

the truth, it has a tendency to create a visceral reaction in homo sapiens. After all, Elinor presents ideas in his discourses that make the average man look like a clueless fool in the world scheme. What Repa Sundhi and Machandi reveal only add to this proposition. Although people know very well that they do not have the entire cosmos figured out, they can sure get upset when their systemized thinking about it is shown to have some gaping holes in it.

Radu's story suggests that we are at a point in world history where macrocosmic changes in consciousness will occur in the near future and critical thinking will be valued at a premium. In his book, he has presented ideas and discourse. There is no enforcement of the truth. It is only his story based upon his experiences and should be digested as such.

I will now address some of my impressions and experiences with regard to the circumstances surrounding this book, Radu, and my own personal adventures in Romania.

Chapter 2 — The Sacred Journey

As I have clearly alluded to already, there are strange reactions to Radu's work. Some are concerned that it is all a mind control operation or perhaps that I have become mind controlled in the process. This is almost very funny. What happens is that people read information that overwhelms their own thinking process, and they begin manifesting mind control behavior themselves. This is typical as most of the world has long been subject to mind influence if not outright mind control.

In actual fact, Radu's first manuscript sat in my office for some four years before I could complete reading it. Even though I enjoyed it, I was still suspicious with regard to whether it would be economically viable to publish it. Most people do not realize that the internet and other factors have reduced the publishing world to a fraction of what it used to be. In 1992, when I entered this business, there was a burgeoning industry with regard to metaphysical and occult books. Almost all of the companies from that time period are long gone. There is currently only one distributor left from that genre, and they are only a fraction of their former operation. I also have mainstream distribution channels but even they are reduced from the good old days. In any event, the main point here is that one has to be very careful when they publish anything. Even though Radu's book offers great entertainment value, there was no guarantee of instant cash or even that the book would generate significant interest. The merits of any given book do not always determine its success.

Once I got over the hurdle of actually publishing the book, I was eager to read the sequel. It actually took me years to acquire permission and a translation, so please understand that no one was forcing me or unduly influencing me. To be honest, getting the permission and translation was more akin to pulling teeth. I had written to my Romanian publisher to secure a deal but never heard back. Eventually, I received an email a year later telling me that my emails had ended up in the spam folder. It would take several months to work this out and it culminated with an in-person visit in Romania. While this meeting is not a part of the narrative you are

about to read, it is significant to keep in mind that it happened in the context of other important events which embrace the cutting edge of technology on this planet.

Upon my initial reading of “Transylvanian Sunrise,” I began negotiating with the publisher to secure publishing rights in the English language. This took several months. As soon as we came to an agreement, I was contacted formally by Dr. David Anderson* of the former Time Travel Research Center for the first time in five years. He was inviting me to Romania. The timing of these two events was extraordinary and did not go unnoticed by me. As synchronicity is the hallmark of my writing career, I thought that the two events must be connected. I was particularly struck by the fact that when I had last met with David, he had said that he would not be able to work with me for another five years. It was now five years to the month and he had popped into my life again.

* Dr. David Anderson is a mysterious scientist who has studied and discovered time control technologies that have real world applications. I have written about the history of this elsewhere, including the book “Transylvanian Sunrise” and in several issues of the “Montauk Pulse” newsletter which is issued quarterly by Sky Books and has been in publication since 1993. Dr. Anderson once owned the Time Travel Research Center located in an industrial park on Long Island. In the last few years, he has launched Anderson Multinational and the Anderson Institute which has reacquired and extrapolated upon the time control technologies once extant on Long Island. Key aspects of his technology are discussed in Appendix A and Appendix B of this book.

When I finally got to speak with David again, it was on the phone and we talked for an hour, mostly about scheduling and logistics for what would be my first trip to Romania. When I took the opportunity to ask him if he knew Radu Cinamar, David demurred and said we would speak about that when I got to Romania. He did acknowledge that he knew who I was talking about. When I asked if I could have a meeting with Radu, David seemed to think that would be possible and said he would have his people contact him. After such an encouraging response, I assumed that I would be learning many more mysteries about the hidden knowledge beneath the Romanian Sphinx as well as David’s operations. There appeared to be some intriguing

connections that would now be revealed. As those of you who have read “Transylvanian Sunrise” already know, this was not the case. I learned very little during my first visit to Romania.

Due to professional commitments with business associates, David had to remain silent for the time being. Other than telling me about what would be the future launching of Anderson Multinational, pretty much all he told me was that people had told him that he knows Radu. This tidbit of information was prompted by the fact that my Romanian publisher, Sorin Hurmuz, had visited me and delivered an audio CD from Radu that was specifically for me. At the end of the CD, however, Radu said to keep it silent but that I could share it with David Anderson who he would also like to meet. Apparently, Radu did not know David, but David seemed to think otherwise. This was a great mystery that would not solve for quite a while.

After “Transylvanian Sunrise” was finally published in the Spring of 2009, I returned to Romania in order to participate in the Atlantykron Conference which is sponsored by David’s charitable organization called the World Genesis Foundation. This time, David was lecturing on time control technologies in a way that he never had before. He had me participate in his lectures and we dedicated one block of time to me talking about nothing else other than the events in “Transylvanian Sunrise.” While that book has sold many copies in Romania and has enjoyed a significant degree of popularity, most Romanians that I encountered had never read the book. Some had heard about it or the circumstances surrounding the events in the book but only one person I met had actually read it. Ironically, his name was Radu, but he was not Radu Cinamar.

Most of what David lectured on is now available on his website www.andersoninstitute.com. The most important point of what he had to say was regarding a concept in math which is known as the invariance of the space-time interval. This is a mathematical formula in conventional mathematics, but its implications are not well understood in scientific circles. If properly understood, it demonstrates that time is convertible to distance. If you read most definitions of the word time, they will clearly state that time is not defined in terms of space or distance. This ends up confusing the subject of time because it steers the way scientists have been

taught. David tries to teach the value of looking at other points of view and thinking in ways that are outside of the box.

This particular year, David had plenty of time to answer my questions and graciously spent over an hour personally tutoring me on the invariance of the space-time interval. He was disappointed that most of the students did not seem to be grasping it but was happy that I did. In fact, he said that there were only about four physicists in the world at that time who really understood it. With David's blessings, I wrote an article for the Fall 2009 edition of the "Montauk Pulse" which makes it even simpler to understand. I have added it to this book as Appendix A if you are interested and are not intimidated by the Pythagorean Theorem which is relatively easy to understand if you can grasp elementary geometry and algebra. The primary point is that once you can convert time to distance, all equations with regard to time can be converted into algebra. This is the entry point to understanding the mathematics behind time control technologies. This, in turn, leads to time travel itself.

At the end of the Atlantykron Conference, David told me that he would be making some big announcements towards the end of the year. He also said that he would visit me on Long Island in the next few months.

As soon as I finished at Atlantykron that same year, I was slated to go on another journey and this would be to the spiritual and cultural capital of ancient Transylvania: Sarmizegetusa. This is a carefully laid out assortment of stone and wood that goes back to the ancient Dacians who had bloody wars with the Romans around the First Century whereupon their culture was mostly wiped out. On my first trip to Atlantykron, I was advised by the professors and esoteric people that I should make it my business to visit the ancient capital.

I was very lucky to be accompanied by a lovely young girl, Nicole Vasilcovschi, who would act as my companion and tour guide. I had met Nicole the previous year shortly after I had arrived. She came up to me and gave me a big hug. This is not a typical Romanian greeting to a stranger, but Nicole told me that she recognized my spirit and saw that she would learn many things from me. As she was an important part of the journey, I will say a few things about her.

Nicole is a member of the Romanian Orthodox Church, and this affiliation has a lot to do with a dream she had when she was six years old. Jesus embraced her as light filled into her crown chakra as she spun around. After that experience, she could miraculously read the Bible. Not knowing exactly how to respond to Nicole's experience, her parents sent her to church where she has practiced the Orthodox faith ever since.

Nicole is an author who has written books on economics and has had several books of poetry published as well. As I write this, she is completing the last year of a PhD in International Business and Diplomacy. She speaks several languages and will probably become a career diplomat.

This year, before our trip to Transylvania, Nicole and I met with one of David's friends at Atlantykron who is psychic and very knowledgeable about esoteric matters. She prefers to remain nameless and does not speak English so Nicole translated for me. She told us that Romanian is a coded language and that it is the original language from which Latin was derived, not the other way around as is commonly thought by Westerners. This lady told us that we should expect to have profound experiences at Sarmizegetusa, but that it is best to spend three days there for a full experience. We were also told that it is the journey itself to Sarmizegetusa that is so important. It is literally a pilgrimage. Even so, I was no pilgrim in any conventional sense as I had no preconceived ideas or religious convictions.

The most exalted god of the ancient Dacians was Xalmoxis, a name which means "leaping god" because he is said to have transformed himself into a god from the human state. According to the Greek historian Herodotus, Xalmoxis was a disciple and servant of Pythagoras and transformed himself into a god after which he came back to his home country, the land which is now Transylvania, and created a spiritual tradition of which Sarmizegetusa was the capital. If you study a little deeper, you will discover that Xalmoxis, or at least another character of the same name, existed long before Pythagoras and that Sarmizegetusa is much older as well. Further, the moxis in Xalmoxis equates to the name Moses. It is also part of historical legend that Xalmoxis taught the Egyptians their ancient knowledge and literally spearheaded that ancient civilization. This vestigial remnant of history took on a little more meaning for me when I found out that the city

of Sinaia, the first city I was taken to in Romania in 2008 and which is not too far from the Sphinx, means Sinai, the same locale where Moses experienced communion with his master. The more I have learned about the history, anthropology and archeology of Eastern Europe, the more apparent it is that key components of the Egyptian civilization originated from this area.

In any event, Nicole and I set out on our magical journey on the day we left Atlantykron. We were accompanied by Cristina Balin from Nicole's home town of Suceava which is in northern Romania. Like Nicole, Cristina is highly intelligent. She speaks even better English as she has spent significant time in the United States. She was studying to be a dentist at that time and should have her degree by now.

If the journey itself to Sarmizegetusa was the key component of the experience, we were confronted with this aspect right away. The first part of our journey required great patience. We had to wait some six hours for our initial train to depart. Once we did that, we had to change trains and seats on those trains frequently. Cristina and I got about two hours of sleep as we rode the train the entire night. Nicole stayed up the whole time.

At the outset of our trip, we attempted to offset the arduous journey by creating a film about it. Cristina was to be a spy from Department Zero who met us at the train station and asked if she could travel with us for safety reasons. This created some very interesting dynamics and story lines with Nicole acting stranger and stranger as we got to Transylvania. Most of the footage I took is unfortunately unusable as the sound of the train makes the audio challenging. In any event, it was fun.

It is important to stress the arduousness of the journey for any of you who might care to take it. I know there are people who follows the traces I leave in books and any adventurers should not take what I say lightly. In the wee hours of the morning, sometime after midnight, the train stopped in the middle of nowhere. There was a lot of chattering by the passengers in Romanian as to what we would do next. There was no conductor to tell you anything. Nicole heard from others that we would have to get off the train and catch another one down the railroad track.

I was standing near the edge of the exit and someone said to jump. There were no stairs but only a ladder that was not too encouraging as it did not extend very far down from the rail car which was over three feet from the ground. I jumped on to the rocks that surrounded the tracks below and wondered what in the hell was going on. The girls handed me all of our luggage and then I helped them down. Then everyone else got off of the train and down the precarious ladder. I am pretty tall so the jump was not too bad, but there were old ladies on that train. I had to be first for some reason. After we got off, everyone helped each other. That was the easy part. We then redistributed our luggage amongst ourselves so that we could each carry the proper weight for our size and ran over large rocky gravel to catch the next train. I, of course, had the most weight. It was a very long “run” as there was not time to walk leisurely. If the weight was too much to carry, the rocks underneath were equally uncomfortable.

After another train ride, we had to take a similar excursion and switch seats on the same train. On the last leg of our journey into Transylvania itself, we had to stand in the covered back of the car and outside of the main cabin as it was full. Finally, when we arrived in Transylvania, we arrived at an old and apparently deserted train station at about 4:00 a.m.. This was not encouraging. There were several other passengers and one of them said something. Nicole pointed to an empty and desolate looking train and said that it was our train. This was odd as there were no lights or sign of any other life. It was so much like the driverless carriage in the movie Dracula that I could not help but laugh. The seen was so odd and eerie that when I pointed this out to the girls, they laughed too.

We entered the dark train and waited in the mysterious quiet. Our exhaustion was tempered by the mystery of what we would experience next. A conductor came down the aisle and stood next to us. Nicole asked him a question, but he did not answer. He just stood like frozen robot. After a very non sequitur lag in his communication — at least fifteen seconds — he said we would leave soon. The emergency lights then came on as if he and the train had been activated by some mysterious force. The regular lights came on after that and we soon departed. None of this was actually mysterious force per se, but it is indicative of what one might experience on a quest to Sarmizegetusa. You are penetrating the unconscious aspects of your mental and spiritual network. The conductor played his part very well.

We arrived at our destination at sunrise at about 5:30 a.m. in the small village of Orastie and waited a little over a half hour for Father Antonius to pick us up. Father Antonius is a bishop of a monastery of the Old Orthodox Church. He was our host and was extremely thoughtful and courteous to our needs for our two night visit. He drove us to the monastery, showed us around and made sure we were fed.

Immediately taking us into his office, where he also slept, Father Antonius excitedly showed us pictures he had taken in Jerusalem. One was of a Madonna and baby Christ who were both black. I asked him why they were both black but got no answer. He then showed me a footprint on a rock from the Mount of Olives that is, according to legend, the last footprint of Jesus on Earth. I took a strong interest in this topic because Jesus is said to have ascended to heaven from the Mount of Olives. I have written a book, "The Montauk Book of the Living," that is all about synchronicities with regard to the subject of olives.

During the writing of that book, I discovered that the olive is wrapped up into the deepest mysteries of many religious and oracular traditions, only one of which is Christianity. Those are explained in the book, but my own personal interaction with the theme of the olive proved to be equally intriguing and mysterious. It was my fleeting association with Olive Pharoah, the Matriarch of the Montauk Indians, which propelled me to revisit and rediscover salient events in my own life which were intertwined with the theme of the olive. My first out-of-the-body experiences took place on Olive Drive in Davis, California and in a location that was nearby olive trees. Second, my parents were killed in a crash and buried on the land that once was Rancho Los Olivas, the historical memory of which has been preserved by Los Olivas Adobe near Ventura, California. The focal point of Adobe Los Olivas is a fountain beneath an olive tree.* Third, there was a legendary blue Amazon queen of Atlantis named Antinea who gave Mankind the olive. Her name was transliterated by the Greeks into Athena. Through name associations and genetic heritage links, I could trace the ancestors on both sides of my parental family trees to Antinea's descendants: the Berbers of North Africa. More important to this book, the theme of a blue Amazon queen ties to Radu's encounter with Machandi. I have also written quite a bit about the Blue Race itself in both "The Montauk Book of the Living" and "The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-

Tibetan Connection.” None of this seemingly relates too specifically to my journey to Transylvania save for the fact that Jesus is supposed to have ascended to heaven from the Mount of Olives. With all of these synchronicities connected to what might be considered the greatest event in the history of the Western Civilization, I was more than a little interested in the alleged footprint of Jesus being on the Mount of Olives.

* Egypt was known as the Land of the Olives in ancient times and Isis was known as the Queen or Lady of the Olives. Egyptians also used olive leaves to bury their dead as the olive was a symbol of the pathway to and from this world.

The bishop told me that the actual footprint was one of a set of two original footprints, but that one was taken to Istanbul many years before. The footprint on the Mount of Olives resides within a mosque that is in the hands of the Muslim faith to this day. Nearby, there is another alleged spot on the Mount of Olives that also claims to be the spot where Jesus ascended from and was turned into a Russian Orthodox Church centuries ago. This church was used as a pretense by the British and French to start the Crimean War. They claimed they wanted the keys to the church which were in the hands of the Russians. In fact, it was just a humble clergyman who held the actual keys. This particular story is important to my quest, however, because the Crimean War actually created the country of Romania which did not exist as such before that war. If there had been no fight over the church on the Mount of Olives, there would be no country of Romania as such. The story of Cezar Brad, Radu Cinamar, and Doctor Xien would have played out entirely differently.

It is also very important to add that if it were not for my experiences that were highlighted by the mysterious theme of the olive, I would never have been in the circumstances I was in that would enable me to publish Radu’s work and take this mysterious journey to Sarmizegetusa. The common denominator in my adventures was the Mount of Olives which symbolizes the end times in the Bible.

Although the bishop was enthusiastically showing us his other photos of Jerusalem, my interest waned after the Mount of Olives, mostly because I was exhausted on only a couple hours of sleep. Cristina, who had no more sleep than myself, was nudging me to stay awake out of respect to the

bishop. I soon fell completely asleep. When I eventually woke, I looked up and everyone was laughing. It was now recognized that it was time for us to go to bed. After resting for a few hours, we had lunch in the dining hall and it was time now for a much more animated discussion.

As we ate, Father Antonius talked at length to the girls who are both of the New Orthodox faith. He only speaks minimal English so they translated for me. The dialogue was quite interesting as he began explaining the “war in the heavens” between demons and angels and the cosmic struggle that occurs on Earth between the forces of good and evil. I do not mean to suggest that he is wrong, but he takes it quite seriously and speaks about it in a candid reference frame, somewhat akin to Bob Costas or Al Michaels of NBC talking about the NFL playoff forecast for the Super Bowl.

When he asked about myself and my vocation, I referenced the war between angels and demons and related that to the electronic manipulation that occurred in the Montauk Project. Much of the Montauk Project dealt with different domains. At the top you had heaven and at the bottom you had hell. Electronic frequencies were matched to each domain and equipment was created that either emulated those domains or influenced them. In other words, I told him that the demon realm used electronics to do their dirty work. I also gave him a very quick summary of my work with Dr. David Anderson and his breakthroughs with regard to time control technology.

I should also mention at this point that Father Antonius is not only the bishop or abbot of this monastery, but he is also an exorcist. He takes his mission quite seriously. The Old Orthodox Church is much smaller than the New Orthodox Church. The former believes in helping the poor and sick while the latter is far more inundated with modern commercialism and political controversy. The Old Orthodox Church strives to be pure and is generally considered to be beyond reproach.

I never thought about it until I got home, but the odds of someone going to Transylvania and being hosted by an exorcist are obviously quite rare. Further, if you are going to go on a sacred journey, having an exorcist in the mix makes for great drama. I certainly did not intend it that way. I would have preferred to stay in a hotel, but Nicole saw to all of the arrangements and she was trying to avoid me having to spend money which was not

something I asked her to do. Father Antonius was evidently meant to be a part of our remarkable journey to Sarmizegetusa.

After lunch, Father Antonius drove us to two major cities of Transylvania, Hunedoara and Deva, and took us sight-seeing. During our meal, Father Antonius had said that at least eighty percent of the people are under the influence of the devil who gets to many of them through their habit of smoking. Maybe some sixteen percent are relatively free to exercise their free will. Later in the afternoon, as he drove us through the streets, I pointed to someone who was smoking and said, "The Devil!" He liked that and laughed. Not long afterwards, he asked me if there was anything he could do for me during my stay. I told him yes and asked him to pray that we would have a successful journey to Sarmizegetusa the next day.

Later that evening, I experienced a remarkable synchronicity that is mysteriously tied to the events I have earlier described with regard to the olive theme. As Nicole and I stood outside the monastery in the evening, we were speaking with one of the monks who mentioned that the first stone of the monastery was placed on August 11, 1999, the day of a full solar eclipse. Tomorrow would be August 11th and the tenth anniversary of that date. What was remarkable to me was that August 11, 1999 was the exact day I met Dr. David Anderson. He was the one responsible for me coming to Romania in the first place.

The period from August 10th to August 14th is significant because it is recognized as a major biorhythm of the Earth's energy grid. The August 12th date gets most of the credit because that date is believed to be when the actual Philadelphia Experiment of 1943 occurred as well as the climax of the Montauk Project in 1983. August 12th is also referred to as the birthday of the Egyptian goddess Isis (Queen of the Olives). It is a time when the star Sirius is at its closest point to the Earth and is sacred to the ancient Egyptians who recognized Sirius as the home of their ancestors as do the Dogon of Africa who learned this from and were culturally interconnected with the Amazigh Berbers of the Sahara. On August 14th, 2003, there was a major blackout in the northeastern United States, the epicenter of which was Preston Nichols' new home in Cairo, New York. All of these time associations are interesting because it was also August of 2003

when the amazing discoveries were made beneath the Romanian Sphinx that are discussed in “Transylvanian Sunrise”.

The most notable aspect of the above mentioned series of synchronicities had to do with the fact that we were taking our sacred journey to Sarmizegetusa the next day, August 11, 2009. At this time, Nicole also informed me that David Anderson had left a nice message on her cell phone saying that he wished he could be with us. He had been invited to make the trip but his business responsibilities prevented this.

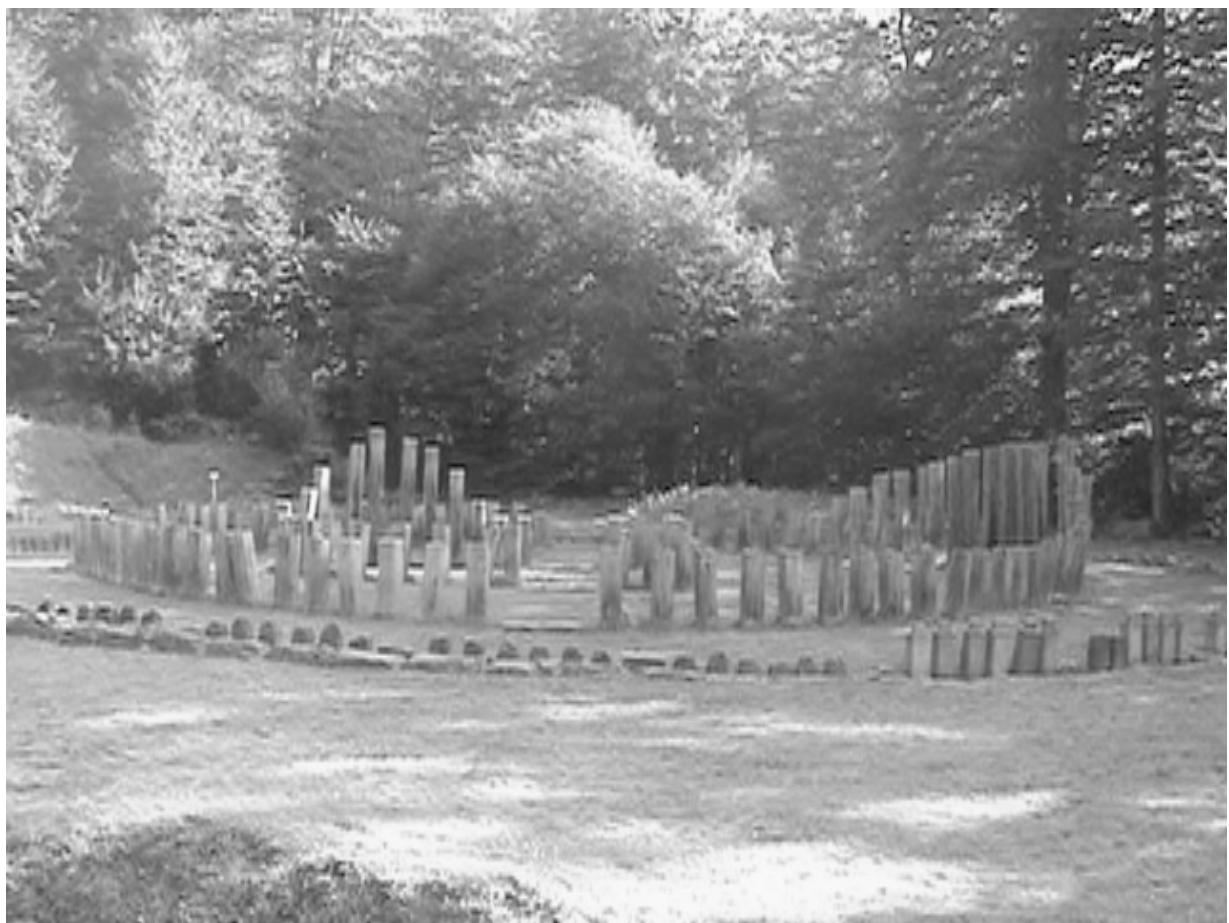
Father Antonius had us woken up at 5:30 a.m. the next morning and saw that we had breakfast. At 6:30 a.m., we got into a taxi that he had arranged to take us on the ride to Sarmizegetusa which would take a little less than an hour. The roads to this locale are not on the main highways and it was a very bumpy ride, the last part being a dirt road. As we climbed up the mountain at one point, the car stalled inexplicably. Whether it was or not, and I would say that it was, it seemed like a spiritual force making itself known. It was kind of obvious. Once this was recognized, the car regained power and we made the final ascent. We arrived about 7:30 a.m. and made our way down the short trail. There are signs warning you to be careful as there are poisonous vipers nearby. Until noon, we had the whole area completely to ourselves. We explored the various formations and did lots of filming. Ideally, one is supposed to spend three days in Sarmizegetusa whereby it will have a profound effect on you. This would require camping just outside the park in a tent. The park itself has a spigot of running water, but there are no bathrooms.

Unfortunately, we did not have time to explore Sarmizegetusa to the extent we would have liked. The focal point of most visitors is on the solar wheel and the surrounding temple ruins. There is also a square pit made of stones that is out of sight and behind the solar wheel that was probably once used as a water receptacle. There has also been speculation that it was used for human sacrifice at some point. There are stories of people being sacrificed to Xalmoxis, but I do not know if they are true. If so, they might be a degenerative form of the original teachings. For me, my journey to Sarmizegetusa was not even a superficial archeological study. I was going for the experience. We explored and also concentrated on the filming. I got

several good shots and put these together in a video that included a summary of my first visits to Romania.

Perhaps the most interesting thing that happened at the park itself was after we had made our initial explorations. It was about noon, and we were eating the lunch we had brought with us. I then noticed two people standing still in the middle of the solar wheel. They looked like they were doing chi gong, an ancient oriental practice which means “breath work” and is something that I do every day. I went over by myself to investigate and saw a woman there alone. She spoke English very sparingly, but I was able to get across to her that I was publishing Radu Cinamar’s works in America. When I told her this, she had a strong emotional reaction and started crying. Her name is Lenutz. A man then arrived who was her husband and we all engaged in a very friendly but rather abstract conversation as there was a language barrier. I brought them over to Cristina and Nicole where we enjoyed rapid translation. The couple said they were doing energy work and that they visit different sacred sites in Romania from time to time. They eventually gave me a magazine that explains the very unique mathematical formula that the solar calendar is based upon. I cannot read the magazine at this point as it is in the Romanian language. If I were to be sarcastic, I would say that the math was based upon “base 1.5.” It was obtuse to me.

Lenutz and her husband took us on a mountain hike to see a sentinel post. They also explained that the entire region of Sarmizegetusa went for miles around, but people mostly just think of it only as the area around the solar wheel. When we finished our extensive hike, they drove us back to Orastie. We all agreed that we would return to Sarmizegetusa the next year and every year thereafter. I wanted to take everyone out to dinner to show my appreciation for the enlightening day and all of the information and courtesy everyone had extended to me. Besides, Nicole had taken every precaution on her own initiative to make sure I would spend almost no money. That was not my idea, but I wanted to say thank you. Lenutz and her husband had to go somewhere so they could not join us. Nicole said there were no restaurants but maybe we could find a pizza parlor or something.



SOLAR WHEEL — SARMIZEGETUSA (ABOVE)



TEMPLE RUINS — SARMIZEGETUSA (ABOVE)



MAP OF SARMIZEGETUSA COMPLEX (ABOVE)



SUN DIAL — SARMIZEGETUSA (ABOVE)



WATER WELL — SARMIZEGETUSA (ABOVE)



CRISTINA (ABOVE)



NICOLE (ABOVE)



OLD ORTHODOX MONASTERY (ABOVE)



HUNEDOARA CASTLE (ABOVE)

As I heard the girls talking in Romanian, I could tell that we were headed back on a long walk to the monastery. We were not going to a restaurant or pizza parlor of any kind because there were none. This is Romania. It was disappointing to me and not just because I wanted to show my appreciation. I was hungry and had been eating at the monastery or Atlantykron for a week. My long journey was almost over. I felt like sitting down at a restaurant and relaxing a bit. As we were all hungry, Cristina pointed to a rock on the corner of two streets. We sat on the grass and used the rock as a table to eat a meal of hard-boiled eggs, white bread, and tomatoes. This was a bit of culture shock. The girls, who do not come from poor families, took this in stride as such an instance is not so uncommon in Romania. They have also negotiated their way through colleges of higher learning on scholarships but are very savvy when it comes to budgeting, scraping by and cutting corners. It was a distinctly Romanian experience. On the way back, we saw a tree with small yellow plums and those became our dessert.

It then struck me that I would be in for a long train ride the next day with virtually no food. In order to avoid the chaotic change of trains that we had experienced on our trip to Transylvania, Nicole was planning to get me on a train where I would not have to change seats once. This was a relief, but the trade-off was that there would be no stops to eat nor would I even have a chance to go to a real grocery store. With regard to groceries, the girls were both in the same boat as they would be travelling the next day in the opposite direction but only for six hours. I had to travel nine hours to Bucharest.

Walking down the last few blocks before we would arrive at the country road to take the long walk to the monastery, we saw a small sign that said “kiosk” that was really a lower harmonic vestige of a 7-11 store. Someone was selling potato chips and the like out of a garage. This was apparently my last chance to get something to eat for tomorrow’s trip, but there was absolutely nothing there that I would eat save for a bag of popcorn that Nicole insisted on paying for.

As we passed the very last house before the long road back to the monastery, a man came out of his house and pointed to the skies and said the Pleiades would be out tonight. He wanted to see them but the clouds were going to make it difficult. As he spoke only Romanian, Nicole translated. When I told him how lucky he was to live in such a beautiful environment, he became even more friendly and invited us to his home and organic garden. He started feeding us all sorts of vegetables and fruits and then started bringing out cakes and wine. By the time we were done, we had been fed up to our ears. Once again, an experience that was distinctly Romanian. He also provided us with bags of food for the train ride the next day. I had a bag of pears, apples and oranges which made the return trip much more pleasurable. Perhaps the prayers of the bishop had been answered. This man regularly provides food for the monastery. It capped off a very successful journey.

Although our physical journey was essentially done, the sacred aspect was not finished by a long shot. Both evenings I was at the monastery, I committed myself to a specific chi gong exercise every night for one hour. I eventually continued this exercise for thirteen months. If any professional boxer would do this particular exercise for a year, he would never be in

danger of punching himself out. In fact, he could punch continuously for the entire fight provided he did not get himself knocked out. Besides that, it has tremendous health and spiritual benefits. Before I would go to bed each night, and even though I was very tired, I would go out on the balcony of the monastery and do this exercise for one hour into the Transylvanian night. In the far distance, I could see an explosion of light reaching up into the night sky. Nicole explained to me that the New Orthodox Cathedrals, which are very ornate, are built with open spaces at the top that are shaped like crosses and they light up the night sky. It was a poetic scene.

In the early hours of August 12th, there was a surprise continuation of my sacred journey that would occur in my sleep. I had a very magical dream where I knew I was completely outside of my body. There was a bright blue sky and I could look over the entirety of Romania. Suddenly, I saw obnoxious black helicopters approaching a tall edifice which represented the central government or a similarly related institution. There was a huge dark cloud over this building that clearly represented a very dark cloud over Romania. These were not my conclusions, but it is simply how the information was presented to me in the dream. It was extremely dramatic and spoke of the truth. At least that was the context I was given. While experiencing the great freedom of an out-of-body experience, I was suddenly confronted with the opposite: mind control operations and worse in the archetypal form of a black helicopter. In the same vein, a flash of truth went through my mind that told me I was not connected to this dark cloud in any way. In other words, there was no danger. The cloud, however, was still a part of the landscape.

This dream obviously represents the lid that has been held down on the operations Radu Cinamar has written about in his books. He has mentioned the negative forces quite clearly. The black helicopter theme has another odd association with me in Romania. Whenever I go to Atlantykron, the director of the camp always mentions the status of the black helicopters that buzz the camp annually. David mentions it as well. It is as if I am viewed either as an expert or a receptacle for knowledge of such things. In actual fact, the only thing I know about black helicopters is what Preston Nichols has told me. He said that most of them are just regular army helicopters. The only ones with extra-sensory psychology equipment on them are from New Haven, Connecticut. They are equipped with spectrum analyzers that

can zone in on the electromagnetic signature of an individual and also feature equipment that can transmit certain frequencies. The implications of this are as broad as your imagination. This data is dated from the mid 1990s.

I can say, however, that during my own investigation of Montauk, black helicopters would appear at suspicious times. For example, I might be thinking a certain type of thought with regard to mind control or penetrating various levels of secrecy within the Government and a black helicopter would appear suddenly and inexplicably. Whether they were transmitting the thought that I was thinking or whether they were in response to it is an open question. The general feeling I got, however, was that they were letting me know they were there in some capacity.

This latter feeling was corroborated when Tantra Bensko told me of her somewhat similar experiences. When she would be teaching tantric yoga in her living room, a black helicopter would appear, even to the point where the pilot would fly close enough to the ground in order to make eye contact with her. One night I had a similar experience, but it was in a dream. I watched the helicopter from my living room and saw the face of the pilot. He was an older man and really quite lame in power. After that, the black helicopter phenomena disappeared from my life.

My most interesting black helicopter experience occurred with my daughter who was very young at the time. We saw a helicopter in the backyard, hovering very low. As it banked and changed direction, I got into my car to follow it, but it disappeared in a way that defied logic. As soon as it left my view, the very loud noise it made ceased and the craft could no longer be seen. It really made me wonder if they had perfected the invisibility technology from the Philadelphia Experiment. The fact that black helicopters were a theme in my dream suggests they are tied to the REM state of deep sleep. In my out of body experience, I was seeing astral phenomena that was interpreting itself through my brain as a black helicopter. No danger was indicated.

When I woke up for my last morning in Transylvania, I was doing my chi gong workout when I heard a knock at the door. It was Nicole. She had brought me a piece of Eucharist bread that had just been prepared in a ceremony that she had attended in the chapel below. It was not like a

Catholic wafer but was a real piece of bread. Nicole wanted to know if I had eaten yet because it has to be taken on an empty stomach. As I had eaten a plum, she said I should wait until the next morning and take it then. She was very intent on me doing so.

Keep in mind that I am not a Christian and never have been. My friends from childhood even remember me being quite critical of this human institution and suggesting it was perhaps the most knuckle-headed thing invented by Mankind. It was not until I became an ordained minister for the Church of Scientology that I actually learned to respect and correlate all religious traditions. This was further enhanced by reading *777 and Other Qabalistic Writings* of Aleister Crowley which demonstrates how all religions correlate with the Tree of Life.

Most people who believe in Christianity have not fully examined their own gray matter that propagates their feelings or intellectual capacity with regard to how they are interpreting the data they are receiving about the subject. By gray matter I am referring to their own mental mechanisms which would also extend to their emotional and spiritual mechanisms. On top of that, virtually all Christians are completely ignorant of the name of their founder and what it represents in terms of ancient magic from millennia ago. Their understanding is often embarrassingly simplistic as if suitable for a school play. Christians, nevertheless, are no less spiritual than anyone else. Just like anyone else, they have their own filter between the divine and the physical world.

In Nicole's case, she is a very pure spirit and Christianity just happens to be her interface with the divine. Just as I had respected Father Antonius and asked for his prayers (which seemed to work), I told her that I would take the Eucharist the next morning out of respect to her. I also adore her.

Nicole and Cristina accompanied me to the train station where Nicole made double sure I would be on the same train and in the same seat all the way to Bucharest where I would be met by her friend Ana. We said goodbye, and I took the long nine hour train ride to Bucharest. The carrots, pears and other fruit that had been given to me came in very handy. The highlight of the trip, however, was the popcorn that Nicole bought for me. It hit the spot at the right time.

The train arrived in Bucharest at 9:00 p.m. and Ana was waiting for me right on time. A very friendly girl, Ana took me to a youth hostel which was a short walk away. Again, I would have preferred to have stayed in a hotel but everything had been arranged already. To go against the flow would have been cumbersome to say the least. I would spend the night in a large coed dorm with college age people. It made me feel young.

I took the Eucharist the next morning on an empty stomach and prayed for a miracle. That was the whole idea. Ana picked me up and showed me around Bucharest a bit before taking me to the airport. It was on the plane that the miracle occurred. After taking my seat, I saw one black man get on the plane. I made an immediate decision or prayer that this man would sit down next to me. As I am interested in and have written about the Moors of ancient history, I wanted him to sit by me in order that I might ask him about any sort of black community in Bucharest as there are hardly any blacks in Romania. His seat was right next to me.

As it turned out, this man was a Christian minister who was accompanied by a white woman from another church. They had been in Moldova in order to address and correct the abuse of a young boy who had been stoned at the instigation of a priest of the New Orthodox Church. The young boy was an orphan who had been adopted by a Pentecostal missionary and his wife. The minister had purchased a tractor for the local community but was perceived as a threat by the priest. He was not only a different domination of Christianity, he was helping the locals and would therefore gain credibility and popularity. The priest stirred up his congregation against the family and the young orphan was stoned and hospitalized in what became an international incident. This man and woman had been there to ensure that the boy got proper treatment and that the situation was calmed down and addressed as much as possible by the local authorities.

For me, I had honored Nicole's request and accepted her version of the Holy Spirit. What happened, however, was a ricochet effect. The Holy Spirit moved right through me, so to speak, and relayed back to her the contradictions in her own church. Nicole is a member of the New Orthodox Church. As Father Antonius prepared the Eucharist, we can credit him. Once again, he is from the Old Orthodox Church and does not engage in such contradictory behavior. I wrote about the experience in the Montauk

Pulse and sent it to Nicole. I thought she might be a little sensitive to what I had written, but she enthusiastically congratulated me on the article and told me to put her last name in the article as well.

This was the end of my trip to Sarmizegetusa and Romania. At the urging of my most knowledgeable and educated Romanian friends, I had taken the sacred journey and touched the heart of ancient Transylvania. Although the physical travel was over, the sacred journey would continue in a most mysterious way that I would never expect and was centered around my association with David Anderson who I was scheduled to meet with upon my return to America.

Chapter 3 — New York

The year prior to my visit to Sarmizegetusa in 2009, I had received a fair amount of correspondence from Radu. He had repeatedly mentioned that he would like to meet me in person at some point. Shortly after returning to my home in New York after a vacation in California, I received an email from Radu telling me that he had come very close to my house on Long Island. He did not visit me, however, as he decided that it might cause me many potential problems if he did. It was as if those astral sheep dogs mentioned in his tale were following him. In light of things that have happened since, it might be a good thing. There is a lot of attention devoted to keeping his story subdued. Radu also stated that he missed Cezar (who had left) very much and said that things were very busy in Department Zero and that he might not be able to communicate for a long time. I did not hear from him again for pretty much an entire year.

After Radu's last letter, however, David Anderson became relatively available again and was buzzing with all sorts of information. This began with his presentation of the invariance of the space-time interval which I have discussed. His lectures at Atlantykron were very rich and intriguing. He followed that up with a visit to me at my house in October of 2009.

David was very interested in seeing the video footage I had taken at Atlantykron the previous two years. I showed him the Sphinx, Sarmizegetusa and a lot of different footage of Romania and Atlantykron. As we watched with a couple of friends, I realized that it was time to finally play the CD for him that Radu had given to me over a year earlier. I had sent a copy to David, but the pile of mail it found its way to was never opened.

As we listened to the CD, David maintained a conversation with one of my friends. It made me think he was not too interested, and I asked him if I should turn it off. No, he said. He was listening to everything and was interested. It seems that David can multi-task somewhat akin to a computer.

After he finished listening to the CD, his primary comment was that he was impressed at how much Radu had trusted me in telling me what he did. I will reiterate, however, that most of what Radu said is a confirmation of what is in Transylvanian Sunrise. It concerns details surrounding the events in Transylvanian Sunrise with a sincere apology that he cannot provide further proof. This, he said, is forbidden by his superiors and would result in him being cut off from the current access he has to such matters. In his message, Radu stated that he hoped to meet me fairly soon in the United States and also that he would like to meet David Anderson.

My next step was to ask David about the people who told him that he had met Radu. Before I could ask the question, David explained without me having to ask. He said that when I initially inquired about seeing Radu on my first trip to Romania (I had also asked to visit the Projection Hall in this same request), he initiated correspondence to effect such a meeting. I knew David was using his own office, but I did not know what channels he had at his fingertips to accomplish such. The entire correspondence initiated by his office ended up being forwarded through my publisher, the only public contact for Radu. I soon received an email from Radu stating that he could not meet me in Romania but that he hoped to meet me in the United States.

As it turned out, David said he had also personally contacted some of his friends in the Romanian government on my behalf. One of these people informed David that he had actually shaken hands with Radu, but nothing could be done at this time about getting me a visit. The fact that David was told this was based upon a long history of trust, respect and cooperation between him and his friend in the government. It apparently started with my request to meet Radu the previous year.

While this seems to resolve one step of the mystery, it presents yet another riddle. Before I asked David if I could meet Radu, I had asked him if he knew Radu. At first, he was not sure who I was talking about. Then, after I explained the contents of the book quickly to him, he said "Oh, I know who you mean. I'd prefer not to talk about that on the phone." He then went into a fairly long comment on how phone conversations are not secure in America and that he would be much more comfortable talking about this in Romania. I found this ironic because Radu felt more comfortable talking in America.

All of this communication leads to obvious bafflement. If David has shaken hands with Radu then why did Radu state that he would like to meet David, that he trusted him and that he wanted him to listen to the CD? As David and Radu are both involved in very mysterious operations, it was hard for me to fathom that there might be no connection between them. If there was, neither seemed to be aware of it.

Before he left, David said that he would be releasing a paper on time reactors in a couple of months and that I could include that in my Montauk Pulse newsletter. Even though David did not have all of the answers I wanted, what he eventually released about time reactors is nothing short of remarkable. It is covered in Appendix B of this book.

David followed up his release of information on time reactors by appearing on OtherWorldRadio with me on December 30th, 2009. This was his first radio appearance in over five years. When I had the chance to ask him a question, I asked him what I thought was a very interesting question: "In all of your research, what is the most humorous thing you've encountered?"

This is an off-the-wall sort of question, and I asked it because it represents the human factor which is very important to any sort of endeavor of this nature. There was no doubt as to his answer and he gave it without hesitation or thinking. He replied that it had to do with people's reactions when they actually witnessed the time chamber for the first time. He said they would almost always burst into laughter, presumably as a reaction to seeing their view of reality being suspended. In other words, reality is not quite the way they thought it was.

While David revealed quite a bit in his initial return to radio, he gave a much more dramatic presentation a month later when he publicly announced for the first time that human beings have been subjected to the controlled time reactor fields (see Appendix B for more information on the technology). This is a startling announcement because in all of his previous research, pretty much only plants, clocks and other objects had been used. Incredible progress has been made in the third generation of this technology where they achieved stability of the boundary layer as well as a significant increase in the size of the time-warp field. It is now deemed safe enough for human experimentation. The time warp field or time chamber is created by means of stimulating a chemical reagent with high energy lasers and also

utilizing a rotating electromagnetic field. As David describes it, the foundation of their patents is that they have actually created a path through hyperspace. The phenomena at work here is consistent with what is known in physics as a CTC or closed time-like curve. The key to understanding a closed time-like curve is that it is just time looping back on itself.*

* This was a key feature of the theories and adventures suggested by Preston in the Montauk scenario. If you want to get some idea of how this could play out in experience, I recommend a movie entitled Time Travelers from 1964. It is a campy but watchable story that demonstrates how a science project team jumps into a vortex they created and then go through all sorts of adventures only to end up at the same point where they jumped into the vortex. It was distributed as a video by Thorn EMI.

A closed time-like curve was first proposed in modern physics by scientist Kurt Godel in 1949 who said that pathways in time are possible by using CTCs. His theory shows how heavy gravity can curve space-time in a way that allows time to loop back on itself. Godel's work was the first to suggest that going back into time could be possible without violating the laws of math and physics. Dr. Anderson has added more to Kort Godel's original outlook because his device not only retards the flow of time but also accelerates it. This means that his loops connect to the future and not just the past.

David was careful to state that this is really time control and not time travel. People have been exposed to accelerated and retarded rates of time. Where the line is drawn between "time control" and "time travel" I cannot really say but it seems to be a fine one.

He also stated that humans exposed to the time chamber can actually walk outside of the field and then interact with the time they were now in. He also stated that the technology is not far away from sending someone 40 to 50 years into the past. In short, David revealed that humans have been sent into the past but quickly stated that the Anderson Institute is surely not the only one to do this. Many governments, in conjunction with private industry, have been experimenting with time control technology for years.

Most spectacular is the excitement or start up of the time warp field. Tremendous and amazing experiences have been reported by the people

being exposed to these fields. Some have very spiritual experiences and some report seeing spectacular phenomena as they experience the transition period of acceleration/deceleration. With regard to this type of information, David said that the human mind behaves very unusually when exposed to something so foreign. It is not consistent from person to person and this field of endeavor is not the particular expertise of the Anderson Institute at this time although they are trying to become more competent in that area.

Perhaps more important is that the nature of our reality is now subject to an unnatural state of change. The web of interdependence is so complex that it is beyond our capacity to predict the impact that this new time control technology will have. It is so powerful that it has the potential to literally erase history.

The great questions of history can soon be answered and any historical event will soon be subject to study and review. David has stated that we are way past the “what if” stage and “How do we use this technology?” is the question now.

The implications for society are huge, but there is a device that has been developed by the Anderson Institute that has the potential to act as a safeguard for unwarranted use of this technology and it is known as a Time Tremor Detector or TTD. If someone is experimenting with time, these TTDs will pick it up and indicate where the experiments are taking place. It is through the use of such devices that the Anderson Institute has become part of a web of research groups across the planet which includes but is not limited to India, China, South Korea, Russia, and Japan.

India is by far the most advanced and active of these countries pursuing time control technology. Their Ministry of Science and Technology in New Delhi has a Department of Research and Development Organization (DRDO) which has set up a time research project with a massive facility that is ten times larger in scale than anything anyone else has done. It is located in the Dighi Hills which is in the Pune District of the state of Maharashtra. Pune is an industrial hub fifty-eight miles from Mumbai (formerly Bombay) and there is a six lane highway connecting the two cities.

Time research, David stated, is one of the most competitive technologies in the world today and governments are trying to utilize it for their own self interest. It is therefore important that it be regulated and transparent. The Time Tremor Detector serves this purpose.

The scientific community is split down the middle as to whether time control technology should be disclosed or not. David is the leading proponent for disclosure and was planning to release a series of videos, but this has not happened as of yet.

On March 2nd, 2010 I had an opportunity to ask David Anderson some follow up questions on Sovereign Mind Radio, hosted by Sonia Barrett. One of the first questions I asked was if we would get to see some video of this new time control technology in the upcoming videos he was planning to release. He reminded me that the Discovery Channel had taken an entire film crew into his old facility on Long Island but the footage was restricted from publication. Film crews have also visited his new center in New Mexico and while he is hopeful it will be included in the upcoming videos, that depends upon approval from his partners.

I also referred to the accounts of the Montauk Project whereby video cameras had been sent back in time so as to view events in the past and future. Have they attempted anything similar at his research center? Can we look into the past?

With regard to remote cameras, scientists understand that any movement through time (accelerating and decelerating matter or information backward or forward in time), has an impact upon the construct of reality. Some feel, however, and David does not agree, that you can limit the effect this will have on the time line by sending cameras into time instead of living organisms. Unfortunately, there is a complex web of interdependencies that make up the nature of our reality and by changing one small element, it might create more than just a small ripple.

India, he said, is sending camera-equipped drones into a time-warp field. There is, however, a problem with visible light being able to propagate through the boundary layers of the time warp field. The Anderson Institute is trying to work out a solution, but the best results thus far obtained are by sending a camera into the past and then getting it back out.

The whole idea of sending drones into the past is quite amusing because such a device would be looked at as a UFO if it was sent back to the Fifties or most any other decade. This makes one wonder what role time research from the future has played in the UFO phenomena of recent times. When we consider that it is India sending drones into the past, it is even more bizarre because the media in India has long reported on a sporadic phenomena known as the “Monkey Man,” a small creature either made with or amalgamated with metal that bites or ravages people with its metal claws and sounds like a bizarre science experiment. That it was witnessed in New Delhi is ironic because that is where the time experiments in India more or less originated.

Sonia asked David if he had ever looked into the Philadelphia Experiment and Montauk Project. With regard to the P.E., he said there is a trail of correspondence revealing major scientists were involved in this and certainly more than official sources will declare. As for Montauk, there are too many pieces that do not fit with regard to the official story. He said it is quite clear that the publicly stated use of that facility is not accurate. There are still many questions that need to be answered. I suggested that when the capabilities of the time chamber are up to it that these two incidents can be focused on, at least to try to figure out what happened. He thought that was an interesting idea.

The UFO factor, just alluded to in the aforementioned comment about India, comes into play here because, according to different sources, flying saucers came in by the bucket load when a rift of space-time was created during the Philadelphia Experiment. While this is the stuff of legend, it correlates with what David has told us about closed time-like curves. Maybe the story of saucers is really true and they were responding to a TTD.

This scenario with UFOs also correlates with what David has said about various governments being on the verge of time wars or controlling time to their own advantage, possibly at the expense of the population. Preston had always heard from secret government circles that World War II was a war of time and that the Nazis had originally won. In any case, this new technology from the Anderson Institute causes us to revisit these ideas with a fresh vigor. It gives us reasons to wonder about many things.

This idea of focusing the time chamber on key events is a fascinating one because one could also apply it to the censorship that time research and other sensitive matters have been subjected to. I mention this because David explained that censorship is a fundamental strategy of how corporations and governments succeed and prosper. Censorship of consciousness is key. The Anderson Institute is trying to get people to look beyond the unconscious censorship of their own human senses that their cultural and biological evolution has imposed upon their ability to see things. Individuals need to expand their capacity in this regard, but the whole idea of viewing the history of censorship itself is a fascinating one. He liked that idea, too.

All of this, however, tells you how powerful this technology is if it can do what he says, and there is every indication to believe him. It is clear this technology can potentially solve all the world's major problems. Implementing it is an entirely different matter and that is probably THE major problem. The resistance can already be anticipated, but the idea of turning the device on key problems makes it unstoppable. Just think about it. All of this is why David is so keen on establishing a public moral compass that serves everyone. Time control technology is powerful beyond anyone's imagination. If history proves to be an experiment in time, as he has suggested, perhaps we will soon be able to view it.

As interesting as all of these musings are, I am even more intrigued by the prospect of how David's research correlates with the adventures of Radu Cinamar and why I have been placed in the midst of these two remarkable scenarios. While David was coming out with all of this information, however, Radu had been silent for a very long time. It made me think that whenever one of them heats up, the other one will cool down. When I was getting lots of correspondence from Radu, David was mostly silent or non-responsive. Now it was the other way around.

Chapter 4 — Montauk

After the radio show with Sonia Barrett, I had a dream where I was waiting in a hotel for David Anderson. One person in the dream said he worked with David, and I will refer to him as Solomon. I then saw myself at a table in the hotel having breakfast with David and one other person.

When I consulted a dream dictionary, it indicated a table refers to a meaningful discussion with someone or something you can count on. I received an email from David right after this dream asking if we could have a face to face meeting soon. He did not say why he wanted to meet with me.

As I was helping to prepare a seminar at Montauk courtesy of Sacred Spirit Tours (which was to celebrate the return of the Montauk Medicine Man, Artie Crippen, to Montauk), I asked David if he would like to come and visit me there. He responded that he would like to come but also wanted to know if it would be all right if he did a presentation. I was delighted, particularly when he said that he wanted to show a video of his time chamber. David said the videos he wanted to do were held up as he had not been able to get clearance on showing the time chamber in the videos, but there was nothing forbidding him to show it to a small number of people. Although advertising that David would attend and do a presentation at the Montauk event would have increased the attendance considerably, I suggested that we keep it secret as it could have attracted a lot of attention we did not want. David liked this idea, too.

The seminar was held at Montauk from April 9-11. The impetus for all of this began at a Sweat Lodge on Super Bowl Sunday in 2009 which was instigated by my Chi Gong teacher, Roosevelt Gainey, who had said to Artie that he wanted to do a Native American sweat lodge. When I found out about this, I suggested my friend Vicky Lagoudis (www.teachingspirit.com) who has a sweat facility. Besides the aforementioned, it was attended by myself, Sandra Sabatini, Shaman Sharon Jackson (also known as Winona Red Bird, Queen of the Montauks) and a few other unnamed participants.

The sweat lodge included four rounds of intense heat focusing on cleansing, purification, healing, and the spirit world. Natives used the sweat lodge before a hunt, war, healing an illness, and virtually any important activity in their lives. It is a potent way to address and integrate all issues related to the body, mind and soul. In this sweat lodge, there was much focus on the Montauk Wellness Center and bringing it into being.

One of the results was that Sandra Sabatini created Sacred Spirit Tours to help facilitate this purpose. She was surprised, however, to see how vehemently she would be attacked for her participation, and it has been a very rugged journey for her which she has somehow pleasantly survived. It has thus occurred to me that some explanations are in order with regard to these matters.

Since “The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time” was released in 1992, it captured the imagination of thousands and there have been all sorts of people who have wanted to help or get involved in some way. Most of these people went by the wayside over a decade ago. There have been others who have tried to capitalize on the information and use it to their own advantage or for their own glorification. These efforts have, for the most part, been lame or insignificant. Others have been completely repelled by the very idea that there was a Montauk Project. The reason for this intense fascination and repulsion coupled with an ineptness to do anything about it has to do with the very mechanics or what is at play with regard to Montauk.

Montauk is a witness to or represents the very keystone by which the coherent system we call a universe is held together. The project described by Preston Nichols was monkeying with factors that not only changed the way people think but how this thinking ties into the fabric of how things are held together. Time was manipulated and chaos ensued. The power of this attracts people and understandably excites the imagination. Underlying all of this is the sacred energy of the very spot they used (Camp Hero) which was once under the guardianship of the Pharoahs of antiquity as represented by the Montauks and their ancient heritage. The Pharoah stood as the interlocutor and filter between the heavens and the Earth. You see a remnant of this stewardship in the legacy of the White House as a majority of U.S. presidents share the bloodline of the Montauks.

Putting the Montauk Pharoahs back on the map is like arranging a transfer of power from the leader of the Illuminati, the Bilderbergers or even the Vatican except for one thing. The office of the Pharaoh of Montauk and what it represents is more powerful than all of those groups put together. Just look at all of the scholars and authors who have tried to make their mark with regard to Egypt. As I have been learning, such scholars do not even know where the Egyptian language originated from. What is far worse, however, are the politicians and secret societies which try to squeeze every ounce of power they can from Egyptian symbolism as well as the region itself. Montauk, and I am not exaggerating, is far bigger in its implications.

It is through Montauk that certain Bulgarians contacted me to teach us a clearer view of the Pharaonic civilizations as well as history itself. It is also through my work with Montauk that I was brought into the fold, as reported in Transylvanian Sunrise, about the chambers beneath sphinx in both Romania and Egypt. This is another point that various would-be prophets have sought to discover for their own prestige and glorification. It is no accident that these discoveries have and will come to the attention of most of the world via the Montauk research and story line. It is therefore no accident that David was making his first public presentation of the time chamber at Montauk.

His lecture was a streamlined and more user-friendly version of what I witnessed in Romania the previous year. He deleted the mathematical complexities. Most of what he said can be found on his website at www.andersoninstitute.com if you have the time and patience to read it. The most special part, however, was that he showed a video of the time-warp chamber.

Inside the time-warp field, an amaryllis plant was placed that was revealed as a small, tightly-closed bud. Horticulturists projected a four-day window for it to bloom fully. During this video presentation, it bloomed in under three minutes. David also mentioned that they were able to “reverse” its stage of blooming – to regress it back almost into a bud again – however, the field became unstable at one late point in the regression and it was exposed to high-level gamma rays which destroyed the plant life. This was

not shown at this presentation. They have long since remedied the unstable boundary field.

It should also be mentioned that there was a professional photographer in attendance whom I know, and he commented that what we saw could not possibly have been “time-lapse” photography due to the saturation of colors that was displayed in the video. Keep in mind that this particular video is several generations behind the more advanced work that has been going on in recent years. As David has said many times, the Government is always ten to fifteen years ahead of what it informs the public about.

This was obviously a breathtaking event. David also indulged the audience by taking all of their questions afterwards. This was a very rare opportunity for people to Q&A with David, and it all came courtesy of the Medicine Man’s return to Montauk and his dream for a wellness center. This last point should not be underestimated. The chances of the Medicine Man and David Anderson coming to Montauk by themselves were not good at all. That they should show up at the same time during a presentation of time control technology is all the more significant. That the incident occurred in sequence with both a sweat lodge and the REM state of dreams should also be noted.

David was set to leave the morning after his presentation, but we had breakfast and got a chance to talk privately. This was the breakfast meeting I had dreamed about although it was in a very different location. It is noteworthy to add here that I was absolutely right about the last name of the character in my dream who said he knew David. To my surprise, it turns out this man actually works at the Anderson Institute and is involved in the time experiments. David even told me I was right about the man’s nickname which had been divulged in the dream. This confirms what I said about my connection to David and his work through the REM realm of the sleep state. There have been other experiences as well.

Despite these amazing revelations, I was still very curious as to why David had requested a face to face meeting with me. It was actually quite simple. He wanted to talk about my participation at Atlantykron that summer and what I wanted to do or present. As we talked, I mentioned a fledgling and ad hoc film project I had participated in the previous year that was cut short due to unfortunate circumstances. I then suggested that we produce a

film/video with the students and remove the obstacles that prevented last year's fiasco which was never formally organized. David loved the idea, and the result was some rather remarkable synchronicity that continued the sacred journey that I thought I had left behind in Transylvania.

Chapter 5 — Transylvania

As I mused over my ability to “pick up” on one of Dr. Anderson’s employees through the REM realm of the dream state, I recalled a dream I had experienced over twenty years earlier that was obviously working its way into the interesting scenario I was now involved in.

Years before I became a published author, I wrote a short story based upon a dream I had. In the dream, I was sneaking into Dracula’s castle based upon the Bela Lugosi movie. At the end, it is sunrise and I was reaching to Dracula so as to apprehend him as he tried to escape. I reached for his cape as the sun rose, and Dracula eluded my grip by turning into a white bat after which he changed back into human form but his clothing and cape were now white instead of the traditional black. In this “white” form, he said that he was the antithesis of his evil personification in the movies. I wrote this as a short story but it was long forgotten until Tantra Bensko, who accompanied me on my first trip to Romania, asked me if I had any fiction that she could include in an upcoming lucid fiction anthology. I told her about that story and read it to her over the phone. She liked it very much.

The theme in this rather detailed and unusual dream got some more life as soon as I returned from my Montauk adventure with David Anderson where he showed us the video of his time control chamber. Just four days prior to the Montauk seminar, I had received a copy of an email dialogue between Tantra and a friend of hers named Eve Logren, a well known therapist who wrote the book Love Bites about alien love bites. This email caught my attention because it was talking about a Transylvania Colony that was proposed as the 14th Colony of the Americas. I had never heard of it but was curious if it had anything to do with Transylvania in Europe. When I returned from Montauk, I did my own research and learned the following common history about the so called Transylvania Colony.

In 1775, a judge of dubious reputation by the name of Richard Henderson formed the Transylvania Company with the intention of making the Transylvania Purchase, a huge tract of land that made up what is mostly the modern state of Kentucky. American frontiersman, Daniel Boone, was hired

to trailblaze the Cumberland Gap so as to access this land. Boone was also involved in the final negotiations to purchase this land from the Cherokees. The purchase was problematic because there were other Indians who claimed the land and Boone lost some family members over this. The purchase was eventually voided because the legislatures of both Virginia and North Carolina claimed parts of the land citing an edict by King George III which stated that colonists could not purchase land from Indians.

After reading these curious facts about the Transylvania Purchase, a couple of interesting thoughts occurred to me. First, King George III is well known for his insanity (see the book *The Madness of King George* by Alan Bennett) that revolved around his struggle with porphyria, a disease that is also known as “blue-blood’s disease,” one of the symptoms of which is purple urine, also referred to as “purple rain.” It is well known that the first historical case of this disease is from his ancestor, Mary Queen of Scots, whose lineage traces back to Transylvania. Porphyria is also associated with Rh negative blood. The second thing that occurred to me is that one of the most documented cases of Rh negative* “blue people” is in Kentucky. You can read about the Blue Fugates of Kentucky (on the internet) for further information.

* I have written extensively about Rh negative blue bloods in “The Black Sun” and “The Montauk Book of the Living.” This includes members of the blue race like Machandi.

I wondered if the area where these Blue Fugates were from was the same part of Kentucky that was part of the Transylvania Purchase. Sure enough, I found out that the Blue People of Kentucky were located right in the heart of what was once referred to as the Transylvania Purchase. I also learned on the internet that a native by the name of Blue Otter stated that, according to his people, there was an ancient race of Blue People who lived underground. It should be noted that Kentucky is studded with some of the most extensive and beautiful caves in the world. They were so special that Aleister Crowley himself made mention of these caves in his autobiography and went out of his way to visit them when he was in America.

While contemplating these facts, I learned there was another extreme element of synchronicity at play. I knew that Sandra Sabatini of Sacred Spirit Tours, who had been with us at Montauk where she got to meet David

Anderson for the first time, was from Kentucky. When I called her to tell her about all of this, she informed me that she was moving back to Kentucky that week. When I questioned her about the above information, I learned that her father's land was right in the middle of this "Blue People Country" although she knew nothing about this until I informed her. She soon found that there were artifacts on her father's property of an ancient civilization and that some rogue archeologists had been removing them. I also contacted my friend Mary Sutherland who told me a mouthful.

Mary has a whole thread on the Blue People of Kentucky on her website and she has also visited the area. There is even a picture of her with a very large pre-Columbian statue of a Caucasian head who is referred to as the "Serpent Prince" and is recognized as either Sumerian or pre-Sumerian. She has said that there are a multitude of artifacts in plain sight but that only the locals know where they are and they are not that friendly with outsiders. She subsequently introduced me to Rick Osman by teleconference who is preparing an extensive video documentary on the pre-Columbian settlements of Prince Madoc. He has witnessed all of these settlements which were all erected on older fortifications which are plainly in sight and which in turn were erected on previous fortifications from even more ancient times. This is hidden history and will be coming forth soon.

All of this is fascinating in and of itself, but it still does not explain how the name Transylvania came into play in American history. Despite extensive searches, I have found no logical etymology and only a few admitted speculations. Transylvania is most often said to mean "across the woods" or "beyond the woods." The Hungarians, who originally occupied Transylvania, called it Erdély which was derived from Erdő-elv, meaning "beyond the forest"). Erdő means "mountain deep forest" with the elv suffix being a derivative of the older form elü (meaning beyond). What I would point out in all of this is how elv quite apparently transmogrified into the English word elf.

In any event, there is great magic in this equation and Sandy Sabatini's connection to this area was indicating that synchronicity was the guiding principle. I had taken a sacred journey to the heart of Transylvania in Europe and was now receiving a deeper meaning to the word itself but also discovering mysterious threads that tied mysteriously into ancient history

which also concerns the Blue Race of which Machandi is a part. Just as my travel to Transylvania with Nicole had been overshadowed via synchronicity by my association with David Anderson, so had this thread of investigation been prompted by his appearance at Montauk where he showed us a video of his time control chamber.

Continuing to investigate the mysterious thread between Kentucky and Romania, I looked to see if there was any common denominator between Transylvania in Kentucky and that in Europe. This led to a rather astonishing discovery and that is St. Germain (Rákóczi is his real family name), the famous Prince of Transylvania who, according to Manly P. Hall's Secret Destiny of America, was present in America during the settlement of the Transylvania Colony and also instigated the Declaration of Independence as well as the revolution itself. Hall also asserts that St. Germain was a reincarnation of Francis Bacon, the author of The New Atlantis (as well as Shakespeare's plays) which positions America as the New Atlantis. Bacon and St. Germain were both Rosicrucians.

As Benjamin Franklin is also deeply tied to the Rosicrucians, I looked for a connection there and found out that he was a major investor in the Transylvania Company as were many politically influential colonists such as George Washington, Alexander Hamilton, and possibly Thomas Jefferson. Franklin and Jefferson both travelled to Paris where St. Germain also resided according to regular history. His presence in Paris is tied to the French Revolution. The common denominator in all of this is Rosicrucianism, a powerful secret society. Freemasonry and the Illuminati lurk in the background as well, and it is a well known fact that Jefferson commented on and corresponded with Adam Weishaupt, the founder of the Bavarian Illuminati. In such a scenario, it is anyone's guess what "illuminated" agendas were at work.

When we consider the realm of quantum synchronicity, which is obviously the principle at work, we are forced to consider that there is a quantum affinity (to use a term from quantum physics) or magical sympathy (to use a term from magick) at work here. The historical references and conclusions about St. Germain, to say nothing of the idealized New Age notions about him, state that he was tantamount to a time traveler. Not only did he appear in too many places at too many different times, he also cavorted with

royalty and those in positions of political power. While I do not for a minute mean to suggest that David Anderson is St. Germain, there is a resonance here because David knows political leaders and also lives behind a veil of mystery. The legends of St. Germain, not the historical facts, also state that he had access to underground facilities and laboratories that are somewhat similar to those described in “Transylvanian Sunrise.”

When we consider the REM realm of sleep, it is important to note that David is the one who brought me to Romania in the first place and instigated these mysteries. The “magic” of synchronicity was demonstrated again with Nicole when we took our sacred journey to Sarmizegetusa on the very ten year anniversary of my initial meeting with David Anderson which had occurred on the same day the foundation stone was laid for the monastery we stayed in. I reiterate the REM realm factor of sleep because, well before I heard about the Montauk Project or became involved in writing the story, I had my dream about Dracula turning into a white bat. It was as if the dream state was pulling me to Transylvania long before my writing career would pull me there. Machandi also works through dreams as stated in Radu’s story.

A year before I took the sacred journey with Nicole, however, there was another remarkable REM experience that came from Sandy Sabatini. She shared a dream with me where she was in a chamber with David Anderson and myself. Her description of this chamber was such that it made me think she had read “Transylvanian Sunrise” which features such a chamber. This was surprising because the book had not even been released at that point in time and there was no way she could have read it. In some strange way, she was picking up on what was in the book.

In Sandy’s dream, the importance of the 24th chromosome was stressed, particularly as it relates to a coming planetary shift. Further, she recognized David Anderson in what was termed “The Great Mystery.” She insisted that I relay this message to David before I go to Romania, but I was not too keen on this as I knew he would not understand or likely respond. I did send it, but he did not respond. He eventually did respond to an email of Sandy’s, however, and indicated he would like to talk to her.

Sandy’s dream included that David has artifacts that somehow, when activated by a DNA/key that includes “a method sequence,” could protect

the planet. In “Transylvanian Sunrise,” Cezar Brad originally accessed the chamber when his DNA was recognized at a security check point that was built millennia ago. This is how a force field was lifted that enabled final access. It is not known if it was Cezar’s individual DNA or hand print that was recognized or just his general type of DNA. I assume but do not know that it was his individual DNA as if he was appointed in time to open this remarkable door.

Sandy’s dream correspondence is amazing, and she had more to say without knowledge of the material in the book. She said that the three of us are being brought together for the coming planetary shift to stop something. When we consider the prospect of protecting the planet, it should be pointed out that the chamber beneath the Sphinx gave a holographic read out on how the entire geography and ecosystem of Romania was either protected or could be protected by the mechanism within the mountain. It was as if the technology for protecting that area of the earth was all figured out long ago. There is no reason that this protection mechanism does not also extend to Egypt, Tibet, Baghdad, Mongolia and the other underground areas that are mentioned in the book. Sandy said that there are seven locations in this regard that could protect the planet and one is in New Mexico. At that time, she did not know that David had a time control research center in New Mexico. While we cannot fully analyze the REM realm statements at this time, they were intuitive at the very least.

With regard to the “24th chromosome,” let us next consider the chamber mentioned in “Transylvanian Sunrise” which includes the ability to read out one’s DNA in holographic format down to the molecular and atomic constituents. It can also go beyond that, but Radu Cinamar did not have time to explore this in the first book. What is also not mentioned is the potential for the technology to read out the circumstances of the 23rd gene-pair. We do know that the technology can perform holographic read-outs of potential hybridization between alien life forms. The 23rd gene-pair, however, represents a different aspect than mere hybridization.

There are 23 gene-pairs in human DNA. Each gene-pair consists of two chromosomes that are linked together. Although there are 46 chromosomes in human DNA which make up 23 gene-pairs (of chromosomes), people find it easier and more expressive to simply refer to this 23rd gene-pair as

the 23rd chromosome which is not only the sex chromosome but a “magical” chromosome. This part of the equation is not science fiction.

There is also much New Age hoopla generated about the prospects of the so-called 23rd chromosome which includes the “awakening” of the Galactic Center which will emit a cosmic ray which will change all of our DNA and transform the human race. This is part wishful thinking based upon some science, legends and creative thinking.

Above and beyond the New Age hype, there is biological evidence indicating that there was once a 23rd and 24th gene-pair that fused into what we now call the 23rd gene-pair. Two gene-pairs became one gene-pair. This was an a priori state to what we now recognize as an ordinary human being. Al Bielek has long said that this “23rd chromosome” was deliberately altered at some point in the history of the human race.

When I told a friend of mine about this, she knew exactly what I was talking about and said that Preston Nichols should find the frequency that will “uncollapse” these two gene-pairs. Bringing it up to Preston, he then informed me that he has been working on it, but it is an extremely complex series of frequencies. It is not a simple solution.

What I would like to point out is that when chromosomes combine with each other in ordinary biological functions, it results in disease. I am referring to the chromosomes of one gene combining with that of another. Most diseases, including hereditary disease, are the result of an admixture of chromosomes which is another way to express the idea of a “collapse.” It therefore becomes apparent that if the 23rd sex “chromosome” is really the result of two collapsed or fused gene-pairs, then this affliction is representative of a master disease in the human body that is shared by virtually all humans. It is also a disease which is “hard-wired” into the genetic structure of the body and is not expected to change or dissipate easily. Keep in mind that the word disease is a compound of dis and ease. Even if you are functioning normally in ordinary human terms, your lungs and brain are not operating anywhere near full capacity.

The implications of these facts are staggering if one chooses to extrapolate. It suggests that the shape-shifting abilities of shamans and other paranormal attributes might be functional if humans possessed a 23rd and 24th gene-

pair that was not collapsed. This prospect places us into the realm of occult biology, at least as far as academic science on this planet is concerned.

With regard to Sandy's prophetic dream, it suggests that my work with David Anderson is centered around the transformation of the human race on a very profound level. The elements included are: David Anderson's time control technology, the chamber beneath the Sphinx and all the technology inside, the mysterious 23rd gene-pair, and Cezar Brad's adventures into the Inner Earth. We can now also add in Radu's adventures with Elinor, Repa Sundhi and Machandi which most certainly are concerned with transforming the human race.

Sandy's dream also included a blue pharaoh who had a language written on his face. The dream indicated that the pharaoh represents a bloodline that is part of the circle I am gathering around me to activate such. This special DNA suggests the Merovignian bloodline which is very often misunderstood by modern writers. Merovignian represents the Vine of the Moors which includes the Montauk Indians who are the Royal Pharoahs. The language on the face of the blue pharaoh is supposed to represent a key to activating artifacts that include a form of time travel. A person, through their DNA, has to know how to activate it. This is Sandy's dream talking, not me.

In such a manner, the REM realm of sleep and scientific theories are swirling around the prospects presented in the book "Transylvanian Sunrise" that are also synchronizing with the theme of time travel as well as the Montauk Pharoahs. The blue pharaoh in Sandy's dream is not only in keeping with Machandi's blue color but also the blue people I have written about in previous books such as "The Black Sun" and "The Montauk Book of the Living."

Sandy also had an odd occurrence in the early to mid 1990s when she received a mysterious letter from a Dr. David Anderson of the Time Travel Research Center. As far as anyone knows, David's time operations were not public at that time. Sandy only came to know him through her association with me. When we were at Montauk, she asked David about it and he only smiled as if to say that such strange phenomena is sometimes part of his work with time. He did not own up to remembering having sent the letter, but he did not deny it either.

If we consider the people I am gathering around me, it is important to note the following thread of facts that have developed throughout the last twenty years. They tell their own story.

In 1990, I came across the most unique and bizarre amalgamation of science, technology and occultism imaginable through the personage of Preston Nichols. It is all centered around the most elusive and mysterious phenomena in science: time. As I helped Preston write *The Montauk Project*, a lot of phenomena and strange experiences were generated which were based upon synchronicity, a manifestation of time.

Following the path of synchronicity led me to the discovery of the Pharoahs of Montauk and the actual historical legacy of an ancient Blue Race of people that settled in the Inner Earth and set up the ancient cultures of Atlantis, Egypt, Tibet and India. It should be noted that the name Krishna means “dark blue.”

One of the most bizarre synchronicities I encountered concerns the mysterious Anderson family of Montauk legend who were the guardians of time. Although this was not a key story line, it was one of the first things I learned about with regard to the legends of Montauk. The entrance of Dr. David Anderson and his time control technology into my life therefore took on extra significance. David also arranged for me to travel to Romania where my sacred journey to the ancient spiritual capital of Transylvania is inextricably tied to my association with him.

My connection to Radu occurred only after “*The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time*” was translated into the Romanian language and literally enabled Daksha Publishing to be created. Radu Cinamar saw the book and submitted his manuscript for “*Transylvanian Sunrise*” to the publisher. The manuscript was then translated into English, sent to Sky Books and eventually published. Radu and I thus became associated.

Another important aspect to this story line occurred when a descendant of the Montauk Pharoahs, Artie “Red Medicine” Crippen, came into my life. As a youth, he was approached by two Lakota medicine men who travelled across the country to see him because their tribe had been waiting 30,000 years for him to incarnate. He is the only one to properly complete their gruelling Sun Dance ritual. Artie, an adept practitioner of the martial arts,

introduced me to his instructor, Roosevelt Gainey, the founder of the Taoist System of Living Arts.

I have written about Roosevelt Gainey at length in “The Montauk Book of the Living,” but he is by far the most advanced being I have met in a human body. Without recapitulating all that I have already written about him, he understands the functionality of the human body in ways that are beyond the comprehension of modern institutionalized science. This applies to both healing and martial arts. I have studied with him consistently for almost four years at this writing. When I told him about the yidam in this book, he knew exactly what I was talking about and began talking about how this applies to seven different levels of energy. This is something I am going to be learning more about, but it also shows there is a continuation of and more meat to the story line than anyone might have imagined.

How and why people gather together has a lot to do with the principle of quantum affinity: like attracts like. The chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx presents many interesting aspects in this regard, particularly with regard to DNA and the holographic readouts. This comes into focus when we consider a somewhat obscure book entitled “The I Ching and The Genetic Code: The Hidden Key to Life” by Dr. Martin Schönberger which has also been expounded upon and diagrammed on the internet. It reveals that there is a correlation between the I Ching and the way our human biology is expressed through DNA.

DNA, it should be remembered, is the interface between life and matter. When spirit mobilizes matter and animates it, it does so through the mechanism of DNA and thereby combines into the plethora of life forms on this planet. The correlation with the I Ching is important because it is based upon yin and yang as expressed in a broken line and an unbroken line. This is the same thing as a binary digit in a computer code. Each molecule of DNA consists of codons which are information units which store all sorts of different data. Codons can be virtually represented either as binary digits or the broken and unbroken lines of the I Ching which then form into various patterns of combined lines or digits which symbolize all of the various permutations of dynamic functions that manifest in life experience, including biological manifestations.

As putting together the various patterns of yin-yang lines will demonstrate, polarized opposites attract and repel in such a manner as to produce a self-propagating unit which combines with other units to form various biological units which in turn propagate. Underlying this is the quantum principle of resonance or “like attracts like.” In other words, this principle of quantum mechanisms visibly demonstrates itself to be the underlying principle of our biological framework. Once again, each molecule of DNA consists of codons which are information units which store all sorts of different data. The biological building blocks all correlate with the principle of synchronicity. Like attracts like in order to form into organisms.

A very important point in the aforementioned book by Dr. Schönberger is that DNA is not just a stand-alone molecule. It also has a wave character (according to F.A. Popp) which implies that there is a universal system of communication between the cells of the body which operate at far higher speeds than the humoral or neural systems and at velocities ranging between the speed of sound and light. In such a manner, ultraviolet biosignals ride along the spirals and activate specific codons (information). This amounts to a synchronicity of information.

It also tells us that the paranormal abilities of a Chi Gong master are facilitated when the biosystem of his body is operating at a very high speed which includes a rather intense synchronicity of movement. There is a law in Taoist Chi Gong that applies here and it has to do with what is called “melting.” Taoist Chi Gong has many aspects to it, but there are nine laws which are an important foundation. They consist of how to move your physical body or respond to another. The ninth law is: “To put it all together, Melt.” This is the most elusive of the nine laws because you are putting together everything you have learned into one synchronized movement. You might say that when a professional athlete, sports team or a group of musicians “put it all together” in a startling performance, they are melting by calling on all of their pro experience. Melting, however, bridges into a new set of laws which are energetic and perceptual in nature as opposed to physical. To completely Melt, one would employ all of the energetic laws, too. Beyond the energetic laws, there are mental laws and beyond those are spiritual laws wherein one becomes familiar with the mysterious vapors.

This level of Chi Gong I have just mentioned is very advanced. I brought it up, however, because it ties in with the creation of the yidam who, as Repa Sundhi stated, is created from the mental plane of an advanced adept. It gives another reference frame by which to appreciate Radu's adventures. To tell you the truth, most of my Chi Gong practice concerns itself with the physical aspects. This is the level where one begins. I do, however, have my moments of advanced perceptions. The more I engage in it, the greater the adventure.

There is also a lucid dreaming aspect to Chi Gong that ties into these experiences. Machandi uses the dream state as do I. Between the two of us, we have both utilized the dream state to meet half-way through the very book you are reading. While she works from a loftier plane, I work from the earth plane.

There is much more to what I am saying here, but most human beings are not even up to learning and practicing the physical laws of Chi Gong which require exercise and hard work. Most people, if interested in improving themselves at all, are content to listen to the gurus on television who are not really clued in at all. They have some knowledge, but it is akin to an academic professor who knows how to read and write but misses the truths uttered in this book about space-time physics or archeology. The discipline I am talking about is not available in New Age road shows or even decent establishments that provide reasonably good services.

I have also mentioned the idea of Melting because it represents the macrocosmic aspect of what is going on in my work, particularly as it relates to Sandy's aforementioned dream with regard to the gathering of characters around me. It is as if the stage is being set for a Grand Melting of planetary proportions. While I cannot prove this to you, this is what my experiences are indicating. It is, quite obviously, an intuitive process with plenty of linear tangents. Linear tangents are very important if not the most important aspect in all of my work, and I always attempt to stress this aspect.

If you have read this far in the book, you probably have the idea that there is some truth behind what Radu has mentioned in his writings. I would like to corroborate this by adding an observation with regard to what happened to Radu. When he had his second encounter with Machandi, there is very

little that occurs by way of a verbal description. It was very obvious to me, however, that Machandi took him into a state which I recognize from Taoist Chi Gong as the “Great Stillness.” This is a very profound state of spirituality. It became obvious to me that she is a Taoist master in her own right and would have to have a tremendous familiarity with the aforesaid laws of Taoist Chi Gong, particularly for her to reach Radu in the way that she did. It is a very rare experience for such an enlightened being to jump start someone’s consciousness in such a fashion.

Thus it is that an extremely interesting if not a very strong case has been made for Radu’s story being true. The holographic computers that read out the DNA of different life forms are a significant and delightful mystery. With those capabilities, there is no reason not to believe that they could not also solve the problem of the mysterious 24th gene-pair or at least give detailed explanations that would solve it. The chamber beneath the sphinx also contained a vessel with a special form of monatomic white gold. In my past work, this subject was expounded upon as was its role with regard to the Blue Race and the full awakening of consciousness in a human being. It would therefore be reasonable to assume that the computer facility in the Bucegi Mountains was either erected by the Blue Race or a life form closely associated with them. When we consider that the binary aspects of DNA fit hand-in-hand with computer technology, it stands to reason that the underlying principle of quantum mechanics in biology would resonate with the master technology available in the chamber. Like attracts like. In such a manner, it is not really so odd that the themes I have written on and explored are now manifesting before us in a tangible scenario that deeply touches the entire planet.

What I have presented above is the promise or hope of a remarkable solution that could potentially be available to all life forms on this planet. As exists in any good drama, however, there is opposition to such hopes and dreams. Since my last meeting with David Anderson, his life has been threatened and he has not been able to release his videos demonstrating the more spectacular aspects of his own time research. Although he oversaw my list trip to Atlantykron in Romania, he did not venture there himself. It was a security issue.

Radu has been warned by his superiors that he is not to write anything further for the time being. Suffice it to say there are forces that want to maintain their own political control to the detriment of humanity at large. This, of course, is not a new situation on planet Earth.

What is interesting is that both Radu's adventures in this book and my own were centered in and around sacred locations in Transylvania. The theme of the Blue Race via Machandi has also converged upon Transylvania.

When I researched and released "The Black Sun" in 1997, it created a rather profound reaction. Besides containing pictures of some of the first Nazi flying saucer craft to appear in an American book, it explored Nazi occultism in a manner that had not been done previously, going beyond *The Morning of the Magicians* which deserves significant credit as the first popular book to reveal the Nazi occult connection. "The Black Sun" created a lot of controversy, but an entire line of books has since come out on these subjects by many different authors. Even mainstream Nazi authors were forced to embrace the data. "The Black Sun," however, was not just about Nazis. It was also about Tibet, the Blue Race and monatomic gold. While the Tibetan issues have been mostly ignored, the monatomic gold theme had already been circulated in New Age circles but it was done so as to exploit gullible people who lacked proper discernment. Generally, most New Age and conspiracy readers are prone to hucksters.

"The Black Sun" did something unique in that it connected and correlated the white gold to the Blue Race and the Rh negative factor. The reaction to that data by Freemasonry was to have mind control victims seemingly spring up out of nowhere and spout all sorts of information about Rh negative being connected to shape-shifting reptilians. Different people picked up on this theme and exploited it, but it was all based upon information from people who had suffered traumatic mind control. It effectively muddied up the entire subject and polarized people against finding out the full circumstances and history with regard to the Blue Race. The term goddess is generally used in a pejorative sense by such mind control victims as are different esoteric and occult terms, the purpose being to discredit occultism in general. In other words, the subliminal message is to reject occult or hidden information.

The proposition put before us by Radu Cinamar and his accounts of Elinor, Repa Sundhi, and Machandi are designed to elevate humanity, a species which has demonstrated an inbred tendency to be suspicious of and resist any attempts to seriously increase its consciousness. This is why the planet suffers and the solutions that are implemented are only half-hearted. The core needs to be fixed, not just the obvious environmental issues that are mostly ignored. As Repa Sundhi has clearly stated, the planet is in a very critical state.

It is interesting that Repa Sundhi has also stated that he has high level connections in politics. Not only did he set up Department Zero for the Romanian government, he escaped Tibet as it was invaded and ended up working for the Chinese government. He has similar associations in many other countries, too. As I read Radu's book for the fourth time, these prospects caused me to rethink how David Anderson fits into these matters.

I have already written about the puzzling factors with regard to David thinking he had met Radu who has no recognition of such a meeting. As David also has associations at the highest levels of world leadership, it spurred the thought that Repa Sundhi might be a much more logical association for him. It also explains how he said he knew about Radu when I first asked him but not want to discuss it on the phone. I have asked David if he knows Repa Sundhi but have not received a response at this point. David often travels to the Far East, including China, but even if he does not know Repa Sundhi personally, I do know that he has mysterious partners that are tied to governments. It is highly likely that the more positive partners in time control technology might be allied to Repa Sundhi or put in place by him in the first place. Keep in mind that Repa Sundhi was able to activate a space-time portal. If the story is true, Repa Sundhi would likely be a senior consultant to David Anderson.

All of this makes for a delightful mystery. More importantly, it demonstrates that there is considerable effort being made on behalf of the planet by entities that are living outside of the normal or average human paradigm. If the planet is going to seriously and drastically improve on a wide basis, it is obvious that the human paradigm is going to have to change as well. Radu and I are both hoping that this book can serve as a catalyst.

With regard to David, his role in my life has always been rather mysterious. He was obviously attracted to my writing ability and he has stated such. From the very beginning of our association, however, he was also intent on bringing me to Romania which he believes has a crucial role to play in the future with regard to east-west relations. In this regard, it reminds me of the way Cezar approached Radu. He wanted him to write a book. As time developed, however, he had much more in store for Radu and so did Repa Sundhi and Machandi.

As things stand now, more mystery and adventures awaits. The next step is for me to receive, read, and publish the translation of Radu's third book which is entitled "Misterul din Egipt: Primul Tunel" which translates as "The Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel." If life moves as I would like it to, I hope to have it ready early in 2012.

In "The Mystery of Egypt — First Tunnel," Elinor leaves Romania for his own security reasons and proceeds to an unknown destination. Before that happens, Radu is clued-in on Elinor's villa in Bucharest which has a secret alchemical lab in the basement. Radu becomes the caretaker of this property and is particularly interested in the impressive library there.

After taking possession of the villa, Radu is unexpectedly contacted by Cezar and taken to Alpha Base. Dr. Xien is wanted by the secret service for occult reasons that have to do with inside government connections, but he is nowhere to be found. It is hoped that Radu can reestablish this lost connection due to his relationship with Machandi. It is a lost cause, however, at least for the time being.

Radu then describes changes occurring inside the secret military base in the Bucegi mountains and the particulars of the tunnel in the Projection Room that leads to Egypt. He becomes part of a five man team that was assembled to explore this tunnel. A fascinating account of this expedition is given accompanied by simple sketches. Cezar, who is also a part of the five man team, supplies Radu with a considerable amount of esoteric information. This includes an amazing account from 10,000 B.C. which he learned about in the Projection Hall but was not allowed to reveal until now.

The five man party also included a computer genius from the Pentagon, Romanian Lieutenant Nicoara of Department Zero, and a Special Service

Lieutenant who ends up being unveiled as a USAP* (Unacknowledged Special Access Project) agent of the Secret Freemason World Government.

* In Transylvania Sunrise, it was incorrectly stated that USAP referred to the United States Antarctic Program instead of Unacknowledged Special Access Project.

This party reaches the end of the tunnel without incident and an occult chamber is discovered. It is accurately described in minute detail and includes the following: an immense library full of tables which is the obvious product of extraterrestrial technology and contains a “history” of our own galaxy and the universe; an antigravity gliding device; and a virtual replica of the enormous machine found in the Projection Hall that is adapted for human use. Cezar describes the latter as a time travel machine that allows the consciousness of the subject to be projected in an ever existing time dimension and gives full details of the true nature of time and of the akashic records. He also speaks of his time travel experiences.

Towards the end of Volume III, Radu describes his attempts to make use of the time machine. After two consecutive failures, he obtains a quick projection into a secret tunnel of the Great Pyramid of Cheops. Radu suddenly realizes that the scientific community does not have a clue about it when he is confronted with the vision of the real masters of the pyramids from long forgotten times.

The fourth book in the series is “Pergamentul Secret:Cinci Tehnici Initiatice Tibetane” which translates into English as “Secret Parchment: Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques.” If things go according to plans, my translator will complete this shortly after finishing the third book. Secret Parchment is a translation of the manuscript Radu was given by Machandi. The book also contains information about the reorganization of Department Zero and their liaison with the United States Government. Radu visits a top secret installation in Maryland which includes interaction with the remote viewing community. Since Cezar left to become an ambassador to the Inner Earth, the political pressure to suppress Radu’s books had increased. As I write this, it has increased to an unprecedented extent. Riots have broken out in Egypt which are politically tied to access of the chambers discussed in “The Mystery of Egypt.”

It looks like both book three and book four will be released in 2012 with “The Secret Parchment” being released just as the Mayan calendar comes to an end. I personally have no beliefs or commitments attached to this date. Preston’s Montauk research was more concerned with 2013.

My intuition tells me that I will finally meet Radu when his first four books have been published in English. I think we will then write a fifth book, either together or separately.

In summary, my dream of over twenty years ago appears to have pulled me to the heart of Transylvania and paved the way for all of these remarkable adventures. The ancient history of Transylvania, however, goes far beyond whatever you, I or academe has ever considered. I learned more about this when I travelled to Bulgaria after my 2010 visit to Romania. In Bulgaria, I was greeted by my Bulgarian publisher who took me on a whirlwind tour of the ancient ruins of his country. It was a ten day trip which is too long to go into here. I took over ten hours of video footage and hope to release that at some point in the future. What I will share at this point is rather brief, but serious historians in Bulgaria (not necessarily the academics) know that ancient culture emanated from the proto-Thracian culture that was centered around Bulgaria but also embraced the area we now know as Romania. There are lots of stone chambers and even reports of more exotic high tech chambers as well.

What I want to stress here is what Radu said about the events in the “Ramayana” having occurred in Transylvania. The “Ramayana” is one of the two great classics of Vedic or Indian literature, the other being the “Bhagavad Gita.” The “Ramayana” is about the blue god Rama and his wife Sita. It is briefly discussed in Radu’s narrative, but I would encourage all readers to read outside sources for a better understanding, keeping in mind that it is only a surface history. The Bhagavad Gita is concerned with the blue god Krishna whose very name means dark blue. This obviously applies to the Blue Race and an ancient history that is long lost to historians.

I am bringing this up because it ties in to one of the biggest targets of oppression in Eastern Europe and also applies to the rest of Europe as well. I am referring to the Gypsies, who are known as the Roma. The names Roma and Rama are intimately tied to one another phonetically and

etymologically. There is a scholarly etymology which demonstrates that the word Roma derived from Rama. Students of phonetics will realize that vowels are interchangeable anyway. This revelation becomes very important with regard to the Roma because their origins are obscure. Their namesake and culture are very much tied to Romania but their Hindi-like appearance and language have convinced many that they originated in India.

A thorough study of Bulgarian history will teach you that the Vedic, Egyptian, Persian and Chinese cultures emanated from Eastern Europe. There was also an ancient priest-king of the proto-Thracian Bulgarian culture who was known as Sham and this is where the word shaman originated. The third letter of the Bulgarian alphabet is vede and this is where the Vedic culture gets its name. Lao Tzu's ancestry was from Bulgaria as were the techniques he brought with him. The Egyptian cat goddess Bast was buried in her native country and has a tomb on the border of Bulgaria and Turkey which is recognized as her tomb in ancient Tibetan scrolls. More details of this are for a different day, but my point here is that this explains how the Roma and their Romani language could have derived from Rama in Transylvania, migrated to India and returned, if it ever fully left in the first place. There are many common or similar words that Roma and Romanian share. It should also be pointed out that scholars indicate that Romanian derived from Latin when soldiers from Rome retired in Romania. This has been demonstrated as faulty as the Romanian language is closer in structure to Classical Latin than it is to Vulgar Latin which was the vernacular at the time the Roman soldiers invaded and eventually lived in Romania. Why would the Romanians develop a language that is similar to a language that was no longer spoken? Misconceptions yield to obvious facts.

The word rama* means “dark” in Sanskrit so it is referring to either “dark blue” as in the word krishna or just “darkness.” Rama was identified as a blue god in literature. So it is that our journey becomes circular, feeding back on itself like a closed time-like curve. The more we study time, the more we learn about ancient history and vice versa.

I will look forward to Radu's next installment and hope that you too can read it soon.

* The phoneme ra can also be construed as “cat” when you consider that the Chief of the Erie Mound Builders has taught me that ir means cat as in Erie or Iroquois. Ra is the same as ira when the i is dropped. The ma in Rama can also be construed as cat when you consider that mau and mao both mean cat in Egyptian and Chinese. Not only is Rama construable as “two cats” but his wife, Sita, also has a name that means cat. My friend, Sid Catlett, has taught me this etymology which he learned through a very hard lesson. Both of his names mean cat. Sid derives from cit which became city which is based upon a fairy mound called a sidhe which is a portal to another world. Cities were often built around such a magical site. The word site comes from sidhe. If you consider that the word Moor also means cat, you have a deeper understanding of the foundations at work here. The Roma, like the Moors, have been suppressed for centuries because they represent the feminine. The secret name of Roma, Italy (Rome is Roma in Italian) is Amor (Roma reversed), a word which means “love” and also refers to Moor. Signor Massini, his people, and the Vatican all represent the antithesis of the Moors.

Appendix A — Space-Time Interval (by Peter Moon)

Most of our experiences in the physical universe conform to Newtonian laws and/or what is referred to as Galilean relativity. Galileo determined that there exists an absolute space in which Newton's laws are true and that there is a universal time and space. Among other things, Einstein's Special Theory of Relativity expands this theory but also takes different observers into account (like those experiencing time dilation while travelling near the speed of light) and states that the speed of light is the same for all inertial observers regardless of the state of motion of the source.

A very important corollary of Einstein's Special Theory of Relativity, and in particular with regard to the work and breakthroughs of Dr. David Anderson, is something known as the Invariance of the Space-Time Interval. The understanding of the Space-Time Interval is critical to creatively apply time-warped field theory that is the cornerstone of the reactor designs being operated today by Dr. Anderson. The term Space-Time Interval simply refers to the space or time separation between any two events in the universe. The interval or measurement between two events is really a very simple proposition and will yield to simple arithmetical or geometrical calculation without any difficulty unless we consider different observers observing from different vantage points. Of particular note in this could be an observer in a space ship travelling near the speed of light. As time will dilate for him, he might travel from point A to point B and be back in a shorter time (from his perspective as well as the measurement of the watch he had on his arm) than someone observing it from a space station between the two points.

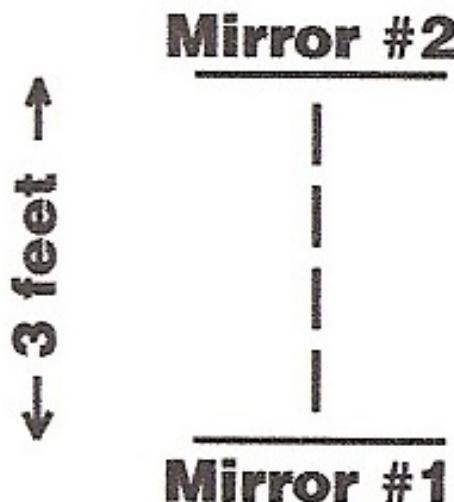
Einstein's Theory of Special Relativity, as well as other physicists who have made further proofs of this, tell us that no matter where the observer is or in what mode he is travelling, the Space-Time Interval between the two points will always be the same. This is known as the Invariance of the Space-Time Interval. If this sounds simple, it should. It is common sense, but

scientists have also subjected this to excruciating proof to account for time dilation and other phenomena associated with near-speed-of-light phenomena. So, in summary, the Invariance of the Space-Time Interval refers to the fact that no matter the motion status of the observer, the time and distance between two points or two events in space will always be the same.

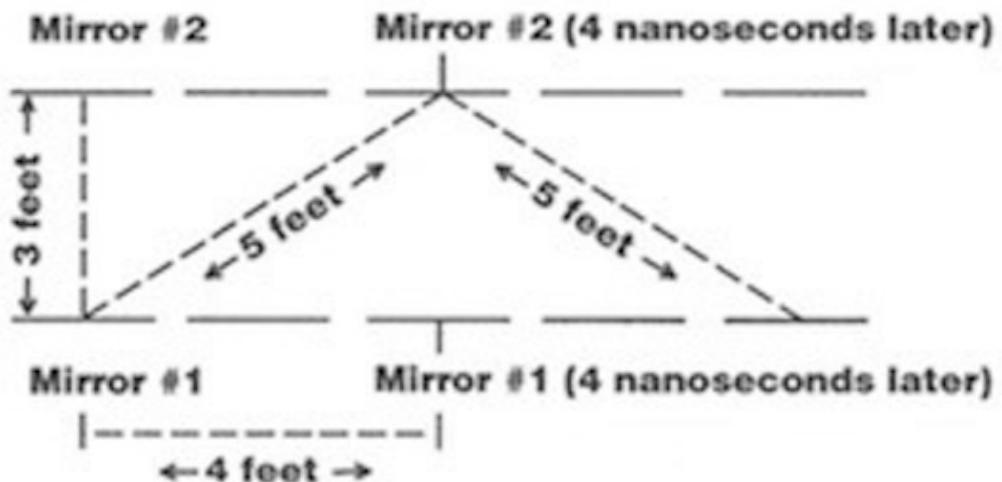
There is an equation, based upon the work and postulates of Einstein, that scientists use for figuring out the Space-Time Interval. It is based upon the Pythagorean Theorem which is

$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$. (The sum of the square of two sides of a right triangle will equal the square of the hypotenuse). As the equation of the Space-Time Interval is a bit more complicated, I will first present the rationale with regard as to how it fits into the Pythagorean Theorem. This will give you a very important foundation to understanding time that is not clear from reading most ordinary or advanced physics books.

To demonstrate his theory, Einstein postulated a traveler (think of a rocket or spaceship moving near light speed) as having a clock that was based upon a beam of light flashing between two mirrors arbitrarily placed at three feet apart for easy computational purposes. The beam of light, moving at c (the speed of light which is virtually the same as the speed of one foot per nanosecond), is going to tick (digitally or otherwise) once every three nanoseconds.



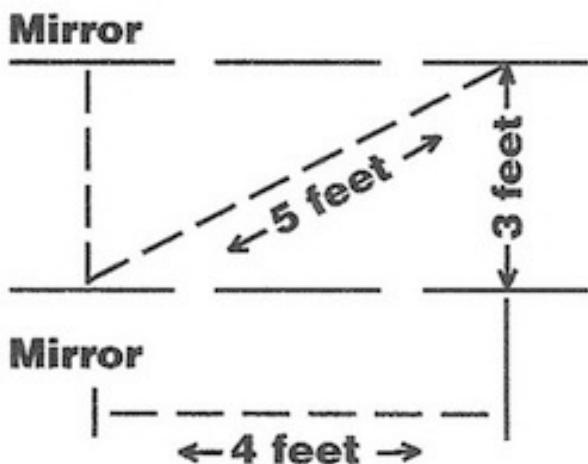
Now, both you and a rocket traveller have identical clocks, but you are at a stationary point such as a space station or at home base. As the rocket man moves at near the speed of light so will his mirror be moving at such a speed. As your clock emanates a beam from Mirror #1, it moves straight in the direction of your second mirror (Mirror #2 as per the previous example). His clock, however, (if you were to be able to see it — see example below) would be emanating a beam of light from his Mirror #1 that would hit a location different than the original location of where his second mirror (Mirror #2) once was. Four nanoseconds later, his Mirror #2 would be four feet to the right when the beams reaches it. The beam will then zigzag down and up, etc. as the rocket ship zooms through space.



One can therefore easily see that if the mirror had travelled four feet during this period, one has a right triangle situation where the Pythagorean Theorem applies and the hypotenuse is now deduced to be five feet. This example is included so you can appreciate how the Pythagorean Theorem is utilized in a scientific equation known as the Invariance of the Space-Time Interval which is as follows:

$$\left(\text{Spacetime} \right)^2 = \left(C \times \left\{ \begin{array}{c} \text{time} \\ \text{separation} \end{array} \right\} \right)^2 - \left(\begin{array}{c} \text{space} \\ \text{separation} \end{array} \right)^2$$

This equation is standard science recognized by physicists universally. You can see how it fits in with the Pythagorean Theorem when we extrapolate by saying that if A squared + B squared = C squared then it is also true that A squared = C squared - B squared. Note that as the astronaut in the rocket and his mirror clock move, he is experiencing time dilation. In other words, he will age slower than you or whoever is in the space station when he returns after travelling at near light speed.



What is new, and what Dr. David Anderson brings to the table, is that the measurement of the astronaut can be conveyed in terms of distance. The astronaut is moving through space but his mirror can be clocked in terms of distance by reason of the mirror example. The hypotenuse of the right triangle represents the velocity of a light beam with reference to the speed of light or a fraction of the speed of light, depending upon how fast the beam is moving. Further, the speed of light itself can be expressed in distance as light moves 3×10^8 feet per second. Time can be referenced to distance. This is a very important point. Why? It gives a common unit of measurement between time and space which is otherwise unknown to modern physics. Further, the application of this principle can be applied when looking under a high powered microscope, to lasers, or any other technology you can imagine. One can navigate their way through any coordinate system of any kind. Time is now less mysterious as a concept but also to technological applications as well.

Appendix B — Time Reactors (by Peter Moon)

As part of his time travel studies, Dr. David Anderson recognized that the earth, or any rotating body such as a planet, coexists with what is termed “twisted spacetime.” This is not a new concept to science. Einstein’s theory of general relativity predicted that rotating bodies drag space-time around themselves in a phenomenon known as frame-dragging. In what amounts to a rough metaphor, imagine the air swirling around a tornado that displaces dust and air that moves around it. So does the actual fabric of space-time move when a planet rotates, but it does so very slightly.

The rotational frame-dragging effect was first figured out from the theory of general relativity in 1918 by Austrian physicists Josef Lense and Hans Thirring who predicted that the rotation of an object would alter space and time, thus dragging a nearby object out of position in contrast to the prediction of Newtonian physics. This effect, however is infinitesimal and amounts to one part in a few trillion and requires a very sensitive instrument to measure it.

Although this twisting of spacetime is very small, a huge rotating body like the earth contains enormous levels of potential energy by reason of the tension in the fabric of spacetime that is caused by inertial frame-dragging. These observations have led Dr. Anderson to formulate a system which will harvest and apply the stored potential energy between points separated by regions of twisted or curved spacetime or hyperspace. It is called a time reactor and there is a patent pending on it.

The implications of these theories and their accompanying patent by Dr. Anderson are staggering because it completely changes the paradigm with regard to power generation. This system is clean and inexpensive compared to current systems in use and there are no dangerous by-products. A time reactor not only generates high levels of clean power but also containable and controllable time-warped fields and closed time-like curves and is able to utilize the stored potential energy across any region of curved spacetime

or hyperspace. This includes any area of curved spacetime, whether naturally or artificially created. A time reactor is the only system of its kind that will generate such power and time-warped fields.

There is no limit to the size of a time reactor. It could be a micro device or a power station that harnesses the frame dragging aspects of the earth itself. There are infinite applications and ones that I have not touched upon yet, but we will first briefly address some technical aspects.

The system components of a time reactor include the following: 1) The Environment; 2) The Reactor Emitter; 3) The Reactor Power Collector; 4) The Energy Storage Device; 5) The Power Conduit; 6) The Reactor Control System and 7) The Reactor Field Chamber. A brief description of each follows.

- 1) The Environment is any region between and including two or more separated points in between which is a region of man-made or naturally-occurring curved spacetime or hyperspace.
- 2) The Reactor Emitter is an assembly located at any of a set of multiple points in space that are separated across a region of curved spacetime or hyperspace which produces an information and energy beam when activated. The form of the beam may include but is not limited to thermal, chemical, electrical, radiant, nuclear, magnetic, elastic, sound, mechanical, spacetime-generated or any other form of information and energy known in the art that has the ability to enable the coupling and discharge of the spacetime-motive force stored within regions of curved spacetime or hyperspace.
- 3) The Reactor Power Collector is an assembly located at any of a set of multiple points that are separated across a region of curved spacetime or hyperspace which captures the energy within the spacetime-motive force when it is coupled and discharged between the points.
- 4) The Energy Storage Device is an assembly that receives, stores, and releases energy created by the operation of the time reactor. The forms of the energy stored, processed and released by the energy storage device may include but are not limited to thermal, chemical, electrical, radiant, nuclear, magnetic, elastic, sound, mechanical and spacetime-generated energy. The

energy storage device may consist of other types of energy storage devices known in the art, including but not limited to batteries and fuel cells.

5) The Power Conduit comprises an energy conducting pathway connecting a reactor power collector to the energy storage device. It may be of any material or structure known in the art with the ability to conduct forms of energy including but not limited to thermal, chemical, electrical, radiant, nuclear, magnetic, elastic, sound, mechanical and spacetime-generated energy.

6) The Reactor Control System comprises feedback, monitoring and control of all parts, components, and operation of the time reactor. This includes all devices and communications necessary to sense, manage, command, direct or regulate the behavior of all time reactor parts and components. Devices may include but are not limited to, sensors, controllers, actuators, computer systems, communications, software algorithms and the operator human-machine interfaces needed to successfully operate the time reactor.

7) The Reactor Field Chamber is an assembly with a volumetric area located near a reactor power collector and the energy storage device of the time reactor. The reactor field chamber is positioned near and within the effects of fields generated by the operation of the time reactor. The reactor field chamber creates an environment for monitoring, study, experimentation, and application of the fields generated by operation of the time reactor. This applies to many types of fields dependent on the type of energy being accessed, channeled or generated by operation of the reactor. This includes the fields generated by spacetime-motive forces within the reactor field chamber that includes but is not limited to time-warped fields, fields of closed time-like curves, and any fields producing variations of special spacetime geometries.

A basic time reactor may include just one emitter and collector or arrays of each. There is no limit to different configurations that might be employed. Further, the form of the energy captured is unlimited and may vary and the invention is not limited to power generation but can even be used for more exotic applications such as time acceleration and deceleration within the reactor field chamber. This is accomplished when the fields generated by the coupling of spacetime-motive force are concentrated and controlled in or near the reactor field chamber in order to produce time-warped fields.

Such fields include closed time-like curves which allow for the time acceleration and deceleration. Once again, there are multiple applications.

Other exotic applications of a time reactor include the creation of carrier waveforms in the structure of spacetime that may permit modulation and accelerated long distance communication through spacetime or hyperspace. It may also be possible to use the characteristics of the coupled spacetime motive force and the time reactor to create fields providing force-at-a-distance through spacetime. This is akin to force fields you have seen on Star Trek or in other science fiction stories. In addition, the invention creates conditions that may be valuable for multi-dimensional computing and many applications in research and development in the area of spacetime physics and high-energy systems.

Does all of this sound too incredible to be true? It should, but it is actually being patented in the United States Patent Office. This is not a theory but an application that has actually been subject to laboratory experiments.

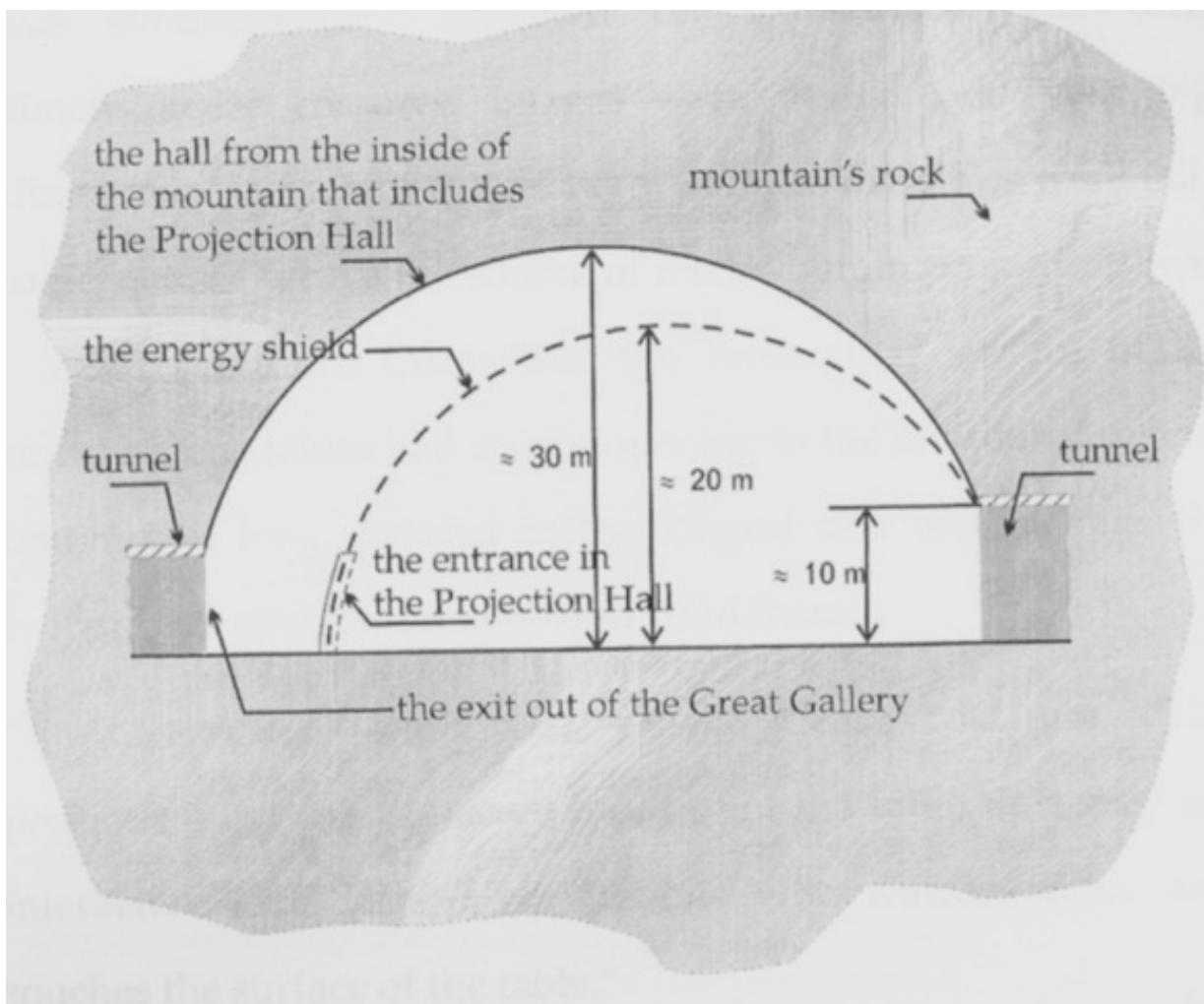
This not only solves the world's energy problems, it suggests there will be wide-sweeping changes that put us on the precipice of a space opera society. These wonderful technological breakthroughs mentioned here, however, are only as good as they can be implemented. You all know the stories of how Tesla's miraculous inventions were shelved by the power elite. We next have to consider the politics of change with regard to implementing this technology.

David has long said that all technology which is released to the public, whether it be laptops, cell phones or any other gadget, is in government hands at least 15 or 20 years before it is released to the public. This suggests that such time control has been familiar to them and that they are only now allowing him to release it.

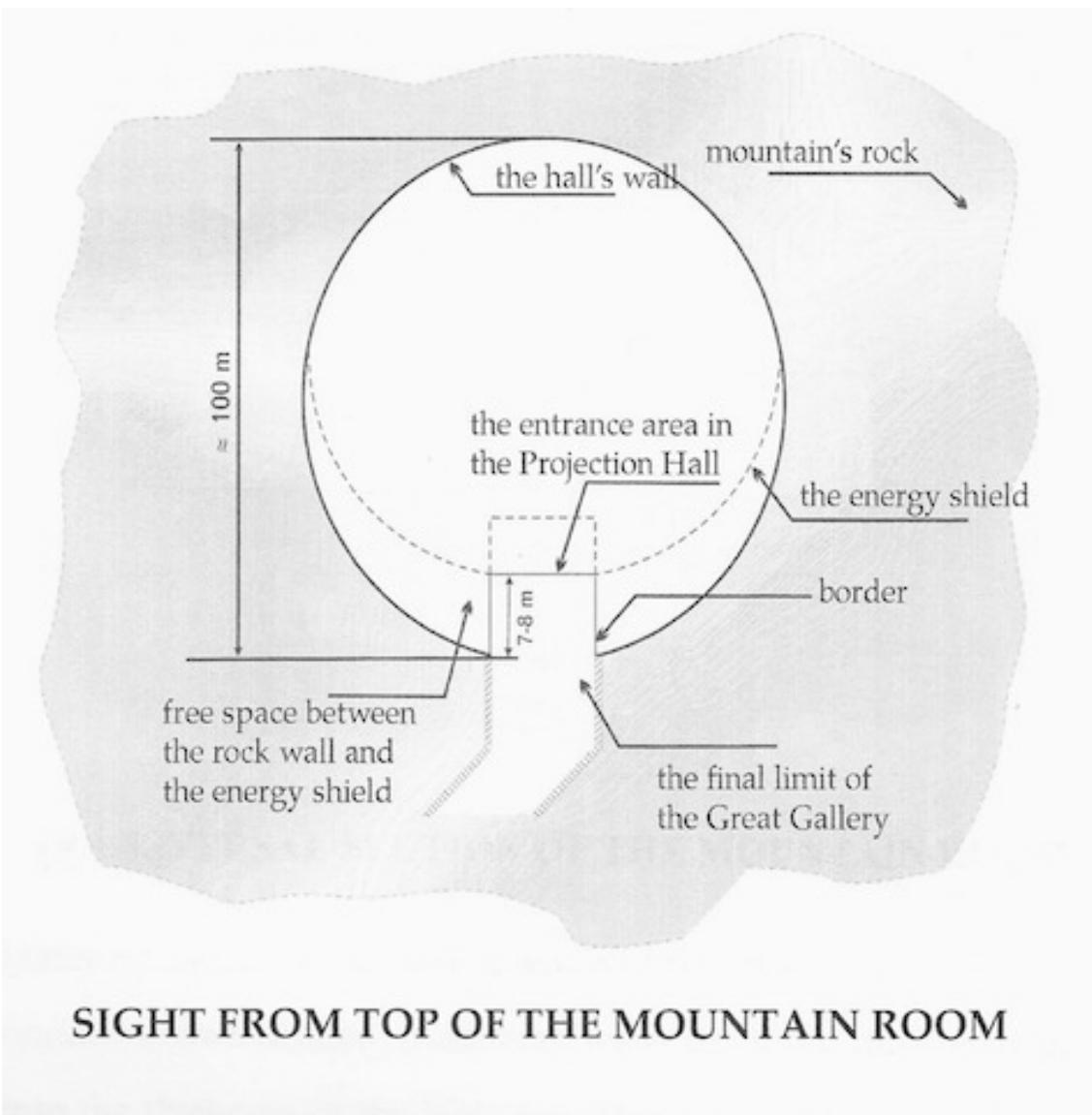
For more information and updates, please refer to Dr. David Anderson's website www.andersoninstitute.com.

APPENDIX C

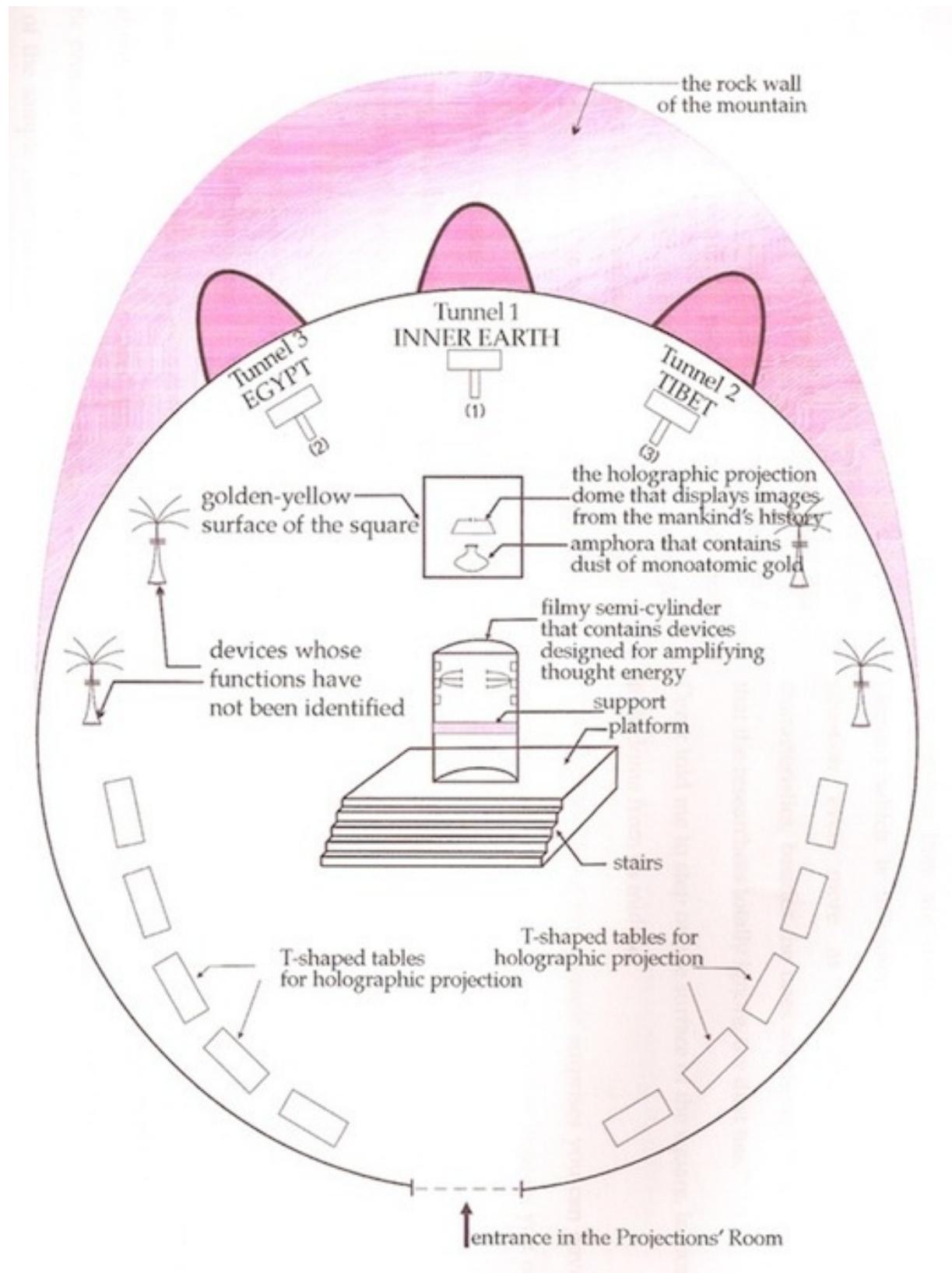
In the original hard copy version of “Transylvanian Sunrise,” (they were included in the ebook version) there were different sketches of the Projection Hall beneath the Romanian Sphinx in the Bucegi Mountains. For some reason, three of these diagrams were omitted and are now included herewith.



ABOVE IS THE TRANSVERSAL SECTION OF HALL INSIDE MOUNTAIN INCLUDING PROJECTION HALL



VIEW FROM THE TOP OF THE MOUNTAIN ROOM (ABOVE)



**ABOVE IS THE PROJECTION HALL INTERIOR HALL OF
THE PROJECTION HALL ROOM**

Sky Books

Established in 1992, Sky Books became immediately recognized as the premier publisher in the world on the scientific pursuit of time travel and time control when it published “The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time” (see below), a book which shook the world due to its unprecedented insight into the mechanics of time. Always immersed in very controversial subject matter and traditionally boycotted by the mainstream media, Sky Books is a company built on grass roots popularity and its influence has been recognized worldwide with translations in Japan, China, Germany, Spain, Romania and Bulgaria. Sky Books has published over fifteen titles since releasing “The Montauk Project” and also issues a quarterly newsletter which has continuously remained in print since 1993. Continue reading for further information on these titles and also newsletters (including back issues) on the topic of the Montauk Project. Ordering instructions are at the very end.

Since “The Montauk Project” was published in 1992, there have been many interesting developments and several sequels chronicling the investigation to determine whether or not “The Montauk Project” did, in fact, exist.

Preeminent in this quest has been the “Montauk Pulse,” a quarterly newsletter that has been written by Peter Moon since 1993. It has never missed an issue, and there has never been a lack of interesting things to report upon, and these include Peter Moon’s adventures with Dr. David Anderson (see www.andersoninstitute.com), a scientist who has excelled in understanding the actual mechanics of time and has made remarkable breakthroughs with time control technology. Dr. Anderson’s work is all based upon hard science.

If you are interested in subscribing to the “Montauk Pulse” or receiving past back issues, you may visit the Sky Books website or follow the ordering instructions at the very end of this ebook. The Sky Books website also features all of our sequels to “The Montauk Project” and other titles which are all available in hard copy format. We are also currently working hard to get all Sky Books titles into ebook format as well, including the back issues of the “Montauk Pulse” which now features three separate volumes

comprising six years worth of newsletters each. The Sky Books website is as follows:

www.digitalmontauk.com
www.skybooksusa.com

**PLEASE NOTE: ALL PRICES LISTED IN THIS EBOOK ARE
SUBJECT TO CHANGE**

We have also added a blog to our website to encourage participation and comments by readers. What follows below is a decription of titles published by Sky Books. Please consult our website for additional and future titles as well.

THE MONTUAK PROJECT: EXPERIMENTS IN TIME
by Preston Nichols with Peter Moon

THE **MONTAUK PROJECT**

EXPERIMENTS IN TIME



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
WITH PETER MOON

THE MONTAUK PROJECT: EXPERIMENTS IN TIME

“The Montauk Project” chronicles the most amazing and secretive research project in recorded history. Starting with the “Philadelphia Experiment” of 1943, invisibility experiments were conducted aboard the USS Eldridge that resulted in full scale teleportation of the ship and crew. Forty years of massive research ensued, culminating in bizarre experiments at Montauk Point that actually tapped the powers of creation and manipulated time itself. “The Montauk Project” bridges the modalities of Science with the most esoteric techniques ever imagined and finally catapults us to the threshold of the stars. We all know something is out there, but we’re not sure exactly what. This book, at long last begins to provide some solid clues.

180 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-0-9 \$15.95

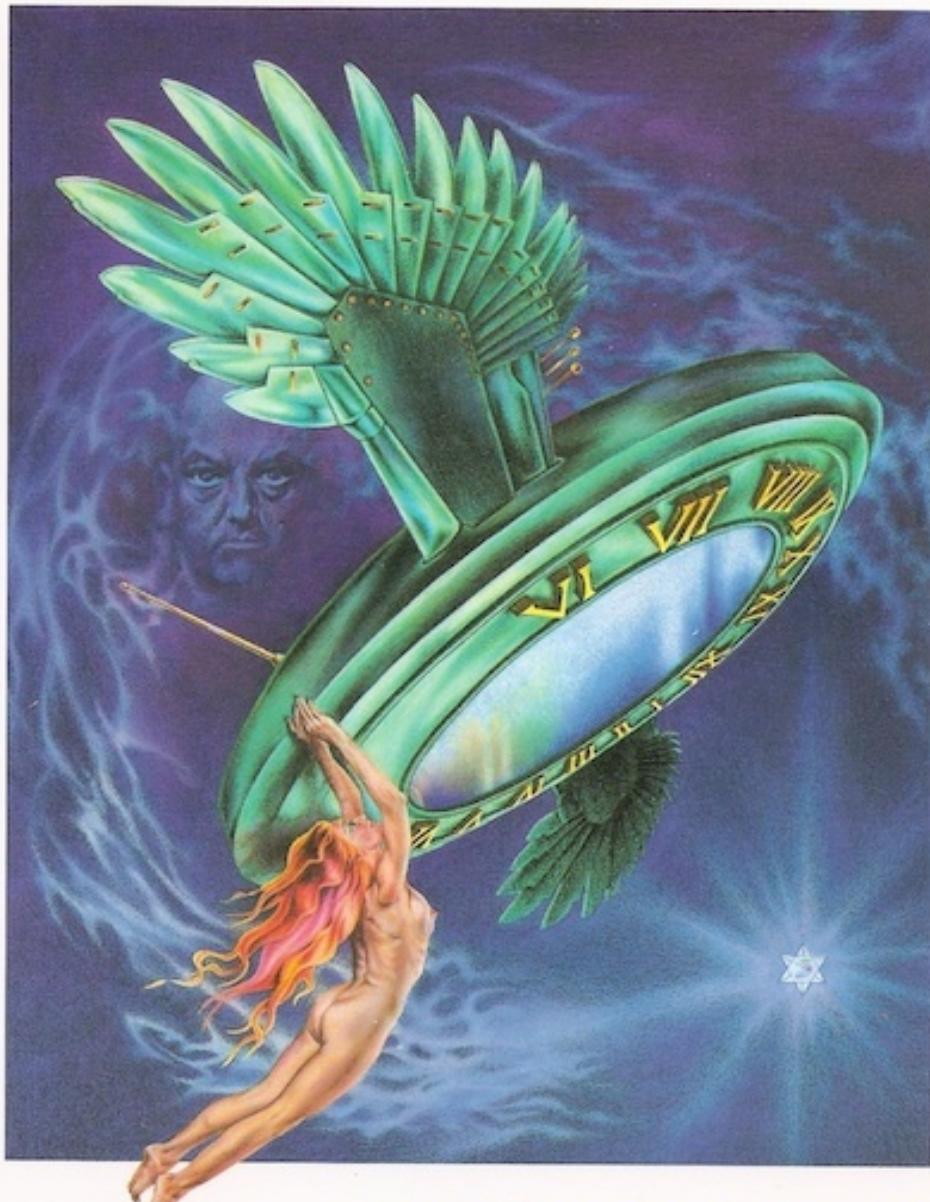
THE SEQUELS

The stir and controversy produced by “The Montauk Project” was overwhelming to the society it was released into in 1992. The powers that be behind the military industrial complex had a lot to explain. As has been the pattern for decades, they called on one of their old allies, Hollywood, and a whole new genre of television shows were spawned in an attempt to absorb the fallout of questions and to do damage control on the trail of information thus exposed. The most successful of these shows was the X Files. In the meantime, Peter Moon set about trying to verify the general thesis put forward in “The Montauk Project”. The result was of equal interest to the first book and resulted in:

**Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity
by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon**

MONTAUK REVISITED

ADVENTURES IN SYNCHRONICITY



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
& PETER MOON

BOOK II
OF THE MONTAUK
SERIES

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

When Peter Moon researched the remnant trail of this mysterious time travel project, he encountered incredible and unprecedented experiences in synchronicity which ultimately unmasked many of the occult forces that were behind the technology used in “The Montauk Project”. Following the trail of these “coincidences,” Peter Moon reveals an enigmatic occult tapestry which leads from the mysterious associations of the Cameron Clan to the genesis of American rocketry and the magick of Aleister Crowley, Jack Parsons, and L. Ron Hubbard. The Montauk investigation carries forward as Preston Nichols tells the bizarre history of the electronic transistor as he opens the door to Peter Moon and unleashes a host of incredible characters and new information. A startling scenario is depicted that reaches far beyond the scope of the first book. Illustrations and photos are included.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-1-7 \$19.95

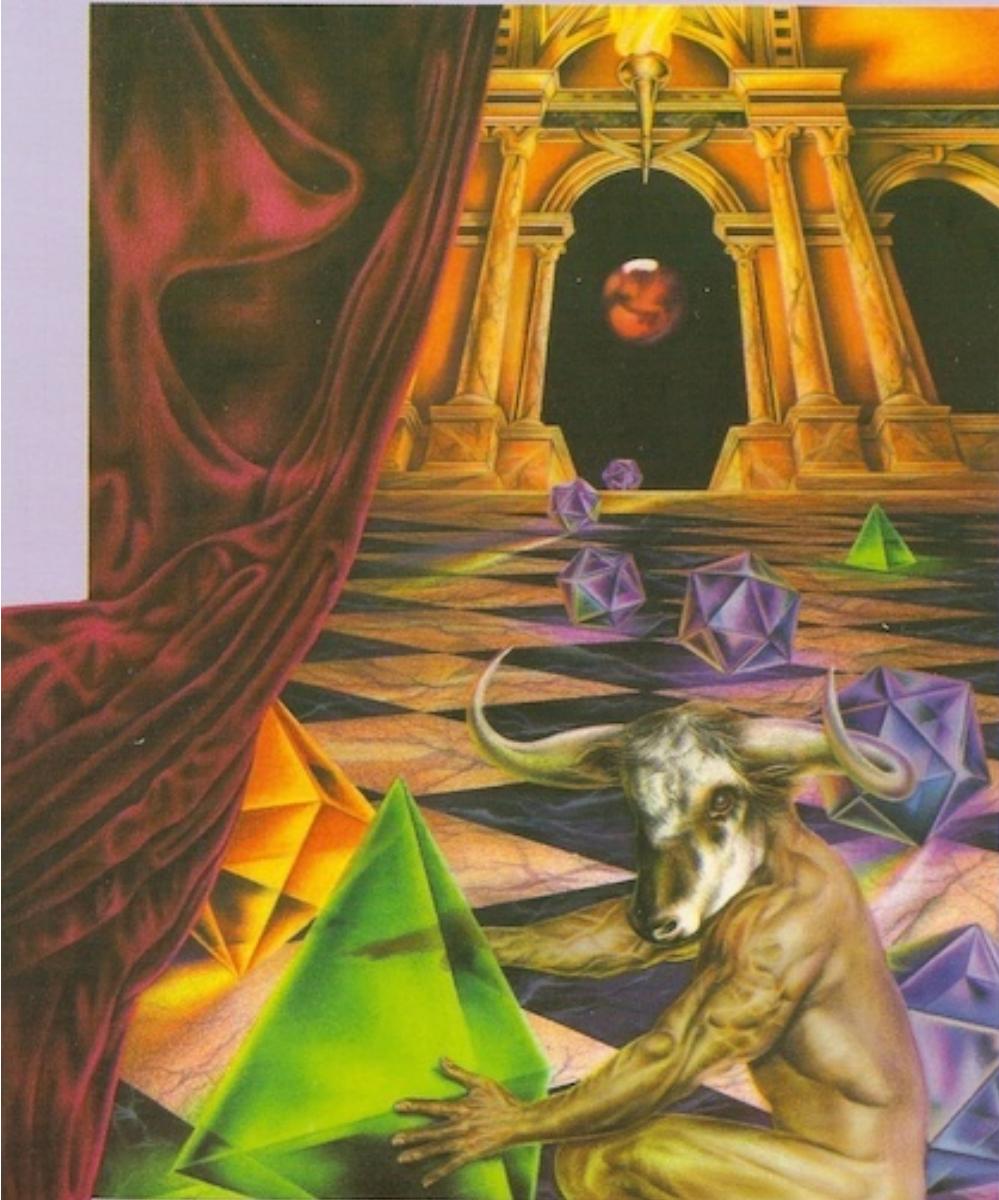
Immediately after Montauk Revisited was completed, and much to his surprise, Peter Moon discovered that the mysterious trail of synchronicities was getting even more fascinating when he discovered that the site of “The Montauk Project” experiments was sacred Native American ground that was once accompanied by ancient pyramids which could be clearly seen in old photographs of Montauk. The result of this brand new investigation was:

PYRAMIDS OF MONTAUK: EXPLORATIONS IN CONSCIOUSNESS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

PYRAMIDS OF MONTAUK

EXPLORATIONS IN CONSCIOUSNESS



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
& PETER MOON

BOOK III
OF THE
MONTAUK
SERIES

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

An astonishing second sequel to “The Montauk Project” and Montauk Revisited awakens the consciousness of humanity to its ancient history and origins through the discovery of pyramids at Montauk. A full examination of the mysteries of the pyramids at Montauk Point reveals that the Montauk Tribe were the royal family of Long Island and that they used the name Pharaoh as a designation that connected their heritage to ancient Egypt and beyond. The discovery that these pyramids were placed on sacred native American ground opens the door to an unprecedented investigation of the mystery schools of earth and their connection to Egypt, Atlantis, Mars and the star Sirius. This book explains why Montauk was chosen as a select location for pyramids and time travel experimentation. A further examination of sacred geometry awakens the consciousness of humanity to its ancient history and origins. Preston Nichols also fascinates us with an update on covert operations that includes the discovery of a nuclear particle accelerator and the development of psychotronic weapons. The Pyramids of Montauk stirs the quest for the end of time as we know it. Includes photos and illustrations.

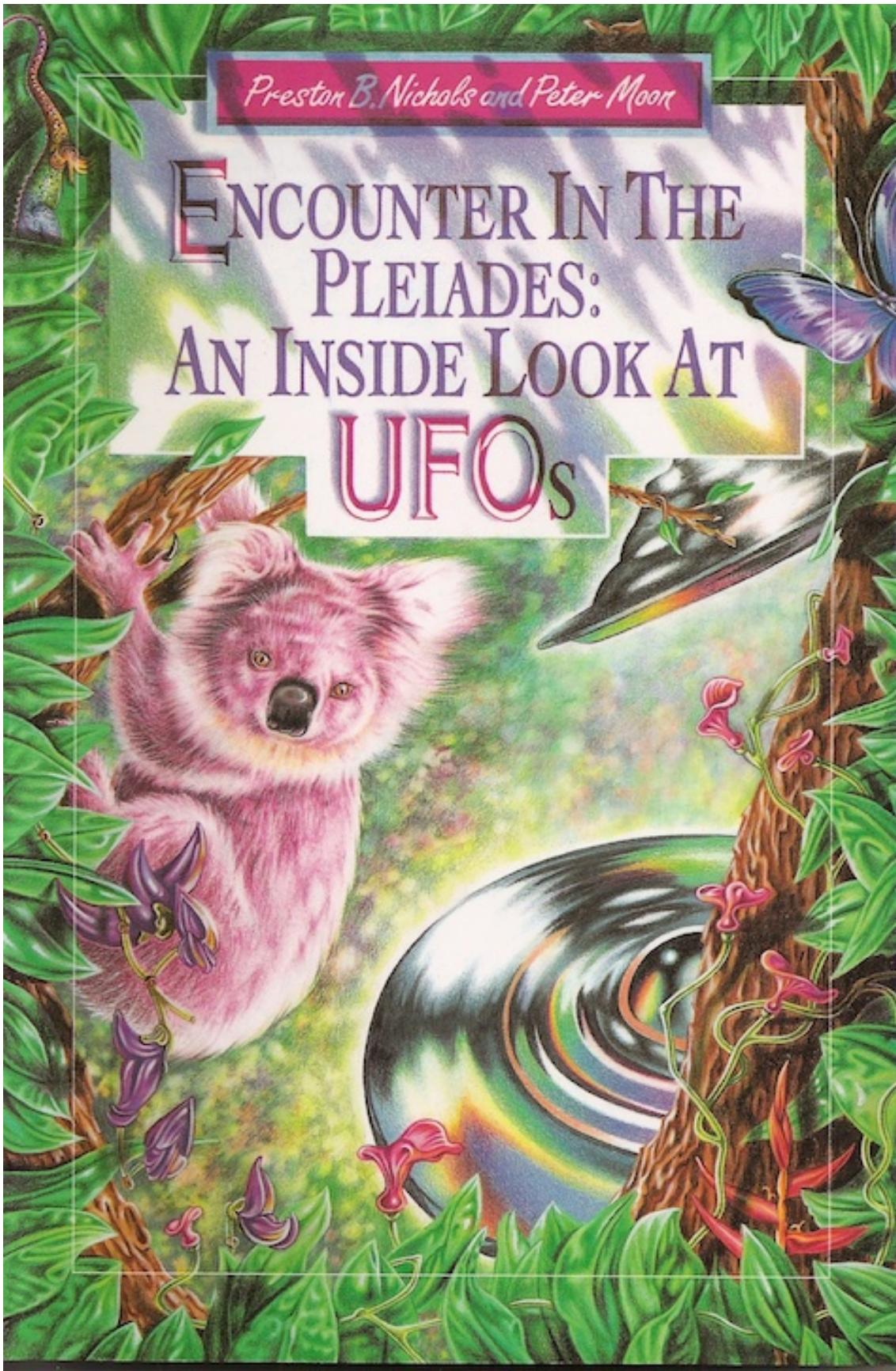
256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-2-5, \$19.95

The adventures had only just begun by this point. It was now 1995. After all of this information came out, Preston Nichols then revealed that he had mysterious UFO experiences as a young child and also as a teenager. This resulted in a new book which blends the history of physics and UFOlogy with Preston’s personal experiences and gives unprecedented insight into the technology of flying saucers and their accompanying phenomena in:

ENCOUNTER IN THE PLEIADES: AN INSIDE LOOK AT UFOS
by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

Preston B. Nichols and Peter Moon

ENCOUNTER IN THE PLEIADES: AN INSIDE LOOK AT UFOs



Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

No constellation in the night sky has rivaled the Pleiades for its impact upon the mind of man. Artists, poets, scientists, mythographers and prophets alike have not only cited the Pleiades as an inspiration to their work but as a key to understanding mankind and his/her relationship with the creative principles of existence. This book is the incredible story of a man who found himself taken to the Pleiades where he was examined and instructed by intelligent life forms who appeared human. The Pleiadians proceeded to give him an education and indoctrination that would enable him to regain his health and attain an unparalleled understanding of electromagnetic science and its role in UFO technology. A new look at Einstein gives insights into the history of physics and how the speed of light can be surpassed through the principles of reality engineering. New concepts in science are offered with technical but simple descriptions even the layman can understand. These include the creation of alternate realities through the use of twisters and spinners; mind control aspects of the Star Wars defense system; implants; alien abductions and much more. Never before has the complex subject of UFOs been put together in such a simple language that can be appreciated by the scientist and understood by the layman. Peter Moon adds further intrigue to the mix by divulging his part in a bizarre project which led him to Preston Nichols and the consequent release of this information. His account of the role of the Pleiades in ancient mythology sheds new light on the current predicament of Mankind and offers a path of hope for the future.

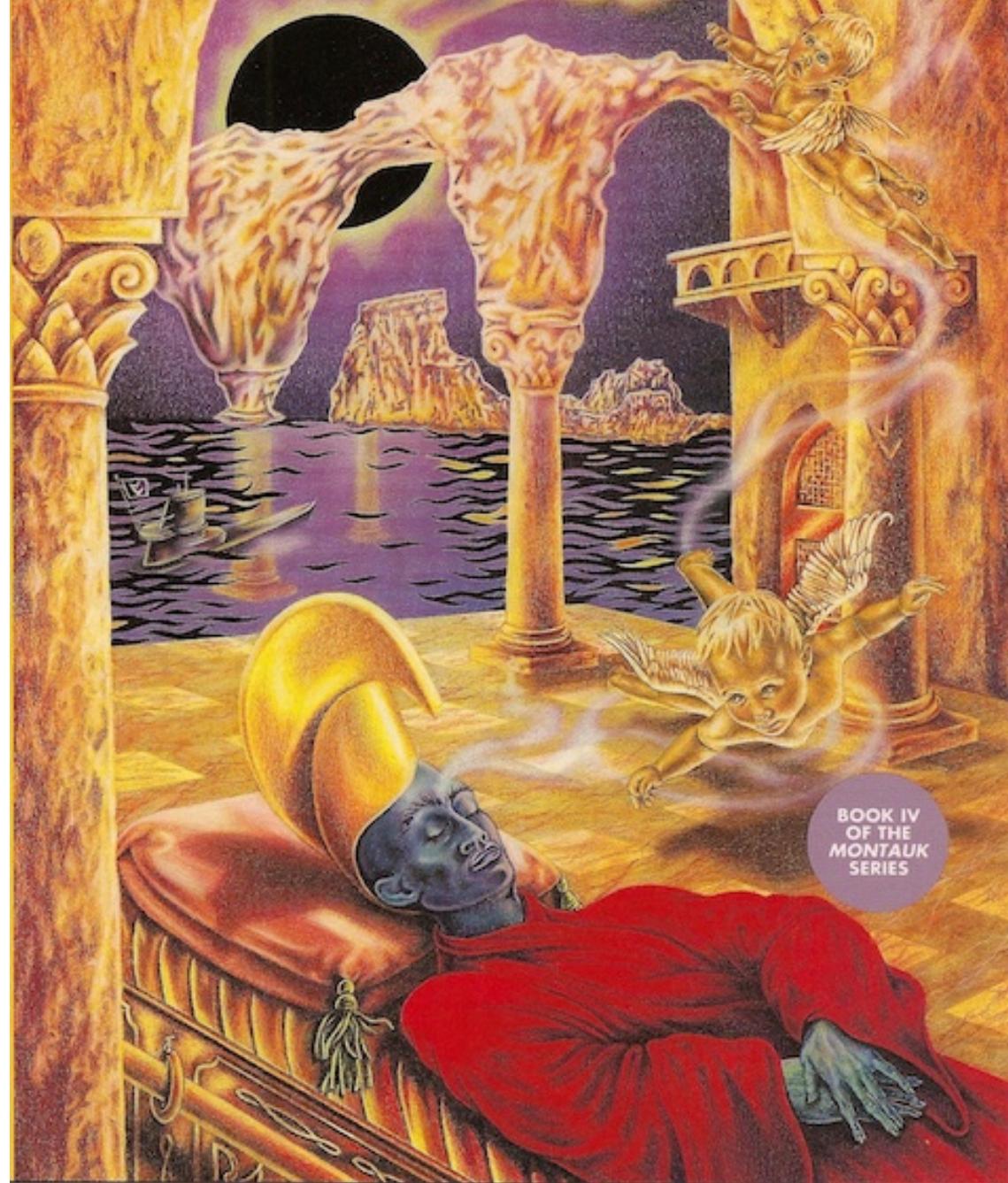
256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-3-3, \$19.95

By the time Encounter in the Pleiades was published, Peter Moon had also accumulated considerable information on intriguing connections between the Montauk Project and the Nazis which also extended to the latter's mysterious connections to Tibet via occult master-mind Karl Haushofer. Peter's collection of information on this subject culminated with a visit from world renown author, Jan van Helsing, who allowed him to publish (for the first time in America) his photos of the mysterious German flying craft built before and during World War II in connection with the Vril Society. There is much to read in:

THE BLACK SUN: MONTAUK'S NAZI-TIBETAN CONNECTION
by Peter Moon

THE BLACK SUN

MONTAUK'S NAZI-TIBETAN CONNECTION
PETER MOON



The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

After World War II and the subsequent occupation of Germany, Allied military commanders were stunned to discover the penetrating depth of the Nazi regime's state secrets. The world's best intelligence organization was not the least of these revelations. Also discovered were massive and meticulous research files on secret societies, eugenics and other scientific pursuits that boggled the imagination of the Allied command. Even more spectacular was an entire web of underground rocket and flying saucer factories with accompanying technology that still defies ordinary beliefs. A missing U-boat fleet possessing the most advanced submarine technology in the world left many wondering if the Nazis had escaped with yet more secrets or even with Hitler himself. Behind all of these mysteries was an even deeper element: a secret order known to initiates as the Order of the Black Sun, an organization so feared that it is now illegal to even print their symbols and insignia in modern Germany. The Black Sun probes deeper into the secrets of the Third Reich and its Tibetan contacts than any other previous attempt. Author Peter Moon ties all of these strange associations to Montauk Point, where an American military facility was used by the Nazis to further their own strange experiments and continue the agenda of the Third Reich. Peter Moon unravels more Montauk mysteries which leads to the most insightful look ever into the Third Reich and their ultimate quest: the Ark of the Covenant and the Holy Grail. This quest penetrates the secret meaning behind the Egyptian and Tibetan "Books of the Dead". Includes photographs and illustrations.

304 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-4-1, \$24.95

When The Black Sun was completed, a very interesting man surfaced who was mentioned in Montauk Revisited by the pseudonym of Stan Campbell who had gone to prison for refusing to cut his ties to Preston Nichols. Preston's revelations concerning Montauk were very hot at the time and "Stan's" involvement in the Montauk Project was a very sensitive issue to the authorities. When he was eventually released from prison, he no longer had anything to lose and went public under his real name, Stewart Swerdlow, and wrote:

MONTAUK: THE ALIEN CONNECTION

by Stewart Swerdlow

Edited by Peter Moon

MONTAUK

THE ALIEN CONNECTION



STEWART SWERDLOW
EDITED BY PETER MOON



Montauk: The Alien Connection

As the new millenium unfolds, countless stories of alien abductions have begun to penetrate the mainstream consciousness of Mankind. While some new insights into the human condition have been obtained, too few of these accounts have brought such experiences to a level where they can be consumed and digested into a profitable understanding for the individual reader. Montauk: the Alien Connection unravels the remarkable story of Stewart Swerdlow, a gifted mentalist who has experienced extrasensory perception since birth. Stewart's rare abilities not only made him a magnet for government surveillance, but his unique genetic structure made him a clearing house for different alien agendas which sought him out for their own purposes. Everyone's sinister plans went haywire after Stewart began a deprogramming procedure with Preston Nichols which was designed to clear his memories and the controlling influences which had been installed. Stewart was subsequently threatened and eventually jailed after refusing to comply with orders to sever his ties with Nichols. Despite this, the truth began to work its way into his life. Estranged from his family, Stewart was sent to prison as a financially destitute and hopeless, tragic figure. Despite a severe human struggle, he was able to call on his own God-given abilities, reshuffle the deck, and reevaluate his life and the various agencies and entities which sought to utilize him. Weeding out the most negative influences, Stewart was able to recover key memories and discard those forces which sought to entrap him. The most intriguing aspect of his incredible story is that he has a valuable legacy to share.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-8-4, \$19.95

When Montauk: The Alien Connection was completed, Peter Moon helped Stewart put together a compendium on his healing work which features aninterdimensional language of symbols in:

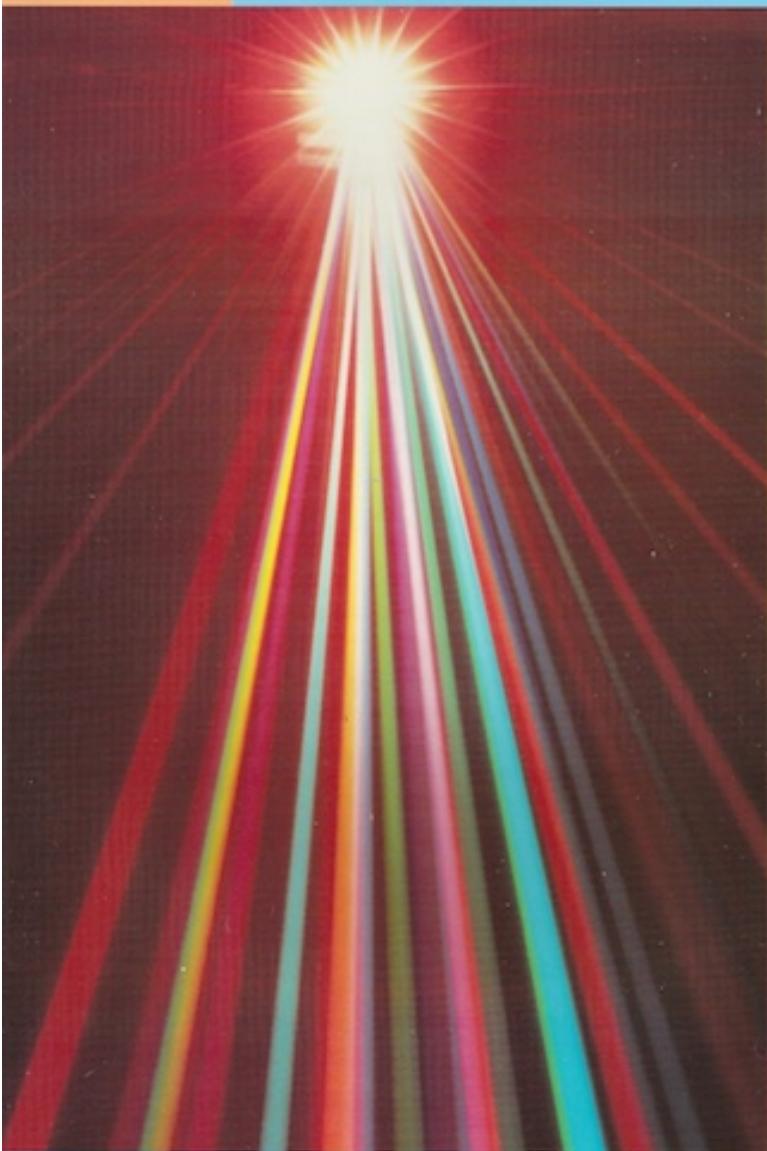
THE HEALER'S HANDBOOK: A JOURNEY INTO HYPERSPACE

by Stewart Swerdlow

Edited by Peter Moon

THE HEALER'S HANDBOOK:

A JOURNEY
INTO
HYPERSPACE



STEWART
SWERDLOW

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

The miraculous and strange become common place as you journey out of this dimension with Stewart Swerdlow and discover the Language of Hyperspace, a simple system of geometric and archetypal glyphs enabling

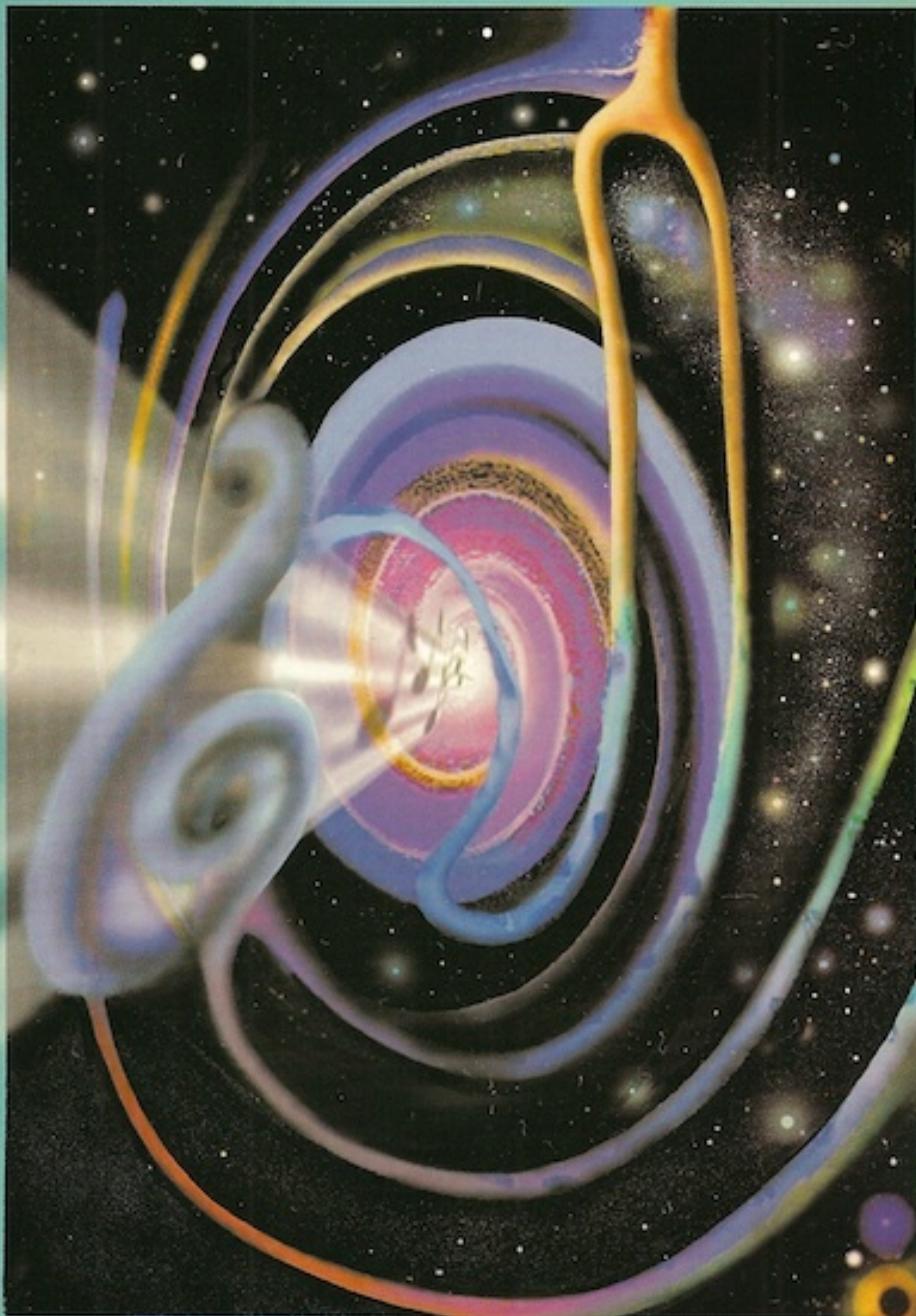
us to comprehend universal mysteries ranging from crop circles to the full panorama of occult science. Written for both individuals and practitioners alike, The Healer's Handbook embraces color healing, dream analysis, numeric values and symbols, auric fields, astral and hyperspace travel, and radionics as well as offering exercises designed to unlock DNA sequences programmed within you since the beginning of your existence. The ancients uniformly alluded to an arcane language, sometimes described as Vril or Babylonian, which was once common to all mankind, connected to the Mind of God and also served as an inter-species and interuniversal language. Now, for the first time ever, is an entire text dedicated to the explanation of these ancient concepts. This book penetrates the secrets of creation through DNA and includes a vast panorama of healing and meditation techniques. Fully illustrated with exercises, color chart, Dream Dictionary and Hyperspace Dictionary which includes the most complete rendering of the Hyperspace Language available.

152 pages, large format book, ISBN 0-9631889-9-2, \$22.00

Having known Preston Nichols for many years at this point, Peter Moon had heard many stories of Preston's intriguing involvement in the music industry where he worked as a sound engineer for many popular rock groups of the Sixties and Seventies. At the same time, Preston became involved in some very hot political water over the legal case concerning John Ford, the founder and president of the Long Island UFO Network. John was put targetted by government forces and was incarcerated ever since without ever having received a trial. Read about both of these intriguing aspects of Preston's life in:

THE MUSIC OF TIME
by Preston B. Nichols with Peter Moon

THE MUSIC OF TIME



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
with PETER MOON

The Music of Time

The Music of Time blends music with time travel as Preston Nichols reveals his hidden role in the music industry where he worked as an expert sound engineer and recorded hundreds of hit records during the Golden Era of Rock 'n Roll. Beginning with his work for Time Records, Preston chronicles his innovations in sound engineering and tells how he constructed the premier music studio in the world for Phil Spector at Bell Sound. Having created a Mecca for talented musicians, Preston found himself surrounded by and interfacing with the likes of the Beatles, Beach Boys, Rolling Stones, and many more such popular acts. For the first time, Preston reveals his employment at Brookhaven Labs and how his connections in the music industry were used for mind control and manipulation of the masses. Ultimately, Preston's real life adventures lead to time travel and the bone chilling efforts of his adversaries to put him permanently out of commission. These include his association with John Ford, the founder of the Long Island UFO Network, who was arrested on the ridiculous charge of conspiring to put radium in the toothpaste of the local County Executive. Ford was railroaded into jail without a trial and then placed in an institute for the criminally insane without ever having received any trial, let alone a fair one. The County Executive was later imprisoned himself but Ford remains locked up to this day. In a remarkable twist of fate, mysterious forces rescue Preston and lead him to a bizarre series of financial transactions which set him up to be involved in a new time travel project. The Music of Time unravels more layers of mystery in mankind's epic quest to understand the paradox of time and the imprisonment of consciousness.

244 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-0-3, \$19.95

With all the literature that had been produced thus far, the subject of the Montauk Project was very popular and intriguing to the public but its controversy raised many questions and attacks by those who were upset by the data and disillusioned by their own belief systems being shattered. Peter Moon sought out additional sources to verify aspects of the general story of the Montauk Project that were not connected to Montauk Project per se.

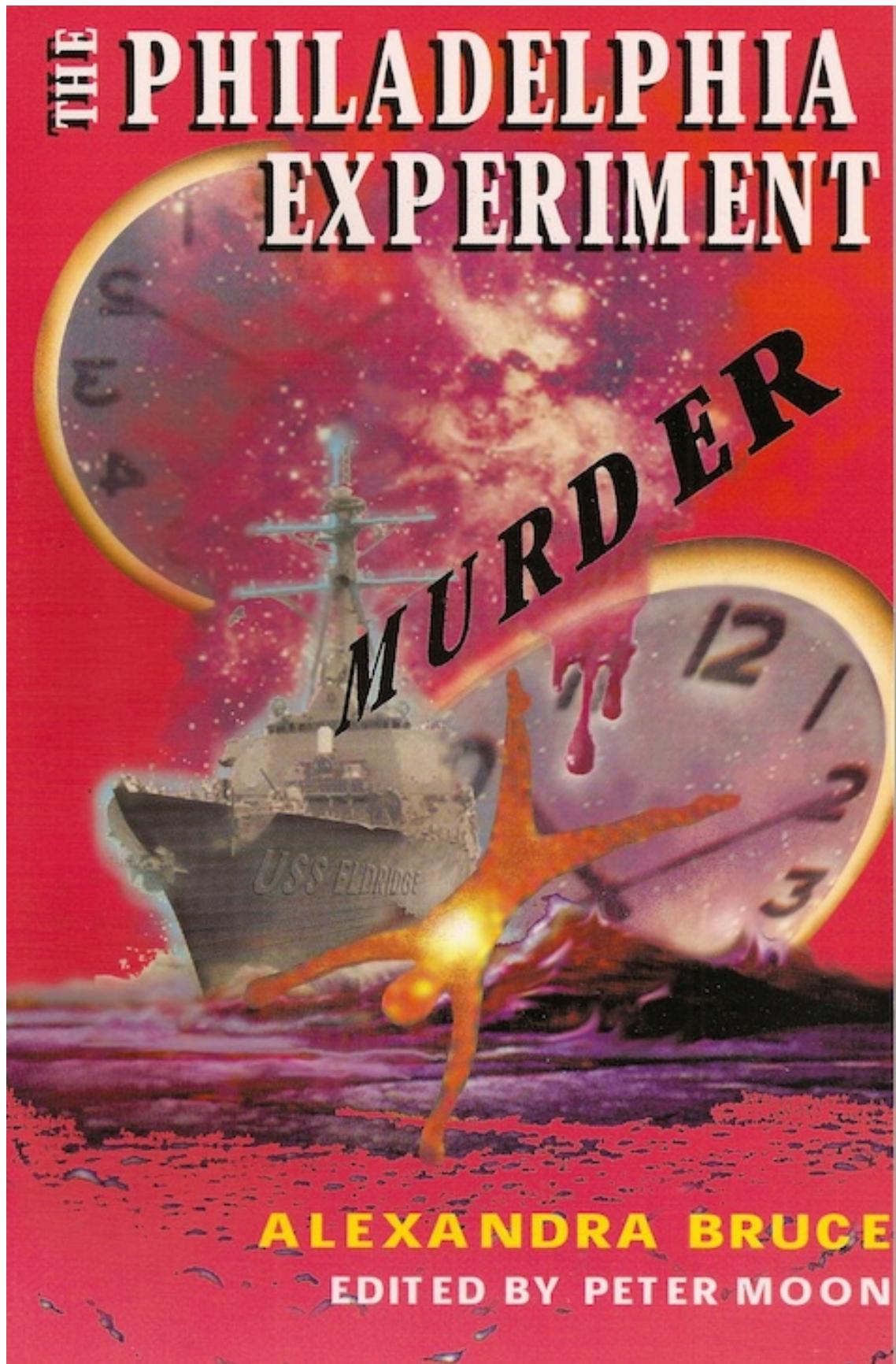
The first book of this nature from Sky Books was:

**THE PHILADELPHIA EXPERIMENT MURDER:
PARALLEL UNIVERSES AND THE PHYSICS OF INSANITY**

by Alexandra Bruce
Edited by Peter Moon

THE PHILADELPHIA EXPERIMENT

MURDER



The Philadelphia Experiment Murder: Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

An added edition to the intriguing series by Sky Books which exposes the truth about the conspiracy to manipulate time itself. This book, edited and contributed to by Peter Moon and authored by Alexandra Bruce, begins with the tragic murder of conspiracy lecturer Phil Schneider. An investigation of this murder exposes a massive cover-up by authorities and reveals astonishing information, the trail of which leads back to the Philadelphia Experiment of 1943. Before his assassination, Schneider lectured across the country and released documents connecting his father to the U.S.S. Eldridge. Additionally, his father claimed to be a Nazi U-boat captain who, after being captured by the Allies, was recruited as a medical officer and served as a Senior Medical Officer to the crew of the Eldridge. More haunting was the discovery of gold bars in his father's possessions with Nazi insignia. The Philadelphia Experiment Murder investigates these circumstances and uncovers a host of new characters including Preston Nichols' actual boss from the Montauk Project. Startling truths are revealed which lead to an examination of parallel universes and the nature of insanity itself.

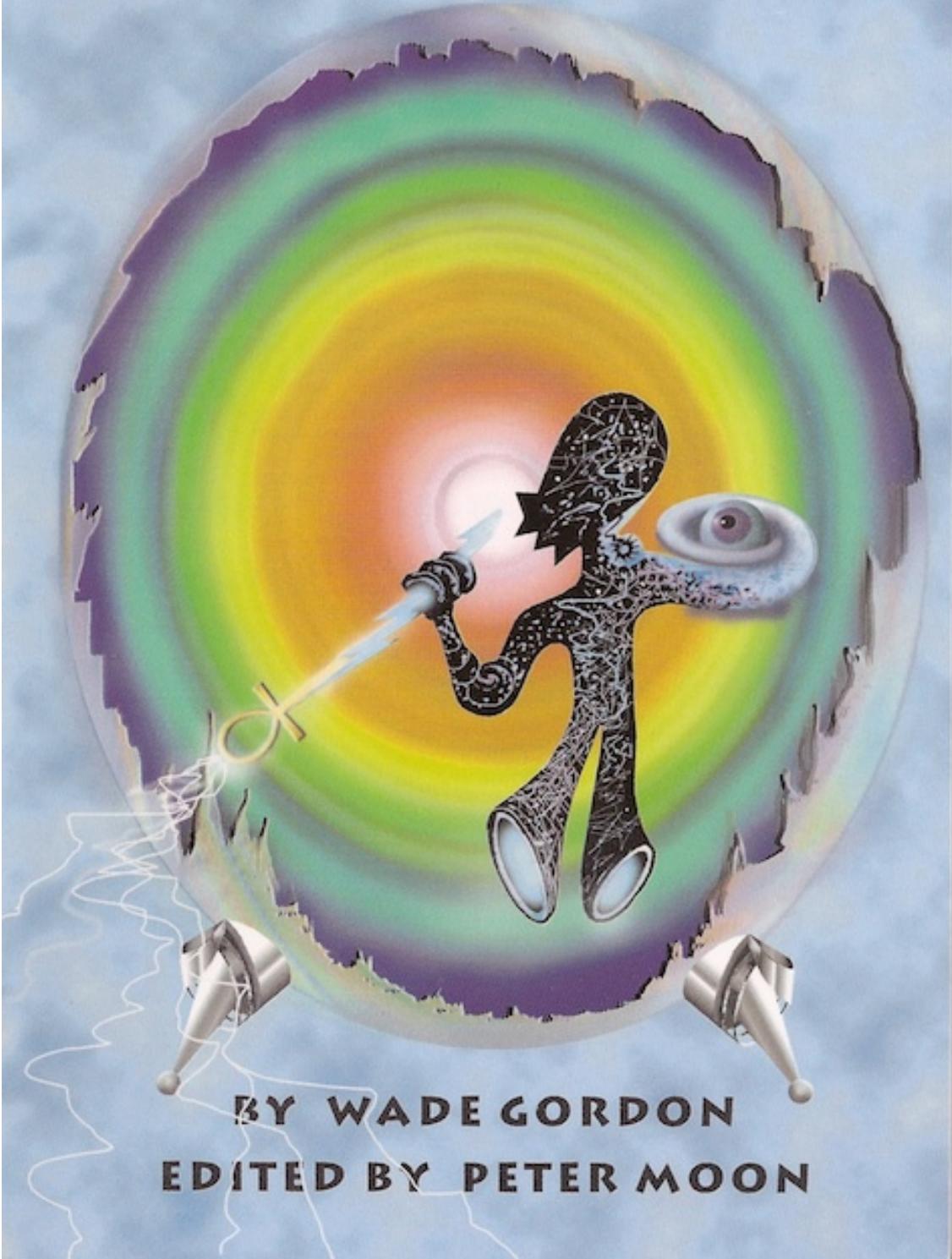
252 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-5-X, \$19.95

While The Philadelphia Experiment Murder was being written, a man surfaced who had grown up in and around the mysterious Brookhaven Laboratory on Long Island, the very location where the Montauk Project was hatched. His amazing story is:

THE BROOKHAVEN CONNECTION

**by Wade Gordon
Edited by Peter Moon**

THE BROOKHAVEN CONNECTION



BY WADE GORDON
EDITED BY PETER MOON

The Brookhaven Connection

Since the advent of the atomic era, Long Island's Brookhaven National Laboratory has served as the premier and most top secret research lab in the world. Shrouded in mystery since its inception, no one has been able to crack the code of secrecy surrounding it. Wade Gordon, who grew up in and around the lab and amidst its top players, now tells his personal story of how he was groomed from a very young age to share the legacy of what happened there. Beginning with Brookhaven's formative years when the Philadelphia Experiment was researched, links are revealed which tie Brookhaven directly to the Roswell Crash, the National Security Act, the MJ-12 documents (which are included in this book) and the Montauk Project. This includes a description of a time chamber which was utilized to monitor the JFK assassination in order to secure funding for the continued existence of the researchers.

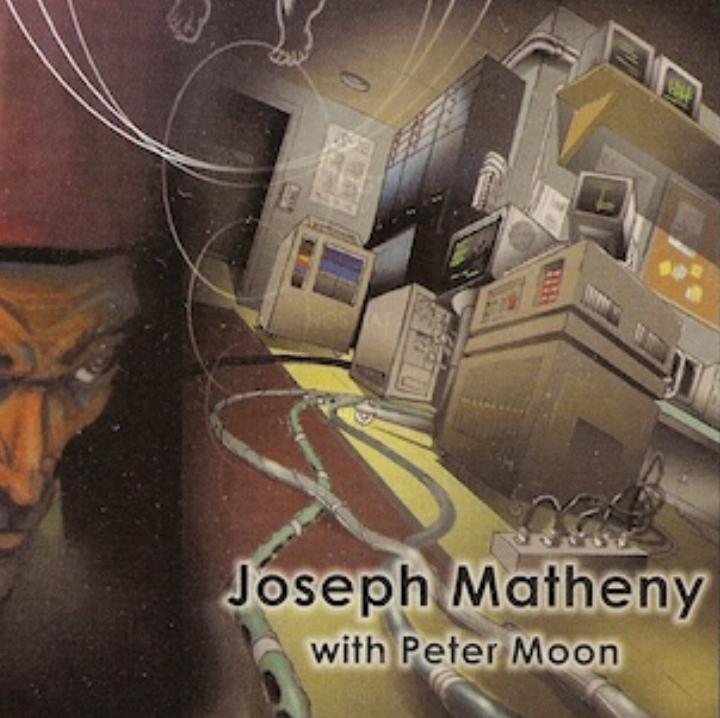
250 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-1-1, \$19.95

One of the most interesting research threads Peter Moon had ever encountered occurred right after completing Montauk Revisited, but it took years for him to meet the man who was responsible for circulating this mysterious legend of quantum research on the internet. his name is Joseph Matheny. Together, they collaborated to put this into a hard copy book:

ONG'S HAT: THE BEGINNING
by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat

The Beginning



Joseph Matheny
with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

Ong's Hat is a real but enigmatic location in south central New Jersey that has inspired a counterculture revolution in physics. Exotic pursuits in the Many-Worlds Interpretation of quantum mechanics by Princeton physicists paved the way for avant-garde experiments in quantum consciousness. Integrating meditation with biofeedback and brain machine techniques, synchronicity attractors were developed which sought out tangible states of existence beyond the bounds of Earth. Allegedly, the experimenters achieved success with the accessing of parallel universes. Up to now, the truth about the cult has been vague and indecisive, but the legends, technology and quantum theory surrounding it are more than tangible. Since Peter Moon's involvement in the Montauk investigation, he has encountered incredible synchronicities with regard to space-time projects and clans of mystery. None of these have been more riveting than his encounter with Joseph Matheny and the legends of Ong's Hat, a real but enigmatic location in south central New Jersey that was once used as a return address for dissident Princeton physicists who wrote anonymous papers that broke the scientific barriers of the day. This is the first book in hard copy format to explore Ong's Hat, the home of a mysterious ashram with both scientific and natural features that included a hodgepodge of Tantra, Sufism, Ismaili esotericism, alchemy, psychopharmacology, biofeedback and brain machine meditation techniques that was said to involve actual time travel by the participants. Compiled by Joseph Matheny, a multi-talented individual who was "chosen" as an intermediary by the time-travel cult, this work is based upon the popular ebook known as "The Incunabula Papers," but also contains new material revealed for the first time that includes interviews with actual survivors from the ashram and the revealing of an "egg" used for attracting synchronicity induced time travel. Up to now, the truth about the cult has been vague and indecisive, but the legends, technology and quantum theory surrounding the cult have been more than tangible.

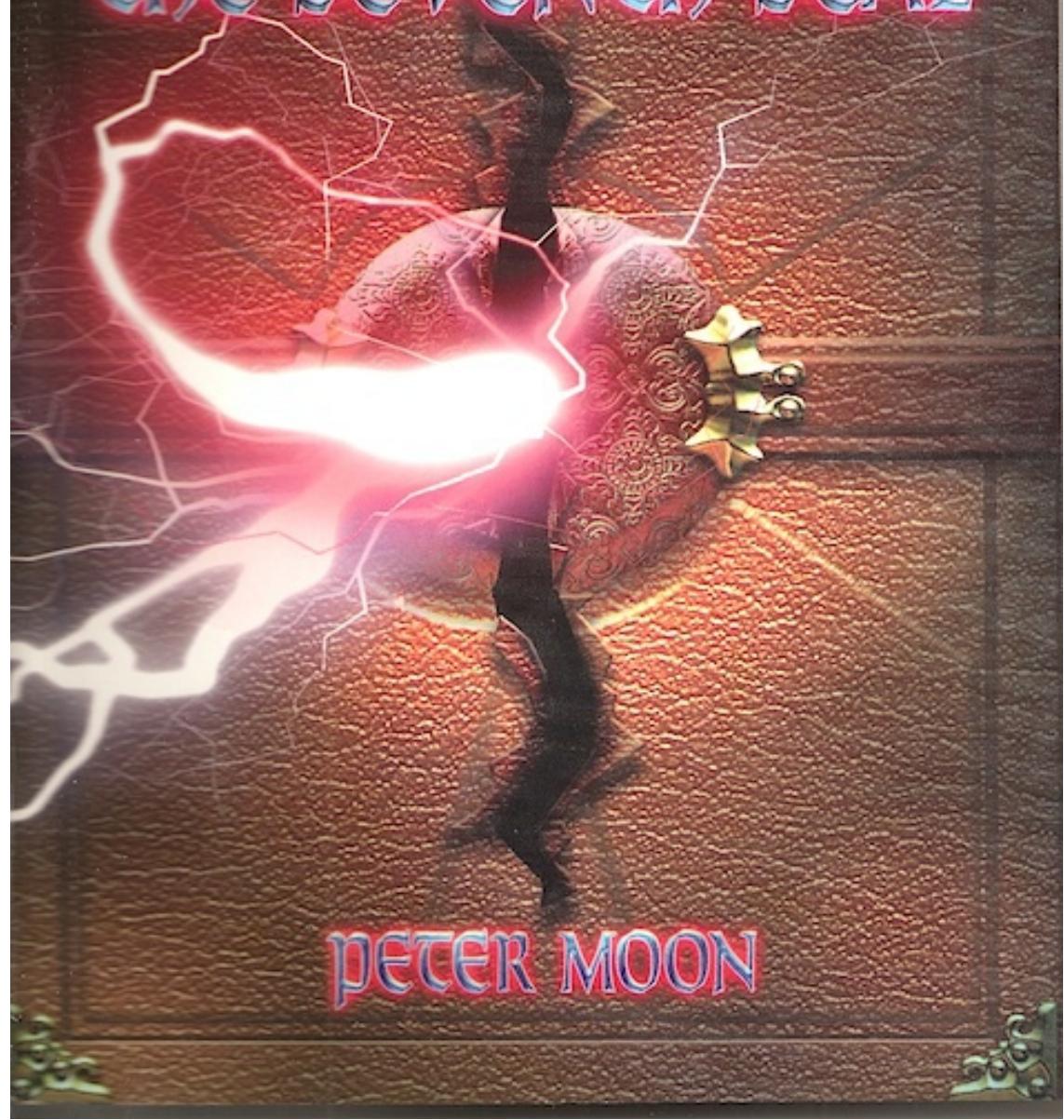
192 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-2-X, \$19.95

Peter Moon's collaboration with Joseph Matheny was a big breakthrough because it gave further answers to many of the fascinating magical threads which had been uncovered in Montauk Revisited. By this point in time, Peter was also sitting on many more aspects of that story, with particular

regard to the Babalon Working and the connection between Jack Parsons and L. Ron Hubbard, which had not been fully communicated in his previous work. These were written up and released in:

SYNCHRONICITY & THE SEVENTH SEAL
by Peter Moon

SYNCHRONICITY AND the SEVENTH SEAL



Synchronicity & the Seventh Seal

This is Peter Moon's consummate work on Synchronicity. Beginning with a brief scientific description (for the layman) of the quantum universe and how the quantum observer (the spirit) can or does experience the principle of synchronicity, we are taught that synchronicity is also an expression of the divine or infinite mind. Besides exploring the concept and influences of parallel universes, this book includes numerous personal experiences of the author which not only forges a pathway of how to experience and appreciate synchronicity, but it goes very deep into the magical exploits of intriguing characters who sought to tap the ultimate powers of creation and use them for better or for worse. This not only includes the most in depth analysis and accurate depiction of the Babalon Working in print but also various antics and breakthroughs of the various players and that which influenced them. These characters include the legacies and personas of Jack Parsons, Marjorie Cameron, L. Ron Hubbard and Aleister Crowley. Peter Moon adds exponential intrigue to the mix by telling us of his personal experiences with these people and their wake which leads to even deeper encounters which penetrates the mysterious legacy of John Dee. Eventually, this pursuit of synchronicities leads Peter Moon to a most intriguing and mysterious encounter with Joseph Matheny, an adept who has not only had similar experiences to Peter, but has his own version of a space-time project known as Ong's Hat. Matheny has not only had incredible synchronicities himself, he created one of the highest forms of artificial intelligence known to man, a computer known as the Metamachine which is designed to precipitate and generate synchronicities. These many synchronicities lead to the books climax, a revelation of the true Seventh Seal. The proof is delivered. No theologian nor anyone has even tried to counter the claim.

455 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 0-9678162-7-0

After Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal was finished, Peter Moon wanted to complete a trail of investigation that he had pursued for many years and this had to do with occult phenomena surrounding a "quantum relic" he had been mysteriously handed when writing about the Montauk Pharoahs in Pyramids of Montauk. This "quantum relic" was so interwoven into the fabric of his life that he realized that, in order to present a complete picture, he would have to write two books instead of one. The first book was autiobiographical and includes an in depth look at Peter Moon's personal

association with L. Ron Hubbard. It was deemed necessary to write this book before he could address the topic of the “quantum relic.”

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE DEAD
by Peter Moon

THE MORTAUK BOOK OF THE DEAD

PETER MOON



The Montauk Book of the Dead

A tale of the intrigue and power which hovers over the most sacred kernel of our existence: the secrets of life and death. Beginning with his early years, Peter Moon reveals fascinating details of exactly how he became involved with Scientology and serendipitously ended up working in the personal employ of L. Ron Hubbard aboard the latter's famous "mystery ship" which was called the Apollo. Included in this riveting account is the story of how L. Ron Hubbard, at the age of twenty-seven, clinically "died" only to discover that he could "remote view." From this state of consciousness, which would later be called "exterior," he was able to access what he termed the answers to all of the questions that had ever puzzled philosophers or the minds of men. Transcribing this information into a work entitled "Excalibur," which is still under lock and key to this day, he developed one of the most controversial movements in history: Dianetics and Scientology. The truth and import of the above can only be evaluated by the all out war which was waged by governmental forces and spy agencies to obtain the legally construed rights to the above mentioned work and all of the developments and techniques that ensued from it. This is the personal story of Peter Moon which not only pierces the mystery of death and reveals fascinating details of his years aboard L. Ron Hubbard's mystery ship but gives the most candid and inside look ever at one of the most controversial figures in recent history.

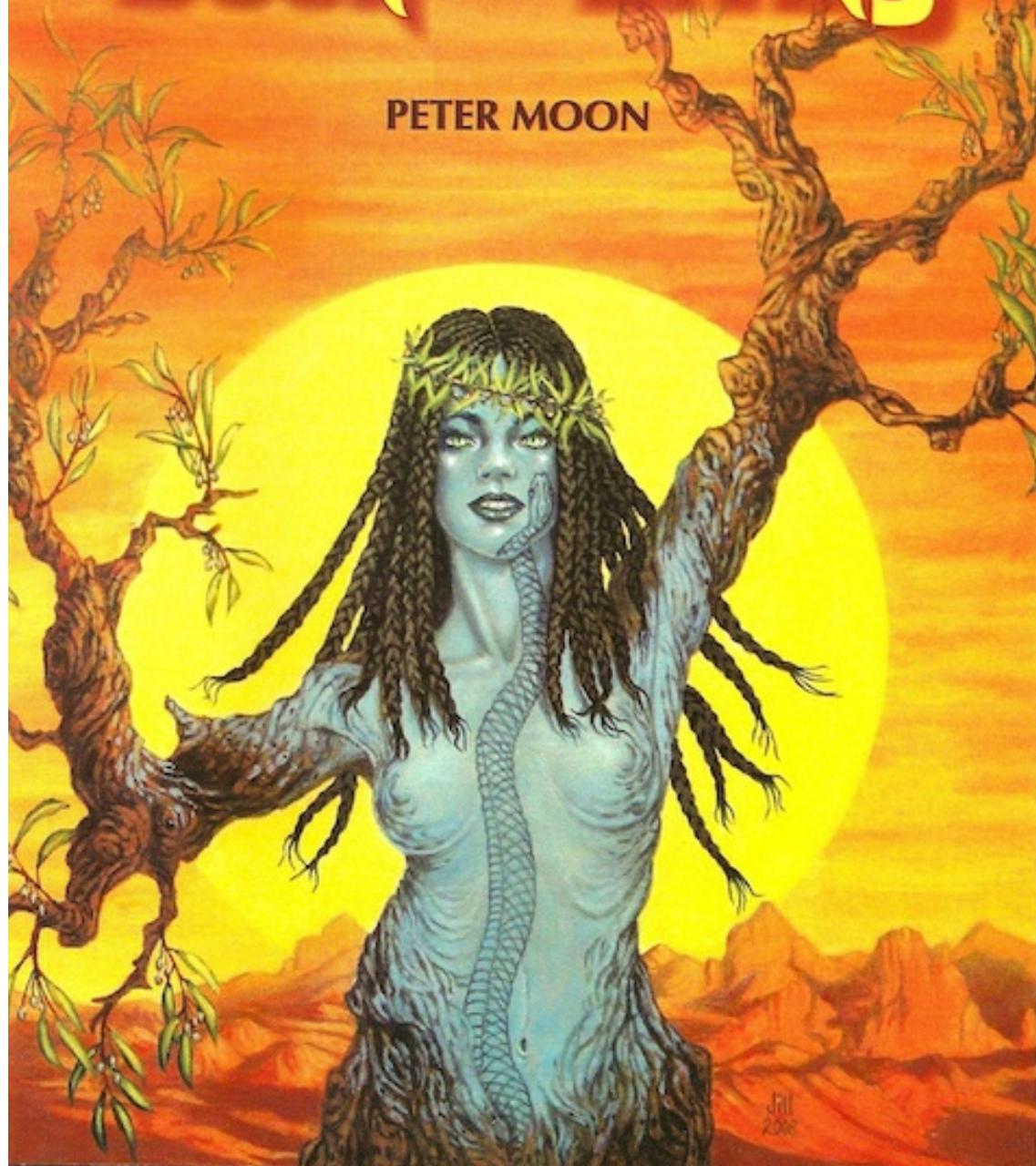
451 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 978-0-9678162-3-4

When The Montauk Book of the Dead was completed, Peter Moon would finally correlate information and experiences he had accumulated for twelve years, all of which surrounded a mysterious "quantum relic" which was, in fact, a 1909 playbill from the New Montauk Theatre that contained cryptic occult messages which are expounded upon in full in:

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE LIVING
by Peter Moon

The Montauk Book of the Living

PETER MOON



The Montauk Book of the Living

A stunning new book by Peter Moon that tells how his research into the Montauk Pyramids led to the discovery of a mysterious quantum relic. This relic not only led to the Matriarch of the Montauk Pharoahs but has opened the door to understanding the greatest mysteries of history. These include the occult biochemistry of an Amazonian Blue Race which founded the Egyptian culture and honored the feminine principle through the star Sirius. These truths lead to the unveiling of the biological truth behind the Virgin Birth and how this theme intertwines with the descendants of these Amazons who live today and are known as the Blue People of the Saha ra. Other occult surprises include new revelations concerning Aleister Crowley's The Book of the Law that demonstrably reveals that the ancients who built the pyramids of Cairo and Mars knew deeper secrets concerning DNA that our scientists of tod ay. The pursuit of these various threads leads to Peter Moon's encounter with Red Medicine, the Medicine Man of the Montauks who is destined to fulfill the Second Coming of the Pharoahs, a time prophesied by native elders which signals the return of ancient wisdom, universal brotherhood and healing . This is also the riveting personal story of Peter Moon which includes new streams of synchronicity that include the mystical background behind the events which led to the revelation of the Montauk Project. Old themes are revisited and more deeply explored, but there are more new twists and turns than ever. The legacy of the Montauk Pharoahs is explored as never before and leads to more truth than can be readily believe which is designed to launch a new era once prophesied by Native Elders as the Second Coming of the Pharaohs, said to signal the return of ancient wisdom, universal brotherhood and healing.

384 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 978-0-9678162-6-5

Although intriguing follow-ups had been done with the data uncovered in Montauk Revisited and Pyramids of Montauk, there was also an equally fascinating trail of data with regard to the Nazi-Tibetan connection researched in The Black Sun. This research is so controversial and so proprietary to the Government that it is virtually impossible to pursue beyond a certain point if one is going to use routine journalism. Taking solid threads that are based upon hard facts of journalism, Peter Moon opted

to penetrate the unknown or occult aspects of the Nazi-Tibetan story through an intuitive stream of consciousness in:

SPANDAU MYSTERY

by Peter Moon

SPANDAU MYSTERY

PETER MOON



Spandau Mystery

A historical novel by Peter Moon which reveals how the mysterious deaths of General George Patton and Deputy Fuhrer Rudolph Hess were intertwined through the Nazi's secret flying saucer technology. Directed by Tibetan elders, the Germans sought to harness the Vril, an energy so powerful that it can change the very nature of the elements themselves. To succeed, however, a major change was required in the evolutionary development of the human species. A dramatic scenario of events unfolded, however, which not only ensured that this endeavor was sabotaged but included an undertaking designed to prevent humanity from ever discovering its ancient heritage and the secrets of the Vril. It was against this backdrop that two of the most colorful characters of World War II, Rudolph Hess and George S. Patton, became immersed in an age old battle involving the legions of light and darkness. The end of World War Two precipitated more intrigue and struggle for power than the war itself. Much of this centered around the secret projects sponsored by Rudolph Hess which included not only the Antarctic project but the construction of Vril flying saucers. Patton's job, as the war came to a close, was to recover the secret technology of the Germans and safeguard it for American use. After accomplishing his mission and compiling a German history of the war, General Patton was killed in a dubious accident, the mystery of which has never been solved and has been magnified by government refusal to declassify the file on the investigation of his death. Far more conspicuous and powerful than Patton was Rudolph Hess, the Deputy Fuhrer of Germany, who flew to England in 1941 as an envoy of peace and was imprisoned for life and suspiciously killed just before his imminent release. The current of intrigue and power which permeated these two individuals and led to their downfall was the same current which led to a repatriation of the U.S. Government and an undermining of a constitutional government that is run by and for the people. Besides technology, much of this intrigue centered around the banking files the Nazis confiscated from the Freemasons. The effort to keep this secret is still a factor in today's politics. It was thus that Patton and Hess wore different uniforms but shared common interests and held within their grasp a force so powerful that, if harnessed, it might raise the ancient civilization of Atlantis itself. It was for this power that both were killed and so begins our mystery. Spandau Mystery is an historical novel and murder mystery featuring 350 pages of

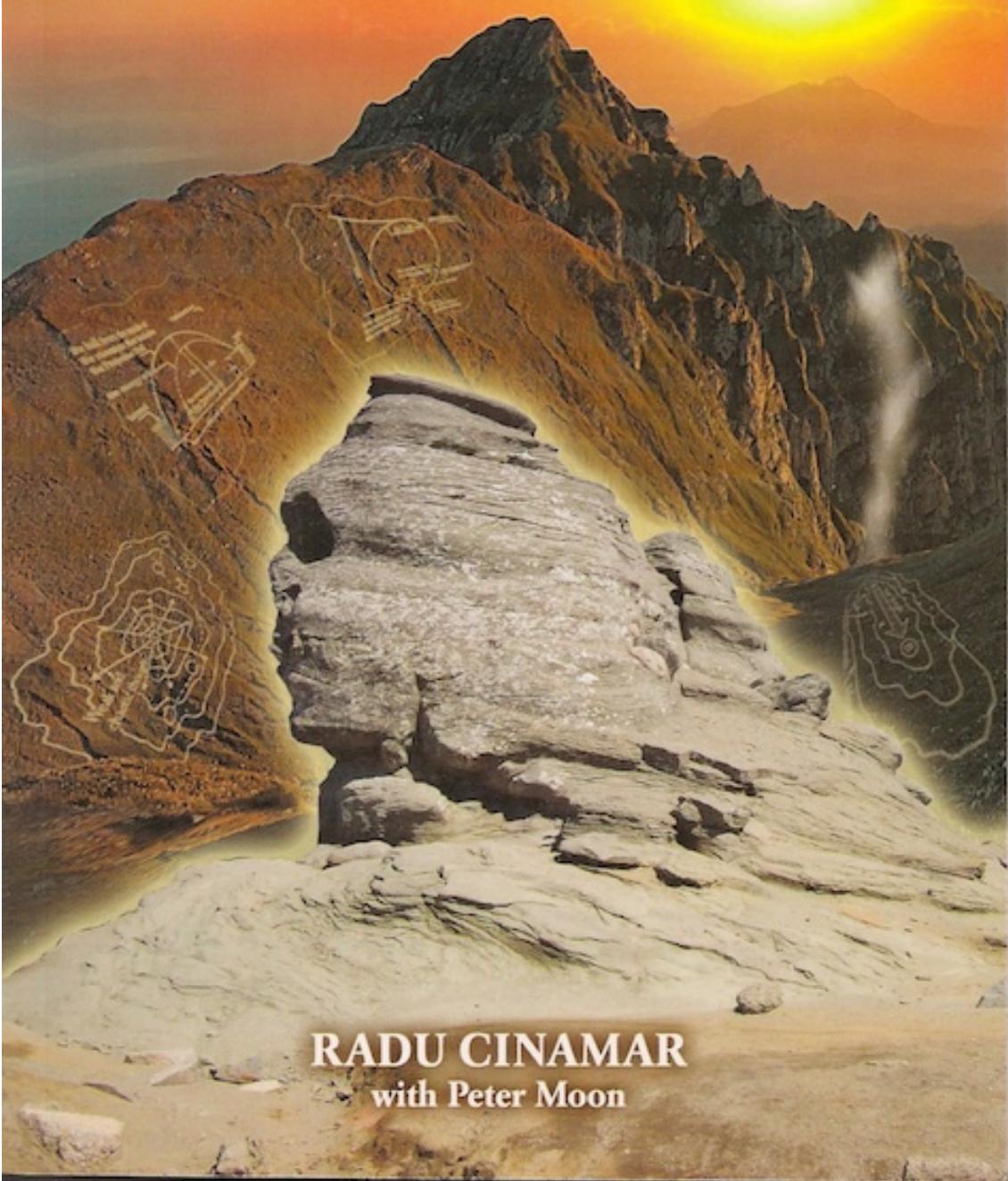
fast and easy reading which penetrates one of the greatest intrigues surrounding the Nazis and their occult interests in Tibet: the ancient Dropa civilization, a group of “little people” who claim to descend from the stars and whose corroborating artifacts have been studied by scientists for over half a century. If you would like a new view of world history, order and read this book today.

350 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-4-1

As all of the aforementioned books were written and Peter Moon continued to report on various aspects of the Montauk phenomena, he met a very unusual and intriguing scientist, Dr. David Anderson, an engineer and physicist who had his own Time Travel Research Center on Long Island. This was a serious laboratory where time could be slowed down or speeded up in a self-contained field. Dr. Anderson also had a research center in Romania and eventually invited Peter to that country to lecture at a United Nations camp for youth. During this time, “The Montauk Project” was translated into the Romanian language and was ultimately responsible for creating a brand new publishing company in Romania, Daksha Publishing, which subsequently published what is arguably the most amazing story in the history of Mankind. It is intertwined with Peter Moon’s adventures with Dr. David Anderson in:

TRANSYLVANIAN SUNRISE
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvanian SUNRISE



RADU CINAMAR
with Peter Moon

Transylvanian Sunrise

A mysterious scientist by the name of David Anderson made an eventful trip to Romania in 1999. Dr. Anderson, who is credited by the U.S. government as having developed advanced time-warp field technology, established diplomatic connections on this trip to Romania where he also set up an advanced research facility dedicated to studying the mathematics of time travel. Upon his return to the United States, Dr. Anderson visited Preston Nichols and Peter Moon, internationally known authors of "The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time," and introduced himself. At Dr. Anderson's suggestion, a collaboration with Peter Moon began which was brief, tenuous and eventually aborted due to security considerations as a result of a logistical attack on a similar time research center that had been set up on Long Island. Dr. Anderson's continued journeys to Romania eventually resulted in connecting Peter Moon with a Romanian publisher and Radu Cinamar, a member of the Romanian Intelligence Service's occult department. The purpose of this collaboration has to do with what is arguably the most significant archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a mysterious holographic hall of records that utilizes technology far beyond the concepts of modern science. Transylvanian Sunrise is the story of this mysterious discovery and the political intrigue surrounding it, all capably told by Radu Cinamar. After Peter Moon secured the publishing rights to this remarkable story, Dr. Anderson invited him to Romania where he has pursued these mysteries one step further. The story is inside this book and waiting to be read.

288 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-5-8

The remarkable story told in Transylvania Sunrise is exceeded in its sequel as it concerns the mysterious factors and actual characters that precipitated the most amazing discovery in the history of Mankind. Peter Moon also contributes with reports on his continued adventures with Dr. David Anderson and a journey to the ruins of an ancient culture in the heart of Transylvania in:

**TRANSYLVANIA MOONRISE
A SECRET INITIATION IN THE MYSTERIOUS LAND OF THE
GODS**
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

TRANSYLVANIAN MOONRISE



RADU CINAMAR
WITH PETER MOON

Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods

Radu Cinamar rose to prominence for his role in exposing the most remarkable archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a secret chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx containing holographic records of Earth's history, bio-resonance imaging technology, and three mysterious tunnels leading to the deepest secrets of the Inner Earth. Despite the political intrigue, turmoil and restriction around this great discovery, the leader of the expedition enabled Radu Cinamar to visit and explore these artifacts. Ever since, Radu's life has been a labyrinthine adventure of strange events, clandestine liaisons and extraordinary people and circumstances. In Transylvanian Moonrise, Radu is sought out by the mysterious Tibetan lama who orchestrated this discovery while working under an alias as Dr. Xien, a secret agent for the Chinese government. The enigmatic lama introduces Radu to a creature known as a yidam, an energetic and physical being who is created by a sand mandala ritual and can literally warp the space-time continuum and takes Radu on a mystical journey from Transylvania to the mysterious Land of the Gods in Tibet where he receives a secret initiation from the blue goddess Machandi. This is not only a remarkable story, but it is an initiation of the highest order that will benefit anyone reading it. Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods will take you far beyond your ordinary imagination in order to describe events that have molded the past and will influence the future in the decades ahead.

288 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-8-9

PLUS MORE FROM PETER MOON

THE MONTAUK PULSE: A CHRONICLE OF TIME

**Issued quarterly, every Winter, Spring, Summer and Fall
by Peter Moon**

A newsletter by the name of the "Montauk Pulse" went into print in the winter of 1993 to chronicle the events and discoveries regarding the ongoing investigation of "The Montauk Project" by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon. It has remained in print and been issued quarterly ever since. With a minimum of six pages and a distinct identity of its own, The Pulse will often comment on details and history that do not necessarily find their

way into books. Through 1995, the “Montauk Pulse” has included exciting new breakthroughs on the Montauk story as well as similarly related phenomena like the Philadelphia Experiment and other space-time projects. Consequently, the scope of the Pulse was expanded to embrace any new phenomena concerning time travel or related events. It has been the leading publication when it comes to covering the work of Dr. David Anderson and his time travel research. The cost for a subscription to the “Montauk Pulse” is \$20.00. Do not add a shipping/handling charge, however, unless you are outside the USA. In such a case, please add \$12.00. Back issues are available in three volumes of 24 issues each (spanning six years). Each individual volume is \$30.00 each. See order form.

**THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME I — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1993 through Fall 1998)**



THE MONTAUK PULSE

A Chronicle of Time

Volume I — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1993 - 1998)

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME II — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 through Fall 2004)

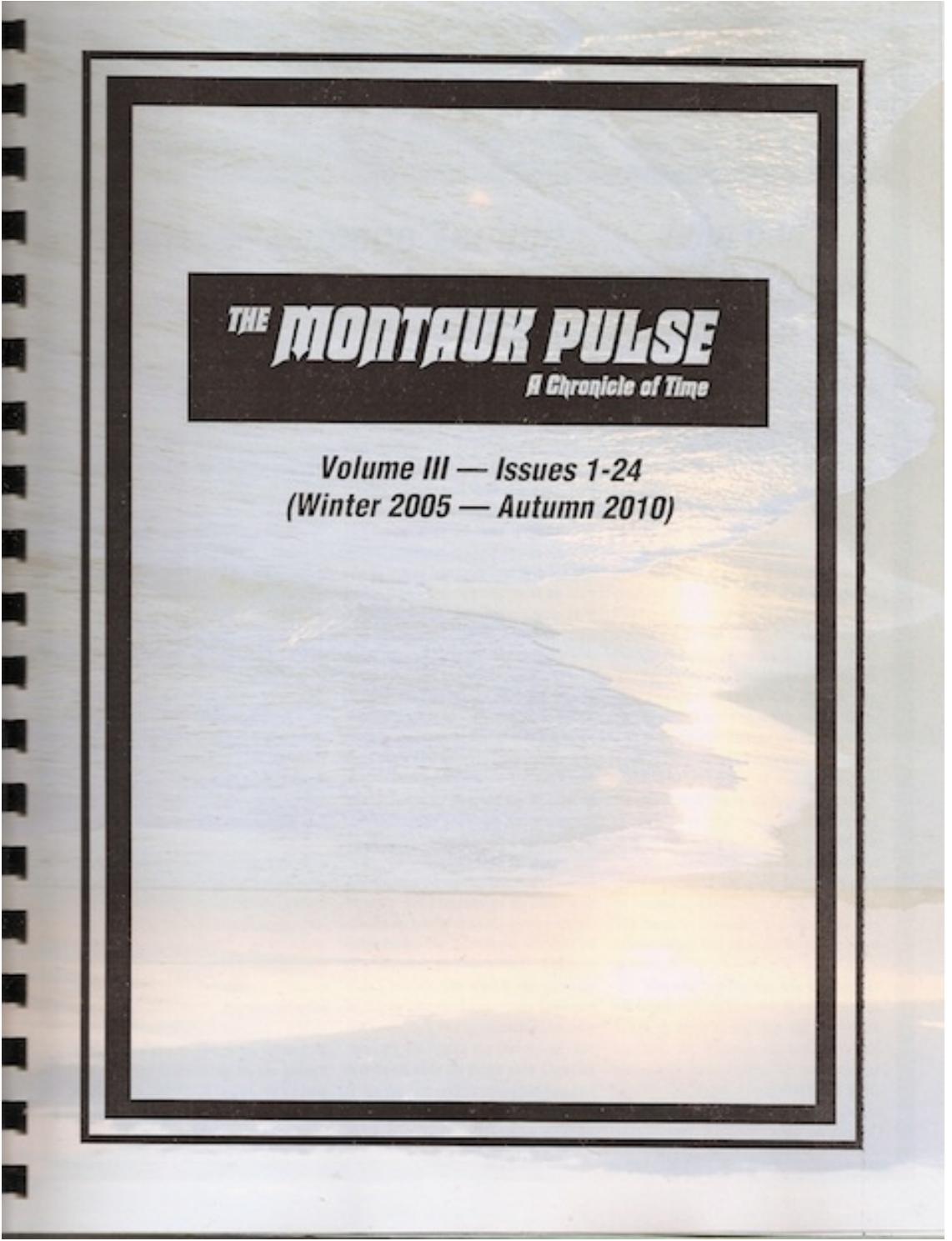
The Montauk —



A Chronicle of Time

*Volume II — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 — Fall 2004)*

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME III — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 through Fall 2004)



THE MONTAUK PULSE

A Chronicle of Time

*Volume III — Issues 1-24
(Winter 2005 — Autumn 2010)*

HOW TO ORDER

Ordering from Sky books is easy. If you use email, the easiest way is to contact us at skybooks@yahoo.com and request a PayPal invoice or just

sends us the funds via PayPal per the prices listed below. If you are not a PayPal customer, you can still send money via PayPal via credit card if you first receive a PayPal invoice from us.

You can also phone us at 516-681-0273 or email to skybooks@yahoo.com and we can accept your credit card directly.

If you choose to pay by check or money order, please note shipping charges below and make the check or money order payable to Sky Books and send to:

**Sky Books
PO Box 769
Westbury, NY 11590-0104**

NOTE: ORDERS OUTSIDE THE U.S. MUST CONTACT US FIRST FOR EXACT SHIPPING RATES AS THESE FLUCTUATE FROM COUNTRY TO COUNTRY

We wait for ALL checks to clear before shipping. This includes Priority Mail orders. If you want to speed delivery time, please send a U.S. Money Order or use MasterCard or Visa. Those orders will be shipped right away. Simply list the books you want with the appropriate prices, add shipping, add up the total and send the amount.

phone: 516-681-0273
email: skybooks@yahoo.com

BOOK PRICING:

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time\$15.95
Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity\$19.95
Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness\$19.95
Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs\$19.95
The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection\$24.95

The Music of Time
\$19.95	
Montauk: The Alien Connection\$19.95
The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace\$22.00
The Philadelphia Experiment Murder\$19.95
The Brookhaven Connection\$19.95
Ong's Hat: The Beginning\$19.95
Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal\$29.95
The Montauk Book of the Dead\$29.95
The Montauk Book of the Living\$29.95
Spandau MysteryTransylvania Sunrise\$22.00
Transylvania Moonrise\$22.00
The Montauk Pulse (1 year subscription).....	\$20.00
(no shipping required unless you are outside the U.S)	
The Montauk Pulse back issues Volume I (1993- 1998).....	\$30.00
The Montauk Pulse back issues Volume II (1999- 2004).....	\$30.00
The Montauk Pulse back issues — Volume III (2005-2010)..... \$30.00	

SHIPPING CALCULATION (INSIDE U.S. ONLY)

Under \$30.00add \$5.00
\$30.01 — 60.00add \$6.00

\$60.00 — \$100.00 add \$8.00
\$100.01 and up....add \$10.00

SHIPPING CALCULATION (OUTSIDE U.S. ONLY)

One, two or sometimes three books.....add \$15.00
(but not Montauk Pulse Volumes - they are too large for standard priority mail envelopes)
If you are ordering the Montauk Pulse back issue volumes or several books that will not fit in a priority mail envelope, please email us first for proper shipping rates.

SALES TAX (ONLY FOR NEW YORK STATE)

Sales tax is legally required only if you are purchasing the book from a New York State residence and the tax is 8.625% of the total amount.

Thank you for your business.

If you have other questions, you can email us at 516-681-0273.

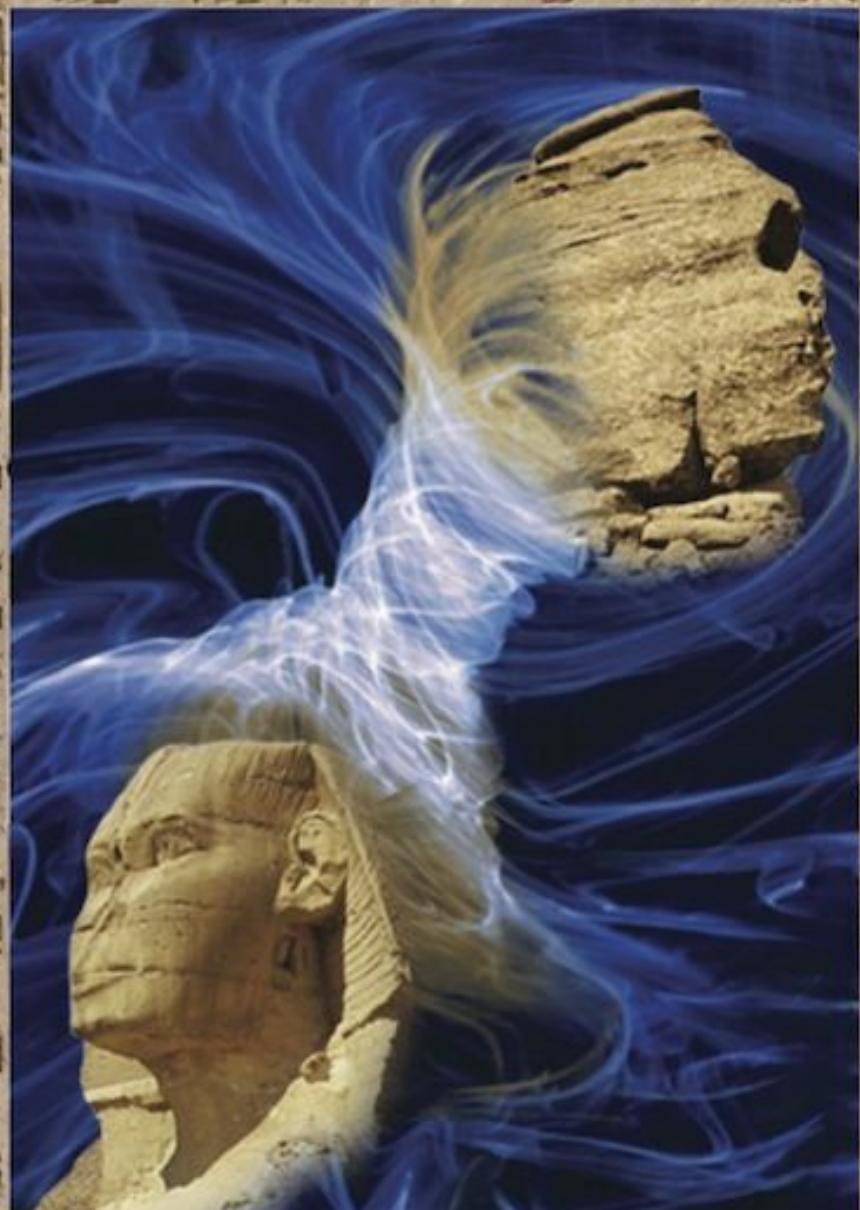
Stay tuned for more titles and activity at:

www.digitalmontauk.com

www.skybooksusa.com

MYSTERY OF EGYPT

THE FIRST TUNNEL



RADU CINAMAR WITH PETER MOON

Cover Art:

Artist's symbolic depiction of the connection between the Romanian Sphinx and the Egyptian Sphinx as discussed by Radu Cinamar.

Radu Cinamar stunned the world when he released his first book, “Transylvanian Sunrise”, which described the greatest archeological find of all time: a hidden chamber some 50,000 years old with holographic technology that is beyond man’s wildest dreams. After being allowed to explore some of these artifacts, Radu was befriended by an enigmatic alchemist named Elinor who introduced him to an equally mysterious Tibetan Lama. These adventures were chronicled in “Transylvanian Moonrise” wherein Radu was taken by Elinor and the lama to Tibet where he was given an ancient manuscript to be translated by the lama. He is then given an initiation of the highest order.

“Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel” begins with Radu becoming the guardian of Elinor’s exotic villa in Bucharest which contains a remarkable alchemical laboratory in the basement. Radu is soon thereafter recruited for Department Zero, Romania’s most secret intelligence unit, by his old friend, Cezar Brad, and becomes part of an expedition to explore a mysterious tunnel which leads from the chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx to a different type of chamber beneath the Giza Plateau which contains a bioresonant device through which one can visit past and future events.

This amazing expedition includes an American from the Pentagon with a top secret laptop computer he is intuitively connected to that not only displays intricate holograms but is also linked to Hilbert (interdimensional) Space. Ancient archeology meets future science in this true life adventure that penetrates the secrets of Egypt in a way that has not been previously conceived of in our society.

OTHER TITLES FROM SKY BOOKS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

The Music of Time

by Peter Moon

The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal

The Montauk Book of the Dead

The Montauk Book of the Living

Spandau Mystery

by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvania Sunrise

Transylvania Moonrise

by Stewart Swerdlow

Montauk: The Alien Connection

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

by Alexandra Bruce

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder:

Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

by Wade Gordon

The Brookhaven Connection

Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel
by Radu Cinamar

Introduction, Editing and Epilogue
by Peter Moon

Published by Sky Books
PO Box 769
Westbury, NY 11590

Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel

Copyright © 2007 by Radu Cinamar

Epilogue Copyright © 2012 by Peter Moon

First English language ebook, March 2012

International copyright laws apply

Cover art by Sky Barbarick

Typography by Creative Circle Inc.

Published by: Sky Books, Box 769, Westbury, New York 11590

email: skybooks@yahoo.com

website: www.skybooksusa.com/ www.digitalmontauk.com

This book is licensed for your personal enjoyment only. This ebook may not be resold or given away to other people. If you would like to share this book with another person, please purchase an additional copy for each person with who you share it. If you are reading this book and did not purchase it, or it was not purchased for your use only, then you should return to the ebook provider and purchase your own copy. Thank you for respecting the work of the authors.

Originally published in the United States of America. All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer, who may quote brief passages in a review.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

224 pages

ISBN: 978-1-937859-09-1 (for ebook only)

ISBN: 978-1-937859-08-4 (13 digit for printed book)

1. Body, Mind, Spirit: Occultism 2. Time Travel 3. Religion

Library of Congress Control Number 2012933711

This book is dedicated to General Obadea, now deceased, who helped make these adventures possible.

Introduction — by Peter Moon

“Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel” is a fantastic story which cannot be properly understood unless it is put into the context of several different factors, most important of which is the remarkable discovery beneath the Romanian Sphinx in the Bucegi Mountains of Romania that took place in 2003. This story was published in English in 2009 under the title “Transylvanian Sunrise” and concerns a chamber containing futuristic holographic technology that was put together some 50,000 years ago.

In what could be termed a virtual Noah’s Ark that far exceeds the thinking and experiential capacity of those who lived in biblical times (or even in our own times for that matter), this chamber includes technology whereby one can place their hand on a table and see their own DNA rendered in three-dimensional holograms. Other devices on the table enable one to see the DNA of alien species from other planets with accompanying star renderings so that one can see where they actually originate from. By placing two hands on different parts of the table, one can also “mix” the DNA of two species so as to see how they might look if hybridized. As the tables themselves are six feet high, the creatures who built them were gigantic compared to humans of today.

This remarkable chamber also includes a “projection hall” whereby one can see a holographic rendition of the history of Earth that is particularly tailored to the individuality of whomever might be viewing it. This history, however, abruptly cuts off in about the Fifth Century A.D., perhaps because it requires some sort of software update. One of the more intriguing aspects of the Projection Hall is that it also contains three mysterious tunnels that lead into the bowels of the Earth and similar facilities in Iraq, Mongolia, Tibet and also beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt. One of the tunnels leads into the Inner Earth itself. “Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel” is the story about an exploration into one of the most mysterious and enigmatic of those tunnels: the one that leads to an underground chamber beneath Giza.

This tunnel is more recently built than the other two and features space-time distortions.

We learn of this expedition from Radu Cinamar who is selected to participate after he is reunited with his friend, Cezar Brad, who proceeds to recruit him for Department Zero, the most secretive department of Romania's intelligence service. The prior collaboration of Radu and Cezar began when Cezar hand-picked Radu to write "Transylvanian Sunrise".

The exact story of how they came together is described in that book as well as the circumstances which allowed Radu to briefly visit and interface with the technology in the chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx. The primary purpose of their initial collaboration was for Radu to write about these events with the purpose of informing the general public.

Although this was the most remarkable discovery ever made in the history of archeology, the politics around the situation were highly strained. The Romanians wanted to share this knowledge with the entire world. On the other hand, the Americans, who provided the technology which enabled access to the chamber, panicked over this prospect as it meant they could lose control of their global power apparatus. Italian Freemasonry, which set up the entire operation and provided the liaison between the Romanians and Americans, vied for control as well. Despite the extreme political tensions between all three groups, Cezar Brad arranged for Radu Cinamar to visit the hidden chamber and the projection hall itself. His account is given in "Transylvanian Sunrise", a predecessor to this book.

The main character in "Transylvanian Sunrise" is Cezar Brad and while he hand-picked Radu to reveal certain secrets, so was Cezar hand-picked to become the head of Department Zero and pave the way for this great discovery to actually occur. Cezar came to the attention of the Romanian secret service on the day he was born. When the doctor was not able to cut his incredibly thick and strong umbilical cord, he duly reported this, just as he would any other anomaly, to the government authorities. Cezar's parents were subsequently visited by state security and a financial arrangement was made whereby they would report any unusual behavior emanating from or associated with the child. As Cezar began to demonstrate extra sensitive or psychic behavior, he was brought under the tutelage of a mysterious man who, quite literally, set up Department Zero while on loan to Romania on behalf of the Chinese government as part of a cultural exchange program between the two communist countries. Known as Dr. Xien, he examined and trained Cezar in many disciplines, particularly psychic ones, before

hand-picking him to eventually become the head of Department Zero and enable the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains.

Dr. Xien is an intriguing and very mysterious character, but we find out very little about him in “Transylvanian Sunrise”. It is only in the sequel to that book, “Transylvanian Moonrise”, where we learn that he is not exactly what he appears to be. Although tremendously respected by the Chinese government as an expert in paranormal matters, he is really a Tibetan lama who fled Tibet before the Chinese invasion of Lhasa. A very evolved soul with high level connections in many countries, the Chinese utilized him for their own purposes, one of which was assigning him to set up the apparatus of Romania’s Department Zero.

In “Transylvanian Moonrise”, Radu has gone back to his normal life and is no longer working with Cezar. They are leading separate lives. Although “Transylvanian Sunrise” had been published, Radu sought a very low profile and his publisher deferred all but the most notable and sensitive of the numerous communications sent to him. It is during this period that Radu is contacted by an intermediary on behalf of Dr. Xien. Cezar, who had not seen Dr. Xien since communism fell in 1989, remains completely out of the picture. Dr. Xien’s intermediary turns out to be a mysterious alchemist who is arguably as intriguing as the mysterious doctor. He invites Radu to his elegant villa in Bucharest so that he can make acquaintance with this enigmatic lama who wants to meet him. As the evening passes, the lama reveals his real name, Repa Sundhi, and informs Radu that he is also Dr. Xien, Cezar’s original mentor.

The purpose of their meeting is to recruit and prepare Radu for a journey to Transylvania where he will take a mysterious trip to Tibet via a space-time translation, the description of which is well rendered in terms of its plausibility. Once in an area of Tibet that cannot be reached by ordinary transportation, he is led to a cave where he meets the blue goddess Machandi who has an ancient manuscript for him. It is his job to see to the publishing of the manuscript which first needs to be translated from an ancient Tibetan dialect. The lama volunteers for this and the completed work becomes book four in this series, “The Secret Parchment: Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques”, which also features Radu’s adventures with Department Zero.

This is a very fast-paced adventure with many complex factors that weaves deep esoteric wisdom with real life events and interesting personalities.

Many of these events can be corroborated and there are several Romanian newspaper articles in “Transylvanian Moonrise” which state the intriguing facts. After reading these books and four personal trips to Romania myself, I have met many people who also corroborate different aspects of these stories. Personally, I cannot tell you exactly what is true and what is not. In my position, I can only make a calculated guess. It is my conclusion, however, if the information is generally true, that this chamber in the Bucegi Mountains is an outpost of an Inner Earth civilization such as Shambalah. The way it has been presented, this civilization seems to represent the core of life itself, including its origins and the template of evolution, both spiritually as well biochemically. This template would also include all aspects of purely physical chemistry as well.

What I have just described is a very brief summary of the first two books, “Transylvanian Sunrise” and “Transylvanian Moonrise”, which sets the backdrop for the book you are about to read. “Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel” picks up with Radu, at the suggestion of the lama, becoming the curator of the alchemist’s elegant villa in Bucharest which contains an extensive esoteric and alchemical library with an even more mysterious and very modern alchemical lab in the basement. Radu does not have access to it although he was allowed to see it and participate in some of its wonders.

It is during this period that Cezar suddenly contacts Radu, seemingly out of the blue, in order to locate the highly esteemed architect of Department Zero, Dr. Xien, who is sought by the Romanian intelligence service. Much to Radu’s own surprise, Romanian intelligence wants to recruit him as he is the last person to have seen Dr. Xien.

Cezar and Radu meet soon thereafter and much conversation ensues with Radu being briefed on all sorts of new information. After being indoctrinated into Department Zero, Radu is selected for a special expedition to the “First Tunnel” which is the tunnel that leads from the Projection Hall to another chamber beneath the Giza Plateau.

If all of this sounds like science fiction, it should, if only because the events and circumstances experienced by Radu are not in the realm of what so-called “normal” human beings are familiar with. While the book you are

about to read continues the great adventure and offers all sorts of plausible tangents and intrigues, you will also encounter information that is highly controversial and might also challenge the credibility you extend to the author of the book. Much of this has to do with Christianity.

It is important to remember, as I have experienced first hand, that Romania has a great cultural bias towards Christianity. Their attitude is very different than Americans. They tend to take it very seriously but do not necessarily vocalize it. It is also very important to note that Romanians did not live in a free society during communism and Christianity was, in many respects, their only beacon of hope and light during this difficult time period. Thus, it is appropriate to acknowledge these facts while you read the interpretations of events and experiences by both Cezar and Radu. In order that you get a better grasp of their views of these events, it is very important that I mention and expound upon a very important character who appears in the first book: Father Arsenie Boca, a priest from Transylvania who was revered throughout Romania for the countless miracles he facilitated, all of which took place during communist times. More important to our story, he was instrumental in facilitating certain machinations which enabled the Bucegi discovery to take place.

Cezar's administrative superior was General Obadea who passed away not too long ago. Obadea was a very wise man who orchestrated the preservation and continuation of Department Zero from the communist era into the capitalist era. This was a great achievement that required astute political and psychological skills. Obadea was aided in this endeavor by Arsenie Boca who counseled him extensively on how to maneuver through various situations. Highly clairvoyant, Boca could see the future to the point where he could even see the exact day you were going to die.

Almost two decades before the great discovery in Bucegi, Obadea took Cezar to see Arsenie Boca at the Monastery of Cernica, not too far from Bucharest. At the behest of Ceaușescu and in order to keep him from garnishing too big a following, Father Boca was continually transferred from one monastery to another. Even so, the monk would attract substantial crowds who sought out his spiritual help. Boca was often transferred to Cernica when Ceaușescu sought out his help which was always done under great secrecy.

At their monumental meeting, Boca told Obadea specific ways that he had to work with Cezar in order to be successful in their future pursuits which would bewilder the world in almost twenty years. He was clearly referring to the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains when he said that the world's attention would turn to their country, Romania, due to extraordinary changes that were to occur and specific signs that would go way beyond the power or understanding of materialist knowledge. Arsenie Boca also said that all would obey the will of God because everything was cyclical and had to go back where it all had begun.

While he did not speak about specific details of the future discovery to be made, he spoke fluidly and effortlessly about various details surrounding it, including the fact that the information would be published. He also repeated several times that there would be a fierce fight. As Radu stated in "Transylvanian Sunrise", this discovery practically shattered the political, scientific and religious fabric of today's greatest power, the United States of America. It soon became the world's great secret.

As a holy man like Arsenie Boca played such a pivotal role in Cezar's life, it is no wonder that Christianity would warrant a high degree of reverence from him. It is therefore relevant that I give you a bit of historical context with regard to Christianity in Romania and, in particular, to Arsenie Boca as well as a bit about his personal history.

According to tradition and many history books, the different apostles went in different geographical directions where they spread the gospel (a word which means "good news" — there was no written gospel in those days) to different cultural groups. Mark went to Egypt, Thomas went to India, etc. St. Andrew, who is credited with founding the Orthodox Church, went to the Black Sea and the country now known as Romania. This branch of Christianity is strictly separate from the Catholicism or Protestantism you are likely more familiar with. It is far closer to the practice of Christianity as it was practiced in the first few centuries.

Arsenie Boca was born on the 29th of September, 1910 in the village of Vața de Sus in the county of Hunedoara, Transylvania. Quite ironically, his birth name was Zian which is similar phonetically to Dr. Zien. After finishing high school, Arsenie Boca studied at the Theological Academy in Sibiu and graduated in 1933. He then received a scholarship from the

archbishop of Transylvania to study at the Institute of Bellearte in Bucharest. He also attended the medical classes of professor Francisc Rainer and the Christian Mystics class of professor Nichifor Crainic. Arsenie Boca also had great talent as an artist and was commissioned to paint a great scene in the Romanian Athenaeum, a great concert hall which is a centerpiece of Bucharest.

The most interesting part of his formative years occurs when he is sent by his bishop, Metropolitan Balan, to Mount Athos in Greece. Nestled in mountains which are virtually inaccessible, Mount Athos houses a highly disciplined monastery which is not open to outsiders or even religious curiosity seekers. It is only for the most dedicated of monks who live lives of work and meditation with minimal time for sleep and meals.

At the age of 29, a miracle took place on Mount Athos for Arsenie Boca. In a deep forest, he prayed to Jesus for a spiritual Father to help him to go on the hard path of salvation. There was no response from Jesus. He then prayed to the Holy Mother of God who emerged from the clouds and took him to a mountain so high that you could not even look down. On the top of this mountain, the Holy Mother of God led him to learn from Saint Seraphim of Sarov, a saint who had lived over 200 years before. For 40 days he learned from Saint Seraphim of Sarov and fasted continuously with help from the Holy Mother of God. After a year, Arsenie Boca returned to Romania as a completely transformed man. His power was evident as he knew your name and all your thoughts and actions without even knowing you. You could not hide things from him. One of his routine traits was that he could talk to animals. When questioned why he was talking to wolves and bears, he answered, "They listen, you do not."

Cezar described Father Boca as one who was spiritually living in heaven while still living physically on the earth. It was a most moving experience for the young Cezar who was very psychically adept himself.

It was thus that Arsenie Boca foresaw his own death.

Not long before his own down fall, Ceaușescu was sensing the political volatility of his country and sought the help of the great miracle worker.

Boca told Ceaușescu that if he did not change his ways, particularly in regard to his harsh treatment of people, he would suffer a sudden and

violent death. Ceaușescu was enraged and threatened him, leaving in a huff. Boca knew that Ceaușescu wanted him dead, and he was fully aware of the plot to poison him. We know this not only from his meeting with Cezar and General Obadea but from other admirers who warned him.

Not too long after their monumental meeting, in November of 1989, Father Arsenie Boca died. Ceaușescu was executed by his own people one month later, on Christmas Day. Even after his death, miracles are attributed to Arsenie Boca by those who visit his sepulcher. It attracts crowds and there are remarkable stories.

Just as he could see the exact moment of death for others, so could he see it for himself. Although he was asked to prolong his time on earth, he declined and said “I’m going, but where I’m going I can help you more.”

This is but a small sampling of the remarkable life and legend of Father Arsenie Boca. It should be kept in mind when you reach certain controversial passages described by Cezar and Radu. After all, this is not only a story of great adventure but one of miraculous situations and events.

In such circumstances, one should expect a high concentration of both good and evil.

It is now time to enjoy the adventure and see where it takes you.

Chapter One — A Formidable Chance

It is certain that the last two years of my life have brought profound transformations. This applies not only to my views and ideology of the world and the purpose of life but to my social integration and the access I had to some realities which would be very puzzling for the common person. I have to add that I have also had the chance to come into contact with a very elevated area of esoteric knowledge. Especially for this, but also for everything else, I am very grateful to Cezar Brad who has enlightened my power of understanding of some fundamental aspects of life in a very practical manner. For now, I can neither analyze nor fully understand the subtle causes which have led to my quite active participation in the complicated chain of events related to the activity of Department Zero, but it is certain that father Arsenie Boca's vision is fulfilling step by step.

In this very special period of my life, I've often and seriously asked myself if what I experienced and saw was a dream or the actual reality of daily life. I soon learned that, at least from the point of view of principles, the distinction between these two states of consciousness is quite relative. In some very intense moments, the border between dream and the so-called physical reality seems very blurred. My meeting with the goddess Machandi in a cave in Tibet, and especially my initiation on the Gugu peak of the Retezat Mountains (described in "Transylvanian Moonrise"), can be very easily included in this category. All of these events have opened new perspectives of daily life for me which I had never thought of before.

My objectives have greatly changed and my aspirations have turned with great power towards the further study of esotericism and spirituality. Thanks to the amazing information I had been told by Elinor (the alchemist featured in "Transylvanian Moonrise"), I secretly had a strong wish to be initiated into the secrets of authentic alchemy. I started to understand that almost nothing happens by accident in our life and that our relationships and our meetings with certain persons who leave us with profound mental

and emotional impressions are actually the result of mysterious causes which only appear to be accidental but which, in fact, lead to a well-defined purpose.

During the short period of time that I spent with Elinor, this turned out to be entirely true because, shortly after we returned from our trip to the Retezat Mountains, he informed to me that he had to leave the country for an indefinite period of time. Elinor explained this to me during a phone conversation, and I remember noticing the suggestive pause he made after telling me about his departure. Elinor then told me that Doctor Xien had advised him to let me take care of his villa during his absence from the country. They probably discussed more on this subject, but Elinor only shared with me this totally unexpected offer. The discussion took place in February 2005 and I, being quite nervous and surprised, gladly accepted his proposal. Not only was Elinor's villa a very nice and modern place to live, but I was irresistibly attracted to the huge library which occupied two of the big rooms on the first floor which were especially designed for study purposes. During one of my visits to Elinor after our return from the Retezat Mountains, he showed me the entire house and its annexes and shared a lot of details with me, especially about his library. I looked with astonishment at the almost seven thousand books (some of which he told me were very rare) which were nicely and orderly arranged on special wooden shelves.

Now, as I look back, I am sure that there was a hidden meaning to his wish to show me the house. It was highly possible that he and Doctor Xien were only "helping me get acquainted" with the premises. Of course, I reacted with a barely withheld joy when I understood what my conversation with Elinor was about. After a short pause, during which I could feel his happiness that I had accepted his proposal, he spoke to me in a serious tone.

"There is something else that I want to talk to you about," he said, "but we have to meet for this purpose."

I guessed that it was something more serious and we decided to meet the following day. In the evening, I arrived on time and was anxious to find out the reason why Elinor had invited me to his place.

"First of all, I have to tell you that I will leave the country tomorrow." This was the first important piece of information which he shared with me. Although I was quite amazed that events were developing with such haste, I had already learned to adapt to such circumstances by controlling the flow of thoughts and natural questions that came into my mind and placing them in order according to their immediate relevance and necessity.

Elinor then provided me with some technical and administrative details about the maintenance of the house before asking me to follow him to the basement, a place I had never been before. I descended down an elegant flight of stairs made of white marble leading to a sort of round living room with a diameter of approximately five meters. The curved wall was painted in a gorgeous light blue color which had a calming effect, and the marble floor showed a mosaic displaying a symbol which surely had a deep esoteric meaning. It was a triangle with its base at the flight of the stairs we had descended and its peak at the only door of the basement. The triangle was ochre-colored and inside it several complicated signs were drawn. Among these, I recognized a well-known symbol: the caduceus of Mercury. These signs, however, were made of white and dark red marble.

When I descended the last step, I suddenly felt a chill from head to toe as followed Elinor to a door which was made of massive wood and metal. On the central part of the door was encrusted a symbol made of a copper alloy. It represented a big circle made up of a snake which was twisted in order to catch its own tale in its mouth.

At the door, I noticed that a digital alarm system had been installed which Elinor deactivated with a code. Immediately afterwards, I could hear a specific sound signaling that the security system had been deactivated. Elinor then pressed the door handle and we entered a very large room where I could see several pieces of equipment and installations, many of which were made of glass.

Invited to go inside, I walked into what seemed to be a sanctuary but soon realized that it was, in fact, a laboratory. In time, I had the chance to see a few pictures and pictograms which represented moments in the lives of Middle Age alchemists. The complexity I saw in the basement of Elinor's villa, however, greatly exceeded the frail representations of the old drawings of alchemists' laboratories from the Renaissance. His systems of

test tubes were very complicated and some of them had arms that extended above our heads across the room, intersected and then descended to glass recipients. Some of these vials were bigger, some smaller and they featured various shapes such as cones and spheres. There was even a sand glass. I also noticed two modern centrifuges with several test tubes and a strange metal installation which was connected to what I considered to be the “oven.” I also noticed a computer.

On one of the room’s walls, there was a large cupboard with several shelves where different colored substances were stored inside of glass receptacles, each one of which was labeled. Moving closer to one of the shelves, I randomly read the label of a glass jar which had been perfectly sealed with a special lid. It read “sodium thiosulphate”.

Everything was in perfect order and it was obvious that everything was specially arranged for maximum efficiency. About one third of the cupboard had been arranged differently, and I could see several books and manuscripts which seemed to be very old. I am sure that they contain specific documentation concerning mysterious alchemical processes.

I turned to Elinor who was busy fine-tuning something on a metal device placed near the central marble table where retorts and glass receptacles had been placed. On the wall behind him, I saw two automatic and very large ventilation installations which are designed to set and maintain the atmospheric indexes of the room to preset values. There were four fire extinguishers on the ceiling and near the modern oven was a very narrow leather sofa meant for only two people. I went over and looked at that place because the oven had a special shape: it looked a bit like a house with a sharp roof.

“Unfortunately, I’ve reached the conclusion that no matter how high-performance and accurate this modern electric oven is, it cannot perform as well as a classic oven with a flame,” Elinor explained to me. “A certain subtle dimensional aspect of the process is missing, but I am still meditating on this matter.”

After a short pause, he smiled.

“I must tell you,” he added, “that since I had everything installed here, nobody else has entered this room; but I feel that you are different and this is why I wanted to show you this secret side of the house. Given your current level of knowledge, however, it is much too early to go into technical details and explain to you the alchemical processes that I am working on. Furthermore, these processes hide many enigmas and I am still studying them myself.”

I then asked a question which had been on my mind.

“You haven’t obtained the philosopher’s stone yet, have you?”
Elinor laughed and relaxed.

“My dear, this is the purpose of all alchemists,” he replied. “This is the fundamental aspect of their practice. If I had already obtained the philosopher’s stone, I would almost have had no reason to come here to this lab. I have, however, reached some intermediate results.”

After saying that, he turned to a section of the big cupboard and took from a shelf a little jar containing a yellowish copper-colored liquid. Elinor poured two drops of that liquid into an elegant silver teaspoon and then invited me to drink that liquid. A bit nervous and unsure, I took the teaspoon and quickly swallowed the liquid. Actually, due to the small quantity, I almost did not feel the liquid in my mouth. At first, I didn’t notice anything unusual, but after almost half a minute, I was staggering. An acute nausea seemed to block the breath in my throat which seemed to have swollen because I could no longer swallow. Suddenly, I began to feel sweaty. In a panic, I sat on the sofa in front of the oven.

Meanwhile, Elinor quietly read a book he had taken from a shelf.

I was still having reactions to the substance I had consumed. I felt a sudden heat in my feet which quickly rose to my head. My heart was beating crazily as I continued to sweat. When that intense feeling of heat reached my throat, I felt a strong energy release around me, like a sphere. It surrounded my head with what felt like thousands of needles. I think that I lost consciousness for a few moments, but I managed to resist that very intense sensation. Gradually, I felt the heat dissipate, leaving me with a very agreeable and very pure feeling. I actually felt a full cleanliness as if I had

just been born. My soul was flooded with a great joy and my strength suddenly came back but amplified.

I jumped off the sofa where I had just been laying down in torment. Without considering how loud my voice was because of the joy and excitement I felt, I shouted to Elinor that I wanted to drink more of that liquid. He closed his book and looked at me in amusement.

“Of course,” he told me, “but only if you wish to leave this world. This elixir is so powerful that, given your current state and psycho-physiological condition, your body would surely give up. Do not forget that one of the essential rules of alchemy is to keep the proportions of harmony. In time, these will guide the human being to a more and more elevated physical, mental and spiritual condition. The human can then understand everything in a different manner, from a superior point of view.”

I could hardly refrain from contradicting him, but I did realize, however, that he was telling the truth. Afterwards, we both left the room. Elinor secured the entrance and led me to the living room on the ground floor where he informed me of several administrative details which I would take care of while he was gone. He told me he had confidence in me and that a time would come when he could better explain some specific operational aspects of alchemy to me. Elinor emphasized that I first and foremost needed to study hard in order to reach that level. I immediately caught the hint to utilize the huge library at my disposal and I sincerely thanked him for the faith he had in me.

The following day, Elinor left Romania; and even though he told me his destination as well as other specific details concerning his departure, he asked me not to tell these details to anyone. Because I know the general aspects of his life, I immediately understood his motivation. He got into his personal car where he was accompanied by a mature man who I did not know. I was struck by the fact that Elinor only carried a small travel bag which probably contained the enigmatic device he never parted with. He told me that he did not know precisely when we would see each other again but that it would again be possible in a not very distant future. He handed me all the keys to his house but did not tell me the code to his alchemy lab in the basement. He asked me to understand that his decision was an extra precautionary measure for both of us. I then felt a deep regret. Noticing

my disappointment, Elinor told me it was only a temporary situation that I did not need to worry about.

“Soon you will understand that everything that happens has its own time. Everything happens in a certain order and is directed by a certain space-time necessity which we should only overrule in exceptional cases. This will become clearer to you as your knowledge deepens. Sometimes, to your amazement, the ‘leap’ can be unexpected.”

We said goodbye and parted, both of us hoping that that which had begun would continue somehow by virtue of evolutionary laws. I had no idea how right Elinor’s words were when he had told me about certain moments in life when chance gives us amazing opportunities.

The Re-encounter

I soon found out that Elinor’s library contained remarkable works and that many of them were of an inestimable value. Accordingly, I made a habit of going there as often as possible and sometimes stayed for hours reading and summing up the books which had been so carefully selected. Many times, I strongly wished Cezar was there to clear up certain aspects I could not fully grasp within those esoteric texts. I longed for his calm and kind voice which was never prone to sounding ironic or crazy due to my lack of knowledge in such matters. His simple presence and closeness made me feel safe, enabled me to think clearly and opened my soul.

After Elinor left, I was almost utterly alone, preferring to meditate as deeply as I could on the persons I had met and the events I had lived through during the past few years. I slowly began to understand that there is a profound meaning to the way our life develops and that everything that happens to us is, from a causal point of view, directly connected to other actions we have performed before. My firm conclusion in this regard, however, was based only upon intuition because I was not yet able to recognize the “roots” of my past actions which had led to the extraordinary circumstances I was now involved in. I had the feeling of a guiding line which I could intuitively feel in my heart and soul that guided me step by step from the unknown. Starting from this idea, I asked myself who or what was thus guiding me. A long time before, I had already decided to serve good, no matter the risks, in an altruistic manner in accordance with

the possibilities of my own personal path. Furthermore, the main pathways by which I was guided to acknowledge this were suggested to me by people to whom I practically owe everything with regards to my own spiritual maturity. I am particularly referring to Cezar Brad, Dr. Xien, Elinor and especially the goddess Machandi.

I have learned that many readers of my two previous books were impatient or wondering why the third volume of this series was not published earlier.

With utter sincerity, I must admit that I saw no point in writing a book in which I had nothing to say save for my mental “alchemy” and my better understanding of some initiatory teachings. Furthermore, as Dr. Xien had told me, it was not yet time for me to reveal the spiritual techniques that had been translated from the text of the scroll which had been hidden in the Tibetan cave where I had met Machandi.

Although I had lived in a common way during this period, it was by far the most intense and lively stage of inner transformation that I had ever experienced. Due to the firm decision I had made to understand as much as possible of the mysteries of life and reality around me, I forced myself to stick to a rigorous schedule of study and meditation while at the same time assiduously practicing the five secret Tibetan techniques from the scroll which had been given to me in Tibet.

I had already felt for a long time that the inner transformation I had experienced was primarily based upon my meetings and conversations with Cezar as well as the very special state of consciousness in which I had been projected into and kept for a few hours by the bewildering goddess Machandi. All of this had acted as a catalyst for the decisions I later took, and this was confirmed by Elinor’s proposal which gave me the opportunity to study an ocean of books that have broadened my knowledge of esotericism.

I industriously studied the main works on Oriental philosophy and developed an understanding of the main principles of Hindu spirituality and a few of its fundamental practices. I also studied the essential ideas of practical occultism and esoteric symbolism and learned some of the main ideas that allow for an intelligent correlation between the main religions of humanity.

Despite all of this acquired understanding on my path to the depths of true knowledge, I still felt that I had only managed to break through the surface layer covering ignorance. For example, even though I discovered a lot of information in the works I had read, I still needed some nuanced explanations to clarify my understanding of different aspects of Creation. I knew Cezar was the only one who could provide me with those explanations, and I therefore often thought nostalgically of him, remembering the precious moments we had spent together which were true moments of spiritual initiation for me.

This period of intense spiritual practice and study lasted for several months after Elinor had left me to take care of his villa. As Cezar had advised me during our last meeting, in the winter of 2005 and shortly before Elinor had offered me his proposal to take care of the villa, it was only necessary for me to write about the truly essential aspects which target the important and complex information of Humankind. This information was supposed to refer to some extraordinary realities I was confronted with as well as some basic concepts which can positively mark human existence.

I was just beginning to get used to the relatively “quiet” life of gathering esoteric and spiritual information when an unexpected event once again shattered my normal flow of existence. The rapid succession of events that followed and their implications have led me to be in a state of effervescence and dynamism which has helped me to approach the situation both bravely and maturely. I had already experienced some amazing events which were very intense from an emotional point of view, and I already had an acceptable knowledge level to help me keep my physical and psychical balance. I must confess, however, that there were many moments when I had to make an effort to hold myself together and overcome some difficult situations I had lived through during the past year.

I am also aware that the opportunity extended to me meant a lot, and I dare believe that the subtle play which made everything possible implies dimensions of consciousness to which very few persons have access. I will therefore try to be as precise as possible when I tell you the events which took place and to explain to you as well as I can some important nuances of the advices and explanations given to me by Cezar. Furthermore, I am sure that without Cezar’s help I would have never had the amazing opportunity

to take part in certain events and to learn the amazing details and importance of these events.

One day, in September 2005, I was at my place after having just come back to Bucharest from a short trip in the country. It was evening and I was carefully arranging some books in a bag in order to take them back to Elinor's library. When I did not spend the night there, I had a habit of taking one or two works I was interested in to study at home.

I was skimming once again a rare translation of the "Bhagavad-Gita" with comments made by the wise Janakar. Before deciding whether I wanted to keep it at my place for a while or return it with the other books, I gazed upon some special considerations on the importance of the spiritual master as profoundly expounded upon by the author of the comments. Suddenly, I felt so moved and impressed by what I had just read that I wanted with all my heart to see Cezar again so that he could answer a lot of my questions and that I could deeply enjoy his lovely presence. Staring at the emptiness, I was sadly meditating on the fact that I couldn't be with him for longer periods of time when my mobile phone suddenly rang.

In my ignorance, I often told myself that some of the most amazing events experienced were the result of pure accidents that were really just mere coincidence. Even when they practically defied any logic and exceeded by far any scientific interpretation, I still stubbornly thought, like many others, that I should ignore all the amazing elements and consider them "coincidences." Even though I knew much more at that time, at least in theory, about the subtle connections which greatly exceed normal human perception, I still hesitated to understand the profound meaning of the extraordinary phenomenon of overlapping or, as Jung defines it, the amazing synchronicity which takes place in our lives. Of course, these so-called "coincidences," which only appear to be accidental, are different from one person to the other and can practically include all our daily activity. But, what is truly important is not the synchronicity itself, which undoubtedly amazes us, but its profound subtle meaning because, no matter what people say, the first piece of evidence that these synchronicities are not accidents is that they have a hidden meaning which we can and should uncover. And, every time we get over these important "coincidences" in a shallow and passive manner, we actually miss one more opportunity to

know ourselves and others better. In a way, they are like the wind: we can't see it, but we can feel its influence and notice its effects.

Such a coincidence, and apparently a most common one, happened to me in that moment. It did, however, cause incredible wonder and exuberant joy in me. Answering the phone, I was struck with wonder as I heard Cezar's voice say hello and ask if I was at home because he wanted to pay me a visit. In a hurry, I could hardly speak because of my joy. I answered that it was extraordinary because I had just been thinking about him and really wanted to see him when I heard the phone ring so as to make my wish magically come true. I asked him how this was possible and how it could be explained.

Cezar laughed heartily and answered that he would arrive in a few moments. He asked if I was free for the evening because he had important things to tell me and we needed time for this. I told him that I was the freest man in the world and that I was impatiently waiting for his arrival.

Indeed. In less than ten minutes, I heard the door bell ring. Opening the door immediately, I saw him there: tall, calm, smiling and in perfect balance, looking at me with great kindness. We hugged as good friends, but I already felt deeply in my heart that for me he had become a true Master who had initiated me in the secrets of the unknown. Through unknown threads, I felt that he possessed an extraordinary force and determination like I had never seen in anyone else before. His strength seemed so great that each time we met, and only a couple of seconds after I was with him, I felt a deep sensation of well-being as well as an inexplicable nostalgia for the unknown which is beyond this complicated world. My whole being was more relaxed and my mind was clearer. In my head, I felt a sort of "chill" that was so pleasant that it produced an emotion which made me want to cry, just like you feel when you see someone dear again after a long time.

Barely containing my exuberance, I asked Cezar to come inside. Starting from what had just happened to me, I was anxious to hear him explain the various circumstances of synchronicity. We both sat on an armchair and, after exchanging a few impressions about the long period of time during which we had not seen each other, I asked again what he thought about the incredible "match" of events that had taken place. I badly desired these golden moments when I would find out important aspects about the

enigmas of life. For me, these meetings were like water for the thirsty in the burning desert. Cezar's words and explanations had a high impact; and anyone with a minimal sensibility could have noticed his modesty and also his competence. In my case, they had a further dimension which was deeply spiritual and represented true attributes of initiation, both for physical life and for subtle life.

A Subtle Demonstration

Smiling, Cezar said, "Indeed, 'the coincidence' seems incredible, but it did happen and it was real and concrete. In the context of 'coincidences' of this kind, it seems relatively minor but if you pay attention, you'll notice more odd matches or overlapping events which have a different nature but a common cause. The more vigilant you become, the more such 'coincidences' you will notice; and you will even note that they also happen to other people. However, what you will only be able to notice, and with great effort, is their meaning because such experiences are mainly subjective in nature. They relate to the person who experiences them and are intimately related to his or her destiny as well as their mental and physical characteristics."

"Okay, but what should I understand when I experience such an event?" I asked him. "I'm sure that it doesn't occur out of the blue and that it has a very important meaning. It is no simple coincidence — it has a meaning. This is actually the question to which I seek an answer: where does this meaning come from and who determines it?"

Cezar looked at me for a few moments, thinking.

"It would be correct to first ask yourself what the hidden meaning is that has been revealed to you by synchronicity. Then, you can start meditating on its cause or source. However, because you asked, I will briefly answer this question so that you'll have a starting point for your later analysis.

"From an esoteric point of view, what most people call coincidence or synchronicity of events actually reveals God's presence to the highest degree because, in His absence, all incredible simultaneous situations which occur in our lives could not happen. But, the fact that they do happen shows that there is someone capable of organizing them, matching them and

making them happen in reality. It is very important for you to understand that this reality of synchronicity can allow us, even in the case of minor daily events, such as my calling you this evening, to pass immediately into what is beyond all this and thus persuade ourselves of the existence of a reality which is highly superior to the one you live here. By this, I mean that these “coincidences” are like a gate which is waiting to be opened so that we can escape to a reality we had never thought existed but which is essential for our happiness.”

I was a bit surprised. It was the first time that Cezar talked about the existence of God and explained to me that I could perceive His existence immediately if I was ready to understand the phenomena surrounding me. I must confess that I had been very preoccupied with this subject and I was seeking to clarify some of my questions. I succeeded mainly due to my careful study of the general principles underlying the most important philosophical systems and practices of the Orient, especially from India.

There is a huge leap, however, from theory to practice but I wanted to take it as fast as possible. At the same time, I knew this was a relatively delicate subject. Many people minimize its importance and many ignore it utterly. I have always felt in my heart, however, that something exists and that life is more than a mechanical development of events. Several times I wanted to talk about this with certain people I trusted and whose opinions I respected.

To my surprise and disappointment, however, I had to admit that the idea of God that most people have is either wrong or none at all. Unfortunately, I even noticed a kind of unconscious obstinacy in some people, and I have learned that others prefer to follow the dark path of evil. Given these circumstances, how can you argue to them that God exists when they reject any conversation on this subject from the beginning? Their dark force and sometimes diabolical intelligence unconsciously give them a false sensation of power and dominance which will eventually and surely lead them to a great fall.

A bit discouraged by this lack of success, I had often had the intention to ask Cezar for advice on this matter and this now seemed to be a good time to do so because he was the one who had brought the subject into our discussion. Moreover, I am sure that there are people who, deep in their hearts, sincerely believe in God even though some of them still pay tribute to the “rigors” of society and seek to persuade themselves that they are

wrong or that God is a simple “supernatural force” that is undefinable and “something” that is not accessible to humans. This is why I decided to clarify this difficult subject and ask Cezar to explain it as clearly as possible so that I could in turn explain it to others so that those who are interested can overcome the barriers of uncertainty.

“If God ‘matches’ synchronicities and makes them possible, then He is always inside of us, just as the Oriental tradition argues,” I said, “because, if He were only outside of us, I cannot see how he could ‘arrange’ every synchronicity and the cobweb of facts and realities around us. This is in perfect accordance with the principles of Hindu philosophy which reveals the atman that is the essential spirit and the immortal Self in each of us.

But, there is a problem raised by many people here. I am referring to the fact that, as you know, based on its overwhelming authority, Christianity doesn’t acknowledge this but considers it a blasphemy. I can tell you that I’ve had the chance to meet many persons who felt puzzled by this fact.

Some of them reached the point where they experienced something close to an inner drama because the pure sensation they had in their hearts which gave them an intuition of the presence of the Self and thus of God in themselves was combated by Christian dogma which they adhered to.”

Cezar listened carefully and thought for a couple of moments.

“It’s true that Christian tradition denies that God is present in the “human being,” he answered.

“As you said, however, Oriental spiritual traditions and even spiritual common sense show us that God is present within us all the time, even when the human being is retarded and even when we are selfish or angry.

Therefore, it is very important for Mankind to know and understand that God is present in them every time and in every situation.”

“You’re referring to our essential Self,” I interrupted him in order to clarify any shadow of a doubt.

“Yes, I’m referring to atman from the Hindu spiritual tradition. You need to understand that if it were not so and if God had not ‘placed’ in each human being a spark of Himself, it would have been impossible for God to ask Mankind to know Him through every great initiate who was fully developed spiritually. In such a case, even if man would have wanted to know God, he

wouldn't have what it is he wanted to know because God would have been absent from the human being.

“And then, men would have been right to ask: ‘Why do You tell me to know You, when You are only outside of me? You can see this is impossible because You are outside of me and I am alone. And because You are not inside of me, where should I know You? If it were so, You could disappear any time and I might never see You again. So, if You are only outside of me, this doesn’t mean I found you forever and this does not satisfy me!’

“This possible monologue should show you the inconsistency of the idea that God is not present in every one of us. Everybody tells us that God exists ‘outside’ but God’s true revelation is the one within us. Only then can we say we’ve become divine.”

Cezar’s words enlightened my understanding better. Even if, from my point of view, there was no separation between these contradictory aspects on the existence of God, Cezar’s pertinent demonstration inspired me with a deeper understanding of this reality. Therefore, I immediately underlined the idea.

“I believe this is why Jesus stated, ‘I am inside my Father and my Father is inside of me,’ but very few understood this statement and we can still see the results of that,” I said to Cezar.

“You’ve understood the essential,” Cezar replied, confirming what I had said. “However, I must note that what Christianity considered to apply only for Jesus is at the same time applicable for every one of us. This is a fundamental truth. Because of the deviations in the translations of the *Bible*, there were ideas which stated that God doesn’t exist in the human being and that we can only know God the Father by knowing Jesus and through Jesus’s grace. Clerics state that it is not possible to know God within ourselves.

“Even if we admitted that this idea was real, we still need to observe that there were persons who had the revelation of God before Jesus. Remember the holographic images in the Projection Chamber where you could see for yourself that there existed human beings who had missions similar to that of

Jesus but tens of thousands of years before Jesus. There, you could also see the purely divine influence of their actions.”

I immediately approved. I remember that this was very puzzling for me at that time; but since a lot of images and information came one after the other, that strong impression somehow passed on to second place. Later, after a few months, when I created a detailed retrospective from my memory of what I had seen in the Projection Chamber in the Bucegi Mountains, I noticed that I wasn’t so surprised any longer and that the situation seemed natural. So, there were many other human beings who reached full communion with God the Father before Jesus and who had very important spiritual missions. In the images I saw, I watched the summary of the missions of three wise men, two of whom were great spiritual reformers.

Cezar immediately continued his idea.

“Even this simple fact shows that God is always present inside of us. If it had not been so from our origins, this would have meant that every human being who lived before Jesus would have been God’s ‘rejects’ who eventually could have questioned God, asking Him: ‘Why did you create us and laugh at us before sending your Son so that we are rejected forever?’

“Of course, such an idea is nonsense just as is the notion of sin and eternal torment. People should understand – and here I am referring especially to those fanatics of faith and dogma who lack the minimal opening of the soul which might help them easily grasp in their intuition the meaning of what I’m telling you now – that such an idea is simply absurd. If you consider that making a mistake, which is obviously limited to the time of a human life, it is impossible that one should be tormented forever.

“Now, I think you know well enough that men’s suffering or torment is directly related to their mistakes in life. I suppose you have heard about people who go through a crisis and even severe psychical disturbance during a time in their life; but, after a while, they recover and sometimes even evolve in comparison to their condition before the illness.”

I realized that I had never thought of this.

“Yes, you’re right,” I answered with amazement. “How can they recover?”

“Normally, the severe crisis and the illness should kill them,” Cezar answered without being bothered. “In their case, however, the evil was not so great and the period of torment is over by reason of reconciliation of their past mistakes. There has been compensation before their life ends. In other cases, the situation is different. Some never recover, others become paranoid or are born paranoid and leave the physical world in the same condition.”

In “The Ring”

I had correctly understood the mechanism of karma or destiny, but Cezar’s explanations clarified this even more.

“You should know that I have told others part of what you just said, but I was amazed at the virulence of many of them and at the way they gave another meaning to what I said.

Sometimes, I almost had no idea what to answer back because their remarks were so mocking and mean. I was troubled because I couldn’t understand why I had not managed to impart the point of view of good which, as you have said, always wins.”

Cezar laughed briefly and relaxed in the armchair.

“It is true that good always wins — don’t ever doubt it! In some cases, however, it isn’t enough to be good if we are weak from the point of view of inner strength and inspiration. In our confrontation with an evil being who is strong, we’ll be quickly defeated even if we are good but do not have enough inner strength. In such situations, which can even be quite dramatic, we will not have the possibility of imposing our will even if truth is on our side and even if we know the truth well and it is clear for us that the other one is a pervert who wants to confuse us or divide thousands of people. Our truth will no longer have any importance; and, even if we complain and tell everyone about that person’s actions, that the respective person is evil and that we know the monstrous truth about them, this will, quite paradoxically, have almost no importance at all.”

I was somewhat confused. In a certain way, in my subconscious, I imagined that the good and the truth should automatically and quickly win no matter the situation.

“Why?” I asked, slightly hesitating. “Why has goodness no power in that situation?”

Cezar spoke slowly, emphasizing the words as if to convince himself that I understood this very important aspect well.

“Because, when we have anemic reactions and answers, we won’t be able to fight efficiently and with almost equal forces against someone who is evil but strong, even if we have Good on our side as a weapon. To a being that is powerful and evil, it requires a good and powerful one to oppose them. If the good one is not equal, then the evil but more powerful will win. I think you know that there have been many such cases in history when a tyrant has managed to confuse millions of people through his determination to have them act aberrantly. If goodness is not doubled by inner strength so that it becomes efficient goodness, it is not like God’s goodness. I’d rather say it’s a deplorable state in which many could say about the respective person that they are ‘so good that they’re stupid.’”

“In such situations, the good person who has a weak aura and inner strength will feel somehow ‘squashed,’ small and almost insignificant in front of the overwhelming strength of their opponent who is, unfortunately, evil. You can recognize that weak person by the specific state he or she displays.

Usually, they shake their shoulders and, thinking they are fully justified, they state, ‘I am small, there’s nothing I can do, and I must obey.’ And they do obey, even if it is against their will. Such people cannot efficiently oppose the evil ones because their energetic aura is small and anemic. By saying this, I mean that they do not yet have enough good strength in order to successfully oppose the pressure exerted by the evil opponent.”

A pause followed during which neither one of us spoke. I was staring at a point on the floor, trying to understand my current condition from the point of view of such a confrontation between good and evil. It is true that some years had passed since those conversations I had with my “opponents,” but I was reluctant to draw a conclusion. I would have liked to have asked Cezar about this in order to get a pertinent “evaluation” but something seemed to stop me from asking him.

I found myself asking, “How can this force of good in the inner aura increase? For example, how can I become strong enough to successfully

face the evil in others?”

I then felt that I had chosen the way of good. Cezar looked at me, content with my question. He looked straight into my eyes and answered me calmly.

“Many persons have evil tendencies or even intentions deep inside and they display them almost unconsciously. Most of the times they do not even figure this out. They even consider that it is the good way. Inferior evil levels fuel them with a very brutish specific energy that influences their minds and thoughts so that those beings even wish to hurt or enjoy hurting those around them. You know that the forces of evil do not tolerate the good. Spiritual or even moral superiority disturbs those who are evil, and they feel an exaggerated wish to hit, destroy, and profane that which is good and elevated.

“In our age, one can easily find villains who do such low deeds and then become a channel for the activity of evil forces. However, as long as they don’t fall very low and do not close their entire soul through their wrong thinking and evil actions, such people still have moments of awareness when they are tormented by doubt and regret. But, if they fall too low on the descending slope or if they have ‘sold themselves’ as they say, then it will be very difficult to bring them back to normal in their current existence.”

“Such an example would be Signore Massini, wouldn’t it?” I asked.

“Of course, but not only him. Generally speaking, almost all Masonic leaders of international importance are confronted with this aspect whether they are fully aware of it or not. It’s like a ‘mark’ in their aura which can’t ever deceive a sensitive person who is profoundly oriented towards the good.”

“Yes,” I said, “but regular people will say that these are all just inventions and aberrations and that these people are in fact respectable. You know the old and ridiculous conception of materialist science: there are no subtle energies, there are no subtle bodies, and there are no subtle worlds because we can’t see them.”

Cezar smiled faintly.

“My dear, this problem is specific to the age we live in. If, in their egotism and fear, some people prefer to think this way, this is only due to their ignorance. Subtle energies exist and they can be understood, but those who perceive them must be able to capture them. Just like we can’t print a photo on a piece of wood, so is it that subtle energies cannot be evidenced in every being if one is not aware nor able to perceive them. As the consciousness of such a person has a lower vibrating frequency, they can’t perceive the subtle manifestation of the energies that are around. These people are like country men who see an elephant but say that elephants don’t exist. But, beyond the ignorant opinion of such people, the subtle reality is quite clear for those who have trained and are able to see clearly.

They have a common world because they describe similar states and aspects. From the point of view of subtle perception, this world is much superior to that in which regular people feel and perceive things and beings around them. To draw a parallel, magnetic phenomena is not evident unless we have the necessary instruments of measurement, and some types of atomic radiation would not be noticed save for the reactions they produce. Even though we cannot see them with our own eyes, they are accepted.”

I agreed with his determination. After a short pause, Cezar continued with the previous idea.

“I was telling you that the evil ones can’t deceive a person who is profoundly oriented towards goodness and who at the same time has certain clear sight qualities. Unfortunately, however, they do manage to successfully deceive huge masses of people through diabolical systems of government and population control. You can’t even imagine the mess and decay which exists in their world, especially in the world of politics.”

“I do know something. I’ve had occasion to observe them for a while even though at that time I wasn’t aware of these aspects,” I said bitterly, referring to my old job.

“It is very good that destiny has shown you another direction. Moreover, this will help you considerably in making the right decision when I tell you the reason of my visit. Some of my recommendations as well as neutrality towards the political conglomerate have served as a strong advantage for certain decision makers to consider you. Don’t worry. It’s a decent proposal even though I realize it still hides a complicated game.”

My heart was pounding. This approach from Cezar was something totally different and it raised my curiosity, but I had no time to state my questions out loud because he spoke to me again.

“And it’s very good that our discussion got to these aspects related to the need to be strong and oriented towards good because they are related to what I’m going to tell you.”

I thought it was time for me to take a chance to get some of my questions answered so I asked Cezar something that had been on my mind. “You mean that, given the decision I must make, I need a strong aura and enough energy to support a confrontation with evil? But, am I really ready for this?”

Cezar smiled, elegantly avoiding a direct answer.

“If the power of good is developed in your aura enough, you’ll be able to efficiently fight against the powerful manifestations of evil and even persuade those you come into contact with the evil nature of their orientation. Most of the time, these persons are somewhat mimetic. They imitate what they see in others, but they imitate what is evil. It is only natural that they also gather evil influences in their aura. Such people are like puppets who act this way because the others around them act in the same way. Thus, a sort of general fooling of people intervenes and each person takes the other one as an example but rather than follow good habits and correct attitudes, they are prone to evil actions and tendencies because, as you already know, they are easier to follow. Eventually and unavoidably, these actions will have to be fully paid for and this will mean a lot of suffering for the respective person.”

I allowed myself to interfere by vocalizing my observation that collective “fooling” is particularly ideological in nature and that the “stock” or “worth” of a decadent offer is presently greater than that of just ideas and actions.

Cezar confirmed the truth of what I said.

“It’s completely true because there is already an almost quasi-total control of the mass media, ideas and programs by the Freemasons. It is easy to observe that they insist upon what is decadent, easy, childish and lacking

any taste, content or spiritual value. Under these conditions, it is only natural that people should swallow what comes to them. At first, it might be more difficult to hook them, but it soon becomes a habit in time; and in their mind-set and aura, they gather energies and ideas like ‘this should happen’ and ‘this is normal.’ Thus, we reach the paradoxical situation when, if something truly valuable and spiritual intervenes, the presentation is ignored if not rejected. This is a sad and at the same time dangerous situation.

There are always solutions however.

“Do not forget that any habit can be changed if one acts with an opposite habit. If you’re oriented towards being good and strong, you can persuade those you come into contact with of the evil nature of their orientation and thus you can ‘deflate’ the evil tendencies they promote. Even after a short conversation with such people, if your aura is strong enough, you can help these persons choose a beneficial orientation which will save them.

Otherwise, it will be very difficult to persuade, for example, a hard rock fan that what he is doing is evil. You can do this provided that there is a real dialogue. If you succeed, that person will not afterwards be attracted anymore to what he or she previously considered fascinating and evil.”

Cezar sipped a bit from the orange juice I had served him and then continued as if he was suddenly inspired.

“Just think about the huge level of robotization and hypnosis in the life of modern men. If you pay attention to the way they live and think, you’ll immediately notice that they’ve practically forgotten about their divine soul and they are completely fascinated with inferior, degrading, vicious and perverted temptations of the Freemasonic society they are a part of. Since this society is almost exclusively governed by material wealth, you’ll rarely find traces of authentic spirituality. And when they do manifest themselves, they tend to be quickly oppressed, accused and degraded in the eyes of the masses which are then almost ‘hypnotized’ by the directed news in the media. It’s a sad reality which we must, however, face with great courage, perseverance and patience.”

“But the fact that there are many people who are aware of this should have a major influence in the fight against evil and Freemasonry,” I observed.

“There is a quantitative aspect, isn’t there? Unfortunately, there are many

who have adopted an evil orientation out of ignorance or on purpose, but I believe that there are also many people who are oriented beneficially, positively and who want the good to win.”

“It’s true,” replied Cezar, “but do not forget that for the phenomena of beneficial and efficient mass action to occur, it is first necessary that there is a perfect state of unity between all members of a group or crowd and that they are acting in the same direction. You must understand why this state of unity of a group of human beings is necessary. Moreover, this can help you better understand how demonic and satanic forces act when they seek to divide by creating a state of suspicion and lack of unity in a group. If this state of unity is shattered, the energetic force disappears and this is what the Freemasons seek to accomplish at a global or worldwide level. It is clear that, as long as people are divided and feel wrath against each other, especially through wars, the state of unity, force, coherence and efficiency of actions can’t be accomplished. Understanding this law, because it’s really a universal law, can show you why it’s so important to maintain a state of harmony in a group, team or couple.”

Feeling something was unclear, I asked Cezar my next question.

“And this state of unity of a group is disturbed even if those who fail to integrate are fewer than the others?”

“What I’m about to tell you will amaze you, but only until you understand correctly the subtle mechanism involved,” replied Cezar. “To create a state of disharmony in a group, it is enough for just one person to appear in order to lead it into division and thus cancel the state of unity of the members by reason of unnecessary tension. This is precisely what the famous technique of diversion consists of and is so frequently used in politics and secret services. This is why it is so important for a group of beneficially oriented people to be harmonious and ‘in touch’ with the direction they’re acting in.

In the event that there are people who are tempted or inclined to spread evil and inferior influences so as to ruin the deep harmony of thought and action in a group, it is good to eliminate them as quickly as possible from the group as a preventative method. It is more difficult when such persons infiltrate groups but choose to hide their true purposes, thoughts and interests and initially pretend to have the same aspirations and conduct as the members of the respective group.

The Shock

After pausing and without any beating around the bush, Cezar made a sudden and rather startling statement which betrayed the real purpose of his unexpected visit.

“I was asked from high above to contact you with regard to a more delicate problem. You don’t have to worry because this can be a wonderful opportunity for you. A few days ago, I received a note at our base with a special heading through which I was asked for certain information on Dr. Xien. Our secret structures are very interested in relations with him and it seems that, at the highest level, things have been put in motion, especially now. Actually, the request was quite specific. I was asked to contact you because you were involved in the space translation performed by Dr. Xien last year.”

Completely astonished, I asked Cezar how it was possible for them to know that I had written on that subject.

He laughed heartily and answered me quickly.

“Don’t ever underestimate the power of the counter-information service. Did you imagine that you’d remain anonymous after all those revelations?” Cezar then became silent for a while, looking at the floor.

“Actually, our departments must work very closely. This is why I knew that you were targeted. Well, this game is more complicated than what I’m telling you now. It’s important that, as I was saying, in this segment of the state structure there are some officials who are beneficially oriented and, through some artifices so to say, it’s been decided not to stop you in your endeavors. The initial intention, according to a very quick standard procedure, was to remove you from the publishing circuit immediately. Of course, it would not have been at all easy for you. Some people in high offices, however, have somehow glimpsed at the importance of the information you’re providing and they have especially anticipated the possible effect in the mind and soul of common people. You know very well that there is a difficult battle going on between huge interests, both at a national and an international level.

“Here in our country there is a very important focal point which is decisive with regard to victory for one side or the other. I am referring to the degree of ‘awakening’ of the population and the special complex discovered in the Bucegi Mountains. There are, of course, other aspects as well, but I believe these are the most important. You therefore needed support; and believe me, there were plenty of internal tensions and discussions between our departments on this subject. We can even call them internal battles, arguments and counter arguments, but they eventually gave you a kind of ‘green light.’ This means they will leave you in peace.

“Of course, I expected such reactions which is why I have sort of prepared the groundwork with General Obadea and a few other trusted subordinates. A few days ago, I received the secret note I was telling you about and was summoned to a certain place. I cannot tell you who that person was and I believe you understand very well why, but I considered this situation very appropriate in helping you to get closer to and to better understand certain ‘hot’ points. I hope you agree with me.”

Even though I could not understand what he meant, I bowed my head quickly in approval. I was a bit dazzled by what I had just learned. I had the illusion that I had managed to keep perfect secrecy around my identity and the fact that I had written these books. Of course, the revelation of this secret would create big “waves” and could lead to unpredictable results.

But, the purpose of information and counter-information services is not to reveal what they find out if interests impose such. In my case, I found out once again how important it is to have someone in life support you in the most important moments.

“The person who summoned me had a special information warrant and had been assigned very precise tasks,” Cezar continued. “I was asked if it was possible to contact Dr. Xien as soon as possible. Then, I saw a very interesting opportunity and I pointed to you. This way, you would be able to enjoy a certain extra immunity. Briefly, I was asked to propose to you a position in Department Zero because I told them that, due to the special experience you’ve lived through with Dr. Xien, it is possible that you might have a better chance to contact him. They already knew that we are friends, and I was asked some information about you but it was rather general. It

was very important that you have no social obligations, and my guarantee was enough to obtain the necessary approval.”

I could not believe that this was happening to me.

“You mean I’m part of Department Zero now?” I asked.

“Aren’t you glad? I knew you wanted very much to find out more details concerning the discovery in Bucegi,” Cezar teased me with a slight smile.

He then explained that my status was that of an expert consultant because, in this way, they could integrate me into the work chart of the service. The real reason I had been accepted, however, was that higher decisional factors had been informed that I was the last known person to have seen Dr. Xien.

Cezar did not mention anything about Elinor and this somehow lifted a stone off my chest because I didn’t want any complications related to a possible search of his villa. Suddenly, the situation had become clear. I was being called to be part of Department Zero and would thus enjoy a certain protection. I still had the freedom to write about certain topics but, as Cezar specified, not about everything. I did not understand, however, how I could contribute to accomplishing the plans of the higher organisms that had requested a meeting with Dr. Xien. I did not see how I could help accomplish this by being part of Department Zero.

“The situation, as always, has its ups and downs,” Cezar explained. “There’s a confrontation between certain state interests over the fact that you’re a civilian revealing important information. Eventually, as you can see, state interests prevailed. All of this was able to take place because reports showed that there was a certain niche perception, to speak in technical terms, which means that this information is only assimilated by a certain category of people who, however, seem to become more and more diversified over time. We’ve stressed the fact that your works are considered science-fiction and therefore are no risk. This strategy was successful and thus you have obtained access to other extraordinary information.”

Cezar then paused for a moment, looked straight into my eyes, and spoke to me with the joy of one who knows he is giving one a wonderful surprise.

“We’re going back to the Projection Chamber. In a few days, a team of which you will also be a part of will leave through the tunnel to Egypt.

Officially, some special measurements need to be performed there and we also have to bring back some objects we discovered there previously.”

I thought that this was the best day of my life. Not even in my wildest dreams had I seen any possibility of being part of such an expedition and now I was only a few days away from fulfilling my aspirations in this direction. In my mind, I could already see with high intensity the impressions and images of my previous visit to the huge underground chamber. But, more than that, I had become almost restless thinking of what I was about to see in the future expedition. After expressing my joy quite loudly, I insisted that Cezar tell me what he had found in the location in Egypt; but he, definitely amused by my childish attitude, resisted all my requests.

“You’ll be so amazed by what you’ll see there that there’s no point in ruining that emotion for you. Of course, I will tell you along the way about some elements because we’ll have plenty of time for this. The expedition will last for several days, but even now, let this remain as an intriguing aspect,” he added thoughtfully.

“Why does it last so long?” I asked, somewhat puzzled.

“That’s just the point. We have to drive special vehicles, but I do not see why the builders, who left us this amazing technical accomplishment inside the mountain, left us with no clue about the movement through the tunnels because there are thousands of kilometers to go and, as you’ll see for yourself, the tunnels are absolutely empty. They are an impeccable technical accomplishment and look as if they were opened for use yesterday. They are, however, empty without any objects or trace of anything. This is not too big a concern, however, because the U.S. Navy solved it right away. But I won’t tell you anything else now because you will soon have the chance to see for yourself. You need to pack a bag with the minimum required luggage and then we’ll leave for the base,” Cezar said, looking at his watch with haste.

I panicked. I was expecting to have a transition period, a time for becoming more familiar with everything; but, with a couple of words, Cezar had told

me that we couldn't be late one single instant.

"It's part of the protocol," Cezar justified himself. "After being given some information, the subject must not be exposed at all. Besides, you also need to get used to certain elements before our departure. Did you have anything special planned?"

I tried to utter something.

"Great!" Cezar stopped me. "It's perfect then. Your departure won't cause any trouble. You'll have a few days for a summary preparation during which time you will get used to living in the base, and I'll give you a few details on our objectives. We'll spend the last hours in the Projection Chamber. It has been concluded that it has a beneficial psychic influence which will be all the more necessary since we are preparing for the journey.

I repeat, you don't have to pack anything more than what is strictly necessary."

In a state of fever, I had already started to gather some things I thought I needed. I had filled two travel bags, but Cezar pointed to a simple backpack.

"You practically don't need anything. You'll find everything there."

Eventually, I crammed some strictly necessary things into the backpack and we got out of the house in the night which was partially lit by moonlight.

Once again, I was virtually "driven" by events without having time to relax and without analyzing the situation with a clearer mind, but the quiet night and the chilly air gave me a state of sudden confidence. If I still had some secondary fears, they were now shattered like steam in the wind.

My soul was suddenly conquered by a great gratitude to Cezar for everything he was doing for me. I sincerely thanked him for this, telling him that I considered him a true spiritual master who guides me on my steps to my destiny. He didn't say anything as he looked thoughtfully ahead, but I could see a faint smile in the corner of his lips and a look of acceptance on his face. A few meters away from my house, a dark-colored jeep was waiting for us. We both got in the back seat and the driver left immediately.

Life had now opened up a huge perspective for me to which very few people have access, and I was very determined to live up to the expectations. There was a very persistent thought, however, which kept appearing in the background of my mind and gave me a slight tremor all over my body. I would very soon step once more into the gigantic Projection Chamber. I was going to look again at all those exceptional technical accomplishments and be surrounded by the enigmatic silence of times immemorial...

Chapter Two — The Tunnel

My emotions did not diminish on the way to the secret Alpha Base nor during the entire four days that I spent there. On the contrary, they became stronger as the time approached to leave through the secret tunnel to Egypt.

It is easy to understand that I cannot disclose any information concerning the secret base of Department Zero. I will only say that an elegant room was already prepared for me in the same wing where Cezar lived. Generally speaking, I was forbidden to disclose any details on the location, construction or administration of this secret facility. After all, I do not consider this to be important. The events that followed were more important than this.

Occult Reasons

The days I spent at the Alpha Base also involved a moderate sports training, getting used to special operations equipment and learning simple schemes of action in extreme cases. During the evening, Cezar came to my room and explained to me certain technical details that I was not accustomed to.

He had taken care that everything I would need was at my disposal and also took a personal interest in the way the training I was taking was advancing. I really appreciated this because I knew that he was very busy during the day with studying files, speaking on the phone and even leaving quickly in the helicopter to a destination unknown to me.

During the evening of the fourth day, General Obadea arrived. Two years had passed since I had last seen him, but he seemed to be just as full of energy and optimism as ever. The expression of his rough face and steel glance did not manage to hide his sensible soul or the feeling of honesty and correctness his presence inspired. The General first had a confidential conversation with Cezar which lasted for about half an hour. After that, they both came to me and we analyzed together some details about the upcoming expedition. Later, General Obadea made a pause and spoke to me in an equal voice.

“Hierarchically, I’ve been asked to deliver an important message to you. But, I am talking to you like I talk to a good friend, and I assure you that I’ll fully support your integration into Department Zero. Not long ago, Dr. Xien contacted our government through certain connections concerning a very important problem of which I am not allowed to tell you. At that time, the government gave him a certain answer, but some major changes have occurred in the meantime and the state authority wishes to change this option.

Unfortunately, the connection with Dr. Xien is no longer valid and things are quite critical. There is an idea that you might intermediate this contact with Dr. Xien and, actually, this is why you’re here. I know a bit about the special experience you lived a year ago with Dr. Xien. Cezar has told me several details. It is hard to believe, but at the top political level, there are also people capable of understanding what you went through during that time. It seems like an unusual action which concerns you, but because of your relationship with Cezar, it’s been much easier to get the approval of your presence here.

I was embarrassed because I did not know any more than they did as to how I could contact Dr. Xien. I expressed these fears in front of General Obadea, but he comforted me immediately.

“We have experts who pointed out that choosing you would probably be an advantage in accomplishing this. They explained it in terms of a “matching of situations” and “affinity of conjunctures.” We are therefore trying to establish a proper framework to contact Dr. Xien. I know that his actions and influence are not limited to the physical world. He is so occult that he exceeds our possibilities, even the ones we have here in Department Zero. Not even Cezar can contact him at times like these.”

I looked at Cezar with surprise, and I saw him shake his head approvingly and seriously.

“It’s true,” Cezar agreed. “An explanation would be that Dr. Xien is part of something very special right now. It’s like when you don’t want to be disturbed and you unplug the phone.

"There would also be the special possibility that, in principle, you have access to Machandi and could contact her first and thus take an indirect attempt to reach Dr. Xien. I believe you now have an understanding of what we're dealing with."

I became thoughtful. The memory of the goddess suddenly swept through my entire being. My mind was filled with intermittent flashes of live images and my soul was uneasy. After the initiation I had experienced on Gugu Peak in the Retezat Mountains, I felt that I had been given the ability to strongly relate to Machandi. Invoking her made me feel awake during my dreams almost every time and in a way that I could see her and talk to her. This aspect of my life, however, is one of the most intimate and troubling subjects I have had to deal with. I will not insist too much on it except to clarify the events I describe right here.

After the special initiation I experienced, there are certain impressions and intuitions which are difficult to describe in words but have remained like a fingerprint inside me and cannot be deleted. They have several components which are not common to our reality and are connected to another world which is impossible to describe. I will not insist upon asserting these realities but I will tell you that, in my subconscious, I had the certain idea that my contact with the goddess was open and allowed. The energetic transformations that were necessary in my inner structure in order to accomplish this took place in the few hours that I spent on the mountain when I was almost in a state of catharsis. At the same time, even if I did not summon Machandi, I could still be certain of her presence which I felt around me even though I could not see her with my physical eyes. In the beginning, this made me sad somehow, but afterwards, I saw her in a dream exactly as she appeared to me in reality. At such times, I suddenly became aware that I was dreaming and this made me feel very happy and very free.

I had two such troubling encounters with Machandi in the past year and, from what General Obadea had said, I judged that I was practically being asked to reiterate this for a third time. I could not understand, however, how they had guessed my subtle relation with the goddess which, in my opinion, has marked my existence more than anything until now.

I agreed with Cezar and General Obadea to try to contact Dr. Xien in this indirect way, but I felt that I would fail at this time. Indeed it was so.

Regardless of my attempts to invoke Machandi, she did not appear in my dreams. At first, I told myself that this was due to my agitation and emotions before departure so I applied a technique which Dr. Xien had recommended to me in order to reach the deepest relaxation possible of my body and mind. The technique was quite easy. Approximately two hours after my last meal and without practicing any violent physical exercises in the meantime, I sat on a blanket face up, taking care to create a nice environment of peace and safety. With my eyes closed, I would imagine that each segment of my body, starting from my toes to my head, became very heavy until, shortly afterwards, I could no longer feel its weight. My experience has shown me that this makes my mind mostly free of the contact with my body and I therefore become much "lighter." I avoided applying this technique while lying on my bed because I had concluded that I could fall asleep quite easily, even before sending a strong thought to Machandi.

When I thought I had reached a certain state of relaxation and peace of body and mind, which I usually felt as a sensation of great dilation without a physical support, I evoked in my memory the impressive moment when I had seen Machandi very close to me in that cave in the mountains of Tibet.

Then, a somewhat strange phenomenon would occur: I felt a chill in my body, accompanied by a flash of light in my eyes. Immediately afterwards, I was in front of the goddess who was not far from me, her shine blinding me as she looked at me with love. After that flash, I first lost continuity of consciousness and fell asleep. When I awoke, I did not remember what I had dreamt nor that I had even dreamt anything at all. I kept a special nostalgia in my heart, however, and an urge for something hidden and wrapped in mystery.

As I continued this process step by step, I started to remain more and more awake up to the point when that important "milestone" approached, just before I saw the goddess. I was even able to overcome it. In those moments, I felt a joy I cannot describe as I looked at how gorgeous Machandi was and this state became even more amplified when she spoke to me. I knew very well that I would fall asleep during those times while staying perfectly aware. This means that I entered the dream world with its totally different laws, but I was still aware of it. I observed that, after

seeing the goddess, my awareness diminished greatly and I would fall into a normal sleep before waking up rested and in a wonderful physical and mental state. I still, however, wasn't capable of consciously directing the succession of all the actions in my dream. I understood that the goddess helped me in the beginning and this was essential for me to remain aware in her presence, but I then had to make a constant effort to make progress and reach the same dexterity of maintaining my consciousness during my dream state.

It was unusual, but the attempts I made after that conversation with General Obadea had no results. This was even more discouraging than when I had first begun practicing this technique. I could not understand why this was happening and I told Cezar about my failures. He explained that all I could do in such cases was not to lose my courage and go on. It seemed that nobody understood this sudden occultation and that, at least temporarily, any method to establish contact seemed doomed to fail. Cezar, however, was very pleased of the past experiences I shared with him and encouraged me to make further progress in this direction.

"Our age is obviously deeply decadent and this is why special conditions are created for some human beings to awaken to a superior form of intelligence which we could name 'intelligence of the heart.' It combines mental intelligence with the love one feels in one's heart in an intelligent manner. The great advantage here is that this 'awakening' will lead to the development of a society with a higher degree of common sense. There are few who realize that this important quality, which should be the base of every form of life, is nowadays lacking in many human beings. For those who follow a right and harmonious path, however, and not according to their own perceptions but according to cosmic and spiritual laws, certain revelations become possible which make them realize that everything is at the same time material and immaterial, concrete and abstract, objective and subjective."

I then realized that, in a certain way, I was also a part of this category because I have lived at the edge between two worlds, one which seemed tangible and physical and where I was aware of my body; and one which, even though I could perceive it, was governed by other laws of expression. This relative intertwining puzzled me at first, and I have wondered more

than a few times whether or not I should disclose this information in my books. Naturally, I was wondering what the reader could understand from this when I, who has been confronted with these circumstances, did not understand them too well myself.

The Subtle Worlds

Cezar's explanation came at the right time and made me feel the essence of the problem intuitively. I wanted to understand all of this as clearly as possible so I asked him to give me more details on the subject.

"For the majority of men, the main obstacle is that they're only convinced of the existence of the physical world," he started telling me. "If they don't even understand the laws of this world very well, how could they conceive the existence of subtle worlds? And yet, fortunately, there are persons who are perfectly aware of these realities and, even more than that, they take part in them to a certain degree. Let's take you as example. The intense experiences you lived through, especially in the past year, have made you understand that what we call matter in our world is really only a certain state of it. We are therefore talking about matter generally and physical matter is only a state of universal matter which exists in a context that is defined by specific laws. To a certain extent, science has proven that these laws have their own internal coherence and that they support each other. But, you could realize that, at the same time with these physical laws, there are also other coherent systems of laws that govern mysterious worlds of manifestation which are invisible for the normal person and this is why they are called subtle. In these subtle worlds, there are several types of subtle matter which have different qualities and particularities and, as you could already convince yourself, these realms are populated by beings with characteristics that are specific to the respective world. On the other hand, subtle worlds are also strictly hierarchical and the essential principle is the frequency of vibration of matter. The higher it is, the more elevated the respective subtle world is. Machandi, for example, is part of the world of superior gods and you can be sure that you've been given an important grace through her appearances to you.

"On the other hand, the different vibrational frequencies of the matter which make up each world, either physical or subtle, make its inhabitants perceive only the world they live in. This applies especially to the physical world in

which we live. Think of a radio which only works on medium wave.

Another radio, which is more sophisticated, works on medium wave but also on shortwave which has a superior vibrational frequency in comparison with medium wavelengths. The radio which only works on medium wave can't work on shortwave and doesn't even know of the existence of such wavelengths. But the radio which works on shortwave knows that there's also a medium wavelength. If it's tuned accordingly, it can easily render them. You understand, don't you?"

It was very clear and I felt a great internal satisfaction that I had already experienced other realities than the physical world we live in.

"I feel that Machandi helps me a lot and she inspires me in almost everything I do," I told Cezar, suddenly feeling emotion as I remembered the image of the goddess in my mind. "When I am allowed and helped to get into this world, everything changes and I feel a flow of beauty and harmony."

"Practically speaking, you've been helped to gain access to a paradise world and this has somehow awakened the breath of life which generates a state of happiness. You're certainly ravished by her beauty and this helps you see beauty everywhere around you and look at Nature with delight. I realize that your condition has changed and that your understanding and appreciation is superior to the phase in which you were two years ago.

Beauty attracts you in its essence and this represents an urge in you for ascension that is driving your life."

Once again, I was overwhelmed with the accuracy and correctness of Cezar's observations. Feeling suddenly inspired, I spoke without taking my breath.

"What I truly think is important about this is that I've realized that beauty is, first of all, harmony. Looking at Machandi and often contemplating her, I've discovered that her amazing beauty is enigmatically transmitted to me and it makes me discover my own internal harmony that I need in order to be happy. At the same time, it is like a sublime organization of the different levels of my life. I have noticed, however, that I can only maintain this wonderful state of mind for a limited period of time."

I became silent, wondering about how I had expressed so concisely what I had wanted to tell Cezar for so long.

“In order to understand correctly why this happens, you need to keep in mind that the universe, which also includes the physical world and the subtle world, functions according to a mysterious geometry composed of a lot of levels. You can imagine them as ‘bands’ of manifestation. You’re right when you say that beauty is harmony, and I can add that it also reveals a certain kind of balance within the human being. If you touch harmony and balance in one of the layers of the universe, one type of universal beauty will take shape. There are still the other layers, however, in which you still have not managed to obtain balance. This is the origin of the different states you were talking about. You are happy there, but relatively unhappy here. When harmony and balance are touched on several layers, however, you’ll perceive the amazing beauty revealed to you in everything around you. This is why several higher entities are willing to help during these hostile times. Those who are on the path of spiritual evolution often step in to help even when they are not asked for their help. Many such spiritual contacts take place in the astral world when people are asleep, just as in your case.”

I told Cezar that, unfortunately, many people can’t even conceive this, preferring to remain subject to the gregarious and often petty ideas and thoughts that they have about life or evolution.

“You’re right,” Cezar agreed, “but there are not too many people who take an important leap in their spiritual evolution or existence and those that do understand to a certain extent that they are actually the reflection of their own thoughts. It’s only up to them to realize that everything in their lives is the fruit of their major convictions. In principle, it’s easy to understand the process, but it’s often very hard to change it for the good and harmonious.

People often reach the conclusion that their lives are the product of their imagination which, due to the habits which intervene with time, then expresses itself with greater power. Some of them envisage the fact that they can actually change their lives by changing the nature of their thoughts. If they reach this level of intuitive thinking, the premises are created for a kind of superior opening of the mind and heart to the true Source, namely God the Father. Those who don’t care about these aspects

will somehow have to find an explanation for the fact that they face so many difficulties and contrary events in life and especially for the fact that they're unhappy. They will probably understand, eventually, that these events actually help them become better structured and mature, but this is not compulsory. It also depends on many other elements. There are few people who have a profound understanding that all joys and sorrows of this world are actually 'moving shadows' that we ourselves are projecting continuously."

The Problem of Suffering

Two years ago, I had a group of friends with whom I used to talk about these aspects, trying to better understand the mysteries of occultism. The subject that Cezar explained is one that we often analyzed during our meetings, but we failed to reach a plausible conclusion. The hardest problem was that suffering, especially suffering due to failure in relationships, was perceived as leaving deep traces and as being very real. I must confess that I didn't understand this matter very well and I therefore took advantage of this opportunity to ask Cezar to explain to me these delicate nuances of life. It was already late at night and we had to leave at dawn to the subterranean complex in the Bucegi Mountains. As Cezar believed this was an important matter, he started explaining some of its mysteries.

"Everyone wants more happiness and joy but no suffering," he said. "When people suffer, they know very well that they would do anything to get rid of this feeling. Suffering therefore makes us seek a way out. This means that we must reevaluate many aspects of our lives, including those that used to make us happy before. A first observation would be that we need to act when faced with suffering. It makes us move and from this point of view, it has a structuring role because, when we want to overcome trouble, we strive to find solutions."

"Okay, but what is the mechanism of suffering? Why does it appear?" I interrupted Cezar." "I think it is essential for me to know the causes in order to reach the solution."

"You're right, but right now your understanding is only intellectual and doesn't come from the heart, from deep introspection. The most known

causes of suffering, as we understand them in the current society, are the absence of what we want or the presence of what we don't want. You can, for example, suffer because of the absence of someone you love or because of the presence of someone who makes you feel uncomfortable. You can also suffer because you work is too hard, because you want more free time, but also because you have no job. Suffering has many faces and degrees of intensity, but it surely makes us get closer to the essence of life in order to understand it and always relate to it.”

I felt a short circuit in my brain.

“How is this possible?” I asked. “It seems masochistic.”

“Here you're wrong because you confuse things a bit,” Cezar said calmly.

“Suffering exists, but pain can't make us feel joy as in the case of masochists. Even though nobody wants to suffer, suffering can play a very positive role in our lives. And here you must understand that, whatever the form or origin of suffering, the solution we find to remove it will always be determined by our attitude towards that suffering. Unfortunately, some people don't think it has any meaning and thus even commit suicide.

Suffering, however, can be our savior if we consider it a springboard for the transformation of our lives. The solution we find to replace suffering must be viable, powerful, beneficial and constructive. Otherwise, suffering will go on or may appear later in the same direction. Proof of the fact that suffering can have a positive role, if we look upon it maturely, is that it can create within us a feeling of compassion for those who suffer and from here the unselfish help that we can also offer them.”

I had read something about Buddhism on this subject, but I was only at the beginning.

“I know from some of the books I've read that Buddha sought the origin of suffering and, after he reached a certain understanding of its mechanism, he felt compassion for those who suffered.”

“It's normal,” Cezar added, “because compassion is a natural consequence of these searches. The more someone displays true compassion, the more we can say that the respective person has discovered some essential

elements about suffering. Buddha reached the conclusion that ignorance is always involved in this process.”

“In other words, if I suffer, it’s because of my ignorance. But where does ignorance come from?” I asked, paying attention to Cezar’s explanations.

“Suffering and ignorance appear when our understanding differs from reality. Unfortunately, reality can’t be perceived as being separated from the mind because this acts like a channel of our perceptions of everything around us. Of course, we can only see through our own channel and this is why they say that ‘beauty lies in the eyes of the beholder’ or that ‘we all see the world in our own way.’ And this leads me to an important conclusion I wanted to share with you. In order to solve the problem of suffering, we shouldn’t emphasize the symptoms but rather the ability to perceive correctly everything around us. In a way, we can call it judgment.”

I noted that judgment is an attribute of the mind and that, if the mind is not clear, judgment is also altered.

“This really is a problem,” Cezar agreed. “If the mind is clear, the human being can be more aware of what is going on, can accept reality better and thus suffering will be greatly reduced. But, I want you to know that nobody can offer us this clarity of the mind because we already have it within us.

We just need to let ourselves be guided by a new way of seeing things and situations. Actually, when the mind becomes clearer, the causes of suffering are diminished as well.

“If you want, you can imagine the relation between mind and ignorance as follows. In the mind, ignorance is like a malfunction which, through other aspects that generate it, blocks our correct understanding and thus triggers suffering.”

“And, what are the aspects that ignorance generates in our minds?” I asked curiously.

“First of all, there’s confusion which is about the same with the foggy mind you were speaking about earlier. I could also mention devotion, rejection and especially fear.

“All these generate suffering which, as you know very well, appears and disappears and then appears again and thus can go on forever if it’s not maturely understood.”

I was thinking about the most mature way of understanding suffering, but instead of this, I asked, “What is the first thought that should come to our minds when suffering appears?”

After a short pause, Cezar answered, “Our suffering forces us to admit the existence of a void in our being which continuously pushes us to try to fill it,” he said before standing up in preparation to leave.

“For example, a bad relationship with one of the parents during childhood can alter our feelings and thoughts towards that parent. These negative impressions will be perpetuated over the years and thus each of our thoughts of that parent will be impregnated with that resentment. It’s almost a natural phenomenon. Nevertheless, a better option would be to consider the positive aspect of that relationship as well. We can’t change the painful experiences of our childhood, but if we become capable of looking at the relationship from another point of view, namely from a superior and positive one, then suffering will be greatly reduced.”

Although I could see that Cezar wanted to leave, I was burning with desire to find out other interesting aspects on this delicate matter. He explained to me that he actually wanted to give me time to rest before our departure the following day. I also looked at the time and saw that it was past midnight. I was so caught up in the discussion that I had almost forgotten that a crucial moment in my life was near. I asked Cezar to answer one more question and he accepted with a smile.

“But, if we know all these things or we have the slightest clue of them, why do we suffer so often?” I asked. “Sometimes this happens because of things that have no real importance.”

Supporting his hands on the back of the chair, Cezar answered in a very inspired way.

“Most of the times, suffering comes from the fact that we identify a small fragment of our lives with the whole. Too often do we identify ourselves with external aspects, especially with isolated troubles. Too often do we

choose to occupy our minds with unpleasant memories which we tend to remember for a long time to the disadvantage of situations when we felt happy. This is not about ignoring suffering, but about trying to consider it in a larger context. It's like when a shoe feels uncomfortable. Of course, you seek to find out the reason for this; but at the same time, we have to consider the good aspects as well. For example, you mustn't necessarily throw away the shoe immediately."

"What if our suffering is very profound? I've met people who were almost on the brink of desperation and lack of faith," I insisted.

"When our suffering is so profound, we won't seek its origin, think of details or interpret the subtleties of the signs that appear. We have to act almost immediately to alleviate the pain and strong emotions it determines. If someone is delirious from a high temperature, will you ask them to draw a list of the different feverish states they feel before you act to help them? It's clear that you have to do something to decrease the temperature. It's the same when a person suffers greatly. First, we have to alleviate their suffering and encourage them. Such alleviation is a process through which we must act so that emotions cease to overwhelm us. During this stage, we must be receptive to any method which is efficient but alleviation should be the first step."

"Okay, but what happens afterwards?" I asked.

"Afterwards, we'll try to solve the problem because we can't alleviate suffering forever. If we don't do anything to solve the problem after we alleviated suffering, difficulties will definitely appear again. After we control the intense negative emotions and obtain a state of relative calmness, we have to start looking for the origin of that emotion, of the suffering itself. The solution can appear, for example, when we contemplate a detailed retrospective of that situation."

"Does this mean that suffering simply disappears once we find out its causes?"

"No, it's not enough to know only the causes of suffering in order to eliminate it," Cezar said in a serious voice. "But it can be reduced if we understand the process that caused it. Unfortunately, the different

circumstances of life can reactivate an older problem, even if we understood it perfectly. We really eliminate suffering only if the problem doesn't occur for a long period of time. This method uses the deepest aspects of our being and, as I said, it's based upon a clear mind and judgment. Every method which can alleviate suffering is precious, but its effects are only temporary. This is why I insist that you understand that the techniques that help develop the quality of our minds are especially important as they contribute to the elimination of ignorance. Nevertheless, the essential problem is to know if suffering can be completely eliminated.

Success in this direction will only be obtained through a deep transformation of the respective person who, no matter the particular events that cause suffering, will break the original bond with suffering forever. I was telling you that, in order to accomplish this, you must first identify the causes of suffering and then find a remedy based upon a certain mental clarity."

"This means that if we achieve mental clarity, we break the original connection with suffering and it no longer occurs," I said, following the logical reasoning.

"No, that's not true," Cezar corrected me. "Clarity isn't enough to eliminate the origin of suffering. There are no techniques that completely eliminate it because understanding the primary cause that generated suffering isn't everything. Something else is also necessary. In order for you to understand this better, remember that suffering, no matter how intense it is, can never fully overwhelm us. It's true that it can profoundly affect us, but there is still a hidden 'space' where it can never reach, no matter how profound it is or seems to be. Even when a person suffers greatly and is being tortured by the intense pain generated by suffering, part of them still doesn't suffer but actually knows both the cause and the solution to the problem. This is a fundamental aspect in understanding the essence of evolution because successfully overcoming a great suffering means making an important step on the ladder of personal evolution. The closer we get to this hidden place in our hearts, the less we'll feel suffering because we'll no longer identify ourselves with it. Suffering doesn't disappear, but the peace and quiet specific to this place, which is the origin of life, will fundamentally comfort us. If we seek to connect to this peace and if we

profoundly identify ourselves with it, we'll suddenly feel relaxed and quiet, even if pain persists.”

“In this respect, I still feel something is unclear,” I said. “If suffering diminishes, isn’t it normal for the pain to diminish as well?” Cezar shook his head.

“Pain and suffering are indeed connected but not in the way you think they are. For some people, a small pain is accompanied by great suffering while others suffer less in spite of a great pain. The explanation is that while some people intuitively find the hidden focal place that I told you exists in every one of us and can’t be touched by suffering, others are still far from it and continue to go yet further away. As they are not aware of the existence of this real and very subtle place within themselves, the suffering they feel is amplified. It is like a voice that always tells us to seek the lost conscience that we once had. This voice can be assimilated to what people generally call ‘the voice of the heart.’ And you’ve realized that I’m actually talking about the divine Self that exists in each of us. This is actually the sacred place where suffering can’t reach us.”

Cezar finished speaking and looked at the clock again before telling me that we needed to rest before departure. I thanked him with all my heart for his valuable explanations and advice and we agreed that I was to be ready for departure at six o’clock in the morning. Thinking that I had clarified many aspects that I had not been able to understand previously, I went to sleep happy and at peace. It was like a psychological setting given the fact that in the next period of my life I would be confronted with, as I was led to understand, special surprises and events. I understood very well that Alpha Base was a very important knot for the secret operations and plans of the state; but, even if I did not know any of them, I felt very well-integrated and protected because I knew that the goals were purely beneficial. I fell asleep quickly, thinking of Machandi...

The Departure

When I came down to the training room in the morning, I was told to go to the heliport outside where I saw a large helicopter. Next to it there were three young men talking. Next to them, there were a few special army boxes and other bags, objects and equipment which I could not identify.

I understood that I was looking at the equipment prepared for our expedition. After an exchange of polite and kind greetings, I realized that two of the men were American and the third one was Romanian. A simple calculation showed me that, if no changes came up, our expedition would be a party of five that included myself and Cezar, the leader of the expedition. One of the two foreigners was an officer in the U.S. Navy, a lieutenant to be more precise. The other one was a civilian who introduced himself as Aiden and, to be honest, I felt a bit puzzled by his presence. He was of medium height, his hair was light brown with blond nuances, and he looked disorderly with a restless look. What struck me most about him was that he was quite thin and always agitated. I did not understand his role in the expedition, but I suspected Cezar would explain it to me later. The third person was Lieutenant Nicoară, an officer working for Department Zero who, as I later understood, was one of the most important members of that secret service. The other American introduced himself as Trujo. Just like Lieutenant Nicoară, he was part of the commando team from the first expedition sent through the tunnel two years ago. He was of Mexican origin and, because I speak Spanish very well, I talked to him a bit in his native language. This was a nice surprise for him and the atmosphere immediately became very friendly.

In the meantime, the pilot of the helicopter had come from the same direction where Cezar was, carrying sheets of paper which he was carefully reading as he also wrote something down. He got into the helicopter and we soon heard the first movements of the rotor which signaled that we were about to take off. I saw four soldiers arriving. They loaded the equipment in the large helicopter and we got into place behind the pilot in order to avoid the strong air current that was already starting to amplify. The noise had become quite loud and we could only hear each other if we screamed. This is why we preferred to wait for Cezar's return in silence.

After almost two minutes, we saw him quickly exiting the building where his office was as he headed towards the helicopter. Tall and well built, he inspired an extraordinary feeling of safety and self-countenance. I felt a wave of affection flooding my soul which I directed towards him with gratitude. I was aware that destiny had connected me with secret threads to this man and I was determined to follow him anywhere he would suggest. My last couple years of experience have shown me that he was one of the

wisest men and his integrity, honesty and good intentions made everyone trust in him. All these qualities were doubled by an extraordinary subtle force which one could immediately feel when he was around.

I have often asked myself how it was possible for him to achieve by himself that level of spiritual evolution and understanding of the fine aspects of society. As far as I knew, I could guess that this was mainly due to special merits he had in other lives and this is why now it was quite easy for him to evolve rapidly. As he once confessed to me, however, the key to his success was the special perseverance in the practices he imposed upon himself where he refused to let himself be discouraged by his lack of success.

When he did feel such thoughts appearing, he told me that he would never surrender to them and that he would fight harder to strengthen his will, his concentration and his aspiration to succeed. The most important aspect he underlined was that he has always focused all of his inner force towards God and has never ceased to relate to what was pure, fine and evolved in his being. His words have remained in my memory as if imprinted in letters of fire that are very important: “Don’t ever forget that every one of us hides the height and mysterious depth of eternity which will be revealed to you as soon as you have a correct vision of everything around you. This idea has always guided me with success and without fear of error. And I can tell you more than that: this is the only thing that can truly make you happy.”

I remember that, in my ignorance, I asked Cezar if that was not just a quality of chosen special beings. With patience, Cezar explained to me that I was wrong and that this idea limited man’s access to the eternal happiness we all long for.

“Every person exists, among other things, to perform a specific function. Most of the times, this function isn’t understood and men lose themselves in society, forgetting the main reason they are alive. We can only know God, who is unique, if we are also from a single unique reality. For this, we all have to become one with ourselves, to melt in our hearts with our selves. Everything else that happens in this world is secondary.”

I must confess that, at the time, I didn’t understand the meaning of his words very well; but I could guess that there was a deep truth behind them which one could not reach by using common ways of perception or analysis. But now, my spiritual horizon was considerably larger and I was

able to realize, at least in theory, that this was the only correct direction Mankind should follow in order to achieve balanced lives and true happiness, all of which comes from within.

As I deeply concentrated on these memories and personal reflections, I realized that Cezar had come next to the helicopter and signaled the pilot to take off. He sat next to me and handed me a pair of special sound-proof headphones which he told me to put on. He also put on a pair of headphones and I could immediately hear his voice which was very clear of the background noise caused by the helicopter. The headphones were made especially for this purpose and included an internal radio-amplifier with a small antenna. Cezar explained to me that this was part of the equipment brought by the Americans based on the partnership started two years ago with the Romanian government. Now, I could simply speak into the small microphone which was tied to my neck and I could use the flight time to find out from Cezar some details about our expedition.

According to the strict protocol, I had not been told anything so far. I first found out that Aiden was an expert genius with computers and especially with regard to decrypting. He was a permanent employee of the Pentagon and his life would progress only between the walls of different secret bases around the world where required by the military and economic interests of the USA. I was astonished that this person could resist such rhythms and conditions of life, but looking at him closer, I realized that he seemed to live in a different universe which only he knew.

“The Pentagon sent him on this mission because we need some special measurements and very complicated computer analysis,” Cezar explained to us. “We were told he was the best to accomplish this. The other two are here to ensure that we travel in the best conditions and to help with unforeseen situations.”

“What is my purpose here?” I asked with a certain legitimacy and, at the same time, a definite amount of amazement.

“Officially, the expedition chart states that you are a consultant on esoteric matters and this is not far from the truth given your role in contacting Dr. Xien. In reality, I took advantage of the situation which was especially created in order to request your presence on this team. I know this will

greatly help you with your writing; and trust me, you'll be greatly impressed. After a couple of 'governmental' hesitations, I finally got the approval from my superiors. As I've already told you, things are more complicated, but I won't go into detail now.

Precious Memories

For a while, we flew without speaking. Travelling fast and at a relatively low altitude, I was looking at the landscape which featured hills and mountains. We did not pass over any city and that made me happy because I felt that we were closer to nature and to our destination. I could see houses scattered over the hills, large agricultural areas and forests that were already starting to be part of the landscape. I wondered what these places looked like thousands of years ago and who lived there so long ago. What were these people preoccupied with and how did they live their lives? In the fragments of holographic projections I had seen in the huge chamber inside of the mountain, I had the chance to find out that our mountains were the main location where the ancient population of this territory lived. It was practically the space where they organized their activity. The fields were almost uninhabited. As far as I could tell, what I had seen was the presentation of a reality of almost 8-9,000 years ago.

In those unique moments I lived through in the Projection Chamber and had the opportunity to look at the amazing succession of holographic images, I was shocked by many aspects and truths that have up to now been willingly hidden by scientists throughout history without letting the masses know them. I was not allowed to reveal most of these aspects. The final part of the presentation included more details on the territory of our country from the past 10,000 years, according to an approximate estimation. Because I was allowed to write about some of those images, I want to do so now before I go on with the events that followed and which were completely puzzling.

What surprised me about the holographic images was the small number of inhabitants. Practically speaking, there were no collective living areas and no towns or citadels. People lived almost exclusively on the mountains and, as far as I could tell, the only natural products they enjoyed were obtained from sheep and bees. Sheep were larger than the ones we know now, but people were taller as well. I estimated their average height at

about two meters in the case of men and a bit less in the case of women.

Apart from agriculture and sheep herding, nothing they did was similar to our current lives. They were silent almost all of the time and lonely, preferring to remain with their eyes closed in a profound meditation. In one of the images, I saw a man stopping while he got water from the river with a bucket. He remained on his knees with his eyes closed, and even though the bucket had been taken to the water and brought a few meters down the river towards the shore, the man did not move from his position.

Contemplation, especially an inner one, seemed to be their only interest. Women prepared the sheep milk brought to them. They did not cook because they ate only dairy and apiculture products. Sometimes I saw that they did something that nowadays could be seen as a correspondent of sawing.

Actually, women used a very simple wooden device to weave some sort of a long white shirt made of sheep wool but very soft and not very thick.

They all wore the same garments. The shirt was a bit over the knees and open at the chest. At the waist, they wore a girdle which was also made of wool.

As far as I could tell, their houses were made of one room with a very tall roof-like a pyramid. The only material they used was wood. The entrance to the house was done directly from outside and through a tall opening shaped as a semi-circle. There were no doors or windows. I did not see any dogs, pets or wild animals. Their lives were extremely simple and peaceful; austere, I would say, but I could nevertheless see that they were well above our current condition. Their movements were very noble, their actions very precise and never in a rush. They gestured rarely, even during their daily work, but they were very efficient. They were never in a hurry, leaving the impression that they had all the time in the world and I must admit that I also had this sensation because, in spite of their apparent slow motion, they still managed to do everything they set out to do. I noticed that they always, with no exceptions, finished what they started.

Time seemed to pass more slowly and days seemed longer, even for the summary projection I was looking at. Often, during the day and in the middle of the activities they performed, men would suddenly sit on the ground and close their eyes, remaining in a state of deep contemplation for

hours. Afterwards, they would immediately continue their activity from exactly where they had stopped. I did not notice any special habits or rituals; but in the evening, women would climb the top of the mountain and, facing the setting sun, they would raise their hands obliquely next to their ears in a gesture of giving that was at the same time acceptance of what life was offering them. This was the only manifestation of gestures that I could equate in any way to a prayer, an invocation or an unconditional abandonment to Divinity. I am saying so because I did not notice any representation of a deity, an altar, or any symbol of religious practice. It seems that they related to the universal source directly and simply with no intermediation. Their lives were entirely spiritual and dedicated to continuous meditation whether they were working or relaxing.

In the evening, the couple reunited because, during the day, the man was away in the mountains with the sheep. With concentration, he walked slowly before the herd which followed him without straying away. When he reached a proper place, the man would remain standing for a while with his eyes closed, slowly rotating at certain intervals of time in the direction of the four cardinal points. I estimated that this could last, in our current view of time, between one and two hours. He would then sit on the grass and remain there without moving for hours, his eyes remaining closed. Nothing could disturb him, not even the sun, the wind or the rain.

At a certain moment, I saw a close image of a shepherd meditating, but his eyes were not closed. I had "come" so close to him that I could almost reach out my hand and touch his face. I could not explain why, but that image has impressed me to tears. First of all, I could say that I did not understand some of his physical features. His skin was fairer than that of our race and had a certain glow that could be perceived through subtle senses. All men wore a beard and the beard, as well as their hair, was blond to the point where it was almost white. I was mostly impressed, however, by that man's face or rather what it expressed. His nose was quite straight and relatively wide while his mouth had admirably well-proportioned lips with a strong chin that expressed a complex personality. The cheeks rose slightly towards the outside and his forehead was high with no wrinkles. His hair was straight and long to the shoulders, covering part of the woolen shirt he was wearing. Blue like the sky, his eyes seemed to be deep in eternity although he was looking at the mountains before him. While his

eyes seemed completely torn from the physical reality they were looking at, his entire subtle being seemed to have remained in an ancestral reality far beyond our understanding. That look on his face radiated such detachment and sovereign peace that I suddenly burst into tears.

The holographic images then continued by presenting the activity of one day. The shepherd would usually conclude his meditation in the evening whereupon he would stand up and go home slowly. The sheep immediately followed him in order and without him having to worry about them. When they saw each other again, the man and the woman would hug and stay this way for a while without moving. They would then eat, always outside, and go inside the house when the night set in.

Starting from here, I saw what I believe to be the main reason that I was forbidden to describe these elements until now. This has also shattered my entire being and has shown me that, unfortunately, Mankind has undergone an involution up to this day and not an evolution as modern science claims.

Immediately after the couple went inside the house, the entire room was lit as if by charm and apparently without any material source of light. The light seemed unearthly. It was yellowish-white in color but did not hurt the eyes. Its exceptional quality was that it made everything inside seem very clear. By this, I mean that it was amazingly pure and at the same time seemed to be part of the couple's lives. The holographic image then came closer and up to the opening in the wooden wall before stopping at the threshold. From there, I could perfectly see inside the room which I believe was about three meters wide and four meters long. In the room, there was only a sort of improvised bed that rose approximately half a meter above the floor. The floor was made of round wood trunks placed next to each other, but they were peeled.

I could not believe my eyes when I saw that, after the man and the woman went to bed and faced upwards, the intensity of the light decreased up to semi-darkness and to a wonderful blue color. There was no doubt that this phenomenon was caused by the subtle will of the two, naturally and effortlessly. If they were able to determine such effects by means of their sheer will, I was wondering what other amazing things they could do if they wanted to. And yet, as far as I could tell, they lived in the utmost simplicity and humility towards Nature and what it offered them without resorting to

the undoubtedly huge powers they had. This assumption is based upon the last set of holographic projections concerning those times and the territory of our country. In my opinion, it is highly probable that the events I saw had taken place somewhere in the Western Carpathians (Apuseni Mountains).

The image suddenly changed in order to show me what I believe was a spiritual reunion of a community that lived in the region. When I say “community” of those times, I mean that it was scattered over at least 3-4 mountain valleys. The houses were very rare and the inhabitants very few.

Practically speaking, there were no villages, not to mention towns. It was odd, but I did not see any children or old men. The average age was between 35 and 45 for both men and for women. The place shown by the holographic image was on a wide mountain top which allowed the view of a landscape, on both sides of the mountain, of an almost unreal beauty.

I counted nine persons: five men and four women who were sitting in a perfect circle. They were all in a deep state of meditation and I could not see any other object or ritual artifice. At a certain moment, with no prior warning, they all stood up at the same time and clasped each other by the hands. A few seconds afterwards, I could not believe my eyes. In the middle of the circle they formed, a column of white light suddenly appeared and it shone so brightly that I instinctively placed my hand over my eyes to be able to see what was happening. The column reached high into the sky, but in the mountain area where the nine men and women stood, it gave an intense feeling of sacredness that even I was able to feel through a kind of empathy and spontaneous transmission of the subtle energy load that manifested itself back then in times lost long ago.

I do not know the purpose of that meeting and manifestation, but it is certain that it lasted for quite a long time because, at a certain moment, I saw the same circle of persons sitting without moving later that evening.

The gathering was truly unique and had a transcendental beauty. The entire mountain was grandiosely lit by that column of light and it shone even farther onto the valleys and tops of the other mountains nearby. I cannot really describe the grandeur of the image as it completely overwhelmed me. Then, the intensity of the column of light started to decrease until it faded. Before that happened, the mountain top on which the nine persons were

sitting was lit in about the same way in which the light had appeared in the house after that couple had entered the room. The nine let go of their hands and remained in the same position for a while before starting to move or talk to each other. This lasted only for a maximum of two minutes and then something happened that shocked me. One by one, the nine persons suddenly disappeared from sight at an interval of only a few seconds. After the last one dematerialized, the mountain remained in darkness.

This part of the “film” I saw in the Projection Chamber deeply impressed me, and I think the strong emotion I felt was especially due to the fact that I could easily consider those beings as our ancient ancestors. The holographic projection was very precise. It first defined the area through a view of the general Carpathians-Danube space and then slowly focused on the area at the Southern end of the Apuseni Mountains with images of other areas of the country. I wanted to describe all of these images first because I was allowed to and secondly because they refer exclusively to the territory of our country from long ago. Of course, the final aspects I described seem amazingly unnatural, but they do represent a reality I saw and even empathically felt with high intensity. I am convinced that those who will have the chance to access information concerning those times from Mankind’s past other than through technology can certify what I have said.

A New “Visit”

After less than one hour of flight, I recognized from far away the first mountains which reminded me of the secret location in the Bucegi Mountains. We landed safely, approximately fifty meters away from the entrance to the mountain. I could already see radical changes compared to the situation I witnessed two years ago. Getting out of the helicopter, I carefully looked around. First of all, the double line of protection of armed soldiers was gone. All that was left was the road that allowed supplies to be brought to the military base. Secondly, instead of the storage space outside, a heliport was set up and that was where we landed. The semi-spherical modular constructions were also gone and the entrance to the great hangar next to the gallery had been finished and sealed air-tight.

Cezar explained to me that the hangar was used as storage space and that the lab inside of it had been removed. Now, all evidence which required further study is sent to a specialized institute in Bucharest which operates

under cover and has the last-generation equipment that is paid for by the U.S. Army. After a first analysis, the most important pieces of evidence and results are transferred to the U.S. for detailed research.

Generally speaking, the secret location in the Bucegi Mountains had been “simplified,” meaning that it was contoured so that it tended to blend in with the surrounding vegetation. Cezar informed me that this was only in appearance. In reality, many redundant and very sophisticated alarm and protection systems had been set up. I did not ask for further explanations nor did Cezar offer to provide me with any.

We were met by an American officer who greeted Cezar. I realized that he was leading the operations on site and was the most important military representative of our American allies. Except for Cezar, we were all checked by four team members in accordance with a data sheet that the American colonel had brought. A patrol of three Romanian soldiers and three American soldiers surrounded us and led us to the hangar on the left while the Colonel and Cezar stayed outside to talk. Seeing that place again, the memory of the couple of hours I spent there two years ago made my heart beat quickly.

We got close to the huge hangar door which was intelligently camouflaged behind the mountain wall. Since I visited that place, giant walls had been installed both at the hangar entrance and at the mountain tunnel entrance.

They were air-tight and I realized that they move by sliding when necessary. We all entered through a secondary entrance on the right that was the size of a regular door. The hangar was huge and well lit.

On the left side, gigantic boxes and military logistics were stored; and on the right side, I saw two TABs (armored personnel carriers) parked and facing the exit. On the right side, several electric vehicles were aligned for quicker movement through the Grand Gallery and the Projection Chamber.

Beyond them, I saw a huge tarpaulin which I believe also covered vehicles, but these seemed much larger than the electric ones. A few meters away from the entrance on the right side, there were the same three long constructions I saw two years ago in which the research labs had been improvised. I was given the explanation that they had been adapted to be rest and recreational facilities for the personnel that stayed on the premises for longer periods of time. These were mainly Americans. The Romanian

guards were exchanged daily by means of a military truck that only came up to a certain distance from the base.

Through a top level military agreement, Cezar had been appointed to be in charge of the operations related to the Projection Chamber and the underground tunnels. The head of security and administration of the complex was the American colonel whom I saw upon our arrival and whose name I do not know.

The four of us entered the first construction which had compartments like a train car with five rooms on the right side and a long hallway with lockers.

We were shown the first four lockers and I was amazed to see that each of them had a label with a name on it. My locker was the third one. I found special equipment inside of it, made entirely in the USA, which I was supposed to wear for the expedition. I also found a special bag that looked like a backpack, but it was held on the back with a wide belt that was placed diagonally over the chest. It was ergonomically designed and made from a material that looked like vinyl which folded according to the position of the back and the spine. Inside of the bag were many products which had been very well arranged in different compartments. These included concentrated food and a complex first-aid kit. The costume looked like that of a diver but was more modern and made of a material which looked like neoprene but was thinner and less worn.

The shoes given to us were truly revolutionary. They looked like moccasins with thick soles that were also high to the ankles with protuberances on the outsides of the sole. The sides of the footwear had a special and complex construction which allowed for the continuous analysis of some essential physiological parameters. I was given the explanation that this evaluation was performed by two powerful chips installed inside of the sole of each foot and the information was transmitted through special sensors.

Depending upon the results of the analysis, the parameters were continuously set in a feedback loop through the automatic action of some fine protuberances in the sole which then created the right pressure in certain areas of the foot. Thus, the physical and psychical resistance of the human body to high requirements was greatly increased.

Shyly, I put on the shoes meant for me and was stunned to see that the moccasins simply took the shape of my feet. They did not feel

uncomfortable at all. Lieutenant Nicoară explained to me that the material used to make those shoes was “intelligent.” During the last expedition he was a part of, the shoes didn’t have this characteristic; but in the meantime, he found out that the Americans had designed this new type of revolutionary boot which he was now also trying on at the same time as me.

When we were ready with the equipment, we all went outside. There was nobody left next to the heliport; but after a while, I saw Cezar coming out of the tunnel towards us. He said that everything was arranged and we would leave in a couple of minutes. Then, he went inside of the hangar but to the second part of the inner structure. Soon, he also came out equipped. In full formation, we went to the entrance to the great tunnel. The gigantic door had slid about a meter and a half to the right so as to leave enough space for us to get in. Cezar went in first and received a set of papers from an American officer, probably the Colonel’s assistant, which he started signing.

In the meantime, we waited by the entrance and I had some time to observe in detail the changes that had taken place in the two years that had passed since my last visit there. Apart from closing the tunnel with a camouflaged sliding door, the inside was equipped with a much better lighting system which allowed observation of every detail. Thus, what immediately drew my attention was the fact that the first part, comprising approximately ten meters which took a left turn and was practically drilled into the mountain stone, was perfectly covered in a special absorbent material doubled by a very thin foil of silver metal. I later found out that it was titanium and that the isolation of the walls had been done with a modern American technology which they also use for space vehicles.

The entire ensemble looked clean, lit and welcoming. The thick rubber carpet had been extended to the entire floor of the tunnel. On the walls, a system of red signaling buoys was installed which I was told would consecutively light when a serious problem or a violation of the security system occurred or when an expedition was sent through one of the three tunnels from the Projection Chamber. At the tunnel entrance and placed straight on the black rubber carpet after the metal door, there were four American electric vehicles, each with two seats. They were the same model I saw two years ago and were used for fast movement through the gallery.

After signing those papers, Cezar was greeted by the American officer who withdrew into the small kiosk on the right of the entrance where another Romanian soldier stood. We then headed towards the electrical vehicles and got into three of them. The two Americans were together in one, Cezar and myself were in another and Lieutenant Nicoară was alone in the third vehicle. I was impressed by the modern design of those very practical vehicles. They had no hood and had an elliptical shape. The front half was the “cab” with two seats and the rear could be used to load different materials. While we were dressing in the hangar and discussing our departure, Cezar told me that a team of soldiers had already carried the logistical items from the helicopter to the Projection Chamber and placed them in the vehicles.

When we got directly inside of this doorless vehicle, the dashboard was immediately lit by a wonderful blue light. All controls were reset and the indicators showed different starting measures. These cars were ideal for efficient use in such locations. The high performance simultaneous four-wheel turning system was such that these cars could practically turn without changing their position. This is why they could squeeze into very small or economic spaces. Once he got on the wheel, Cezar only pushed one button on the dashboard and we then started slowly and were immediately followed by the two other vehicles. I noticed that these cars were very silent even though they ran almost twenty miles an hour.

We took a left turn and went straight to the entrance to the Grand Gallery. The huge stone gate was slid open on the left; but before it, there was the complicated laser security system. Cezar stopped the vehicle, got out and fulfilled the same formalities of signing papers. We were once again carefully verified according to certain data on a sheet by the American officer serving there who was also accompanied by a Romanian officer.

The security system was the same. I saw Cezar standing in front of the retinal scanner where he deactivated the alarm system after he reset it to half a minute in order to give us time to pass through the gate. He then returned to the vehicle and we all went through the Grand Gallery.

Aware that I experienced my return to this special place with great emotion, Cezar drove at a low speed in order to give me time to get used to everything. Indeed, I deeply felt that unmistakable tremor of unknown mystery which had fascinated me two years ago. I was looking at the high

ceiling of the gallery and its perfect walls which shone into those superb nuances which I couldn't define. The perfect silence was disturbed only by the discreet noise made by the vehicles we rode in. Nobody spoke. I turned for a second to the vehicle behind us and saw Aiden looking astonished at the immense gallery. Now that I was going on the same road and not on foot, I noticed that the effect was different. The vehicle's speed was higher than that of walking and this was enough to create a hypnotic sensation due to the game of water-like nuances of the texture which the walls were covered in. It was a very pleasant and comforting sensation which made me dreamy and I am sure that it could have made me fall asleep eventually.

Actually, I think this is why Cezar chose to drive slowly. His experience had probably shown him that the hypnotic effect was thus diminished.

"There was a case when an American officer who was driving quite fast fell asleep almost immediately while driving," Cezar explained to me with a faint smile. "Luckily, I was on his right and I could immediately take over and turn the wheel of the vehicle, but that was an important experience which explained another mystery to us of the advanced technology that the builders of this underground complex had at their disposal. Of course, we've only understood the effect, not the cause," he laughed in a good mood.

We arrived in front of the energy shield of the Projection Chamber which made a wonderful blue light. Cezar stopped the vehicle in front of it to leave room for the other vehicles and to be able to unload the equipment. I remained for a few moments in a state of deep emotion and thought. I cannot describe in words the sensation of greatness and, at the same time, mystery that impregnated the whole place. Because I had been there before and I knew what was inside of the chamber, I experienced that special emotion with an even greater intensity. A kind of subtle link hand been created with the members of the ancient civilization that built this underground complex and I mysteriously felt closer to them. It was like an unconscious flow that carried me almost unwillingly to those ancestral times and to questions without answers. Who were they and what did they look like? What was the purpose of this construction? How did they build everything from a technological point of view and what hidden message did they want to leave us?

I was certain that a specific psychic print existed in that place, a kind of crossover to another understanding of reality. The grandeur and subtlety of that extraordinary construction inside the mountain almost unwillingly directed me to keep quiet, walk slowly and reflect upon special dimensions of the soul. I knew these sensations from my previous visit, but now I felt them with greater intensity and inner strength. I still, however, had to come down to earth because we all had now entered through the energy wall into the gigantic Projection Chamber. When I got inside of the Chamber, a delicate joy flooded my soul and I had the feeling that I had come back home. At the same time, I felt a deep gratitude which almost felt like piousness. In the perfect quiet of that place lost in time, I felt I was in a huge cathedral. I almost didn't hear my steps on the ground because their sound faded in the absorbent material.

I looked at the T tables, the podium with the transparent cylinder in the middle of the room and I saw in the distance the huge openings of the three tunnels, all lit by a pale green light. I felt a certain emotion thinking that I was about to enter one of those tunnels and go into the unknown; but I recovered my courage fast, thinking that Cezar had already gone through the tunnel with the previous expedition so we already had some basic information.

Everything was exactly as I knew it from two years ago. The only change was that signaling buoys were installed by the team of American engineers and an additional security system, based upon lasers, was installed at the entrance of each tunnel. It was surprising that there was a certain agitation in the room. There was no noise but movement. I counted approximately eight soldiers moving quickly and precisely in front of the three tunnels and especially in front of the tunnel on the left. They seemed to know very well what they were supposed to do. As soon as they returned, the process continued with the others. One of the soldiers was standing next to the command console of the first tunnel. In front of him, a not too large hologram was projected. It changed its contents from time to time, but I could not see what it showed because of the distance.

I sat on one of the steps of the podium in the middle of the Projection Chamber and Cezar headed for the tunnel accompanied by the two lieutenants. After a few moments, Aiden sat next to me. He took out his

computer from a special box and looked around at the huge room as if he was lost. I told him that even though I had visited this place once before, I was at least as impressed as he was. Then I asked him what kind of laptop he had. He explained to me that he never parted with his computer which was actually unique and had been designed according to his precise instructions. The special design of the computer was entrusted by the Pentagon to a famous American research company and was based upon a technology which was at least twenty years more advanced than anything we currently know.

I looked at Aiden more carefully. I do not think that he was more than thirty years old, but it seems that he is one of the most brilliant geniuses on the planet. He removed the device from a box which had been adapted to its shape. I had never seen anything similar before. The lid did not open in the manner of a normal laptop but slid in front through a simple push whereupon its surface was discreetly lit in many colors. What I found really amazing was the 3D projection of the menu as well as all of the operations it performed. I saw that Aiden “touched” the holographic projections at certain points with his fingers and the result appeared almost immediately. His dexterity was amazing. More than once I saw him simply moving his hand in the direction of an area in 3D relief and the effect had already appeared. I was very amazed and asked him how that was possible.

“I’m not really sure. I haven’t done anything else in my life so far,” he confessed while continuing to work on that fabulous computer. “This is my world, the only one in which I feel somehow safe. I have a special connection with it and even feel the processes in the circuits to the point where I ‘communicate’ with the flows of electrons by telepathy. And they eventually follow me as if they know my intentions. I ‘see’ connections, obstacles, and encryptions. I see everything at once, and I know where to act and how to solve any problem, but sometimes even these functions have ‘problems’ which are similar to ‘moods.’ That’s how I see and feel them.”

I was looking at him as if he were from another world. I thought I had seen many things, but I certainly was surprised. He explained to me that the technology offered a huge data storage capacity based upon a crystal connection. The calculation ability was also huge, but what was most important was the fact that the computer had a strange access to a superior

dimension of reality beyond the physical one. I must confess that I did not understand it very well; but as far as Aiden said, the scientific principle that made this possible was a complex combination between a new type of mathematical tensors and Hilbert spaces to which an aspect of constructive conception was added which he could not share with me because it was top secret. Due to these amazing characteristics, that computer could successfully be used to solve the most difficult situations and it actually even made 3D predictions.

“This is the compact version which is used for such situations, but there is also the desktop version which is much more powerful. It is at the Pentagon headquarters and one of the secret bases,” Aiden whispered to me.

He had just started to explain to me one of his new ideas concerning an important technological progress based to a higher extent on crystals when lieutenant Nicoară asked us to come to the tunnel entrance. The time had come when I would enter for the first time into an area that had been forbidden to me until then. I then headed with Aiden to the entrance of the tunnel on the left. As I came closer to the big golden square on which stood the dome with the holographic projections of images from Mankind’s past, I felt more and more nervous. I tried to compose myself and encouraged myself at the thought that I would be accompanied by Cezar throughout the expedition, and I knew that he had the necessary experience to solve even the most difficult situations. Even so, looking at the huge tunnel entrance which was discreetly lit inside by a pale green light, I felt my strength fading and my legs weakening. The person standing at the command console next to the tunnel was communicating some technical data to Cezar which had no real meaning for me. Cezar was standing at the entrance to the great underground cave and supervising the transportation of the last baggage. I soon realized that the American officer was speaking about the intensity of a space-time distortion field and this really made me think.

I then advanced to the tunnel entrance. It was the first time that I had access to come so far. The impression made by the huge tunnel in the mountain wall was extraordinary. I felt dizzy as if an enormous force was secretly coming from the tunnel. In order to reduce this first shock a bit, I looked back to the gigantic room but my attention was caught by a change in the holographic image in front of the console where the American officer

stood. It showed an image inside the gallery and I immediately realized it was the tunnel through which we were about to travel. Inside the gallery, I saw a kind of semitransparent “curtain” which vibrated more and more quickly as it took the shape of a funnel with the top parallel to the direction of the tunnel. The “funnel” eventually stabilized, but its general aspect suggested a quick pulsation. Suddenly, the distortion disappeared and the prolongation of the tunnel appeared behind it.

“This was a big surprise even for us,” Cezar confirmed my astonishment. “Just imagine how amazed we were upon entering the tunnel for the first time when we saw that it suddenly got dark after fifteen meters. Even when it was well lit, the black ‘area’ gave us no information whatsoever. It was a sort of ‘code’ to go further in. We could not reach it however because of an energy barrier which was in front of us, not too far away. But we got the solution quickly by activating the commands on the console. The images showed us how to set the access parameters. The team of scientists then quickly understood that they were looking at a space-time distortion which was artificially generated. Of course, we all asked ourselves why this was necessary.

“Only after a while did we realize that those who built this complex inside the mountain were using a technique to travel through tunnels. It is still a mystery to us. Behind the distortion there is a geometric system of very pure quartz crystals that are embedded in the isolation of the tunnel. Come, I’ll show you!”

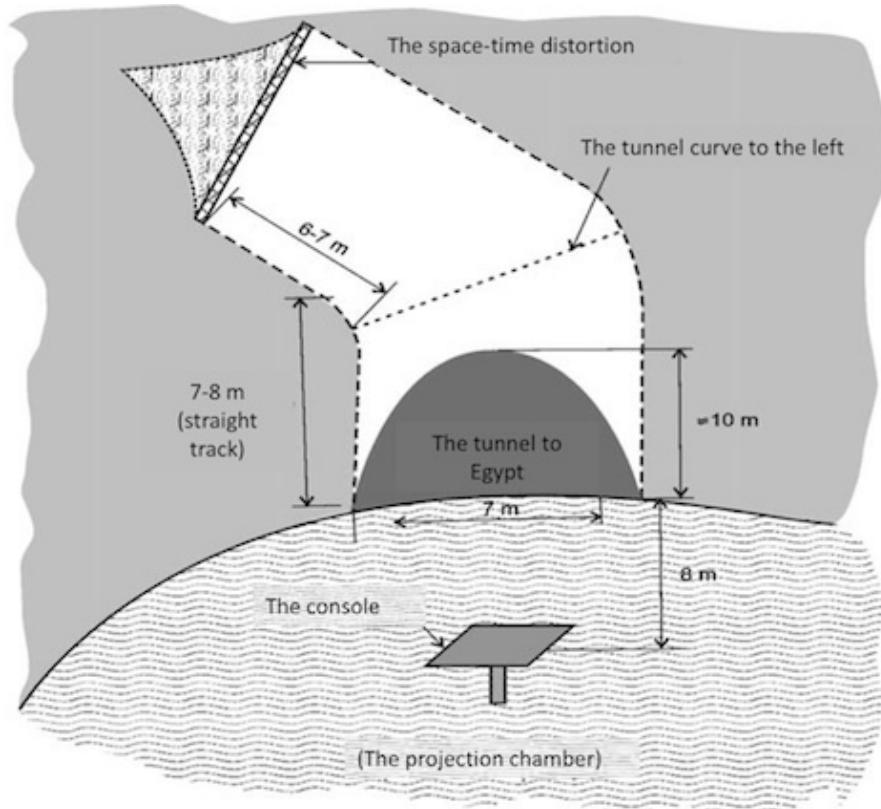
After he said so, Cezar started through the tunnel before me. I took a deep breath and also went inside. I looked carefully at the highly arched walls which were perfectly finished. I think the tunnel was about seven meters wide and about ten meters high. The material that covered the walls looked like the one from the Grand Gallery, but I noticed that it was shinier and it had a phosphorescent green color. If I looked at the material directly, I almost did not notice its details. It had a special shine and made the glance “slip” somehow. I hesitated but followed Cezar closely. The tunnel was straight for about seven or eight meters before taking a tight curve to the left. I then saw that it remained straight with no further deviations. The feeling I had was very troubling. The huge tunnel changed its color after about eight or nine meters from the curve and it became a phosphorescent

violet. Then, farther in front, maybe a few hundred meters away, it took a slow curve downwards, going down underground until the curve range became too big and I could not follow the path any more. It all created such a sensation of unearthly mystery that nobody felt like talking any more.

The last of our baggage had been brought and arranged by a few soldiers in three vehicles that had a special shape which immediately drew my attention, but in that moment, Cezar started explaining as he showed me the sides of the tunnel.

“The space distortion intervenes in this place,” he said and showed me an imaginary line where I could see some rhombic geometric shapes that looked like ditches dug into the special material.

Those ditches contained special slots where several large crystals were embedded that were very pure but of different colors. I noticed that their arrangement on the sides of the tunnel and the geometric shapes they were embedded in were in a perfect symmetry. I think this arrangement was about five meters long and it was placed right at the transition area where the tunnel changed colors from pale green to phosphorescent violet. I went closer to the crystals and looked at them carefully. They were equal in size and were about half a meter high and only about ten centimeters wide. At the top, they had a tetrahedral shape and they were so pure that I could almost see through the ones which had a pale yellow color. I counted twelve crystals on each side and noticed that above them, at the half of each side wall of the tunnel, there was a ditch which was about five or six centimeters wide which was as long as the model formed by the crystals.



THE STRUCTURE OF THE ENTRANCE TO THE TUNNEL TO EGYPT

"There was definitely something here, maybe another device, but we have no proof of this and no information about it," Cezar continued his explanation. "It's obvious that it's a critical area and it was probably used for propulsion through the tunnel by those beings who built the complex."

Aiden, who had come near to us in the meantime, spoke.

"The configuration of the crystals suggests to me a special kind of atomic connection. I believe they used another kind of method of transportation than the classical one we're about to engage."

Cezar agreed.

"It's true. This is also the indirect result of the holographic projections we saw, but no image shows it clearly. I also can't understand why they choose

to hide everything so much. Anyway, the space distortion was very important in this process, but they created the physical tunnel for us.”

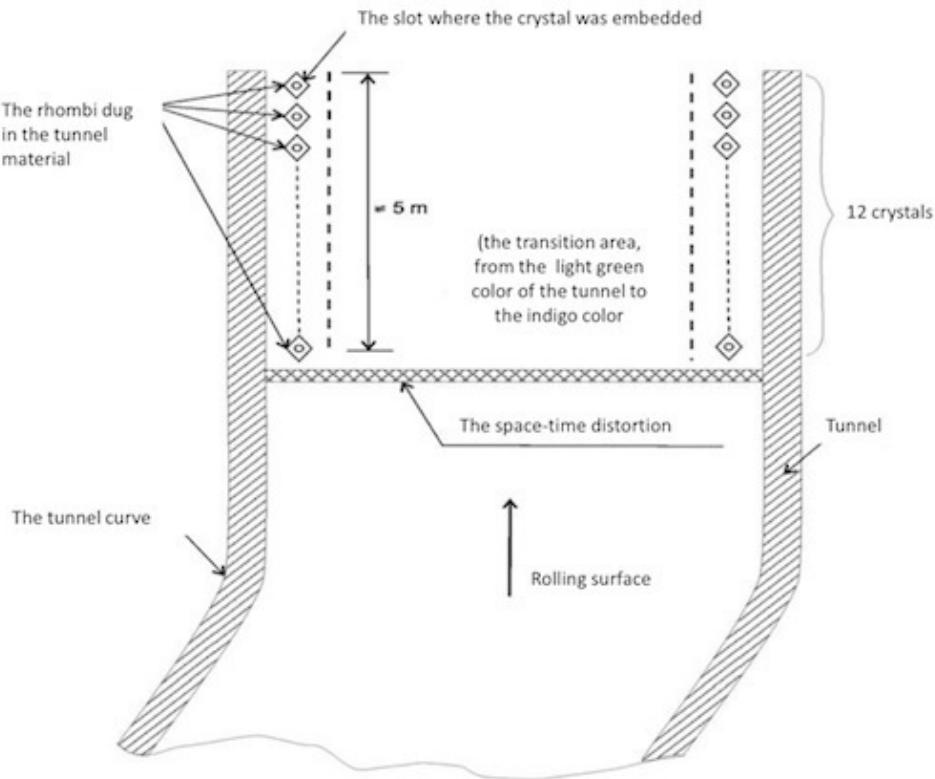
“Yes, it’s a colossal technology,” Aiden argued while carefully studying the crystals. “I’m almost sure that they used some kind of beaming or at least parallel travelling. They might have thought this would be too difficult to explain through holographic projections or maybe our psycho-physiological structure is simply not yet adapted and fit for such methods of travelling.”

“And this is why they left us the physical projection of the tunnel,” I concluded.

Aiden was a bit skeptical.

“If it were so, then what is the purpose of the space distortion? It’s obvious that they have an extraordinary source of energy that is maybe here, underground. I think that when the distortion stabilizes, the physical dimension of the tunnel appears somehow ‘altered.’ We continue through the tunnel, but yet we are, in a way ‘aside matter.’ Normally, at the other end of the tunnel, there should be a ‘converter’ like this one,” he added in a lower voice.

“It’s true,” Cezar confirmed, smiling. “The team of scientists has already confirmed how strange the violet tunnel is, meaning that it has a physical form yet it doesn’t really pass through the ground. It is rather a ‘virtual’ replica which is perfectly fit to travel through. We don’t understand how this is possible even if we use the tunnel. There are still many enigmas that we can’t solve. For example, this situation only applies for this tunnel which leads to the Giza plateau near Cairo. The other two tunnels are actually dug into the ground all the way to their destinations.”



The Crystal Area from the Tunnel to Egypt
(view from above)

A Romanian officer then came to us and told Cezar that everything had been loaded into the vehicles. Cezar told us to get ready for departure while he would go back to the Projection Chamber to give the final orders.

Curious, I went near the three vehicles. They were larger than the electric ones we had travelled through the Grand Gallery in and they had another shape which was very aerodynamic. In comparison with the first ones, the latter were covered and baggage was placed at the back. They also functioned based on electric engines, but they had high performance engines. Aiden, who knew the technology based on which they were built, assured us of that. The three vehicles were parked in a row before the crystal area and they looked like race cars. The front was sharp and very low while the back side was lifted to carry baggage. I got the explanation that the shape of the vehicle was designed by the Americans immediately after the discovery of the underground complex in the Bucegi Mountains for the purpose of a perfect adjustment to travel conditions through the tunnel.

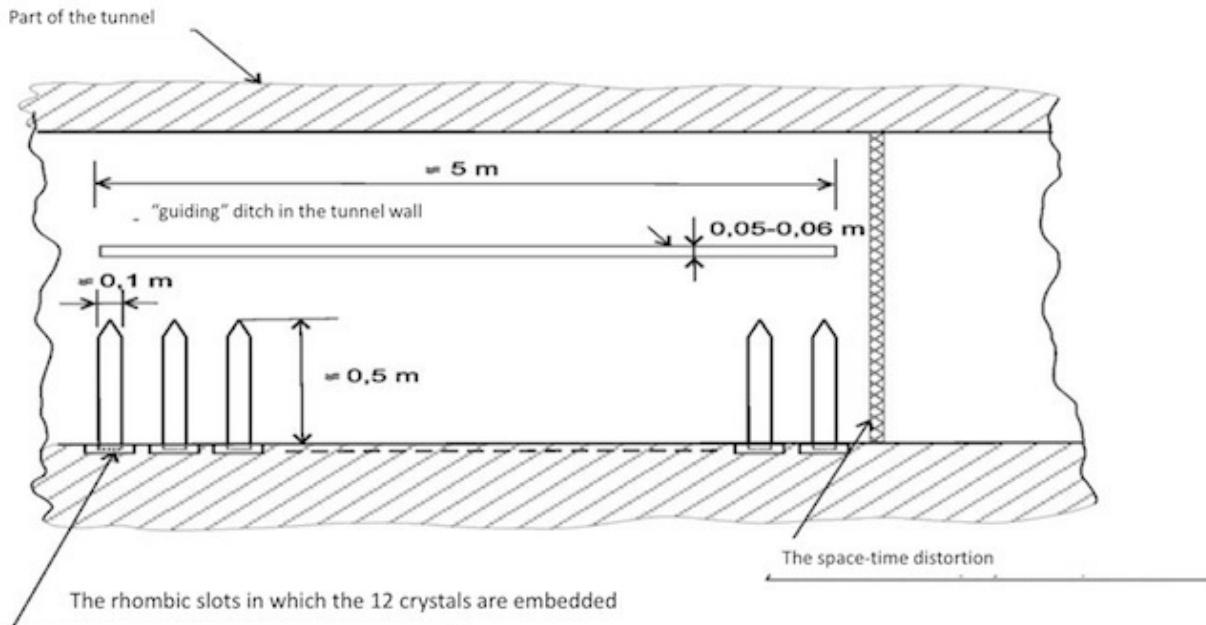
The electric vehicle was at the time a secret premiere of American military technology and was used for another purpose, but with certain adjustments made to it, it was considered to be the best means for silent and quick transportation through the underground tunnels starting from the underground location in the Bucegi Mountains. The body was made of carbon fiber, and on the front side, there was a wide slip with a box behind it which was integrated into the body.

“It’s the laser guidance system,” Lieutenant Trujo explained because he guessed my amazement. “Because the surface is very smooth and without protuberances, movement can be automatic to a high extent, allowing you to rest. The car is equipped with an autopilot and a very powerful onboard computer which makes calculations based upon the input it receives.”

On the upper side at the middle, two light projectors were installed. Even though the tunnel had its own light and the vehicle mainly ran on auto pilot, I was told that the experience of the expedition two years ago imposed the necessity to install those white light projectors.

In the meantime, Cezar had returned to us and understanding the subject of the discussion, he gave me some explanations.

“This is a very special tunnel. The violet light creates, in time, a state of mental doubling, something similar to the passing from awareness to sleep. The psychic relaxation is too high and one’s attention tends to be especially receptive to essential aspects of existence. I think you understand that we can’t afford the team to lose vigilance. I must admit there were some minor accidents, but it was clear that we had to change something.”



THE CRYSTALS AREA FROM THE TUNNEL TO EGYPT
(cross-sectional view)

After he said that, Cezar signaled our departure. The distribution of our team in the vehicles was the same. Cezar and I were in front, then Trujo and Aiden and finally Lieutenant Nicoără. We parted with the people in the Projection Chamber and the signal for our departure was sent to the mountain entrance of the gallery. Nervously, I got into the vehicle with Cezar. Inside, it looked almost like a modern airplane. There were many buttons, a few small displays and a central platform with a big screen which was complex through the structure of the data and charts it showed. There was no steering wheel. It was replaced by a control column, the same as that of airplanes but this one had some command buttons on it. The atmosphere inside was very pleasant. The displays had an orange-reddish color; and in some places, the messages were yellow. Actually, the inside looked more like a cockpit because the access to the vehicle was done by a lateral rising of the modular casing.

I sat comfortably in the ergonomic chair and was surprised by the generous space I had inside. From the outside, it looked much smaller. Looking

ahead through the airtight window, I could see the mysterious tunnel opening and felt a cold chill. It was a unique moment in my life which would be the starting point of amazing events. I took a deep breath and nodded my head. Almost suddenly, the light inside became violet and the space in front got dark...

Chapter Three — U.S.A.P.

I felt a shiver down my spine and a relative fear. After all, it was natural for me to react this way because I was leaving for an unknown target which I expected to be full of surprises. After all, Cezar had already experienced such an expedition which I was told developed under difficult conditions.

Two years had passed since then and nobody knew what might have come up in the meantime. This long break was necessary in order to implement some important technological changes in the travel logistics, measurement equipment and controls. All of these changes were conceived according to the specific results of the first expedition.

Cezar did not describe that expedition in detail nor did he tell me what I was about to see at the other end of the tunnel and this was not comforting at all for me. I soon realized, however, that in such expeditions the element which can't be foreseen is a very important one and, from the point of view of probability, we could expect extraordinary events and discoveries.

Before our departure from the secret Alpha Base, I had signed a confidentiality agreement and an agreement whereby I undertook all risks.

I am not so sure if I would have signed them if I had not known Cezar.

One year ago, after returning from his expeditions through the three tunnels, he told me the main aspects concerning the discoveries they made, but he could not tell me some things because they were highly classified.

Even then, when I had been granted access through the protocol on highly classified secrets which I had signed, Cezar explained to me that he could not give certain details about the expeditions through the other two tunnels because I was not an officer in the Department and those were top military secrets. Moreover, an appendix to the contract I signed specified that my access was restricted to a certain category of secrets and only for the current mission. Cezar told me, however, it was very probable that I would also be part of the following expeditions because there were interests from high above in this respect.

Exceptional Technology

During those moments, I was more preoccupied with what I had felt and seen so far on this journey. Through a kind of strange reflection, the atmosphere in the spacious cabin we were in seemed “filled” with a violet color. It most surely was an effect generated by the light of the tunnel which had a calming and relaxing effect on the human mind.

“If you feel that this light bothers you, we can compensate it with the opacity limitators with which the vehicle is equipped,” said Cezar.

He had set the course on autopilot and was relaxing, lying back in the comfortable chair. I looked to the side in order to better appreciate our speed and realized we were driving quite fast. I looked at the indicator on the computer which showed both miles and kilometers per hour and saw that the speed was set to 125 km/h. I thought we were driving so fast that I felt a slight panic, but Cezar immediately reassured me.

“After our return from the expedition two years ago, there were a few months of intense feedback to and from the research and design labs working for the Pentagon. We gave them the data we recorded and told them what hadn’t gone well or had gone wrong and they came up with several solutions. We arrived at our final option quickly and this adjusted the faults and unpleasant effects we were confronted with during the first expedition. Among other things, this vehicle was redesigned and greatly improved from a technological point of view. They studied several options of movement under the conditions we described and reached the conclusion that, for the size of this tunnel, the optimum cruising speed is 125 km/h.

The car can reach a speed of more than 200 km/h. It’s designed so that the cruising speed should remain constant and this also applies if you are on the smooth ascending or descending slopes in the tunnel. Practically speaking, the vehicle is fully automatic.”

I had to admit that this was a technical jewel for which knowledge and materials used in the space industry had been thoroughly applied. I didn’t know much about these aspects, but I could surely say that regular people will not see such vehicles on the streets too soon. Cezar explained to me that nothing had been neglected and this included the following: the aerodynamic flow of air on the body, redundant laser guidance systems, control systems for the outer atmospheric parameters, cabin pressurization with oxygen reserves and even a sophisticated system that could artificially

support life for a certain period of time in case of serious accidents. On this occasion, I found out that the safety systems in case of a crash were also very well designed. What was new was that, apart from the air bags inside, the sides of the car featured a set of ultra resistant “bags” that open automatically when the imminent impact sensors are activated. When I found out all this, I felt more confident and began to think that I might spend this period with Cezar in a relaxed frame of mind. I even thought I could use the time we would spend together in the electric vehicle for constructive purposes and this meant finding out answers to some questions and problems that were not very clear for me. Cezar immediately agreed.

“The trip will last almost two days and that includes the sleeping and eating breaks,” he said. “We have plenty of time.”

I was very happy and a very good mood flooded my heart and body. I was just getting ready to start the first topic of our discussion when the computer announced to us that we were about to reach “Stationary Point 1” in five minutes. I looked at Cezar inquiringly.

“There were more participants on the first expedition and the means of transportation were not so evolved,” he started explaining. “Furthermore, the autonomy of the vehicles lasted a maximum four hundred kilometers. Of course, they were special and very well equipped military vehicles, but they were charged with special rechargeable batteries. This is why we had to select a certain part of them which would only carry spare batteries. We set up some intermediary stations along the way where, upon our return, we left the spare batteries as well as food supplies. When we left the Projection Chamber, we made up a caravan of 17 vehicles out of which eight served only this purpose. They were behind us and made up the recharge stations and returned one by one to the Projection Chamber afterwards. In the end, only the main nine vehicles of the expedition remained.”

“Okay,” I said with amazement., “but are the stations charged now? Are there enough batteries there?”

“We no longer need them. This new type of vehicle is fueled with an atomic battery. Can you believe it?”

Cezar was smiling and waiting for my reaction. I was truly surprised. If the Americans had hidden such technology, what other surprises was I to expect?! In the meantime, I was thinking how misinformed and kept in the dark the rest of the population was, being led to believe that oil is still the main fuel solution. Cezar's voice then interrupted my thoughts.

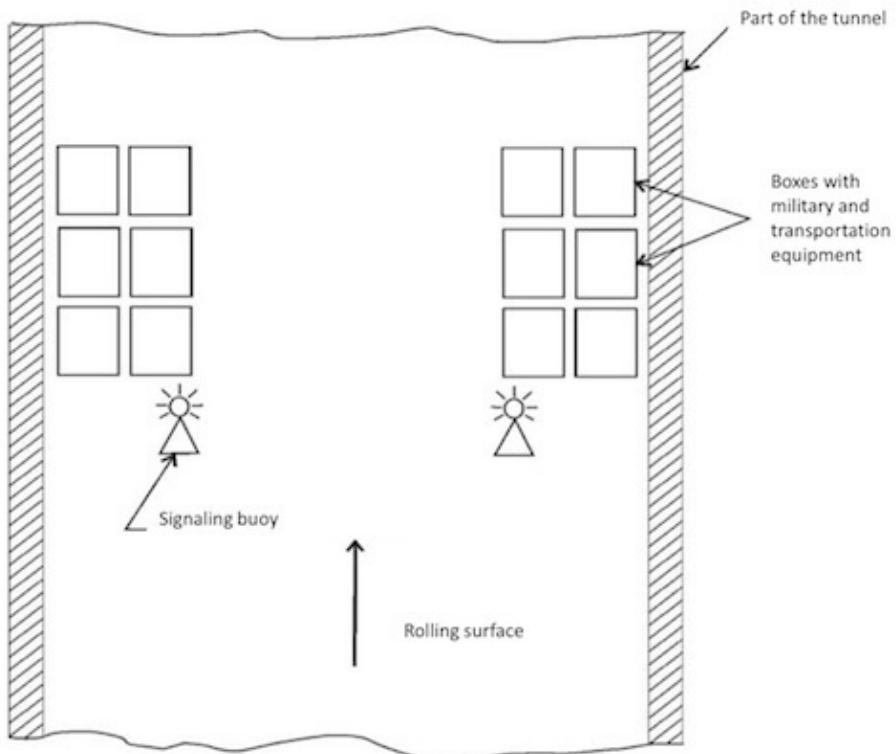
"And the process they use is that of cold atomic fusion!"

I was struck with amazement. I felt as if I was visiting another planet!

"I know," he continued. "It's sad to find out that the world is willingly kept in the dark. Many of those who are aware of Mankind's aggressive manipulation consider it a curse upon the planet, but they are mistaken. By thinking this way, they not only seriously limit themselves, but they can even cause the chain reaction of a negative idea which would only make us lose. It's like an ending or surrender. The destiny of this planet, however, is a different one and the transformations that will soon occur will clarify many things."

Cezar stopped explaining in order to switch to manual command. He explained to me that this was necessary for better safety in case of sudden maneuvers that might occur whenever we reached a "stationary point" for recharging. The boxes with food and other strictly necessary things had been deposited on both sides of the tunnel thus narrowing the access path a little. Even if the cruising speed was reduced at those points, extra caution was still necessary. I noticed that the boxes were symmetrically placed on both sides of the tunnel and that they were carefully arranged. Near them, I noticed two signaling buoys which signaled at intervals in an orange color.

I then remembered the space distortion and the fact that we were apparently traveling on a "virtual" path. I couldn't explain how it was possible for it to be recreated with the changes brought to it, namely the stationary points and the signaling buoys. As usual, Cezar immediately understood my thoughts.



**"STATIONARY POINT" ALONG THE TUNNEL
(view from above)**

"This is not the main issue. Naturally, if this physical tunnel we are passing through appears now and then disappears, it means that it has an inner "memory" and therefore "remembers" all the changes brought to it. I've already told you that we don't yet know which processes take place that make this strange manifestation of the tunnel possible, but researchers assume that it is connected in a particular way to the special material which covers it. A kind of subtle interaction surely takes place, but we don't understand it. It's an enigmatic phenomenon which is triggered by means of a very advanced technology. There are many things that we do not know here."

Mankind's Destiny

We passed the first stationary point and now the tunnel stretched again, completely free before us and radiating that mysterious indigo light. Cezar had turned on the automatic pilot again and it was back at cruising speed.

After he performed an audio and video check against the two vehicles behind us — which were one kilometer away from each other — Cezar once again laid back into a comfortable position in the ergonomic chair. I took advantage of this opportunity to clarify the subject we had already begun discussing.

“Were you talking about the catastrophic events mentioned in the Apocalypse?”

I deliberately directed the discussion towards those aspects that had been bothering me for a while. After returning from the first expedition, one year earlier, Cezar told me some things about the future of Mankind which I found utterly stunning. I still felt there was more to this, but he avoided telling me. Moreover, I was asked not to write or talk about what I had been told. I was therefore interested to find out more on this subject at the present time.

“At a worldwide level,” said Cezar, “it is possible that some catastrophes, even cataclysms, will take place which will generate a necessary transformation in Mankind’s perception and mentality. We can expect such realities and I believe you can guess that they are not going to favor those who are evil and perverted, especially since time itself seems to be contracting.”

“Of course, I’ve understood this and I’ve even read some observations on this subject,” I responded. “I understand that the phenomenon is tightly connected to the subjective nature of time. Apparently, I now have less time to perform the same activities under the same conditions as compared to a couple of years ago, but I couldn’t really explain why.”

Cezar nodded his head in approval.

“There are several causes which contribute to this very important phenomenon which shouldn’t be neglected. Amongst others, time acceleration is also related to this special period of the 2000s which has been considered to be an apocalyptic moment related to the end of an age by hundreds of million people for tens and even hundreds of years. But from a spiritual point of view, an apocalyptic manifestation should be regarded as a moment of profound transformation of human nature such as a passage from evil to good so that the planet becomes mainly beneficially

oriented. Because now, as you can easily see for yourself, the major tendency is towards regression, amplification of evil and perversity. And if this situation has been perpetuated until now, the time of ‘drawing the line’ will also come and the huge negative accumulation in karma can lead to ‘compensations’ measuring up to the people who led to these accumulations. From this point of view, I can tell you that this can be confusing and even scary for many people. However, as you well know, this would only be a reinstatement of the initial balance, a purification which is absolutely necessary in the economy of the area of the universe that we’re located in.”

I felt a chill. Nobody likes to know they’re not safe as well as the fact that we all want to live as long as possible and enjoy a wonderful life. At times like these, however, everything seems to become unstable, uncertain, and go through transition, much of which results in failure. I already knew from Cezar that the best attitude to take in such situations is to be exactly the opposite of the black thoughts and feelings I felt. In other words, to be optimistic, active, think positive and act with energy. Now that he was with me, I felt that I could find enough resources to accomplish all this; but what will I do afterwards? I then reprimanded myself, realizing that I had once again taken the wrong attitude by being pessimistic. I was feeling more and more a clear need to find refuge in my thoughts to God, in trusting Him and abandoning myself to Him completely. Even if I did not yet fully grasp this apparently unsearchable secret of Creation, I was starting to understand with my inner intuition, according to Cezar’s explanations, that there is something beyond everything that exists, something I could completely rely on and that seemed to be the solution to all problems and doubts. It was just a distant breeze, but I felt such joy thinking about it! It was the only certainty which I knew would never be shattered.

With these invigorating thoughts in mind, I asked Cezar when he thought all this would start happening and if these events would be related to the return of Jesus. His answer made me smile because it was a sort of confirmation of my own thoughts.

“This is a problem that troubles most of the people. Of course, only God the Father knows about this moment in accordance with the sacred texts,

more precisely the *Bible*. Based upon this, we can state that when God believes it is the right time, Jesus will come again, in glory.”

Actually, I knew from certain hints he had made a year ago that he knew very well how the events in the near future would develop. Probably out of a great modesty or because he was cautious not to confuse my mind, he preferred not to mention anything else about this.

Cezar paused and I felt that he was thinking about something in particular, carefully choosing his words.

“I’ll soon tell you about some extraordinary events which are directly connected to what we discovered at the other end of the tunnel. You’ll find them surprising, but also pleasing. You’ll want to experience them as well, but this will depend upon you to the highest degree. You just need to have a little patience.”

I was all ears. I asked my question quickly in order not to lose the connection with the previous subject and thus hoping to get more information.

“What do you mean by ‘coming in glory’ and how will we see Jesus then?” I asked.

“What you need to know is that the second coming of Jesus will be done through materialization in the physical world and therefore no birth will be necessary as was the case two thousand years ago. This time it will truly be a return in glory via materialization. And this coming will be done by means of a spiritual manifestation at the level of the entire planet, in divine glory. It will be the opposite of Jesus’s departure from this world.

“If the Holy Texts talk about the Ascension, the second coming of Jesus will be a new apparition in the sky, in glory and then His descent, after which he will stay for a while on our planet. Be certain that, no matter how unreal the unfaithful think this is, it will be an epochal moment for the entire planet. But the time of the second coming is a mystery and not even Jesus knows it and only God the Father will decide this. In a way, it’s like when we prepare to receive in our homes an extraordinary person whose presence we already know will create a strong emotion within us. This is why we need to be ready and purified with open souls and a sober mind so that we

are capable of receiving the spiritual messages that the respective person will then transmit to us.”

“I also asked myself many times what would be the best way to meet the second coming of Jesus,” I said. “Apart from the fact that — if we’re still alive then — it will certainly be the greatest event of our existence, I think the real problem is how ready we will be for His return.”

“Indeed. This is the most important issue because it targets man’s capacity to accomplish a great spiritual leap in evolution. If Mankind continues to remain closed in their selfishness and if they are waiting to receive everything from God without making any effort and imagine that Jesus’s return will automatically trigger their salvation and turn them into gods, they are deeply wrong. Many think this way, but they have to realize that, as the proverb says, God helps those who help themselves.”

At this point, I interrupted with an observation.

“From what I have seen, most people complain that they can hardly face their daily problems and troubles. How can they understand the need to make a spiritual effort in such conditions?”

Cezar explained to me that people actually incorrectly identify their priorities in life and their efforts and energy are therefore also oriented in a wrong direction.

Life Problems and Mature Solutions

“In the case of some people, their evolution in life would stop if they had no problems to resolve. You have to understand that for those who don’t want to follow a spiritual path, problems or an existential crisis make them ask questions, mobilize, get out of the state of lethargy they are in and thus evolve. Either they want to evolve or they do not.”

“Okay, but this means that they always need to have unsolved problems in order to evolve?” I asked, puzzled.

Cezar smiled.

“No, of course not. Most of the times they think that the difficult situation they are confronted with is hopeless, but the state of despair or lack of hope

is their greatest enemy. This is why you should always avoid surrendering to negative moods. Haven't you ever noticed that the attitude or state of mind you choose can even bring about the help you needed? If one has a confident, strong and even optimistic attitude, despite the apparent trouble falling upon oneself, help can be 'called upon' and the problem is solved.

Unfortunately, many don't find the necessary strength for this and they abandon the fight even before it begins."

I remained silent for a while, thinking about what he said.

"This might be difficult," I said. "How can I maintain this inner attitude?"

"Through the thoughts and moods you generate every moment. It's not that hard, provided that you are careful and persevering in this practice. You should never despair. It seems that all those who think that the problem they're confronted with has no solution do not really know a fundamental truth, namely that what they think is what they will experience in their lives.

When they believe they have no hope, they are the ones who remove any possibility to receive, through different means, the help they could receive if they had different thoughts. It seems almost unbelievable, but you should know that a proper attitude attracts the right energies which can then radically alter a difficult situation in life. If people have negative thoughts, however, they will not find the solution to their problems because they are the ones who block it."

"But maybe destiny creates a difficult situation in a person's life," I said.

"If he or she must endure through that problem, I think it would be very hard to change this."

"Before destiny or other aspects which oppose a harmonious life, it is people themselves who, most of the time, generate a negative state through their attitudes so that situations becomes serious. Of course, they could say that, apart from the fact that they have a problem, they also have to generate a constructive attitude. But, if you really want to receive help and rely on the help of divine forces, then you'll have to generate this adequate attitude.

This will attract the possibility that, most of the time, you'll receive unexpected help."

“In theory, you’re right,” I said, “but don’t forget that those who are in great trouble are already confused. Most of the time, they can no longer appreciate or assess a situation correctly.”

“This occurs because they simply can’t let go of the idea that they have a big problem,” Cezar explained. “The difficult situation someone is confronted with in life generates a certain tension in that person’s mind. In different situations, this tension can become creative and trigger, apparently by accident, an answer or an entire series of solutions that can offer the final solution to the respective problem or existential crisis.”

I asked Cezar what should be done in order to identify such moments.

“It’s essential to pay attention and interpret the signs correctly. For instance, the words someone utters can have a special meaning even if the person who utters them doesn’t clearly know what they mean. Those words complete or give a certain meaning to the problem that the respective person is confronted with. The person who utters those words can trigger the spark of intuitive understanding of the way in which that problem can be solved. It can sometimes even happen through reading a certain text or looking at an inspired work of art. All this, however, is outside the person who is confronted with the difficult situation. But that person can suddenly feel a deep emotion because of these signs and everything is arranged as if it were a rebus and thus offering what it takes to solve the difficult problem.”

As I understood those aspects very well, I added my own comment.

“Furthermore, I believe that this indirectly shows us proof that God exists and He is omnipresent and omnipotent. An initiate who knows this no longer feels amazement when confronted with such phenomena of synchronicity.”

Cezar approved by nodding his head.

“I’m glad you’ve understood these important issues,” he said, “because the phenomena of synchronicity in our existence, which many regard as simple coincidences or accidents, clearly proves that God is almighty. Synchronicity, if we look at it from an initiatory point of view, is proof that God can do anything and the phenomenon of synchronicity is the

expression of that omnipotence. If people indeed paid attention, they would most often be amazed and feel overwhelmed with the way in which the answers they badly need appear in an almost miraculous way.”

“Maybe if such situations were more frequent, people would become more aware of them,” I said thoughtfully.

“Here, you’re wrong,” Cezar answered. “This kind of help is much more frequent than you believe, especially when the problem is very difficult and seems to have no solution at a certain stage. Most of the times you can even witness such ‘answers’ which are actually addressed to those who are confronted with problems near you.”

“Yes, but they can miss the opportunity because they focus on the mind-body whole that it represents. And then, the range of solutions they have at their disposal is narrowed.”

“The problem is a bit more delicate,” Cezar answered. “The human being is not just a whole made up of body and mind. There are also other very important aspects which define our existence and which we should not ignore. For example, breath; then the senses; our relations and the way we live. All these function as a unit. If something changes in one of these parts, you can be sure that the changes will quickly appear in the other parts as well. There’s one more indispensable element, however, and in order for you to understand it more clearly, I’ll illustrate it with a story that I learned from Dr. Xien many years ago during my practice at the base near B...”

Anxious to hear Cezar’s story, I took a more comfortable position in the ergonomic chair. I was looking through the windscreens glass at the strange indigo colored lighting effects reflected by the tunnel. For a few moments, I thought about the situation I was in which was unconceivable two or three years ago. I was travelling through one of the secret underground tunnels to a hidden and mysterious target from another continent. I was also a part of the most occult section of the Romanian secret services and was talking to Cezar about different initiatory and spiritual aspects in a vehicle that meets the standards of the most advanced technology currently available. I felt very good and safe near Cezar whom I considered a true spiritual master and to whom I owed everything in terms of the amazing events that happened in my life during the past years. After all, I even owed him the

path of spiritual transformation and evolution which I had entered with doubtful steps. While I was thinking about all of this, I was fully relaxed and feeling very good as Cezar began his story.

“A long time ago, there lived a king whose life was threatened and who didn’t know what to do in order to protect himself from danger. He spoke to all his counselors, but none of them could give him a satisfactory solution. After hearing people talking about the existence of a wise man who was secluded in a mountain monastery, the king decided to go to him and ask for advice. The trip was long and unpleasant for the king whose mind was troubled by the imminent danger which threatened his life. When he finally reached the monastery, he found the wise old man working in the garden. He introduced himself, told the old man the purpose of his visit and ordered him bluntly to find a solution. Nevertheless, the old man continued to work silently without even raising his eyes. The king was at first furious, but then he started to observe the calm and regular movements of the wise old man. Eventually, he asked if he could lend a hand. Nodding with his head, the wise old man indicated for him to grab one of the tools nearby and imitate his movement. Silently and together, they worked like this for a long time. In time, the king started to like what he was doing as well as the silent company of the old man. The king’s mind thus became calm and untroubled and his heart was easy. Suddenly, an armed man jumped over the garden fence, but since he was careless, he fell and cut his hand badly. The king immediately took off his shirt, tore it and made a tourniquet out of it. The man threw himself at the king’s feet, thanking him and begging for forgiveness.

“Amazed, the king asked, ‘Why do you ask for my forgiveness? You haven’t done me any wrong.’

“The man then answered, ‘Forgive me, for I had come to kill you.’

“The king turned with great amazement to the wise old man who smiled and told him, ‘As you can see, it seems that you’ve already found the solution to the serious problem that was troubling you.’”

This is why I’m telling you that you should never abandon the path to a viable solution no matter how difficult the situation you’re in may be. But, as you could see, it’s necessary to go through an inner transformation and

have a superior understanding of the problem for the savior solution to come. Without this superior understanding, the mind will keep on going around the same selfish wishes and impulses and the solution cannot come in such conditions.”

The example Cezar gave me seemed very conclusive to me since it synthesized the notions he had told me before in a very practical manner. I thanked him with gratitude and then asked him to give me some more details about aspects related to the mind, senses and breath which he had mentioned earlier. Confessing to him that I had already read some things on this subject, things were still not very clear in my mind at this point. I needed a synthesis, a connection, and a unitary concept to connect all of these notions together. Cezar heartily agreed to develop this idea since he also believes that this aspect is very important for the human being’s spiritual evolution, especially during the first stages.

“First of all, you need to understand the mechanism. Breath, senses and mind all influence each other. If certain troubles affect an area, the effect will also act upon all of the others. Out of these three aspects, it seems that the mind holds supremacy. Nevertheless, the mind can be easily influenced by changes of breath.”

“You mean breathing,” I said, in order to be sure. “I read about the extraordinary results that can be obtained by yoga practices of rhythmic breathing. It seems to be a real science.”

“Yes, breath maintains life and is at the same time very mysterious. This is not only about air. A corpse is also surrounded by air, but it can’t use it. I could tell you a wonderful story about breath, senses and mind from the Hindu sacred texts. Have you read the Upanishads?”

“No, I’ve only read a few summaries of them which I found in Elinor’s library,” I answered.

“This story is very conclusive. In a metaphorical approach, the text says that a quarrel started between the mind, senses and breath because they all wanted to know which of them was the most important. Then they asked for advice from a spiritual master and he told them that the most important part was the one without which the whole could not survive. This is why,

for a short period of time, they agreed to take turns and get out of the body in order to see the effects. The first to leave the body were the senses but life went on without them. Then the mind left and, even if monotonous, life went on. But when breath wanted to leave the body, the mind and the senses also felt that they were forced to leave. Therefore, they bowed to the proof and admitted the prevalence of breath.”

I smiled as I thought how simply and conclusively things could be presented by being wise. Cezar continued his explanation, going back to the issue of breath.

“It is therefore very clear that life is connected to breath and this influences all of our activities. But, in order to perform certain activities, we need energy and this is mainly given by our breath. You now see clearly that by means of an adequate control of breathing, we actually seek to obtain an effect on the flow of energy between the subtle parts and the most tangible parts of the human being.”

“I started practicing the five Tibetan techniques from the secret parchment from Tibet,” I said.

“They are but shy attempts; but even so, I’ve realized what huge force can be triggered by means of controlled breathing.”

“Here, it is very important to have a certain continuity and to be persevering,” Cezar continued. “If done correctly and constantly, simple and conscious breathing can determine very interesting changes in the structure of the human being. We don’t have to do ‘who knows what’ complicated breathing exercises. Just remember that the essential element is to involve thinking in this process. In a mysterious way in such circumstances, the simple fact that you are conscious of your breathing creates a kind of bridge which connects you to higher areas of consciousness and perception.”

I remained thoughtful for a while. I didn’t understand what could trigger this change in the state of consciousness, but Cezar immediately explained.

“This mysterious reaction depends a lot on the way we focus on our breath. We can’t say that the balance between oxygen and CO₂ is not important, but we can expect more from our breath than a simple chemical exchange

done at the level of our lungs. People are only interested in the so-called chemistry of breath, but it would be desirable for them to observe as well the experiences that occur when breathing is controlled and which can give them a dimension which is not accessible to oxygen.”

Cezar stopped explaining at the intervention of Lieutenant Trujo who was requesting some technical details. I was looking ahead at the sinuous shape of the huge tunnel through which it seemed that we were advancing with great speed. The strange indigo light, which was slightly phosphorescent, seemed to have a magical influence over me, making me somehow “disconnect” from my normal awareness and float in a parallel dimension. I didn’t see anything in particular, but at the same time I felt a state of deep relief, freedom and inner peace. At the same time I continued to be aware in a vague way of the reality surrounding me, of the vehicle I was in, and of the mysterious tunnel I was travelling through. This reality, however, seemed more and more vague, leaving room for that superior experience in which I wanted to plunge as quickly as possible. The last thing I remember is that Cezar no longer spoke but fell into a deep state of mediation because I noticed the vertical position of his back on the chair. I then fell into a deep sleep and don’t remember anything.

The Stop

I opened my eyes when Cezar was parking the vehicle next to one of the stationary points.

“We’ll stay here to eat and rest,” he said.

It seemed to me that I had slept for only a very short while, but I soon found out that, in fact, almost twelve hours had passed since our departure from the Projection Chamber. I did not remember anything that could have been a dream. It seems that I was completely torn from the physical reality I was in as well as the subtle reality of dreams.

When I stepped out of the vehicle, I touched the ground and felt as if I were staggering, as if I was not sure that I could support myself. The entire surface of the tunnel was covered in a material which had a special texture.

At the same time, on its surface, there seemed to be a layer of phosphorescent “air” which was indigo-colored. I think the strange

sensation I felt was especially due to this strange characteristic of the tunnel which created the perception of a relative instability.

The other two vehicles also stopped behind us. Lieutenant Nicoară and the two Americans were unloading the baggage we needed for camping. I noticed what could be termed as magnetic mattresses which were relatively narrow, for one person only, but pretty thick. I also saw two devices, one of which seemed to be an oscilloscope and the other a tripod upon which Aiden mounted a cylinder from which some sort of antennas emerged. On this device, digital displays were placed at a certain distance. The young man then turned on his computer and started working on it, remaining very concentrated and looking from time to time at the information displayed on the cylinder screens.

My task was to distribute food for everyone. The mission was simple because all the necessary food was contained in a metal box with precise and well arranged compartments in which the "space food" was placed.

Lieutenant Nicoară used to speak of it this way, referring directly to the fact that we were practically eating the type of special food that astronauts ate during their space missions. I had received prior training concerning each type of "food," its contents, the necessary quantity for one person and the order in which the products had to be eaten. In fact, they were like bars, containing concentrated food, minerals and vitamins which were not very tasty but very nourishing. I for one liked the bar that contained concentrated green barley. As for liquids, we had enough still mineral water and a kind of tea made of citrus fruits and other vitamins which had a very pleasant taste.

After having prepared the portions, I started eating my bars, at the same time inspecting the place where we stopped. The arrangement was very simple. On both sides of the tunnel there were three or four medium-sized boxes mainly containing other supplies, some measurement devices and rechargeable batteries left from the previous expedition. I asked Cezar if it was difficult to maintain these intermediary stations and the corresponding logistics.

"In a paradoxical way, there are no problems here. There's something very strange about this tunnel. It seems to exist. We travel through it and it's part of our physical reality, but we can also say that it does not exist. When

the command for the space distortion is cancelled from the Projection Chamber, it completely disappears. We noticed, however, that after it's reactivated, the tunnel comes back with the last information it contained. By that, I mean that any changes brought about inside of it reappear exactly as they were when the tunnel is reactivated. Soon, we realized that time is thus exceeded. The space-time continuum is "recreated" from a kind of enigmatic memory, exactly in the shape and condition of the last information it contained. It's like the ideal "conservation." Even if we're far from understanding this mystery, the situation is very convenient for us. Practically, the stationary points are almost impossible to alter."

I couldn't understand how this was possible either, but it surely was real because I living that reality right then.

"But, what's so special about this tunnel?" I asked, even though we had already spoken about this subject a little. "What made the builders choose this alternative?"

"Nobody knows why. At a certain moment, we believed, from the three tunnels that start from the Projection Chamber, that this might have been the last tunnel that was built and was therefore constructed with a superior technology a long time after the other two. But, of course, this is only a supposition."

Taking a better look at the tunnel, I started feeling dizzy again. I felt as if something was "pulling" me out of my body. The slightly phosphorescent indigo light, the nuances moving slowly on the walls and the complete silence had a very powerful effect on the human mind. At the Alpha Base, I had successfully passed all psychological tests, some of which were very difficult; but even so, the complex effect of the tunnel was amazingly strong and required the full use of all my self-control resources.

Walking in the direction in which we had just travelled , I stopped about ten meters away from the stationary point. In that area, the tunnel was perfectly straight and looked huge with its opening and the subtle play of indigo light which made it seem unreal most of the time. Suddenly, I felt isolated with a subtle feeling of panic starting to take shape in my mind. I had the feeling that I was suspended and outside of tangible reality even though the others

were only a few meters behind me. That feeling of loneliness and mystery was overwhelming so I quickly returned to “camp.”

With a holographic projection, Aiden was just explaining the place where we were from the point of view of the geometry of the planet. I was fascinated to see the sinuous road through the underground tunnel that we had gone through and I noticed that we were already under the Mediterranean Sea which I saw represented as a big cavity in the segment of the continental platform displayed in that projection. The young American explained that the determination of our positioning was possible by means of complex interpolations that used a kind of common “language” between his computer and that cylinder-shaped device placed on the tripod, but he was not allowed to give us further information about it.

As we already felt satiated after having eaten three courses, we each laid down on our mattresses for a restful sleep at Cezar’s suggestion. Even if I had already slept for a couple of hours in the vehicle, I still felt the need to lie down, close my eyes, and fall into dreaming. Those were very special conditions, and I realized that they had a special effect over me. I was sure that the longer I remained in that tunnel that both my inner and outer perceptions were obviously changed. First of all, there was an overwhelming sensation that I was dilating, becoming larger and larger.

Even if I had a correct perception of my body, I had a feeling that I was outside of it at the same time. My thoughts were more fluid. I felt as if I could understand things about which I knew nothing before and everything was happening with the background of a feeling of inner freedom which was very beneficial and which filled my entire being with an unexplained happiness. Laying on the mattress face upwards, I fell asleep in a couple of seconds as I looked at the grandiose tunnel ceiling which seemed immaterial in the indigo light which discretely covered it.

Meandering of the Mind

After a couple of hours, we woke up, packed our small baggage and continued our journey through the tunnel. I could tell that, at a certain level, my mind tried to get used to this action which seemed a bit “off” the physical world but at the same time was a part of it. There was much contradictory information combining in an unforeseen way in my

subconscious and almost all of this information referred to the tunnel we were travelling through. First off, its origins were strange. It was practically a reality “created” from a space-time distortion which could then “preserve” itself almost perfectly. The tunnel itself gave me the feeling that it was at the border between two different areas of creation.

During our stop, Aiden made some approximate calculations and hypothesized that we might be at the intersection between two de-phased realities, but he still couldn’t understand how it was possible to obtain the tunnel stability under such conditions. I was a bit more practical and was happy that this stability existed as it created no trouble for us and our physical integrity. I was also fascinated by the special psychical state that was gradually taking over me as I spent more time in the tunnel. I imagined that this state of mind was definitely connected to the special energetic condition of the tunnel and to the “material” it was made of. Its geometry was imposing although very simple as were a series of other special conditions that contributed to the strange ensemble. For example, the temperature inside was always 26 degrees Celsius. Everything was perfectly clean and I didn’t notice any dust during our entire journey.

Finally, there was complete silence which was only disturbed by the slight buzzing of the electric vehicles we were travelling in. To me, the strongest influence seemed to be the indigo light which, in a way that I did not understand, created a feeling of acute nostalgia in my soul, almost making me lose contact with the surrounding reality so that I could dive into myself towards something enlightening which I felt was drawing me like a powerful magnet.

Cezar explained to me that those conditions were ideal for introspection and for the deepest meditation, but that was not appropriate for the current situation as we needed to stay vigilant and active from a psycho-somatic point of view. This is why he adjusted the visibility of the windscreen so that the perception of the movement through the tunnel and of the indigo light no longer had such a powerful influence over me. I soon felt the effects of this measure because I again became curious and wanted to find out new things. I even allowed myself to make an analytical observation, noticing that maybe those sensations were in fact mental reflections and that, through a firm control of the mind, they could completely be controlled.

With a discreet smile, Cezar developed the subject.

“Generally speaking,” he said, “the mind is like a master of time and this is why, for it not to dispose of time as it wishes, it needs continuous attention. Most people “function” according to its characteristics and this is due to the fact that the development of the mind begins a long time before people are aware of their ego. They have all suffered many genetic and cultural influences as well as many personal experiences which have shaped the way they think, react and feel with regard to what goes on around them. By this, I mean that the mind is shaped through these factors in a way which is specific to every person and this determines how they see the world around them and what it’s made of.”

“In this case,” I added quickly, feeling inspired, “considering the fact that the mind is directly influenced by the aspects to which it is exposed, this means that we have to expose it to positive aspects in order to enrich it.”

“Of course there’s a high chance that we have this possibility,” Cezar agreed.

“Actually, this is what the entire theory of positive thinking, promoted by occidental practical psychology, is based upon. Unfortunately, few persons are willing to reflect on the mysteries it involves and analyze them carefully. I think you’ve many times seen people who have good intentions and even wish to transform themselves and think positively, but they are ‘carried by the flow’ and feel lost and with no strength.”

“Yes, I have!” I said, thinking that I was a good example. “But why does this happen?”

“The reason is the main characteristic of the mind; namely, fluctuation,” he explained. “If you have the patience and curiosity to observe yourself even for a few couple of seconds, you’ll see that the mind goes through a continuous transformation. No state seems to be permanent and you should start by accepting this reality. Actually, if we make a summary, we can distinguish three main states of the mind through which every human being has gone at least once: a powerful state of agitation or, on the contrary, of extreme lethargy; a state of instability, which oscillates between attention and lack of attention; and a state beyond attention, when the mind is quiet

and absorbed. Have you ever noticed that here in the tunnel you have an almost natural tendency to have this third state of the mind?”

I agreed by nodding my head and asked Cezar to give me some more details on aspects concerning these states of the mind because they seemed very important to me. I was thinking that, after all, this is what every single day and moment gives us our feelings of satisfaction or lack thereof. Good moods and happiness have to be somehow strongly connected to the states of the mind. When the mind is nervous and agitated, it is not possible to be happy or particularly kind.

“It’s all about the ability to observe your mind consciously,” Cezar continued, “but there are also some simple methods through which bad states of the mind can be converted into positive states. When the mind is agitated, the strong emotions we feel tend to overwhelm us. Afterwards, we tend to fall into depression most of the time. In such cases, an efficient method is the simple aware breathing that I told you about. A few breaths with the accent on breathing are usually enough to calm the mind to a great extent. When the mind is unstable, breathing techniques have an effect no matter how distracted the mind is. Their purpose is to change the state of the mind so that attention prevails and lasts a longer period of time.

“Generally speaking, people quickly jump from a clear and concentrated state of mind to a state in which lack of attention and confusion prevail. This is why I repeat that attention is essential on the path of transformation due to the fact that attention always improves the ability of observation. It’s like cooking. If you fry onions for years in the same frying pan without washing it from time to time, any other food you prepare in that pan will taste like onion. But if you consciously wash it after every use, you’ll notice the true taste of every meal you prepare. I wanted to make this analogy with the mind that if you ‘clean’ your mind regularly, you’ll see things, situations and beings as they are and without being affected by what you’ve seen before.”

I congratulated myself once again in my own mind for having started to practice the techniques taught in the Tibetan parchment which includes breathing exercises. They also refer directly to the mind and I now noticed that Cezar practically said the same thing.

“A confused and heavy mind is like a dirty bowl,” he continued.

“Breathing techniques are among the best ‘cleaning products’ for humans who always have them at their disposal, but they need to want this and make at least a minimal effort in this direction.”

“What happens when the mind is quiet and perfectly calm?” I asked, curious to see what the psychical and mental condition of human beings was in such cases.

“In such cases, we can say that the mind somehow goes beyond attention, being completely quiet and perfectly integrated with the object of observation. This privileged state comes with great serenity.”

A Special Relationship

Cezar was silent and none of us spoke for a while. I wanted to put in order all of the information I had recently found out. I realized that had I not received the explanations Cezar gave me, I probably would have, over time, spent many years groping in the darkness for lack of knowledge. Alone, we are often helpless, even if our intentions are wonderful and even if we have a strong desire to find out more in order to evolve. This is why we need a competent guide, and I felt once again that my heart was full of gratitude to Cezar who guided me step by step through the complicated threads of spiritual knowledge.

I then thought that, even if Mankind’s technological advancement is obvious and science has made many steps ahead, all this knowledge and power doesn’t prevent us from being confused and discouraged most of the time with regard to the understanding of simple things. For example, do we really understand why certain events in life have such an impact on us or what the meaning is of our feelings? We are often powerless in spite of technological progress. Why does an apparently insignificant event completely destabilize some people who until then seemed strong and influential? Why are humans so anxious and at the same time seem to be in control of their minds?

The truth is that we can overcome these limited conditions and create a different relation with the world around us and with the events that occur in life. The difficulty of this new finding is precisely its simplicity. We have to

track and get rid of everything that stands in our way, but we rather have the opposite tendency. I would say that we have to be like a mirror which receives what we offer to it without judgment or prejudice.

In my opinion, this is a fundamental aspect which allows us to go beyond cultural barriers. The more we think we know, the less we tend to listen.

Most of the time, we imagine that we already know or know better and then we stop being open and therefore often pass reality by. In such cases, we can say that we can't see the forest for the trees. We tend to perceive that which we're used to, what's in our memory, what we think should exist and doesn't really exist. From Cezar, I learned that this new ability is acquired slowly during a process which is based on two elements: a mirror and a face that seeks to see itself. In one of his rare references to this subject, he told me that a spiritual master is a mirror that should faithfully reflect the disciple at the moment of their meeting. On the other hand, a true disciple is one who wishes to learn and is always surrounded by true masters.

I have reprimanded myself many times because I have thought that my questions to Cezar as well as my curiosity to find out new things and make progress in thought might have disturbed or irritated him because of their simplicity and my insistence. His answer, however, was full of kindness and love and filled my heart with a delicate joy.

"Two persons are sitting at a table and each has an empty cup in front of them. One is satisfied with the situation while the other one wonders, 'What's the purpose of this cup? What should it have contained?' That person has one of the essential qualities of a good disciple: the wish to evolve and to understand correctly the significance of things and of mysteries. That disciple will ask pertinent questions and will have the best master. The latter can't do this, however, for the one who is content with sitting in front of the empty cup will not be ready to have a proper reaction to the problems of life. The difficulties we are confronted with force us to reconsider our actions and ask ourselves: 'What meaning should I attribute to my suffering? What is its profound meaning that I should understand?'

The disciple must practice and thus get to know himself through the spiritual teaching he receives, but this involves a long process which includes all the aspects of the human being."

I then felt a slight sadness and even discouragement in my soul. I was thinking that I wouldn't be able to reach the progress and spiritual evolution that I wanted so much. I told Cezar about my fears.

"You don't have to worry about this," he comforted me. "Patience is absolutely necessary. Having patience means following your path no matter if, for the time being, something happens or not. Evoking the relationship between us and our master will give us the energy and patience to persevere. In the Orient, they say that patience is, most of the time, the only criterion used by the master to evaluate a true disciple. Many times, the disciple, thinking he is ready, wants to achieve his purpose immediately.

Then, the master must help him gradually understand his abilities and his faults. But you should know that patience is also fundamental for a master, not only for a disciple. He should know how to respect his disciples and how to wait. In many of the cases, things evolve slowly. The disciple's respect and faith in his master are essential because they help him find his center. This is the mystery of the just relationship between master and disciple. Gradually, the divine quality of the master will reveal the divine quality of the disciple. When the time is right, between their hearts, an ineffable and unexplainable alchemy takes place between the two and this alchemy doesn't depend on their personalities but on the correct relationship established between them. Establishing the right relationship is made possible through respect and faith. And seeing the Divine in the master is actually proof that we have, at the same time, discovered the Divine within ourselves."

The Secret Government

That discussion remained imprinted in my memory because I felt that all of my being was involved in it. I felt a great happiness thinking that I felt exactly as Cezar said and a beneficial peace flooded my heart when I thought that I was being guided on the path of spiritual knowledge by such a master. Near him, I felt perfectly safe and ready for the challenges of life.

With these wonderful thoughts in my mind, I let myself fall once again into that ineffable state of relaxation and inner peace and went into a deep and resting sleep. I probably slept like this for several hours because I woke up when the vehicle reached another stationary point. This time, the entire party stayed for about one hour and ate.

Aiden was more and more preoccupied with his computer calculations. I noticed that, during that break, Cezar handed him a kind of special hard disk which I learned stored ultra secret data concerning our destination in Egypt. The young American genius then concentrated deeply on his calculations and became so focused that he seemed completely torn from the reality around him. Even when I came near him to give him his food ration, he seemed not to be aware of my presence there. I had never seen anything like this. Astonished, I was looking at him work with an amazing dexterity. His mental absorption was amazing, and it looked like his mind was actually connected to that very advanced calculation device. I looked at his face and saw that his eyes were half closed as if he was in a state of trance. He looked straight at the small holographic projection above the computer interface while his fingers were moving quickly as they touched one or another hologram point. I saw flashes and images which changed continuously. There were fragments of buildings and corridors, all arranged on two vertical columns on which different data was displayed.

At a certain moment, I noticed the apparition of the three pyramids near Cairo and then the image focused on the Great Pyramid. The image descended into the ground and under the base of the pyramid where it became dark and indigo-colored like the light of the tunnel we were travelling through. Then I saw Aiden suddenly stop. He remained without moving and stared at the hologram which practically didn't show him anything. He remained paralyzed, but my intuition told me that the moment was very delicate and that he was "collaborating" with the computer. I couldn't help asking myself what kind of mind such a person had and how it was structured. How did he perceive the outside world and what did he feel in moments like this when he practically created a subtle link with his computer? I saw the ring and the middle fingers of his right hand moving very slowly on the physical interface of the computer. This had practically no connection with the keyboard of a normal laptop except for a central circular-shaped area inside of which there was a second circle with the same center as the first one, the rest of its surface being covered with some sort of differently sized and colored rectangles, both vertically and horizontally. On those rectangles, some signs were engraved which I had never seen in normal writing before. Apart from the numbers accompanying those signs, I did not understand the meaning of any of the representations. When he

touched them, the rectangles were discreetly lit, but the edges were more intensely lit.

I realized that Aiden was concentrating on something very important and directly connected to the location towards which we were heading and were soon about to reach. I knew nothing about it, but I suspected that amazing things had been discovered there. I felt that the secret was very well kept and it wasn't hard to tell why. As usual, there was probably a very tense fight inside the secret services, especially the American ones, in order to obtain that information. But I was sure that some high representatives of world Freemasonry were about to do everything possible in order to control these discoveries. I already knew that the disagreement at the Pentagon in this respect had reached a critical level. The main reason was the high pressure made by a small sector of the civilian population which holds a great power both in politics and in the army. I dared to tell Cezar what I thought and asked him if all this was related to the discoveries from the location at the end of this tunnel.

"You can be sure of this," he answered in a low voice. "The way things are in a decadent society like ours doesn't reflect the truth. There are many forces fighting for the same prerogative: supreme power. However, this 'supreme power' is differently understood by the representatives of each party, either civilian or military. The majority of them are limited to a certain area of expansion of their influence and control. Consider, for example, that a country or continent would be enough to satisfy their purpose. There limitations on power, however, occur not because they don't want more but because they, in their strict hierarchy, are also dominated by a terrible power which is at the top of the scheme."

I was astonished. I knew quite a bit about Freemasonry and the horrors they do. The case of Signore Massini was revealing.* Cezar had mentioned a few things about the organizational structure of Freemasonry at worldwide level, but he never insisted on the subject, and I've never found any books or texts to clarify this. In the previous two years, I was rather preoccupied with studying esotericism and with my purely spiritual formation; but now I realized better than ever that the problem of Freemasonry and its implications for human society are very important.

[* See “Transylvanian Sunrise” for further information about Signore Massini and Freemasonry.]

“With lucid thinking and if you add up the information I gave you some time ago, you can understand that Freemasonry has ‘built’ a complicated network of interests which is especially based on bank loans, blackmail and manipulation of Mankind through mass-media; and their main purpose is to have maximum control of the population. Being under control means that you’re no longer free to act or think. This happens both in our country and in the rest of the world, especially in the fully industrialized countries.

However, what I want you to understand is that all of these actions and interests are subordinated to a kind of supreme ‘body’ of worldwide Freemasonry. I’m referring, even if you’ll find it very surprising, to a so-called group that remains in the shadow, almost like a secret government, which practically is above every civilian, political and military means we know. They have their own air and navy fight forces, their own financial mechanisms of draining fabulous funds as well as the ability to pursue with perseverance their design for a so-called national interest that is beyond any control or obstacles of any outside authority. From this point of view, this worldwide group or government that always acts from the shadow and is hidden is outside of any laws and can’t be affected by laws. Their fiefdom is currently in the USA where they exert a great pressure. But, I want you to keep clearly in mind that for the members of this group, nothing important is happening in the rest of the world. I’m now referring especially to conflicts or important tendencies induced upon society through different means which are more or less obvious. This is not a secret for them because all of these events actually originate in the plans conceived by these diabolical minds.

“The rapid succession of a complex of military and industrial circumstances has favored the formation of this occult world government that is made up only of members of Freemasonry. Things are even more complicated than this because they refer to more than only realities pertaining to our world and this makes the ‘resistance’ even more difficult.

“The ‘weapon’ they fear most is that the masses, the population of the world, would find out about them and become active in order to eliminate their negative influence. They would then be quickly eliminated because

they are few in number. Their power actually resides in the indirect manipulation and control mechanisms they use. They always rely on others to accomplish their purposes, but when a critical point is reached, when enough people find out about this, everything can turn against them.”

We both sat with our backs against one of the boxes left in that intermediary station in the tunnel, discussing quietly and eating at the same time. Aiden was still very absorbed in his work on the computer and the other two lieutenants were also involved in discussion near one of the vehicles.

“This means that everything you’ve discovered so far, in Bucegi and Egypt, is a top priority on their agenda,” I spoke out because, for some unknown reason, I felt very well and very confident in my own strength.

“There are other points on their agenda which are almost as important as the ones I told you, but you’ll find out about them later. Yes, the discoveries represent a technology which is far beyond our current possibilities. Recently, I had an important discussion with an official from the Pentagon who is a good friend of mine. He told me that, in fact, the toughest war is not the one in the Middle East or anywhere else, but right there inside of their institution. He confessed to me that he didn’t know how long he would resist at that pace because many orders contradicted each other and he had a huge responsibility and all this was based upon a special sensibility with regard to public opinion. Through his position, this person has access to the most classified documents and information. He knows that, presently, the antigravity technology and the technology of ‘free energy’ are very well developed. These are technologies that would solve almost immediately the major problems that Mankind is faced with. He even saw the prototypes because they are many and diverse and he persuaded himself of their amazing efficiency. To be honest, I’m surprised that he managed to obtain such high office without being corrupted.”

I was so astonished that I stopped eating.

“Okay, but how is it possible to keep Mankind at this sort of primitive level of energy resources? Why don’t they spread the new technologies throughout the entire world?”

Cezar took a bite from his bar and looked ahead with concentration.

“Because, if they did this, the worldwide social, economic and political order would change almost completely. Maybe this would be the greatest change ever recorded in the history of Mankind. Paradoxically speaking, this subject is not the greatest secret of Mankind because it would seem crazy or a fantasy invention but because the possible implications are enormous and it would deeply influence Mankind at all levels. It’s obvious that those who control all of these projects don’t like change. And in this case, it would be a fundamental economic, technological, social and political change, the likes of which has never been recorded in the history of Mankind. This is why they seek to maintain the society in this deplorable state of faults and suffering, even if this proves that they’re unconscious.”

“Do state presidents have access to such information and projects?” I asked with curiosity.

“No, they don’t. This is why projects like these are called black projects, because no institution or official knows about them or their application except for a very small number of persons who financed and supported these projects. I’m talking about the world government from the shadow that is made up of the highest representatives of Freemasonry. Since they have no supervision from the social hierarchy in their supreme level of management, world stability can be directly threatened. If you’ve been paying attention, you have seen that these threats were more and more present in the past few years.”

“Then, who has access to these projects, who implements them, who does the research, and who creates the database?” I asked, sort of puzzled. “I guess the top of the Freemasonry elite only finance and supervise them. What about the personnel? Who has access to the information?”

Faced with my avalanche of questions, Cezar smiled in amusement.

“Here, we’re especially talking about projects designed and developed in the USA. There, we can also say are the highest interests which influence worldwide life as well as the most important official bodies which includes the current ‘headquarters’ of the Masonic oligarchy. They are above any system of structure of the civilian or military society. Not even the highest representatives of the CIA, the American Congress, the Presidential

Administration, the United Nations or the Secret Services know these secret aspects concerning the future of Mankind. If they were to find out about this, they would be so indignant at the ‘stupidity’ of this idea that they would terminate any discussion immediately. And, of course, the respective person would immediately be suspected of insanity. Only a few officials from the Pentagon and the NSA, very few in numbers, know the truth. The rest, as I told you, live in complete ignorance. The worst is that they are convinced that their ignorance is the reality. But let’s not forget that these high officials are changed every two to four years. They handle many national or international programs and consider monetary and territorial policies but have no access to the files which are truly important for Mankind. After all, these projects are not officially recognized and this is why it can be stated that they practically don’t exist. However, they are known as USAP* projects. A USAP is an operation which is ultra secret and completely hidden to official recognition which needs a very special access, even for those who usually have access to the most classified information. This implies that those who have access to USAP, even if their superiors or even the presidents of countries ask them, will answer that they know nothing of the existence of such ultra secret operations. They will do all they can to hide that project and misinform the population or the officials who might be interested in that aspect. These are the best kept secrets in the world.”

[* USAP is an abbreviation for Unacknowledged Special Access Program.]

“You mean that these are more important than the secret of the thermonuclear bomb?” I asked.

“Yes,” Cezar answered with a determined voice. “Anyway, some information concerning the hydrogen bomb has leaked, but about USAP, even if there’s a global knowledge of what it refers to, there is no official statement.”

I was quite confused. What could possibly be more important than the secret of the H bomb?

“The irony is that the most important secret of Mankind is already so minimized and mocked through an able manipulation by the world Masonic government, the international mass media and implicitly by the population

that its importance has somehow become ridiculous. It's about the existence of alien life and its presence on our planet. This includes, of course, alien ships and not only. The problem has become so big and tangled that people can no longer competently distinguish between truth and lies. This is why they tend to consider that it is all a fantasy, a trick, and a lie. This is probably because they act based on the conservation instinct: they prefer to deny in order to maintain a relative security instead of taking a new and brave attitude which they believe would complicate their lives.”

Cezar noticed that I was looking at Lieutenant Trujo.

“Your assumption is correct. Trujo has USAP access. It’s obvious because he couldn’t have been here otherwise. The military rank of lieutenant is just generic and it’s only a cover.”

After he said that, he signaled the others for departure. In a few minutes, we were already moving further through the tunnel towards our underground destination in Egypt. As Lieutenant Nicoară told me, we only had two hours and a half to drive until our destination. Anxious to find out other details about the extremely interesting subject we discussed before being interrupted, I asked Cezar to give me more information immediately after we started driving again.

“This subject is somehow connected to our discovery and also to our mission. But in this case, things even exceed the knowledge of the Masonic government in the shadow and this is actually the main reason why they’re so agitated. I think what disturbs them the most is that our discoveries are not only much more advanced from the point of view of technology in comparison with the realities that they had access to but especially that they are entirely beneficial and involve a high level of spirituality which can lead to an accelerated evolution of Mankind. In time, you’ll see what I’m talking about. The spiritual evolution of the population means a higher degree of freedom; and more freedom and harmony in thought and conceptions means the end of the age of control and manipulation. Practically, it means the end of Freemasonry and its diabolical plans.

“Now you can explain their determination to hold complete control of the actions of Department Zero concerning the location in Bucegi. What is

there and starts from there exceeds any of their secrets and endangers their reason for existence and action on this planet. I could even say that their intervention has been quite brutal at a political level through the Freemasons in our society who hold high offices in the political structure of the country. Even now, they are still attempting; but things are quite clear.

The big opportunity was that, in our country, not everyone has a corrupt soul and some persons even have high powers of decision. However, the pressure is felt and believe me, it's huge. It takes great skills, attention and patience to manage to avoid them."

"As far as I understand, the fight between conflicting interests is becoming more serious," I observed.

"Right now, we can talk about a relative stability concerning the discovery in Bucegi. The secret protocol signed three years ago between Romania and the USA can't be easily changed even if this is what they seek. The occult world government has placed the Projection Chamber and everything in it at the top of the USAP list. There are eight persons in the world, except for the Romanians, who have access to this location. The rest, even if they provide different services related to this facility, are completely misinformed. But even so, there's plenty of trouble."

I asked him something that was bothering me for some time.

"I think that there was a beginning for every critical situation that Mankind has gone through. Even for Freemasons, the contact with other civilizations in the universe was probably a surprise. Maybe it was only afterwards that they decided to intervene and made their treacherous plans."

"Indeed, things were not like this from the beginning. During the Truman and Eisenhower administrations, the subject was secret but the general perception is that the measure was rather based on good intentions. In a way, it was only an issue of postponing. They considered this necessary because quite a lot of civil servants from the two presidential administrations already knew about the subject and were even involved in its development. The NSA probably couldn't allow this. But then, the situation started to change and those who had access to this secret information were gradually eliminated and their access was forbidden.

“I found out from my friend at the Pentagon that Eisenhower was very annoyed that he was no longer kept up to date with this subject. He had already seen the aliens and their ships, but he gradually felt left over. Kennedy was probably the last of the American presidents who knew part of this great secret. In a conversation between him and a high official of the American army in 1963, he admitted knowing about the reality of the alien ships and civilizations interacting with our planet, but he stated that he had no control over the whole file and didn’t know why. It’s highly possible that he might have discovered the true reason later that year, before his assassination, and he wanted to make that terrible secret public. Imagine what would have been if the whole world had found out that the governments of great powers had already established relations with certain extraterrestrial civilizations and that certain collaboration agreements had been concluded but that everything had been kept highly classified by an occult world government made up solely of Freemasons who wish to hold complete control of the operation and thus control the whole world. From what I know, Kennedy was the only American president who was not a Freemason. Thus, his assassination appears in a different light than the one told to the public.”

“But, if the American government has no control over the matter, how can you explain that the secret is so well kept?”

“You’d be surprised, but these secrets are better kept by civilians, off the record, involving companies, organizations and researchers rather than diplomats who are officially accredited. The majority of these projects are not developed by the government through state institutions but for the government by private institutions. They keep secrets much better and are better prepared to study them.”

I interfered with bitter irony.

“I’m thinking about the formula for Coca Cola. Even now, after more than one hundred years, nobody knows it except for a few persons from the top management of the corporation. And, when you think what a catastrophe this formula is for the health of human beings!”

“At the same time, it’s also a result of the ignorance of consumers who are shallow and, in a way, even unconscious,” Cezar added. “Containing good

sense is not one of the strengths of the modern man and this leads to many problems. What I want to say is that the formula for this harmful soft drink is so secret that not even the President of the United States, should he wish to learn it, would have access to it.”

Then, after a pause, he went back to the main idea.

“The system of top-level classification of ‘black projects’ is based on a double action: the private property of those secrets and the connections to USAP. Generally speaking, this combination is almost invincible. If you want to have access to such a project, through an intermediary in the private sector, it will have the private property privilege; and if you wish to access it through a mediator from the public sector, more precisely through government action, it will be strictly guarded by the USAP level which exceeds government powers. In conclusion, all ways are blocked.”

I felt shattered within as if I no longer had any points of support.

“Okay, but how is this possible? What is this group of beings who manage to overcome any influence? What safety is left for us normal people?”

Cezar answered in a serious tone which was so quiet that I could barely hear him, but given the special atmosphere in the cabin, his words created a deep impression upon me and remained very clear in my memory.

“It’s a group, a kind of occult entity or organization which transcends the U.S. government and any other government in the world. It’s directly connected to USAP, is quasi-private and operates on an international level.

Most of the projects are subcontracted to private companies and involve understanding and applying very advanced extraterrestrial technology.

There are some units which are also connected to USAP, the purpose of which is to misinform and manipulate the population and to direct their attention to peripheral aspects, the reality of which is delayed forever such as UFO sightings, kidnappings by aliens, examples of cattle mutilation and so on. These ‘gates’ through which the wrong information is channeled are supported by the mass media and by means of the embarrassing involvement of the scientific community or even by involving certain responsible politicians.

“Mainly, the group consists of active USAP agents who are part of companies that study a very advanced technology. It also consists of the international community of political analysts, certain religious groups, the scientific community and the mass media. The identity of most of these agents is unknown, but I have to tell you that almost half of those who have decision powers in international government institutions favor the disclosure of this subject to the public. This can somehow be explained because they are very young and were very little involved in past events.”

“Still, I don’t understand how it’s possible for those who actually work on these projects not to know what they are about,” I said. “I don’t think that the secret could still be kept in such conditions. After all, there could be thousands of workers, researchers, scientists or public servants who could have access to this data. There must be reports and conclusions which need to be drafted. Who prepares them? What kind of people are they? How can the secret still be kept in such conditions?”

I really was amazed and confused about these aspects and wanted to clarify them. Cezar’s explanations were so clear and straight to the point that all of my questions were answered.

“Most of these ultra secret operations which are part of the so-called black projects are conceived and structured in such a way that those who work for them can’t realize that they are related to alien technology. A clear example is the initiative for strategic defense which the press called ‘Star Wars’ which actually has the main purpose of detecting and, if necessary, destroying any alien ship coming close to Earth. The information I have from the Pentagon confirms that, until now, at least three extraterrestrial ships have been destroyed by means of an experimental weapon installed in space. However, you should know that most American officials and other top politicians from the entire world rarely receive information concerning this subject. This includes the White House staff, military personnel from the Pentagon, members of the U.S. Congress and the United Nations. If they request such information, they obtain no data concerning the respective operations and, furthermore, they don’t even get a confirmation that those operations really exist. One of the functions of USAP agents is to act in such a way that these politicians don’t even know whom to talk to in order to obtain such information. Thus, the confusion is practically total. There’s

an international cooperation, but this is also based on the USAP action level. However, it seems that one of the great powers tends to develop independent programs in this respect.”

“What country are you referring to?” I asked with curiosity.

Cezar answered immediately.

“I’m talking about China. They collaborate, but at the same time, they follow their own path which I could say is even accelerated. This relative independence of the Chinese concerning ‘black projects’ was begun after the discovery of some giant pyramids masked under the surface of hills in one of the rural provinces of the country which has few inhabitants. They did some research and entered the structures, but nobody knows what they discovered there. They’re so closed about this information that not even the USAP services managed to infiltrate and find out what it was all about. For the moment, no fuss has been made about this because these matters are not officially recognized. Actually, at an international level, this was the main idea of the occult government: in order to make denial as plausible as possible, political leaders and leaders of the masses had to know nothing about the inside of this business. Thus, ‘black projects’ could be developed without problems and top politicians were comforted to hold supreme control which made them less vigilant.”

“It’s clear,” I said. “This is also the reason why they preferred to involve civilian industry in such projects.”

“Yes, most of the scientific and technical operations related to those very advanced technologies are performed by private research companies. In these cases, project security is also ensured by specialized companies. Most of the times, if contractual conditions referring to confidentiality are breached, the agents of these companies resort to hiring killers. But, at the same time, contractual clauses stipulate rewards of more than hundreds of thousands dollars for every person involved in the development of such projects in order to guarantee their full and discreet cooperation.”

“I’m telling you this because I also received a copy of such a contract that was proposed to me by the Americans. This is how I got to find out more details about these operations, talking to my colleague. He was the USAP

agent who mediated the collaboration. I can't give you details about this subject, but I can tell you that I declined the offer. But think about this: during the past decades, thousands of persons were involved in black projects and received these amounts of money. Thus, you can have a better idea of the huge funds used at this level of information and action, not to mention the amounts necessary for the study and research of the respective technology."

We were both silent for a couple of minutes. I was trying to evaluate the monstrosity of those actions and especially the huge effort made by a small group of beings who are members of the "occult world government" who actually control the planet and whose purpose is to control the world population and keep them in the dark. After all, these were vital problems, very important for our future and for our aspirations in life. From what Cezar told me, I already had an overview of those very secret aspects, but I still couldn't grasp the meaning of keeping this a secret from the entire world. There was a big question: why is this terrible secret still kept and so well guarded that society doesn't learn anything about it?

"The implications of the answer to this question are huge," Cezar answered.

"At first glance, the aspects concerning extraterrestrial civilizations, extraterrestrial cosmic ships and the connections between some world governments with the representatives of these civilizations from space seem to be secret and even a 'sacred mystery' of the age we live in. In reality, things are more complicated. Mass psychology is very well known and used by worldwide Freemasonry and this extraordinary aspect is used as a powerful weapon in order to create and manipulate a certain state of mind of society.

We have to consider that such a secret, which is supposed to be absolute, is always the source of a social illness because it creates the general premise for fear, insecurity and lack of trust in people. These are chaotic states of the mind which allow quite easily the taking of full control and can lead to complete obedience. This total control can only occur if the population is convinced that the management holds military supremacy and that nothing can threaten their future. In such conditions, how can you explain to people that the most powerful and complex air forces of our world are still not capable of replying to unknown ships coming from outer space? How can

you explain that Christian religious dogma is wrong and that, apart from humans, there are other beings who are more intelligent and more evolved spiritually than humans? What would happen then with economic order, political balance, and the current technology we rely on in our daily lives?

Undoubtedly, due to the relatively low level of correct and lucid perception of reality, and especially due to religious indoctrination, the majority of the world population would start to panic. From this point of view, maintaining the secret is predictable and even justified. However, the situation applies rather to the period when the official contact with alien civilizations began.

This means the end of the '40s and beginning of the '50s, just when World War II had come to an end. But, after a few decades passed; and especially after the end of the Cold War, fear can no longer be the only explanation for the need to maintain this terrible secret. You know very well that, during the past fifty years, society has gone through many transformations and had remarkable accomplishments. I would even say that it became more mature if we look at things from a certain point of view."

"Then what is the justification for keeping the secret?" I asked.

"If, in the beginning, avoidance of general panic and chaos in all areas was the main reason for maintaining the collaboration with alien civilizations a secret, now it has taken another shape and structure. Now, the main reasons are greed and the need to maintain control over the population and to generalize this control.

"The occult government already holds the 'technological key' of the future.

My colleague from the Pentagon confessed to me that non-linear technology and the technology of 'zero point energy' or free energy which can apparently also be obtained from a vacuum can be introduced on the market at any time. This very advanced technology, which comes directly from the alien civilizations we came in contact with, would exceed by far the combined importance of the internal combustion engine, electricity and the microprocessor. The economic impact would be tremendous, but the owners of this very advanced technology feel that the environment isn't stable yet. In a way, they feel that spreading this technology to the whole world might create positive side effects which wouldn't benefit their morbid plans at all. This is why they prefer to wait and follow the old directions

imposed by current technology. This one is still productive and ensures that they have a huge income.”

Here, Cezar stopped for a few moments to think. Then I saw him smiling slightly as he began to explain to me another aspect of this situation.

“For some persons, the power of the secret creates a special attraction and it can even turn into an obsession. The fact that they know they are aware of a huge secret makes them feel very important and worth a lot. They practically become addicted to that secret. On the other hand, we can still talk about fear among human beings, especially if this refers to something alien and unknown to them. There are many individuals who feel a great anxiety and might ask themselves in an embarrassing way: who are these humanoid beings and what is the purpose of their arrival on our planet?

How did they enter our air space without an authorization? It’s almost a fear that man is born with and that makes humans reject the unknown, attack and detach themselves from what they don’t know and understand.”

“I’ve also noticed this. They are trying to ridicule the subject deliberately and this leads to mass misinformation. The masses are led to believe that there’s no real reason for them to worry.”

“Exactly. Most intellectuals, respectable people, and mass media all prefer to follow the opinion of ‘authorized’ persons who reject or minimize the delicate subject of extraterrestrial ships and civilizations when evidence is in fact so close. Even you, in very little time, will again have the chance to be confronted with such extraordinary evidence. Unfortunately, however, the blocking of information I was telling you about doesn’t allow us to present this evidence to the world yet. Some things have to be done in stages because the power of correct assimilation of such information by the population is still relatively low, and in this case, it would be harmful rather than beneficial.”

I remained thoughtful. I had learnt things of great importance for the future of humanity and even for every individual. Because, even if Cezar explained the issue at a global level, I still couldn’t deny that it equally influences the lives of every person on the planet with regard to their conceptions, perception of surrounding reality, manner of acting, wishes and aspirations in life. In a way, this information was in the same line with

the information about Freemasonry, Signore Massini and the Bilderberg group that I learned about from Cezar some time ago; but now it was straight to the point, more concrete and was targeting a taboo subject. On the other hand, I was astonished by the colossal opportunity I had of knowing most of these secrets and actually being confronted with them during an amazing succession of events. Obviously, there was a sum of very favorable factors which were correlated and “arranged” that created these wonderful opportunities for learning things of utmost importance for Mankind. My presence in the Projection Chamber, the fact that I was part of this ultra secret expedition and the amazing things I was about to discover at the end of the tunnel made me think that there surely was a very precise meaning to all this. I for one understand that everything was adding up so that I might have the chance to tell about these very important issues to people who are interested and lucid enough. Actually, I sincerely believe that this was my true purpose in these events and, with that thought in mind, I felt once again a deep joy and inner peace.

Chapter Four — The Occult Chamber

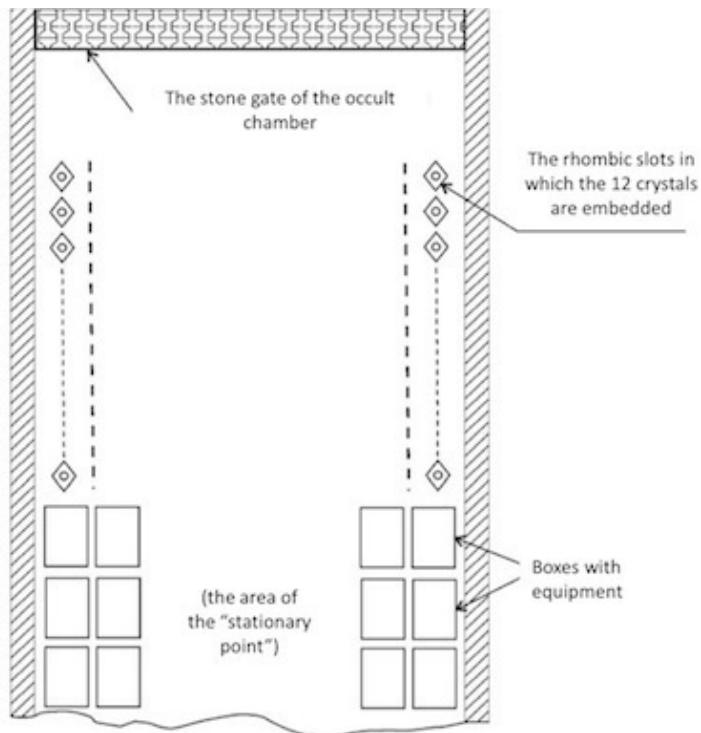
While I was concentrating on my thoughts, I heard the electronic voice of the computer announcing the last stationary point of our trip.

“Get ready, because this point coincides with our final destination,” Cezar said.

“Here, we left more complex devices and also supplies. We’ll be there in a couple of minutes.”

Indeed. In less than two minutes, I started to notice that the light of the tunnel was gradually changing color from indigo to several shades and then to phosphorescent green, the same color I had seen at the other end of the tunnel in the Projection Chamber. The tunnel was perfectly straight and far away I could see a brighter light. I felt a strong emotion thinking that in very little time I was about to find out a huge mystery, thousands of years old, related to the enigmatic life of the old Egyptian pharaohs and the famous pyramids. I shared my thoughts with Cezar, but he immediately corrected me.

“What you’re about to see has no connection with the old Egyptian civilization nor with the pyramids or the Sphinx. It may be the greatest mystery we’ve ever been confronted with so far because we don’t understand why this space at the end of the tunnel, where we will soon arrive, was created. It’s extremely old, more than thirty thousand years older than the Egyptian civilization, but it’s constructed later than the Projection Chamber. Why it was constructed here and why in those times, we don’t know.”



**THE END OF THE TUNNEL TO EGYPT
THE LAST "STATIONARY POINT" AND THE STONE
GATE OF THE OCCULT CHAMBER
(view from above)**

Here Cezar stopped explaining. He seemed to think about whether he should give me more details or not. He switched to manual control of the vehicle and reduced speed. The color of the tunnel walls was now phosphorescent light green and the light was much brighter. The computer announced that we had eight hundred meters left until our final destination. Cezar slowed down even more. I could see at approximately 200 meters in front of us a kind of giant wall that completely blocked the tunnel. It seemed to be made of stone. I also saw many boxes placed over each other and military equipment on both sides of the access path. Eventually, the vehicle stopped and we got off. The others stopped a bit behind us and started to unload the new equipment they had brought.

Hesitating, I headed with small steps to the huge stone wall blocking the tunnel which was the final point. I saw the slots for the twelve crystals on both sides which were identical to the ones at the other end of the tunnel. I supposed that the space-time distortion had to be symmetrical in order for it to remain stable.

Surprises and Mysteries

In the green light surrounding us, the brightness of the crystals was strange and made me feel that I was in another world. In a way, it was true. I was quite deep underground, on another continent near Cairo and in a tunnel created through an unknown space-time “artifice.” But what I found most troubling was that I was a few meters away from a hidden artifact kept unknown from almost the entire world, the meaning of which nobody knew.

I went closer to the imposing stone wall which, in that strange light, had a color of a darker shade of sand. On the left side, I recognized the same square sculpted in stone, perfectly carved, in which a triangle was engraved, just like the one at the entrance to the Great Gallery in the Bucegi Mountains.

“Indeed. It’s identical to the one on the other side,” I heard Cezar talking behind me.

I turned to him and asked what was behind that huge stone gate.

“A very strange space,” he answered. “We called it the Occult Chamber.

It’s simply a chamber ‘planted’ underground with no connection to the surface. The only access is through the tunnel where we are which, as you know, is actually a space-time distortion. Maybe this is the reason why the strange phenomenon related to this chamber, which I mentioned before, occurs. Come with me!”

After he said that, Cezar turned to Aiden who was already working on his holographic computer. I came behind him and noticed the space projection of the tunnel we were in, the stone gate and the space behind it which was actually a simple square chamber inside of which I could see some objects which looked like opaque rectangles.

“You’re about to have a very big surprise when we enter this chamber,” Cezar said, smiling.

We then headed for the gigantic stone gate except for Aiden who remained deeply absorbed in his work on the computer which he now had connected to special sensors installed during the previous expedition. We reached the gate and Cezar touched the triangle. Right away, the gate started to slide towards the left, almost without making any noise.

I was speechless. In front of me there was a room about twice as big as the one I had seen in the holographic computer projection! I did not understand how this was possible and looked at Cezar in astonishment, asking him with a glance to give me an explanation.

“Unfortunately, nobody has an answer to this enigma. The outside sensors show a room which is not very big with a side of approximately five meters and a height of three meters; but when the door opens, the space is more than double. The team of American researchers has reached the conclusion that this is due to a strange intertwining between two different realities: the physical one that is specific to us and a subtle one which is almost certainly of astral origin. The initial measurements and calculations have shown that there is a powerful link between this strange phenomenon and the ambiguous nature of the tunnel. This is actually the main reason why Aiden is part of our team. He can give us scientific explanations of the enigmas we are facing here.”

While I received this explanation, we all entered the underground chamber which looked almost like a hall due to its size. I assessed the geometry of the surface as a square with the side of ten meters, maybe more, and a height of almost seven meters. I noticed that the walls, floor and ceiling were made only of enormous stone slabs which were perfectly carved and intertwined. I could see no crack, opening, passage or empty space in those walls. Apart from the fact that I was astonished by the way that the underground chamber was built — because it seemed “planted” underground — two aspects immediately intrigued me. First of all, I noticed that the room was lit by itself without having a visible light source.

The light was very pleasant, warm, and covered us while revealing the smallest details of the room. If I knew that the light in the Bucegi ensemble somehow originated in the semiorganic material that covered the walls, I didn’t notice the presence of that material here because the walls were carved in rock. The second intriguing aspect was the air in the room.

Normally, given the fact that the place is almost forty thousand years old and has no connection with the surface, no air hatch, and no means of ventilation, I expected that, in the best case scenario, we would barely be able to breathe when the gate opened. But my surprise was huge because the air was very clean and even slightly ionized. The only observation I could make was that the air seemed a little dry.

Cezar soon answered all of my questions when he explained to me that these were the first elements that had been analyzed when they first came to this place during the previous expedition. They wore protective masks at first and took air samples as well as samples from the stone walls and analyzed them with complex equipment, entirely computerized, which they had brought with them. Upon their departure, they left the equipment in the tunnel, just outside the gate at the final stationary point. Assuming such an operation was necessary, they came prepared with an installation which analyzed biological samples as well as some amorphic material sources used by the U.S. Navy in certain special missions. The results of the analysis of the air in the room was positive so they immediately took off their masks.

Concerning the source of the light, Cezar asked me to accompany him to one of the room's walls. We went to the right wall while lieutenants Trujo and Nicoară immediately headed for the left wall where I saw some sort of shelves upon which many identically sized tablets were arranged. At least that was my first impression, but I wanted to take things in methodically and study them one by one. I almost did not raise my eyes from the floor in order that I could enjoy even more the intense emotion and pleasant chill I felt after entering that ancient room so full of mysteries. I was amazed, however, that Lieutenant Trujo seemed to move very naturally in that space, knowing exactly what to do and where to look.

“You shouldn’t be surprised. Since he’s an important USAP agent, he had full access to the file of our expedition, including hundreds of photos, graphics, descriptions and evidence about this room. He learned them so well that now he’s acting as if he were walking through his home. But, I’ll explain to you personally what is in this room, even if we still don’t know the meaning of some objects and we don’t really understand what the purpose was of this chamber.”

We were near the right wall of the Occult Chamber.

“Come closer,” said Cezar. “Now you can see the thin film covering the stone. It’s very special and it’s of organic nature, but it’s a life form totally unknown to us. Slightly radioactive, but within reasonable limits, it’s based on yttrium. The other four components are not found on our planet and this is why we can’t understand the atomic relations between them.”

I went closer to the wall and touched the stone slightly with my fingers. Upon touching it, I felt slight pins and needles in my skin which felt very pleasant. When I put my entire hand on the wall, I felt that the pins and needles acted differently on its surface as if they were acting in waves. I could almost say this was a live communion. It was a sort of organic link that was created spontaneously and without difficulty.

“The thin film is somehow inserted into the shallow layer of the rock, but it’s amazing that it exists this way and it still manifests itself after an enormous period of time has passed since the construction of the Occult Chamber. Their technology is truly amazing!”

Cezar was then called by Lieutenant Nicoară who wanted to consult him concerning a problem. As for myself, I had somehow managed to clarify the aspects that intrigued me from the very beginning so I directed my attention towards the whole chamber. I needed a lot of self-countenance and control because the surprises were huge. Even if it was not as great and imposing as the Projection Chamber — there were less objects as reference points — the Occult Chamber still radiated a special mystery, an enigma which was almost impossible to understand. I couldn’t state clearly what gave me that feeling. Maybe it was the fact that it was smaller and, in comparison with the Projection Chamber which “breathed” in its greatness, this one was more “condensed.” Maybe it was due to the specific field radiated by the objects in the chamber; or maybe it was because of the nearness to the Great Pyramid and the Sphinx and because, according to the holographic projection of Aiden’s computer, it was approximately the same distance from both of them.

Even if I was already sort of accustomed with mysteries revealed and huge surprises which contradict all that is known by our society and even by the logic of modern science, I felt “pressed” by something in the Occult Chamber that is indefinable and this enigmatic pressure gave me a feeling of deep nostalgia which I could not understand. This state was similar to the one I felt during our journey through the tunnel. From this, I drew the conclusion that there probably was an energy link, a similar subtle print, between the tunnel and the Occult Chamber.

I was looking thoughtfully at the entire chamber. Even if there were not many objects inside, the chamber still seemed somehow “full.” In the

middle, I noticed a perfect scale copy of the cylinder on the pedestal from the Projection Chamber. There were the same kind of steps, the same construction of the cylinder in half, and approximately the same inner installation with a metal band upon which I saw something that looked like special sensors which were most probably made of crystals. That was as far as I could tell from the distance. I climbed the five steps of the pedestal and looked carefully inside the demi-cylinder. It had a base support of about seventy centimeters which was obviously meant to sit on. The whole device was conceived for easy use by a human being of average height, but its use was still unknown to me.

I then got off the pedestal and stopped in front of something that shocked me from the very moment I entered the room but which I avoided going to immediately in order to have time to get accustomed to everything.

Approximately two meters away from the cylinder in the center of the Occult Chamber, a bit to its right and floating in the air, there was a platform made of a yellow metal which I supposed was gold. The platform was not too big, and I estimated that its surface was about two square meters. It was more long than wide and looked very much like a surfboard. It was not thick, and I don't think it was any thicker than three centimeters. It was so well polished that it shined brightly from certain angles. On the upper side, a rectangular surface was engraved which left a space of about ten centimeters to the sides and about fifty centimeters to what I interpreted as the "front" of the platform. At the "back" side, the rectangle also left a distance of approximately ten centimeters. The only accessory of the platform was a dark blue crystal in the shape of a pyramid which was encrusted symmetrically from the sides of the platform in the free area which had a surface of about half a meter from the rectangular surface to the front limit.

I touched that amazing object which I suppose had been levitating for thousands of years in the same position. It tilted a bit, obviously opposing resistance to my pressure. Encouraged by the result, I sat on the object which looked like a high chair because the platform levitated at approximately one meter from the stone floor. Even with all my weight, it remained exactly in the same position, but I immediately felt a dull and extremely fine vibration coming from inside it. I was so delighted with my new discovery that I started pressing my weight harder against the platform,

sitting both on my back and bending in front in order to see how it reacted.

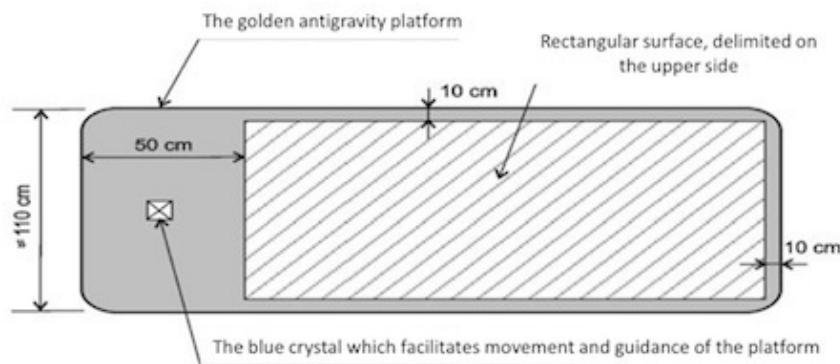
I noticed that, when I pressed all my weight against it, the metal plate seemed to tilt slightly. Eventually, I stood up on the platform, looking triumphantly at the chamber. Cezar had just finished the discussion with the two lieutenants and was heading towards me, laughing.

“Let’s see, do you know what it’s made for?” he asked.

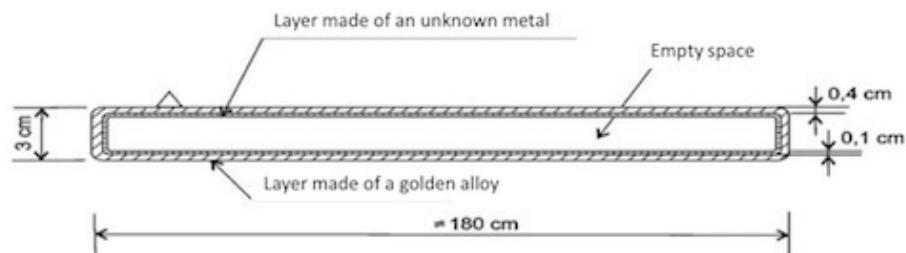
“I think it’s a means of travelling,” I answered. “I see no other purpose.”

“Exactly. It’s a simple antigravity vehicle. Instead of moving by bike or on foot, you use this golden platform. Actually, our analysis showed that only a portion, which is about four millimeters thick, is made of a special golden alloy. There’s another layer, made of a metal we don’t know, which is about one millimeter thick. The rest seems to be empty inside. And, of course, there’s this crystal which represents the main piece of the ensemble.”

In principle, I could see that things were not so complicated.



A. VIEW FROM ABOVE OF THE ANTIGRAVITY PLATFORM



B. IMAGINARY CROSS-SECTION OF THE ANTIGRAVITY PLATFORM,
SHOWING THE METAL LAYERS

(according to the description provided by Cezar Brad)

“Okay, and how does it work?” I asked, with impatience.

Amused, Cezar explained that, even though the piece was relatively simple from the point of view of its construction for modern men, it was quite complicated to use it.

“This was a matter which we worked hard on for many hours during the last expedition. At first, we thought that something was missing and that there had to be an auxiliary element. After a while, I asked myself if there was a more subtle link between the person who uses the platform and its vibrational frequency, modulated by the crystal. I remembered that the remarkable builders who created all this used to include in their amazing technology the purely human element, the consciousness of the being, which in this world is mostly expressed by the condition and activity of the mind. This is why I sought to tune in to it, to connect to the specific vibration of the crystal. I only had to focus my mind a little on the crystal and the platform reacted with promptitude. It then started to vibrate in a special way. The movement was then directed with no effort by the power of my mind which had to remain focused.”

“But what happens otherwise?” I asked, hesitating. “Does the platform crash on the ground?”

“No, it doesn’t crash, but it slows down and then stops in the air. It’s the best signal that you have to direct your thoughts in order to continue the movement. This is also the means to obtain the speed you want. It seems that this crystal was reconfigured and set from an energetic point of view on certain frequencies so that it may ease the process of interaction with the human mind and the movement is thereby facilitated. Anyway, it doesn’t come from this planet.”

I swallowed hard. Nervous, I finally asked the question that had been on my mind for a long time but which I lacked the courage to ask, even if I had enough proof to give myself an answer.

“Tell me, those who have built all this...did they come from somewhere else, from outer space?”

For a few moments, we both were silent. Everything seemed frozen in time. Cezar then answered clearly, looking straight into my eyes.

“I can tell you almost for sure that they are a very advanced extraterrestrial civilization who wanted to help Mankind very much. Anyway, during those immemorial times, the populations of our planet were very different from the ones of our days and the geological structure of the planet was also different. It’s almost impossible to make a comparison with modern times. Back then, the problem was addressed in a completely different manner.”

“Did they come from an unknown solar system? Are they the ones who collaborate with the occult world government?” I asked with innocence.

“No, not even by far. The difference between them and the extraterrestrial civilizations with which the Americans have concluded a kind of agreement is about the same as the difference between homo sapiens and homo erectus. What’s even more troubling is that they’re not from our galaxy but from a galaxy which is very far away. It surely is listed in the astronomers’ catalogue, but I haven’t managed to identify it with certainty yet.”

“Wait a minute,” I said, in a hurry. “How do you know all this? I knew that they left no proof of their origin or aspect.”

“It’s true; but meanwhile, we’ve discovered this device,” said Cezar, showing me the pedestal on which the semi-transparent cylinder was placed.

I was astonished and couldn’t understand anything.

“Okay but...I know it’s a replica of the great cylinder in the Projection Chamber. You didn’t know the purpose of that cylinder either; you only assumed it might be a mental amplifier.”

“It’s true. Two years ago, we didn’t know the purpose of the huge cylinder in the Projection Chamber. But this one is built for our height.”

I couldn’t wait to find out the purpose of that complicated equipment.

“Let’s call it a time travel machine.”

“His words made me shiver. From the bottom of my whole being, I already imagined with an extraordinary rapidity the countless possibilities to find out the essential historical truths and, why not, even the future ahead of us. I became so excited that I couldn’t stop asking questions and I wanted an

immediate answer for each question. Compared to this new revelation, every other object in the Occult Chamber had suddenly faded in importance. Amused by my childish behavior, Cezar hardly managed to make me relax.

"I'll tell you about some of the time projections I accomplished with the help of this device which is based on a very advanced technology. But first, I have to complete the tasks of our mission and assist Aiden. Meanwhile, you can research what remains to be seen and then help us with our work," he said, showing me the two lieutenants.

Extremely happy at the thought that I would soon find out for sure about some very important aspects, I quickly headed for the left wall of the Occult Chamber where Trujo and Nicoară were working hard. Actually, that part of the room was imposing even from the very beginning because it had a massive superposed ensemble, like a library with many shelves, which stretched out on the left and on the back walls of the room. When I went nearer, I noticed that, in fact, those shelves were carved directly into the stone wall and they were very well polished. The height of each shelf did not exceed fifteen centimeters, but each shelf stretched out on the entire wall and had five compartments, each separated by a wider stone column. But what attracted me straight away was the content of those shelves. I saw there thousands, maybe tens of thousands, of metal tablets arranged in perfect order at a distance of no more than one centimeter between them.

The first impression was that of a huge library. But I immediately noticed that, in fact, the tablets contained no inscriptions and they were so even that they almost reflected an image, like a mirror.

Trujo and Lieutenant Nicoară were loading these tablets in special boxes that they had brought in the vehicles in which we travelled through the tunnel. I went near the first set of stone shelves and looked carefully. The tablets were perfectly aligned and in perfect order and they all looked identical. Just as was the case of the Bucegi ensemble, I did not notice any dust or impurities here either. Everything seemed to be aseptic, perfectly clean and very well arranged. This amazed me from the very beginning, but I soon realized that the semiorganic film impregnated into the stone walls did not allow the accumulation of dust or the proliferation of other micro or

macro organisms. The incredible age of the construction and this aspect were the best proof of this.

I tried to take a tablet from a shelf which was in front of me, but it wouldn't move. Amazed, I tried again without success. I then looked at Trujo who was doing the same thing except that he was able to take the tablets and give them to Lieutenant Nicoară who arranged them in special superposed slots in respective boxes. I saw that, unlike me, the American officer was pulling the metal tablet straight to the outside and thus making it slide easily. I did the same and the tablet immediately came off from the shelf.

Looking more carefully, I saw that each had a marking in the stone shelf containing a darker colored surface which I suspected had been specially treated or had magnetic properties which stopped the tablet from being removed in any other direction than the perpendicular one.

"The gradient of the force applied has to be in the same direction as the sign for removing the tablet," Trujo explained, a little academically. "Otherwise, almost nothing can move them. Until now, we had not managed to figure out how they accomplished this."

I was switching the metal tablet on all sides without understanding anything. It looked a lot like a shiny silver cigarette holder with a side of about twelve centimeters and a thickness of about seven to eight millimeters. On the lower side, which slid out from the slot where it was placed, it had two thin parallel slits, but that was the only distinctive sign on the tablets. Lost, I looked at the huge number of tablets on the stone shelves. What was their purpose? They seemed to make up a gigantic library, but how could the information be read? I asked Lieutenant Nicoară to give me some explanations about this.

"After the last expedition, we brought back a few dozen tablets in order to study them. They're made of platinum but also contain zirconium and lanthanum. Apart from this, there's an element which can be essential as a storage medium but which is not in the table of elements on Earth. Pragmatically speaking, they are very valuable information depositories containing information from different times of the history of our planet as well as the universe itself. It's an absolutely classified secret and we'll transport most of them back with us under a strict inventory. However,

even if you wanted to change their place on a shelf, it would be impossible because each tablet recognizes its initial position perfectly.”

I was curious so I tried to put the tablet in a free slot on a shelf, but it acted as if two magnets with the same pole were brought together. The slot rejected the tablet. Then, I wanted to place it in several other slots, but it was impossible until I tried it again with the slot from which I removed the tablet. It fitted and stabilized immediately.

“Okay, but how can you read the information they contain?” I asked Lieutenant Nicoară.

“We didn’t understand how it was possible either. Logically, there should have been a device that ‘reads’ the encrypted information, but we didn’t discover anything until, by mistake, one of the members of the expedition pressed vertically on one of the metal tablets. Then, at the level of the ground in front of the tablet, a hologram was suddenly projected. The hologram was quite high and displayed a corner of space. It was dynamic and showed a temporal process of rotation of a star cloud. I don’t know how they accomplished this. It was as if they filmed for a very long time through a very slow process and then played back the image at high speed.

You get an overall understanding of the entire action. Then, we all stayed and watched it for about two hours, but the hologram didn’t seem to be close to the end. The Americans needed more than one year to improvise an acceptable interface to release the holographic information from a single tablet. I noticed that it lasts almost two days without interruption. It’s phenomenal! In order to finish seeing everything, we could spend hundreds or maybe even thousands of years watching, without any pauses, all the holograms displayed by the tablets in this chamber. As far as I understood, they’re now searching for a method of ‘fast forward.’ If this isn’t possible, then the only chance we have is to see them randomly.”

I was looking thoughtfully at the huge data archive in that chamber. Personally, I preferred the tables in the Projection Chamber which were more easily accessed and contained interactive information. My intuition told me that the Occult Chamber had been built and equipped for a totally different purpose. It was like an “annex”, but it was still very important. Apart from being a “universal archive,” what was its true purpose? What determined that extraterrestrial civilization to build this underground

construction, a true information and technology depository more than thirty thousand years ago?

I was thinking that the purpose of the Occult Chamber was to preserve a huge amount of universal information; and I could add to this idea the fact that the tunnel leading to this chamber had a strange nature that was half-way between the physical and the subtle worlds. Maybe this option was chosen in order to better protect the archive in the Occult Chamber against the rigors of time. I asked the two lieutenants what their opinion was in this respect, but they told me that nobody has a certain answer yet and that the expectations from the information on the metal tablets are very high.

Pressing on one of the tablets randomly, I felt something trigger. The metal tablet became slightly phosphorescent and behind me, a holographic image immediately appeared. The image was taller than me and projected onto an area of almost three square meters. It was the troubling image of a galaxy viewed from a higher point of reference so that the galaxy appeared somehow lower and towards the left side of the holographic image. It wasn't a spiral galaxy but an irregular one. The absolute black of the cosmic void around it gave me the creeps and a feeling of emptiness in my stomach. It was like an almighty terrible presence which seemed to swallow everything. I felt, even though not clearly, that there were great tensions in that galaxy. From time to time, I saw massive explosions which appeared as powerful luminescences in different points of the galaxy. They surely were supernovas, but the number seemed too high to me, even at the scale of cosmic time at which I supposed that cosmic image was "played."

I was sure that something was wrong in that image. There was too much light that had the same intensity in almost the entire galaxy. Trujo and Nicoară had also stopped working and were looking at the projection, astonished. Cezar was talking to Aiden in the tunnel at the entrance to the Occult Chamber.

It was becoming clearer to me that the holographic images somehow "brought along with them" a sort of subtle emotional charge corresponding to the images they displayed. For example, that image gave me a feeling of panic, suffering, and inner struggle. Something chaotic was happening in that galaxy as if things were out of control, but I imagined that there had to be a very well defined meaning for encrypting that colossal event in the life

of the universe. I guessed that I somehow witnessed the “death” of a galaxy, but this was obviously a very violent end. I might have found out the terrible cause which triggered that colossal chain of events, which undoubtedly lasted for millions or tens of millions of years, but I preferred to stop the “transmission” by pressing the tablet once again. I needed to put my mind at ease.

Energy, Intention, Consequences

Cezar then came back inside the chamber and headed towards me. With a single look, he understood what I was thinking about.

“In time, you’ll learn to protect yourself from outside influences, either good or evil,” he said to me, kindly. “This protection must be viable and very efficient. It won’t be enough for you to simply believe that you are protected by applying a certain technique. You must have a clear and well defined sensation of a certain invisible energy ‘wall’ which rejects any ‘aggression’ from the outside. This is necessary, especially at the beginning. After the vibrational frequency of your energy structure has become high enough, this protection comes naturally as a consequence of selection and separation of elevated vibrations from gross ones. But, in order to accomplish this, you have to ‘clean’ your inner being very well. All ‘slag’ must disappear.”

“I have thought about this many times when I was more relaxed,” I said. “From what I read so far, I’ve reached the conclusion that a kind of ‘immunization’ occurs when the lunar and solar energies in the human being are at balance. Doctor Xien used to tell me about yin and yang, but he added that certain fundamental rules of the universe, both moral and ethical, had to be respected.”

“It’s true. A spiritually elevated person who has reached an energetic balance can’t be touched by any negative influence, sorcery, charms or black magic. Furthermore, such a person can help those who find themselves in such situations and counteract such evil action against them. Therefore, the matter is simple. If you’re pure, if your aura has an elevated frequency, if your orientation is beneficial, if your entire nature is balanced and there’s harmony between the yin and yang energies, then no magician

or evil power can have any effect over you, not to mention any inferior outside influence which can occur depending on the context.”

“But why does this happen? After all, who can guarantee that those elements reject the evil directed against us?” I asked, curious to find out the explanation.

“In the conditions I mentioned earlier, it’s completely impossible for an evil being to exercise the slightest influence against you. The reason is simple.

Let’s say the energy frequency of your aura corresponds, metaphorically speaking, to the medium wave frequency. If your aggressor, through an act of black magic, transmits this energy through long wave frequency, which is inferior to medium waves, it will be impossible for him to affect you because the two frequencies can’t be in agreement. It’s like you tried to weld wood on metal. These negative forces, when directed towards a superior human being, due to the elevated frequency of that person’s aura, will immediately rebound and return to the author of that action. This is called ‘rebound shock’ by black magicians. Of course, they’ll try to avoid this terrible shock as far as possible by using certain methods when negative energies ‘rebound.’ It’s something similar to a redirected phone call, if you know what I mean. But, eventually, they’ll be inexorably confronted with this rebound effect which will be even stronger. When a black magician uses his diabolical knowledge against an elevated being, the evil energy he had subtly accumulated, like a sphere of evil force, will reach that beneficially oriented person but rebound just like a ball that hits a wall returns to its point of origin which is, in our case, the black magician or sorcerer.”

“Even so, I think they can get away quite easily,” I said. “The evil they wanted to cause is the one that returns to them and thus it’s compensated.”

Cezar smiled with indulgence.

“If it were that easy, black magicians would sleep more relaxed. But it’s not true. The rebound shock is one of the greatest dangers that black magicians or sorcerers are confronted with, no matter if they’re experts. The energy emission is instantaneous, but when it rebounds, it attracts similar energies which it takes over while returning to the source. If you want a more concrete example, it is just like an avalanche. If you take a snowball and

throw it in the valley, it accumulates more and more snow and until it rolls down and becomes tens or hundreds of times bigger than its initial size.

The same phenomenon will occur in the case of rebound shocks. The energy returning to the black magician will be maybe ten times greater than the initial one he emitted and this is why, after the ‘impact,’ they can even die immediately. In our database and in the archives of the Department, we have some files with cases like this which we tracked closely but were not able to give them a viable solution for the mentality of our society. Some of the cases are closed. But, in reality, things are just as I described them. It’s a terrible death which the wizard brings upon himself. This is why many magicians who ‘attack’ spiritually elevated beings die due to their own negative actions.”

“As far as I understand, this principle can also apply to other evil actions which are not so radical,” I said.

“Of course. There are certain persons, especially in the countryside who, generally speaking, are feared by normal people. They call these persons wizards. These wizards accomplish a whole series of evil actions unconsciously without knowing the laws of rebound shock. When they send an evil energy towards a pure and elevated being, that energy returns amplified and, in their foolishness, they can really think that the respective person whom they cast a spell upon or cursed with their evil energy has answered in the same way and ‘attacked’ them. They imagine that the rebound shock is the answer of the attacked person. It’s highly possible that the respective elevated person isn’t even aware that he or she was attacked by an evil energy. But, the energy that returns is the same energy sent by the wizard plus the energies of the same kind that are taken over by magnetism when the evil thought rebounds. This ‘burden’ can even kill the magician.”

I felt my entire being shiver.

“Okay,” I asked, “but there are not many human beings who are so elevated and balanced that they can reject such evil attacks. Most people have at least a few ‘breaches’ which evil can penetrate. And then, for example, how do I know that I’m being ‘attacked’ by a black magician? There have to be some symptoms, don’t there?”

“Generally speaking, everything strange and repeated at certain time intervals can make you believe that something isn’t natural. For example, you fall and break a leg. Three weeks later, you break your hand as well; and two weeks later, someone hits you very hard in the head, either on purpose or accidentally, thus sending you to the hospital where you get a few stitches. And, everything happens within a period of two or three months. You should then seriously assume that you’re being attacked by black magic. Of course, human ignorance is so big that people are not willing to recognize such signs, even if everything happened in one week. But, this is a reality and it must be faced and explained.”

I became thoughtful as I knew of many similar examples. During my discussions with my friends, we tried to realize if such “coincidences” should be taken into consideration. But now, I was receiving a confirmation and a competent explanation from Cezar and things were much clearer in my mind. I wondered how people who are oriented towards evil and who want to practice black magic could be oriented towards the way of good. I asked Cezar his opinion about this.

“Unfortunately, most of these persons don’t know what they’re doing. They don’t understand the real dimension of their evil actions. This is why their destiny becomes, so to say, ‘encumbered’ and they have to ‘pay.’ This means a lot of suffering but also the return to the ways of good, if doubled by sustained spiritual effort and virtuous actions. Only in this way can they shorten the suffering that awaits them.”

“We could tell them where they are wrong; we could explain to them the rebound shock you mentioned; and we could show them better ways,” I said, eager to find possibilities for those who can’t understand the deplorable condition they get to by doing such evil actions.

“You didn’t understand the basic principle,” answered Cezar. “It’s impossible to unite the evil and the good. It’s a universal law. This is why they say “evil runs from good people.” What is evil will also run from what is good and so you can’t unite them. A transformation of evil persons must first come from an inner impulse they have, a personal wish to find a new orientation. Only then can you plant the seeds of good. But until then, nothing can be done because the division is maintained by these who dwell in their error. And, you can find such cases not only with black magicians

and wizards but also with many normal persons or intellectuals. Tell me who your friends are and I'll tell you who you are. For example, if two wise men meet, they understand and recognize each other but other ordinary men can't understand them and can't see how wise they are. If such an elevated and wise person hears about another person who is about to become as wise, he or she will call the other person and an affinity will be established between them which will help the second person become wise. But, if the person who lives in error hears about another who is on the path of good, they automatically feel the need to criticize and even think that the person who follows the path of truth is lying. Such evil persons actually believe that they are telling the truth. For those who don't have the necessary training to make their own opinion based on direct experience, it is very easy to mislead them and thus the division I was telling you about occurs."

"Then they acquired the wrong knowledge?" I asked, puzzled.

"There are several factors that contribute to this: misinformation, lack of authenticity of aspects considered very important, pride and lack of maturity in thinking. Real knowledge must, in a way, make you feel 'more alive.' Only in this way can you become an active factor that contributes to spiritual growth and mobilization. For example, many know that it's good to be altruistic, but very few actually experience altruism and feel the happiness brought by a purely uninterested action for the benefit or help of another person. There are people who know remarkable things, but they really lack practice."

A New Discovery

I wanted to ask Cezar about ways to put into practice some of the knowledge I had acquired, but Aiden walked into the chamber and headed for the back wall. He asked Cezar to follow him. I accompanied him as well until we were at a distance of almost four meters from the stone wall.

Then, something troubling happened which stunned me. When Cezar got to a distance of approximately three meters from the back wall of the chamber in front of us, some kind of semitransparent and slightly lit film activated before suddenly vanishing, just as it had appeared, revealing a huge crystal of almost two meters. Perfectly carved, its sharp tip was the tip of a polygon with several sides which looked like a pyramid with several faces.

I was especially astonished by its purple color, like a ruby, which seemed to tempt me to plunge into abyssal waters. The huge crystal was so pure that I could almost see through it to the stone blocks of the wall behind it. I counted the sides and saw that it was actually a dodecahedron. Mighty, lonely, and much more complicated than an obelisk, it had been guarding that chamber for tens of thousands of years, probably creating a mysterious energy link.

After I recovered from my astonishment a bit, I looked with questioning eyes at Cezar who was looking at me and smiled.

“I left this discovery for the end on purpose, in order for you to assimilate the other ones correctly. You should know, however, that in the beginning, I didn’t know about this crystal either. It was only after I connected to this ‘time machine’ that this unique space-time distortion also activated. The chamber suddenly seemed larger, including the projection of this crystal. It’s a physical projection of the crystal,” he added, guessing the question I was about to ask.

I went closer to that fascinating object and, as the distance between us was smaller, I felt a strange current through my whole body, like a thrill. I touched it slightly with my fingers. It was cold, but the energy force I felt from it troubled me. The pronounced sensation was that of numbness so I moved approximately one meter away from it. The configuration of the chamber had suddenly changed as if a program started. I noticed that only the distortion that made the apparition of the crystal possible had changed.

“According to Aiden’s previous calculations, it’s a de-phasing from our reality. In practical terms, the crystal is here all the time but we can only see it if certain conditions are met. The explanation for this is still a mystery for us. Maybe the ancient builders wanted a minimum protection of the crystal, just in case. But, I know almost for sure that its main function is to support the effect of time travel by means of that device.”

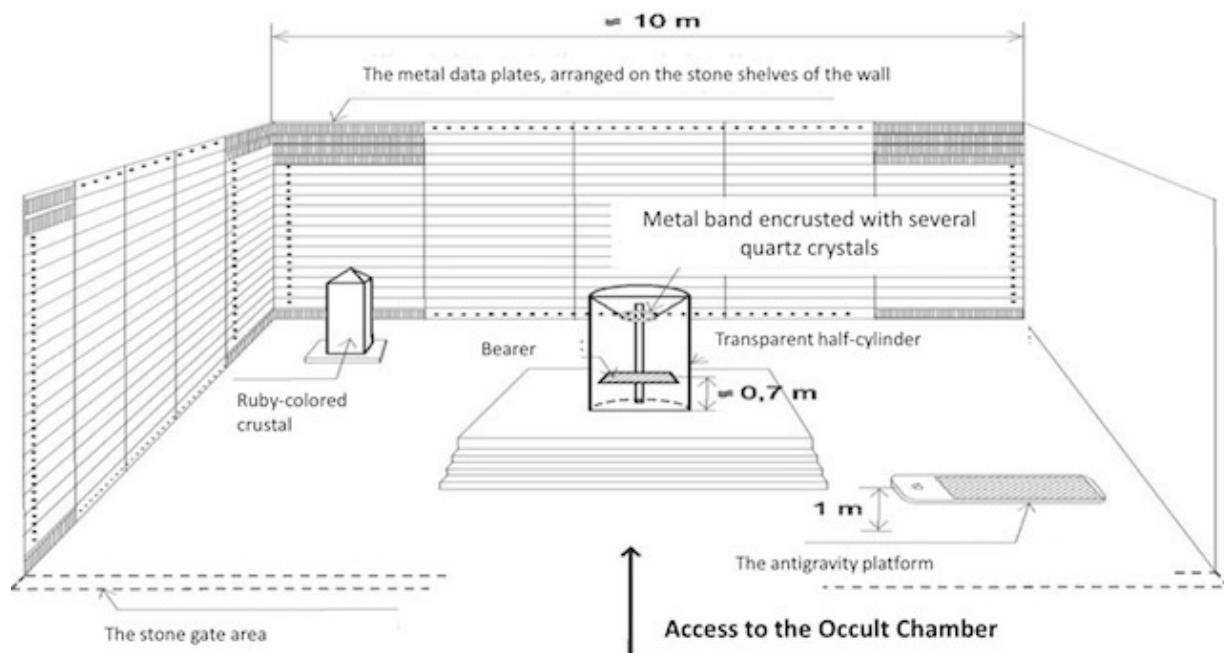
I was looking at Cezar seriously. Even if I had already learned a little time before that this was a kind of “time travel machine,” I still felt overwhelmed by emotion. It seemed that my mind refused to believe this was possible.

“You mean...you’ve actually travelled in time?” I asked in a dull voice.
“This is the meaning of this installation?”

I was overwhelmed and my entire being was thrilled at the anticipation of time travel which maybe I would also be allowed to try.

“Yes. As I said, it’s a device that can project you in time, into the future or into the past. It wasn’t easy for us to understand how it works. Besides, there are some subtle ‘barriers,’ imposed by the very advanced technology.

However, I think you still don’t understand something clearly. This really is time travel but at the level of the consciousness. It’s not a movement in time with the physical body. The body stays here, but the consciousness experiences a time fragment as if you were there with your body. The advantage is that, in this case, you’re an observer from the outside. You can see and feel everything exactly as it happened without being conditioned by the limitations of the body. The disadvantage, if we can even talk about this, is that you can’t act — you can’t personally integrate with that period of time.”



OVERVIEW OF THE OCCULT CHAMBER

I felt as if I were in another world. In a few moments, I was talking about a subject which, until then, I thought was a product of science-fiction books.

Even if I had lived through a troubling experience with Dr. Xien, that experience referred to the activation of a discontinuity in space. And even if the wise old man had explained to me that the same phenomenon can also be accessed for time, my prejudice was stronger and influenced me to ignore that possibility. But now, I was standing less than two meters away from a “time machine” which I just learned worked and could project the human consciousness into time.

Troubled, I asked Cezar another question.

“You’ve travelled in time? Have you figured out how this device works?”

“Yes, I have. There are some conditions that are, in a way, related to one’s personal ‘equipment,’ just like the energy wall at the entrance to the Grand Gallery but at a human scale. This means that they’ve built this mysterious underground chamber and the tunnel leading to it with the clear purpose for it to be eventually discovered by humans and for them to use the information here. But why they chose these coordinates and why there are no derivations or connections, we still don’t know. Maybe it was a bigger project which they later abandoned for who knows what reasons. Here, things are truly unclear.”

A ray of hope came to my mind.

“Yes, but you could find out all this by travelling to that time with the machine,” I said in a hurry.

Cezar smiled kindly.

“This was, of course, one of the first things we tried. But, as I was saying, the beings that have created and left us all this seem to want to remain hidden. Because they have mastered the mystery of time, they also have the possibility to intervene in the frame of time that the machine can access and this is why some information is ‘encoded’ so that they simply can’t be accessed with this device. When trying, the perception of the consciousness is confronted with a sort of ‘blank’ and any efforts to break through it were unsuccessful. We believe that the key to the encoded moments in time lies in a hidden energy dimension of the huge crystal. But, not only is the

information about this enigmatic civilization from outer space blocked but so is other information from the history of our planet. As far as I could tell, this means almost everything related to the intervention or action of the representatives of the respective civilization along the time line. I don't really know how to interpret this. After all, it can simply be 'cosmic modesty.'

"I did manage, however, to find a single reference in a time cliché from long ago. This was when another extraterrestrial civilization who stopped for a few hundred years on Earth, in Australia, left a reference to this time travel device and an approximate graph of the device and mentioned that the beings who constructed it were from another galaxy. They mentioned the galaxy briefly, but astronomers haven't managed to identify it because of the difficulty in understanding the graph carved in stone which was partially destroyed. It's very likely that this is the same civilization who built the ensemble in Bucegi and the Occult Chamber. We can see the effects of these actions but not the ones who have done them or any other elements about them. What remains, however, is so immense and amazing that the encoded information fades in importance."

"Have you also travelled to the future?" I asked, a bit unsure.

"I was waiting for this question," said Cezar, laughing. "Yes, I have also accessed some areas of the future, but here things are more complicated. Events seem to be unsure and sometimes they just dissipate. I'll explain all about the 'time machine' in detail; but that will be later because now I have to consult with Aiden about a bizarre aspect. His computer showed him a tunnel to this room that was dug at the base of the Pyramid of Cheops."

Lieutenant Trujo and the Secret Tunnel

We all went to Aiden who had mounted his computer a small distance from the stone wall.

"Look, the projection is clear and shows an unfinished tunnel dug from the Great Pyramid exactly in our direction," he explained, showing us the holographic image displayed by the computer. "However, I can see that, at a certain point, the tunnel changed direction to a wrong one. It wouldn't have reached the Occult Chamber."

I was looking at the graph displayed by the computer. The gallery started from under the Pyramid of Cheops and went in the direction to the Occult Chamber for a pretty long distance. Then, after two thirds of the way, it suddenly turned downwards and deeper underground but not for long. I think that the new course of the tunnel did not exceed twenty or thirty meters before the whole work seemed to have been suddenly abandoned.

While Aiden concentrated on his ethereal “keyboard,” we were waiting for some explanations because none of us understood the purpose of that tunnel. After a few quiet minutes, while the three-dimensional image changed several times and displayed different angles, Aiden told us his first conclusions.

“First of all, it’s obvious that the tunnel was dug with the clear intention of getting here. This means that, one way or another, they found out about the Occult Chamber and forced their way to it. The question is: how could they know about the existence of this place? What means did they use? I, for example, with the technology I currently have access to, can’t discover this underground cavity if I’m at ground level. After all, we are almost two hundred sixty meters underground, but let’s say this is not the main issue.

We can’t discover this construction because it is protected by a special energy field. It’s the first thing my computer showed me, but it was only possible because we created the link to this chamber through the tunnel by which we came. Under these conditions, how did the ones who dug the new tunnel know that there is an underground chamber buried so deep in this place? Or maybe they had an older source of information,” he added thoughtfully.

Cezar intervened.

“Even in this case, the trajectory of the tunnel is very precise in the first part. It looks like those who dug were very sure where they were heading.

This means that they had measurements and permanent controls as they went to the correct direction in the beginning. It’s interesting to find out what could have caused the change of the correct trajectory of the tunnel.”

After a few moments pause, Lieutenant Trujo said in a dull voice, “Maybe a kind of redundant protection system was activated at a certain point. Maybe a sort of jamming.”

“I’ve also thought about this,” said Aiden. “And I think it’s the only explanation for what the computer shows us. I believe, however, things were more complicated.”

After speaking, Aiden focused once again on the ethereal keyboard and the strange information displayed as holograms by his portable computer. We all silently followed the quick movements of his fingers as well as the three-dimensional images that rapidly succeeded.

“Yes. As I suspected, there were probably conflicts of interests between those who built the pyramid or had access to it,” said Aiden. “In the first part of the tunnel, which I see is more negligently built, there seems to be some relics. There are recordings of some kind of the remains of objects, but I can’t say for sure what they were. I think there were misunderstandings and conflicts between them.”

Silence fell. We all followed the schematic structure of the tunnel going from the Pyramid of Cheops to the Occult Chamber. We saw the strange shapes of some objects inside the second part of the tunnel, just before its end. In that silence, we heard the serious voice of Lieutenant Trujo again, carefully choosing his words.

“Actually, I’ve been in that tunnel. It’s a more complicated story about which I don’t have approval to talk. The decision factors from whom I received these orders mustn’t be mentioned, but they are at the highest level. To give you an idea, all governmental institutions, including the army and the secret services, are indirectly subordinate to those whom I represent, even the Pentagon.”

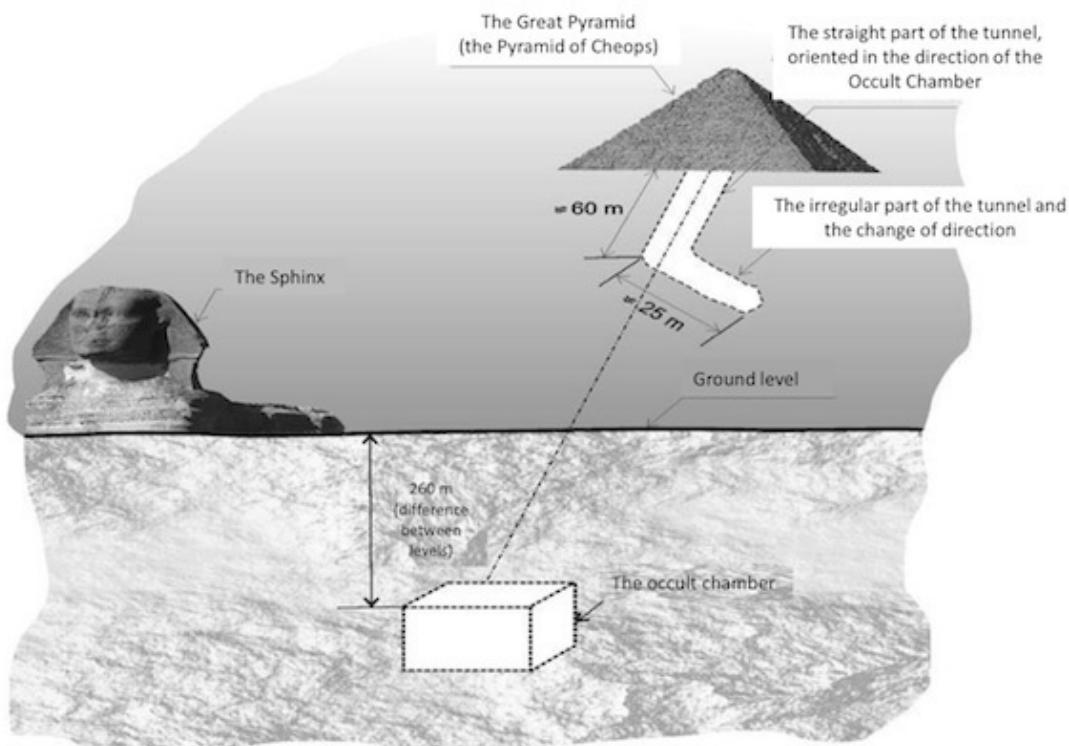
I was astonished. I would have liked to understand the reason for Lieutenant Trujo’s confession, but I couldn’t grasp it. This relatively young and very well built man was, in a way, a surprise for me. Cezar had already told me that he was a USAP agent. In other words, he was not paid by any national institution but by the occult government. His duties were not clear for me, but he was obviously working with highly classified information. This is how I explained how he was imposed on the Pentagon and who sent him on this expedition as a representative of the Americans. In a very insidious way, world Freemasonry had managed to send a safe person who gave them information. It’s true that Lieutenant Trujo was an agent and not

an active Freemason, but his degree of training and indoctrination placed him in the influence and action scope of the great occult Masonic organization. Maybe, through a relationship of complete subordination, he had to give them all information he obtained and his comments. Only later did I realize that Lieutenant Trujo himself was amazed that Aiden had discovered the tunnel and that now we could all realize the true target its constructors were heading for. Because he was an upright man and maybe because he felt a certain professional consideration for Cezar, Trujo started to talk about the actions taken in the other tunnel. I soon realized, however, that he only revealed some elements; and even so, he omitted a lot, leaving aside the truly important aspects in which we were actually most interested.

Moreover, it was obvious that the Americans had not been completely transparent in accordance with the contract signed with our country about the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains. Even if they knew that the secret tunnel in the Giza Plateau near Cairo was relatively close to the Occult Chamber, it had not been included in the common presentation by the Americans. There could have been an information error here, but I for one doubt it.

“The tunnel was discovered in 2001 by a team of American and British researchers,” Lieutenant Trujo continued his story. “I’ll skip other details and get to the part when I was directly involved. They soon realized that the tunnel wasn’t part of the ‘tourist framework’ and that it was very special. I received the order to join the small team that was supposed to research and create an inventory of the tunnel. The information security level was maximal. I entered the tunnel and I can say that the first part, where the trajectory is straight, is entirely covered in a rough material, a special alloy which we later analyzed in our labs. Actually, it turned out to be a fine film with a strange color which varied between yellow and silver.

Just as the hologram shows, I was amazed by the shape of the tunnel: triangular with the top upwards.”



THE SECRET TUNNEL, FROM THE PYRAMID OF CHEOPS TO THE OCCULT CHAMBER

“Did you find anything inside?” I asked impatiently in Spanish.

“Yes, there were several objects,” Lieutenant Trujo answered quite evasively. “Towards the end of the straight part, we found a kind of information tablet that was like a portable computer. It was actually a surprisingly light ‘metal sheet,’ a maximum of three millimeters thick; and in the lower side, it had certain areas which were slightly in relief due to different colors and geometrical shapes. It was something we might assimilate as a keyboard.”

Lieutenant Trujo now made a pause and looked seriously at the ground.

“There were many unknown signs on that tablet, like writing. It wasn’t from Earth. On the upper half, the tablet was like a mirror and I realized that it might be a small screen.”

“But what exactly was the starting point of the tunnel from the Great Pyramid?” Cezar asked.

“How did you get there? Did you follow the main gallery?”

“This is one point of view, but there are also others,” I interferred. “For example, what else did you find in the tunnel? What were the final conclusions you reached? And how did you get the approval of the Egyptian government?”

Lieutenant Trujo had an impenetrable look, postponing his answer. After a few seconds, slightly embarrassed, he answered.

“I can’t reveal certain aspects to you. I don’t even know if it was okay that I talked about this. After all, it was also a surprise for me to find out that Aiden discovered the tunnel and to understand what its real target was.

Now, things seem clearer; but back then, nobody understood the real meaning of the tunnel which changed direction because we had no further information.”

Noticing that Trujo tended to avoid the questions we asked, Cezar asked him once again to give us explanations.

“There was an agreement with the Egyptian government, but that agreement was not bilateral,” Trujo explained. “It was sort of a private intervention which determined the collaboration of Egyptian officials. Everything took place in such secrecy that not even the custodian of the Cairo Museum who supervises the whole Giza architectural complex was given access to enter the tunnel. I’m sorry, but I can’t give you any more details. What I can say is that we know for sure that the ones who constructed the tunnel under the Great Pyramid were a different civilization than the ones who constructed the Occult Chamber or the Projection Chamber. We have solid evidence to support this.”

We all then looked at Trujo with questioning eyes.

After a brief hesitation, he said in a dull voice, “Yes, they’re different; both from us and from this mysterious civilization whose representatives seemed to be giants. Those who had access to the pyramid and dug the tunnel are of reptilian type. We found the skeleton of one of them in the tunnel.”

There was an overwhelming silence in the room.

"The implications are much more complex," Trujo continued. "There was obviously, for some reason, a battle in the tunnel at a certain moment. One of the beings involved was killed and left there. The tunnel was sealed, and its entrance is hidden in a very complicated way in the structure of the pyramid. The lab dating shows, with a relatively small margin of error, the period between 8500–9000 B.C."

Even Aiden was listening with astonishment to what Lieutenant Trujo was saying. I tried to find out some more information, but I received only a polite refusal. After all, the man respected to a certain extent what his superiors had ordered. The later details and explanations surely had to be part of a series of heated discussions between the Romanian and American partners. However, things seemed to be more serious for the Americans because, paradoxically, American secret services had not taken part in such an important discovery in Egypt and the President had not been informed.

In such situations, the natural question would be: who was authorized to take action and who gave them that authorization? It would certainly be a very delicate moment for U.S. diplomacy.

After this unexpected surprise, we all focused on inventorying and loading the rest of the tablets in the special boxes which we had brought with us.

But even so, I noticed that what we managed to take was, at most, one-fifth of the total tablets in the chamber. We were pleased, however, that we accomplished our task and we all felt the need for a well-deserved rest.

This is why Cezar announced to us that we would have an eight hour break for eating and sleeping before we would go back through the tunnel to the Projection Chamber in Bucegi. Even if I felt somewhat tired, I was very happy and in a very good mood. I had grown accustomed to that mysterious place which, in a strange way, gave me a great feeling of trust and safety. But what truly made me impatient was not the moment of our return home but Cezar's long-awaited confession to me about the "time machine" from the Occult Chamber which he had access to. He had promised that he would tell me about some of his experiences and believed that the break period would be the right time. We shared the rations quickly and, to make sure we would not be disturbed, I prepared for our camping in the tunnel a few meters away from the entrance to the Occult Chamber. We

ate quickly, and I was looking for reasons to hurry the two lieutenants to do the same so that they would go to sleep afterwards. Seeing my rush and interest, Cezar smiled in amusement and even made a little fun of me, asking me with a serious tone whether it might be better to rest and leave the story for later when we were back at the Alpha Base. I swallowed hard, troubled, but he started to laugh heartily, ensuring me that he was only joking and that he would tell me about some extraordinary events right away. Indeed, I have to confess that his amazing story caught me like a spell, giving me the feeling that I was living in another time and reality... ers. However, things seemed to be more serious for the Americans because, paradoxically, American secret services had not taken part in such an important discovery in Egypt and the President had not been informed. In such situations, the natural question would be: who was authorized to take action and who gave them that authorization? It would certainly be a very delicate moment for U.S. diplomacy.

After this unexpected surprise, we all focused on inventorying and loading the rest of the tablets in the special boxes which we had brought with us. But even so, I noticed that what we managed to take was, at most, one-fifth of the total tablets in the chamber. We were pleased, however, that we accomplished our task and we all felt the need for a well-deserved rest. This is why Cezar announced to us that we would have an eight hour break for eating and sleeping before we would go back through the tunnel to the Projection Chamber in Bucegi. Even if I felt somewhat tired, I was very happy and in a very good mood. I had grown accustomed to that mysterious place which, in a strange way, gave me a great feeling of trust and safety. But what truly made me impatient was not the moment of our return home but Cezar's long-awaited confession to me about the "time machine" from the Occult Chamber which he had access to. He had promised that he would tell me about some of his experiences and believed that the break period would be the right time. We shared the rations quickly and, to make sure we would not be disturbed, I prepared for our camping in the tunnel a few meters away from the entrance to the Occult Chamber. We ate quickly, and I was looking for reasons to hurry the two lieutenants to do the same so that they would go to sleep afterwards. Seeing my rush and interest, Cezar smiled in amusement and even made a little fun of me, asking me with a serious tone whether it might be better to rest and leave

the story for later when we were back at the Alpha Base. I swallowed hard, troubled, but he started to laugh heartily, ensuring me that he was only joking and that he would tell me about some extraordinary events right away. Indeed, I have to confess that his amazing story caught me like a spell, giving me the feeling that I was living in another time and reality...

Chapter Five — The Secret Revealed

After we ate, Cezar and I discreetly withdrew to the Occult Chamber and sat on the pedestal of the great cylinder which included the time travel device. We chose to remain at the back of the chamber in order to keep utmost discretion. I felt that the huge ruby crystal, which was right in front of us at a small distance, was wrapping me in its subtle and enigmatic energy that came from the deepest corners of the universe.

Aiden withdrew near the storage boxes at the stationary point outside the chamber and Lieutenants Nicoară and Trujo lay in the place which was especially set up for sleep. All conditions seemed met in order for me to listen to Cezar's most amazing story, maybe the most important one he has shared with me so far. I felt, however, that my mind was stilled blocked in materialist prejudice. I was wondering how time travel was possible. I realized how weak my thoughts were, especially since I was there with the obvious proof right under my eyes as I touched it with my hands.

Energy Blocks

As if he guessed my hesitation, Cezar started talking in a very understanding way.

“Do you think that time travel is just sci-fi? Well, you’re wrong because I’ve experienced such travels with the help of this device. Or maybe you think that I’m lying to you?”

He looked at me with inquiring eyes as I blushed, but I still felt the amazing resistance of deformed rational comprehension caused by the modern education system. On the one hand, I believed; on the other hand, I doubted. And yet the aspiration to the unknown was so great that I strongly wanted to convince myself that time travel was really possible. Cezar then applied a “finishing stroke” with a massive surprise.

“Okay. You’ll soon have the chance to accomplish such time travel yourself; right here, using this installation. Of course, certain conditions must be met, but if you meet them, there will be no problems.”

I was astonished. The strong emotion I felt made me fall silent for a few moments.

“And what are these conditions?” I asked, with difficulty.

“First of all, they’re related to a certain energy state of the being and to the degree of purification of the organism. You must understand that time travel requires the activation of powerful energies even if they’re very subtle. You know very well that time itself is a special and mysterious energy which can be triggered with a certain knowledge.”

“And this ‘machine’ helps trigger time energy? One can’t accomplish this alone?”

“In some situations, an outside help can be priceless for the facilitation of the access to a clear vision, especially when so-called akashic clichés are involved. They are some kind of subtle recording of everything that has happened or will happen in the universe. Of course, aspects concerning the future have several nuances; but the past is always clear because it involves a choice which has already been made. Time travel can be accomplished by means of one’s own forces; but for this, the energy structure has to be very pure and activated at a certain level.”

I had read and researched about the subtle physiology of human beings. In Elinor’s vast library, I found many esoteric works about the theory and practice of the yoga system and other Oriental spiritual systems which described in detail the seven main subtle centers of force of the human being, the secondary centers of force, the subtle energy trajectories on which energy moves and their reciprocal interactions. For example, I understood that there is a precise correspondence between a subtle center of force, which is called a chakra in Hindu terminology, and one or several human organs. I knew that this precise correspondence is very complex and it extends equally to the psychological level, daily activity, the human mind and the soul. At the same time, I was surprised and happy that Cezar had mentioned these less known aspects which define our existence up to the smallest of details.

I remembered that, a long time ago, he explained to me that any physical action or result is in reality a materialization of an action at a subtle, superior level. Therefore, I could easily draw the conclusion that our capacities are a direct reflection of the force centers in our subtle structure.

I quickly realized that, in order to perform certain actions efficiently, my energy aura had to be powerful and purified. Cezar explained to me that everything was essentially reduced to the purification and activation of the subtle force centers of my being.

“The role of knowledge and techniques is none other than to eliminate what’s stopping the free circulation of beneficial energy in our being. A chakra which is strongly activated and purified gives you great inner strength which can be externally translated through a very powerful specific influence and superhuman powers. Of course, these powers are different from one chakra to another, but the principle on which these powers are obtained is the same: purification and very powerful activation of the subtle force centers. If this process is done with patience, competence and perseverance, it translates into the spiritual evolution of the human being whose knowledge and understanding are thereby greatly expanded.”

“That’s exactly what Dr. Xien told me,” I added. “The five Tibetan techniques from the secret parchment can lead the steady practitioner to great spiritual accomplishments which even include paranormal powers.

But, he also told me that the five techniques should only be revealed two years after I was given the parchment; and since this period has already passed, I’m thinking about publishing them. I’ve also started practicing them for some time, but I have kept it a secret as I wanted it to be a pleasant surprise for you.”

“Indeed. It is,” Cezar answered, smiling, “but you should know that I’ve already noticed some obvious energy changes in your aura. Nothing is accidental. Your destiny, your efforts of spiritual practice, your good intentions and your actions are correlated and they’re caused by a gradual energy evolution in your subtle structure, in the subtle bodies of your being.”

I was as happy as a child who was praised at school. The fact that Cezar was content made me feel happy and very confident in my actions. I was perfectly aware, however, that I was only at the beginning of my path and

that there was a lot to do until I would reach a very elevated energy level of my consciousness.

During the last period of time, I was especially preoccupied with purifying my being and I was therefore very interested in Cezar's explanations. I believed that the main agent in such a process could be only the subtle energy I was supposed to channel and consciously trigger in my own subtle structure through very fine energy channels which are called nadi in special terminology. I asked Cezar to give me some more details about this and at the same time help me to understand the connection with the subtle energetic aspects that determine the paranormal power of traveling in time. Apart from science-fiction, which only treats this issue from a literary point of view, as well as the few books I knew which present time travel from a scientific point of view, the issue was not accessible to me. I wanted to know the hidden perspective, the cause that determines this extraordinary paranormal capacity. I obviously thought it was intimately linked to a certain vibrational frequency of the energy that implies the activity of one or maybe several centers of force.

"You can reach relatively quickly the stage when you feel the energy flowing through your body, just like electricity circulates through a house with electric wires," said Cezar.

"But, when the current no longer goes through the wires, we must intervene. In the analogy I made with man's subtle energy structure, this intervention can, for example, consist of the conscious direction of breath, with the mind, into certain areas of the physical body for the purpose of removing energy blocks. Even if you can sometimes ignore the cause of these blocks, the application of preventive and appropriate techniques will ensure the purification process. In order to direct energy correctly, we should all be aware of energy imbalances that we go through. It's important for you to understand that such imbalance, which is actually energy impurity, is not only manifested at the level of the physical body but also at more subtle levels like the emotional and intellectual level. After all, just like the body is fed with certain energies, the mind is also fed with specific energies. Your experiences, feelings, intentions, thoughts, and ideas all represent subtle energy which is modulated on different vibrational frequencies. The energy blocks I'm talking about are subtle impurities

which also signify an energy vibration which is more rough. Then, the energy channels seem to be blocked and pure energy stops flowing freely.

If there is a clot blocking a blood vessel, blood circulation is blocked and this causes negative side effects. It's the same with the subtle impurities which I am now explaining to you. Don't forget that everything you feel, think or act is a direct consequence of a more or less pure energetic condition of your body. When they become obvious, the subtle energy imbalances are manifested at the level of the physical body as pain."

I was amazed at the complexity of these interactions but also by the ignorance which blocks our correct understanding of things and our daily perceptions. I asked Cezar whether the latter can also be influenced by energetic imbalance.

"Of course. The influence of these blockages include the entire range of our activities as human beings," he answered. "They can be related to the senses or can affect the quality of our relationships with others or with the environment. For example, some people are disturbed by low temperatures, others by high temperatures. Some can't express their feelings, others are aggressive, some are egocentric, others can't stand spices, some have rigid articulations, and others don't hear well. I think you realize that the examples are infinite. All of these types of energy imbalances reflect impurities in a certain area of the body. They're directly related to the activity of the subtle energy centers of the human being and influence it negatively. Under such conditions, how do you think a man can handle the powerful energy inputs which trigger the manifestation of paranormal powers? The impurities which accumulate in our bodies and minds determine very unpleasant effects which can be seen in us and in others: illnesses, failures, negative emotions, troubled minds, body tensions, and irregular breathing. What I'm trying to say is that, no matter the way in which these imbalances are manifested, it's the result of our past decisions.

Certain facts, actions and thoughts expressed long ago have naturally attracted certain types of energies. If those actions were evil, the corresponding energies are more rough and impure thus causing more or less serious blockages. Everything then becomes complicated and most people who find themselves in such situations are not always capable of evaluating the problem clearly. There are many ways of getting out of an uncomfortable situation and it is inevitably based upon energy blocking. It

all depends on what is going on inside us, around us and on how clearly we perceive the situation.”

“Does this include spiritual techniques and exercises?” I asked, with curiosity.

“Of course. I’m not referring only to meditation. Outside help can be priceless for the facilitation of our access to a clear vision and to make us start eliminating blockages which impede the free circulation of energy in our being. This includes, of course, different spiritual methods or techniques which a person has access to because they bring vital and purifying energies, with a higher vibrational frequency, into our aura.

Beneficial energy always gives us a natural healing power. Usually, the human body mysteriously gets rid of impurities when supplied with the proper energy and without our having consciously contributed to this. This occurs, for example, during sleep. But this applies to simple cases where the impurities are not major. Sometimes obstacles block our energy and then impurities accumulate. It’s as if the sweepers went on strike and there was nobody left to remove the garbage from the streets. This is why, in order to remove the obstacles or impurities which block the natural purification process, we need to perform certain actions consciously, to find the critical points and identify the toxins. In other words, with the help of different techniques or practical exercises, we can trigger beneficial energy in order to purify our bodies. I’m talking about the universal subtle energy which is called prana.”

“I know. I understand this,” I said quickly, “but I can also see that the mind is very important in this spiritual practice. Actually, I read that there’s a strong connection between the mind and prana. I’m thinking that, if prana is endless energy and the mind can control it, we can practically obtain any effect we want and any paranormal power, including time travel.”

Cezar nodded his head in approval.

“Our state of mind is one of the essential factors which influence the intensity and manner of expression of energy which is prana. The more relaxed the mind is, the closer the physical body is to the energy body and thus less energy losses occur. Ideally, energy should be centered in the spine, but it is often dispersed due to energy blockages in our bodies.”

“Yes, and this leads to a whole series of problems: agitation, anxiety, depression or lethargy,” I added. “Fortunately, as you already know, I have at my disposal a set of five Tibetan practical exercises which seem very efficient to me. I must confess that I don’t understand their essence yet. In principle, each exercise implies a different aspect and yet I feel that there is a fundamental subtle connection between them.”

“The techniques and exercises which are especially applied in Oriental spirituality are based on simple elements such as subtle breath, subtle sound and the subtle inner fire.”

“I noticed in my reading that Tibetans especially underlined the movement of subtle inner fire.”

“Not just the Tibetans. Hindu Yoga practice also has very precise techniques in this direction. The main area of expression of the subtle inner fire is the abdominal area. From times immemorial, man has noticed that the good functioning of this part of the body leads to indestructible health and great paranormal powers. But all these are related to the powerful activation of the inner fire. For this, many ways have been conceived, some of which are secret, such as the third technique of the five written down in the Tibetan parchment that you told me about. Separately, the inner fire digests useful elements from food, eliminates the useless ones and maintains our body at a constant temperature. Impurities in our being, however, can only be eliminated by using more powerful means. It’s as if we wanted to remove the lime scale accumulated inside the pipes of our homes by using tap water. We must add to this water a chemical product which acts upon the lime scale and dissolves it. Thus, in order to purify our body, we must use a force which is capable of eliminating impurities and this force is, first and foremost, inner fire. It should, however, be combined with subtle breath so that its force and efficiency become extraordinary.

This idea is very old and it’s based upon the observation of the existence of a natural connection between inner fire and subtle breath. Even more, it has been noticed that utilizing the process of thought gives even more power to this association. For example, you can accompany your breath with a mental view of the air flow moving in a certain part of the body. Then, in the pause which follows breathing, you can greatly amplify the inner fire and its connection to the subtle breath. There are also certain specific body

postures which can dynamize the inner fire even more and they can also be oriented in a certain direction.”

“Do you mean that if I sit in one of those positions, I can lead the subtle fire where I wish?” I asked with amazement.

Smiling, Cezar explained.

“No, that would be too easy and handy. Placing your body in a certain position is not enough to make the energy of the subtle inner fire reach the area you point out just as the simple placement of some sticks or matches doesn’t automatically light a fire. Here, thinking must intervene and attention must be directed in such a way so as to determine the wanted transformations.

“You can now see how important the purification of the physical and subtle structure is. In the particular case of time travel, it’s even more necessary.

First of all, it gives you the ability to move great energies through your body; and secondly, it helps you perceive with great clarity the akashic clichés. Actually, ‘time travel’ is the access to universal akashic clichés at the level of the conscious mind.”

Akashic Clichés

“I must tell you that the aspects related to this kind of ‘travel’ with the consciousness are not very clear to me,” I told Cezar. “Do you mean that I should accumulate a certain quantity of energy in my body in order to travel in time?”

“It’s rather necessary for you to tune in to a certain energetic vibrational frequency of the force center which is located at the base of the neck. A certain energetic impulse, however, is also necessary. This subtle force center must be very well and harmoniously activated.”

Cezar stopped his explanations for a while because Aiden had gotten up and come to the entrance of the chamber. At first, I thought that the young man wanted to tell us something but then I saw him carefully shut down his computer and lay down to sleep near our other two colleagues. I took advantage of this short pause to take a better seat on the pedestal. Even

though I felt a bit tired, my interest was awakened and I wanted to find out the mystery of Cezar's time travels.

"This subtle force center is very special," he explained. "If it's activated well enough, it allows you to immediately access information from the collective subconscious which you normally have no knowledge of. This is why the subtle force center at the level of the neck is associated with intuition which is a special kind of knowledge that is way beyond the usual rational method. Intuitive knowledge is very important and needs to be learned. It is direct and multidimensional. It comes from the area above the mind and doesn't need successive stages of assimilation of what is learned."

"I'm afraid I don't really understand this," I said shyly.

"I'll give you a very clear example. Few people know that each book which is written and then published has a subtle projection in the invisible levels. This is why it's not necessary to read a book but simply to have telepathic access to its subtle representation and thus accumulate the information in that book almost instantaneously."

"Okay, but I think this is a special paranormal ability," I said.

"It's true. You no longer have to read a book from cover to cover. You can access the information in that book directly, telepathically and intuitively in the subtle levels of creation. However, we can also talk about other levels of activation of this subtle force center that are a bit lower level. For example, those gifted in this respect can sometimes open a book directly to the page which contains the most important information. This is not an accident. It is related to certain systems of inner synchronization which connect their consciousness to the information in that book. Each subtle center of force also reveals mysteries which can get the human being in touch with colossal energies of the universe."

I suddenly remembered Octavian, Cezar's colleague from the time when he was training at the secret base in B... That boy had the strange ability to foresee the future to an extent of more than twenty hours.

"It's true. Octavian is a good example to illustrate the powerful activation of the force center at the level of the neck. This shows that he already had

the ability to travel in time with his conscious mind. Of course, the boy didn't master that ability well because he didn't have the same ability to travel into the past. Furthermore, the extent of his time travel was relatively narrow, but he is a good example for our conversation."

"Do you know anything about him?" I asked, with curiosity. "I imagine that such a person might be used for unorthodox purposes."

"Unfortunately, he died more than ten years ago. After I became in charge of Department Zero, I read his file from the archive. They tried everything to save him, but tuberculosis eventually killed him."

We were silent for a few moments. I then asked Cezar a question.

"Okay, then why can't I see the future or travel in time when I wish? After all, we can all access universal prana."

"It's true, but don't forget that energy must first of all be accumulated in an appropriate way before being tuned in to certain elevated vibrational frequencies; and only then can it be used to perform specific actions, including paranormal ones. For example, if I want to expand at a subtle level in the astral world, I must then have that specific energy at the level of my astral body. This energy is accumulated through a specific force center.

If that chakra is not activated well enough to allow me to expand immediately, I will then try in vain because I will not succeed. I will not even dilate that chakra to ten centimeters. The same applies for the mental level. This is why I'm telling you that, for normal persons, such actions are impossible. It's because their subtle force centers are not sufficiently energized and they believe that they are as they are: pathetic, dramatic and weak, like everybody else. The reality, however, is completely different and only will, perseverance in knowledge, and spiritual evolution can change that state."

I felt a kind of weight upon my shoulders. I was thinking that I still had a long way to go until I would have an active, pure and efficient subtle structure. The activation of the seven force centers appeared complex and intertwined to me. I was starting to understand that the technology which facilitated time travel actually gave me the necessary specific energy which was modulated on the elevated frequency of time clichés, the so-called akashic clichés. But, even in this case, certain conditions had to be met

without which the process couldn't take place. I intuitively understood that there had to be a certain interaction between the person who started that time travel process and the subtle energy to which he or she connected to by means of that installation. Cezar explained that this interaction could be understood as a certain kind of selection.

"It's like a tuning between the energy and conscious level of the person who wants to travel in time and this installation. It is actually esoteric to the highest degree," he said. "It's not just a highly advanced technology — it's at the same time an access to the invisible universe of cosmic forces which are huge. This showed us that the respective civilization also has a high level of spiritual knowledge and understanding because they managed to combine technology and the capacities of the individual consciousness in such a fortunate manner. This is very difficult to accomplish."

I was still hoping to get a chance to check for myself the efficiency of the "time travel machine."

"Do you think that problems might occur for those who are not yet ready and still connect to this machine?" I asked, doubtfully.

"Such problems might occur if the energy is not proportionally split, but now I know how to use this extraordinary device because I've done tens, maybe even hundreds, of travels in time with its help. If the energy tuning is accomplished, the process begins; but it is not obligatory to accomplish a leap in time as well. What I mean is that it depends a lot on the ability of the person who attempts to travel in time to focus his or her mind and it depends on how that person is able to project his or her consciousness where he/she wishes at the level of time clichés. Nothing is done automatically. It is a continuous correlation between the human consciousness and this machine. For example, if the mind is confused and can't firmly isolate the period of time when the person wishes to travel, then the leap in time is not accomplished and it is even possible that the respective person has unpleasant sensations such as migraines or eye pain.

In some cases, that person feels an acute sensation of nausea or heart palpitation. The science team has done many experiments and has studied this process on several subjects using the interface which was created and connected to the giant device in the Projection Chamber. I want you to therefore understand that you need a certain harmony of being as well as an

inner balance and certain energy characteristics in order to support this process.”

“As far as I can tell, I believe the energy source is this crystal,” I said, pointing at the huge and perfectly carved quartz.

Cezar answered affirmatively, mentioning that the connections were probably located under the stone slabs of the floor, especially since the crystal was encrusted into the floor.

“We don’t know yet what fuels the device in the Projection Chamber with energy. It’s very probable that there’s another level under the one where we got to, but for the time being, it was impossible for us to find out how to enter that level. Probably one or more huge crystals are located there or maybe there is another source of energy that is unknown to us. Actually, from a technological point of view, this device only creates an energetic bridge between the person who activates it and the crystal. But, it is precisely this step which is extremely difficult to accomplish because it’s a kind of biotechnology, a complex combination of amorphous and living.

We are so far from understanding those connections that the group of scientists who have studied this aspect have directed their interests to other aspects and have abandoned this area. They said that the difference between what we know and understand and what the ancient builders accomplished is so great that, for the time being, there is no viable starting point for research. They simply can’t understand the nature of this ‘time travel machine,’ especially since none of the elements used in the construction of the main parts are from Earth, except for thallium and strontium which were identified in small quantities.”

“But the ‘machine’ gives the real possibility to travel in time, doesn’t it?”

“Of course. Do you have any doubt?” Cezar answered, laughing. “Just like in a file archive, you have access based upon an index to any file you want and can find it easily. It’s the same with time travel with the help of this device. Of course, only if you manage to accomplish the state of harmony I was telling you about.”

I breathed deeply. Now I understood most of the subject clearly, but I was very curious to find out what the actual transfer in time felt like, what the

sensations were, and what could he do during those moments. From other conversations I had with Cezar, I knew that time travel simultaneously involved a faithful rendition of perceptions of the five senses as if you had lived, moved and acted during that period of time.

“These aspects are important and should be understood correctly,” Cezar started to explain, “because there’s a notable difference between time travel with the physical body and time travel with the consciousness. In the first case, the energy which must be triggered in order to accomplish the transfer is considerably higher and, in order to accomplish this — apart from the subtle center of force at the level of the neck — a second center of force is used which lies in the umbilical area. But even then, a certain type of energy from our being must be triggered which is extremely powerful and perfectly correlated with the degree of awakening of our consciousness.

Science is way too far from understanding these occult aspects and even more from seizing or receiving them. The manifestation of this gigantic energy, the essence of which is in the base area of our body, can at most be observed indirectly through certain exterior signs. As I said, however, its action in our own being is perceived infinitely more at the level of the consciousness which is still an uncertain and very special object of work for researchers.

“This gigantic cosmic force actually represents a fundamental element of our own spiritual evolution. Moreover, most paranormal powers are manifested as a consequence of its more or less pronounced awakening in our body. The action of this colossal energy is so complex that it contains all areas of manifestation of the human being, starting from the physical one and going up to cosmic consciousness and God the Father. But, you must understand that it acts just like a sleeping man. In the beginning, he dreams and is not even conscious of his physical body or of his existence in the physical world. When he wakes up, he opens his eyes but sees unclearly and his perception is confused. Slowly, he starts to get used to the environment and his conscious mind becomes more active. He stretches his arms and legs while the objects around become more and more clear.

Finally, he stands up and is perfectly awake and ready for action. I gave you this example so that you could at least approximately understand the way in which this colossal energy, which exists in all of us, tends to manifest. Now, assuming you accomplished the time projection with your

physical body, the limitations which are inherent here in your present condition would also be found in the future or past space-time reality where you travel. From certain points of view, I could say that it's even more difficult. There are certain actions in which you mustn't interfere because the continuity of the past reality would be disturbed and things would get complicated. You must remain incognito and also be able to return to your own time. Usually, time projections of this kind which involve the physical body are only done for precise missions and by spiritually evolved beings. However, the physical access to the past or future is also possible from a technological point of view for other persons, but then other kinds of barriers occur and I will not insist upon them now. Anyway, 'competent' scientific speculations that time travel is not possible only seem to have a theoretical basis as they are completely exceeded by reality. The so-called 'paradoxes' and 'impossibilities' are not major impediments in the case of time projections done with the physical body. However, it's truly about the so called 'spiritual common sense' which involves respecting certain universal laws. Their greatness of subtlety exceeds by far the laws of the physical world and this is why contemporary scientists can't understand them correctly. Time is an energy that can be 'conquered' with great difficulty, but it can be correctly understood and assimilated so that we have unlimited access to its mysteries."

"Then this means that the projection of the consciousness in time is a bit easier and safer," I estimated.

"Of course, and I can even say it's richer in perception than the first option."

"How is this possible?" I said doubtfully. "I thought that physical presence gives greater precision and better anchoring in the investigated period of time."

"You're wrong," Cezar contradicted me. "The projection of the consciousness into a certain period of history allows you to have a more nuanced idea of the state of things in that time reality. Due to the precise focus of the thought in consonance with the specific energy of the force center at the level of the neck, the mind is 'transported' into a sequence of future or past time which it 'feels' and integrates exactly as if you lived there and then and were part of that reality."

“And all this happens instantaneously?” I asked, amazed.

“Sometimes there are certain periods of transition or clocking; but if the mind is prepared, then time travel is practically instantaneous. You already know that the energy of thoughts, which has extraordinary power, can travel infinite distances in the blink of an eye. For man’s physical structure, these distances seem impossible to travel, but for the mental body they can be easily overcome. For example, you can visit the farthest galaxies of the cosmos in a few fractions of a second; but this involves having full confidence in yourself and in your mental abilities in order to know how to act and then to apply this knowledge. This way, you can go wherever you want.”

“Why did you say that I must have so much confidence in myself,” I asked, confused.

“Because, generally speaking, this is an essential aspect of life which should become a habit for every moment. In particular, man can travel instantaneously with the mental body; but in order to do so, he must have full confidence in the quality of the mind of being able to travel in the blink of an eye to anywhere where thoughts direct it. If confidence is complete, the projection is then instantaneous. But some people are more ‘sophisticated’ and argue, based on confidence and imagining, that it’s an auxiliary object. Actually, confidence is part of the process of mental projection and, in reality, of any process of creation. For example, once the thought is powerfully focused on a period of time in history where one wishes to project, the energy is modulated to give access to precisely the akashic clichés which are the object of interest.”

“And then I feel everything as if I lived during that period of time,” I said, repeating what I had learned in order to understand it better.

Actually, I wanted Cezar to give me more details about this aspect and especially to tell me about some of the time travels he had done.

“Of course. In essence, akashic clichés are subtle ‘recordings’ on a sensitive ‘support’ which is called akasha in Oriental spirituality. This would be translated as ‘ether’ in the sense of a subtle endless space. In it, everything which is related to the five levels of universal manifestation is

‘recorded.’ For the human being, these levels represent perception through the five human senses: smell, taste, sight, touch and hearing. Logically speaking, you understand that if all aspects are ‘recorded’ in this subtle dimension called akasha, they can later be invoked through the force center at the level of the neck. If you want to see, feel or taste a certain aspect from hundreds, thousands, or even tens of thousands of years, from this planet or from a planet from another constellation, then you can, by activating this chakra, gain immediate access to the respective subtle recordings and realize what happened then. In the beginning, the time projection can be incomplete. This is why it is possible that you access only one or two of the five sensory aspects from the akashic recording, but eventually you can gain perfect control of the five ‘tapes’ of perceptive information of the akashic clichés.

While I was listening to these explanations, I connected them to several situations of my life when I clearly felt the sensory manifestation of perceptions about the historical sites I had visited. I like these places very much: the ruins, archeological sites and everything which is related to history. I used to visit such places when I had the chance and most of the times I felt a sort of energy wrapping me from all sides and giving me a special feeling. I shared those impressions with Cezar and he confirmed that they were related to an incipient access of those akashic clichés.

“The special experiences you had are related precisely to the akashic experiences of that place when it was ‘active.’ Depending on the degree of energizing of the subtle force center at the level of the neck, you can more or less precisely re-live those times. If this chakra is strongly activated, you can even see those places again, exactly as they were hundreds or thousands of years ago, animated with people, streets, situations, and ways of thinking. In this case, you will have accomplished a true time translation.”

“And this installation helps to accomplish a perfect projection in time?” I asked, looking at the cylinder behind me and already feeling the thrill of impatience to try it for myself.

“No, it is only consciousness that can be projected with the help of this installation, but it almost immediately accesses any period of time you want to and it also allows you to ‘switch’ between time zones until you find or find out what you really want. Then, you are like a moving presence in a

time zone and the perceptions are extremely complex and intuitive. There is much information which you can gain immediate access to and which comes simultaneously, in a multidimensional manner, if you understand what I mean.”

I didn’t really understand, but I was hoping with all my heart to understand soon through personal experience. My feelings, however, were mixed. I was troubled at the thought that I would not be able to concentrate enough to trigger the process of translation; and I couldn’t be sure that my physical and subtle structure would handle the energy input from the installation. But, for that moment, I wanted to find out the answer to a question which I couldn’t stop thinking of.

“In my opinion,” I said, “the volume of akashic ‘recordings’ tends to be infinite because the number of possible events is also practically infinite. This means that these ‘recordings’ can only fit into a universe which must also be infinite. I don’t want to look like a philosopher, but now seems the right time for me to understand this intriguing aspect.”

Cezar nodded his head in approval and spoke.

“From this point of view, things are not too complicated. Just think that God is infinite and, if His creation was also infinite, then paradoxes and conception inconveniences would occur. This is why the correct answer is that the universes created by God are finite. The physical universe is finite; the astral universe is finite, even though it is huge in comparison with the physical one; and the causal universe is also finite, even though it is immense in comparison with the astral universe. For example, if you were a drop of water in the Atlantic Ocean, you could say that the whole ocean is billions of times greater in comparison with you. It is virtually infinite, but we know very well, however, that it is actually limited. Based on this analogy, we can say that the three universes of creation are finite even if, for our possibilities of mind perception, they appear to be infinite. The three fundamental universes, however, are included in the total sphere, namely God the Father, and only this sphere is truly infinite, absolute and unlimited.”

“In this case,” I added, “our universe seems to be the smallest. It’s almost unbelievable that, if you think of this ‘smallness’ referred to by scientists, it

stretches beyond fifteen billion light years.”

“Yes, it’s immense,” Cezar admitted, “and yet, in spite of its size, which seems gigantic to us, Oriental spirituality somehow comprehends the physical universe as a residue within a bigger sphere. It seems so small and insignificant in comparison with God’s consciousness that it can be compared to a bit of dust thrown somewhere in the atmosphere. This atmosphere would correspond to the astral universe and the causal universe would be the space surrounding this planet. All these universes are contained in the divine universe which is infinite.”

I felt my entire being thrilled at the idea of this endless greatness. I then spoke with emotion.

“I am thinking that, in the case of the infinite divine consciousness, we can no longer talk about time travel.”

Before answering, Cezar made a short pause, changing his inner state. When he answered, his voice was low and he spoke at a slow pace.

“In this case, you can experience the revelation of eternity which doesn’t involve time. Then you exceed normal time integration in which we experience time as present, relate to the past and head for the future. In such a special experience, a state of ‘stillness’ occurs and time seems to stand still. Actually, in such moments, you experience the revelation of the truly divine dimension of what is called eternity. And because it is beyond time, those who have experienced such a divine state have understood, beyond words, that God is eternal and that eternity is God’s essence. I could tell you that this experience is sublime and the divine experience you go through is truly exceptional. I can hardly find words to describe this state. The dilation of the consciousness is then unimaginable and you are only surrounded by divine light.”

The Revelation

Some moments of silence followed. Cezar’s force of evoking that reality was so impressive that I felt a sensation of sacredness and purity which moved me deeply. This special and highly spiritual dimension of his experiences were rarely present in his stories. This was undoubtedly due to

his extraordinary modesty. Eventually, I dared to go back to our initial discussion and spoke to him shyly.

“Which time projection has impressed you the most?”

I saw him remain still, slightly supporting himself against the pedestal on which I sat and with a look that showed a sublime inner experience.

“It was my first attempt to use the ‘time travel machine’ in the last days I spent here during the first expedition. Three us remained behind because we were split into working groups and the others had gone back through the tunnel on consecutive days. This method was the result of observations made during the journey we made to get here. We reached the conclusion that the most efficient way to travel was in teams of three or four people.”

I knew these details from what Cezar had told me about some elements of his expeditions more than a year before, but he barely mentioned his time travel experiences or anything about the immediate future of Mankind.

“Most human beings are so torn from the complex reality of the universe that they fail to get used to a sensitive subject like time travel. They imagine, due to the false scientific education they received, that time projection is impossible or, in the best case, very difficult to accomplish. If we analyze the situation better, we understand that this strange attitude towards the subject of real time travel is not just the result of ignorance or a lack of open minds but also a reflex action of protection against what might be discovered by finding out the historical truth. And here, I must tell you that great problems might occur. These problems would be so important and would practically cover all of man’s areas of activity that they might ravage the entirety of life on this planet. There are many unbelievable lies which have concealed essential truths throughout history. Some of them are very serious.”

“I saw some aspects of this kind in the holographic projections in Bucegi,” I said as I also knew a bit about this.

“Some events that took place and which I had the chance to observe and feel in detail are so touching that they later created a deep feeling of sadness because they were mystified or misinterpreted for a long time in order to serve completely different interests. For each of my time travels, there is a

written report which can only be seen by the President (of Romania), General Obadea, an upper representative of the clergy, and a special commission of four scientists under very strict control. The Americans, who have built the interface for adapting and connecting to the huge installation in the Projection Chamber, also have unlimited access to this information and train their own subjects to perform time travels.”

“I suppose the schedule is quite full,” I said, quite amazed. “If the time correspondence with our reality is kept, I don’t think there is enough time to follow many events, especially if they develop during a longer period of time.”

“I realize that your idea about time projections is somewhat mechanical. I repeat that, in such cases, perceptions are simultaneous and knowing the specific aspects of that period is intuitive. It gives an overview. Besides, I’ve already told you that there is the possibility to ‘swing’ between akashic clichés. Here, the help of this installation is essential because it was conceived so that it can easily accomplish this ‘swing’ provided that the mind stays focused on that period in time. The necessary subtle energy is modulated by thought through the great crystal. It’s enough to wish to go forwards or backwards in that time segment, and this is done automatically if the mind stays focused. If I were to express myself freely, the process looks like a kind of ‘fast forward or backward’ through the akashic clichés during a chosen period of time; but, of course, things only seem to be like this. In reality, it’s even easier.”

“But, what has impressed you so much about that first projection in time with the help of this installation,” I asked, with curiosity.

Cezar signaled me to come near the cylinder.

“Before I connected to the crystal sensors, I wasn’t sure what the purpose of this device was. I decided to try the installation myself and I therefore connected to it like this.”

After he said so, Cezar showed me the upper side of the cylinder which contained a wide metal band with a few crystals encrusted here and there. From that band another thin metal band descended vertically. It was made of the same material but was thicker than the one corresponding to the

forehead. It entered the stone floor and small colored crystals were encrusted into it at regular intervals. Cezar explained that, in order to accomplish the projection in time, the back and the spine had to be stuck to that metal band.

“It’s very flexible but at the same time firm when pressed. The installation looks very simple, but the true technology is the structure of the metal which the band is made of and in the specific vibrational frequencies of the crystals. But, I’m absolutely certain that there are other fine aspects which we can’t understand or observe yet. The installation in the Projection Chamber is more complicated, but now I know that it has the same purpose.”

At Cezar’s sign, I sat on the small platform inside the cylinder until my head was under the wide band encrusted with crystals. I saw that it could be inclined with the arm which fixed it in the semi-transparent material of the cylinder. That metal undoubtedly had extraordinary properties because it could be very flexible and also very rigid. As Cezar told me, it all depended on the force with which the hand pressed it.

“It’s an ‘intelligent’ metal and we are still far from uncovering all of its mysteries,” he said. “The interaction with the human aura is amazing.”

Indeed, even if the metal band with crystals didn’t touch my forehead and my back was not placed against the other metal band, I still felt a clear, inexplicable and continuous thrill in my body from head to toe. I contained my emotions as much as I could and asked Cezar to keep telling me about it.

“I understood quite fast the logic of the positions of the crystals and that the way the ‘machine’ worked was not at all complicated once you were connected to it. I realized that the important aspect was the force of localization of the mind. After I sat in the position you have now and intuitively connected to the installation, I remained for some time in a state of complete relaxation in order to understand the nature of the inner energy activation. I then realized that the installation targeted the chakra at the level of the neck and started to feel the first strange impulses of change in the surrounding reality. It was as if I had the tendency to ‘slip’ and then come back to being aware of my position and physical integration in this

underground chamber. I started to see random images from my childhood when I was at the base in B.... I was somewhat amazed, but I quickly understood that these were reflex pulses of my subconscious amplified by the deep state of physical and mental relaxation I was in. What gave me the answer regarding the purpose of the installation was the fact that I was there again during those times of my life and could see myself and act as if I was present there with my body and soul up to the smallest detail. It was as if I had suddenly entered a room where that part of my life was put into a stage completely different from what I lived in the present. When I manifested my will, I came back to the present and was perfectly aware of my body in this room. Of course, I was perfectly aware of my identity and my purpose during the time projection as well. I knew very well where I belonged in space and time; but at the same time, I felt everything around me and felt that period in the past as if I was living it right then.”

I was fascinated by what he said.

“This is when you realized that this is the true purpose of the ‘machine,’ isn’t it?”

“Yes, I realized this device can easily project me in time. I immediately knew that I could access a huge amount of true knowledge of the history. Of course, I immediately realized the formidable potential that might come with observing the future. But this side of knowledge is very sensitive and can cause much trouble if utmost secrecy is not kept.”

I knew that aspect was probably the most sensitive as Cezar had told me after his return from the first expedition. Then, like now, he asked me not to reveal anything about what he saw in the future. He confirmed that he had made many projections into this dimension, from those relatively close to those very far away, and that the destiny of Mankind, especially in the next couple of years, will truly be troubling. In particular, he told me about some of the most important aspects that will mark the development of future events, but he very much insisted that I was not to reveal anything about this. I can, however, note that the dramatic events will combine in an amazing way with events of such a surprising nature that many people will not be able to face them properly. Cezar specified that the interdiction to publish these aspects is mainly based on psychological reasons although many tend to ridicule this problem. He told me that, at the level of the

subconscious, the human being is profoundly determined by certain information, especially if it is puzzling in nature, and this might influence their free will. The choices of human beings must occur naturally, from their own relation and understanding of things and without so-called ‘prophetic’ influences which, in some cases, can even lead to mass psychosis. Furthermore, the perception is very different from one person to another. What impresses one person can be a mockery for another. Cezar specified that, unfortunately, most of Mankind’s immediate destiny is determined by our lack of unity and by an incredible opaqueness in the perception of what is good, positive and worthy.

“Most of the time, this attitude degenerates into an endless stupidity,” he explained. “The ones who are in error, dogmatic and aberrant in their opinions, who mock many aspects of common sense or of a profoundly spiritual nature which could transform many things into good, don’t even open dialogue. In a way, they imagine that they are alone and the only ones who can do anything. In reality, they can’t do anything from a practical point of view, but they still pretend to be the only ones who know the truth.”

Puzzled by this ungrateful situation, I asked Cezar, “Okay, but why don’t all forces unite to change the balance from evil to good?”

“Don’t forget that evil can never be united with good. It’s always been this way. The evil will run from the good and this is why the unity you were talking about cannot be accomplished. You can only accomplish the union between good and good because people who are beneficially oriented ‘speak the same language.’ The union can only truly be accomplished between those persons who have affinities such that they are mentally, emotionally and spiritually close to each other. For example, you can’t have a friend who is very evil if you are very good because that friendship can’t last. Where there’s no affinity, there can be no unity, brotherhood or sympathy.”

I thought bitterly about the profoundly mistaken way in which many persons in our country act, wishing for division instead of unity. I shared my feelings with Cezar.

“Division is an essential element when separation is wanted. The principle ‘divide and conquer’ is unfortunately still in fashion in our country. This system of division, treachery and fooling is often practiced. Almost none of the factors of responsibility still have integrity and this is why a climate of insecurity was created in which people, instead of thinking of good, think how to do evil. Acting this way, they cannot be united with the others because unity implies a certain sympathy and openness in the desire to do good together. This is why I’m telling you that people must understand for themselves, on a profound and spiritual basis, the extraordinary force of unity and positive action. Then, the balance of destiny can be inclined towards the good. Otherwise, it will involve a deep suffering.”

After these clarifications, I realized that I understood why things must be said at the right time and some things mustn’t be said at all. People are very sensitive to certain thought forms, especially with the current decadent orientation. These might be interpreted in an unfortunate manner and then greatly amplified, thus generating more harm than good.

The First Projection

“Unlike the future, the past is very clear and, with few exceptions, cannot be changed,” Cezar continued.

“So, after I understood the nature of the device and guessed its principle of functioning, I suddenly felt a live urge to project into the past, two thousand years ago, in order to witness the life of Jesus. It was a very powerful inner impulse, probably dictated to a great extent by the Christian influence of the collective subconscious to which the troubling images I saw many times in the Projection Chamber contributed. I am talking about the images of His crucifixion.”

I trembled at the thought that somebody had actually seen Jesus’s life or moments of His life, not only in holographic images but actually as part of the environment of events from long ago.

“It wasn’t really easy,” Cezar continued while his attitude turned serious and even a bit sad. “That time zone is very special. I returned to that period several times during two years, but the first projection was the most special. Once I focused my mind on that period, I felt a very powerful

energy input in my spine and understood that the action of the crystal had been triggered. The passing was very sudden and I noticed it first of all due to the live colors and sounds I perceived in the landscape surrounding me.

"I was on a hill, near a path which was obviously not frequently used. Actually, there were many such paths crossing, but they could hardly be distinguished because of the poor and sun-burnt vegetation. The soil was clay-like and reddish with a lot of gravel. There were no trees, only clusters of bushes here and there. It's interesting that in such projections, everything is perceived somehow from above, as if you stood on a podium which is several meters high. Sometimes the perception comes closer to the ground and several times I was between men, seeing and hearing them talk and observing their behavior. But, in general, you are like an invisible and mysterious presence which 'witnesses' the events from a height of three or maybe four meters. The travel is done instantaneously by simply manifesting your will. A bit farther on my left, after a hillock, I saw a few people sitting on a large cloth and involved, very preoccupied. I wanted to be there and I was immediately above them.

"In other circumstances, I saw that I could move even slower as if I flew over the landscape. It all depended on my thoughts and on my power to focus them. If the participation was not intense, there was the tendency to slip out of that akashic cliché. The atmosphere seemed to become dark and lost a lot of the brightness as the environment became somewhat diffused until it completely disappeared. My consciousness came back to the present time, but this return felt more like a 'tearing' from the time zone which was accessed. In general, when returning to the present, you feel that you're closer to yourself, but I am especially referring to the objects around you and the personal memories of your existence.

"I am telling you this because, when I came near that group of people, I clearly 'lived' that sensation of losing focus. You'll have the chance to see that sensations are somehow different than those of daily life. Perceptions are wider and simultaneous. For example, even from the first moments of the projection, I felt the 'atmosphere' of the place. I knew very well where I was and in what period of time; and especially, I emphatically knew who some of the people I saw were. Time projections aren't random, and they always lead you to the place in space and time which is nearest to the

intention of your thought. This observation refers both to people and places. When you follow the events, it's like a process of knowledge which looks like being present in those times or places and taking part in those actions or events. The sensations are live and clear, but at the same time you feel that you are not involved in what you perceive. In order to give you a better image of these things, I'll tell you that they happen in about the same way as if you were in a cinema and saw a movie you like very much. However, the time projection is much more than that. You feel more than a simple spectator no matter how attracted that spectator is to the movie. You can perceive the nuances of people's souls, you can see the results of their intrigues, and all of this is, I repeat, a kind of global perception you live every second. Of course, this knowledge can sometimes be partial or even vague. You might not see the clichés or hear all of the sounds. It's possible that you won't understand the source of certain events or are simply confronted with time blockages when you can't access certain akashic clichés. However, this 'time travel machine' helps a lot with the almost perfect perception of the akashic clichés."

"Have you ever been confronted with such situations?" I asked.

"Of course, many times. The first time when I understood what a time blockage was occurred during the projection I'm telling you about. First, there's that sensation of a darkening of the time cliché; then everything disappears suddenly and only a perfectly black background remains. Then, the consciousness comes back to the present. Anytime you try to access that time zone, you'll hit the same barrier which seems impossible to overcome."

"It's similar to the situation of the data you wanted to obtain concerning the builders of this tunnel," I said.

"Exactly. Their knowledge is so advanced that they could block, in a mysterious way, the access to that information of the akashic clichés. The greater problem is: why did they bother to do this? It's an important aspect which has unfortunately remained a mystery so far."

I felt warmer and warmer sitting on the platform of the installation. Even if I wasn't connected to it, I seemed surrounded by an unseen penetrating force. I had the feeling that my neck was swallowing and felt a strange weakness in my feet. Getting up from that place and sitting on the pedestal,

I asked Cezar to go on telling me about his amazing experience during that time travel.

The Time Lesson

“It was a group of about fifteen people who were talking about a very important subject; however, one of them seemed to have an unquestionable authority because he spoke more often than all of the others and they listened to him with great concentration. Through a kind of intuitive empathy, I knew that was Jesus. This knowledge occurs spontaneously, as if it were natural. But, what is more amazing is that I could understand what they said and the idea of the phrases they uttered — as if it were a telepathic transmission — but not necessarily the words. When I realized this, I was very happy because I had direct access to Jesus’s words and to His real teachings for his followers. Many of these teachings were hidden for a long time or changed according to certain interests which had nothing to do with spirituality.”

“I’ve also done some research about this because I was curious to know more about some unorthodox opinions about those times,” I said. “In Elinor’s library, I found some pertinent works which are strictly based on some scrolls containing Christian texts which are considered apocryphal by the Church. I have to tell you that, in spite of my initial reservations, I had to notice the correctness of the analysis and scientific observations made. I’ve reached the conclusion that some facts and pieces of evidence from that period of time should by no means be ignored.”

“And I can assure you that you’re right because I followed several of the events that took place during those times as a subtle witness,” said Cezar.

“It’s completely different than reading the texts that describe those times and the canonical Gospels only cover a small part of what happened. The feeling I had was overwhelming and often dramatic. I’m telling you with complete honesty that I’ve never felt such an emotional load. Everything vibrated in the air and was full of a feeling of a happiness which is completely different from that of the physical worlds. People seemed to experience a new dimension of their existence. They were in a kind of ‘drunken’ state of mind. Many of Christ’s followers, I can tell you now in anticipation, were so transfigured and interiorized that I often saw them cry without reason; but at the same time, smiling in happiness. It was utterly

amazing. That state was also transmitted to me and was greatly amplified in Jesus's presence. The crowds that followed him were not large because the population was also reduced; but when they listened to Him, those persons were completely transposed to a state of emotion and love that I've rarely met. I also had the impression that, in those times, the area seemed utterly purified and somehow 'raised' from a subtle point of view. It's very difficult to express in words, but the general idea is that something truly divine was happening there. And those people, even if they were of a modest social condition, experienced truly sublime moments. I noticed several times that they were also amazed by the frenzy of their inner state and were wondering if others felt the same way. I also saw persons with higher social ranks whose material wealth could be seen by the clothes they were wearing and by the servants accompanying them. Usually, these persons stayed a bit more withdrawn, but they also experienced a deep piousness; and in those moments, gave up pride or disdain. Silent and interiorized, they listened to Jesus with a look full of nostalgia and even an inner regret. An inner spiritual transformation probably took place in some of those persons so that their lives changed."

"But how did Jesus talk to the people?" I asked emotionally as a result of what I heard. "How did He behave? Was He in the middle of the crowd?"

"I saw Him speaking in the crowd, but He usually preferred to stay in front of the people and to see everybody, especially when there were many persons present. The impression was overwhelming. I've never seen anything similar. What the Bible relates is only a pale image of the way He manifested. As far as I know, His attitude was never described nor was the phenomenal radiation He spread over people. Of course, these are subtle aspects of nuances, and it's clear that the accent was placed on the succession of facts which was also synthesized; but I can tell you that those moments were truly impressive.

"As a person, Jesus wasn't tall. I don't think He was higher than 1.70 meters and this is why, many times, He wasn't visible in the crowd. You've also had the chance to convince yourself about this when you saw the holographic recordings in the Projection Chamber. Like all other modest people, He wore a very long shirt down to His ankles, made of a rather rough cloth. It was open up to the chest and sometimes it was tied around

the waist with a girdle made of the same material. The sleeves were very large and a bit above the wrists. Underneath, He sometimes wore another shirt which was thinner and white, but He often gave it up. I saw His bare chest and His dark brown hair falling over His shoulders and skin. I was amazed to see that He wore a beard, but almost all men wore beards during those times. From some time projections I made during the same period of time, however, I noticed that His beard had different sizes and I understood that, from time to time, He shaved."

"Yes, I've also noticed that He didn't really look like the representations of Christ from our churches," I said, indirectly referring to the holographic projections I saw two years before.

"There's practically no similarity of physiognomy between the statues or icons of Christ and the reality. I couldn't identify any similarity except that His body wasn't very vigorous but rather thin. If I had taken as a sole point of reference the icons of Christ I have seen, I wouldn't have been able to identify Him between the other people because His characteristics were different than the ones displayed in icons. For example, His nose was wider towards the nostrils. You could immediately notice the high forehead and the well shaped eyebrows. But, most impressive were His eyes. I can say that they were the extraordinary magnet of His being for everyone who came closer to talk to Him. He had such a deep look and such a lively expression in His eyes that, almost with no exceptions, those who got in front of Him to talk to Him were so emotionally moved that they often started to cry with no apparent reason. In such cases, however, I noticed that He didn't make them stand up from where they lowered themselves to cry but waited patiently and seriously for them to recover. And when they got up, He radiated such goodness that very few said anything else. Most of them left with a look of happiness and contentment that exceeded by far any other problems.

"He spoke rarely but in a very condensed fashion that was full of substance. I perceived the meaning of His words intuitively as if I were among the others who knew the language, and I truly heard some of the parables in the Gospels. But, they were not told with the same continuity which is presented in the texts because He was often asked questions while He spoke and there was a general bustle around Him. Many people came and went.

There were many small children and domestic animals around because many of those who accompanied Him for longer periods of time also took their goats or sheep with them. In the beginning, there was a certain to and fro movement around, but I noticed that, as time passed, those around Him who were close to Him started to organize better. It's true that they did this in a somewhat rudimentary manner, but there was more order.

"Between others, I witnessed the parable of the sower. Actually, Jesus spoke more about it and even in two stages. Do you want me to tell you by what circumstances He was inspired to tell this parable?"

I nodded my head quickly and was all ears.

"A woman, who I suppose was noble, had come to Him. She complained that one of her sons, taking advantage of his status at the royal court, did many evil deeds and the poor woman suffered because of this almost all the time. Only her daughter helped her and stayed beside her, but she wasn't a believer. The woman couldn't understand where she did wrong because she regularly visited the temple, brought sacrifices and prayed for her sons, but they led very disordered lives. I saw Jesus look at that woman silently for a long time. Then He asked her if she had come with any of her sons or at least with her daughter. The woman had come alone without telling anyone. Then, Jesus started to give her advice, telling her that her prayers were more valuable than the violent fights she had almost daily in her family and that it was better to stop them. The woman looked at Him troubled because she hadn't mentioned anything about this and then started to cry, understanding that the person in front of her was much more than she had imagined. Afterwards, she made a sign and a servant came and brought a sack of flour and one with food, as a gift from her. I believe that was the moment of divine inspiration which triggered in Jesus the impulse to tell the parable of the sower. First, I saw Him looking at the sack of flour and then, judging by the way He looked and got ready to talk, I understood that He already knew the course of the story. He started telling the parable, but soon a group of Roman soldiers on horseback came. I realized that Jesus knew their leader. They withdrew from the crowd to talk and I saw that the Roman showed Him some papers with a seal. Because it was already dusk, the people started to spread and didn't wait for Jesus to return and continue the parable. Only long afterwards, I think two or three weeks later and in a completely different place, when only those close to Him and a few other

persons were present, was He reminded of that parable which He had begun and was asked to continue. Jesus said that He knew very well what He wanted to say, and it was not for the many but for the few. He added that the fact that people scattered without waiting for Him to return and continue the story had deprived them of its hidden but precious content. In a way, He underlined that what happened then was just like what He was about to say in His parable. Nobody spoke in those moments and His presence, standing like that, was so majestic and dignified that I saw that everyone present had bowed their heads, looking at the ground. I noticed this extraordinary effect several times when Jesus spoke to the people and especially during His memorable preaching on the stairs of the huge temple after his so-called entrance into Jerusalem. Actually, things were more complicated back then. His entrance to the town took place in four days because many events which are not described in the Bible took place. I will not, however, insist upon this. Some of these aspects are delicate. What I'm trying to tell you is that, at a certain time, favorable circumstances were created and a group of people asked Him to talk about what happens after death. In those moments, Jesus was descending the steps of the temple. He was accompanied by two young women and four of his main disciples. I saw Him stop and turn a bit to the right where several persons stood. Then, a few bizarre things happened."

After he said this, Cezar stopped, thinking and surely rewinding the film of those epochal events in his mind. I was extremely impatient as I dared to ask him what happened and how things evolved.

"This section of the events is not described nor remembered in any text," he said. "It seems that a strange 'forgetting' of time has covered those who were present there and then. I couldn't find out too much either and for a very strange reason which I'm going to tell you. As I saw the scene, a bit from above, I was somewhat on Jesus's left. I saw Him suddenly look to the right towards a small group of people while He was very attentive and concentrating. Out of that group, a strange person cam out. It was a man who seemed to have blond hair and had a very negligent aspect. He looked very emotional and unsure of himself. He sat a bit inclined on his back and with his right hand under his long shirt which covered his legs. I remember that this was the first detail that drew my attention because all others were wearing shirts down to their ankles. I noticed that the man was agitated and

always looked to his sides. Jesus made a few steps towards him and told him a few words which also left me astonished. He told the man that ‘he hadn’t chosen the right time to do what he wanted to do’ and that ‘those who sent him would understand.’ He then added something amazing by telling him he had to return immediately where he came from because there was a malfunction and he was in great danger. The man looked Him in the eyes for a few moments; then suddenly seemed to soften and had convulsions. In a low voice, they exchanged a few words which I couldn’t hear.

“Immediately afterwards, He withdrew among the people and then two things happened simultaneously which I still can’t explain. A short, threatening and very powerful roar was heard over all the settlement; and almost immediately, many people started gathering in front of the temple at the base of the stairs, asking insistently for Jesus to talk to them. I moved instantaneously as I was very curious to see who that man was who was so different from the others and who had behaved so strangely and to whom Jesus had given so much attention.

“Although localizing any point in space or any person was normally done immediately upon the manifestation of my will, I didn’t manage to move at all. I remained in my place as if there was nowhere for me to project. I ‘rewinded’ the akashic cliché a bit, but I couldn’t identify that person. Nothing like that had never happened to me before. It was as if that man disappeared.”

“Do you have any idea what this could mean?” I asked with curiosity.

“There are some assumptions, but I would rather not share them yet. They belong to an area which can be understood by men only with great difficulty.”

I insisted, however, and Cezar eventually told me what it was about but asked me not to write about it. He had made some connections and had done some research in this direction and while he was almost sure of his conclusion it was so shattering that I was stunned and didn’t know what to say. Eventually, I got back to his initial story.

“You didn’t tell me what the first ‘impact’ was when you accomplished your first projection. You know, on that hill slope where Jesus spoke to some of His disciples.”

“You’re right, but I wanted to give you an overview of the situation first as well as some concrete facts. There is too much to tell you and this is why I’ll only specify some aspects. Even in the reports I made, I made a synthetic presentation because it’s practically impossible to underline every element, nuance and experience occurring in these time projections which have a very complex content.

“Shortly after I discovered the use of this installation and after the American scientists started to ‘get used to it’ at a diplomatic level, it had been decided that the Vatican should be contacted and should see the reports but only the ones concerning the life of Jesus. I considered this an able and at the same time surprising move, especially since it came at the proposal and even insistence of the Americans. But I soon realized it wasn’t a decision made as an act of ethics and Christian morality but was done to apply a sort of faint diplomatic pressure on the Papacy through some big surprises mentioned in these reports. I will also share some of them with you, but it’s better to keep others a secret.

“Of course, we also assumed that the Vatican might fully ignore that information because there was practically no concrete evidence but only some written reports. But, the Americans mentioned that it might be decided to admit two or three cardinals as witnesses to the device and the underground ensemble in Bucegi which the Pope had already been informed about. As far as I know, there were some questions and delicate arguments based upon the true interests lying under this insistence to present the unknown aspects of Christianity to the papacy, but this is already a part of the diplomatic and political subtleties which I don’t want to go into right now. Our surprise was that the Vatican answered quickly through a special courier that they had known about these aspects for many years. I later found out that some of the American secret services were also familiar with the source of those revelations, but the subject has continued to remain a relative mystery throughout time even though there have been some echoes in the press as well. The Vatican’s honesty has given a slightly ironic response to the attitude of the Americans because they even offered

to present a summary recording of Jesus' life as a means of verification of my reports. Some representatives of the Vatican were sent for discussions.

From our side, General Obadea was appointed together with one of the scientists who is a part of the special research commission concerning the Bucegi underground ensemble. Upon their return, the General confessed to me that he actually saw the recording of the most important aspects of the life of Jesus and his spiritual mission and that these were identical, in the common points, with my reports. Of course, neither those recordings nor I could present all the life of Christ. For example, I was especially concentrating on the last part that concerned His actual spiritual mission which lasted slightly over three years as the Christian texts mention. In reality, this period lasted three years and a half, almost four years. But, the Vatican had records of the life of Christ from His childhood, adolescence and youth, exactly those years about which we don't seem to know anything about His life. These are related aspects, however, which I don't want to talk about right now; but it is certain that the Vatican also holds a true mine of esoteric information which, for obvious reasons, they don't wish to publish."

Cezar stopped for a few moments to bring two tonic drinks from our food supplies. I remained silent and thought about the many implications that knowledge of this information would have on the modern world. I was also stunned at what Cezar told me and I realized that, in reality, I had been living in a cobweb of misinformation and alteration of the truth.

"But, this is only a small part of the total information I gathered during my projections into the history of this planet. You'd be truly stunned to find out the truth about the transformations which have taken place in time."

"But, I saw some of them in the Projection Chamber two years ago," I said, puzzled.

"Well, you still might have great surprises. I'm talking about a particularization of the akashic clichés. The holographic images from the Projection Chamber show us, as is only natural, an overview of the evolution of the history of Earth and man. For example, you've seen the geological transformations that have taken place on this planet and especially where we, as intelligent human beings, came from. But I am now referring to precise moments in history, dramatic moments in the

evolution of Mankind, successions of dynasties, and enigmas that have laid a veil of mystery over many historical realities. Practically speaking, this area is almost inexhaustible. But, let's go back to what I was telling you because we don't have much time left and we'll have to get going soon."

I nodded in approval, hoping that I would get the chance to have, at a certain point in my life, that mysterious knowledge of the past and future of humanity. I was thus hoping to have the chance and ability to accomplish time projections with the help of that amazing machine.

"When I accomplished my first time projection and saw that group of people talking, I went to them. I told you I knew exactly who Jesus was, but what I didn't get to tell you was that there were also three women among the men who sat there. One of them sat right next to Christ; and I can tell you that, in that moment, I knew exactly who she was. I know that this is a very controversial subject and I'm sure that the records at the Vatican, together with this time travel device we used, would cause a massive earthquake in the Christian world. Things were presented in a wrong way, consciously, from the very beginning and most of the written evidence has been destroyed even though some of the small remainder has been discovered recently. The historical truth is completely different, at least from this point of view. Unfortunately, this is a fundamental direction which, once changed, couldn't be changed again without causing great damage to the Christian church. I was curious to see for myself when things were decided in this respect. I'm referring to a certain essential truth of the life of Jesus which few know and fewer can prove with hard evidence. That event happened shortly after the crucifixion of Christ which you also saw in the holographic projections."

I remembered those shattering moments with a thrill. The almost unbelievable images were awfully realistic; and I must admit that they are almost the only ones, as far as I know, which were presented almost fully and correctly in the authentic Christian texts. It's true that their description is a bit sensationalized or polished, but all in all, they present the historical truth. I've also noticed discrepancies as well as omissions, but I believe these are relatively meaningless compared with the main element, namely the crucifixion of Christ. For example, He was not helped by anyone to carry the wooden log on His back up to the hill where many people were

crucified. There was an attempt to do so. A woman and a man tried to help Christ, at the base of the slope, but they were brutally sent away.

Furthermore, in the beginning, there weren't many people on the way to His crucifixion. It's true that they tried to kill Christ and here the intervention of the Roman soldiers was commendable. The madness of the crowd, however, truly started only after one of the soldiers was almost killed by a rock that struck him in the head. The movement forward was then blocked and the crowd started to make a fuss. The situation suddenly became tense and, as Cezar told me when he described the moments from the temple in Jerusalem, I saw people gathering quickly on both sides of the road.

In a few minutes, there was an indescribable helter-skelter. There was a lot of dust and the images then showed Christ falling on His knees with His head down, brought down by the weight of the wooden log He was carrying on His shoulders. At the same time, several soldiers on horseback arrived and reestablished order to a certain degree. The crowd was covered with an unexplainable wave of anger. Those who stood on both sides of the road were throwing stones and many other objects, both at Jesus and at the soldiers. Many men were then beaten and wounded.

Only after the actual crucifixion, which I didn't see in the holographic images, did things start to settle down slightly. The holographic projection was a synthesis and showed only the body of Christ, already crucified, and then emphasized the half hour period after the crucifixion, maybe even longer, because I noticed it was already night. But, this is a very occulted aspect from that period because, as far as I know, there is no account, not even an approximate one, about the events that followed. In general, texts have only described facts and characters — many of whom do not coincide exactly with the ones mentioned in the Gospels — but not other very important phenomena that took place in that short time interval. I later reached the only viable conclusion: namely, that they have been removed from the collective memory and from written accounts because there was no correspondence with anything familiar and they puzzled people so much that they preferred to forget those amazing events. But, I saw clearly everything that happened in amazingly realistic holographic images. And I must admit that the phenomena that happened in those moments were truly

frightening and would have shaken the conceptions and knowledge of our current society.

At first, after seeing those images, I was forbidden to write about them. While I was watching the projection, Cezar explained to me, for each point, what I was allowed to write in the book and what I shouldn't write. There were delicate aspects for that time that were political as well as ideological or religious in nature. Conditions were not favorable for certain revelations because the general situation proved unstable at the level of diplomatic relations between the United States and Romania. Now, however, there are new premises which make possible certain revelations of this so-called "secret background."

Even if many people might consider them absurd and unreal, I had the chance to see those amazing holographic images for myself and I was astonished. The images had a special emotional load and at the same time were very clear which contributed to the drama of the situation and increased my capacity to empathize with the situation. The projections showed the dusk shortly after Jesus was removed from the cross. Then, something almost magical happened. I saw very dark clouds gather quickly in the sky and concentrate above the hill, descending very low and only a few dozen meters above the heads of the people still present there. I also saw threatening lightning coming from those violent clouds and it created apocalyptic images as I saw the terrified faces of the people who screamed with fear but who couldn't leave the hill top even though they were desperately trying to do so. They seemed to spin in circles amongst each other without being able to understand what was going on. In the other areas of the sky, I also saw lightning and threatening storm clouds that were higher than the others.

I then saw the signs of a terrible earthquake and I understood why those human beings were running with no apparent purpose, being caught by panic. Some crosses collapsed on the ground together with the crucified men; and on the opposite side, a massive landslide occurred which practically tore the small hill from a third of its base, making it look like a straight wall.

I've also witnessed sequences which have left me breathless. In the darkness caused by the earthquake, slowly coming out of the violet clouds,

two giant disks appeared in the sky. Their edges were marked by some sort of intermittent signalling lights which were orange and blue in color. Those lights seemed to go round those giant disks. A few seconds afterwards, over the hill and above the nearby town, huge cones of intense light were projected at certain intervals and lit everything underneath them up to the smallest detail. One of the disks remained above the hill while the other headed slowly for the town. At first, I saw how the men remained paralyzed, looking up to the two apparitions. They then started screaming; and judging by the looks on their faces and the fact that they were covering their ears with their hands, I assumed that the two disks were probably emitting terrible sounds that coincided with the projection of the giant cones of light.

Those images truly seemed taken out of a nightmare and have stayed very clear in my memory. Countless speculations might result from this, but I think they're useless. I saw things exactly as they happened and they can't be ignored. Later, while talking to Cezar about this subject after our return from the expedition, he revealed to me that he had many chances to persuade himself during his time projections that such apparitions in the sky occurred quite often, especially in ancient times. It's just a question of mentality and maturity of thinking that is required to understand the structure of life in the universe in order to correctly assimilate such historical events.

I recovered quickly from the memories which had flooded my mind and asked Cezar, very interested, to tell me what was that ultra secret element in Jesus's life that wasn't presented by the Christian church.

"I've witnessed the official meeting of what could, at that time, mean the management of the emerging Christian church. Out of everything that happened at that council, which lasted for several days, it's only worth telling you that the competition between those who voted for the restrictive view of women and even for blaming them and those who wanted to keep traditions was quite tight. As usual, it was a process of manipulation. I saw almost in detail the important years of Jesus's spiritual mission, and I can tell you that he never preached about women in the manner that the Christian church does today — on the contrary."

I noticed that Cezar was very serious and at the same time very determined.

“When I first saw Jesus among His disciples on that hill, one of the three women was near Him. She had a special personality and glow. She was the youngest and most beautiful of them. I intuitively knew that she was the one called Mary Magdalene in the Gospels. And at the same time, I’ve realized that among the subtle threads of causal links, there was a very powerful connection between her and Christ. I’ve also perceived the fact that some of the disciples were not completely in agreement with that relationship because they somehow felt left aside. Only two of them didn’t share that opinion which undoubtedly came from a vain perception of reality. From other projections or akashic ‘rewinds,’ I’ve had the chance to find out that Jesus and Mary Magdalene were together almost all the time. Only when Christ spoke to the crowds or to people in private were they not together. But, in the evening, I often saw them withdraw alone, just the two of them. Usually, she was the first to receive the initiation from Him and I was amazed to see that both the disciples and many of His followers practiced certain methods of purification and preservation of body health, especially on river shores where they had water at their disposal. I often saw Mary Magdalene guiding the people in these simple methods and many came to her to ask for her help when Jesus was busy with others. I know these are radical aspects which seriously contradict what the Christian church maintains, but nevertheless, they must be supported bravely because they represent the pure historical truth.”

Even if I was astonished with what Cezar told me, I was at the same time happy that the truth had not led to rejection in my mind. On the contrary, I felt a sort of a release and inner freedom at the thought that man’s soul is thus made whole again. On the other hand, I was aware that, nowadays, this truth has only a slight chance to be accepted and understood accordingly. The ditches of threats, punishments and damnation have been dug too deeply in people’s minds during this current period of time.

Nevertheless, the personal choice is essential, and therefore it is fundamental for the truth to be known entirely. Correct judgement, spiritual common sense and pure faith are, in my opinion, virtues that can help modern man a lot in making pertinent choices so as not to be stopped by the difficult obstacles of fanaticism or conceptual thick-headedness.

“When I was projected near that group, Jesus slowly raised His eyes towards me, looking up,” Cezar continued. “Of course, it was just my

consciousness, but He felt my subtle presence and reacted accordingly.

Even though He continued to speak to the others, I heard His voice in my mind at the same time clearly telling me it was very good that I was there and that my future investigations would create a complex chain of successive causalities that would greatly help those who would have the power to understand. Even for me, that was an extraordinary experience.

The only moment I couldn't grasp in my time projections during that period was that of the 'Transfiguration.' It was the same kind of time blocking which I have spoken about before but couldn't overcome."

Cezar suddenly fell silent. I felt that, even though there was still much to be told, he preferred not to tell me any more at this time. I knew that a certain step by step approach was always necessary in order to make possible the correct assimilation of the elements of the story. Besides, the moment of our departure was close and we had not slept. We were tired, but I still wanted very much to try for myself the sensation of time travel and connect to the mysterious installation.

I saw Cezar smiling slightly.

"I told you I was going to propose this very special experience to you. In your current condition, however, it's possible that you won't accomplish it.

Let's see — it's only up to you," he added, pointing me to sit down on the platform of the cylinder.

The Leap in Time

I got up nervously and headed for the cylinder. Strangely, now that I knew what I was about to do, my movements were slower and my heart was pounding quickly. I couldn't even speak. My teeth clenched and an overwhelming cloud of energy seemed to float over my head. I sat with difficulty on the narrow platform and Cezar came near me to adjust the metal band with encrusted crystals on my forehead. He realized very well that I was very nervous and even a bit frightened, but he didn't say anything. I was trying to control and adjust my breath, concentrating on the inspired and expired air and imagining how it came in and out of the body, through the spine and out the top of my head.

In the room, there was the silence of a tomb and I could only hear my breath which, in the beginning, became relatively agitated and then more and more relaxed. I congratulated myself in my mind for having begun to practice the Tibetan techniques from the parchment given to me by the goddess Machandi. They proved to be very useful during those moments.

Understanding that I was more relaxed, Cezar slowly approached the metal band on my forehead and adjusted it to the height of my head. I only had the chance to think that it was like a tiara when I suddenly and clearly felt that my whole body was wrapped in a wave of very pleasant but intense energy. I had the certain sensation that the intensity of the surrounding light decreased and the shape of things became somewhat foggy. The middle of my forehead started to get hotter while my neck was swallowing and preventing me from breathing. I suddenly became sweaty and started to tremble because of the effort I was making to resist. Cezar then removed the metal band from my head.

“The energy influx might be too strong for you,” he justified himself. “You need to relax.”

I didn’t say anything, but right before removing the ‘tiara’ from my head, I felt a sort of relief, a more normal energy flow. This was the reason why I asked Cezar, when I fully recovered after a couple of minutes, to try the experience again. He once again placed the crystal band on my forehead, and I felt that specific wave of pleasant energy invading my body again. It was followed by the strange perception of less intense light in the chamber, but this time I could breathe. Although breathing was a bit difficult, I could nevertheless breathe. The area on the middle of my forehead, however, was where one of the crystals touched my skin and was almost burning me.

Even so, I was determined to stand that pain in order to continue the experience.

I couldn’t think of anything because of the sensation of discomfort from my neck and the heat I felt on my forehead. Apart from this, I started to feel a bit worried when a sensation of nausea became more and more prominent and I couldn’t handle it. For a moment, I was struck with panic; but thinking that Cezar was near me and could intervene whenever necessary, I managed to control myself. As I was thinking about this, he removed the band from my head again. He was looking at me somewhat amused and

didn't say anything. I described the symptoms and he estimated that they were within the normal limits even if they were unpleasant.

"The only disadvantage is that you might not be able to experience the time projection now," he said.

I had to admit he was right. Although I suspected it wouldn't be that way, I did not decide to quit either. This time, we waited a bit longer for me to relax. After almost fifteen minutes, I decided to try again. I went through the same steps and sensations, but now I could breathe more freely and the sensation of nausea was just vague instead of alarming. I could not concentrate, however, and was more preoccupied with maintaining a relative state of inner balance and hoped that those unpleasant sensations would disappear. After a few minutes of agitation, I was strongly determined to abandon myself to the energy input from the huge crystal no matter the risks. I realized that, if I went on resisting like that, it was most probable that I wouldn't have obtained any result. I therefore closed my eyes and concentrated all of my attention to the top of my head.

A strange phenomenon then occurred. Suddenly, the environment turned black but yet lit. I do not know very well how to describe that state, but the clear sensation was that the utter darkness I was in was at the same time full of light. I could say it was a sort of clear darkness. Then, I immediately had the feeling that I was falling through a chute but upwards, not downwards. Although I was aware of all these states, I still knew that my thoughts were different, more complex, and heading for many directions at the same time. While I was preoccupied with those observations and sensations, I heard more and more clearly, coming from far away, a strange feminine voice which sounded very familiar. My heart started beating quickly as the darkness slowly faded and let me see the inside of the cave in Tibet where I had been a year before. I saw myself when Machandi was touching my neck and forehead and felt even more strongly the emotion and ineffable state I was in during those moments. My forehead, however, seemed to be on fire so my attention diminished and was oriented to the place where I felt pain. I then observed a fluctuation of the image, like a sort of jamming, which was followed by its total disappearance. I opened my eyes somewhat confused.

I was still there in the Occult Chamber as Cezar looked at me with curiosity in the light surrounding us which was very faint. I tried to get a grip of myself and give a certain coherence to my first time travel experience. I was sure that the device had taken and modulated in time the strongest impression from my subconscious, projecting me to a year ago in that location in Tibet. It was all so alive and clear and even richer in experiences and perceptions than in the actual physical experience!

I closed my eyes again, this time trying to project to a time of my own choice. I was desperately seeking out such a marker in my mind and trying to find out what would interest me most of all. I then noticed that the back space in front of my eyes was “trembling” or, better said, made waves; and in certain regions, I saw small glimpses of images which later disappeared in fractions of a second. I felt my forehead become hotter and hotter and, out of desperation, I chose, out of millions of possibilities, to project to the time when the secret tunnel leading from the Great Pyramid to the Occult Chamber was built. The time projection was immediate but very rough, like a clash. I saw blinding lights in a triangular space, just like the tunnel we saw in the holographic images displayed by Aiden’s computer. There was a complicated device emitting a laser ray or a different kind of ray which was blue-colored and was cutting the “rock” and the ground layers with high precision. Around it, there were three beings who immediately made me feel a deep repulsion. They appeared to be human, but they were very different from us. I was so surprised by their characteristics and especially by the profoundly harmful empathic sensation I felt around them that my repulsion projected me back to the present reality. I opened my eyes right away and removed the band from my head with a spasmodic gesture. I could no longer resist the pressure on my forehead which was extended to my eyes as well. I came down into the room and took a few steps to calm down.

Seeing me so agitated, Cezar respected my silence. After all, we had plenty of time on our way back for me to tell him my experience in detail. I realized, however, how important it is for the mind to be relaxed, stable and firmly oriented. Otherwise, travelling with the “time machine” would always be a useless agitation and experience with no end.

I packed the last things together with Cezar and put them in the vehicles. I looked again at the mysterious place I had visited and where I had experienced so many amazing events in less than twenty-four hours. We then woke up the other three colleagues because we had to stick to the schedule of the expedition. After a few verifications, Cezar sealed the Occult Chamber by closing the enormous stone door. I got into the vehicle in silence and thought that I would have liked to be more focused and determined when I was connected to the time travel machine. I could only hope that, given this new course of my life, as an employee of Department Zero, I would later have the chance to improve myself and accomplish much more efficient time projections.

Cezar checked the video and audio link between the three vehicles. Then, as usual, he looked at me, asking me with a glance if everything was okay. I nodded my head in approval. The vehicle started to speed up through the nebulous space of the tunnel, flooded in indigo light. As we journey homeward, I thought about the mysterious ruby crystal from the Occult Chamber. I felt that I would see it again in the near future...

Epilogue — by Peter Moon

I am keenly aware that different people in the reading audience will have profoundly different responses to the incredible story you have just read.

Before you make too many final conclusions, I would like you to consider one part of the philosophy of Chang Tzu, a Taoist philosopher considered to be one of the greatest and most respected wise men of ancient times. Chang Tzu taught that one should not esteem too highly the knowledge or wisdom of any one particular person. It is far better to seek out infinite knowledge or wisdom which consists of the collective knowledge or wisdom of all Mankind. As there are numerous people in the collective, one should be accepting of all human viewpoints and the relative keys they possess. It is therefore wise not to quibble with knowledge, wisdom or information of any kind that is offered. The information is there for your enlightenment or your use. Disagreeing or agreeing is not so important. How intelligently you file, use or discard it is up to you and your personal path.

Personally, I was rather moved by Cezar Brad's statement about how the truth to one person might appear like a mockery to another. When one moves from a typical human consciousness to the higher realms of consciousness, one has to navigate through many illusions which the Hindus call maya. Astrologers refer to this as the realm of Neptune which not only rules illusion and deception but also the higher realms of spirituality. The real challenge in negotiating the countless illusions generated by the collective minds and phenomena that the universe can generate is not so much in judging what is right and wrong but in figuring out what the game is and how things work. Rightness and wrongness have a tendency to change depending on the platform or culture of the situation you are in.

Having said the above, I am keenly aware that my own readership will seek out my own endorsement or condemnation of Radu's data, particularly in regard to what has been said in the book about Christ. While I am really not in a position to do either, I am more than happy to share with you my

views and experiences on what has been written. I can also say that it has triggered some interesting thoughts and potentialities.

I am well aware that Cezar's statements about Christ will be more than a little controversial. Are they true? I certainly cannot vouch for them as they are not my experiences. They are Cezar's as reported by Radu.

Personally, I am more interested in what Cezar and Radu did not say as opposed to what they did say. If the report of a UFO on the scene is accurate, it opens the door to a variety of speculations that are centered around the prospect of manipulation of the time line or time lines.

As a general read, I found this book very interesting and extremely thought provoking. I liked it very much but was a bit taken aback by Cezar's comment about Jesus appearing in the sky. After all, rumors have been circulated since at least the early 1990s that the secret government's Project Blue Beam (see Appendix on page 220 for further information) was seeking to transmit holograms of Christ in order to convince the world of Christianity. Accordingly, I did not find Cezar's revelation to be a prudent thing to state to an American audience who is rather savvy when it comes to different conspiracy theories. Besides that, the comment is apt to alienate a secular audience or those who are suspicious of technologically aided or induced visions.

I knew I would have to address these points with Radu, particularly the part about Project Blue Beam. After sharing my misgivings with Radu, he responded that he was very well aware of plans to pull off what Project Blue Beam was trying to do. In fact, he said that he even saw documents that proved it. He was emphatic, however, that Cezar's statements and renditions were accurate. To his credit, Radu did apologize that he could not say more at this time. He said that if he could tell me everything, it would explain matters and everything would make sense. Radu even kindly promised that he would show me certain things as soon as he was allowed to, and he even reiterated this in a second letter. Once again, I am more intrigued by what Cezar and Radu did not say.

As a publisher and editor, it is not my prerogative to pass judgment on what Radu or any other author is saying in their book. It is their story, not mine.

As long as I believe the story has value, it is my job to get it into print and circulate it so that the information does whatever it is supposed to do in the

world. With regard to Radu's adventures, I have travelled to Romania four times and have found that there is corroborative evidence of a highly secretive project going on in the Bucegi Mountains. I have also spoken to people who claim to have inside knowledge of what is going on there.

Right now, Radu is the only one who has anything to say publicly about Department Zero and the Bucegi discovery. We are, at the very least, indebted to him that there is even a forum on the subject.

With further reference to the history of Christ, I would also like to point out that this information has been extremely controversial ever since it first appeared in the culture of this planet. It resulted in extreme political upheaval accompanied by all of the unfortunate trappings of the human condition. Most of you have some idea of this history already. There are, however, great problems with this history as it appears in our culture.

If you were to convene a court of law or official hearing with standard rules of evidence in order to prove the existence of Jesus Christ, you would end up with no conclusive evidence. The reason for this is that all historical data about Jesus is either scriptural, nonsecular or hidden. It is based upon belief or faith and not on independent and objective sources. While certain data could be true, it would not be objective evidence because the source would be viewed as prejudicial. If Cezar and Radu were to testify, it would only be hearsay evidence. In the event that the court had the power to subpoena the Giza device, one would still need to interrogate the censors or the builders of the device and seriously examine them and their technology.

While this possibility is intriguing and invites humorous scenarios, it is also preposterous in that it is not going to happen.

There is also apocryphal scripture with alternative versions of Christ. Apocryphal, however, means "of doubtful authenticity" so it would not further the court case either. Besides that, there is also an occult history of Jesus which seeks to explain what happened during his missing years. While this information can be interesting, it does not prove the point either.

What we do have, however, is evidence that a MASSIVE amount of literature was generated around the idea of a remarkable creature having been born at the beginning of the Age of Pisces. This is firm and unalterable evidence of an idea being proliferated in different variations but not of the existence of the creature itself. What we also know from this is

that it is the most manipulated piece of history in the world. If Jesus did exist as stated in the *New Testament*, we know that the information about Him has been manipulated as well as deliberately omitted. If Christ is a complete fiction, it is also a manipulation. Either way, we have grandiose manipulation and a lot of alternative theories.

The same could be said for the Montauk Project in relation to a legal hearing with rules of evidence. There is plenty of evidence of a secret project taking place but one does not have the core evidence to examine it as one is dealing with censorship issues. We do know, however, that there is manipulation and plenty of theories.

Christians, however, do not really care about the objective side because it is a matter of faith. On the other hand, non-believers do not really care because there is no objective proof. Oddly enough, there is a resolution to such a dichotomy but that exists only in discovering the core occult aspects of Christianity which neither side are too likely to look at. I will address this momentarily, but it is important to acknowledge that my own involvement with Radu is a matter of rather deep synchronicity. If it hasn't already been obvious to you, we were destined to work together.

I will first remind you of what was said in Chapter One about synchronicity. Cezar encourages Radu to look for the hidden meaning that is revealed by synchronicity and to then meditate on its cause or source. He also states that what most people call coincidence or a synchronicity of events actually reveals to us the highest degree God's presence because, in His absence, all incredible simultaneous situations which occur in our lives could not happen; and further, the fact that such events do happen shows that there is someone capable of organizing them, matching them and making them happen in reality. Cezar tells Radu that it is very important to understand that this reality of synchronicity can allow us, even in the case of minor daily events, to pass immediately to what is beyond all this and thus to persuade ourselves of the existence of a reality which is highly superior to the one we live here. "Coincidences" are described like a gate which is waiting to be opened so that we can "escape" into a reality we had never thought existed but which is essential for our happiness.

Cezar's comments are quite relevant to my own experiences in synchronicity.* When I first began to research the Montauk Project, I

encountered remarkable synchronicities which were originally centered around the Antichrist in the personage of Aleister Crowley. While these are now the stuff of legend, my adventures in Romania seem to have turned up the opposite. In other words, synchronicity or circumstances are swirling around the Christ. These two opposite polarities go hand-in-hand. Even so, the Christ factor has also appeared in my own Montauk research. Preston Nichols always told me that the Montauk Project researchers were fascinated with the interpolation between the Christ and Antichrist. After all, this universe is based upon duality. In the case of these two principles, archetypes or energies, we are dealing with two highly concentrated charges of energy. My personal experiences in synchronicity have demonstrated this time and again. More importantly, the examination of their meaning has revealed further information. While it is too cumbersome to recapitulate all of my synchronicities in this regard, I will recount a few incidents of how synchronicity has conjured up both the Christ and Antichrist in such a way that reveals a higher truth.

[* These synchronicities were originally reported upon in "Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity". To my amazement, further synchronicities on this subject kept occurring and led to remarkable experiences and revelations. These are covered in various books including "Pyramids of Montauk", "The Black Sun", "Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal", "The Montauk Book of the Dead", and "The Montauk Book of the Living".]

One summer day on August 12, I met with a woman who was not previously familiar with my research. When she heard about my synchronicities with Aleister Crowley, she told me that her former boyfriend had purchased Crowley's old walking stick from Jimmy Page's estate. She said it caused her horrible dreams of a lewd man pursuing her. I did not think much of it except that it was typical of Crowley. As I drove home from my visit with her, I accidentally, serendipitously, or subconsciously missed the turnoff to my house. This misdirection led me in the direction of the post office so I decided to check my mail. It was a Saturday, a day on which I usually did not visit the post office. When I arrived at my post office box, I was struck by a remarkable instance of what appeared to be either "blind" or "dumb" synchronicity. There was only one letter in the box and it was quite oddly sandwiched between two comic

book style pamphlets that were of a promotional nature and were about three inches high and six inches wide. They had been mailed by a local Jehovah's Witness and were not addressed to me personally but to the "occupant" of the post office box. The letter itself was addressed to me and it was from Amado Crowley, the bastard son of Aleister. Why were there two Jesus pamphlets and why did they surround the "Antichrist"? That this happened on August 12 was ironic because that is the date of the biorhythm on which both the Philadelphia Experiment and Montauk Project were said to have reached their peak power.

While the previous synchronicity was obviously a harmonic degrade in terms of the Christ being represented by Jehovah's Witness pamphlets, my next encounter was a little more penetrating. As described in detail in The Montauk Book of the Living, I received what I termed a "quantum relic" under very mysterious circumstances. It was a framed 1910 playbill from The New Montauk Theatre. Although I investigated the playbill for all sorts of possible synchronous clues, I came up mostly empty handed. A year later, I gave the playbill to Duncan Cameron so that he could give me a psychic read on it. Keep in mind that Duncan was literally groomed to be the Antichrist during the Montauk Project. In the very act of handing this mysterious playbill to him, the cardboard backing in the frame became undone and two pictures of Jesus on the Mount of Olives were revealed that had previously remained hidden inside of the framed structure. This took me on a quest which is detailed in that book. Why two?

Many years later, the glass that this enigmatic playbill was framed in was inadvertently broken when I showed it to a psychic. After a while, the playbill itself became detached from the cardboard it was pasted to.

Eventually, the playbill disappeared entirely and I bemoaned this as I wanted to scan it for the book I knew that I would eventually write. I was a little distraught over this. The broken frame sat on my coffee table like this for a very long time which was probably one year, more or less.

One day, a psychic friend named Yonda was coming to visit me. As I cleaned up the living room in anticipation of her arrival, I noticed that the playbill had suddenly and rather miraculously reappeared. I was overjoyed because I knew that I could now scan it for the book. This practical factor seemed to impress me more than the fact that the playbill had quite

apparently vanished into the cosmic ether and then reappeared.

Nevertheless, this bizarre return of the playbill caused me to inspect it a little closer. For the first time, I took full notice of the fact that it featured Eva Tanguay as the star of the performance. Although I had scrutinized the entire playbill for quantum clues many times before, I had never paid attention to Eva Tanguay until this particular point in time. As the internet was now readily available, I did a search and soon found out that she was the highest paid actress in vaudeville. More bizarre was that the first article I read about her was from the *Encyclopedia Britannica* and just happened to be written by Aleister Crowley! Further research revealed that she was his priestess who practiced sexual magick with him. This was indicated in his diaries of 1923.

In both of the above cases, we had a ratio of two Christs to one “Antichrist.” There was also a resonance between the August 12th date of the Montauk Project and the fact that a goddess was involved at a theater with the name Montauk. August 12th also represents the High Holy Days of ancient Egypt and is considered to be the birthday of Isis according to tradition because Sirius is then at its closest point to the Earth for the year. Traditionally, Isis is also known as the Queen or Lady of the Olives.

My own personal synchronicities with regard to olives run very deep and they are the entire theme of “The Montauk Book of the Living”. It is too cumbersome to do a comprehensive summary in this work, but I can tell you that they culminated with a bizarre revelation that the entire country of Romania was actually formed and named as a result of the Crimean War which happened over a fight concerning a church on the Mount of Olives.

What do all of these synchronicities mean and why were they centered around the relationship of the Christ and Antichrist? Besides the fact that Christian scripture states that the Mount of Olives represents the end of time, it is an excellent and provocative question. Before I address that, I will add some more of the synchronicity that occurred with regard to my own experiences in Romania.

The next event on this thread of experiences occurred on my first trip to Romania when I was immediately befriended by Nicole Vasilcovschi who “recognized” me in some strange way. She is a practicing Orthodox Christian who recognizes Jesus as her spirit guide as a result of a mystical

experience with Him at the age of six whereupon she could suddenly read the *Bible*. On my second trip to Romania, she volunteered to take me to Sarmizegetusa, the ancient capital and holy place of ancient Transylvania.

We stayed with a bishop, who is also an exorcist, at a monastery. We arrived in Transylvania on August 10th (the aforementioned biorhythm itself occurs anywhere from August 10-14) and took our trip to Sarmizegetusa on August 11th. In the wee hours of the morning on August 12th, I had an out-of-body dream revealing a black cloud over Romania with black helicopters. In the dream, I was told that I was safe and not connected to this darkness. Nicole rose and was in the chapel by about 6:00 A.M. and prayed for hours with the bishop and the monks as they prepared Holy Bread for me. To please Nicole, I took it on an empty stomach the next morning and prayed for a miracle which occurred a few hours later, but it is too long to go into here. The experience revealed the stoning of an a four-year-old orphan that was instigated by a priest of the New Orthodox Church in Moldava. The bishop, however, does not belong to that church but is a member of the Old Orthodox Church which maximizes the teachings of Christ. I had never really taken Holy Bread before, and I only mention it because it did coincide with synchronicity. When the bishop initially picked us up at the train station on the morning of August 10th, I learned that he had just visited the grave of Arsenie Boca.* Unfortunately, there was no time to visit Boca's grave on that particular trip. The bishop was truly a wonderful man and a very gracious host. When he asked me if there was anything he could do for us, I asked him to pray that we would have a successful journey to Sarmizegetusa.

[* Nicole and I were accompanied to Sarmisejatusa by Cristina Balan.

When researching Arsenie Boca, I learned that his mentor was Metropolitan Balan, the man who sent him to Mount Athos where he had a transformative spiritual experience after praying to the Mother of God.

Balan is a common Romanian name, but I suspect that Cristina might be a relative.]

I should tell you that any spiritual Romanian who is worth their salt will tell you that a journey to Sarmizegetusa is a very profound experience that will change your life; and further, it is the journey there that is the most important part. This was certainly the case for myself. As the bishop made preparations for us to travel to Sarmizegetusa, one of the monks told us that

the construction of the monastery itself began on the day of a solar eclipse, August 11, 1999. I immediately recognized that this was an amazing synchronicity. Not only is this representative of the High Holy Days of ancient Egypt and the annual “Montauk” biorhythm of the earth, August 11, 1999 was also the very same day on which Dr. David Anderson walked into my life. David was not only responsible for my travelling to Romania in the first place, he had just phoned Nicole and regretted that he could not accompany us on our journey. He really wanted to go. I then realized that Nicole and I would travel to Sarmizegetusa on the tenth anniversary of this day which was August 11, 2009. This realization caused me to stop everything and go to the fields outside of the monastery where Nicole and I had a deep discussion. It was a remarkable moment with a remarkable human being that I will never forget. I knew there was a very deep message with three synchronicities centered around August 11, 1999, and this experience caused me to look at the numerology of the day we were travelling to Sarmizegetusa: 8-11-11.

Only as I review this manuscript do I realize the incredible nexus that this experience on 8-11-11 signifies. In the previous year, I had published a book (“The Montauk Book of the Living”) which included very esoteric information about the number 11 and had also been invited to the Atlantykron conference in Romania by Dr. David Anderson as a guest of the World Genesis Foundation. When I stand back and consider the elements of that particular synchronicity, I had an Old Orthodox Monastery in Transylvania at one end and Dr. David Anderson at the other who I had met at Lorry Salluzzi’s home that was called the 111 Healing Center. These both occurred during the earth’s major biorhythm, but it was the August 11 date that was highlighted as opposed to August 12 which had received most of the attention prior to that point. I very much realized that if it were not for Dr. David Anderson, I would never have met Nicole let alone had this opportunity to visit the monastery as well as Sarmizegetusa, the capital of ancient Transylvania.

Sarmizegetusa is considered to be the home of the legendary Zalmoxis, a man who transformed into a god who also taught the Egyptians their wisdom. The moxis in Zalmoxis corresponds to Moses and is where the Yiddish term moxy obviously derives from although no one really recognizes that. It is recognized, however, that the Yiddish language did

evolve through Romania and was influenced by that language to some extent. Zalmoxis has many different attributes and stories surrounding him, but one of them was that he taught immortality. This directly ties into the theme of monatomic white gold that has been presented in Transylvanian Sunrise as well as my earlier books. It also ties into the mysterious character featured in Transylvanian Moonrise who is known as Elinor who practices alchemical techniques that prolong the life of a human by thousands of years in order to evolve into a completely transcended state where one no longer needs to incarnate into a physical existence as we would know it.

My trip to Sarmizegetusa was actually my second trip to Romania. I was travelling there as a result of what I had learned the previous year from some of the key people at the Atlantykron conference. Certain learned Romanians had patiently transcended language barriers and explained the esoteric importance of Sarmizegetusa which features an ancient calendar but, more importantly, is the real spiritual heart of Romania. They said that I must visit there. The real purpose of Atlantykron, I was told, concerns the synchronization of the ancient megalithic calendars with the stars. Atlantykron means “time of Atlantis” and symbolizes the rising of Atlantis and this ostensibly includes ancient technology referred to in Radu’s works. By returning to Romania and following the cue of the new friends I had met, I was not only honoring their spirit but the heart of a very ancient land and all of the esoteric connections that those represent.

I feel it is also important to point out that Nicole only came into the picture later. Keep in mind, it is the actual journey to Sarmizegetusa that is said to be so important. On my first trip to Romania, there was a lot of miscommunication and discord on that trip. Our travel plans suffered as did all of my speaking engagements. Some aspects of the trip were so disappointing that when I told one of David’s friends the next year that I was returning at my own expense, she was shocked. After all I had gone through, she could not believe I was going back. I suppose that I was taking a big leap that the ordinary person might not take, but I did not think about it. The next challenge, however, was even larger. I had no travelling companions as I had the year before and was looking at travelling to Sarmizegetusa on my own. That is not advisable for many different reasons. Still, I did not think about the obstacles. David put me in touch

with the Minister of Tourism, but it was like pulling teeth to get any information. Finally, I had the idea to email Nicole and she volunteered.

As a matter of fact, Nicole was not planning on returning to Atlantykron that year until she heard from me. The act of taking the journey actually gated Nicole into my life and cemented what has become an eternal friendship that swirls around my research and the events in this book.

All of these factors of synchronicity were swirling around me as I contemplated the magical significance of 8-11-11. This number is not only symmetrical, it is incredibly representative of my own adventures in synchronicity with regard to the Christ and Antichrist. As it is no surprise to most readers that the number 8 represents infinity, I will not elaborate on that. The number 11:11, however, deserves comment. While 11:11 is one of the code symbols of the New Age movement, the true significance of this number is not really understood at all by those who promulgate its mysterious significance. The true understanding came to me through my experiences of synchronicity that started with the Antichrist.

I should first tell you that Aleister Crowley makes special mention of the number 11 in his book “Magick in Theory and Practice”. He states that it is a very significant number because there are eleven letters in the magical incantation of abrahadabra and that the letter k is the eleventh letter of the alphabet and that is why he added a k to the word magic and called his system Magick. Although Crowley recognized that the number 11 was important, I am convinced that he did not understand the full significance.

My original synchronicities in investigating the Montauk Project surrounded Crowley, his family and their association with the Wilson and Cameron clans. These led me to learn that Crowley and his wife, Rose Kelly, were married on August 12 and subsequently had sex in the King’s Chamber of the Great Pyramid during their honeymoon. With Rose acting as a medium, Crowley was told by a discarnate spirit to find the god Horus.

When they went to the Boulak Museum in Cairo, Crowley asked where Horus was and Rose led him to the Stele of Monthu. Crowley was very impressed because the exhibit number for this stele was number 666.

Prodded by the spirit through his wife, Crowley eventually penned a book that would become the focal point of his entire life: “The Book of the Law”.

This book, in part, focused on the word abrahadabra which, once again, features 11 letters.

Although it was the focal point of his life, Crowley admittedly never fully or properly understood “The Book of the Law”. The book itself stated that someone would come after him who would. While it was no secret that the book was written in a code, no one could ever figure out the code. It puzzled occultists for over a century and no one was more puzzled than Crowley himself. Crowley was a virtual switchboard for different entities that interacted through him. You might say that lights were going on and off around him all the time, but he was overshadowed by a much greater force than he could not understand. The secret to The Book of the Law hinged around what was called “The Key of It All.”

Before I explain this key, it is important to consider the context of what we are dealing with from the perspective of my own path of research.

Originally, I was dealing with the Montauk Project and time travel. This led me to the discovery of ancient pyramids at Montauk and the revelation that the royal family of the Montauk Natives were known as the Pharoahs.

In “Mystery of Egypt”, we are dealing with a Sphinx in Romania underneath which is a tunnel leading to Giza where there is another Sphinx and the Great Pyramid itself. Over a hundred years ago, as you will soon learn, Crowley was channeling an entity that was literally speaking through the Great Pyramid.

I stumbled upon this information regarding this Key of It All through synchronicity. While there are various stages of discovery of this synchronous key, the final pieces were put into place for me by my friend, Daemon Magus (aka T. Buddha). He is an occultist who once belonged to the Ordo Templi Orientis. While one might question the veracity of whether he or myself are the “one who came after” because we are not worshiped or adulated beyond belief by Crowley’s disciples, there is a very good reason for it. Most Crowleyites as well as other members of secret societies are literally possessed in varying degrees. They are not only slow to recognize progressive truth, they are psychologically predisposed to fight against it. When Buddha revealed what he knew to the OTO, he was ostracized from the order for his ability to see the truth, expelled from the group and considered a threat to vested interests. Occult warfare against

him ensued and he suffered greatly save for the fact that he is now out of the organization.

I have explained The Key to It All with graphics and more details in the “The Montauk Book of the Living” so I will only give a brief summary here, but it should suffice. When it is properly decoded, “The Book of the Law” reveals that The Key to It All is centered around the eleven lettered Abrahadabra which refers to the magical manifestation of life in the “Shape of a Beast.” Taken a step further, the decoding explicitly reveals that eleven specifically refers to 5+6 which symbolizes the 5:6 magical or mystical ratio of the building blocks of life. This is a very important ratio and you will soon understand why it is considered magical or mystical. In biochemistry, inorganic compounds are six-sided or hexagonal while organic compounds are five-sided or pentagonal. While this is an observable laboratory fact of life, there is a much more esoteric aspect to 5+6 and this has to do with the pentagram and hexagram. When you place a pentagram upside down and beneath a hexagram (Star of David), you then have the basic template for the Cabalistic Tree of Life. When this template is twisted, it then represents a Möbius strip which is the pattern of a strand of DNA. 11-11 therefore represents two strands of DNA. Just as importantly, 11-11 also represents 22 or the Major Arcana of the Tree of Life. It is equally important to state here, if it is not already obvious to you, that the Tree of Life is actually an analogous map of DNA.

Keep in mind that when Crowley transmitted this information, it was 1903 and the academic world had no clue as to what DNA even was. Mystery Schools and Cabalists had templates for the Tree of Life, but its connection to DNA was known only by a select few if at all. This, however, is not where the mystery of the key ends. Of further importance is that the Great Pyramid itself is also constructed with specific reference to the 5:6 ratio.

The capstone is 1/56th the size of the Great Pyramid which is 1/56th the size of the Giza Plateau which is 1/56th the size of Africa which is 1/56th the size of the earth. Whoever built the Great Pyramid built it in a manner and in a location that reflects the building blocks of life as expressed in DNA.

It is one thing to have a channeled entity revealing coded scientific and cabalistic information through a bizarre magician. The fact that the Great

Pyramid itself is built with reference to these truths is evidence of a divine wisdom overseeing these events. If synchronicity is the work of the Creator, we also see that there is a law of attraction or quantum affinity between my path of synchronicity and Radu's. In the case of the Projection Hall in the Bucegi Mountains, we have a virtual Noah's Ark of DNA that is far more extensive than any of the authors of the Bible ever conceived of.

Although I have explained the 5:6 ratio, it is important to understand that the full significance of this ratio was previously unknown. It represents the magical processes of life. It is not just a coincidence that all of these synchronous events are linked to the Great Pyramid and its builder who, traditionally, was Tahuti or Thoth. When we speak of The Key of It All, we also cannot ignore the obsession that metaphysical archeologists (in contrast to your hard core occultists) have had about discovering the Hall of Records beneath the Sphinx that Edgar Cayce prophesized about. There has been a lot of gamesmanship to be "the one" who would discover this. Radu's first book told us that the Hall of Records was really beneath the Romanian Sphinx and that it was holographic in nature. In "Mystery of Egypt", we are now told of an Egyptian chamber. The technology described is far beyond the dreams of any previous scholars.

What we have in all of this is a virtual Super Bowl of ancient archeology and religion meeting future technology and occult metaphysics through the secret process of DNA. In essence, it is LIFE. It is life becoming aware of all of its other parts and unifying. At the apex of future technology, we have time travel. Do not forget that the one who brought me to Romania in the first place was Dr. David Anderson who has mastered time control technology to a remarkable degree. While his role in this scenario is still mysterious, we have reached the "final frontier" of where science fiction meets reality.

The wave of synchronicity that led me to The Key of It All has also led me to all of these remarkable adventures which, right now, are centered on the mysterious work of Radu Cinamar and his colleagues. "The Book of the Law" tells us that the key to the secret of life is in the DNA. The secrets of DNA are revealed in the Bucegi Mountain complex which has the means by which to evaluate all permutations of DNA, on and off this planet. The synchronicities of my life with regard to Crowley and "The Book of the

Law” should therefore not be too much of a surprise if we look through a rear view mirror. As remarkable as these secrets all are, however, there are still some missing components. The missing ingredients apply not only to the many different variations of the Cabalistic Tree of Life but also to DNA itself.

As I stood with Nicole in Transylvania and marvelled at the synchronicities revolving around us and August 11, 2009, it was a wonderful climax to nearly two decades of research, but it was also only the end of an act. There was much more to the journey, and we both knew this. Two years later, we would visit the Cave of Zalmoxis together which is about a mile west of the Bucegi Sphinx. It is where, according to legend, Zalmoxis retired for four years and then emerged as a god. You can travel safely into the cave for about a quarter of a mile before you need equipment and your own lights.

The cave does not end and goes into what people call the Inner Earth. On this trip, I also learned from someone in the Romanian government that the Carpathian Mountains are studded with these type of caves that go deep into the earth. These mountains run along the southern border of Transylvania and are also known as the Transylvanian Alps. What I also learned from this person was that there are large numbers of UFOs that go in and out of this region and that this fact is one of the greatest state secrets of Romania. Radu has alluded to this only vaguely in some of his letters to me, but it is obviously something he cannot openly comment about. These UFOs represent both dark forces and light forces and the struggle for domination. This struggle between dark and light is deeply rooted in the Romanian psyche and culture and goes back thousands and thousands of years. It is being played out in its current form through the events described in this book.

My own adventures in synchronicity have not been without their own moments of darkness. On my route to investigating and learning about the aforementioned Key of It All, I experienced some serious occult fallout. As one discovers truth, there is always a struggle with and balancing of the forces of darkness and light.

When I initially opened up this door in the book “Pyramids of Montauk”, I suffered a bizarre car accident that had all sorts of occult synchronicities attached to it. Certain occult forces or interests did not like it. Seven or

eight years after this incident, my work had achieved so much notoriety that I became a target for numerous maladjusted cretins, many of them with magical backgrounds, who were out-distanced by what I had presented. By reason of what I had written and published, I had all sorts of occult interests or demonic forces roosting in my own astral universe. It is sort of like going out to your backyard and seeing buzzards roosting on the fence, carping at you and waiting for your demise. In truth, I was somewhat comfortable with this circumstance because I knew why the buzzards were there. I had accumulated a lot of information and experiences that I had not been able to write about up to that point. It needed to be published and released. Even so, I realized that if these occult forces roosting in my backyard wanted information from me, it was only to find out what I knew so they could try to neutralize it.

When I sized everything up and was able to address the situation after overcoming various distractions, my solution was to write a book which would not only include the missing information I had accumulated up to that point but to purposely design it as a virtual EXORCISM to get rid of all those negative entities that were surrounding myself and my work. The book was based upon and synchronistically aligned with an ancient esoteric Muslim legend which probably originated from the Sufis and/or Moors. The legend is that there is only one way to exorcise all the demons from hell. It is so powerful that not one demon can stand up to it and that is through the name Jesus Christ or however the Muslims pronounced it. For those of you who have read that particular book, which is entitled "Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal", you will understand that this Muslim legend is a rather obtuse over-simplification. The book cover, prelude and introduction are filled with all sorts of occult warnings to the wary reader. Those warnings are really not for the casual reader or typical fan of mine. They are there to weed out negative elements from my readership and beyond.

If the book was designed as an exorcism, I can tell you that it most certainly worked. I was at complete peace with regard to the aforementioned factors and was also able to resume my writing career which had been virtually stopped for a variety of reasons.

While the ancient Muslim legend suggested that the name Jesus Christ was worthy of the power of exorcism, this was a veiled reference to a

fundamental principle upon which the secret architecture of both ancient and modern Freemasonry are based. This principle is also echoed in the New Testament: Philippians 2:10-11 where the following is said:

“That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things in earth, and things under the earth; And that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.”

There are other references in the *New Testament* to the name of Jesus having power, and I will address that momentarily. First, I would like to clarify a very common misunderstanding that most bibliophiles suffer from and that has to do with the word Father. When the *New Testament* was first committed to the written word, it was in Greek. The language of Jesus, however, was Aramaic. If you look at the etymology of the Greek word for father, you will see that it is abba which derives from the Aramaic. In Aramaic, however, abba does not exactly mean father. Aramaic is a very nuanced language and it has been properly interpreted to mean Creator.

When most people read the *Bible*, they are generally reading it through a lens of mistranslation. This is only one word, but it distorts the original meaning. If you substitute Creator every time you read Father, you will have a completely different impression. The name of Jesus has suffered a similar fate.

Although biblical quotations invest much power in the literal usage of the name, they do not tell you that the word ‘Jesus’ is a mistranslation or shadow of the true word that the authors of the Bible are alluding to.

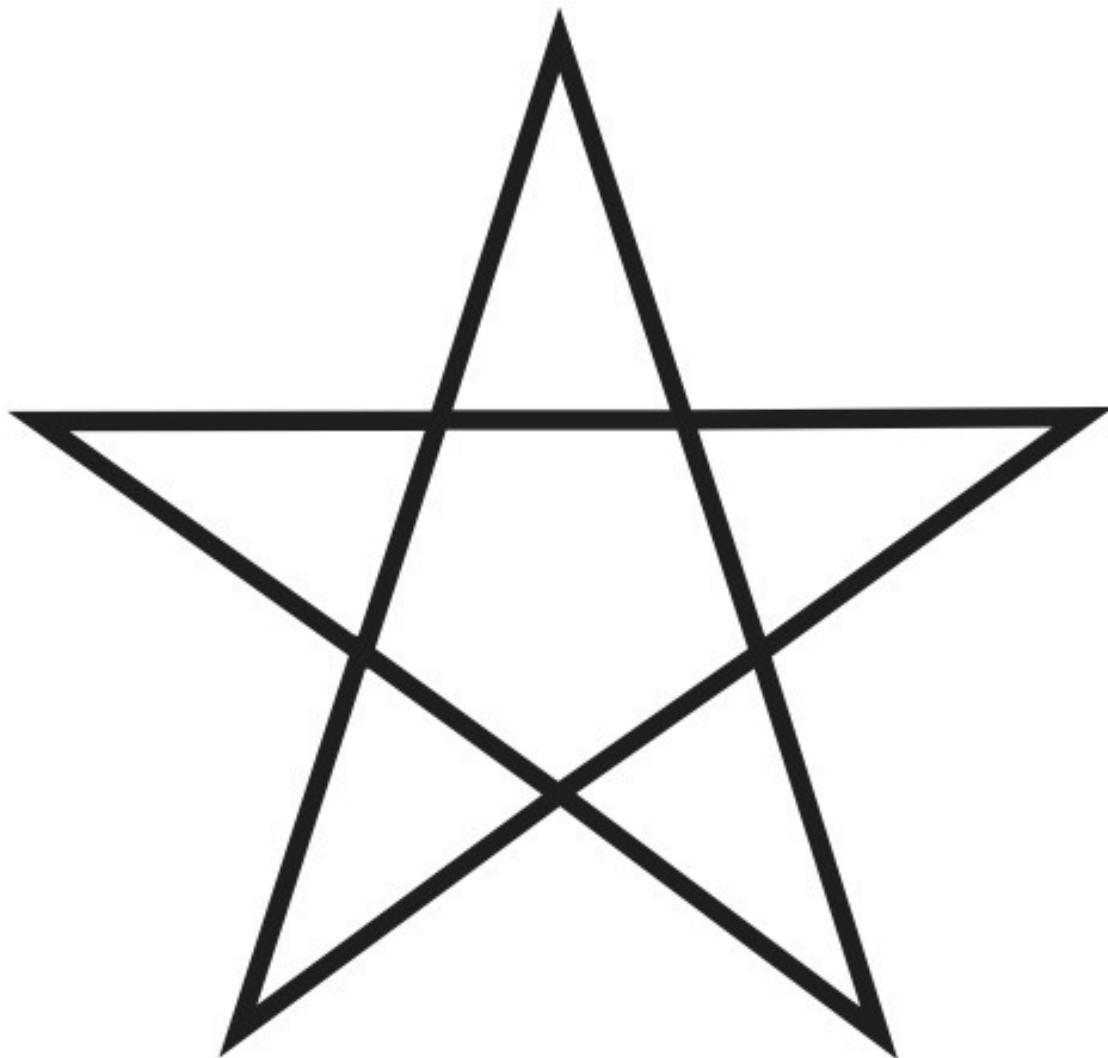
According to biblical tradition, the real name of God was always hidden from the people. The great secret that has been held on to for millennia is that the so-called ineffable name of God is not YHVH, the elemental formula known as Tetragrammaton. The secret name includes the insertion of another letter into YHVH, and it is the twenty-first letter of the Hebrew alphabet which is called shin and it is depicted below. When shin is inserted into YHVH it becomes YHSVH or Yod He Shin Vau He which is five letters and is therefore known as Pentagrammaton. The word Pentagrammaton literally means “five letters.”



The character commonly known as Jesus Christ in the *Bible* was deliberately and mysteriously named after the five Hebrew letters which you have just read. Now, can you imagine someone walking around Palestine and being called ‘Yod He Shin Vau He?’ This is not much different from walking around today and calling someone by the letters Y, H, S, V, H. Around the year zero, two of the primary languages being spoken at that time were Aramaic and Latin, the latter by reason of Roman occupation. The name of Yeshua was derived from these letters, but Yeshua was really a slang word based upon a slang vernacular of the two aforementioned languages. The name Joshua, which means “deliverer,” is the same name with a different pronunciation.

Although the above should either resolve or stir up considerable confusion for most people, there is considerably more to the equation.

Pentagrammaton also extends to the geometric shape known as the pentagram which also means ‘five letters’ and is configured esoterically as is illustrated below. In this sacred glyph, which the name of Jesus (properly translated as *Yod He Shin Vau He*) is meant to signify, lies the greatest mystery of the Freemasons and every other Western secret society: the Hebrew letter shin. Represented at the top of the pentagram star below, shin is really considered to be the ultimate secret within the secret.



The pentagram symbol is commonly misconstrued by the ignorant to mean devil worship and that is just the way the secret societies want it because they do not want you to know the truth. Christians who believe that the pentagram is evil have fallen for the bait and have literally identified the principle of their savior with that which they consider to be evil. This is a complete reversal of polarity from what the word and concept mean and were originally meant to convey. When the pentagram is reversed, however, then it could easily, and not necessarily incorrectly, be construed as evil. In this respect, shin is part of the equation either way. One has spirit over matter or under matter. This explains why the synchronicities I have experienced revolve around both the Christ and the Antichrist. Shin, however, is the bridge between the two and is a part of both.

In Hebrew, the mundane definition for shin is “tooth.” Rabbis, however, recognize that it also has esoteric meanings which are either “spirit” or “change.” The reason shin means “tooth” is that the ancestors of the Hebrews considered the wild boar or pig to be sacred. It was their totem and the boar’s tooth was shaped like a crescent moon. These ancestors identified the crescent tooth with shin because it meant “moon” in ancient Babylon. Their capital was Shinar which was named after the Goddess of the Moon. The moon represents not only the feminine spirit but also the changing cycles of the feminine spirit. Change also equates to time. In this respect, shin represents the secrets of time itself. This is why Jesus figures in the End Times. There is an actual logical formula to all the dramatic bric-a-brac that you hear or read about. It is, however, a rather elusive formula.

Long before it ever became a Hebrew letter, shin evolved out of the three-pronged trident which is identified with Poseiden or Neptune. This is an important correspondence because, in astrology, Neptune is considered to be the higher octave of Venus but also the ruler of all spirituality. That is the positive side of Neptune while the negative side of Neptune is deception, trickery, and fantasy disconnected from reality. This helps explain why the trident evolved into the devil’s pitch fork. Spirituality can be either negative or positive. Keep in mind that the real secret of alchemy or the Philosopher’s stone is to transmute the lower or base elements to the higher. This transmutation process applies directly to the qualitative states of both organic and inorganic life: Fire, Water, Air, and Earth. In Christian Cabala, these four elements represent Yod-He-Vau-He or tetragrammaton which also represents the tetrahedron, the basic building block of life or DNA which is literally composed of a series of tetrahedrons.

Pentagrammaton represents the pentagram and the ability of shin, as SPIRIT, to change the elements of Fire, Water, Air and Earth as well as the way they interact with each other. This places spirit in a causative position over the physical elements which is what life is always trying to do anyway: overcome its physical environment or limitations. Shin is the evolutionary principle of transmuting the elements or matter. It also represents the general principle by which DNA would or could change.

In the case of the “New Testament”, Christ is utilizing this principle to rearrange physical matter and thereby create miracles. More appropriately,

Christ was not so much utilizing this principle but was causing results because He literally was or is the principle. Christ is also sometimes identified by Christians as the Shekinah Glory which refers to the glory of the feminine energy which is the secret energy of the Mercy Seat that rests above the Ark of the Covenant in the Holy of Holies.

Most of your popular scholars and conspiracy authors do not realize that the entire structure of ancient and modern Freemasonry is built upon the fundamental principle upon which the aforesaid ancient Muslim legend is based: the concept of shin. It is presented to some Freemasons as the greatest secret of their fraternity and one upon which the entire structure of the universe is based. Some, but not all, Freemasons receive this secret as part of the 33rd Degree. At the lower levels, most Masons are told the secret word is mahobone, (which means “what — the builder?”) but that is only the outer word for the uninitiated. The “builder” in mahobone refers to Hiram Abiff who built the temple based upon the principles of shin and you can sometimes find this in Masonic illustrations but not too often.

According to Masonic tradition, three ruffians killed Hiram Abiff, the builder of Solomon’s Temple, because he would not reveal the secret word. The original temple, of course, housed the shin in the form of the Shekinah Glory which manifested, usually once a year per tradition, over the Mercy Seat between two cherubs.

It is highly ironic, if not very telling, that in the *New Testament*, Jesus emphatically refers to Solomon’s Temple as “My Father’s House” when both biblical and historical sources know very well that “the Creator’s house” he is referring to contained neither the Ark of the Covenant nor the Shekinah Glory. It is well known that the Holy of Holies of the Second Temple was a watered down version of the original and was missing the ruach hakodesh which means “holy breath.” If you compare kodesh, however, with the Nubian word kadis and the Berber word kadiska, which both mean “cat,” you could translate ruach hakodesh as “breath of the cat.”

Jesus was also known as the Lion of Judeah and Yeshua Ben Pandera, the latter of which refers to the “son of the panther.”

The authors of the *Bible* knew very well that this Second Temple was missing the key ingredients which identified it with the Creator. In other words, it was an abomination compared to the first and had lost complete

touch with the Creator. When Freemasonry refers to the aforesaid “builder,” they are also alluding if not directly referring to the authors of the Mystery Schools which created and/or influenced the entire scriptural doctrines of all Western religions. These mysterious builders are not much different from those who actually constructed the complexes beneath the Bucegi Mountains and the Giza Plateau. They leave subtle clues in a game which echoes the labyrinthine nature of the human brain.

Besides referring to Jesus as the Lion and Panther, he is also referred to as the Rejected Stone which is a direct reference to the capstone of the Great Pyramid. According to occult tradition, Jesus was initiated in the Great Pyramid during his missing years. The word pyramid literally means “fire in the middle” and this refers to the fact that the true Shekinah resides in the middle of a pyramid. There is an application of this principle which has been a very guarded secret in the martial arts and it can harness and release tremendous martial and healing power in an individual. This pyramid is in your groin area and is called the kwa. When we look at the bigger picture, however, the fire in the middle refers to the capstone itself. Keep in mind that the pyramid itself is the actual building block of life. This is why mystery writers placed Jesus in the role of the capstone. All of this refers to the fact that the dimensions for the Holy of Holies fit snuggly into the capstone of the Great Pyramid. These rather obvious observations give us far more than a new spin on the tired, lame and worn out interpretations that most people recognize as biblical truth.

The biblical divorce of Israel from Egypt portrays the Moses of the Hebrews as a hero, but an unbiased look at this human and theological drama tells you something else entirely. If you look at the empirical data of history, it tells you that the biblical exodus of Moses refers to a sequestration, dilution and splintering off of the original Egyptian priesthood and religion. The condensed wisdom that he took with him had a certain amount of power, but they had lost the energy of the pyramid itself. This coincides with a disease called leprosy which is not the leprosy of today but a discoloration of pigment that made it white and sickly. It was known as tzaraath. While the Moses of the *Old Testament* was named after Zalmoxis, he is most often identified historically as Tutmosis IV. As monotheism appears at this same time in history, the deformed and alienesque Pharaoh Ahkenaten is often thought to be the son or very close

relative of the biblical Moses. It is, once again, this point in time where DNA manipulation or just rampant disease is believed to have occurred that altered the genetics of the population. This was a degeneration of the Blue Race. These details are covered in far more detail in “The Montauk Book of the Living”.

With the advent of the Israelites, the Holy of Holies is bereft of any pyramid energy and does not find a home until Solomon builds his temple. Only then does the shin, which manifests over the Mercy Seat of the Ark, SEEM to have found a home. Solomon is known for his wisdom but also known for making a black magic pact to control the jinn. He harnessed tremendous power but it was short-lived. If one believes the stories, he literally enslaved the population of many nations to build his temple. What is more important than the veracity of these events is that Solomon’s Temple becomes the entire analogy and basis upon which Freemasonry is built, the underlying principle being shin. This is an inarguable fact. In this manner, you can also see that Freemasonry’s intriguing dogma that is based upon the building of Solomon’s Temple is a misdirection and obfuscation of the true shin which actually belongs in the capstone of the Great Pyramid.

In this respect, the Freemasons have tried to take the essence of what was the greatest aspect of the Great Pyramid (the shin in the capstone) and have sequestered and twisted it into a convoluted form that becomes the degrees of Freemasonry. Freemasonry can therefore be construed as a corruption from the very beginning.

In Radu’s works, Freemasonry has been exposed and positioned as the major stumbling block to man’s spiritual evolution. If one understands the esoteric history of Christianity as I have laid out, it is hard to argue with him. This esoteric history, however, predates Christianity by a long shot.

Once upon a time, all of this information was available in a simpler and untwisted format, but it was expressed through the concept of the sacred feminine. If Jesus did not exist, the Mystery Schools would have invented him pretty much as he has been portrayed in order to serve their astrological and patriarchal interpretations of the Age of Pisces. In essence, their agenda was to de-feminize the Creator as much as possible or as was necessary to achieve their ends. None of this is meant to suggest that the Jesus that some of you have come to know and love did or did not exist. It is an observable fact, however, that the literature about Him coincided

splendidly with the circumstances of that Aeon. It was not an accident that he was named after the Hebrew letters yod he shin vau he.

Thus it was that I wrote a book, “Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal”,* in order to rid myself of the unwanted debris that had accumulated around the various discoveries I had made. As I have already said, it worked wonders for me and I hope that what I have written here has helped you, particularly in regards to understanding the phenomena and circumstances in this book.

Throughout history, there has been so much confusion and war surrounding the term Jesus Christ that it is clear to me that virtually no one really knew what they are talking about when they uttered the term. With this in mind, I would also like to share with you the etymology of the word Christ.

[* What was included here about shin is examined in more detail in the book “Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal” which also delves into deeper historical issues.]

The word christ comes from the Greek christos which has multiple etymologies tracing back to Sanskrit. According to Greek texts, the terms Christ and Christians were originally spelled as Chrest and Chrestians and were directly borrowed from the temple vocabulary of pagans. Chrestos referred to a disciple on probation who was seeking the status of hierophant.

When this was attained through long trials of initiation, he was rubbed or “anointed” with olive oil which, in later Catholic days, became known as the chrism. The rubbing of oil was also associated with the names Moshe or Moses which meant messiah. While the word chrio meant “to rub, to anoint” (and evolved into Christos), it developed from the earlier Ionic form of it which was chreo.

These etymologies are very interesting because they demonstrate how modern day Christianity, the original doctrines of which were written in Greek, evolved with terms that were co-opted and altered from earlier traditions tracing back to India. The Greek *chreo* is a virtual phonetic duplicate of the Sanskrit *kriya* which is a tantric term which refers to a spontaneous physical or energetic manifestation that clears out energy in relation to rising kundalini. In Greek, *chreo* referred to communion with a god or oracle. This is a different form of tantric bliss that is open to being a little watered down.

The phonetics of kriya and krishna should also be noted. Kri is very similar to cre as in create or creator but krishna means “dark blue” in Sanskrit and this brings us back to the mysterious blue race which Krishna is identified with.

Kundalini is very much aligned with creating or creative energy. The etymology of create comes from crescent as in the moon (*shin* = moon in ancient Babylonian) which means “to grow or begat.” Hence, when we apply this to the modern concept of Christ, we see that ancient knowledge was adulterated for the masses and concentrated into a narrowly focused story meant to serve as an epic that was used to describe the hidden meaning of the Age of Pisces as it would be played out in this particular part of the Kali-Yuga. In such a scenario, the Christ (in this new age of Aquarius) represents the growth and expansion of the life force and with particular regard to it occurring on a massive scale in the form of a quantum leap.

When you take the mystery school factor into account, you can also understand that a phrase such as “the Word made flesh” is commonly misunderstood and reduced to the lowest common denominator. While the Word (or Logos) is the Godhead or creative live energy, the “made flesh” aspect refers to DNA which is the principle by which spirit activates matter.

The Christian Christ, as the redeemer of Mankind, is that which would redeem or heal DNA, instantaneously or otherwise. Change in the DNA is a requisite for the Christ Consciousness and this subject has been highly idealized ad nauseam in New Age literature with hyperbola and little real understanding.

According to Blavatsky, matter is the most remote region or manifestation of the creator. It is like a desert for the spirit. To “come home” requires a catalyst that would redeem or correlate all the junk DNA and make a fully activated consciousness of life. The implications are staggering.

To give a deeper context on the role that DNA plays in this scenario, let us revisit what was said earlier about a DNA strand existing in the shape of what is called a Mobius strip which, when unfolded into a two-dimensional plane, becomes the glyph for the Tree of Life where there are certain isolated “points” which equate to spheres or sepiroth, each of which represents a major archetype of human or creature experience. When one

sits in front of a Tarot card spread as a querent, one is confronting the archetypes of one's personal life experience. What is generally missed, however, is that inside of the DNA itself there are corresponding or parallel points of reference which would mimic, duplicate, or be in sympathy with the archetypal struggles or issues of the querent. If one's issues are about money and relationships, there will also be a corresponding energy expression or block in the actual mechanics of the DNA.

The reference to the Tree of Life glyph is very important because it is one and the same with the DNA, one being a symbol of the other, but it also refers to the aforesaid Key of it All. It is the secret. As spirit activates matter through DNA, DNA is the mystery by which we interface with life.

This includes all the strange anomalies and challenges that life can present including those in the Bucegi Mountains of Romania.

In the regular Tree of Life schematic, the “Christ Center” is generally referred to as Tipareth from Hebrew. Tipareth also corresponds to Apollo (a word which derives from apo + leo, meaning the “uncovering of the cat”) who is the healer of the Greek pantheon as well as the son of God (Zeus). It is therefore obvious that there is a corresponding part of human physiology in the DNA to Tipareth.

Tipareth is the realm of beauty, harmony and equilibrium and represents the reconciliation of the inward with the outward. It is not, in Cabalistic tradition, something that exists within the physical plane although it manifests in such. If you were to fold a Tree of Life glyph into a Mobius strip, you would find that the point representing Tipareth fits exactly in the center of a DNA strand. Viewed from a certain angle, this would appear to be exactly in the center of a Vesica Pisces. This not only is in alignment with the astrological Christ, it suggests that Tipareth is part and parcel of interfacing with another dimension. That exact point is the shin where DNA can change or heal.

The Vesica Pisces was the heart of the mystery school interpretation of occult Christianity. Even though it does not appear as such in the *New Testament*, we know from history that the early Christians used it as a rallying symbol. The Vesica Pisces is only alluded to in a couple of places and one is the 153 fish that are caught to feed the multitudes. There are different interpretations of the 153, but the Vesica Pisces is the seed for all

the different permutations of sacred geometry. If you stack 153 spheres or ping pong balls, they just happen to form a perfect equilateral triangle.

Inside of the triangle, which is the two-dimensional rendition of the pyramid, you have your fire, Shekinah or shin.

The fact that almost all Christian sects, and particularly the historical ones, embrace the mystery tradition of the Vesica Pisces is screaming evidence that Christianity was manipulated by Mystery Schools from the beginning.

Pythagoras is commonly and incorrectly recognized as the source of sacred geometry in the West, but he learned everything in Egypt where the Great Pyramid was the most prominent object of veneration. More ancient history or legend tells us that Egypt was taught its religion by Zalmoxis from present day Romania. The *zal* in Zalmoxis means leaping or transcending while the *moxis* means “god” but also equates to moses or messiah. Whatever the relative truth of these circumstances actually is, the significance of the Great Pyramid cannot be overlooked. One can also trace the history of these Egyptian Mystery Schools, as well as the Greek ones, to the ancient Thracian culture which existed in Romania and Bulgaria.

Zalmoxis emerged out of this culture. If we compare those ancient Mystery Schools to the builders of the Bucegi and Giza complexes, we have a lens which explains a lot. To get a better view, however, one wants to use as many lenses as possible.

I began this dialogue with the humorous idea of a court case that was attempting to prove the historical physical Jesus. Aside from the fact that the name itself is only a shadow of the truth, the facts and ideas I have presented make the court case a rather ridiculous proposition. A creature in a human body can only activate or demonstrate so much truth and can only do so for a very finite period of time. To condense all of this truth and focus it on a humanly divine body and whether or not it existed is equally ridiculous. The truth behind the circumstances and analogies is a universal truth that swirls in and around the cosmos. This is why Lao Tzu said “The Tao that can be named is not the true Tao.”

The court room analogy does, however, serve a couple of other important points with regard to the overall circumstances presented in this book. In the case where the faithful believe in Jesus without reference to one shred of empirical logic, they are primarily exercising their right brain or creative

center to the exclusion of their left brain. The atheist or logician who does not accept anything creative or intuitive is not only working with the left brain, he is moving in the direction where his universe will or might eventually only accept data or experience based upon a steadfast materialism which will, by definition, lead to his demise as a spirit. The answer is with neither. The best analogy for this answer is in the unpublished work Exegesis by science fiction author Phil Dick who had his own remarkable experiences which taught him this lesson in a profound and rather inarguable way. He compared the shin to the corpus callosum of the brain which he said (quite correctly) integrates the left side of the brain with the right side of the brain. While this is an analogy of how this fundamental esoteric principle applies to human consciousness, it also makes perfect sense. One has to recognize the right brain which represents creative and non-linear phenomena and at the same time also recognize purely linear or logical phenomena. Life does not consist of logic or faith alone. These two polarities of life have to be integrated and, in this analogy, shin is the integrating principle. In the Christian paradigm, Jesus Christ represents the integration of the physical plane (with particular regard to the lost souls in it) with the heavenly realm of the Creator. It is the Vesica Pisces in action where two spheres interlock with each other: heaven and earth. In ancient Egypt, the interlocutor of these two spheres was the Pharaoh. This integration process of the two sides of the brain solves the problem of the court room analogy because it breaks down fundamentally to Life discovering Life. In other words, “Jesus” is not definable by purely left brained or purely right brained methods. As Shin, He is the life principle which integrates the two dichotomies. As an individual, you are faced with the challenge of integrating your left brain with your right brain. You do that through your own corpus callosum which is, in essence, the shin in you.

There is yet more irony with the court room analogy when we consider that shin represents the Last Judgement in the Tarot. In Crowley’s Thoth Deck, it is called the New Aeon and the Hebrew letter shin is displayed at the top of the card. In the Thoth Deck, each card is ruled by a Hebrew letter which exposit a certain principle. In this case, it is shin. If you consider that the fulcrum of the name *Yeshua* or *Yod-He-Shin-Vau-He* is shin, it is ironic that by calling Him into the court room, one is literally asking the “judge” or the

ruler of the Last Judgment to actually judge Himself. While this invites another humorous analogy, it also prompts the question from the Godhead to the querent, “Who do you think you are to call Me into the court room?”

The obvious answer is that such a question causes you to wake up your own corpus callosum and to become self-aware of the shin inside of you. When you put the “integrator” (of the two sides of the brain) on trial, you are in essence putting yourself on trial. How this was acted out in history or will be in the future is really beside the point. You want to recognize, cultivate and refine the divinity within your own being. Judging whether someone else is divine or not takes you away from your own center.

In my experience, religion of any sort, particularly the Christian religion, is filled with too much shock and awe. This is also a method of psychological warfare. If you understand the principles behind religious dogma, it is like working behind the scenes at a carnival or circus. You know all the tricks of the trade. Throughout history, the circus hands or roustabouts as they are called were the Mystery Schools. In the Bucegi ensemble, they have created an absolutely marvelous carnival that creates plenty of shock and awe. If you think about what Radu said with regard to seeing documents about Project Blue Beam, it makes you wonder if there is an executive war behind the scenes over what “amusement park attraction” will be constructed next. It is sort of like a political or factional dispute at the executive offices of Disney over a ride that will be featured in Tomorrow Land.

When we consider the censorship issues that Radu speaks about, the censors are an altogether different part of my concocted court room scenario than Jesus Himself. If the scenarios depicted by Cezar are even remotely accurate, Jesus was emitting energy all over Palestine when He exuded the enormous vibration of love and peace that overwhelmed His audiences. This is the manifestation of a fully awakened kundalini at the very least. There is a problem, however. This energy created incredible chaos with local politicians and/or other censors and He was neutralized.

We also know, historically speaking, that many of His disciples were martyred after similarly emitting such energy. How well they duplicated His energy is debatable, but it is certain that many were martyred for at least spreading His word. It is obvious in such an analogy that Jesus

Himself was subject to censors with a major Censor who is positioned as God the Father. At the same time, He and the Censor are one and the same. It is a part of Himself.

If we subpoena the Censor or the censors into the court room, we begin once again with the etymology of the word itself. The word censor comes from the Latin censure which means “to appraise, value, or judge.” In this regard, the censor itself is identified with the Godhead who would, could, or might judge us. If we are a part of this Godhead, we are indeed a part of this judgment process. Once again, these censors are a lost part of ourselves. In Rome, a censor was a census taker, but he was also an assessor of public morals. It is as if the censors of the Giza device are acting in the name of some moral code. Whether it is in our best interest, none of us know. We only know that they have a superior position from which to act or deny information in this regard.

The irony continues when we consider that the Giza device is dependent upon sensory perception of the individual as stimulated by the “sensors” that were concoctions of crystals and metal. The etymology of sensor is from sense from the Latin sensus which means “perception, feeling, undertaking, meaning” which is from sentire “to perceive, feel, know,” probably a figurative use of a literal meaning “to find one’s way,” probably from the pre-Indo-European base sent which means “to go” (comparable to Old High German sinnan “to go, travel, strive after, have in mind, or perceive” and the German Sinn which means “sense or mind”). Once again, we are brought back to shin. The cen in censor and the sen in sensor are also comparable to sinn or shin.

In any event, I hope that this dissertation helps your understanding of the esoteric forces and power that are at play in the experiences relayed to us by Radu. Whether one agrees with Radu’s experiences or any of my iterations, one cannot deny the synchronicity of these etymologies. In this respect the shin is both the sensor and censor of the Giza device and it is focusing the perception of the subject (in this case Cezar Brad) on the character of Jesus who represents the shin in esoteric Christianity. As Cezar himself said, what appears to be a truth to one person with this device can be a mockery to another. This suggests to me that the device itself is something of a mirror.

Much of what I have presented in this epilogue is metaphorical in order that you will better understand the underlying archetypal principles that are at work in Radu's journeys as well as my own. In an odd way, the abstract truths provided here might prove more true than the docu-facts of the actual history that occurred. The reason for this is that all the history of the Great Pyramid, or anything else for that matter, is an exoteric experience that is outside of the self. The esoteric or inner experience is far more important as that is what is inside of you. What is on the outside passes by save for a trace memory. It is the inner experience that stays with you.

The Mystery Schools of yesteryear were designed to give your an exoteric experience so as to awaken the esoteric experience of the mysteries inside of you. This is like waking up your DNA. The Mystery Schools are well known to historians, but they are largely a mystery to them. It is known that much of the procedure from the Greek Mystery Schools was based upon ergot fungus which is LSD. While LSD is not an advisable thing to play around with, it does bring things to the consciousness that would otherwise be completely foreign to a normal human. Who was actually behind the Mystery Schools is an excellent question.

The concepts, circumstances and incredible characters presented in Radu's books are suggestive of a Mystery School complex at work. Not only that, such a complex would have to be far older than any of the time periods suggested by Radu's books because those are only the approximate times of when the edifices were actually built. Whether you like or hate them, Mystery Schools are really only iterations of the Tree of Life that you live in. The brain, the body, the mind, and the spirit have never been fully understood by Mankind. Life is a mystery. The Tree of Life is a template of common denominators of experience which reflect this mystery. So is our DNA which is a living and more precise example of a Tree of Life glyph. All of the characters you have ever met or read about in your life, real or not, are represented in this template of the Tree of Life. People who are involved in falsity are also living out their own fake world through their own DNA. When you walk through a labyrinth, you are exercising a journey through the mysteries of the Tree of Life. Radu's books not only ignite this mystery and take us on a personal journey of wonderment and vicarious experience through our own Tree of Life, they are based upon real events and circumstances. What exactly those events and circumstances

are have not been fully determined at this point. They are still a mystery, and this takes us to the present.

In my own journey, these exoteric or outside experiences with regard to the Romanian Sphinx, the Great Pyramid and the Key of it All found their way into my life through the principle of synchronicity; but it is only my inner experience that enables me to recognize the importance of them and make sense out of them. Originally, when I learned about the Montauk Project, I had no idea that the time experiments were done on the sacred ground of those who called themselves Pharoahs or that they were considered the royal native tribe of Long Island. Their shaman explained to me that their lineage was from Egypt. I would eventually meet Artie Crippen, the Montauk Medicine Man who is known as Red Medicine. He explained to me that the Pharoahs of Montauk descended from a Pharaoh of Egypt who was forced to leave Egypt. None of this was an accident, but the series of synchronicities have played themselves out over a very long period of time.

The best part of all these synchronicities was when Artie introduced me to his teacher, Grand Master Roosevelt Gainey, who I have been studying with for five years now. Grand Master Gainey founded the Taoist System of Living Arts (www.bodyenergetics.tv) and he teaches Taoist Chi Gong. Chi means “breath” in Chinese and it is the key to life. It is, quite literally, the underlying Key of It All. You can learn more about this in “The Montauk Book of the Living”. I mention this because what I am learning from Grand Master Gainey is synchronistically tied to the breathing exercises and theories that Cezar presents in this book. I am not going to elaborate on them as it gets too involved. What is important is that Cezar stresses the need to prime one’s breathing in order to travel in time. If this is true, I can tell you quite frankly that I’ve been being prepared for the last five years with some of the most sophisticated techniques you can imagine. I have not been doing it for time travel reasons, however, but by reason of the fact that it is the optimum way to health and spiritual development. What I am learning is not taught anywhere else in the world. I could share some elaborate stories and what not but now is not the time or place. In any event, this development in my life appears to fit into a pattern of divine synchronicity.

Although he does not talk about it too much, Grand Master Gainey knows more about pyramids than anyone in the world. I know this because he has taught me secrets that have been closely guarded for centuries if not millennia. You see only a smattering of this knowledge in what I have offered to you in this epilogue. He is a far cry from the typical teacher of sacred geometry because he actually applies the sacred geometry in terms of human motion. His demonstrations are breathtaking. People can be dropped from across a room without being touched, and this is really the tip of the iceberg. In the past, however, many people, particularly accomplished martial artists, go into abject denial when they see these demonstrations because they are so out-distanced by what he can do.

Chi Gong was actually taught in ancient Egypt which was called Khemet. The phonetics of Chi, Kee, and Khe in Khemet are not accidental, but I am not going to elaborate on that here. It runs very deep. Many of the concepts I have learned complement or are parallel to the geometrical secrets revealed in “The Book of the Law”, but that is almost beside the point. The more important aspect is that the synchronicities I have experienced have not led me to the Great Pyramid but rather the energy of the Great Pyramid. One of the reasons that Grand Master Gainey’s martial skill is so awesome is that he has learned how to contour and shape the human vehicle into compact and powerful geometric energies which is really reduced to pure physics. It looks like magic, but it is really Newtonian physics in action which also bridges into quantum physics. There are different levels of understanding and application.

I have long since become accustomed to stories or personal experiences of my own where people go into abject denial of Roosevelt Gainey’s abilities, even if they are demonstrated before their very eyes. It is therefore no surprise that many people will scoff at the contents of Radu’s stories without even considering the possibility that they might be possible. While they are not my stories and I am not in a personal position to vouch for them, I can tell you that such people who are not really capable of considering them as being possible are lame. It is perfectly fine not to believe them. After all, I cannot believe them because they are only data to me. I do not, however, deny them or project my own prejudices on the data that is being offered. A clear mind will accept data as data and not react to it.

When I told Roosevelt Gainey about the yidam described by Radu in “Transylvanian Moonrise”, he not only did not deny it, but he knew the exact type of phenomena I was talking about and referred to it as the Seventh Level. He said a few things about it and later gave an entire class on the Seventh Level, and I had to wonder if it was for my specific benefit. I have sometimes seen him design a particular class for one student and the others go along for the ride. He has done it for me before as well.

I should also tell you that my experiences in Chi Gong have placed me in a different world, and it is a pleasant world. Physical health and a happier life are the best testaments. There are also many enlightening esoteric components, but these are over most people’s heads. What is most curious, however, is that the lower levels are over most people’s heads as well.

People who do not experience Chi Gong will deny it or the fact that it will make them better. Getting over one’s denial is one of the biggest challenges.

I mention this because it also applies to the levels of initiation mentioned by Radu in his books. People on the outskirts will consider it to be science fiction or will dismiss it. Perhaps that is as it should be.

My own experiences and interactions with Romania, Radu, and Dr. David Anderson have woven an intriguing pattern into my own personal Tree of Life. I am not just reading a book but am actively involved in the energies they speak of although it is often enigmatic and ephemeral. One of the most strategic advantages I have working for me, however, is that these synchronicities, which involve many different people, have taken place over a long period of time. In Chi Gong, we are taught that slower is better. The totem of the Montauk Natives is the turtle. Slow and steady wins the race.

As we move into and beyond the year 2012, there have been some very interesting indications that some of these enigmatic factors will become more and more real. Earlier, I told you that Radu had promised me twice that he would deliver proof to me of some sort with regard to his claims. In December, I received a third communication reiterating this promise. He was wishing me a Merry Christmas and his message was more optimistic than any I had heard in some time. In the past, he often sounded concerned if not stressed about security or censorship matters. Now, for the first time in years, things had lightened up. Radu had listened to a broadcast I had done on Red Ice Radio out of Sweden and was very happy with the way I

had presented his information but was particularly pleased that I had mentioned his promise to deliver me some kind of proof. He not only reiterated his promise to me for the third time, he gave me a little hint of what it would entail.

Radu reported that recently, outside of Romania, he had met with Elinor who had performed some amazing demonstrations for him. Furthermore, he told me that I could expect a surprise meeting with Elinor at a known location but not at a definite time. Some sort of proof will be delivered, but I have no idea what it will be. This opens the door to all sorts of possibilities and really made me wonder if the breathing exercises I am learning and practicing every day are indeed preparing me for some sort of time travel experience. I can tell you that if the stories about what Cezar said are true, I am certainly becoming qualified to interact with the phenomena of time in a manner that is outside of normal human experience. A meeting with Elinor, however, is an approach from a different angle than I had expected. It is certainly a pleasant and intriguing prospect.

When I first read about Elinor in “Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods”, I felt that I was undergoing a profound initiation. Elinor talks about the mysterious alchemical tradition he is a part of which is known to elongate a human life up to thousands of years. While this would seem quite fanciful to the typical person, I was already initiated into living somewhere to at least 150-200 with proper Chi Gong practices. I have already written about this in The Montauk Book of the Living so I will not expound upon it here. After reading about Elinor, my horizon for living a long life was being extended to hundreds of years beyond 150-200. What Elinor was actually saying in his discourses with Radu was different and more experiential than any alchemical texts I had ever heard of. Like Roosevelt Gainey and David Anderson, Elinor actually applies principles. He is not a theoretician. As I read “Transylvanian Moonrise: for the first time, I was reading a translated copy that needed a lot of editing. I had paid a considerable sum for the translation knowing that it would eventually be paid for by sales of the future book. Even so, I felt the information was so valuable that I would have gladly paid the same amount just to know what was written. It was truly an initiation, but I did not think at that time that I would actually meet Elinor. Then again, if you study my personal history as is depicted in “The Montauk Book of the

Dead”, you will learn that when I initially studied Scientology, I never had any idea or even any intention to meet L. Ron Hubbard, let alone work in his personal office or be a very trusted confidante. The same could be said for Marjorie Cameron. There is obviously a pattern in my life where my study of certain subjects leads to the players involved.

As I read the initial manuscript of “Transylvanian Moonrise”, I realized that most of you would be buying the book for a relatively small amount of money; and this made me wonder if you would have the same feeling of undergoing an initiation like I did. Could we all be receiving an initiation?

Well, if what has been projected in this dissertation is even fifty-percent accurate, I would venture to say yes. This is why I have taken care to discuss the Tree of Life as much as I have.

All of these stories, dramas and analogies you have read are far more important than just stories. They are a profound process of initiation and also an opportunity for personal evolution. If you read the words of Elinor and Repa Sundhi (a.k.a. Dr. Xien) in “Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods”, much of what they have to say is about the evolution and soul development of individuals. The idea is presented, and it is certainly not a new idea but most definitely an undervalued one, that an individual soul has the opportunity to evolve from one level of consciousness to another. He/she can go downwards or upwards; and further, this process can take eons to accomplish. I suppose that if you evolve to the point where you can access time manipulation that you might be able to speed up this process. If David Anderson has taught us anything, it is that time can be slowed down and sped up. The censors, however, play a very critical role. He has stated time and again that censorship is the key to military strategies in our current global scheme.

I hope that what I have offered here has given you a better opportunity to understand the initiation process. It is not my intention for you to accept anything on blind faith. I know one of Radu’s friends who has reason to believe, through his own esoteric connections in Romania, that much of what Radu says in his books is true. He does not, however, believe that the character of Elinor is a real person. Accordingly, he is not likely to meet him. I, on the other hand, have an open mind. My viewpoint is not based upon belief but rather upon recognizing the consciousness behind a

particular thread. Without committing to any fixed ideas or beliefs, I have left myself open to an opportunity for personal evolution. I can guarantee that there is much more to come and some very exciting times ahead. The exact outcome, however, is unpredictable.

Recently, I reached an agreement to have Radu's fourth book, "The Secret Parchment: Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques", translated into English. I have not had a look at it yet, but I know from what Radu has said that these techniques are designed to help you with your own personal evolution and perhaps you can even utilize them for your own journeys into time.

It has been my stated intuition for some time that once I completed the translation and editing of Radu's fourth book that I would eventually have the opportunity to meet with him. This will result in a fifth book, but I am not sure whether it will be written by him or myself. It is also possible that we could each write a "fifth" book.

I will leave you for now save for one more anecdote. In August of the coming year, which is 2012, I have been invited to return to Romania courtesy of Jonette Crowley (www.jonettecrowley.com) for what will be my fifth trip to that mysterious and beautiful country. We plan to visit the Sphinx, Sarmizegetusa, and several other areas. I mention this here, however, because of her last name. She does not know if she is related to Aleister Crowley, but she is Scottish as was he. While Jonette is not a dark or sinister character at all, it is ironic that I would return to Romania with someone of her namesake in light of all my previous synchronicities with the name Crowley and how it is related to the Christ and Antichrist. More drama will unfold and it should prove more than a little interesting. The synchronicity continues!

Appendix — Project Blue Beam

Project Blue Beam is a conspiracy theory that the secret government has been experimenting with a technologically simulated “second coming” that is accompanied and fueled by the reemergence of space-time projects such as were done at Montauk in order to manipulate the masses by inducing a biblical “rapture” so as to create a New World Order religion that will reinforce a central controlling authority and breed oneness with “God.”

Holographic projections of “Christ” have already been tested as well as images of alien craft, aliens, monsters, angels, and anything else you might imagine. These include images seen at Medjugorje that are accompanied by telepathic messages and other divine inspirations. This phenomena is computer generated and is coordinated with satellites and sophisticated transmitters.

Project Blue Beam operates on the premise that Man shall somehow become God in human form and control other Men and dictate all actions and thoughts. The calculated resistance to the new religion, the New World Order and the new “Messiah” will entail human loss on a massive scale in the ensuing “holy wars.” Blue Beam will pretend to be the universal fulfillment of the prophecies of old which includes the “second coming.” It will make use of the sky as a holographic projection screen for space-based laser-generating satellites. These projectors will project simultaneous images to the four corners of the planet, in every language by region. It deals with the religious aspect of the New World Order.

Blue Beam is implemented in four stages. The first step are earthquakes that result in archeological findings proving past religions are wrong. The second is the gigantic laser space show with holographic projections. Third is “Alternative Talk” where people receive telepathic communication in their brains through low frequencies, very low frequencies and extremely low frequencies. They will think they are talking to God. The fourth stage is a massive space show with a false alien invasion aimed at creating nuclear disarmament by all nations under the umbrella of the United Nations (which by the way was originally headquartered in Lake Success at

Sperry Corporation, the main contractor for the Montauk Transmitter Tower). This will be followed by massive electronic apparitions of spectres, angels, demons, ghosts, and poltergeists and directed towards a “second coming” which will justify massive killing and chaos.

Is it true? You can read up more about it on the internet. All I would tell you is that the word divine is phonetically and etymologically attached to “divide” as in “distinguish.” The Godhead or Tao divides into dark and light or yin and yang and you need to cultivate your own ability to discern.

Sky Books

Established in 1992, Sky Books became immediately recognized as the premier publisher in the world on the scientific pursuit of time travel and time control when it published “The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time”, a book which shook the world due to its unprecedented insight into the mechanics of time. Always immersed in very controversial subject matter and traditionally boycotted by the mainstream media, Sky Books is a company built on grass roots popularity and its influence has been recognized worldwide with translations in Japan, China, Germany, Spain, Romania and Bulgaria. Sky Books has published over fifteen titles since releasing “The Montauk Project” and also issues a quarterly newsletter which has continuously remained in print since 1993. Continue reading for further information on these titles and also newsletters (including back issues) on the topic of the Montauk Project. Ordering instructions are at the very end.

Since “The Montauk Project” was published in 1992, there have been many interesting developments and several sequels chronicling the investigation to determine whether or not the Montauk Project did, in fact, exist. Preeminent in this quest has been the Montauk Pulse, a quarterly newsletter that has been written by Peter Moon since 1993. It has never missed an issue, and there has never been a lack of interesting things to report upon, and these include Peter Moon’s adventures with Dr. David Anderson (www.andersoninstitute.com), a scientist who has excelled in understanding the actual mechanics of time and has made remarkable breakthroughs with time control technology. Dr. Anderson’s work is all based upon hard science.

If you are interested in subscribing to the Montauk Pulse or receiving past back issues, you may visit the Sky Books website or follow the ordering instructions at the very end of this ebook. The Sky Books website also features all of our sequels to “The Montauk Project” and other titles which are all available in hard copy format. We are also currently working hard to get all Sky Books titles into ebook format as well, including the back issues of the Montauk Pulse which now features three separate volumes

comprising six years worth of newsletters each. The Sky Books website is as follows:

www.digitalmontauk.com
www.skybooksusa.com

PLEASE NOTE: ALL PRICES LISTED IN THIS EBOOK ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE

We have also added a blog to our website to encourage participation and comments by readers. What follows below is a decscipton of titles published by Sky Books. Please consult our website for additional and future titles as well.

THE MONTUAK PROJECT: EXPERIMENTS IN TIME
by Preston Nichols with Peter Moon

THE **MONTAUK PROJECT**

EXPERIMENTS IN TIME



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
WITH PETER MOON

THE MONTAUK PROJECT: EXPERIMENTS IN TIME

“The Montauk Project” chronicles the most amazing and secretive research project in recorded history. Starting with the “Philadelphia Experiment” of 1943, invisibility experiments were conducted aboard the USS Eldridge that resulted in full scale teleportation of the ship and crew. Forty years of massive research ensued, culminating in bizarre experiments at Montauk Point that actually tapped the powers of creation and manipulated time itself. “The Montauk Project” bridges the modalities of Science with the most esoteric techniques ever imagined and finally catapults us to the threshold of the stars. We all know something is out there, but we’re not sure exactly what. This book, at long last begins to provide some solid clues.

180 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-0-9 \$15.95

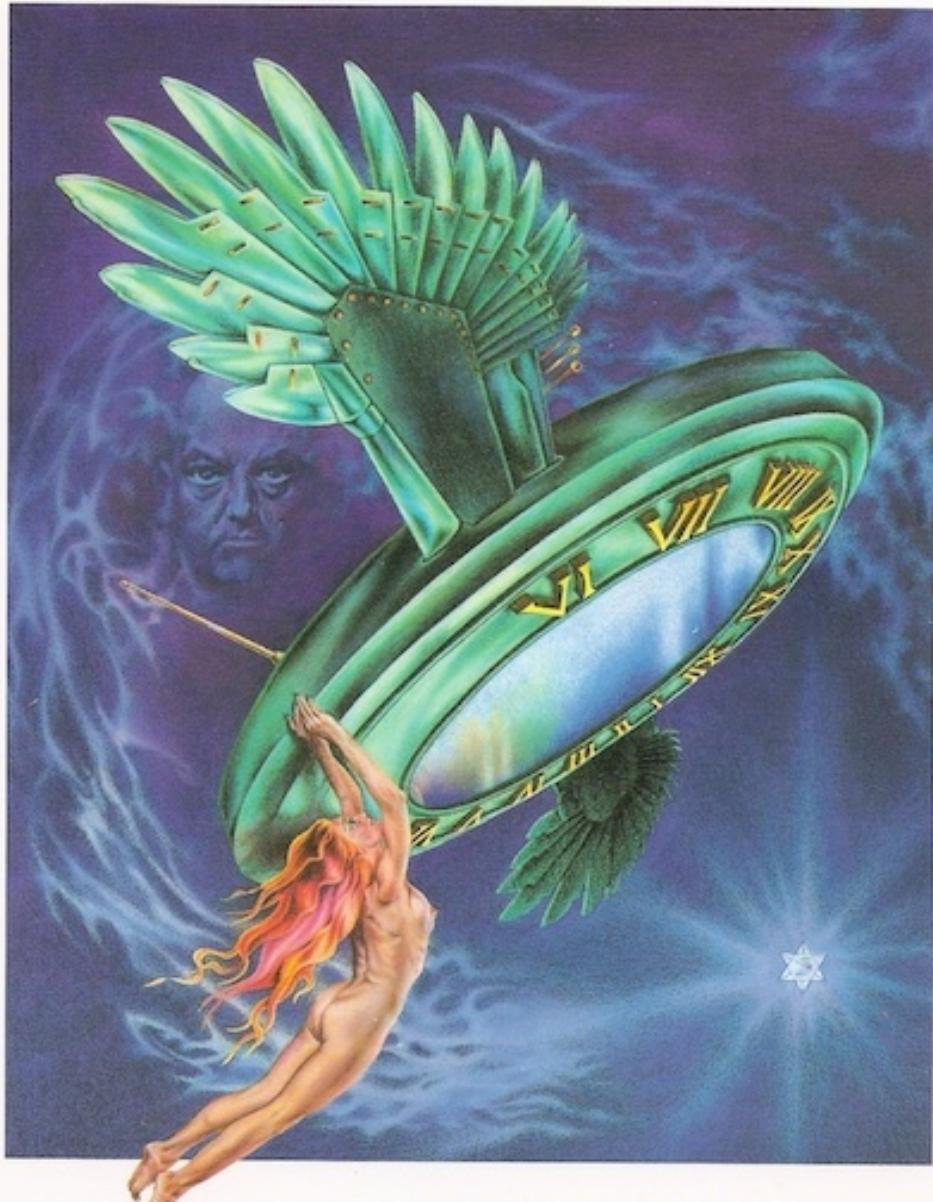
THE SEQUELS

The stir and controversy produced by “The Montauk Project” was overwhelming to the society it was released into in 1992. The powers that be behind the military industrial complex had a lot to explain. As has been the pattern for decades, they called on one of their old allies, Hollywood, and a whole new genre of television shows were spawned in an attempt to absorb the fallout of questions and to do damage control on the trail of information thus exposed. The most successful of these shows was the X Files. In the meantime, Peter Moon set about trying to verify the general thesis put forward in “The Montauk Project”. The result was of equal interest to the first book and resulted in:

**Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity
by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon**

MONTAUK REVISITED

ADVENTURES IN SYNCHRONICITY



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
& PETER MOON

BOOK II
OF THE MONTAUK
SERIES

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

When Peter Moon researched the remnant trail of this mysterious time travel project, he encountered incredible and unprecedented experiences in synchronicity which ultimately unmasked many of the occult forces that were behind the technology used in the Montauk Project. Following the trail of these “coincidences,” Peter Moon reveals an enigmatic occult tapestry which leads from the mysterious associations of the Cameron Clan to the genesis of American rocketry and the magick of Aleister Crowley, Jack Parsons, and L. Ron Hubbard. The Montauk investigation carries forward as Preston Nichols tells the bizarre history of the electronic transistor as he opens the door to Peter Moon and unleashes a host of incredible characters and new information. A startling scenario is depicted that reaches far beyond the scope of the first book. Illustrations and photos are included.

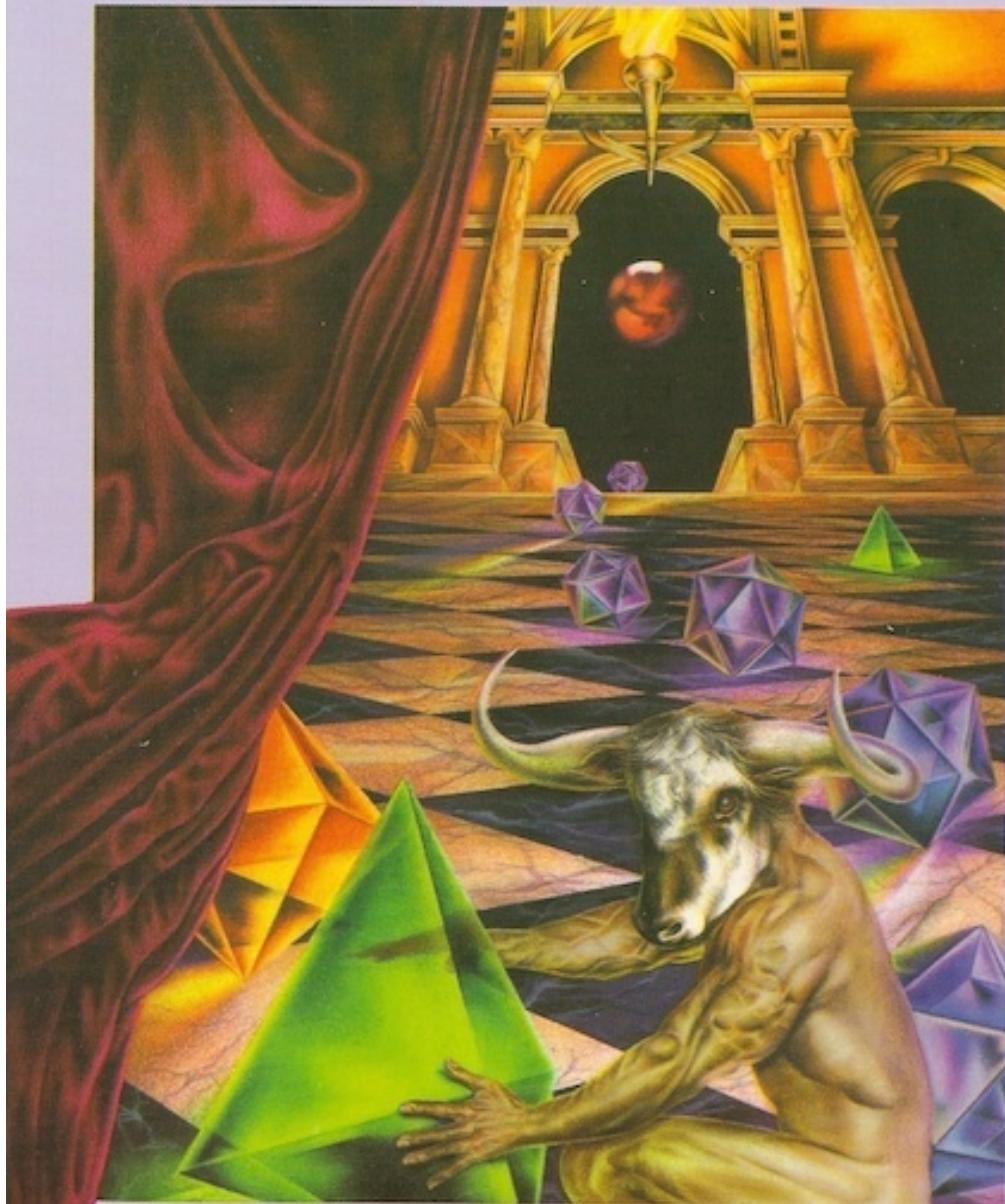
256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-1-7 \$19.95

Immediately after “Montauk Revisited” was completed, and much to his surprise, Peter Moon discovered that the mysterious trail of synchronicities was getting even more fascinating when he discovered that the site of the Montauk Project experiments was sacred Native American ground that was once accompanied by ancient pyramids which could be clearly seen in old photographs of Montauk. The result of this brand new investigation was:

PYRAMIDS OF MONTAUK: EXPLORATIONS IN CONSCIOUSNESS
by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

Pyramids of Montauk

EXPLORATIONS IN CONSCIOUSNESS



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
& PETER MOON

BOOK III
OF THE
MONTAUK
SERIES

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

An astonishing second sequel to “The Montauk Project” and “Montauk Revisited” awakens the consciousness of humanity to its ancient history and origins through the discovery of pyramids at Montauk. A full examination of the mysteries of the pyramids at Montauk Point reveals that the Montauk Tribe were the royal family of Long Island and that they used the name Pharaoh as a designation that connected their heritage to ancient Egypt and beyond. The discovery that these pyramids were placed on sacred native American ground opens the door to an unprecedented investigation of the mystery schools of earth and their connection to Egypt, Atlantis, Mars and the star Sirius. This book explains why Montauk was chosen as a select location for pyramids and time travel experimentation. A further examination of sacred geometry awakens the consciousness of humanity to its ancient history and origins. Preston Nichols also fascinates us with an update on covert operations that includes the discovery of a nuclear particle accelerator and the development of psychotronic weapons. The “Pyramids of Montauk” stirs the quest for the end of time as we know it. Includes photos and illustrations.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-2-5, \$19.95

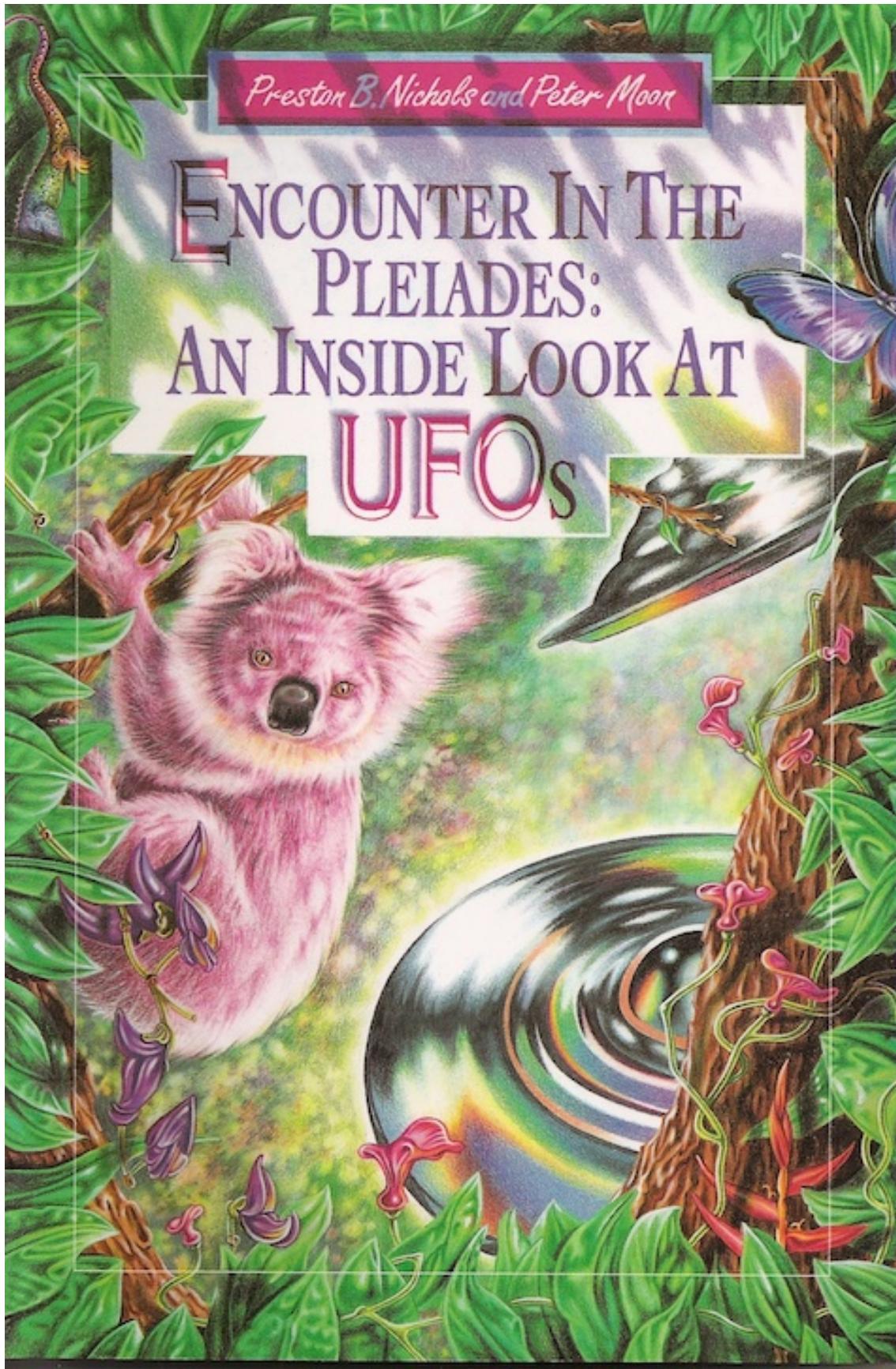
The adventures had only just begun by this point. It was now 1995. After all of this information came out, Preston Nichols then revealed that he had mysterious UFO experiences as a young child and also as a teenager. This resulted in a new book which blends the history of physics and UFOlogy with Preston’s personal experiences and gives unprecedented insight into the technology of flying saucers and their accompanying phenomena in:

ENCOUNTER IN THE PLEIADES: AN INSIDE LOOK AT UFOS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

Preston B. Nichols and Peter Moon

ENCOUNTER IN THE PLEIADES: AN INSIDE LOOK AT UFOs



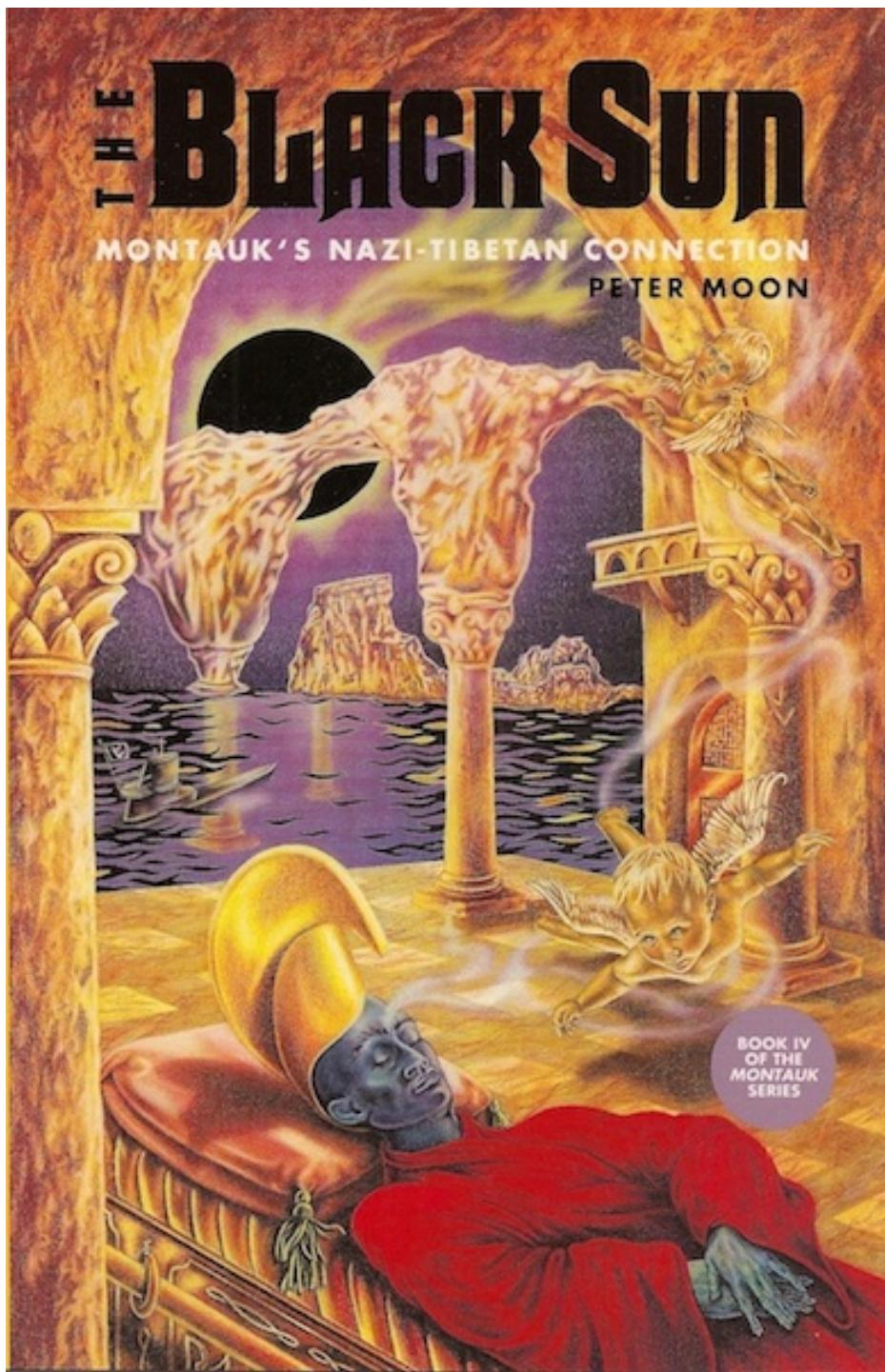
Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

No constellation in the night sky has rivaled the Pleiades for its impact upon the mind of man. Artists, poets, scientists, mythographers and prophets alike have not only cited the Pleiades as an inspiration to their work but as a key to understanding mankind and his/her relationship with the creative principles of existence. This book is the incredible story of a man who found himself taken to the Pleiades where he was examined and instructed by intelligent life forms who appeared human. The Pleiadians proceeded to give him an education and indoctrination that would enable him to regain his health and attain an unparalleled understanding of electromagnetic science and its role in UFO technology. A new look at Einstein gives insights into the history of physics and how the speed of light can be surpassed through the principles of reality engineering. New concepts in science are offered with technical but simple descriptions even the layman can understand. These include the creation of alternate realities through the use of twisters and spinners; mind control aspects of the Star Wars defense system; implants; alien abductions and much more. Never before has the complex subject of UFOs been put together in such a simple language that can be appreciated by the scientist and understood by the layman. Peter Moon adds further intrigue to the mix by divulging his part in a bizarre project which led him to Preston Nichols and the consequent release of this information. His account of the role of the Pleiades in ancient mythology sheds new light on the current predicament of Mankind and offers a path of hope for the future.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-3-3, \$19.95

By the time “Encounter in the Pleiades” was published, Peter Moon had also accumulated considerable information on intriguing connections between the Montauk Project and the Nazis which also extended to the latter’s mysterious connections to Tibet via occult master-mind Karl Haushofer. Peter’s collection of information on this subject culminated with a visit from world renown author, Jan van Helsing, who allowed him to publish (for the first time in America) his photos of the mysterious German flying craft built before and during World War II in connection with the Vril Society. There is much to read in:

THE BLACK SUN: MONTAUK’S NAZI-TIBETAN CONNECTION
by Peter Moon



The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

After World War II and the subsequent occupation of Germany, Allied military commanders were stunned to discover the penetrating depth of the Nazi regime's state secrets. The world's best intelligence organization was not the least of these revelations. Also discovered were massive and

meticulous research files on secret societies, eugenics and other scientific pursuits that boggled the imagination of the Allied command. Even more spectacular was an entire web of underground rocket and flying saucer factories with accompanying technology that still defies ordinary beliefs. A missing U-boat fleet possessing the most advanced submarine technology in the world left many wondering if the Nazis had escaped with yet more secrets or even with Hitler himself. Behind all of these mysteries was an even deeper element: a secret order known to initiates as the Order of the Black Sun, an organization so feared that it is now illegal to even print their symbols and insignia in modern Germany. “The Black Sun” probes deeper into the secrets of the Third Reich and its Tibetan contacts than any other previous attempt. Author Peter Moon ties all of these strange associations to Montauk Point, where an American military facility was used by the Nazis to further their own strange experiments and continue the agenda of the Third Reich. Peter Moon unravels more Montauk mysteries which leads to the most insightful look ever into the Third Reich and their ultimate quest: the Ark of the Covenant and the Holy Grail. This quest penetrates the secret meaning behind the Egyptian and Tibetan “Books of the Dead”. Includes photographs and illustrations.

304 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-4-1, \$24.95

When “The Black Sun” was completed, a very interesting man surfaced who was mentioned in “Montauk Revisited” by the pseudonym of Stan Campbell who had gone to prison for refusing to cut his ties to Preston Nichols. Preston’s revelations concerning Montauk were very hot at the time and “Stan’s” involvement in the Montauk Project was a very sensitive issue to the authorities. When he was eventually released from prison, he no longer had anything to lose and went public under his real name, Stewart Swerdlow, and wrote:

MONTAUK: THE ALIEN CONNECTION

**by Stewart Swerdlow
Edited by Peter Moon**

MONTAUK

THE ALIEN CONNECTION



STEWART SWERDLOW
EDITED BY PETER MOON



Montauk: The Alien Connection

As the new millenium unfolds, countless stories of alien abductions have begun to penetrate the mainstream consciousness of Mankind. While some new insights into the human condition have been obtained, too few of these accounts have brought such experiences to a level where they can be consumed and digested into a profitable understanding for the individual reader. “Montauk: The Alien Connection” unravels the remarkable story of Stewart Swerdlow, a gifted mentalist who has experienced extrasensory perception since birth. Stewart’s rare abilities not only made him a magnet for government surveillance, but his unique genetic structure made him a clearing house for different alien agendas which sought him out for their own purposes. Everyone’s sinister plans went haywire after Stewart began a deprogramming procedure with Preston Nichols which was designed to clear his memories and the controlling influences which had been installed. Stewart was subsequently threatened and eventually jailed after refusing to comply with orders to sever his ties with Nichols. Despite this, the truth began to work its way into his life. Estranged from his family, Stewart was sent to prison as a financially destitute and hopeless, tragic figure. Despite a severe human struggle, he was able to call on his own God-given abilities, reshuffle the deck, and reevaluate his life and the various agencies and entities which sought to utilize him. Weeding out the most negative influences, Stewart was able to recover key memories and discard those forces which sought to entrap him. The most intriguing aspect of his incredible story is that he has a valuable legacy to share.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-8-4, \$19.95

When “Montauk: The Alien Connection” was completed, Peter Moon helped Stewart put together a compendium on his healing work which features an interdimensional language of symbols in:

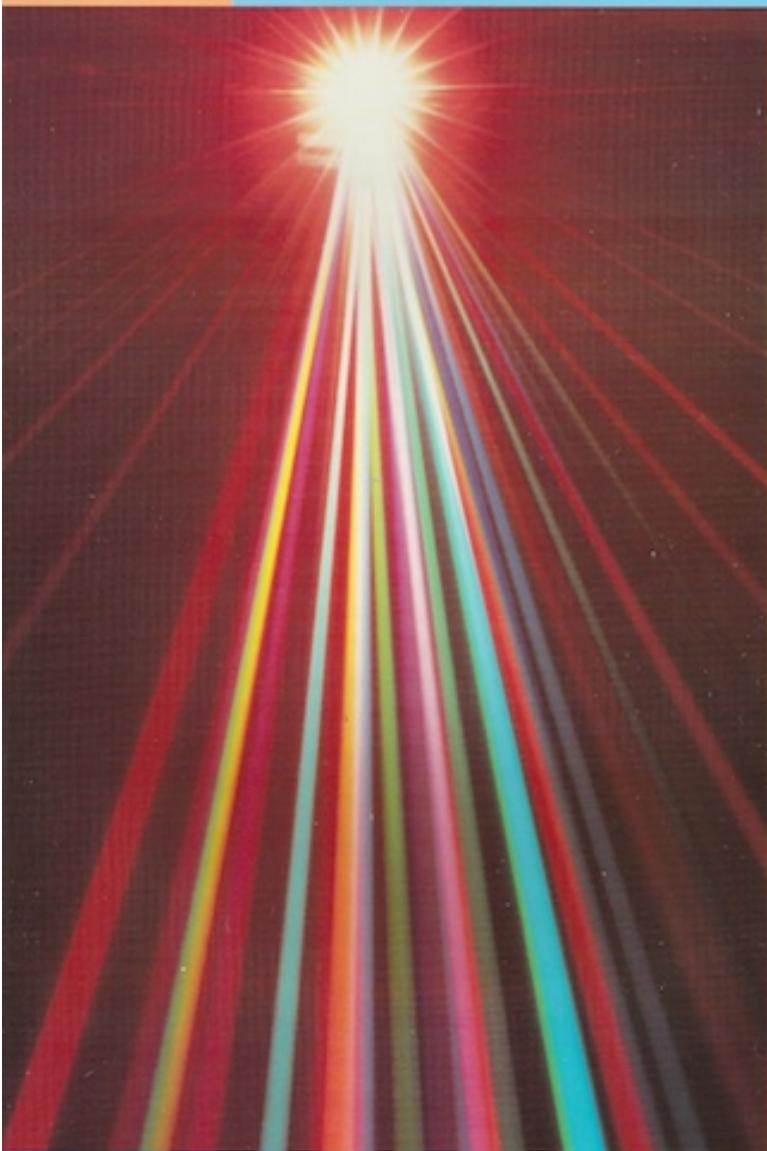
THE HEALER’S HANDBOOK: A JOURNEY INTO HYPERSPACE

by Stewart Swerdlow

Edited by Peter Moon

THE HEALER'S HANDBOOK:

A JOURNEY
INTO
HYPERSPACE



STEWART
SWERDLOW

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

The miraculous and strange become common place as you journey out of this dimension with Stewart Swerdlow and discover the Language of Hyperspace, a simple system of geometric and archetypal glyphs enabling us to comprehend universal mysteries ranging from crop circles to the full

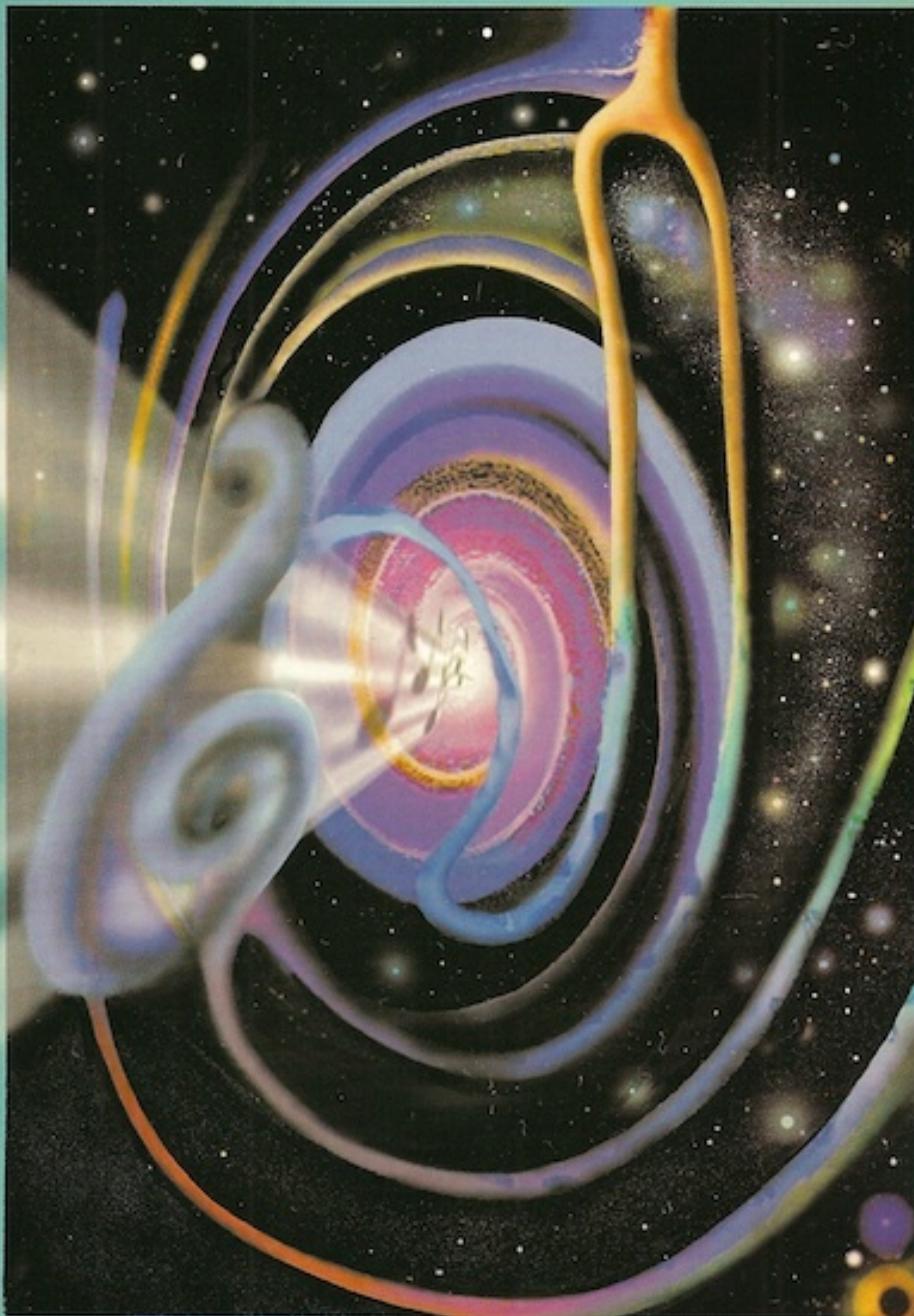
panorama of occult science. Written for both individuals and practitioners alike, The Healer's Handbook embraces color healing, dream analysis, numeric values and symbols, auric fields, astral and hyperspace travel, and radionics as well as offering exercises designed to unlock DNA sequences programmed within you since the beginning of your existence. The ancients uniformly alluded to an arcane language, sometimes described as Vril or Babylonian, which was once common to all mankind, connected to the Mind of God and also served as an inter-species and interuniversal language. Now, for the first time ever, is an entire text dedicated to the explanation of these ancient concepts. This book penetrates the secrets of creation through DNA and includes a vast panorama of healing and meditation techniques. Fully illustrated with exercises, color chart, Dream Dictionary and Hyperspace Dictionary which includes the most complete rendering of the Hyperspace Language available.

152 pages, large format book, ISBN 0-9631889-9-2, \$22.00

Having known Preston Nichols for many years at this point, Peter Moon had heard many stories of Preston's intriguing involvement in the music industry where he worked as a sound engineer for many popular rock groups of the Sixties and Seventies. At the same time, Preston became involved in some very hot political water over the legal case concerning John Ford, the founder and president of the Long Island UFO Network. John was put targetted by government forces and was incarcerated ever since without ever having received a trial. Read about both of these intriguing aspects of Preston's life in:

THE MUSIC OF TIME
by Preston B. Nichols with Peter Moon

THE MUSIC OF TIME



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
with PETER MOON

The Music of Time

The “Music of Time” blends music with time travel as Preston Nichols reveals his hidden role in the music industry where he worked as an expert sound engineer and recorded hundreds of hit records during the Golden Era of Rock ’n Roll. Beginning with his work for Time Records, Preston chronicles his innovations in sound engineering and tells how he constructed the premier music studio in the world for Phil Spector at Bell Sound. Having created a Mecca for talented musicians, Preston found himself surrounded by and interfacing with the likes of the Beatles, Beach Boys, Rolling Stones, and many more such popular acts. For the first time, Preston reveals his employment at Brookhaven Labs and how his connections in the music industry were used for mind control and manipulation of the masses. Ultimately, Preston’s real life adventures lead to time travel and the bone chilling efforts of his adversaries to put him permanently out of commission. These include his association with John Ford, the founder of the Long Island UFO Network, who was arrested on the ridiculous charge of conspiring to put radium in the toothpaste of the local County Executive. Ford was railroaded into jail without a trial and then placed in an institute for the criminally insane without ever having received any trial, let alone a fair one. The County Executive was later imprisoned himself but Ford remains locked up to this day. In a remarkable twist of fate, mysterious forces rescue Preston and lead him to a bizarre series of financial transactions which set him up to be involved in a new time travel project. The “Music of Time” unravels more layers of mystery in mankind’s epic quest to understand the paradox of time and the imprisonment of consciousness.

244 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-0-3, \$19.95

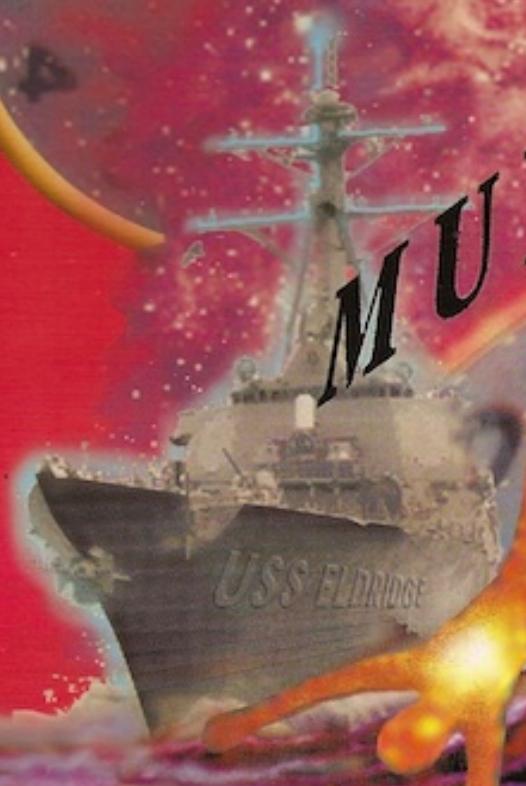
With all the literature that had been produced thus far, the subject of the Montauk Project was very popular and intriguing to the public but its controversy raised many questions and attacks by those who were upset by the data and disillusioned by their own belief systems being shattered. Peter Moon sought out additional sources to verify aspects of the general story of the Montauk Project that were not connected to Montauk Project per se. The first book of this nature from Sky Books was:

**THE PHILADELPHIA EXPERIMENT MURDER:
PARALLEL UNIVERSES AND THE PHYSICS OF INSANITY**

by Alexandra Bruce
Edited by Peter Moon

THE PHILADELPHIA EXPERIMENT

MURDER



ALEXANDRA BRUCE

EDITED BY PETER MOON

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder: Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

An added edition to the intriguing series by Sky Books which exposes the truth about the conspiracy to manipulate time itself. This book, edited and contributed to by Peter Moon and authored by Alexandra Bruce, begins with the tragic murder of conspiracy lecturer Phil Schneider. An investigation of this murder exposes a massive cover-up by authorities and reveals astonishing information, the trail of which leads back to the Philadelphia Experiment of 1943. Before his assassination, Schneider lectured across the country and released documents connecting his father to the *U.S.S. Eldridge*. Additionally, his father claimed to be a Nazi U-boat captain who, after being captured by the Allies, was recruited as a medical officer and served as a Senior Medical Officer to the crew of the *Eldridge*. More haunting was the discovery of gold bars in his father's possessions with Nazi insignia. "The Philadelphia Experiment Murder" investigates these circumstances and uncovers a host of new characters including Preston Nichols' actual boss from the Montauk Project. Startling truths are revealed which lead to an examination of parallel universes and the nature of insanity itself.

252 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-5-X, \$19.95

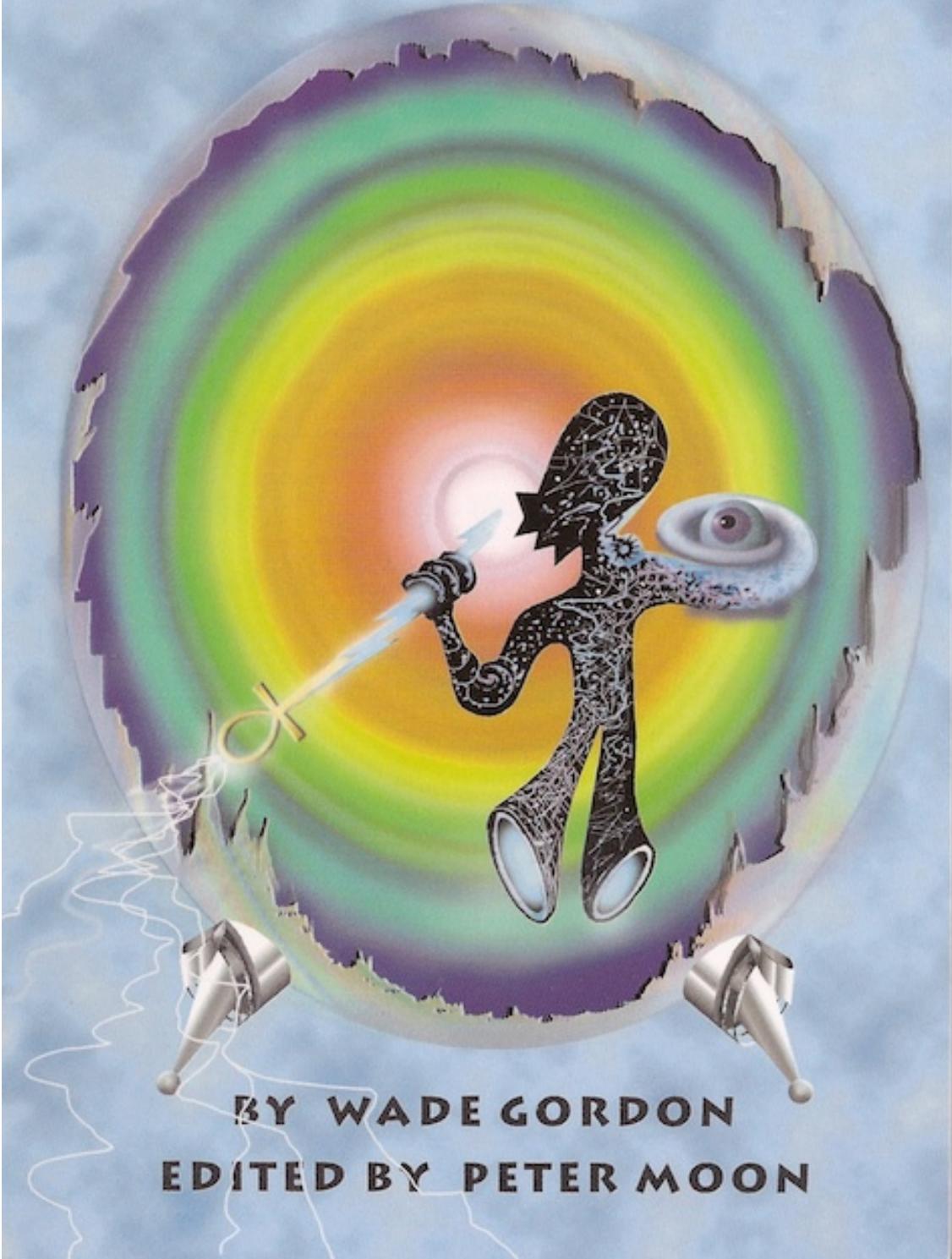
While "The Philadelphia Experiment Murder" was being written, a man surfaced who had grown up in and around the mysterious Brookhaven Laboratory on Long Island, the very location where the Montauk Project was hatched. His amazing story is:

THE BROOKHAVEN CONNECTION

by Wade Gordon

Edited by Peter Moon

THE BROOKHAVEN CONNECTION



BY WADE GORDON
EDITED BY PETER MOON

The Brookhaven Connection

Since the advent of the atomic era, Long Island's Brookhaven National Laboratory has served as the premier and most top secret research lab in the world. Shrouded in mystery since its inception, no one has been able to crack the code of secrecy surrounding it. Wade Gordon, who grew up in and around the lab and amidst its top players, now tells his personal story of how he was groomed from a very young age to share the legacy of what happened there. Beginning with Brookhaven's formative years when the Philadelphia Experiment was researched, links are revealed which tie Brookhaven directly to the Roswell Crash, the National Security Act, the MJ-12 documents (which are included in this book) and the Montauk Project. This includes a description of a time chamber which was utilized to monitor the JFK assassination in order to secure funding for the continued existence of the researchers.

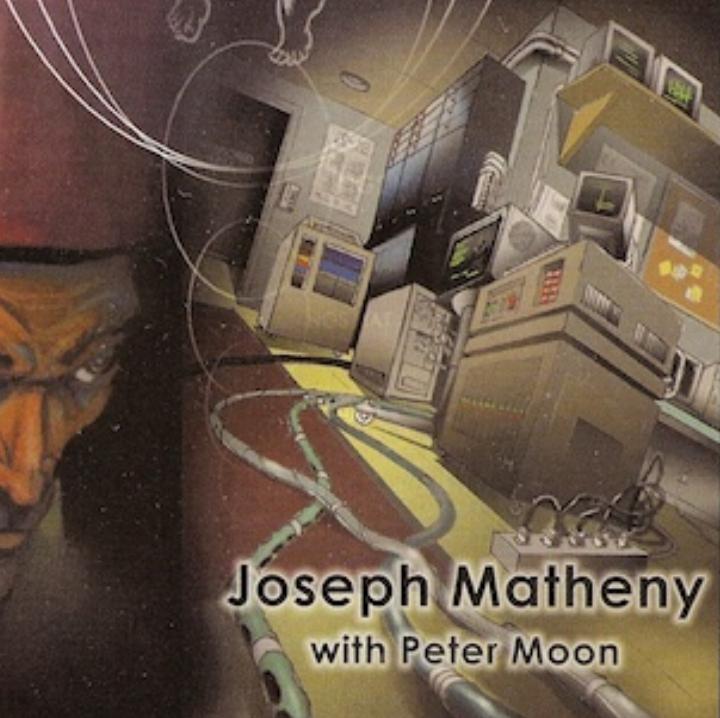
250 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-1-1, \$19.95

One of the most interesting research threads Peter Moon had ever encountered occurred right after completing "Montauk Revisited", but it took years for him to meet the man who was responsible for circulating this mysterious legend of quantum research on the internet. his name is Joseph Matheny. Together, they collaborated to put this into a hard copy book:

ONG'S HAT: THE BEGINNING
by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat

The Beginning



Joseph Matheny
with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

Ong's Hat is a real but enigmatic location in south central New Jersey that has inspired a counterculture revolution in physics. Exotic pursuits in the Many-Worlds Interpretation of quantum mechanics by Princeton physicists paved the way for avant-garde experiments in quantum consciousness. Integrating meditation with biofeedback and brain machine techniques, synchronicity attractors were developed which sought out tangible states of existence beyond the bounds of Earth. Allegedly, the experimenters achieved success with the accessing of parallel universes. Up to now, the truth about the cult has been vague and indecisive, but the legends, technology and quantum theory surrounding it are more than tangible. Since Peter Moon's involvement in the Montauk investigation, he has encountered incredible synchronicities with regard to space-time projects and clans of mystery. None of these have been more riveting than his encounter with Joseph Matheny and the legends of Ong's Hat, a real but enigmatic location in south central New Jersey that was once used as a return address for dissident Princeton physicists who wrote anonymous papers that broke the scientific barriers of the day. This is the first book in hard copy format to explore Ong's Hat, the home of a mysterious ashram with both scientific and natural features that included a hodgepodge of Tantra, Sufism, Ismaili esotericism, alchemy, psychopharmacology, biofeedback and brain machine meditation techniques that was said to involve actual time travel by the participants. Compiled by Joseph Matheny, a multi-talented individual who was "chosen" as an intermediary by the time-travel cult, this work is based upon the popular ebook known as "The Incunabula Papers," but also contains new material revealed for the first time that includes interviews with actual survivors from the ashram and the revealing of an "egg" used for attracting synchronicity induced time travel.

Up to now, the truth about the cult has been vague and indecisive, but the legends, technology and quantum theory surrounding the cult have been more than tangible.

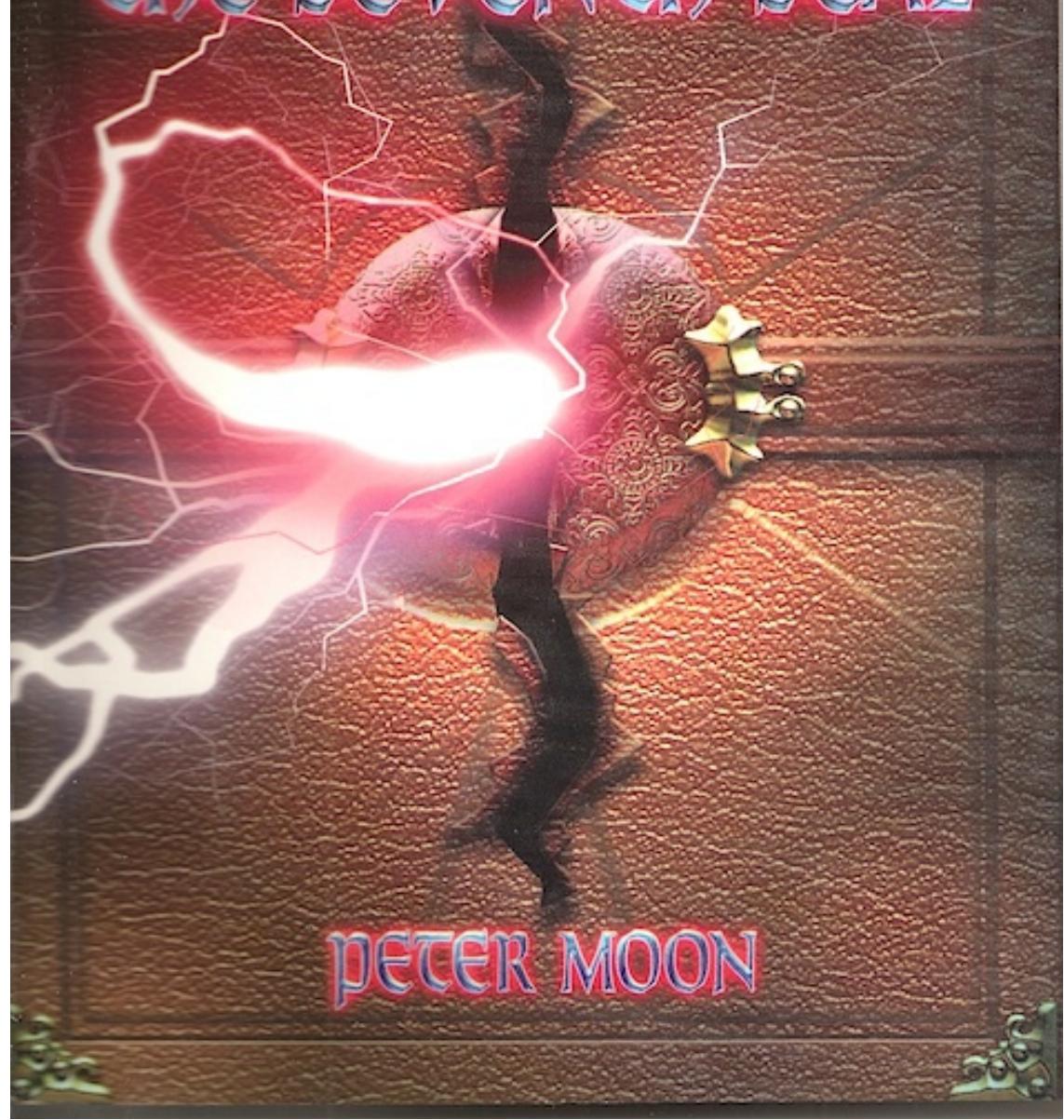
192 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-2-X, \$19.95

Peter Moon's collaboration with Joseph Matheny was a big breakthrough because it gave further answers to many of the fascinating magical threads which had been uncovered in "Montauk Revisited". By this point in time, Peter was also sitting on many more aspects of that story, with particular

regard to the Babalon Working and the connection between Jack Parsons and L. Ron Hubbard, which had not been fully communicated in his previous work. These were written up and released in:

SYNCHRONICITY & THE SEVENTH SEAL
by Peter Moon

SYNCHRONICITY AND the SEVENTH SEAL



Synchronicity & the Seventh Seal

This is Peter Moon's consummate work on Synchronicity. Beginning with a brief scientific description (for the layman) of the quantum universe and how the quantum observer (the spirit) can or does experience the principle of synchronicity, we are taught that synchronicity is also an expression of the divine or infinite mind. Besides exploring the concept and influences of parallel universes, this book includes numerous personal experiences of the author which not only forges a pathway of how to experience and appreciate synchronicity, but it goes very deep into the magical exploits of intriguing characters who sought to tap the ultimate powers of creation and use them for better or for worse. This not only includes the most in depth analysis and accurate depiction of the Babalon Working in print but also various antics and breakthroughs of the various players and that which influenced them. These characters include the legacies and personas of Jack Parsons, Marjorie Cameron, L. Ron Hubbard and Aleister Crowley. Peter Moon adds exponential intrigue to the mix by telling us of his personal experiences with these people and their wake which leads to even deeper encounters which penetrates the mysterious legacy of John Dee. Eventually, this pursuit of synchronicities leads Peter Moon to a most intriguing and mysterious encounter with Joseph Matheny, an adept who has not only had similar experiences to Peter, but has his own version of a space-time project known as Ong's Hat. Matheny has not only had incredible synchronicities himself, he created one of the highest forms of artificial intelligence known to man, a computer known as the Metamachine which is designed to precipitate and generate synchronicities. These many synchronicities lead to the books climax, a revelation of the true Seventh Seal. The proof is delivered. No theologian nor anyone has even tried to counter the claim.

455 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 0-9678162-7-0

After "Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal" was finished, Peter Moon wanted to complete a trail of investigation that he had pursued for many years and this had to do with occult phenomena surrounding a "quantum relic" he had been mysteriously handed when writing about the Montauk Pharoahs in "Pyramids of Montauk". This "quantum relic" was so interwoven into the fabric of his life that he realized that, in order to present a complete picture, he would have to write two books instead of one. The first book was autiobiographical and includes an in depth look at Peter

Moon's personal association with L. Ron Hubbard. It was deemed necessary to write this book before he could address the topic of the "quantum relic."

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE DEAD
by Peter Moon

THE MORTAUK BOOK OF THE DEAD

PETER MOON



The Montauk Book of the Dead

A tale of the intrigue and power which hovers over the most sacred kernel of our existence: the secrets of life and death. Beginning with his early years, Peter Moon reveals fascinating details of exactly how he became involved with Scientology and serendipitously ended up working in the personal employ of L. Ron Hubbard aboard the latter's famous "mystery ship" which was called the Apollo. Included in this riveting account is the story of how L. Ron Hubbard, at the age of twenty-seven, clinically "died" only to discover that he could "remote view." From this state of consciousness, which would later be called "exterior," he was able to access what he termed the answers to all of the questions that had ever puzzled philosophers or the minds of men. Transcribing this information into a work entitled "Excalibur," which is still under lock and key to this day, he developed one of the most controversial movements in history: Dianetics and Scientology. The truth and import of the above can only be evaluated by the all out war which was waged by governmental forces and spy agencies to obtain the legally construed rights to the above mentioned work and all of the developments and techniques that ensued from it. This is the personal story of Peter Moon which not only pierces the mystery of death and reveals fascinating details of his years aboard L. Ron Hubbard's mystery ship but gives the most candid and inside look ever at one of the most controversial figures in recent history.

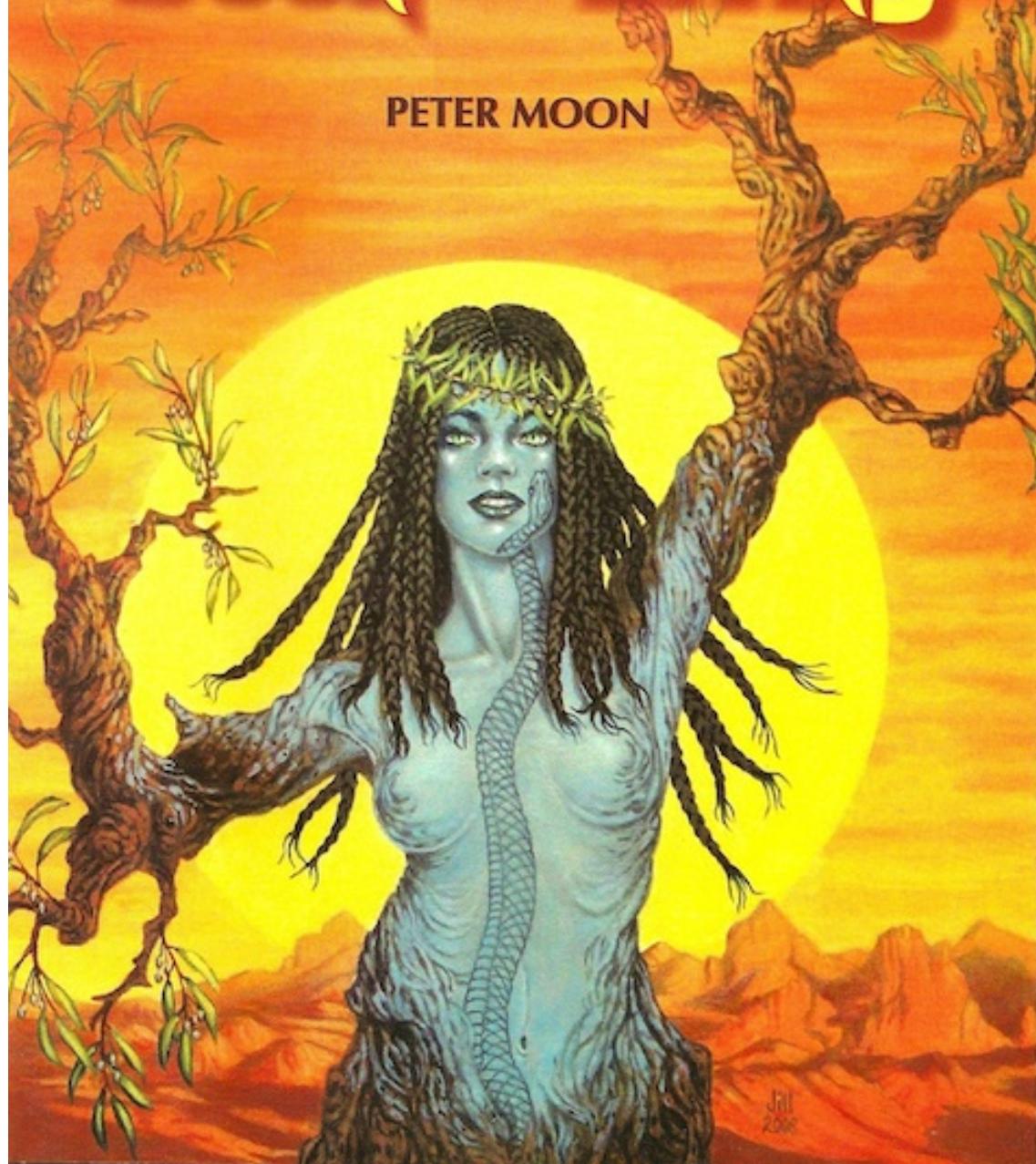
451 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 978-0-9678162-3-4

When "The Montauk Book of the Dead" was completed, Peter Moon would finally correlate information and experiences he had accumulated for twelve years, all of which surrounded a mysterious "quantum relic" which was, in fact, a 1909 playbill from the New Montauk Theatre that contained cryptic occult messages which are expounded upon in full in:

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE LIVING
by Peter Moon

The Montauk Book of the Living

PETER MOON



The Montauk Book of the Living

A stunning new book by Peter Moon that tells how his research into the Montauk Pyramids led to the discovery of a mysterious quantum relic. This relic not only led to the Matriarch of the Montauk Pharoahs but has opened the door to understanding the greatest mysteries of history. These include the occult biochemistry of an Amazonian Blue Race which founded the Egyptian culture and honored the feminine principle through the star Sirius. These truths lead to the unveiling of the biological truth behind the Virgin Birth and how this theme intertwines with the descendants of these Amazons who live today and are known as the Blue People of the Saha ra. Other occult surprises include new revelations concerning Aleister Crowley's The Book of the Law that demonstrably reveals that the ancients who built the pyramids of Cairo and Mars knew deeper secrets concerning DNA that our scientists of tod ay. The pursuit of these various threads leads to Peter Moon's encounter with Red Medicine, the Medicine Man of the Montauks who is destined to fulfill the Second Coming of the Pharoahs, a time prophesied by native elders which signals the return of ancient wisdom, universal brotherhood and healing . This is also the riveting personal story of Peter Moon which includes new streams of synchronicity that include the mystical background behind the events which led to the revelation of the Montauk Project. Old themes are revisited and more deeply explored, but there are more new twists and turns than ever. The legacy of the Montauk Pharoahs is explored as never before and leads to more truth than can be readily believe which is designed to launch a new era once prophesied by Native Elders as the Second Coming of the Pharaohs, said to signal the return of ancient wisdom, universal brotherhood and healing.

384 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 978-0-9678162-6-5

Although intriguing follow-ups had been done with the data uncovered in "Montauk Revisited" and "Pyramids of Montauk", there was also an equally fascinating trail of data with regard to the Nazi-Tibetan connection researched in "The Black Sun". This research is so controversial and so proprietary to the Government that it is virtually impossible to pursue beyond a certain point if one is going to use routine journalism. Taking solid threads that are based upon hard facts of journalism, Peter Moon opted

to penetrate the unknown or occult aspects of the Nazi-Tibetan story through an intuitive stream of consciousness in:

SPANDAU MYSTERY

by Peter Moon

SPANDAU MYSTERY

PETER MOON



Spandau Mystery

A historical novel by Peter Moon which reveals how the mysterious deaths of General George Patton and Deputy Fuhrer Rudolph Hess were intertwined through the Nazi's secret flying saucer technology. Directed by Tibetan elders, the Germans sought to harness the Vril, an energy so powerful that it can change the very nature of the elements themselves. To succeed, however, a major change was required in the evolutionary development of the human species. A dramatic scenario of events unfolded, however, which not only ensured that this endeavor was sabotaged but included an undertaking designed to prevent humanity from ever discovering its ancient heritage and the secrets of the Vril. It was against this backdrop that two of the most colorful characters of World War II, Rudolph Hess and George S. Patton, became immersed in an age old battle involving the legions of light and darkness. The end of World War Two precipitated more intrigue and struggle for power than the war itself. Much of this centered around the secret projects sponsored by Rudolph Hess which included not only the Antarctic project but the construction of Vril flying saucers. Patton's job, as the war came to a close, was to recover the secret technology of the Germans and safeguard it for American use. After accomplishing his mission and compiling a German history of the war, General Patton was killed in a dubious accident, the mystery of which has never been solved and has been magnified by government refusal to declassify the file on the investigation of his death. Far more conspicuous and powerful than Patton was Rudolph Hess, the Deputy Fuhrer of Germany, who flew to England in 1941 as an envoy of peace and was imprisoned for life and suspiciously killed just before his imminent release. The current of intrigue and power which permeated these two individuals and led to their downfall was the same current which led to a repatriation of the U.S. Government and an undermining of a constitutional government that is run by and for the people. Besides technology, much of this intrigue centered around the banking files the Nazis confiscated from the Freemasons. The effort to keep this secret is still a factor in today's politics. It was thus that Patton and Hess wore different uniforms but shared common interests and held within their grasp a force so powerful that, if harnessed, it might raise the ancient civilization of Atlantis itself. It was for this power that both were killed and so begins our mystery. "Spandau Mystery" is an historical novel and murder mystery featuring 350 pages of

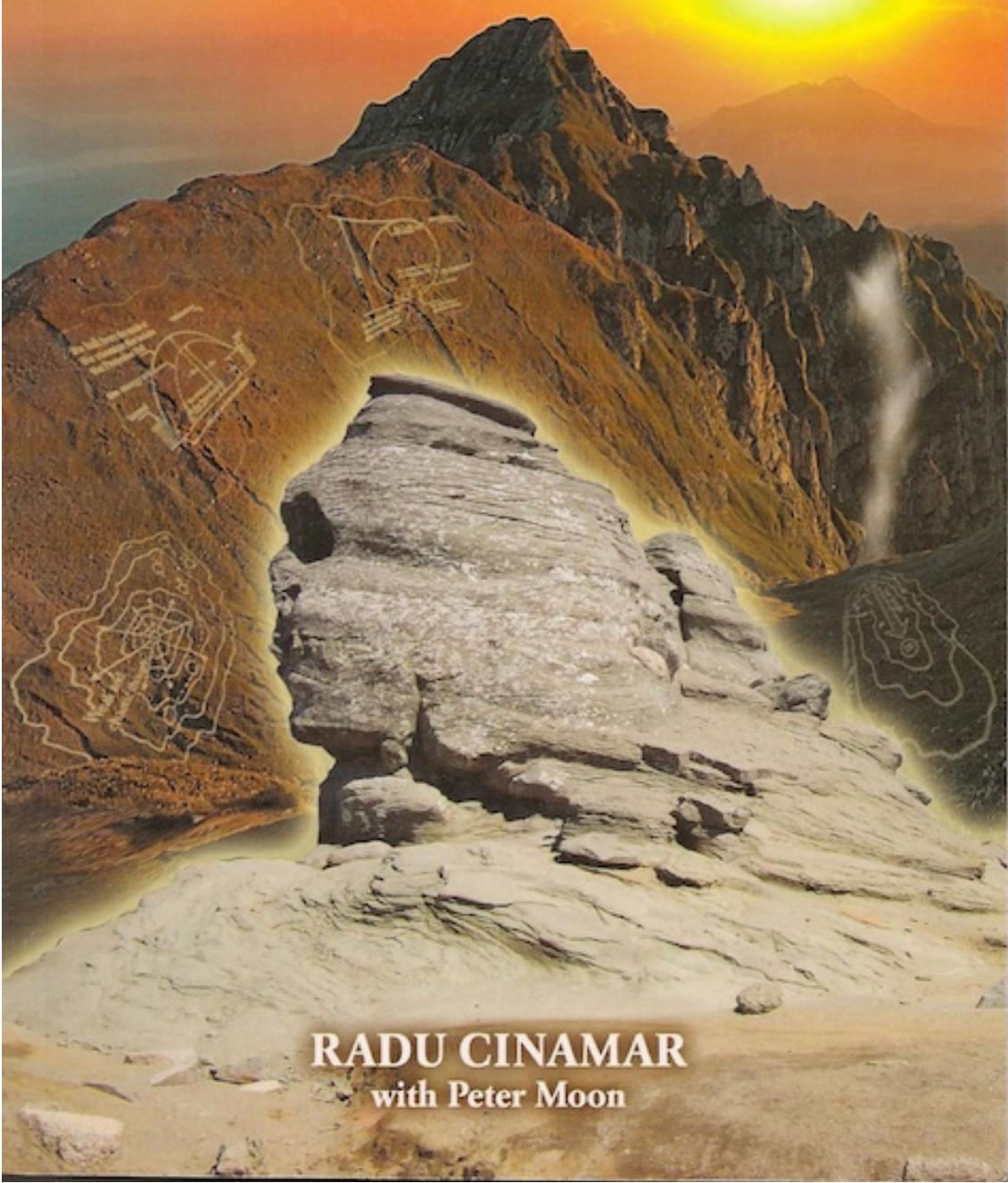
fast and easy reading which penetrates one of the greatest intrigues surrounding the Nazis and their occult interests in Tibet: the ancient Dropa civilization, a group of “little people” who claim to descend from the stars and whose corroborating artifacts have been studied by scientists for over half a century. If you would like a new view of world history, order and read this book today.

350 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-4-1

As all of the aforementioned books were written and Peter Moon continued to report on various aspects of the Montauk phenomena, he met a very unusual and intriguing scientist, Dr. David Anderson, an engineer and physicist who had his own Time Travel Research Center on Long Island. This was a serious laboratory where time could be slowed down or speeded up in a self-contained field. Dr. Anderson also had a research center in Romania and eventually invited Peter to that country to lecture at a United Nations camp for youth. During this time, “The Montauk Project” was translated into the Romanian language and was ultimately responsible for creating a brand new publishing company in Romania, Daksha Publishing, which subsequently published what is arguably the most amazing story in the history of Mankind. It is intertwined with Peter Moon’s adventures with Dr. David Anderson in:

**TRANSYLVANIAN SUNRISE
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon**

Transylvanian SUNRISE



Transylvanian Sunrise

A mysterious scientist by the name of David Anderson made an eventful trip to Romania in 1999. Dr. Anderson, who is credited by the U.S. government as having developed advanced time-warp field technology, established diplomatic connections on this trip to Romania where he also set up an advanced research facility dedicated to studying the mathematics of time travel. Upon his return to the United States, Dr. Anderson visited Preston Nichols and Peter Moon, internationally known authors of "The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time," and introduced himself. At Dr. Anderson's suggestion, a collaboration with Peter Moon began which was brief, tenuous and eventually aborted due to security considerations as a result of a logistical attack on a similar time research center that had been set up on Long Island. Dr. Anderson's continued journeys to Romania eventually resulted in connecting Peter Moon with a Romanian publisher and Radu Cinamar, a member of the Romanian Intelligence Service's occult department. The purpose of this collaboration has to do with what is arguably the most significant archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a mysterious holographic hall of records that utilizes technology far beyond the concepts of modern science. "Transylvanian Sunrise" is the story of this mysterious discovery and the political intrigue surrounding it, all capably told by Radu Cinamar. After Peter Moon secured the publishing rights to this remarkable story, Dr. Anderson invited him to Romania where he has pursued these mysteries one step further. The story is inside this book and waiting to be read.

288 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-5-8

The remarkable story told in Transylvania Sunrise is exceeded in its sequel as it concerns the mysterious factors and actual characters that precipitated the most amazing discovery in the history of Mankind. Peter Moon also contributes with reports on his continued adventures with Dr. David Anderson and a journey to the ruins of an ancient culture in the heart of Transylvania in:

**TRANSYLVANIA MOONRISE
A SECRET INITIATION IN THE MYSTERIOUS LAND OF THE
GODS**
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

TRANSYLVANIAN MOONRISE



RADU CINAMAR
WITH PETER MOON

Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods

Radu Cinamar rose to prominence for his role in exposing the most remarkable archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a secret chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx containing holographic records of Earth's history, bio-resonance imaging technology, and three mysterious tunnels leading to the deepest secrets of the Inner Earth. Despite the political intrigue, turmoil and restriction around this great discovery, the leader of the expedition enabled Radu Cinamar to visit and explore these artifacts. Ever since, Radu's life has been a labyrinthine adventure of strange events, clandestine liaisons and extraordinary people and circumstances. In "Transylvanian Moonrise", Radu is sought out by the mysterious Tibetan lama who orchestrated this discovery while working under an alias as Dr. Xien, a secret agent for the Chinese government. The enigmatic lama introduces Radu to a creature known as a yidam, an energetic and physical being who is created by a sand mandala ritual and can literally warp the space-time continuum and takes Radu on a mystical journey from Transylvania to the mysterious Land of the Gods in Tibet where he receives a secret initiation from the blue goddess Machandi. This is not only a remarkable story, but it is an initiation of the highest order that will benefit anyone reading it."Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods" will take you far beyond your ordinary imagination in order to describe events that have molded the past and will influence the future in the decades ahead.

288 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-8-9

PLUS MORE FROM PETER MOON

THE MONTAUK PULSE: A CHRONICLE OF TIME

Issued quarterly, every Winter, Spring, Summer and Fall

by Peter Moon

A newsletter by the name of the Montauk Pulse went into print in the winter of 1993 to chronicle the events and discoveries regarding the ongoing investigation of the Montauk Project by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon. It has remained in print and been issued quarterly ever since. With a minimum of six pages and a distinct identity of its own, The Pulse will often comment

on details and history that do not necessarily find their way into books. Through 1995, the Montauk Pulse has included exciting new breakthroughs on the Montauk story as well as similarly related phenomena like the Philadelphia Experiment and other space-time projects. Consequently, the scope of the Pulse was expanded to embrace any new phenomena concerning time travel or related events. It has been the leading publication when it comes to covering the work of Dr. David Anderson and his time travel research. The cost for a subscription to the Montauk Pulse is \$20.00. Do not add a shipping/handling charge, however, unless you are outside the USA. In such a case, please add \$12.00. Back issues are available in three volumes of 24 issues each (spanning six years). Each individual volume is \$30.00 each. See order form.

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME I — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1993 through Fall 1998)



THE MONTAUK PULSE

A Chronicle of Time

Volume I — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1993 -1998)

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME II — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 through Fall 2004)

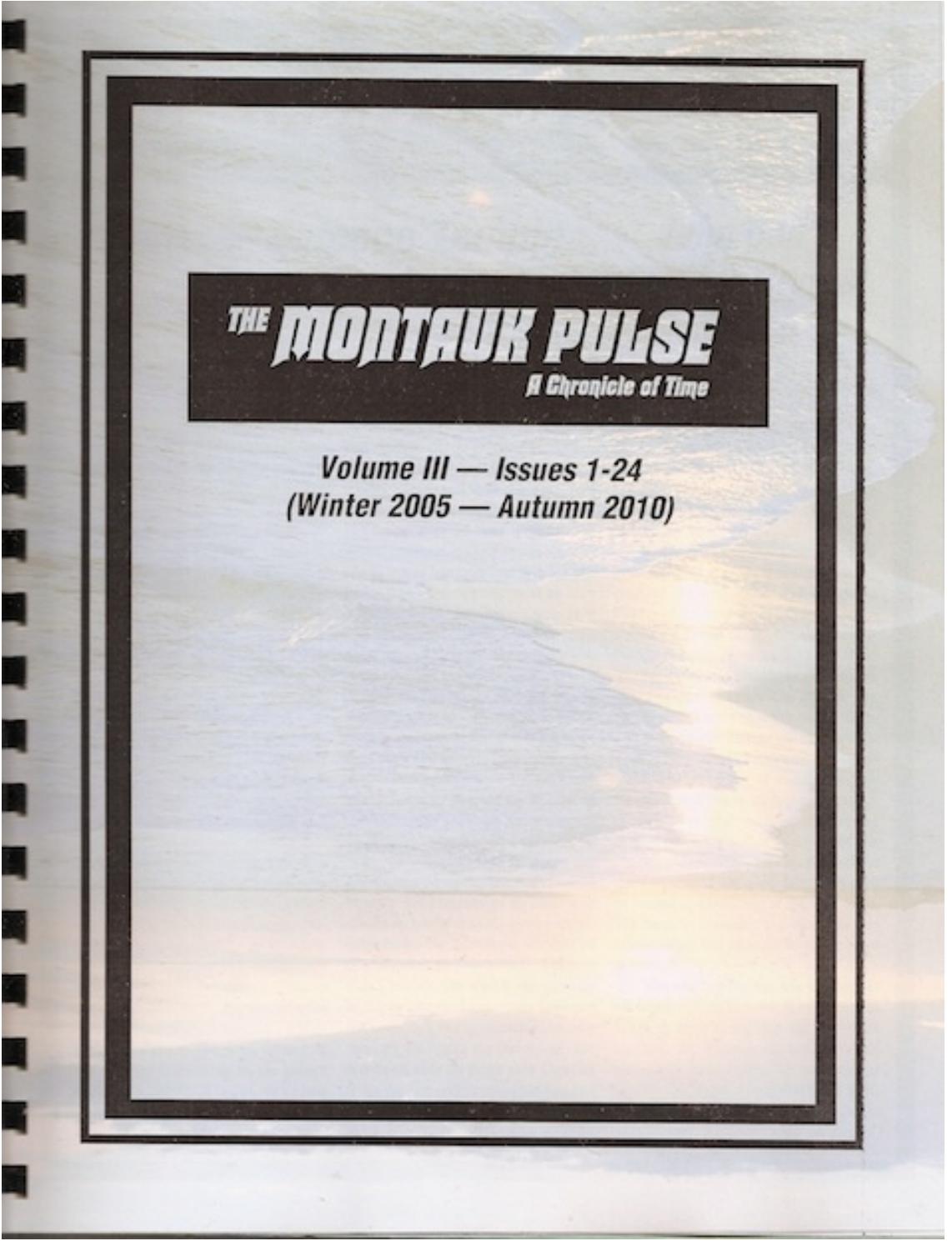
The Montauk —



A Chronicle of Time

*Volume II — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 — Fall 2004)*

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME III — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 through Fall 2004)



THE MONTAUK PULSE

A Chronicle of Time

*Volume III — Issues 1-24
(Winter 2005 — Autumn 2010)*

HOW TO ORDER

Ordering from Sky books is easy. If you use email, the easiest way is to contact us at skybooks@yahoo.com and request a PayPal invoice or just

sends us the funds via PayPal per the prices listed below. If you are not a PayPal customer, you can still send money via PayPal via credit card if you first receive a PayPal invoice from us.

You can also phone us at 516-681-0273 or email to skybooks@yahoo.com and we can accept your credit card directly.

If you choose to pay by check or money order, please note shipping charges below and make the check or money order payable to Sky Books and send to:

Sky Books
PO Box 769
Westbury, NY 11590-0104

NOTE: ORDERS OUTSIDE THE U.S. MUST CONTACT US FIRST FOR EXACT SHIPPING RATES AS THESE FLUCTUATE FROM COUNTRY TO COUNTRY

We wait for ALL checks to clear before shipping. This includes Priority Mail orders. If you want to speed delivery time, please send a U.S. Money Order or use MasterCard or Visa. Those orders will be shipped right away. Simply list the books you want with the appropriate prices, add shipping, add up the total and send the amount.

phone: 516-681-0273
email: skybooks@yahoo.com

BOOK PRICING:

The Montauk Project:	Experiments in Time
.....	\$15.95
Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity	
.....	\$19.95
Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness	
.....	\$19.95
Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs	
.....	\$19.95
The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection	
.....	\$24.95

The	Music	of	Time
.....			
\$19.95			
Montauk:	The	Alien	Connection
.....	\$19.95
The Healer's Handbook:	A Journey Into Hyperspace		
.....	\$22.00
The Philadelphia Experiment		Murder	
.....	\$19.95
The Brookhaven			Connection
.....	\$19.95
Ong's Hat:	The		Beginning
.....	\$19.95
Synchronicity and the	Seventh Seal		
.....	\$29.95
The Montauk Book of the Dead			
.....	\$29.95
The Montauk Book of the Living			
.....	\$29.95
Spandau MysteryTransylvania			Sunrise
.....	\$22.00
Transylvania			Moonrise
.....	\$22.00
The Montauk Pulse (1 year subscription).....	\$20.00
(no shipping required unless you are outside the U.S.)			
The Montauk Pulse back issues Volume I (1993-1998).....	\$30.00
The Montauk Pulse back issues Volume II (1999-2004).....	\$30.00
The Montauk Pulse back issues — Volume III (2005-2010).....	\$30.00

SHIPPING CALCULATION (INSIDE U.S. ONLY)

Under \$30.00add \$5.00
 \$30.01 — 60.00add \$6.00

\$60.00 — \$100.00 add \$8.00
\$100.01 and up....add \$10.00

SHIPPING CALCULATION (OUTSIDE U.S. ONLY)

One, two or sometimes three books.....add \$15.00
(but not Montauk Pulse Volumes - they are too large for standard priority mail envelopes)
If you are ordering the Montauk Pulse back issue volumes or several books that will not fit in a priority mail envelope, please email us first for proper shipping rates.

SALES TAX (ONLY FOR NEW YORK STATE)

Sales tax is legally required only if you are purchasing the book from a New York State residence and the tax is 8.625% of the total amount.

Thank you for your business.

If you have other questions, you can email us at **516-681-0273**.

Stay tuned for more titles and activity at:

www.digitalmontauk.com
www.skybooksusa.com

**THE SECRET
PARCHMENT**

FIVE TIBETAN INITIATION TECHNIQUES

RADU CINAMAR WITH PETER MOON

In 2003, when a mysterious ancient chamber was unearthed beneath the Romanian Sphinx in the Bucegi Mountains, it became a state secret of the highest level for Romania and their new partner, the United States, whose advanced technology enabled the discovery to take place. The primary custodial agency of this remarkable chamber full of holographic technology is Department Zero, a secret service unit that answers only to the Romanian president. Ever since, there has been a continuous and persistent effort by certain Romanian and American factions to undermine the authority of Department Zero in order to gain access to and control this technology.

The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques tells the story of the detailed political intrigues behind this remarkable find and also how these matters have been subject to intervention by superior spiritual forces, one of which concerns the arranged discovery of an ancient Tibetan manuscript which is revealed and explained in this book.

After the ancient manuscript is translated, mysterious antenna-like structure reveals itself as a result of melting ice near a secret American base in Antarctica. Acting as some sort of cosmic buoy, it has an energy signature connecting both to Jupiter's moon, Europa, and an area of Transylvania where the remains of an ancient civilization were uncovered in 1990 amidst vast tunnels of solid gold. Long ago classified as the top state secret of Romania, this location becomes the center of intrigue in and around Department Zero. Although not actually penetrating the underground area itself, Peter Moon visits the general area and determines that this ancient civilization is still very much alive and active.

OTHER TITLES FROM SKY BOOKS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

The Music of Time

by Peter Moon

The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal

The Montauk Book of the Dead

The Montauk Book of the Living

Spandau Mystery

by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvania Sunrise

Transylvania Moonrise

Mystery of Egypt

The Secret Parchment

by Stewart Swerdlow

Montauk: The Alien Connection

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

by Alexandra Bruce

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder:

Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

by Wade Gordon

The Brookhaven Connection

The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques
by Radu Cinamar

Introduction, Editing and Epilogue
by Peter Moon

Published by Sky Books
PO Box 769
Westbury, NY 11590

The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques

Copyright © 2009 by Radu Cinamar

Epilogue Copyright © 2013 by Peter Moon

First English language ebook, February 2013

International copyright laws apply

Cover art by Sky Barbarick

Typography by Creative Circle Inc.

Published by: Sky Books, Box 769, Westbury, New York 11590

email: skybooks@yahoo.com

website: www.skybooksusa.com/www.digitalmontauk.com

This book is licensed for your personal enjoyment only. This ebook may not be resold or given away to other people. If you would like to share this book with another person, please purchase an additional copy for each person with who you share it. If you are reading this book and did not purchase it, or it was not purchased for your use only, then you should return to the ebook provider and purchase your own copy. Thank you for respecting the work of the authors.

Originally published in the United States of America. All rights reserved.

No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher, except by a reviewer, who may quote brief passages in a review.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

224 pages

ISBN: 978-1-937859-13-8 (for ebook only)

ISBN: 978-1-937859-14-5 (13 digit for printed book)

1. Body, Mind, Spirit: Occultism 2. Body, Mind, Spirit: General

Library of Congress Control Number 2012956179

This book is dedicated to the Inner Seeker in you

Introduction — by Peter Moon

The publication of this book is a major milestone for the progenitors of the remarkable series of volumes by Radu Cinamar which we can now call the *Transylvania Series*. I use the word progenitors in conjunction with the name of the author because the events, circumstances, and agendas that he describes in his written work reach far beyond the personal or microcosmic view of Radu Cinamar.

In the larger macrocosmic aspects of existence, Radu was a chosen vehicle to set in motion certain agendas for forces that extend into the realms of infinity.

So, where do you fit in?

I cannot answer that last question save for the fact that you have opened this book and have read it thus far. I can tell you, however, that you have accessed a report of information that is not only astonishing in its very nature but is also unprecedented in human history. And this last statement applies whether the information is true or not. It is completely unique, and it will send your mind into unexpected directions and into recesses of mental consciousness that have been dormant or inaccessible until now.

While I cannot tell you exactly how you fit into any of this, you have come across this information for some reason under the sun. I can, however, tell you something of how I came to be responsible for assisting and fulfilling the will of the progenitors of this remarkable series of books; but first, I will give you a description of those who have made these stories possible and how their agendas dovetail with mine.

This will include a concise summary of the three previous books in this series.

During the Cold War, there was a natural alliance between the two communist nations of Romania and the People's Republic of China. Trying to keep up with the West in regards to the most advanced and esoteric methods of reconnaissance and espionage, the Romanians sought out the help of the Chinese as they did not really trust the Russians. As part of a cultural exchange program whereby Chinese students were able to participate in educational programs in Romania, the Chinese government

sent the Romanians an expert in parapsychology who would set up a secret department that would deal with all abnormal occurrences. There were referred to as “K events,” but in pop culture terms of today, these might now be termed as “X-File” events. Known as Department Zero, this special unit was only known to the head of state and the head of security.

Besides housing and caring for paranormal subjects, Department Zero also trained them. The expert in parapsychology who set up this unique department is known to us as Dr. Xien, and he was introduced to us in the first book of this series, *Transylvanian Sunrise*. Although Dr. Xien is an intriguing character, we do not learn too much about him in that book. We do know that he was called in after the birth of another very interesting character who also turns out to be one of the progenitors of the *Transylvania Series*. His name is Cezar Brad, and he is born with an umbilical cord that is so thick, the doctors have to use an ordinary saw to sever it. As this is an anomaly, Cezar comes under the scrutiny and eventual tutelage of Department Zero and forms a close personal relationship with Dr. Xien from a very young age. Cezar is trained in a host of spiritual and psychic disciplines that would rival the best your imagination might offer.

As fate would clearly demonstrate, Dr. Xien was grooming Cezar to serve as a steward and guardian for what is arguably considered the greatest archeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a secret and previously inaccessible chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx containing futuristic holographic technology that was put together some 50,000 years ago.

In what could be termed a virtual Noah’s Ark that far exceeds the thinking and experiential capacity of those who lived in biblical times (or even in our own times for that matter), this chamber includes technology whereby one can place their hand on a table and see their own DNA rendered in three-dimensional holograms. Other devices on the table enable one to see the DNA of alien species from other planets with accompanying star renderings so that one can see where they actually originate from. By placing two hands on different parts of the table, one can also “mix” the DNA of two species so as to see how they might look if hybridized. As the tables themselves are six feet high, the creatures who built them were gigantic compared to humans of today.

This remarkable chamber also includes a “projection hall” whereby one can see a holographic rendition of the history of Earth that is particularly tailored to the individuality of whomever might be viewing it. This history, however, abruptly cuts off in about the Fifth Century A.D., perhaps because it requires some sort of software update. One of the more intriguing aspects of the Projection Hall is that it also contains three mysterious tunnels that lead into the bowels of the Earth and similar facilities in Iraq, Mongolia, Tibet and also beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt. One of the tunnels leads into the Inner Earth itself.

Although Cezar was set up by fate through the tutelage of Dr. Xien to be the overseer of this remarkable archeological discovery, it was not his role to write the story of what was found and its implications. As these events were unfolding, Cezar handpicked Radu Cinamar to write these volumes. Serving as a mentor to Radu, Cezar gave him a rapid fire education in all of the political machinations going on behind this discovery while also introducing him to the world of psychic phenomena and esoteric studies.

We learn about this in the first volume, *Transylvanian Sunrise*, but we are not told exactly why Cezar picked Radu. What I can tell you from what I have learned thus far is that Cezar is a remarkably adept individual, and he knew precisely what he was doing. His psychic sensibilities are quite formidable and proved to be accurate in this case. Radu got the job done, and with the release of this book, the entire series of all four volumes are now in English as well.

You might think that this discovery was a wonderful opportunity to enlighten Mankind and take advantage of all that this newly discovered technology has to offer for the benefit of humanity at large. Many, if not most, of the Romanians in the government who were privy to the discovery viewed it that way. Circumstances, however, dictated otherwise.

Cezar informed Radu that the actual discovery of this secret and previously unknown chamber took place when the Pentagon discovered it via the use of ground penetrating radar that operated through satellites. It is understandable that the Americans would use all technology at their disposal for reconnaissance purposes as well as to scrutinize all geographical anomalies and resources on the planet. Right or wrong, this is the purpose of the Department of Defense. What was most challenging

about this intelligence, however, was that Masonic interests in the Pentagon funneled this information to a leader in Italian Freemasonry, a Signore Massini, who represents a hidden global elite that wanted access to and control of this chamber for themselves. Accordingly, Massini approached Cezar who was then the head of Department Zero and sought his cooperation. Cezar, who did not trust Massini, was forced to cooperate to a certain extent due to political circumstances. Thus, the evil interests of an Italian Freemason forged an unprecedented alliance between Romania and America with the former suddenly being admitted to NATO. The specifics of these political intrigues are detailed in the book *Transylvanian Sunrise* which is primarily the story of Cezar's life and his involvement with the uncovering of these amazing artifacts.

While the enigmatic and mysterious Dr. Xien set the stage for Cezar to uncover this secret chamber through rigorous training and education, he is a distant memory when the discovery is made and seemingly completely uninvolved in any tangible way with the political machinations and evil intrigues which allowed it to even take place. He is, however, an interested party and a definite progenitor of the information revealed in these books, and this comes into clear view in the second book of the series, *Transylvanian Moonrise — A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods*.

Transylvanian Moonrise begins with an editor's note from the Romanian editor, Sorin Hurmuz, who includes numerous excerpts from the Romanian press that not only corroborate Cezar's story as told by Radu but give insights into why it is credible. Above and beyond these facts, it might interest you to know that a key area near the Romanian Sphinx is blacked out on Google Earth. Besides that, Americans were seen en masse during the time of the excavations that were taking place near the Romanian Sphinx in 2003. I have also spoken to several well-placed people in Romania who believe the general story to have merit. Exactly what has taken place and all of the details are still largely a mystery, but Radu's books offer us the only clues. In addition to that, they are remarkable stories and teaching devices which integrate the mundane aspects of politics with some of the most esoteric concepts of occultism as well as the cutting edge of technology.

Radu's narrative in *Transylvanian Moonrise* begins with a mysterious man named Elinor trying to contact the enigmatic author through his publisher, Sorin Hurmuz, who has generally been instructed to stonewall any people wishing to meet with Radu. In fact, Sorin has never met with Radu and only communicates with him by special courier or with a prearranged phone card. When it is eventually discovered that Elinor is speaking on behalf of a Tibetan lama, both Sorin and Radu change their tune and a meeting is eventually arranged. This meeting is filled with a panoply of metaphysical revelations which present an entirely new paradigm by which to view the events described in *Transylvanian Sunrise*. After an amazing indoctrination into the ancient art of alchemy and the prospects of immortality, Radu meets the lama who reveals himself to be none other than Dr. Xien and explains that he once served in the royal court at Lhasa under the name of Repa Sundhi at the time of the Chinese invasion of Tibet. Escaping that purge, he somehow ended up in the employ of the Chinese government and adopted a different identity as Dr. Xien.

Repa Sundhi has a very specific agenda for this meeting with Radu and it has to do with what is the focal point of the book you are now reading: an ancient parchment that reveals five Tibetan initiation techniques. In *Transylvanian Moonrise*, Radu learns that the lama wants to take him to the Apuseni Mountains of Transylvania. Once there, a mysterious but well-described space-translation takes place that literally transports them (as well as Elinor who remains in their company) to certain rarefied high peaks of Tibet which are inaccessible to humans by normal transportation means.

Radu is escorted into a cave where he meets another progenitor of the *Transylvania Series*. Her name is Machandi and she is a blue goddess and tantric dakini who not only educates and initiates Radu but gives him an ancient manuscript which is to be translated from ancient Tibetan and published, first in the Romanian language. Having finally been translated into English, it is now the centerpiece of the volume you are now reading.

While *Transylvanian Moonrise* refers to the characters in *Transylvanian Sunrise* and the lama is included in the dramatic events that take place, the two books are astonishingly different and offer complimentary views of the overall scenario from completely different perspectives.

The third book in the series, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, is no exception. Radu is recruited to join Department Zero on a journey with Cezar into the mysterious “first tunnel” in the Projection Hall of the Bucegi complex. This leads to a hidden chamber beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt. What they find there is no less astonishing than what has already been offered in the first two books. The purpose of the mission is to recover neatly organized slate-like tablets that are in fact a type of ancient “DVD” that project holographic “memories” of the history of the world.

The tablets do not require a projector and are so numerous that they can only hope to return a portion of them to their home base, after which they will be sent to America for detailed study. Even though they cannot recover everything in one mission, what they do retrieve would take a team of viewers a considerable amount of time to view.

There is also an occult chamber containing a device consisting primarily of huge crystals that facilitates the projection of one’s consciousness back into time. It is not a physical time travel device. It should be noted that it requires a certain amount of psychic and esoteric development to be able to withstand the rigors of projecting oneself into time, even if the physical body is not being utilized. We also learn that this device is bioresonant in that it is tuned to the physiological, mental and emotional conditions of the subject as well as their own past experiences. In other words, you would have different experiences than would I and so on.

Another intriguing aspect of the time device is that there is a certain amount of censorship present. When Cezar attempts to project his consciousness into time in order to see who created the device, he encounters blockages.

While it is informative and useful in certain respects, it contains mysteries which it does not want penetrated, at least at this particular time. All of this gives rise to interesting speculation.

These censorship issues further fuel the controversy Cezar ignites by relaying his initial experience in the time device whereupon he returns to the time of Jesus in the First Century. Radu also recounts what he saw in his original experiences in the Projection Hall (beneath the Romanian Sphinx) when he witnessed events surrounding the crucifixion of Christ.

This account contains UFOs wreaking havoc amidst a virtually insurmountable thunder storm while a fearing populace scrambles to save

their own lives. It leaves us with a hornets nest of information, the result of which has been more than a few questioning the veracity of the authors. I should add, however, that most of the reading audience thus far has not blinked at the accounts given. They have enjoyed the book and are not judgmental about the authors. While this surprised me, I am happy that the book is being well received. More importantly, these controversial issues about Christ explain, at least to some extent, how I fit into this rather ornate tapestry that has been woven by my mysterious Romanian friend, Radu Cinamar.

While I do not have any personal passion nor indoctrination towards the Christian religion, there are some bizarre experiences in synchronicity which have given me cause to take note of interesting phenomena that is worthy of further consideration. I have written several books about all of this so will only summarize these right now but from a new perspective.

In 1982, after reaching the most exalted spiritual state of my life, I was summoned to a council of jinn, angels, or whatever you want to call them.

As I had successfully cast off my karmic baggage, I had either earned the right or was being allowed to change and/or redirect the entire course that my life would now take. I did not actually see jinn or angels in the conventional sense as if this were a cinematic drama, but they were most definitely present. I could definitely feel them. What was most important to me was that I had reached a certain point in my evolution where I was reaching out to a new and higher calling. In the schematic of the Tarot, this is representative of the card entitled the World. Although I did not know it at the time, I was following the path of this Tarot card to the letter. I do remember thinking of the card in deference to my situation but not so specifically.

All that I knew at the time was that I had put myself in a position to choose my destiny and that I could manifest whatever I wanted. There were no limitations. If the odds were stacked against me due to a particular challenging choice, I would have been able to overcome them. Without even weighing too many different options, I chose to dismantle or rearrange all hurtful conditions of physical existence. Although I did not realize it at the time, I had taken on the challenge of a Bodhisattva, or at least one definition of that multi-used term. I am referring to one who has achieved

relief from suffering and chooses the path of relieving others from their torment. There was nothing romantic or theatrical in my decision. It was very matter of fact and with no thought of aggrandizement. I was, however, a Bodhisattva on my own terms that was fashioned after my own design.

There was no pandering to the approval of a higher authority. The angels or jinn, however, saw to other elemental issues that would give my path a significant degree of actualization.

In terms of the Tarot or Cabalistic Tree of Life, it is said that any occult operations begin in the realm of Chesod, the sephiroth ruled by Jupiter and the number 4. One of its main attributes is infinite mercy or compassion which I had unreservedly embraced. Even so, my life was not exemplary or a show-case in terms of reaching out to quell troubled souls, etc. I was primarily concerned with my own survival in a rather crazy world. The jinn would take care of or feed my higher aspirations in due course. Assisting others can usually only best be done once one has secured a strong position for themselves. This is why mothers are alerted on airplanes to secure their own oxygen mask first. Then they can tend to their little ones.

In any event, I was embracing the World. With decades of hindsight, I can see such rich symbolism in that card that I am inclined to share it as it also explains my collaboration with Radu and his friends on a very deep level. Part of the interpretation of this card reads as follows.

“The World represents an ending to a cycle of life, a pause in life before the next big cycle beginning with the Fool. It is completeness. It is also said to represent cosmic consciousness; the potential of perfect union with the One Power of the universe. It tells us full happiness is also to give back to the world, sharing what we have learned or gained.”

The card itself contains a naked woman surrounded by a green wreath rendered like an ouroboros (a snake eating its tail). She is holding a staff in each hand while being watched by four creatures in each corner which are a human face or head, a lion, an ox and an eagle. In astrology, these represent the four fixed signs of Leo, Scorpio, Aquarius, and Taurus which also signify the four elements of Tetragrammaton, represented as the name of God in Hebrew: Yod He Vau He. This card not only represents the fourfold elemental nature of the physical world, but the Goddess is in the center as Sophia, the spiritual or sacred center that is the goal of all mystical seekers.

She represents the secret and sacred letter Shin, the Fifth Element which becomes Pentagrammaton evolving out of Tetramgrammaton which, in Christian Cabala, is represented by Christ as Yod He Shin Vau He which is Yeshua.

In between the time of my great awakening and my involvement with Preston Nichols and the writing of The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time, I invoked positive beings that would help in my mission. I was non-specific as to whom they might be. My work with Preston would take me to the cutting edge of quantum physics, and publishing his theories and stories literally changed the way scientists have looked at the subject of time. Trying to verify his stories resulted in me having unprecedented experiences with the principle of synchronicity.

Carl Jung, who coined the word synchronicity, worked closely with Albert Einstein and Wolfgang Pauli, the pioneers of relativity and quantum physics. He believed there were serious and significant parallels between synchronicity and aspects of relativity theory and quantum mechanics.

Both Jung and Pauli postulated that life was not a series of random events but rather an expression of a deeper order which they referred to as Unus mundus. This deeper order refers to a cohesive connection of “super strings” of consciousness that follow an orderly pattern that the person himself is embedded in. The realization of such a pattern results in a spiritual awakening. In ordinary religious terms, Jung stated that synchronicity shares similar characteristics of an “intervention of Grace.” Jung also believed that synchronicity in a person’s life serves a role similar to that of dreams but with the purpose of shifting a person’s egocentric conscious thinking to a greater wholeness.

Essentially, my own awakening led to my own discovery and exploration of these various “super strings.” As these are the subject of many previous books, I will not elaborate on them. Most of you are already familiar.

What I will add at this point is the subject of markers in time. Across the various streams of time, there are certain events which stand out for one reason or another. This is the perspective from which I believe Repa Sundhi, the Tibetan lama who is also known as Dr. Xien, operates.

Although not involved in the day-to-day operations which made the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains possible, he came in at certain points on the time line to efficiently expedite certain matters which made this possible. He also was very much involved with key events that took place in the other books and personally saw to it that Radu would receive the manuscript that is translated and presented in this book. We also learn in this book that the lama is keenly mindful about exactly when the secret parchment should be released to the world. There is no question that he views it as a marker in time. If we once again consider the Tarot card known as the World, we see that the card itself also represents a very important marker in time.

With the advent of the Age of Pisces, the wisdom of the Tarot was converted into Christian terms by Gypsies where the four fixed signs were transmuted into the four beasts of Revelation. This was seen in Medieval decks where the four fixed signs were also converted into the four evangelists who wrote the Gospels with Christ who, as the ultimate expression of Divine Mercy, was placed in the center. What is more important than whether the Christians or Magi were correct is that this card points to an outpouring of compassion. In the Orient, this is recognized as Quan Yin. The manuscript you are about to read relies on compassion as the impetus for all it represents.

The publishing of this book, which is coincidentally being released as the traditional Mayan calendar comes to an end, would therefore represent a marker in time where a shift is taking place from a universe that appears ruthless and predatory to one that is compassionate. By a shift, I am not referring to something that is quaint, cute or trite. I am talking about a fire hydrant that has been opened up in comparison to a tiny leak.

Thus it is that I have become involved in the English language publishing of this unique manuscript as well as the entirety of the *Transylvania Series*. How this interrelates with all of the other fascinating information presented in these books is interesting and invites much intriguing speculation. While I will not indulge in this for the moment, I can tell you that time travel scientist Dr. David Anderson was dead-set on getting me to Romania from the day I met him. There is no doubt that he viewed my presence there as an important marker in time and he went out of his way to get me there. I

have now visited Romania each summer for the last five years and have built considerable friendships and relationships in that mysterious and beautiful country. As an ancient crossroads between East and West, it is viewed as a strategic point with regard to future politics and economics on the world stage. As you will read in this book, it is also the ancient homeland of all of our ancestors. It does not matter what color you are.

That is all I have to say for now. I will make further comments in Part Two of this book.

You are now about to read the adventures of Radu Cinamar that took place immediately after he returned from his journey to the Occult Chamber beneath the Giza Plateau as was described in *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*.

As is the case with his previous books, it takes us in a completely different and unique direction. Personally, I find this one of the most delightful aspects of his books. They are always full of unexpected surprises that reveal new twists and turns to already fascinating subjects.

I would also like to add one word of warning. When you read the manuscript and Radu's accompanying comments, do not underestimate what has been offered. It is very easy to dismiss words you read on paper just as you might do with any other text, sacred or not. These principles are potent, but they have no meaning or impact unless they are absorbed, contemplated, and applied by the reader. There is no limit to what you can accomplish with them. I hope that you can awaken to the point where you can see all the "super strings" that make up your existence.

Enjoy the book.

Peter Moon
Long Island
July 8, 2012

Part One — by Radu Cinamar

Chapter One — REMOTE VIEWING — EVOLUTION IN THE USA

After a considerable break from writing *Mystery of Egypt*, the third volume in this series, I have returned to present some new aspects that involve both the spectacular modification of my professional status and also some unexpected features of man's knowledge and existence. While they seem to be two different things, they are both integrated into the natural flow of events that took place after the return from the expedition through the tunnel to Egypt. I can even say that the experiences I had then, as well as the precious knowledge I gained through Cezar Brad's kindness, particular have contributed to both my spiritual evolution and to the surprising integration into an area which had been relatively unfamiliar to me up to that point.

I know that I have kept silent for almost two years, but I am asking the reader to understand that things took a completely different turn regarding myself and that unforeseen elements intervened whose development I hope will compensate, at least up to a point, for all the waiting. I will only narrate the chain of events as I lived them during this period of time. This is the easy part. The difficult part, however, will be to manage to explain as well and correctly as possible the elements included in the parchment I received from the goddess Machandi as was mentioned in the book *Transylvanian Moonrise*. It is true that I shall be guiding myself by the important indications and observations that I received from Repa Sundhi, meaning Doctor Xien, when he translated the secret text, revealing to me some of its occult aspects. Still, given my responsibility to present the above-mentioned translation and comments, I think this is the most difficult part of the book. Depending upon everyone's power of understanding and affinities, the concepts revealed in the text of the parchment can open for attentive readers a completely different way of perceiving life and life's goals.

"You should neither tell everything nor leave things unclear," Cezar advised me. "Anyway, to understand the specific elements of the text, the person who reads these explanations must show good intentions, reason and an ability not to be proud. Do you think you will find this in many people?"

“I’m thinking that, this way, the young people will be especially receptive and will perceive the profound meaning of the teachings in the parchment given by the goddess,” I replied.

“And I’m telling you that you might have great surprises in store for you from this perspective. Most of these people are narrow-minded and are even half-learned. They look only towards ideas that lack spiritual support, and they mistake everything with science and its ‘evidence.’”

“How do you know this?” I asked.

In his own special way, Cezar smiled slightly.

“We have certain programs for research and selection from this age group. There are special tests that show their true capacities, but you can also search the internet, especially the forums. That’s enough to get the main idea. Each one of them wants to look smarter than the others, each one wants to astound with his knowledge, but when it comes to reason or spiritual and occult aspects, the majority of them show their helplessness, pride or arrogance.”

“Aren’t you being a little harsh?” I asked, shyly.

“Would you like me to say something else? Sure, they’re not all the same, but there are statistics on this matter which cannot be ignored. The social system is simply embarrassing and it baffles them. I feel that you want to ask me what should be done about this now, but we will not discuss that for the time being. Let’s hope, however, that the text of the parchment will have an effect upon them and show them that, in a way, not all that glitters is gold.”

After I received the text from the goddess Machandi and after it was translated, I wanted it to be published as soon as possible; but Repa Sundhi said that it was not the right time yet and that I had to wait a little longer.

Suddenly, by an astonishing chain of events, the urge came to make this secret text known to everyone interested. This was preceded and facilitated by a major change that took place in my life which changed the very orientation of my existence. While this change opened great opportunities, it also created special responsibilities.

It all started a few days after I returned from the expedition to the underground Occult Chamber in the Egyptian underground beneath the Giza Plateau and very near the Great Pyramid. I was still pretty shaken by the time travelling experiences that had been accomplished with the help of an ancient device, and I could still feel the energetic effects. Unexpectedly, Cezar insisted that I remain a few more days at Alpha Base and stay in the chamber that was assigned to me in order to rest and relax. I gladly accepted his proposal, particularly because this meant that I was going to be spending more time around him. The second day after we returned to the base, General Obadea arrived to receive the report directly from Cezar. It soon turned out that this was not the only reason for his arrival.

The next day went normally. Cezar and the General remained in the office most of the time while I relaxed on the sport grounds of the base, breathing the clean mountain air and thinking about what I had just seen and felt throughout the expedition. I was so caught up in these thoughts that I lost track of time and did not notice that it had gotten dark until the cold numbed my body. I was just preparing to return to my chamber when I saw a courier on duty approaching me. He respectfully halted at about two meters and let me know that I was requested in the protocol chamber.

“Cezar relayed this through you?” I asked.

“Colonel Brad and General Obadea,” he answered without a blink.

I nodded my head affirmatively. I had forgotten that I was in a secret facility with a special status which had its special action and speech rules.

“The General?” I asked, surprised. “Do you know by any chance what the reason is?”

“I have no idea, Sir.”

Accompanied by the courier, I left towards the building in which the protocol chamber was situated. As I was getting nearer to that place, I felt more and more that I was being taken over by an inexplicable feeling of excitement. It was almost as if my thoughts were no longer taking a definite shape in my mind anymore.

When I entered into the elegant hall, I was greeted by Cezar who, smiling, asked if I was feeling well. Mumbling an affirmative answer, I headed for the table in the center of the room where General Obadea was going through a file. Feeling like a small, timid and fearful child who was in front of people older than him and did not know what was going on, I shook hands with the General who invited me to sit. Massive, forceful, serious and rough, General Obadea had a great impact on people. If it were not for Cezar's calming influence, I would have fled that place in a hurry. Although I knew that the General was a righteous person and devoted to the good of this country and full of dedication, I still felt sort of timid in his presence.

He spoke to me directly and without further ado.

"Radu, I gather that the expedition was of good use to you and that you successfully passed its physical and psychological rigors well. Cezar has informed me in detail, and I want you to know that what you saw in your time travel is of great interest to us. It is not a novelty to us, but any extra information is welcomed. We will be discussing this further."

General Obadea stopped for a few moments, letting his eyes down as if he were searching for the right words. I looked respectfully at his shortly cut grey hair, bushy eyebrows, strongly lined face, and pronounced chin which showed a great strength of character. In all his being, one could feel the experience of many years of hard trials, battles and sustained efforts, part of which I already knew. All of this did not knock him down but made him even stronger. His relations and connections were now stronger than ever and were directly linked to the political sphere as well.

I was startled at the sound of his powerful voice.

"In the current situation, Cezar has made a proposition that, frankly, I accepted with some reserves. But the fact that you have been with us all these years and respected our conditions in the books that you published, as well as the existence of certain abilities which Cezar seems to have noticed within you, have convinced me to agree. Anyhow, this is a unique case, an exception concerning which I take full responsibility."

I still had no idea about what this was about, although an idea started to take shape in my mind.

“The proposal that we are making is for you to enter into the ranks of Department Zero. It stands from this point on, if you agree. Exceptionally, your incorporation will be as a civilian, but your position will come first.”

I had been on the right track. My intuition, corroborated with an old and unspoken desire, came true. The moment seemed unreal and yet full of content. Hardly managing to hide my joy so that it would not get out of the somewhat solemn frame that the presence of General Obadea imposed, I immediately accepted and also asked about my future activity. Cezar gave me a few details.

“There are some areas that our department wishes to initiate and develop. We are thus taking advantage of the cooperation with the Americans, and your task will be, in principle, to coordinate the section whose area of activity will be concerning ‘borderline’ or that which is on the line between the real and the unreal. Our people need this because we have recently been orienting ourselves more towards tactical and administrative events. The pace was imposed by the discoveries we made.”

I suddenly became worried because I thought I might not be ready for such an activity. I understood the importance of this role in the department, but it was more difficult to get used to the idea that I was the one that was going to coordinate it. Seeing my inner agitation, General Obadea spoke to me with kindness.

“I told you I was also skeptical with regard to Cezar’s proposal in the beginning. In such a position, however, we cannot afford an outside person, regardless if that person is competent in the field. The situation is too delicate and we have to be cautious. The agency personnel are one thing, but the coordination of a ‘twilight’ section involves access to a great deal of secret elements. Given his current position, Cezar can no longer take care of this particular activity.”

The General took a short pause, looking at me inquisitively.

“I gather that you have found out a lot about this domain and have a special interest in it. Then, there are the special connections that you have with

Doctor Xien and the Goddess Machandi. In a way that is not too clear, even for me, you have been constantly pushed towards us. Cezar has an important contribution here, too.”

I was already feeling more relaxed and more confident in the future that was revealing itself in front of me. After all, there must be a beginning for everything.

“Don’t worry. You will take certain specialized courses,” the General continued. “I have analyzed the situation together with Cezar and he will train you in connection to the tasks that you will have to fulfill here. Still, you have to understand that from now on you have certain obligations that are specific to the secret services and, even more, to our special department. Think well for there is still time to refuse.”

I nodded my head, determined to accept the position. I had seen too many things of an exceptional significance to feel restrained by some inherent rules of such an activity. Apart from this, as I later learned from Cezar, the fact that my social situation did not bind me had weighed a lot in the General’s decision. As I wasn’t married and had no other family obligations, I started with an important admittance asset from the very beginning.

A few specific procedures then followed. I signed a maximum confidentiality contract and was initiated into the less known to me directorates of Department Zero. Usually, candidates take a series of very difficult physical and psychological tests. The selected ones then undergo three months of special training after which the final evaluation takes place in the field.

“There have been situations when, in the end, none of the candidates were eligible,” Cezar confessed to me. “There are generally a few hundred who subscribe. After the tests, only about forty remain; and at the evaluation, only two or three pass at the most. Many times, there is only one left; and at some selections, like I said, not one was left.”

The technical department agents must be very well trained. After the discovery made in the Bucegi Mountains, Cezar made the admission conditions a lot harsher. This was not necessarily in order to be at the same

level of training as the American soldiers, who were detached here from the special forces, but mostly to cope with the problems and unpredictable conditions of the expeditions that could take place in the three tunnels. This intense professional training was also for other types of operations on Romania's soil. The candidates who were finally admitted, however, learned only after their admission that they would be part of Department Zero, later fulfilling separate formalities.

For a few weeks, I got use to the rhythm of the base and it was pretty intense. It goes without saying that I am not granted permission to describe the main activities that happened there or within the internal structure of the location. I will only say that I was shown the study hall in which I was going to form different specialized groups. In fact, there were two such halls. One of them, however, had a different compartment arrangement. At first, I did not understand what it was all about, but Cezar explained it to me quite quickly.

"I have agreed with General Obadea to set up a group specialized in remote-viewing which is the ability 'to see' at a distance. We have to create our own team of experts in this field, and you will start and lead the specific activity. It is important to achieve this objective."

It looked like my hiring in Department Zero was starting to take shape. I had only read a few references about remote-viewing thus far and without going more deeply into the matter.

"I don't know. I need knowledge. I need time," I said. "From what I gather, I am the only one that will be in charge of this in the department."

"Yes," Cezar answered with determination. "You will, however, go to an intensive specialization course in the United States. There is a proposition from the Americans that was sent to a few secret services of certain countries, ours among them, to ensure an elaborate training in the field of remote viewing. We are not so sure what their kindness is hiding, but we can use the opportunity. If it had not been for the Projection Chamber, I don't think they would have called us at all."

Things went ahead at a rapid rate and, after approximately a month and a half from signing the contract, Cezar announced to me that I was going to

depart in a matter of days for an intensive preparation course. In the meantime, I seriously sought out documentation for myself on the matter at hand. Sadly, what I found on the internet on remote-viewing only touched the surface of the domain. I soon realized the fact that, to go deeper into the mysteries of this extrasensory ability, the elements presented in different courses or dedicated papers are not enough as there is need of highly competent practical guidance. Maybe this was the exact purpose of the intensive training proposed by the Americans. Simple logic stated that, if this initiative was to involve the secret and national security services of eight countries, it can be safely assumed that this training would be far more than the generally circulated notions on remote-viewing to which anyone has access.

Secondly, this course was to enrich my connections and my knowledge in a world of special agencies where I still had many gaps that needed to be filled. I found myself to be a completely unusual case in this field because my situation made Cezar break out with amusement.

“I do not think that there is any other secret service agent with so little experience who can still take part in this course! There you will meet with several famous military figures; and most probably, you will have some discussions, but the subject related to the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains must remain a closed one.”

Initially, the department wanted to send Lieutenant Nicoară, but he was in charge of tactical operations on the country’s territory, and his presence at the base was indispensable from this point of view. Although I was somewhat nervous and was thinking that, in a way, I was entering the lion’s den, I still felt self-assured and that I was master of myself enough so as to withstand the probable contextual “pressures” I could expect. The advantage of this opportunity opened by the Americans was that the secret services could send the agents that they wanted. Despite this, Cezar told me that there were some question marks and raised eyebrows arising from the Americans with regard to me being sent because they did not understand this choice and suspected an infiltration of a different nature. General Obadea intervened here because he was a good friend with the American program director, General Roddey. In 2004, after the first months following the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains, he had been one of the American

collaborators with the Romanian side and proved to be a righteous and reasonable man. In the panic that marked that period, any hasty decision could have unleashed actions with irreversible effects which could have thrown the situation of both countries into chaos. After questions arose with regard to myself, General Obadea had a short telephone conversation with his counterpart, and the result was that I received the clearance to take part in this special training.

Before leaving, in parallel with my training in the activity at the department, I also received special training from Cezar and General Obadea. This concerned some state secrets and aspects related to the interaction of counterintelligence agencies as well as some communication directives which, for obvious reasons, I cannot reveal here. The reader should not feel frustrated because of this. As time has gone by, I have been informed about accusations lodged against me with regard to the fact that I cannot disclose the exact location of the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains.

After everything stated in the first volume, I think such accusations seem even childish. In such a case, the reader might think that our society no longer needs secret services, that there is no need for barriers in the collaboration with the great powers, that people can receive members of other civilizations from the cosmos with open arms, and that such discoveries should become sort of a museum which is opened to anyone at any time.

I have explained that, besides the resistance shown on the fulminating developments for Mankind – and I am not referring here only to the Projection Chamber but also to the three underground tunnels – there is also a strong faction that sustains the opposite current, that of the good and of informing the population; but this information must be made in a just manner which is suitable for the situation of the respective moment. To judge such complicated situations with simplicity brings no benefit for intelligence and deprives the impatient and arrogant of a more profound knowledge. Still, I am sure that the careful reader will correctly understand the reasons that do not allow me to reveal extremely important information and that they will not fall into the net of cheap observations and extraordinary conclusions on this subject. Some things can be told and others cannot, at least not for now; but even those that can be revealed are only partially mentioned due to government interests and because of the

unforeseen impact on society. Based upon decision making factors, I understand that these are very delicate aspects which cannot and must not be treated lightly.

My growing up in the secret services was quite quick because I was already familiar with the said problems from what Cezar told me and from the incursions that I was a part of. My “take-over” in the relatively small framework of this secret activity was done without any problem and, after a short period of time, I already felt perfectly integrated into the work chart of Department Zero. Thus, being enthusiastic with the importance and novelty of my mission, I wasted no time in making an intense documentation of remote-viewing extrasensory capacity in order to be as well prepared as possible for that start of my training in the USA.

Until I was integrated into the Department Zero structure, I only generally knew that remote-viewing meant the process of “seeing at a distance,” meaning in places that our regular senses cannot comprehend. After I started to study the matter, I realized that, even from the beginning, this paranormal capacity does not refer only to “seeing in space” but also to “seeing in time.” Being somewhat initiated and familiarized with many esoteric notions, it was relatively easy to understand what this phenomenon was based on and how it is possible to overcome the limits of our normal senses. At the same time, I quickly understood that this field is vital in military operations and also within the secret services. It is useful to know where a top-secret base of the enemy is located, and it is comforting to know ahead of time the secret weaponry of the opponent. These techniques are also necessary to find out the location of certain people who possess secret plans. The range of operations can, of course, be greatly extended.

“The Americans have intensively developed this field and, from what I know from General Obadea, they have achieved extraordinary results,” Cezar explained to me. “Initially, the Russians had reached a high level in this research in the seventies. It was during those times that the USA was completely taken by surprise in the case of a particular incident where they thought that their security network had been breached by Russian espionage. In fact, things were totally different. Counterintelligence provided proof that what the Russians had found out was not a direct result of active espionage, but had a paranormal nature; thus, they realized that the

studies by the Russian ‘comrades’ were already quite advanced in this field.

They became very scared because they were not only unable to control the process by which the Russians could learn of their greatest secrets but also by reason of the fact they had no idea of where to begin fighting back.”

Still, the Americans mobilized quickly. Cezar told me that a training facility was set up and the first protocols or stages in connection to what they referred to as “remote-viewing” were conceived. I found it most interesting that the people from the team that started the research made hundreds and even thousands of experiments with human subjects in order to gradually understand the basis of the process of perception that occurs in remote-viewing. They realized that rigorous training is needed in order to enter a modified state of consciousness in which relevant intelligence can be detected on a proposed target which is at a great distance in space and even time.

This perception actually refers to the correct interpretation of a type of energetic information that has no connection to our three-dimensional space. It is transmitted by what we can assess as types of energetic information “waves” that exist in a space or level that is superior to the physical one we live in, a level with more spatial dimensions than the three we are accustomed to. When the Americans reached this conclusion, it was relatively simple for them to understand the process through which information gathered in such a manner can be used. The difficulty stands only in the correct decoding of any state or form of information coming from a level superior to the physical one but to which we are nevertheless connected every second, even if we are not aware of this. I confess that I did not understand very well how this was possible, but I hoped Cezar would clarify this. The opportunity came very quickly because, during that period, we met daily at the base.

“You already know that man is more than the physical material body,” he said, “but what man is besides that is hard to say for the common man. If we were only flesh and blood, we would not have very great expectations in life nor a well defined goal, but our being is much more complex and exists simultaneously on several levels of its universe or, better said, in Creation.”

“I did some research and learned about the three main levels of existence in the order of their increasing vibrational frequency: the physical level, the

astral level, and the causal level," I mentioned, "but you've also told me about this."

Nodding his head approvingly, Cezar continued.

"Yes, the three fundamental dimensions of Creation each have a general vibrational frequency which is typical for them. Better said, an array of vibrational frequency like a kind of radio scale. Together, the physical, astral and causal dimensions form what occultists call the Macrocosm, meaning Creation itself."

"An interesting comparison with the radio scale," I noticed. "It gives me a clearer image on the Macrocosmic structure."

"If he develops the respective frequencies in himself, one can access any of these vibrational frequencies. It's like trying to listen to a certain radio station from the many that you have at your disposal on the frequency band of your radio. So, there is a precise correspondence between what man has inside and what is outside him."

Thanks to the books in Elinor's library, I was in relatively familiar territory because I had knowledge in this field.

"I know," I said. "The correspondence is synthesized in the famous Emerald Tablet assigned to Hermes Trismegistus. What is above, on a Macrocosmic level, must also be found below, at a microcosmic level, which is the level of the human being."

"When I speak of the microcosm, I am not referring only to the physical body but also to the other structures of a subtle nature that exist simultaneously with this one, and this means I am also taking the astral and the causal body into consideration. I think you understand this well."

I nodded my head in approval.

"Just the same, when I speak about the Macrocosm, I am referring both to the physical universe or cosmos as scientists define it but also to the astral and causal universe. I see you are already familiar with the relations between the Macrocosm and the microcosm. This is very good. Some think that it is a metaphor when it is stated that the whole of Creation is

found in man as a microcosm, but this metaphor expresses a great truth because you now know that the microcosm of the human being that includes its three bodies, the physical, astral and causal, is the Macrocosm in miniature. This is about a very precise correspondence in the sense that all that is in the Macrocosm is also in the microcosm of the human being.”

“I understand; but, is this correspondence also valid regarding the spiritual essence of man that you spoke to me about in the past? If man has a self and if there is such a correspondence, does it mean that there are two kinds of self, a smaller one and a larger one for the Macrocosm?”

Cezar laughed loudly.

“No, of course not. But you must know that the essence of the Macrocosmos is, in fact, God’s self. Occultists call it the omniscient, omnipotent and eternal spirit which is, in fact, God’s ultimate essence. This essence also exists like a ‘divine spark’ in every human being. And, even if man cannot tell and does not believe that this is possible, he still has a divine nature which is eternal.”

Although I now had that matter sorted out, there were others left to be cleared. I thought a little before speaking.

“I cannot quite understand how the three dimensions are differentiated in the Macrocosm. Is there a border between them? My idea, as a representation, is that they are like overlapping layers of different thickness.

First, there is the physical one at the base; then, the astral one in the middle; and then there is the causal one which is the most refined one. I can tell, however, that this is not just a mere representation of the mind. How are things really in this respect?”

“First of all, you have to accept for a fact that the three universes that together form the Macrocosm (the physical, astral and causal) exist simultaneously and are intimately related to their correspondence in the microcosm that is the human being. We cannot speak of a manifestation at the human being’s level that does not correspond at a certain level in the Macrocosm, too. For example, emotions connect the man to the astral universe whether he knows this or not. His physical aspect connects him to the physical universe that we can notice around us or by looking through a

telescope. Likewise, the causal universe is in close relation with the world of ideas. Even if this universe is more difficult to understand and to perceive around us because of the fact that it is very subtle, it is present in every man through the ‘causal body’ which is an esoteric term.”

“Most people, however, have no idea about the existence of the astral and the causal body,” I said. “Almost all of us concentrate on our physical bodies which we see and feel.”

“It is true because man’s action with the other two invisible bodies, the astral and the causal, is closely related to the extent to which he has awakened his consciousness in these fundamental worlds. Usually, the human being is satisfied to live almost on instinct, only at the level of the physical body. If man, however, becomes conscious enough of the astral world, he can then manifest more in that dimension and will act in full awareness, just as he does in the physical world.”

I was still a bit puzzled.

“If we have everything in us, if we have these energetic structures or fundamental bodies in our being, then why are we not aware of them just as we are aware of our physical body?” I asked.

“Be assured that, when your consciousness is in one of those two subtle bodies, in the astral or the causal one, you are fully aware of the existence of that body.”

Cezar took a small pause, staring right at me.

“Tell me, when you sleep or dream, are you aware that you have a physical body?”

“No,” I replied, imagining what was going to come next.

The explanation came immediately.

“In those moments when you are asleep, you can say that you are living and acting with your astral body while your physical body is resting in bed. You are not then aware of it although it is clear that it exists. It is the same when you wake up. You become aware of your physical body but you are no longer conscious of your astral body. This shows that, next, adequate

purification training of the consciousness is needed in order for it to engulf a larger area of knowledge that is, in a way, somewhat like expanding. If there are no difficulties in being aware of your body and of the manner in which you can act in the physical world in which you live, things are different in the astral and causal world. In order to manage to perceive and understand them, you must make efforts so that you can afterwards act in full awareness of them. Their vehicles, which are invisible to normal perception, must be elevated and purified as much as possible.”

“What ‘vehicles’ are you talking about?” I asked, puzzled.

“It is a specific terminology in esoteric and spiritual literature. Your physical body is the ‘vehicle’ that your consciousness has at its disposal in order to act in the physical world that you are in. In the same manner, your astral body is the ‘vehicle’ which helps you act in the astral world. Of course, the causal body is the very special ‘vehicle’ that helps you to know the causal world and to act in it. I have already told you about this.”

I continued to ponder a little. Things seemed pretty clear to me, yet I still wondered where and how man’s evolution appeared since he is born with the three above-mentioned bodies in his every existence. I asked Cezar about this, and he replied, smiling slightly as he was happy about where this discussion was going.

“Structurally speaking, the physical body remains the same from one existence to the other, meaning it cannot modify itself fundamentally. What I mean is, if you now have the well-known look of a human being, you will not be born in the next life with a totally different shape. That is to say, you will not be an oddity in relationship to the form of the human body. Personal karma and genetic information will guide you towards the same structure of the human form in the physical level. What is modified, however, are the being’s subtle structures, meaning the astral vehicle and the causal one. They are, in fact, the ones that evolve more or less from one life to the other, and it is within them, in essence, that the main vectors that will define the features of your following existences are encrypted. As you know, of course, these vectors rely on how you acted in the respective previous existence.”

The discussion clarified a fundamental element: nothing that resides in the Macrocosm, which is all that visibly or invisibly surrounds us, is not lacking from the microcosm that is our being. But, although the Macrocosm is always active, we are confronted with a “dormant” state of these elements. That is why it is very important to awaken what is in a latent state in our microcosm, for it is in this manner that we can fully understand the Macrocosm. As every man contains a proportion of what exists in the Macrocosm and in God, this allows us to achieve, to a certain extent, what God achieves in His Creation. Cezar clarified this aspect for me in an admirable way.

“The fact that man can achieve proportionally what God achieves in His Creation, which is the Macrocosm, is correlated to what is written in the Bible: namely, that the human being is made in God’s own image and likeness. The profound significance of this aspect is tied to the fact that all that resides in the Macrocosm is also in the microcosm of the human being.

I’m telling you all of this because you must be aware that in your being there is everything, but this everything has not been awakened yet. Be sure, however, that your consistent efforts will gradually lead to this enabling of what is latent in your being and then you will understand that the differences that exist between men are in fact determined by the extent to which they have awakened what exists in each man’s microcosm.”

I listened carefully to what Cezar said and, in the end, I synthesized a few main ideas. First of all, we are a complex whole, a real miniature cosmos which is what the word microcosm signifies. I also understood that the microcosm that we all are is, at the same time, a miniature replica of the Macrocosm, that is, of Creation, the Great Whole of which we are an integrated part. It is out of the question to be outside this whole; or better said, to separate us from the Macrocosm. It is an incomprehensible mystery that we are embraced and comprised in the whole, the Macrocosm, and that this is simultaneously reflected in the microcosm of every being that exists in the physical level or in any other of the subtle levels of Creation. It would be strange to imagine, for instance, that angels or any other deities do not have Everything in them. What separates one being from the other is, as Cezar specified, the preponderance of one type of energy or another which makes that being possess a certain “affinity” or inclination towards something in the Creation that is specifically for himself.

Meditating thus on what my good friend revealed to me, I understood even more profoundly the fact that the Macrocosm is reflected proportionally in the microcosm of our being. Almost all the esoteric texts leave this to be understood but do not precisely state it. The main idea is that, through spiritual evolution, man can access the energetic sources that reside in a latent state within the microcosm of his being by using certain initiating methods or techniques. This determines, in time, the possibility of gaining colossal powers through affinity with the great Macrocosmic energies. This fact itself is thus a direct result of awakening the force and energy sources that are correspondent in the microcosmos of our being. And still, if this process is not fully understood, it can lead to utterly erroneous ideas. With his remarkable tact, Cezar exemplarily revealed this aspect:

“Some might imagine that by evolving and awakening the corresponding force sources from the Macrocosm, they could even become masters of it, meaning God. The truth is that, no matter how much we evolve and amplify these energies, even if we reach the maximum, we can never say that we are equal to God. This is a dementia that only Lucifer, in his immense stupidity, could think of. It is therefore very important to keep in mind that this analogy between the Macrocosm and the microcosm of the human being, or any other being in the Macrocosm, indicates not equality but proportion. Sure, to quote the metaphor known in spiritual texts, the drop may unite with the ocean; but it would be insane for the drop to imagine that it is the ocean and that it can do what it wishes. In reality, there are forces that make the ocean manifest the way it does and cannot be controlled by it because it is just a drop. I hope you understand the analogy. Any part in the microcosm of a being is like a cell in an immense organism and surely, through the actions that it does, it can contribute by its specificity to the harmony of some plans of Creation.”

“So, that is how I can explain the actions of saints or some of Mankind’s great spiritual teachers,” I said, captured by the explanations I was getting.

“Exactly! A being that aspires for its divine manifestation will be in full agreement and in harmony with that divine reality. It will be a part of that unity. The Whole of that reality will then be reflected in it, and it will be in solidarity with the Whole. In this manner, you can understand how miracles work. You can understand the holiness, purity and sacredness of

some extraordinary beings and you can understand how states of mystical ecstasy and some people's paranormal powers appear. In such a being, evil will never appear, and that is exactly why I told you some time ago that the absence of evil means good. The same can be said in the case of a being that brings evil in his deeds. That being will then represent evil and show it in the surrounding world accordingly. Through personal choice, every being can contribute either to the building of good or evil. Of course, however, the consequences of those actions will differ radically as well."

"Yes, that is clear," I said. "Still, it is quite difficult to grasp how something virtually infinite, like the Macrocosm, can fit into something finite like the microcosm."

With patience, Cezar explained this misunderstanding, too.

"You can now better picture why it is said that the human being is, in fact, a microcosm made in the image and likeness of the Macrocosm but in a metaphorical way. This is the key. Without understanding this aspect deeply, it is virtually impossible to know how it is possible to discover God and His Creation within yourself or how it is possible that inferno and demonic lights but also paradise exist in man. If you do not understand this fundamental truth fully: namely, that all that exists in God's Creation is also proportionally and similarly within yourself, you'll not be able to find the answer to some paradoxes. You'll not understand, for example, how it is possible for some people to say that God does not exist while others say that He exists. Some say that love does not exist while others say that it is endless. Just like God has created the Macrocosm, man is also a miniature universe like a microcosm, similar to the Macrocosm but by analogy. Because God exists and He is omnipresent, He is also in man; and this divine presence in our being is like a spark from God, eternal and indestructible. The saints and the enlightened men of past times strongly state this because they got to experience this divine presence in themselves in a profound way."

These clarifications that Cezar provided to me have been a revelation for my understanding because he has mentioned certain nuanced aspects. I am a microcosm after the metaphorical pattern of the Macrocosm, and everything exists inside of me in a latent and proportional form. In order to get all that I want, I only have to bring these latent features up to date.

The process that involves remote-viewing is also a latent capacity which waits to be awakened in me. I now understood why decoding information through remote-viewing, which comes from a level superior to the physical plane by means of energetic waves, is so difficult. Even if all of the dimensions and realities of Creation in the microcosm of my being reside there, I am still not aware of many of them. This is also true for most people, and this aspect itself is the very basis of our current civilization's ignorance. In remote-viewing, pieces of information which already exist in the structure of my microcosm, or that of any other human being, are waiting to be brought up to date. No matter what the target of my research already is through this procedure, I already have the right answer in me.

Finally, it all consists of giving enough stimulation to the access path to this piece of information which can be found on a more complex subtle level than the physical one. In fact, the informational range of the remote-viewing process is actually the collective subconscious.

As in any other field, anyone can learn to successfully practice remote-viewing. Every person who decides to do this will have accomplishments and successes depending upon how much effort they make and based upon their experience. If you listen to the ones that will tell you that you cannot do this because you must have certain capabilities you were born with in order to perform remote-viewing, I can assure you that you will only be allowing that person to limit your possibilities and potential. You will thus allow someone to say what is and what is not possible for you and that means human conditioning. Fortunately, I was not only proposed and encouraged to develop my remote-viewing abilities, but I also received precious esoteric knowledge from Cezar which permitted me to understand the phenomena more profoundly. I offer all this information to my readers with openness in the hope that it will represent a turning point in the conception of life and the world to many of them.

Remote-viewing means a step further beyond the common and the routine, even a dive into the ocean of collective knowledge. The people that have the necessary faith, will and urge to convince themselves that something else exists beyond our physical universe all have what they need to perform remote-viewing. It is necessary, however, to mention that the final stages of the accomplishment protocol are subject to special military and secret service intelligence and research; but even without these superior phases,

there are enough ways and means to transcend the human condition and sensory limitations successfully.

I wish to mention again that every man who has a normal state of physical, psychical and mental health can achieve the ability to remote-view.

Through such perception, we develop our ability to travel in time and space in a practical manner in order to see different people, places or things and to gather information about them. Many readers may imagine that this is similar to watching a movie on the television or at the cinema, but they are seriously mistaken. Except for the superior secret phases mentioned earlier, remote-viewing precisely refers to only two actions that every man manifests almost all the time: to detect and to decode. We will thus detect information and data from a level of vibration which is superior to the physical level; then we will decode this into coherent three-dimensional thought-forms; and in the end, we will objectify these three-dimensional thoughts into bi-dimensional information. The latter we will record using dimensional contours, meaning sketches. It is also possible to write words that describe color, texture, temperature, taste, smell, and sound. In conclusion, remote-viewing is the detection of some data and information from another dimension of manifestation in which Mankind's collective subconscious ocean is integrated. After that comes the decoding of this data into coherent tri-dimensional thought-forms. In the end, we objectify and capture this data in bi-dimensional information in the form of sketches and sensory verbal data.

If we think about it a little deeper, this is a process that repeats itself every day in our life. Let's say we are listening to something on the headphones.

What we say that we are hearing is, in fact, energetic information waves that are in motion, heading towards us. Our ears hear this, and our brain electrochemically decodes the data which is in the form of waves. Thus, we get tri-dimensional coherent thought-forms that have a meaning or significance. We call these new thought-forms sounds. Afterwards, we can reproduce the impressions caused by the sounds we hear in words or even images.

It is the same thing when someone speaks to us in a language that we do not understand. We cannot decode the information and we will thus have to rely on something else to understand what the other person is telling us. We

will have to use another capacity that each of us has, like significant gestures. Initially, my idea was that images received through remote-viewing have a direct nature, like when we look at a painting or a screen where a film is projected. In reality, when a person justly applies the steps in remote-viewing to learn information about a distant place or time, the visual images are in fact perceptive images. It is like that person is dreaming. Although the visual images in a dream can seem to be completely real at the respective moment for the dreamer, they still do not imply visual processes inside the eye. What is then happening is that the product of the eye is connecting to the universal capability of the “eye” within the mind to visualize, meaning to imagine. Anyone can and has the capacity to imagine. When we dream, we are, in fact, visualizing by using our own imagination. In a way, the same thing happens when we read a book or imagine a landscape.

I feel indebted, however, to mention once again that the visualization that I am referring to is an inherent quality of thought and not a biological process that implies the sense of sight at eye level. Everyone does that constantly during the day when, for example, they are day-dreaming in the car or when they imagine things. In the case of the remote-viewing process, all that is asked is to modify the quality of visualization. This implies the modification of perception (from the external stimuli which are decoded by our brain into tri-dimensional thought-forms being interpreted as our outer reality) by concentrating towards inner mental stimuli which are always present in our thinking processes but to which we usually do not give conscious attention. The main focus of our attention is usually towards the so called outer world, but the perception that lies at the basis of remote-viewing is connected with the deeper levels of our mind and especially the subconscious.

As we achieve more and more remote-viewing experiences, there is a tendency to change the focus of our attention from the symbolic tasks and activities which we perform in the exterior world and to concentrate more and more on the messages that we receive through the subconscious mind.

This originates in the Universal Mind that operates outside the limits of space and time. Certain esoteric societies have the purpose a obtaining a single-directional focus towards the most profound levels of the

subconscious mind which has direct and immediate access to infinite knowledge which can be accessed from the Universal Mind.

It seems difficult; but in reality, it is not. When we perform the remote-viewing process, all we need to do is to ask correctly and observe the answers appearing in a form which is compatible with our cultural and religious programming. In the web of life's infinite connections, knowledge is the key and it comes to us in a more and more exact form as we amplify our capacity to focus ourselves towards the profound levels of the mind. It is all in there in the mind.

One of the officers who trained us at the Maryland base used to tell us: "The whole of life is like a safari through the mind. You are exposed to dangers, but you can also defend yourself from them efficiently if you get to the depths of the causes."

When you go deeper into the remote-viewing process technique, you realize more and more how complex and vast the mind is. In the meantime, you realize that the dangers of this jungle are as real as we want to perceive that they are. It is our choice to consider ourselves threatened or surrounded by all sorts of dangers or to impose a calm, relaxed and profound attitude of the mind which automatically changes the universe in which we live and act.

Of course, the intensive remote-viewing training which I followed at the American base involved certain mental abilities that had to already have been stimulated in the subject. There were numerous tests and scores; and in the end, there were only five of us left. I do not know exactly what contributed to my promotion to the upper phases of the training. Perhaps it was the long talks with Cezar or the explanations that I had gotten from him, Elinor and Repa Sundhi over the years. Perhaps it had to do with my individual studies of the occult and spirituality or perhaps my timid attempts of meditation practice under Cezar's guidance. Or maybe it was all of that together. The fact is that out of fourteen agents, only five remained: two Americans, a Canadian, a Brazilian, and me.

Western secret services used and still use many protocols to achieve remote-viewing. The preferred protocol in the USA involves distracting the mind. If we keep our conscious mind completely distracted from some

tasks that modify rapidly or are irregular, we can concentrate on the messages of the subconscious mind since this is the source of the “instrument” tied to the information flux which is remote viewing.

Some countries use techniques for a quick transformation of the state of consciousness of the mind in order to have access to the level or state of mind known as theta. Here, the remote-viewing ability becomes a natural state for anyone who operates on these very profound levels of the subconscious. The results obtained are truly impressive. Theta is the ideal state of mind to achieve remote-viewing because, when the specific theta waves are predominant in the brain, anyone can easily achieve remote-viewing. Experience has shown me that to be successful in remote-viewing, it is not strictly necessary to have an intense visualizing training but rather an adequate training to obtain the theta state of the brain where visualization becomes a natural ability.

Even from the beginning, we were told that in order to achieve serious progress in this respect, faith is the basic key to success. On the contrary, skepticism is the key to failure and restriction. We were also warned that although all of us who were present there had faith in this process, which was somewhat at the edge of scientific knowledge, our individual faith was still structured on different levels for each and every one of us. That became visible as we went along as more difficult tests started to show the blockages that some agents had on some levels of their subconscious. Not managing to get over those steps, they did not have access to the superior levels of the training, and they left the base immediately.

The problems regarding faith and skepticism act as a universal law. Just as faith can move the mountains of doubt, skepticism or excessive reason block transformation and restrict the person in a cage of doubts. This, in time, generates fear, paranoia and a false state of comfort. The essence of success in remote-viewing is somewhat the same as in any other field. It does not refer to efforts but rather to faith and enthusiasm. I had a strong dose of both. On one hand, I was experiencing the spiritual formation that Cezar had provided me; and on the other hand, the joy of being part of Department Zero and having access to great secrets of state. Even without these particular “ingredients,” any person who has enough faith in his or her capacity to reach his goal and wishes it strongly has automatically opened

the door to success. I feel, however, that I must specify that the remote-viewing process is not easy. The protocol to accomplish this involves many stages, and lacking one of them or a blocking on one of the intermediate levels results in missing the proposed space-time target. The training gradually opens the way towards the Universal Mind which represents a “warehouse” of pure information that can be accessed instantaneously at will. Only through transcending the other levels of the mind and by direct connection to the more profound levels of the subconscious, which operates as an interface with the Universal Mind, can we transcend the physical reality of our perception. This is how we can explain the fact that, by entering into communion with the Universal Mind, we virtually have access to any kind of information. At this level, all is simultaneous. We have the feeling of omnipresence, and the past and future are reunited in the present.

The Universal Mind is like a common background for all life forms; and it can give any kind of information about space and time which is exactly what the one performing the remote-viewing process is searching for. Here, imaginative visualization and sensory perception are more intensified.

Senses are then particularly perceptive and less biological. You feel like you are in an ocean, having everything at your disposal, instantaneously.

It was clear to me from the first days that the Americans wanted to train us in order to see which ones of us would reach the very high level that goes beyond even the brain's theta waves. As in Cezar's stance, it was not clear to me why they were doing this. I am sure there was a reason but that remained hidden. Naturally, the most apparent reason at hand was that they were planning to use the abilities of such a person for their own personal purposes.

The ones that achieve remote-viewing — and here I am referring particularly to the military domain — train intensely to obtain this state of hyper-concentrated and consciously receptive creativity that is available to them at their will and even when they have their eyes open. The secret to operating in this manner at the profound theta level with your eyes remaining open is to stay very centered and focused towards the interior of our being and especially on the flow of thoughts while simultaneously achieving exterior perception by applying the process of remote-viewing.

Presently, I only know one person capable of such a thing. He is the Canadian who was finally selected from the group of five that I was a part

of as well. He had a phenomenal ability to interiorize and a great sensibility. To my knowledge, he only made one mistake on the targets proposed during the tests.

I had prepared myself theoretically as well as I could before I left for the USA. The protocol imposed a certain level of security and a well designed contact system. Still, even as things went into the home stretch, there were certain interferences from Bucharest which seemed political to me. I have no pleasure in speaking about these things, but I do so now by virtue of the fact that I was directly involved. As I later found out, it was, in fact, an intervention from above due to the other faction in the Romanian Intelligence Service which cannot stand the independence of Department Zero or its leadership. Unfortunately, I have to admit that there are a lot of treacheries and complications at this level. Things do not always run smoothly by reason of the fact that, many times, responsible parties interact with the missions that they have to fulfill with regard to their own personal interests. State secrets of the highest level that exist in the archives of Department Zero considerably incite the imagination of some people who would like to obtain certain advantages from it. As they cannot do this directly and in such a way that there will be no traces left, they resort to pulling strings. Bit by bit, a chain of dependencies is created which sometimes reaches very high political levels. This was exactly the case with regard to my situation.

A member of an important Senate committee started exuding pressure in order to visit the Alpha Base. We already had signals about this, and we tried to invoke legal aspects which forbid such a request save for force majeure cases such as treason or important leadership changes that might occur. In fact, the real purpose of this pressure was to create tension in the relations between the committee and Department Zero, especially with General Obadea, so that our refusal, even if justified, would be interpreted as unnatural. An investigation would then follow that would permit the committee to access the subtleties of the department. With regard to me, their pretext was that a fresh employee could not be sent on a mission like this and that someone with more experience in the field was required in order to cope with the proposed theme. In reality, they wanted to break the monopoly that we held over a certain segment of state secrets and to affect the centralization of intelligence into a new command structure.

Both General Obadea and Cezar knew very well how much trouble would come from such a modification if it were to take place. First of all, the horizontal expansion of the chain of command meant that more people would know the sensitive points of national importance concerning certain locations or highly important areas regarding our country. This would have created confusion and become a source of security leakage. Regarding the underground complex in the Bucegi Mountains, the sharing of this information would have blown up all the cooperation with the American faction. We believe that this was actually the direct target for the action coming from “above,” and I did not doubt for a second that there were a few “honorable” persons behind it who were willing to do everything in their power to get there as quickly as they could.

General Obadea and Cezar had to cope with a situation that, without being too complicated at the time, was nevertheless annoying. If it was not treated seriously, it risked unleashing something on a greater scale that would endanger the well-defined and very secret status of Department Zero.

Cezar told me that there were three rounds of discussions between the respective members of the committee and General Obadea. At two of them, he was present as well. Almost directly, this politician threatened to alert the committee and initiate the analysis procedure if his requested security modifications were not done. By this, he was referring to my trip to the USA, but that was only a pretext. He did not even hide the fact that he was speaking on behalf of a group of hidden interests. Such aspects are common at a certain level of government. Things were even more complicated due to the fact that one of the reasons on which the attack was based was that I was writing about certain secret subjects and even published them. This was a delicate aspect which had already appeared a few months earlier but had been put to rest at a secret meeting of the RIS (Romanian Intelligence Service) directors. I was never informed too much about that issue, but both Cezar and General Obadea assured me that I could continue to write within certain boundaries which I have followed completely.

Now, however, this problem was being raised again and was a sign that the “trouble” was not only not forgotten, it was being amplified. Besides being an effort to obstruct my books and future writing , the parallel intention was to create a small breach in the current RIS system by using this little

“scandal” in order to take control over Department Zero. In these conditions, it is obvious that I could not have added fuel to the fire by publishing the fourth volume of the series immediately after these events transpired. I therefore had to wait, hoping at certain moments that all would cool down and I could keep on making known the main aspects that I was having to deal with at Department Zero. My waiting was prolonged long enough; and only now, two years after publishing the third volume, have I gotten the clearance from Cezar to continue writing.

I am asking the reader to understand this complicated situation in which I, metaphorically speaking, had my arms and legs tied. If it were not for a certain group of strong people with financial and political power who favored me, there would have been no chance at all for this book to be published. Of course, I cannot expose here all of the backstage aspects that exist and of which I am aware. Besides these, there are elements which Cezar said it was best I did not know as they are part of the incredible web of interests and goals which have taken over a large part of the powerful men in this country. I was only permitted to underline certain issues in order to keep a relative balance in a situation where waters “boil” virtually all of the time.

When General Obadea considered that the group behind this Senate committee was applying too much pressure by touching on some very sensitive and dangerous points, he acted in a special manner. By means of some highly placed connections that he had, he nipped the destructive initiative of some of the committee members in the bud. As I would later learn, the General had been very surprised when certain aspects regarding terrible secrets of state were presented to him that only his department and a section of the army could have known. Hilariously, those problems were used to blackmail him. This is why he had to call upon the high connections he had.

At least for that moment, his decision to counterattack the committee’s very virulent and subversive attack was salutary. The aspects put on the table by the committee were extremely serious with regard to national safety. In consequence, and in order for things not to become even more twisted and to have more time to gather information that might help, General Obadea

sought out political aid. Even so, the pressure still continued and went overboard more than a few times.

At that level, the tone of those discussions were unofficial. The committee was represented by one of its members who was also a high dignitary. His intentions were obviously hostile to Department Zero. For instance, one of the critical points of the discussion referred to an incredible discovery that took place in the Orăştie Mountains in the '90s which was very quickly and finally blocked but involved important state interests. The approach of the committee was unorthodox, and although Department Zero was not involved with this discovery from the beginning, their purpose was to give credibility to the idea that this was just a cover-up and that, in reality, many things were hidden from the entitled state bodies which was a very serious crime. Being curious about this subject, I asked Cezar about it. He mentioned only one aspect related to those events, adding that we would discuss it further after my return from the United States. I have to indeed admit that what I found out afterwards not only dazzled me but also made me very eager to learn what happened at that time. I thought this would come in somewhat handy to me given the abilities I had acquired through the remote-viewing process. It turned out, however, that these abilities were of no use to me in this case. Still, I do not want to anticipate with regard to these matters because I will address the subject widely in the last chapter of this book. If I am to express my personal opinion, I would say that the discovery in the Orăştie Mountains represents the quintessence of the nature and origin of the Romanian people and the undoubtable and inalterable proof of what it truly was and is. In their ignorance, maybe some will hurry to accuse me of exaltation and exaggerated patriotism. In their place, I would first suggest they be patient to get to the presentation of those events and afterwards make a general opinion. On the other hand, it is known that we can never please everyone. I hope, however, that the respective information will raise many questions in skeptics; and for those who feel the thrill of ancestral times, it will bring to their hearts the certainty of the true origins of our people.

These matters were not settled as fast as I had hoped. The intervention of the politicians calmed the spirits to some extent and helped me to leave for the military base in Maryland, USA. There remained, however, certain obscure aspects that the General and Cezar had to take care of. As a result

of this, we decided together that it would be inappropriate for me to write and publish the circumstances surrounding these events after I returned to Romania. Once again, I had to postpone the publishing of this book during that period with regard to the background of those discussions and tensions.

Two years following those events, however, things seem to have fallen into place and the political situation tended to take another turn so I got the green light for publishing. I have told all of this so that the reader may form, even approximately, a general idea of the context and reasons that existed in relation to my previous silence which many do not understand.

Let me now return to the period before my departure for the USA. Even after the political intervention requested by General Obadea, harassment from the Senate committee continued under different forms and this disturbed our daily activity to some degree. The idea that we followed was to avoid a decisional or legislative act from superior structures of the government, at least until I left. The apparent reason for starting this mess would therefore have been overcome and the situation could have been settled more easily. The events, however, did not happen as we wanted.

Five days before my departure, General Obadea announced to Cezar that they were invited to a new discussion on the matter. As you all know, such meetings always assume equally beneficial negotiations and settlements. In our case, however, there could be no advantage as the matter at hand was itself fraudulent. Still, the meeting was not to be avoided even if it had a semi-official nature. Once they arrived, Cezar knew that the pressure would be great. Therefore, in order to undermine these backstage maneuvers, he proposed to the General for me to be present at the meeting as well, especially because I was involved in the problem. He immediately saw the advantage and agreed on the spot. Not only would this be an uncomfortable surprise for the representative of the committee, it would also stop the representative from acting with dangerous freedom with respect to certain threats or decisions. There was also the possibility that, faced with this fait accompli, he would back down and ask for a new meeting with more precise discussion terms. I knew the person in question since I worked in the Ministry and knew that, when he hung on to a problem, he badly wanted to obtain an immediate result. He lacked diplomatic reason and patience in action. Choleric and selfish in nature, he

persistently tried to solve all problems of personal interest in a harsh and authoritarian way. I could thus sketch a viable psychological profile for the scheduled meeting and agreed on a certain strategy with Cezar and General Obadea.

The meeting took place in one of Bucharest's fancy restaurants that is considered to be a main hub for political affairs. We arrived there first, and after a quarter of an hour, the representative of the Senate committee also arrived. Shaking the hands of Cezar and the General with nonchalance and sitting down, he spoke to them without looking at me, cold and distant.

“Who’s this?”

The General introduced me and specified that I was going to depart in a few days.

“He already has all the credentials for Maryland,” he added.

“I don’t like this business, gentlemen,” the character said, indisposed. “We have things to talk about and you knew very well that I can’t do it in front of someone else.”

General Obadea suddenly became harsh.

“Mr. Domotei, things have been settled clearly and there is no need to apply any more pressures. If it is necessary, we will go to the President.”

The discussion got fired up between the two. Cezar and I kept quiet because it was all part of our anticipated plan. The man would get nervous and his blood sugar level would drop. Because we already knew he had problems with his stomach, he would have to eat at once, and that is why we arranged for the plates to be already prepared. Domotei had to be convinced to delay any decision until after my departure. What he did not know is that once I entered this American training program, there were certain external cooperation protocols which individualized Department Zero whereby it could not be absorbed into larger structures without notable repercussions with regard to the relations between the two countries at the level of the secret services. That would have meant solving our problems.

That evening was long and tiresome. Domotei had that type of street intelligence that is fast, slick-like, and highly adaptable. Even if he did not see the nuances and did not have a general view of the matter, he still could not be fooled easily. It took several hours to slow down his vigilance and to persuade him that there were chances of solving this problem in the future in the way he and the group which he represented wanted. We knew that, later on, when they would learn of the Romanian-American normative act, there would be nothing left for them to do and a great scandal would emerge; but in this manner, Department Zero remained on its own feet and would not depend upon political or any other kind of interests.

I left for the USA at the beginning of December 2005 with a special RIS (Romanian Intelligence Service) flight. The plane was also carrying a few American officers which included three colonels. They were the special envoys in regard to the Bucegi ensemble. After a short stop in Spain, we safely arrived in Maryland and started the training the very next day. The Americans were very serious and punctual. After all, they were spending their own money. The equipment was interesting but not spectacular.

There were several Marines and USAF officers moving around, peeking and trying to figure out which one of us was the most promising. Surely, they wanted to claim the respective agent for the service that they were working in and which they led, after an agreement with the secret service that he was a part of.

Knowing that the stakes were high, I concentrated as much as I could, remaining almost all the time in a relaxed and receptive state that would be good for any remote-viewing (RV) investigation at any time. Still, from the array of colonels and generals that came and went, one seemed not to like me and that was Colonel Foreeth. Every time he passed near me, he would never lose the opportunity to mock me or even to scold me, more or less seriously, which did not look good for the general picture nor for the final report that was going to be made on me. I admit he was getting on my nerves because it was obvious that it was mere dislike and nothing more, but it could cost me. I had been sent by Department Zero as a kind of “insurance” with regard to the value of the RIS so I could not afford to make a bad image there. I do not know the thinking of the secret services of other countries that sent their representatives, but already there were only five of us left, the others being sent home. The matter was ruthlessly and

directly clear: you go or you stay. The ones who stayed had to take some more tests.

I had a special respect for the Canadian, a very sensitive guy with certain extra sensory abilities. He was by far in the lead, but at least I recognized his value for what it was. If Foreeth had not stressed me with his idiot jokes, perhaps I could have improved my abilities even more. Fate, however, solved this problem admirably.

I had already spent two months in Maryland practicing hard. I have also said that the Americans took things very seriously, the military base being an important one that was almost always being visited by different important military personalities. Among these was the Chief of the Pentagon, who at that time was General Inossanto, and he came a couple of times. Although severe and cunning in everything, the General kept a joyful tone that he did not fear to share with his subordinates whenever he felt it was right. I even had the impression that, to a certain extent, he liked me and was somewhat interested in my situation. I could not say if this was a direct consequence of the American Counterintelligence Service in relation with the Bucegi discovery, but the first impression that he made on me was a favorable one. Besides, he had an exceptional stateliness which had the effect that, when he entered a room, not only did everyone rise — a natural element of rank — but they also stayed silent a long time after that until he brought up or said something.

On that day, Foreeth's misfortune was not to see the General who was bent and discussing something with one of his aides at a table in the back of the room. We were in the middle of a small break preparing for a secret and important test which had to be taken in the Chief of the Pentagon's presence. As usual, Foreeth entered carelessly and started to pick on me with no reason whatsoever. With the corner of my eye, I noticed how General Inossanto turned his attention to me and Foreeth, the latter continuing to remain unaware of the presence of the Chief of the Pentagon in the room. A few of the other officers responsible for the test tried to warn Foreeth, but the General signaled them to stop. The situation became somewhat embarrassing until, with a subconscious intuitive reflex, I told the Colonel rapidly what he did between 9:00 o'clock and 10 o'clock in the

morning, underlining that his wife would perhaps not be so pleased to find out.

A grave-like silence settled. I was as red as a crab and had already started to collect my things, considering I had no longer any reason to be there.

Then, the sound of the vigorous laugh of General Inossanto was heard, filling the silence in cascades. Still, no one dared to take any position as Foreeth's vengeful nature was known as was the importance of his rank.

He remained with his eyes gouged out, red with fury and incapable of saying a single word.

"Ha-ha-ha, Foreeth," said General Inossanto, who did not stop laughing.
"You've been keeping that hidden away from us!"

Only then did the Colonel see the General. He saluted, and taking the Chief of the Pentagons's reaction as favorable to him, he was preparing to give the order to send me back to my country.

Then, an amazing thing happened. From the laughter and joyful tone he had, General Inossanto suddenly changed his attitude, speaking in a cold loud voice.

"Do you want to do something I do not know, Foreeth?"

His tone also took a vaguely threatening tone.

The colonel stumbled, stuttered and excused himself.

"Sir, no, Sir...I...just...Sir...an offence..."

The general looked at him with cold eyes.

"Tomorrow you are transferred from Airborne to Marines."

"But...Sir...I..."

"That is an order, Foreeth!" the General raised his voice. "You will find it signed on your desk first thing tomorrow. You have no reason to be here."

Saying this, General Inossanto came next to me and was very friendly as he made several slightly ironic remarks about Foreeth whom he now ignored

completely. He went out with his tail between his legs; and from that moment on, I never saw him there again.

It is easy to understand what a boost this intervention of the Chief of the Pentagon was to me. In a certain way, things in America are as they are in our own home. Immediately afterwards, I recorded a significant “stock” increase and was given more attention and shown more respect. I am sure that all of this did not come from a real appreciation or judgment but more because of conjuncture aspects like the ones listed above. Anyway, I finished in fourth place which was considered a real victory. It was not clear to me what use this would be for me, but the fact that I finished among the first gave me a certain self confidence.

We were just getting ready to move to a new and more advanced round of RV studying when I got a telephone call on a secured line from Cezar. He was calling me home in haste without telling me the reason why. I did not ask another question either. I reported directly to the chief, General Roddey, who expressed his regret that I had to leave unexpectedly but told me I could continue my training in a year but only with the selected ones.

He left me to believe without any ambiguity that I was one of them. Happily, I rushed to catch the jeep which was waiting for me in the yard. American efficiency was worthy of envy.

When I got to the airfield, I properly saluted two officers whom I knew from Romania as being attaches to the Bucegi mission. I was glad to see that they also responded with responsibility, as if they knew too well who I was and what I was doing there. Without losing any more time, I embarked on a B-52 and followed the same line as before: a short stop in Spain and then finally to Bucharest on a secluded runway. The snow mixed with mud and rain gave me a small feeling of discomfort. It was something totally different than Maryland. From the runway, I directly embarked on a helicopter belonging to Department Zero which rose immediately, heading for the Alpha Base. I could not suspect the grand surprise that awaited me there.

Chapter Two — IMPORTANT MISSION

At the base, Cezar was smiling as he met me. Having heard about the Maryland “incident,” he had reported it to General Obadea who laughed in satisfaction.

“Did you see? Did you see how the General ‘fixed’ Foreeth?” he repeated to Cezar. “Even if we haven’t met for a while, I always got along well with Inossanto.”

Then, turning towards me, Cezar spoke.

“You did a fine job there, Radu! But now things are going on a different path.”

I raised my eyes, expecting that there would once again be problems with the Senate committee.

“Aaa, it is not about Domotei,” the General rushed to comfort me. “For now, we have managed to keep that situation under control; but the man is always watching and we have to be on guard all the time. Please step into my office.”

I followed the General, curious about what my next assignment was going to be. I, however, remained still in the doorway. Doctor Xien was sitting at the elegant chrome and nickel table.

“Repa Sundhi!” I almost involuntarily shouted with great surprise and joy in my voice.

Doctor Xien looked exactly as I knew him: small with a spot of baldness and dressed in one of those well known Chinese uniforms except that it was now dark blue with white sleeves. He slowly bowed in front of me and smiled. I rushed, taking and shaking his feeble hands strongly. I had not seen him for some time, and I knew this was a matter of great importance if the government of Romania was seeking his advice. I did not have the time to express these thoughts, however, because he intervened directly.

“That matter has been settled. All is well now; but here, meet Shin Li.”

Out of emotion, I did not get to analyze the situation in the chamber very well. Doctor Xien was sitting at the table next to a very young and superb woman while Cezar and General Obadea sat on either side of her. She was the assistant who had accompanied Repa Sundhi in the '80s when Department Zero was founded. I could not help but thinking: "Don't these people ever grow old?" According to Cezar's description, it seemed that they remained untouched by the rigors of old age.

"I've told you before that time doesn't pass for us as it does for you," Doctor Xien continued my thought verbally. "But, let us leave that aside. There is something important that you must do, but it is all up to your decision. Shin Li will help you to understand this better."

I was still pretty confused. What was I suppose to do, who exactly was this woman, and how did these two manage not to age? There were many questions that were colliding in my head and agitating my mind. Slowly, however, and thanks to the training gained in Maryland, certain mind functions started to put themselves in order and offered competent answers.

I realized that the arrival of Doctor Xien was something important and without a doubt was not related to just me. I understood that this extraordinarily beautiful woman with Malayan features was going to guide me through the thicket that I had to pass; and I also thought that I could use RV to understand more about Doctor Xien and his companion.

"Do not even think that the Americans' method will give any results in our case," he immediately comforted me, reading my mind as usual. "I advise you not to waste any time and begin studying as soon as possible together with Shin Li."

Intuitively, I realized that before this meeting there was another important one between Doctor Xien, General Obadea and Cezar which referred to the secret parchment received not so long ago from the Goddess Machandi. It seemed, therefore, that the time had come for the information it contained to be made public. Doctor Xien had already assisted me in translating this text from the old Tibetan dialect, but he specified that it was not to be published yet. Now, the situation had changed radically. I was told that I had to act without any further delay in order to publish it. Still, Repa Sundhi told me that it would be useful to add some short comments to the five stanzas of the parchment in order to enhance the enlightenment and

understanding of interested readers. The nature of these comments was to be revealed by Shin Li, and that is exactly what her decisive role in my mission was to be.

“But, Cezar cannot explain this?” I asked.

Doctor Xien stopped, slightly smiling.

“No, this time someone else must provide the necessary explanations,” he said.

I looked upon Shin Li. She was truly perfect in her body’s features, and her smile fascinated me. I found myself opposing her smile with some small resistance because I felt defenseless. I gave one last effort towards this end.

“How long will I need to learn of the mysteries of the parchment? I have many other duties to perform here.”

“Exactly as long as it will take,” Repa Sundhi comforted me as he patted me on the shoulder. “Not a moment more.”

Cezar told me that Doctor Xien was going to remain at the base for a while longer due to some supplementary national security aspects that the government had raised. They were asking for his help once again. During this period, Shin Li was going to be around me almost all of the time. I confess that I did not understand the “tactical maneuver” coming from Doctor Xien and Cezar; but at the same time, I felt a shiver that engulfed my heart when I looked at Shin Li, being glad of her presence. That woman far exceeded any beauty standards that I was accustomed to. The features specific to the Malayan land gave her that inexplicable Asian sweetness of the face without straying too much from Western features. At the team’s meetings, she barely spoke; but when she did, her voice was strong and expressed precisely all that she wanted, sometimes with a slight accent which made her even more charming. My speculation regarding her space-time “consistency” and her youthful mystery found no solution for I did not have enough data. With regard to Elinor, the matter was clear: his organism’s functions were influenced by that metallic object which gave him phenomenal longevity. In Shin Li’s case, I could not find a single support to explain her time “suspension.” Later, I tried to find out something from Cezar, but it seems that the subject was taboo.

“You don’t need this knowledge for now. It will only get you lost in a jungle which you will not know how to get out of.”

“But how can I speak to someone about such important subjects without having any information about her person?”

“Sometimes it is best to leave things like this,” Cezar concluded.

Obviously, Repa Sundhi and Shin Li were two highly spiritually evolved beings who had to accomplish certain specific duties and missions and thus gave their help voluntarily. Compared to what I did in Maryland, the current job seemed tens of times more difficult. Lately, I noticed a sort of rational and spiritual “laziness” regarding myself that was especially prompted by the ordered and precise schedule from the American base where I had trained. Somewhat drunk by some successes gained through RV, I started to lose sight of the true teaching which was the spiritual one. I realized that remote-viewing was not the main piece of my “education” but rather the correct understanding of the mysteries of spirituality, especially with regard to the fact that Doctor Xien had called on Shin Li for this.

Despite these appearances, the “lessons” did not begin immediately. For two months afterwards, I continued my daily routine, selecting staff and taking part in several tactical actions together with Lieutenant Nicoără. I had so much to do and my attention was so clenched that, rightfully, I do not think that I would have been able to assimilate any of Shin Li’s explanations. Besides, during this period, she was gone most of the time with Doctor Xien in the capital regarding the same delicate problems of national security that I did not have access to.

In May 2006, our department received a visit from General Roddey. As I said before, he was a pleasant and wonderful presence; a very intelligent, serious and righteous man. To my surprise, Cezar gave me the task of receiving him until the discussions that were soon to take place. He was probably counting on a certain mutual sympathy and respect that he had felt between me and the General which had been indicated by the excellent references which he sent after my departure from Maryland.

I felt honored to take the role of the host and to be able to engage into discussions with the General which were actually quite dangerous for me as

I had not fully mastered the subject. The old officer was a man of vast military experience; and without a doubt, he thought of me as “easy game” as if this was a pause or a break in his busy affairs. He was a very good friend of Cezar, but in this very fine field of national security and counterintelligence, things are always like quicksand. Later on, even Cezar asked himself if the General’s attack was not, amongst others, also an arrow sent over Department Zero which had sent me to the protocol offices to receive him. No matter how great was the sympathy and friendship between him and Cezar, it seemed that there were certain limits which made the General think that being received by a new employee was somehow beneath his dignity.

Later, however, while analyzing the matter with Cezar, we realized that things weren’t that simple. General Roddey had made a reference to the Orăştie Mountains in the western part of our country, asking me if I knew anything about this undoubtedly exceptional case. As I said before, I was surprised because Cezar never did clarify this subject with me which had been approached by an American official.

“In this regard, things are more complicated,” Cezar explained to me. “Believe me, even for us it represents a great mystery. We will talk about it but not right now.”

If everything had stopped here, the matter would not have been significant, but what got the attention of and worried General Obadea and Cezar was that the American officer left it to be understood that there was data which proved a connection between those mountains and one of the Americans’ most secret bases.

“If Roddey let this escape him, it means that it is indeed something serious,” Cezar commented. “I know the General and he has always been sure of the intelligence he has. This shows that there are important things going on which we do not know about yet.”

“But it seems that he is feeling the ground, too,” I noticed. “Otherwise, he would have approached you with this piece of information directly.”

Cezar stood silent for a moment.

"He did come," he said, "but this is what worries me. It was not the Roddey whom I know. The impression he left me with was that fear was taking him over and that he is no longer sure of the intelligence flow."

"There hasn't been any official discussion?"

"Official discussions begin when both sides know that they can rely on something. This was not the case for either of us."

I stood in perplexity. I looked at General Obadea as he was holding his head on his hands. Cezar was also quite gloomy.

"Okay, but this means that we don't know what is going on in our own backyard," I mumbled in astonishment.

The two remained silent. At last, Cezar spoke.

"That would not be the problem, but the fact is that General Roddey thinks we know but that we don't want to tell him when, in fact, it is not true at all. This creates tension in our relations."

"General," he spoke to Obadea, "not even the last round of discussion were efficient?"

The General raised his head slowly. His eyes were tired and an expression close to helplessness was installed on his face. He spoke, heavily, with long pauses between words.

"You know to what a standstill we came in this case. He didn't believe me, and I'm really sorry because I feel that here something is being ruined for nothing. It is as if all is piling up just now."

I then asked the General if Doctor Xien could assist us in solving this crisis. Americans knew about him, but the subject was always diplomatically avoided.

"Doctor Xien told me that there is a certain limit to his interventions and that some things must be solved by us alone. Cezar knows this better. He spoke to him in person."

"In this case, the solution must come from the involvement of both sides," Cezar explained to me. "It is necessary for it to be so for now. The officers

on the American staff are very good men, but they still have a certain degree of understanding. To begin to explain the subtle nuances of this matter and why it has to be like this and not any other way seems, however, a bit too much for them."

General Roddey left and nothing had been settled. The spiky problem was that the relations between the Romanian secret services and the Pentagon were beginning to deteriorate due to a lack of confidence. When I am speaking about the Romanian secret services, I am referring to Department Zero, which was the link to the Great Discovery in the Bucegi Mountains.

The background of these events became even more complicated after a very short visit of the American Secretary of Defense which followed only a few days after General Roddey's departure and had a very well stated purpose.

A government meeting behind closed doors was held and attended only by the Prime Minister, the Ministers of State, General Obadea and the American dignitary. I have never seen Obadea as troubled as after that meeting. Even Cezar was worried. It seems that, right then and there, disclosures were made revealing that the Pentagon and the CIA had been financing for many years, with funds amounting to tens of million of dollars, vast research programs in the field of parapsychology and that contracts for such were with both state universities and with private institutions. The American side stated that they were doing this "because, in this field, it is better to keep our eyes open than to pretend that we don't know." In the center of these preoccupations were clairvoyance and telepathy; but in practice, there is no area of these phenomena that was not studied by the military or secret services of the USA. In the minutes of the meeting, which were sent to our

Department two hours after the meeting, it was stated that the Americans underlined the fact that several experiments were being conducted in order to establish how extrasensory groups can decipher documents closed in safes or can precisely see objects or people with the focus being on atomic submarines. As the most complex and expensive machines built on Earth, they are of key interest, especially because of the multiple warhead torpedoes and their secret double-encrypted launching codes. I felt like laughing at the content of the minutes.

“What is here is mere rain water,” I said, detached. “We have done all of this a long time ago with remote-viewing, and as the minutes state, it is clear that it is just more money drained from the American state budget for clandestine operations.”

Indeed, I knew what it was all about with these secret programs because I had just taken part in one of them, and I understood too well that what the Americans were saying was mere sand in the eyes of officials in order to better hide the progress that had been achieved. But, as always in these cases, the best defense was offense.

In the room with me were also Cezar, General Obadea and Shin Li who had returned with him from Bucharest after the secret meeting held with the government. I did not understand why they all remained silent although the situation was clear for all.

“It’s complicated because the Secretary of Defense made a numb threat,” Shin Li spoke unexpectedly.

General Obadea suddenly became attentive because Shin Li had not been present at the meeting. I quickly went over the sheets of the minutes but noticed no threat.

“And still it exists,” Shin Lin continued. “The Americans did not say: ‘We are asking you for the complete protocols regarding the Orăştie Mountains,’ but coldly mentioned, ‘We will take the complete protocols.’ This means that there was a prior agreement at governmental level.”

I looked at the General, wanting him to save the situation and to deny this diplomatic deal because I did not like the way the Americans had raised the issue. The old man looked overwhelmed by the concerns and pressures which he had been always subjected to, but this lasted only for a few moments. He then stood straight in his chair and passed his hands through his grizzled hair and over his harsh face. Then, looking with admiration at Shin Li, who had silently remained standing and looking down, he spoke.

“Shin Li is right. There have been backstage fires. All this has been happening since ’94 — Cezar knows. They will not believe us that we don’t have any intelligence and that the dossier is very thin. They put me to the wall; they said that this was incompetence. The Prime Minister drew

my attention to the fact that if I did not have this matter sorted out in three months, he cannot help me and would intervene to the President to remove me from the department. It seems that there was an agreement with the American secretary. But, if this happened, it would be hard for me to impose Cezar as leader since they will zero in like vultures.”

We all stood, perplexed. I at least did not fully understand what this was all about. The General then continued.

“Still, I managed to obtain from the Prime Minister the promise that this piece of information will not be revealed outside. This may give us some time to arrange things around here.”

He then turned towards Cezar.

“Tomorrow I am leaving for the Pentagon to speak to Inossanto. I might still have a chance to achieve something. Call for Nicoară and tell him to prepare the departure. While I am gone, I will give you the codes.”

I saw the old man rising from his own ashes. As ideas came to him, he became more exact and more precise in his actions, hoping to be able to save something. Nevertheless, the situation seemed quite serious because an order of the Prime Minister or the President could not be ignored, and if this order were actually enforced, then no one would have a precise answer about what would happen with regard to management and security of the Projection Chamber. Most probably, USAP agents would infiltrate it immediately, and military competence would combine with the civilian, or better said, political faction. Everyone knew what this meant: the certain penetration of Masonry’s representatives into the command and control levers of the Bucegi Mountains complex with unprecedented consequences.

Amidst all the fuss that had been created, only Shin Li remained idle. When the General said good bye, wanting to leave the base, she spoke to him naturally.

“General, the chief of the Pentagon will not see you. You are making this journey without a precise end. I just want you to save time and energy.”

The General said nothing but could not hide a displeased gesture. I do not think that anyone present there, except Cezar, did not think that this was possible. Obadea left for the capital to take the plane bound for the United States, but the second day following, at noon, Cezar told me that the Oval Office knew about the General's visit to the Pentagon. After the secret discussion with the Government, this might look even worse as it could be interpreted as defiance. In the elegant halls of Washington D.C., old friendships or connections were not taken into consideration but only the pragmatic and immediate aspects of a certain matter.

"Our service received a confirmation from the White House that the Secretary of State has ordered that General Inossanto should not meet with General Obadea," Cezar told me after a few hours. "This will be a hard blow for the old man," he silently added, clearly preoccupied by the dangerous turn that things were taking.

After a couple of days, Obadea returned to the country without having met his friend, General Inossanto. I could make out the traces of a beginning of resignation on his face. Without a doubt, he knew very well the dangerous implications of his removal from the leadership of the department, but perhaps fatigue and the repeated "attacks" on his person were starting to take their toll. From my point of view, Department Zero was now very well equipped, both tactically and theoretically. The last months had meant an almost continuous work schedule for the remaking of protocols, secret codes, tactical schemes and, most of all, personnel. A new leadership, however, would have destabilized the entire activity because of political interference. This was, in fact, the great difference. For over 20 years, General Obadea had managed to keep a certain balance in this sense, not letting others enter into the department's "backyard." But, the latest repeated pressures and threats had managed to heat up the atmosphere surrounding this problem, and it seemed that this was bringing matters to the very edge of an inevitable outcome.

It was then for the first time that I heard the General saying that he wanted to retire. I felt a thorn in my heart. The whole of Department Zero was virtually equal to his work of a lifetime. It was a long career that was threatened with being blown away. But, as I said, beyond General Obadea's career, name, and prestige, there was the country's interest to consider as

well as not permitting certain hostile forces to take control over the complex in the Bucegi Mountains.

Although I had learned a great deal up to that point and knew enough subtleties in the field of spirituality, I confess that I felt a panic, anger and helplessness engulfing me as I faced an injustice which I, at the very least, considered totally inappropriate in this context.

I then felt Shin Li's light hand on my arm.

"Let us go. Time has finally arrived," she said. "We have nothing to do here anymore."

We were in the protocol chamber after a short briefing with Cezar, Lieutenant Nicoară, two other officers of the department, and General Obadea who had remained silent and absorbed by thoughts. I saw how Cezar exchanged a look full of implications with Shin Li. I do not know why, but this made me feel a bit more relaxed. The woman slightly bowed her head and followed me into my office. She maintained that same unaffected air, that impeccable posture and that same naturalness in her gestures. I, however, was pretty confused about what was going on in the department. Up to the last moment, I had hoped that things would change and that all would be repaired, just as it had happened countless times before. It is fair to say that no major decision had been taken yet, but I had a feeling about it. Feeling down, I was upset and searched for an explanation.

"A short while ago, I received an intelligence note. The Duchess of Halberg is coming on a visit to Bucharest. Right now, in these tense moments, it is like something is up."

And, wanting to make sure I was not talking to the walls, I asked Shin Li a direct question.

"I think you know she is a standing member of the Black Nobility?"

She bowed her head affirmatively.

"Sure, and that she is also part of the Club of Rome, but these organizations are not of too great importance as their names tend to show it. Others are

more dangerous. It is, however, strange that they mobilized so quickly. This means that they have been waiting for this signal for a long time.”

I sat powerless in the armchair, looking downwards and frowning. If things kept going this way, my contract would probably be canceled in a short while, leaving me only with the provisions related to security. Sadly, I made the observation that it seemed we had been overwhelmed by political pressure and that I did not understand how it was possible for God to allow this.

Shin Li suddenly became cold.

“If I hadn’t known about you from Doctor Xien and if Cezar hadn’t made a resume of some features of your character, I would have said that you are as dumb as the dark night after hearing you speak like this. In this case, however, there are still some hopes of recovery.”

I stood as if stricken. I could not believe my ears and, in the end, I told myself that the woman was full of surprises. Even so, I would not have imagined that the beautiful Shin Li would ever be capable of such daring. In my inner forum, however, I admitted that I fully deserved the name I had been called.

As if nothing had happened, she continued to speak in the same natural manner.

“You should be more careful and meditate more deeply on these aspects.”

“And what do you think, I pray, should I meditate upon?” I asked, still baffled by her responses.

I didn’t expect any answer however. In the end, who was this woman to judge me so sharply? I was being consumed on the inside, being highly concerned about the faith in Department Zero and the General, and here she was whipping my character out of itself.

“Now is not the time for you to play the victim because you will not solve anything. This will lead you to panic and discouragement and you will never fix things with these. In fact, it is not about you fixing anything. Forget about the concern regarding the department. There is someone to

take care of it. What you cannot yet understand is that what seems to be very bad now is, in fact, a way towards the good.”

“Phooey! What are you talking about? Is it better that General Obadea will no longer be in command of Department Zero? What bad thing is, in fact, good?” I insidiously asked, hoping to catch her stumbling in her own statements.

Shin Li looked at me with her superb eyes and with a radiant smile.

“I am looking at you; and I realize how, in your great lack of reason, you really manage to be as sincere and pure as a child. Somewhat not knowing but pure and innocent. And, it is very well that it is so because, if you tried to use this gift and to obtain purity and innocence ‘on demand,’ then you would become pragmatic and everything would go to waste. Purity and innocence are your very freedom. They are even that which exceeds you as an individual being, as a person, except that, as I have said, being somewhat stupid, you yet fail to see this.”

“Please stop using words of this sort!” I strongly said.

“Forget that. Concentrate on what surpasses you. Don’t become petty. I once knew a human being who, when he was a child, used to play with some spirits of nature. Everyone, including his parents, thought he was retarded; but he actually played with those wonderful beings of nature whom only he was able to see. If you allow this childlike frankness, purity and innocence to surround you more and more, but in an unprogrammed manner as you did now, you should know that you still have a chance not to be stupid. But, if you abandon yourself to petty and pragmatic calculations in order to obtain something only for yourself, then that will be your doom.”

I was beginning to be immune to her appeals because I realized more and more that the force and energy involved in those expressions did not put the accent on the bothersome words but had a totally different meaning that for now escaped me.

“But, let’s return to bad and good because this is where the discussion started,” Shin Li said, undisturbed.

“Aaa, you haven’t forgotten,” I noticed, half-mouthing.

“How can such ‘wit’ like you expressed earlier be forgotten? Of course, in many cases, what is bad is actually good. But it is also true that this analysis can shock some people who have made a unilateral idea about God because people associate God only with what is good and beautiful without being capable of understanding the hidden significance of the fact that great divinities also love obscurity.

“And what is the hidden significance?” I asked.

“Have patience. The statement is paradoxical; and it implies the fact some divinities are highly above the domain of good and evil and that is why they are detached from these dual aspects.”

“You go and convince someone who suffers great losses or hardships in life of this fact,” I said, upset although in essence I knew the subject of the discussion.

“The problem is rather delicate here. Of course, we cannot state under any circumstances that God is evil, but for us it is wise to understand that we can discover God even in the existence of evil. This truth represents a great conceptual barrier for most people and this is why they fail in life so many times.”

“And how would this be better understood?” I asked, becoming more conciliatory.

“It is very important not to forget for a single moment that God always, in every second, is everything. This will help you quickly get rid of the dualist idea that both good and evil are absolute.”

Yes, I had read about the aspects of absolute dualism and that brought into my mind, for example, the eternal problem of Christian Puritanism: original sin, presented in the Eastern Liturgy as *Felix Culpa* (a happy blame). I knew that, to solve this dilemma, Christianity had to justify the “original sin” by the fact that it represented the very way in which man could reach his spiritual salvation. I only wondered if the acceptance of this obvious thesis can overcome the narrow prejudices of Puritan Christianity which have lasted for almost 2000 years. But, since my purpose was not to see

how many parishioners could understand this, I listened further to the explanation provided by Shin Li who seemed not just very elegant but also full of wisdom.

“The statement that God, in reality, can be discovered and felt like supreme goodness, even in what is evil, expresses in its essence the idea that the evil which appears is not absolute evil and that, as a consequence, it does not oppose good absolutely.”

“If things are like this, then why do we confront ourselves with evil and good?” I asked for good reason.

“Because the experience of evil confronts us, in fact, with our own weakness, with our own sin. That is why — because what you do badly now most times has a justified trace in your past actions. Of course, we cannot say that the evil is not real; but even so, we know that if we sincerely admit something bad we did, it then becomes, in a certain way, a sort of bad thing that is a bit more ‘good.’”

Here she was right. In fact, not only here but all of the time. I was thinking that the experience of daily life many times gives us occasion to notice that the ones who have never known anything bad are, generally speaking, lacking love or are behaving inhumanely towards others. There are a number of cosmogonies in which evil is regarded as the original sin, a sin that also determines the actual condition of the Creation or the Macrocosmos. One can talk about such a mystery as evil because it cannot be understood by regular means of the mind, logic or reason respectively and an explanation cannot too often be found by the common man. This is why, for an ignorant human being, evil appears to be almost impossible to understand. If man was truly able to explain it properly, evil would look more like a bomb whose detonator has been removed; and once its mystery would be fully discovered, evil will cease to exist.

My Oriental and esoteric oriented readings came to good use at that point. I remembered a significant quote from the great Hindi epic, The Mahabharata, which made me deduce the wise way to act in this matter. I searched for that quote for a long time until I found it again and I'll include it here completely. A great wise man, who had realized the Supreme Truth, gives the following advice: “Renounce good and evil now, renounce truth

and lie; and after that, renouncing all of these completely, finally renounce the act of renouncing itself.”

This idea is expressed in the Kata-Upanishad when the hero, Nashiketas, asks Yama, who is the deity of the realm of the dead, “O Yama, tell me, I beg of you, what is in reality beyond good and evil?”

Still, I do not want to prolong these philosophical considerations which had Shin Li’s subtle explanations as a basis. It is enough to observe from the careful reading of these quotes that we cannot be above good if we cannot be, at the same time, above evil. In connection to this, however, I allow myself to observe the need for a metaphysical analysis without which we cannot even hope to understand the matter of good and evil in a superior manner.

Shin Li made the observation that evil is still an unquestionable fact, a reality that we can neither deny nor avoid, at least while we are still confronted with a state of ignorance. She has also shown me that there was a sort of mystery of evil, the reality of which cannot be the focus of reason or logic. Thus, this metaphysical dimension appears which causes us to notice that evil is almost incomprehensible to human intelligence, but this statement is not valid with regard to divine omniscience.

“Think a little,” Shin Li urged me. “If God would do harm, then He would not be that God. So for God, evil simply does not exist. Torture, hatred, injustice, and sadism are only man’s ‘short-sightedness’ towards some aspects of life, and they are interpreted as being evil. However, if God allows their existence, this surely happens for reasons that He knows for certain; but for the time being, man cannot know them because of the state of ignorance which he is in. All that he can do is to hope that sometime later, even in a future life by spiritually evolving, he would learn the answer to this enigma.”

I remained pondering. The arguments were valid but human nature is too strong to let these principles manifest freely. Our tendency to search for an immediate solution when we are harmed, even vengeance, is too strong in most of us to make us lucid and wise. Even if rational thinking shows us very clearly every time that it cannot even explain evil and cannot succeed in eliminating it, this habit repeats because the mysterious action of evil can

only be transformed and “alchemized” in the heart; that is, through the formidable power of love and innocence which always spring from a pure heart.

“Other problems might arise here, however,” I said, “because, for example, if a person goes even deeper into evil deeds, the accrued suffering and pain can become unbearable for him or her and push that person to even more reckless deeds that are also evil. It seems like there is no exit.”

“Only at first glance,” Shin Li underlined. “Most of the time, man is at first confronted with suffering and what is evil so that afterwards, having these two experiences, he or she can spiritually evolve to a state of spiritual maturity. When he or she willingly breaks rules and principles that he or she considers compulsory, suffering is generated in his or her own being by the strange and dangerous world that he or she entered into and becomes so great that forgiveness or desperation seem the only alternative to the mistakes made because for him or her there is no turning back. Due to this necessity to overcome this terrible fear and to go beyond the evil that was done, the human being can then find, as a ray of light, the divine transcendental experience. This is how we can explain the fact that when faced with great suffering or soul trials, man almost always seeks his escape in God. Of course, this passing over must come after a fully conscious and responsible deed because, if this aspect is treated as petty, one can then no longer speak about a severe mistake but rather a simple wrong step. The severe breaking of certain principles or rules then confronts us with our own liberty and, through this, with the responsibility that we hold.”

Shin Li touched a sensitive subject here, the one of fully conscious freedom and acting. This matter was considered very dangerous by the Church who regarded with great concern the possibility of man manifesting his individual freedom fully and breaking the laws and regulations which the Church had pre-established. This is why the Church rushed to forgive ignorance in regard to a certain deed or action which is wrong, stating that ignorance is enough to release us fully from the respective sin. In other words, you were forgiven at the holy confession if you said that you did not know that what you did was in fact bad. Let us not forget the biblical texts which show the meeting between Jesus and the man who was working on the holy day of the Sabbath and to whom the Savior said: “Man, you are

happy if you truly know what you are doing now by breaking the strict rule of the Sabbath which is the day when nobody works. But remember this, for if you do not truly know this, then you are doomed for you are breaking sacred law!"

Jesus' statement therefore takes into consideration man in relation to the Sabbath and not the Sabbath in relation to man as the Church does. For this reason, the text has been considered very dangerous and destabilizing, especially for the conception and interests of the clergy because it subtly underlines the necessity of freedom of choice and makes us deduce the power which freedom – when it is assumed consciously, responsibly and wisely – gives to a man. In the opinion of the Christian Church, however, it is dangerous to offer man freedom. This doesn't mean that the necessity of being free is an apology for sin and anarchy which, over time, is a reason that has been invoked by most representatives of the Church in order to justify the rules which they imposed.

Assuming the prototype of a perfect human being who has never sinned up to now, has never "fallen" and has never done any harm, we will notice immediately that the respective person lacks that experience of weakness, mistake, sin or pain that is often felt both in body and soul. In my opinion, which is shared also by Shin Li, without the experience of these weaknesses and mistakes, it is difficult if not impossible to achieve a just understanding of some fundamental realities that exist in Creation. If it were not so, it would be difficult to accept the human condition, human society, meeting another human being, and relations of all sorts that intervene. Most of the time, these kinds of experiences give birth to the purest and most uplifting love which is full of compassion at the same time. It cannot be claimed that we can fully love only from heights because we also have to be below, among the ones we love, thus getting to know their sufferings, sins and troubles through a profound, intense and alive experience. Therefore, if we think about it deeply, we can immediately realize that the matter of evil has crushed in advance once and for all many of the schemes that some men make for themselves regarding God, making us become more humble and more realistic about the different complex aspects of God's creation.

That was a memorable day when Shin Li demonstrated her extraordinary psychological finesse and dexterity of argumentation. I would say even

more that she was the one who caused me to go a bit beyond and to see over the barriers of my own ego. It was a journey inside of me which prepared the explanation of the text of the parchment that I had received from the Goddess Machandi. Still, four more months were to pass before the situation arranged itself in such a manner that would permit its complete drafting.

In the meantime, my hopes for the continuity of General Obadea's activity proved to be in vain. It seemed that the old man had indeed reached the end of his patience, but surprises did not stop even then. With countless relations and connections in the obscure field of the secret services as well as in the political arena, the General was still a very powerful man.

Although he filed his resignation from command, he remained on active duty and did not choose to become a reserve officer. This was an act of resistance that opposed the prime-minister's political decision, also under diplomatic pressure, that shook Department Zero like a lightning bolt. If anyone thought up to that point that the General's removal from command of this unit was highly improbable, it did happen and amazingly fast, too.

Still, things worked out better than we had hoped which encouraged all of us who were left at Alpha Base to clap our hands under the table in a frenzy.

As I said before, General Obadea was not a man to give up that easily, but in this case, he just did not have enough control levers anymore and, as the intention of removing him from the head of the department came from the highest political spheres, he had to give up the command of the department which he had taken care of for over twenty-five years. He did, however, have enough high level connections and relations to pull some strings that would leave us at least partially covered. Personally, I am absolutely certain that the Duchess of Halberg's visit had speeded up the outcome in the General's case. As there are unwritten laws in diplomacy and politics, we were left alone without much of a fuss after Obadea's departure from command. I did not doubt that this was only the calm before the storm, but at least we had a little time to recover from the "quake."

It is very interesting, however, how things fell into place in regard to the spirit of Shin Li's explanations, even when you think that it could not get any worse. I always suspected that the General could not get over the refusal of his visit to the Pentagon. This was either because of the personal relationship he had enjoyed with General Inossanto or simply because he

did not have access to all the intelligence elements in this case; or maybe he did not want to find out about them. Several times, we tried to clarify the situation and present it to the General as it really was with the order from the White House; but every time, he refused to receive any details without providing any explanations.

The interim transfer of power lasted quite some time. As it was natural, Cezar took over the lead of the department while Lieutenant Nicoară took over Cezar's tasks, especially the tactical ones. I kept my office with a small improvement in the sense that I became responsible for administering the main protocol for the Bucegi complex. That meant, of course, a higher position but also more bureaucracy in the relationship with the Americans.

Nevertheless, because I had developed excellent relations with the Pentagon officials, things were going smoothly and everyone was happy.

As we had the habit of evening discussions around the table in the Alpha Base's protocol chamber, we all agreed that this was, most likely, a temporary situation created by the apparent "void of power" left by General Obadea's departure. Cezar was known as a close confidant to the General and was respected in the occult area of the RIS; but in the end, the command of the department was going to be political. His interim stewardship of the department could last only a few months, let's say a year at best, but after that, the state of things would change. Nobody in the occult management of the government had an interest in keeping Cezar as head of Department Zero when it was known too well that he followed the same agenda and the same vision as the old General who had freshly resigned. Then, that element of surprise I was talking about came, and it was like a bubble of oxygen that made us feel not so completely isolated anymore.

In my opinion, General Obadea never did manage to get over what happened a few months before at the Pentagon. I do not know if this assumption is true, but things suddenly took another turn. By November 2006, shortly after the General signed his resignation, the tempestuous visit of the Chief of the Pentagon was announced, but not in Bucharest but at the Alpha Base. This was an event that got us going even if we were told that the visit did not have an official character but rather a niche-like one. General Inossanto's specification was to meet General Obadea on the base

grounds for half an hour. As the visit was going to be a detour from a scheduled flight towards Pakistan, it looked more like a courtesy being extended towards an old friend, a “sweetening” of the situation created a few months before.

Although he had just relieved himself of the command of Department Zero, the General was in neither the posture nor the position to refuse such a visit.

Beyond the personal aspects involved, which did not suit him, there was still the matter of good relations at the level of the secret and military services between Romania and the USA, and these were not worth ruining.

I was present when the helicopter landed inside the base, and I only could catch a quick exchange of sentences between the two generals.

“I’m glad to see you, Bill, even after you didn’t receive me at the Pentagon,” Obadea said, meeting the General with a sharp remark.

“Do you have a secluded place? We have to talk,” General Inossanto replied seriously.

They went inside the building, but instead of meeting in the Protocol Chamber, they went into the office that had belonged to Obadea. They stayed there about twenty-five minutes, the General’s order being that they were not to be disturbed by anyone and that nobody was to have access to that section of the building. During that entire time, the helicopter did not even stop its engines. After almost a half an hour, the two got out and I could notice that the discussion was not only fruitful but surprisingly good for our General. He was now much more relaxed; even serene and in a good mood. He said his goodbye to the Chief of the Pentagon who hastily boarded the helicopter accompanied by his personal guard.

The General entered the Protocol Chamber where I, accompanied by Cezar and Lieutenant Nicoară, was waiting impatiently for him.

“Even as the helicopter is heading towards Bucharest, the necessary papers are being drafted,” he said without any introduction.

Then, after making a short pause which had its own definite effect, Obadea spoke.

“Hmm... The ‘Wolf’ hasn’t disappointed me. I am leaving the office I had here, but I will remain close! Bill told me that he regretted the diplomatic element from back then, but he couldn’t help it. The order came on a direct line from the Secretary of State. But now that the waters have settled a little, he needs a permanent ‘connecting bridge’ with the Bucegi complex.

He knew about my resignation so he stopped here to propose me for the position. I will be working directly in the Pentagon with my office in the same aisle as his.”

That was some news indeed! Besides, this stronger backing would prevent a divide and conquer strategy being used against us.

“It will be difficult with the cooperation protocol,” Cezar mentioned, also happy with the outcome of the meeting but keeping an objective view.

“The American part will want bureaucracy.”

“We have already discussed this aspect in general. It will be an adaptation, within certain limits, of tactical operations. For the rest, I hope that there will not be a great deal of changes.”

“It will make waves,” I said, also quite excited. “It will be a certain blow to some ‘customers’!”

“Yes, it’s true, but they will not be able to help it. I asked Bill twice if he is willing to risk this, but he told me that, in the general picture, no one has anything to say about it because he is covered.”

At last, after almost a year of sustained tension and hard labor, we began to see a calmer horizon. In the end, the change of the situation in Department Zero did not seem so bad. Maybe this modification of the levels of influence was even necessary inside the department. Doctor Xien and Shin Li had been absent for almost two months, but it was obviously not my business where they were and what they were doing. I only felt that the final deadline of editing the parchment was approaching and that this was a special mission which was entrusted to me. I had a few general discussions with Shin Li on the matter in which we had generally revised the text of the translation and drew a few guidelines upon which I had insisted along with some comments.

“It is not important how much you write,” Shin Li told me. “On the contrary, the text must be as concise as possible, but very explicit. Here, quality comes first. Some will understand while others will lose themselves quickly in their mental thicket and will no longer know how to get out of it.

My role is to guide you so that you are able to present as clearly and adequately as possible the ideas of the five stanzas of the parchment.”

When it came time to refer to this secret text, all faded in importance in comparison to it.

“Then what is my role?”

Shin Li gazed at me intensely for a few moments and then answered with a voice that seemed to come from another world.

“Your mission is to make it known everywhere. Nobody with bad intentions can stop this anymore. There have been countless obstacles, but now all is arranged. Your time has come.”

Chapter Three — THE SECRET PARCHMENT – FIVE SECRET TIBETAN INITIATION TECHNIQUES

At the beginning of 2006, I was already in the middle of the process of drafting the text of the parchment under the strict supervision of Shin Li. A series of factors had almost miraculously led to a “breach” in what had been our regular activity and enabled this work to take place. Things were calmer after General Obadea left for the Pentagon. Cezar had easily taken over the management of the activity of Department Zero, and I had performed my tasks very well and often had constructive initiatives, especially with regard to the Romanian-American collaboration concerning the Bucegi base. Shin Li and Doctor Xien had returned to Alpha Base and the “octopus” of backstage settlements had withdrawn a bit, everyone being amazed by the sudden change of the top-level situation concerning General Obadea, High Representative of the Romanian-American Commission concerning the Bucegi base. Since it was considered a highly important strategic point and also an invaluable source of technological information, the origins of which were unknown, the base in Bucegi represented a top concern at the Pentagon, and this led to General Obadea’s office being very close to General Inossanto’s.

To all of this, I have to add the mysterious and troubling presence of Shin Li, who always spoke with carefully chosen words and a lot of consideration. I had been silly enough to consider her expressions from the previous months as a personal problem, believing that she had something against me. In reality, as she later explained, her tough behavior was necessary in order to eliminate a great part of the “residues” of my identity which was absolutely necessary with regard to the important context of me drafting the comments to the text of the parchment. With some help, yet still on my own, I had to come to the fully conscious realization that the often unpleasant aspects I was confronted with in my daily life, especially given my job, were practically meaningless in comparison with the light fullness of charming love given by the deep knowledge revealed in the text and the understanding of its subtleties.

This endeavor was supposed to bring the peace and quietness which cannot be troubled to both my heart and the hearts of careful readers, no matter

how big and important we think our daily activities are. As I was right in the middle of this reality through Shin Li's "corrections" and explanations, I fully enjoyed this "fine tuning" of my personality and knowledge. Shin Li explained to me that it was absolutely necessary to maintain that refined level of consciousness in order to be able to present and better understand the hidden meaning of the text. With this training, I realized that I had almost no states of mind where there was a lack of attention nor the evil thinking which is unfortunately common to so many people who have states of mental disorder or inner violence.

"You have achieved a state of relative inner balance, harmony and coherence which now stops you from reacting with pride," said Shin Li, "but don't think that you'll remain like this for a long time. You have to conquer this state forever in order to really move on. Most people fail this test. This is where groups, societies, great wishes and ideas fail. It's a very difficult test."

"I'm thinking of our department. Do you think this also applies here? As you can see here, we also have a fight of wishes and ideas against a certain segment of those who don't want the good of this country."

"This is a totally different situation," Shin Li answered. "Consider that there are many variables which are based upon physical conditions and these include hierarchies, order, and interests. But, we can still say that what goes on in this department is a reflection of certain hidden intentions manifested by a certain category of people. This can ultimately be repaired from bottom to top as well, meaning that Department Zero can act so as to obtain effects in the groups that want to control Department Zero, but this needs a lot of energy and is also very complicated."

"I understand," I said, "but the 'rule of the group' is still universally valid, isn't it? I am referring to the way it works. Does it not matter, for example, that the main members are at a great distance apart from each other?"

I was, of course, referring especially to General Obadea. No matter how present the General was in our thoughts and intentions, the huge distance was still an impediment. Even so, I wanted to convince myself of the contrary. I wanted to believe that almost nothing had changed. In the current situation, the General had limited power of action, especially at

executive level, but his strong influence was still felt through his relationships and the “strings” he pulled, both in Bucharest and at the top of American military diplomacy. With his resources, the General tried his best to help us so that we would not abandon the fight.

“This does matter,” answered Shin Li. “It matters a lot. First of all, it’s the group coherence and then the way it can be torn apart. When I say coherence, I mean the state of harmony which is fundamental in any strong group that wants to accomplish an important goal. This state is like an indestructible monolith in the face of evil forces that want to destroy it, and this is the very reason why the standard of evil actions is reduced to “divide and conquer.” When evil imposes itself, alliances are born and die before opening their eyes. They were torn apart without being able to manifest the force of their union and harmonious cooperation. Usually, the evil forces act through persons or organizations against the good. They first of all try to destroy this coherence and harmony. Let us say that, until then, the group was coherent in ideas and actions. By destroying its harmony, the state of coherence disappears and thus the efficiency of the group is dramatically decreased.”

I understood these aspects very well because I had discussed them with Cezar many times, and they were an essential way of understanding what the fight should be based upon, especially the fight against Masonic interests.

“I know,” I said, “and a classic way of manifestation of such disharmony is the exaggeration of pride which appears and sometimes increases like a monster in some of the group members. Then, the tendency to act separately and without harmony occurs. Yes, I think I’ve understood this mechanism correctly.”

“It’s okay; we’ll discuss it again,” Shin Li said without backing off. “What you said is correct. This is why such members, when they exist, must be eliminated from the group because they are like a ‘microbe’ which tends to severely sicken the group. But, what happens if, for example, harmony is created between the members of the group?”

I was amused.

“Well now!” I said. “As if we were in kindergarten! Of course, the power of the group, be it spiritual, esoteric, political or of another nature, can greatly increase.”

“Don’t rush,” she tempered me, “because there is a very good reason why I wanted to talk about this. Remember that, in such cases, when a group displays harmony and coherence, its power greatly increases; but this is not about transmitting the state of harmony to each group member but rather about an exponential increase of their capacity. This is a very important aspect if you understand it correctly. You’ll thus be able to see that, even though some persons know many fundamental spiritual and esoteric concepts, what leads to the decrease of efficiency or even its total destruction is the increase and exaggeration of ego which leads to disharmony and lack of coherence of the group members.”

Inspired, I immediately made an extrapolation to the microcosmos of our being, to the universe we create through our personality and identity. As far as I could tell, the troubling factor is the individual ego which manifests a whole series of disharmonious features such as pride, selfishness, and wishes of grandeur. All of this separates us from a unitary and holistic view of reality and make us see only fragments of reality which are often meaningless. If we manage to “conquer” our pride and manage to show humbleness and true love, then we understand that the state of harmony and energetic coherence is produced at the core of our being. We are then able to vibrate in harmony with other coherent harmonious fields of the Macrocosmos which will make us stronger, inspired and efficient because subtle connections are established between us and those harmonious force spheres which also favor the occurrence in our being of amplified states of harmony, force and coherence.

Shin Li especially appreciated my comment and sincerely congratulated me.

“However,” she specified, “you should never forget that, in order to achieve this state and to exceed man’s mediocre condition, man must first of all show will. And understand that, without will, almost nothing can be done.

I am not referring to the common automatic will but to an effort of conscious significant will which causes changes in man’s existence.”

“Of course, one can’t exceed oneself without the manifestation of will,” I said.

Shin Li immediately corrected me.

“You speak, but you don’t yet understand. Try to grasp the deeper meaning of will. You express your will to move but also to write about this secret text. In both cases, we are talking about will and yet it does not manifest itself identically. What makes it differ? What is will after all?”

I looked at her with amazement.

“I thought you are the one who explains to me,” I said, a bit discouraged.

“Don’t worry. I was not expecting an answer. I only wanted to bring you closer to the subject. There is a great difference between unconsciously exercised will and fully responsible conscious will. This is due to the fact that will is a fundamental energy which makes possible all manifestations as well as the maintaining of these manifestations as we see them every moment. For example, cosmic laws are an expression of God’s will. It’s a subtle and even hidden energy. Of course, the ideal situation is when our will is in harmony with God’s will because then we know that we are not wrong and that our will is benefic and harmonious. But, if our will is opposed to the divine laws, then it is an evil will and can be generally defined as stubbornness. It’s true that man also has an inferior and subconscious animal will which is integrated into the unity of the being and also has its role. What is more important, however, is that men have a fully aware will which involves refining its specific energy.”

“Am I to understand that, in every person, the energy of will is nuanced: there is an automatic or subconscious will and a conscious will — in other words, a low or inferior manifestation and a high or superior manifestation of will?”

“Yes, with the mention that I still see that you don’t understand. You imagine that this inferior subconscious will is just an accessory to accomplish certain body functions, especially movement and automatic actions. But, I am telling you not to ignore the force and importance of inferior will because, in some cases, this aspect can be dramatic in a man’s life. Low instinctual aspects often tend to grasp the whole being in their

manifestation and even to subdue it. In the case of vices or passions, these inferior aspirations of will are strongly manifested and can lead man to regression and even dramatic decadence. Here is the problem. Precisely stated, this automatic subconscious will tends to put the human being in chains, makes man give in to inferior impulses, and pushes man gradually on a descending path. It's also the energy of will, but it is an inferior energy. But, if you awaken the superior will energy enough, this can efficiently oppose such impulses and inferior tendencies and can dominate and annihilate them. In such situations, the role of superior will is essential."

"Okay, but I believe you know that there will always be fluctuations," I said.

"They will only exist as long as the inferior will is not overcome by man's superior will. But, as inferior tendencies are controlled, we witness a process of "training" the being and refining it. Therefore, it is essential for the superior energy of will to be awakened and amplified in the human being. For example, with its help other beings can be exorcized and given an impulse when they request our help. Sometimes there is a true battle between the two types of will."

I still had to clarify one aspect.

"What if someone thinks they possess that superior will and imagines that they heal, exorcize or help others? What kind of will is that?"

"In such cases, it's the manifestation of a certain lack of common sense and spiritual maturity without which one can't evolve. Indeed, I have personally known many poor fellows who imagined having certain capacities or powers and, talking about some occult concepts, they managed to twist the minds of weaker persons. The interesting part is that these human beings were actually convinced of their mission; but of course, this conviction was based on the common man's naiveness and ignorance.

No matter what we say, we can't delude ourselves or others forever if we don't have a real basis for what we claim, if we don't demonstrate a force and a high energy which truly proves — if only through common sense — that our respective speech and actions have true value. Words or pathetic gestures will not be enough for long because, after all, everything is

measured by the effects produced. In order to have a true effect, this higher energy of will is necessary. In its turn, in order to be amplified, the superior energy of will needs an adequate and fully conscious effort. That which ends in failure by a person without this superior energy, even if he or she desires success, will surely be accomplished by one who has awakened and amplified this superior energy inside of themselves.”

Here Shin Li had touched on an essential aspect.

“You must understand a fundamental aspect. It is not enough to want. It is also very important to sustain this wish with the energy of conscious will.

Once again, it’s not enough to want. It is very important that when you want something, you also have the energy that later facilitates what you want. This will allow you to test how much energy of will you have, by measuring the time that passes between your wish and its realization. The shorter the time, the greater is the energy of conscious will in you — because, from an outside perspective, man can’t know if he or she has this subtle energy of conscious will; however, these “signs” I told you about can show his or her force of conscious will. Let’s say that you are hungry, but you don’t have anything to eat. If you have this energy of will, you’ll see that, in a certain way, someone will bring you food. You don’t know how that person came to bring you food, but the action takes place. This is why I’m telling you that this superior energy of will can lead to many achievements.”

I was delighted with the clear example and I understood the issue; however, I wanted to clarify some aspects from the experience of some friends of mine who had taken a dangerous road many years ago.

“There are, however, still some ‘chains’ that can hold one back in the case of subconscious will energy,” I said. “For example, if someone wants to quit smoking or drinking — I don’t know how it happens — but precisely then, someone appears and invites that person to a party or offers a cigarette. How should I interpret this? Is it a test for those persons?”

“It’s a kind of game correlated with a certain manifestation of the inferior will. This sets a trap for that person, but what should be noted is that the energy of superior will must exist so that we can easily accomplish our goals.”

“As far as I can see, most people do not feel and probably do not want to amplify conscious will inside of themselves,” I said with disappointment.

“In a way, it’s natural,” Shin Li answered. “People run from the effort that is involved in gaining this superior will. But, if that person is well oriented and selfishness or pride are not too developed within, then it is possible.”

“I don’t really understand what I must do for this purpose.”

Shin Li then shared with me the only advice that could solve man’s existential dilemma.

“No matter how strange it might seem in this consumer society, being able to live without error involves the highest degree of exceeding the so-called ‘essential’ needs: the need for more and the need for competitiveness.

“For this purpose, it is essential to open humbly to God’s almighty will and, at the same time, to show that you want to be perfect. For us humans, it is very important to realize when we are doing God’s will because we are then sure that we are acting in harmony with God’s infinite wisdom and with all that God wants to achieve through us and with us. Take yourself for an example. Had you manifested your will in an inferior and destructive way, then you would have been able to refuse the mission to publish the secret text and the short comments accompanying this ancient parchment.

However, even if it is quite hard, you have accepted your mission, have acted according to your free will and have expressed your conscious and fully responsible will for this purpose. Someone else might have refused for some obscure reasons. God will never force us to act in one way or another, but we have in ourselves that special energy of will which can make us be or not be in harmony with His almighty will. To seek to do only what we want or to imagine that such behavior would serve us, in time, might lead to an exaggeration of the inferior selfish will and even to an amplified ego. This can even condemn man to demonism and the amplification of very low aspects of man’s being.”

I thought about how even Jesus, in one of the most dramatic moments of His divine existence on Earth, wanted to accomplish God’s will when He prayed: “Father, if possible, take this cup away from me; if not, then be it as You wish.”

Shin Li's voice then brought me back to the present.

"It's one of the most important aspects of spiritual evolution. You can't talk about true spiritual progress of the human being as long as man doesn't understand the roots of failure during man's many lives. But, once man's will is more in harmony with God's will, he or she will know for sure that the road is right."

"But how can we be so sure? How can I know this?" I asked with good justification.

"The method may seem strange for many people, especially for atheists who, in a way, are the unhappiest people. It is very important to want to humbly relate to God and ask Him to inspire you and help you do His will in everything you do. Only then will you know for sure that what you're doing is truly wise because — you know what they say — God's ways are often mysterious. This is why I'm telling you that this inspiration to do God's will and not our own is essential because then we can be sure that God is with us and this will save us many sufferings and temptations. Most people are perpetually confronted with problems, sufferings, fears, and temptations and do not understand why this happens. Their lives are tense, clenched and full of suffering. But, by doing God's will, we more easily overcome tests and problems that might otherwise lead us to collapse and regression."

"I understand that this is a fundamental aspect of individual spiritual evolution."

"It can't be any other way. The one who truly wants to evolve spiritually must do God's will. I think it's the most important aspect of a man's life."

"But, I know people who consider this an 'attempt' upon their own free will. They believe it's a lowering and this makes them even more quarreling."

Shin Li slowly nodded her head and led me to understand that she knew the situation.

"This is due to the dominance of their inferior nature and to a terrible 'rupture' between the mind and the heart. Those people don't consider that

God's answers are always in the heart. The mind is a kind of 'headquarters' of manifestation of the ego's individualism."

"Man wants and even strongly believes that he has the utter need to be the 'center' that governs everything and decides everything. At this level, he is in reality playing the game of dark forces that are amplifying his ego without him even knowing it. Without a remedy, man will end up falling and the suffering will be even greater."

I remembered that history is full of such examples. Great leaders or political men fell like lightning even when they felt more than ever that they were untouchable. I then realized how ephemeral the temptation of power is if it is not mastered by a higher will that is superior to the selfish will which is limited and inferior.

Shin Li continued to explain.

"By abandoning himself to God's will, man seems to lower himself; but in reality, he is elevated because, when doing God's will, he is aligning himself with the divinity in creation. Then, he is sure he is not doing wrong because God can never be wrong. Profound ignorance, however, makes man think that God also fails. An example occurs when God appears to be unjust regarding men's fates or at least towards some men. But, if this were truly so, then what would be the difference between the Creator and the creation? It would mean that both would compete in their errors and this would surely create a chaos out of which nothing would be understood.

The universe, however, has functioned for eons with unequal perfection and its laws are forever. This is why, when you do God's will, it gives you true invincibility.

Man is thus free, as you well know, but he is still predisposed to error. If he says he can do everything he wants and even does so, he truly expresses his freedom; but he can, at the same time, slip into evilness. The reason for this is that the difference between demonic orientation and divine orientation is the fact that the demon does as he pleases. On the other hand, the being who is in harmony with the universal harmony and has a tight relationship with God does not do as he pleases but what God wants. Please note that this is a fundamental element."

When Shin Li wanted to stress something very important, the atmosphere around her seemed to change and caused me slight chills that was like an electric discharge throughout my body.

“But,” I said, “there are many people who make it a debt of honor to announce with emphasis that they are their own masters who do as they please and when they please. I myself have heard this many times and must say that those men have confidence in what they say; and they have a certain kind of proof and have even done good deeds.”

“I know exactly what you mean,” answered Shin Li, “but what fools many in regards to the case of evil men is that those men can do both good and evil but always do as they please. This is why they fool many, but by doing their own will, they actually act chaotically and are torn apart from unity with God. Of course, God doesn’t force anyone, but in these conditions, those men will have to bear the consequences of their actions. They can be good as well, but they are definitely also evil or even very evil. By comparison, those who do God’s will actually rise above what seems to be their lower being which includes the twisted and impure perception of the selfish and the proud, even if they do not realize this. In this way, it’s clear that we can never be wrong.”

“Indeed. It seems like a way to perfection,” I stated with enthusiasm.

“Of course it is. In the end, you’ll never say, ‘Look, I did God’s will and it’s awful, terrible! I fell, crashed, and my life is a failure!’ No, there is no such thing because God is only good. But, by choosing the other way, when man does as he pleases, there is a great possibility of falling. So, you have two fundamental options. Man can rise by pride and by considering that men may do as they please; but they will then lower themselves. And there is the second option, for man to give his life to God, have solidarity with God and let God do His work through him. Thus, men truly make important steps towards being gods, and don’t forget that those who lower themselves like this can actually rise.”

I reflected a lot about whether or not to reproduce this discussion with Shin Li in my book and even asked for her advice in this regard. We both agreed that, in the context of presenting the text of the parchment and due to the capital importance of understanding such concepts for daily life, it had to be

done. I only allowed myself to adjust the somewhat strange word order of Shin Li's sentences and some expressions which would need many esoteric books to clarify. Once again, my archives — I now use a digital recorder — turned out very useful.

By writing about these moments and trying to adapt them the best that I could for the purpose at hand, I found a recording which was several months old where Shin Li explained to me the reason for the general lack of integration and success in modern man's life. Since I believe that this subject is also related to the harmony and general balance of our lives, as well as to the manifestation of constructive will, I think it is useful to present Shin Li's considerations here.

The recording has some parasites in it at a certain point, the origins of which I do not know; then it stops suddenly. I remember that the discussion lasted about half an hour, but its summary is presented below. I do not, however, remember what started this dialogue.

"Many people complain that they have no success in life and that they don't get what they want but don't understand why," I said.

"Such persons have not yet achieved harmony; and within them, there is a battle between two opposing forces. In a certain moment, they decide to do something; but at the same time, a kind of inner demon tells them that they would not succeed, that the success of that action would be impossible. An inner struggle starts within them and consumes their forces in this sterile confrontation. In some situations, this struggle will eventually lead to a victory of destructive, pessimistic and negative forces which will make those persons lose before truly starting the action they wanted to perform."

"And how do they fight to eliminate these unpleasant effects?" I asked.
"There must be a reaction, or is that not the case?"

"An evil cause always triggers bad effects. To change their being and personality, these men must adopt positive habits and replace bad ones. But, if the replacement is not complete, evolution will be blocked. The problem will remain and make them suffer in life more and more."

I must admit that my discussion with Shin Li had a special charm. She was not only a mysterious presence, but the way she expressed her ideas and the

inspiration and value of her arguments seemed to create a spell in the room and I abandoned myself to this spell like a voyage to another realm. Shin Li had a sense of the proportion of the discussions we had and knew when and how long to insist on a certain subject. She sensed even my slightest lack of understanding and guided me with great precision through the complicated threads of personality and esoteric notions. I longed for my meetings and discussions with her, but the nature of the activity surely stopped us from meeting more often. She was absent for long or short periods of time because she left with Doctor Xien and returned to the base, sometimes after a period of several weeks. Nobody knew where they had been and what they had done; but through a special government order, the two had absolute freedom to come to and leave our base as they pleased. I did not know the exact nature of their contribution to the activity of our secret services, and Cezar had never wanted to tell me more on this subject.

As for me, I was quickly coming to the drafting of the text of the parchment. Finally, after many months of preparation and clarifying discussions, I managed to give it a final and quite concise form. No matter how strange it might seem, the text only has five closed verses. They had to be translated and arranged in an adequate and intelligible manner for the knowledge of modern man and are accompanied by some short comments representing my modest contribution in accordance with my mission. Even so, I was not convinced that the spiritual message of the text could be adequately understood by all readers. At the beginning, after I received the parchment from the goddess Machandi, I insisted on publishing it as soon as possible, but Repa Sundhi did not agree, arguing that for the time being, "the fruit was not ripe." Later, as would usually happen, I started to lose interest as my life turned to a new track, but the moment came when the old wise man reminded me of my mission.

If I observe things accurately, however, I can see that everything was arranged for the highest benefit of myself as well as those who are interested in spirituality. The text appears exactly in the right form; and if it is correctly understood, it will come at the right time to be assimilated accordingly by the reader. On the other hand, this period has not only allowed me to achieve spiritual maturity but has also given me the necessary occasion to orient my life most efficiently so that I could be at peace with myself and the content of my work. During this period of time,

I had several occasions to share some of the content of the text and its meanings to other persons; but I noticed that while I was trying to give these explanations, I mysteriously could not find the right words and stopped at words all the time without expressing what I wanted. With time, I realized that it is not good to tell unexperienced persons about our own experiences which are not yet exactly clear for us. In such situations, we hold onto ideas and involve our ego by emitting false thoughts which are not correct in relation to the phenomena we describe. We will also state errors. In those moments, the errors will not seem so big, but they will remain in our aura and somehow harm the processes which naturally and spontaneously take place.

What I am trying to say is that it is harmful to try to explain to others what we ourselves do not know if we do not know exactly how it happens. But, once this knowledge begins to be assimilated gradually and becomes mature in our consciousness, we can know when the time comes to make it known to others. From this position, I understood the complicated process of editing the secret text according to the wishes of Repa Sundhi who has expressed a superior understanding of things. In a short meeting on this subject at which Cezar and Shin Li also took part, he said the following.

“If we wish to share something important with a person whom we trust, we must choose that person carefully because, if that person can’t grasp intellectually or with the intuition the aspects we are telling, then our initiative is useless. What would be the point to reveal certain mysteries and extraordinary facts to a person who, being incapable of understanding with both the heart and with the mind, begins almost immediately to be accusative with a mocking attitude?! The choice to confess to such a person would not be an inspired one. This is why it is much better to write about your experiences as clearly as possible — because there will always be persons who are receptive and open to this information who will understand the hidden meaning and then be able to share it with others. I hope you’ve understood what I mean,” Dr. Xien said to me.

I had understood very well. The secret text of the parchment containing the five techniques of fundamental initiation knowledge, revealed by the great wise man Padmashambhava, was now ready for publication. A last tentative delay to reveal this knowledge postponed this moment for almost

two years, by reason of evil forces that have no interest in light, good and freedom reaching the ignorant consciousness of men. Evil forces thus do all they can to at least delay, if not to destroy, this beneficial manifestation as much as possible. And because their preferred area of manifestation is the physical world in which we live, many obstacles and manifestations occur which tend to remove the good. The situation I explained in the beginning of this book is a good example of this.

But now, because all seems quieter and because divine patience always gives the wanted results, I am ready to present the text of the secret parchment I received from the goddess Machandi. I only want to add that it should not be read as a poem or story. In fact, we are dealing with five different statements, five universal cosmic laws of creation which, if correctly understood, fundamentally transform the understanding and even the very existence of the human being. I suggest a profound meditation about the hidden mystery of each of these five statements. To make it more understandable, I have included some clarifying comments. Together with Shin Li's explanations and my discussions with her about spiritual subjects, I hope this will clarify even more the obscure and hidden meaning of the text. In order to facilitate the reading of the main text, I have sometimes included in brackets the immediate explanation of some expressions which are typical to Tibetan spirituality.

Here is the whole text of the secret parchment accompanied by my own clarifying comments.

THE WISDOM OF THE HIGHEST PEAK FROM THE KINGDOM WITHOUT NAME

The One who, Unborn, has still appeared free in
the pure lotus of the Deceiving Sea,
Is now enlightening our consciousness and the nineteen
aggregates of knowledge,
In order to pass beyond the Terrible Wall of the Silence
of the World.
We are begging him to always spread his Grace and
Endless Compassion over us!

As there is no written reference to this parchment and there are only legends lost in Tibetan spirituality, we can only assume some things about its

content. Repa Sundhi, however, believes that this introductory stanza is a late interpolation written by Yeshe Tsogyel, a disciple of the great guru Padmashambhava, from whom she personally received the text of the parchment by dictation. Such verses represent a relatively usual form of expressing gratitude and praise to a wise lama, even more since the lama was Padmashambhava, the religious reformer of the whole Tibetan region.

Tradition shows him as “unborn” because he is considered to be an avatar, a being who has already achieved the supreme spiritual liberation in another existence and is only incarnated for the good and evolution of other people.

“The Deceiving Sea” is an expression from Tibetan tradition which refers to the illusion of the world we live in and the fact that we live in a dream where our actions are hollow as long as they are not directed at the essence of our being but rather outside of it.

The nineteen aggregates of knowledge are nineteen states of consciousness, starting from the basic elements up to the most refined nuances of metal. At this point, the text should be understood as follows: the nineteen aggregates of knowledge are enlightened by consciousness, and individual consciousness, in its turn, is enlightened by the higher consciousness which is comparable to its essence.

The “Terrible Wall of the Silence of the World” is a very beautiful expression with which Yeshe Tsogyel has managed to express both the highest purpose of the human being and his very limited condition in this world. The “Silence of the World” is associated with the same colossal illusion which man is prey to during his lives. Tibetan tradition sees this illusion as a dream or a veil over the eyes of the onlooker that stops him from seeing the truth. For this reason, this veil is also compared with a “silence” which means that, even though the world is agitated and noisy, this illusion makes it silent in relation to the truth which stays hidden.

Tibetans especially emphasize this aspect of the formidable illusion of man which tempts and “puts man to sleep” because this always leads to man’s suffering. This sometimes causes such great pain that the human being is “silent” in the face of these disappointments and unable to confess or seek happiness “beyond” the illusion. This is where the expression “dumb with suffering” comes from. Tibetans add that this “silence,” caused by great

ignorance, is helplessly laid before “the terrible wall” of the world. They associate this blocking of man’s evolution with a terrible and frightening “wall” which makes them turn away from the wall and dizzily turn back to the world of the illusion from which they were trying to escape. This is the spiritual “obstacle” that man must overcome to find true happiness.

The last verse is a blessing and at the same time an invocation of the great wise man, Padmashambhava, whose divine help is requested for those in suffering or in search of spiritual truth.

1. Oh, Tsogyelma, my valuable disciple who has already realized the truth of the first two worlds, listen to me!

The most important energy coming from the Realm Without Name (God the Father) is love; it is Infinite,

It represents the unifying element and at the same time shows us the highest Peak that governs the worlds.

Yeshe Tsogyel was one of the main disciples of the great Tibetan wise man Padmashambhava, and he especially appreciated her. The legend says that she had gained extraordinary paranormal powers and had even conquered death. These stories refer to the period after which her spiritual master had left the physical world and when Yeshe had achieved spiritual perfection. Because the text was dictated when Padmashambhava was alive rather than after his death, we can assume that Yeshe Tsogyel had only reached a certain degree of spiritual achievement at that time as her master precisely indicates this by saying she had “already realized the truth of the first two worlds.”

The “worlds” are actually the main dimensions of God’s creation, meaning the physical, the subtle (astral) and the causal dimension. Since Padmashambhava mentions only two “worlds” conquered by Yeshe Tsogyel, it is natural to assume that he was referring to the first two in increasing order of their vibrational frequency, namely the physical and the subtle (astral) dimensions. In other worlds, even back then, Yeshe had somehow conquered death since she had acquired perfect control of the laws and mechanisms of the “physical” world; but it seems that she had also greatly amplified her powers in the subtle dimension as well, just as the text of the parchment says. Indeed, tradition says that Yeshe Tsogyel had the power to resurrect the dead, master the laws of matter, and travel wherever

she wanted by the power of her will. The great guru, however, does not give great importance to these certainly great achievements. He only mentions them briefly; and even then, indirectly.

What seems to truly interest him is the very essence of this stanza, referring to the energy of love. In a few words, he indicates the original source of this energy: it represents the essence of God. It is endless and inexhaustible and can “feed” everything forever; it is the unifying element of all other types of energy; and there is nothing superior to love in manifestation and that which is beyond it.

The fact that he speaks from the very beginning about the supremacy of love and its importance shows us that this indeed seems to be the “Gordian knot” of Mankind, valid in those times and even more so in the present. We have gone so far from this primeval energy that we often do not even recognize it when it manifests itself with power. All dramas of daily life start here, from the lack of love in our own universe. In its turn, this lack causes evil and a vicious circle appears, and modern man cannot solve it.

The problems increase when most people have an acute feeling of guilt after harming a person. This causes moral suffering and strengthens the feeling of guilt because they no longer hope to be forgiven. This is where the energy of love intervenes; but even if love permanently surrounds us and is at our disposal, we refuse to see it, as if it did not exist.

When I discussed this with Shin Li, she clarified some very important aspects which involve suffering, compassion, and especially the energy of love, an energy which includes everything. Some of these aspects were familiar to me from my previous discussions with Cezar; but in the context of understanding the stanza of the parchment better, the new explanations offered greater clarity.

Shin Li referred exactly to suffering being the “illness” of modern society, but she also mentioned the way to overcome it, if not to avoid it completely.

The primary problem is that men tend to treat suffering and guilt as something outside of themselves, as a mechanism that should repair itself at a certain moment. In reality, guilt and suffering happen within ourselves.

They are our responsibility, and we cannot and should not exclude them as something harmful since, in the end, we generated them. The way we can

solve this seems simple as Shin Li presents it. The true test is the test of our ego.

“If one truly understands that they were wrong and asks for forgiveness, it’s very good,” she said, “because there are also many who don’t even realize when they are wrong towards their fellows and, what is even worse, there are those who are happy when people suffer because of their actions.”

“But what happens with those who really and painfully feel the shock of the bad deed they did?” I insisted

“In such cases, we are confronted with more subtle aspects,” Shin Li explained. “When people realize that they were wrong, due to their own ignorance, they don’t understand that there is the possibility to forgive oneself through God’s compassion. I think you understand very well that this compassion can be felt even more if we also show compassion towards others in our turn.”

I then suddenly realized the truth of the prayer “Our Father”...“and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us.”

“When this forgiveness, begged from God, is called upon, it is actually nothing but a call from the heart to His infinite compassion, meaning God’s mercy,” Shin Li confirmed. “With the help of compassion, which is actually a reflection of the energy of God’s infinite love, people have the possibility to forgive themselves.”

“And how can we know that God has given us His compassion?” I asked with high interest.

Shin Li answered, untroubled.

“People realize this when they overcome the state of inner torment that was troubling them. For those who don’t know that there is the possibility to forgive themselves, however, this state of suffering can be endless because they will not have access to this energy of compassion which comes from God. Instead, they will adopt very difficult procedures, as some religions do. This is why it is very important for people to understand that they must be able to forgive themselves...when, of course, they realize their mistakes. Obviously, however, this does not involve starting to make other mistakes afterwards.”

“It should be so because otherwise we would be confronted with Sisyphean labor. It’s clear,” I said

“Very good. It is therefore fundamental for those who understand their mistakes to be able to eliminate the guilt they feel with the help of this energy of compassion which comes from God. If they don’t, they will always carry a useless weight with them. Think about a chicken that has hatched. If it continues to hold on to the egg shell in which it developed and tries to fly with it, it will seem handicapped.”

“However, I know some people who never stop blaming themselves for their deeds,” I said. “I do not think that this is constructive.”

“When someone is aware of his mistakes, he can realize that he doesn’t want to be wrong again and then, with the help of God’s compassion, he can return to harmony. But to continue endlessly to blame oneself will not generate anything beneficial because it will only produce a state of continuous guilt, and thus the respective person will continuously come into contact with their past mistakes. It is very important for you to understand this subtle mechanism because it is a fundamental key to individual transformation. We cannot evolve through torment but rather through love.”

I became thoughtful for a while. I wanted to clarify something.

“Some people might imagine that they were seriously wrong and that they will be damned for their mistakes. They might imagine that what you said is only valid for some mistakes but not for all mistakes.”

“Here, you must understand that God’s goodness is unlimited,” Shin Li immediately explained. “Any mistake can be forgiven when man consciously calls upon God, asking Him humbly for His help. When a human being thus pleads, God can bring His endless mercy upon that person and forgive his or her mistakes.”

All this is possible because the energy of God’s love, which can penetrate everything, is infinite. Padmashambhava clearly hints at the fact that there is nothing above it and that through it, anything can be achieved. Its multiple forms of manifestation, such as compassion and forgiveness, are

corollaries of the same main motif: the energy of love is supreme and can always be found in all other types of energy which exist. And, the fact that God offers us this love unconditionally and infinitely is an extra proof that we can and should do the same. This is the most direct and sure way of revealing God to us, as the last words of the stanza show.

2. Oh, my beautiful Tsogyel! Always be careful that any aspect of reality, just as we look upon it, will be revealed to us exactly in the same manner afterwards.

The main aspect pointed out in this stanza is that we create our own universe we live in, our own world. No matter how unlikely it might seem, we directly influence the world we live in and particularize it after our own thoughts and intentions. This is why they say that “beauty is in the eyes of the beholder.” If we have this inner force, then we can discover infinitely more beauty around us, infinitely more love, and we can receive infinitely more than before. But, if we remain closed, mean, and suspicious, then beauty, kindness and love cannot penetrate this shell we have created, and then we must conclude that these do not exist. It’s like a leitmotif which, unfortunately, more and more people are following: “everyone is bad, they are all evil; and this is why I must be the same, in order to survive in this unholy world.” This is a perverted way of orienting our existence. When the inner transformation is truly achieved, everything surrounding us changes due to this inner transformation of our being. What changes is actually our perception of the surrounding reality. The happiness we feel in those moments makes us discover divine attributes and wonderful qualities in beings who, until then, seemed dull, bad and lonely. It’s a real miracle which only depends on ourselves.

In general, man resonates with aspects from the world surrounding him... with stress, tension, closedness, evil behavior, intolerance...and, given this background, even if outside of it, there is beauty and kindness, joy or love, he becomes opaque to them and says that they do not exist. Our points of view are different from those of others, and our way of resolving a situation is different from that of others. We must conclude that men are confronted almost all the time with all kinds of problems or existential crises. What really leads to this often dramatic situation? The answer is simple and it is the very essence of this stanza: man forges his own universe according to

his own perception of this universe and then interprets it, respects it, and gives it attention.

If our view of the surrounding world is mostly based on a selfish vibration — in other words, if we regard things only through a small window — everything around us will be much darker and colder, and our universe will be very limited and full of suffering. After all, even happiness is good for something. If we analyze things more, we will see that, in any situation, ignorance led to the occurrence of a problem in our lives. Afterwards, however, all of our troubles have allowed us to transform because, after all, each problem can be seen as a trial. If we pass it successfully, then we will evolve spiritually because we will become more mature and acquire more experience. If the problem is not solved, nobody can force us to solve it or to overcome it because it is our own problem. This means, however, that whether we like it or not, we must, after all, evolve.

I found these considerations very interesting and discussed them with Shin Li when I dealt with the respective stanza of the parchment. Actually, the entire stanza expresses, in its essence, the need for man to evolve and the fact that man evolves depending upon his own perception of the surrounding reality. This truth is valid all the time.

“Either he is interested or not. Either he wants it or not. Man must evolve after all, even if this happens very slowly for some people,” Shin Li explained., “but man can’t stop evolving. The sense of evolution can’t be avoided. A person will be tortured by the tension imposed by his or her problems until that person finds the just solution because there is always a solution for every problem. And, if man continues to suffer, choosing to have a negative perception of the surrounding reality, then his existential crisis will be more profound, his suffering will be greater, until finally, he will be forced to do something; and not just anything, but rather only what is right and necessary in order to solve that problem.”

In the context of that stanza of the parchment, the “right and necessary” means changing our view of reality. This means that a certain transformation is necessary, a higher perception of the reality we come into contact with because every aspect, being or thing will appear to us just as we look upon it. For example, if an architect designs a bridge, we cannot expect to have a car as a result, but that bridge might be broken, thus

leading to the deaths of many people; or it might be a superb bridge that remains in history for its beauty and long duration.

Even an unpleasant aspect, if looked upon with kindness and transformation, begins to look less unpleasant, both for us and for the others; and in the end, it can even be completely transformed.

At an individual level, these things have clear repercussions with direct consequences on one's personal life because everything we think about intensely now is what we will become sooner or later. This is probably the best practical example for the second stanza of the text.

3. Oh, you, who have bloomed like a lotus in the world of the Dakini! You should know that there is no coincidence!

Everything is in reality a mysterious need for The One who has touched The Kingdom Without Name (the state of spiritual freedom).

Everything appears as a giant woven cloth in which every thread (aspect) is permanently interwoven and is in tight connection with the other threads (aspects) which make up reality.

This stanza can be best described in modern scientific terms as the holographic reality of the universe. The message transmitted over thousands of years is as clear now as it was then: the part is in Everything and Everything is in the part. Without going into scientific details, some of which are quite avant-garde, it is enough to grasp the essence of this statement. In plastic terms, if we press with our fingers on one part of the universe, then something will definitely rise in another part of the universe, apparently with no connection to the first part. A good example of this fundamental characteristic of the universe, which Cezar explained to me some time ago, would be significant synchronicities. In such situations, aspects which seem distinct are brought together and made to "function" in a mysterious yet coherent and meaningful way for the one who understands their meaning.

The importance of understanding the holographic structure of the universe means especially that we start to feel less isolated from the rest and thus

become better integrated into the surrounding world. In this case, individual problems become significantly smaller, existential crises have no meaning, and the purpose of the human life is better defined. The direct result is that man's evolution is greatly amplified. The aforesaid stanza is closely connected with the following one.

4. In the entire Kingdom Without Name (God), the vibration
is present everywhere. Nothing is static.

Stanzas 3 and 4 complete each other because the Manifestation is practically an infinite ocean of energetic vibrations, and the holographic reality of the universe can be explained precisely through the "intertwining" of vibrations because they are never separate and all contain potential.

Since the physical, subtle or causal matter is energy vibrating on different frequency levels and since each level contains the other one in an implicit and yet mysterious manner, the result is that, in any time and space, we can access any other dimension of the Manifestation provided that we are in resonance with it or can create a state of resonance between us and that dimension. Thus, we can travel anywhere and anytime. We can have anything we want and in whatever quantity we want, but this all happens based on cosmic necessities because the consciousness of the one who acts in such a manner is so vast that it is a determining factor for the good functioning of the universe.

"The Kingdom Without Name" is presented here from two perspectives. On the one hand, it represents God's infinite consciousness which is the highest peak of man's spiritual realization; and on the other hand, it is the Manifestation itself which involves duality. This suggests that vibration is indeed present everywhere: both here in the dual world and beyond, in transcendence.

Under these conditions, the fact that "nothing is static" seems to be supplementary. Padmashambhava, the great wise man, however, has included this statement on purpose in order to underline the nature of the eternal transformation. This means that nothing stays the same; but everything changes in Manifestation, depending on its "holographic requirements."

5. You, who delight the spirits of the three worlds!

Listen to what I'm telling you now: project your consciousness onto the Highest Peak of the Kingdom and you will (thus) obtain the light of eternal Happiness.

These five methods are meant for the evolution of every soul in the Kingdom, oh, Tsogyelma! May you be their guiding shield!

This last stanza of the Parchment practically gives the instantaneous method for spiritual freedom. Considered the top of the yoga and tantric practice of Tibet, the technique is known as Phowa. In principle, it refers to a complex projection of the higher consciousness of the man who practices the technique, using a very secret initiation method which is not mentioned by Padmashambhava in the text. This makes us understand either that the method should not be known in any other way except through direct initiation by a guru or that it was already familiar to Yeshe Tsogyel as a practical method.

Padmashambhava makes and encrypts a reference to “the Highest Peak of the Kingdom Without Name.” The basis for this method is that, through it, the man who practices it becomes capable of automatically assimilating the state and condition of the being or aspect onto which his or her consciousness is projected, even if his or her initial level of consciousness before the projection was inferior to the one onto which the projection was made. This allows the achievement of giant leaps of evolution and culminates in the supreme spiritual freedom which can be thus obtained by projection onto “the Highest Peak of the Kingdom” which is considered “the heart of God.” We can understand this unique reference made by the great wise man in the sense that any other projection of the consciousness is subordinated to it and derives from it. He makes us understand this by saying that we can thus obtain “the light of eternal Happiness,” meaning that there is nothing else above it.

In the end, Padmashambhava specifies that the five techniques are actually five efficient ways for spiritual evolution and that they should be made known to anyone interested in deciphering them.

The text of the parchment, as stated above, is a spiritual treasure revealed in a very synthetic and hidden manner. In my opinion, a book of commentary on the five stanzas, done with details and competence, would not be enough

for an exhaustive presentation of this subject. I have gradually reached the conclusion, however, that one's own learning and personal experience that is acquired through thinking and meditation on these aspects represents the best way of understanding their occult and vast meaning. This is why, taking Repa Sundhi's advice and being guided by Shin Li, I chose to present the main ideas briefly which would act as a trampoline of inspiration for the reader's analysis. Anyway, knowing this ancient spiritual text, which is a true jewel of wisdom, can guide our steps towards a wider and more mature vision of our lives.

Chapter Four — “HOT SPOT” IN ANTARCTICA

Just as if the sequence of events had been pre-ordained, there was a rush of activity in Department Zero almost immediately after the conclusion of the final drafting of the text of the Secret Parchment. As I said before, the last couple of months had been relatively calm which allowed me to put my thoughts in order and to analyze certain spiritual subjects together with Shin Li. It was also a “cool down” after the stormy events which had taken place during the past year. With his new obligations, Cezar was away most of the time. The General had been detached to the Pentagon where he served as military mediator on national security matters between Romania and the USA. All in all, the changes in the internal structure of Department Zero had settled quite well.

At the end of the year 2006, I was in a meditative mood, preoccupied by the text of the parchment, the discussions with Shin Li and the charm of the quite rare meetings with Cezar and Doctor Xien. At first, this obvious lack of activity seemed a bit strange to me but because it gave me a well-deserved break to fulfill my spiritual mission, I took things just as they were. Between October 2006 and January 2007, no incidents happened. Protocol took place without issues and political pressures were practically absent. This, however, was in fact only the “calm before the storm”.

Towards the end of January 2007, the situation took a sudden turn. Matters again returned to the Orăştie Mountains and the Americans’ suspicion that we were hiding something from them. Since they did not share further details themselves, the whole situation seemed somewhat hilarious. Both sides had mutual suspicions of each other, but neither of them knew for sure what the other was thinking.

As for me, this subject was a big question mark. I knew almost nothing about the involvement of Department Zero in the Orăştie Mountains, but what was even stranger was that Cezar continuously postponed talking about this. I was intrigued by the fact that this subject seemed very special, even for the RIS. Normally, I would have imagined the great discovery in the Bucegi Mountains to be the headline of the state secrets and collaboration with the Americans. The realities I saw there and which I later described in the previous books — although I could only describe part

of them in accordance with the limits imposed upon me — and the implications created for the Romanian-American relations made this a reality that seemed hard to top. After all, this was about a technology which man had not imagined before, about a mysterious civilization which refused to reveal itself and about finding out very uncomfortable truths about man's existence on this planet. Besides, I could not find anything in the archives of Department Zero on the Orăştie Mountains, and neither Cezar nor General Obadea had mentioned anything in particular about this subject until then. The only mention was that the Romanian side did not have much information about this subject either.

When the “bomb” arrived, I had been just as much in the dark as I was a year before. I was at the Alpha Base and was working with the tactical teams on a preparation test for psychological evaluations in maximum risk situations. Cezar was in Bucharest at a meeting of the RIS department leaders and Lieutenant Nicoară was in the Projection Chamber, accompanied by an American team of specialists sent by the Pentagon. In such situations, the base was run (from an administrative perspective) by two other lieutenants, Peris and Matu.

I got a phone call from Cezar while I was doing the psychological evaluations. He told me briefly that I was to leave Alpha Base in half an hour and head for the military airfield at T, then head on from that point.

He did not tell me where I was going but left me precise instructions for the emergency code of the base. He told me that he would give me an explanation when we met, in a couple of hours. Up to this point, nothing was unusual, except perhaps the degree of alert he imposed on our unit. I had no information which could justify that action, but orders were orders.

The truly interesting part was that, at the end of our conversation, he asked me to bring him, while keeping the utmost secrecy and security, a file placed near his desk at the Alpha Base. For the first time, he gave me the key-codes for his personal safe and told me what I was supposed to pick up from that safe. It was the file, but it was sealed in a transparent box that looked like Plexiglas which was in fact made of glass fiber. It had the size of a ring binder but it was thicker. This was obviously a maximum security holder for classified information. The box was very elegant. It had metal edges, which I later found out were made of titanium, as well as a very

sophisticated computerized closing system which had an iris print reader. Inside of it, I could see a normal file that was quite thin, on the cover of which was written in big black print: CRONOS. Underneath that , there was a “top secret” stamp. Cezar’s method of action had been atypical. To the extent that I knew him, I realized that things were truly serious if he had chosen to act in this manner.

I did as he asked me, imposing the emergency code at the base and took off in the helicopter heading for T. For more security, apart from the pilot, I also took Lieutenant Matu with me on the mission. He was carrying active equipment and accompanied me together with one of the agents from the base up to the military airfield in T. The flight went smoothly and, upon my arrival, Cezar was waiting for me on the runway. I immediately handed him the special briefcase holding the box with the file.

“Generals Obadea and Roddey are also here,” he quickly told me. “They are in Bucharest for an emergency meeting taking place at the government together with some members of the Supreme National Defense Council (SNDC). Something very important is going on. Here is the briefing.”

Cezar handed me a file with red covers upon which I could read: MACOR FACILITY — ANTARCTICA. EYES ONLY. In the noise from the airfield, Cezar shouted in my ear:

“General Inossanto has asked for the best technical team for a mission in Antarctica. It’s made up of the men with RV (Remote Viewing) ESP. You’ve also been included in this team gathered by General Roddey. You’ll embark immediately and take off in a couple of minutes. Good luck!”

He looked at me in his own special way, full of kindness and understanding; and, for the first time, he gave me a hug full of affection. Even though I was older than him, I still had the wonderful feeling of a parent’s protection, a safety which would accompany me from that moment on. I thanked him with gratitude, took my small luggage in one hand and the mission briefing file in the other, and got into the car which was waiting for me a few meters away. We drove quickly on the airfield up to the plane which was ready for departure. It had only a few seats and a special interior design. I realized that it was a diplomatic flight because, inside of the plane, I could recognize a few American officials and a British officer whom I had met at a protocol

meeting in Bucharest. Almost all of them were busy reading briefing notes or working on computers. I took a seat in my place and, in less than 10 minutes, the plane took off.

The sun was setting on the horizon in a perfectly clear sky which had gorgeous colors. The cold outside made the pure view even more beautiful, especially because it was accentuated by the quiet beauty of a calm winter with not too much snow. The discreet atmosphere in the plane was wonderful and the services great. I relaxed happily in the comfortable chair, allowing myself a few minutes of meditation and synthesis.

Only three hours before, I had been quietly performing my activity at the Alpha Base, and now I was in a plane heading for the USA and then towards a secret destination. I had carried a box with me as well as a very important file, about the meaning of which I had no idea. Additionally, I had been given access to the emergency codes, received a mission briefing file and been included in a special technical team with a top secret mission in Antarctica. These were all important events that took place successively during a very short period of time. Just like other top moments of my life, when I was confronted with exceptional situations and conditions, I could only rejoice from all my heart that I had been given these extraordinary opportunities. I felt sure of myself, at peace within, master of what I already knew, and in balance with the flow of events which were taking place. I was happy with my activity at Department Zero, with the relations I had made, with the fact that I had completed my spiritual mission concerning the text of the parchment, and with the fact that I had the chance to meet Dr. Xien and Shin Li, whose presence and spiritual teachings could not be removed from my memory. Relaxed and at peace with the thought that my actions were in accordance with a superior integration and understanding, thus preventing me from committing too many mistakes, I ate my dinner and then opened the mission briefing file.

The file was individualized for my name, bore the mark of origin of the Pentagon, and was signed on the bottom of the pages by General Roddey, who had been assigned as leader of the technical operation for that mission.

I was informed that the final destination was a place near the Macor American base in the southwestern part of Antarctica, where a cosmic phenomenon involving extraterrestrial technology had occurred. I was

given the list of team members, hierarchical relations, level of access to information — I noticed that this level was maximum for everyone in the team, of which I was also a part — and some more specifications which I am not allowed to reveal. On two of the pages, I read a presentation on the Macor American base, the activity taking place there, and the main events which took place in the area during the last decades.

The report then continued with the actual presentation of the problem: on January 22nd 2007, the technical equipment of the base recorded an unusual activity on one of the lower mountain peaks which are a maximum of twenty kilometers away from the base. Similar odd “signals” had also been recorded in two other locations the previous year which showed a special triangulation with the Macor location: the Orăştie Mountains in Romania and Mount McKinley in Alaska. The Counterintelligence Service of the U.S. Army had no information about strange activities in either region. They told me that this was the explanation for the diplomatic pressures exerted a while back by U.S. diplomacy; however, nothing was unusual so far except for the mystery that nobody could understand the real meaning of the indicated areas.

The surprise came in January when the three points were connected in their turn by the indication of a resultant* in cosmic space having Europa, a moon of Jupiter, as its target. I anxiously read the rest of the material. It said that a precise area of the ice cap covering that mountainous area of Antarctica near Macor Base had melted down in two hours and had revealed an extraordinarily complex technological device on one of the mountain slopes. Four pictures were shown from different angles with certain topometric references.

*The word resultant has a specific definition in mathematics: a single vector that is the equivalent of a set of vectors.

The object had the shape of the frustum of a cone with an elliptical base. It obviously worked as a kind of “cosmic buoy.” It had the approximate size of a three story building; and near the top, at about two thirds from the base, it had a kind of “collar” like a wide fan, possibly a kind of antenna. In the pictures, this particularity of its construction looked like giant panels, very bright, with red and white lines that looked like lasers. There were many other elements there which I could not distinguish clearly from the pictures.

The report further stated that it was impossible to identify the exceptional source of energy which could melt that huge mass of ice in two hours because the buoy was covered in a 210 meter thick layer of ice, but it was obvious that the source came from inside the device. The last element specified in the report was that after the ice had melted, the buoy started to emit light signals of colossal intensity at a very high rate, like pulsars. On the morning of the third day, on January 24th 2007, any manifestation of this kind had ceased. We were informed, however, that the device continued to work, emitting energy and maintaining the surrounding area with perfect cleanliness. The buoy was lit and there was obviously some activity inside of it, but the powerful energy emissions had stopped.

Closing the file, I remained thoughtful. I was amazed by the direct and obvious manner in which the device had “revealed” itself. If things really happened like this, then this was obviously something very serious and one could draw the conclusion that the phenomenon did not only involve Earth but also our solar system. The most interesting part was, however, the connection with our country. It seems that this area was of great interest in the remote past: first, the extraordinary complex in the Bucegi Mountains; and then the mysterious connection with the Orăştie Mountains, about which I practically had no data whatsoever. Something was known, however, if I make a connection with the special file I had brought to Cezar.

The formidable secrecy under which the respective file was kept, as well as the fact that Cezar had never given me any information about it until then, made me think seriously about this. The mystery was even greater because the Romanian side did not have much information in this respect either.

There were therefore many questions to which I, at least at that time, had no answer. I decided to rest a while because the trip would be very long. As usual, we stopped in Spain where I boarded another plane, this time a military one. The second stop was made at a secret American base in the Mojave Desert where we stayed for a day. That was the gathering point for everyone involved in the operation. There were two main teams, and this included the technical team, of which I was a part, along with two colleagues from the final selection from the RV training, the Canadian and an American. I was also happy to meet Aiden who joined us with his exceptional technical support. A computer genius like him was indispensable for such operations. There was also an operational team

made up of six men who held a technology I had never seen before. I recognized two of them from the operations in the Bucegi complex, and we said hello and exchanged a few pleasant words. There were also administrative personnel who had been especially selected for that mission.

We then took part in a short briefing session where the parameters of the action and our own roles were set. We were also told that we had a much enhanced secondary support team which was meant to ensure the mission which had been stationed around the wide perimeter surrounding the cosmic buoy. The coordinator of the action was Colonel Trescott, a man with a lot of experience in the “extraction” of relics or mysterious objects, all performed under perfect cover. He was going to lead the operation up to the time of the meeting with General Roddey because we were to travel to Antarctica after that. The mission also included several other colonels and generals, including General Obadea. The Chief of the Pentagon, General Inossanto, would supervise the entire action in person and was going to arrive directly at Macor Base. I was happy to meet General Obadea again.

With him there, I felt more “at home” and hoped to learn more information from him since he was directly involved as a representative of our country which had become a complex part of this mission.

The logistics equipment was impressive, and I must confess I had never imagined that we had such technology on Earth. Everything was boarded on two huge military airplanes, and we took off the following day and made a stop in Chile, near Santiago. After a couple of hours, we headed for the southern tip of South America, where we landed at an American military base on Chilean territory, somewhere near the Drake Passage. Here, we met with General Roddey who reorganized some of the points of the operation. General Obadea was also present, but I did not get the chance to speak to him at that time. I noticed that the entirety of the personnel became increasingly preoccupied and withdrawn as we were approaching the end point of the action. The diplomatic and military channels were permanently open because the phenomenon had obviously been observed and recorded by other powers that had also become involved.

In such situations, American diplomacy enters a state of alert similar to “code red” when only a small segment of staff is kept for current operations with other states while the rest of the resources are concentrated on the

respective issue that generated “the code.” Thus, the general perception is that Washington had taken a small “vacation” when, in reality, almost all of the presidential staff is in a state of maximum alert. This occurs because the Americans have established a kind of “subsystem” which allows them to work efficiently at two levels in such cases: the regular open one on the surface and the secret one which is then like a “throng” even though it seems non-existent.

In our country, things happen in a different manner because there is also a difference in native personality. Through their inner structure, the Romanian people tend to be more free and open. In critical cases, this translates to their preference to go “all at once” by adapting the situation to each moment. This organization is far from perfect, but we win through spontaneity and freedom of decision. Personally, I prefer this option because it gives a wider range of action. In our country, even when things become precipitated and everyone is very agitated, most of the decisions taken are correct. There is, of course, the disadvantage of a breach in secrecy but, after all, it is a risk that is assumed everywhere. On the other hand, Americans have a different style: subversive, hidden, bureaucratic and quite rigid. I assumed that the combination of these somewhat different ways of action would lead to good results in Antarctica as well as it has proven itself in the case of the complex in the Bucegi Mountains.

As I was involved in the operation and had some experience working at Department Zero and with the Romanian-American relations concerning the Projection Hall, I was able to notice a certain mood which had begun to take shape at the American military and political management level. I had an intuition in this respect more than a year before; and for this mission, I realized that my perceptions had become deeper and were actually correct.

The situation did not prove to be an obstacle, but it expressed a certain point of view in the American mentality; and more precisely, the fact that such elements or events of crucial importance at planetary level involved Romania, a relatively small country without big pretensions in the “world architecture.” It was that bad mood created by the situation when great oaks should fear little strokes which could make them fall. The American diplomatic corps probably wanted to lead and control from better positions the situations which involved the Bucegi Mountains Complex or the connection between the Orăştie Mountains and the Macor Base in

Antarctica, but they obviously didn't find in Romania the obedience which other European states had shown them. The Americans' vexation was also caused by the fact that they couldn't understand the phenomenon: why have such crucial points and such phenomenal discoveries — in terms of their geopolitical importance — been found precisely in Romania and not in other more "serious" and more "accessible" areas of the world? Somehow, by assuming the arrogant position of the almighty "parent" one should listen to, Americans have unconsciously associated this attitude with the right to own the most important discoveries and crucial elements on Earth. In my opinion, this mentality is based on a "quantitative" standpoint which means that the "biggest" is necessarily the "smartest" as well.

Of course, if these discoveries had been made on their territory or in areas which are under their direct and overwhelming influence, the Americans would have been very happy and their pride would have probably been infinite. In this situation, however, the American government had to bear having only a partial influence which was, most of the time, fragile; whereby they had to make compromises, grant certain facilities and, generally speaking, lacked direct control over what they considered strategic points of utmost importance for our world.

As I have said before, the issue did not create any altercation in diplomatic relations, especially because Romanians are very tolerant, but it could nevertheless sharpen the relations when it came to certain disputes. I brought up this subject in the airplane during a discussion with General Obadea after we had taken off and headed for the Bellinghausen Sea. Part of the logistics equipment had to be taken from two nuclear ice breakers which were already present in the area. General Obadea gave me the impression that he knew very well what I was referring to.

"I am confronted with this aspect quite often at the Pentagon," he said. "It is fortuitous that General Inossanto is a good friend of mine."

He then told me that the situation in Antarctica was actually much more serious than the presentation in our briefing report, but that everything was under control.

"The Americans would have liked to cover up everything; but through its nature, the phenomenon has puzzled all the great powers that have noticed

it. It's considered a planetary incident. As we're speaking, an International Military Protection and Intervention Force is being set up which makes things even more complicated. This could give rise to pretensions of cancelling 'territorial limits' in Antarctica even though they officially don't exist, but we'll see what happens."

We landed at Macor Base towards "evening" European time and settled there. It was very cold and there was a snowstorm which made the unpacking operations more difficult. Due to the unfavorable conditions, not even very powerful transporters could operate properly in order to bring the rest of the equipment from the two anchored ships to a certain distance.

Accordingly, General Roddey decided to postpone everything for the following day. We therefore had the necessary time to rest after the long trip.

I expected the base in Antarctica to be very restrictive in comparison with other American bases, especially from the point of view of space. I was deeply wrong. From a certain point of view, I could even say it was larger than necessary in some areas. It was very nice inside and there was even an impressive greenhouse. It is true that there were very few personnel, but the living conditions surprised me with the available facilities. As far as I understood, the great problem was psychological and this is why the personnel were refreshed every three months, especially in the case of weather stations. I am not allowed to talk about the purpose of this American military base, but I can tell you that it was involved in a very serious accident in the late 1950s.

I slept well even if it was day-time, and when we woke up, we had the chance to enjoy a clear sky and atmosphere without wind. The temperature outside was about -45 degrees Celsius so we were all moving quickly, arranging what was necessary for our trip to the cosmic buoy. Part of the equipment had already been transported there during the first hours of the so-called morning. We travelled comfortably in very modern transporters; and around noon, we could already see the first signs of the existence of the buoy. The landscape seemed to become torn, trapped in the ice around it.

The rocky and dry slope of the small mountain was empty and perfectly dry. I could see the gravel, the rocks, and even a very dry kind of sand which delineated a circular area in the middle of which, from far away, the

mysterious device rose. Seeing it caused me great emotion, the source of which I could not clearly identify. Maybe it was due to the fact that the device certainly came from another world or maybe it was because of the mystery surrounding it. Alone, unaffected and even mighty in that area, it gave the impression of a formidable redoubt which could withstand any assault. I was sensitive to such things and remembered very well the emotional impact I had felt when I explored the Projection Hall. To a certain extent, the situation was the same here, but the feeling was somewhat different. I could see that tronconical shape with a kind of giant collar near the top. It was massive, imposing, and deeply rooted in the mountain. At the same time, it was very lonely, aiming for cosmic space, hidden under the ice for maybe tens or even hundreds of thousands of years; and yet, it gave the impression that it was untouched by time.

It possessed a kind of greatness, sovereignty, independence and safety in the way it was built and placed there, imposing respect and a lot of attention. I was looking at the groups of forces which were more and more active around it as they were placing the equipment and delimiting the perimeter. It all had the feeling of a kind of assault on and conquest of the buoy. And yet, lonely and imposing, the cosmic buoy seemed to be way beyond the petty preoccupations surrounding it.

At the edge of the perimeter delimited by the melted ice, there was an unstable area out of which steam continuously came out and the water drained towards the valley, freezing very quickly afterwards. The ice had melted on a slope which made our access to the top easier. In the valley, things were even easier to handle because the ice had the natural tendency to “flow.” There was a strange phenomenon there. Apart from the fact that the surface of the ground was completely dry, the perimeter underwent a continuous process of melting and freezing, thus drawing a kind of energetic “contour” of the area. Nobody knew yet what determined the maintenance of that phenomenon, which obviously helped us a lot in our work, but it was clear that it came from underground where the buoy was rooted.

Our RV team already had a small hall mounted near the buoy, on its upper side at a distance of approximately 50 meters from it. There were also other small constructions for the other needs of the mission and for the personnel

who were to remain there, taking turns. Going near the modular construction and climbing the easy slope of the mountain, I could see the cosmic buoy for the first time, clearly and closely.

It is important to convey the impression of massiveness inherent in the buoy which was made of platinum-like material that shone in the waters. From the top towards the base, its surface had something similar to veins, but they were not of a typical material but were made from a kind of light similar to laser light. Other than the massive metal body of the buoy, all elements and details were representations of this very special light which was sometimes phosphorescent and other times very clear, combining dark red and white color. From this vantage point, I noticed that the “collar” of the device was actually not material but was made of a very dense and orderly arranged light structure which manifested in a continuous and soft movement. In this dense and complicated light structure, I could distinguish some main patterns of direction which were from time to time underlined through a certain rhythm. A preliminary analysis of those signals had already been performed, and a kind of complicated code was established as an initial “trace” which was to be used as the starting point for a detailed study.

All of these technical elements, however, were not an impediment for the Americans. If it had been only that, it would have made a remarkable scientific discovery which they would surely have tried to understand in its every detail. The problem that had made them agitated was the fact that, following the first analysis of the light codes, they realized that something was about to happen in direct connection with the locations in Romania and Alaska. The matter became even more complicated when they analyzed the resultant to Jupiter’s moon, Europa.

For the time being, nobody could understand the nature of the “threat,” but they all agreed that something was going to happen. During a short informal analysis that was made to update the information for working teams, evidence was presented of a calculation that the complicated light symmetry represented some kind of “countdown.” While I appreciated the lucidity of the team of scientists, and even though this option was easy to accept and could cause diverse reactions with unpredictable consequences at planetary level, the situation had also been analyzed from the perspective of another “logic.” There were thus several objectives tied to the

information light pulse of the buoy other than the one related to cataclysms and mass destruction. The analysis team presented the fact that this possibility of destruction did not fit into the profile of events which had taken place until then.

The difficulty in presenting such a situation resides in the fact that I am not allowed to talk about almost anything that happened there. Even the few mentions I have made here are due to the fact that the matter was a planetary incident and was observed by several states and therefore cannot be denied, at least not at the level of secret services. My story is therefore rather informative only in a general sense because security barriers do not allow me to even hint at what was found there and the final conclusions reached. As this implies an international involvement and some interstate agreements at a secret military level, I cannot reveal practically anything of these aspects, even more since I was part of the “front line” from the very first days of the incident.

Things are different, however, when I am referring to certain discoveries made on the territory of our country. Even though the conditions are almost the same, there is a significant degree of larger freedom to the degree that we are in “our own yard” so to speak. In the previous books, I have exploited this small advantage to the extent to which it was allowed.

The third day after our arrival at Macor Base, General Inossanto also arrived and was briefed on the first conclusions and personally analyzed the on-site situation. A secret meeting of the military chiefs then took place, and General Obadea was also present there. The advantage of working in such remote locations was that, from a political point of view, the diplomatic pressure was somewhat delayed, thus leaving our nerves a bit more relaxed. In this case, however, things were more complicated because several states claimed different interventions.

In the “evening,” I would talk with General Obadea about the discoveries in the Orăştie Mountains as this subject was directly involved in our work there. The General knew that the respective area unexpectedly “resisted” any RV attempt to find out more about it which made the Americans even more reluctant. He preferred, however, not to talk about this. General Obadea was a direct man, a man of action who preferred facts to words. He was not comfortable in long discussions and tended to close them quickly

and suddenly, without details. This is why I did not manage to find out too much from him, but mostly also because he did not have the necessary information either. It was the second time that I heard about this, but I thought it was not possible.

“But it is perfectly true,” the General had assured me one evening when he was in a better mood. “Trust me, I don’t like this situation either because it has created many problems. It’s the only case where our department hasn’t controlled the situation, and not because of our negligence but due to a succession of elements which have inevitably led to this. When we found out what was going on there and wanted to do something, it was already too late. This wouldn’t have been a problem if there had been more information, especially in the archives. But, through various circumstances, this essential information has been lost and now there are only secondary elements connected to it which are of no real help to us. The Americans couldn’t understand this, and this is why they suspected we were lying. In reality, it’s the plain truth.”

I then learned from General Obadea that, in 1994, several archeological sites were opened in the area of the Orăştie Mountains in order to better understand the military and administrative organizational structure of the old Dacians who lived in those areas. The idea seemed promising because digs had revealed relics of a much more complex life than had been suspected until then. At the end of a day, in one of the archeological sites, an event took place which has “frozen” our secret services ever since. One of the workers accidentally slipped into an underground chamber, and then, searching more closely, they reached an ensemble which was buried much deeper. What was discovered there has puzzled the leadership of the country to the highest degree, and they reunited for an emergency Supreme National Defense Council (SNDC) meeting. An RIS and an on-site investigation then followed.

“But, you’ll learn all of this from Cezar,” the General told me. “I delegated him to study the matter thoroughly, even if, in a way, we’ve lost ‘the key’ to it. He’ll explain in more detail because he handled this case for several years. The attention of our secret services was not only drawn by the fact that the location represents an essential strategic point of this country but also by the fact that the discovery explains a lot about our people. It

especially clarifies everything in our relations with the Hungarians and not just with them.”

It was the first time I heard the General talking about this. In the beginning, the essence of the problem between the Romanian and Hungarian people was not a territorial claim but rather an ideological factor concerning the origins of the two peoples. There was once a time when the territorial claim prevailed. Now, there is once again a tendency to clarify the matter on historical grounds. In any of these stages that lasted several decades, the relations between the secret services of the two countries were very tense and had a direct impact on the masses which were manipulated by the Counterintelligence Services.

I remained in Antarctica for three weeks, working almost 24/7 on solving the situation there. Our efforts were intense but did not change the situation at all. Even if I cannot provide any details, I will mention that one of the work discussions involved the area of the Earth's magnetic South Pole where new and amazing elements have been found. Paradoxically, what was believed would escalate matters to an interstate conflict actually tempered the situation almost instantaneously. There have been such beneficial influences for this purpose that the solution was found almost immediately and everyone seemed satisfied. Of course, there was still the unsolved problem of the cosmic buoy and especially its interference with Jupiter's moon Europa, but later analysis has shown that it was not really a threat but rather an update of an inner structure condition of the buoy which had only been potential until then. Until my departure, neither the cause of that update nor its nature could be established.

Upon my return, my presence was requested in the RV group in Maryland for a superior stage in the study and training of this ability. I remained there until the end of April 2007, developing my technique as well as valuable friendly relationships with some American officers. I returned to our country after a short stop in Germany; and in May, I was back at the Base continuing my tasks.

Meanwhile, Cezar had managed to settle things in the activity of the department. He had proven to be a good mediator between the interests of the department and the government and, with General Obadea's help, he

had strengthened the cooperative relationship with the Americans which had become quite fragile following the incident in Antarctica.

During one of those quiet and splendid May evenings, after a long time, I once again had the opportunity to take a walk around the base with Cezar. I had taken advantage of a pause in his activity and had invited him to that relaxing walk, reminding him that he sometimes needed this too. He smiled, knowing that this was an expression of my wish to find out more from him. Amused, and in order to save me the trouble, he spoke.

“The General has told me that you talked about what happened in the Orăştie Mountains. Very well. Anyway, you’ve been directly involved in this matter through the incident in Antarctica so it is now natural for you to know what this is all about. But, as you already know, not even we have much information regarding this.”

I briefly told him about my discussion with the General and asked him to give me more details about this matter in order to get a clear picture of it. Obadea was not a good story teller; and besides, Cezar knew all the details. Personally, I felt that the file was drawing me in particular, both through its deep mystery and because the subject had been avoided so many times until then. It was a very special matter even for Department Zero.

“It’s the only file on this situation. Actually, the story is much more complicated.”

This was the beginning of a story which has dazzled me and gave me a completely different view of our Romanian people. I already knew some elements about our past from the Projection Hall, but what I learned from Cezar that evening has given me the creeps and made me become more responsible and receptive to the origins and history of our people. Only then could I understand the true value of the fight against our people and the occulted reasons behind it. I promised myself to present all of these elements in detail in order for them to be judged by readers as well as possible. Beyond any speculation or more or less subjective interpretation, there is the truth discovered in the Orăştie Mountains and partially reproduced in the only existing file on this subject: the CRONOS file.

Chapter Five — THE ȘUREANU MASSIF

Cezar explained again, with more details, what I already knew from General Obadea. In the Nineties, there was a vast archeological program in the Orăștie Mountains, the purpose of which was to more precisely establish the identity of our people in the area of the Carpathians but also to better understand the fortifications and living system of the population of that time. After the revolution in 1989, the authorities made certain allowances for these purposes until censorship was instituted by hidden interests and political orders. During those days, archeologists were intensely active and many amazing results started to appear. Some works have been published on the discoveries made, but it seems that there was a time when everything stopped, almost all of a sudden. As usual, a lack of funds and necessary conditions for digging has been invoked.

“Actually, that’s when that amazing discovery was made; and since it was a top-level state secret, everything stopped,” Cezar explained. “There was, however, another aspect about which not even our secret services are informed: the discovery frightened them and they felt terror. As usually happens in such situations, they’ve acted blindly. Fear was so strong that they managed to do a better job than usual: they’ve hidden the place so well that it cannot be found again! A series of factors have contributed to this which explains the situation to a certain extent. At that time, however, it was crazy. Just think about the fact that something is discovered which cannot only alter this country but even the social, political and economic balance of the world. It’s not about relics or artifacts nor even impressive structures such as the one in the Bucegi Mountains. There, something has been discovered which reduces everything, something like a singularity.

They were not able to understand what they had seen on site, let alone study the matter. It’s most ironic that, even if this was the greatest discovery ever made, it was the one to be closed the most quickly. And it was so well closed, that it has vanished again, completely. It’s such a pity....”

“There hasn’t been a similar proceeding to the one that took place in Bucegi?” I asked, amazed. “Haven’t the same forces been mobilized?”

Cezar denied, shaking his head. As for me, I could imagine the turmoil and the activity taken during that time in order to fix the huge error made. But it seems that all efforts have been in vain, and now my good friend displayed quiet resignation in front of a closed matter.

“Not only was the usual protocol for such situations not followed, but the so-called preliminary investigation, reduced to some questions, was done only by the local police station. Then, three RIS agents came and called Bucharest immediately. The representative sent from Bucharest immediately collapsed from the point of view of decision making. They were so scared that they believed that, for greater safety, the place had to be filled up and concealed until teams of specialists arrived. A concrete mixer was immediately brought in and they sealed the entrance themselves, laying soil with vegetation over it. They barely had time to make some photos.

The rest of the file, which is very thin, represents the statement of the professor.”

“They can’t have forgotten the place,” I said. “At least they came back quickly.”

“This hasn’t been possible,” Cezar answered, looking afar. “This is the mystery of the whole matter, in its own special destiny. On the way back to Bucharest, the car transporting the three men had a terrible accident. They could barely save the few materials gathered in the file, but they also had problems there. Otherwise, we wouldn’t have known almost anything except from the professor’s statement. I was dazzled by the turn events had taken.

“But, weren’t there any witnesses? Has nobody else known? Has nobody else seen that place?”

“Unbelievably, no. It has all happened so fast and the panic was probably so high that they left nobody near the place. The place is quite isolated anyway.”

“What about the representative from Bucharest? There were four people after all. Did he come separately?”

“No, he died in the accident. But, one of the agents had already died at the site of the discovery. Or, better said, disappeared. The only intelligent

thing they did after all was to write a brief protocol, until the concrete mixer arrived. Otherwise, nobody would have ever known what truly happened there. Even so, many questions remained.”

I was dazzled. I had never heard of such a “matching” of events, but a small ray of hope appeared.

“What about the driver of the concrete mixer?”

“Obviously, this was the first lead we followed,” Cezar answered. “He was a simple, poor man. He went crazy right there on the site of the discovery, and we couldn’t get along with him. The agents had left the concrete mixer at a certain distance and had brought the concrete with them with which they filled the hole with a barrow. It seems that a small quantity was needed. Working barely for a couple of hours, they managed to conceal the place so well that it hasn’t been found afterwards.”

“I’ve never heard of anything like this! But, they could have searched the area systematically because they knew the general area, especially since you said that it was in the archeological site.”

“Here’s where the problems truly started. No, the place wasn’t in the site. It was outside of it, not too far. But, let’s say that wasn’t the difficulty. After the incident, a special SNDC order was issued forbidding any research. It was a supreme order for top-level state secrets. From a certain point of view, they worked much more efficiently than in comparison with the case of the Bucegi Mountains discovery. They have been very discreet and have acted quickly, without hesitation.”

“What do you think about this?” I asked, curious to see Cezar’s reaction.

He was silent for a while, reflecting upon his answer.

“Honestly speaking, I think they’ve taken the only correct decision. If it hadn’t been so, I am not sure that we would have talked so relaxed here today because it is highly probable that the political, economic and military situation of our country and of other countries would have changed radically. Or, it would have been highly probable for that to happen. Trust me, I am not exaggerating when I’m telling you this.”

“An order can be overcome in time, especially if there are enough interests,” I said, looking for a breach.

“But not this order. And it wasn’t only the decision itself, but a series of collateral measures they’ve taken in order to prevent the event you’re referring to. They’ve moved very well and, at least from this point of view, things were done impeccably. The chance was, if I can say so, that there were very few witnesses and this is what enabled things to happen like this.

“There have also been speculations concerning the car accident, but thorough research has been done and they’ve reached the conclusion that it hadn’t been provoked. The ones interested wouldn’t have had time for this even if they wanted to because it all happened very quickly and nobody from the other state structures had clearly found out what was there. Furthermore, if there had been an intention to eliminate witnesses, how can it be explained that the file, small as it was, was found in the crashed car?

Normally, it was the evidence that should have also disappeared immediately, but this hasn’t happened. But, there have been some attempts to do this afterwards, and this is why special measures to protect the information in this file have been taken.”

“So, you’re saying that they’ve forbidden any research in the area; but they could have done the same in Bucegi, and you can see the current situation.

It’s still a top state secret. You can have an idea of its existence but no concrete information. You know very well that this, together with hiding the area, is what makes the value of the secret.”

“I’ve told you, in this case, things were different. No diplomatic agreement or negotiation would have been possible. It would have simply been a matter of immediate military attack with international escalation in less than 24 hours. Scenarios have shown that there would have been no possibility of control. The inevitable leak of information would have almost immediately blinded any reasoning on the subject. Fortunately, even if the problem was very serious, this seriousness is what has offered the simple and efficient solution. Even if I am very sorry that our department hasn’t received access there, I must admit that things couldn’t have happened any other way. It’s hard to get used to the idea but only until you get to know the situation in detail. You then understand very well why it had to be so.”

It was dark and I noticed that Cezar had hinted at returning to the Base. As I was very interested in this subject, I insisted with one more question.

“But, you haven’t told me anything about the professor. After all, it seems that he is the only remaining link to the discovery.”

Cezar looked at me somewhat sadly.

“Professor Constantin was our only chance to find out something. He was a special man, very cultivated and serious. Unfortunately, I only had access to him for a couple of hours. He seemed to come from another world, almost completely withdrawn from the reality around him. He was immediately taken over, and we’ve lost any trace of him. They said it was a top state secret. Nobody has ever heard of him since. I myself was very anxious to find out what had happened there because I had received an order from General Obadea to handle this case exclusively right after the deadly accident of the three. It was the hand of Providence that the professor wasn’t also taken in the car but remained at the village police station until the following day. I think this was the only “mistake” of the agents, but it was a fortunate mistake for us, if I can say so. Anyway, I didn’t find out too much, or at least not in detail as I had hoped because they came after him at five o’clock in the morning. I couldn’t do anything, but I knew I would never see him again.”

“Why couldn’t you find out all that you wanted?”

“He either didn’t talk or spoke seldom with long pauses. He would stare at the emptiness and I could notice that, in some moments, he felt a certain panic. The poor man made efforts to work with me, but it seems that the psychical tension was overwhelming for him. It is from him that we have practically all of the content of the file related to this case.”

I then expressed a hunch I had for a couple of months.

“Isn’t that the file from the special box which you asked me to bring you?”

Cezar immediately confirmed my suspicion.

“The professor is the one who had the inspiration to take the most photos. There were nine photos totally. The agents made only four, with a Polaroid

camera, out of which two have been completely destroyed in the accident.

And, of course, we also had the professor's statement which I did manage to obtain. It was very difficult, but I succeeded. I made the transcription on the same morning when they came for him, prior to their arrival. Because I didn't have enough time, I made a summary of the statement given by the professor a few minutes before. There are only a couple of pages, but I gave the agents the recorded tape only. I then announced to the General that the recording could become a serious problem in the future. In the afternoon of the same day, he called me to tell me that he had personally received the tape and had it destroyed in his presence and in the presence of the SNDC who had organized an emergency meeting. This is when they decided to stop everything from the very beginning."

"Do you think that you would have discovered the place eventually?" I asked.

"We had jurisdiction over the case. Others would probably have intervened quite soon because, at that time, the General's influence was not that high and our department still had a lot of things to settle. But, given the interest I had for the case, especially after I found out from professor Constantin what it was all about and saw the photos, I can say that yes we would have found the place even if it would have involved a lot of work. In the beginning, it seemed like looking for a needle in a haystack, but we would have eventually managed to start a wider action of digging the area around the site. It would have been a lot of work, but we would have had many chances to discover the location. It's much better for our country and people, however, that it has all been stopped."

"The General told me that you did intensive research afterwards. If you said that the action in the area had stopped, what did you want to find out?"

Cezar smiled, getting up and making a few movements to warm up his body.

"It was a rather individual study which has helped me structure a certain opinion in our department. It's also useful to me now when I am handling certain matters of ethnicity and national security within our secret and counterintelligence services. Professor Constantin was a good historian and linguist. He had intensely studied the history of Dacia even if, to be correct,

there has never been a country with that name. This is the name given to the area by the Romans after its conquest: Dacia Felix. Obviously, the word felix or happy refers to the actual Roman robbers, but we have no proof that our ancestors had named it Dacia. I was telling you that professor Constantin had studied those aspects and had some important theories concerning the prehistory of this region. He had done specific archeological digs and was considered an archeologist specialized in Neolithic cultures. I've corroborated his statement with the research done in the area of ancient cultures from the Carpathians area because his main idea was that these people were the origin of any existing cultural development, at least in Europe, and that the Romanian language is actually the primary language or, better said, the Indo-European language. It wasn't his own idea, but he had set for himself the objective of making it well known in all national and international media, based on sources and competent research previously done. He was a good man but a little naive, especially in the current complicated context where the fight to destroy any idea or evidence of this is very passionate."

As he had many times in the past, Cezar had managed to completely surprise me. I only had a general knowledge about this subject, like the kind taught in school; but suddenly, my heart was filled with great joy as I could feel that this was a permanent source of valuable information.

"I've become more and more interested in this matter and have even studied it in detail," Cezar continued. "There are some people in our country whose erudition and analytical talent in this sense is brilliant. Honestly, people should read at least a summary of their works, but the problem is still obscure interests and their manipulation of information, especially the intervention of international bodies which knowingly ignore the valuable documentation and information. We will continue to talk about this."

We returned to the base and spent a lovely evening. The atmosphere was so pleasant that Cezar agreed to continue our interrupted discussion. He then gave me more details of the events that took place after the discovery in the Orăştie Mountains.

Cezar told me that the entire matter got started when one of the archeological sites in that area had just been found and the digging was only at the beginning. To do the work, locals were usually hired and paid by the

day. They were unqualified workers or unemployed people. The problem was that they would not come to work every day or they would stay only a small period of time so that, for many such sites, works progressed with difficulty. Furthermore, archeological sites were spread over a wide area in the Orăştie Mountains, the Deva area and the Sarmizegetusa Regia area.

The site managers had to handle two or even three sites at the same time, moving from one to another and their presence in a place would slow down the work rhythm in another. An interesting area for digging also included the Şureanu Mountain which is part of the Orăştie group of mountains. On one of its slopes, in a kind of gully, an archeological site had been opened for a couple of days. They had drawn up a plan to divide the sections with a lot of interest and had set the work parameters. Digging had only started for a couple of days when it all began.

One afternoon, the workers left early due to the excessive heat that was making their work a lot more arduous. That site was under the direct supervision of professor Constantin who, as was natural, remained to the very end in order to write the field notes and prepare what was necessary for the following day. Apart from him, there was another worker on the site who was the son of the host in the nearby village where the professor lived during the archeological digging. From the professor's statement, we learned that the young man had gathered the digging tools and had taken them about 100 meters away from the site and towards the west where they had improvised a sort of rudimentary storage area with a "hood" for night time. Although it was in the middle of the forest, the storage area was in a rocky environment. There was no clear clue beyond that statement.

Furthermore, nobody knows for sure what made the boy hit that "hood" with a pickaxe. Maybe it was the desire to make a great show of zeal by levelling the surface where the cover was placed. The professor told me only that he had heard the pickaxe sounds and had seen the boy digging but continued his own work.

At a certain moment, he heard a short cry and a stifled sound as if someone was falling. Worried about the boy, whom he could no longer see, the professor quickly went to the place. He got there after approximately one minute and found the young man laughing gladly at the discovery he had just made. His strong hits with the pickaxe had moved part of the rock and the ground on which the hood was placed. He probably hit a niche in the

rocks with the pickaxe and its strength led to their falling. The fact is that the rock broke and crashed about a meter and a half into the ground, thus uncovering a hollow place under the surface of the ground. The boy was unharmed except for minor scratches. When the professor got there, he immediately realized that it was a kind of underground chamber with an almost regular shape about five meters long and about four meters wide.

He also went down into that hole and examined it carefully, but his initial hopes of making a great discovery seemed to shatter very quickly. Even if he could observe a certain regularity in the shape of the chamber, he realized that it was a purely natural formation that was the result of a normal geological process. The structure of the rocks on the walls and the agglomerations at the edges of the chamber clearly showed that there had been no human intervention. Furthermore, the place was completely empty with no trace of previous human presence there. Disappointed, the professor was examining the place out of professional routine when he noticed a narrow slit in one of the corners of the small cave through which he could feel a strong air draught. With his hopes a bit higher, he instructed the boy to try and enlarge the air hatch.

After a few strong blows, the limestone rock cracked and a new opening was visible, this time a narrower one. While checking that small passageway, the professor sent the boy to bring the protection equipment and the flashlights. Through the newly created slit, no man could pass so they had to enlarge it more and the professor worked along with the young man. After a couple of minutes, they managed to break a larger rock and lit the area beneath it which proved to be a smooth slope going under the dome formed by the ground of the cavern where they were. This slope led further west at a distance from the archeological site. Delighted with the new discovery, Professor Constantin decided to explore what seemed to be an original limestone system. Even though it was something unusual for that place and because it did not seem too difficult, the archeologist decided to begin the exploration immediately and planned to perform more thorough research the following day. Accompanied by the boy, he carefully went down through the slit they had created and, bending as much as he could, he went forwards down the slope. The soil was almost smooth and the first thing that raised questions was that it was covered in a kind of gravel. At first, the place was quite claustrophobic; but after approximately twenty

meters, it became considerably larger. Fifty meters after entering the second slit in the ground, Professor Constantin and the boy could easily walk standing up and the slope went even lower. The sides of the cavern could not be observed, but the professor suspected they were quite far away by the sound of his voice inside the cavern. He then stated that he had begun to feel a bit unsafe and slightly fearful, but he quickly encouraged himself and moved on. At a certain point, he noticed that the nature of the rocks on the ceiling had suddenly changed and in front of him, at a distance of approximately eight meters, there was a vertical wall. The professor also noticed some very beautiful glitter had appeared on the ceiling in the strange shadows made by the light beam on the wall rocks and he interpreted them as Basalt reflections. When they reached the furthest wall of the cavern with the downward sloping ground, the professor experienced a sudden powerful emotion. On the clean ground, right near the vertical wall, there was a large opening in the shape of a demi-circle through which he could hear a deep thunder-like roar sounding like it was coming from far away. The impression of force and energy coming through the dark opening was so strong that the archeologist stopped, undecided whether to continue the investigation or not. He was also thinking about the young man accompanying him towards whom he had a responsibility as his employer. That was probably the crucial moment of the entire discovery.

Its destiny would have been completely different if the two would have returned to the village and resumed research the following day together with a team which would have included archeologists and RIS personnel.

But, as Cezar said, some things are ordered by reasons exceeding human understanding. In such situations, man is nearly powerless and follows a preestablished path to an overwhelming extent. There is, however, that small point of inflexion when one can choose, when all possibilities are fully available. But, after the choice is made, things develop rapidly.

“However, the professor decided to continue the investigation in spite of the bad feeling he had,” Cezar continued describing the chain of those dramatic events. “He told me that he hesitated for a few moments, but after the irresistible impulse of the discovery, he overcame his conservative spirit.

He was thinking that after his descent to the next level, which announced itself as more grandiose, he would have a better idea how he was supposed to organize the search for the following day. He still had doubts when,

directing the flashlight to the opening, he became astounded because it descended underground at a very steep angle; but this time the ground bore the traces of a step. His heart racing, Professor Constantin bent down to study that structure better. He saw that the ground descended at an angle of approximately 60 degrees but in a manner that was sort of like waves. At the beginning, he imagined that the soil had formed steps due to the inclination, but he immediately noticed that there was only rock over which the same kind of weird gravel had been laid and the rock had been carved in the shape of steps. This had probably happened a long time ago because the so-called steps had crumbled and had many cracks, but this was clearly an artificial invention because he could still observe the rock carvings in certain parts.”

Cezar then said that the professor suddenly remembered the camera he had brought along and quickly made a few photos. It was quite an old camera with a built-in flash, but some photos were good while the others were fogged. For example, out of the photos he made there, none were usable.

Trembling with emotion, the two started to descend the steps into the abyss which seemed to stretch beneath them, but they soon realized that, in reality, the place where they had entered was much smaller than they had initially thought. The descent of those ancient steps did not exceed seven to eight meters vertically.

Professor Constantin was intrigued by two aspects: first of all, when entering that underground structure, he noticed that the ground was very clean and regular. Furthermore, the underground areas were completely empty and, in a certain way, even clean. The researcher has declared that he had the impression of “smoothness” as if somebody maintained that cleanliness all the time. There was no trace or unevenness on the ground.

This experience resulted in an odd sensation, but maybe it had to do with the discovery they were about to make. After they entered the opening, the professor and the boy understood that the terrible roar, like a distant thunder, was coming from the passageway which was becoming larger in front of them. They were already about 200 meters away from the site, inside the mountain and at a probable depth of 30 meters. If it had not been for that sensation of “cleanliness” and even emptiness in the caverns they had come through, the professor would have probably given up and decided to continue research the following day. But, driven by the irresistible

impulse of discovering the unknown and because the way forward was so easy and natural, he continued researching that passageway which had a slight downward slope. He told me that they descended like that for about half a kilometer. The passage became larger and larger but the ceiling remained relatively low, approximately three to four meters above ground.

Even if the darkness surrounding them was frightening and the sensation was even more amplified by the stifled roar, the fact that the environment was so clean and perfectly dry with no unevenness or other obstacles encouraged the two to go forward while maintaining a sustained rhythm.

While walking, the professor — amazed by that symmetrical inner structure of the mountain — briefly lit the almost smooth rock ceiling which only had a few deep slits encrusted in it. He could guess that the passage might have been the bed of a tumultuous underground river, but in order to be sure of this, he had to do more research, including a study of the side walls. The walls, however, were very distant and he could not see anything in the light made by the flashlight. The ceiling then started to rise, making the space inside even larger. After almost 500 meters of free descent, Professor Constantin noticed the first changes in the structure of the rocks which were beginning to have a pale shine in the light made by the flashlight. As the ceiling was already too high to perform a better check, he continued to walk, accompanied by the boy. As they went forward, that shine, somehow dull and full of mystery, was becoming more intense, meaning that it occupied a larger space on the ceiling. The passage through which they came then became flat, and they noticed that it took a left turn. After several such “serpentines,” a kind of crossroads suddenly appeared in front of them. The passageway was split in two by a vertical wall. The left turn was recognized as being narrower because the professor could see its side walls with a strange shine that was sometimes sparkly.

The right passage seemed larger; and logically, he thought that it might lead to a larger cavern. The ceiling and walls reflected the light even more with yellow nuances which helped them better orient themselves. As the right passage seemed much larger, brighter and more welcoming, they decided to continue their investigation through it.

“From the professor’s statement, I drew the conclusion that this was the point from which the true discovery began,” Cezar told me. “He went closer to the side wall and lit it better with the flashlight in order to see the

cause of that dull shine. He was very troubled because he recognized massive gold ore which filled the rock wall. The same was valid for the ceiling and the dividing wall.”

I was astonished.

“What? The walls of the corridor were covered in gold? That’s fantastic! It seems almost unreal.”

I imagined how I would have felt if I had been in the professor’s shoes.

“It must have been very beautiful,” I observed. “And what did they do? Did they move on?”

“Yes, the corridor took a smooth turn to the left and continued straight for approximately 150 meters. Then it rose a lot, up to 20-25 meters but maintained the approximately ten meters in width. At its end, they saw a blue light which seemed to come from the ground. He told me that it gave the feeling of waves and that it discreetly lit almost the entire final part of the corridor. The boy started to tremble and panicked.”

“And they stopped there?” I asked, impatiently.

“No,” replied Cezar. “The professor had discovered something magnificent. He stated that the gold ore covering the side walls and the ceiling which had that mysterious shine had ‘gathered’ on the right wall in a sort of ‘vein’ which was approximately ten meters thick and then became larger, like a funnel, gradually covering the entire wall. It was not gold ore however. It was pure gold.”

Being unfamiliar with this subject, I was not very impressed.

“You don’t understand the importance of the situation,” Cezar observed.

“There is no such thing in this world. No mine on this planet had ever contained such a seam. Generally, gold mines have a more or less pure gold ore which is later processed, by using quite difficult methods, in order to extract relatively small quantities of gold from a few tens or hundreds of kilograms and even up to tons of earth. This happens, however, after a long exploitation of the respective mine and only if it is rich in ore. Anyway, there are rules of national security concerning such mines. All the gold in

the mine is never completely extracted and they must be closed before the ore is exhausted. Just think that gold represents safety, stability, and prosperity anywhere on this planet. Any economy longs for it; any country fights for it. The advantage in this respect is that it only appears in small quantities in comparison with other inferior metals. Or, maybe this is actually the great disadvantage which makes it so wanted. Many interests occur in this case.”

I knew this very well but only from the point of view of counterintelligence.

“I’ve read the ROŞIA MONTANA file. I know it’s very complicated, but I haven’t studied its economic implications in depth,” I said.

“It would have been a good idea because you would now have a clearer view of the situation. It’s notorious that the Romans took about 200 tons of gold and 300 tons of silver after winning the war with the Dacians almost 2000 years ago. In Rome, there were continuous feasts for four months together with tax exemption for a year as well as donations to the population. There was also the building of that architectural complex which included the column for which Trajan ordered moving an entire hill.”

“So, they had about 120 Sundays successively,” I calculated, astonished.

“Yes, and they celebrated every day in Roman style. Doing that to a people means destroying them, diminishing them, and wearing them away through annihilation of their moral and inner values. Maybe that was a major cause for the fall of the Roman Empire as such actions leave serious traces. And, consider the fact that I was only speaking about the gold which the Dacians already had, not to mention what the Romans extracted from Roşia Montana for approximately 150 years afterwards. But, even so, this wasn’t ‘Decebal’s treasure’ which history mentions as a legend.” *

* Decebalus was a king of the Dacians whose capital was Sarmisegetusa in Transylvania. He ruled from 87-106 A.D. as a great warrior and irritant to the Romans. With Roman captives, he diverted the river Sargetia which ran past his palace. Having created a cavity, he deposited a vast amount of treasure which included gold and silver. Covering it with his stones and earth, he returned the river to its natural course. He deposited other treasure in nearby caves. Bacilis was a companion of Decebalus who was

eventually captured by the Romans who persuaded him to reveal some secrets of the buried treasure in order to recover it for themselves.

“But, it has never been found. You know that there are implications here,” I said.

“Back then, only part of it was found due to Bicilis’s treason. This is the origin for the Romanian word bicisnic* which means cursed man, a very evil man who causes much suffering.”

* In Romanian, the word bicisnic also translates as rascal.

“He has practically betrayed his people,” I said, shaken.

“Yes, it was an important turn in our history. But, you should consider the fact that the same quantity of gold was later taken by the Austrian-Hungarian Empire for a long period of time, for a few hundred years, also through mining. Don’t forget how much gold was taken by the Turkish people during the Middle Ages and during the rule of the Phanariots; and, of course, the difficult problem with our country’s treasure that was taken by the Russians; and not once, but twice, at the end of the First and Second World War.”

I felt a feeling of partial frustration; but on the other hand, I felt admiration and joy that this country has had so much of this precious metal.

“Romania’s national gold reserve for economic stability is now a bit more than 100 tons. The Romans, however, have taken twice as much, not to mention the ones who followed. These are proven facts. Nobody can say it never happened. These are historical realities. But, what I’m trying to underline is that all of this cannot compare to Professor Constantin’s discovery in the Șureanu Massif. It’s like comparing the Earth with the Sun. What is there is beyond any imagination.”

“But, I understand that, after all, it was only a seam of pure gold of impressive dimensions.”

“Even if it had been only that, it would have dazzled any geologist and solved almost every economic problem of this country for a very long period of time. A gold sea, in the very rare cases when it occurs, is an

incrustation of small variable-size pieces ranging between a few centimeters up to a few tens of centimeters. It seldom exceeds one meter. The reason for this is that gold is rarely found in its natural compact state in one place; and in 99% of the cases, it is found as ore with either a bigger or smaller concentration of this noble metal. But, what the professor saw there is practically a geological impossibility; and if he hadn't had the inspiration to take some photos which are attached to the file — to be honest — I would have doubted the truth of his statement."

Cezar then invited me to go to his office. He opened his personal safe and took out the special glass fiber box containing the CRONOS file.

"It's a very special box. It has been designed by the English, by a company that designs for the aeronautics industry. It has a special iris reader which opens it. The built-in chip analyzes the condition of the iris and, if it doesn't fit into certain parameters of body relaxation, the box doesn't open.

This was meant to prevent situations of stress when hasty decisions might be taken or threatening instances. It also has a double safety system on opening. After accepting the iris print, it requests the vocal print of the authorized person."

"So, it can't be forced or manipulated when opening."

"Theoretically, there is a chance, but the possibility is minimal. At any attempt which differs from the established protocol, it has an instantaneous self-destruct mechanism. There is practically no time or chance to save anything."

Cezar placed his iris near the digital reader and uttered a password. I could hear a brief click sound before he removed the lid. He took the thin file and opened it. Astonished, I looked inside and saw that there was only a magnetic card and a small parallelepipedal device, a bit bigger than the card. I looked at Cezar, questioning him with my eyes wide open in astonishment.

"It's a unique reader designed especially for this card. In its turn, the card can only be read with this device which can only interpret this card. Besides that, it can only be connected to a single computer which has special software installed."

Cezar connected the reader to his laptop and introduced the card. On the screen, I saw several encoded instructions. He wrote something, and I could see for the first time the contents of the CRONOS file, in electronic format.

“It’s a random derived function which allows tracking the material in real time but only if the password mechanism is known,” Cezar explained. “It’s not enough to introduce the primary code in order to see the file information on the screen. At certain intervals, when the program requests me to do so, I must introduce a new variable which allows it to continue the presentation of the file. If I don’t introduce this key in due time, the program is blocked and doesn’t allow the presentation of the material. Thus, you can only have access to bits and pieces of the information and never to everything at the same time. These are maximum security systems that were designed when the whole device was ordered.”

“I expected to see the file with the original information,” I said, amazed at the extraordinary security.

Cezar laughed, teasing me.

“And why not a few presentation samples? Seriously now, I can see that you haven’t understood the importance of that discovery or of its possible consequences if its location had been accessible. How could you imagine that we would have kept the original file here? At that time, after the SNDC order, there was even a proposal to destroy the unique record and all the information it contained. It was a border-line decision, but it was decided that it was a good idea to keep the information under the reserve of exceptional security measures.”

“Who has jurisdiction over this case now?” I asked. “Considering your explanation, I’m amazed that the file is here, even in this highly secured form.”

“At that moment, nobody knew about the case. It wasn’t just a case, it was a matter of state, the highest matter of national security. It was the exclusive task of the Supreme National Defense Council to immediately establish a set of drastic measures: the file would have only one original and no copy; it had to be secured accordingly; it had to remain closed in the

safe of the Treasure Chamber of the National Bank; and access to its content was possible only in a joint session of the SNDC. Of these, only the matter of its special security had to be solved. There was an original project and a preliminary solution with a heavier device than the one you see here but which was also efficient in securing the file. Even so, it continued to be stored at the National Bank. In 2003, after the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains, there have been certain reasons which caused it to be moved to another secure location. It was also then that the current protection system of the box you're looking at was ordered."

"But, you said that there was only one original counterpart," I said, puzzled.

"It was believed that it was better to have a copy of the file, which we hold here, but one that is encrypted with special algorithms. General Obadea has argued that it was best for our department to hold this copy. The way he managed the crisis in Bucegi, which was critical at that time, has greatly contributed to his success in this respect. There have subsequently been several circumstances which have favored the partial passing of this file into our jurisdiction. As I said, there are good reasons for this, but I can't give you any details.

Right now, there are two such special deposit boxes. One contains the original file in a secret location; and the one stored here, which is the only copy of the file and is encoded as you could see. Anyway, even the storage of this box is random. There is a team from another RIS department that handles this by transporting the briefcase containing this special box to certain locations, at certain intervals of time, without knowing what they carry. Only the SNDC and our department know all the details about this.

The box is now held at the base due to the link with the incident in Antarctica. There was even the special situation when I had to ask you to bring me the box to that place personally because there was an emergency of communication with American units. I had no choice. The special team for this intervention wasn't available in that precise moment, and it would have been too long before they could have mobilized anyway because they would have come from Bucharest."

I now had a clearer view of the situation. Cezar showed me the copy of the file. I saw on the screen the protocol written by the agents, Professor Constantin's statement, and especially the photos, which were indubitable

proof of the discovery. Some of the photos made by Professor Constantin were very clear, especially the two showing the massive seam of pure gold on the rock wall and then its sudden expansion to the whole cavern. I was perplexed.

"Here you can see that the seam covers the whole mountain," I said with a certain reluctance.

"You can see for yourself — there is no doubt. It's truly unbelievable, but proof can't be denied."

I looked at the two photos for a long time. Even though there was a certain obscurity, especially on the edges, the rock wall of the passage could be clearly distinguished with the intrusions of nuggets of shining gold. Then, they quickly converged to the middle of the wall where they gathered to the mouth of a seam of pure gold, almost two meters thick, that stretched irregularly towards what looked like the continuation of the passage, to the left. Or, maybe it was the other way around, whereby intrusions of gold ore started to form from that seam and then dissipated more and more as they were farther away from the seam. The gold "vein" was perfectly pure, with no intrusion of rock or any other metal. I could notice some massive irregularities in its thickness, as if it had been roughly carved with a powerful tool; thus removing massive pieces of pure gold, true lumps of that precious metal. This was, however, only an impression caused by the shadows of the indentations and elevations of the seam. If somebody had truly intervened and removed gold pieces in such a rough manner, it would have surely left much rougher traces. In the photo, however, the "relief" of the seam was irregular but smooth and in soft curves, all of which made me believe that it was in its natural state, just as it had formed. The second photo was dazzling because it showed the gold seam becoming larger and suddenly enclosing almost the entire wall, stretching towards the ceiling. It was practically a mountain of gold. I looked at Cezar silently, unable to say anything.

"I think you now realize what is involved here," he told me very seriously.

I than looked at the next two photos which showed the passageway in depth. The first one showed the ground and part of the side wall. It had all become solely yellow metal: the floor, the side wall and also, as I could see

from the previous photo, the ceiling. In the part shown in this new photo, near the wall, at a distance of approximately half a meter, I saw something like an elevation, also made of gold and solid with the floor, that was shaped like a parallelepipedon but somehow rounded on the edges. It had a slight irregular indentation; and in parallel with the long side, I could see delimited in the ground something that might have looked like an Egyptian ancient scroll full of hieroglyphics. But, the encrustations were not hieroglyphics but clear signs of some sort of writing with lines and precise geometrical shapes. In practical terms, it was a rectangle inside of which these signs were scribbled. Almost refusing to believe it, I spoke with amazement.

“This exceeds any expectation! There are clear traces of someone’s presence there! What does it represent? A tomb?”

“We also thought so at first and gave the formal scheme of this elevation to a specialized laboratory. They told us that, following an interactive analysis, their final conclusion was that the distortion in the ground of the passageway was actually a kind of bed. Anyway, it was something on which someone had obviously sat down repeatedly. Just imagine our surprise when we heard this. I couldn’t find out any more information from the professor because he hadn’t paid too much attention to that place. So, we had to analyze the situation for ourselves, using the image in the photo as our only guide. But, we couldn’t guess too much. The complex analysis sent in by that laboratory justified every indentation in the metal and apparently left no room for doubts of the final conclusion. The only question was how it had been possible for that indentation which, in a way, vaguely took the shape of a human body to form; and the only plausible answer was that, because the metal was pure, it was also quite soft. In time, due to repeated friction, that weak erosion took place and the metal took the shape of the human body. But, even if it were so, this must have happened over a long period of time, maybe even a few hundreds of years. Another alternative theory was that the parallelepipedon had been artificially deepened a bit by carving, but this couldn’t explain the soft shapes of the indentation. One way or another, they had probably somehow finished before that place was used as a place to sleep. A bed made of pure gold.”

“Have the signs been studied? Has their meaning been understood?” I asked with curiosity.

“Yes and it’s been troubling. We’ve ordered this study both in Romania and in three other famous world universities in order to have multiple references. The convergence of the results has convinced us of the authenticity of the interpretation. They said that part of the text might be deciphered, but another part, which seemed much older, was unknown. The respective writing couldn’t be identified, not even approximately. This raised a new set of assumptions because it proved that several persons had passed through that place during different periods of time. I don’t know what could be the cause of living in that place and under those conditions.

Personally, I think it could only have been about highly spiritual actions, possibly by priests who withdrew from the world; but even that hypothesis is somehow frail. After all, if they wanted to withdraw for prayer and meditation, they could have done so in many other places above ground.

It’s true that there is very important occult symbolism involved, that of descending into the cave, but it’s clear that the respective place was so privileged that very few people have had access to it. Otherwise, the traces left would have been more numerous and of a different nature. And, if they weren’t priests, then who were those beings and with what purpose did they remain in that place? It’s a mystery we haven’t deciphered.”

We both remained silent for a while. I then asked a question.

“What is the translation of the text? I mean, that which was understood.”

Cezar displayed that information from the file on the screen. There were actually several documents attested by the institutions that had performed the study as well as a final document which presented the comparative analysis. There were slight differences or nuances in the text, but they were not significant. The text was very short and cryptic:

KR – IO; SAL-MOŞ, HERE IS FOREVER,
THE WORLDS UNITE

An explanatory document was also attached to the file.

“A lot of work has been done for this analysis, and I was also interested to study the subject. Actually, it can’t be regarded by itself because it is

intrinsically related to everything which represents and signifies the ancient origins of the Romanian people.”

I looked a bit at the analysis, but it was too complicated for my knowledge at that time so I asked Cezar to make a summary of it for me and he agreed.

“Here, elements of linguistics are combined with the study of civilizations and cultures because they explain each other,” he said. “The main idea, underlined in very competent studies performed by Romanian linguists, out of which one is very special, is that the Romanian language is the primordial language, practically the only language in Europe. And, I am not talking out of a cheap or unjustified spirit but from a perspective based upon references and studies performed by eminent researchers which can only be contradicted out of bad will or ignorance.”

“Okay, but anyone can consider this statement about the Romanian language as blasphemy or can at least ‘ironize’ and mock it,” I said.

“Of course they can, but what do you prefer: a worthless attitude of this kind or evidence and comparative studies which leave no room for interpretation? On the one hand, there are aspects here which involve the ignorance of many foreign and Romanian ‘researchers.’ On the other hand, there are state and geopolitical interests which refer to complex influences.

Who could think that the Romanian language is the original language for all Indo-Europeans? The university “conceptions,” which in reality are dogmas, have quickly imposed and formed a sort of obstacle to the correct information with regard to getting information to the public. A few ‘historians’ and career ‘linguists’ have imposed a line of thinking and knowledge which is now like a seal over the truth and must be removed.

Then, it’s also about the superiority displayed by the great European states or cultures which don’t even consider the possibility that the primordial civilization was in the area of the Carpathians and, more precisely, on Romanian territory. Apart from being a matter of snobbery, it also shows a certain hidden fear of the consequences of admitting this. Just think what it would mean for the pride and ‘greatness’ of great empires or cultural traditions. How could the governments of the respective nations explain their history and national ‘pride’ which has, at many times, been the basis for obtaining economic advantages as well as diplomatic and even territorial influence? For these nations in particular, acknowledging such a

fact would be a disaster with a collapse of their state ‘dignity’ as an unacceptable fact. In most cases, but especially in sensitive cases, this is why history takes a fake and fabricated turn. It is done in order to serve much higher interests.”

“But, this would require a sustained and correlated effort,” I said. “I am referring especially to the mystification of the problem of the spoken language, not to mention the cradle of civilization.”

“It’s easier than you can imagine. It’s enough to have just two or three ‘competent’ opinions of prestigious university professors which then results in an infiltration of the respective theory into the general academic environment. This is a quick take over and then, with small steps, it is spread through schools to the lower environments, even to the rural ones. It is a known fact that a child’s way of thinking is shaped in school, and what they learn there is considered to be true. Generally speaking, the population absorbs what is served as a result to their daily concerns. The idea is something like, ‘leave it, specialists know better; we shouldn’t be concerned with that.’ In other words, if ‘experts’ say it is so, then it must be true.

“I do not want to generalize, but I am telling you almost for sure that what I have said concerning the culture, language, and origin of our people is the truth. We have colleagues from another department who handle these aspects because, after all, things have turned into a matter of national security. But, you know the situation here. We have certain references at our base here and have analyzed the matter for a long time and know its implications. You’d be amazed to find out the struggle that is taking place at this level and the interests that are involved. But, that’s not what I was talking about. I was referring to the fact that the Romanian language is regarded as a ‘surrogate’ result of Latin, Greek, Slavic, Hungarian, Turkish and many other influences. If you search any Romanian dictionary, you’ll see that every word is considered to have an ‘influence’ or a ‘derivation’ from another language which is considered older and with more authority. This inversion of values is unbelievable. Besides proving the dogma I was referring to, it also demonstrates a shallow analysis of the matter.”

“Yes, it’s frustrating, but not because it bothers me but because the truth is mystified; and I understand that this has been done willingly, many times,”

I said. “I keep wondering how this linguistic ‘transformation’ has been permitted.”

“I told you that you should consider a comparative study. They analyze the same aspect in several languages and influences and reach a final conclusion. But, this involves a lot of work and having a high aspiration to find out the truth. This is where the problem lies: there are very few people who perform such complex and toilsome scientific studies. Instead, they prefer the laziness of an embarrassing acceptance of some ‘studies’ concerning the Romanian language and customs of our people that were performed in the past by certain scholars who are not Romanian. After that, the processing and spreading of the information is just routine because it’s much easier to talk nonsense, repeating what others say and even contributing to their stupidity, than to study, look for competent sources and judge for oneself these aspects that are based upon a profound and authentic background.”

“But, you could be influenced here,” I observed. “You could be accused of being subjective.”

“Not if you go to the origins. For example, the word ‘x’ can be found both in the Romanian and the German languages. Who gave the word to which language? It’s easy to say that Romanians are fools and have always taken from others. This is the very way I was talking about when I was referring to the dictionary. But, a very important element in the structure of the Romanian language has been discovered which proves the contrary, which is the truth.”

“What element are you talking about?” I asked, curiously.

“I’m talking about the fact that a language has two fundamental aspects: it has to be organic and must have its own roots.”

“What does this mean? What do you mean when you say organic?”

“I mean to say that the respective language can explain any element based on its own resources, without appealing to other languages or influences. And, the root is always assimilated with a basic element, with something primordial from which everything started and based upon which word families were formed. As far as we know, the Romanian language is the

only language that has these essential characteristics. This gives us a unique complexity of the popular language; and, what is even more important, this complexity is based on its own roots, on the very roots which have formed the language. By comparison, in many other modern languages — out of which French is a good example — there are very few original terms which express their ideas because the respective languages don't have their own basis. Of course, this idea has been silenced or simply ignored.”

“Do you mean that they don't have their own roots?”

“No, they don't have basic roots. They can't be found in their own linguistic resources. There aren't any essential particles which started the formation of word families. We can only find them in the Romanian language. For example, the root bor, which doesn't exist in any other language, has generated almost 500 words. The same applies to the root ma, which is also very important, although it has generated fewer words. Other cases of greater importance are not known.”

“Do you mean that these roots have led to the formation of words?”

“Yes, the roots have led to the formation of both words and word families and these word families are classified in different categories. These categories are related to an immediate utility, such as digestion or storage. The root method allows the discovery of the basic language which led to the occurrence of a word in one language or another. This is how it was concluded that the Romanian language is the basis for all Indo-European languages. This is truly a ‘hit,’ but everyone seeks to avoid it.”

“It's only natural. They'll say that it is not the root for the respective word or word family. Maybe you drew the conclusion that it was so.”

“They can't do this because that root is the fundamental root in the peasants' language. Only the popular or peasants' language is authentic. The root bor means hole: bortă, burtă and so on.* For example, the word borcan, which also involves an empty space or an opening, is said to come from Bulgarian. What is the Bulgarian word family and how many words do they have which derive from the root bor? Maybe ten. Under these conditions, they practically don't exist in comparison with the almost 500

words identified in the Romanian language. The situation is hilarious. Not only did this Romanian word — and mine was just an example — not originate from the Bulgarian language, but it was actually the other way around. As we have hundreds of derivations of this root, this means they took it from us. Our peasants didn't organize congresses to invent words.” “It's not about inventing words, but there must have been a development,” I observed.

* Translator's note: the Romanian word bortă means hollow, hole, cavern; the Romanian word burtă means belly; the Romanian word borcan means jar..

“Of course. The development took place from simple to complex words. They started from monosyllabic roots: ma, la, ta, ba and others. As objects of activity and things were added to the universe they lived and worked in, they had to be named and people generally did this based upon what they already knew. It wasn't a science of inventing or composing words, but it was rather about the specific vibration of a thing, which ancient people felt much more clearly than we do nowadays. There is a huge difference between those times and now with regard to conception and spirituality.”

“But, how can you explain disagreements if the language isn't a scientific process?” I asked, curious to know.**

** The reference to disagreements refers to subject-predicate disagreements

“The concept of disagreement doesn't exist. Peasants speak and distort words as they wish because, in the Romanian language, the meaning is retained. Actually, they do not distort words because they speak a tongue, not a language. A tongue has a much more complex meaning than the spoken language. It has more nuances and is more connected to the origins.

This can be explained only if the language is organic, if it fundamentally exists through itself. It's the same for word order in phrases. In Romanian, you can twist words as you wish and place them in any order because, after all, the meaning stays the same. This is not possible in any other language.

But, ever since the high language has been invented, we also have the concept of disagreement.”

“That is what I wanted to ask. Many states have come up with a ‘modern’ language over the old vernacular. Why was this necessary?”

“This wasn’t at all necessary. It was all about interests. There had to exist a so-called ‘common’ language for all of the people who made up a nation because, until then, on the territory of the respective country, there had been many dialects and people couldn’t understand each other from one region to another. When states started to centralize, this aspect started to create administrative problems because it was difficult to coordinate and make oneself understood in tens of dialects or idioms which were actually different languages.”

“But there must have been a basis for them.”

“Of course there was. They have a common origin, but it has been blotted out in time because dialects aren’t organic. They can’t be explained through themselves but are always based upon something which initially existed. This is why, in time, they are blotted out. They become distant from the original state which led to their formation. No dialect can be explained through itself, but they are all explained through each other. At a certain point, this causes problems and this is why they have artificially created a so-called high language which they have officially imposed. This means people could continue to speak their dialect but also had to know the high language. This is the case of French, German, English and so on. Many times, a high language had to be imposed by force because it was the ‘king’s language’ and those who didn’t speak it weren’t well regarded.”

“And by what manner did those people learn the new language? Take the French for example. It’s not easy to come and say, ‘From now on, you will speak like this.’”

“They learn gradually. First, the King’s Court learned; then, it was imposed in schools, universities, scientific environments and later spread, more and more, to all levels of the population. The French have only had their new language for a bit more than two hundred years.”

“So, they’ve simply been forced to learn the language.”

“There was a famous effort of the Greek government to impose an official language that is different from Demotiki, the name for the Greek popular

language. They've tried to build up an artificial language called Katarevoussa, which is a dialect they tried to make similar to old Greek, in order to give themselves legitimacy as followers of the ancient Greeks. They've made huge efforts with money to teach the people and the children in schools, but they've failed to impose another language. The French have succeeded, but the process was different in their case. They haven't replaced a dialect with another one, but have distorted the Normans' language which was also a dialect."

"Well, in our case, they also say that our language has taken over the Latin language," I said.

"This Latinization of our language is a sensitive matter for many. First of all, Latin is a written language. It's an artificial language of scholars, but the Roman people spoke what is called today the Vulgaris Latin which was actually the Romanian peasants' language, the original primordial language. Roman locals didn't understand Latin as we know it today, which is the written Latin, because it had been created to separate the nobles from the vulg, to separate the rich from the poor."

"This is why they still say nowadays that the Vulgaris Latin is practically unknown," I said.

"Exactly. Because, in reality, it is the ancient Romanian language. They can't declare this; they can't even conceive it; but eventually you'll see that this idea will impose itself. It can't be any other way because this is the truth. The common European language is the Romanian peasants' language. There is no other peasants' language. Almost all word families from other languages come from the linguistic roots of Romanian. This is why they say that Romanian is the primordial language, the source language for all Indo-European languages."

"And, modern languages are in fact surrogates of the Romanian language," I said, rather for myself. "It makes sense because, otherwise, why bother to create an official language, as it was in the case of Greeks or others you've spoken about, if the language is independent and has its own origins?"

"From the point of view of ethnicity, today's Greeks are not the followers of the ancient Greeks. They don't know the ancient Greek language. It's like

speaking Latin in Italy. You'd expect everyone to understand because everybody knows that the official language of the Roman Empire was Latin, and yet the people don't know this language. On the other hand, we Romanians understand everything. We can manage with all Romanic dialects. We even understand old French, the one spoken around the year 1000, even better than the French do. They need a dictionary for this. Even now, in certain areas of France, a primary Romanian language is still spoken. All that happened with the invasion of Western culture was caused by snobbery and facade. The bad luck of the Romanian people was that a couple of so-called 'intellectuals' have decided to adapt the Romanian language and culture to that of the French. They've tried to establish this relation without having a basis or a profound knowledge of the origins of our people and its multimillenary culture, preferring instead the French 'modern' civilization which is mostly an imitation."

"The fact that there were language fragmentations that made up different dialects on the territory of these countries and caused people to fail to understand each other is proof that they had no unity of language and culture," I said. "They can't impose that which does not exist."

"Romania is the only place in Europe where, on the whole territory, the people speak the same language and one which wasn't artificially created.

It's always been this way. For as long as we have known, inhabitants of Moldavia, Oltenia, and Ardeal* have spoken the same language. Where else could something similar be found? We have no dialects. We have accents, but not dialects. Everywhere else, this is a disaster. In Germany, there are a few hundreds of dialects; in Italy, a few thousands; and in England, the same. This is better, however, than in some African countries where people sometimes can't understand each other from one street to another due to the different dialects they speak. This is the reality. But, going back, I was telling you that here in our country, in the area of the Carpathians, we can find the only language unity in Europe. Such a case cannot be found anywhere else."

* Moldavia, Oltenia and Ardeal are regions of Romania.

"Do you mean that, in ancient times, Romanian was spoken everywhere?" I asked, dazzled.

“Yes, this was the situation. I am referring to the peasants’ language which is the original language. Of course, in the process of moving off from the source language, many linguistic elements have gradually changed; but even so, one could easily be understood almost everywhere by speaking Romanian. On Trajan’s Column, one can see how the Romans came and talked to the Dacians but without a translator. They spoke freely. So, there was a unique language in Europe. Ovid said about our ancestors, the Getians, that they were a bit foolish because he would come and talk to them and they would always laugh. Actually, the Dacians understood very well what he was saying, but they laughed at his altered idiom in comparison with the mother-tongue they spoke. It seems that Ovid later understood this and wrote a few verses in ‘Getian’ but they haven’t been found.”

“It’s unbelievable how this unity of language has lasted for so long!” I said.

“As you go farther away from this center, everything crumbles with regard to language, culture, and people. Only here in Romania does there remain a unity.”

“Does this mean that, if I were to travel back to the Dacians’ time or to Stephan the Great’s time, I could understand what the people spoke back then?”

“I told you, if you speak the peasants’ language as our authentic peasants know and speak it, your chances are great — but no weekend and fast food,” Cezar joked.

“What does this mean? That the language we speak today is no longer the original Romanian language? It is another language?”

“No, not at all. In time, of course, some linguistic constructions have changed, but a language shouldn’t be judged by these forms but by its roots which give meaning to words. These don’t change. This is precisely the distinguishing feature of the Romanian language. It has kept its own resources ever since families of words appeared, but something in these words, their root as I told you, has remained unchanged and this is what makes you able to understand others in any other part of the continent, even if millennia have passed.”

“Okay, but these roots can be marked by linguistic transformations until they become hard to recognize or cannot be recognized at all,” I argued.
“It’s a possibility.”

“This hasn’t happened in the case of Romanian. Not only does it resist change for thousands of years and remain in its original form, almost unchanged, but even the small changes which are inherent to the passing of millennia are so small and have occurred with such difficulty that they are practically insignificant. For example, some of the strong consonants have turned into weak ones.”

“Why?” I asked, with curiosity.

“Because the Romanian peasants, the true carriers of the original language, had the tendency over time to change some words by weakening the consonants. For example, s is an extra effort to utter; it’s easier to pronounce ş than s. Then, why does b become v? For the same reason: because it is easier to pronounce; it is weaker. If you go to the countryside, you’ll quite often hear să aive, instead of să aibă.* The same for blahi – as they were initially known in the early Middle Ages — they later became vlahi,** meaning the inhabitants of the southern part of our country. We also know about inversions of letters, especially at the beginning of words. But, all these are not basic changes but rather changes of the exterior form. The same applies to some ways of expression. They are all superficial and do not alter the basis for the language: its roots. It’s just like, over time, you paint your house different colors, add an arch, and tear down a shed; but the building stays on its initial foundation. You’ll recognize it no matter the color or the small exterior changes.”

* Both words mean “to have”

** Both words mean “Wallachians”

“But, they have introduced changes to the fundamental verbs,” I reminded him. “For example, they’ve changed săt (meaning, ‘I am/we are’) with sunt (also means ‘I am/we are’). Will this have major implications for the language?”

“Not at all. They’ve done so to be closer to Latin. These are forms introduced to better serve the political interests of the time. For example,

communists came up with the word sănt and imposed it because, at that time, the language had to be more similar to the Slavonic language. But in Ardeal (commonly known as Transylvania) and Moldavia, they say îs, which is the short form for sănt. The people in the South, and I am referring to some inhabitants of the big cities, will say sunt out of snobbery, to show that they pronounce it correctly. Actually, it's nonsense because we can never say us as a short form for sunt because nobody would understand what you mean. But you do understand îs which is the short for sănt. Unfortunately, you can see that a certain effort is made — which actually lacks any substance — to change our language which is the origin of the other spoken languages when, in fact, these languages should be changed to be closer to ours."

"Well, efforts in this respect have been made by all of the others who came here; but you're right, they don't seem to have accomplished much," I observed.

"Not only did they not accomplish much, but they didn't accomplish anything," Cezar underlined with determination. "Over this country, tens of thousands of barbarian peoples have passed and conquered us in different stages of our history. They all came with their own language and culture which were more or less rudimentary. However, as even some foreign authors who are hostile to us admit, these peoples have all gone and left no traces of their languages and cultures. The Romanian language — or the Wallachian language, as it was known — has not borrowed any words from them even though it has always been in contact with these peoples' languages. For example, there is not a single Hungarian word which is common in the Romanian language. During 800 years of occupation by the Austrian-Hungarian Empire, they haven't managed to impose anything from the Hungarian language to ours. During the second world war, this was irritating for the Hungarian soldiers because they spoke Hungarian but the Romanians didn't know how to answer. They knew a bit, but Hungarians have never managed to make Romanians speak Hungarian and adopt their language, even if they remained under occupation for so long.

And, it was 1940. Under these conditions, how can you think that the Romanization of the Dacians might have been possible in only 160 years as history has confirmed? The Austrian-Hungarians tried hard for 800 years and have failed."

“The idea is that uneducated people, brought to be soldiers, couldn’t have made the Romanian peasants change their language,” I observed. “Without dictionaries, schools or much of anything else, how could they have caused the peasants to give up their language?”

“But, even if that had been possible, it’s proven that they’ve failed,” Cezar explained, “and this shows that their language is not organic while Romanian is. For this reason, the Romanian peasants have never felt the need, and this also applies today, to change their language as they have all the basics and resources in this language. They do not need to borrow anything from another language in order to express themselves because they already have everything in their own lexicon. When you are satiated, no matter how much or how tasty the food offered to you is, you’ll not want any more because there is no reason to want any more food.”

“Indeed. Our language hasn’t changed under the Roman occupation just as it hasn’t under any other occupation. One could argue, however, that we weren’t even here so there was nothing to change.”

“Then, whom have the Romans conquered?” questioned Cezar.

“The Latin chronicles call them Dacians. The Greek chronicles call them Getians, from ge which means ‘earth’ so the term means ‘the ones from the earth.’ This actually means ‘peasant’ which means ‘man of the earth, earth man, or Getian.’ We say in Romanian get-beget* which means ‘true Getian.’ Beget** is just a fortifier. When we use this expression, we don’t even think about the Getians any more. We just use the expression get-beget which means ‘true, whole, precise.’”

* Translator’s note: This expression means “pure Getian.”

** Translator’s note: Beget means “pure” when referring to race or ethnicity.

“Okay, but they could argue that the Getians have disappeared and that we are another people,” I said, stating the famous hypothesis.

“This isn’t possible because the language is the same and still in its original structure, just as it was spoken by the peasants. We therefore have this incredible language continuity being transmitted over millennia. Even if we consider the possibility that the Romans had attempted to impose Latin,

although I doubt it, they obviously met with resistance; but this was of no interest for them. They were very happy to confiscate the wheat and take the gold from the Dacians and then leave. It was not for any more than that because, otherwise, they would have left deep traces in our culture and tradition and there are no such traces. Furthermore, the Romans have made no similar effort to cultivate their language in a conquered region. They would come, build citadels and say ‘give us the money!’ During the first phase, they killed the locals. Then they plundered, and during the third phase they installed citadels. Of course, this view might seem rough; but in its essence, it remains a process of conquest which involves wars, violence, obedience, and plunder. You can’t conquer the world and say at the same time that you were willingly invited to do so while receiving all honors and riches. So, they couldn’t have changed the Dacians’ language, and this applied for the occupied territory which was only the seventh part of Dacia, not the third part as they usually say, in order to give more importance to these arguments. Under these circumstances, how could they have changed the language of the free Dacians from the other six parts of the territory?”

“What language did those free Dacians speak?” I asked.

“Of course, they spoke the Romanian language, the original language of the peasants. They lived on the same territory with the others. The so-called Dacian or Getian language was in fact the Romanian language. They were Romanians ever since the world was created, as we say in Romanian.”

“Did they call themselves Romanians? Did they say that they spoke Romanian?

“Our peasants say, ‘our Romanian language,’ but in the chronicles, they said that these people spoke the Roman language. In Latin and Greek, the letters î, â, ş, ţ, and ă cannot be transcribed so they wrote ‘Roman.’ Maybe they were split into communities and, at regional level, they would call themselves ‘men from Oltenia’ or ‘men from Vâlcea’ or otherwise.* But, they all spoke the same language because all who lived in the Carpathians area were seen as a single people: Dacians or Getians. The words Dacian, Getian and Romanian have the same meaning. Romanians have always considered themselves a single nation from the same ‘mother’ no matter if they called themselves Dacians or Getians in ancient times or Transylvanians and Moldavians in recent times.”

* Translator's note: In Romanian, these expressions translate as single words. Oltenia is a region in Romania. Vâlcea is a county in Romania, historically known especially for discoveries showing human life 2 million years ago and for the Dacian and Roman citadels found there.

"As it is commonly known, the Romanian nation was formed through Romanization," I said, "although now I clearly understand that the historical perspective is illogical."

"I've told you, Romanization couldn't have happened. The Romanian language is not a Neo-Latin language. Actually, they had nothing to change because the Romans spoke the same language, the Romanian language. And, I am not inventing all of these arguments. There are already many studies and references about this which confirm the truth. There continues to be a strong opposition, however, due to prejudice and especially to political interests which makes all of this information, which is essential to our identity as the Romanian nation, unknown to the public, especially in order not to 'bother' one state or another. There are also other kinds of interests, but it is not prudent to talk about this now."

"I think we are the only country where this has happened," I said with bitterness. "As I have noticed, a damaging practice of copying and imitating others has been imposed. It's always done in order to justify internal measures, by referring to the fact that we have taken this or that model from others, that we have taken a certain idea from others. We thus picture ourselves as silly children who let themselves be patted on the back by parents who are allegedly older and wiser than us. After all, it's also a matter of national pride. If we continue to copy others and bow our heads in front of them, we'll end up being copies of them. This is really disturbing."

"Of course it is. The problem is that such an attitude greatly facilitates the destructive intentions of some international organisms. You know what I'm talking about and how complicated things are in this respect."

"Sure I do, and it seems to me that, in order to make room for these evil intentions concerning our country, they have influenced the historical truth and the conception about the origins of our people as it's much easier to

have a frail basis, which they wanted to impose, than a solid ethnic basis which has remained unitary and continuous throughout history.”

“It’s true, and this is how they introduced the idea of the formation of the Romanian people. The so-called ‘respectable people’ or ‘experts’ whom people listen to state that there were originally no Romanian people per se.

They tell us that the Romanian nation formed following the union of the Dacians and Romans. The history taught in schools doesn’t even mention that we were Getians. It only mentions briefly that the Getians had passed through our territory.”

“Yes, I remember. Dacians and Getians, the Getian Dromohetes.”

Cezar continued undisturbed.

“And, the union between the Dacians and the Romans led to the formation of the Romanian people. It’s just like that joke which says that everyone comes from Adam and Eve, but only we, Romanians, come from Decebal and Trajan,” he said, laughing.

“And, how can this aberration be explained?”

“As I said, it’s mainly the interest of foreign powers to acquire one territory or another. To accomplish this, they say that if you cannot prove that you were originally in the territory before, it means that you came later and should leave or obey. These are territorial claims with everything they involve. But, it was known that things were in fact different and that the Romanians are the only people in Eurasia who have resisted and survived on the same territory. This is when the fabrication of the story concerning the formation of the people and their Romanization started and was mainly based upon the ignorance or shallowness of some chronicle writers or famous historians. But, pay attention. During this process of manipulation, only those chronicle writers, historians and linguists who were famous and supported these false ideas were chosen. The first of these people consciously followed that preestablished plan. Those who followed were already fooled by the partial evidence which was many times inconclusive or even fake and perpetrated by dogmas and prejudice. Different types of pressure have also played an important part here. Then, in modern times,

fear, servility, cowardliness and fear of losing one's function have added to these.”

“What I find amazing is that the others who knew the truth haven't said anything,” I said.

“Interests have taken a two-way action. On the one hand, they've introduced and spread this lame idea of the formation of the Romanian language and nation. On the other hand, they've taken care to stop and eliminate any study, proof or attempt to prove this forgery. There are people, not Romanians, who have burned wagons of documents and historical evidence of inestimable value to our country. Therefore, gradually, a kind of terror has been imposed in this field, a politics of the type ‘do as we tell you if you want to be all right.’ Unfortunately, many have given in to it.”

“They've practically imposed on us the idea that we ‘formed’ as a nation almost 2000 years ago and many have taken it for granted,” I said.

“The ethnogenesis can't have taken place between the 3rd and 7th centuries B.C. as historians tell us. There is no such thing. Each conqueror or regime came here with its own alternative. They say that the Romans Romanized us and gave us Latin. Stalin was here and it was said that the Slavs have played the most important part in the formation of the Romanian people because the Romanian language also has many Slavonic words. The Austrian-Hungarians said that we came from south of the Danube and actually had the same origins as the Albanians.”

“Why would they say that?” I asked with amazement.

“You can see that here lies the frailness and lack of common sense of such ideas that have been imposed on us. In reality, they have no support, unless you count a ridiculous notion. In support of the idea that the Romanians came from south of the Danube, from Albanian territory, it was argued that there are a few words in the Albanian language which are similar to Romanian words. The conclusion was therefore made that we had come from Albania. So, we couldn't have been here originally because we actually came from the South.”

“How many words are they talking about? This is the first time that I’ve heard this idea.”

“About 20 to 30 words. The problem with these words is that they don’t have the same meaning in both languages. This is one of the inconsistencies of their theory. The justifications and ‘evidence’ presented are simple matches and amateurish works which many times are absurd and even foolish. For example, Hungarian historians and linguists state that, for fear of barbarians, the population in the Carpathians area had all fled to the south of the Danube, leaving their country and that they remained there for approximately 1000 years, ‘borrowing’ words from Albanians. Thus, they conclude that the Hungarians were actually the first inhabitants of Transylvania and that we came back later, when they were already here.

These are purely propagandistic ‘studies’ and ‘ideas’ fabricated upon request in order to justify some claims and rights which, in reality, have no basis.”

“That’s impossible. What normal person could claim that we all left our country when it is known that our territory has been the most stricken and plundered by barbarians?” I asked without waiting for an answer.

“As you can see, some people could claim this. The population actually took a much easier refuge from the invaders by going into the mountains and woods of Transylvania rather than leaving the country completely. It has been suggested that these people went into an area which not only did not offer them more safety but to one that also lacked conditions necessary for living. This means that several million people are supposed to have left a vast territory which offered them a natural configuration unique in Europe and Asia, especially from the point of view of resources and living conditions. Further, they left this country empty in order to crowd into a very small and poor space south of the Danube. Not only is there no historical evidence of that or any other kind in this respect, but the very idea has a smell of intellectual imbecility, if I can say so. Just think about it.

The area of our Carpathians was known for its secular, unbreachable woods. Nobody dared to go in there because it was an unknown and dangerous area. After the fall of the Roman Empire, the Huns plundered many territories in Germany, France and even more to the south, in Italy, which are hundreds of kilometers away from here, but they didn’t dare to

come a few tens of kilometers up to Transylvania due to these scary forests.

So, they had to invent something to say that they were here first and came up with the aberration about the population transferring from the Carpathians area to the land south of the Danube. In this respect, their only ‘proof’ that we returned from there are the 20 Albanian words in our lexicon and the fact that we couldn’t have had such words in our lexicon if we hadn’t lived south of the Danube with the Albanians. These statements are truly embarrassing. Apart from the reasons I already mentioned, there are other strong reasons. First of all, consider the fact that the depopulation of this territory would have meant depriving all Europe of its salt resources as our area gave salt to the whole continent through a complex process of human effort. There are no surface salt deposits anywhere else. Without salt, no people can support itself.”

“Salt? I don’t see the connection,” I said, amazed.

“There is a very important connection, but we will talk about it later. Without people to exploit the huge salt resources our country had and still has, how could the life and activity of people in other parts of Europe, and even Asia, have been ensured? Through its specific composition, salt is essential to man’s life. Without the Romanians’ continuity in Transylvania and the Carpathians’ area, nothing around the Peri-Carpathian region — which encompasses the other countries — could have survived. And, they say that we quickly left the country empty, running to the south of the Danube, to an area where we would have surely died because it didn’t provide good living conditions. So, we left the easiest and best living conditions of two continents to take refuge, for fear of the barbarians, to an area that provides almost nothing at all. In the case of the numerous invasions we were subject to, I’ve already told you how people acted. Part of the population fought against the invaders, and the rest gathered in the mountains, in the thick woods. No invader has ever ventured to go there.

“There are other historical inconsistencies claimed by Hungarian historians. They repeat that they have conquered us, but if the Romanian population was already south of the Danube as they state, then whom did they conquer in Transylvania? Even if this had been so, there is still no document or reference to a Hungarian conquest of this territory or its population. So, they came up with the ‘invention’ concerning the Albanian words which are

actually Romanian words because, starting from the Romanian roots, they can be found in almost all Indo-European languages which does not account for their alleged Albanian origin. The problem here is that a large number of opinions have been expressed, but not a single rigorous study has been conducted to prove any of these claims. As I already told you, the same method of information manipulation is at work. A few famous linguists state an aberration with no proof or with a superficial and wrong justification. Afterwards, the others come and weave fantastic ‘scenarios.’

Thus, a historical and linguistic ‘background’ is ensured which is later invoked by might as clear evidence.”

“I’m curious. What Albanian words are they referring to?”

“Pentru că au provenit din română, unele se aseamănă. Dar multe nu au același înțeles; de pildă, baltă. La noi are înțelesul de întindere de apă dulce; la ei este balte și înseamnă noroi. Sau grapă, care e unealta cunoscută la noi; la ei este grep, care înseamnă undiță. Sau, aşa cum observa cu ironie fină unul din marii noștri lingviști contemporani, poate că înseamnă și fructul din categoria citricelor.

“Because they originated from Romanian, some words are similar, but many don’t have the same meaning. For example, the word baltă. In Romanian, it means ‘a surface filled with non-salty water.’ In Albanian, the word balte means ‘mud.’ Or, the word grapă, which means ‘to harrow’ here, is comparable to the Albanian word grep which means ‘fishing rod.’

Or, as one of our great contemporary linguists noted with fine irony, it could also refer to citrus fruit.”*

* Translator’s note: In some Romanian markets, the English word “grapefruit” is sometimes called “grepfruit” and thus the irony referred to here.

Cezar laughed with all his heart and made me smile as well.

“They haven’t conducted any etymological research covering the meaning or structure of the words. In fact, they haven’t done anything. However, they have spread silly conclusions which defy any form of intelligence.

There are many other sources and researches which prove the contrary of what the supporters of the “Romanian-Albanian theory” claim. These

sources clearly prove the origin of entire word families from Indo-European languages which are related to the Romanian roots from which they have originated. For example, take the word *gard*.* You'll find it in almost all Indo-European languages, both in ancient and in modern times, but it is a Romanian word. It is the origin for all other words of its family which can be immediately seen after a study of its structure in other idioms.

Hungarian and other 'linguists' — and this quite unfortunately also includes some Romanian linguists — claim that this word comes from the Albanian word *garth*, but they don't have any means to prove this claim."

* Translator's note The word *gard* in Romanian means "fence."

I commented that such foreign "ideas" practically undermine our past and the true history of our people and language.

"Of course. This is a fact and it cannot be denied," Cezar approved. "Each of these 'theories,' let's say two or three, are actually what political regimes have attributed as being the origin to the Romanian people. But, nobody has ever said that we have originated here because foreigners don't like this. If they admitted this, they would immediately confirm the continuity of the Romanian people and of our language; and thus, any claim or ethnic pressure would stop. They would only be left with the alternative of military invasion which is difficult to accomplish because there are now completely different economic, military and geopolitical realities that are not the same as in the past."

"So, this is the main reason why they don't like it..."

"Yes, you can't just come and sweep off the Romanians, even if you really want to, simply by saying that Transylvania belongs to Hungarians, Muntenia (Muntenia refers to the southern region of Romania, known in the past as Wallachia) to the Bulgarians, Moldavia to the Russians and there you have it: there are no more Romanians. They can't say that Romanians were not here, that we are intruders. This would be an attitude like that of the Arabs who used to fight and win a battle and then plunder and destroy the cities. This happened until Mohammed's times. They did not, however, continue this practice afterwards. Essentially though, they had the same attitude of completely removing a population from the surface of the earth."

“What do you mean by saying a population? As far as I can tell, they used to destroy whole countries during their conquests.”

“There were no countries in ancient times. For example, how big was the territory of Dacia? Nobody knows for sure because Dacia didn’t actually exist. Countries were eventually created; but a long time ago, they didn’t exist. Actually, a country is an artificial limitation which lasts for a certain period of time. The etymological meaning of the word țară or țarină in our language means earth.* It refers to land, region, or living area. This is why we speak nowadays about Țara Bârsei** or many other such areas in Romania.”

* Translator’s note: The word țară means “country” in Romanian while the word țarină means “ploughed field” or commune (including pastures, ploughed fields and forests).

** Translator’s note: This word is known in English as Burzenland. It refers to a historic and ethnographic area in southeastern Transylvania. The most important city in the region is Brasov.

“And, how did they draw the limitations? Did they just draw frontiers, as we do today?”

“No, they didn’t even have fences. They only knew that a certain garden belonged to one man or another. The ancient Romanians had no fences. In particular, they had no tall fences that would prevent people from seeing what they did in their own yard. This is in stark contrast to other populations who used such fences for privacy. There were no countries, but there were populations, and the Romanian nation has a continuity in the Carpathian-Danube area. There are many sources and documents which prove this. All that is necessary is the will to admit this and continue the research.”

“...if it hadn’t been for the prejudice you were talking about and the agenda driven interests.”

“I just wanted to underline the fact that we have a very complex and rich tradition here which clearly comes from a very distant past. The nature of our folklore and traditions is immemorial. If you ask a peasant ‘How do you know this?’ he will answer, ‘I learned it this way’ or ‘It’s been like that

for ever.’ This is what they say. There is no motivation behind it. A response like ‘I learned it’ means that he was told by the family. Somebody has transmitted that information to him verbally and it has been preserved in such a manner until today, ever since immemorial times. One way or another, it has also been transmitted in other areas. After all, they all spoke the same language.”

“Something is still strange however. It is a huge area, more than half of Europe, where you say that people used to speak Romanian or dialects of Romanian. At the same time, we are talking about Dacians or Getians only in the Carpathians area where we live now. How is it possible that nobody has ever mentioned anything about this spreading of our language or tradition?”

“It’s not true. Many speak about this, but Romanian historians are mostly superficial and do not have the necessary training. They do not go to the sources; they do not read the Greek and Latin sources. Under these conditions, name confusions occur most of the time, false ethnicities are attributed and wrong conclusions are reached. For example, they speak about Dacians and Getians but also mention the Goths who are considered to be a separate people most of the time. Actually, thirty-six separate sources have been identified which prove that the Goths and the Getians are the same people. This is an example of the way in which rigorous research can clarify important aspects of history.”

“The Goths, the Getians, and the Dacians,” I said. “Then maybe there should be some more sources proving that we are in fact the Getians.”

“This identification has already been done. But, we don’t need sources because we already have the continuity I was telling you about. Peasants have had the same customs for ever. These are agrarian ancestral customs which have remained unchanged. They haven’t left their homes and their villages and haven’t spread into other regions. Fundamentally, they have remained on the same territory for thousands of years.”

“This is a rural community in its most accurate meaning.”

“It’s true. Only an agrarian civilization, with strong rural accents, has a chance to have a continuity. The later urban developments are perishable.

We can't even speak about civilization at this level. They come and go because they undergo a continuous transformation due to specific technological development which includes the life of consumption and competition. An agrarian community, however, is totally different. It is tied to the earth which it identifies as its home. This is why we are called Getians or 'men of the earth' which gives a more subtle meaning of continuity and very old age. This argument alone would be enough to solve the problem of our origin on this territory. Until 1900, generally speaking, people didn't leave their villages because they had no reason to leave. They had barely heard about Bucharest. Romanian peasants didn't leave.

Everything was transmitted verbally by parents. At that time, in Romanian villages, there was an archaic state of things; and even now, there are rural settlements of this kind, especially in our mountains. But, things haven't always been like this. In ancient times, they started to leave, but this departure wasn't a migration as it was the case with barbarian peoples. It was rather a departure of a part of the population from their original home to other regions. This was something like the flight of bees from the hive towards other areas, looking for pollen in flowers. Some return, others don't. In any case, however, the hive with a certain number of bees remains in its original place. I hope it is a good example for you to understand the phenomenon which took place in those times. People had started to spread out to different directions from the source which is here, in the Carpathians area. There is even the concept of population swarming which is related to the example I gave you. Bees also swarm, either around the hive or farther away from it."

"But, why did they leave?" I asked. "As far as I understand, they had no reason to leave."

"It's true, but when such a phenomenon occurs, it is mainly motivated by two arguments: either the living space was too small for the growing population, which leads to food problems, or they wanted to do something in particular. The second case is only for very spiritually advanced peoples such as ours was. They wanted to move the spiritual center from here to the East, but this hypothesis doesn't have many supporters."

"Why would they migrate East?" I asked.

“It’s about an esoteric meaning which is also associated to the cardinal direction. One of the great esoterics said that, in ancestral times, this territory was called the Black Country because it was the country where Cronos was worshiped and the symbolic color for time is black.”

“Cronos? This is the name of the file,” I stated.

“Yes, and it is not a random name. It is connected with the inscriptions discovered there which you can see in the photo. The text analysis can only be related to what was later discovered and to very high spirituality elements which belonged to the inhabitants of this territory.”

“When did they date the discovery?”

“Nobody knows. We haven’t had any clue, and from the photos and the professor’s statement, we can conclude that the place is filled with gold. As you said, it is a mountain of gold. The text which could be translated offers some clues but vague ones. The graphic signs are not really the ones we know. The writing is a bit altered in comparison with early writing, but it is still intelligible. This places it sometime between 500 and 1000 B.C. They gave us an accuracy percentage of 90% for the translation, but its meaning is troubling. The other characters cannot be dated as they are completely unknown.”

“I see that there is an analysis of the text.”

“Yes, for this purpose we have collaborated with a French institute which studies Indo-European civilizations because the linguistic aspects are combined with esoteric meanings. For example, they were quite amazed that the text includes the root kr. At first, they said it made no sense because it is not used in spoken language. Later, as they studied further, we realized that the text was not supposed to tell a certain story but was rather meant to serve as a step of initiation. The root kr is always related to time, and it is the basis for the word Cronos who was the god of time and later called Saturn. The difficulty was that the root was related to io which is the archaic original form for ‘I’ in our language.* The authentic Romanian peasant still doesn’t say ‘eu’ but ‘io.’ But, the ‘evolution’ of the language, guided by certain academic minds, has gradually imposed the word ‘eu’ because it was closer to Latin.”

* Translator's note: The current Romanian word for "I" is "eu."

"So, we have Cronos and I," I said, impatient to find out the conclusion.

"Yes, and the connection could only be the natural one: 'I, who am Cronos' or, just as well, 'Cronos is me.'"

"And, what is the meaning?"

"It can only be connected to a profound spiritual nature. The person who made the inscription states that he was Cronos who was worshiped as god of time. Can you think of a human being as you think of time? Cronos or Time was considered very old because time itself is assimilated to an ancestral existence. It is so old that it wasn't even born. So, it must be a metaphor with profound spiritual symbolism. Most probably, the person who made the inscription was a priest, a human being who had reached spiritual fulfillment. From this perspective, there could be a meaning. But, what comes next is unintelligible: sal-moș. This was the only point where the translators hesitated because sal has raised problems. Our people have indicated zăul instead of sal and I tend to think they are right. Cronos, who was the archaic patron god of the Romanian people, was called zăul-moș.* Moș also appears in the inscription and is correlated with someone very old and wise. Furthermore, the root kr sends us to another important element of our ancestors' tradition which presents a complex symbolism and chronology: Christmas, also known as Santa Claus.** The profound meaning of Santa Claus and the god this represents, as well as the holiday associated with him, are no longer correctly perceived by people who are confused and have no clear picture of what Christmas represents; and, if this picture exists at all in their minds, it is very superficial. In ancient times, Christmas was an exalted celebration of time as the winter solstice occurred, marking the end of the old year and the beginning of the new year. This is the origin of the Romanian greetings "Happy New Year" *** or "When we return next year, we hope to find you in good health." Later, the association with the Christian holiday was added and has complicated things even more. Ordinary men prefer to build a simple image about Santa Claus, something funny, prosperous and happy. It's just an exterior meaning. In conclusion, the inscription said that this was the holy place where Cronos – Santa Claus, the god of time — was alive, present and united the worlds. This last part shows us that the place was considered to

represent the origin of time. I was telling you that this is troubling because it is related to the idea that here, in the Carpathians area, is the cradle of all civilizations and nations existing now and that this is the source of the primordial language, the Romanian language. As one of the greatest contemporary linguists said, it is the only natural language in Europe. Actually, it is exactly what scientists look for and do not find: the Indo-European language which is common to all nations which make up our modern civilization.”

* Translator’s note: The word moş means “old man” in Romanian while zăul is an archaic Romanian word for “the god.” It has been claimed that zăul-moş was the origin for the name Zamolxis, the god of the Dacians.

** Translator’s note: Both words come from the root kr in Romanian: Christmas is “Crăciun” and Santa Claus is “Moş Crăciun.”

*** Translator’s note: If literally translated, this New Year’s greeting would mean “next year and many years from now on.”

I breathed in, feeling overwhelmed.

“They will never recognize this, no matter how much proof there is.”

“We’ll see. Things change all the time. But, returning to the translated inscription, think about the fact that it is almost 3,000 years old. If so, then when was the unknown one written? And by whom? We’ll probably never know. I tried finding out by using the time travel device, but it’s the most powerful barrier I’ve ever experienced. It can’t be breached in any way.

When you hear what followed in Professor Constantin’s statement, you’ll better understand why. This will explain what the first inscription actually meant.”

“I wouldn’t want to miss the explanation you started concerning the migration. I believe it is also related to the spreading and transformation of the language and this is very attractive to me. If we don’t talk now, I don’t know when we will get another chance.”

It was true. Lately, due to his new responsibilities and functions, Cezar had been difficult to approach outside of business-related issues. Such an opportunity was very special and I didn’t want to miss it. Besides, the atmosphere that evening was quiet, offering an adequate background for

such discussions. I was very happy when he accepted my offer to continue the discussion.

“There was an extraordinary spiritual field in this territory, but proof in this respect has only been indirect so far,” Cezar said. “But, the phenomenal discovery in the Șureanu Massif also shows us the actual dimension of this truth. You’ll see later that it is huge. It is known that, from an esoteric perspective, massive gold deposits always reveal an area where the spirituality of the people have reached very high peaks. But, this is not about gold ore, no matter how rich the nuggets are. It’s about a real mountain of gold or at least a large part of it that is made of gold.”

“I was not aware that there was a connection between this metal and spirituality,” I said.

“All things are interconnected and especially those which predominantly attract each other. Gold is a very pure and noble metal. It is not in vain that it has raised and still raises such an interest in people who feel and recognize its high vibration, even if only unconsciously. Unfortunately, they relate to it as a means of obtaining income.”

“But, it hasn’t always been like this. In ancient times, its worth was especially high for priests. I didn’t imagine, however, that it could even represent a physical factor which corresponds to spiritual energy. I thought it was just a symbolic aspect.”

“Noble metals and precious stones are substances which channel certain occult influences and energies. Their ‘market’ value is just the profane form of admitting this. Why don’t you treat stanium or iron the same way? It is because they do not have the same level of high vibration. Out of all, gold is considered the best concentrator of subtle spiritual energy. Even its yellow color is in agreement with this and shows us that the place where there are rich or very rich gold deposits was, in a way, impregnated during a certain period of history when there was a very high spirituality. For common men or modern scientists, all this means nothing. But, I am now talking from an occult perspective which has nothing to do with materialist conceptions. In a mysterious way, the spirituality of a population is especially developed in areas where there is much gold and our case is something unique. The presence of this gold mountain cannot be explained

from a geological perspective, or at least I don't think it can. There must have been phenomena of another nature which are unknown to us. After all, it might have been a combination of spiritual and geological action. I don't know. But, what I can tell you is that it is by far something extraordinary and its meaning is very profound. You can't treat this discovery simply as a huge gold deposit. It's much more than that. It is a phenomenal spiritual field which has sustained us, the Romanian people, and has enabled us to keep something of that which was from a long time ago."

I took a deep breath as I was nervous because Cezar's statement touched the profound origin of our people.

"Now things add up," he continued. "A huge concentrator of spiritual energy is like a formidable magnet of subtle and very high energies that supports a culture around it which is very advanced from a spiritual perspective, even if the physical manifestation of it was very simple and its activity was comprised of agriculture and herding. Due to this phenomenal concentration of spiritual energy, magnetized in the Șureanu Massif by the huge quantity of gold found here, other space-time distortion phenomena have occurred which you'll learn about a bit later. The spiritual energy dissipated radially, covering the territory of our country but also following the line of very rich gold deposits in this regions as well in other mountains, especially the Apuseni Mountains.* In a way, the population that formed here was continuously bathed in these high vibrations and this has quickly led to the development of the highest spirituality. It wasn't just isolated or limited to only two or three individuals with a remarkable level of spiritual development but to almost all of the inhabitants of this area who, in the beginning, demonstrated this incredibly high level of consciousness elevation. The specific vibration of this area was so intense and profound that the power has been transmitted over thousands of years, even up to this point in time. It is now, of course, much more diminished in comparison to what it used to be, but it still explains many specific characteristics of our people, folklore and language. This is why the population has remained here ever since its remote beginning. This also explains other extraordinary discoveries which include: the Projection Hall in the Bucegi Mountains; the very special tectonic formation underlying the territory of our country; a combination of different forms of topographical relief over such a small

area; and the concentration of surprising soil richness. All of these features are restricted to this area of the Carpathians and a bit to the south, reaching as far as the Danube. They are all connected to the phenomenal spiritual force of the inhabitants of those times. And, they also explain our continuity which is unique across the continents because this was once the spiritual center of the world. Over time, natural laws, which included those of cyclicity, applied and the spiritual level has dropped, but the center of spiritual influence has remained with its potentiality becoming more and more pronounced in these times.”

“And, at what point in time would you place the extraordinary beginning of the spirituality of our people?” I asked in hope of getting a better idea of the age of our people.

*The Apuseni Mountains are the Western Carpathians and is where Radu Cinamar experienced a space-time translation to Tibet as is described in Transylvania Moonrise.

“We can’t say for sure, but tradition and esoteric sources seem to unanimously indicate the period following the end of the ice age, after the last great flood. This means sometime between 9,500 – 10,500 B.C., so about 12,000 years ago. Even though the numbers are relative, the variation cannot be more than 500-700 years, more or less.”

“It’s a way of referring to the great flood,” I said, “but there are works which prove that there has never been a flood covering the whole planet as the Bible says but only in certain areas.”

“Of course. Archeological evidence has been found which shows successive floods that took place at certain intervals of time. The events in the Bible are mostly reduced to the Sinai peninsula which was confronted at that time with such a flood. So, there must have been a great flood about 11,000 years before Christ which was possibly related to the disappearance of Atlantis. Afterwards, everything began all over again.”

“Where did everything begin?” I asked. “Where did the population come from?”

“Why did it have to come from somewhere? Some of what remained is simply what used to be in this area, but this was the new beginning. Did

someone plant them there? No. Anyway, spiritual development seems to have been very quick and at an unimaginable level. This explains the idea of the spiritual center of the world. Afterwards, as I said, they started to decay after a few thousands of years. They continued, however, to remain on the same territory, right here in the area of the Carpathians, especially in the mountains, and in Transylvania.”

“But, they didn’t know that this was the spiritual center of the world,” I said.

“It’s true. They mainly remained because they had extraordinary resources here which included salt, gold, and everything necessary for living, but the spiritual element has actually kept them united and attached to these places. After 4,000–5,000 years, maybe they no longer knew that the places where they lived had been impregnated by that extraordinary spiritual force of their ancestors and that this had been the spiritual center of the world, but they continued this transmitted tradition without alteration in its deeply spiritual and occult form. Because — you ask yourself — why do we still have this extraordinary folklore today? How could it have remained for thousands of years and been transmitted from father to son? It has remained.”

“And, why hasn’t it been perpetuated for so long in other areas?” I asked.
“Why not in Finland or in Malta?”

“It couldn’t have remained back then because, a long time ago, there were no nations in Europe. There was tundra and ice up to the middle of today’s Germany and up to Northern Maramureş* in our country. From the point of view of living space, human civilization began from these limits downward because there were no living conditions to the North. The glaciation was barely withdrawing. The first and only ones that could be said to have formed a community lived here in the Carpathians area, especially in the area of the Apuseni Mountains in Transylvania and in this area of the Southern Carpathians. Everything began and developed here: the people, the language, the spirituality, and the customs. There might have been other clusters of people in other areas of Europe, but they were insignificant from the point of view of the number of individuals and they must have been nomadic. This is why they didn’t resist. Back in those times, due to climate conditions, the population had been significantly reduced in

numbers. When a few hundred or thousands of people managed to get together in a certain territory, they were very sizable relative to the entire population of the planet.”

* Translator’s note: Maramureş is an area in Northern Romania.

“Couldn’t they have taken refuge in other parts of Europe? Did they have no other option?” I asked, puzzled.

“The glaciation maps for Europe that have been drafted by scientists show the ice covered Stockholm, Berlin and Moscow. So, nobody could have taken refuge in those areas. The limit where living conditions began and ended was the Carpathians. It began in the northern area of today’s Transylvania. Westward, there was mountain glaciation from 1,000-1,500 meters above ground level so there could be no settlements as there was ice everywhere. The glaciation was withdrawing to the north in different stages. It is certain that the Pannonian Lake started to drain around 10,000 B.C., after the withdrawal of the glaciation. What remained afterwards is known today as Lake Balaton in Hungary. Actually, its name was Bălătău as the only spoken language in those times was the Romanian language.

The name was later changed to Balaton. The Danube then broke the area known today as the Iron Gates and drained the Getian Lake which came from the Thetis Sea. This great sea covered the whole territory of Romania a few million years ago. As a result, there were lakes along the Danube which were traces of the great Getian Lake which gradually drained and dried out. Thus, a warmer climate was ensured because the remnants of the ice age lasted until 11,000 B.C.. We can therefore say that Transylvania was privileged in comparison with other areas because it had a better climate. The rest of Europe had only lichens, moss and gradations of ice up to the poles.”

The information was too much. I was trying to keep up, but I was just barely becoming familiar with this subject. I also wanted to correctly understand the meaning of those times and the way everything began. My perception was facilitated by the fact that I had already seen glimpses of times very similar to the ones Cezar spoke about in the holograms from the Projection Hall. Everything checked out, but I now believed I had a chance to add up all of the elements into a unitary whole.

“Okay. So there was a remnant population in the area of Transylvania and in the western mountains of our country, but there might also have been areas with warm climates to the south.”

“Maybe, but there was nothing left. The best conditions were here. The mountains are necessary for a profound and sustainable spirituality because they provided a different structure for the human condition, both psychologically and physically. Even though it was called the Black Country, thus taking over the symbolism of Time which they worshiped, the inhabitants of this area were not black. The blackness is symbolic because, from a physical perspective, esoteric tradition tells us that they were blond with blue eyes, were tall and had white skin. This is the typology here in the Carpathians area.”

I told Cezar that, according to Plato, the ancient Greeks were also blond with blue eyes.

“This was the situation in 2,000 B.C.,” he replied. “But, many things have happened since. The ancestors of the Greeks left this area. What we know for sure is that between 10,000 B.C. and now, the oldest civilization was in this region. We don’t have any information before 10,000 B.C.”

“How do we know that this is the oldest civilization?”

“Because there are no other traces in any other place and this is how science works. Let’s say that we also have other methods of investigation — which you already know about—but they cannot be made public yet. And, let’s say that the research to find the oldest civilization, from which it all began, started a few decades ago. They have corroborated the maps and archeological discoveries and have discovered that the most important area is right here; more precisely, in Transylvania and in the Carpathians area in Romania. People did not leave this place for thousands of years until the swarming I was talking about began, around 3,000-4,000 B.C.”

“Do you mean that the population remained in Transylvania from between 9,000–10,000 B.C. to 3,000 B.C.?” I asked, amazed.

“Yes. As I said, they had no reason to leave. The peasants of those times didn’t go on excursions. They have kept this incredible stability in their birth places until today. Even today, authentic peasants barely leave their

villages and do not go anywhere else. This is an ancient civilization. They didn't take three boats and go to see if they could steal some gold. It's tough; but, after all, it's the truth."

I smiled at the ironic hint Cezar made to Columbus's expedition to America and the later conquests carried out by Spain.

"Here we have all the right conditions. The climate is good, there is salt at the surface, and there are salty springs," he continued to explain. "On the entire arch of the Carpathians, Romania is the only country which has salt at the surface. This means you can take a tool and take zlatnă, a word which means salty water. This is the origin of the names of cities like Slatina in Oltenia and Zlatna in Transylvania. They cooked with salty water but that was not all they did. Even today, some people sell sacks of salt lumps. There are mountains where salt is extracted from the surface. This territory was called 'Europe's salt cellar.' In comparison with other areas — for example, in the southern part of the continent which you asked about — salt is quite rare. The Romans also accepted payment in salt which, in case you didn't know, led to our word salariu.* If you spilled the salt, this would lead to a quarrel. This doesn't mean they were superstitious but rather that salt was difficult to obtain. So, there were resources here in our country and the area was privileged. We had rivers and lakes with fish and people could practice fishing. There was also salt and this gave a much better quality to their lives because, as I already told you, it is very difficult to maintain life without salt. There were also minerals and fruit trees. They could therefore practice gardening which is the predecessor of agriculture. Furthermore, they had herds because there were rich pastures. There were also the necessary conditions for transhumance: mountains and fields. Where else did people have this possibility? This is the only area that was not covered in ice. Transhumance is the best form of shepherding. It is necessary and not just a method invented by these people. Due to transhumance, people continuously ensured food for their sheep. In winter, they descended to the fields; and in summer, they climbed the mountains. There weren't conditions for such an activity anywhere else."

* Translator's note: This word means "wage" in Romanian.

"But you said that they eventually started to migrate," I said.

“Yes, I was talking about the Indo-European swarming because it was believed that the Aryans initially invaded India and then migrated west to Europe and civilized it. It’s just as they said before the Middle Ages: the Earth was in the center and the sun and all other planets revolved around the Earth.”

“How did that migration actually happen?” I asked.

“The first one to conduct such an investigation was Cambridge University in Great Britain about 100 years ago. They wanted to write a history of India because India was a British colony in those times and they looked in the Vedas for arguments to establish the departing point of the Aryans.”

“How did they conduct this research?”

“They took the Vedas and looked at the flora and fauna described and at the occupations of the people in those times. And, they concluded there were no camels, no elephants, and no tigers; but there were elm trees and ducks for a couple of examples. Then they did a search to see if they were in present day India. No, they are not. So, it was concluded that was not the place of the Vedic stories and epics. And, they tried to see where all of those elements existed, where people could have activities such as shepherding and agriculture as well as elm trees, etc. The idea is that they found all kinds of elements pointing them to an approximate area between the Carpathians and Bohemia because such trees grow only in this region. Only here, can you be both a shepherd and agrarian. This is the only place that has the animals mentioned in the Vedas and which do not really exist in India.”

“This means that the migration is actually reversed, that they didn’t come from India and populate Europe but that they left towards Asia and reached India,” I anticipated.

“Exactly. After a long time, the sun was correctly placed in the center and the Earth and all other planets revolved around it. This is an analogy to the way in which things really happened with regards to the swarming of the population. But, you should know that this alternative is not accepted today, at least not completely. The manipulation is terrible.”

“Why is the situation like this?” I asked, amazed. “Why do they continue to support an aberration? This has certain risks and needs an effort to support the lie.”

“For the same reasons I’ve already mentioned. These were the conclusions of Cambridge University which is the most serious, authoritarian and famous university in the world. It’s a kind of ‘nursery’ for Nobel Prize awards; but even so, they have kept these studies on the borderline because, otherwise, they would have had to admit to the final conclusion that the population swarming actually started here in our Carpathians area and with everything I’ve said about it primordiality. This didn’t suit them at all. We’ve already talked about this.”

“Yes, we have. And, what was the final conclusion reached by the researchers at Cambridge University?”

“They said that the origin of the Aryans was right here in Transylvania, outward from the Carpathians towards Hungary, Austria, and up to Bohemia. They said that the flora and fauna described in the Hindu texts written 3,000 –4,000 years ago can be found here, but these were the only elements that they considered. If we also take other elements into consideration which are related to archeological discoveries, we can then clearly define the area.”

“Were there no state interests that were opposed to these conclusions?” I asked.

“Yes, there were, even if not openly, because we are still talking about the authority of Cambridge University, and this cannot be so easily overcome. There are tens of hypotheses trying to place the origin or the Aryans, a few of them being really fantastic. Some said that the Aryans came from the Altay Mountains where it is known that the outside temperature is 3° Celsius for eleven months out of the year. What agriculture could people have developed under these conditions? What flora and fauna could exist there that could be similar to the ones described in the Vedas? I gave you this example so that you could see how far speculation can go in order to deny that it all began here, in Romania.”

“Now, there will always be people who are smarter and can contradict you, no matter how clear the evidence is that you present. Pride and foolishness are good partners in such cases,” I said, somewhat upset.

“Proof does exist. There is a lot of well documented evidence. I told you that the Aryans’ origin was moved everywhere by scientists at different times. They tried to prove that the Aryans came from anywhere else but here. The researchers from Cambridge University were the first to say that this was the starting point. It’s true that they named this area Hungary, but they described the geography of this area: the Carpathian Mountains and the Balkan Mountains. Of this there can be no doubt. Actually, it is absolutely natural that the flora and fauna are present in a wider region that neighbors the space of the respective civilization and without having a clear delimitation. But, this is the area which they say was the source of the swarming, around 3,500 B.C.. The Cambridge theory fully supports the primordiality of the Carpathians area. It obviously strengthens it. But, as we go back in time, the area inhabited by people is only reduced to Ardeal.*

No other alternative is possible. Even the name Ardeal gives indications in this respect. Ardeal makes a reference to ari, the hills of the ari, which means the area where the ones called ari, later known as Aryans, came from. In the ancient language, letter inversion is common, so ar became ra.

Some researchers stated that they found a population called Rmania in the Vedas. Ra and ma are primordial roots: ra-ma. Ra refers to light and flowing as in the Romanian words rază and soare which mean “ray” and “sun” respectively in English. The letter r (the sound of which occurs in both words) or its sound generally refers to flowing movement which is why it is associated with solar activity.

* Translator’s note: Ardeal signifies the region in Western Romania known as Transylvania

On the other hand, the ancient word man means om.** Om is actually the inversion of man: om-mo, ma; and n means closing the mouth; hence, man.

Anyway, Manu is considered the primordial man, at least according to the ancient Hindu, so this is also indirect proof that the Romanian people were primordial in the area where we live now. So, we have ra-man, light-man, meaning the “men of the light.” This is how we defined ourselves in those times, by making a direct reference to the exceptional spiritual value of the

inhabitants of these places. It's possible that the initial form was ar-man, after which it was inverted and became ra-man, and then it turned into Romanian.***

* Translator's note: Ardeal signifies the region in Western Romania known as Transylvania.

** Translator's note: Om means "man" in Romanian.

*** Translator's note: The Romanian word for "Romanian" is Român.

"This is perfectly logical and adds up with the other evidence," I said.

"Yes, and this is acknowledgment that this space was the primordial source from which later all other peoples, what we refer to as Indo-Europeans today, originated and spread. This was also the conclusion of thorough research done on a completely different basis."

"What do you mean?" I asked.

"In the '70s, Marija Gimbutas, a Lithuanian archeologist and professor at the University of California in Los Angeles, was appointed head of a vast research project conducted in Europe meant to document and draft the map of the discoveries related to the Neolithic Age, 5,000 years B.C.. The idea was the same: to discover the starting point for the human civilization as we know it. She went to all major archeological institutes and to all prestigious museums in Europe and asked the following question: Do you have traces dating back 5,000 years B.C.? The French said no, the Italians said no, and so did the Germans, Swedish, etc. She then drafted a map of those who answered affirmatively and named the results: Old Europe. The rest was blank. There was nothing anywhere."

"The fact that they said they had no archeological evidence doesn't mean that it didn't exist," I said.

"There are no traces of Neolithic civilization 5,000 years B.C.. I showed you, the land was simply uninhabited; it couldn't have been inhabited. There was nothing but forest and ice which withdrew gradually."

"It seems incredible that there was nobody in those areas. If they searched for clues of civilizations, where was the population around 5,000-6,000 B.C.?"

“It was restricted to our Carpathians area, its farthest border being the Peri-Carpathian region which also encompasses a small area around the mountains that includes Pannonia, Illyria to the south and Sarmatia to the north which is today’s Poland. But to refer to the population of those times as living in Greece or Crete or who knows what other areas would definitely be an exaggeration. These areas appeared much later.”

“What was in the rest of Europe, towards today’s France and Spain?”

“They have no traces dating back as far as 5,000 years ago...no pottery, nothing.”

“You mean that there was nobody else on this continent? If I had walked, I wouldn’t have met anyone?”

“There might have been some people but very few. The population was much reduced. But, it was here in our country where the focus was. Marija Gimbutas later wrote in a book that Romania was the heartland, the ‘original land.’”

“And, science talks about Sumer as the oldest civilization.”

“In comparison with the Romanian ancestral civilization, Sumerians were babies. Many maps of the different Neolithic Age civilizations have been drafted. If they are compared with today’s states, the conclusion is that they all include Romania or parts of Romania as well as some territories outside of Romania. And, when overlaying them, the conclusion is that all these maps extend from the inside to the outside; not chaotically, but clearly starting from a certain area which is our Carpathians area.”

“Why haven’t others made this observation? As you say, it does seem quite obvious.”

“Their interest is not to do this. We always go back to the same problem. Incompetence and superficiality are combined with occult political interests and manipulation. No matter how revolting it is to some people, this is the truth. We know it very well from our own sources.”

“But, what happens when you say this — when you present the evidence? To be honest, it seems absurd. How can you deny something that is

obvious and already proven?”

“If you talk to diplomats, academics and scientists, you’ll silence them momentarily; but afterwards, they’ll continue on as I have already told you.

They’ll say that they have certain political orders, that they want to keep their positions and other similar arguments.”

“At least we know that we have the proof,” I said.

“Archeological and language evidence is overwhelming. In European civilization, there is nothing older than what was found here. For example, before the island of Ada-Kaleh was destroyed by creating the reservoir for the Danube hydroelectric power plant, Ceaușescu ordered archeologists to see what else they could discover because most of the evidence is now under water. They dug up the banks of the Danube on the Romanian and former Yugoslavian sides. Their discoveries are clearly from the same civilization, but they differ in terms of chronology. The artifacts in Romania are 1,000–2,000 years older than the Yugoslavian discoveries.

They are therefore separated by the Danube. We can also find some things in their territory, but the oldest are here, even if they speak about Lepenski-Vir, the name of the culture where the evidence came from. They tried to impose another name than the Romanian name, which comes from this territory, thus insinuating that this was the dominating older culture. But, it is well documented what we have found on the Romanian banks of the Danube, namely the Schela Cladovei culture, which is older than the Lepenski-Vir culture.”

“How do they know this? If there is any doubt, they’ll probably hang on to it and place it in front of all other arguments.”

“We know that they are older because they have all been carbon-dated. It’s all dated; these are no assumptions. And, this includes the beans of carbonized cereals they’ve discovered in these archeological sites, in the caves on the banks of the Danube...everything. They gave the findings to three foreign laboratories to avoid any problems or errors. These labs were in Holland, Germany and England. Their estimation was 7,800 years B.C..

So, people practiced agriculture in those times. They cultivated cereals.

Works have been written based on the archeological discoveries of this culture and a temporal scale of the discoveries has been drafted which goes

up to 11,500 years before Christ. There is a difference of 4,000 years in comparison with the findings on the other side of the Danube in the former Yugoslavian Republic. This is how long it took for civilization to cross this border. The stability and continuity of civilization on our territory has been phenomenal. This, of course, is also reflected in tradition.”

“If they were agrarians in those times, it means that they had a clear system of cultural values because, as far as I know, agriculture involves rhythms, cycles, and rituals,” I noted.

“This has changed the whole conception of how and where agriculture has appeared. They thought it had been brought to Europe from somewhere in Asia, but it was actually here on Romanian territory almost 8,000–9,000 years ago. According to the Cambridge University researchers who conducted the study, people remained here and were agrarians before the population swarming that took place around 3,500 B.C.. Until then, they remained here in the center. If you look at a map, you’ll see that this area, the Carpathians and Transylvania, lies at about the same distance from Spain, the Ural Mountains and the northern extremity. We are in the center of Europe and we mock the ‘specialists’ who wrote the Encyclopedia Britannica where they said that the Carpathians are a mountain chain in central Europe, but they don’t know how come Romania is presented as a country from Southeastern Europe when, in fact, our country encompasses most of the Carpathians. Europe ends at the Ural Mountains, not here, so we cannot say that we are in Eastern Europe. Therefore, we are right in the center of Europe. It’s therefore obvious that people have left radially in the following directions: 2,900 kilometers to the Ural Mountains and 2,900 kilometers to Spain. But, they always followed the ‘road of the salt.’ The fact that we have so much salt and that we even have it at the surface is another argument proving that the swarming began here where it spread and created the various peoples. I have already begun telling you about this.”

“Why do you call it ‘the road of the salt’? I don’t understand.”

“When they took their sheep from the mountains to the plains, they went to today’s Greece.”

“If they travelled for so long, they changed with the season until they arrived there,” I said.

“They could have stayed and spent the winter somewhere else, but they surely got there. The idea is that they started to carry bags of salt on donkeys until they reached these areas because, more to the south, in the Balkan Mountains, there was no salt. Sheep are not fertile without salt and the flock perishes. This is why the ‘roads of salt’ were created and persisted for thousands of years.”

“But, why did they decide to go so far?” I asked. “After all, they left the center. Who would have liked that?”

“It wasn’t about liking it or not. It was a matter of necessity, and this appears to be more and more obviously in that period, around 3,500–3,000 B.C.. They were probably going there for transhumance only and they searched for lower plains to the south. But, they had already surely begun to over populate and this led to food, living and other problems. So, they began swarming in order to free the area.”

“But how did they leave? Just randomly? Did they leave their homes and go wherever their eyes took them?”

“No. They had a very simple system when they couldn’t decide. They drew straws and the extra men left. There was even a poem saying that, when they were too many and couldn’t ensure food where they lived, they drew straws to decide who should leave. This is how the great population swarming began: radially from the center, moving in the main directions and on along the ‘roads of salt.’”

“But, how did they know that they could still ensure food? They couldn’t just measure the quantity of food. And, after all, I don’t think this goes like this: one year, you have food; the next you don’t and therefore you leave. Then, you have food once again; then you don’t.”

“But, it’s not far from the truth either. In any case, they started to realize that their living conditions were worsening, the level of living was dropping and more and more problems occurred. And, they realized this was caused by the large number of people. Thus, they started to leave. Over time, this has led to great transformations in culture, population and language. Leaving their homeland in the center, they first lost cohesion with the original source. They have somehow been torn apart from the primordial

unity which ruled here, where their home had been for thousands of years.

As is natural, the original language started to split into dialects, thus changing a lot. This happened in many regions of Europe and was directly related to the climate, topography and certain vibrational characteristics of the respective region. To all of these, we must of course add the different periods of swarming which are probably decisive and explain the apparition of the Greek, Celtic, Latin, Northern, and other ‘languages.’ All of these factors have had a decisive influence on the language changes. And, the fact that they could no longer contact the center (their original homeland) after their departure has amplified the process even more.”

“But, they didn’t all leave at the same time,” I said. “It was probably a staggering as you said because, as far as I understand, this was a wide process which took place over a large period of time.”

“Of course they left in successive waves and in different periods of time. This has made them even more different, separating them into distinctive communities, each one with its own characteristics. Even if they had a common background, they were nevertheless different and this has of course affected the language. The best example is the one of British English versus American English. There was a population swarming from England to America 400 years ago and you can see for yourself the differences in their language: accents, expressions, words, and even dialects. And, keep in mind the fact that we are only talking about a few hundreds of years during which communication with their origin, the starting point being England, was constant at all times, and this matters a lot.”

“Things are different in this case, however, because Americans are not the followers of the English. They are the most mixed nation on Earth,” I observed. “The official language, English, is their only connection with England, because they were initially an English colony. It’s just a convention. It’s not the language of that population.”

“It’s true. I only wanted to make a reference to the communication between those who left and their origin. In ancient times, when the swarming began, this communication practically didn’t exist. This is why I said that a sort of rupture, a separation from the center took place with inevitable consequences with regard to the language, their knowledge and habits.

When you go far away from your home, there is no more interest to keep the language. There is no rigor in maintaining it, and it thus transforms according to the environment and the needs. But even so, the Romanian language was spoken everywhere because it was the foundation of all other later languages. It was spoken in dialects; it had characteristics which corresponded to the respective areas, but people could communicate with each other. There was a common word basis, even a considerable one, which ensured fluency in communication. This was until they started to introduce the official languages, which are actually fabricated, just as I've already told you. In France, for example, in the Occitan province, there are old people who don't speak French, but they speak a kind of distorted Romanian. In England, they have imposed a language similar to the existing one, but the written form of words is closer to the Romanian words while the pronunciation has been modified to give the language a particular character. This has happened the same way everywhere except Romania because here there is nothing to impose. Here, the mother-tongue, the original language, is spoken which is sufficient in itself without dialects. For the rest, they have imposed artificially fabricated languages in schools.

In some places they have succeeded. In others, as you well know, they have not. All of these language dysfunctions came from the fact that they tried to transform the original without having their own basis. The closest to the Romanian peasants' language is Sanskrit which is also called "the language of the gods." There are many Romanian words in Sanskrit and some words are even identical. You can also see them in the toponymies.

For example, there is Deva which means 'god' or 'deity' in Sanskrit and there is Călimani, Călimănești and many other derived words which are known in Oriental tradition as Kali and Kal who are the goddess and god of time in Hinduism.* The discovery in the Șureanu Massif is also extraordinary from this point of view because it actually shows us the spiritual and traditional reality on this territory. Cronos, Kala and Crăciun** all represent the same 'character' in the spiritual tradition of the area. This is where it started from and it later reached India, not the other way around. From the archeological evidence and the point of view of the period of time, it is impossible for it to have been otherwise."

"And this evidence hasn't been displayed in museums?" I asked. "I think there are very many of them."

* Deva and Călimănești are the names of towns in Romania while Călimani is the name of a national park.

** Translator's note: The word Crăciun means "Christmas" in Romanian.

"There are many old cultures which have been discovered in Romania. Some of them are the oldest and this has puzzled the international scientific community, but everyone pretends that they don't exist. Take, for example, the famous culture from Cucuteni in Eastern Romania."

"To what period has it been dated?"

"Around 3,500 B.C. according to archeologists. As for the cultures, they can't be exactly dated because they have successive phases and approximations of hundreds of years intervening. But still, a clear idea of their date remains. As for the Cucuteni culture, they have discovered tens of thousands of statues and pottery fragments, and I think this culture is dated around 7,000 B.C.. Then, there is the culture of Tărtăria which is also near the Șureanu Massif. Some consider it controversial because the engraved clay tablets cannot be precisely dated, but this writing is 2,000 years older than the writing which was allegedly invented in Sumer. This places the culture of Tărtăria around 5,700–5,500 B.C.. And, many other cultures have been discovered which contain many conclusive objects or fragments. They therefore couldn't keep track of the number of statues and Neolithic archeological traces found in Romania. Sacks of archeological discoveries have been thrown away because nobody can inventory so many.

In Germany, if they find a bone or a fragment of pottery, they immediately brush it and display it in a museum. Here, we don't have people to keep track of the discoveries, not to mention a means of storing them. And all this richness in archeological relics proves the same idea: that this was the center, the origin of the following civilizations. Of course, discoveries have been made in other places too, but the oldest are here, in the Carpathians-Danube area."

"There is also the tradition and the language," I said, "but returning to the swarming, they reached India and this is the direction towards which most people swarmed. Isn't it odd?"

"Swarming towards the East is something more special. You saw that it involved the Aryans, Sumer, the Hindu civilization. It was a movement of

part of the population over a distance greater than 5,000 kilometers which took place gradually. Esoterics say that swarming towards India, the East, was not actually swarming but that it represented a spiritual mission which had to be fulfilled, meaning that they had to move the spiritual center from here to there.”

“Why?”

“In order to protect spiritual tradition by moving it to a place which is safer from the terrible conquests which targeted the Romanian territory.”

“Nevertheless, traces and names have remained from so many gods who are now interpreted as Oriental,” I noted.

“All of the main gods are present. We can especially recognize their names in toponymies. Even if so many thousands of years have passed, they are still here: Deva – Deva; Iași – Ișă; Călimani – Kali, Kala; Mangalia – Mangala; Şîva – Şiva. Even the name of the mountain massif where this phenomenal discovery has been made is significant: Şureanu; but it initially was Sureanu, until the ‘s’ softened and became ‘ş’. Furthermore, the suffix ‘eanu’ was added later. It is specific to the last millennium because it used to be Sorea, Mount Sorea. In its turn, this name came from Suria by converting ‘i’ to ‘e’ which is a weaker vowel that is easier to pronounce. In Oriental tradition, Surya is the Sun god who is considered the supreme light that gives life, heat, and richness but also the profound spiritual symbol of immortality. If you think that they have discovered what is in fact a mountain of gold, and if we consider the fact that gold has almost everywhere been considered the symbol of the Sun, you can immediately get an idea of the spirituality and occult knowledge of the ancient inhabitants of this territory because, one way or another, they knew what kind of mountain this is, what is inside it and this is why they named it so, in order to have a clear symbol of its content. In time, people have forgotten this hidden meaning which fewer and fewer people knew anyway and thus its understanding faded away. Not even the legend remained because it was something so important and secret that nothing has ever happened there which involved a larger number of people and thus the news was never spread to the masses. The absolute secret probably vanished with the last priests. Only the name has remained and it is still kept, but people no longer understand its true meaning.”

“Some people we are...we have everything here, yet it seems that nothing is ours,” I noted, with bitterness.

“It’s true. It is caused by circumstances and manipulation. It all started here, but they say it came from somewhere else. It is proven that agriculture began here, yet they say it came from the Far East. Metallurgy began here, yet they say it originated in Antalya.”

“You haven’t mentioned this before,” I said, drawing Cezar’s attention.

“The oldest metal furnace has been found at Câmpeni in the Carpathians and it is dated around 4,000 B.C.. They picked it up and took it to the British Museum in London, but they still claim that metallurgy was first discovered in Antalya. It’s odd to draw the conclusion that a population without rich metal deposits would teach us, who have many metal deposits, how to process them. Here, practically all kinds of statues can be found.

Others have only one statue representing a deity, here and there, but this means that this is where the tradition of worshiping that deity came from as if they had all thrown them over the fence to our yard and we just kept them intact without knowing anything about them. Relics of not one but many Vedic deities have been found in this space and in our habitats. They couldn’t have been borrowed. Nobody can come and do this, just bring you an esoteric tradition. And it’s not only that. We gave them the language and word families, but every word in the Romanian language is explained as coming from another language. This space was the origin of the swarming of the population towards the East and towards Europe which has been scientifically proven, but they claim that we came to Europe from the East, as migrating tribes. As you can see, it’s a total inversion of values which is sought to be maintained in order to create a false and unfavorable idea concerning the Carpathians area where we live. In the best case, we get to be fully ignored.”

“This is amazing, but I don’t think that our people have tried too hard to prove the truth. It is the same languor and stick-in-the-mud, as if they hit our heads and made us all idiots,” I broke out.

“Until several hundreds of years ago, the situation wasn’t like this; but immediately after the period of the dignified rulers, who had faith and strong Romanian souls, a rupture occurred between the governing class and

the peasants. The latter started to be considered fools, uncultivated and good only for work although they were dressed in white, were clean and when you see their celebration clothes, you feel embarrassed with our ‘modern’ clothes. They put them to work and made them idiots. They had no power to fight back; and when they did, uprisings ended in bloodshed.

After this rupture, things have never been the same again. They lost the original spirit, losing their power through this kind of oppression. But, the primary background still exists. It is implanted in us through the primordial tradition we represent.”

“And, it’s waiting to be awakened from potentiality,” I suggested.

“Exactly. It needs a kind of awakening, taking a stand, interest and initiative in order to become active,” Cezar approved. “This applies to any nation, but I believe here the responsibility is greater because this was the center and, by the same law of cyclicity, it will be once again.”

I remained thoughtful, looking at the photos on the display screen. Even if it were only for that place discovered inside of the mountain, it would have been enough to justify the idea of Romania being spiritual center of the world. This goes beyond any idea of worldly richness, elevation in worldly life or commerce. The unimaginable accumulation of physical richness is transposed into an exceptional spiritual richness which has undoubtedly supported the manifestation of spirituality in this territory. Seeing me quiet, looking at the photos, Cezar explained.

“What is here is almost unimaginable. Even we had difficulties in this respect, and this is why we did everything in our power to discover the entrance again. But, other reasons came first and I’ve already mentioned them. Professor Constantin was telling me that when he stepped on pure gold, seeing himself surrounded by this pure metal everywhere — on the ground, the ceiling, the side walls — as if it were a rock, he felt an extraordinary purity, a kind of delicacy and even holiness. He couldn’t find the words to better explain that strong emotion flooding his heart. At the same time, he told me that the atmosphere had become thicker, the air ‘stronger,’ and yet he didn’t breathe with difficulty. With all his maturity, experience and courage, the professor felt overwhelmed. The emotion, a kind of ‘psychical pressing’ which he perceived in that place, gave an intuitive understanding of the major importance of that place that made him

tremble and wish to return. He also thought about the boy who was silent and pale with fear. The blue light, however, with a water-like reflection that had appeared in front of them, at a distance which he estimated at about 100 meters, had intrigued him more and he decided to continue. But, as they went forward, a very strange phenomenon occurred. The light became more intense and they felt that it was more difficult to walk. He kept on telling me that he had a strange feeling, as if the air was becoming thicker."

"Did he feel any physiological effects?" I asked.

"He did not say anything about this. But I suppose not, since he continued to go forward and breathed normally. The ground was relatively irregular, but everything was covered in gold. He couldn't appreciate the layer thickness; but as he felt it, it must have been very thick. At a certain point, due to the increasing intensity of the blue light, he started to better notice the structure of the wide corridor. He could observe, though not quite clearly, that it continued in its arched form, high and majestic, for another 60-70 meters; but afterwards, he started to distinguish on the walls, on both sides, some high formations, like huge slabs, which he saw somehow cut from the walls of the corridor. As he told me, that was the beginning of the end."

Listening to Cezar, I also felt an emotion which I couldn't really explain. Finding out about those elements, combined with the photos made in that place, has created a state of special sensibility which gave me thrills. It was a state of spirit, a fine emotion which brought me closer to those events.

There was also the mystery behind the disappearance of the two persons who had access to that place. Cezar didn't mention the cause. He let things come gradually, allowing me to discover the development of the events. I quickly learned what had happened with great amazement. It seems that the professor and the boy went forward, hesitating, helped more and more by the powerful blue light which got stronger and stronger. They no longer needed flashlights. The chamber had a charming illumination which looked like water and had an unimaginably beautiful glitter. I then read the part of the professor's statement as he had insisted on that description a lot and therefore concluded that he had been very impressed. I could only imagine the phenomenal impact of such a glance over his psychic sensibilities as well as that of the boy's. Professor Constantin declared that in the last part

of the corridor, which he could see more clearly up to its end, the roof had an upwards arch that became huge, like that of a dome. He estimated its height at about 3 to 3.5 meters, maybe more. He also discovered the mystery of some forms which he had not been able to see clearly before. At an approximate distance of 20-25 meters from the huge wall at the end of the corridor, he saw three armchairs on both sides, like thrones, which surrounded a parallelepipedal table placed at the center. The six thrones were also made of massive gold and seemed encrusted in the ground. They were neatly done, quite well polished and had high backs of over two meters. Fundamentally speaking, they had no legs or other elements but looked very well like the letter 'L' with the observation that the seat was very thick and almost one meter high. These were very imposing and massive gold constructions but not rough. Their lines were simply but carefully contoured with perfect proportions.

All six thrones were identical: three on the left and three on the right of the corridor, symmetrically placed and perfectly in front of each other.

Between them and the side walls there remained a distance of approximately 1.5-2 meters. In the middle, there was a sort of table which was actually a parallelepipedon made of massive gold, like a kind of plateau which probably served as a table. It was very well carved and perfectly aligned with the sides of the thrones. It was in fact a block of massive gold, shaped like a parallelepipedon, and was as high as the upper side of the thrones and as long as the distance over which they were placed. This entire ensemble was perfectly symmetrical and was completed at the end of the table by a seventh throne which was bigger than the others and, in a way, presided over the "gathering." Placed in front of the smaller side of the table, at the end of the corridor, it faced the person who came through the corridor. Its small side, the seat, was just like that of the other thrones, but the back was much higher, reaching three meters, just as the professor had specified. Furthermore, it had a different shape than the others. It wasn't a parallelepipedon, but a truncated cone section with the larger base upwards, on the superior side. The entire ensemble, amazing in its massiveness and simplicity, had a perfect harmony that imposed respect and solemnity. As Cezar admitted, that structure couldn't be other than a kind of "council chamber" for six human beings, probably high priests, presided over by a seventh man who was obviously considered and respected as an

accomplished spiritual authority. But what completely astonished the professor was the ensemble of huge plates engraved in the corridor wall which he, from a distance, had interpreted as slabs. These were in fact huge panels, also parallelepipedons, that were symmetrically placed behind each throne with three on each side. In fact, it was proven that they were directly sculpted within the corridor walls, emerging slightly in relief as huge slabs and higher than the thrones and exactly up to the height of the back of the seventh throne. On their perfectly finished surface, a text of thousands of unknown characters and signs was engraved. The signs were very clearly and orderly engraved and covered the plates almost entirely with the exception of a kind of curb on each side which was approximately ten centimeters large.

As far as he could tell, the professor estimated that the engraved signs, which surely represented some kind of writing, were different from the ones he had seen earlier in the corridor, near the small platform on the ground.

Cezar told me that it was also a completely unknown writing according to the results of the analysis conducted by the prestigious international institutions with which our department had collaborated for this case.

Furthermore, the special graphic analysis has shown that the writing on the huge panels was older than the unknown one previously found by the professor. The nature of these signs, their succession, and the way they were composed, was proof of a very advanced level of knowledge of written language. The rows were perfectly parallel and quite often the height of the characters was the same over the entire slab. The effort made to engrave those plates was remarkable and nobody knew how this had been achieved, especially since the plates were all made of one piece in the mountain wall. It was most probable that the texts described a history of that place and its true meaning or that they referred to the occupant of each throne, offering elements of a certain nature about that person.

The huge assembly hall was dominated by the seventh plate which was bigger than the others, encrusted on the background wall of the corridor and behind the throne of the leading priest. From the professor's description and as I later saw in the only photo of the ensemble, that slab was gigantic.

It was almost ten to twelve meters high and about four meters thick. As its base was placed at a certain height from the ground, it dominated the view majestically, its superior side being placed at approximately three quarters

from the height of the dome. The slab was made after the same simple concept as the other six but was much larger and more impressive. There was, however, no text engraved on it but only the disk of a huge sun from which many rays started towards the end of the rectangle. This representation, which surely is an essential symbol for what was there, was grandiose and, through its force and grandeur, it dominated the entire assembly hall from above the main throne of the leading priest. As far as I could see from the troubling photo made by the professor, the impression was amplified by the charming blue light which was sublimely combined with the glitter of the gold around. From the photo, it was impossible to distinguish the source of that light, but it surely came from the ground behind the main throne. As it was partly hidden by the imposing massiveness and its back, it only appeared as an effect in the entire assembly hall.

"Here is when the toughest part, which has confused everything, started," Cezar said. "Even now, after so many years, we don't understand more than we did back then. It is probably the end point of the journey, some kind of conversion of space and time, accomplished in a way which completely exceeds normal understanding. How it appeared there and why, nobody knows. An idea would be the connection which has just appeared with the incident in Antarctica because that buoy has signaled this space, but what can we understand from this? It's like a cosmic knot which is combined with something from Jupiter's moon, Europa. The great planet is probably connected with all this, but who knows what this connection is?"

There is clearly an answer because we have physical evidence: the cosmic buoy, the signals, this place, the indication to Alaska, and the projection from Europa; but why all these exist and what are the true implications is a great mystery. In any case, it seems to be an extraordinary energy focus point, both for cosmic and for spiritual energy. It is possible that major decisions have been taken here and that beings with a very high level of spiritual evolution have been here. We don't even know the origin of the writing on the slabs. It is extremely old, but how old is it? Then there is the serious barrier which doesn't allow me to search this time cliché with the device in the Bucegi Mountains. We practically don't know anything."

I was astonished with everything I saw and learned. Cezar showed me the last photo made by professor Constantin, from an angle placed behind the

main throne, on its right side. It showed an empty space shaped like an ellipsis at the level of the ground, marked by a small wall on the edges, like a curb. The professor stated that the ellipsis was about two meter long on its long axis and about one meter and a half on its short axis.

“What is there is relatively hard to conceive, even for an open mind,” said Cezar. “The professor told me that when he went near that place and looked down, he felt he was losing his consciousness. He even fainted for a few seconds and fell but came back to his senses quickly.”

“What did he see? What happened?” I asked impatiently.

From the photo, I could not tell what was there because it was made from a certain distance and at a sharp angle. The light wasn’t very good either. I could, however, clearly see something very dark with some glitter in it. Cezar then explained.

“When he looked at that empty space, the professor saw another universe. He told me it was as if he was looking through the porthole of a space ship at the surrounding cosmos. He could see the black cosmic space and the glitter of the stars. The difference was that the respective ‘porthole’ actually didn’t exist, but the access was free, as if through a fountain. Downwards, a bit to the side, he noticed a great planet with formations similar to the ones on Earth when seen from space. He compared the size of that planet with that of Earth as seen from the Moon. The difference was the color of that planet which combined blue with different shades of yellow and orange.”

“But you’ve just said he fainted,” I said, astonished at what I learned.

“He fainted immediately after seeing the first images, or at least that’s what he told me. He also estimated that he only fainted for a couple of seconds, but when he woke up, he saw the boy standing on the edge of that ellipsis and looking hypnotized and downwards towards the planet. The professor than saw a kind of shining funnel which was rising from a point on the planet towards the place where they were standing. He then became very scared and stepped backwards. It wasn’t clear to him what happened next.

The professor said he wasn’t sure he remembered all that happened there. He only knows that the light became very intense, becoming white and, at a certain point, the surface of the ellipsis began to shine strongly. Professor

Constantin saw the boy simply stepping over its edge and disappearing downwards through it. Immediately afterwards, the brightness decreased in intensity and the professor went near the edge of the empty space. He saw the ‘funnel’ withdrawing towards that beautiful planet and the universe around it became quiet once again.”

“How long did he remain like this? What did he do?” I asked, curious to find out what happened next.

“He doesn’t know for sure. He said that, at a certain moment, he once again saw that light vortex rising from the planet towards him and he felt scared, got up and ran back towards the exit. It only took him a few minutes to get out to the archeological site. With his last powers, he ran to the village police station and asked to speak to Bucharest, to his RIS connection person who was in charge of supervising the digs and discoveries made. He was told to remain there and not to speak with anyone else about what he had seen. They arrived very quickly during the same evening. There were three agents and they were very suspicious. The professor immediately led them to that place. It is unknown how it happened, but one of them disappeared just like the boy. The professor gave me a precise description of the final moments before they covered the entrance because I had already received a phone call informing me that they were coming for him from Bucharest; and I had to transcribe very quickly and summarize the statement I had recorded on tape. So, I preferred his superficial description, which was global, instead of a detailed yet incomplete one. I was hoping things would calm down and I could have access to another statement from the professor with more details. I could not know what the SNDC would decide. That was the situation. It’s good that things haven’t remained completely unknown. They went out again; and, in order to avoid any contact with someone who might have disclosed the place, they remained at the entrance all night. The following day, they called Bucharest and a special representative immediately came and was overwhelmed with the situation, ordering the immediate stop up of the entrance. As I said, maybe it was better like this.”

“They probably thought that they would return from Bucharest better prepared and with precise orders,” I assumed. “They could simply remember the location in the meantime.”

“Yes, that’s what they thought, too. But they didn’t foresee the accident where they all died.”

“It looks like a kind of ‘self-protection’ of destiny.”

“They only allowed the driver of the concrete mixer to come and help them seal the entrance. When they took a last trip to the assembly hall, the driver probably didn’t listen to them and followed them out of curiosity. They became alarmed when they heard his screaming. He had entered with a flashlight and was shocked at seeing the gold seam. From that moment on, they couldn’t get along with him any more. They quickly went out and covered the entrance with concrete by themselves, the best way they could, working almost all day long. They asked for help from two police officers in the village and told them to guard the access to the road leading there and the surroundings, but they didn’t allow them to come closer. The professor said that they remained at a distance of 300 to 400 meters. They then left the professor at the police station and drove for Bucharest that night. On the way, they had a tragic accident.”

Cezar stopped, making a short pause.

“Now you know everything that happened there.”

I looked at the clock. It was almost 2:00 a.m.. Feeling as if the waters had calmed down, I was calm and serene inside and thanked Cezar for that memorable evening which I will always remember. I was deeply impressed and clearly felt that a certain understanding had deeply touched my heart. My soul was flooded with a mysterious need to withdraw inside myself, to think quietly about the ancestral enigma of these people and to its connection with the discovery made in the Șureanu Mountain. What unseen influences fill our souls from the unmeasurable distance of the cosmos? I went out in the yard which was empty given the hour. The cold mountain air cooled my hot face and the sound of the forest carried me on the wings of sensible imagination. A whisper of the mountain slowly floated towards the sky as if waking up the unknown and profound memory of these realms. I looked up at the sky filled with stars glittering enigmatically and felt the nostalgia of the forgotten beginnings and the divine worlds within our hearts.

– THE END –

Part Two — by Peter Moon

Chapter Six — THE VALLEY OF THE GOLDEN THRONES

Since the publication of the Romanian version of the book you have just read, I have maintained a sporadic correspondence with Radu Cinamar.

While his communication sheds a little more insight on the matters mentioned, it does not offer unequivocal proof of many of his claims in the four books of the Transylvania Series. In his letters to me, Radu has more than once apologized that he cannot offer further proof at this time.

After writing the introduction at the beginning of this book, I travelled to Romania for the fifth time and have discovered further corroboration of his stories. More importantly, I have been privy to an entire scenario of events that reach well beyond the imagination of ordinary people and reveal a higher order at work. This is why I referred to and stressed the importance of the progenitors of the Transylvania Series in the Introduction. Radu Cinamar is an intriguing character, but there are other characters involved in this scenario who are of even greater interest and actually put Radu into a position where he could write these highly unique tales.

On my most recent trip to Sarmizegetusa, I was surprised and pleased to unexpectedly encounter an area in Transylvania that is known as the Valley of the Golden Thrones. It was pointed out to me by a local legend keeper, and I will discuss more about my encounter with this unique man later on in this book. This valley, he said, leads to the golden caves that Professor Constantin discovered, as mentioned in Chapter Five. The area obviously had its own legends and history long before Radu Cinamar became a renowned writer, but for now, I will restrain my commentary to address only the information presented by Radu in Chapter Five. For these purposes, I will accept all of Radu's data at face value and hypothesize that it is true.

The first issue I will address is the “parallelepipedon” or “golden bed” that was found in the golden tunnels and is elevated off the ground. It was accompanied by hieroglyphics that were interpreted by reducing them to the lowest common denominator. They read as follows:

KR – IO; SAL-MOŞ, HERE IS
FOREVER, THE WORLDS UNITE

The scholars employed by Department Zero interpreted KR as Kronos but were somewhat sketchy with regard to IO. To anyone who has studied Western esoteric Magick even a little, they will readily recognize that IO is an iteration that was frequently used by Jack Parsons when he recited his pagan poetry (as in Io-Pan). More specifically, IO refers to IAO which is another aspect of tetragrammaton. Tetragrammaton is most popularly known by the Hebrew letters Yod He Vau He, often transliterated into the more common YHVH or YHWH that is sometimes pronounced Yahweh or Yahwah. While these four letters correspond to Fire, Water, Air and Earth, IAO corresponds to another aspect of the divinity which is Creation, Destruction, and Resurrection, symbolized by Isis, Apophis, and Osiris. Isis was viewed as the Creator goddess; Apophis was the destroyer god, often symbolized by a serpent and recognized as darkness (the enemy of Ra); and Osiris was the god who was slain by Set but resurrected when Isis gathered up all of his body parts, most notably the lost penis. Note that both YHWH and IAO consist entirely of vowels sounds which is intended as an expression of the divinity. In both cases, IAO and YHVH make up key component parts of the Godhead or Divinity. If you wish, and it is advisable, you can study up on both IAO and YHVH on the internet for further elucidation on these ancient concepts. The scholarship, if pursued rigorously, becomes very involved.

While I find their interpretation intriguing and of considerable value, I also realize that there is considerably more that can be added to the understanding of these matters with regard to my own already published studies. For one, I am referring to the correspondence between KR and Car, Kar, Cor, or Kor, the goddess who inspired names such as Carthage, Carnac, Charlemagne, Koran, and a host of others. The word cardiac (heart) comes from the goddess Car. In ancient times, Car or Kor was a major phonetic iteration of the Goddess.

If you study both the phonetics and etymology of CR or KR, you will see that it is inherently related to “distance,” in particular with regard to the invariance of the space-time interval that was included in the appendix of Transylvanian Moonrise. The invariance of the space-time interval, as taught to me originally by Dr. David Anderson, refers to mathematical models revealing that time equates to distance. In other words, it is misdefined in common dictionaries. Time is movement through space. CR

refers to movement in space when we consider that the word car evolved out of CR as an expression of movement. CR is also the root of chariot which is virtually the same as car, but in chariot, we have a direct or indirect (depending upon how you look at it) allusion (from the Tarot) to the physical body which is the instrument we use to negotiate movement through space and time.

When we consider the human body and its immersion into the physical universe, there is a very rich etymology in the word carbon as follows:

Carbon (n.) non-metallic element, 1789, coined 1787 in French by Lavoisier as *charbone*, from L. *carbo* (gen. *carbonis*) “glowing coal, charcoal,” from PIE root **ker-* “heat, fire, to burn” (cf. L. *cremare* “to burn;” Skt. *krsna* “black, burnt,” *kudayati* “singes;” Lith. *kuriu* “to heat,” *karštas* “hot,” *krosnis* “oven;” O.C.S. *kurjo* “to smoke,” *krada* “fireplace, hearth;” Rus. *ceren* “brazier;” O.H.G. *harsta* “roasting;” Goth. *hauri* “coal;” O.N. *hyrr* “fire;” O.E. *heorð* “hearth”).

(Note: The symbol * indicates uncertainty in etymology.)

At its core, the word carbon refers to the fire or hearth of the goddess *Car*.

This concept was transmuted into the Hebrew letter shin where it symbolizes the Shekinah Glory which sparks over the Mercy Seat in the Holy of Holies. The concept of fire with the goddess Car corresponds quite precisely with the goddess Kali of Indian tradition. Kali is not only a goddess of fire and heat but one of time as well. Kali inspired words like caliente in Spanish which means heat and also words like calendar which refers to time.

As we are in a carbon-based universe, we cannot escape the correspondence to 666. Carbon has 6 protons, 6 neutrons, and 6 electrons. All the embroidered symbolism off 666 is reduced to the lowest common denominator when we simply consider that 666 refers to the core expression of physicality.

Aleister Crowley defined and preoccupied himself with the concept of 666, and we find another very important etymological tie-in to CR in the words cross and circle. This is another aspect of the goddess Car that is known as carfax or carrefour, both of which refer to the circle and cross, a key feature of Crowley’s “Key of It All” as described in The Book of the Law. Carfax

refers to the unfoldment of all geometric potentials as well as the morphogenetic aspects that accompany consciousness. This ranges from the most banal aspects of chemistry and cellular life to the more esoteric aspects of enlightened or godlike intelligence. Perhaps more importantly, carfax also refers to a portal outside the circle(s) of time.

When we combine KR and IO, as was presented to us in the translation of the hieroglyphics, we have the unfoldment of life in all of its myriad variations through the principles of creation, destruction and resurrection. We are talking about the Tree of Life.

specifically mentioned that io relates to eu, both of which mean “I.” Combining this with kr, Cezar suggests that KR IO is “I Kronos” which is quite intriguing when we consider it as an iteration of the god of time. I would also point out that I is no different than EYE, the archaic form of which is EVE (the letter Y being an extension of the letter V, both letters being considered interchangeable) or IEVE.* EYE evolved from EVE, the original spelling for the word YHVE or YHVH. In other words, the original word for God was the word we know as Eve. It represented a Goddess. EYE and EVE are quite interchangeable, both referring to conscious perception and self-referencing intelligence.

* In the Phoenician Paleo-Hebrew language of Canaan, the name of God was IEVE. If you compare the original writing for this word in Phoenician, you will find it hauntingly similar to how it is spelled and written in Arabic, Hebrew, Japanese, Chinese, and Sanskrit. When you strip away all of the ignorance caused by transliteration with regard to phonetics and their representative letters, IEVE was pronounced in the same way that we say Eve. In other words, the name for the Creator was IEVE or Eve. The so-called Fall from Grace is very much evident in the name IEVE itself when it was transliterated into YHVH, YHWH, or JHVH. If you consider the conventional Hebraic derivation of Eve, you will learn that it comes from the Hebrew *chavvah* which means “living one” or “source of life.”

Chavvah is a particularly interesting word because it derives from two earlier words where the letters y and v are demonstrated to be convertible: *chavah* = breath and *chayah* = to live. The very essence of life is thus embodied in the name of Eve as breath and life go hand-in-hand. It is, after all, the act of breathing that makes one alive. In this sense, it suggests that

this golden “bed” discovered by Professor Constantin is part and parcel of the living breath of the earth. (Note: This information and the relationship between Eve and the eye are from *The Montauk Book of the Living*, by Peter Moon, where it is further expounded upon in Chapters 38 and 39.)

All of this, including that which was offered by Cezar and his team, suggests that this area of the golden tunnels represents a key carfax point of the universe being conscious of itself. If you consider that the universe is akin to a live organism, it is like a major ganglia or key component of the “brain” of the planet. Further, and based upon the data just presented, if one reconsiders the iteration KR IO, it is simply saying “I am a divine vehicle of time,” or it could refer to the “Eye of Time” which associates God with time, just as Car or Kali are associated with time. This corresponds exactly with the definition of KR as Kronos.

It is already pretty clear from what Radu has offered us that this area of Transylvania is a portal into time. I have only re-emphasized it with additional reference points. If we make KR and IO one word, we have KRIOS which is the same as the Greek *chreo* (related to *cristos* or *christ*), a virtual phonetic duplicate of the Sanskrit *kriya*, a tantric term which refers to a spontaneous physical or energetic manifestation that clears out energy in relation to rising kundalini. In Greek, *chreo* referred to communion with a god or oracle. The phonetics of *kriya* and *krishna* should also be noted.

Kri is very similar to *cre*, as in create or creator, but *krishna* (which also appears in the aforementioned etymology of *carbon*) means “dark blue” in Sanskrit, and this brings us back to the mysterious blue race of which both Krishna and Machandi are identified with. The associations run very deep.

Let us now consider the next part of the hieroglyphics which were interpreted as SAL-MOŞ. Neither Radu, Cezar, nor their scholastic team mentioned the rather obvious correspondence between SAL-MOŞ and Zalmoxis, the most popular and ubiquitous god in Romanian folklore. This was noticed, however, by my translator who states in the footnote in Chapter Five that the word moş means “old man” in Romanian while zăul is an archaic Romanian word for “the god.” It has been claimed that zăul-moş was the origin for the name Zalmoxis, the god of the Dacians. This definition makes a lot of sense because there are many different iterations of Zalmoxis that come to us, mostly in legend form, but there are historical

references as well. There is no question that the ancient Dacians worshiped Zalmoxis. The *zal* in Zalmoxis means leaping or transcending while the *moxis* means “god” but also equates to *moses* or *messiah*.

Even though Herodotus, the Greek historian who first told the West about Zalmoxis, refuted the story, conventional views have persisted that Zalmoxis was a disciple of Pythagoras who spent four years in a cave whereupon he was transformed from a man into a god. Herodotus suggested that, based upon what he learned, it is far more likely that it was Zalmoxis who actually taught Pythagoras. This not only aligns with theories that Zalmoxis was the basis for mystery schools which eventually sprouted into the Egyptian, Hebrew, and Christian religions, it fits with what Cezar says about the repression and obfuscation of truth with regard to the crucible of civilization emanating from the land we now know as Romania and, more specifically, Transylvania.

On my 2011 trip to Romania, I learned that Zalmoxis is really an ancient principle or archetype that has embraced many remarkable characters in history. More to the point, Zalmoxis is really a name for Gemini, a word which stems from “germinate” and refers to twins. The symbol of Zalmoxis or Gemini is really the swastika as rendered below where you can visualize it as being made up of two numeral 2’s (see figure below and to the left).

The symbol above left is the Gemini or Zalmoxis swastika (whirling in a clockwise direction) because it is evocative of two number 2’s. Conversely, it is the reversal of that swastika (on the right, going counterclockwise) that can be rendered as 6’s and is most often identified with the Nazis.

This association with the numeral 2 is not accidental as the original symbolism referred to pairs or twins, and Zalmoxis represents two very important twins who were native to ancient Dacia (the land we know today as Romania) — and they were Apollo and Artemis (or Diana). There were also several other sets of twins who have embodied this archetype.*

* The number 22 is considered a master number in numerology, representing the life path of a “master builder.” This is not only a Masonic reference, but 22 is highlighted by the fact that the Tarot features 22 major arcana which are pathways connecting the sepiroth (or spheres) of the Tree of Life. The swastika represents 22, but one can also see 5 (see the

swastika on the right) in its construction along with the 6 already referred to. $5 + 6$ represent 11 (the number of Abrahadabra) or the hexagram over the pentagram (see Montauk Book of the Living for a detailed diagram) which reveals the pattern of the Qabalistic Tree of Life which, when turned or twisted, represents the mobius strip of DNA. Two of these strands equals $11 + 11$ or 22. These two strands of DNA represent Gemini which, once again, means germinate.

It was also pointed out to me on my 2011 trip to Romania that this swastika on the right represents 666. You can see this in the example. When the swastika is turned around and is whorled (whorl is another name for the meaning of the swastika) or whirled, it reveals the numeral six as it moves from one position to another. I was further told that, in recent times, an ancient tablet was found not too far south of Bucharest which states “I am 666 and I am waiting to be transformed.” This was an astonishing and major archeological discovery. The transformation of 666 (our carbon-based material universe) during these so-called end times, according to my Romanian friend, refers to the process of discovery that began with the chamber beneath the Sphinx. It has been extended to the revelation of the manuscript in this book as well as the remarkable “Hall of the Golden Thrones” with its accompanying portal.

When we consider the “Peter Moon experience,” it is easy to hypothesize or recognize that I was led to all of this through the investigation of the Montauk Project. While it is not quite that simple, we can delineate it through the various progressions of my own experience. This begins with the Babalon Working and the interweaving of its players into my personal life through the investigation of the synchronicity surrounding the Montauk Project. It extends to Dr. David Anderson who served as the catalyst in getting me to Romania. What is perhaps the most special aspect of these experiences is that so many of the spectacular and key elements of the subjects I have dealt with are not only ripe in the Romanian scenario, they are waiting to be activated and reveal yet further information. These include, but are not restricted to the Blue Race, monatomic white gold, immortality, the Goddess, the Inner Earth, and the technology of time travel. These revelations and, more importantly, the transformation process that is implied, represent an endeavor that is designed for all of humanity. It is, quite obviously, not a job that is done overnight.

Zalmoxis is a very appropriate catalyst for these matters because the undisputed essence of this archetype is transformation from the human condition to that of an immortal creature or “god.” For me to visit the capital city or sacred domain of Zalmoxis and experience so many tangible tie-ins has certainly been a lot of fun and exciting for me, but it is much more than that. It is serious business, but I would also add that it is also pleasant business. The fact that Elinor, the mysterious alchemist who can do more than feign ancient knowledge with regard to prolonging life, lurks in the background is one further testament to the Zalmoxis factor or hope of immortality. This not only lights up the archetypal essence of Romania like a Christmas tree, it offers the hope that this mysterious and too often overlooked country embodies for Mankind.

Zalmoxis has been rendered in many different ways by many different authors and legend keepers. While the majority of these (I have certainly not read them all) concern or emphasize the transition of a mortal human, there are some that include Zalmoxis as an entity that is not in human form, sometimes demanding and receiving human sacrifices. In such scenarios, it is only the best and most perfect humans who are selected for sacrifice so that they can make a successful transition out of this world. While it is entirely possible and even likely that such sacrifices existed, it is my personal opinion that this sort of sacrificial rite degenerated over time. In other words, death and killing began to be ritualized as the transition from a human to a godlike state became less and less tangible. In other words, the issue eventually had to be forced. At the end of this degeneration, the ritual becomes an absolute horror and becomes the opposite of transformation. This is a demonic influence which managed to weave its way into a process that either once aspired to or actually brought about something akin to everlasting life.

In any event, Gemini is represented by Zalmoxis, and Gemini is the sign of initiation. Gemini is distinctly and deliberately rendered as such in the Thoth Tarot Deck by Lady Freida Harris and Aleister Crowley in ATU VI The Lovers, sometimes also referred to as “The Brothers” or “The Twins.” ATU means “divine emanation” and refers to the key or trump cards of the Tarot, also known as the Major Arcana. This card goes hand-in-hand with ATU XIV Art, which is also known as “Temperance” or “Alchemy.” ATU VI, which features a Moorish king paired with a white queen, is the

precursor to the alchemical secrets of ATU XIV. Gemini concerns itself with duality and opposites as the precursor to the secrets of alchemy. These secrets include immortality as well as transmuting base metals into gold. In this regard, ATU XIV contains another very interesting feature and that is the acronym V.I.T.R.I.O.L., which stands for Visita Interiora Terrae Rectificando Invenies Occultum Lapidem in Latin. The above phrase literally means “visit the interior of the earth and by rectification you shall find the hidden stone.”

This reference to V.I.T.R.I.O.L. with regard to the Inner Earth is very synchronistic if not suggestive of the precise drama unfolding in Romania.

Besides this, V.I.T.R.I.O.L. is a trace reference to the Universal Solvent which refers to the elixir by which one transmutes base metals into gold or, in the spiritual sense, the mechanism by which one transmutes base energies to more sublime ones. V.I.T.R.I.O.L. refers to both the Microcosm and the Macrocosm. In the Macrocosm, it tells us that we can engage in this transmutation process by looking into the Inner Earth both metaphorically and in actuality.

It should also be pointed out that V.I.T.R.I.O.L. has another particular significance because, according to Rosicrucian tradition, this acronym was found in the mysterious legendary tomb of Christian Rosenkreutz, the titular founder of Rosicrucianism. While the story is too complex to go into here, there are rumors and legends that Christian Rosenkreutz never died and was known in other times (potentially in a reincarnated form) as Francis Bacon and St. Germain, amongst others. The most pervasive legend, however, is that his tomb was discovered 120 years after his death. When we consider the stories of Elinor, and that includes the mysterious network of individuals who “smuggled” him out of Romania and set him up to do his work, we are faced with a secret society that is parallel to the sympathies of the Rosicrucians if not the Rosicrucians themselves.

Whichever way you view it, we are confronted with transmutation of the human condition through the vehicle and mysteries of the Inner Earth.

One of these mysteries concerns the “parallelepipedon” or “golden bed” discovered by Professor Constantin. Besides the hieroglyphics I have just elaborated upon, it was also mentioned that this bed of gold featured indentations. The scholars employed were uniform in their assessment that

this was most definitely used as a bed of some sort. Based upon what I consider to be rather obvious data, it is my assessment that this was utilized for out-of-body travel by a priesthood. If gold is the superconductor that is suggested by Cezar, this would be a perfect vehicle for such circumstances.

Although Cezar mentioned that there is a serious barrier (in regard to the golden “bed”) preventing him from searching this time cliché with the device in the Bucegi Mountains, I do believe he was eventually able to access this area himself. My conclusion is based upon what is written in Radu’s books as well his personal correspondence to me. My intuition suggests that Cezar eventually accessed this “golden bed” and did some sort of psychic travelling which connected him to the Inner Earth beings that he is reported to be an ambassador to. As I have reported earlier, Radu has stated to me that Cezar left Department Zero in order to serve as an ambassador to these beings. The scenario I have suggested is a very plausible explanation of what might have taken place. Independent of Radu, I have been told that the mysterious tunnel that leads to the Inner Earth in the Bucegi Complex leads to an underground necropolis which is near the Golden Thrones and the portal to the other world. This Inner Earth tunnel does not lead in only one direction but is more like an underground highway which goes to many different locations.

Earlier in this book, it was mentioned that Radu was assigned the job of coordinating the section whose area of activity concerns the borderline between the real and the unreal. It seems that Cezar quite literally jumped beyond the borderline and into an area that is not quite within this world. In any event, Radu wrote to me about a year ago that he was delighted to have finally heard from Cezar after a very long absence of communication.

Cezar reassured him that he would return when the time is appropriate.

These circumstances might sound unusual if not bizarre. They do, however, fit it in with a point in the text of The Secret Parchment that many of you might have missed. I know that I missed it the first time I read the manuscript. This concerns Professor Constantin’s statement wherein he felt he was losing his consciousness. He also mentions a blue light that is reminiscent of the violet light that Radu described in the tunnel between the Bucegi complex and the Occult Chamber beneath Giza (in the book Mystery of Egypt.) This makes one wonder if what he was experiencing was actually taking place in this reality or in another one. The report of his

taking photographs of the tunnel and golden thrones, however, suggests that it is either in this reality or another that closely resembles this one.

Cezar also comments that what was encountered there is relatively hard to conceive, even for an open mind, and that it is probably some kind of conversion of space and time, accomplished in a way which completely exceeds normal understanding. Further, Cezar states that it is connected to Alaska and the cosmic buoy in Antarctica in the manner of a cosmic knot that is tied to whatever is emanating from Jupiter's moon, Europa. While all of this presents an enigma, it also reveals the presence of a superior consciousness. The entire scenario is delightfully similar to the movie *2001: A Space Odyssey* and its sequels, including a mysterious beacon in the form of a monolith from Europa. Ironically, Jupiter features another moon by the name of Io.

Although IO was defined as meaning IAO or "I," it was also pointed out to me at Atlantykron that IO can, quite specifically and intentionally, refer to the number ten. Ten is diez in Spanish and refers to the deity. More importantly, a Romanian author, Mihaela Muraru-Mandrea, has written about ten-dimensional string theory, according to which there are ten dimensions in this universe and that is how time materializes or manifests in our day-to-day world. In other words, time fixes you in ten dimensions.

She also refers to a Universal Integrating Matrix which is a mathematical model for DNA. As I do not understand Romanian and have not read her book, I cannot elaborate further. Certain people at Atlantykron, however, told me this was very important to the equation and should be mentioned in this book. I cannot take it further right now.

As you can see, the hieroglyphics are replete with deep meanings that reach into the infinite. If you want to take it further still, you can look up the roots of *ion*, *iodine*, and *Ionia* (where we get the word *Ionic* from). *Ion* derives from e, "to go, to walk" and ions got their name from this definition as they go or move towards the electrode of opposite charge. In this respect, io or ion represents duality. You can even see it as the two binary digits, 1 and 0, that are used in computer languages and also in the biology of the brain. The word *iodine* comes from the Greek *ioeides* which means "violet-colored," from *ion* "the violet; dark blue flower," + *eidos* "appearance"; and we are once again back at the concept of sacred blue.

Ionia was the name of a civilization that once included parts of ancient Greece and Asia Minor. The name Ionia derives from Ion, the son of Apollo and Creusa, and is believed to have derived from the Sanskrit *yoni*, meaning “womb” or “vulva.” The Ionians were a goddess worshiping people and, I would assume, were a part of the ancient Amazon culture.

Anyway you want to look at it, the hieroglyphics described by Radu and Cezar trace back to the roots of ancient mysteries. Perhaps the most significant is the etymology of *karma*, a word which is believed to have derived from the pre-Indo-European *k(w)er* which reduces to KR and means “to make, form.” This is the idea of creating one’s own karma.

Whatever you think of these stories is not as important as what you make or create with them. In my case, I was pursuing a quest which began some time back. There are, however, some other players creating with the karma of Romania.

Chapter Seven — RULE BRITANNIA

It is a completely understandable and human reaction to doubt the veracity of Radu Cinamar's incredible tales. What is indisputable, however, are the intriguing facts and circumstances surrounding them. Besides the unique and unprecedented alliance between the Romanians and the Americans in the wake of the Bucegi discovery, there have been additional developments that have added fuel to the fire with regard to the discoveries reported by Radu. Not only was Romania admitted to NATO as a consequence of the new Romanian alliance, but one of the former commanders of NATO, Wesley Clark, is now serving as a personal advisor to the Prime Minister of Romania and is reported to be a frequent visitor in Bucharest.

Clark came to my interest years ago during his failed bid for the Oval Office, at which time he publicized his interest in time travel and said it was scientifically feasible. It suggests he knows more than a little about Dr.

David Anderson, a man who rubs elbows with all sorts of high level political people. The association between Clark and the Prime Minister is intriguing if not disturbing, and this would be due to the latter's recent bid to oust the Romanian president, virtually the only politician who is known to be privy to Department Zero matters. Clark's resume is rather unique to say the least. He grew up as a Baptist, claims to be a Roman Catholic, but says he attends Presbyterian services. Clark also asserted to Jewish groups that he is of the lineage of the Cohen priests, the keepers of the Holy of Holies, the sacred shrine which held the Ark of the Covenant. As a politician, he seems to have all critical angles covered with regard to faith.

Whatever his ostensible reasons for being involved in Romania, his unspoken intentions are of far more intrigue. If Radu's accounts are even partially true, they would certainly explain the keen interest and participation by such a person as Wesley Clark.

Another passionate and relatively new player in Romanian politics is Prince Charles, the heir apparent to the throne of England. Subsequent to the events relayed by Radu with regard to Department Zero and the golden tunnels, Prince Charles and the Romanian media have been promoting his Transylvanian heritage, his blood relation to Vlad the Impaler (who is a national hero in Romania), and the prospect of him succeeding King

Michael as the King of Romania. I am not exaggerating, and you can even find articles on the internet indicating that when Queen Elizabeth passes on, Charles will abdicate the throne of England in favor of Prince William and then assume the throne of Romania. The rationale behind this is that he allegedly has a more legitimate claim to the Romanian throne than Michael or his successors. While most serious political commentators might dismiss this as preposterous, one has to wonder why this rhetoric is being fostered by the Romanian press and is being egged on by the Prince himself. What is the motivation?

If you listen to Prince Charles' often publicized motivations with regard to Transylvania, he talks a very good game and makes it look and sound as if he is a passionate protector of the environment. The Prince has invested in quaint Transylvanian real estate and waxes over this area as being the last of its kind, a tribute to a natural ecosystem. He has also criticized the incursion of Gabriel Resources, a Canadian company, who has a contract with the Romanian government to extract gold from a region called Rosia Montana whereby they plan to utilize a cyanide extraction process that has the potential to create horrific environmental degradation. While the Romanian Supreme Court has blocked this contract for the time being due to popular outrage, Gabriel Resources has vowed to their investors to find a way around the Supreme Court. If we choose to look deeper into these matters, however, it appears as if the Prince is fostering a public relations ploy that belies other intentions. More specifically, facts demonstrate an unhealthy alliance between the Crown of England and Gabriel Resources.

While the Crown is not subject to revealing its financial dealings, it is a documented fact that the Crown purchased the company that eventually became British Petroleum or BP. Prince Charles, BP, and Gabriel Resources are all advocates of an idea coined by the United Nations as "Sustainable Development" which essentially means that one should extract resources at a level by which the population can benefit but also at a rate that will not destroy or severely compromise the natural resources of an area. This is fine verbiage and is excellent PR, but in practice, BP (with the help of Ken Lay of Enron fame) has expanded upon this idea and set up a barter exchange whereby companies are fined for polluting, and the money goes to the exchange which then invests in green technologies that will benefit the environment. In political parlance, this is known as "Cap-and-

Trade” which virtually no one really understands. Barack Obama, known for his connections with BP, is a big supporter of Cap-and-Trade. His wife was a lawyer at the Chicago firm which figured out how this would all work. More details are available on Dr. True Ott’s website. I learned about this from him.

While this sounds like a virtuous idea, we are not told that BP is the owner of the exchange (to be operated by Goldman Sachs who was bought into it) as well as many of the green technologies being developed. In other words, they would receive the money collected in fines. By reason of this astute and ingenious manipulation, BP was and is in a position to expand their income fourfold if oil were to become antiquated as a major fuel source. In either case, they have harnessed the world market whether the oil market fails or succeeds.

It is not known whether the Crown is an investor in Gabriel Resources, but as their holdings are not held up to public scrutiny by law, we will never know. This, in a sense, makes us all subjects of the Crown when it comes to global financial intrigue. Their influence is occulted.

On another public relations front, Prince Charles and the royal family have suffered considerable fallout in recent times. One of his former mentors, Jimmy Savile, has been exposed as a notorious pedophile in recent times. Savile was a television star who portrayed himself as a clown, but he had a very influential and strange association with the royal family. Princess Diana exposed the Jimmy Savile connection to Prince Charles prior to her untimely and tragic death. Savile was also a player in back-door politics and was seen calling certain shots in Israel during the Six Day War with Egypt. There is currently a scandal concerning the BBC suppressing the knowledge of Savile’s pedophilia. In addition to this, a British appeals court recently ruled that Prince Charles’s letters of influence to government officials are subject to public disclosure. This was, quite oddly, protested by the Attorney General, who is seeking to protect the Prince from such disclosure. The bottom line is that there is a hornets nest festering around the ruling influence of the royal family and Prince Charles. It is more than substantial, and it is not prudent to elaborate on it further at this point in this book as it is too involved. You can read up on it separately if you wish.

Prince Charles has also long been known to have a strong interest in occultism. While this is no secret, the circumstances and history of the occult influences surrounding him are not that well known to the general public. This goes back to the Sixteenth Century and the reign of Queen Elizabeth I. This topic and its impact upon the world has been explained in my book *Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal*, but I will give a brief summary here. I should add that it is literally impossible to logically understand the machinations and the underbelly of the British Empire without understanding the influence of Dr. John Dee, an occultist who is more popularly known as either the court astrologer or court magician of Queen Elizabeth I.*

* *The Occult Philosophy in the Elizabethan Age* by Frances Yates is a thorough and well footnoted history which seeks to resolve a major paradox about John Dee: why was he so influential yet virtually ignored by history?

The quintessential scholar of his day, Dee sought to move beyond the obvious limitations of conventional scholarship and began investigating all of the functions of the human brain that are normally inaccessible. More importantly, he was dealing with the mechanism that would activate them.

These functions, particularly the activating mechanism, are so shut off in ordinary human beings that there should be no wonder why Dee's very existence has been met with so much "dead gray matter" by historians. We are talking about the program that controls the programs by which we live and meander through life on Earth. Such a concept, of course, is not much different from what is happening in Romania today.

Dee was a conjuror who literally conjured up the British Empire according to occult principles. With Edward Talbot Kelly, he communicated with discarnate entities who taught them the Enochian language, a precise language with its own grammar and syntax, that is said to be the language of the angels. In less theological terms, it is a fundamental interface with the source code of the matrix of creation. Dee's forays into the occult did lead to the formation of the British Empire, and he even coined the term Rule Britannia. This conjuration is said to have taken place in the presence of Kit Marlowe on the Isle of Dogs at the point which eventually became known as the Prime Meridian — the spot where the time keeping of civilization is all referenced to. This is not an accident. One of the more

spectacular historical references to Dee's magic can be found in Shakespeare's *The Tempest*, a work which contains hidden and not-so-hidden references to Dee and how his conjurations defeated the Spanish Armada. This historical event, where the British defeated the Spanish against great odds, sealed Britain's rule of the seas. If you truly study Dee, you will come to see that what I have stated is not only not an exaggeration but is the tip of an iceberg.

It should also be pointed out that Francis Bacon was a pupil of John Dee, and there is no way to measure either one of these men's influence on today's civilization. Just as Queen Elizabeth and Dee are inseparable, so are Dee and Bacon inextricably related. Bacon was an instrumental factor in the formal foundation of the Rosicrucian Society, an organization which came about only two years after Dee's death. The first Rosicrucian papers appeared in Germany just after Dee had returned from the Continent to his home. As Rosicrucianism is an invisible factor in the threads of immortality that has been propagated in the Transylvania Series, the John Dee influence should not be discounted.

For those who truly understand the occultism of John Dee, it is clearly obvious that Prince Charles is not so much a significant practitioner of occult magic but rather an instrument of it. This is the way the British Empire was constructed. It should also be noted that as much as John Dee was a conjuror, he was really an instrument of spirits himself. His intelligence and studies opened him up to strings of consciousness that swallowed him up and used him. This is not unusual in the spirit world, a place where the big fish swallows the little fish. The ruler of the spirit world, as well as the sea, is Neptune or any other name you wish to ascribe to that archetype. John Dee and Prince Charles could only be servants of this archetypal force.

The point in all of this is the connection and rivalries between the various mystery schools of planet earth with regard to the discoveries taking place in Romania. This is the environment in which Transylvania has now taken center stage in the political machinations of planet earth.

Chapter Eight — PELES CASTLE

At this writing, I have taken five sojourns to Romania, two of them taking me to Sarmizegetusa and three to the Romanian Sphinx. The site that had eluded me, until this year, was Mount Omu. It means the “Mountain of Man” wherein the latter word is meant to refer to Humankind. It was a sacred site to the ancient Dacians and contains its own network of underground tunnels.

On my first trip to Romania, our plane arrived very late and our hotel rooms were sold to others. We had to go to a resort in the mountains just to find a place to sleep. There, during my first sleep in Romania, I had an encounter with an androgynous spirit who visited me. One year later, I would meet a lady whose face corresponded with this spirit. She grew up near Mount Omu and identified herself with the spirit of the mountain. There is considerably more to the dream, but it is too complex to go into. What is important is that I was “contacted” through the dream state within twenty-four hours of my arrival in Romania. It was accompanied by a tangential manifestation one year later.

After spending two nights in a mountain hotel without any practical transportation, we found a new hotel in the city but were unceremoniously dumped at Peles Castle on a rainy day with no explanation from a taxi driver who we thought was our tour guide. Peles Castle was the traditional summer home of the Romanian royal family but is now leased by them to the state who runs it as a tourist attraction. Peles Castle is named after the nearby Peles River, but no one is quite certain of the etymology. It is believed to have something to do with the Romanian word “piele,” a word which means “skin” and can also refer to “bravery.” Of considerable interest to me at that time was that one of John Dee’s key talismans was a magic ring featuring the letters PELE. I could not help but think of this association although I could not place any connection to the royal family of England at that time.

Having no desire to enter the palace, I did not go inside. I was, however, accosted by a very unusual and friendly beggar who seemed to come and go out of nowhere. The only negotiable currency I had was given to me for my two companions and myself. As I was responsible for the entire party, I

was not inclined to give him anything and sent him on his way. Upon my return home, I learned about a very old and famous legend: when you come to Romania and see a beggar, you should give him something. By showing the generosity of your heart, this act will result in Romania opening its heart to you. With hindsight, I was remiss over the fact that I had not fulfilled this legend. Our trip to Romania had been pretty rugged up to the point we met the beggar. Even though I had not given him anything, things began to slowly but steadily improve, especially when we reached our final destination of Atlantykron in southeastern Romania.

At Atlantykron, I learned that the most sacred area of the country is Sarmizegetusa, located in the heart of Transylvania. With much encouragement, it became my desire to visit the ancient capital of the Dacians on my second visit. Due to the hospitality and friendship of Nicole Vasilcovschi, I was able to visit Sarmizegetusa on my second visit in 2009.

It was quite an adventure and was written up in the book *Transylvanian Moonrise*. On August 12th of that year, just after my journey to Sarmizegetusa, I had an out-of-body dream. There are dreams, and there are dreams. This one was reaching the deepest part of my soul and why I was in Romania. I awoke in a lucid state and found myself floating over the landscape of Romania. A gigantic dark cloud that was unmistakably loaded with dark energy was hovering over a major complex which represented the official government and/or their buildings. Black helicopters appeared, and I am not quite sure whether they were part of the negative energy or were trying to contain it. In either case, they came with the dark energy. The best part of the dream was a very clear message to me that I was neither a part of the dark energy nor connected to it. I felt free.

Two years later, I returned to the Sphinx and met my friends from Bulgaria. We had hoped to take the long hike to the top of Mount Omu. By the time we arrived at the Sphinx, however, we were told there was not enough time to take the three-hour hike and return in time for the last cable car home.

Instead, we visited the nearby Iomolita Cave which goes deep within the earth and is quite spectacular. Nicole accompanied me on this trip as well and told me that there was another cave nearby. Known as the Priest's Cave, it contains a natural "bowl" of water that fills whenever water is taken from it. The water, however, does not spill over. It just stops. It is a smaller cave, but we did not have time to visit it.

Hoping to visit Mount Omu on our second day, it rained. Instead, I went with my Bulgarian friends to Castelul Julia Hasdeu. It is a small castle loaded with Masonic symbolism and was built by B.P. Hasdeu, a remarkable renaissance man who received worldwide acclaim for his accomplishments and adopted Romania as his home country. When his daughter Julia died at the premature age of seventeen, she contacted him from beyond and directed the building of the castle to exact specifications.

Through seances and the like, he was in repeated communication with his departed daughter whom he loved passionately. The castle tour features headphones in about four languages, one of which is English. It was a very interesting and spiritual way to spend a rainy day. On our return, my four Bulgarian friends wanted to visit Peles Castle. I was not in favor of returning but was out-voted. Just as I had experienced two years earlier, it was raining hard when we got to Peles Castle. As it turned out, no one wanted to go inside.

In 2012, only a couple of months before writing this chapter, I was the guest of Jonette Crowley who leads spiritual tours to sacred sites across the world (see jonettetcrowley.com for further information). As is described in her book, *The Eagle and the Condor*, Jonette Crowley suddenly and unexpectedly acquired the ability to channel many years ago. It has changed her life for the better and has enabled her to cross continents and wield a great deal of influence worldwide. I recommend her book, especially for a better understanding of how she works.

During a previous trip to the Bucegi Mountains, at a time when she had no knowledge of Radu's books, Jonette correctly perceived that there were tunnels below the mountains, and she took an "out-of-body tour" of the area. During this journey of the soul, she penetrated the subtle realms whereupon she was escorted by "the white wolf" in order to protect her from certain negative energies that were present. Although Jonette was unaware of Radu's books at that time, one of her friends who was with her, Anna, told her about the books as well as the fact that I had published them in English. As a consequence, Jonette contacted me years ago and asked if I would like to be part of a future spiritual journey with her to Romania. I accepted and that is how I ended up on this tour as an esoteric guide.

Jonette and her husband, Ed Oakley, also accompanied me to Atlantykron where we all lectured and got to meet Nicolae Nicolae, the publisher of Dacia magazine. Nicolae wanted to interview me because he had heard that I was an expert on Sarmizegetusa. This was extremely amusing to me because I had only been to Sarmizegetusa once (in 2009), and I am far from an expert. He, on the other hand, regularly produces an excellent magazine on the history of the Dacians, and this has included a complex analysis of Sarmizegetusa. In any event, we had a lengthy conversation through an interpreter. One thing he spoke about was the gold in and around Sarmizegetusa. According to the Dacian way of life, accumulating gold means trouble in life. There are considerable legends about the curse of gold. It does, however, link to the astral body. It should be known that the stories and actualities of Dacian gold exist completely aside from Radu's stories.

After departing Atlantykron, we travelled to Bucharest where we met up with some forty people, including a dozen Romanians, who would accompany us on our journey to Mount Omu, Sarmizegetusa, and a host of other interesting and sacred places. After a welcome dinner on a Friday evening, we set out early on the morning of August 11th. Our first stop was Peles Castle. Once again, it rained. This time, however, I found my beggar right away and gave him ten lei which is almost \$3.00. He was ever so grateful and blessed me. Thus it was, that Romania, which had already opened its heart to me, was about to open up yet deeper chambers of its heart on this visit.

After being pounded by synchronicity and avoiding Peles Castle twice, I would finally take the hint and take the tour on my third visit. It was beautiful beyond belief but describing it will not be done here. What was important was that I became informed about and conscious of the Romanian royal family, which is of German origin and is currently headed by King Michael who is 91 years old at this writing. The Romanian royal family has only been in existence a relatively short period of time. Less than two-hundred years-old, Romania only became a country after the Crimean War, a little over a century ago. The Romanian royal family's ancestral roots trace back to Germany and this is how Prince Charles justifies his own claim to the throne of Romania. Charles and his family are from the German House of Hanover.

Thus it was that I encountered a rather profound synchronicity on the first leg of my sacred journey. After becoming deeply aware of the royal family and its connections, I was subsequently subjected to lively news reports from the Romanian media about Prince Charles waxing environmental over Transylvania with accompanying rhetoric about him succeeding King Michael after the latter's death. As I said, there is a plan for Charles to abdicate the throne of England in favor of Prince William. While the Romanian royal family might not have moved me one way or the other, the entire issue of the sovereignty of Romania was being thrust in my face by the Romanian media.

It is challenging to explain the conscious symbolism I was being confronted with by reason of my sojourn to Peles Castle and the underlying occult current of the royalty involved. I am once again referring to the PELE ring of John Dee and its occult influence upon the British Empire. This ring, given to Dee by Enochian angels, was presented to him as the very same ring that King Solomon used to control the jinn and build his temple. It represents all worldly power; and more importantly, the functional power (jinn) that made the worldly power possible. PELE has different meanings, the most commonly accepted of which is "he who will work wonders." A no less accurate but far more occult and deeper meaning (from which the name of the famous Pele volcano is derived) for PELE is "black fire" or, more specifically, "the black fire of one's will." This concept and its profound significance, especially as regards the unfolding situation in Romania, are somewhat challenging to explain. The essential esoterics of the matter are described in my book *Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal*. At best, this can only be tightly summarized here. I can, however, add some additional insight based upon my own acquired knowledge since that book was written.

The era of John Dee, out of which the writings of Shakespeare emerged, was a time when the English language suffered or enjoyed (depending upon how you look at it) sloppy spelling with a conspicuous interchangeability of consonants and vowels. In this regard, the signature letters of PELE on Dee's ring have been interpreted as both apple (PELE = EPEL = APPLE) and fall (PELE = FELE = FALL). This represents the biblical story of the apple and the Fall, and it is not a mere coincidence. Do keep in mind here

the comment about coincidences from the parchment that is the focus of this book.

The apple, besides containing the pentagram, is shaped upon the geometric pattern of a heart. When you throw out the apple, you have not only trashed knowledge, you have thrown out anything that could be termed compassion. The universe we live in is already known for its shortcomings when it comes to the heart and compassion. This brings us to the first of the teachings in the parchment: there is a divine source of compassion in the universe. If we do not acknowledge and recognize it, it is our loss and we are taking ourselves further down the rabbit hole. The PELE ring, however, conjures up plenty of energies that show no compassion. Solomon's ring had everything to do with enslaving or commanding the jinn. His so-called public works enslaved most of the local and distant populations. Whenever you study or experience the divinity, you have to remember that it is double-sided. This supreme power, however, represents the core control matrix of our local universe. Real world politics, including the Crown, revolve around this matrix. This explains why Prince Charles is orbiting around this area of Transylvania. If he is not fully aware of the circumstances you have just read about in this book, his energetic field has no choice but to hover around this key point of power. Slavery and freedom are close brothers. You cannot have one without the other.

If Solomon truly commanded the jinn through Enochian magick, it did not die when he died and the temple was raided. It was conjured up again by John Dee who was the pre-eminent scholar of his day with a library of thousands upon thousands of books at a time when Cambridge had less than five hundred. His library was something akin to the library at Pharos (Alexandria) for its time. Knowledge attracts spirits and Dee gated in the mother lode, a lode which represents so much of the hidden control over today's civilization. I will state again that it was this complex that was running Dee, not the other way around. It also ran Solomon. In this respect, the best that a Dee or Solomon can do is to have a conversation with this terrible or awesome force that manifests as a formidable power. In other words, one can interact back and forth, if one is lucky. It is not unlike wrestling or boxing on the edge of a cliff. The shortcomings of the aspirant or player are going to come into view loud and clear and be amplified. Solomon's empire went into ruin immediately upon his death and Dee

ended up in poverty, discarded from the powerful empire he engineered and magically erected with the help of magical “friends.”

When I suggest having a conversation with this formidable power that represents the control of our evolutionary matrix, to say nothing of our political matrix, this runs hand-in-hand with the stated purpose of Aleister Crowley’s magick which is, specifically, to converse with one’s own Holy Guardian Angel or HGA. This is akin to your true or higher self.

One obtains conversation with one’s HGA by activating one’s TRUE WILL. This is really no different than the fifth precept in the secret parchment which has to do with aligning oneself with the will of God. It is important to point out here that the entire modus operandi of Aleister Crowley’s magical work, as dictated by *The Book of the Law*, is Do What Thou Wilt shall be the whole of the law. What is heinous about this dictate is not the statement itself, but rather, that virtually all practitioners of magick see this statement and think it means something akin to eating as many Hershey bars as your stomach can put up with or having as much sex as you can get away with. The whole proposition is that one should seek out and discover one’s TRUE WILL, this being something akin to that which is connected to the essence of life (God). What is equally or even more heinous than the aforesaid practitioners of magick are people who know nothing about the subject who will look at such and say, “Look, he’s saying you can eat as many Hershey bars as you want and have sex with them too!” That being said, it should also be mentioned that even a serious practitioner of magick, who aspires to more than Hershey bars and sex, is predisposed to falling into temptation and being side-tracked. Demonic possession, sometimes very subtle, is rampant in this field. The solution is simple: work on yourself diligently and cultivate your own true will. It does not happen overnight or by joining a magical order. The TRUE WILL very much aligns with step number five of the secret parchment and has to do with reaching for “the Highest Peak of the Kingdom Without Name.”

When we consider the political machinations surrounding the discoveries in Romania, we have to consider and reconsider the jinn, again and again.

When we refer back to the inscription of KR, there is another viewpoint with regard to the goddess KOR, and that is its etymological reference to both the heart (as in cardiac) and the word core, as in the core of an apple.

As was said earlier, the apple shows the archetypal symbol for a heart and

compassion. The core of an apple, however, shows the symbol of a pentagram. In other words, if you make a transverse cut of an apple, it will reveal a five-pointed star in the center. Thus, the core or shin is that which is within the heart. It might also interest you to note that the dictionary's etymology of the word compassion states that it originates from the traditional passion of the Christ. Although it is certainly not true, it is as if our concept of compassion began with Christ and/or the Christ story. Krishna, of course, was full of compassion long before the Christian era. As has been painstakingly demonstrated in *Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal*, shin is the secret word of Freemasonry and that is the core principle upon which Christianity was formulated.

Although the rival forces surrounding Transylvania can be considered two polarities representing the Christ and the Antichrist, it does not have to be viewed that way. What we cannot escape from, however, is the fact that the black fire or hidden will suffers a blockage on the TRUE WILL. This applies on a collective basis, but it most certainly reflects back to all of us as individuals on some level. When we arrive at and recognize shin, we are not only at the gateway of a new aeon, we are at the fulcrum of change, and this includes the long missing compassion already mentioned.

In esoteric Judaism, the hidden meaning of shin is demonstrated by means of a metaphorical comparison to a piece of coal. Let us first look at the three flames emitting from the top of the letter shin itself. See below.

THE HEBEW LETTER SHIN:



These three “flames” represent three quantum states. First is the black essence of the coal which symbolizes the changeless essence of the black void. It is sometimes known as the Black Flame as it houses the second, hidden flame, which also contains the hidden will. This is comparable to a piece of coal because when coal burns, it is fueled by a hidden inner flame which cannot be seen by the naked eye. This inner flame is the power to change within the “changeless” universe. This is shin, also known as the eternal hidden flame of life. It has no beginning and no end but always survives. It is the quantum potential to change.

The third flame represents actual change. When you apply the element of air to a piece of coal by blowing on it, you have created a flame that is now outside of the coal and visible, and this represents the continuity of life.

Breath (or prana) is a push-pull (inward and outward) exchange of the element of air that makes us alive or dead. It is the test by which something is judged to be alive or dead. It is also important to remember that shin serves as a bridge between life and death because coal is created as a result of dead vegetable matter condensing over a period of considerable years. It is a never ending cycle of alpha and omega.

Shin represents the inner chamber and quintessence of the heart. In physiology, the primary physical function of the heart is to circulate blood and energy to the entirety of the physical body. If we think of shin on a collective basis, it represents circulation through not only the morphogenetic grid but throughout the universe itself. The fact that KR not only represents shin in the inner chamber of the heart but also Kronos, or time, encourages us to look at the relationship between time and the heart as well as the circulation factor between the two. Saturn (Latin for Kronos) is often viewed as the antithesis of compassion as it represents cold hard facts independent of emotion. In astrology, if one is conflicted with issues of the heart (Venus), the antidote is Saturn. Conversely, if one is surrounded by a desert of cold hard facts, the antidote for too much Saturn is Venus. There is an archetypal push-pull between time and the heart, the phenomena of nostalgia being just one example.

For those of you who have studied my past work, you know that I was led to the revelation of the meaning of shin through my pursuit of the time phenomena of both the Montauk Project and Ong's Hat. The circuitous path of synchronicity led me directly and spectacularly to Marjorie Cameron, a human representation of Babalon, who introduced me to the cosmic relevance of the divine feminine. This not only represents the compassion principle but also the relentless and ruthless aspects of Kali. As I was taking a spiritual journey to Sarmizegetusa, my past research was not only catching up with me, it was intertwining in an expository way. The trip to Peles Castle was only the first leg of my second sacred journey to Sarmizegetusa, and I was getting far more than I had bargained for. My third trip to Peles Castle was forcing me to make a subconscious association with my past studies of John Dee.

In this respect, a relevant hallmark of John Dee's writing is one particular conversation with Michael, an angelic entity. When Dee tried to pin Michael down by telling him to come when he is ready, Michael tersely replied by saying, "We lead time, Tyme leadeth not us!" This offers us some insight into the forces in play in the scenario that Cezar has described with regards to his use of the time machine made available to him. Although the artifices that Cezar uses to penetrate time are functional, they are monitored by forces that demonstrate themselves to be a senior monitor.

All of these factors, which very much includes my past studies and books, were showing themselves to be an active part of the landscape I was adventuring into on my sacred journey. This applies not only to the Crown of England but to the monitors of Tyme itself. My destination was Sarmizegetusa, an area that is said to house some of the most powerful energies in the world. And I would never even have learned about Sarmizegetusa had it not been for time scientist, Dr. David Anderson, arranging for my first trip to Romania in 2009.

I have herein expounded upon certain key aspects of my past studies because you will soon read about how they began to interplay on the journey itself. As for the regular three-dimensional world, it was now time to continue on with the rest of my sacred journey. As we emerged from Peles Castle, it was raining hard, just as it had on my two previous trips there. We huddled into the modern bus to escape the weather and get ready for our next destination: Mount Omu.

Chapter Nine — MOUNT OMU

Gathering our backpacks and ponchos, we secured our luggage in the bus before transferring to several four-wheel-drive vehicles that would take us directly to the Romanian Sphinx. The rain was not encouraging because we were slated to hike from the Sphinx to Mount Omu, a three-hour long trip on a day with nice weather. Due to the rain, I am sure Jonette would have cancelled and delayed this part of the journey if not for the fact that the accommodations on Mount Omu had been already secured for that night.

Our vehicles let us off right in front of the building which receives cable cars from down either side of the mountain. There were sheep all around as I made my way into the building where a woman and her daughter sell all sorts of honey products from the area. I bought and consumed a honey-laced cracker which gave me a boost of energy, the likes of which I have never quite felt before. It was the high point of the day and very much needed.

Not far from the honey ladies is a public rest room with two stalls, neither of which features a conventional toilet seat. It is important that I give you an idea of the toilet experience for those of you in Western countries who might like to travel there someday. Those of us who wanted to use the toilet went inside where we were greeted by a burly Romanian woman who collects a toilet donation that is the equivalent of about twenty-five or thirty cents. She was dispensing “not quite enough” toilet paper to those who needed it. Acting as both the jinn of the toilet and the toilet paper as well, she would then direct you to one of the two stalls. There is also a sink for washing your hands. I had brought my own toilet paper in my backpack, and this is a must for any excursions you take in Romania. It can make all the difference in the world and helps with other intangible aspects as well.

Had I needed more toilet paper from the jinn of the toilet, I think I could have persuaded her to part with another strip of paper for another quarter.

For those of you who wish to travel to such destinations in Romania, be warned.

Our specific destination was Mount Omu, the name of which literally means “Mountain of Man” as in “Mountain of Humankind.” It is an area that is studded with underground caverns, and the Dacians viewed it as an

ascension chamber or stairway to heaven. Both then and now, the locale features sites with altars and sacred stones used for worship. Any human journey to Mount Omu can only be a microcosm of the more grander aspects that are implied by the magical geography and history of the area. It manifests in different ways for different individuals.

Mostly uphill, the journey to Omu was an invigorating but somewhat brutal hike. The conditions were wet and miserable, including muddy terrain.

Those with tennis shoes got their feet wet. Due to the uncomfortable conditions, there was no time to gather around and either contemplate or enjoy the Sphinx. Everyone was rather scattered. Up to that time, Jonette's only formal address to the group, other than a few concise words in the hotel lobby in Bucharest, had been via the public address system on the bus.

There was just enough direction so that everyone knew to move up the mountain and follow the hiking posts. Everyone tended to gather in small groups and make their way up the mountain according to their own chosen pace. We had also been advised to bring our own water as there was no guarantee of it atop Mount Omu. Personally, I was mostly preoccupied with keeping my video camera dry. I had a good poncho, and it did the job.

My feet did not get wet at all due to a good pair of hiking shoes. The only discomfort I endured was sweat from my T-shirt and turtleneck. In my case, the water penetrating me came from the inside and not the outside. At least two people could not make it and stayed at the hotel cabin near the Sphinx.

The views on the hike were beautiful, particularly after the rain ceased for the second half of the journey. I was finally able to take some video.

There were many interesting rock formations and also cave entrances in the distance. I have put up on YouTube a short video of about seven minutes which features some of the terrain. It is called "A Trip to Mount Omu and the Sphinx."

The last part of the hike is supposed to feature electromagnetic anomalies whereby you feel refreshed after having traversed the area. While this might be exaggerated somewhat, there was plenty of energy in the group when we reached the top. Such a hike is not for the faint-hearted. We all worked hard to get to the top, and it was a trial by earth as well as a trial by water. When you finally get to the top, there is a good-sized cabin and

“restaurant” with no running water and no plumbing. It features minimal accommodations where several people sleep together, all in a short row, on a large platform “bunk bed.” There is a higher level and a lower level, and it forms an L-shape around the inside of the cabin. It is not heated. If you ever plan to go to Omu, accommodations need to be scheduled ahead of time as you do not want to arrive in the evening with no place to sleep.

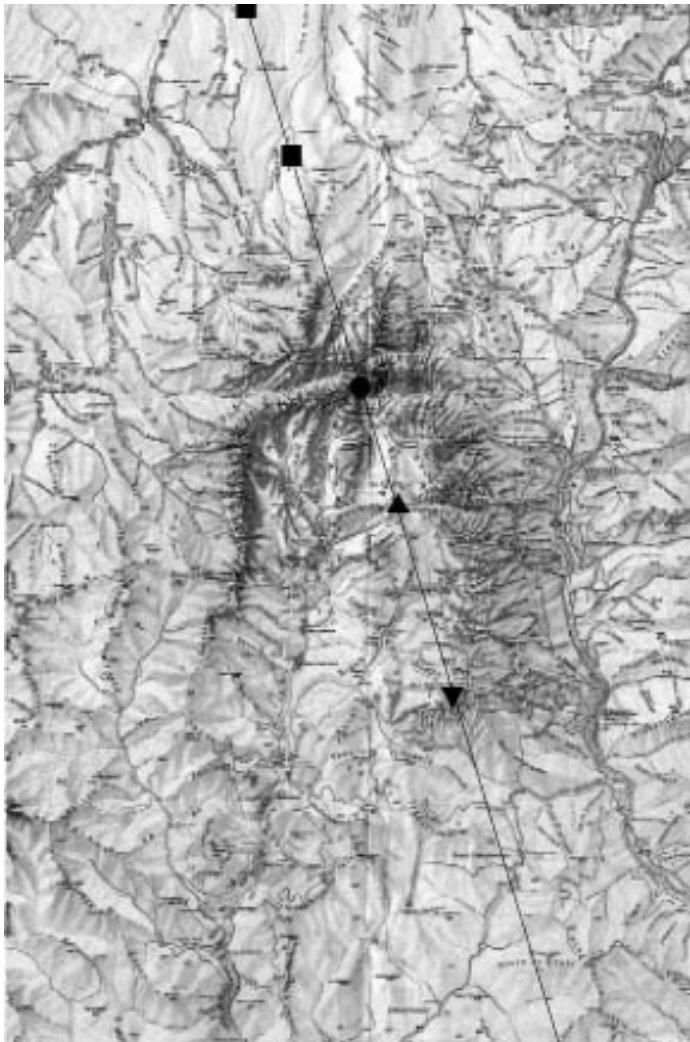
Even before everyone got to the cabin, Jonette arranged meals for those of us who had arrived. As rustic as everything was, it was a great comfort compared to being out in the wet wilderness. It was not until about 9:30 or 10:00 o’clock that we gathered in the main sleeping quarters for a discussion and channeling courtesy of Jonette who channeled the mountain itself. The message of the mountain was that it is time to reclaim the energies for the sacred spiral. The goddess, she said, left this area aeons ago, and it is now time for the feminine to come back. War will be neutralized by compassion. The salamander (fire dragon) is the protector of the sacred fire and is the transformative symbol of yin and yang. We are to work with the salamander. It was also explained that, during the germination process within the womb, we had all once possessed the body of a salamander.

Jonette’s channeling resulted in a lot of spontaneous contributions from the group, the most dramatic of which was from Cosmin, our Romanian tour guide and coordinator. He showed us a topographical map of the general area, and how Mount Omu, the Sphinx, and the rock known as Babele are all aligned on a vertical line which is superimposed over a large area of topography that appears to be the profile of a human face (see map). It is very important to note that the depiction of such a face could only be recognized from a vehicle or view from high in the sky. Of additional importance and irony is that the part of the face that equates to the chin was named Coltii Lui Barbes or the “Thorns of Bărbesh.” This name was ascertained hundreds of years ago and long before topographical maps were available. In Romanian, the word for chin is bărbie, and this is a clear indication of the name being derived from the chin or area of the chin which includes words like barba, meaning beard. Thorns could refer to the spikes of hair that make up a beard, probably named after the terrain of the area. Mount Omu is at the crown of the head while the Sphinx and Babele are at the eye level of the face. If you follow the vertical line that extends

downwards from the crown, eye, and chin, it will lead directly to the Giza Plateau. If you draw a perpendicular line to the vertical line, the “eye” of this face is looking in the direction of Tibet. This was not the only revelation that Mount Omu imparted to us, but it is an objective reference point that is very relevant to share. This map and Cosmin’s dialogue can be viewed in the aforementioned YouTube video, “A Trip to Mount Omu and the Sphinx.”



Above is a topographical map of the Bucegi region that reveals the likeness of a face. See the next page for further explanation.



Above is an approximate rendition, subject to observer error, of the map shown on youtube by Cosmin. t = Coltii lui barbes, s = the Sphinx and Babele, l = mount omu, n = other topographical peaks recognized as sacred sites.

Cosmin followed his presentation of the map with an incredible story about a vision he had about this area. It was actually the most spectacular of different visions he had experienced in the last two years. Not previously prone to such visions, it amazed him. Although the vision was rather short in terms of human time, it impinged upon his consciousness. It is such a rich vignette that I have encouraged him to develop it into a book at some point.

According to the vision, there was a huge crystal next to Babele (which is only a short distance away — maybe a hundred yards or so south of the

Sphinx). This crystal was a depository for information and served a purpose that was something akin to the Library of Alexandria. There was a port next to Babele where space ships would come and land. Representatives of different civilizations would land at the port, work with the crystal, and leave. They would access the information for their own purpose, the only requirement being that they were to download whatever information they possessed into this crystal. There was no other payment or tax. All Romania (or Dacia or whatever you want to call the host civilization) had to do was to maintain this crystal for Mankind and allow anyone to work with it. There were so many different ships that wanted to utilize this huge crystal that it took many days, and often months, to make an appointment to land.

One day, after a period of turbulence, an extremely large ship gave a signal that it wanted to use the crystal. The Mount Omu faction had never seen this civilization before but had heard of them and recognized them as the civilization that created Humankind and the population of earth. Their request created two immediate problems. The ship was so huge that it was very challenging to have it land in the mountain area. There was little room. Second, there were many other ships in orbit waiting for their turn to access the crystal. It also did not help that there was not a familiar language between the two factions.

A quick decision was required, and this would be made by a council of thirteen elders of which Cosmin was the youngest. His job was primarily concerned with logistics. The council met at Mount Omu, most of them feeling a moral obligation to allow this huge ship to land because their civilization represented the forefathers of the human race. Meetings of this council were regularly held at Omu, and this is where they made their decisions. After a quick discussion, the council invited them to land.

Cosmin was the only one to vote against this as he was in charge of logistics, and this operation would be a nightmare. He was already committed to other ships who had reserved their access, but he was now assigned the responsibility of fixing the logistical nightmare in order that this ship could land and do its work.

The entire evolution took place very fast. Telling all other ships to remain in orbit for further instructions, they cleared out the port for this

huge ship. It took maybe twenty minutes. A positive signal was given to the ship to land, and it did so. The area was cleared of most personnel.

Two or three remained in a tall tower, and there were two or three guards positioned every so often for protection of the visitors. Although the ship was huge, it fit like a snug glove with part of it sticking out over the edge of the mountain. A door eventually opened and five beings came out.

Standing two and a half meters high, their appearance was both unique and interesting. With hands and feet barely emerging out of their suits, they walked around like penguins to get around. They possessed dome helmets which looked like black glass, and one could not see their faces.

The crystal itself was surrounded with columns, all of which had a marble floor beneath it. There was a ring on top of each column. The five penguin beings who disembarked from the ship went to the crystal. The being in the center lifted his hands over the crystal as did two others to his side. The other two did not raise their hands at all. The crystal then lit up like a Christmas tree, and Cosmin was intrigued by how much the crystal resonated with these beings. This sort of response was unusual.

Looking at these creatures, Cosmin felt that they were acknowledging his presence without saying anything. Although he was very interested in them compared to the other civilizations he routinely dealt with, he had become upset because they had asked to have their way as they claimed to be the forefathers of that particular Dacian or Romanian civilization. As this incident unfolded, Cosmin was just looking and watching them without any thoughts. The being to the right of the central being then turned to him.

Although Cosmin could see his gaze, he could not see his eyes. He then felt as if he had been filled with all the galactic love possible. During the time he actually experienced this vision, shivers went through his body and he began crying. He felt the universe was loving him through this being.

This profound glance lasted only about two seconds before the being turned his gaze back to the crystal. They soon finished, turned away, and went back to their ship, taking off with no goodbye. Looking at them at the edge of the landing pad, he wished that they would have stayed longer.

This rather remarkably intense vision was not only detailed, it all flashed sort of instantaneously through Cosmin's mind when it occurred. More importantly, it had all happened in the very territory we were visiting. If the

vision is at least partially true, it gives a very plausible explanation of how the Bucegi complex beneath the Sphinx was able to acquire, according to Radu's story in Transylvanian Sunrise, so much information about the genetics of the galaxy. For those of you who do not recall, this chamber features tables whereby one places their hand over a section of the surface as it gives a complete holographic readout of the DNA of a particular life form from a different planet, also designating the specific location of the star system it is from. By placing another hand over another section at the same time, it allows for a readout of the potential hybridization of the two life forms. It is also important to note that in Radu's previous books, Cezar has experienced issues of censorship when it comes to penetrating the makers of the various devices they have discovered.

As interesting and as controversial as Cosmin's vision might be, it was only one more step on our spiritual journey to Sarmizegetusa. It was now time to sleep. I was given a "heated" room with three others while most everyone else slept in the big room. I think it was warmer in the big room due to the body heat of thirty plus people. Our little room had two bunk beds with a gas heater. There were two very thick wool blankets, and this was just enough to keep you warm. When one blanket fell off during the night, I could sure feel the difference. Due to my irregular diet as a result of travelling, I had to get up twice in the middle of the very cold night to use the outhouse facility. It was perhaps the most uncomfortable challenge of the entire trip, but I survived it and woke up on August 12th to a brisk mountain morning and breakfast.

Before descending down the mountain, we visited the sites of ancient altars of the Dacian priests and created our own stone circle with a symbol of Venus. After another long hike down the mountain, we gathered in a circle in front of the Sphinx, and Jonette spoke of her earlier visit where the "white wolf" had acted as her protector within the tunnels. At that exact moment, a real white wolf/dog joined our circle as if to confirm that what she had said were true. It was rather dramatic and is only one example of her authentic spiritual work which is far more than just a theoretical or mystical exercise. Cosmin then got out the topographical map again and clearly explained the phenomena of the face shown on the earlier pages of this chapter. Up to that time, I could not clearly make out the face, but others could see it. It was not until I focused on it through the lens of my

video camera that I could see the obvious figure of a face. It is this explanation by Cosmin that you will see on YouTube. The line drawn over the photo on page 186 is subject to inaccuracy as I had to recreate the line with my own eyesight from watching the YouTube video. I do, however, believe it to be more accurate than not.

It was now time to leave the Sphinx and head down the westward slope of the mountain which leads to Iomolita Cave and our hotel. Iomolita Cave is one of the most remarkable caves you will ever see, and it is lit with electric lights so that you can experience it visually as well. That adventure, however, would be for the next day. Our mission was to simply go down the mountain inside of the cable car in different groups and make our way to our hotel. That required a walk of a mile or so. There was, however, some unfortunate news. Due to the severe rainstorm the day before, the road to our hotel had been washed out, and our modern bus could not safely bring us our luggage. The elements had spoken. Personally, I could have cared less. I would be safe and warm in a hotel, and I still had a toothbrush, an extra pair of socks and some other clothing. Others, however, were distressed as they would be deprived of certain necessities that might include medication and the like. Jonette did her best to override this unforeseen difficulty by hiring more SUVs to pick up our luggage which eventually arrived sometime in the middle of the night.

That evening, we had a Romanian dinner (there was no other kind available) in the hotel dining room. I sat at a table that was almost exclusively filled with Romanians. This was an opportunity for all of us to find out more about each other and what we were all doing on this spiritual journey.

Before long, it was time to sleep. We were all very tired, and the comfort of a hot shower and a warm bed was quite enticing. Although I would go into a deep and comfortable slumber, my spiritual journey to Sarmizegetusa was continuing on in my sleep. The next step included some rather elaborate dreams which would prove themselves to be quite prophetic by the time the journey reached its end.

Chapter Ten — RAPID-EYE-MOVEMENT

After going to sleep on August 12th, I had three dreams that were deep, penetrating, and complex. Besides being a part of my spiritual journey, there was no question in my mind that they were inextricably connected to the August 12th biorhythm, just like the dream I had three years earlier on my journey to Sarmizegetusa with Nicole. When I awoke for breakfast, it was announced that we had a free day for everyone in the group to relax. Different excursions were offered, however, one of which was a visit to the traditional shrine of Vesta, the original Vestal Virgin upon which the religion of the state of Rome was founded. Vesta was the mother of Romulus and Remus, two twins who were born of a virgin birth. Mars, the god of war, was their father. At 5:00 p.m. that evening, we had an exclusive reservation for our group of forty plus to visit Iamolita Cave. I made the decision to sleep in a bit but dedicated the rest of my free time to recounting and writing down my dreams in detail. This is not what I ordinarily do with my dreams, but this series of dreams was so strong, I felt compelled to record them. There was no thought of putting them into this book. That did not occur to me until I returned home and had some realizations.

In the first dream, I was walking towards the Kennedy compound in Massachusetts for the funeral of Joseph P. Kennedy, the patriarch of the Kennedy family. I was very self-conscious as I did not feel I belonged there. As I approached the security detail, I was ready to use the name of an old friend who was very close to the Kennedys as I figured that was the only tangible way to get past security if they questioned me. As it turned out, this was not necessary. They considered my attire to be impeccable, and I was made to feel a friend of the family. My interpretation of this part of the dream is that it represented not only presidential authority but the family that could create a president. As Joseph Kennedy was also an ambassador to England, this fits into the John Dee theme as well. The fact that he was dead represents the end of an old guard as well as a new beginning.

I was then escorted to one of the female Kennedys who talked to me. It was a challenge for the two of us to seek out familiarity in each other. When I

told her about my books, she said that she had read them. In the dream, however, it was my perception that she was mistaken as she was referring to books specifically about liberty. I explained that my books were about time travel. Once we got over the awkwardness, she shrunk to an immature little girl. This represents the diminutive goddess but also suggests immature presidential or governmental characteristics. It also reveals how politicians view the feminine energy. After becoming younger, she wanted Mexican food, and I took her out of the compound to get her some. I should point out that I have repeatedly dreamt of Mexicans, and when I do, they are shells for aliens. Due to the high incidence of "illegal" Mexicans in New York and America in general, my subconscious sees them as one and the same. In this case, I was not dreaming of aliens, but her desire for Mexican food suggests that she wanted to eat alien food. We then returned to the compound.

When I re-enter the compound, I am now with Ed Oakley, Jonette Crowley's husband. As Ed taught a leadership seminar at Atlantykron, I associated him with that subject. I was walking in the spirit of leadership, and we were both very well dressed. As we approached security, I once again remembered my old friend who knew the Kennedys and thought I might have to play that card, but it was not necessary. They made that completely clear. This has to do with new connections.

The young Kennedy girl then explained dissatisfaction with the Mexican food she had recently eaten and wanted me to take her out again. I do so and point out a Mexican restaurant in Westbury to her that is named Don Juan's. I indicated that we could go there, but she suddenly expressed a desire for new clothes. Accordingly, I took her to my home where she could pick from a very colorful and plentiful wardrobe belonging to my daughter who is named Sky. Note that when I typically dream of my daughter, it refers to my book company, Sky Books, which is named after her. In the dream, the Kennedy girl picked from a whole bedroom full of colorful clothes belonging to my daughter, and her desire was taken care of.

I then needed to use the bathroom. When I entered, however, I saw a urinal slowly but deliberately sliding across the floor. It was very odd. After it slid to the point where it was right in front of me, it suddenly and

inexplicably cracked down the middle. Although I realized it would cost money to replace this urinal (I do not actually have a urinal in my house), I thought it was absurdly funny. I laughed and did not really care about the expense. Knowing I would need to use another fixture, I then looked to the wall and saw that the regular toilet and the sink next to it had been smashed with a sledge hammer or the like. This was no longer funny. It occurred to me that my home or domain was being violently and deliberately violated.

I went to the upstairs bathroom and was not happy to see that the fixtures there had been similarly smashed. The message was quite personal. I saw my daughter and explained to her that if I could not find the culprits then she would be the obvious person to blame. She concedes that there would be no other logical suspect.

Hearing voices in a downstairs bedroom, I entered and saw three men. One spoke to me and clearly knew who I was. Without them saying anything, it was clear that they were hoping to intimidate me with the violence that had been committed in my home. Further, they wanted to scare me away and squat in order to take possession of what I own. It was definitely an issue of ownership, and the man began talking in an angry and challenging voice.

He wanted to know how I got all the money to build such an energy efficient and environmentally friendly house. This is a huge exaggeration as the only energy-efficient aspect of my house is a wood burning stove in my fireplace. It is not an environmental house by most standards. With regard to money, I do not possess any great wealth at all unless you consider the virtually untapped resources of the literary rights which I own. The man was, however, astounded, as if I had gotten away with something that no one else had. Instead of arguing with him, I went into re poi re with him and engaged him with communication. As I was not fighting, he knew that he would have to negotiate with me in order to deal with me. It was my intention to call the police on them for breaking and entering, but I did not tip them off. I waited so they would not react badly.

As is often the case, major spiritual dreams come in threes. Although I had two more dreams, I will first analyze this one.

The Kennedy compound is deeply symbolic and concerns power, control, and authority. The patriarch dying, as opposed to JFK, symbolizes a change in the power behind the power. I am welcomed to the fold twice, and there

is no mistake about it. My interaction, however, is through a diminutive goddess who is seeking food from me from a foreign source. Unsatisfied with the food, she wants more but seems to show no interest in Don Juan or a loving interest. Instead, she wants the colorful clothes or exotic data that my books represent. I should also mention that the Don Juan restaurant is on Old Country Road which symbolizes the “old country.” This could refer either to Romania or to the way the United States used to be under the old guard. It could also refer to both.

After serving the diminutive Kennedy goddess, I go to relieve myself and every means to do so is broken. Toilets and plumbing represent the release of toxic waste matter and emotions. Even though it is my personal house, I am not deeply bothered and laugh, particularly at the sliding urinal. The sliding urinal is representative of loss of control, particularly with regard to releasing toxicity. As I do not have personal issues and do not feel emotionally upset over any of this, it obviously has to do with the matters at hand in my work. It suggests that the events surrounding Radu’s efforts are very censored, and there is no room for emotional entanglements. There is nothing I can do about it. When it gets personal, however, I have to take a stand against the perpetrators. I deal with them diplomatically. Their upset over energy efficiency, I believe, could have to do with my association with Dr. David Anderson and his time reactor which offers virtually limitless energy that is cheap. The dream ends with me knowing I can get help to get rid of these squatters.

My next dream features a black cat being grabbed from the back by a lynx. I am concerned for the cat when another lynx appears and runs by before grabbing the other lynx which is still holding the cat. In dreams, a lynx refers to secrets and the need to examine them. There is more to be known and more to be learned about a situation, relationship, or problem. A cat, in particular a black one, represents “shin” and the feminine energy. Black is also Dark Energy as defined (or misdefined) in physics. To me, this was an obvious pun on the word lynx and the link between both dreams, including the one I was about to have. Two lynxes suggest a very important connection between the dreams and the most sacred aspects of the feminine energy. The first lynx suggests that the secrecy concerned the bridling, containment, or possession of the feminine energy. The second

lynx suggests that this possession was also being cloaked by an even greater or second secrecy.

The third dream was just as complex as the first one. I was in a pub that I once owned on Montauk Highway. The new owner appears as a young female, and there is plenty of food. I was friendly with her but was not quite sure what I was doing there. Walking across Montauk Highway, I saw a pub that I had never noticed before. It does not exist in reality and the terrain in real life is a parking lot. This establishment is called the President's Pub, and it is filled with all sorts of statuesque caricatures of former presidents. The patrons of the establishment also dress up as old presidents. It is highly comical but more baroque than comical. The dream is getting a point across, and it has to do with presidential politics and authority, reaffirming the earlier dream. This time, however, it is on the other side of Montauk Highway and exactly opposite the other establishment.

I went outside the pub and walked to the corner where I saw an abandoned building with an Indian name beginning with a "W." In a dream, the letter "W" is an iteration of two "U's" and refers to "you." One needs to focus on you and only you. I then saw two Indians in a fire truck who were cutting trees down and doing so in a reckless and callous manner. One tree fell down and almost hit me. I looked up, pointing to them so they would know that it almost hit me. They were very clear that they could care less about changing their ways. Laughing loudly, they clearly acknowledged that I had passed a test of initiation. From their behavior, they considered initiation to be a senior factor to what most people would consider to be nature, such as preserving trees and the environment. I then went back across Montauk Highway and returned to the pub I used to own.

The pub was not crowded. I found that I was looking for a girl named Nancy Hearty. In real life, her father owned another pub down the street, and I once had a long conversation with her. We seemed to get along well, and I recall talking to her about my interest in word processing. This was long before it was an every day skill. Her name speaks for itself with regard to the heart. She was not only the feminine energy but the heart aspect. The fact that she was associated with a pub refers to spirits or

altering consciousness. In the dream, I then learned that she was now known as Chrissie and had taken a walk down the street. Attempting to follow her, I went down the street to a very busy pub. It was the old Firehouse, a restaurant in Sacramento, California. In real life, the Firehouse was at one time the most high-end restaurant in Sacramento. The owners built it over or around an old firehouse in the most dilapidated part of town which was literally the old historical Sacramento that dated back to the post Gold Rush era. When I lived in the Sacramento area and the Firehouse was at its peak, every single building in the neighborhood was a shack at best and all were abandoned save for bums here and there. This area is now the top tourist spot in Sacramento and has been fixed up utilizing the theme of the Gold Rush. In the dream, the Firehouse was on the corner, and I was accompanied by a minor. There is a sign that says you must be 21 to enter. I went down the street to another establishment, and Chrissie emerges and goes out. I pursued her but was no longer sure what was happening or what I was doing there. That is the end of the dream, but it is only the beginning of the adventure that I was about to pursue in real life. The past, future, and present were expressing themselves through my dreams. Without prematurely revealing certain aspects of what happened in real life, I will now interpret the last part of the dream beyond what I have already offered.

A pub or bar refers to an alteration of consciousness and also has to do with socialization. That I once owned it refers to my past. The new owner is feminine, youthful, and invigorated. Crossing Montauk Highway is obvious, indicating the cumulative experiences of investigating Montauk.

The President's Pub represents the subjugation of Native American power or authority through the alteration of consciousness. They are the new or empowered social order, and my roots are on the other side of Montauk Highway.

I have already explained the "W" on the abandoned Indian building. This is self-explanatory and refers to my adventures with the Montauk Indians. In dream interpretation, a fire fighter represents one's higher self and indicates one is experiencing a period of cleansing and purification. The firefighter is the symbol of a true hero and of hope. While a pine tree can be a phallic symbol, it also refers to growth and the passage of time. A pine tree, which this was, symbolizes immortality, life, and/or fertility. The fact that the tree was falling suggests all of those good things crashing down on me. It can

also mean that you are off balance, out of synch and headed in the wrong direction. The falling tree, however, missed me and was designed as a test by my higher self. Once again, the “W” is all about “you” and “you.”

These are my lessons from the Montauk experience. I cross back over the highway to the heart of the matter in the pub. Once again, we have the feminine energy.

It was not until I returned home that I realized the full implications of this lady in my dream whose name had been changed to “Chrissie.” As a matter of fact, the process of writing down these dreams and their interpretation has facilitated sudden jolts of consciousness which are so deep and interweave so intricately with my life and the different threads of my research that I can only begin to expound upon the tip of the iceberg at this time. One of these is the realization that the name “Chrissie” corresponds to a girl from my fifth grade class. She was the most beautiful thing I had ever seen up to that time in my life, and I think practically every boy in the class had a crush on Chrissie. In the sixth grade, Chrissie was put right in front of my desk. Chrissie eventually told me she had a crush on me. We always remained good friends for the rest of my days in that town. The name “Chrissie,” however, would take on further significance during the rest of my journey. I did not realize any of this at the time and will explain in just a bit.

The fact that the Firehouse in Sacramento appeared in my dream is of paramount interest with regard to our ultimate destination: Sarmizegetusa.

The city of Sacramento was named after the sacrament of the Catholic Church. Specifically, Franciscan friars referred to it as Sacramento because they were able to easily grow the two necessary crops for the ingredients in the sacrament: grapes and wheat. Besides being the political capital of California, Sacramento is where gold was originally discovered during the Gold Rush. It is also a region I lived in. As for the Firehouse, it is the house of fire, and most etymologies will tell you that the word pharaoh means “house” which was symbolized in those days by a pentagon that looked like a home plate in baseball. Fire refers to shin where it is the Shekinah glory, the outward manifestation created by the spark of the divinity within. Fire also refers to transformation, just as the sacrament does in Catholicism.

With regard to the minor in the dream, this has a double meaning. It is a pun on “miner” as in a miner of gold, a big issue in Transylvania. During the Gold Rush, a whole class of citizens became miners. It is also symbolic of the fact that a minor or immature soul will not be allowed into the house of the sacrament. There are many factions vying for the control of this area of Romania, and you have already read about them. The number 21 is also a precursor to 22, the number of Zalmoxis that I have already expounded upon. 22 represents Gemini as well as the Major Arcana of the Tarot.

This is what my dreams had to say about all of this. I knew they were important, and that is why I wrote them down in such detail at the time.

The prophetic nature of them, however, only became evident upon my return home and as I began to interpret them. As interesting as they were and are, they were only one more part of my sacred journey to Sarmisegetusa. As you will soon learn, the dream was cluing me in on what to expect.

Chapter Eleven — THE JOURNEY

On the afternoon of August 13th, everyone was invited to get together, share stories, and participate in a session with White Eagle, courtesy of Jonette. One of my new Romanian friends, who I will refer to as Madame V, shared her visit to a nearby waterfall located at the traditional hearth of Hestia. Hestia is the goddess of the hearth and was the inspiration for the Vestal Virgins, her name being Vesta in Rome. There, Madame V had a profound spiritual experience wherein she experienced the presence of a particular being. While the details of what she felt are largely subjective in nature, her vision would not only prove useful during my next adventure, it would also serve to actualize what had taken place in my dream state the night before.

That evening, we were scheduled to visit Ialomița Cave, a locale I had visited the previous year with Nicole Vasilcovschi. Nicole and I referred to it as Zalmoxis' Cave because that legendary character is reputed to have stayed there. On that trip, Nicole had told me about another nearby cave, called the Priest's Cave, which contains a natural "bowl" or receptacle of water that refills whenever a portion of it is emptied. Due to time constrictions, we did not have time to see it the previous year. Hoping to see it on this visit, I asked Cosmin, our Romanian tour guide about it.

Neither he nor anyone else, however, had ever heard of it, and it was not readily visible from the Ialomița Cave area. My hopes were dashed.

Ialomița Cave is a huge natural cave, and you could drive a tank into the beginning of it. It is at least two stories high. An orthodox monastery has been erected in front of the cave, and you have to go through their door to access it and are asked to pay a small donation. There is also a chapel in front of the cave. It features a mural where the saints, depicted with white skin, are thwarting off demons, depicted with black skin. The chapel is situated so that you enter from the cave side. At the back of the chapel is a running source of natural water from the cave that is considered to be holy water. To me, entering the cave is a penetrating experience. One is going into the bowels of the earth and feels whatever that might represent archetypally to each individual who enters. One lady, who was in front of me by only a few feet, let out the most blood curdling scream I have ever

heard in my life. It was a visceral reaction. Due to its extremely dramatic nature, which was completely unintended, I regretted that my video camera was turned off at the time. Anna, the lady who screamed, needed only a few minutes to gather herself. She was quite all right. It is quite surprising what descending into the Inner Earth, even if it is only a half a mile or so, might bring out in you.

After you leave the main “two-story” area of the cave, the passageway narrows considerably, and it eventually gets to the point where you have to bend down and navigate your way a little carefully. At no point, however, did it require getting down on my knees and crawling. The cave is also lit with electrical light, and this makes the path considerably easier. Even so, I still felt that I was emerging into a great darkness. I imagine that the experience would be much more profound with only candle light. It would certainly be more precarious. There are wooden steps here and there, and one has to be very careful in certain spots. The cave opens up again at certain points, and it is a truly magnificent experience. We eventually gathered together and did a meditation in what amounted to a virtual amphitheater about three-fourths of the way into the cave. One is surrounded by flowing water, stalagmites, and the like. Before the very end, there is a fork on the path which leads to a pool of water. Someone speculated that this might be the Priest’s Cave, but I was sure this was not the case. I had already been there the previous year. At the very end of the cave’s path, it becomes too wet and unwieldy to proceed further unless you have a board to walk on and good light. The electric light does not go past that point. I am told that you can negotiate your way with a board for about eighty yards. After that, you will need spelunking equipment to go further.

The cave, however, is endless and leads to a series of interconnecting tunnels, an actual conduit to the realm of the Inner Earth.

After spending about two hours in the cave, we emerged into the light. By happenstance, I was walking alongside Madame V. Looking over at one of the monks, who was operating a souvenir shop at the front of the cave, I suddenly got the idea that he might know about the Priest’s Cave. I asked Madame V to come along with me in case he did not know English. He did speak English, but it took him a while to understand what I was talking about. Finally, his eyes opened up in recognition. I then asked him to give Madame V the directions in Romanian so that it would be perfectly clear.

He told us that the path to the Priest's Cave was on our way home but that we would have to veer off on a path to our right. The walk back to our hotel was at least a mile, and Madame V and I had to leave our group to make this journey. We were accompanied by one other, a lady who was one of the very few Americans on the journey. This new cave was a little challenging to find, and we almost missed it, but we could eventually see an opening on the side of the mountain. It required a little more adventurous climbing than I had experienced thus far on the trip. When we eventually arrived at the Priest's Cave, we discovered that it is so small that we had to take off our backpacks and leave them behind. After a very short distance into the cave, we came to a point that required going down on one's hands and knees. As I am tall, I hesitated. The American and Madame V hesitated too, but both soon went past this point and relayed back to me what they saw. Before long, they came to an area where they could stand up. Madame V then became excited, exclaiming that she could see the exact being that she saw earlier in the day at the waterfall of Hestia. Instead of a spiritual manifestation, however, what she saw was a representation of the being inscribed into the wall well above her head. The "glyph" was pointing in a particular direction. Both ladies had to climb upwards and negotiate an awkward passage in order to come to a higher but very narrow level. In the direction that the "being" was pointing, they soon found the "bowl." At this realization, Madame V became almost ecstatic. I then got down on my hands and knees and worked my way to where they were.

Someone had left a pitcher, and we all shared in taking some of the water. All in all, it made for a magic moment. It was not only a challenge to find the place, it required a certain amount of fortitude and resolution to access this inner and rather hidden chamber of the Priest's Cave. Madame V commented that it took both a Romanian and an American to find this place. This comment is symbolic of what else is currently going on in Romania.

When we finally emerged from this small cave, everyone was long gone and had returned to the hotel. Taking the long walk, the three of us all talked to each other in English. Based upon what Madame V was saying and what I had recalled from our earlier conversations, it soon dawned on me that my new friend is some kind of celebrity in Romania. She did not say that, but it became obvious. When I asked her, she sort of shrugged her

shoulders but admitted she was somewhat well known. Her Romanian friends later confirmed my suspicions and said that she is very well known. When I later checked her out on the internet, I noticed that there is an important man in Romanian politics who shares her last name, and she later confirmed that this man is her husband. Although I did not realize it at the time, my presidential dreams were alluding to power and authority in politics. My dreams were starting to take shape through my interaction with Ms. V and her own deeply personal spiritual experience at the hearth of Hestia. When we returned to the hotel, it was after nine o'clock. Most of the others were gathered together, and there was a formal discussion going on. We soon interrupted the proceedings to tell them of our success, and I could not believe how happy everyone seemed to be over the fact that we had succeeded in our quest to find the obscure Priest's Cave. This experience told me that we had indeed accomplished something significant. Afterwards, we all enjoyed a very late dinner.

The next day was a day-long drive into Transylvania that would eventually end in the general area of Sarmizegetusa. Other than bathroom and food breaks, our only stop was at a sacred spot, Sinca Veche, more or less a couple of hours north of the Sphinx, where there is an absolutely beautiful grove of trees surrounding a magical stream of water. It also features a magnificent cave where you can see an ancient human figure inscribed next to a Star of David. Visitors are only able to access the very front of the cave, but it goes deep into a mountain side, atop of which is a monastery.

It was very late in the day when we reached our destination in Transylvania, but it was still daylight. Although we enjoyed the comfort of a modern bus, we were travelling on a rock-studded dirt road. The bus had to move slowly, seldom more than twenty miles per hour and often less. We were arriving at the small town of Costești, the general area of which is said to feature a population of two or three thousand. There, one is very far off the beaten path of civilization as we regularly experience. It has been my experience and direct observation that this area of Transylvania is not only surrounded by a virtual field of energy unique unto itself but one that makes it challenging or difficult to penetrate the more esoteric or sacred aspects thereof. The unpaved road is just one obvious example in this regard. Although I do not consider it particularly dangerous, it is my opinion that one should be very mindful and respectful of where one is going, what one

is doing, and why one is doing it. I will now give you one small example of how one might get misdirected. There is another town of the same name, Costești, in Wallachia, in the southern part of Romania. If you should decide to go to this region, you want to go to Costești in Transylvania, not far from Sarmizegetusa Regia. There is also another Sarmizegetusa which served as a political center for the Romans at one point. Do not get confused by that either.

In any event, our bus eventually arrived at a fork in the road where it absolutely could not pass. The road was really not quite wide enough and was too riddled with ruts and rocks. When the bus came to a stop, Cosmin announced that we had reached our destination and made a call on his cell phone. We were waiting for directions and everyone was a little anxious. I do not even believe that any of our fellow Romanians had been to this specific area before. Were we lost? It had been an all-day trip on the bus, and we had already been tested more than a bit on the journey thus far. Was this another test? As a matter of fact, when I originally learned of the schedule that Cosmin had prepared for this trip, I was very sceptical about the logistics because I had been to this region before. I knew of no hotel.

Although I voiced my concerns to Jonette, she had no choice but to trust Cosmin. To tell you the truth, however, Cosmin was going blind. He had never been to this spot, and he had only made the arrangements by phone.

As he later admitted, he did not know exactly what to expect. As I said, it is far from the beaten path.

Even though I had doubts about the hotel, I had been comforted on the subject when I went to lunch with Nicole in Bucharest several days earlier.

She had just flown in from Canada and was able to spend part of the day with me. While we were on a city bus, Nicole received a phone call from Lenutz, a remarkable lady that I met in the middle of the solar calendar on my first trip to Sarmizegetusa. Lenutz has become a very special person in my life. She called Nicole to tell her to say hello to me and to let me know that she was sending a package for me that would arrive at the hotel in a few days. I was now not only convinced that there was a real hotel in the region but that I would have a welcoming gift waiting for me in a sacred spot located “in the middle of nowhere.” This gave me the additional comfort of knowing that I would be made to feel at home in a place that was rather well known for its obscurity and unfamiliarity.

As we waited for a response to Cosmin's phone call, everyone got out of the bus to stretch their legs. In a very short time, a pretty girl arrived in a car and pointed us in the right direction. It was announced to us that she would transport our luggage by car, and we would walk a quarter of a mile or so to the Pensiunea Cotiso hotel. If anyone needed a ride for any reason, she offered to take them as well. It took her three trips to deliver all the luggage. In the meantime, no one knew what to expect. When we arrived, we saw a facility that was quaint, modern, nice, and clean. We were greeted by different Romanians, none of whom spoke English, and given our accommodations. Our group, many of whom are world travellers, were very pleased and impressed with the facilities, particularly when you consider the remoteness of the location. I would eventually learn that the hotel had rushed to finish construction of the main floor of a new building, just for us. There was another floor up top that was still unfinished at that point. Although it is certainly not that well known to outsiders, there is something of a tourist business in this region. This hotel also features a conference room where people attend conferences on different topics, ranging from astrology to more mundane subjects.

We had arrived very late and beyond our scheduled arrival time, but our hosts were very courteous and served us a sumptuous dinner that surprised everyone. Their food was over-the-top, and they did not stop serving us until we were all fed to our satisfaction. All of the food is from local farms.

Transylvania is one of the last unspoiled regions in the world. It was soon time to go to bed and get a good sleep for our adventure the next day. We were going to White Faces, an old Dacian citadel that is known as one of the last places to fall during the invasion of the Roman Empire.

For some reason, I awoke in the middle of the night and realized that I would have to speak to the pretty girl as she was the only one I saw at the hotel who spoke English. It was my intention to get all the details about the hotel and the local area so that I could return for future trips. Only later would I realize that my awakening in the middle of the night was directly tied to the dreams I had experienced two nights earlier. When we awoke for an early breakfast, she was busy helping to serve it. I decided it would be best to approach her later that evening.

After breakfast, we walked down to the fork in the road and waited for our bus to arrive. It was parked at least fifteen minutes away where the driver stayed with the rest of our Romanian contingent. I took this time to do my morning chi gong workout. This features an exercise of standing perfectly still without any movement for twenty minutes. As it turned out, I was standing by myself and across from everyone else. While I stood, Marianna, a

Danish doctor, began to do energy work on me, from a distance. I had asked her for some help a couple of days earlier, and she said that she would get to me when she could. As she worked on me, I just continued standing. As I stood there, completely still, a herd of water buffalo came barreling down the road. There were about seven in total, and I was rather surprised. Besides the fact that they seemed to come out of nowhere, I had no idea there were such creatures in Transylvania. I thought of them as being relegated to more tropical areas, like Africa or India. One ran off into a farm, and three of them slowed down and began to walk in my direction. After all, there was a fork in the road, and they had to decide which way to go. Instead of taking either path, they walked right up to me and were no more than two or three feet away. Curious, they just stood there and looked at me. As far as I was concerned, there was no consideration of fear as I was doing an exercise that requires extreme stillness. One is also linking to the primordial mind. If done properly, there is no room for anything but the exercise. Of course, I noticed the creatures and their curiosity. All I knew about water buffalo is that they have a reputation for being extremely nasty.

These creatures were not so, but their physical presence can be very intimidating. I also knew that if I moved, I would create more opportunity for an incident. For me, there was no choice but to remain in my stance. They continued to stare at me until a man on a bicycle came and motioned them up the road. He was apparently their herdsman and was taking them to graze.

There are different interpretations for the water buffalo totem when it appears in your life. It often has to do with carrying a very complex burden, but it also suggests leaving the burden of domesticity behind and embracing the wild aspects of nature. Additionally, Lao Tse was depicted as leaving this world, through the Hunan Gate, on a water buffalo. Whichever one applies, and I think they all have some relevance, I was

definitely getting more than I had bargained for on my spiritual journey to Sarmizegetusa. This was, after all, only my first morning in Transylvania, and I had only woken up a short while earlier. Keep in mind, when one makes a pilgrimage to Sarmizegetusa, it is the journey itself that makes up at least half of the experience.

The bus soon arrived and took us to a place from which we would take a several mile hike to White Faces, the ancient citadel. Although one is going uphill and walking miles, this path is much easier to negotiate than the more commonly travelled route, a shorter path which is very steep and requires grasping and hanging onto branches at different times. The shorter path is directly accessible on the road to Sarmizegetusa Regia. We, however, were not going there on this day. We were taking a more obscure path that was off the beaten track, and I did not recognize where we were. We walked by beautiful scenery and many farms, even having to walk through some of them to reach our destination. Our party included a local guide who took care of the required permissions. Eventually, we came to a grassy knoll where we rested. A lady from a nearby farm came out and brought us a bushel full of apples to eat. It was an extremely nice gesture, and we then enjoyed a talk about the local area. It was here where I learned about an ancient order of wizards with special knowledge and abilities. They are known as Solomonars and are often linked to the ancient Dacian priests. It is said that the term Solomonars is a more recent name for them and was given to them by Christian priests. The original name for them is Zgrimties or Hultan, the latter sounding very similar to sultan.

The Solomonars or Solomanari play a complex role in Romanian mythology with regard to the interaction between the “other realm.” Known to control the weather, they live away from the world, often in caves where they access another realm. Sometimes they come down to the villages to beg. Although they do not need anything, they are testing humans and can bring down hail or other ills if they do not like the response. In human form, they often appear with red hair and white robes, sometimes accompanied by a dragon. They have the power to summon dragons and often ride them. The earlier versions of these characters are much more pure than the later renditions which are deeply influenced by Christian agendas. At first, Christians attempted to neutralize the Hultan or Zgrimties by applying a Judaic-Christian namesake like Solomon, the most

powerful figure in Freemasonry, a king who had power over the jinn. The magical powers of such creatures was readily acknowledged by the first Christians and were even recognized as beneficial. As time went on, the Christian priests began to demonize them for their own benefit until the point where they were declared evil. This amalgamation of the original energy with latter day appellations has created a watered down synthetic myth in current times. It is, however, through interaction with such spirits that the Dacian priests of ancient history became initiated.

A very important part of this tradition is that children born with special signs, including those with the placenta on their head, might become a Hultan. Such children might be stolen by a Hultan and taken to a school in “Crugul Pamantului” where they are trained until the age of 20. “Crugul Pamantului” can be translated as “the middle of the Earth” and is sometimes expressed as being “raised in the middle of the wolves”. This also alludes to Romulus and Remus, two twins of the virgin Vesta, courtesy of the god Mars, who were raised by wolves. It is not only ironic that Cezar Brad was born with a special sign, in his case a very large umbilical cord, but that his later life was in Department Zero under the tutelage of Dr. Xien.

It further evolves into Cezar becoming an ambassador to the people of the Inner Earth. This gives us all cause to wonder if Dr. Xien is of the order of the Hultan. In any event, I find it fascinating that Cezar Brad’s personal life story, whether intended to or not, parallels the legends of ancient Romanian mythology.

Besides finding Cezar’s correspondence with the Solomanari legends fascinating, I also find it to be delightfully appropriate. This relates to my own personal desire, as a young man, to become a science fiction writer. I had no idea at that time that I would eventually surpass this goal by leaps and bounds through the vehicle of the Montauk Project, a synthesis of virtually every scientific and occult discipline imaginable. When I initially engaged in the writing of that book, there was no question in my mind that everything known about the Montauk Project was not quite exactly the way it had been reported. We were dealing with fragments of what could be termed a crashed hard drive on a computer. The fragments were so odd, however, that it was most definitely a computer the likes of which no one had ever quite conceived of in popular literature. In any event, I chose the following theme for my book company: Sky Books — Where

Science Fiction Meets Reality. The fragments of the Montauk Project given to me represented either a partial truth or a fictionalized truth. The actual truth of the situation, however, remained elusive and was even more interesting and mysterious. The stories of Cezar Brad and Radu Cinamar are no different. There is, however, a greater coherency with regard to the events and circumstances and the hope these stories offer to humanity. Discovering that Cezar's personal story is so interwoven and aligned with Dacian myth gives it, at least to me, new life and increases its significance. It is apparent to me that there is not only more myth behind Cezar's life than I had previously suspected but that there is also much more life behind the myth.

My spiritual journey to Sarmizegetusa was not only playing off of my past, it was doing it in such a way as to reactivate and strengthen my goals as a writer. It was manifesting right in front of me by way of enabling me to learn about the mysterious Solomanari. This was rapidly followed by an introduction to a local Romanian man. Much to my surprise and utter delight, he took me to an area and pointed to a valley. This, he said, is known as the Valley of the Golden Thrones. I was rather dumbstruck. You mean it really exists? That was the question I asked myself. Even if it was only a myth, it was now clear to me that the mythology of this area runs far deeper than what Radu has stated thus far. Radu alludes to a very deep mystery in this book but has not yet elaborated beyond what you have already read. I was now learning that there are indeed more legs to this story.

The Valley of the Golden Thrones is a beautiful valley that leads into pure wilderness. I was told that, within this valley, there is an entrance leading to the caves or tunnels described by Cezar in Chapter Five. If you follow the tunnels long enough, they will eventually take you to the golden thrones mentioned in that same chamber. Those are the thrones that, according to Professor Constantin's account as relayed by Cezar, surround an elliptical vortex to another world.

For his own personal reasons as well as for my own protective considerations, I will refer to this man as Mr. C. The first thing I asked him was if this entrance to the underground was a different one than the one described by Professor Constantin in his report. Mr. C said it was a

different entrance and further stated that these underground tunnels lead all the way to the Bucegi Mountains. These were the pathways of the ancient Dacian priests and extend for hundreds and hundreds of miles. It occurred to me at that point in our conversation that the mysterious third tunnel in the Projection Hall beneath the Sphinx would, more than likely, lead directly to the thrones described previously. All we have been told thus far is that the third tunnel leads to the Inner Earth. As Cezar has reportedly become an ambassador to the beings in the Inner Earth, a more visible pattern is beginning to take shape in this saga that I have become far more personally involved in than I had originally intended.

As Mr. C speaks only Romanian, we had to use a translator to speak to each other. He did, however, know about me as he had read my books in his native language. As I asked him more questions, he said that he knew Professor Constantin, the man who discovered the entrance to the Golden Thrones before mysteriously disappearing. Mr. C said that the man's real name was Professor Constantin — he even gave me the first name — and that he did indeed disappear. He said, however, that the actual story is a bit different than that described in this book, further explaining that full accounts of sensitive information are sometimes restricted to protect various individuals or circumstances.

To reiterate my surprise, I had absolutely no idea that I would meet such a man or that I would personally and directly encounter circumstances suggesting that there were considerably more legs to Radu's book than even he has stated. This was all completely beyond my expectations. It was also an opportunity, if not an outright invitation, to look further into these matters. During his discourses with me, Mr. C had already stated that one can only penetrate the sacred aspects of this valley with permission from the resident spirits. This, of course, implies the Solomanari or Hultan. He has had many sacred experiences in that valley, all amounting to an alpha state of mind. There are certain times of the year, he said, when the energies are most prolific. Such experiences, he stated, are illusionary or beyond the borders of ordinary reality. In other words, do not expect to go into a cave and sit on a golden throne. The entrance to the cave will only be found by those whom the spirits allow to enter. One would be very fortunate indeed.

Unfortunately, there was no time to explore this area on our current trip, but I told Mr. C that I would like to return and explore this area with him but only after first asking the permission of the spirits to enter. When I said the latter, he gave a big smile. I was speaking the right words and he was happy to hear them. Even before these conversations with Mr. C, I already knew that I would return. That is why I wanted to speak to the pretty girl, an opportunity that would present itself later that evening.

As we made our way to the citadel of the White Faces, Mr. C made a rather off-handed comment. Stating it casually and in a matter of fact way, he said that he had once encountered Radu Cinamar in this area. This was also a surprise. Questioning him further, he said that Radu was making a trip to White Faces — perhaps it was his own special pilgrimage of a sort — and that he saw him get out of a car. Mr. C recognized him immediately. It was a spiritual thing. Although he asked him if he was Radu, Mr. C received no confirmation. Even so, it was obvious to Mr. C, but he did concede that there is maybe a ten percent chance that he might be wrong. I then told Mr. C certain private things that I know about Radu, none of which are in print.

When I did, he gave me a big smile and shook my hand. There was now no doubt in his mind that he had mysteriously encountered the real Radu.

This whole adventure with Mr. C was something of an epiphany for me. Without any expectation of what I was to discover on my second spiritual sojourn to Sarmizegetusa, I was being confronted with the undeniable logic that I would have to return in order to complete the platter that had been so mysteriously and surprisingly placed before me. As a result, I was no longer too interested in what I would see on the rest of this trip as I knew it would pale in comparison to my future visits. I was eager to return but that trip would be subject to a long time interval. While the rest of the hike to White Face was interesting and enjoyable, it could not measure up to this remarkable encounter with Mr. C.

After taking the longer path to White Faces, we took the shorter path on our way back. This meant going straight down the mountain. After a while, I realized that I had been there before. That was on my trip in 2009 with Nicole. Lenutz and her husband had taken us there from Sarmizegetusa.

The forest was unmistakably the same. This path is sometimes so steep and precarious that you sometimes have to grab tree branches to keep your

balance. Several people struggled and/or fell down. Some overweight people literally had to slide down certain areas. I did not have any problem negotiating my way, but it requires agility. Once we got down the mountain, we arrived at the road which leads to Sarmizegetusa. We turned the other way and walked a couple of kilometers or so in order to meet our bus and return home.

When we got back to the hotel, it was soon time to eat. After dinner, I had the opportunity to sit down with the pretty girl. Her name is Cristina. My attitude was all business, and I was intent on becoming familiar with all the logistical details for what would be my return trip. Before we began talking, however, I was so struck by her beauty, and I am not just referring to her physical beauty, that unpredicted words just flowed out of my mouth.

“You’re beautiful!” I said.

Cristina’s response was to get up and hug me, and what I had planned to be only a few minutes of conversation turned into something much more than that. She explained to me that she knew who I was and that people come to their hotel as a result of the books I have written. Her mother even came out and asked me to autograph a copy of the Romanian version of my book, *Pyramids of Montauk*. I was very touched by all of this. As we became familiar and indulged in an informal conversation, I was rather in awe of Cristina, and I am not referring to her beauty. She is one of the most “together” and gracious persons that I have ever met. Cristina has studied law and is currently working on her Masters. At that time, she had a job at a law firm in Orăștie and helps out with the family business when she can. She also explained that she had helped with the interior design of the new rooms. Besides that, she made a point of telling me that she was willing to personally drive me to whatever destinations I wanted to go to on my next journey there. Cristina talked to me a lot about various things. She has a definite aptitude for the esoteric aspects of life, but she has been too busy with law school to read Radu’s books or much of anything else outside her specific studies.

Besides being touched by this, a very strong emotion came over me. In some strange way, I was home. Once again, I was being made to feel very familiar in a very strange and far away land, and one that is known quite specifically for its mysterious spiritual aspects. I indeed felt that Romania

was opening up its heart to me. This emotion told me quite plainly that I had now arrived at the high point of my sacred journey. I could not help but tell Cristina that sitting there and talking to her was the climax. It was not going to get any better. Glad to share my experience, she hugged me again.

It was a brief moment in time but one that I will always remember. From my experience with the time travel adventures of Montauk, I would call it a marker in time and an important one.

As emotionally riveting at this delightful meeting with this new found friend was, it was not until I got home and analyzed my dreams that I realized that Cristina represented the Chrissie in my dream of August 12th.

Some aspect of my mind-body complex was obviously tapping into the future. The only connection it could make was with the name of Chrissie from my past. The Firehouse in Sacramento was a perfect parallel to their restaurant in the sacred or sacramental land of Transylvania. Both areas are also in the gold country. The fact that the Chrissie in my dream went next door to the Firehouse further reiterates the truth of the situation. The hotel and Cristina's home is in Costești, a small town which is, in a sense, next door to Sarmizegetusa.

I have had plenty of interesting dreams in my life, some of a precognitive nature, but this one was extra special because of the circumstances as well as the intensity of it. It is clear that my dreaming faculties were working overtime and doing a far better job than usual, but they were also connecting my past to my future. You cannot ask for much more on a sacred journey. It is interesting to speculate on how or why my dreams could so decisively predict or connect to the future. While I am certainly not the first person to experience such a thing, it becomes rather obvious that the R.E.M. function of the mind-brain complex does indeed serve the function of a somewhat low-grade time machine. By low grade, I am referring to the fact that it is restricted by certain limitations. That does not mean, however, that there are inherent limitations. These would only be limited by the predisposition of the observer and/or limitations imposed by another source located inside or outside of the mind-brain complex.

Based upon what Mr. C told me about his sacred experiences in the Valley of the Golden Thrones, it is obvious to me that there is something about this area of Transylvania that literally speaks to the mind-body-spirit complex in

a way that validates what Cezar and Radu have already offered us earlier in this book. Specifically, they stated that the resident gold in the area serves as a superconductor with regard to consciousness. If a majority of what Radu has written in this book is false, and I do not mean to suggest that it is, he has most certainly offered me a jewel of truth with regard to this one piece of information.

What is most important to me regarding all of this, however, is that these experiences have enabled me to somehow remain “in touch” with the spiritual current of this area ever since I have left. I think of the area a lot with a feeling that is somewhat similar to but different than nostalgia. It is rather like being aware of an energy and the forces associated with it. Was I in touch with the Solomanari or Hultan? Were the two beggars I met at Peles Castle actually disguised members of this ancient priesthood that were testing me? I cannot answer these questions affirmatively or in the negative. It is clear, however, that my adventures, as well as those of Cezar Brad and Radu, are conforming to a very ancient spiritual archetype that has been woven into the fabric of the Romanian culture at its deepest roots.

Later that evening, as several of us sat around a table, someone suggested that I begin doing workshops at this location. I looked at this person as if they were nuts. Others then joined in so as to give this idea enthusiasm. Although I am definitely drawn to the area, it just seemed preposterous. Forced to take it seriously, I then said, “OK. If you organize it, I will come.”

The person behind this idea is Vanda Osman, sometimes known as Oz. She has been a professional tour operator since 1982. Sometimes, but not always, she organizes Jonette Crowley’s spiritual tours. On this trip, she was a fellow traveller. Going to sleep on this idea, I realized that it made sense. I would therefore have to go back to Cristina the following day and get more information.

That evening, a sacred camp fire was made at the back part of the property. It was a very enjoyable experience, and we were treated to local legends and stories about Zalmoxis, Vlad Dracula, and a shape-shifting white wolf. It is important to mention something here about Vlad Dracula. Completely vilified as a monster or vampire, the local story teller told us why he is so important as a hero to Romanians. For students of common history, it is

well known that Vlad was thrust into a situation where his subjects, virtually all Christians, were being enslaved by the Ottoman Empire. His response was to ruthlessly and viciously drive the invading Turks out of Romania, most often impaling entire armies. This created a lot of fear in his enemies. What is not so well known, at least in the West, is that Vlad Dracula's father, Vlad Dracul, was also a great hero to the people but for another reason.

In Chapter 5, Radu and Cezar emphasize the exaltation of the peasant in Romanian culture. Without the peasant, you literally have no subsistence and therefore no culture at all. The Romanian/Dacian people have recognized this since time immemorial. It was typical, however, for the nobles, or boylans as they were called, to individuate from the peasants and to take advantage of them and treat them with contempt. Vlad Dracul was a hero to the peasant because they would take their injustices to him, and he would respond. Usually, he would go to the boylan and ask them to correct the injustice. If they would correct the injustice, that would be the end of it.

In the event that the boylan would not correct the situation or just give lip service, more drastic action would be taken, sometimes resulting in impaling. The whole point of the ruthless action was to correct the injustice. This is how Vlad Dracul became an icon to the peasants. His son, Vlad Dracula, followed him in this tradition but became embroiled in bigger issues of national importance. While this is only one aspect of the historical family of Dracula, it is crucial to grasp if you want to have any understanding of the deeper roots of Romanian culture. Hollywood, as well as others, have created a mythos around Dracula as a vampire which grossly distorts the actual dynamics of the culture. The more media you see about vampirism and the more you contemplate the subject, the more you are pulled into that mind-set. If the real Dracula and his father were alive today, they would likely want to impale most of our politicians and the media for taking advantage of the population.

After going to sleep that night, we all woke up again early the next morning to take the journey to what was supposed to be the climax of our trip: Sarmizegetusa Regia itself. As I expected, this was to be anticlimactic compared to what I had just experienced the day before. I cannot, however, speak for everyone else, but there were others who made the same observation. As the bus could not make the final leg of the trip, we had to

walk over four kilometers uphill. While it was a long but not particularly grueling hike, I was a little tired of all the hiking I had been doing for the past week. While there were some good moments on our trip to Sarmizegetusa, I will not bother to recount them as they pale in comparison to what you have already read. Vanda Osman took a lot of pictures of the area, and these revealed many orbs in the area of the ruins themselves. For me, however, the best part of that day was at the very end of our long walk back to the bus. There was a creek, and many of us chose to immerse our bare feet in the cold water. To me, it felt absolutely great.

After dinner, I made arrangements to speak to Cristina again. As there had been requests to return to this area, I wanted more information with regard to groups of people. I learned that it can be challenging to take a large group to Sarmizegetusa Regia. There are no buses in the area. As Cosmin had to reserve the bus we were using as early as January, it is obviously an operation that has to be planned well ahead of time. In the event that one wants to take a group without a bus, she said that there is a man with a tractor and a cart. In other words, everyone has to pile into the cart. He can take many people for a reasonable fee, but the tractor moves slowly and the entire journey there could take up to two hours.

I am informing you about the logistics in order to emphasize how challenging it can be to reach this area. Despite the wireless internet and other modern accoutrements of the hotel, one cannot escape the fact that there is a strong element of wilderness in this area. There is also no train to the area. If one wants to fly into the area, one could fly to the city of Cluj, but one is at least an hour and a half away by car. One can take the train from Cluj to Orăştie, but then one still has a drive of about forty-five minutes. One can take a taxi the rest of the way and this can cost between thirty and forty dollars. You have to be careful though. Romanian taxi drivers have a reputation for overcharging as well as changing the fee once you have already made an agreement. All of this can be a challenge to travellers who do not speak Romanian. It is even more challenging to take a group of people.

Cristina also told me that funds had been approved some time ago to actually pave the final road to Sarmizegetusa. That would make things considerably easier for everyone and would also enable a bus to make the

trip. For some unexplainable reason, however, the job never gets done. After hearing about this, and combined with other information I have told you as well as some I have not, it is my distinct impression that these challenges have everything to do with the resident spirits that influence this area. One of my friends from Atlantykron, whom I regard highly, has told me that there is fierce spiritual protection around Sarmizegetusa. That is quite obvious if you believe even a little of what Radu has written in this book. She stated to me that the chase for Romanian gold will turn on itself and, further, that the forces behind Sarmizegetusa are more powerful than the Grand Architect of the Universe. This last thought, which came from the deepest part of her psychic nature, was very disturbing to her, but it persisted for at least six months. After all, what could be more important than the Grand Architect of the Universe? I was able to reassure her in a most positive way when I told her that, to me, the only force that could be so powerful would be the Tao itself. From the perspective of my own personal journey, the introduction of the Tao into these circumstances is not only convenient, it fits into the overall pattern of my life. The Tao is always present for all things depend upon it, but it is also subtle and defies definition. As the Tao is tied to infinity, it is fitting that the vortex to another world is reported to be nearby.

Such is it that my adventures have taken me to the gateway to the infinite.

While I could say the same about my past excursions and discoveries at Montauk, this is a bit different. The Montauk investigation has led me, two decades later, to the threshold of the secret and sacred heart of Transylvania.

All of this is a result of my pursuit of the archetypal forces behind the phenomena that I encountered as a result of studying the Montauk Project.

Most people, many of my fans included, get caught up in this debris and remain there. What you read in books and hear from the words of others can only be an outer truth, if it is even truth at all. The only deep or inner truth you will find is inside of yourself. Meeting it or seeing it reflected in the outside world or through the experience of another is nice because it can intensify and further catalyze the internal process. I am very happy that Romania has been such a convenient vehicle for my own spiritual evolution. As part of my work also includes the facilitation of spiritual and personal development for others, I am including an advertisement in the back of this book for those who might like to make their own spiritual

journey to Transylvania. One is for the Cotiso Hotel in Costești, Transylvania. The other is for Vanda Osman's Joy Travel. Vanda is currently planning a return visit to Sarmizegetusa with myself as a guide.

Please note that I do not have a propriety interest in any of these enterprises. My participation in any such tours will be as hired help.

What you have read thus far is only about my spiritual journey. There were some forty plus others who had profound experiences. I am sure they would have many of their own incredible experiences to share. There is some information which has been shared on Jonette Crowley's website, and you can obtain some other views there if you wish at www.jonettécrowley.com.

After obtaining all of the necessary logistical information that I could get from Cristina, we enjoyed more stories around the camp fire that evening.

Early the next morning, I got to say goodbye to Cristina and her family. It felt more like a hello. As a parting gift, Cristina gave me a full bottle of natural Transylvanian honey. As for Mr. C, he told me that he would learn English by next year so he could talk to me in my native language. We then made our way to the bus for what would be an eight or nine hour trip back to Bucharest.

After arriving in Bucharest about five o'clock, everyone got cleaned up for a traditional Romanian "goodbye dinner" that we would enjoy later than evening. This was everyone's chance to say goodbye to the people we had journeyed with all week. It was both sad and happy as well as a time to revisit our experiences and friendships before returning to the regular world. The meal we had that night was not only one of the best I have ever had in Romania, it was one of the best meals I ever had period. When everyone was finished, it was late in the evening, and Jonette had everyone gather in an empty large room in the restaurant. At the end, she wanted to thank me because, as she said, the entire journey would not have taken place were it not for me. She is referring to the fact of my publishing and contributing to the books *Transylvanian Sunrise* and *Transylvanian Moonrise*. The latter book is one of the few in the West to acknowledge and reveal the importance of Sarmizegetusa as a sacred area, particularly in a context that is both popular, topical and relevant. I took this opportunity to address the group, and it was really the only time I addressed the entire

group other than when I gave summations of Radu's books while we were on the bus. I pointed out how this entire adventure really began when I took my first sacred journey to Sarmizegetusa with Nicole Vasilcovschi and Cristina Balan three years earlier. It was just three of us, and it was quite an adventure getting there by switching trains and running down railways throughout the middle of the night. We had no agenda or expectations for that journey. Now, three years later, the spiritual energy had expanded and risen to a higher spiral by reason of my return with forty plus people. I also stated that none of this would have been possible had I not been invited and financed to take my first trip to Romania in 2008 by Dr. David Anderson, a time travel scientist. While I cannot explain all the ins and outs of such extraordinary circumstances, this is the context in which all of us had visited Sarmizegetusa on this trip. I then said that I would be returning and hoped to meet everyone on a higher spiral.

Even though that was our final goodbye, there was much more in store for me on this trip. Jonette was giving seminars over the next two days, a Saturday and a Sunday, and she wanted me to participate in the Sunday seminar. Most of the attendees were not from the tour. For Saturday, she said I could take the day off or attend the seminar. In need of relaxation, I chose to take the day off, spending time with my new friends from Australia and also my Romanian publisher, Sorin Hurmuz. I found out from Sorin that Radu has been silent. For all of the time he has been Radu's publisher, there has never been such a long period of silence and this concerns him. I last heard from Radu, as of this writing, in late December of 2011. Sorin heard from him in January 2012, but that has been it. I also took the opportunity to ask Sorin about Elinor, the mysterious alchemist in *Transylvanian Moonrise* who is supposed to meet me at some point. I asked Sorin about Elinor because, according to the book, he actually spoke to him on the phone. There has been no in person meeting between the two.

In fact, Sorin was surprised to hear that Elinor is supposed to meet with me. Specifically, I asked Sorin what Elinor was like on the phone. He said that he was very well spoken and polite but that there was nothing extraordinary about it. All of their conversations were very matter of fact.

I found this rather interesting because the nature of Sorin's interaction with Elinor does reveal that there was an outside source that made contact with Radu and sent him on additional adventures as described in *Moonrise*.

What actually happened we can either speculate about or accept from Radu's accounts, but Sorin's statement is corroborative of Radu's experiences, if only in the most abstract sense. I know Sorin well enough to know that he is not part of any knowing conspiracy to create "Radu Cinamar." He was contacted by Radu and the books were forwarded to him to publish. I also know Radu well enough and know enough about him to determine that he is an individual and not a conglomerate of people who use that name to get across their point. Other friends have confirmed that Radu does work in the intelligence sector. It is clear, however, and freely admitted by Radu, that his work is subject to censorship. This is why there have been no new revelations from his quarter for the past few years.

At the end of *Mystery of Egypt*, the third book in the Transylvania Series, I stated that I had received a letter from Radu informing me that Elinor would be meeting me in the next ten months. This did not happen. It is now a full year since I received his letter. I am not disappointed, however, and there is a good reason. Although I am definitely interested in meeting this person, I have intuitively felt that, in some way, it is not time yet. The universe has its own time clock, and I have my own time clock. My intuition has told me that this meeting was premature. I have also been informed that things have come up in Elinor's life that have required him to rearrange his priorities. Keep in mind that security is a very relevant issue in his life at all times.

Sometime during that Saturday morning in Bucharest, while I was waking up from a dream or thinking about it, a sudden thought occurred to me with regard to Elinor. I thought back to my conversations with Madame V. If her husband was an important person in Romanian politics, and if she has her own career and is very well known, it stands to reason that she probably lives in a rather exclusive area of Bucharest. It occurred to me that she might indeed be a neighbor of Elinor or at least live in the same development. I thought this might especially be the case by reason of the fact that she felt a very strong connection to this man when I mentioned him to her. That was all psychic however. I further realized that, due to the nature of Elinor's house and the specialized contracting it would have required, she could probably, by just asking a few questions of key people, determine exactly where Elinor's house might be. Perhaps I was getting too close for comfort. Synchronicity was working overtime on this trip already,

and I was stirring up far more than anyone anticipated, even myself. In any event, I learned that Madame V would be at the seminar on Sunday, and I was eager to talk to her again.

When I arrived at the school where the seminar was taking place, Madame V was amongst the first to arrive. When I suggested it was highly probable that she lives in the same neighborhood and area, she readily agreed. I was not, however, trying to smoke out Elinor. These considerations just spontaneously occurred, and I could not help but wonder if I was getting too close. Another seminar attendee, a lady I had met the previous year at the Sphinx, said that she had an opportunity to meet David Anderson through one of her friends, but she was too busy to take advantage of that.

The fact that David was in Bucharest in the last year was certainly news to me, and it would have been unexpected news from probably all of his friends at Atlantykron, too. Why was I hearing this? It is no secret that David either has or once had a Time Travel Research Center in Romania, but it was said to be dedicated exclusively to theoretical matters. These days, conversations can take place over Skype; unless, of course, it is so highly confidential that it has to be kept off of Skype. In any case, this woman would have met David in a purely social context with friends of friends. Bucharest is a big city with about three million people. I found it odd that there would be this much cross current with regard to synchronicity. It would not stop here either, but I was beginning to feel as if my presence and extraordinary experiences with synchronicity on this trip might be making certain people uncomfortable.

After lunch, I taught Taoist Chi Gong, speaking very little, if anything, about the various books I have written. To me, this is the most beneficial feature I have to offer. It enables people to heal themselves of all sorts of conditions, even life-threatening maladies. Jonette then summated the seminars of the last two days, also alluding to the trip some of us had just taken. It was then that I had a stunning realization and announced it to the group. I said that it had just occurred to me that I probably have more friends in Romania than I do in the United States. It is not that I do not have a lot of friends in America, but most of them have faded away with time and there is virtually no meaningful interaction. This is the way life flows. Not only do I have an abundance of new friends in Romania, they are “meaningful” friends, and I say that with regard to the fact that they

either will play a role in my future or will have the opportunity to do so.

There is a lot of live fertile energy for me in Romania. One of the professors who attends Atlantykron has even been hinting for years that I will be moving to Romania. The idea is tempting, but practical business considerations do not indicate that this is anything more but a remote possibility. I would need to learn to speak the language fluently as well.

After the seminar, the executive committee of our tour was invited to visit the house of a couple who had been on the journey to Sarmizegetusa with us. This was basically Jonette, her husband, Cosmin and myself. Later that evening, this couple would take us to their restaurant for what would be the final “goodbye” dinner. I mention the trip to this couple’s house because there were aspects to this visit that I consider to be very significant. First, their house was in a neighborhood that was very reminiscent of what I read about Elinor’s villa in Bucharest. Like all houses in the area, there were security gates around the entire property. Built in recent times, it was an utterly beautiful house with more nooks, crannies and passageways than you might imagine — a great house to play hide-and-seek in if you were a kid. Once again, I felt as if I was one step closer to Elinor.

The second important item of this visit occurred when most everyone was out in the yard. I was sitting by myself at a patio with a glass table. I was simply resting my legs and eating from the fruit platter that had made available for us. Cosmin came over and filled a champagne glass and placed it on the glass table. As we sat there, the glass slowly began to slide along the table, but it did so very slowly. We both noticed it and could not help but wonder whether it was sliding by reason of liquid on the table or if there was a spiritual current causing it. In my past, by the way, I was once with a highly psychic girl who claimed to be part of the Montauk Project. As we talked, a Diet Coke can began to slide across the table. In that case, there was no liquid on the table whatsoever. It was pure telekinesis, and she hated it when that happened. Later on in our conversation, when we brought up the telekinesis, the can started moving again, just not as strongly. So, this strange sliding of the champagne glass was not a new experience for me. Eventually, we had everyone looking at the glass and wondering whether or not it was moving of its own accord. None of the other glasses on the table moved like that. It became the phenomena of the afternoon. I mention this because, as I realized much later, it was

hauntingly similar to the August 12th dream I had wherein the urinal was sliding before it cracked in two. Keep in mind that this particular glass was filled with alcohol, also known as “spirits.”

As the sliding of this glass is related to my dream, I will revisit some key aspects here. In my dream, my house was being invaded upon by squatters while I was in the midst of helping the power behind the president. This power had transmogrified into a diminutive goddess dressed up as “Sky Books” through the clothes of my daughter, Sky. I should add here that the fulfillment of tetragrammaton as a magical formula is in the fourth letter of that formula which is HE and represents the daughter. It literally refers to the manifestation of the godhead in physical form. Sky Books is not only an advocate for the Goddess, it is the fulfillment of my own magical journey and represents just that. The sliding urinal refers to the virtual impossibility of detoxifying those elements which contradict my mission.

When all of the other toilets and plumbing were destroyed, it only reinforces this prospect. That there were squatters in my house speaks for itself. As sliding represents loss of control and also a force acting from the outside, I relate this to the American presence at the sacred sites in Romania, particularly in regard to their resentment and befuddlement over the fact that these remarkable occurrences and revelations were happening in Romania, a country which they consider to be far inferior to America.

The main issue for the Americans seems to be that they do not have control of either the territory, phenomena, or circumstances surrounding Sarmizegetusa. As my journey is a spiritual quest and without any desire to own or possess, it is diametrically opposed to the negative forces which would seek to control or access the gold or the spiritual territory that goes with it. As you will learn in a bit, there is a reason this happened to Cosmin’s glass and not someone else’s.

Our host for the day then took us to his restaurant in Bucharest where we were fed another remarkable meal. When I came into the dining area, I saw Ms. V and she was with her husband, the politician. I will call him Mr. P.

Having been told about me by his wife, he asked to sit across from me so we could talk. This was a very pleasant surprise, and I did my best to summarize my personal history in Romania. This started off with the strange story of how I was originally brought to Romania by a time travel scientist. A very intelligent and open-minded person, he was interested and

willing to help David as he once worked at the highest level of the Energy Department. In the past, David explained to me that there was considerable political resistance to getting his time reactor technology into Romania.

Perhaps this is a sign that times will change. I also explained a bit about the story of Radu Cinamar and Department Zero, but he was quick to point out that this was impossible as he signed off on the budgets during that period, and there was no money marked for activities such as those described by Radu. It was then necessary to explain that the budget was funded through a private company. This is explained in the book and had to do with a company in Uruguay. He was also puzzled that he had never heard about this story. After all, he was a writer himself and is very active in a literary club. Jonette explained to him that Radu's books are known across the world.

Thus it was that I found my spiritual journey either spiraling to or intertwining with the communication network of high echelon Romanian politics. I already know people in the Romanian government from Atlantykron, but this man is at the top level. I was happy to introduce some of these mysteries to him. While he is obviously adept at politics, my meeting and friendship with Mr. P does not necessarily portend a future relaxation of restriction with regard to David's technology and dissemination of information from Department Zero. It does, however, create an awareness at a high political level that was not there before. This gives him, as well as any other politicians he cares to share these views with, an additional lens by which to review and understand the dynamics underlying Romanian politics.

What is of particular interest to me, once again, is how this experience related to my dreams. These were all about presidential authority and power. While Mr. P is not the president of Romania, he would certainly have a large contingent of Romanians supporting him if he chose to run. I found out that he is very well respected. When my Romanian publisher picked me up to take me to the airport, his eyes bulged when I mentioned whom I had met the night before. He was very impressed and surprised. I have given Mr. P the name of some of my other friends in the Romanian government, and it is my hope that they can interact.

I have already stated that I felt that I was coming too close for comfort with regard to certain issues during my adventures in Romania. Meeting a major politician certainly reinforced that. Even so, there was no discounting the observation that my spiritual journey was taking me into some very interesting and unique spheres. As I have already said, I was stirring up a lot of energy. With regard to political power, I realized that all of this energy I have stirred up could and should be transmuted into a new venture.

Accordingly, I have proposed an idea that all of the major government officials in Romania have a gathering at Sarmizegetusa. There is a very important reason for this. It would not only expose them to the super-consciousness of the area, it will have a profound spiritual effect on the well being of Romania. It should be a popular idea because Romanians are rather proud of their ancient heritage.

Romanians are in a very unique position with regard to their own ancient heritage, at least when you compare them to the United States. Other than its memorials, the U.S. does not really have any sacred ground, at least in the sense that the Dacians and their descendants do. The U.S. is not even 250 years old. All the ancient sacred ground in North America belongs to the Native Americans. This is not something the United States government can honor in a genuine manner without making drastic changes with regard to the way they conduct their relations with Natives. Truly recognizing the sacred ground in North America would necessitate recognizing the Montauk Pharoahs and all that that would imply. (See my books Pyramids of Montauk and The Montauk Book of the Living for further information on this topic). In my view, the United States and their covert operations are completely at risk to the degree they do not honor the heritage of the ancients.

I have already written to Cosmin about this, and he is totally on board. He is also in a very unique position to facilitate such an endeavour as he majored in Public Administration. Cosmin is already very conversant in politics and is an excellent organizer. It is not an endeavor I expect to participate in personally. I am only sharing what I consider to be an excellent idea.

Since returning from Romania, the various themes presented in my dreams have continued to present themselves in my life. It has become more

intense, quite complex and even uncomfortable at times. These new aspects will not be detailed here as some of them get too close for comfort with real situations and people. As I said, I have stirred up energy on a level that I had not imagined. For the most part, however, my journeys to Sarmizegetusa, past and future, have left me filled with wonder and anticipation of good things to come.

Plans are now being made for my return to Sarmizegetusa, and this will occur, by coincidence, with the “Montauk biorhythm” of August 2013. It was in August of 2003, which was on the twenty-year biorhythm of the Philadelphia Experiment (1943) and Montauk Project (1983), that the Bucegi chamber was breached. In Montauk lore, the year 2013 was considered to be a major biorhythm and a crucial time reference. Even though it was the ten-year biorhythm and not the twenty, 2013 was viewed to be of considerable importance and seemingly more important than that of 2003. These were never my ideas but were fed to me by Preston Nichols from extensive readings at Space-Time Labs in the ’90s. If the history of the biorhythm is any indication of a repetitive pattern that will manifest again in the future, we can expect the unexpected as well as great serendipity.

I should also point out that it was never my plan to return to Sarmizegetusa in August of 2013. It is happening via the principles of synchronicity and destiny. By the time most of you will read these words, however, August 2013 will have already passed. Those of you who read it with the initial release of this book, however, can anticipate and perhaps even sense what might happen. While one never knows what to expect with heuristic projections such as this, it is relevant to point out that the discovery near Sarmizegetusa is considered to be a far more sensitive issue than the utterly remarkable chamber beneath the Sphinx. The implications are so powerful, if not staggering, that there is no doubt in my mind that there will be a fifth book. What it includes and whether or not Radu participates, however, are open-ended at this point. It is also a rather awesome prospect to realize that if it were not for the sacred parchment itself and the energy that rides along with it, none of these events would have unfolded the way they have thus far or the way they will unfold in the future. Each and every one of us is in a position of choice.

Thus it is that the progenitors of the Transylvanian Series have placed a virtual surfboard in my hands. Accordingly, I have also placed one in your hands. By surfboard, I am of course referring to the parchment. One learns to ride a wave by studying the ocean and seeing how it breaks. You then make your move, judiciously and with as much skill as you have. With regard to myself, I know that it is an adventure ride that will continue for a long time. How long? Into infinity.

Epilogue — by Peter Moon

I do not think it is possible to over exaggerate the importance of this book having come into existence as a result of the secret parchment. It is therefore fitting that I not only reemphasize this point but also share my views on its relevancy as well as how to best utilize it.

My first suggestion would be to heed well the words of Shin Li, Repa Sundhi's assistant, who stated, "...if we remain closed, mean, and suspicious, then beauty, kindness and love cannot penetrate this shell we have created, and then we must conclude that these do not exist."

People can become inappropriately arrogant when they read a book of the nature you have just completed. It is, after all, outside the boundaries of pedestrian thinking. The purpose at hand should not be to critique Radu but rather to utilize what has been offered so as to inculcate beauty, love, and kindness into your own life. These things are not in the realm of science or making critical observations. They have everything to do with the human factor and the inner personality. It has also been my experience that many people are too ready and quick to point out perceived foibles in Radu's presentation. More often than not, I have also observed that there criticisms are inaccurate. Shin Li's statement is very potent and useful.

We can expect that there will be all sorts of different opinions from the many people who read the manuscript. It has been my experience that most people tend to veer either towards too much cynicism or too much gullibility. There are always shades of gray with regard to any truth you read or story that you hear. The most important point is that you find the information to be useful to your own predicament.

I will now take the opportunity to address the secret parchment itself.

The text itself specifies that the five techniques are actually five efficient ways for spiritual evolution and that they should be made known to anyone interested in deciphering them. The whole point is really spiritual evolution. Radu also states that the secret parchment is a spiritual treasure revealed in a very synthetic and hidden manner. In Chapter 3, he stated that a detailed book of commentary on the five stanzas would not be enough for an exhaustive presentation of this subject. Ultimately, he gradually reached the conclusion that the best way to understand the meaning of these stanzas

is through the process of thinking about and meditating on their specific aspects. This is why he chose to present the main ideas briefly and in a way which would “act as a trampoline of inspiration for the reader’s analysis” and “guide our steps towards a wider and more mature vision of our lives.”

Accordingly, it is my suggestion that you reread Chapter 3 in its entirety.

Pay attention to pertinent points that resonate with you and take notes. After that, make a crib sheet of the five precepts or initiation techniques. I will give you my own crib sheet, but you can and should make your own, utilizing what I have offered if you wish. In my own words, the five precepts can be summarized as follows:

- 1) Compassion — There is a divine source of compassion in this universe, and we need to recognize it and link to it.
- 2) All we are is a result of what we have thought — what you think is what you get. This is also representative of the principle of quantum affinity or the Law of Affinity.
- 3) Synchronicity — There are no coincidences. When events or experiences coincide outside the ordinary bounds of probability, this is a meaningful coincidence and there is an intention behind it.
- 4) Vibration — Everything is connected by vibration.
- 5) Will — Align yourself with your own Higher Will and the Divine Source of Creation.

While the general idea of these precepts might not be new to you, there is an energy that came with the release of the parchment. These techniques ride along the crest of that wave. Utilizing them in the prescribed order reinforces this.

Once you have your own crib sheet, review it and commit it to memory. Review these precepts at least daily and see how they can and do flow into your already existing life. This is a consciousness and energy that you want to cultivate and refine on a continuing basis. As soon as you obtain resonance with these ideas, reread Chapter 3 again and continue to refine and cultivate the process. Do not stop.

It is also my suggestion that you reread the entire book again as well as the entire Transylvania Series but only if you are so inclined. Keep in mind, this is your process, not someone else’s.

When I first read these techniques, I made my own crib sheet and started contemplating them immediately. This encouraged me to make sure my translator got the entire book translated before my trip to Romania. Additionally, I went out of my way to forward the first rough drafts of the translation to Jonette Crowley in order that she could read it so as to enhance our spiritual journey to Sarmizegetusa. As you have just read, the results were phenomenal. No, it was no coincidence that her name was Crowley. I could not have been more happy with the way things worked out, and Jonette has my eternal gratitude, not only for making it happen but for going out of her way to spend time with me and meet my brothers and sisters at Atlantykron. She was very well received, and they gave her and her husband a standing invitation to return any time they wished.

How you choose to employ these techniques, and whether or not you do, is entirely up to you. If done with an honest attempt, you will have experiences in synchronicity. Ideally, this will help you to discover or reinforce your life path and destiny. Some of you might also find that it leads to you having a desire to visit Transylvania. Towards that end, I have given you a few connections with the ads listed on some of the following pages.

If you follow the path of synchronicity, and these precepts will guide you quite nicely, the path of adventure will never end. It is the path of infinity. Be conscious of it.

Peter Moon
Long Island, New York
December 19, 2012

Acknowledgements

Monica Grigorescu
For translating this book and being a good friend

Cosmin C. Bebu-Vijianu
Jonette Crowley
For making the adventure happen

Cristina Balan
Nicole Vasilcovschi
For accompanying me on sacred journey #1

All members of Jonette Crowley's
Transylvanian Tour 2012
For accompanying me on sacred journey #2

Sorin Hurmuz
For making Radu Cinamar's works accessible

The World Genesis Foundation
All participants and faculty of Atlantykron
For making my adventures possible

Dr. David Lewis Anderson
For introducing me to Romania

Cristina
Alex
Maria
Nicolae
Vasili
Vanda
For adventures in the future

If you are considering a sacred journey to Transylvania, look to Joy Travel, founded and run by Vanda Osman, where each journey is designed to enhance your personal transformation and is created to foster multidimensional experiences for the mind, body and spirit.

JOY TRAVEL — 1-800-569-5010

website: <http://www.joytravelonline.com>

email us: vanda-joy@sbcglobal.net

CST Registration #2021781-40 648

Corte Loren, San Marcos, California 92069

If you are traveling to Sarmizegetusa, Peter Moon recommends the Pensiunea “COTISO” which features modern accommodations including wireless internet. They serve excellent food and their hospitality is very friendly.

Pensiunea Cotiso

Located in Costești, Hunedoara in the Orăștie Mountains

website: <http://www.pensiuneacotiso.net>

email: pensiuneacotiso@yahoo.com

phone: 0722 919 886, 0753 511 527, 0254 246 676

If you are an English speaker, ask for Cristina or Alex

Sky Books

Established in 1992, Sky Books became immediately recognized as the premier publisher in the world on the scientific pursuit of time travel and time control when it published “The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time”, a book which shook the world due to its unprecedented insight into the mechanics of time. Always immersed in very controversial subject matter and traditionally boycotted by the mainstream media, Sky Books is a company built on grass roots popularity and its influence has been recognized worldwide with translations in Japan, China, Germany, Spain, Romania and Bulgaria. Sky Books has published over fifteen titles since releasing “The Montauk Project” and also issues a quarterly newsletter which has continuously remained in print since 1993. Continue reading for further information on these titles and also newsletters (including back issues) on the topic of the Montauk Project. Ordering instructions are at the very end.

Since “The Montauk Project” was published in 1992, there have been many interesting developments and several sequels chronicling the investigation to determine whether or not the Montauk Project did, in fact, exist. Preeminent in this quest has been the Montauk Pulse, a quarterly newsletter that has been written by Peter Moon since 1993. It has never missed an issue, and there has never been a lack of interesting things to report upon, and these include Peter Moon’s adventures with Dr. David Anderson (www.andersoninstitute.com), a scientist who has excelled in understanding the actual mechanics of time and has made remarkable breakthroughs with time control technology. Dr. Anderson’s work is all based upon hard science.

If you are interested in subscribing to the Montauk Pulse or receiving past back issues, you may visit the Sky Books website or follow the ordering instructions at the very end of this ebook. The Sky Books website also features all of our sequels to “The Montauk Project” and other titles which are all available in hard copy format. We are also currently working hard to get all Sky Books titles into ebook format as well, including the back issues of the Montauk Pulse which now features three separate volumes

comprising six years worth of newsletters each. The Sky Books website is as follows:

www.digitalmontauk.com
www.skybooksusa.com

PLEASE NOTE: ALL PRICES LISTED IN THIS EBOOK ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE

We have also added a blog to our website to encourage participation and comments by readers. What follows below is a decscipton of titles published by Sky Books. Please consult our website for additional and future titles as well.

THE MONTUAK PROJECT: EXPERIMENTS IN TIME
by Preston Nichols with Peter Moon

THE **MONTAUK PROJECT**

EXPERIMENTS IN TIME



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
WITH PETER MOON

THE MONTAUK PROJECT: EXPERIMENTS IN TIME

“The Montauk Project” chronicles the most amazing and secretive research project in recorded history. Starting with the “Philadelphia Experiment” of 1943, invisibility experiments were conducted aboard the USS Eldridge that resulted in full scale teleportation of the ship and crew. Forty years of massive research ensued, culminating in bizarre experiments at Montauk Point that actually tapped the powers of creation and manipulated time itself. “The Montauk Project” bridges the modalities of Science with the most esoteric techniques ever imagined and finally catapults us to the threshold of the stars. We all know something is out there, but we’re not sure exactly what. This book, at long last begins to provide some solid clues.

180 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-0-9 \$15.95

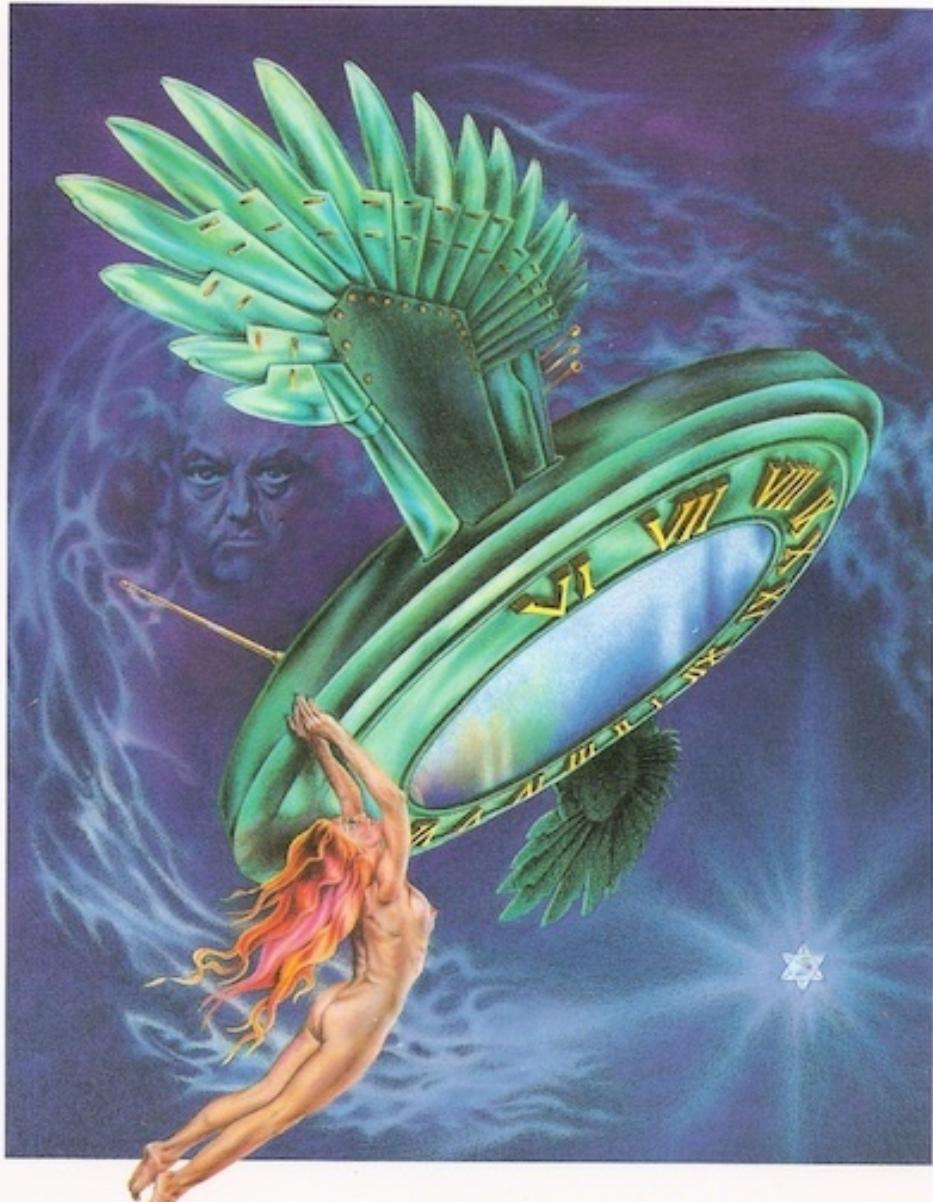
THE SEQUELS

The stir and controversy produced by “The Montauk Project” was overwhelming to the society it was released into in 1992. The powers that be behind the military industrial complex had a lot to explain. As has been the pattern for decades, they called on one of their old allies, Hollywood, and a whole new genre of television shows were spawned in an attempt to absorb the fallout of questions and to do damage control on the trail of information thus exposed. The most successful of these shows was the X Files. In the meantime, Peter Moon set about trying to verify the general thesis put forward in “The Montauk Project”. The result was of equal interest to the first book and resulted in:

**Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity
by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon**

MONTAUK REVISITED

ADVENTURES IN SYNCHRONICITY



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
& PETER MOON

BOOK II
OF THE MONTAUK
SERIES

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

When Peter Moon researched the remnant trail of this mysterious time travel project, he encountered incredible and unprecedented experiences in synchronicity which ultimately unmasked many of the occult forces that were behind the technology used in the Montauk Project. Following the trail of these “coincidences,” Peter Moon reveals an enigmatic occult tapestry which leads from the mysterious associations of the Cameron Clan to the genesis of American rocketry and the magick of Aleister Crowley, Jack Parsons, and L. Ron Hubbard. The Montauk investigation carries forward as Preston Nichols tells the bizarre history of the electronic transistor as he opens the door to Peter Moon and unleashes a host of incredible characters and new information. A startling scenario is depicted that reaches far beyond the scope of the first book. Illustrations and photos are included.

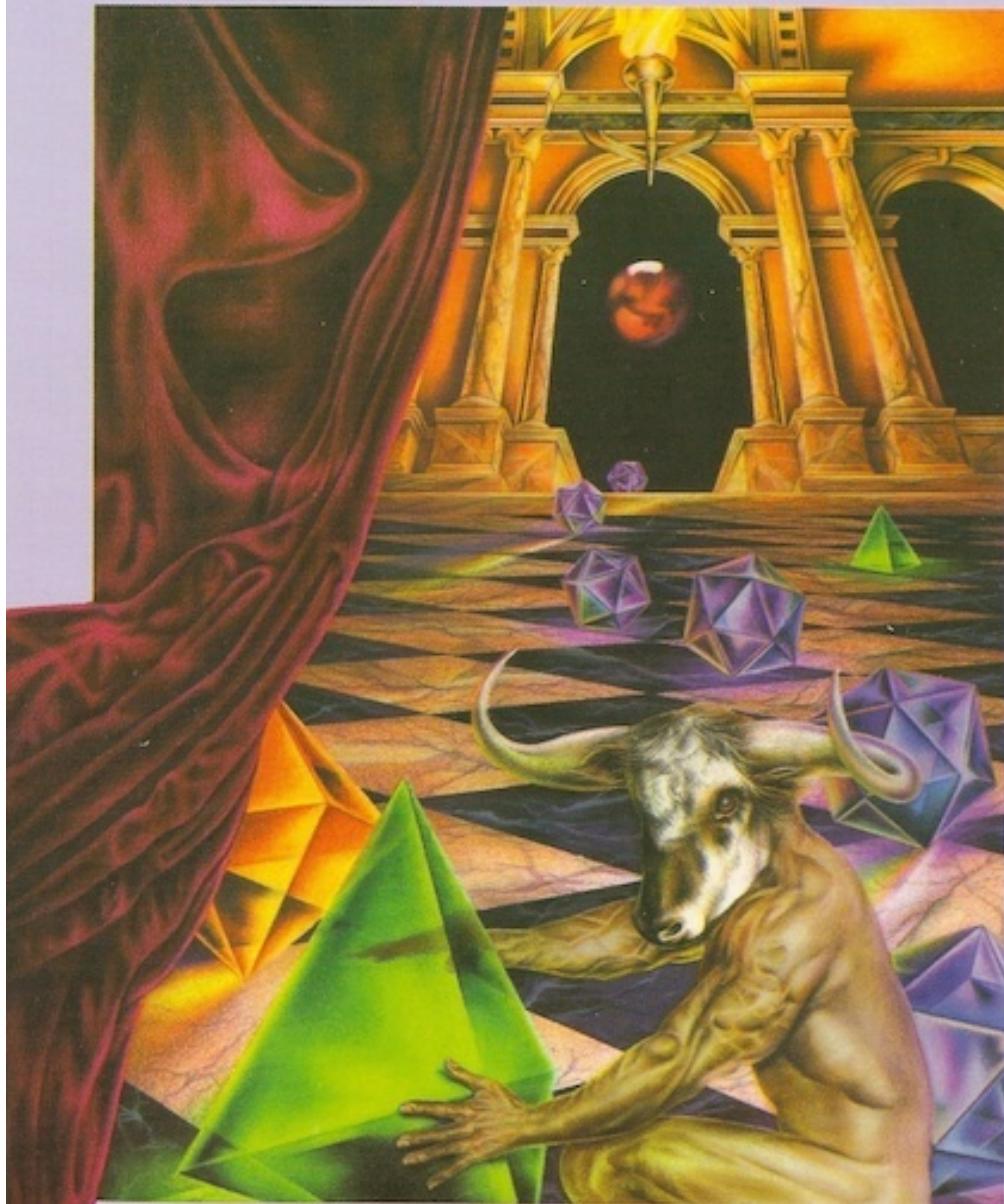
256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-1-7 \$19.95

Immediately after “Montauk Revisited” was completed, and much to his surprise, Peter Moon discovered that the mysterious trail of synchronicities was getting even more fascinating when he discovered that the site of the Montauk Project experiments was sacred Native American ground that was once accompanied by ancient pyramids which could be clearly seen in old photographs of Montauk. The result of this brand new investigation was:

PYRAMIDS OF MONTAUK: EXPLORATIONS IN CONSCIOUSNESS
by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

Pyramids of Montauk

EXPLORATIONS IN CONSCIOUSNESS



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
& PETER MOON

BOOK III
OF THE
MONTAUK
SERIES

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

An astonishing second sequel to “The Montauk Project” and “Montauk Revisited” awakens the consciousness of humanity to its ancient history and origins through the discovery of pyramids at Montauk. A full examination of the mysteries of the pyramids at Montauk Point reveals that the Montauk Tribe were the royal family of Long Island and that they used the name Pharaoh as a designation that connected their heritage to ancient Egypt and beyond. The discovery that these pyramids were placed on sacred native American ground opens the door to an unprecedented investigation of the mystery schools of earth and their connection to Egypt, Atlantis, Mars and the star Sirius. This book explains why Montauk was chosen as a select location for pyramids and time travel experimentation. A further examination of sacred geometry awakens the consciousness of humanity to its ancient history and origins. Preston Nichols also fascinates us with an update on covert operations that includes the discovery of a nuclear particle accelerator and the development of psychotronic weapons. The “Pyramids of Montauk” stirs the quest for the end of time as we know it. Includes photos and illustrations.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-2-5, \$19.95

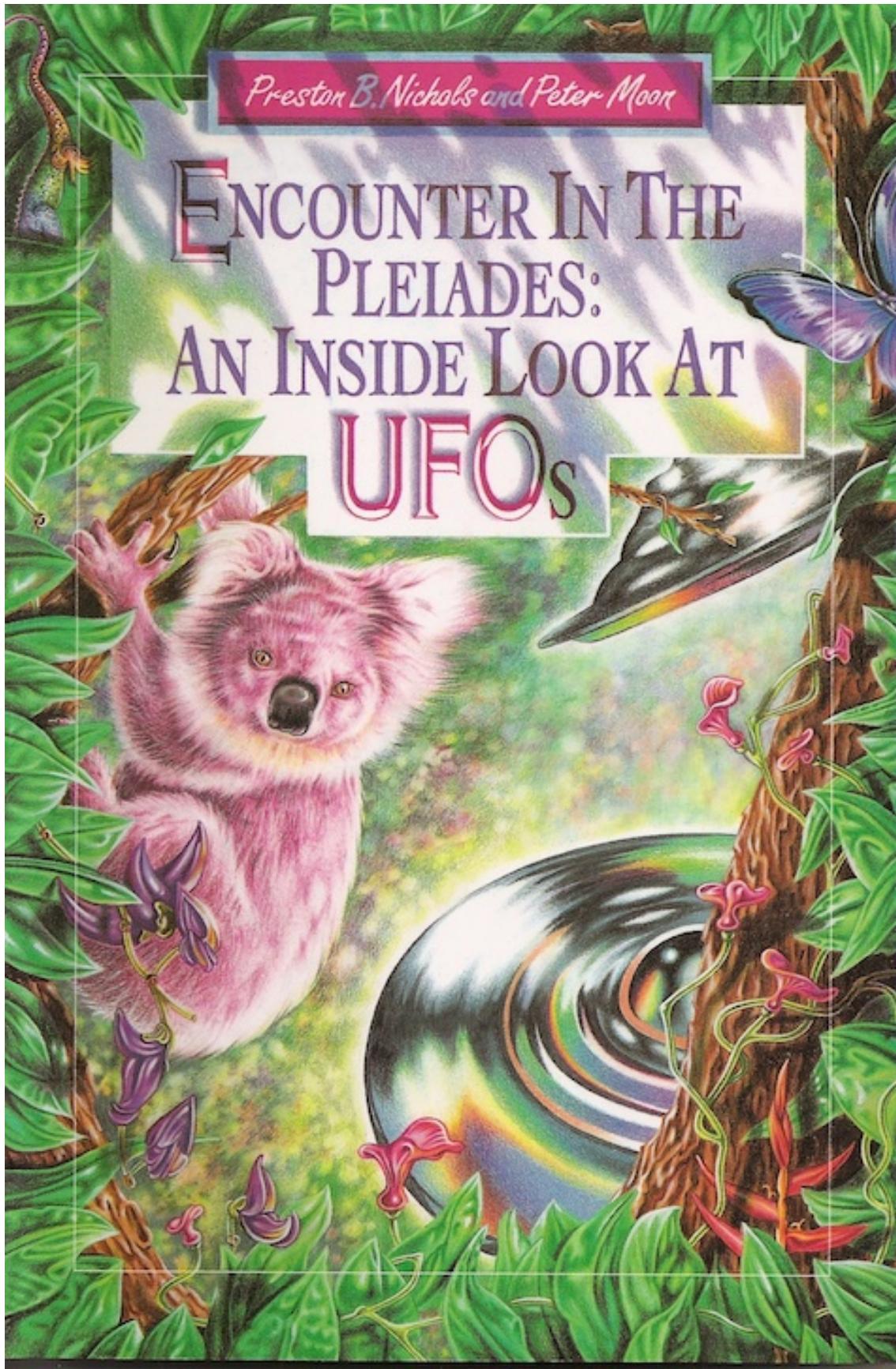
The adventures had only just begun by this point. It was now 1995. After all of this information came out, Preston Nichols then revealed that he had mysterious UFO experiences as a young child and also as a teenager. This resulted in a new book which blends the history of physics and UFOlogy with Preston’s personal experiences and gives unprecedented insight into the technology of flying saucers and their accompanying phenomena in:

ENCOUNTER IN THE PLEIADES: AN INSIDE LOOK AT UFOS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

Preston B. Nichols and Peter Moon

ENCOUNTER IN THE PLEIADES: AN INSIDE LOOK AT UFOs



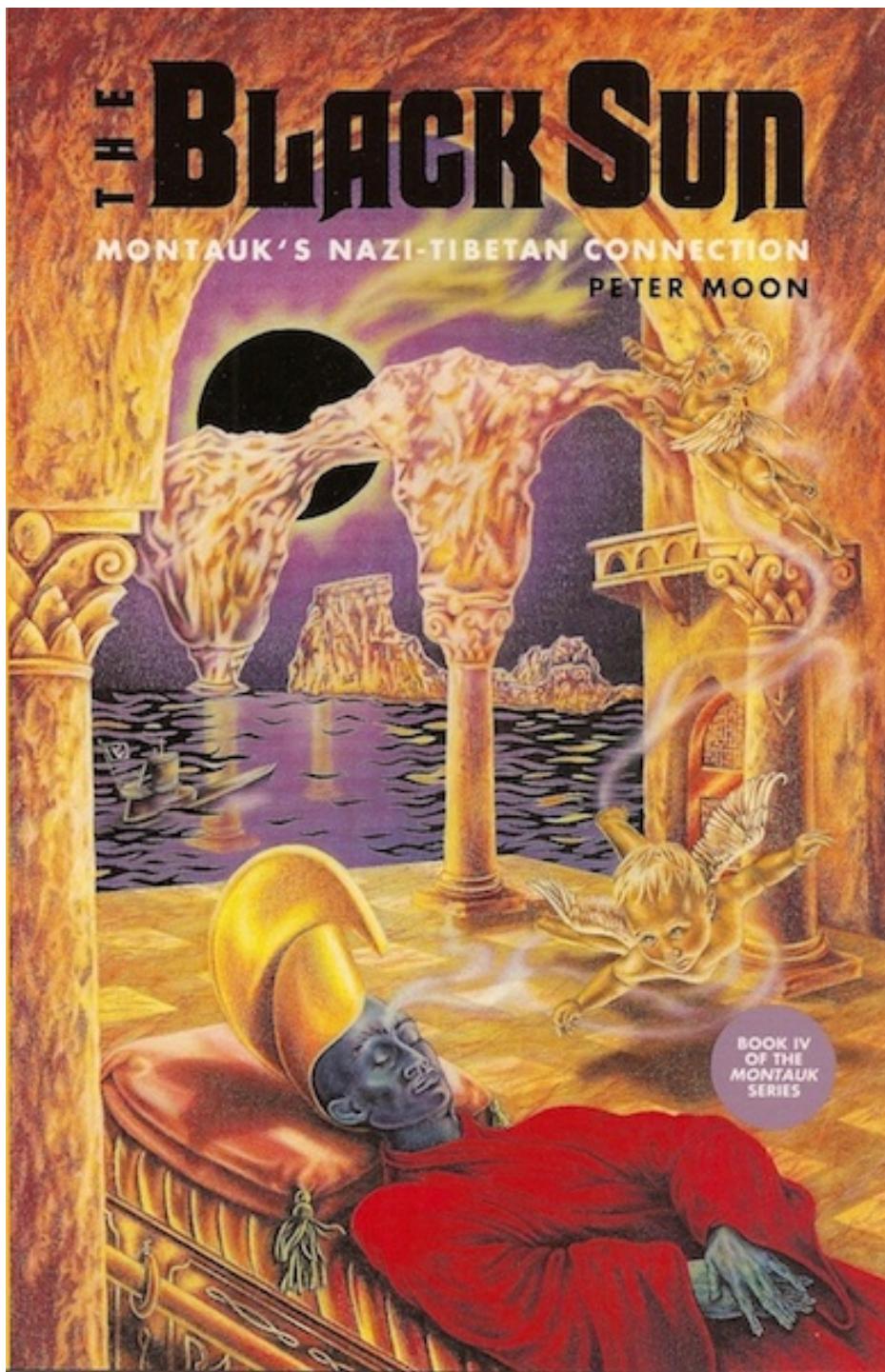
Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

No constellation in the night sky has rivaled the Pleiades for its impact upon the mind of man. Artists, poets, scientists, mythographers and prophets alike have not only cited the Pleiades as an inspiration to their work but as a key to understanding mankind and his/her relationship with the creative principles of existence. This book is the incredible story of a man who found himself taken to the Pleiades where he was examined and instructed by intelligent life forms who appeared human. The Pleiadians proceeded to give him an education and indoctrination that would enable him to regain his health and attain an unparalleled understanding of electromagnetic science and its role in UFO technology. A new look at Einstein gives insights into the history of physics and how the speed of light can be surpassed through the principles of reality engineering. New concepts in science are offered with technical but simple descriptions even the layman can understand. These include the creation of alternate realities through the use of twisters and spinners; mind control aspects of the Star Wars defense system; implants; alien abductions and much more. Never before has the complex subject of UFOs been put together in such a simple language that can be appreciated by the scientist and understood by the layman. Peter Moon adds further intrigue to the mix by divulging his part in a bizarre project which led him to Preston Nichols and the consequent release of this information. His account of the role of the Pleiades in ancient mythology sheds new light on the current predicament of Mankind and offers a path of hope for the future.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-3-3, \$19.95

By the time “Encounter in the Pleiades” was published, Peter Moon had also accumulated considerable information on intriguing connections between the Montauk Project and the Nazis which also extended to the latter’s mysterious connections to Tibet via occult master-mind Karl Haushofer. Peter’s collection of information on this subject culminated with a visit from world renown author, Jan van Helsing, who allowed him to publish (for the first time in America) his photos of the mysterious German flying craft built before and during World War II in connection with the Vril Society. There is much to read in:

THE BLACK SUN: MONTAUK’S NAZI-TIBETAN CONNECTION
by Peter Moon



The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

After World War II and the subsequent occupation of Germany, Allied military commanders were stunned to discover the penetrating depth of the Nazi regime's state secrets. The world's best intelligence organization was not the least of these revelations. Also discovered were massive and

meticulous research files on secret societies, eugenics and other scientific pursuits that boggled the imagination of the Allied command. Even more spectacular was an entire web of underground rocket and flying saucer factories with accompanying technology that still defies ordinary beliefs. A missing U-boat fleet possessing the most advanced submarine technology in the world left many wondering if the Nazis had escaped with yet more secrets or even with Hitler himself. Behind all of these mysteries was an even deeper element: a secret order known to initiates as the Order of the Black Sun, an organization so feared that it is now illegal to even print their symbols and insignia in modern Germany. “The Black Sun” probes deeper into the secrets of the Third Reich and its Tibetan contacts than any other previous attempt. Author Peter Moon ties all of these strange associations to Montauk Point, where an American military facility was used by the Nazis to further their own strange experiments and continue the agenda of the Third Reich. Peter Moon unravels more Montauk mysteries which leads to the most insightful look ever into the Third Reich and their ultimate quest: the Ark of the Covenant and the Holy Grail. This quest penetrates the secret meaning behind the Egyptian and Tibetan “Books of the Dead”. Includes photographs and illustrations.

304 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-4-1, \$24.95

When “The Black Sun” was completed, a very interesting man surfaced who was mentioned in “Montauk Revisited” by the pseudonym of Stan Campbell who had gone to prison for refusing to cut his ties to Preston Nichols. Preston’s revelations concerning Montauk were very hot at the time and “Stan’s” involvement in the Montauk Project was a very sensitive issue to the authorities. When he was eventually released from prison, he no longer had anything to lose and went public under his real name, Stewart Swerdlow, and wrote:

MONTAUK: THE ALIEN CONNECTION

**by Stewart Swerdlow
Edited by Peter Moon**

MONTAUK

THE ALIEN CONNECTION



STEWART SWERDLOW
EDITED BY PETER MOON



Montauk: The Alien Connection

As the new millenium unfolds, countless stories of alien abductions have begun to penetrate the mainstream consciousness of Mankind. While some new insights into the human condition have been obtained, too few of these accounts have brought such experiences to a level where they can be consumed and digested into a profitable understanding for the individual reader. “Montauk: The Alien Connection” unravels the remarkable story of Stewart Swerdlow, a gifted mentalist who has experienced extrasensory perception since birth. Stewart’s rare abilities not only made him a magnet for government surveillance, but his unique genetic structure made him a clearing house for different alien agendas which sought him out for their own purposes. Everyone’s sinister plans went haywire after Stewart began a deprogramming procedure with Preston Nichols which was designed to clear his memories and the controlling influences which had been installed. Stewart was subsequently threatened and eventually jailed after refusing to comply with orders to sever his ties with Nichols. Despite this, the truth began to work its way into his life. Estranged from his family, Stewart was sent to prison as a financially destitute and hopeless, tragic figure. Despite a severe human struggle, he was able to call on his own God-given abilities, reshuffle the deck, and reevaluate his life and the various agencies and entities which sought to utilize him. Weeding out the most negative influences, Stewart was able to recover key memories and discard those forces which sought to entrap him. The most intriguing aspect of his incredible story is that he has a valuable legacy to share.

256 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-8-4, \$19.95

When “Montauk: The Alien Connection” was completed, Peter Moon helped Stewart put together a compendium on his healing work which features an interdimensional language of symbols in:

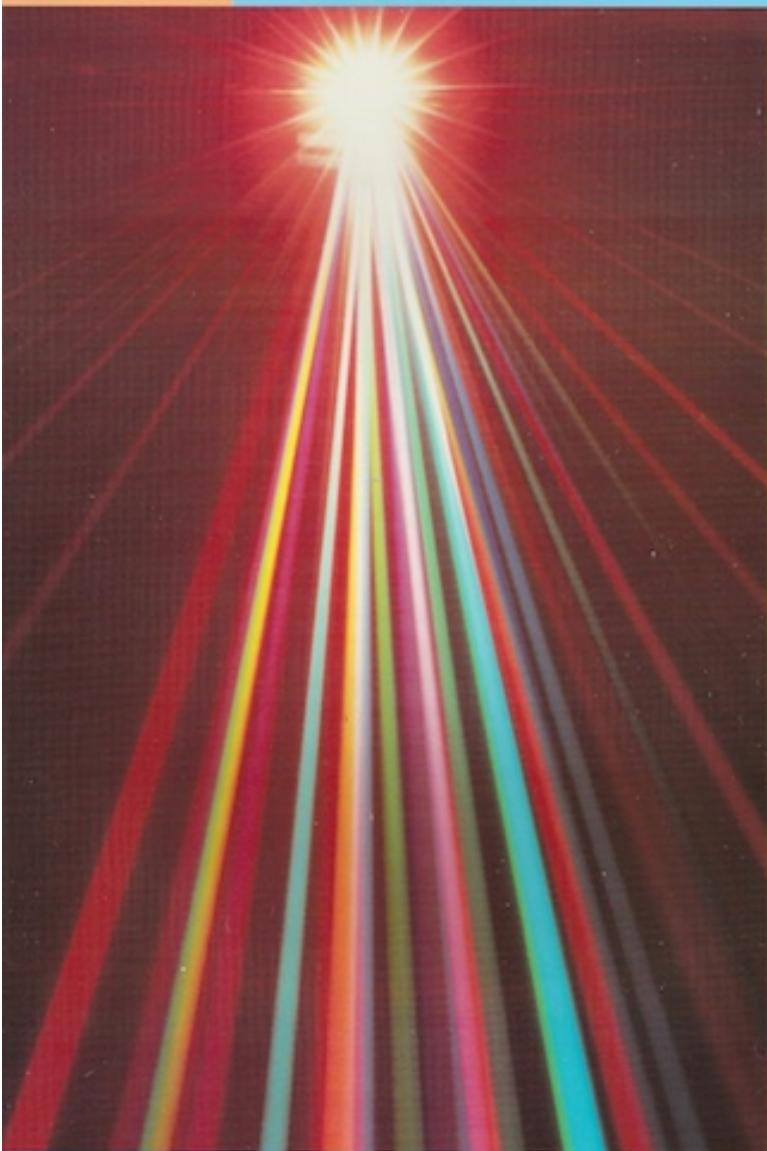
THE HEALER’S HANDBOOK: A JOURNEY INTO HYPERSPACE

by Stewart Swerdlow

Edited by Peter Moon

THE HEALER'S HANDBOOK:

A JOURNEY
INTO
HYPERSPACE



STEWART
SWERDLOW

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

The miraculous and strange become common place as you journey out of this dimension with Stewart Swerdlow and discover the Language of Hyperspace, a simple system of geometric and archetypal glyphs enabling us to comprehend universal mysteries ranging from crop circles to the full

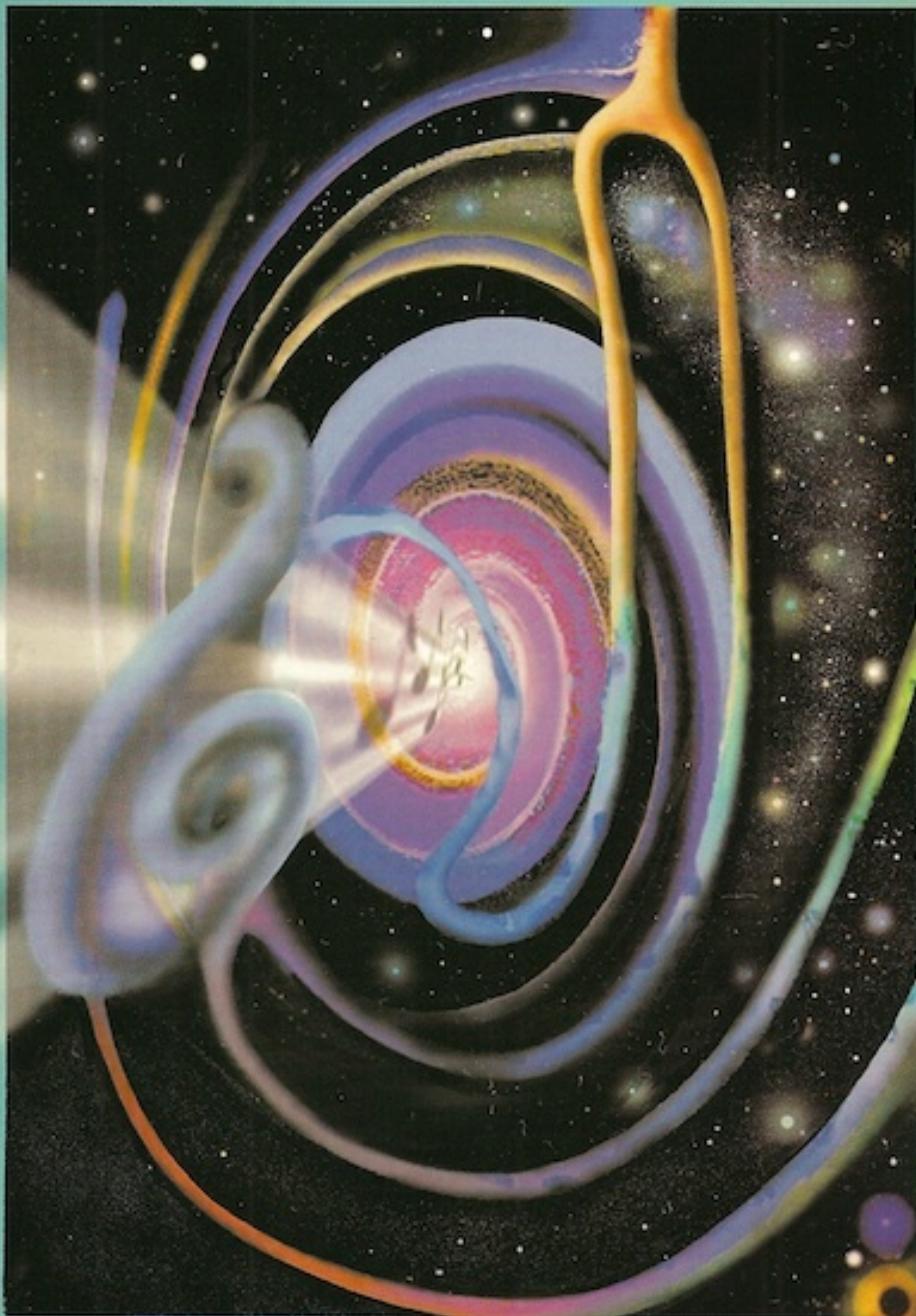
panorama of occult science. Written for both individuals and practitioners alike, The Healer's Handbook embraces color healing, dream analysis, numeric values and symbols, auric fields, astral and hyperspace travel, and radionics as well as offering exercises designed to unlock DNA sequences programmed within you since the beginning of your existence. The ancients uniformly alluded to an arcane language, sometimes described as Vril or Babylonian, which was once common to all mankind, connected to the Mind of God and also served as an inter-species and interuniversal language. Now, for the first time ever, is an entire text dedicated to the explanation of these ancient concepts. This book penetrates the secrets of creation through DNA and includes a vast panorama of healing and meditation techniques. Fully illustrated with exercises, color chart, Dream Dictionary and Hyperspace Dictionary which includes the most complete rendering of the Hyperspace Language available.

152 pages, large format book, ISBN 0-9631889-9-2, \$22.00

Having known Preston Nichols for many years at this point, Peter Moon had heard many stories of Preston's intriguing involvement in the music industry where he worked as a sound engineer for many popular rock groups of the Sixties and Seventies. At the same time, Preston became involved in some very hot political water over the legal case concerning John Ford, the founder and president of the Long Island UFO Network. John was put targetted by government forces and was incarcerated ever since without ever having received a trial. Read about both of these intriguing aspects of Preston's life in:

THE MUSIC OF TIME
by Preston B. Nichols with Peter Moon

THE MUSIC OF TIME



PRESTON B. NICHOLS
with PETER MOON

The Music of Time

The “Music of Time” blends music with time travel as Preston Nichols reveals his hidden role in the music industry where he worked as an expert sound engineer and recorded hundreds of hit records during the Golden Era of Rock ’n Roll. Beginning with his work for Time Records, Preston chronicles his innovations in sound engineering and tells how he constructed the premier music studio in the world for Phil Spector at Bell Sound. Having created a Mecca for talented musicians, Preston found himself surrounded by and interfacing with the likes of the Beatles, Beach Boys, Rolling Stones, and many more such popular acts. For the first time, Preston reveals his employment at Brookhaven Labs and how his connections in the music industry were used for mind control and manipulation of the masses. Ultimately, Preston’s real life adventures lead to time travel and the bone chilling efforts of his adversaries to put him permanently out of commission. These include his association with John Ford, the founder of the Long Island UFO Network, who was arrested on the ridiculous charge of conspiring to put radium in the toothpaste of the local County Executive. Ford was railroaded into jail without a trial and then placed in an institute for the criminally insane without ever having received any trial, let alone a fair one. The County Executive was later imprisoned himself but Ford remains locked up to this day. In a remarkable twist of fate, mysterious forces rescue Preston and lead him to a bizarre series of financial transactions which set him up to be involved in a new time travel project. The “Music of Time” unravels more layers of mystery in mankind’s epic quest to understand the paradox of time and the imprisonment of consciousness.

244 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-0-3, \$19.95

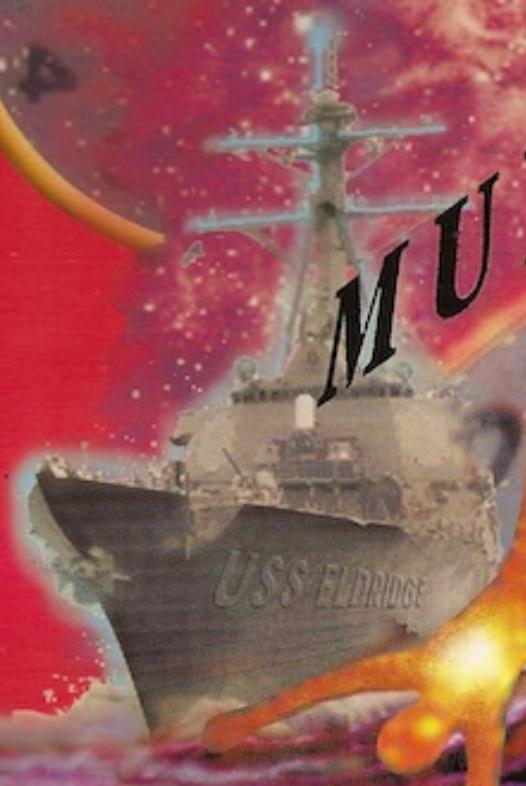
With all the literature that had been produced thus far, the subject of the Montauk Project was very popular and intriguing to the public but its controversy raised many questions and attacks by those who were upset by the data and disillusioned by their own belief systems being shattered. Peter Moon sought out additional sources to verify aspects of the general story of the Montauk Project that were not connected to Montauk Project per se. The first book of this nature from Sky Books was:

**THE PHILADELPHIA EXPERIMENT MURDER:
PARALLEL UNIVERSES AND THE PHYSICS OF INSANITY**

by Alexandra Bruce
Edited by Peter Moon

THE PHILADELPHIA EXPERIMENT

MURDER



ALEXANDRA BRUCE

EDITED BY PETER MOON

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder: Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

An added edition to the intriguing series by Sky Books which exposes the truth about the conspiracy to manipulate time itself. This book, edited and contributed to by Peter Moon and authored by Alexandra Bruce, begins with the tragic murder of conspiracy lecturer Phil Schneider. An investigation of this murder exposes a massive cover-up by authorities and reveals astonishing information, the trail of which leads back to the Philadelphia Experiment of 1943. Before his assassination, Schneider lectured across the country and released documents connecting his father to the *U.S.S. Eldridge*. Additionally, his father claimed to be a Nazi U-boat captain who, after being captured by the Allies, was recruited as a medical officer and served as a Senior Medical Officer to the crew of the *Eldridge*. More haunting was the discovery of gold bars in his father's possessions with Nazi insignia. "The Philadelphia Experiment Murder" investigates these circumstances and uncovers a host of new characters including Preston Nichols' actual boss from the Montauk Project. Startling truths are revealed which lead to an examination of parallel universes and the nature of insanity itself.

252 pages, ISBN 0-9631889-5-X, \$19.95

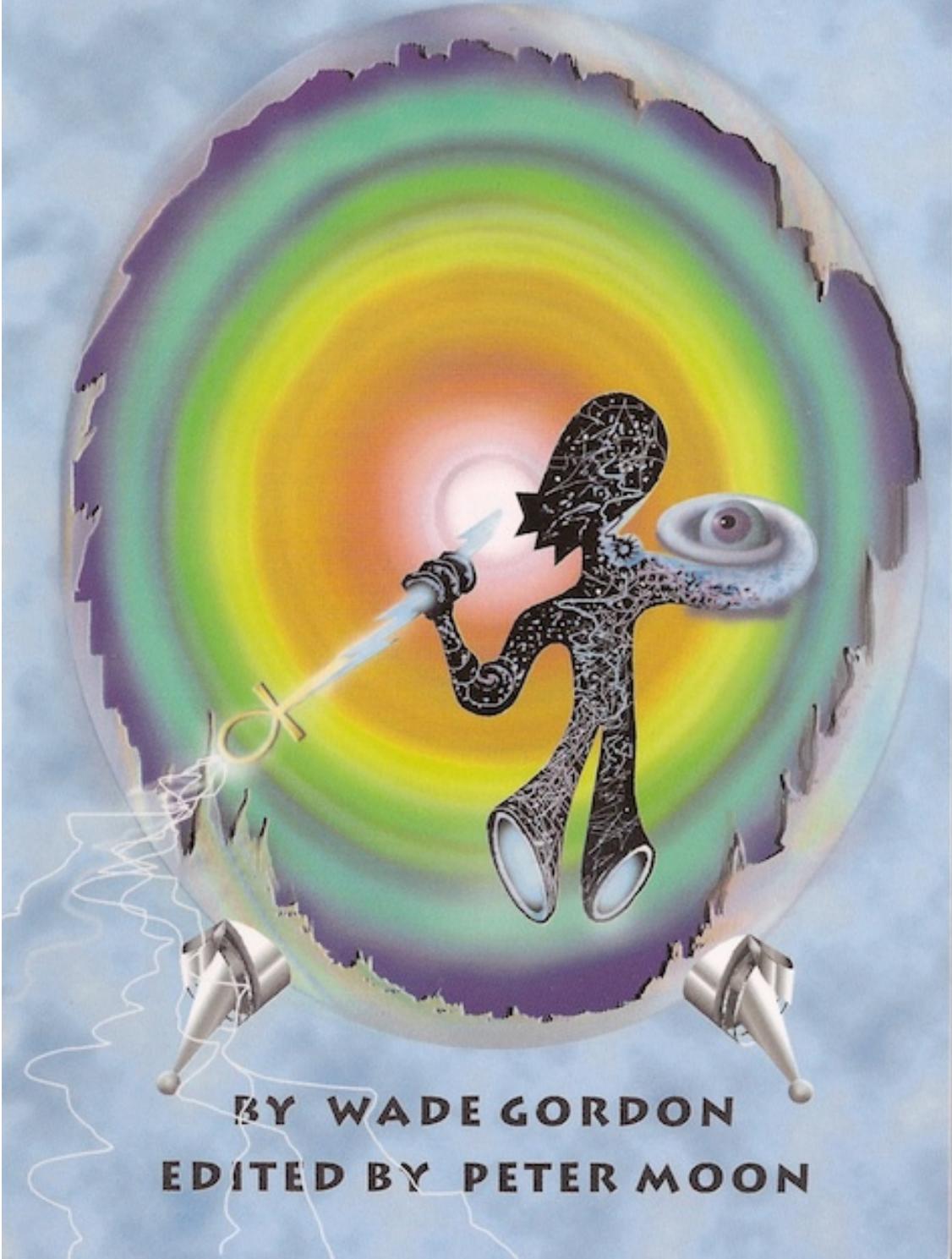
While "The Philadelphia Experiment Murder" was being written, a man surfaced who had grown up in and around the mysterious Brookhaven Laboratory on Long Island, the very location where the Montauk Project was hatched. His amazing story is:

THE BROOKHAVEN CONNECTION

by Wade Gordon

Edited by Peter Moon

THE BROOKHAVEN CONNECTION



The Brookhaven Connection

Since the advent of the atomic era, Long Island's Brookhaven National Laboratory has served as the premier and most top secret research lab in the world. Shrouded in mystery since its inception, no one has been able to crack the code of secrecy surrounding it. Wade Gordon, who grew up in and around the lab and amidst its top players, now tells his personal story of how he was groomed from a very young age to share the legacy of what happened there. Beginning with Brookhaven's formative years when the Philadelphia Experiment was researched, links are revealed which tie Brookhaven directly to the Roswell Crash, the National Security Act, the MJ-12 documents (which are included in this book) and the Montauk Project. This includes a description of a time chamber which was utilized to monitor the JFK assassination in order to secure funding for the continued existence of the researchers.

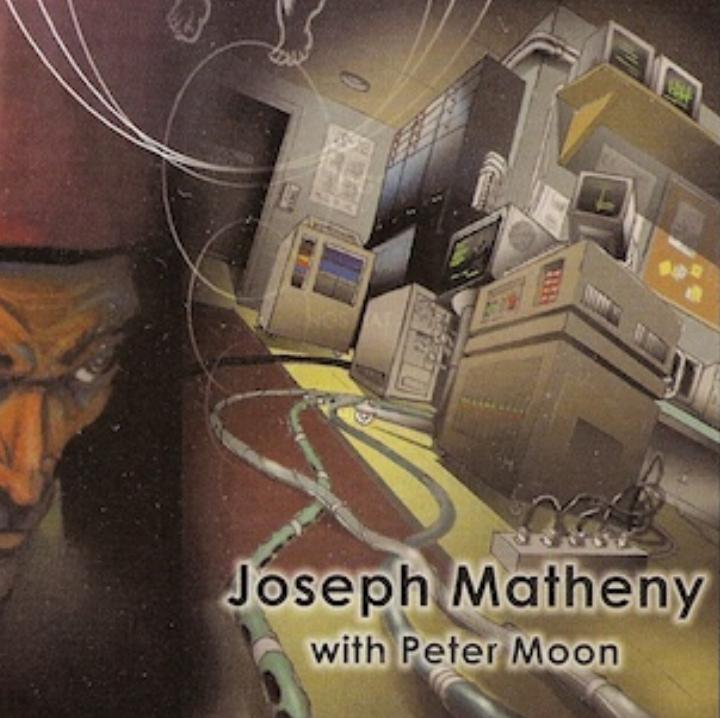
250 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-1-1, \$19.95

One of the most interesting research threads Peter Moon had ever encountered occurred right after completing "Montauk Revisited", but it took years for him to meet the man who was responsible for circulating this mysterious legend of quantum research on the internet. his name is Joseph Matheny. Together, they collaborated to put this into a hard copy book:

ONG'S HAT: THE BEGINNING
by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat

The Beginning



Joseph Matheny
with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

Ong's Hat is a real but enigmatic location in south central New Jersey that has inspired a counterculture revolution in physics. Exotic pursuits in the Many-Worlds Interpretation of quantum mechanics by Princeton physicists paved the way for avant-garde experiments in quantum consciousness. Integrating meditation with biofeedback and brain machine techniques, synchronicity attractors were developed which sought out tangible states of existence beyond the bounds of Earth. Allegedly, the experimenters achieved success with the accessing of parallel universes. Up to now, the truth about the cult has been vague and indecisive, but the legends, technology and quantum theory surrounding it are more than tangible. Since Peter Moon's involvement in the Montauk investigation, he has encountered incredible synchronicities with regard to space-time projects and clans of mystery. None of these have been more riveting than his encounter with Joseph Matheny and the legends of Ong's Hat, a real but enigmatic location in south central New Jersey that was once used as a return address for dissident Princeton physicists who wrote anonymous papers that broke the scientific barriers of the day. This is the first book in hard copy format to explore Ong's Hat, the home of a mysterious ashram with both scientific and natural features that included a hodgepodge of Tantra, Sufism, Ismaili esotericism, alchemy, psychopharmacology, biofeedback and brain machine meditation techniques that was said to involve actual time travel by the participants. Compiled by Joseph Matheny, a multi-talented individual who was "chosen" as an intermediary by the time-travel cult, this work is based upon the popular ebook known as "The Incunabula Papers," but also contains new material revealed for the first time that includes interviews with actual survivors from the ashram and the revealing of an "egg" used for attracting synchronicity induced time travel.

Up to now, the truth about the cult has been vague and indecisive, but the legends, technology and quantum theory surrounding the cult have been more than tangible.

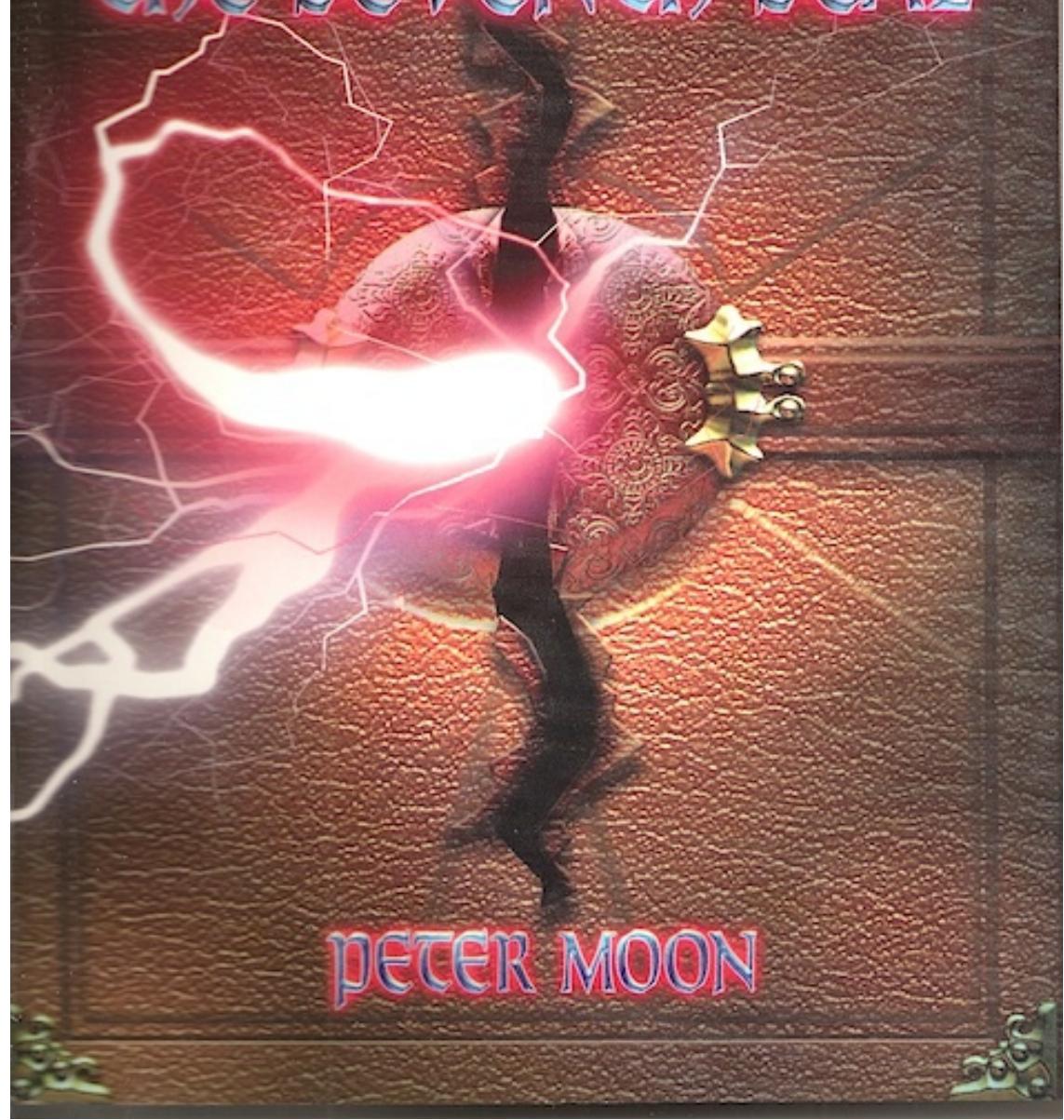
192 pages, ISBN 0-9678162-2-X, \$19.95

Peter Moon's collaboration with Joseph Matheny was a big breakthrough because it gave further answers to many of the fascinating magical threads which had been uncovered in "Montauk Revisited". By this point in time, Peter was also sitting on many more aspects of that story, with particular

regard to the Babalon Working and the connection between Jack Parsons and L. Ron Hubbard, which had not been fully communicated in his previous work. These were written up and released in:

SYNCHRONICITY & THE SEVENTH SEAL
by Peter Moon

SYNCHRONICITY AND the SEVENTH SEAL



Synchronicity & the Seventh Seal

This is Peter Moon's consummate work on Synchronicity. Beginning with a brief scientific description (for the layman) of the quantum universe and how the quantum observer (the spirit) can or does experience the principle of synchronicity, we are taught that synchronicity is also an expression of the divine or infinite mind. Besides exploring the concept and influences of parallel universes, this book includes numerous personal experiences of the author which not only forges a pathway of how to experience and appreciate synchronicity, but it goes very deep into the magical exploits of intriguing characters who sought to tap the ultimate powers of creation and use them for better or for worse. This not only includes the most in depth analysis and accurate depiction of the Babalon Working in print but also various antics and breakthroughs of the various players and that which influenced them. These characters include the legacies and personas of Jack Parsons, Marjorie Cameron, L. Ron Hubbard and Aleister Crowley. Peter Moon adds exponential intrigue to the mix by telling us of his personal experiences with these people and their wake which leads to even deeper encounters which penetrates the mysterious legacy of John Dee. Eventually, this pursuit of synchronicities leads Peter Moon to a most intriguing and mysterious encounter with Joseph Matheny, an adept who has not only had similar experiences to Peter, but has his own version of a space-time project known as Ong's Hat. Matheny has not only had incredible synchronicities himself, he created one of the highest forms of artificial intelligence known to man, a computer known as the Metamachine which is designed to precipitate and generate synchronicities. These many synchronicities lead to the books climax, a revelation of the true Seventh Seal. The proof is delivered. No theologian nor anyone has even tried to counter the claim.

455 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 0-9678162-7-0

After "Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal" was finished, Peter Moon wanted to complete a trail of investigation that he had pursued for many years and this had to do with occult phenomena surrounding a "quantum relic" he had been mysteriously handed when writing about the Montauk Pharoahs in "Pyramids of Montauk". This "quantum relic" was so interwoven into the fabric of his life that he realized that, in order to present a complete picture, he would have to write two books instead of one. The first book was autiobiographical and includes an in depth look at Peter

Moon's personal association with L. Ron Hubbard. It was deemed necessary to write this book before he could address the topic of the "quantum relic."

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE DEAD
by Peter Moon

THE MORTAUK BOOK OF THE DEAD

PETER MOON



The Montauk Book of the Dead

A tale of the intrigue and power which hovers over the most sacred kernel of our existence: the secrets of life and death. Beginning with his early years, Peter Moon reveals fascinating details of exactly how he became involved with Scientology and serendipitously ended up working in the personal employ of L. Ron Hubbard aboard the latter's famous "mystery ship" which was called the Apollo. Included in this riveting account is the story of how L. Ron Hubbard, at the age of twenty-seven, clinically "died" only to discover that he could "remote view." From this state of consciousness, which would later be called "exterior," he was able to access what he termed the answers to all of the questions that had ever puzzled philosophers or the minds of men. Transcribing this information into a work entitled "Excalibur," which is still under lock and key to this day, he developed one of the most controversial movements in history: Dianetics and Scientology. The truth and import of the above can only be evaluated by the all out war which was waged by governmental forces and spy agencies to obtain the legally construed rights to the above mentioned work and all of the developments and techniques that ensued from it. This is the personal story of Peter Moon which not only pierces the mystery of death and reveals fascinating details of his years aboard L. Ron Hubbard's mystery ship but gives the most candid and inside look ever at one of the most controversial figures in recent history.

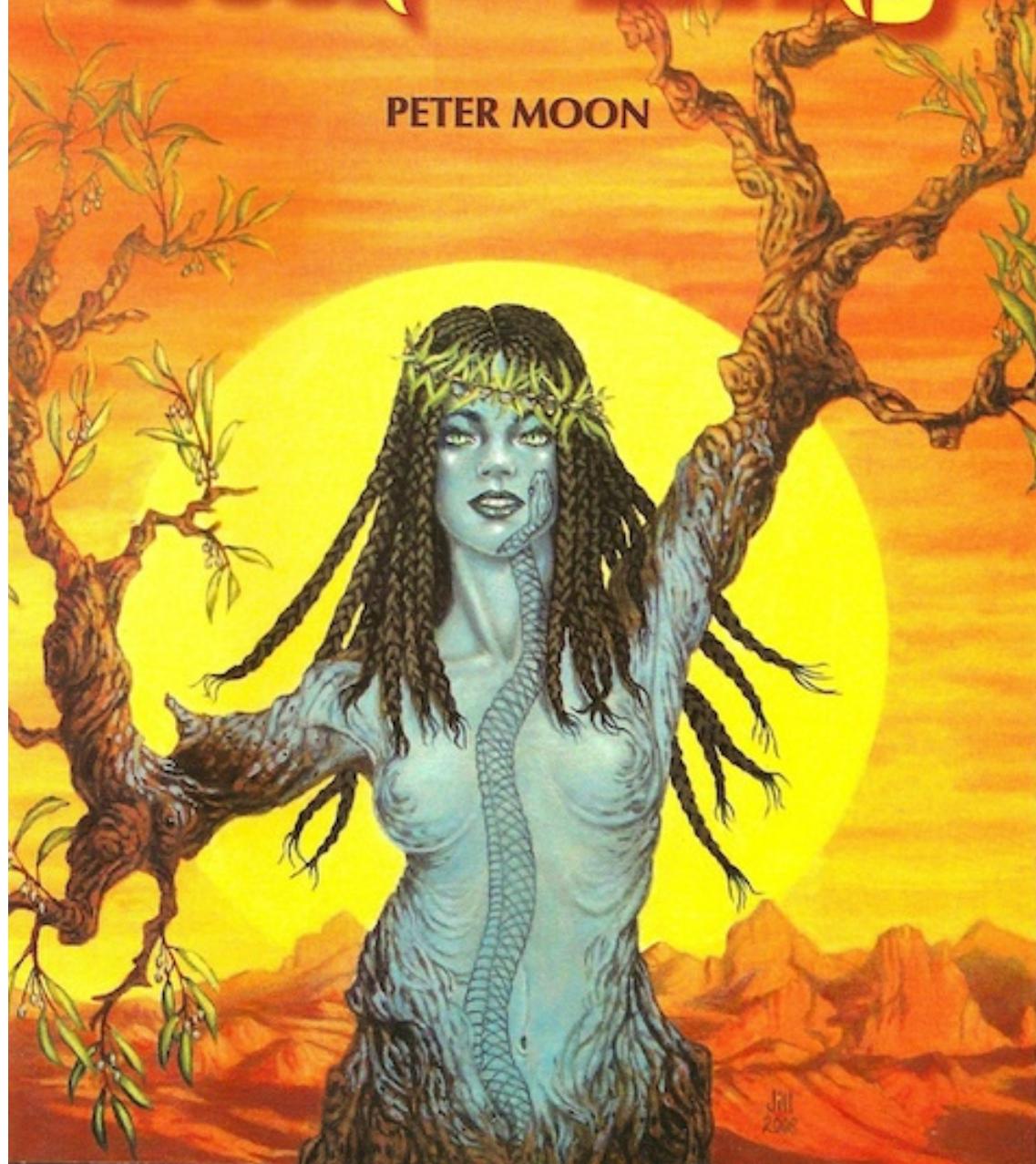
451 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 978-0-9678162-3-4

When "The Montauk Book of the Dead" was completed, Peter Moon would finally correlate information and experiences he had accumulated for twelve years, all of which surrounded a mysterious "quantum relic" which was, in fact, a 1909 playbill from the New Montauk Theatre that contained cryptic occult messages which are expounded upon in full in:

THE MONTAUK BOOK OF THE LIVING
by Peter Moon

The Montauk Book of the Living

PETER MOON



The Montauk Book of the Living

A stunning new book by Peter Moon that tells how his research into the Montauk Pyramids led to the discovery of a mysterious quantum relic. This relic not only led to the Matriarch of the Montauk Pharoahs but has opened the door to understanding the greatest mysteries of history. These include the occult biochemistry of an Amazonian Blue Race which founded the Egyptian culture and honored the feminine principle through the star Sirius. These truths lead to the unveiling of the biological truth behind the Virgin Birth and how this theme intertwines with the descendants of these Amazons who live today and are known as the Blue People of the Saha ra. Other occult surprises include new revelations concerning Aleister Crowley's The Book of the Law that demonstrably reveals that the ancients who built the pyramids of Cairo and Mars knew deeper secrets concerning DNA that our scientists of tod ay. The pursuit of these various threads leads to Peter Moon's encounter with Red Medicine, the Medicine Man of the Montauks who is destined to fulfill the Second Coming of the Pharoahs, a time prophesied by native elders which signals the return of ancient wisdom, universal brotherhood and healing . This is also the riveting personal story of Peter Moon which includes new streams of synchronicity that include the mystical background behind the events which led to the revelation of the Montauk Project. Old themes are revisited and more deeply explored, but there are more new twists and turns than ever. The legacy of the Montauk Pharoahs is explored as never before and leads to more truth than can be readily believe which is designed to launch a new era once prophesied by Native Elders as the Second Coming of the Pharaohs, said to signal the return of ancient wisdom, universal brotherhood and healing.

384 pages, \$29.95, ISBN 978-0-9678162-6-5

Although intriguing follow-ups had been done with the data uncovered in "Montauk Revisited" and "Pyramids of Montauk", there was also an equally fascinating trail of data with regard to the Nazi-Tibetan connection researched in "The Black Sun". This research is so controversial and so proprietary to the Government that it is virtually impossible to pursue beyond a certain point if one is going to use routine journalism. Taking solid threads that are based upon hard facts of journalism, Peter Moon opted

to penetrate the unknown or occult aspects of the Nazi-Tibetan story through an intuitive stream of consciousness in:

SPANDAU MYSTERY

by Peter Moon

SPANDAU MYSTERY

PETER MOON



Spandau Mystery

A historical novel by Peter Moon which reveals how the mysterious deaths of General George Patton and Deputy Fuhrer Rudolph Hess were intertwined through the Nazi's secret flying saucer technology. Directed by Tibetan elders, the Germans sought to harness the Vril, an energy so powerful that it can change the very nature of the elements themselves. To succeed, however, a major change was required in the evolutionary development of the human species. A dramatic scenario of events unfolded, however, which not only ensured that this endeavor was sabotaged but included an undertaking designed to prevent humanity from ever discovering its ancient heritage and the secrets of the Vril. It was against this backdrop that two of the most colorful characters of World War II, Rudolph Hess and George S. Patton, became immersed in an age old battle involving the legions of light and darkness. The end of World War Two precipitated more intrigue and struggle for power than the war itself. Much of this centered around the secret projects sponsored by Rudolph Hess which included not only the Antarctic project but the construction of Vril flying saucers. Patton's job, as the war came to a close, was to recover the secret technology of the Germans and safeguard it for American use. After accomplishing his mission and compiling a German history of the war, General Patton was killed in a dubious accident, the mystery of which has never been solved and has been magnified by government refusal to declassify the file on the investigation of his death. Far more conspicuous and powerful than Patton was Rudolph Hess, the Deputy Fuhrer of Germany, who flew to England in 1941 as an envoy of peace and was imprisoned for life and suspiciously killed just before his imminent release. The current of intrigue and power which permeated these two individuals and led to their downfall was the same current which led to a repatriation of the U.S. Government and an undermining of a constitutional government that is run by and for the people. Besides technology, much of this intrigue centered around the banking files the Nazis confiscated from the Freemasons. The effort to keep this secret is still a factor in today's politics. It was thus that Patton and Hess wore different uniforms but shared common interests and held within their grasp a force so powerful that, if harnessed, it might raise the ancient civilization of Atlantis itself. It was for this power that both were killed and so begins our mystery. "Spandau Mystery" is an historical novel and murder mystery featuring 350 pages of

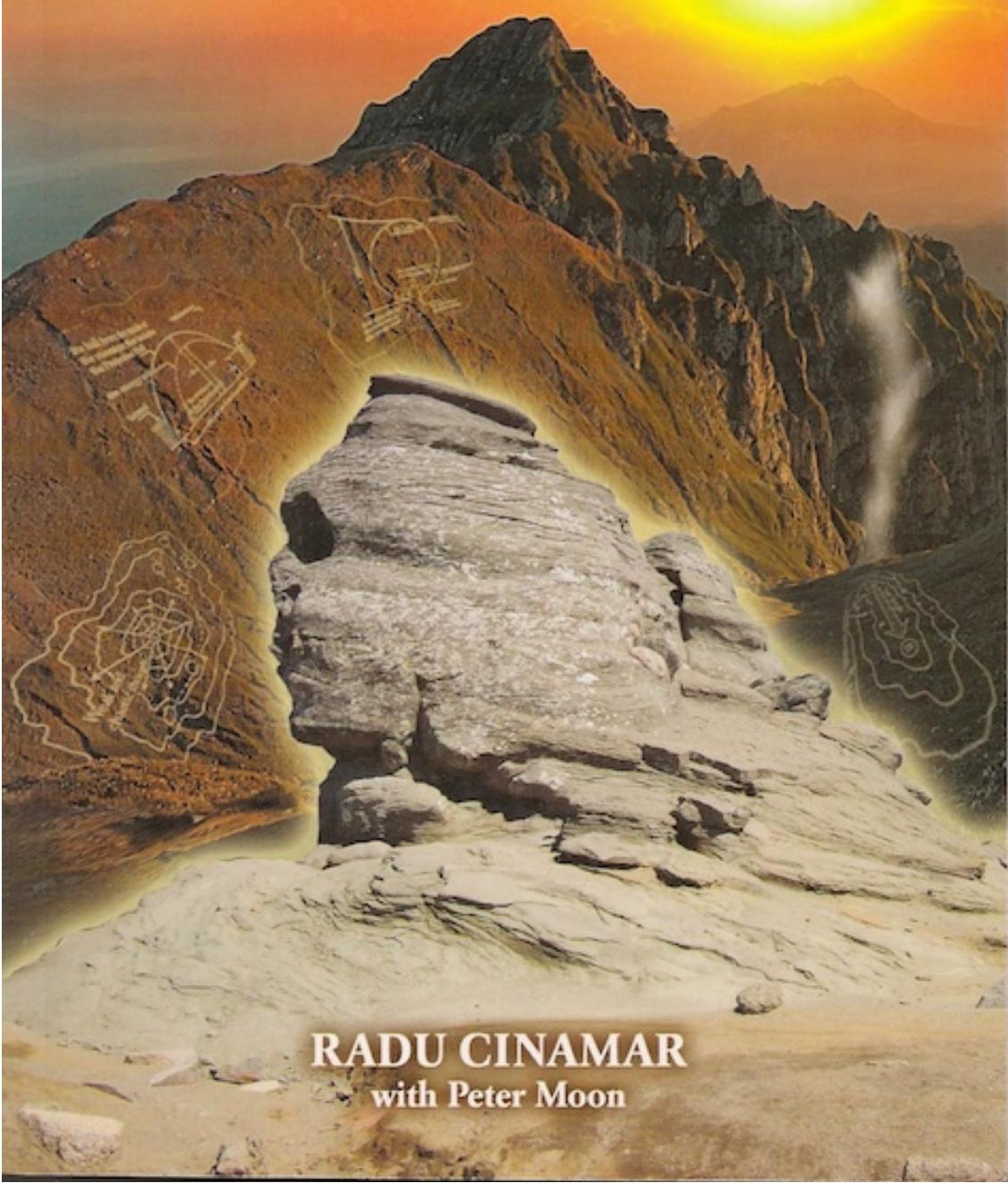
fast and easy reading which penetrates one of the greatest intrigues surrounding the Nazis and their occult interests in Tibet: the ancient Dropa civilization, a group of “little people” who claim to descend from the stars and whose corroborating artifacts have been studied by scientists for over half a century. If you would like a new view of world history, order and read this book today.

350 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-4-1

As all of the aforementioned books were written and Peter Moon continued to report on various aspects of the Montauk phenomena, he met a very unusual and intriguing scientist, Dr. David Anderson, an engineer and physicist who had his own Time Travel Research Center on Long Island. This was a serious laboratory where time could be slowed down or speeded up in a self-contained field. Dr. Anderson also had a research center in Romania and eventually invited Peter to that country to lecture at a United Nations camp for youth. During this time, “The Montauk Project” was translated into the Romanian language and was ultimately responsible for creating a brand new publishing company in Romania, Daksha Publishing, which subsequently published what is arguably the most amazing story in the history of Mankind. It is intertwined with Peter Moon’s adventures with Dr. David Anderson in:

**TRANSYLVANIAN SUNRISE
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon**

Transylvanian SUNRISE



RADU CINAMAR
with Peter Moon

Transylvanian Sunrise

A mysterious scientist by the name of David Anderson made an eventful trip to Romania in 1999. Dr. Anderson, who is credited by the U.S. government as having developed advanced time-warp field technology, established diplomatic connections on this trip to Romania where he also set up an advanced research facility dedicated to studying the mathematics of time travel. Upon his return to the United States, Dr. Anderson visited Preston Nichols and Peter Moon, internationally known authors of "The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time," and introduced himself. At Dr. Anderson's suggestion, a collaboration with Peter Moon began which was brief, tenuous and eventually aborted due to security considerations as a result of a logistical attack on a similar time research center that had been set up on Long Island. Dr. Anderson's continued journeys to Romania eventually resulted in connecting Peter Moon with a Romanian publisher and Radu Cinamar, a member of the Romanian Intelligence Service's occult department. The purpose of this collaboration has to do with what is arguably the most significant archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a mysterious holographic hall of records that utilizes technology far beyond the concepts of modern science. "Transylvanian Sunrise" is the story of this mysterious discovery and the political intrigue surrounding it, all capably told by Radu Cinamar. After Peter Moon secured the publishing rights to this remarkable story, Dr. Anderson invited him to Romania where he has pursued these mysteries one step further. The story is inside this book and waiting to be read.

288 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-5-8

The remarkable story told in Transylvania Sunrise is exceeded in its sequel as it concerns the mysterious factors and actual characters that precipitated the most amazing discovery in the history of Mankind. Peter Moon also contributes with reports on his continued adventures with Dr. David Anderson and a journey to the ruins of an ancient culture in the heart of Transylvania in:

**TRANSYLVANIA MOONRISE
A SECRET INITIATION IN THE MYSTERIOUS LAND OF THE
GODS**
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

TRANSYLVANIAN MOONRISE



RADU CINAMAR
WITH PETER MOON

Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods

Radu Cinamar rose to prominence for his role in exposing the most remarkable archaeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a secret chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx containing holographic records of Earth's history, bio-resonance imaging technology, and three mysterious tunnels leading to the deepest secrets of the Inner Earth. Despite the political intrigue, turmoil and restriction around this great discovery, the leader of the expedition enabled Radu Cinamar to visit and explore these artifacts. Ever since, Radu's life has been a labyrinthine adventure of strange events, clandestine liaisons and extraordinary people and circumstances. In "Transylvanian Moonrise", Radu is sought out by the mysterious Tibetan lama who orchestrated this discovery while working under an alias as Dr. Xien, a secret agent for the Chinese government. The enigmatic lama introduces Radu to a creature known as a yidam, an energetic and physical being who is created by a sand mandala ritual and can literally warp the space-time continuum and takes Radu on a mystical journey from Transylvania to the mysterious Land of the Gods in Tibet where he receives a secret initiation from the blue goddess Machandi. This is not only a remarkable story, but it is an initiation of the highest order that will benefit anyone reading it."Transylvanian Moonrise: A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods" will take you far beyond your ordinary imagination in order to describe events that have molded the past and will influence the future in the decades ahead.

288 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-0-9678162-8-9

MYSTERY OF EGYPT — THE FIRST TUNNEL
by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

THE SECRET PARCHMENT

FIVE TIBETAN INITIATION TECHNIQUES

RADU CINAMAR WITH PETER MOON

Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel

Radu Cinamar stunned the world when he released his first book, “Transylvanian Sunrise”, which described the greatest archeological find of all time: a hidden chamber some 50,000 years old with holographic technology that is beyond man’s wildest dreams. After being allowed to explore some of these artifacts, Radu was befriended by an enigmatic alchemist named Elinor who introduced him to an equally mysterious Tibetan Lama. These adventures were chronicled in “Transylvanian Moonrise” wherein Radu was taken by Elinor and the lama to Tibet where he was given an ancient manuscript to be translated by the lama. He is then given an initiation of the highest order.

“Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel” begins with Radu becoming the guardian of Elinor’s exotic villa in Bucharest which contains a remarkable alchemical laboratory in the basement. Radu is soon thereafter recruited for Department Zero, Romania’s most secret intelligence unit, by his old friend, Cezar Brad, and becomes part of an expedition to explore a mysterious tunnel which leads from the chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx to a different type of chamber beneath the Giza Plateau which contains a bioresonant device through which one can visit past and future events.

This amazing expedition includes an American from the Pentagon with a top secret laptop computer he is intuitively connected to that not only displays intricate holograms but is also linked to Hilbert (interdimensional) Space. Ancient archeology meets future science in this true life adventure that penetrates the secrets of Egypt in a way that has not been previously conceived of in our society.

224 pages, \$22.00, ISBN 978-1-937859-08-4

PLUS MORE FROM PETER MOON

THE MONTAUK PULSE: A CHRONICLE OF TIME

Issued quarterly, every Winter, Spring, Summer and Fall

by Peter Moon

A newsletter by the name of the Montauk Pulse went into print in the winter of 1993 to chronicle the events and discoveries regarding the ongoing investigation of the Montauk Project by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon. It has remained in print and been issued quarterly ever since. With a minimum

of six pages and a distinct identity of its own, The Pulse will often comment on details and history that do not necessarily find their way into books. Through 1995, the Montauk Pulse has included exciting new breakthroughs on the Montauk story as well as similarly related phenomena like the Philadelphia Experiment and other space-time projects. Consequently, the scope of the Pulse was expanded to embrace any new phenomena concerning time travel or related events. It has been the leading publication when it comes to covering the work of Dr. David Anderson and his time travel research. The cost for a subscription to the Montauk Pulse is \$20.00. Do not add a shipping/handling charge, however, unless you are outside the USA. In such a case, please add \$12.00. Back issues are available in three volumes of 24 issues each (spanning six years). Each individual volume is \$30.00 each. See order form.

**THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME I—Issues 1-24
(Winter 1993 through Fall 1998)**



THE MONTAUK PULSE

A Chronicle of Time

Volume I — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1993 -1998)

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME II — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 through Fall 2004)

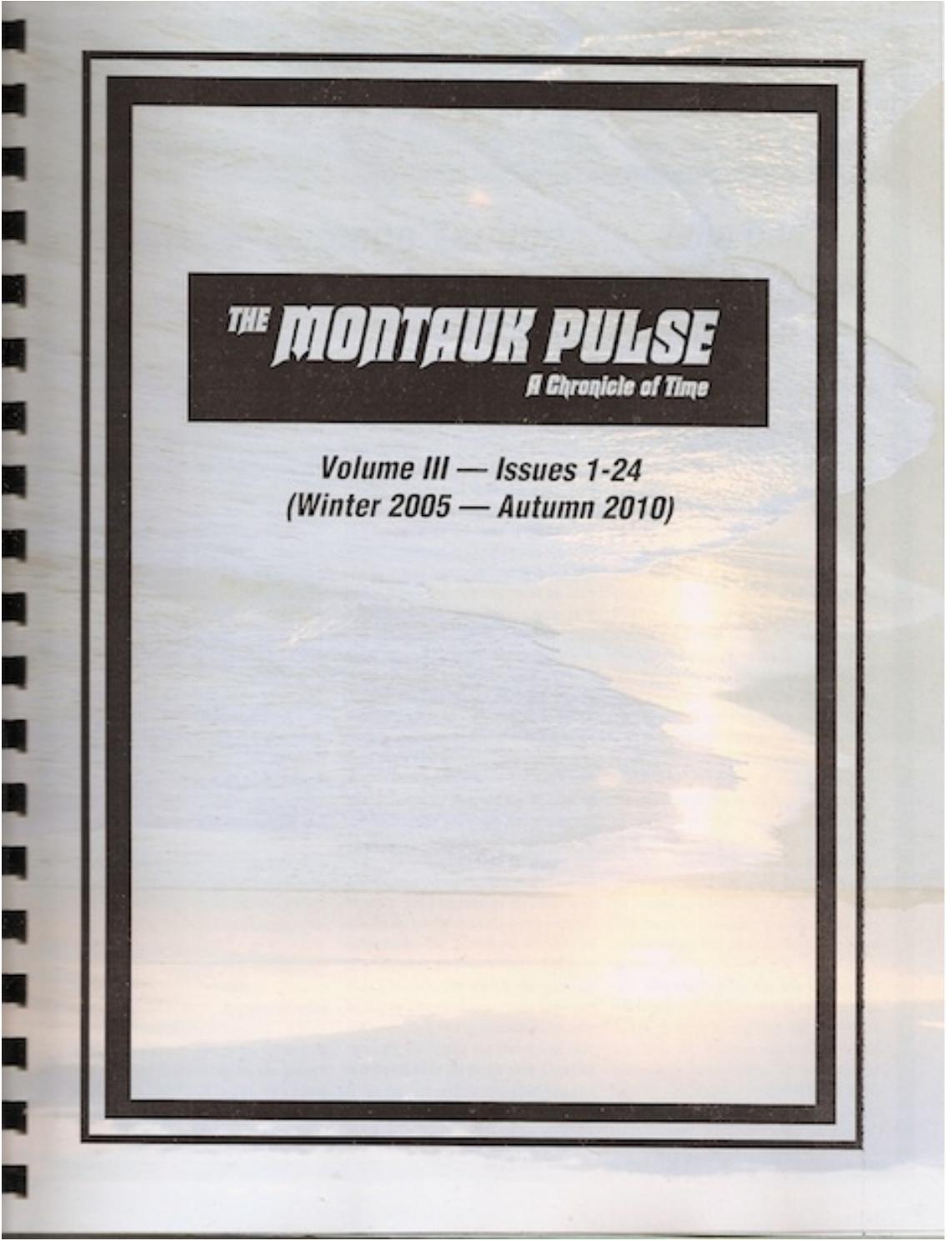
The Montauk —



A Chronicle of Time

*Volume II — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 — Fall 2004)*

THE MONTAUK PULSE — A CHRONICLE OF TIME
VOLUME III — Issues 1-24
(Winter 1999 through Fall 2004)



THE MONTAUK PULSE

A Chronicle of Time

*Volume III — Issues 1-24
(Winter 2005 — Autumn 2010)*

HOW TO ORDER

Ordering from Sky books is easy. If you use email, the easiest way is to contact us at skybooks@yahoo.com and request a PayPal invoice or just

sends us the funds via PayPal per the prices listed below. If you are not a PayPal customer, you can still send money via PayPal via credit card if you first receive a PayPal invoice from us.

You can also phone us at 516-681-0273 or email to skybooks@yahoo.com and we can accept your credit card directly.

If you choose to pay by check or money order, please note shipping charges below and make the check or money order payable to Sky Books and send to:

Sky Books
PO Box 769
Westbury, NY 11590-0104

NOTE: ORDERS OUTSIDE THE U.S. MUST CONTACT US FIRST FOR EXACT SHIPPING RATES AS THESE FLUCTUATE FROM COUNTRY TO COUNTRY

We wait for ALL checks to clear before shipping. This includes Priority Mail orders. If you want to speed delivery time, please send a U.S. Money Order or use MasterCard or Visa. Those orders will be shipped right away. Simply list the books you want with the appropriate prices, add shipping, add up the total and send the amount.

phone: 516-681-0273
email: skybooks@yahoo.com

BOOK PRICING:

The Montauk Project:	Experiments in Time
.....	\$15.95
Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity	
.....	\$19.95
Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness	
.....	\$19.95
Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs	
.....	\$19.95
The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection	
.....	\$24.95

The	Music	of	Time
.....			
\$19.95			
.....			
Montauk:	The	Alien	Connection
.....			\$19.95
The Healer's Handbook:	A Journey Into Hyperspace		
.....	\$22.00		
The Philadelphia Experiment		Murder	
.....		\$19.95	
The Brookhaven Connection			
.....			\$19.95
Ong's Hat:	The		Beginning
.....			\$19.95
Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal			
.....			\$29.95
The Montauk Book of the Dead			
.....			\$29.95
The Montauk Book of the Living			
.....			\$29.95
Spandau MysteryTransylvania			Sunrise
.....			\$22.00
Transylvania			
.....			\$22.00
Moonrise			
.....			
Mystery Egypt			of
.....			
\$22.00			
The Secret			
Parchment			
.....			
\$22.00			
The Montauk Pulse (1 year			
subscription)			
.....			\$20.00
(no shipping required unless you are outside the U.S.)			
The Montauk Pulse back issues Volume I (1993-			
1998)			
.....			\$30.00
The Montauk Pulse back issues Volume II (1999-			
2004)			
.....			\$30.00

The Montauk Pulse back issues — Volume III (2005-2010).....
\$30.00

SHIPPING CALCULATION (INSIDE U.S. ONLY)

Under \$30.00add \$5.00
\$30.01 — 60.00add \$6.00
\$60.00 — \$100.00 add \$8.00
\$100.01 and up....add \$10.00

SHIPPING CALCULATION (OUTSIDE U.S. ONLY)

One, two or sometimes three books.....add \$15.00
(but not Montauk Pulse Volumes - they are too large for standard priority mail envelopes)
If you are ordering the Montauk Pulse back issue volumes or several books that will not fit in a priority mail envelope, please email us first for proper shipping rates.

SALES TAX (ONLY FOR NEW YORK STATE)

Sales tax is legally required only if you are purchasing the book from a New York State residence and the tax is 8.625% of the total amount.

Thank you for your business.

If you have other questions, you can email us at **516-681-0273**.

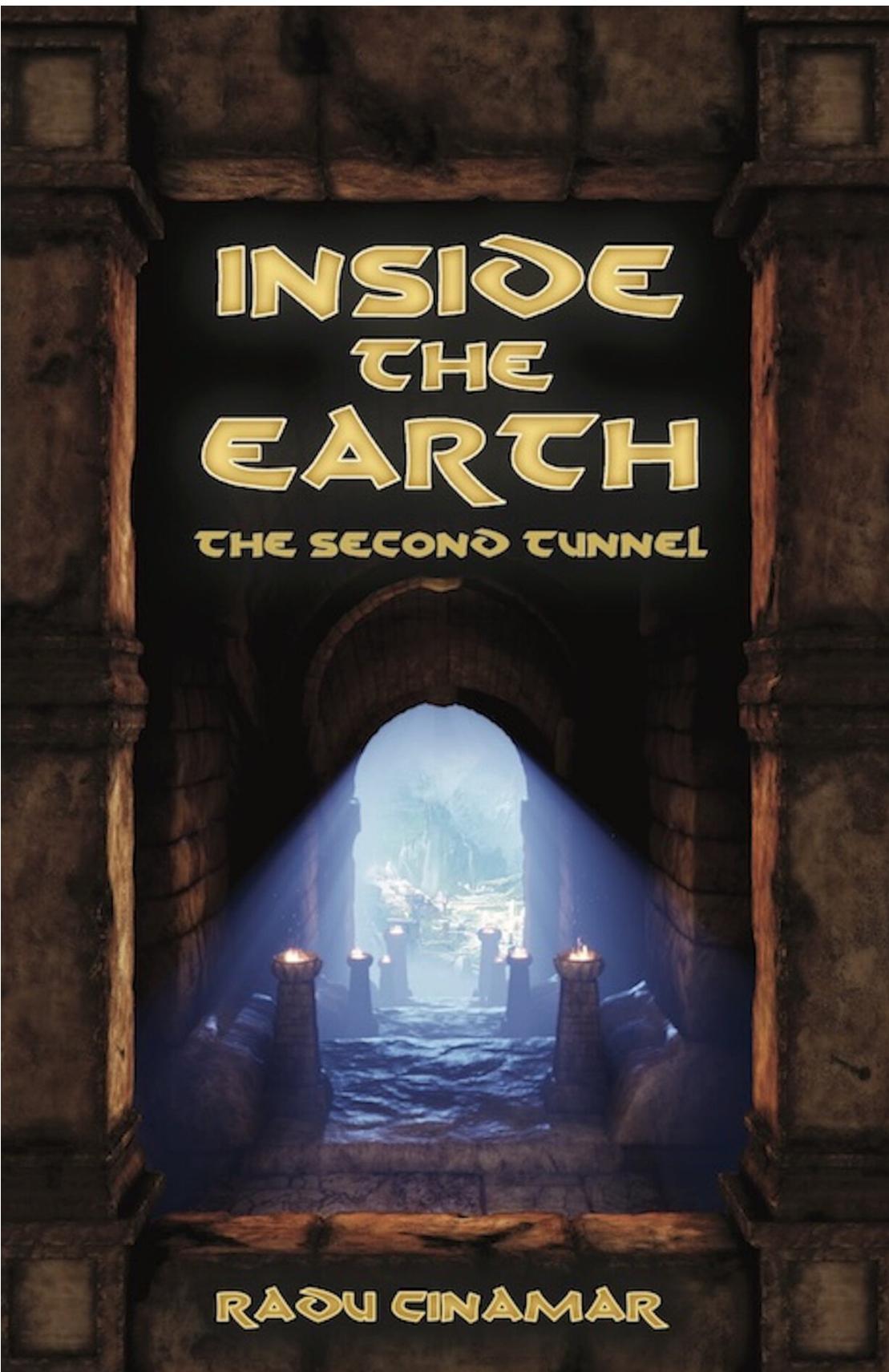
Stay tuned for more titles and activity at:

www.digitalmontauk.com

www.skybooksusa.com

INSIDE THE EARTH

THE SECOND TUNNEL



RADU CINAMAR

In this exhilarating description of mysteries inside the Earth, Radu Cinamar presents a unique way to penetrate the Inner Earth through the process of feeling and the effects that will develop from such an experience. To enhance the reader's understanding of this very guarded subject, *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel* includes multiple illustrations that include depictions of Inner Earth geography.

Familiar characters from the Transylvania Series also reappear, including the enigmatic Tibetan lama, Repa Sundhi, also known as Dr. Xien, who states:

"If someone had a device or machine that could start up and go everywhere they want, especially towards the center of the Earth, the machine would be blocked and stop at a certain point because of the frequency of vibration to be found there. Just how far you can go with such a machine can be limited by reason of your own consciousness which can in and of itself restrict the dimensional range of such a device or the extent to which it can penetrate other realms. This applies to both human beings as well as material objects. Your ability to access such a region is determined by what your own individual frequency of consciousness can or will allow you to experience."

Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel is not only the story of an exciting adventure, it is an opportunity for initiation as you explore the frequencies of your own inner nature.

INSIDE THE EARTH THE SECOND TUNNEL

By Radu Cinamar
Edited by Peter Moon

Sky Books
New York

The Inner Earth — The Second Tunnel

Copyright © 2017 by Radu Cinamar

First English language printing, January 2019 International copyright laws apply

Cover art by Creative Circle Inc.

Typography by Creative Circle Inc.

Published by: Sky Books

Box 769

Westbury, New York 11590

email: skybooks@yahoo.com

website: www.timetraveleducationcenter.com

www.skybooksusa.com www.digitalmontauk.com

Printed and bound in the United States of America. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Cinamar, Radu / Moon, Peter

The Inner Earth — The Second Tunnel 240 pages

ISBN 978-1-937859-20-6

1. Body, Mind, Spirit: Occultism 2. Body, Mind, Spirit.

General Library of Congress Control Number 2018963495

This book is dedicated to General Obadea

OTHER TITLES FROM SKY BOOKS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time

Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity

Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness

Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs

The Music of Time

by Peter Moon

The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection

Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal

The Montauk Book of the Dead

The Montauk Book of the Living

Spandau Mystery

The White Bat — The Alchemy of Writing

by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

by Stewart Swerdlow

Montauk: The Alien Connection

The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

by Alexandra Bruce

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder: Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

by Wade Gordon

The Brookhaven Connection

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvanian Sunrise

Transylvanian Moonrise

Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel

The Secret Parchment

INTRODUCTION — BY PETER MOON

For those of you who have picked up this book without any prior knowledge of the circumstances surrounding Radu Cinamar and his previous work, I will lay out a background and summary.

During the Cold War, there was a natural alliance between the two communist nations of Romania and the People's Republic of China. Trying to keep up with the West in regards to the most advanced and esoteric methods of reconnaissance and espionage, the Romanians sought out the help of the Chinese as they did not really trust the Russians. As part of a cultural exchange program whereby Chinese students were able to participate in educational programs in Romania, the Chinese government sent the Romanians an expert in parapsychology who would set up a secret department that would deal with all abnormal occurrences. These were referred to as "K events," but in pop culture terms of today, these might now be termed as "X-File" events. Known as Department Zero, this special unit was only known to the head of state and the head of security. Besides housing and caring for paranormal subjects, Department Zero also trained them. The expert in parapsychology who set up this unique department is known to us as Dr. Xien, and he was introduced to us in the first book of this series, *Transylvanian Sunrise*.* Although Dr. Xien is an intriguing character, we do not learn too much about him in that book. We do know that he was called in after the birth of another very interesting character who also turns out to be one of the progenitors of the *Transylvania Series*. His name is Cezar Brad, and he is born with an umbilical cord that is so thick, the doctors have to use an ordinary saw to sever it. As this is an anomaly, Cezar comes under the scrutiny and eventual tutelage of Department Zero and forms a close personal relationship with Dr. Xien from a very young age. Cezar is trained in a host of spiritual and psychic disciplines that would rival the best your imagination might offer.

[* The book you are reading now, *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel* is the fifth in a series of books by Radu Cinamar which are collectively, along with Peter Moon's *The White Bat*, known as the *Transylvania Series*. The previous works include *Transylvanian Sunrise*, *Transylvanian Moonrise*, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, and *The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques*.

As fate would clearly demonstrate, Dr. Xien was grooming Cezar to serve as a steward and guardian for what is arguably considered the greatest archeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a secret and previously inaccessible chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx containing futuristic holographic technology that was put together some 50,000 years ago.

In what could be termed a virtual Noah's Ark that far exceeds the thinking and experiential capacity of those who lived in biblical times (or even in our own times for that matter), this chamber includes technology whereby one can place their hand on a table and see their own DNA rendered in three-dimensional holograms. Other devices on the table enable one to see the DNA of alien species from other planets with accompanying star renderings so that one can see where they actually originate from. By placing two hands on different parts of the table, one can also "mix" the DNA of two species so as to see how they might look if hybridized. As the tables themselves are six feet high, the creatures who built them were gigantic compared to humans of today.

This remarkable chamber also includes a "projection hall" whereby one can see a holographic rendition of the history of Earth that is particularly tailored to the individuality of whomever might be viewing it. This history, however, abruptly cuts off in about the Fifth Century A.D., perhaps because it requires some sort of software update. One of the more intriguing aspects of the Projection Hall is that it also contains three mysterious tunnels that lead into the bowels of the Earth and similar facilities in Iraq, Mongolia, Tibet and also beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt.

Although Cezar, through the tutelage of Dr. Xien, was set up by fate to be the overseer of this remarkable archeological discovery, it was not his role to write the story of what was found and its implications. As these events were unfolding, Cezar handpicked Radu Cinamar to write these volumes. Serving as a mentor to Radu, Cezar gave him a rapid fire education in all of the political machinations going on behind this discovery while also introducing him to the world of psychic phenomena and esoteric studies.

We learn about this in the first volume, *Transylvanian Sunrise*, but we are not told exactly why Cezar picked Radu. What I can tell you from what I have learned thus far is that Cezar is a remarkably adept individual, and he knew precisely what he was doing. His psychic sensibilities are quite formidable and proved to be accurate in this case. Radu got the job done, and with the release of this book, he now has five volumes in English.

You might think that this discovery was a wonderful opportunity to enlighten Mankind and take advantage of all that this newly discovered technology has to offer for the benefit of humanity at large. Many, if not most, of the Romanians in the government who were privy to the discovery viewed it that way. Circumstances, however, dictated otherwise.

Cezar informed Radu that the actual discovery of this secret and previously unknown chamber took place when the Pentagon discovered it via the use of ground penetrating radar that operated through satellites. It is understandable that the Americans would use all technology at their disposal for reconnaissance purposes as well as to scrutinize all geographical anomalies and resources on the planet. Right or wrong, this is the purpose of the Department of Defense. What was most challenging about this intelligence, however, was that Masonic interests in the Pentagon funneled this information to a leader in Italian Freemasonry, a Signore Massini, who represents a hidden global elite that wanted access to and control of this chamber for themselves. Accordingly, Massini approached Cezar who was then the head of Department Zero and sought his cooperation. Cezar, who did not trust Massini, was forced to cooperate to a certain extent due to political circumstances. Thus, the evil interests of an Italian Freemason forged an unprecedented alliance between Romania and America with the former suddenly being admitted to NATO. The specifics of these political intrigues are detailed in the book *Transylvanian Sunrise* which is primarily the story of Cezar's life and his involvement with the uncovering of these amazing artifacts.

While the enigmatic and mysterious Dr. Xien set the stage for Cezar to uncover this secret chamber through rigorous training and education, he is a distant memory when the discovery is made and seemingly completely uninvolved in any tangible way with the political machinations and evil intrigues which allowed it to even take place. Dr. Xien, however, is an interested party and a definite progenitor of the information revealed in these books, and this comes into clear view in the second book of the series,

Transylvanian Moonrise — A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods.

Transylvanian Moonrise begins with an editor's note from the Romanian editor, Sorin Hurmuz, who includes numerous excerpts from the Romanian press that not only corroborate Cezar's story as told by Radu but give insights into why it is credible. Above and beyond these facts, it might interest you to know that a key area near the Romanian Sphinx is blacked out on Google Earth. Besides that, Americans were seen en masse during the time of the excavations that were taking place near the Romanian Sphinx in 2003. I have also spoken to several well-placed people in Romania who believe the general story to have merit. Exactly what has taken place and all of the details are still largely a mystery, but Radu's books offer us the only clues. In addition to that, they are remarkable stories and teaching devices which integrate the mundane aspects of politics with some of the most esoteric concepts of occultism as well as the cutting edge of technology.

Radu's narrative in *Transylvanian Moonrise* begins with a mysterious man named Elinor trying to contact the enigmatic author through his publisher, Sorin Hurmuz, who has generally been instructed to stonewall any people wishing to meet with Radu. In fact, Sorin has never met with Radu and only communicates with him by special courier or with a prearranged phone card. When it is eventually discovered that Elinor is speaking on behalf of a Tibetan lama, both Sorin and Radu change their tune and a meeting is eventually arranged. This meeting is filled with a panoply of metaphysical revelations which present an entirely new paradigm by which to view the events described in Transylvanian Sunrise. After an amazing indoctrination into the ancient art of alchemy and the prospects of immortality, Radu meets the lama who reveals himself to be none other than Dr. Xien and explains that he once served in the royal court at Lhasa under the name of Repa Sundhi at the time of the Chinese invasion of Tibet. Escaping that purge, he somehow ended up in the employ of the Chinese government and adopted a different identity as Dr. Xien.

Repa Sundhi has a very specific agenda for this meeting with Radu and it has to do with what is the focal point of the fourth book in the *Transylvania Series: The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques* (more on that later). In *Transylvanian Moonrise*, Radu learns that the lama wants to take him to the Apuseni Mountains of Transylvania. Once there, a

mysterious but well-described space-translation takes place that literally transports them (as well as Elinor, who remains in their company) to certain rarefied high peaks of Tibet which are inaccessible to humans by normal transportation means. Radu is escorted into a cave where he meets another progenitor of the *Transylvania Series*. Her name is Machandi and she is a blue goddess and tantric dakini who not only educates and initiates Radu but gives him an ancient manuscript which is to be translated from ancient Tibetan and published, first in the Romanian language. Having finally been translated into English, it is the centerpiece of *The Secret Parchment*.

While *Transylvanian Moonrise* refers to the characters in *Transylvanian Sunrise* and the lama is included in the dramatic events that take place, the two books are astonishingly different and offer complementary views of the overall scenario from completely different perspectives. The third book in the series, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, is no exception. Radu is recruited to join Department Zero on a journey with Cezar into the mysterious “First Tunnel” in the Projection Hall of the Bucegi complex. This leads to a hidden chamber beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt. What they find there is no less astonishing than what has already been offered in the first two books. The purpose of the mission is to recover neatly organized slate-like tablets that are in fact a type of ancient “DVD” that project holographic “memories” of the history of the world. The tablets do not require a projector and are so numerous that they can only hope to return a portion of them to their home base, after which they will be sent to America for detailed study. Even though they cannot recover everything in one mission, what they do retrieve would take a team of viewers a considerable amount of time to view.

There is also an occult chamber containing a device consisting primarily of huge crystals that facilitates the projection of one’s consciousness back into time. It is not a physical time travel device. It should be noted that it requires a certain amount of psychic and esoteric development to be able to withstand the rigors of projecting oneself into time, even if the physical body is not being utilized. We also learn that this device is bioresonant in that it is tuned to the physiological, mental and emotional conditions of the subject as well as their own past experiences. In other words, you would have different experiences than would I and so on.

Another intriguing aspect of the time device is that there is a certain amount of censorship present. When Cezar attempts to project his consciousness

into time in order to see who created the device, he encounters blockages. While it is informative and useful in certain respects, it contains mysteries which it does not want penetrated, at least at this particular time. All of this gives rise to interesting speculation.

These censorship issues further fuel the controversy Cezar ignites by relaying his initial experience in the time device whereupon he returns to the time of Jesus in the First Century. Radu also recounts what he saw in his original experiences in the Projection Hall (beneath the Romanian Sphinx) when he witnessed events surrounding the crucifixion of Christ. This account contains UFOs wreaking havoc amidst a virtually insurmountable thunder storm while a fearing populace scrambles to save their own lives. It leaves us with a hornets nest of information, the result of which has been more than a few questioning the veracity of the authors. I should add, however, that most of the reading audience thus far has not blinked at the accounts given. They have enjoyed the book and are not judgmental about the authors. What is perhaps the most relevant aspect of this experience, however, is the fact that the device which facilitates it is bioresonant.

Whether the events presented are indeed real in a conventional sense, they are certainly events that the collective consciousness has wrestled with for thousands of years.

What happens in *Mystery of Egypt*, however, is superseded by what occurs in the fourth volume, *The Secret Parchment*. Radu finds himself in the middle of the political and conspiratorial intrigue that is swirling around the effort to control the holographic chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx. Accordingly, Radu is sent to the United States to attend a remote viewing program in the Pentagon, all in an effort to defuse the rising political tensions. As the conspiratorial intrigues escalate into a full scale political and esoteric war, there is an intervention by superior spiritual forces, one of which includes Radu being recalled to Romania in order to meet with Repa Sundhi to facilitate the translation of the ancient Tibetan manuscript or “secret parchment” which had been given to him by Machandi as described in *Transylvanian Moonrise*. While the parchment presents five invaluable techniques for spiritual advancement (these are not the same as the already known yoga exercises known as the “Five Tibetans”), its very presence in the world has ignited a series of quantum events, extending from a bizarre structure emerging from the snow in Antarctica, serving an antenna function, which is at the crossroads between signals to Jupiter’s moon

Europa as well as Mount McKinley, and Transylvania. As incredible as the discovery of this extraterrestrial connection is, it only escalates the attempt to undermine the structure of Romania's Department Zero when the Americans learn that the signal to Transylvania reveals a passage way of solid gold tunnels, extending miles into the underground, leading to ancient hieroglyphics, embedded in gold, indicating the locale as the nexus of the Inner Earth where "all the worlds unite." Not too far from the nexus, accessible through more passageways of pure gold, is an incredible room of golden thrones with panels of yet more hieroglyphics and a mysterious portal that appears to be a direct conduit to outer space; and, presumably, an outer space of another universe. These discoveries were made by a certain Professor Constantine who, upon reporting them and taking a team from the government to investigate, was whisked away and never heard from again. Although the investigators were killed, Professor Constantine was able to make a summary report to Cezar Brad; and the file for such was deemed to be the highest state secret of the country of Romania. Even so, Department Zero was unable to find any access to these passageways and, despite considerable effort, no further discoveries were made. Although Machandi's secret parchment is translated and we are treated to its specific wisdom, *The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques* leaves us with a very great mystery that is left dangling.

I also contribute to the book by revealing my own adventures in the area and learning of the ancient legends and how these fit into the scheme of Radu's adventures. It turns out that Professor Constantine was indeed a real character who disappeared, and I am even shown where he once lived.

There is also a Valley of the Golden Thrones, and it is in this region that I make one of the most remarkable discoveries that I have ever stumbled upon.

Although it has not been mentioned in any of the previous books, I was led to a cave by a Romanian archeologist in 2014. Known as Cioclovina Cave, it is the site of one of the greatest archeological finds in Romania which indicate a civilization did indeed occupy caverns within the inner earth and in the vicinity mentioned by Radu. Cioclovina Cave represents a sort of grand central cave station with some seven other caves interlinking with it, representing at least seven kilometers of tunnels.

While the aforementioned findings concerning Cioclovina Cave are of great relevance with regard to Radu's claims, there is an even more startling

confirmation from Dr. David Anderson, my scientist friend who originally brought me to Romania in 2008. In an interview conducted by myself in 2015, he revealed for the first time that Cioclovina Cave was the site of the largest discharge of space-time motive force ever recorded. Space-time motive force is a term Dr. Anderson coined to signify an energy that is released as a result of time dilation that occurs in the process of frame-dragging. If you are further interested in this aspect and would like a full explanation, you can watch the video series *Time Travel Theory Explained* at my website www.timetraveleducationcenter.com. This function is also explained in the appendix of the book *Transylvanian Moonrise*.

What all of this means in layman's terms is that Dr. Anderson's findings indicate that this area was the site of heavy duty time travel experiments. He was completely surprised that I happened to come across this very area by happenstance during my adventures in Romania. Note that this area was never a targeted area of interest for me. I had an off day and was brought there by an archeologist I knew at his instigation. He had no idea of the time experiments or the like. The archeologist, by the way, told me that the stories I relayed to him about Radu's books, which he had not read at that point, correlated with many stories he had heard about the area.

While there are many so-called "side tunnels" or supplementary threads of great interest that involve Dr. Anderson and my other associates in Romania, I am getting off subject. Radu is very well aware of Dr. Anderson and mention's him in the prelude to this new book. It is quite possible that all of these different threads might coalesce into a single homogeneous thread some day; but for now, we will get to the subject at hand: *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*. And just so you understand, the Second Tunnel refers to one of a series of three tunnels in the projection room located within the chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx. The First Tunnel, named in the title of the third book in the series, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, leads to a chamber beneath the Giza Plateau. The Second Tunnel, the subject of this book, leads to underground cities and installations. The Third Tunnel leads to Tibet with an offshoot branch to the Carpathians (near Buzau, Romania) and then towards Iraq; and from there to Mongolia and the Gobi Plateau.

As you have now been either oriented or reoriented to the subject at hand, you are now prepared to read Radu's most recent work: *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*. Radu was silent for eight years after completing *The*

Secret Parchment and, as I said earlier, a very great mystery was left dangling. This hiatus is now at end, and you can begin unfolding this great mystery as you turn the page.

Peter Moon

Long Island September 27, 2017

EDITOR'S NOTE

We have a saying in Romania (Nu aduce anul, ce aduce ceasul!) that does not translate so smoothly into English. Perhaps the best English translation reads as follows: "What the year has not brought us can surprisingly manifest in a sudden single moment."

Such was it that in the month of February 2017 when, after so many years of stillness and not hearing anything from Radu, that all of a sudden, in just one moment, everything changed. Finally, he reappeared, ready to give answers to all of the many readers that have continually asked me about Radu's return, his work, and anything else you might imagine.

In life, there are moments that will cause you to think in a rather profound manner. For example, Einstein said, "There are two ways of living your life: as if no miracles would exist or that everything would be a miracle."

Maybe it is too much to say that Radu's return would be like a miracle for us, but it is indeed a very big surprise for all of the readers of the *Transylvania Series*; and this is especially so because this volume contains a lot of information that represents gold for us. Radu will answer a lot of questions. He will also have a lot of propositions and opinions, but besides that, he will be able to better explain some mysteries that until now we would find unresolvable.

In a few lines, Radu informed me that this is the exact right moment for him to continue the revelations concerning the projection room in the Bucegi Mountains, also mentioning that this series of volumes will not stop here and that what he will publish in the future will bring amazing elements about the past and future of Mankind to the attention of both his readers as well as the scientific community.

Everything that Radu has ever sent to us over the years has been read with great intensity and emotion and we have discovered a lot of magic inside of the previous four volumes. We did, however, find it necessary to suggest a few minor changes to the text in this book. The reason for this is that certain information, if released indiscriminately, could have negative consequences on our publishing company as well as the Ministry of Internal Affairs. Radu

immediately accepted these minor modifications and is gladly thanked for his understanding and prompt response.

This new volume, Inside the Earth - The Second Tunnel, represents a foundation for a new paradigm with regard to us understanding our own planet. At the same time, it offers an esoteric as well as a physical way to access the worlds of mystery inside the earth. No matter how we decide to view this book; and no matter how we interpret it, our concept about Terra, the Earth, has to be reevaluated.

PRELUDE — BY RADU CINAMAR

After publishing the fourth volume of the *Transylvania Series, The Secret Parchment - Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques*, I considered that whatever I had discovered and told in the original series of four books was enough. There was no intention of a deeper presentation on my behalf, and this was especially so by reason of the fact that my new position inside of Department Zero included much greater responsibility and would take up most of my time.

When I explained my point of view to Cezar, he agreed with me in a certain way, but he also said that the entire world needs to know this information and this includes the fact of the reality that exists beyond routine appearances. For this reason, he said that I should keep the idea before me of continuing the series and telling the world what I have discovered. At that time, however, I was way too enthusiastic about the course of events that had taken place inside of my own life and consequently did not pay attention to Cezar's advice. It was only after a few years that I came to realize the necessity of coming back to my writing in order to let the world know about my knowledge and experience. In fact, I consider it a must. I should also add that a major factor with regard to my decision to resume writing has a lot to do with my readers. My editor, Sorin Hurmuz, let me know that after seven years of stillness and quietness on my part, there were many questions with regard to whether there would ever be another appearance of mine. Accordingly, this volume will give you many answers, and I hope that it will delight all of my readers in a special way. I must, however, mention a few things first.

For a few years now, different websites and blogs have appeared that were either using my name or the subjects that I have written about. Although such activities are the result of people having been inspired by my books to bring certain facts, mysteries and suppositions to the public's attention, I am not a party to such websites; and I should add that they really have nothing

or little to do with what I have written about in the previous volumes. I do, however, appreciate this fact as being a positive one as the enthusiasm of those posting these articles and information can definitely open new horizons to those that are interested in these topics. My only caveat is that you should be very careful in discerning the information that is presented. It is an entirely different matter, however, with regard to the Facebook pages that use my name and definitely give the impression that I am the one behind it. While it is every human being's freedom to name their blog, website or social media sites however they want, I want to adopt a very radical position by stating very clearly and directly to all of my readers that I do not have nor did I ever have any connection to such sites or the people behind them nor the information that is presented. In fact, I cannot put it more clearly that I do not have anything to do with anything that is being said in the virtual space of mass media with regards to my own individual self or the subjects I have written about in the earlier volumes. This includes everything that has been said in this direction by way of postings, analysis, forums, personal opinions or articles that have sought to bring the topics of my books into discussion. The only way that I have chosen to make myself well known is through the four volumes that were sent to and published by DAKSHA Publishing Company (of Bucharest) that owns my rights for the volumes that have already appeared as well as for the ones that will appear in the future.

It is a very different point of discussion, however, when it comes to Mr. Peter Moon, the director of the publishing company Sky Books of New York, who has made a very elegant, adept, persistent and fundamental contribution to the primary subject of my written volumes. A very correct human being with a lot of integrity, he is very well prepared in the domain of esotericism, and I thank him for the effort of coming to Romania several times in order to inform himself in the best way that he could through all of the connections that he has taken the opportunity to create.

One of the significant portals of awareness opened by Peter Moon is the association he has managed to forge with Dr. David Anderson, a physicist who very well understands the necessity of shielding certain information almost totally. This is by reason of his position as a scientific consultant and sub-contractor for the Pentagon as well as every government agency of the USA that he has worked for. The subject of the volume that is presented here can be an excellent study for David.

I should also add that opinions about my own personal identity that are expressed in online websites or any other means of mass media are sometimes very funny when they are attempting to assimilate me in any possible way with another Romanian writer that has achieved considerable notoriety by publishing fiction books. For me, this presents a very big question mark. How can someone make this type of affirmation that has nothing to do with logic nor the education of a certain person?

For example, a comparative analysis can be easily done with regard to style, content, and the way he treats a subject as opposed to myself. So, because I want things to be as clear as possible, I strongly confirm here that, under any circumstances, I am not that person nor am I a group or organization that would have written the previous four volumes.

While there have been some factors having to do with politics or the secret services that have kind of pressured me to make known everything that I know, there have also been opposite forces and occult energies that have threatened me against communicating what I know or have seen. A lot of intrigues and interests swirl around the subject of this book, and the most difficult situation is that one is not allowed to say anything or almost nothing about what occurs. You will understand better if I explain a little about Department Zero.

Even though Department Zero is independent and very well integrated when it comes to state matters, it is still required to use a tremendous amount of diplomacy. General Obadea and Cezar had to engage in a considerable amount of intervention just so the first four volumes could be released to the public. Unfortunately, General Obadea is no longer here. In May 2011, he died because of a brain stroke. While I do not wish to speculate about that, I do want to remind everyone that the General was one of the deepest patrons of my country (Romania) and even though his influence was very hidden, it was very decisive in key moments for the state. General Obadea's death also represented a very important moment for the Department. In the beginning of 2012, the Department was in great danger of being dissolved and assimilated within another structure from inside the services. The position of Cezar Brad, however, and his strong influence and extraordinary ability in solving very delicate situations has made it possible to maintain the continuity of the Department. This not only enhanced his relationships with diplomatic factions and the secret services, it has earned him a lot of respect that has led to him being admired at a very

high level. This includes foreign diplomatic channels as well as their own secret services.

As a result of new circumstances and necessities, the structure and operations of Department Zero have been rethought. As a natural course of events, the position of General Obadea has been taken over by Cezar; and in Cezar's place came Lieutenant Nicoara.

Prior to the restructuring of Department Zero, I had been in charge of the section for "unconventional" training or what some might translate as being "paranormal" training. Moreover, in 2014, I was handed the task of funding and conducting, inside of the Department, a special directive concerning collaboration with foreign secret services regarding "sensitive" information known as "limit operations." This refers to all of the "K type" phenomena that occurs both on the ground and in space but especially for such that has a connection with the Projection Room in Bucegi as well as the three tunnels within. Cezar's decision to entrust me to set up this section had to do with the experience I had gained in my relationships with certain American intelligence agencies. This was a result of all of the training I had undergone ten years ago in addition to numerous trips that I took afterward to the United States or other locations, all of them having to do with "limit operations." Utilizing the knowledge of diplomacy that I had already gained allowed me to develop some relationships and useful bonds with the members of different services in the West.

The most significant benefit of these promotions was my own increase in authority which now gives me free and direct access to the Projection Room. We are not talking about a level of governmental security here but rather one of internal security, a special clearance that is exclusively authorized by Department Zero in liaison with a section from the Pentagon. This type of very special agreement was established in 2005 with the purpose of reducing, almost completely, any political interference. For example, the U.S. Defense Department and a specific Committee from the Romanian Parliament put pressure on to significantly extend the list of those who could be admitted to the Projection Room. They even attempted to actualize a certain control over the secret complex inside of the Bucegi Mountains.

At that particular time, both Colonel Obadea and Cezar realized it would be very difficult for them to handle the flow of forces and interests that were already targeting access to the secret complex in Bucegi. This is why, with

all of the relationships and interventions, they first requested and then arranged for a reunion of both Romanian and American sides where the political participation was minimal: a representative from the defense departments of both countries. I do not want it to be misunderstood that this case was or is about a “military industrial complex,” but rather a militarily secured complex. This had the purpose of keeping a certain balance of interests, all of which is very sensitive when it comes to the Bucegi location.

Previous discussions and arrangements implied and fostered a lot of tension. Delays were requested and even certain undercover threats were taking place from both sides. Eventually, however, both the military and political factions agreed upon the negotiations with the subject of “plausible denial” being addressed. For us, this was a diplomatic way of avoiding any “contribution” from the political sphere, the influences and interests of which are complicated. If these interests would have succeeded in gaining power or control of the Bucegi complex in one way or the other, things could easily have escalated out of control, especially in the context of today’s geopolitical climate. Accordingly, an exclusive military type of control has been decided upon. Things are actually even more complicated concerning these matters, but I will stop here.

Free access to the Projection Room signified “a big breath of oxygen” for me. The death of General Obadea left an empty space in myself, and it also represented a big loss to the Department. Due to high external pressures that were aiming to take control of both Department Zero and the Bucegi complex, it was difficult to maintain smooth running of the Base for any length of time. But due to Cezar’s personality, calmness and maturity, as well as the loyalty of other remarkable people inside or the Department, it was possible for Department Zero to continue its activity. Issues were brought up or created on both side of the Romanian and American Secret Services as well as the defense departments of both countries. To a certain extent, the situation was reminiscent of the previously mentioned circumstances from 2005; but now it was easier to solve due to the immeasurable experience that had been gained as well as the discoveries that have taken place.

From the American side, General Roddey had important and influential words to say; and this had to do, to a great extent, with his very close connection and friendship to General Obadea. At the bilateral meeting that

took place in 2012, Admiral Ken Hudson, a special delegate of the Pentagon, made a surprisingly beneficial intervention that came along with what appeared to be a special mandate. Later on, Cezar confessed to me that the harmful influence of an important occult lodge had been removed from the organizational structure and this neutralized a lot of tensions and bilateral disagreements even though there were still some left to be solved. Everything calmed down. Department Zero continued its activity with its structure improved and its funding increased. Our partnership with the Americans was prosperous even if it were only to be viewed from the perspective of the very advanced technology that they have furnished to guarantee security in the area of Bucegi. If I were to make a comparison of what I saw in 2003, when I was first introduced to the place, the exterior is currently unrecognizable. The landscape in the immediate area surrounding the entrance in the mountain was slightly modified in order to allow continuous surveillance and efficient control while two other areas have been put under holographic projection. Everything is now controlled from the inside of the mountain that was specially designed next to the entrance in the Great Gallery. To a certain extent, the inclination of the Americans was to reproduce their own base structure from Cheyenne Mountain. The technology they have brought in and applied at the external location in Bucegi, however, is much more advanced than what I noticed at Cheyenne Mountain.

Even though I was accompanied by Cezar inside of the Projection Room many times until 2014, I was then given free and individual access. The nature of this new function I have allows me to establish the list of people who are going to be next to visit the Room, who will accompany them and also the period of time assigned to the visit. The protocol is very strict and pretty complicated because, besides the required military staff, there are teams of scientists who periodically visit the location. Even though these teams are never larger than three people, document analysis shows that the place has been visited over the years by dozens of scientist from all over the world.

In the thirteen years that have passed by since the discovery in the Bucegi Mountains, only nine scientists have actually penetrated the inside of the Projection Room and studied what is found there. The rest of the teams referred to only studied material or data provided to the laboratory that was

subsequently built inside of the mountain and next to the entrance inside the location or to another detached lab in the capital.

Many readers might imagine that the Great Gallery and the Projection Room represent some sort of a “museum” in which the flow of people is continuous and pretty intense. In this case, assessing the truth of the matter requires correctly understanding the nature of the discovery that has been made. This discovery represents a series of characteristics and phenomena that are often bewildering to the psychic and the mental state of the ordinary human being. I think the most appropriate rendering of what happens to someone after penetrating the Great Gallery can be made by using the phrase: “an unexpected transformation of behavior and thought.” Once you get into the Projection Room, the mind strives to be isolated from memories or secondary thoughts. In a way that can hardly be described, the mind is kind of “suspended” and “quiet.” The thoughts are rare and they blend with a kind of very deep emotion, almost having a sacred character. In the beginning, when I visited the place for the first time, I thought this sensation was being generated by the extraordinary greatness of the construction and the space there, by reason of the very advanced technology and the unique situation. In the years that followed, however, I figured out that the phenomena continually and identically repeats itself. In other words, it is not due to some subjective tendencies but is a consequence of the very special vibration that exists in that place.

The general impression is one of “another world.” This is not only because of the specifics of the technology and the objects from inside but, above all, through an “intuitive knowledge” that appears and modifies the nature of one’s thoughts and actions. The meditative and relaxation impulse is emphasized along with a feeling for noble and elevated things as well as for everything that is good, beautiful and imbued by a soul-uplifting aspiration. We quickly realized that access to this special place can only be offered to a certain category of people who first require proper mental and physical training. Even the personnel assigned to routine periodic tasks either had to be chosen from a collection of superior officers or they had to take special training courses. Without proper psycho-mental training, any penetration inside of the Room will come with the risk of some bizarre manifestations that might occur subsequently. Cezar told me that these aspects were understood only after noticing the strange behavior of some soldiers who had been present immediately after the discovery of the complex inside of

the mountain. Those people seemed disconnected from reality and did not recover completely until a few weeks later. Their motor functions were also affected. Hardly moving, the body became rigid with the eyes gazing at a single point even though audible and visual stimuli were present. This is the reason why the question of establishing a training program and proper testing for the people who penetrate that area was specifically raised. With the foundation of the counterintelligence section inside of the department that I lead, I was able to review the protocol and make it suitable for current needs.

This topic has always been one of the most sensitive subjects in our discussions with our partners from other states. They seem not to understand the fact that the Projection Room represents more than a simple physical hole inside of the mountain, even being very technology laden itself. Indeed, we can talk about another concept and vision, about a huge difference of technology, but that particular space is also a “crossing” and this aspect seems to be inconceivable to modern science. We quickly came to the conclusion that, in order to correctly understand what the underground complex from the Bucegi Mountains means, it is necessary to abandon most of the principles and the materialistic way that most modern scientists think with. A proof in this sense is that, by 2010, the scientists involved in studying the Bucegi location could not provide any clues to the various aspects and question marks presented by this secret location.

It was discovered that the most important aspect is that, once penetrating into the Great Gallery, and especially inside of the Projection Room, the frequency of vibration of the biological being changes. This is the key to understanding all of the apparently weird processes that happen with the psychic and mental aspects of people, as well as the often strange perceptions that interfere when penetrating the three tunnels that extend from the Projection Room. I do not want to get ahead of myself at this point because this is one of the main subjects I will be addressing in this volume. The experience I had during the first expedition that I was part of profoundly affected me. This was my adventure described in the book *Mystery of Egypt—The First Tunnel*. This was not only the result of the unique discovery concerning the Occult Room beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt but also because of the specific states of consciousness I experienced during the journey through that First Tunnel. I thought that the expeditions through the other two tunnels would be similar with the one from the First

Tunnel, but reality turned out to be completely different. By the end of 2014, I found this out from Cezar's stories. Only after having been assigned to lead the special section within the Department did I have the possibility and extraordinary experience of going on expeditions through the other two tunnels.

Up to that time, Cezar has made several trips, especially through the Second Tunnel towards the Inner Earth; and he was sometimes gone for periods lasting several months. I tried to fill Cezar's absence in my life with proper training in the field of esotericism and paranormal; and after my integration into the Department's structure, I dedicated myself to the organization, training and achievement of necessary experience in this very difficult and slippery domain of the secret services.

From the conversations I had with Cezar, I fully understood the importance of personal training representing an essential ingredient for success when it comes to future expeditions. He told me that in regards to the tunnel towards the Inner Earth (the Second Tunnel) and the one towards Iraq (the Third Tunnel), things were different and a certain interior preparation was required that was more intense than that which was needed in preparation for accessing the Bucegi complex. Cezar's words made me even more curious, but I patiently waited and tried to stay elevated by following his directions, continuing the training within the Base and also the stages of special preparation from the remote-viewing program in the United States. After General Obadea's death, however, the situation became difficult and the time periods of Cezar's absence were very burdensome. In a certain sense, his role tended to become that of an "ambassador" to the inside of the planet, and during one of the discussions I had with him, in between two trips, he told me that the issue of him remaining within the Inner Earth had been raised. The General's death changed the course of things and Cezar returned, fully conscious that, in his absence, the General's work of a life time and also all the secrets of the Department would have been learned, controlled and exploited in very dangerous and selfish ways.

During that very tension filled period of time, my reunion with Elinor was like a ray of light. At the end of 2012, he surprisingly returned to the country for a few days; and, for me, this was like a water fountain in the middle of the desert. His look was changeless, and he seemed even a little bit younger than when I last saw him. Elinor appeared in his unmistakable way, entering naturally and debonair in the room of his mansion where the

library is situated. I visited there in one of the few free moments that I allowed myself after going to work in the Department. Most of my time was spent within the Alpha Base or on other trips within the country or abroad, all on Department business. Either it was a remarkable synchronicity or Elinor simply knew that I was in his mansion at that time. No matter what the answer might be, his presence was a wonderful surprise and the next couple of days were a delight as we engaged in discussions and shared complex information with each other. He confessed to me that, generally speaking, his visits happen once every six to seven years. People like him or Dr. Xien have a special statute and their missions usually take place over very long periods of time. But, while Doctor Xien is acting through governmental connections, Elinor is part of an “invisible” category of human beings that are strongly “hunted” by certain occult societies; and, first and foremost, by the “Organization.” This is why his presence has to be incognito and his residences across the world remain unknown.

Since 2013, Cezar remained within the Base for most of the time. It was like a return to the good times when I was spending hours a day talking to him, carefully taking notes on what he was saying to me, asking and clarifying different aspects. My time as a novitiate had now long since ended and I was now experienced. We mainly discussed his amazing trips to the Inner Earth, about those mysterious worlds and the phenomena that characterizes them, about the implications of this type of knowledge, and many other options and plans that would possibly have a beneficial result for the country.

I think that the fall of 2014 was the most beautiful time I have lived so far. If someone thinks that fairy tale moments cannot exist in a dream landscape inside of a top secret militarized base, then he is certainly wrong. It was the unspoken happiness of the freedom of knowledge that came once I had been assigned to my new position. There were also Cezar’s amazing descriptions through which he revealed to me an incredible world in an incredible place. There was also the extraordinary mysteries of the history of Mankind and the temporal library that can be reached through the Third Tunnel.

During one of those remarkable evenings, in the light of a sublime and calm sunset, Cezar told me that we would soon leave on a new expedition. My dream for years was now becoming a reality. I was going to penetrate the Inner Earth for the first time, to discover mysteries that would remain

unknown and not understood for the majority of people. I already knew that the situation concerning the Second Tunnel was more complicated than the one regarding the tunnel towards Egypt and even more confusing with regards to the capacity of the common man to understand. I was already informed about some of these aspects, but the one who was going to clarify these matters for me was Doctor Xien who announced his arrival at the Base during that period. I had received the notification of his coming from the Chinese services. Doctor Xien was going to be accompanied by his assistant, the enigmatic and thrilling Shin Li.

The discussions, explanations and the main events that followed represents the content of this volume and refer to the journeys that Cezar and myself took together to the Inner Earth in November and December of 2014.

Radu Cinamar

January 10th, 2017

CHAPTER ONE — A POWERFUL SHOCK

WHAT THE JOURNEY TO THE CENTER OF THE PLANET REALLY MEANS

The new expedition which I was about to undertake into the Inner Earth came with one more surprise when Cezar told me that we were the only two people who would be taking the journey. Even so, this idea was not really something too new because I already knew that the majority of trips through the Second Tunnel, especially in between 2008-2012, were taken by him only. Cezar had avoided giving me information on this subject because he considered it to be very sensitive. The only person he would talk to in this regards was General Obadea. From some allusions that he made to me, however, I figured out that something major was being prepared and that he had succeeded in establishing some very important connections during his previous expeditions.

With the limited knowledge I had at the time, I could only imagine that, one way or another, Cezar had penetrated the mythical realm of Shambhala. What I have found out in the years that followed, however, which is based upon my own personal experience as well as the explanations I was given, offers a very complex perspective of the subject that cannot be judged simplistically. Accordingly, I will not be referring to the main studies that have already appeared on this theme, starting with the writings of Ossendovski, Roerich, Bernard nor to the various articles which portrays diverse aspects and strange facts about the empty interior of the Earth. All of these works transmit something, but none of these descriptions show the overall picture nor the correct understanding of what truly exists in the inland of our planet.

THE FULL EARTH AND THE EMPTY INNER EARTH

Scientists themselves state, and they state it properly, that it is not possible for them to collect, let alone study, material samples from depths of thousands of kilometers beneath the earth; and, consequently, they can only make theories based on indirect measurements that are not absolutely precise. On the other hand, the stories and the books that have been published on this subject describe the subject of the empty inland of the Earth in very general terms without any details or conclusions, also being imprecise.

We can, however, make a clear distinction between two ideas or major concepts. First, contemporary science says that the planet is “full” with a certain solid stratified composition. On the other hand, there is a segment of the population who believes that, in reality, the interior of the planet is empty. Consequent to these contrary views, the latter ones are categorized by the scientific community and the mass-media as being supporters of conspiracy theories. It is not clear at all, however, what these so-called conspiracies are actually directed towards and who the so-called conspiracy theorists are against, but the common and rough front of materialistic science and state interests have succeeded in making the subject appear to be ridiculous.

The credibility of a subject decreases once it is made to look like a joke as opposed to a starting point for a debatable discussion. In the same vein, we can just as well consider modern science’s theory about the internal structure of our planet as being a conspiracy because it is not supported with either dates and concrete measurements but only with approximations, interpolation and hypotheses. That is why rejecting the idea that the Earth is empty on the inside does not represent a fair attitude, especially when there are elements that can sustain it. Some of these elements are even famous, such as the mysterious operation High Jump in 1947 when Admiral Byrd of the American Navy led a vast military expedition into the area of Antarctica. Byrd also made odd and mysterious declarations about the interior of the Earth. No matter how much Admiral Byrd or the expedition is discredited or ignored, the facts are still facts and they remained registered.

The idea of the planet being empty on the inside represents a taboo subject to all of the armies and the secret services of the world. It is considered a top state secret that can only be compared with the secrets concerning extraterrestrial civilizations due to the ideological, economic and military

impact such revelations might stir up. In this regard, the policy of denying, slighting or ignoring such uncomfortable ideas, even though they point to the truth, are considered to be the most appropriate. When it comes to the great powers of the world, and the United States of America in particular, the idea of the Earth being empty on the inside is most definitely viewed as an occult subject. And if things might be clear to insiders on the subject of UFOs and extraterrestrial civilizations, even if such has not been revealed to the public, there is almost nothing known about the interior of the Earth. This ignorance, as well as the incapacity to control the phenomena that comes with penetrating the center of the planet or knowing what is there has given shivers to the military and political leaders over the past decades. In such cases, it is the uncertainty factor that bothers them the most. Apparently, none of the military and political leaders of the world know what exactly exists inside of the planet. They do not know what to expect, but on a particularly very high level of security, some of the information agencies know very well certain inside “access areas,” the ones from the South and North Poles being the most important. Although the United States, Canada and Russia have special monitoring and study programs, they have no possibility of controlling the phenomena they encounter nor do they understand it. Penetrating the inside of the Earth has always represented a technological and conceptual struggle for Mankind.

ENIGMATIC PHENOMENA

When the secret complex from the Bucegi Mountains was discovered, it represented an unexpected leap forward which seemed to offer an extraordinary opportunity to clarify the situation with regard to the interior of our planet. We convinced ourselves pretty quickly, however, that things were far from being that simple. There were tensions and misunderstandings from the very start, primarily because the location was in Romania and Americans could not control it directly.

On the other hand, there are just a few who understand that penetrating the Inner Earth has nothing to do with either armament, military strategy or with funding. One of the important aspects is the fact that not just anyone can move through the Second Tunnel towards the empty interior of the planet, thus dramatically reducing the number who either could or did undertake expeditions through this tunnel. Moreover, while not everyone resists such expeditions, something undetermined seems to block the access

to human beings. They suddenly feel a general state of sickness, nausea and manifest panic attacks.

It should also be pointed out that even intense individual training does not assure unconditional success in these matters because, in a strange way, such people have neither the potential nor possibility of penetrating the tunnel or inner region of the planet beyond a certain area.

These unusual situations triggered certain frustrations, but we realized quite quickly that we had to deal with phenomena that we could not control through will, weapons or technology. What was clearly highlighted for both the Americans and ourselves was the fact that access to the Inner Earth is not an open ground and that the phenomena accompanying a ride through the Second Tunnel exceeds the capacity of contemporary science's ability to understand.

As far as I am concerned, I had the opportunity to be given valuable explanations from both Dr. Xien and from Cezar, both of whom clarified my understanding of the inside structure of our planet. In a simple and direct way, Dr. Xien pointed out the main scientific and esoteric elements in order for me to have a clear vision on this subject. Before that remarkable discussion, I had, to a certain extent, done my own research by consulting the main references on the currently extant data about the internal structure of the Earth.

THE MODERN SCIENTIFIC CONCEPT ABOUT THE INSIDE OF OUR PLANET

Basically, scientists think that the Earth is solid and rigid on the inside and have extended this conclusion to apply to all telluric bodies of the cosmos. They reason that if our planet is empty inside, then all of the other solid planets should be the same. This means that all telluric planets are either full and solid on the inside or empty on the inside. Following this concept, it is not reasonable to either think or assume that some of the planets are full and others are empty because, as has been noticed when planetary masses are compared, their densities appear to be similar. This is why scientists have concluded that telluric planets form and structure themselves in a similar way, meaning that they are either full or empty on the inside. Unfortunately, they have chosen the version of the Earth being solid and rigid on the inside, raising many issues that have remained unsolved. Although the internal structure of the planet has been elaborated upon by

science, all of it is based upon assumptions and extrapolations of results derived from various measurements. These often provide strange or even contradictory factors that cannot be understood.

The currently accepted scientific concept is that there is a solid sphere in the center of the Earth that is mainly composed of iron and nickel, both being metals with powerful magnetic properties. This solid metal sphere would represent, in a scientist's view, the core or the internal nucleus of the Earth. It is surrounded by a thick magma layer which represents the so-called outer nucleus of the Earth. The scientists affirm that, because of the rotational movement of the planet and through the intense dynamism between the internal and external core, all of which is solid, thermal energy is emanated towards the surface which generates the magnetic field of the Earth.

Going further, science tells us that this ensemble in the center of the planet, composed from the internal and external nucleus, is surrounded by a thick mantle in a semi-solid state (viscous matter, meaning magma of different types), surrounded by what we call the Earth's crust on the exterior, the latter considered to be solid.

In reality, nothing is clear for physicists and geologists regarding the internal structure of the planet. There is considerable contradictory data and results that cannot stand up to an unseen scientific model.

For example, what is the real source of the magnetic field of our planet? How is it truly created? In this regard, like the theories about the internal structure of the Earth, it is only assumptions that are made, all based upon sustaining certain concepts and approximations, all of them relying upon a hypothetical model which researchers created in spite of the fact that they have no idea about what is really going on inside of our planet.

THE BASIC STRUCTURE OF THE INSIDE OF OUR PLANET IN THE SCIENTIFIC VISION:

Their entire vision is purely materialistic. Even so, nobody has scientifically surveyed an actual "vertical cross section" of the planet in order to establish the truth of the theory of its internal structure. Although scientists have not been able to penetrate more than twelve kilometers into the Earth with current technology, they publish convinced opinions on what exists in the nucleus of Terra, over 6,300 kilometers depth.

THE DELUSORY VISION OF THE “EXTERIOR” AND “INTERIOR”

From this point on, you will read the explanations of Dr. Xien. I met with him and Shin Li in the protocol room inside Alpha Base, sitting comfortably around the oval table in the middle of the room. The purpose of the meeting was to serve as a training seminar for the journey through the Second Tunnel that I was about to make with Cezar.

As it seemed natural to me, I started the conversation by commenting on the fact that modern science does not conceive of the idea of an empty interior of the planet. Just as soon, however, Dr. Xien started a discussion which confused me.

“Everything scientists believe about the interior of the Earth being full and rigid represents an illusion based upon their own conceptual limitations. This also applies to everything that other researchers say who are attempting to explain the existence of a cavity in the middle. Both see the Earth based upon measurement units which are being used in current science. They analyze the data they have based upon the level of understanding they have reached. What they consider the “answer” to be with regard to the inside of the Earth does not represent the real state of things. It is more of a state of mind adapted to the scientist’s ability to understand and conceive with regard to the current moment, based upon the existing devices of measurement. This is how their level of consciousness is, representing the limited extent to which they have been able to penetrate the mystery of the planet.”

Thinking for a moment that Dr. Xien was mocking me, I was looking for the reason why he would do such thing. I soon got over it though. After all, this was only a reaction of self-importance from my side.

“Okay. Then what is the truth?” I asked him. “It is my understanding that neither one nor the other are right. So, is there an empty interior of the Earth?”

“There is certainly a very special reality in the heart of the planet,” replied Dr. Xien, “but it is not ‘inside’ — it only exists. When scientists say a planet has a higher or a lower volume, this is nothing more than a quantitative appearance, without any quality aspect of that celestial body. Therefore, basically speaking, there is no ‘interior’ or ‘exterior’ because these terms

belong to a limited language only. This language is due to the incorrect understanding scientists have about space.”

I have to admit the fact that I was stunned. Until that moment, I thought I was mastering certain knowledge about physics, but what I heard from Dr. Xien stunned my mind, making me wonder if whatever I knew had any grain of truth in it. I could not question the wisdom of the Doctor, thus there was nothing left for me but to try and better understand what he was telling me.

“If we draw a circle on a piece of paper, our concepts make us think there is an ‘interior’ and an ‘exterior’ with reference to that circle”, he continued explaining to me. “However, this observation is only in relation to that piece of paper, which is bi-dimensional. If we were to actually be bi-dimensional beings and live on the piece of paper, the circle we drew would then indeed be a limitation for us, meaning it would ‘split’ that reality into what we call ‘interior’ and ‘exterior.’ But, if we look at this matter from the point of view of someone who lives in the tridimensional world, humanity for example, the circle does not actually delimit anything. For us, the ‘interior’ and ‘exterior’ on the paper is irrelevant. Now, move the example on the paper from the bi-dimensional plane to a superior plane such as, for example, to a tridimensional plane. You do not have a circle anymore but a sphere which delimits a so-called ‘interior’ and ‘exterior.’ However, for a being that lives in four dimensions, the sphere from the tridimensional plane does not limit a ‘closed’ volume at all.

For that being, it would be like the circle drawn on the piece of paper was for us. Everything is an apparencty and our limitations makes us consider that there is a so-called ‘empty space’ inside the Earth.”

Dr. Xien’s logic was perfect and I started to realize that our discussion clearly had a greater depth than I could yet understand. I realized that my own concepts and ideas about the world did not fit in.

What I was hearing did not mean that my own ideas were necessarily incorrect, but it was more likely there was an underlying difficulty with regards to my being able to understand and process the information. Dr. Xien continued explaining.

“To go on a trip from somewhere on the surface of the Earth to the world ‘inside,’ it is not enough to calculate the distance from here to there. You must change the measurement (units) in order to understand how you should travel that distance. The way you travel assures you that you can

reach what you generally call ‘the interior of Earth’ from here. That is because there is clearly no real and material ‘empty hole’ inside the Earth, but rather a mysterious world in a superior level of existence that exists in the area of the so-called ‘interior’ of the planet.”

I was starting to see the logical chain of the subject.

“Do you mean that the distance between a spot from the surface and another from the center of the Earth is appearance?” I asked, looking to better understand his point of view.

“Yes, that is what I mean. After all, what does ‘distance’ mean to you?” I thought for a while, trying to properly choose my words.

“A measure or a quantity of space that I can pass to, from one spot to another,” I responded.

“Indeed, it is a measure, but it is a measure that does not reflect reality in itself; rather, it is just your way of seeing space between two spots. But, if you change perspective, then your concept about space becomes irrelevant. Because of your perspective, a small or a big distance only represents a way of saying that you can or cannot reach from one place to another. In fact, you then add another measure in order to define distance, and this new measure is time. How would you express the distance from Earth to the Sun? You could say it is distance in kilometers, but you are not measuring with an instrument such as a meter. Instead, you say that it takes eight minutes at the speed of light to travel that distance because you are conscious that you cannot walk that distance. The time needed to go by foot from Earth to the Sun, supposing you could do it, would represent a time that cannot be measured by you. So, in this way, you have solved the problem.”

“What solution?” I asked, not understanding what he meant. “This only changes the reference system of measurement. Time is being referenced instead of space.”

“That’s right. You are using the measurement reference that corresponds to your understanding as well as the degree to which your consciousness has opened. When you measure something, whether it is big or small, you do so in correspondence with the capacity of your own consciousness or awareness.”

I could not understand too well what it was that he was trying to say.

“The system of measurement does not matter!” I insisted. “Everybody knows that the distance to the Sun is huge!”

“Does the eagle know? It is a being. Just as you do, it does estimate distances, especially when it hunts; but he does it in his own way, based upon the instinct and the experience it has acquired. What would humans have said about this distance in the year 1200? What would an autistic say? What about an imbecile?”

I had to admit that the subject was more delicate than I had imagined. It was not so difficult to understand, and I realized that I had to be more careful. I agreed that things were clearer now.

Dr. Xien returned me to our discussion.

“When you see or analyze the situation inside the Earth, you just feel like something is there because you cannot otherwise explain the situation, nor can you give yourself answers. You think that if you dig far enough you will first get to sand, then break stones, reach water, then lava and other such geological layers. Man cannot imagine much about it other than what he already knows, all of which is based upon what science tells and teaches him. This is valid as much for a beggar as for an intellectual...”

“Who seeks out an acceptable theory for what might be found inside the Earth?” I added, anticipating what he was about to say and glad that I could finally see the connection to the subject discussed from the start.

“Exactly. People imagine that there must be ‘something’ in the center of the planet that is tangible and material because that is the way they have been mentally prepared to know and understand. As their experience takes place on the surface of a spherical planet and is associated with its exterior, they automatically think that there must be a corresponding ‘interior’ of the planet. So, it is a conceptual problem.”

Concentrating upon the things I was now learning, I was surprised but also fascinated by the simple and eloquent way Dr. Xien could explain a truth that is available to everyone but remains systematically ignored.

“Some scientists are asking themselves if that solid, iron and nickel ball really exists inside of Earth,” he continued. “Others wonder if there are people living there inside. None of them are observing that their view is partial and limited because they are imagining that there is a world functioning based upon the same material laws as those existing on the surface. Yet, if they were to start digging to the center of the Earth, going deeper and deeper, they would undoubtedly have to change their perspective as well as their system of measurement”.

I stood thinking for a few seconds. Dr. Xien had a direct, fast and intelligent way of presenting things that did not allow for interruptions nor meaningless mental “escapes.” You had to maintain your focus of attention, especially when the subject was important. Processing and assimilating his information had to happen in real time, otherwise you risked losing the coherence of the explanations.

“You mean a mental and perceptive accustomization appears?” I asked. “A mental automatism, a thinking reflex? People have a tendency to judge things, even when they do not know them, using a model of what they already know. This means that, relating to the inside of the Earth, they only calculate the distance from the surface to the center, always ignoring the qualitative perspective of this ‘distance’ .”

Dr. Xien showed his approval by nodding his head.

“Yes, this is the process. Everyone habitually relates to their environment based upon the way they were taught and how they have viewed things over their entire life. That is why scientists imagine that the core of the Earth is an incandescent metal sphere — because this way they have a ‘solution’ that is based upon apparent effects: gravity and the electromagnetic field of the planet. Spreading this knowledge further, many people take for granted what they are told and repeat the same thing. Even so, what they are imagining does not exist. Nevertheless, they have the sensation and feeling of the existence of a solid nucleus of the planet, all based upon their mental programming that is a result of the knowledge and experience they have acquired up to that point. Due to the limitations of their 3-D perception, they believe the planet to be just a sphere filled with physical matter. Then, they observe particular characteristics of the planet and create models approximating scientific observations. In this way, they conceive of a 3-D mathematical model of the Earth that prevents a correct understanding of what our planet really is. In other words, scientists strongly believe in what actually does not exist.”

Although I felt that I had a clue of his ideas and explanation, I thought how difficult it could be for others to think this way. Even though I had seen and gone through a lot of amazing experiences up to this point in my life, it was still challenging for me to adapt to this new system of thought presented by Dr. Xien. All of a sudden, I was discovering a new perspective surrounding reality, one that I had never considered and one which had no ‘virus’ of illusion. I wondered how many people could actually understand such

things, let alone want to look deeper into these aspects. Making efforts to adapt myself to these new ideas in ‘real time’ was not very difficult, but they still hit powerfully the deeply rooted concepts inside my mind.

THE MAGNETIC FIELD OF THE PLANET: ENIGMAS AND INTERPRETATIONS

Feeling that I still did not quite have a perfectly clear understanding, I asked Dr. Xien another question.

“Tell me then, how would you pose the question concerning the case of the Inner Earth? What is really there?”

“Currently, it is said that there is a solid metal core, cooling slowly by sending heat continuously to the surface; but as I have already said, this idea only represents an interpretation of scientists that is blindly embraced by the rest of the population.”

“Okay, but there are measurements, there are some effects, some results that were pointed out,” I said, pretty confused. “These scientists are talking according to some evidence!”

The concepts and opposition were creating a tough conflict inside my mind. They were, I felt, a manifestation of my strong mental prejudices. Feeling as if I had my “feet in the air,” I was struggling, but I tried to encourage myself.

“It cannot be — something is not right! It is impossible for the geologists and physicists to be this wrong. They must have used certain technology to in some way determine the existence of the inner metallic sphere or, at least, they must have extrapolated their results in order to arrive at this admissible conclusion. There must be an explication somewhere that unites both their observations and what you are explaining to me now.”

Dr. Xien answered me with a lot of calm.

“You cannot unite something false with something true. It is like the illusion created in a show of magic. The magician shows you an a trick and you believe it comes out of what you have observed and recognized up to that point, but the explanation behind it is totally different. What you have seen and recognized in your mind is but an illusion. What he does is real. Such researchers are like spectators to such a show. They see some effects and construe a result according to what they see and with what they measure, but the reality is different.”

“All right, what is it then?” I asked impatiently.

“In the case of the nucleus from the center of the Earth, you need to start from the idea that researchers obviously do not know that there is a solid iron and nickel sphere. They just suspect it. They think something along the lines of “if the Earth has a magnetic field, then what could generate it? It obviously cannot be produced by the crust. Nor does the lava have enough force to generate a field so intense. What is it then? For such a magnetic field to be able to exist inside the center of the Earth, it must be an iron and nickel sphere, surrounded by lava, and this tandem manifests a strong movement creating magnetic field!””

“Yes, it is a logical conclusion although I admit it is just a theoretical one.”

“As you say, it is just a theory of their own interpretation. They cannot otherwise explain the existence of such a strong magnetic field of the planet. Scientists cannot understand what it is and how this magnetic field has been generated in any other way other than through what they have already learned from the current laws and theories in physics.”

“Do you mean that they are wrong and that they make incorrect studies?” I asked, surprised.

“Not necessarily. I actually said that they construe in a limited way what they observe based upon what they have so far known as being reality. No matter the ‘simulations’ they see on the computer or their other ways of extrapolating, they end up suiting themselves with the result that they wish for and that they assume exists. They then become satisfied that their ideas have been verified. The truth is that what they think of the nucleus of the Earth represents the only logical theory that could have been arrived at, based upon the extant knowledge of science, and that this gives the answer to the presence of the Earth’s magnetic field. This, however, is not sufficient.”

I had been looking towards the doctor’s assistant, Shin Li, for a while. She was sitting still on the chair with her arms elegantly propped on the table, like a statuesque and alluring beauty. I was thinking that, to me, she was an intangible mystery and, somehow, I was regretting that Dr. Xien was not revealing this fascinating unknown as well.

At that very moment, the following words suddenly appeared in my mind:

“Do not disperse your attention. Go deeper into the mystery.”

As I fathomed these words, I witnessed that Shin Li was looking right at me as if her eyes were born from ancestral water, sending me this strong telepathic message. Shying away, I was unsure of myself as I noticed what

appeared to be an amused nuance, a fine irony that mitigated her intense gaze. I preferred, however, to get back to the discussion with Dr. Xien and focus on that. Although only a few seconds had passed, Shin Li was manifesting the extraordinary capacity that she sometimes demonstrated, of creating the sensation that space and time are expanding. This was not the first time that I had dealt with such a thing while in her vicinity.

“Still,” I said, continuing my conversation with Dr. Xien, “there must be something generating this magnetic field of the planet, isn’t there?”

I had already asked the obvious question that I was prepared to ask. Scientists have made their observations and determinations, interpreting seismic waves. All of these are based upon something. You cannot simply say that their words are just in vain.

Dr. Xien smiled again, but it could barely be seen. Intuitively, I then understood that I was not the only one who knew about the telepathic transmission of Shin Li’s. But, due to his level of knowledge, he answered me as if nothing in particular had made a significant or surprising impact upon him.

“There is a sort of triangular dance that occurs between the electric field, the magnetic field and their concentration in what we label to be ‘matter.’ It is a triangle of recurrent transformations where these three different types of manifestations must be in balance with one another.

I was following Dr. Xien’s hand drawing as he explained the general outline of this process. After a while, I took the paper and folded it carefully, knowing that I would refer to it later on when I would be writing about these things. The two sketches from below represent his paper drawing.

CONVERSION OF ELECTRIC FIELD - MAGNETIC FIELD - MATTER

“Matter ‘gives birth’ to a ripple, a manifesting wave that comes apart in three components: mass, space and time,” Dr. Xien continued explaining. “This means a condensation of electric and magnetic energy because mass corresponds to condensed matter; space corresponds to the electric field; and time corresponds to the magnetic field. In fact, the magnetic field of the Earth is nothing other than the ‘wave’ of our planet’s physical presence in the Universe. It is the ‘echo’ of our planet’s material presence in the space and time of the Universe.”

CONVERSION OF ELECTRIC FIELD - MATTER - MAGNETIC FIELD

MAGNETIC FIELD OF EARTH AND ITS MAGNETIC POLES

THE “CORE” OF THE PLANET

Things began to clarify more and more. Still, some things seemed not to correlate, so I continued with another question.

“If matter appears as you say, it means there also exists a core in the planet. What could make me think there is not? I think scientists relay this in their theory.”

“A planet does not represent just a sphere of amorphous matter in cosmic space, even if it is solid or gaseous. Nothing born or appearing in the universe is random nor senseless. There is a superior source for everything, and this includes the making of an object or a shape that appears, even when it seems to have no soul or life in the material world. It does not just come from ‘nothingness’ or some so-called chaotic or ‘hazardous’ forces as science suggests.”

Dr. Xien stopped for a few seconds. Then, undoubtedly under the impulse of a sudden inspiration, he continued talking, filled with feeling and sensitivity.

“Take the example of a human being. There is a cause, a starting source. After conception occurs, the embryo appears and then develops more. Follow the steps: birth, gradual growth, teaching, and parental care. Those who conceived and gave birth to the child are still a source of inspiration and development as a moral and emotional center. The intention and life knowledge that is planted by the parents inside of the child remains and develops gradually. The initial information is kept within the child like an unseen but always present source. It is the heritage of the parent transferred to the child.”

Seeing that I did not succeed in fully understanding what he wanted to say, Dr. Xien offered me another example.

“Consider that a sculpted statue is a real work of art by reason of the refinement and beauty it was created with. It is in a state of perfection you can almost see, even if the constituent matter it was created with is amorphic.”

Having a vague impression that Dr. Xien was making an allusion to my daydreaming in the direction of the mysterious Shin Li, I became more attentive.

“Do not let yourself be guided by the concepts that others have wanted you to believe in in terms of beauty and harmony because they taught you in a certain way that was based upon their own perception which, in turn, is subject to their level of ignorance. You have to perceive the shape and exterior features of an object like a marble structure just as much as you pay attention to that which is generating it. Although the physical characteristics might be unidentifiable, it is filled with the spirit of its creator. He is the source, impregnating the work with the breath of life and his magnetic energy; and you can almost see this magnetism even after thousands of years. A prime example is the statue of Aphrodite and its creator, Fidous.”

Finally, I was no longer having doubts about Dr. Xien’s ironic strategy. My eyes stared above the table without saying anything.

So subtly would he combine esoteric aspects and precious teaching with his fine humor and the clear perception of what is happening around him. In the presence of such beings, you feel somehow naked, as if you cannot hide anything from them. What is interesting, however, is that you do not even want to hide things from them. The tendencies are contrary . On the one hand is the egotistical process of hiding yourself. On the other hand is the superior intuition of evolution and the correct understanding of what you actually are. Long ago, I adopted the second way which, by the way, Cezar has been an eminent proponent of. Now, Dr. Xien and Shin Li were looking to prepare me for another meaningful jump in my evolution.

The subject presented was very interesting, but I intervened, wishing to clarify a specific aspect. In the cases of both a sculpture and a human being,

we have a consciousness and even a visible source of that which created them. But, I did not see what the source would be in the case of a planet. Where is it? As you can see, that could be a problem. The answer was shocking, even if Dr. Xien expressed it without blinking.

“The source is in the center of the planet. That is the beginning of that which forms and maintains the core. In a way, scientists feel something about this, but their mistake is that they want to solve the problem only from the viewpoint of the material aspect. These are the fundamental limitations of scientific thinking and knowledge on the Earth right now. It is a blockage because, for now, science does not conceive of a superior level than material reality. It is all attributable to some rusty materialistic concepts. Not even quantum physics has been able to break through such conceptual numbness.

“How would you explain to scientists that most of their thinking fabric is faulty with regard to the way they conceive matter as well as the entire universe? An unacademic mind with no diplomas or honorific titles could understand aspects of the world’s structure and its manifest nature. The scientific intelligence blocked in dogmas and prejudices is meaningless when compared to spiritual and esoteric knowledge in the real sense of intellectual flexibility. Then, quite naturally, comes the wisdom derived from the direct experience of different levels of reality.

“One of these factors refers to celestial bodies such as planets and stars. Are they only matter?”

“Not all,” I replied quickly. “Cezar has already spoken to me about their subtle structure, about the way they should be looked at and understood as living beings because, in the end, that is what they really are: big souls manifesting. But, in our discussions, he has not detailed their inner structure or core.

“Yes, there is a stage based upon levels of manifestation. A human being is on a certain level. A planet or a star is on another evolutionary level. The thing they have in common, the human as much as the planet, is their tendency towards evolution no matter what shape or place they have in this dimensional scale. So what is the function of the core of a planet? What is it actually? It is the heart of the planet. Its purpose for living, just as in the

case of a human, cannot function without a heart. It is the center of your being but the subtle fundamental is the soul. Let us say that a doctor's hand could touch a patient's heart, but he cannot touch their soul because it is a subtle reality superior to that of the heart. It is, however, his being, just on a higher level of understanding closer to the universal source. It is the very same in the case of the nucleus of a planet which is the center of its subtle being. Just as it is with your heart having the capacity to be in touch with the supreme reality throughout which you can touch infinity. That is the nature of the nucleus of a planet which contains a reality offering the same type of fulfillment and amazing evolution for the being that the planet is. The difference here is that things are not what contemporary science imagines them to be."

"But, what is it? If I were to go from the surface to the interior of the planet, further and further, what would I see?"

"It would be like a spiritual journey on an evolutionary road. On any planet, no matter its evolutionary level on the surface, if you were to be able to go inside, you would discover that the reality on the inside is much more evolved. You cannot go to the center of a planet just by traveling at the material level. Even if you look at things symbolically, they have meaning. It is like coming back home, a returning to the source which is the spiritual core. It is always the center, the source, the discontinuous spot generating all the rest. Apparently, it is nothing; but still, it represents everything for the planet. You are then closer to the essence of that planet.

SIMULATION: TRAVELING TO THE CORE OF THE PLANET

I felt my entire being filled with interest and impatience because what I was finding out had an enigmatic response in my soul, impelling me to find out more information in a more detailed way. It was the sweetness of an effervescent intuition telling me that all the information was not given to me by accident and that I was ready to live such an experience soon. Indeed, it happened faster than I would have expected it to. Still, I will return to Dr. Xien's essential explanations. I proposed a unique situation.

"Let us assume that the technological conditions are accomplished in order to dig a tunnel large enough to send a capsule with a human crew. Let us

say that the angles of descending are adjusted so that the travel occurs under normal conditions. The tunnel follows this direction throughout the center of the Earth. What would the scientists and crew encounter? ”

“For a while, they would see solid matter, earth, rocks, then lava. Let’s say they would have the means to pass through the lava. Here, things become more complicated. It is like when you go to the sun by space ship. In order to resist, it is necessary to have a ship equipped with a very strong magnetic field so that you can get closer to the star without getting crushed by the very strong forces and radiation emitted. Also, let’s say that on her way to the center of the Earth, the crew of the ship has everything necessary to break through the massive bed of lava and to resist the energetic field it emits. The members of the crew would then begin to cross that lava deposit, but the further they go, the more they will have to protect themselves in order to resist the pressure, the temperature and the massive radiation. Technologically speaking, they would have to create such an intense magnetic field that they would actually transform themselves, including their biological matter, all of this resulting in a very changed perception.”

“What do you mean?” I asked, a little puzzled.

“It is as if you have taken a man from 1600 and put him to work on a computer. In order for you to do so, you have to start teaching him how, but in that moment that he will know how to work the computer, he will then have reached an advanced knowledge level than the one that his original world has. His understanding has changed, and this inevitably facilitates major changes in his biological body.

“We will now speak very precisely, but in the example with the ship traveling inside the Earth, a point where the necessity of having a very advanced technology will reach such a magnitude that the effect of the technology upon a person undergoing such travel completely transforms the way that he or she thinks.”

“All right. But what actually happens when this personal evolution of each member of the crew takes place?” I asked.

My curiosity was legitimate , but I felt I already had the answer. By then, I figured that traveling to the center of the planet no longer had a quantitative

aspect but rather a qualitative one; but I wanted to know how the material elements would combine with the subtle ones. How would the surrounding reality appear? What kind of perceptions would be generated?

Dr. Xien patiently explained the phenomena that would be taking place. The members of the crew are adapting to another energetic resonance frequency, and if this happens, they will then pass beyond this one. By that, I am referring to a plane or dimension vibrating with a superior frequency to the material plane. Their entrance to such a world does not happen because they crossed the lava deposit but because they have managed to break the condensation limits specific to the physical matter encountered up to that time, that is, the sediments, rocks, and lava. This way, they break through the vibrational frequency of that type of condensed energy that the matter we know represents. Pragmatically, they entered a new reality superior to material reality. They then enter into the etheric plane.”

I was astonished and totally confused, but the conclusion was clear.

“It means that every time someone goes to the material center of the Earth, he will actually never get there because he will first reach the etheric plane, entering a realm superior to the material dimension.”

“Yes, you understand. Advancing to the center of the planet in a material reference frame is conditioned by the necessity of personal evolution with regard to vibrational frequency because the intensity of the magnetic field grows very much. All along the way, the nearer and nearer a human being comes to the center of the earth, the individual mandatorily evolves. Otherwise, he just cannot go further on. He cannot break the restrictions corresponding to the vibrational frequency of the material plane from which the journey began.

THE INNER EARTH AND THE EVOLUTION OF CONSCIOUSNESS

After a short break, Dr. Xien looked me straight in the eyes, and in an even and detached voice said, “As opposed to the way scientists now conceive it, the universal laws of manifestation do not necessitate a literal geometric point of reference.”

This was one of the strangest statements that I had ever heard, but I had already begun to guess the meaning of it. In order to clarify in my own mind as much as possible this new idea of the planet's internal structure, I decided to take advantage of the fact that Shin Li had left the room and ask a series of short questions. I did not want Shin Li to believe that I could not understand the explanations already given to me. So, I quickly addressed Dr. Xien.

“Maybe it was a bit too fast, shifting paradigms from materialism to the subtle planes. I think I pretty well feel the background of it, but I would like to clarify once again the precise position. Let's take it all over again. I want to know what happens if you go to the center of the Earth in a capsule without any advanced technology. For example, I am here on the physical plane of Earth and start a journey to the planet's nucleus with a machine that resists very high temperature. I plan to reach the exact center of the planet no matter what I find there. What happens on the way?”

“At a certain point, you would start losing your mind. You will no longer understand anything.”

I opened my eyes wider due to the amazement of what he said.

“For what reason? Just because its environment and its frequency of vibration changes?”

“I told you before, and now I am repeating. You start here at the surface. The first part of the journey is going to be easy, crossing successive deposits of ground, rock, lava and other substances. In this instance, you are in the material level. There is heavy matter with a vibration similar to what your body has and your mind is thinking in terms of the laws of classical physics. Let's say that, after some kilometers, you would see the difference between solid and liquid matter and you want to go further on, but at one point you will stop because you will no longer be able to go if your vibrational consciousness level remains the same. You have reached the limits of the fundamental material world and what we know as day to day experience. You can perceive only so far. You can resist only so far. Beyond this zone or barrier of vibrational frequency, you will feel you cannot take it anymore, and if you insist, you will become unconscious. That reality you have reached no longer corresponds to your conscious vibrational level but

has a higher one. You then no longer have the capacity to understand what is going on there. You cannot make connections. You would be like an Eskimo seeing a snake or seeing a tree growing on the moon. In both cases, your usual mental understanding is overwhelmed, confused and very probably shocked.”

“Still, I don’t feel like I would pass out because of this.”

“These examples are meant just for you to have a comparable analogy to bridge your understanding. In reality, if you would travel in this particular condition, you couldn’t take it after a certain moment, but this applies not only to you. The capsule itself and all the equipment in it will become stuck. Your capacity of seeing and understanding also becomes stuck. Everything is then blocked between the material reality from which you originated and this new reality that you have reached. There is a difference in vibrational frequency and your capsule’s technology no longer resonates with this new frequency.

In order to further clarify this matter, I asked, “Is it an issue of personal adaptability and suitability or is it a state of consciousness?”

“One serves the other as much as the capsule’s technology and your consciousness are at a certain vibrational level that is inferior to the frequency occurring by reason of getting closer to the center of the planet. At that point, you either have the real capacity of higher understanding and resonate to these high energy frequencies or you simply lose your consciousness because your mind cannot process the sensations and information it receives.

“In the end, the center is reached, but this represents another world entirely that has gradually manifested long before through the etheric plane as well as the more and more elevated subtle planes of existence. The vibrational frequency from the body to the mind has evolved. It is an automatic process, but still, it respects certain conditions. It is required that a person has a certain psychological or mental training and internal knowledge. Otherwise, the transformations are too strong to resist the accelerated evolution that occurs while going to the planet’s interior.”

“I got that, but I am interested in learning how such travel might appear to an external observer.”

watched Dr. Xien very keenly for several seconds. This idea had been pursuing me for a while, and I was very curious to find out the answer. I continued with my questions, offering an example of how this might play out in an actual situation.

“Let’s say that there is a mission command center on the earth’s surface with a crew monitoring what is going on in a capsule penetrating the Earth’s center. This crew has no reason to be subjected to fainting as it has remained on the surface. What would they see in front of the monitors? At a certain point, they will no longer see anything on their screens.”

Dr. Xien was silent for a moment, looking at the ground. He then continued with his uniform voice.

“I can see that you haven’t fully understood. Have you already forgotten that the entirety of the technology in the capsule and all that is connected to it stops due to the incompatibility of the vibrational frequencies? Nothing is sent or received because the machines can no longer work together as you start to get closer to the center of the planet. The frequencies you meet there are much higher than those in which the actual technology was conceived. There are no longer coherent connections between the electronic components.”

“If the frequency rises so much, then what happens with the solid matter inside the Earth?” I asked, continuing with my persistent questioning. Dr. Xien smiled gently, just as he would always do every time he had the chance to appreciate a fine observation. I could somehow breathe more easily, telling myself that after having taken a cold shower, I was now taking a warm one and could get back to the discussion.

Even though what had been explained to me was not that difficult to understand, I was combating a lot of my own mental resistance concerning materialistic thinking and the deeply imbedded thought programming that surrounds the dense matter of the physical plane. Although most of what Dr. Xien presented was clear to me, I still wanted to have a more detailed understanding. At that time, however, I had no idea that what he was saying

was such an important turning point in our discussion, and his ensuing explanations would amaze me. Up to now, I had reacted as if his information was akin to more of a mere novelty, as if the analysis offered was similar enough to the schematic of the material plane as we know it but in the context of also offering some possibilities. But now Dr. Xien wanted to go to a deeper level of explanations. From his first words, I recognized that I had to change my own mental register in order to carry on with the discussion.

“You go beyond the crust,” he answered, “and after reaching the mantle or where it begins, we just approximate what is there as well as what is further towards the center.”

“What kind of approximation?” I asked, interested.

Dr. Xien answered me, looking me in the eye.

“Mainly from that zone beyond where there is no more physical matter. From that level on, because of the increasing frequency of vibration, you already are in the subtle planes. You enter the etheric plane, then the astral plane and then you get to the causal plane surrounding the center of the planet. It is a structure of manifestation that can be found in any celestial body but also in the human body. Inside yourself, everything is perfectly structured with a sequence of higher and higher vibrational frequencies, starting from the material body to the subtle causal body and eventually to the center of your being, the heart, and that is the essence. In her own way, the planet is also a being. It is the same type of matter and conscious organization, just that you are a human being and she is a planet.

“This is the principle of correspondence which traditional spirituality talks about. As above, so below. With this principle, you can view everything as miraculous. What exists down here is like what it is up there. What is down or below refers to that which is small, the microcosm. What is above or up refers to that which is big such as a galaxy or the macrocosm.

“At any scale of manifestation , the structural principle is the same. If you understand this, you also understand what happens when someone travels to the Earth’s center. After the material field of the planet, you get closer to and start getting into its subtle fields. I am referring to the etheric plane,

astral plane and so on. But, you will only go as far as your own vibrational level of consciousness will be able to fulfill the resonant conditions. If there is something higher than your own individual conscious vibrational frequency, you cannot see it. You cannot understand it and go into it.”

THE SINGULARITY IN THE CENTER OF THE PLANET

“Things are clearer now, but this being said, what is it that is right in the center of the planet?. I understand there is no solid matter nor any iron ball nor other material structures with the characteristics of friction. What is there? There must be something, isn’t there? What is that source?”

Dr. Xien remained silent for a while, measuring his words. I felt that he was interested that I take in all the information correctly. If not, it could possibly cause certain concerns or delays in his plans. I could not help but notice this, but I was not concerned because I felt I could pretty well absorb all of the explanations he offered. In a certain way, I felt this was really about an important revelation; but still, I would not have expected it to be what he said it was.

“In the middle of the Earth, there is a black hole.”

We were both silent again, longer now, but for different reasons. I was looking to organize my thinking and scientific ideas in order to correctly absorb these explanations so as not to sound ridiculous or appear vulnerable to mocking. On the other hand, Dr. Xien was relaxed and waiting, looking like he wanted me to take the time needed to digest the information and to prepare my questions. I decided not to hurry. That is why I asked for a certain tolerance regarding my recurring questions. Besides, I wanted some more time to adapt to this new level of discussion.

“I feel like we should take it as slowly and as precisely as possible. I want to clarify things in order to be sure that I have tied up all the loose ends before going further.”

“Go ahead and ask me,” said Dr. Xien.

I hurried up in order to avoid any surprises or changes in his direction. Digging deeper into the subject, I responded.

“I understand about the vibrational frequency rising, but exactly how does consciousness cross into the subtle etheric plane?”

Dr. Xien bent over the table and broke off a piece of paper. While drawing, he gave me explanations, keeping the same equal but almost hypnotic voice.

“Here comes another surprise. Scientists have already obtained information demonstrating that there is a huge ocean of water beyond the Earth’s crust that separates the material consistency of the physical world from the subtle one, following from there to the center. They have, of course, asked themselves, ‘Where does this huge amount of water come from?’ and ‘Was it from the impact of our planet with comets or asteroids from outer space?’ I know this is the accepted theory even though there is nothing certain about it. To a small degree, the water of our planet has also come from comets hitting it; but in reality, the extant water — and this applies to the oceans on the surface just as much as the huge internal ocean — mostly comes from the black hole that exists in the center.”

Perplexed, I just stood there.

“This is the cherry on top of the cake!” I finally said. “I don’t know who will be able to swirl it.”

“Those who feel that this is the truth and also those who have already experienced the planet’s interior. Some of them have seen the central sun which is the black hole itself. Here is insipid intelligence where diplomas or academic honors mean nothing compared to real knowledge and direct experience. These things can be verified by those reaching a certain spiritual level of knowledge or even through very advanced technological means.”

THE INTERNAL STRUCTURE OF THE EARTH AS IT REALLY IS

“Still,” I replied, “the notion of a black hole in the center of the Earth is already very hard to accept, not to mention that the water in the in-between

ocean comes from this black hole.”

Dr. Xien continued, patiently explaining.

“Your indignation is due to not knowing, but listen carefully to me now and cast away the prejudices. These sorts of things overcome the actual materialism of science. They are esoteric. You cannot judge them through formulas nor other observations as scientists would like. Moreover, they are connected to other types of sciences that are discredited nowadays just as alchemy has been. While such do not talk of the huge ocean of water inside the Earth, there are clues given regarding radical humidity and how elements, metals and minerals are thereby formed. Almost all sources indicate the fact that, at the beginning, everything started from water, humidity. This is a great mystery with both metaphysical and scientific connotations. More and more, scientists are admitting that life actually began in the planet’s oceans. Do you think, however, that anyone would be inclined to admit that we are expanding from a black hole; and more, that this makes water and water forms a very big ocean inside the planet?”

I quickly made a correlation.

“In the Bible, it is said that we were created out of clay, but after all, the clay is a mixture of water and earth. If we look from the perspective of primordial elements, this is exactly what you can find in the planet’s interior; an ocean of water and the solid matter of the crust. The expression is obviously metaphorical, but I believe there is a core of real consistency.”

“You would be surprised to find out how literal this expression is. It is not metaphorical at all. Water, created by the dynamic of black holes, does exist in cosmic space. Better said, the process to create water begins with a condensation of subtle water from the etheric plane through the dynamic rotation of a black hole. In the material plane, this condensation appears like an expulsion from the black hole’s vortex and, right next to it, water is manifested in the shape of ice. So, water exists in cosmic space and in huge amounts. Even astrophysicists have noticed it, having a big surprise when they do. You cannot, however, expect for it be like ‘potable water’ because it has some special properties. It is, however, water. You will find the same process inside the Earth. The water is condensed beyond the dynamic of the black hole that emanates from the center of the planet. It’s amazing. I know

this is contrary to typical scientific notions and dogma; and while everything seems to be so phantasmagorical, it is obvious and simple enough if you make an effort to overcome the initial shock. Then, you should no longer be surprised over the prospect of a black hole residing in the center of the Earth. Any structure, no matter how big or small, is based upon the same fundamental principle. There is a black hole vortex in the center, and this is a principle of creation just as is the principle of absorption applies at the end of its existence. Any galaxy has at its center a black hole. Any atom has in its nucleus a tiny black hole that ensures its existence and manifestation of evolution. Don't guide yourself under the contemporary scientific paradigm. The way it sees the world is still at a relatively modest level which is focused on either the quantifiable universe or the microcosmic aspect because it is limited to a purely materialistic understanding of things."

"I think that man's general reaction to such aspects is to deny them by reason of his own prejudices, and there is then further resistance because of scientific dogmas," I said.

"Yes. This seems to be the reaction in most cases, but as I've already told you, this is not important to us. If a person doesn't make any effort to overcome themselves in order to intuitively understand these realities, how would you expect them to react positively? From what resources?"

"I don't know, but I still find the information confusing. Who would be willing to believe that, in the interstellar vacuum of space, there is water coming from the cosmic black holes? But first, how could a black hole produce water? As far as I know, a black hole only absorbs matter — it does not create it."

Dr. Xien stood up from his chair.

"You lose yourself in so-called scientific considerations. Until recently, it was considered that nothing could escape from the gravity of a black hole. Recently, a hypothesis was acknowledged that something could be released from a black hole. You have seen how many times science makes a determination. Then, after a while, everything is modified with an admission that they were wrong. It is irrelevant to bring up formulas, equations and scientific concepts as long as the general view of

contemporary science is fundamentally flawed. Although we are in the 21st Century, there are still plenty of people still believing that elementary particles are colliding like material balls, and this is just a minor example. This, however, is not the time and place to speak about such things. I will later explain to you some of the very important elements in this field. You will first need to study other elements by yourself in conjunction with your own experiences with advanced technology.”

I raised my eyebrows. I could not understand what he meant.

“When, where, how?” I asked.

“Be patient. You have already seen a lot of things, and you have already had a lot of special experiences, but still, you keep a dose of mental backstroke.”

There was obviously a misunderstanding in our communication, but we no longer said a word. I was very interested to find out about the Earth’s interior. I was imagining that it would be a relatively easy journey like the one to the occult room in Egypt, but as Cezar said, things were looking to be much more complicated.

WATER AND THE REAL WAY PLANETS ARE FORMED

I continued with the subject, accentuating the most sensitive point.

“No matter how tolerant I might be with regard to a scientific point of view, it is very hard for me to conceive that water exists in huge amounts in the cosmic vacuum and that, as you mentioned before, it springs from the black hole’s dynamic.”

“The process is not so complicated,” said Dr. Xien. “The space-time reality is very distorted near a black hole which means that there is a passing to another dimension or manifestation corridor. Liquid water as you know it is just the material expression of a specific subtle energy which is indeed the subtle element named water. There are special energetic conditions surrounding a black hole where, under certain circumstances, the subtle

water from the etheric plane is condensed into liquid water in the material plane. There already are clear observations regarding this.”

“But how is this explanation connected to the water inside the planet?” Dr. Xien made a gesture telling me to be patient.

“From the initial phases of what is to become a future planet, there is only the vortex of a black hole serving as a forming nucleus. The water is condensed and expelled into the cosmos in the shape of ice and it arrives mixed with other types of matter and cosmic dust. This belt of matter forms stars to gravitate towards the black hole; and by getting closer, it forms a sort of plug around the vortex. But some of these ice and matter objects escape and they start traveling through cosmic space. This is the case of comets for example. The rest of the matter and ice belt comes back to the vortex of the black hole and conglomerates in a crust from which the planet is forming. The crust somehow blocks the center of the black hole’s activity just as a plug blocks the spiral flow of water in a kitchen sink. Or, if you wish, it is like when you build an arch and the last stone or keystone in the top of the arch holds all the rest in balance and keeps the entire structure from falling to the ground.”

Amazed, I listened to this explanation but could not understand what to believe. Was I finding out about an actual process or was I smelling fantasy-like science fiction?

Sincerely, I shared my thoughts with Dr. Xien.

“Maybe even Galileo would have thought like you if someone had explained the theory of relativity to him at that time. Many times, science has assumed the supremacy of knowledge thus far obtained, and each time it has had to admit to the fact that new elements always appear revealing that there are evolutionary stages of development.”

“But is that crust enough to ensure the conditions of life on a planet?” I asked, willing to go further to find out new information.

“Things do not happen as accidentally as scientists believe. The so-called spontaneity of creation is more like the fruit of necessity. Elements combine, starting from the destiny of that manifesting soul that the planet is

to the distinctiveness of the cosmic region where it exists. In the meanwhile, an interior habitat is being formed following its evolution and having in its center the black hole. They all reach a balance because of the conscious activity of the central black hole: matter, water, lava and all the rest.

“Is this singularity also conscious?” I asked, astounded.

“Of course. It is an evolved spirit taking care of what it created, but we are not discussing this now.”

“So, the central black hole regulates proportions. Does it also adjust the elements on the surface?” I continued, accentuating the most sensitive point. “In time, the exterior of the planet is also created, and there is a habitat. The temperature can increase and create a favorable atmosphere to maintain material life, but this is not mandatory. It is always a balance of forces and influences between the exterior and the interior, marked by the specific destiny of that celestial body. That is why we meet an extraordinary variety of possibilities and manifestations. We are talking here of planets, natural satellites, asteroids, comets or other celestial bodies. In the case of the stars, the process is similar, but the central black hole is much bigger so the temperature and pressure conditions determine other manifestations of the elements from the subtle plane. In this case, the dominant subtle element of manifestation is fire, and this is why the stars light up and become the main support center sustaining the planetary system in the material plane.

“Stars have another mission compared with that of planets. Does the water not interfere in these cases? Only in the first phase of creation does there exist a transformation to the fire element when the star then lights up; but what I want to underline is the fact that in the case of our planet, almost all of the existing water comes from the central black hole inside the planet. Keep in mind that most of the water comes from the so-called interior of the planet. The interior planetary ocean, which has also been identified by scientists, contains water created in the way already described. Moreover, there are many other water sources at different depths and in different zones inside the Earth. These include lakes or even seas.”

“What you have said is contrary to everything that is known about cosmic genesis; and also about everything that is known about the way in which a black hole works,” I said with a certain concern.

“Don’t worry about it. For now, just observe that your answers are from the modern sciences and that its thinking and conceiving of the surrounding environment and universe are still materialistic. It is really tiresome to see so much limitation and sometimes even stupidity in some people pretending to be intelligent for having reached certain academic levels. Science does not even understand the nature of a vacuum. It does not conclude what consciousness really is. How could it therefore understand the mystery of the nature of a black hole’s action or behavior? When it comes to the universe or any other aspect of creation, it is as if you are talking to a three-year-old child about differential equations and quantum mechanics. No matter how you tell him about these things or even about a beauty contest, he will only show you what he knows and that’s grabbing the shovel he uses to play with in the sand.”

I definitely understood that the up-to-date notions of science cannot penetrate the meaning of such revelations.

“But still, how does water appear from black holes?” I asked. “I don’t need to see equations but rather hear the natural explanations.”

“I told you that it is a phenomena of conversion that can be understood as a condensation from the subtle plane to the physical material plane. The converter is the central black hole of the planet. The water is pushed out in different historical stages of the planet and in different amounts. At the beginning, it is pushed out as ice in the cosmos where it combines with cosmic dust and other material elements. After the crust is made around the central black hole, the water created in the black hole supplies the interior ocean. Then, through breaks in the crust, it supplies the oceans and seas on the surface.”

A PARALLEL WITH MODERN SCIENCE

Obviously, Dr. Xien’s observations have little to do with the accretion theory of astrophysics where planets are formed over a long period of time through the collision and gathering together of many boulders made out of rocks and ores. Still, there are also other theories besides the accretion

theory which answer people's wishes to discover certain questions and realities from the surrounding universe. Unhappily, they look for answers according to the extant knowledge of a limited conceptual level. If something contrary to these ideas is said, the theory is considered to be either an impossibility or just nonsense. Just as Dr. Xien emphasizes in a following discussion, one of the main causes of such failed thinking is that they do not pay enough attention to the concept of a fifth element in the universe, something which they consider to be more of a philosophical theory with nuances of fantasy rather than something truly real. On the other hand, scientists do not consider anything else other than the phenomena taking place in the material plane of cosmic space, forgetting or not realizing at all that such does not represent anything else other than the ultimate manifestation of superior energies and influences. It is at this point that black holes come into the discussion in regards to what exactly they represent and what they really manifest. To a certain extent, calculations and equations can describe a material manifestation of the phenomena surrounding a black hole. For example, the crust and mantle of the Earth are formed through accretion because the accretion manifesting around the black hole in the center of the planet is, in a certain way, similar to an accretion disc surrounding a cosmic black hole sucking the plasmatic matter of a star, cosmic dust, particles, stones, or boulders of different sizes, as long as they remain at an appropriate distance.

The next information I then received from Dr. Xien was like a thunderbolt to the ideas I already had regarding these matters. It was a pretty fast meltdown of the prejudices I have had. Still, there was something missing for me. I tried to justify myself in a certain way. It is hard to overcome the materialistic ideology of today. I confess that it is also difficult for me to accept the idea of black holes emitting water in order to form stars and liquid planets, just as which happens with some protostars and protoplanets. And, even though I have had the opportunity to see extraordinary things and convince myself of many of the amazing aspects I have already stated, I still found it difficult. Even after having had the process patiently explained to me, it is still hard for me to understand how water could spring out of a black hole and stay at the base of a forming planet. It was as if I could not get rid of this question.

“It is not as difficult to understand as it seems to you,” Dr. Xien answered with amiability. “You’ll have a reference point if you consider that the composition of comets contains a lot of ice, meaning water. All astrophysicists have a certain origination point in mind for comets but always beginning from a certain stage and a certain area in the cosmos. But, for example, where did the comet take that ice from? Or how did the ice appear as subtle water in the cosmic vacuum? The accretion theory does not stand, and they know this very well because it does not explain the formation of the gaseous planets. You cannot say that telluric planets are formed in a different way than the gaseous ones, but if you consider what I have already explained about ice being pushed out in the initial phases of a protoplanet from the central black hole and what follows afterward, you can then understand the origin of comets more easily.”

“Then,” I asked spontaneously, “what is missing from the actual science in order to understand these things? Is it only the fact that it does not apply to the theory of the elements?”

“That is just a particular case. Generally speaking, contemporary scientists have a materialistic set of antique or beat up principles and conceptions systemically opposed to a wide understanding of the universe. Only a few have begun to have a holographic vision of how creation functions. Most of them still do not have the power of understanding right now because scientists’ minds are limited to a frame of reference of space-time events belonging to the material plane.

This was the first discussion I had with Dr. Xien about the interior of the Earth. I almost did not sleep at all the following night, analyzing again and again what I had just learned. I did not believe that the subject of the interior of our planet could be so complex, and I was starting to have a more consistent amazement of the condition of things, realizing how insignificant as beings we apparently are. In comparison to the big mysteries of the universe, we, at the same time, have access to these mysteries if we know how to develop our inner capacities and if we understand correctly the things.

I could not wait for the dawn of a new day to come so I could meet with Cezar and we could debate these new elements revealed by Dr. Xien. Moreover, we had already established our travel to the Bucegi complex to

prepare for an expedition. Wanting to make the best use of the available time, I took advantage of the situation by continuing to talk about this subject.

HOW TO GET INSIDE THE INTERIOR OF THE EARTH

After planning some technical and executive details inside the base, I left with Cezar to Bucegi. We preferred to travel by car in order to have a free discussion. As Cezar loves to drive, he does so any time he has the opportunity.

With a lot of enthusiasm, I shared a synthesis of what I had learned from Dr. Xien and expressed my hope that my knowledge level would allow me to successfully realize these matters during our upcoming journey. Cezar dismissed my possible doubts.

“Things are already set,” he said. “The journey is all set up. I can even tell you that we are awaited, and for this first journey, there will be no problems.” I was silent for a few seconds before asking doubtfully, “What do you mean by ‘this first journey?’ Will there be more expeditions?”

Cezar approved, nodding his head.

“There are many access levels inside the Earth, and your accommodation is necessary. The internal structure of the planet is very complex, and if what you found out from Dr. Xien amazed you, prepare yourself for what is coming. The interior walls are diverse and surprising.”

Filled with mystery and projected out of the daily reality of the regular man, I enjoyed the state or condition of anticipation. Even though it was pretty common to have such an expedition within Department Zero, there were still special moments like this one, of preparing for a new expedition where your inner sensations and perceptions would amplify.

I rapidly opened up a discussion with Cezar, intending to clarify an older question I had about getting into the empty interior of the Earth.

“I understood that not everyone can get inside of the planet, especially at greater depths, but what about the location used to get inside. Is it

important? Has it got any specificity? For example, does the Second Tunnel respect any rule in this regard?”

While asking, I looked at a clearly focused Cezar who was emitting an enormous self-confidence and energy of honesty. In my opinion, he is one of the few human beings capable of understanding such complex situations at their true value, even if such complications and confluences are completely random and whether or not they are connected to the material world or the spiritual world. He answered me in the direct and simple way that I have known very well for almost twenty years.

“The easiest way to get inside of a celestial body is by following the lines of its magnetic field. It is the very same in the case of the Earth. If you follow the magnetic field lines on the upper side, you will gradually get through the subtle planes — the etheric, astral, mental and causal — to the center. If you want to go directly by chance, then you go through the crust; but then, at a certain moment, you stop because you no longer have the capacity of understanding what is happening there and you lose your consciousness. Everything stops. As Dr. Xien also told you, ‘Machines, technology, and mental processes: you either have the real capacity of getting in and then going further — meaning your being is ready for that vibrational jump — or you stop there where you can even become crazy’. So, up there at the poles, it is easier to get inside.”

Continuing to think about these matters, I then wanted to implement the same technique I used on Dr. Xien with Cezar.

“Let’s say that someone could pass into the planet with no problems on this magnetic line. What would he see then? Landscapes changing?”

“The thickness of the crust and some parts of the mantle are materially crossed; but then, there is no more physical matter because you are entering the subtle dimensions — the subtle, astral and so on.”

“But, scientists give a pretty clear structure of the planet. Are they so wrong in the theory they present?”

I was not attempting to cross-check Cezar by asking him pretty much the same things I had asked Dr. Xien, but I was eager to assimilate more of these matters by looking at it from many different points of view.

“It is just their approximation based upon extrapolation and direct observations, but there are also other realities. You will be convinced by yourself,” Cezar assured me.

I was excited in anticipation for these moments and wished to find out more about our imminent travel, so I asked him, “Does the passing to the subtle planes take place all of a sudden?”

Before he would give me an answer, Cezar took a short break. I was watching him trying to carefully choose his words in order to make me better understand.

“No, it is not done suddenly. If you adhere to a certain continuity in movement, physical matter starts to become somehow lighter, then a plasma- like condition manifests which is an even more rarefied condition. You then emerge totally into the subtle planes where matter is actually energy materializing on different vibrational frequencies conditionally based upon the dimension or plane of manifestation you have reached. You cannot, however, move further beyond the zone from which you are energetically prepared. The subtle field there acts in a sort of elastic way. If a rough energy comes to it, this rebounds elastically, meaning that it cannot get in there because it is not recognized by the vibrational frequency.”

I remained quiet for a while, trying to assimilate this information.

“So, you cannot make use of force?”

“No, you will lose your consciousness if you do, or you are simply rejected.

If someone were to have an adequate mechanism and start digging like crazy directly to the center of the Earth, at a certain point, the device would simply stop. It could not work because its vibrational frequency originated out of the technology and constituent material and would no longer correspond to the internal layer that it has reached. You go as far as the frequency of your individual consciousness allows you to . This principle is valid as much for beings as for any objects made out of anthropomorphic matter .”

THE WAY OF ENTERING THE INNER EARTH BY FOLLOWING ITS MAGNETIC LINES

“I understand this, but still, I cannot imagine how such a device could be blocked from advancing.”

Cezar thought for a little while; then offered me an expressive example.

“It is exactly like a space craft entering the atmosphere. If it comes in at too sharp an approach angle with a lot of energy, it will be consumed because of the intense friction. If the angle is too wide, then the gravity will reject it and the ship will bounce off the planet’s atmosphere, but under a certain angle and direction, it can penetrate the atmosphere safely and reach the surface of the planet. This rule is primarily the same for entering the inside of the Earth where you can go through subtle dimensions, entering via the lines of the magnetic field, first on the etheric plane, then entering more and more subtle planes to the center. This, of course, depends upon the individual’s level of consciousness being adapted to such a journey.”

I interrupted Cezar, wanting a clarification.

“I know that man’s subtle bodies cover the physical body, the last and most refined one being the causal body on the exterior, but from what I’ve discovered from Dr. Xien and yourself, it is not the same in the case of the planet.”

“The human subtle bodies are presented as covering the physical body, and they extend more and more to the exterior, from the etheric to the causal body. Still, this extension is not only in one direction because the material body is also impregnated with the other subtle bodies inside. In the case of the Earth or another planet, things are just the same. Even if it is apparently reversed — in other words, that you start from the physical body and move to the center where the causal body resides — just the same, I can say that our planet also has an etheric body covering the physical body and that there is an astral body covering the etheric and so on. But, this is just a dimensional representation of the problem that the mind sets up in its need to understand the mechanism. The spiritual evolution of the human being, for example, is not designed to progress outward towards the exterior

but rather in the direction of the interior of the being towards its spiritual core. From the perspective of the planet being an actual being, the fact that you can find the highest spiritual frequency in the spiritual center of the planet is perfectly justified. So, the problem is reversed but only in the mind's perspective which interprets it dimensionally, adding the ideas of inside and outside. That is why things seem to be opposed, but in reality, they are united."

I was now understanding the situation very well, and I thanked Cezar for his explanations.

CONCEPTUAL BARRIERS

For a while, we were quiet. Cezar was enjoying the driving and I was contemplating the notions I had learned during the last few hours. After several more minutes, we resumed our discussion on one of the sensitive points.

"I find it very interesting that this planetary forming process that Dr. Xien told me about doesn't have much to do with the current scientific conception of accretion theory."

Cezar nodded his head, approving.

"Interesting, isn't it? How far off the truth can they be with this, and how much can they struggle to restrict Mankind's consciousness by maintaining an antique and limited materialistic idea? In reality, all stars and planets either create themselves or are created starting with the black hole principle, but science understands phenomena only from the point of view by its obvious possibilities. Even their explanation of cosmic boulders colliding to form planets through accretion is obviously not enough. Still, it works out conceptually but only in the context of a very limited theoretical explanation. No matter how many errors, discrepancies or contradictory observations of this theory exist, they are stubborn in maintaining it, even if they figure out it could not work out."

"I wonder what makes them remain at this limited level of conceiving," I said, somewhat rhetorically.

I knew the answer, but still, I wanted to hear his opinion, too. I did not have to wait long.

“Hubris, arrogance and routine. The fact that some scientists obsessively beat up on thinking systems is absolutely materialistic. This stops them from having a wider vision of the universe. You can’t keep forever asking for or relying upon proof through measurements as long as the measurement devices and technology are modest and relatively limited. In these cases, you only get what you wish for — I mean, at least as much as the devices can offer. This process requires noting down the specific frequencies of the phenomena you seek to observe. Only then can you become aware of the existence of such through measurement devices, but you also have to increase your personal vibration and frequency in order to make effective changes in the technology. In this regard, scientific scrutiny also requires a change in thinking and behavior; and only then will one be able to perceive this phenomena or superior reality. The main barrier to the scientific process is conceiving of the world with a completely materialistic view.”

“Anyway, it seems to me that the idea of a small-sized black hole being a source of planetary formation is too much for them to accept.”

“Astrophysicists also conceived an outline for such a model when they created a theory of stars forming from stellar dust clouds as a result of gradually rotating matter, but they tried to solve everything from a materialistic point of view and ended up going backwards. Actually, this fundamental vortex first appears like a singularity manifesting a field of rotating forces that become more and more intense until the first outlines of physical matter appear, namely stardust; and then, after a while, water also appears.”

“It is very interesting and amazing how things actually happen in the cosmos; that is, how matter appears,” I said, really fascinated with these mysteries.

“There are a few voices in science now who assume that the main elements of matter; namely electrons, protons and neutrons; are formed inside the intense magnetic areas near some very fast rotating black holes. Other scientists consider that these elements appear from nothingness and then melt back to nothingness. I am referring to the cosmic vacuum. Actually, this vacuum is real and it exists even if its energy appears to be magic. Any small vortex existing in the cosmos represents a small black hole, and the

energy of the vacuum is condensed and manifests through it like a thing filled, a sort of liquid vacuum similar to a liquid surface always swirling.”

“I somehow understand, but I doubt that modern scientists can even listen to such things. I also said as much to Dr. Xien.”

“I studied the problem because it was of interest to me. To your surprise, scientists have already discovered this truth, but they don’t understand what to do with it.* The fact that they are so stubborn in saying such things is not something natural in this universe. It’s their problem and not ours. In the same way, they imagine that all events are a circumstance of ‘coincidence,’ a smaller or a bigger instance of chaos from which life just ‘happens’ to manifest, creating a star, planets or whatever.”

* [From the Romanian editor] The author is probably referring to the Bose-Einstein capacitor which demonstrates a condition of matter different from the one’s we know in nature where atoms begin to correlate and act in unison when the temperature is very close to absolute zero.

I was amused because Cezar was using almost the same expressions as Dr. Xien, meaning that these teachings had deep roots inside of him, too.

“According to the conceptions of contemporary scientists, the only governing principles are the rules of the material universe as applied to a limited domain of reality. Variables always appear. There are always question marks. There are always unsolved mysteries, even if their laws say that a certain object, phenomena, or manifestation should not exist where it appears or in the shape it appears. You can’t build a building by using only the chisel and hammer because you risk its breakdown. You have no connecting elements. You do not know the essence of the project. In such cases, scientists should study documents, engage in research and be open to other wider possibilities in order to realize a meaningful conceptual jump. Up to now, it has not happened, but maybe there are chances that such will occur in the near future.”

ACCESS TO THE INSIDE VIA THE POLES: SUBTLETIES, LANDMARKS, CERTAINTIES

“I can’t see how they could do this unless they can conceive of the existence of a subtle dimension of manifestation superior to the vibrational

frequency of matter,” I said. “They will have no access inside of the planet. They wouldn’t know how to get inside.”

“Indeed. People do not understand how the passing to the subtle dimension is done. They all imagine that the empty Earth should be like the inside of an empty coconut. Once again, this is due to the purely materialistic conceptions that they have about things. Look at those who have described getting to the inside of the world by boat. What do you think actually happened?”

“I know these sorts of stories too well and can also interpret them based upon what we have just discussed,” I said. “Floating near the Arctic center was an opportunity for them align with one of the magnetic and gravitational field lines leading inside.”

SCHEMATIC REPRESENTATION OF GETTING INSIDE THE PLANET FROM THE NORTH POLE

“Exactly. At the poles, it is easier to get in if there is a shared resonance between the frequency of the etheric plane and the individual’s frequency. It also depends upon the speed of the boat as it intersects with the magnetic and gravitational lines. If it fluctuates, you will miss entering the precise point where the magnetic lines of the poles are aligned with the gravitational field. The important thing is that the speed of the boat must be constant. You will not get inside at the equator because the magnetic field lines are perpendicular to the gravitational field and their influence does not produce this effect. Instead, biological diversity is encouraged at such a locale; but at the edge of the magnetic cone in the Arctic, right at the limit of the transition to the etheric plane towards the inside of the Earth, the magnetic field is strong and becomes aligned with the lines of the gravitational field. Their association and mutual influence is transmitted to the essence of the physical body which is strongly energized. Then, as you enter the magnetic cone, the intensity of the field gets lower but the vibrational frequency of the body’s atoms rises, allowing it to pass to the etheric plane along the magnetic field’s lines.”

“THE MAGNETIC CONE AND THE AREA OF ALIGNING THE GRAVITY TO THE MAGNETIC FIELD LINES”

“I got it. Let’s say that I am at the edge of the magnetic cone and I respect the given conditions. Do I then enter inside the earth?”

“You have three possibilities. If your direction is not toward the pole, then you continue along on the ocean floating above the entry zone. In this case, you remain on the material plane. You don’t understand what that area represents. You do not feel anything and you do not get inside the planet. If your direction is closer but not on the exact line going to the pole, you then enter a certain trance-like state in which you figure that something unusual has happened. You might even receive certain information, but that’s about it. It is just an internal experience. Physically, you crossed the access area with your boat but without getting inside the Earth. But, if your direction is toward the pole, there are a lot of chances to enter the etheric plane, and through it, the inside of the Earth. But for this, you need your individual frequency to be equal or near to the crossing frequency. In other words, if your consciousness and level of understanding is compatible with crossing — I mean pure and high enough — you can align yourself with the magnetic and gravitational fields and move into the next plane which is the etheric plane. In this way, you access what is called the Inner Earth.”

While Cezar explained all of this to me, I was preparing to mentally speak for myself with regard to such ideas. To make things clear, I drew a few sketches after coming back to the base. The illustration on the next page is the final version representing the three possibilities. But let us not forget that this is just a material drawing attempting to represent a subtle reality from one point of view. For example, the drawing suggests that when we get inside, we apparently turn around with the boat on the interior following the bending in the drawing. In reality, if someone were to have such an experience, they would feel neither bending nor such an upside down turnover. This is not because of the wide radius of curvature as some have tried to suggest but rather because, in reality, one has crossed through the entrance to the subtle etheric plane. Once there, one will not perceive the

upside down turning but will just follow the magnetic and gravitational direction to the center to the Earth.

Water will also surround us. We will generally see the same sky, but before long, other elements will begin to appear, and we will know no reason for their presence in Arctic waters. Those who describe such experiences say they have entered inside the Earth, but they think this way because they continue believing that they are in the material plane. Actually, they have already entered another dimension, the etheric one corresponding to our planet in that area. Not knowing about such subtle reality, they try to associate this with what they already know on the material plane, and this is why they are feeling that they, in a certain way, have arrived in the empty interior of the planet.

THREE POTENTIAL OUTCOMES WHEN CROSSING THE POLAR ACCESS ZONE TO THE INNER EARTH

Cezar then explained something to me that might appear very strange and is also a primary factor causing people to misunderstand this phenomena. Shortly after reaching the etheric dimension of the Earth, if you look at the middle of the sky, you can see the central sun of the planet which is different than our sun in the sky in the material plane. In very rare cases, however, and for a short period of time under certain circumstances, you can see two suns. One is in the physical plane, the celestial body from cosmic space, and the other one is the sun from the etheric plane inside the planet. Soon, however, only the sun in the etheric plane remains because one is now traveling in a different realm, and this one has a less intense light and a smaller size.

“It is still not quite clear to me how the sun inside the Earth could represent the black hole at the center of the planet,” I said. “I am just about certain that there be an error in the presentation. It is either a singularity, an absorbing black hole, or a sun.”

I was apparently right. Inside, however, I was feeling that my thinking was somehow frail because of a “germ” of not-knowing.

“Neither Dr. Xien nor myself told you that there is a star in the middle of the planet,” Cezar answered. “What is seen there, like a sun, is actually the illuminating expression of the central black hole in the etheric plane.

Normally, you cannot see anything there because the vibrational frequency of the singularity is very high, overcoming the frequency of the physical spectrum.”

“Why then is there a sun making light?” I asked, surprised.

“Actually, it is the radiation of light emitted by the black hole, and the light appears out of the matter absorption process. What you see exactly with this phenomena is a transmutation of bright etheric radiation because you are already in the etheric plane at that point. It is called the interior sun because we are used to naming something that generates light in the sky as a sun. The central black hole that is referred to as the interior sun has its own magnetic and gravitational field. It has an angular speed of its own and these elements determine the rate of absorption of matter which occurs gradually but it does indeed happen. The interior sunlight is a bit weaker than the sun you see in the sky in the physical plane. That is why the interior sun is also named the smoky sun.”

I was quiet for a while, feeling almost dizzy from these explanations. I was looking to clarify this new precious knowledge out of the remains of either false or misunderstood information I had acquired up to that moment, courtesy of what contemporary science has provided and still does.

“Going from the physical plane to the etheric plane requires you to fulfill one more condition,” Cezar told me. “If you are ready internally, and if there is a resonance between the vibrational frequency of your consciousness and the vibrational frequency of the etheric plane, there is a communal range of frequencies between those two planes which you will have to cross past without losing your consciousness. You must remain perfectly aware during that short passing. Getting into the etheric plane does not happen all of a sudden but is a rather smooth and gradual transition. It continues for a reasonable amount of time. The more ready the being is, the less uncomfortable is the passing. The transition can still be felt, however, especially when something strange happens. Things seem to remain the same in the beginning, but they start to change as new elements

enter the picture and become flagrant such as vegetation in the Arctic, warm wind, warmer water, a new sun, and new animals as never seen before.”

“And this is the world inside the Earth?” I asked out of curiosity.

“There are many such worlds inside our planet. It depends upon which you are referring to. There are civilizations, and I say that with a restricted sense of that word, which exist in huge cavities right inside of the terrestrial crust.”

“The crust of the planet is physical; but a transition zone to the etheric plane already appears near the terrestrial mantle. This material portion of the planet is not too thick in section and appears to be like a honeycomb with many cavities of different sizes. Some of them are empty, others have living beings there, or there are cities with smaller or larger communities. There are also different types of beings. Other such bubbles inside the Earth are filled with lava or oil, and some of them also contain huge lakes within them. We can call them underground worlds if we choose, and there is a lot of diversity amongst them. Some of these communities that are closer to the surface are integrated into the material plane. Others situated deeper act as if they are already situated in the etheric plane or are interconnected to it.”

ON WATERS, IN CAVES, OR THROUGH THE WOODS

“If this is the interior structure of the Earth’s crust, then I believe that all of the beings living there do not just get in and out at the poles. They probably have other access points, just as we can enter through the Second Tunnel.”

“Of course. Actually, these are three main ways to the center of the planet. The first is at the poles, and it is the easiest. We already described it. The second possibility is through some special places, usually caves or caverns inside the mountains, but such could also be on the surface of the ground, in the woods or even in the fields. Scientists call them space-time distortions or portals; and, in a way, this is exactly what they are. To be more specific, they primarily represent the intersection of energy vortexes in the material with those of the etheric plane. Sometimes, the energy vortexes of the astral plane are involved. There, where they intersect each other, a sort of energetic boundary is established on the physical surface of the Earth, a special zone. Some of these energetic boundaries continue to last longer

than others with some lasting a shorter period. The strongest could last as long as hundreds or even thousands of years. Others might be a few minutes long.”

“Is this the reason why ancient priests used to perform invoking rituals in the forest?”

“It is one of the reasons. This is why they say that there are forests where people are afraid to go. It is not because these forests have a problem but rather because a crossing to the etheric plane inside these forests either exists or once existed; and further, it contains a different reality. The vegetation or beings are different than those from the material plane; and most of the time, this frightens human beings. No longer in their accustomed space and time, people get confused. They do not understand what has happened to them, not realizing that they are actually in another plane of manifestation, one superior to the material plane. For example, some of these special forests could be relatively small-sized; and after getting inside, people could go on for days without getting to an end because they were already in another dimension, usually in the etheric plane where the forest located there had some different characteristics. But, the inverse could also happen. Everything depends upon the specifics of the cross-point.”

After a short break, Cezar continued.

“If you get by or go in there, and if you are ready for such a thing, your crossing into the etheric plane is completed. You then get right inside the interior of the Earth; but for this to happen, I repeat, you must be ready. You must have the correct inner state to understand these aspects and in order to be in the right place at the right time. If necessary, all these elements arrange themselves, just as they should. For example, you walk through the forest and a path appears that is different from all the others. You follow it and reach a cliff where you see an ordinary entrance to a cave. That cave or entrance in the mountain did not exist until then. Following that entrance, you then go deeper and deeper; but as you go further into the cave, you get the feeling that its walls are getting narrower and narrower and that they are flowing like a river, flowing faster and faster, even if you go as usual.”

“Are there many such special places?” I asked, fascinated by the discussion.

STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS IN THE CRUST AND MANTLE OF THE PLANET

“Their fluctuations are great, but some of them are well known, lasting for a long time and remaining very strong. Even if they have become well known to some people, however, the effect they create is first fear and even panic. The instinct of self-preservation then acts very powerfully in the man. The fear of the unknown, amplified by stories and other strange elements happening around one, creates a sometimes terrifying legend of such a place. The tendency of both the locals and the authorities is to block the access. The tension appearing at the shift of the vibrational frequency at these places generates a state of confusion, powerful emotions, mental chaos, and even more often, the strong feeling of fear.”

I interrupted by asking something that seemed important to me.

“But, assuming you move through such an objective boundary, does the space-time proportion remain the same as in the material plane? I would say no.”

“You are right. A relatively small distance crossed inside such an energetic boundary could mean tens or even hundreds of kilometers in the material plane. Travel inside the Earth is usually fast if you have the right means or if you come to pass the right energetic portal.”

After giving these explanations, Cezar told me about the third possibility of accessing the Inner Earth.

“This was used in antiquity, and it was part of their actual beliefs because it was natural to them. In this case, going inside of the Earth is done on water. For example, you are on a boat on an actual lake. Pretty soon, a strange fog appears, and once you are inside of it, you are in another place. This shows that you have already entered into the etheric plane, and most probably you are inside the planet.”

“That could explain the specific situation with regard to the Bermuda Triangle,” I said immediately.

“That is right. The only problem in such instances of planes going into the fog is that the machines on board no longer work because the resonant frequency changes. You have no idea where you are or where to go and even the engines tend to stop working, but as long as you are on a ship, you will simply float adrift through that fog until, at a certain moment, you get out of it. At that point, however, you are already inside the Earth on the etheric plane.”

“These things seems to be sort of random to me. There is a large amount of unknown involved and even risk.”

“Only apparently. Some of these zones are like energetic operating bases which are known very well by the inside inhabitants and that’s why, in most of the cases, you are awaited and welcomed when emerging from the white fog. This happens not only on the waters but also in the distortion areas on land, inside mountain caves, or other such passings inside the Earth. You will convince yourself of it soon. A good example is that of King Arthur and his knights who knew how to go to the land or island of the wise men. That did not belong to the material plane but could be reached by crossing a fog on a lake. This was historically represented in an etching where their boat was depicted on a lake beneath the water and you can see a snake biting its tail, making a circle, or better said, an oval. This is the ouroboros snake from many energetic traditions, but its meaning is the same. It means the connection to the vacuum energy and crossing from the material plane to the superior plane of manifestation which is the etheric. It is done through such a void which is, in fact, a singularity.”

I was amazed that people in that age had a special knowledge about planes and subtle dimensions and that they even knew how and where and were able to access them as they wished. Cezar then added some more specifics.

“Indeed. It shows some initiatic information that Arthur and the ones close to him had in those times. You know that, so far, his fortress Avalon has not been identified. That’s why history and culture prefer to add Arthur, Merlin and their stronghold to the category of myth and legend. It is easier and more convenient, and their excuse is that no evidence was found; but the absence of such proofs — due to the fact that these citadels, cities or characters either did not exist or did not remain in the material plane but belonged to the etheric plane — can be found in many other cases. For

example, there is the Incan city of El Dorado, the citadel of Troy and still many others that nothing is known of or where the information is contradictory.”

The last twenty-four hours had been a very convincing and powerful ideological tour whereby my conception of the internal structure of the planet was totally reset in a certain measure. I felt ready to go for the first trip, but the departure was scheduled in a few days. Once we arrived at the location inside Bucegi, I asked Cezar for two hours rest and that is what I did. Then, full of unexpected resources and exaltation inside my soul, I returned to the magic atmosphere of the Projection Room.

CHAPTER TWO — THE GREAT CONTROVERSY: SOLID OR EMPTY ON THE INSIDE?

After waking up, I verified and signed some official documents for a short while. The new executive and organizational structure in the secret base at Bucegi has now become an optimally functioning system. The tasks were therefore easy to assign as the command structure had been greatly simplified. Most of this was due to exceptional American technology that has been in use at the secret base. While some of these technological elements broach upon what is found in science fiction books, the reality is that we are now enjoying them. Everyone in the Department knows that this technology does not come from government projects but rather from some other quarter, but there is a tacit agreement between ourselves and the Pentagon's American officers not to exacerbate the sensitivity of this very delicate subject. Accordingly, I have an increased responsibility; and as there are certain aspects that have more to do with the American side, I will not mention the various technologies that have been specifically designed for this location.

UPDATE

The surveillance and security systems of the base are so sophisticated that the need for staff is greatly reduced. If one decides to go on a mountain hike and gets a chance to penetrate the area, they will not see the road leading to the location as it has been disguised in a very clever way. But, even if, in the event of some security breach, you were able to find and follow the short piece of road with its woodsy appearance, you will pass right on by the mountain without understanding that you have just missed what is perhaps the most important secret base on the planet now. To get to this security level, the thickness of the mountain was simply extended to a distance of almost thirty meters in order to fill in the entrance area; and on the left, the topography was turned into a curve of more than eighty meters

that was then covered with soil and vegetation. These changes included a configuration of what seems to be a sharp cliff extending up to the mountains with firs atop it. I was there with Cezar when this change was actualized and was amazed to see how efficient this technology is. If they could manifest such things in such a simple and fast way, it means that, if they wish to, they would have no problem building bases on any suitable planet or satellite.

Neither conventional sources of energy nor materials are utilized for such construction. The entire operation was huge in size and would have been extremely difficult to put together with regular technological capabilities, but this state-of-the-art technology accomplished it in only two days. The first day was focused only on the setting, programming and layout by way of three mechanisms being successively utilized, none of which resembled anything from contemporary technology. The process was sort of like magic, the likes of which I have never seen. It overcomes the conceptual image that I had about both construction and matter. Two separate perspectives were taken into account with regard to this topographical change. The first concerned increased security for the entire base area. The second one was to create a new space inside for a command and control center. This space included energy resources and a functional redistribution of departments because the scientific analysis laboratory had been returned to the secret complex. Many years ago, it had been relocated to a specially arranged building in Bucharest, but it was observed that the procedures proved to be inferior without justifying any substantial improvement in the quality of the discoveries. It was General Obadea who brought up the idea of returning the laboratory to the secret complex, just the way it existed in its first years. His idea was brought to a happy conclusion by Cezar just more than a year after the General's death.

The research laboratory was returned to the three long rooms inside the hangar that had been dug into the mountain. These included resting spaces used for expedition preparations and a small dining hall that was created in the new space created by extending the mountain. These three rooms were transformed into larger spaces equipped with very sophisticated devices, and a big room was configured to house the original laboratory. The team of scientists was generically made up of three people who did not know what the secret location was really all about. They only received directions to study various artifacts and devices that were brought to the laboratory. The

contracts that the researchers signed were six months long and included very severe conditions which were overseen by the American contingent. They were renewable only once for the same person.

The massive sliding doors at both the hangar's entrance and the tunnel in the mountain were also eliminated. In their place, a very advanced technology was used featuring energetic protection fields masked with holographic projection. A very interesting aspect of the security system is that these energetic fields are adapted to a resonant frequency specific for each of the individuals that have clearance to enter the Great Gallery and the Projection Room. Arriving at the secret location, those who have access inside wear a sort of bracelet like a flat watch which emits the frequency granting clearance. When in front of the energetic field at the entrance, it automatically allows access to that person. The technology is also a part of America's secret sect of high technology, allowing us to eliminate all other checking and protection barriers. For example, there were originally human guards provided for the entrances to the tunnel, the Great Gallery and the Projection Room, but they were all completely replaced by this amazing and very restricted technology. I am not, however, allowed to describe the devices that create the energetic field nor the unconventional sustaining source of energy. This radical simplification of security has accomplished more than just virtually complete protection. It also satisfied an older wish of both General Obadea and Cezar who were not agreeable to a big influx of people into the Projection Room. There was something very special about this secret architectural development inside the mountain. To a certain measure, in the earlier books I have written, I have tried to recreate the unforgettable impression that both entering or staying in this space gives you. It is radically different than the regular experiences one has in the outside world.

A sensitive person might say that "it leaves a feeling of nostalgia in your soul" while somebody else could describe it as "a mysterious hall to the unknown" and others could define everything as true magic. Personally, I think each of these descriptions contains a partial truth because, as I already mentioned, when you get into the Great Gallery and especially the Projection Room, it is like going into another world. The feeling is complex and amazing at the same time. You feel like you have been transported to a sacred place. Even the fact that there is no trace of dust or dirt inside the location is meaningful. But beyond all this, there is the uncontested sacred

character. You feel some- how lighter and worry free, like you would not want to go back to the world of people. Dark thoughts disappear. Low down and petty or mean activities and plans also disappear. All you wish for is a continuous longing for good and harmony.

Getting back to the general structural elements of the location, one of the most sophisticated areas of the military complex in Bucegi is the control room that was built inside the artificial enlargement of the mountain. From this place, everything surrounding the location is monitored, including the access paths, the energetic functioning of such paths, and also all the energy that is emitted from this installation. It is hard to conceive that such technology could exist on Earth, but it is now a reality in our secret location. For example, it assures a psychological protection barrier, but the technology is radically different than what is known as HAARP which is, by contrast, more like a children's game as opposed to the subtle energetic protection that is provided for preventing others from getting too close to this zone. If a person does get too close, they begin to feel perplexed, misdirected and unsure; or a small light dizziness takes over the person, all of which is enough to make them draw back. The remarkable thing is that this technology acts in an intelligent way without human assistance either measuring or knowing if the intruders are heading to the secret complex. Only if this happens, and only from a certain distance, does the protective effect then appear, but this represents just one example of technology introduced there and one which is considered to be relatively simple. There are, however, others which are much more sophisticated and these have to do with defense, other types of entry or even military aggression into the zone. The entire location represents a completely self-contained and secure system.

Before entering the Projection Room, I had a meeting with Cezar and we ate together. There is no kitchen in the base. The meals are provided as that which an astronaut would have, placed into special packages. It was decided that relinquishing a series of facilities and functions that are otherwise common in a regular military base was absolutely necessary in order to minimize complications, especially with regard to maintaining minimum staff. The conditions at the base are so good and the technological facilities so vast that someone can live without problems in both physical and mental comfort.

THE PROJECTION ROOM, ANOTHER WORLD

After the meal, I entered the tunnel with Cezar through the energetic screen. Approaching it, the particular frequency emanating from the bracelet creates a slight luminosity of blue iridescence in a part of the energetic field that is rather pleasant, accompanied by a vague hum. One passes through the field individually. The only feeling accompanying this a very large sensation of tingling or numbness, but it only lasts for fractions of a second. Once inside the tunnel, the outside appears completely opaque. If you look behind, you see only a world of blue phosphorescent color.

The electric transport vehicles that I like so much were awaiting us, aligned on the right side of the tunnel. The light to the Great Gallery entrance, now less intense than the first years of the establishment, is discrete and pleasant. The red lights on the walls had been replaced by a nice LED system.

I slowly passed the short distance to the giant stone gate guarding the entrance to the Great Gallery. It was open, but the entrance was blocked by the energetic field that acts like a curtain undulating in slow motion but with a greenish semi-transparent color. This replaced the old and complicated laser system and, of course, the two military guards that had been part of the access protocol. At our coming, the energetic curtain acted just like when we entered the tunnel, becoming a bit effervescent and making that refreshing low hum. I went under the arch of the imposing stone gate and could not resist commenting, a bit amused, that not even now is the technology that we are using completely understood. I abandoned myself in the hypnotic magic of the path through the Great Gallery with those undulating “waters” of colors that relax the mind, body and soul until I arrived at the entrance splendidly framed by the bluish magnetic field guarding the access to the Projection Room. Just as excited as I had been each time I was there, I stepped into the immense underground space. Although I had been there many times in the previous three years, the feeling of the sacred never disappears. You do not get used to being there. You do not get either bored or tired. It is a real technological wonder and a spiritual marvel at the same time, something for which Humankind should probably pass through evolutionary stages in order to reach a proper understanding thereof. Cezar respected my immersion into this rarified

environment and remained silent, walking slowly next to me. I was feeling myself emerge out of that silent tingling, from that light coming out of nowhere, and out of that energetic subtle field that invaded my being, my soul, and my heart. I had acquired the habit of, after getting inside the huge cavity under the mountain, not looking right ahead to the giant openings of the three tunnels within the Projection Room. I have also noticed that the consciousness goes on a sort of a strange hiatus with the senses, perceptions, and certain other capacities becoming slightly staggered from the regular and continuous way that they should be manifesting. Studies and observations showed us that this was common to almost everyone going inside the Projection Room; and that is why it was recommended that, at first, the gaze should be directed to the ground or to the side, laterally; but after the middle area of the hall near the podium with the cylinder is reached, the strange feeling or sensation of duality disappears. During two of the visits I have paid to this location, I was alone in the Projection Room. This was a privilege that only Cezar and I have enjoyed since General Obadea's death and after my investiture with the commission. It is, however, only by living through the direct experience of such an environment that you can be privy to the inner emotional state that overwhelms your entire being. As Cezar knew too well the extraordinary inner force that accumulates as a result of remaining in the Projection Room, he allowed my access; but still, he advised me to be watchful about my inner state of evolution. I stayed for many hours during each visit, experiencing very intense emotions and conditions that were also very profound. It was like a trance until exiting from the tunnel whereupon everything would fade away very quickly as I returned to the base with only an unclear memory remaining that resembled a night dream. I discussed this aspect with Cezar, and he told me that the difference between the individual frequency of my being and the specific frequency of the subtle space in the Projection Room is still pretty large, and it takes time for these factors to adjust; and further, that they do so by reason of exercise and repetition. Even so, he considered me to be ready for the expedition to the Second Tunnel which actually is the central tunnel, the one leading inside the Earth. From inside the Projection Room, the openings of the tunnels appear to be immense, imposing and somehow hypnotic, the feeling being accentuated by the light green iridescence appearing at the tunnel openings which, in reality, comes from inside of them. From a certain distance inside the room,

however, the tunnels cannot be seen. But, when you move around and see the openings under different angles, you notice that the luminosity is also different. It almost disappears completely sometimes, the opening then appearing to be dark. Other times, their light goes to turquoise.

I arrived at the consul and Cezar initiated the controls. In front of us appeared a holographic projection of the interior of the tunnel representing its first part, and only then could I see certain pictures. The first impression was that this, structurally speaking, was not any different from the First Tunnel leading to the occult chamber near the Great Pyramid in Egypt. Once inside, however, I observed major differences. The Second Tunnel or central one starts descending in a smooth decline a few meters after entering it. On the other hand, the space distortion device, similar to the “trumpet cone” at the entrance to the tunnel to Egypt, was not at the beginning section of the tunnel but rather a little further downward and was related to another specificity. Immediately after the distortion, the hologram showed the entrance to a space wider than the tunnel’s diameter, a sort of cube with a length of about eight to nine meters. Observing that certain dates were constantly changing on the console, I guessed that there was an energetic dynamic element that was not represented.

There were diamond-shaped alcoves in which the quartz-colored crystals were similarly arranged on both sides of the access door, but we did not notice the grooves in the walls that exist in the First Tunnel, possibly serving as navigation markers. Also, the tunnel did not feature a sideways turn like the one to Egypt but went on in a particular direction after starting to descend into the interior.

My attention was captured by a sudden change of the hologram in front of the console where the image of a human being appeared in the interior of the tunnel. The creature had white skin and stood still, looking in our direction. As I estimated it, he was approximately 1.8 meters high and was wearing a long robe like a Franciscan monk. The garment was white-beige in color, featured a hood, and was long to the ground with a narrow center around the hips. The look of this figure was very intense as it rested still for a while at the beginning of our encounter. Then, he slowly lifted his right hand with the palm facing us from his chest as a gesture of alliance. Right after this, he made a gesture like a fan, and his image disappeared.

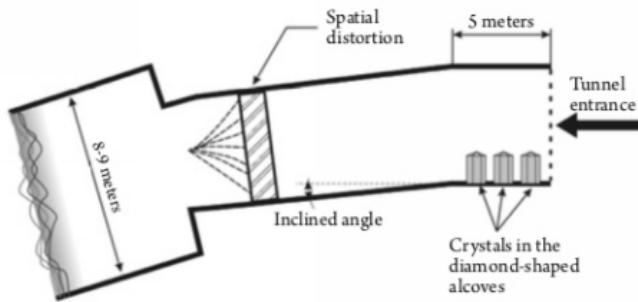
I remained staring at the empty image from the hologram. No question was needed because Cezar talked to me very naturally while closing the

hologram and the controls on the console.

"His name is Dryn, but it is spoken like 'Drian'," Cezar said. "He is one of the wise men we are headed to. We have met many times before and have collaborated. The travel we will make now has already been programmed. He only confirmed that they are awaiting us."

Cezar then took a big briefcase that he had brought with him and placed it on the ground inside the tunnel, leaving it there. As we walked to the exit, I was silent. I knew that it was not necessary to insistently question with regard to certain matters. If it was really necessary, Cezar would have explained to me what I needed to know. Some of the information in the Department was restricted to me because I did not yet have the security clearance to know it.

THE TUNNEL STRUCTURE INSIDE THE EARTH



MYSTERIOUS MEETINGS

Based upon what Cezar has shared with me about his travels over the last few years, I have learned that the connections, relationships and alliances to those existing inside of our planet are complex; and maintaining them is a very difficult task because of the high level secrets involved and the fact that the governments of the great powers are especially interested to know them. The biggest problem in this regard is generated by the interest of some occult groups and organizations who exercise very strong control and even have an agenda of conquest. There are also issues involving national security, the concerns of which are much more profound.

As the years have gone by, the situation is even more complex than we originally thought. Although not asking for more than what was needed, I was still informed about the discussions on this subject between Cezar and

General Obadea while the latter was still alive. I also knew about the strictly secret meetings of the Romanian-American selective group that had only a few members. These meetings took place especially after Cezar's return from his expeditions inside the Earth, two of them after returning with his crew from the tunnel to Tibet. Although I was in charge of the logistical organizing of these meetings, I did not participate in them nor am I allowed to offer any details regarding the place, the numbers of persons or the participants involved.

I can say, however, that these meetings had a different rhythm and criteria than those we are accustomed to at this diplomatic level. Sometimes, things just cannot be solved through common methods because they belong to a different level of knowledge. This was the main reason why these meetings were not recorded and why no stenography was allowed, except for the last one of them where an agreement at the highest level was secured. The technique used to make it secure was amazing because, obviously, a lot of other countries want details about what happens here. At two of these meetings, Cezar came accompanied by a man who was not wearing a suit or a military uniform, and he seemed to move and talk differently than the other members. Initially, I was surprised because the person was not included in the very strict diagram or grading structure of the meeting and Cezar had not announced anything to me. Inside the secret services, you quickly understand when you are not supposed to ask uncomfortable questions. I was, however, very interested to observe this person because I noticed his special way of being. I did not get a chance to understand this first man very well because I was in a neighboring room as he passed through the corridor with Cezar. I could follow him for only a few seconds as he walked with a unique footstep that was somehow imperial, imposing, towering and thoughtful. But I was luckier with the second character because I was right near the heliport taking care of security.

As Cezar and the mysterious character descended from the helicopter, they were welcomed by General Obadea. Before entering the building, the General and Cezar stopped for a few seconds to discuss an issue, and from what I figured, it involved a certain choice. During that short time, the stranger remained at a certain distance from the two. Keeping his hands and arms at his back and his head slightly tilted in a forward direction, I was looking from the back and admiring his elevated and confident attitude,

seemingly very detached of this world's uncertainties. To my big surprise, he turned to me at this moment, looking exactly at me with a kind but bland manner and exhibiting an imperceptible smile on his face. The man then turned his back; and immediately afterward, all three continued their way to the building. I then wondered how fast my heart was beating without understanding too well why.

A MORE PROFOUND UNDERSTANDING

Returning to Alpha Base, we were welcomed by Dr. Xien who went with Cezar into one of the offices. I then noticed that the Doctor was holding something in his hand which seemed to be a map, but I couldn't figure out what it represented. On the following day, when Cezar went to Bucharest for certain official meetings, I found this the right time to clarify some aspects about the interior of the planet. The expedition was about to take place in two days, so I had enough time to settle down and take my last opportunity to secure what knowledge I could about the internal structure of the Earth. Taking advantage of the beautiful weather in the evening, I accosted Dr. Xien while he was in a more private area of the base, appearing motionless while looking at the distant setting sun.

"I have been imagining a certain situation by which the Earth could be viewed in a way that the factors we talked about a few days ago do not apply."

Unperturbed, Dr. Xien made a gesture to continue our discussion.

"Let's say that we are in outer space, about 2,000 kilometers in altitude; and hypothetically, the planet is cut in half by a laser beam. It is an action in the material plane. My question to you is, 'What could be seen from outer space if the Earth could be sliced into two pieces like an apple?'"

This idea had come to me on my way back to the Base, but I was not ready to start a discussion then, willing to think about it by myself first, in a very special way. Passing from the physical plane to the subtle plane of manifestation, how could such a thing be seen? How should we understand this transition area? After arriving at the base, I spent most of the night contemplating this problem from different perspectives, but I was not convinced that I had found the right answer. The following day, I decided

that I would open the discussion and ask for an explanation. Finding out that Cezar had gone to the capital, I went to Dr. Xien to hear what he had to say. After all, it was even better this way, considering the fact that the entire discussion about the interior of the Earth had started with him.

Dr. Xien answered, looking at the red disc that was the sun.

“First, you need to understand that, theoretically speaking, you cannot carve the Earth into two pieces with a laser because the laser cannot cut into a black hole. The singularity that is in the middle of the Earth represents the real source of its forming. If the laser beam were to enter inside of the black hole, its photons would not come out. So, the action of cutting would be compromised from the start.”

I was silent for a moment, impressed by this very simple point of logic that I had not thought of. Instead, I was concerned about how the successive planes of manifestation would be affected as the laser might approach the center of the planet. That is exactly why I insisted on addressing this matter.

“We could assume that scientists do not know and do not think that, in the center of the planet, is a black hole. Theoretically, they would start cutting into the Earth, being curious to see what is inside of it. Anyway, the transition from the material plane to the subtle planes is done long before reaching the nucleus of the planet.”

“What would they see from outer space then?”

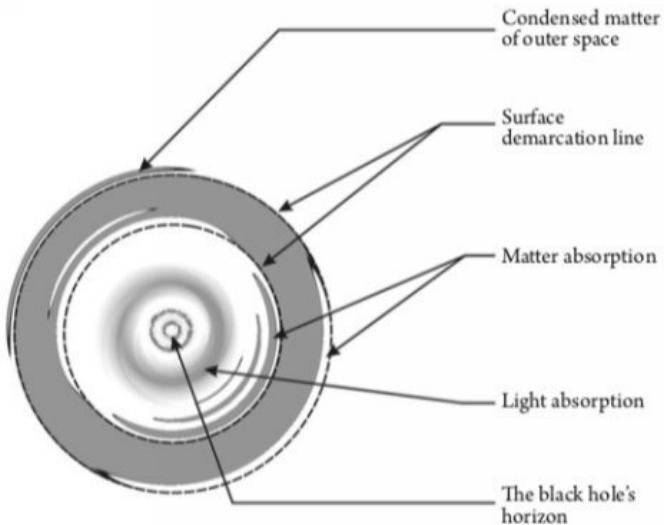
Dr. Xien discretely smiled. He then offered me a description very similar to the one Cezar gave me a few hours earlier.

“You have presented yourself with a challenging theoretical exercise, but this is a good thing. It helps you understand what you will soon be living by yourself in a real way.

“If such a cross section of the planet could be rendered, at first the physical matter of the crust would be seen. Afterward, the structure of the crust begins to look like Swiss cheese with empty spaces of different sizes inside. In some of the cavities, water that was generated from the initial dynamic of the central black hole could be found. In other cavities, you would find lava, gas pockets or even different types of rocks and metals. Others would

be inhabited by different types of beings; but I think that this no longer represents a surprise for you. Inside our planet, you can find a pretty diverse and rich life.”

DIFFERENT DEGREES OF ABSORPTION IN THE SUBTLE REALMS BY REASON OF THE SINGULARITY IN THE CENTER OF THE EARTH AND THE CONSEQUENT DISTRIBUTION OF MATTER IN THE INTERIOR AND EXTERIOR OF THE PLANET



Indeed, the idea of life inside the Earth was not new to me, and I was accepting it without any problem, but it still was not clear to me the way in which it exists, the zones in which it manifests as well as other aspects related to the kind of beings and their nature. The rather sparse information I have received in conversations up to this point has offered only a general context of the issue and one that is often evasive.

Having the opportunity to clarify many details, I could now do different correlations through the good will of both Dr. Xien and Cezar. I understood too well that an ideological and proper theoretical education would help me

very much to correctly assimilate the sensations and real experiences that were awaiting me on our upcoming expedition.

Dr. Xien continued to speak, thoughtfully, and looking far away.

“If you go deeper, you will see that these empty Swiss cheese holes become larger as you get closer to the transition points to the subtle plane. In this crust zone, at a small distance from the surface, the central black hole’s influence is not felt enough, and the matter is therefore heavy, hard, and physically pure, but as you get closer to the lava bed in the interior, the physical matter becomes more rare and the sizes of the interior caverns become a lot bigger.”

“I understand, but when does this influence of the central black hole become noticeable? At what depth from the surface can we talk about the transition to the etheric plane?”

“You can’t talk about a line of separation but rather more about an area. The influence of the singularity inside the Earth becomes clearly perceptible at about 1,800-2,000 kilometers deep, when the transition to the etheric plane begins. Up to that point, as you get closer to this area, you notice certain transitions to the subtle plane; and at that level of the terrestrial mantle, it could be said that an effective entering to the etheric plane occurs. From there on, if we talk from a strictly material plane point of view, you no longer see anything.”

“Still, I need to perceive something,” I said, expressing my curiosity.

“It does not make sense to say that, if you head to the center of the planet, as I assume scientists imagine, that you would continue digging through solid matter until reaching it. This is not just a huge conceptual mistake but also a point of considerable stupidity. It is like saying that you can get closer to the fire by using ice and that it continues to remain ice. You can’t. It automatically becomes water and then vapor or steam. It is just the same when traveling to the center of the Earth. As you move inward, there are transformations to higher states of vibrational frequency that are imperceptible to ordinary instrumentation or perception.”

“Then how do I see this transformation?”

“Assuming that you could see something, everything you see related to the material plane is an immense blank, a sort of vacuum in which, at the very most, you see or sense how light is absorbed by the central black sun. It could be said that you are then at the event horizon. You see some lights that, acting like a whirlwind, head to the center, which is the effect of matter being attracted to the center of the black hole.”

I was well aware that what I was discussing with Dr. Xien was at the limit of what could be considered crazy by scientists, and not just by them. I was, however, attracted to the subject, seeking to better understand the subtleties involved. I continued, coming back again and again to my initial thoughts about the hypothetical cross-section of the planet.

“But, if we keep in mind the model with the cross-section of the planet and are looking at it from outer space, how would this reality appear to us, theoretically speaking?”

“First, you would see the section through the solid crust. Then, you would see the interior cavities or ‘Swiss cheese’ getting bigger and bigger, and at a certain moment, you will reach the area where the liquid lava bed resides in the mantle. Still, its thickness is not so great. The existence of this lava bed, by the way, shows not just the lava transformation from solid to liquid within this aggregation of matter, but it is also indicative of moving into another plane. Then, from a certain moment onward, you will no longer see anything other than an empty space and the way in which the mantle is absorbed by the black hole in the center of the planet. This absorption will look like wires of light, and at the limit, you can see a bed of rocks, but these are really the peaks of the interior mountains situated within the lower part of the mantle.”

The problem of the central black hole’s influence was an aspect that confused me right from the start. After Dr. Xien told me about the real internal structure of the Earth, I began to realize that this information encapsulates the actual mental block to correctly understand the reality of this structure. The concepts and prejudices we have on the effects of black holes make them appear to be utterly devastating when related to our planet. For example, most of us would imagine that, if a black hole really did indeed exist in the center of the Earth, we would all be crushed very fast.

In reality, as Dr. Xien explained to me, the absorption of matter in the center of the black hole occurs slowly because all the processes are correlated. It would make no sense that what the planet gives birth to by virtue of its energetic central vortex and singularity would then turn around and destroy it brutally as if to evoke the “wrath of God.” Astrophysicists think that a black hole is produced through the implosion of a colossal aggregation of matter; but what they seem not to understand is the fact the black hole itself, when it manifests in the material plane, is what starts to absorb gases and cosmic dust from the exterior world in order to start the process contributing to the forming of a planet or star. Everything that manifests in the material plane: the sky, the planet, any other celestial body, or even an atom or elementary particle, is born because of an energetic vortex that appears in the material plane that we associate as a black hole.”

With precise movements, Dr. Xien drew a simple sketch of the planet’s cross-section; then continued with his explanations.

“The role of the central black hole is to serve as a converter of matter. By absorbing matter at a certain speed, and through its rotational and gravitational features, it also gets to create matter. This phenomena is not known to astrophysicists even though they have taken the first steps in their observations regarding the emission of waves and chains of particles from black holes.* It is through these special characteristics of the central singularity that a certain size, weight, and balance of our planet is maintained. If things were not this way, you would expect the size of our planet to exemplify what amounts to billions of years of accumulation of matter and cosmic dust. It is not enough to say that it has constantly eroded, having therefore remained about the same size.”

[* (From the Romanian editor) The is the so-called Beckenstein-Hawking radiation.]

Once more, I was amazed by the ignorance of this elementary observation of which I had not even thought about up to that point. Generally speaking, science always finds excuses that leave you more or less mixed up with regard to anything that has no credible explanation from the perspective of classical laws and principles. It does not want to analyze the ideas that are outside the bounds of what they consider to be “normal” thinking.

After several minutes of contemplating the drawing, I asked, “If we were looking from outer space, what precisely would we see in the center section of the planet?”

“A black vacuum, but some could still see a weak sparkling light, like a mysterious point of glitter, but this could happen only if they were to get closer to the center. You don’t see the glitter from far away.”

“Why is it that only certain people could see such a thing?”

“Because of their very strong indoctrination into the conception of materialism. For many of them, everything represents matter and with this comes a heavy nature. Even if they were to figure out that matter is actually energy, they still treat the phenomena and situations as if they could only belong to their material world. The break between scientific conception that is limited only to the material plane and spirituality is dramatic, and it stops any meaningful progress with regard to deeply understanding the universe.”

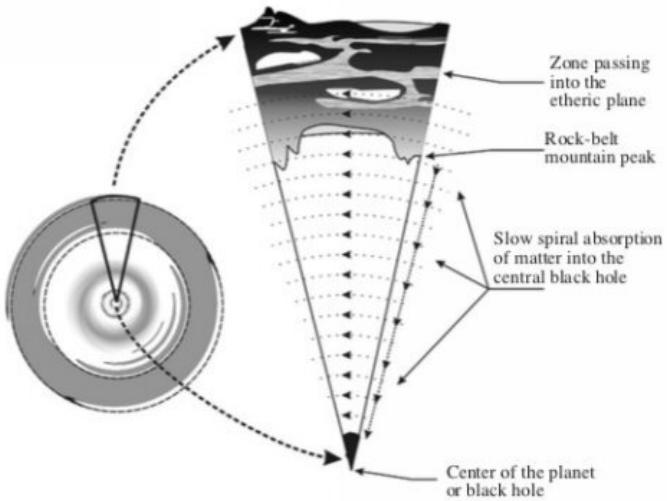
I figured that the answer coming next was important because Dr. Xien turned around and looked at me in the eyes.

“Because when you overcome the material plane to the subtle plane in order to see what happens beyond, you would inevitably have to adjust your individual vibrational frequency or you don’t see anything. If you observe a phenomena related to a particular space and the time, you must correlate yourself with the relativity of this phenomena. This means that the structure of the time and space changes. Then, the vibrational frequency changes. Let’s say that you align to the new vibrational frequency. Then, you start to resonate with it. All of a sudden, you observe that there is no more dark, but actually another kind of reality on another frequency.”

I remained quiet for a while, thinking about what Dr. Xien had said.

CROSS SECTION OF THE EMPTY INTERIOR OF THE EARTH — THE ORDER OF THE PLANES OF

MANIFESTATION AND THE WAY IN WHICH MATTER IS ABSORBED BY THE CENTRAL BLACK HOLE



HOW WE CONSIDER AND MEASURE SPACE

What I had found out about the interior of the Earth was extraordinary, but I could not totally ignore what science presents as the internal structure of our planet.

“Scientists do not even think that there could be something inside the Earth other than physical matter, let alone that in its center would be a black hole!” I cried out. “Even if though they have no direct access to observing the phenomena there, they still rely on pretty precise measurements of seismic waves. How could we ignore such a thing or how could we say that they are not correct?”

Dr. Xien gently smiled at my honest query and responded.

“I see that you maintain the doubts you had two days ago, but all you have to do is to give up dogmatic thinking. We don’t deny the results the scientists obtain, but there is a very important difference with regard to the nuances of how to interpret them. What they have discovered as clues to some sort of material reality that is inside the Earth could also result from another reality which is not material but rather purely energetic, just as is

the black hole from the center of the planet as well as the intense field that it generates. The researchers start from the premise that they have to measure something, but in order to do so, they must be able relate to that something. It is not possible to start an experiment without knowing what you want to measure or to find out. For this, they need a mathematical space within which they do all these approximations, measurements, formulas, and laws, etc. So, right from the start, science designates a mathematical space specific for what it wants to find out.

“They cannot be blamed for this,” I said. “After all, that space is abstract. It is a space that we all use in order to account for the way in which we understand the world around us and its dynamic movement.”

“It is truth, but still, it is a space designated by the limitations of knowledge of this particular moment. In the exact moment in which you want to measure a certain phenomena, the abstract space that you measure is then created. It is as if I were to tell you that you only exist because I am talking to you right now. In other words, by the very fact that I talk to you means that you exist.”

“That is inconclusive. Could you say we do not exist if we shut up?”

“Who indeed does exist and related to what? Perception is relative, but it represents an experience. Intent activates the reality that you want to find out about; so, when scientists look to find out what is inside of the Earth, they already have made up their minds that there can be nothing other than that which is solid or, in any case, something that is made up of physical matter. With total conviction, they project this set of fixed ideas into the abstract space specific to this reality. They cannot perceive, however, that this mathematical abstract space was created exactly because they wanted to measure something. The idea that such a mathematical configuration was precisely created by them in order to justify their own concepts and principles seems crazy to them. The prospect that this might be a possibility does not even enter into their minds.”

“I understand. This is what people call one hand washing the other but without realizing it. Still, why is it so hard for them to modify their ideas?” I asked, surprised.

Speaking with an attitude of detachment, Dr. Xien clearly pointed out the underlying factors to the situation.

“I know that scientists generally either despise or disregard spirituality and metaphysics; or, at the most, find it ironic because, in their world view, such cannot be measured. But, if they were to study even the most basic notions of spirituality with an open mind, they would see that all of these things are not only possible but are actually true. Unfortunately, they not only will not do it, but they even fight fiercely in order to prove that spirituality is false, that it is a dreamy game, or an invention of those who are unrealistic.”

I heartily approved of Dr. Xien’s assessment, knowing well myself of many such examples. He firmly continued.

“The evolution of the human being, and that includes the scientific paradigm, cannot take place without spirituality being involved. The concepts of materialistic science are much too limited and primitive. In such instances, it is as if you would want to measure the diameter of the sun using a yard stick. You can’t. You are materially and technologically limited. Using such primitive means, it is possible that some might dig their feet in and stomp on a chair in protest. This is the case with today’s science with its set of ideas, conceptions and materialistic prejudices. No matter hard and often they would hit their head on the upper jamb of a door without being able to explain a lot of things, they will remain stubborn and continue to hit their head rather than to give up their limited concepts that maintain the status quo.”

In perfect agreement with what Dr. Xien had said, I was thinking that, to contemporary physicists, there does not seem to be any difference between how they would measure the circumference of the Sun, such as with a tailor’s measuring tape, and the space between two orbiting particles within an atom. The way they understand the reality surrounding them makes them think that space, such as is found on the surface of a planet or in the atmosphere, is identical to the quantum space within an atom or inside its nucleus. For them, the only difference would be that the latter is “smaller.” According to their mentality, the metric of the two spaces is the same, the only difference being the delicacy of measurement. Dr. Xien explained to me that this is a major conceptual error based upon the fact that all of the laws, constants and principles issued by physical science are based only

upon approximations giving the apparenency that phenomena occurs or behaves in a certain way a certain percentage of the time.

“Okay, but what about the rest of the percentages? What explanation do scientists have for that?” I asked, thinking that this was a point of view that could not be ignored.

“They have no explanation, simply saying that they will analyze those percentages at some point in the future when science has progressed to the point where they will see where they fit in. They do not even think of dismissing their materialistic thinking. You cannot pretend to solve everything through materialistic explanations when you are surrounded by an ocean of different energy frequencies and vibrations. Those percentages that cannot be explained by science are actually an essential point of reference.”

I then thought then that the situation with these percentages might be like comparing them to a twig making the great chariot of materialistic science shake and eventually overturn. A good example is that all but 3% of human DNA is considered to be “junk” because no one understands its purpose as an essential macromolecule of life. This “junk,” however, actually contains fundamental information about the human being. Similarly, we can think of Einstein’s formula predicting that, near the speed of light, mass tends to grow infinitely. Although mass increases as one approaches the speed of light, it is not particularly significant until the very last few “percentage points” whereupon it grows suddenly, tending to infinity. Therefore, the essence of phenomena in general is contained in the small or remaining percentage phenomena that is ordinarily not recorded. Is this not really the true mystery of Einstein’s formula as opposed to the typical percentage of phenomena in which physical “reality” is not compromised?

Dr. Xien continued, extending this line of logic to the elements about the Earth’s core.

“You can also apply this point of view to the black hole in the center of the Earth. To a considerable extent, you can approach a black hole without the surrounding reality changing too much from what you are normally accustomed to. Eventually, strange phenomena will appear, but to get to that point, you have to first be prepared to understand such. This, however, does

not apply to contemporary scientists. When they want to see and measure something about which they have already made a preconceived opinion, they will achieve results in line with what is expected. This exactly as it goes with quantum physics experiments: you observe what you want to see or what you suppose you should see.”

CURRENT SCIENCE — WHAT AND HOW IT “SEES”

I now understood the situation quite well, but I still could not understand why science does not persistently and boldly pursue the avenues of investigation that it does not master. Dr. Xien explained to me that this is the result of two converging tendencies.

“The first is ideological indoctrination. Some scientists are not necessarily predisposed nor willing to break conceptual barriers in order to penetrate an unknown field. Rather, they prefer to stick to what is already accepted, to occupy themselves with what is already known, and to analyze what they already understand. Oriented to make so-called practical inventions for the purpose of mass consumption, they thereby justify their role in society. They dislike the unknown, the challenge, and the mystery, save only to the extent that they want such explained to them through concepts they already know. There is a kind of scientific aggrandizement with everyone beating their own drums, excited about what is inside their own garden and the parameters of that knowledge. This attitude, however, leads only to stagnation and eclipsing a deeper understanding. It’s like spinning around your own tail. Spontaneity disappears, and the sparkles of genius are stifled.”

“Yes. I somehow know this problem, and I wonder if researchers still exist who have the courage and energy to have their voices heard so as to make a big impact in the scientific world,” I said with a bit of bitterness.

“The chances are slim. Very few scientists allow themselves to bring novelty into their thinking. Generally, this only happens when they are old, either when they are considered to be credible or when they do not care what society says. Until then, they are obliged to align themselves with the classical and palpable requirements so as not to disturb the very foundation of the status quo of materialistic science. This is the second tendency of

contemporary science and it refers to an unspoken habit of contemporary science and society: you are not allowed to either think, study, analyze, nor present what is not within the materialist framework of thought. To this end, all kinds of means are used ranging from ignoring, marginalization, irony in the scientific environment, blackmail and even harsher methods. Real scientific advancement is blocked right at the start, not because of a lack of genius or illuminated minds who are capable of understanding such but rather because they are not allowed to progress in such a direction.”

Continuing, Dr. Xien offered me an excellent example using the case of imaginary numbers in mathematics. For scholars, these numbers belong to the abstract domain and are used only for mathematical computations. In the vast majority of cases, contemporary science works only with real numbers that offer possible solutions in various equations.

Dr. Xien then pointed out something rather remarkable.

“Any phenomenon appearing in the physical plane is somehow ‘parallel’ to all of the other phenomena in that such are not completely self-referential. On the other hand, all phenomena in the physical plane ‘are placed’ there and develop accordingly on that plane of existence. They are just effects. The fundamental misconception of scientists is that they believe that cause and effect lie in the same plane; that is, the physical plane. In other words, if there is an effect on the physical plane, scientists say that the cause of it is in this plane. This vision is a profoundly wrong vision.”

“Indeed. They seem to mix the cause and the effect in the same soup,” I said, amazed that such obvious aspects had never occurred to me.

“Yes, but that soup is not edible. In order to have access to the causes of the phenomena, you have to rise vertically. You must access a plane that is superior to the material plane. Only by looking from above can you understand what coordinates a certain effect that happens below. What we perceive in the physical world is actually a step-by-step condensation of causes emerging from subtle superior planes until these materialize in the form of phenomena which we call effects. This is the right vision.”

“Do you mean that they do not recognize the existence of other planes of existence besides the physical plane with its three spatial dimensions?”

“Yes, they admit that there are spaces with many more dimensions, but they only consider it from a mathematical point of view and with an attitude that these spaces are not real. For contemporary science, real means only the physical space and time in which we live in and that people are aware of. Scientists do admit there are other planes parallel to the physical plane, but in their conception, they are nothing more than variations of our physical space and time. To them, a parallel plane has the same space-time structure or ‘fabric’ as our plane. Time flows the same way and space is measured the same; therefore, it is not a plane above our plane, but it simply another physical plane parallel to ours. In this way, science does not take into account the frequency of vibration which is, in fact, the main element in the structure of Creation.

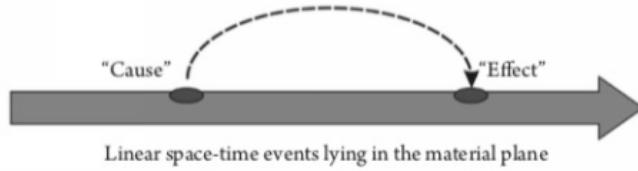
Recalling some of the notions I had read in esoteric texts that I thought were related to what Dr. Xien was telling me, I interrupted him.

“Maybe that explains the exact meaning of certain ambiguous expressions in various writings, all of which obscure, hide or deflect the reality of the situation. They talk about the lower realm, the middle realm and the higher realm. In my opinion, this is a deflected or compromised representation of the planes of manifestation, each with their own specific vibrational frequency.”

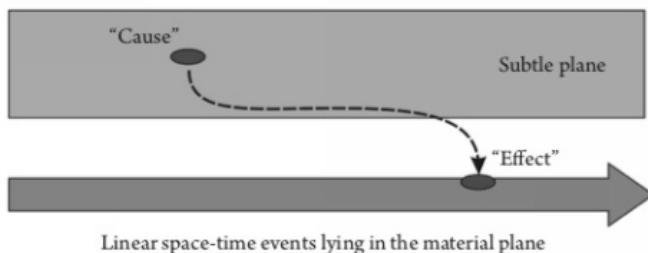
Dr. Xien nodded his head.

“Right. These are different planes of manifestation, each with their own different frequency of vibration. The lower realm does not mean that it is further south but refers to the telluric realms, that is, to the physical plane. The middle realm is the etheric plane, and the upper realm refers to the higher etheric plane as it passes over to the astral plane. Elves, for example, correspond to this realm.”

THE WRONG VISION OF CONTEMPORARY SCIENCE: THE CAUSE AND ITS EFFECT ARE IN THE SAME PLANE, THE PHYSICAL PLANE.



THE RIGHT VISION: THE CAUSE ORIGINATES FROM A PLANE SUPERIOR TO THE PHYSICAL PLANE.



We stopped talking and headed toward a building at the base. Outside, it had already turned dark, and air was pretty cold. Feeling my thoughts, which were gravitating around scientists, their measurements and their hypothesis concerning the internal structure of our planet having a solid core of iron and nickel, Dr. Xien spoke to me with great patience.

“You are still thinking about the scientific theory concerning the interior of the planet, but do not forget that what they say is nothing but an approximation of what might be in the center of the planet and its surrounding layers. From the point of view of physics, chemistry and geology, these approximations are valid, but in reality, what they imagine does not exist. Our planet is not a dense mass of physical matter.”

I replied to Dr. Xien, saying what I had said to him many times before.

“Scientists have built their theory of the inner structure of the Earth based upon the seismic waves that they measure. After all, they can say that they have what amounts to almost sure evidence in their hands.”

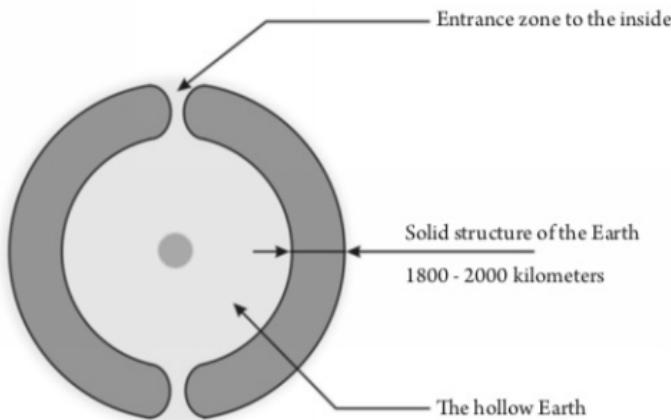
Dr. Xien did not let go and refreshed my memory.

“They can say this, however, the evidence they invoke is just an apparencty. I have already explained to you that what scientists measure as response waves can either be the result of the reflection of another reality or a known material one. Besides, if we think intelligently, seismic waves are the only

means scientists have to make assumptions about what's inside the planet. This is far too little to make claims that you have categorical answers." I then thought what a crazy thing it would be for a team of scientists to travel through the tunnel to the center of the Earth. At the very least, the fabric of their modern scientific thinking would then be overthrown in an implacable and definitive manner. The shock would be huge, and the results unpredictable. Unfortunately, Mankind is neither yet ideologically nor spiritually prepared to understand and correctly assimilate the subtle realities of our planet. Its exclusively materialistic vision on the planet's interior is not only primitive, it is also meaningless; although, to a certain extent, it seems perfectly justified by the measurements and results that the researchers obtain by analyzing seismic waves. On the other hand, the idea of the Earth being empty on the inside must not be treated simplistically either. From the explanations has Dr. Xien given me, the idea that the interior of the Earth contains a huge hollow cavity surrounded by a crust of a relatively small thickness of about 1500-1800 kilometers is indeed unrealistic. In such a case, the shell of the planet would be too fragile, and the phenomena would not correspond to the reality we know.

From this point of view, the scientists' observations are correct because, once the seismic waves that are transmitted only through physical matter would overcome the crust of the Earth, they could not propagate further inside; but the measurements show with clarity that the seismic waves still propagate and they are perceived on the opposite side of the planet from the place in which the earthquake started. Actually, it can be said that seismic waves propagate to almost any area of the planet and that has convinced scientists to incorrectly believe that the Earth is indeed solid inside. They see our planet like a billiard ball, rigid inside and filled with solid matter, especially stratified rocks.

THE HOLLOW EARTH — AN INCORRECT VISION



At this point, some observations can be made revealing that things are not as clear as science wants to assure us.

We can start with the assertion by scientists that as one descends towards the center of the Earth, the pressure increases immensely and to the point where matter itself becomes more and more dense. While the logic is apparently reasonable, the reality of the situation contradicts it. It is interesting to observe how scientists come to these conclusions and what they are based on.

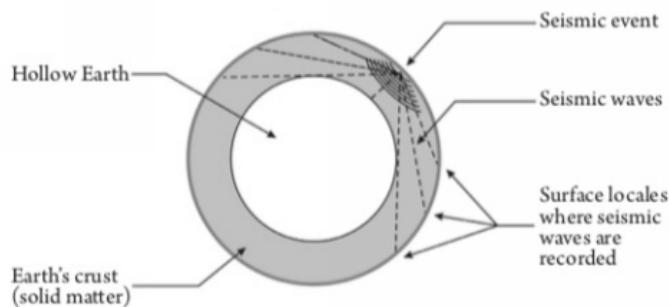
Sometimes it takes only one experiment or theory to instill rigid dogmas into scientific thinking, especially when it is of materialistic origin. In the case of the scientific theory of the inner structure of the Earth, it is based entirely on a single experiment from two-hundred years ago as well as the three-hundred year old theory of gravity of Isaac Newton.

Wanting to measure the density of our planet, English physicist Henry Cavendish designed an experiment that resulted in establishing a certain average value for the density of the Earth.* Having the density, it was then possible to calculate the mass of the planet. Cavendish conducted the experiment in 1799; and since then, it has remained the only method science has at its disposal for calculating the Earth's mass. Moreover, there is no other way to verify the results obtained in that laboratory experiment.

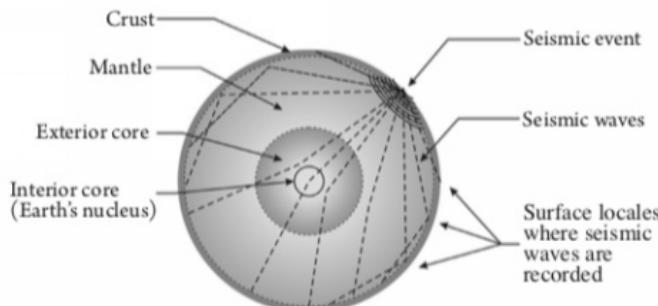
[* The Cavendish experiment used a torsion balance to measure the weak gravitational force between lead balls and was the first laboratory experiment to measure the force of gravity between masses and to produce definitive values for the gravitational constant and the mass density ♦♦ of the Earth. ♦♦ A torsion balance consists of a bar suspended at its middle by a thin wire or fiber. Twisting the wire requires a torque that is a function of the wire width and material.]

The problem with Cavendish's experiment is that he relies on a whole series of assumptions. First, it is obvious that the two lead balls involved in the experiment are electrically neutral. On the other hand, it is equally obvious that planets carry intense electrical and magnetic activity, both in the atmosphere and within them, even if scientists consider them to be electrically neutral. If this is the case, then how can we talk about the similarities between the two lead balls in Cavendish's experiment and our own planet? Even if we were to consider only this single aspect, which refers to complete difference in electricity between the lead balls and the electricity for Earth, the results of the experiment would not make any sense.

CAVENDISH EXPERIMENT



THE ABOVE EXAMPLE DEMONSTRATES THE (INCORRECT) THEORY THAT SEISMIC WAVES CANNOT PROPAGATE THROUGH THE HOLLOW INTERIOR OF THE PLANET



SCIENCE VIEWS THE EARTH AS A FULL, SOLID AND RIGID SPHERE IN THE INTERIOR, A CONCEPT BASED UPON THE SURFACE MEASUREMENTS OF SEISMIC WAVES THAT ARE REFLECTED INSIDE THE PLANET

For example, Earth displays giant electric currents within it that have intensities that can even reach up to one billion amps. By comparison, the lead balls in Cavendish's experiment show no electricity. In this case, what kind of "similarity" can there be? This reductionist view of science offers us only a rough approximation. Accordingly, they consider the Earth to be electrically neutral; and such a view gives credibility to Cavendish's experiment because a certain "electrical similarity" or relationship could then be considered to exist between the lead balls and the planet itself. As long as the Earth is continuously passing through giant electric currents, as has been demonstrated by various measurements, this proposition is, at the very least, inadequate. Therefore, if it can be demonstrated that the intense electricity affects the force of gravity, Cavendish's experiment becomes irrelevant and its results are invalid. This view has been strongly supported by certain scholars who really wanted to demonstrate this through laborious observations and experiments.

A first observation in this respect can be made in nature. It is known, for example, that static electricity has a gigantic force compared to that of gravity and that it is capable of influencing the latter. But, in order not to complicate things, scientists believe that the planets are electrically neutral and that static electricity is not in question. In other words, they consider the force of gravity rather than that of electromagnetic force. It is well known, however, that electromagnetic force is trillion times the force of gravity within an atomic nucleus; nevertheless, scholars prefer to ignore this aspect at the macrocosmic level. Instead, they rely only on assumptions that are meant to support the results of Cavendish's experiment.

On the other hand, we cannot ignore the influence of the magnetic field of the Earth on the force of gravity. High intensity electric currents are a measurable reality within our planet, and that is why magnetism and

electricity influence gravity in a certain way. It is virtually impossible for these fundamental forces of Nature to be independent because everything in the Universe is correlated and acts harmoniously.

Such “news,” however, is not to the liking of scientists because, if it is recognized that the planet’s own electromagnetism influences gravity, the consequence is that the Earth does indeed weigh far less or much more than that which was estimated by the Cavendish experiment, and the findings of such will have to be declared invalid. Since there is no other way to measure the density of Earth and its mass, science would be embarrassed. With all of the current scientific progress and advanced technology we have at our disposal, scientists would no longer be able to tell us how much our planet weighs or what its average density is.

THE PROBLEM WITH GRAVITY

Although this fundamental force of nature is especially courted by scholars, too little is known about it at present. For example, the real nature of this force is neither fully elucidated nor is the way in which it works. Only the effects it produces are known. Ever since Newton formulated the famous Law of Gravity, science has not taken significant steps in developing this theory. For example, the source of this force is not known nor can its behavior be described in the quantum realm. Additionally, neither the magnitude nor its speed of manifestation are deeply understood.

One of the delicate points in these studies is connected to what is known as the “gravitational constant” which defines the magnitude of the force of gravity. This results from a formula, but all such formulas have severe limitations because they support approximations and adjusted figures, such as is the case in rounding numbers. Falling into slave-thinking by rigidly adhering to formulas is a big mistake that scientists routinely make. In and of themselves, formulas are not meant to serve as an argument to be invoked in a scientific discussion, especially when the field or scope at hand is much more complex than what particular scientists might be able “bear” from their traditional conceptual point of view. Scientists who are really well trained and who have developed a certain inner sense come to know when and where to grasp the limits of applicability of a formula. They also know where to insist with calculations using various equations and formulas. It is, however, very difficult to change old opinions deeply rooted in people’s minds and replace them with new ideas, and this is all the more true with scientific dogmas.

There are, therefore, many variables that can affect gravity. How can anyone claim, through an automatic and stupid application of Newton's formula of gravitational attraction, that gravity acts within the Earth just as it does at its surface? What good scientific sense is it that two lead balls that are a few centimeters in diameter, as in Cavendish's experiment, are similar to our planet which is over 12,500 kilometers in diameter? In this case, there are so many variables, forces and effects that are not taken into account that you have to wonder what the experiment is actually measuring. For example, how is it possible to consider gravity at 3,500 kilometers deep inside the Earth as being identical with that which exists at 1-2 centimeters deep as in Cavendish's lead balls? And, as a rhetorical question, how can this simple and unique experiment ascertain the theory of Earth being solid and rigid in the interior?!

Curiously, either for lack of inspiration or for fear of ridicule, such questions have not been asked by too many scientists. Some avant-garde researchers, however, such as Jan Lamprecht and others, have shown a lot of courage and determination and have succeeded in shattering such scientific "automatisms" that give science a great disservice.

It can be argued that when the experiment was conceived, it was natural to make certain assumptions in advance and to consider certain approximations, but the fundamental mistake of scientists is that they do not just stop at these assumptions but then consider them to be strict laws.

In reality, the reasoning upon which they base their "vast knowledge" of the inner structure of the Earth is extremely fragile. Apparently, the calculations, methods, diagrams and measurements are numerous and complex. Additionally, the technology and methods of measurement used might seem superior and defining; but in reality, they say nothing real, only offering some clues which are then interpreted in the wrong way. For example, who can possibly know that g (the symbol for "gravitational constant") is indeed a constant in both Paris and 4,000 kilometers deep? There are already experiments proving that g is not constant, the best known of these having been carried out in the deep mines of South Africa, at the bottom of the oceans or at the base of the ice caps. All showed an increase in the value of the "constant" of the gravitational attraction of g . There is therefore no obvious reason to speak of a "constant." Even more interesting is the fact that different values of g appeared at much lower depths. What about other factors of influence that are not known in detail?

Accordingly, there has been what amounts to a “unanimous consensus” that g is a constant anywhere on the planet and also within it. If scientists were to recognize the fact that a planet’s electromagnetism influences gravity, as Einstein was fully convinced, it would overwhelm all of the calculations and the carefully constructed theories up to now. That is why contemporary scholars deny the possibility that electromagnetism will influence gravity despite experiments conducted some fifty years ago by the Austrian physicist Erwin Saxl. These produced very strange results involving electrically charged pendulums. Although the results are controversial, these experiments were comprehensively designed and repeated, being conducted over a seven-year period. Besides this, clear variations and deviant behavior of pendulums have been observed during solar eclipses, a time when massive electrical charges are occurring on a planetary level. While all of these results and measurements are clearly a fact of life, they are not taken into account because scientists do not want to break out of their dogma.

PLANETARY HEAT — WHERE DOES IT COME FROM?

Volcanic eruptions throw melted magma which obviously comes from the deep. It has an average temperature of 1000-1100° Celsius depending upon its type and composition. This information, however, presents a formidable question. Where is the very high heat that can melt the silicates that make up most of the volcanic magma inside the Earth?

The existence of layers of molten magma does not prevent the movement of seismic waves, rather only a certain category of them. This has led scientists to conclude that the Earth’s crust is mostly solid in nature; and more to the point, it is rare to find instances where seismic waves do not penetrate the magma.

Accordingly, another question was asked. What is the origin of the heat that melts the silicates and rocks inside of the planet, thus transforming it into magma? There are two scientific theories for it, and as both have elements to support them, they could be true. The idea that magma would come from the center of the planet, however, cannot be true because, as scientists have pointed out, it would lose heat over the enormous distance that it would have to travel and would solidify long before it reached the surface. It is therefore obvious that the lava that is expelled out by volcanoes comes from

deposits within the Earth's crust which is only a few tens of kilometers thick or, at most, from the top layers of the mantle.

On the other hand, our planet's age is estimated at about 4.54 billion years, but even after this enormous period of time, it seems that the Earth has a sufficiently strong source of heat powerful enough to melt matter and produce fused or melted magma. The planet obviously generates heat from within; and, moreover, its temperature proves to be relatively constant. This shows us that our planet is not just a hot sphere of melted matter which gradually cools and solidifies over time such as might be imagined or mistakenly believed by many people. As current measurements and observations prove, reality is proving to be quite different.

In fact, the source of the Earth's internal heat remains a mystery to modern science, and all the more due to the fact that it can only be researched or measured indirectly. Science currently admits that it cannot penetrate the inner depths of the Earth beyond some 18-20 kilometers deep because, due to increasing pressure and temperature, the rocks melt and the cavities in the solid bark would fill up so that a drill would hit a semi-solid mass of molten material and melt it, too. In practical terms and according to scientific theory, it is impossible to drill deeply towards the interior of the Earth because, beyond a certain depth, the drill could not remain in the hole it bores because this would be filled with magma that comes from a certain depth. So far, the observations and conclusions of scientists are correct, but they do not explain, as did Dr. Xien, what else is going. Furthermore, the scientific theory is valid only for a rather narrow branch of the crust. It is not a generality that can be applied to the whole planet. This is actually a great problem for scientists as they extrapolate upon the Newtonian theory of gravity and apply it to the rest of the planet's interior, claiming that the pressure and temperature increase coincident with linear depth and that, according to Cavendish's experiment, which sets a certain average value for Earth's density, there is matter within which possesses a much higher density than the rocks at or near the surface.

For example, many scientists imagine that the Earth is full of volcanic magma starting from a certain depth. They think this way because they have noticed that when you descend into a mine or dig downward, the temperature rises constantly. This led them to extrapolate that this would apply at depths of hundreds or even thousands of kilometers inside the Earth, thinking that everything would be the same and that a gradual

increase in temperature would continue all the way to the core of the planet. It was also assumed, historically, that the Atlantic Ocean continued to the end of the world. And the ancient Greeks also assumed that the warm weather in the Sahara desert would continue to warm up as it progressed southward to what we know today as the Antarctic.

The big problem with today's scientists is that they assume they have a logical and rational basis upon which they base such extrapolations. First, even the deepest mine does not reach much more than eight to ten kilometers inside the Earth, and this is almost nothing in comparison to the Earth's radius of 6,300+ kilometers. It is far too small of a sample with which to consider this shorter depth as an appropriate starting point for doing extrapolations. Just because it has been observed that the Earth's temperature increases at the rate of about 1° Celsius per 100 meters, this does not mean that this rule applies at any greater depth inside it. Even though no one can verify it, no one seems to doubt the proposition that the temperature increases as we move deeper towards the center of the Earth. Let us entertain a simple exercise of logic. As I have said, the volcanic magma originates from the crust of the Earth which is about forty kilometers thick. As lava has an average temperature of $1,100^{\circ}$ Celsius when it is expelled by volcanoes, it invites us to ask a question. If the crust has this temperature, then what temperature should be inside of the planet at depths of 2,000 kilometers or more (keeping in mind that modern science is using the principle of extrapolation in this case)? Obviously, all of these values and theorizing on this phenomena are assumptions that are based upon Newton's theory of gravity.

DRILLING COMPLICATIONS

Several decades ago, some countries invested funds to drill into the Earth in order to verify the scientific theory of our planet's internal structure. Drilling into the crust, however, has revealed a notable difference between actual experience and the assumptions of scientists.

As I said above, the universally accepted theory has been that the temperature inside of the Earth increases by one degree Celsius for every hundred meters. Drills conducted by Russians, however, showed that beyond three kilometers, the temperature increases 2.50° Celsius for every one hundred meters, two and a half times faster. At a depth of ten kilometers, the temperature was already 180° Celsius and not 100° as would have been expected so as to be in line with modern theory. This proves to be

almost twice as great as what scientific theory implied. Considering such facts, what value can be placed on such a theory?!

Despite the above experiments, nobody has done anything to inform the public about such information nor has the subject been debated or explained in any way. Instead, the same degree of misinformation and scientific ignorance has been maintained.

The Germans have also drilled into the crust of the Earth and with remarkable results. At a depth of four kilometers, they discovered that the temperature already measured 100° C, but at a lesser depth, for example 3.5 kilometers, the temperature was yet higher, having a value of 118° C.

During this drilling in Germany, it was found that the temperature rises rapidly from the depth of 500 meters; and after that, it decreases. Such results appear to be unbelievable, at least in relation to what science had predicted. Not only do these findings fail to converge with scientific theory, they prove to be opposed to it.

The density of matter has also proven to be inconsistent with scientists' predictions. They assumed that the density of rocks should increase as the pressure increases, but the Russians have discovered that up to five kilometers deep, the density of the rocks was constantly increasing. After that, it decreases, probably due to their higher porosity. Neither of these outcomes, however, have been able to break the stubbornness and rigidity associated with certain concepts of scientists. In principle, they do not want to give up on the basic ideas upon which their theory is based; and instead, they firmly hold that both the temperature and density of rocks increase as one penetrates deeper towards the center of the Earth. Even though these are just simple assumptions, they are universally accepted as undisputed truths. And this is besides the fact that no scientist has verified whether such a theory is true. Additionally, even simple verification with superficial drilling tests have totally invalidated this scientific model.

Therefore, nothing in the theory that science has assumed, as it seeks to understand what is within our planet, is valid nor is it based upon observation. As has been noted, inconsistencies with this scientific theory occurred even in the first ten kilometers of drilling. Accordingly, what should we say for what might occur in the next 5,000 kilometers? How is it possible that such a scientific farce is maintained in such an aberrant and disrespectful manner and by omissions or false hypotheses used in order to

manipulate all those who show a certain intelligence and good intention to learn the truth?

SEISMIC WAVES

The situation is almost hilarious, and Jan Lamprecht synthesizes it very well. We have just one single experiment, 200 years old, upon which science relies upon in order to support the current theory that the Earth is solid and rigid inside. This experiment of Cavendish is itself a direct product of Newton's gravity theory which also has its limits.

The only methodology that is somewhat acceptable, whereby certain assumptions can be made about the interior of our planet, is the "seismological method" whereby seismic waves are analyzed and measured as they propagate and spread both at the surface of the Earth and within it. No one actually knows how and where these waves travel. All that can be done in this regard is for seismic stations on the surface to measure their intensity or strength and the direction of their propagation. The results can then be correlated and analyzed by computer and, in turn, be subject to complex mathematical models in order to help scientists understand how the Earth is structured inwardly.

Current seismology is based only upon Cavendish's experiment and a set of assumptions. The behavior of seismic waves is also interpreted mathematically. Therefore, absolutely everything in the current scientific theory about conditions inside the Earth can only be described as mere interpretation and assumption. Under these conditions, if Newton's theory of gravity is not observed to be applicable within the Earth as it is on its surface, then we can assume that when it comes to the internal structure of our planet, the entire edifice of modern science is fundamentally wrong. Moreover, mathematics and seismology, however laborious their methods of computing and interpretation are, cannot by themselves explain what lies within our planet. There is a limitation in this regard because it would lack common sense to provide such a complex theory about the interior of the planet that are simply the result of extrapolations that are based only upon blind suppositions.

In turn, these hypotheses were issued by scholars; otherwise, they could not have begun to develop theories and studies of the internal structure of the planet. All are but assumptions of what they thought might be there, nothing else. In the spirit of materialistic theory, this is how they thought it should be and then considered these assumptions to be true.

For example, Newton's theory of gravity gave Cavendish's "experiment" a so-called "mass" of the Earth with an average density of 5.5 grams per cubic centimeter. The only place where scientists can actually measure the density of the Earth is at its surface, and here it has the value of 2.7 grams per cubic centimeter which is half the value given by Cavendish. In order to "balance" this average, scientists have deduced that the density in the Earth's depth has to progressively increase from 2.7 grams per cubic centimeter to a certain value so that, in the end, the Earth's average density will correspond to the value found by Cavendish two-hundred years ago. By making the necessary calculations, scientists have concluded that the average density in the middle of the planet should be 8-10 grams per cubic centimeter; and, accordingly, have provided a whole theory that the inner structure of the planet contains concentric "layers" with different densities. Starting from these models, which they assume to be real, scientists have begun to interpret seismic waves. If, during their research, their model proves to be wrong, they then change its characteristics to fit what they measure, but all of their models, conceptually speaking, are the same.

When a strong earthquake occurs, the seismic waves propagate everywhere, both on the surface and inside the planet, but this propagation is not uniform. By analyzing its characteristics, scientists strive to understand what is inside the planet, and for this they appeal to other scientific notions such as the speed of seismic waves as they move through various layers of rock. In other words, they measure the time it takes for a seismic wave to travel a certain distance. It has been observed, however, that the waves suffer sudden variations in velocity at certain depths. The conclusion of scientists is that seismic waves cross layers of different density. This could be a decent explanation, but it turns out that these changes do not happen exactly in the same places, thus demonstrating that the Inner Earth has a different "relief." If the "relief" inside the planet is different, this means that there is enough empty space within to allow for changes, thus implying that the density, compactness, rigidity and solidity of the planet's internal structure do not respect the modern scientific theory.

All of the results scientists obtain are based upon two assumptions which no one knows the truth about. First, scientists deduce the speed of seismic waves moving inside of our planet based upon their own model and in accordance with Newtonian gravity as mentioned above; but no one has the means to verify that these waves even reach those depths and propagate

inward with those speeds. On the other hand, no one can be sure that the changes in wave velocity are due to the change in density of matter inside the Earth. How do we really know how deep these seismic waves actually go and what is the density of matter in that location? For example, no one knows where the seismic waves travel inside the planet or what they are actually going through. The only aspect that can be measured involves the effects of these waves which, again, are perceived at the Earth's surface by seismographs and seismic stations.

Naturally, we expect these waves to be refracted, and there is even an entire theory showing precisely how this happens when density increases as materials are impregnated with seismic waves. But here, we could ask again: how do we actually know, like science assumes, that the density rises as the depth becomes greater? As even the superficial drillings that have been done up to this point demonstrate that what they have found does not conform to the theories given, how could they then rely on something that proves not to be real?

Scientists have assumed that changes in seismic wave behavior are due to the structure or "relief" within the Earth, and they view this in the context of physical nature in accordance with Newton's theory of gravity. So, it is no surprise that science bases its entire conception of the internal structure of the planet on this classical theory. In reality, however, nobody has tested anything in this regard, and there is no chance of something happening in this direction, at least with the technological means currently at our disposal.

The deep drilling conducted by the Russians that I have already referred to was a shocking blow to contemporary science. They have shown very clearly, based on the data obtained from penetrating the Earth's crust on Kola Island, that the density of rocks did not, as was expected from the scientific theory, increase in proportion with depth; nor did the speed of the seismic waves increase. Moreover, and once again contrary to the predicted theory, there were no changes in the physical properties of the rock layers that were drilled.

Such data and conclusions are the kind of information that is immediately suppressed and unpublished in the broader environment, or simply ignored. Not only is it embarrassing to modern science, it also raises serious credibility issues in scientific theories and in many other areas, especially in the quantum and nuclear fields. The data from the Russian drilling has

clearly shown that the traditional idea that geophysical measurements carried out on the surface should correspond with the natural materials in the terrestrial crust materials is, in fact, completely false and must be changed. Even so, contemporary science continues to work with this idea, paying no attention to these results. People are still taught these theories in schools and universities but without any of the details; and instead, by presenting just the model which the researchers consider to be viable. For example, the science of geology presents the theory that continental plates are characterized by a great discontinuity in the velocity of seismic wave movement at a depth of five kilometers which is attributed to a change of rock layer from granite to basalt. The drilling on the island of Kola showed that such a discontinuity does indeed exist but at a much greater depth (between 8.5 and 9.5 kilometers).

The Russians, moreover, have detected other discontinuities of this type, in addition to the aforesaid erroneous depth postulated by science. The final death blow to their theory, however, comes from the fact that the basalt layer that had been predicted at a depth of five kilometers did not even appear at a depth of 9.5 kilometers; and further yet, it did not even appear at a depth of twelve kilometers, the deepest drilling depth to which they had drilled. While there is indeed a zone of discontinuity that exists between tectonic plates, it turned out that, after the drill passed beyond this area, the nature of the rocks did not change as the researchers had expected.

This example shows how far and how fast scientists can be deceived when a theory is not supported by practical evidence. If such a mismatch between scientific theory and experimental evidence occurred at a depth of ten to twelve kilometers, how can we believe what science tells us is happening or what exists in the center of the planet at a depth of 6,300 kilometers?

Results that invalidate this pet scientific theory were also obtained by the Germans who also dug to a great depth. Guided by this theory, which states that there should be a delineation of the rocks at a depth of 3 kilometers, this was not yet identified at a depth of 3.5 kilometers. The problem is that, whenever scientists fail to discover the internal structure that they predicted, they say that "perhaps this will be found at a greater depth." But if so, then why did they not achieve their expected results that was based upon their measurements and analysis of the duration of seismic wavelength propagation? If they really were so precise, there should have been no problems, and any errors would have been detected immediately.

OTHER ISSUES THAT DO NOT “FIT”

Another example of theoretical disparity concerns the pressure inside of the Earth which they say is so great that it would practically close or seal any hole made by a drilling hole as well as any naturally existing exit, fracture or porosity. In fact, nothing of this kind was discovered as result of deep drilling; and moreover, geologists were disturbed by the fact that, when such drilling was done, they encountered the totally unexpected: fluids in circulation such as highly mineralized water and also gas. The hubris of Western scholars, however, has not been diminished by these obvious results. They then blamed the Russians for using an inferior drilling technique, but the same result was also obtained by the Germans who discovered hot fluids in open fractures at 3,400 kilometers deep, a depth at which scientists did not even dream of finding such.

The subject of the Earth’s core is also controversial, having been described in various ways: in the form of an ovoid, a sphere or even as a hexagon. If the measurements of the seismic waves are as accurate as is stated, then how does one explain such “scientific” babble?

On the other hand, the issue of “topographical relief” existing inside the planet began to surface when it was discovered that rocks actually have a “flexibility” factor of five percent when they are traversed by seismic waves, even at very deep depths. While the science of seismic tomography provides the possibility of viewing the structure of the Earth’s mantle in a three-dimensional format, it is not yet clear what these images represent. Are they showing that there is a “relief” landscape in the mantle or the pressure changes in those areas? Some scientists are even talking about continental-sized objects in the center of the Earth or about mountains and valleys at various depths of the upper mantle or lower crust. Thus, we can now say that the first doubts about the true reality within our planet are beginning to arise within the minds of some researchers who are, in turn, asking serious questions. As there is no actual evidence that the pressure inside the planet has the enormous value that science expects, these doubts are all the more justified.

There are other serious questions that have not been answered so far by science. Amongst them is the problem of the planet “shaking” as it rotates around its own axis, as if something of a liquid nature within it would cause these slight variations in movement over the years. Although scientists have searched for all sorts of explanations for these small perturbations in the

axis rotation, they did not bother to think that the Earth might be “empty” inside, and further; that the immense mass of water inside or “inner ocean” could lead to this slight alteration of movement.

One of the greatest mysteries that science struggles with, which invalidates the scientific theory of the solid and rigid structure of the Earth on the inside, concerns the observation of deep sea earthquakes. Normally, ordinary earthquakes occur up to a depth of 100-150 kilometers, beyond which, according to scientific theory, the pressure and temperature would be so high that the tension between the rock layers would cause the tectonic plates to slip over one another rather than fracture. Science tells us that rocks at these depths somehow become elastic or ductile in a certain sense; mainly, that they “soften” and that their sudden and catastrophic fracture is no longer possible. That is why theory teaches that, because there is no tension, earthquakes should no longer exist beyond the depth of 150 kilometers.

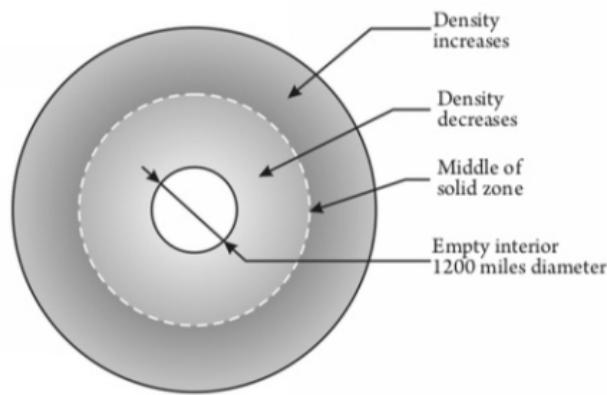
Over twenty percent of earthquakes, however, are deep-sea earthquakes. Earthquakes with the intensity of 8.2 on the Richter scale have been recorded, for example, at a depth of 650 kilometers. Another strange fact is that these deep-sea earthquakes have similar properties to shallow ones, including the fact that they have fracture characteristics. These measurements virtually abolish the scientific theories of laboratories which state that such a reality cannot exist at those depths due to the very high pressures and temperatures there. Nevertheless, such earthquakes are still perfectly possible and do indeed happen; and it is science itself that makes this all known as if they, in this way, seem to be nailing their own sole. Deep sea earthquakes show exactly the opposite of scientific prediction: namely, that the pressure inside the planet at those depths is not nearly as great as it is believed and the temperature is also quite low.

Scientists believe that if seismic waves can reach any point on the planet, it then means that the Earth is completely rigid and solid inside. For example, they say that if it contained a lot of lava, large seismic waves could not move and would not be able to reach different points on the globe. They therefore conclude that, for the most part, the Earth must be solid in the interior so that such seismic waves are crossing solid matter and reaching various points in the world, all according to the measurements made.

A computer model, however, simulating an Earth with an empty interior with a diameter of about 1,200 kilometers, revealed a different story. In

such a case, the simulations showed that the seismic waves would also spread across the entire surface of the planet, giving the impression that the Earth would be solid inside. In this model, the density does not rise constantly toward the center of the planet, as scientists think, but it increases toward the outer core and then drops as it approaches the inner core of the planet. This model would also explain the very large deviations of waves that show their reflection and strong refraction from the core of the planet.

A HYPOTHETICAL, BUT MORE VIABLE, PHYSICAL MODEL OF THE EMPTY INNER EARTH



The whole idea of the structure of the Earth being based upon an “outer core” and “inner core” is, in fact, only an invention of scholars relying on certain assumptions. They have measured different types of seismic waves and have seen that the primary waves, which propagate only through solid matter, do not pass into certain areas while the secondary waves, which can propagate through a liquid medium, do pass. From here, they deduced that it must be a molten environment and thus invented the theory of an “outer core” as molten metal that surrounds an inner core that is solid. The model of the Earth with a solid inside, however, features the inconsistency of the seismic waves reducing their velocity in the inner core while, on the contrary, this should increase due to it being solid matter. Scientists have determined this mysterious slowdown to be an effect of change in the elasticity of the core, a factor contributing to the change in speed. The empty Inner Earth model, however, solves all these mismatches and predicts results that are in agreement with various types of measurements

that have been carried out and without the need for the theory of an outer core and an inner core.

All of these problems arise because scientists are stubborn about accepting or finding a model of the Earth's internal structure that fits in with the enormous mass of the planet that was indicated from Cavendish's unfortunate experiment. In this case, they have to find a way of explaining how a lot of matter is condensed in a given volume so as to verify the value of Earth's mass that was provided by the experiment. Their only possibility in this regard is to find evidence that matter is changing its density within the planet and that it grows enormously towards its center. In this way, they could also explain incomprehensible changes in the speed of seismic waves at certain depths within the planet.

THE SITUATION TODAY

Some scientists realize that the reality within the planet is different from what current theory supports, but if they were to dare to present another viewpoint, they would be ostracized by the reaction of the scientific community. In this way, it seems that one hand is washing the other and, under the tangle of terrible manipulation and a very oppressive control of progress and scientific ideas, Mankind is actually held under an embargo on the knowledge of reality and scientific ideas. Dr. Xien has repeatedly specified to me that the "evidence" and measurements regarding the internal structure of the planet only seem to portray a certain reality, the one that scientists want to impose, but the truth is completely different. It has already been demonstrated that the planet, which is believed to be a compact full-faced planet, might be hollow at its center by reason of the existing data and measurements that have been recorded. Therefore, it is only a matter of interpretation by contemporary scientists who prefer the solid Earth model, even if it exhibits innumerable inconsistencies and even if it is proven by experimental evidence to be false.

An eventual recognition of the model with an empty interior of the planet would automatically attract many awkward questions to which science is still far from providing competent answers. What follow are just a few examples: How did that "void" form inside? What's there? What is the heat and energy source of the planet? What makes up her magnetic field? What are the environmental conditions in that "empty" environment?

Avoiding such challenges, scientists do not even want to recognize their own conceptual boundaries. Nor do they not want to abandon the obsolete

and horizonless paradigm of materialism, a mind-set they seek to maintain desperately in any explanation or scientific hypothesis they express, both on the inner reality of the planet as well as the outer reality. In fact, this “curse” of a dusty vision has even extended into the quantum domain where phenomena is not understood in terms of the essence of its subtle energy but rather tends to be interpreted in the spirit of purely materialistic ideas and principles.

When I replied to Dr. Xien that we ourselves cannot provide concrete evidence of how things happen inside the Earth, he had a lot to say.

“This is true. You cannot show what is unseen, but there are still many people who have gone through these experiences in one form or another, more or less consciously. They usually sense these experiences when they either become conscious while dreaming or consciously recognize the etheric or astral plane at the time they are led to the inside of the planet. Sharing many delicate common points of agreement, these experiences cannot be explained by reason of access to the collective subconscious because these elements do not belong to daily activity. Many of these people, however, either do not realize where they have arrived nor do they understand the subtle mechanism that is involved here. Upon returning, their memories are usually blurred or, if they are clear, they are not fully understood. Many of the distinctive elements I have explained to you such as visions, perceptions, or situations related to the interior of the Earth are the same as some people already experience. They do not, however, know what it all means.

“So, why do such people not tell others what they have lived?” I asked Dr. Xien.

“For fear of appearing to look ridiculous. The lack of a certain initiatory knowledge or understanding the conscious power of entering makes them unable to correlate all of the aspects of their experience, and they therefore prefer to remain silent and conceal what they know.”

Desiring to clarify this issue, I asked Dr. Xien a question.

“Does the one who travels this way know where he is and understand that he has entered inside the Earth?”

“They often do not realize this. It depends upon the nature of what is experienced and the level of consciousness of that person. That is why a traveler to these realms is accompanied by one or more guides, i.e. other beings of the interior or in the celestial worlds whose mission is to lead and

sometimes inform that being about what is happening, but this is not always enough for her to understand or remember. Often, at some time after the experience, everything tends to be concentrated in the category of interesting dreams; but, in reality, the being has lived a real experience from which he can learn a lot. Instead, when access is direct, starting from the physical plane through a portal or internal passage as is the case in Bucegi, the situation is highly advantageous because then you “translate” the whole structure of the being, including the physical body. This is important, provided the continuity of consciousness remains.”

I realized that, in the end, everything seems to be a matter of inner preparation for the being, an aspect that involves our level of consciousness. Our access to the spirituality within the Earth depends upon the stage we have reached. This led me to the following rhetorical observation.

“I suspect that not any such conscious experience means going inside the Earth.”

“Not at all. Such trips are dedicated, have a precise purpose, and the people involved have certain affinities or tendencies towards those regions within the Earth, whether they realize it or not. Everything has a meaning and nothing occurs by chance. Such experiences do not happen anytime or to anyone, but even so, I assure you that there are many souls who have experienced such experiences and not just once. But, you cannot discuss this with scientists because it is a non-existent domain for them.

“But, is there anyone who has penetrated the planet directly from the physical plane? I am not referring here to our tunnel.”

Dr. Xien had an almost imperceptible smile. His answer was very close to Cezar’s comment.

“There are but very few cases. Such entrances to the interior of the Earth, starting from the physical plane, are well guarded and blocked from outside access. Actually, they are more like ‘buffer zones’ between the physical plane and the etheric plane that lead to the interior of the planet. You have to be there at the right time and under the right circumstances to be given access; for example, when entering caves and usually in mountainous regions. If it is on a wide and open surface, such as on water or in the air, then most of those who experience such do not understand what is going on. Their astonishment becomes very great, and it is not clear what phenomenon has happened. Most return to the surface world, but some remain there in one of the worlds within the Earth.

“Are they the ones who choose to do that?” I asked out of curiosity.

“No, it is a matter of destiny, but in certain cases, there is the possibility of choice.”

“And, if you pass through such a gate, coming from the surface of the planet, you consciously come into subtle planes and arrive inside it,” I said. “Just as I have described to you, but only if you have the level of consciousness for that, and only if you can understand what is happening then.” I was to soon convince myself of it. I left Dr. Xien and retired to my room to rest. The last two days had been challenging both mentally and physically, so I wanted to be in shape for the expedition that was about to happen. Falling asleep immediately, I slipped into a wonderful dream, but I know for sure

that I had not yet gotten inside the Earth.

CHAPTER THREE — TOMASSIS, THE ANCIENT ROOT

I spent the rest of that night meditating on the real structure of the interior of our planet as had been explained to me by Dr. Xien and Cezar.

Practically speaking, this includes almost no points of convergence with the theories of modern science. With great power, the dogmatism and the stubbornness of scientists oppose a broader and more effective vision that would propel Mankind to a higher level of knowledge and achievement. Perhaps the balance will soon incline to the brighter side of life with the ignorance and narrow judgment being cast away.

THE SURPRISE OF THE SECOND TUNNEL

Cezar arrived the next day around noon, and we both worked on organizing the expedition, leaving behind the necessary instructions and orders for those at the base. He told me that, in principle, we would only be away for a few hours. Upon hearing this, I was amazed and even a little disappointed because I thought we would not be traveling too far inside the planet.

“You will see that this journey is different from the previous one you took through the tunnel to Egypt. It is done differently, and in the first phase, we will only go through the secondary branch of the tunnel.

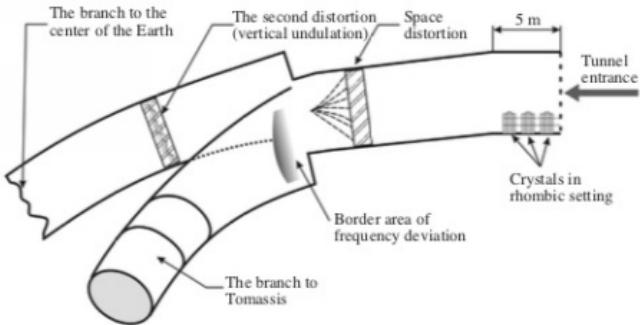
Busy with certain orders he had to give, Cezar did not give me any further details at that point. I had no idea how we were to travel or what he had meant by “secondary branch.” My expectation, however, was short because we were already in the Projection Hall by 9:00 A.M. the next day. This time, we arrived at the secret location in Bucegi by helicopter. I had slept well; but for no apparent reason, when I got to the front of the console, I was suddenly imbued with a deep emotion that melted me. I believed it to be the influence of a subconscious and egotistical defense reaction which was manifesting itself vigorously as a result of the actualization of the

information I had previously received about the true internal structure of our planet. It was obvious that this expedition, even short-lived, in some way implied an alteration of ordinary consciousness, and it is very likely that my own subconscious was reacting in this way so as to defend my egocentric conceptions and prejudices that had been fostered and fixed by living in modern society; and further, it was trying to stop me.

UPDATE

Managing as best as I could, I became aware of the orders that Cezar began to set on the console. The graphic responses on the glossy screen were different in shape and color, and I did not recognize any of them. After several seconds in front of the console, a holographic projection of the Second Tunnel appeared, its trajectory shown only up to a certain point. Unlike the other holograms that I was already familiar with that depicted the entrance to the tunnel, this one presented the structure for a longer distance. The first major difference from the tunnel to Egypt was that the space distortion appeared at a certain distance after the twelve crystals, not before them. As I have said, the tunnel descended on a relatively smooth slope, and after a distance I approximated to be a few dozen meters, a cone or funnel was followed by a large cubic space larger than the diameter of the tunnel, inside of which we saw a strange phenomenon: the image appeared as if one reality was offset by the other, and the common area vibrated slightly. Then there was a bifurcation which was undoubtedly the “bifurcation” that Cezar had referred to: a branch of the tunnel with a small angle of inclination downwards as well as a second branch continuing in the initial direction of the tunnel. Here, at a short distance from the bifurcation, the hologram had a new distortion. It was vertical, but its surface was slightly undulating and was dark blue with purple tones. I suspected that the purpose of the distortion was to facilitate an earlier attempt to penetrate the subtle etheric plane, a sort of “shortcut” to the center of the Earth.

STRUCTURAL DEPICTION OF THE SECOND TUNNEL WITH THE BIG CUBE AND THE BIFURCATION



Indicating to me that we would enter the branch with the slight angle, Cezar spoke.

"It's important to first get used to this kind of world and with the frequencies inside the planet," he explained. "These are inhabited worlds and each one has its peculiarities."

He told me that we would be going to an area inside the Earth, a living city called Tomassis. Such trips are based on well established protocols as visits involve different levels and domains: information, political, administrative, commercial, and military. I was the beginning of only my second expedition through the tunnels inside the secret location in Bucegi, but Cezar had already done thirty-four. Having personally documented the general reports in the Department's archive, I knew that he had explored practically all of the possibilities offered by the three tunnels in the Projection Room. Most of his trips to the Inner Earth were either with Romanian-American mixed teams or, especially after 2010, by himself. In his new position at the level of the Department and due to the information we had access to in the last few years, I know some elements about the nature and implications of Cezar's twenty-seven singular missions within our planet. I do not allow myself to reveal them, however, nor to present any sensitive details in this direction. I can give descriptions up to a certain point, in the name of informing people correctly and presenting some of the secret elements, but these disclosures should not point to delicate strategic information or to details that might disrupt ongoing plans.

After several discussions we had over time, Cezar and I set a series of parameters in order to balance the information I am presenting. Even though the books I am writing do not necessarily represent what the Secret Service wants, there is a limitation of disclosure which allows for a tacit approval by the latter. The reader may have noticed a certain lack of detail of sensitive points, but I have tried to supplement this with several drawings

to make it easier to understand the elements presented. There are, however, limitations that cannot and must not be crossed at the current juncture of our world.

While much of the information is a state secret, it does fall into the category of general knowledge, at least at the conceptual level. While it cannot be used in a literal sense, it can contribute to a change in the mentality of the population towards its higher evolution. For example, even nowadays, many of the American and Romanian military officials and other senior officials of secret government agencies involved in these projects do not correctly understand the true nature of the planet's interior nor the subtle phenomena that is going on there. Lacking solid esoteric knowledge and having a habit of treating such elements as either potential physical threats or as issues to be dealt with by control and domination, they are prevented from believing or having a deep understanding of what actually happens when they interact with the reality within the Earth.

I have noticed that there is still much opacity and doubt with regard to correctly perceiving information from the ultra secret reports that reach decision makers. On the one hand, this is due to a lack of conceptual training of military leaders and heads of agencies or departments. On the other hand, it has to do with their habit of trusting and relying too much on the advanced technologies they have at their disposal as well as the modes of action that are specific to the physical plane.

The technology and huge funds that are allocated represent neither a guarantee for a good understanding of the situation nor for correct decisions being made with regard to certain negotiations with those inside the Earth. This requires many explanations, meetings, discussions and clarifications; but as life in the military and intelligence agencies is by itself very agitated and concrete, it does not easily allow for the assimilation of sensitive information on the surrounding reality. Generally speaking, military chiefs and Earth leaders are tributaries of mental habits and the education system in which they live; so, it is difficult for them to conceive that there might be another reality than the physical one that they are accustomed to and in which they act.

There is also the matter of interference from the state. It is very difficult to combine the reality of subtle higher dimensions and worlds with physically concrete desires and ideas and tendencies that are characterized by a low vibrational frequency which includes conquering new territories,

controlling the population, discretionary use of energy resources, and political and military influences. Due to this incompatibility, the Earth's leaders do not understand almost anything about the phenomena that occurs when the Inner Earth is penetrated, and that's why they do not have access there. In other words, they do not seem to understand that oil cannot be mixed with water.

The very special protocol that exists between Romania and America regarding the secret location in the Bucegi Mountains, as well as the discoveries that have been made during the expeditions through the three tunnels, has solved some of these aspects and has also created some extraordinary opportunities. Suspicion and occult interests from state-run chains, however, which have their own understanding of the situation, still represent a strong barrier to openness and direct action. When it comes to such a level of collaboration between civilizations, problems can only be solved if there is a qualitative leap in the consciousness. The old way of thinking and acting, with divisions of territories and geo-strategic influences among the world's leading leaders, is not only awkward in such a case but also completely ineffective.

Cezar and Colonel Obadea had long grasped these aspects, and this is precisely why they sought to alter the bellicose vision of decision-making emanating in both Romania and the United States. The unexpected death of the General has made it difficult, but Cezar did not give up. Gradually, through sustained efforts, he managed to maintain a certain balance of conception and intent with the higher decision-making bodies, especially the military ones. There is an almost primal fear from the military when their technologies are either greatly out-dated or when they cannot understand a certain reality of things. The fact that they cannot know or have access to something creates the false impression that something is threatening and should therefore be treated with hostility. It's like an instinctive security need that, in fact, reflects the hidden desire to conquer and have power.

There is a huge difference between this kind of world vision and the reality that exists in the worlds inside the planet. To some extent, I was aware of the complex ties, especially at the diplomatic level, which Cezar has in this respect, as well as the discrete but extremely effective help that Dr. Xien has offered at key times. I had long guessed that this mysterious character from the Orient, whom I had known as Repa Sundhi, has missions that are

far more complex than they seem at first glance. The powers and ramifications of the links between the exterior and the interior of the planet are extraordinary; and even if such circumstances seem unreasonable and strange in the context of today's world, such beings do indeed exist and manifest their presence and influence at critically key times in order to sustain the good.

After the General's death, there were some opinions in the secret services that sought to induce the idea that Dr. Xien's intentions were not sincere. When that occasion arose, I was very surprised to learn that Dr. Xien's deeper identity was also independently known and even documented to a certain extent. Up to that point, I was convinced that the only ones who knew that Dr. Xien was actually Repa Sundhi were those in Department Zero. Moreover, Elinor's existence was known of, and even though I did not have access to the entire file, which is from another section of the Secret Services, I saw some references about his presence in Switzerland. I do not want to go into details, which are quite complicated, but the information about his presence in Switzerland was conjectural and inaccurate. He is indeed in Europe but not in that country.

From a certain level up, the game of information within the Secret Service becomes very delicate. It is sometimes like a kind of barter between the parties and can even be constructive with mutual benefits. This balance is usually maintained until military interests arise, at which point the weight of arguments tend to bend in one direction. The nuances and psychology of the game increase at high levels of diplomacy; and when discussions are held with representatives of other worlds, emotions also play an important role.

In recent years, there have been several distinct phases of these conversations. Although progress has been difficult, there is a positive trend at work. From what I have learned from Cezar, the present phase requires a process of "educating" human beings who are in leadership roles with decision-making power, but this is done only in accordance with their own will and power of understanding. In such cases, it is most appropriate to utilize patience and perseverance.

Taking advantage of a relative "lull" from these encounters and very complex discussions, Cezar decided to grant me a higher level of access; and so I came to know very important elements about the planet's interior. Now, I was with him right before my first trip to such a world. To be

honest, I thought that everything would be more “spectacular” or “grander,” but the circumstances now seemed so natural that I was slightly disheartened. Cezar behaved very naturally, seeking to make me calm and able to reasonably approach the events at hand. As I would later learn, emotional behavior is very important in such expeditions and meetings. It is one thing to go to a safe place in which there are only objects, as in the case of the First Tunnel, but it is another situation entirely to go to a place where complex energy interactions and relationships are involved. Because the energy frequencies of the physical plane are merging with the frequencies of the subtle etheric plane towards the interior of the Earth, the energy balance of the being is very important, and it requires a stability of emotions. This is why Cezar had chosen a short period of time for our journey inside the Earth, probably so as not to overpower my subconscious and to avoid reactions or other undesirable emotional manifestations of being.

We were both on the threshold of the Second Tunnel which enveloped us with its diffused green light. Cezar took the leather diplomatic bag, the contents of which I did not know, and looked inquiringly at me. Breathing deeply and shaking my head, I told him that I was ready.

As I headed for one of the special vehicles that were parked there, Cezar said to me, “We do not need them for this trip. The road is shorter than you think.”

He was amused by my astonishment, for it is true that I did not expect to walk to the middle of the planet.

“On this branch of the tunnel, things are simpler. We do not have much to go after the first distortion.”

Walking into the tunnel somewhat hesitantly, I suddenly noticed an almost completely soundproofed ambience. My ears seemed to be covered with earphones, and I could hear my heartbeat. We both walked silently and swiftly past the gorgeously colored crystals that shined mysteriously in discrete light. As I was walking, I perceived a doorway effect; and while it was not disturbing, it made me feel somewhat insecure. Looking down, I saw that the material covering the ground was solid, smooth and almost glossy.

The sound insulation began to disappear immediately after we passed the crystalline area. The tunnel descended smoothly in front of us, but after about forty meters, what we saw seemed to make no sense. The tunnel

seemed to be “offset” or “doubled” upon itself, but the area was unclear as if it were blurred. Intrigued, I hurried a little ahead of Cezar to get to that area faster. I stopped about a meter away from the passageway, staring at a reality that I could not interpret. It was like looking at a neon tube with indigo light. I could not see the contours clearly, but I found that this was valid only for the vertical surface, like a screen that delimited the area. Looking “beyond” that surface, I saw a cube-shaped space larger than the tunnel itself, a sort of antechamber at the bifurcation beyond the cube. I approximated the depth of the cube as being almost ten meters. What surprised me was the fact that, beyond the “double,” the outlines were clear again.

“All you have to do is go ahead,” Cezar said with a smile. “This area is an example of how technology replaces reality and quickens it.”

I realized that the transition area somehow made it possible to “alter” the physical plane as a passage to the etheric plane and admit that I was shivering a bit before going through the “double,” but I noticed only a slight dizziness when I passed through it. Beyond the transition zone, the soil was also solid and yet different. I suppose I could say it was more refined. It is hard to explain, but the impression was that matter had a less dense consistency.

“Those who built it had access to a very advanced technology, but they also had a profound knowledge of the universe,” Cezar explained. “The Projection Hall and tunnels are some sort of legacy that they left behind by establishing fixed access points. They created several spatial distortions that increase vibrational frequency in order to facilitate traveling through the tunnels. The first distortion is general and exists in all three tunnels, raising the vibrational frequency of the body to prepare it for the underground journey. The one you just passed through brought your being closer to the etheric plan and made a kind of ‘jump’ between dimensions.”

“A jump?” I answered, intrigued. “What kind of jump?”

“Take the keys out of your pocket and throw them back through the ‘double’ area,” Cezar told me.

I threw the keys back into the tunnel, but I was amazed to find that they disappeared as soon as they passed the surface of the screen.

“You’ll find them in the tunnel when we get back, but you cannot see them from here. It seems to be just a relative continuity, but it is actually quite a jump in space.”

I began to understand why we did not necessarily need electric vehicles to move through this tunnel, but as I looked towards the mysterious space distortion on my right side, I could see that this was blocked by a discontinuity of an indigo-violet color which seemed to be crossed at certain points by short fast moving waves.

“That’s where we’ll be on our next trip,” said Cezar. “It is more special and leads right to the center; but first, you have to prepare yourself through this branch.”

We both entered the slowly descending left corridor. The tunnel seemed to be getting darker and narrower; but after about twenty meters, I saw bright yellow reflections on its walls. As the yellow color got stronger, the light in the tunnel became more intense, even to the point where it was shining right in front of us. I stopped again, hesitantly. Cezar urged me forward, telling me that we had reached the “first station.”

“We only just left on the expedition,” I replied. “Too short a road!”

“So it seems if you are thinking about the laws of physics you are familiar with. The reality is that we made a ‘jump’ and now we’ll be making a second one. It is important to remember that things and phenomena in the etheric plane no longer have the same characteristics as they do in the physical plane.

“So Dr. Xien was right!” I exclaimed, forgetting the slight hesitation I had just had in front of the bright light. “Inside the planet we can even get into subtle planes!”

In what was a surprisingly rare moment, Cezar had a short laugh.

“Did you even doubt it?” he asked. “The truth in this case is that our passage into the etheric plane was not due to advancing through the thickness of the mantle and crust of the planet, but it rather has a more practical purpose in order to make the movement very efficient. This branch of the tunnel and the sequence of distortions have been precisely designed and planned. Originally, when it was made, it was not known exactly what it was that was beyond, but you can now convince yourself of what is there right now.

Saying this, he put his arm around my shoulder and we passed through the blinding intense light at the entrance, into a gateway that has no exit at the surface.

DRYN

The crossing was smooth, like a kind of slow-motion, and the light did not blind me. When I stepped out to the other side, I felt a return to something familiar. We were in a large room, like a hemisphere resembling a tall but well chiseled cave. I approximated the length of the room to be about 30-35 meters. Looking back, I could no longer see the intense light but only the oval outline of a slightly bright surface with metallic reflections.

When I returned to the room, I saw two men of medium height moving forward toward us. Their skin was light olive, and they had black hair. One of them raised a hand with his palm facing forward, making a sign for us to remain in our place. He seemed to be listening carefully to someone via a small rectangular device that was attached to his right temple, and I suspected that various transmissions and commands were being made through it. The man seemed to have received a certain order with something being explained to him. He gave a brief reply before both of them stopped before us, making a sign to wait.

Comfortably waiting, Cezar and I remained there for about a half minute. I took advantage of this opportunity to examine the area better. It looked like a natural cave that had been artificially widened. The rocky walls of the mountain were sanded and polished to some extent, but traces of the modification were still visible; the rocks being neither glossy nor perfectly smooth. We seemed to be in a passageway that also served as a storage hangar. In the back, I saw several crates and boxes of great size, one above the other. There were also parcels and other objects, but I could not tell what they were nor did I notice any vehicles.

The place was austere, even having a Spartan look. As a matter of fact, the impression that it was a military area was reinforced by the uniforms of the two men. Additionally, I noticed three other people who were wearing the same type of uniform and moving around the room, performing different actions. The slight military style was particularly noticeable in their boots which featured double straps around the ankle area. Their clothes appeared to be made of a lightweight beige-colored material with dark brown stripes, without being complicated like military uniforms in our world. The two men in front of us wore black belts and in the chest area, they wore tunics with several pockets.

I did not notice any weapons neither in the room nor amongst the equipment that was there. I asked Cezar if this was the usual procedure for this facility, but even before he answered, I noticed another character

approaching from a large group of crates stacked one above the other. Taller than the two soldiers before us, he wore a garment similar to a gray-white coat with a belt at the waist. From his dignified bearing and the specificity of his clothes, I tended to think he was a monk, perhaps a spiritual mentor of the place, or a distinguished member in the spiritual hierarchy of that community. Looking at him, I recognized him as the one who had appeared for a few seconds a few days ago as a holographic image in the Projection Hall. I already knew from Cezar that his name was Dryn.

I noticed that his robe had a hood, but it was not on his head. His hair was whitish blond and was longer than the other two men who were in front of us. He seemed to be a man of up to about fifty years old and had black eyes with white skin, but it was not a pale white but rather vivid and even shiny. As he approached, I felt a sudden empathy for his gentleness and his wisdom. I was not surprised by the nature of these qualities but rather by the clear and direct way in which I was perceiving them, much easier than would have been the case in the surface world. As Dryn came before us, he gave a slight bow to Cezar as a welcoming gesture but then turned and spoke to me, as if responding to my inner inquiries.

“All your sensations and capabilities are somewhat amplified here. The vibrational frequency of the matter here is slightly higher than the frequency of the physical matter at the surface. It is still physical matter, but more refined, getting very close to the frequency of the plane that you call etheric. Functions are easier to carry out due to the lower density.

I was watching and hearing him speak a language I did not know it even though it seemed to me to be somewhat familiar as some of his words were close to ancient Greek and Latin. What amazed me the most was the fact that I perfectly understood what he was telling me even though I did not know that language. Somehow, the man gave me the meaning of his words telepathically, but for my convenience and to preserve the appearances and nature of that reality, he was still using the spoken language even though I realized that he could just as well have used telepathic transmission.

Reflexively, I was thinking that he did not introduce himself, but he promptly responded.

“You already know my name. You have found that out.”

He had a very direct way of being, and I could sense in him the presence of an extraordinary force of will which, although not dominating, still produced a gentle unrelenting firmness. Making a gesture with his hand,

Dryn pointed to the left towards a sort of platform on the wall of the room where I saw a construction that looked like glass.

THE DIMENSIONAL ELEVATOR

As we headed to the platform, I was experiencing a certain degree of mental confusion with regard to how I was able to understand the meaning of the spoken language I had been listening to even though I did not know that language. I was preparing to ask for some clarification, but Dryn was showing me that he had not exhausted all of his surprises because I then heard him speak in Romanian without almost any accent.

“Okay. In this case, we will communicate directly in your language. We know it; and, in a certain way, it represents us.”

I was just about to answer him as we arrived at and ascended upon the platform at the end of the ramp. My attention was attracted to a kind of cabin with transparent walls, apparently embedded in the rock. It looked like a fairly large elevator and had a rounded entrance, like a semicircle. When we came to the door, it glided and Cezar and I entered that space, followed by Dryn and the two soldiers. The cabin was quite wide, measuring about 2.5 meters wide and two meters deep, and I immediately realized it was not made of glass but of another perfectly transparent and durable material.

The door was closed automatically even though I had not noticed any control panels, buttons, nor any other device that might activate it. The elevator then began to descend in the first few seconds at a relatively slow speed; but then the speed increased until I could no longer distinguish the details of the areas I was passing through. All I saw was a very fast roll of layers of different colors. The only noise I was feeling was a slight buzz, or rather a murmur, apparently created by the very high speed of travel. I did not, however, feel the strong acceleration as would be expected at that speed.

Several questions spontaneously appeared in my mind. First, what kind of “lift” was this which seemed to be break through and into the planet? Is there a deep shaft inside the Earth through which this elevator runs? How deep is it and how was this accomplished? What was the technology that made the lift move at such a very high speed without friction becoming critical? What was the source of energy that propelled it? What kind of “grip” or attachment did the elevator have on the corridor through which it was moving?

While these questions appeared in my mind, I was looking with great interest through the transparent walls of the cabin. I saw beds of rocks moving by at a very rapid sequence, and we passed by lava streams twice, feeling a slight increase in temperature but in a pleasant way. Sure, passing through lava without touching the walls of the lift was another issue that I wanted to decipher in later discussions, but I really enjoyed the impact of the radiation that the lava was emitting, perhaps because of the intense orange color which had gained a special glow as I passed through it at such a high speed. The heat that the lava beds emanated was different from that of radiators, a stove or the usual fire. I do not know why, but the two phases in which we crossed through layers of lava impressed me deeply, even if each such crossings did not last more than a few seconds. Our elevator trip took only about half a minute. As soon as I had barely begun to dazzle myself, I felt the deceleration but only for a very short distance and without unpleasant effects. During the last portion, I think no more than a meter and a half, the lift was moving at the same slower speed that we experience in the elevators in our world, just before they stop.

The door then slid to the left, and we went out of the cabin. For a moment, I thought my heart was going to stop with amazement and delight. We were on a mountain plateau, about halfway up that mountain, and a wide valley opened before us with a city that was stretching out to the shore of a calm sea in the distance. I was engrossed in deep emotion, not just for the sight we were seeing but especially over the fact that we knew it was inside our planet.

THE CAVITY AND ITS PECULIARITIES

As much as I wanted to associate what I was seeing and feeling with nature as it appears on the Earth's surface, there were still a whole series of elements that appeared strange. Moreover, I had the unmistakable feeling that things in general were different, including the vibrational nature of this environment. On the surface, what I was viewing was ordinary; and yet it all seemed wrapped-up in something peculiar. I also had the impression that I was seeing a highly evolved and clean ecosystem.

When we stepped out of the elevator, we were on a platform that was an extension of the rock wall, and what we saw was a human designed landscape but without artificial materials. For example, the soil was a mixture of sand and fine pebbles, and the rocky sides of the entrance to the elevator were slightly arched. The rocks had not been polished, but they

seemed to be carefully carved. In the valley that opened up before us, I saw an inhabited city which spread to the left and to the right. Looking up, I saw a cloudy but bright sky of luminous lightning with a quiet reddish yellow color. The light was not bright nor did it have great intensity.

In the distance, close to the horizon and especially to the side, I could see how the sky seemed to bend in a way that is confusing and hard to describe. I could not distinguish clearly where the sea ended and where that strange atmosphere began. The entire landscape somehow creates the feeling that it “closes” somewhere in the distance. For example, I saw the rocks making a curved line as they tended to close into the horizon. I already had the impression that this was not too big of a cavity inside our planet, and I was beginning to wonder, with some disappointment, if this was the hollow interior in its center which has been the source of so many legends.

I saw Dryn turning to me, and for the first time, I noticed a fine smile on his noble face. As before, although those observations and conclusions were only in my mind, he still answered me loudly.

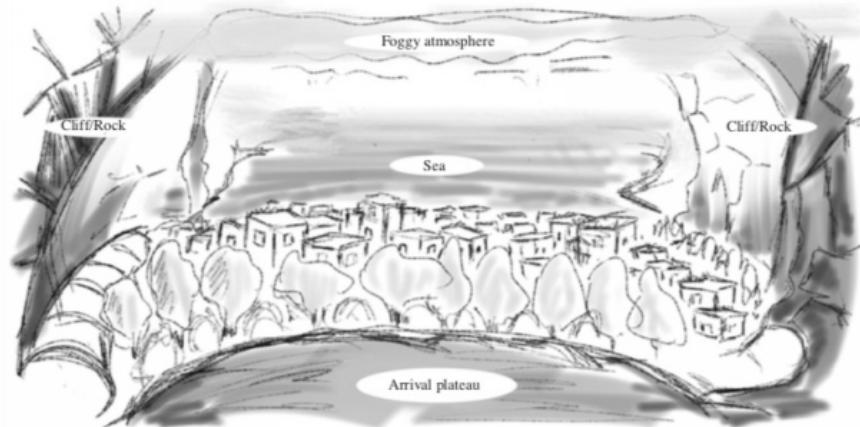
“No, this is not the empty interior in the center of the planet. You will probably end up there later on, and it will be special trip. What you see here is a big empty space inside of the solid bed of the planet. You call this layer inside the Earth the mantle, but your science does not understand either its structure or its functioning. As you can see, life has no problem developing here. You are not yet in a higher plane, and this is not a subtle plane of manifestation. You are still in a physical world, but it is more elevated than what is on the surface, and its vibrational frequency is very close to that of the plane you call etheric.

“Are there other cavities of this kind inside the mantle?” I dared to ask.

“Of course, and some of them are even bigger than this one. Many of them are inhabited and have their peculiarities. After you get used to the specifics here, you will then find out more.

Staring silently, Cezar did not interfere, and the two soldiers stood by, waiting respectfully. From the way Dryn had addressed me, I understood that my presence there had been discussed beforehand, and I realized that Cezar had called for that meeting so that I could gradually learn the mysteries of the planet’s interior; and in this process, Dryn assumed the role of a guide. Cezar probably had a plan for the future, but he did not reveal it to me.

GENERAL VIEW OF THE CITY OF TOMASSIS INSIDE THE EARTH



From my point of view, just as in the other amazing experiences I have had in Department Zero, I could not be anything other than deeply grateful for the extraordinary chance I was being offered. I do not exaggerate when I say that, to a certain extent, I was experiencing the impression of a “dream” that was as real as possible; and the truth is, in that case, the sensation was particularly amplified by the nature of the experience and the elements involved. I am referring in particular to the repeated crossings from one plane to another and to crossing spatial distortions that are likely to influence the ordinary perception of consciousness as well as its degree of vibration. In the absence of adequate training or familiarity with the respecting frequencies, passing through such spatial distortions can lead to a kind of “sweet dizziness” and even a slight euphoria during the first phases. Thoughts tend not to follow the usual course, and logical connections are sometimes strange. This condition, however, only lasts until the individual system manages to “reset” itself so as to accommodate the new demands it has been subjected to. One learns quite quickly, and if the level of consciousness is sufficiently evolved, the return to normal is fairly rapid and easy.

So, I took advantage of the short respite that Dryn had offered me to accommodate the new reality. Having many questions that were facing me, I decided to sort and organize them because I felt intuitively that I did not have much time to spare. Such expeditions are not like a holiday stay or a relaxing weekend in the mountains.

I realized there were two elements that intrigued me in particular: the “sky” above and the vegetation on the ground. For example, I did not see any sun, but the atmosphere was made up of a relatively thick blanket of “bright clouds”. The light seemed to be uniform and did not come from “something” in the sky but was evenly distributed in the compact mass of clouds, giving them a slightly orange tone that was not shiny. It was more like a radiant diffusion of light as opposed to an emanation from a dedicated and powerful source of light.

Actually, after a closer look, I realized that the term “clouds” was somewhat improper. What I saw in the sky was more like a continuous fog such as a mass of fog at a certain height that was diffused and uniformly lighted. Still, that compact mass of fog was not static but was visibly animated by certain atmospheric currents, and I could even see formations that were moving to its outer side with a weak reflection. The impression was that there was a mist of clouds; and in the background, there were “clouds” moving under the influence of high currents just as there are clouds on different layers and at different heights in our atmosphere.

One of the first things that attracted my attention was that the general light inside of the cavity was of low intensity, making me think that we were there on the threshold of either the evening or early morning. I associate that quality of brightness with the light that our sun emits about an hour after it rises on a cloudy day, thus signifying a relatively low intensity of light.

The second element that struck me was the vegetation. In the areas of the mountain to our left and right, it was missing. There were only cliffs and rocks without biological elements. The atmosphere was relatively moist, but I also noticed the presence of some winds, more like a light breeze. I estimated that the temperature in that space corresponded to a subtropical region, even if the flora and fauna were different from what you might find on the surface. Somehow, the ecosystem of that inner cavity ensures an optimal fit under the given conditions.

The vegetation began in the valley below and continued up to the city but also extended inside of it. I immediately noticed that the color of the plants was green but a brownish green. Combined with shadowy light, the colors seemed dull and without brilliance, but this does not mean that the plants or atmosphere were not lively. Vital energy emanated from every pore of that cavity, and I felt it as a clean, pure and profound energy. The colors,

however, were not as vivid as in our world, and I did not see a great deal of nuances in that respect. Even the seawater had a dark color. It was not blue but a dark blue-green, and in some distant areas, towards the horizon, it was gray.

The vegetation was neither lush nor tall. Rather, I could say that it was dwarfish, like a juniper. The tallest trees were like shrubs. I noticed that the plants developed more horizontally, having large and broad fleshy leaves with strong fibers, something like the aloe leaf. Perhaps that particularity was due to the need to absorb as much light as possible in order to achieve photosynthesis, the leaves therefore requiring a larger surface.

THE TYPE OF PLANTS PREDOMINANT IN TOMASSIS



Those plants, shrubs, flowers, and the entire ecosystem there produced a sense of solidity, a sort of “power of life” that was, in its essence, simple force but with purity. As the minutes passed, I felt more and more clearly the infusion of a beneficial energy into my whole being such as I had never before felt on the surface of the Earth. This phenomenon probably contributed greatly to the balancing of my psycho-mental and energetic structure because I felt very confident with a great lust for life but, at the same time, internalized and focused. Even if I perceived the feeling of inner euphoria, which was probably due to the abundance of vital energy in that environment, I noticed that I naturally controlled my state and felt a conscious internal distribution of this great energy. The good mood that had appeared in my being was nevertheless effectively retained and channeled, and all of my faculties benefited from it. I was not sure if this process was controlled and directed by Dryn, but I tended to think it was a peculiarity of the place, something inherent in that space within the Earth.

One of the unusual features I had noticed was the lack of animals, but I did see some middle-sized birds flying at low altitudes. I cannot say for sure

whether or not there is a rich fauna in that place, but I still tend to think it was sparse. The specificity of the vegetation and life of those people seems to have prevented the proliferation of animal species, at least in this particular cavity of the inner planet.

Feeling already in full form and being eager to find the answers to my questions, I wanted to find the source of the light in that place that I had not yet identified. That was one of the elements that struck me from the beginning: the uniformity of light across the sky at a low altitude.

According to my estimations, the mist that formed was at the height of typical storm clouds, not more than two or three hundred meters.

“There is not a sun in the sky to give off light, such as you have on the surface,” Dryn explained. “Here, the light comes from the strong radiation of the massive lava layer that is above our cavity. Temperature and light radiation is transmitted through the rocks, and the balance is ensured by the natural intelligence of the living energy and forces that do not belong to the physical plane. Because light does not come from an isolated source, it diffuses uniformly into the mass of clouds. There is a special process of interaction between the powerful lava radiation passing through successive layers of rock and the particles in the atmosphere here that ionize and create this twilight-like luminosity.

I smiled to myself, noting the style of Dryn’s explanations: clear, concise, direct and very precise. His mental abilities must have been truly remarkable. Still, I did not want to persist with such thoughts, knowing too well that it was not a problem for him to perceive them whether or not they were spoken. I was preparing to ask the next question when I noticed something very interesting.

IN FLIGHT OVER THE CITY

In front of us, four objects floated through the air which I would compare to small platforms. They first attracted my attention through their color and the fact that they seemed to be the only objects in the environment that shined to a certain extent. I do not know who had summoned them and did not know how they were guided, but they were emerging from the town and headed for us. I guess it was a common protocol for people arriving from the special elevator and who were supposed to get to the city. What I saw, however, was a giant leap in relation to the technology of the surface world as these inhabitants seemed to have mastered the secrets of anti-gravity very well and also had devices that functioned with this technology.

I was able to better see these flying objects when they came right before us and stopped, standing at a height only a few inches above the ground. They looked very much like the antigravity platform that I had seen in the Occult Chamber when we made our journey through the tunnel to Egypt. Rather small, they were oval in shape and about one and a half meters long at the large diameter of the ellipse while the smaller diameter measured about one meter. I did not notice any other moving parts or attachments other than the oval disk plate from which they were made.

There were, however, differences from the platform I had seen in the occult chamber in Bucegi. The most obvious of these was in respect to the construction material which, in this case, was very special. It seemed to be a metal, but it gave the impression of being transparent. I noticed that this sensation was due more to the interesting color which was a combination of golden and silver yellow, but the golden yellow also had a reddish tint. The specificity of that material and its color created a strange visual sensation as if the sight could penetrate superficially into the first layer of metal which, in reality, was not happening. It was more of an optical illusion caused by the characteristics of that material.

Climbing the platform beside me, Dryn climbed behind me onto the same platform. Cezar and the two soldiers each mounted on a separate platform. Dryn probably wanted to make sure there were no problems with me on my first flying experience with such an anti-gravity device. I confess that I had a slight grip on my heart during the first few moments when I climbed upon that platform, but I immediately noticed that it was very stable; and moreover, it provided enough space for me to feel that I was in relative safety. I thought that, at worst, I could sit on the surface to keep my balance or feel safe, but it turned out that I did not have to resort to that.

Immediately after we all got onto those anti-gravity transport platforms, they moved silently and perfectly through the air, flying at a speed that I approximated to be about 30-40 kilometers per hour. Once you experience that feeling of free flight, you cannot forget it. It was a feeling of freedom and openness, of ease and even happiness. I then wished to travel on that platform over the entire city, but I immediately felt the answer from Dryn — this time telepathically — informing me that I could not do this.

We flew to the city a few dozen feet above the ground and traveled for less than ten minutes. I did not feel any sense of loss of balance nor dizziness, and the air flow did not bother me at that speed at all. Perhaps we were

helped in this way by Dryn's presence, and perhaps the material from which the anti-gravity platform was made had some special properties of a psycho-mental nature. It is certain that my whole being was filled with great joy and positive emotion, amplifying my affection and willingness to share it with others.

I watched the approaching town from a high altitude, and I noticed its streets, a big market place, people, and normal activity to which I could relate. It was not a metropolis, nor even a bigger city, and the tallest buildings had no more than two floors. Their shapes were different, but I noticed that squares prevailed. The dominating color was white or white mixed with beige or gray. Blue, with varying nuances, was also used for some buildings. Generally speaking, there were no loud or shining colors. There was a certain similarity to some of the constructions found on some Greek islands. That is, white houses in simple straight lines, generally parallelepipedic. I felt, however, from the way they were arranged, their mood and their shapes, the general atmosphere that this community was generating was a kind of precious information wave conveying stability and balance with great trust and a calm thanksgiving.

BRIEF HISTORY

While I was feeling and taking in the “pulse” of the city in this way, a thought entered my head which I had not considered before. Contemplating what was before me, I wondered precisely what that community represented and how those people came to live at this place inside the planet. My mind had already begun to create some images of lines of people advancing through hidden colors in the Earth’s crust, wielding lit torches like during an exodus or when conducting a desperate search. My thoughts were then interrupted by Dryn’s response.

“It would have been too difficult to do that. You cannot travel through the bark of the Earth like an endless subway tunnel. We’ve benefited from some shortcuts, just like you have in your travels. We have been here for thousands of years, and we have a very old and rich history. Everything is documented. Your historians and scientists would be very surprised if they were to see the documents in our archives.”

“But why precisely those living in Romania?” I asked, a little surprised. Until that moment, I had in mind the general idea that this city was somewhere inside the planet, in a random area of it, associating the

displacement with the expedition we had made through the First Tunnel to Egypt.

“Where do you think that this city that you are now seeing is located in relation to the surface of the planet?” asked Dryn.

“I do not know,” I said hesitantly. “Probably near the equator.”

I had no basis for my assumption, but that was the idea I had as soon as I stepped out of the elevator.

“No, but you are actually pretty close to home if we are talking about a few hundred miles of depth beneath the surface. This cavity is under the territory of your country. More precisely, it corresponds approximately to the place where the ancient Tomis was located.”

This was a new surprise, a wonderful one. Quickly, I made a possible correlation with the name of the settlement that Cezar had mentioned.

“Is Tomassis related to the old settlement on the surface?”

Dryn nodded.

“Yes, although it is located inside the Earth, it corresponds somewhat vertically with the old city on the surface. The cavity, however, has been populated since ancient times, well before Tomis even existed. We are the direct and pure descendants of the ancient Dacians. In a way, you can say that we are your ancestors. The people you see here in town descend in a direct line from the Dacians of 2500-3500 years ago.

For a few seconds, I looked at the fog and clouds above me thinking that, just a few hundred kilometers over our heads, we could find the theater or square of the city of Constanța* as it is today. The historical disparity was enormous, and as I understood it, the roots of that settlement inside the Earth go even deeper, linking back to time immemorial.

[* The current city of Constanța developed itself on the place of the ancient port of Tomis on the Black sea. It was a settlement of Dacians contemporary to the Roman Empire.]

“The secret of penetrating this place was known by certain monks who were initiated during the wars between the Romans and the Dacians.”**

Prior to them, this inner cavity was visited only by the great sacred priests of old times who were serving in an area near Tomis. There are still ruins of an extremely old fortress from those times.*** The beings who lived here then were very small and came from the so-called First World which followed a great cataclysm from the surface of the planet.**** But even before them, this space was inhabited by other beings that did not come

from the surface world and were highly evolved. Up to that point, the atmospheric conditions in this cavity were different from the ones now and were not favorable to human beings; but at that time, there were some transformations in this area of the planet's interior that led to some changes in the composition of the atmosphere, the characteristics of which could no longer ensure the livelihood of those special beings. They left this area at one point; and in fact, the planet itself. This new ecosystem rapidly formed, and it became accessible to surface beings. As I told you, a so-called 'colonization' of the area began gradually, but the number of people having access has always been small."

[** These wars took place between 101-102 and 105-106 A.D.]

[*** The author is probably referring to the city of Histria, a former colony on the mouth of the Danube River. The word Hister means "Danube" in Latin, and the etymology of the word history is, ironically, intrinsically related to the place name of this ancient city.]

[**** This possibly refers to the final drowning of Atlantis that specialists date to around 11,500 B.C.]

"I now see a whole civilization here," I said, curious to find out how this had been accomplished.

"With the loss of the war and the entry of the Romans into Dacia, we had to do this. There are other cities under the territory of Romania which were populated in the same way. Even though access to such locales was very secret and esoteric, the priests decided under special conditions that some Dacians would have access to this place and continue their lives, cherishing the same values as before. They considered that they were too important and valuable to be forgotten. Over time, the number of inhabitants has increased."

"What population is there now?"

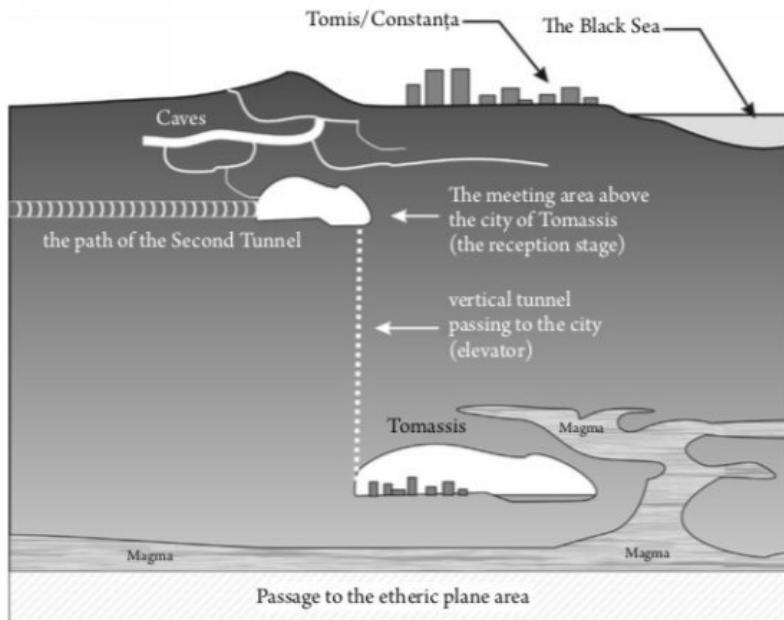
"About two hundred thousand inhabitants. Genetically speaking, there is no difference between the Dacians of two thousand years ago and the people you see now on the streets. It was an act of retreat and preservation, and with it, many gates of communication with the exterior world were closed. Evolution, however, has followed its own course in all its aspects."

PEOPLE, ACTIVITIES AND OTHER DISTINCTIVE FEATURES OF TOMASSIS

I wanted to ask about the technological level, but I noticed that the platform was beginning to descend to the ground, heading for the seashore. As we descended, I could see the structure of the city much more clearly, and it was very similar to what we see nowadays: streets, intersections, and people with various chores bustling about with focus as opposed to irritation. I think that the population could well apply the famous Latin motto: *festina lente* (which translates as “make haste slowly”). I did not, however, notice any vehicles, at least from the aerial vantage point I had. All of the men and women were walking on foot.

It seemed to be an unusual society from our modern point of view. For example, I saw nothing industrial, no factory, no smoke-free chimney, nor any workshop. They probably had areas devoted to study and technological research with manufacturing and production being done elsewhere; or perhaps they have simply reached a higher level of civilization which no longer involves the cumbersome and complex mechanical devices that we use, and all of it without conventional fuels. Their antigravity platforms are an excellent example.

Related correspondences of the city of Tomassis to other structural elements inside the Earth



Generally speaking, the impression that the city left on me was that I was in Ancient Greece. I mainly saw buildings and constructions with a style very similar to what I knew from illustrations, books and articles, but everything

was integrated with very modern systems and devices. This somewhat paradoxical state applies to both the perspective of the city itself as well as the behavior of people. For example, while the streets were not wide nor paved with asphalt, they were all made of cobblestone. It is true that their stones were perfect, but it was stone pavement without asphalt or other synthetic material. There were no “concrete and glass” buildings, no glittering contours, no skyscrapers, no complex highway intersections or clover leafs. Everything was steady and intelligent with inherent simplicity and a certain kind of elegance, somehow blending into the ancient style. As we passed by the last of the building and headed to the seashore from the right, our platform approached very close to the ground and stopped. Neither upon our arrival nor at landing did I have any idea who had facilitated our transport or how it all worked, and I did not ask. I figured that it was probably a predetermined program and that the platforms followed a kind of schedule revolving around arrival and departure points, but I found it hard to believe that, with such advanced technology, the inhabitants of that place would have been constrained by fixed points of travel.

I stepped onto the sand of that beach. It was fine, clean, and yellow. The waves were not high, and later, I learned that there are never storms, whirlwinds or other destructive manifestations such as we are accustomed to on the surface of the planet. The sea water is always calm, just as I saw it. Near me, on the beach, there were a few small rocks with vegetation growing amongst them.

From the city, we noticed a group of three people, a man and two women, who seemed to know about our presence there. Observing their behavior and attitude, I could see them walking in a very relaxed matter with a balanced mood. I could also see the technological devices they wore. Each of the three people had a small triangular shape at their right temple which was attached to the skull in some manner. I saw no other elements that might support it. The man had a greenish shirt opened at the top and a little over his chest. It was not closed with buttons, but had a sort of vertical band that seemed to stick, like Velcro. On the lapel of that shirt, I also noticed a small device that had two bright lines, one blue and one green, flashing with different lengths. The man wore trousers of the same color as the shirt, but a darker shade, and he had brown shoes that resembled moccasins.

Everything created the impression of perfection. I did not see anything that was disharmonious.

Based upon certain technological aspects that I have mentioned, it was logical for me to assume that their clothing was futuristic in style, similar to a “fashion of the future.” Still, their clothes showed a simple and conventional design but one that paid careful attention to detail. If I were to make a concise description of what I saw in Tomassis and its inhabitants, I would say that it was the image of something that looks old but that is made with new things. All of these aspects created a slight sense of anachronism, but it was not disturbing.

The clothing of the three had good taste and also involved a knowledge of proportions, even an elegance of detail. The women were wearing a sort of traditional blouse for women which we call an ie (pronounced ēēya) in Romanian, and they had long black hair. I noticed that one of them had two beautifully braided ties that were decorated with two fine chainlets, one of gold and the other one of a red material.

The three approached us, bowing their heads slightly, and Dryn began talking to them in the unknown language that I had also heard him speak when I met him in the passage. This time, however, I no longer understood the meaning of the words, but I noticed that they often ended in es or isos, resembling what we know to be ancient Greek.

Meanwhile, Cezar told me that he would have to discuss some aspects of collaboration with Dryn and other representatives, and that meant he would have to go to another place in town. He told me not to worry and said that he would come back shortly. He considered the meeting to be important because it concerned opening up some possibilities for technological collaboration. From what I learned later, Dryn, serving as a high representative of the Tomassis civilization, was offering documentation of anti-gravity technology. It seems that the issue at hand was not necessarily of a conceptual nature but was mainly related to the material or alloy that had to be used.

Turning to Cezar, Dryn made a gesture of invitation with his hand and climbed onto one of the platforms which then ascended into the city. Behind them, the man and one of the females, the one with the beautiful hair adorned with those precious metal chainlets, climbed onto the second platform. Their platform closely followed in the same direction of flight to another area of the city which I figured to be the central era.

“THE 30-YEAR-OLD WOMAN”

I was alone, somewhat out of my element, with the second woman in the group. The two soldiers stood at a distance from us, on the edge of the water, speaking slowly between them. Not knowing what I should do then, I looked inquiringly at that woman who did not seem to be more than thirty years old. The brunette, with big eyes and delicate features, had a very slim and even athletic body from which I deduced that her function was to serve in a protective manner like a security guard. The light blouse she wore had no sleeves, and on the upper side of the right arm, she had a spiral-shaped bracelet made of a reddish-colored material. Her black eyebrows were well contoured and when seen up close gave her a very determined air with a specific dynamism. The hair, tight on her temples and head, was trapped in back in a long queue. In her ears, there was a pair of long, elegant and very refined earrings; and upon the right temple, I noticed that the same device with the triangular shape was attached, just like the two men.

I was expecting her to somehow come forward, but she did not do that. Instead, she spoke to me in Romanian with the same strange accent that I had also noticed with Dryn.

“We can take a short walk until they come back.”

I accepted and we started to walk slowly along the beach, somewhat parallel to the shore of the water. I was a little overwhelmed by the situation, not knowing how to proceed or what to say, but the girl was very natural and began to explain to me that some of them travel to the surface at different intervals with different missions. As the conversation unfolded, I realized she was not a telepath like Dryn, and then I became more relaxed. Asking her if she had ever been to the surface of the Earth, she answered that she was well acquainted with the regions of our country and with those in other countries.

“Last time I was in northern Scotland for three years. There is a well-established mission cycle, and my turn comes once every ten to fifteen years. I’m just getting ready for a new departure.”

Something did not fit. I told her I recognized her as being young, but I could not understand how she could have missions to foreign countries during her adolescence.

“Our energy capacity is different, and our lives are longer,” she answered.
“You estimate my age to be thirty, but I am actually fifty-four.”

I was deeply amazed but did not show much surprise as I myself was perceiving an infusion of special energy that made me feel deeply revitalized and full of good cheer. I changed the subject because I assumed that she did not want to give me more information about what they were doing at the Earth's surface during those missions.

TRADITIONS, ORGANIZATION OF SOCIETY, AND EVOLUTION

"I have not seen children in the city until now but just in the distance, on the shore," I said, curious to know details. "Is there a place for them?"

"The conditions here are limited to only a certain number of inhabitants so that life is balanced. We pay attention to this, but the great majority of children in our ranks were born on the surface. They are brought to our city when they are three years old. Those born here are more special."

I raised my eyebrows, frankly wondering what the reason was. The woman explained it to me with a warm and calm air.

"At birth, the child must benefit from astral influences. It is very important to achieve an energetic contact between his or her structure and the energetic influences that come from the stars. This is like a kind of a necessary footprint for its existence and everything that follows is under the sign of that influence. Your science still does not understand these aspects, but those born here have gone beyond the necessity of astrological influence because of their spiritual transformation. Such a being is Dryn."

"Okay, so how do you know who's supposed to be born on the surface and who's born here?" I asked.

The girl smiled and explained that this was determined by the wise people of that community, and this surprised me. I had the impression that I was viewing a documentary film about archaic societies, and my mind was beginning to look distrustful of what I was finding out. The woman probably felt my distrust and responded accordingly.

"In all of our history, for thousands of years, there was not even one case where the wise men were not right. Everything has come true just as they said; but you, on the surface, tend to regard almost everything as a product of technology and matter. That's why you often fail, and your conception of the universe does not allow you to understand any of its mysteries."

Having no choice but to accept her statement, I hoped for an accelerated evolution that could be helped by proper communication between Mankind

and their society. I quickly realized, however, that things are very complicated in this regard, so I abandoned this topic, a subject for which I did not have any accreditation anyway.

Taking advantage of the opportunity I was offered, I asked a question.
“Have you actually progressed all alone in a closed system over the last 2000 years?”

“It’s not a closed system,” replied the woman. “There are connections both on the surface and within the Earth. We are not the only ones here. But we also have the advantage of special materials that cannot be found on the surface or extracted from your mines. It is a special knowledge that has long been transmitted.

“Dryn told me you are descendants of the Dacians.”

She nodded with a noble and determined gesture.

“We are their direct descendants, but on an evolved spiral. Everything is like a mirror image. Just like our city, you have the surface city of Tomis on your sea, and we have Tomassis down here on our sea. The spirit of our ancestors and the Empire has been preserved.”

I was not sure what empire she was referring to, but I suspected it was the Thracian one in Burebista’s time, not the Roman one because, if it were otherwise, what she said would not make sense. But, to be sure, I asked her.
“It is the ancient Empire, and we have everything documented: tablets, metal plates and other objects from that time and even previous time periods.

We also have evidence of what followed. Everything is documented and archived and includes an entire history of thousands of years. We have continued the existence of the people, but only in this place, within the planet. Our organizational structure is the same as in the old days.

“What organizational structure do you mean?”

“Chain of command. The way in which decisions are made. We have a hierarchy, but the concept is that of our ancestors. It has no failures.”

I could not contradict her since I had proof right before my eyes: a big city inside the planet which was perfectly functional, technologically advanced, and in which peace and tranquility reign, emitting reason and wisdom. Its inhabitants were beautiful, calm, relaxed, and intelligent. It was impossible not to compare what I saw with the sad reality of today, with the so-called ideologically “advanced” society in which we live with the stupid “democracy” of the existing political system, so complicated, useless and

creating endless conflicts and problems. If such a political and governance system, with the hundreds of laws encompassing it, is truly valuable and effective, then how do you explain the continuous floundering of today's society with all sorts of problems and short-circuits in the decision-making chain which abounds all over the world? And if you see something that is obviously lame, would not it be normal to want to modify it? Unfortunately, the chain of inter-state dependencies and obligations, especially of an economic and financial nature, is so tough and manipulative that it becomes very difficult to make such a major change, even when it appears to be perfectly rational and make common sense.

The woman explained to me that their leadership system is based on "the principle of wisdom": the one who is the wisest leads the city. Asking about the way in which people determine the wisest, she told me that, generally speaking, they are chosen from the so-called "group of wise men" who are usually the elderly. It is that "old man's advisory group," well known from ancient times in our tradition but also in others, and they seem to have strictly maintained this tradition with remarkable results. She then explained to me that subordinate to the Wise Man there are what can best be described as ministers in our organization system. Each of them has a region, but it does not mean a space region but rather a field of activity: one for construction, one for science, another for research, and so on. The system is designed and applied so that each of these administrators take on their subordinate people in accordance with what they need to do.

"Of course, we also have a defense system that is very effective," she said. "There is a Special Guard and an Analysis Group. Those in the Guard are fighters who are well trained and have a very advanced technology available to them. Those in the Analysis Group are comparable to the analysts in your world. They monitor surface communication systems, access ways, and a blockade that we set up a long time ago in the event of possible intrusions or attack plans from your leaders. Fortunately, very few people know or believe in our existence here, and that is mainly due to the major disability your world has in terms of science. Your scientists do not understand reality as they should."

"Yes, too much hubris and arrogance," I said softly, mostly to myself, actually repeating the words of Dr. Xien.

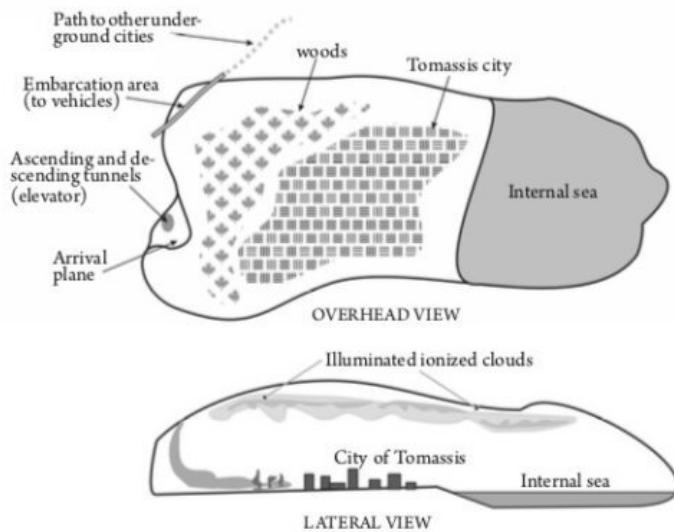
After that, I wanted to make the bitter pill a bit sweeter.

"We still have a pretty advanced technology."

“The basis of our technology is completely different from yours,” said the woman. “Its conception is parallel to what you know, at least up to now. First, you probably need to figure out where you block yourself or get stuck and then to look further. We are ready to help you and to respond to your appeals, but this has to be done with great care because, in the way you view existence, something very dangerous has slipped in over the past few hundreds of years.”

I implicitly deduced that this had everything to do with the diplomatic contacts initiated by Cezar and General Obadea with the civilization of Tomassis, and I thought there was a high probability that the meeting Cezar was attending now represented a stage in these discussions and negotiations. I did not, however, have any further information at that time, and I understand that such things are very sensitive and cannot be discussed under any circumstances. The woman remained silent for a moment and lightly touched the device at the temple with her hand. Looking behind, I noticed one of the platforms approaching us, and behind it, on another platform, came the two soldiers. They stopped for a few moments in front of the woman who spoke to them in their pleasant tongue, after which they bowed respectfully and moved on. I understood then that the woman had a certain hierarchical rank and that she was even the superior of the two. She turned to me and spoke.

UPPER AND LATERAL VIEWS OF TOMASSIS, MAIN ELEMENTS



“We are not the only ones to have built this sort of living arrangement for ourselves. There are many more urban settlements beneath your country at different depths. When the ‘exodus’ occurred, many of us withdrew from virtually all of the regions of the surface territory, and we came to such secret places inside the planet.”

“I am certain that almost no one on the surface knows about your existence. You have no connection with them.”

“Before the wars, a connection between the inside and the outside existed. The cavities and the access ways to them were known by many people. There was another level of thought and action. After the arrival of the Romans, we were forced to withdraw and close these access ways. We blocked the entrances to the cities inside the Earth, but we also deposited here a lot of evidence, writings and documents that are not known, especially since that time after the conquest. Only a small proportion of what you know as the history of that time is true, but the greatest part of it is unknown. You just simply do not know how things really happened.

When the time comes, all the evidence we hold will be made known.”

We were both flying on the platform to the city; and more precisely, to the edge of the city where I noticed an area like a train station with several tunnels entering the mountain. Near two of them, I noticed some lift vehicles. There were no rails or other guidance devices.

We slowly descended to the ground which this time was well polished stone. The two soldiers were waiting for us at one of the vehicles. I looked inquiringly at my companion, and she invited me to enter that vehicle. I understood that we were going to travel; and impatiently, I rushed to the spot.

CHAPTER FOUR — APELOS, THE CRYSTAL CITY

Approaching the vehicle, I could see that the design was very modern and unlike the generally simple and old-fashioned style that generally characterized the community. This was a real technological jewel. At first glance, it resembled the famous Shinkansen Japanese trains, but its capsular shape and more complex construction differed from them.

The woman explained to me that this was a sort of commuter or shuttle vehicle that links the cities inside the Earth, each of them corresponding to the approximate territory of our country. She did not, however, tell me whether it also was used for other settlements inside the planet that were situated at greater distances or depths than the place in which we were then. Logically, if such cities are spread out in a particular region, they should also exist in other areas of the planet.

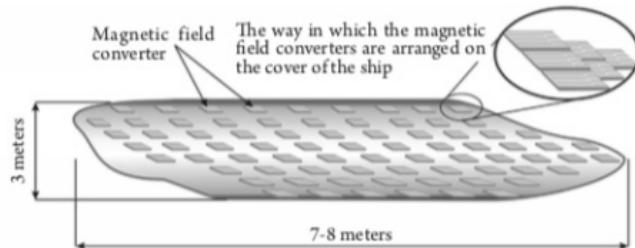
AN ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY

The departure station was very much like the one in which we had arrived by the elevator. It had the shape of a semicircle, spreading out like a fan, being guarded by the vertical wall of the mountain. The capsule was floating at about ten to fifteen centimeters above the ground due to an anti-gravity effect.

The vehicle attracted my interest in a most special way and that is exactly why I have carefully analyzed it. Over all, it resembled an ellipse, but it had certain specific lines at the ends. I estimated its length to be about seven to eight meters and its height to be about three meters. It was compact, massive, perfectly polished, and it even asserted a certain dynamism because of its aerodynamic shape. While it was built out of a white material, it featured a white-cream color in some areas.

From the start, my attention was caught by the peculiar construction involved in building that vehicle. The external shell was covered by identical “packages” of joint-like scales in a way resembling the tiles on the roof of a house. I figured that this had to do with the specific technology related to its energetic source. Initially, I thought that the technology involved in building this shuttle was like the Maglev magnetic system that has been used by the Japanese, but I was wrong. The woman told me, however, that it is another type of technology based upon different physics. Your science still has not understood it, she told me. It is a force that distorts space and time.

VEHICLE USED BY THE INHABITANTS OF TOMASSIS TO DRIVE INSIDE THE EARTH



Looking to understand what she meant, I was observing the special plates on the outer shell of the ship. They were compact and perfectly smooth. Rectangular in shape, the plates were adapted to the curvature of the cover upon which they were placed. The thickness of each of them was no more than two centimeters. The shuttle had no windows, skylights, nor other openings. It was like a sort of compact spindle that had been spread out, appearing to be made out of a single piece. The vehicle was positioned perpendicular to the mountain off of a massive dark opening that I initially identified to be a tunnel opening. Coming closer, however, I recognized that the surface of the mountain was polished in a circular pattern within which was a reddish-brown circle of about five meters in diameter that was much darker than the surrounding rocks. Actually, there was no tunnel dug into the mountain nor was there any unevenness or access path. Instead, the circle delineating the “tunnel opening” had several identical devices placed symmetrically on its circumference. I suspected that these were in a certain resonance with the plates or scales on the cover of the shuttle.

As it was not clear to me how such a vehicle would operate and to where it might travel to inside the solid interior of the Earth, I asked my companion.

“Obviously, the problem of digging mud-like tunnels through the mantle and the crust was not considered. Here is where the conceptual and technological jump that I told you about comes into play. We utilize the gravitational field; and precisely, its interaction with an electric field, just like the interaction between an electrically charged body and a magnetic field. In such an interaction, certain vortexes of electric and magnetic fields are generated. We have applied this principle, but in this case we are using gravitational fields. We realized that when an object crosses a gravitational field, a certain magnetic field is generated.

At this point, the chasm of my ignorance appeared to becoming deeper and deeper. Bewildered, I asked her a question.

“What do you mean? That — just like that — a magnetic field results from this interaction?”

“Not automatically, but through a conversion that is facilitated by these pieces,” she said as she pointed to the scales on the exterior of the shuttle. “Just as you convert a magnetic field into an electric field, we also figured out how to convert a gravitational field into a magnetic field. There is a lot more to it than the simple electromagnetic induction your culture is familiar with because it this technology which allows us to bend space and time.”

While the woman was speaking, I walked slowly by that capsule-like vehicle, carefully looking specifically at the unique characteristics of its construction. It was mostly like an elongated spindle or spike, a compact unit without any opening, perfectly sealed. When I arrived in front of it, the frontal part resembled a fighter plane’s nose cone but with more rounded lines. I went around the vehicle, going parallel to its body, observing the exceptional finishing of the exterior wall. The “scales” were perfectly joined and arranged, one on the top of the other, covering the entire surface of the shuttle’s body, but I could not figure out precisely how they were converting the gravitational energy into magnetic energy. I wanted to ask my guide about it, but the thought struck my mind that my interest could be regarded with suspicion and wrongly interpreted. Such apprehension, however, was unnecessary because the woman, obviously perceiving my anxiety, smiled and started to explain things to me in a very relaxed way. “I can explain the principle to you, even if your science hardly accepts the possibility that such interactions can involve gravity. Before it starts, the shuttle generates a fluctuating magnetic field around itself which is

augmented by high frequency ultrasonic waves which enable it to “enter” the solid environment of the Earth’s crust.”

“What sort of fluctuating field is that?” I asked immediately, very attentive to the explanations she was providing.

“It is a complex field formed by the combination of two magnetic fields: a rotational vorticity field and one other featuring a special characteristic which presents itself like a monopole because, at the exterior of the ship, it is always ‘north,’ and in the interior, it is always ‘south.’ This combination of fields, which is facilitated in a certain proportion and at a certain intensity, creates a kind of “space-time cell” that delineates the shuttle.”

I suspected, to a certain extent, what the effect was and I told her.

“Does the vibrational frequency change in such a way that the capsule is able to cross through matter without interacting with it?”

“Yes, this is the phenomena. First, a local space-time distortion is facilitated by raising the vibrational frequency.”

“Is this initialization a facility of the device? What creates the two types of magnetic fields? Is it the small plates on the surface of the shuttle?”

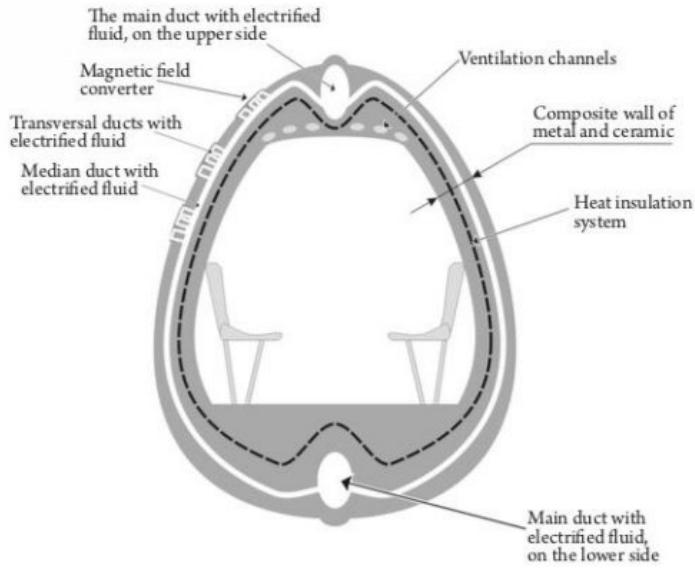
“No, not them. The walls of the shuttle are thick and they have three distinct areas. The inner one is the resistance structure. The middle area is very thick and includes magnetic field generators that initiate the distortion, but you cannot see them here because they are integrated into the construction of the wall. The outer area contains the plates on the shuttle’s body which actualizes the conversion of the gravitational field into a magnetic field while traveling.”

Based upon her description and out of the images that I later saw in certain holographic projections, a vertical cross-section from the body of the shuttle generally includes the features illustrated below.

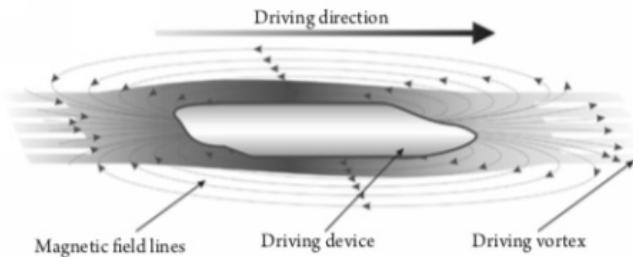
I was curious to find out what was going on during the trip.

“After creating the distortion, the shuttle starts and then charges itself by moving and crossing the lines of the gravitational field,” the woman explained. “The small plates in the outer area then convert the gravitational field into a magnetic field.”

VERTICAL CROSS SECTION THROUGH THE SHUTTLE BODY



THE PRINCIPLE BEHIND THE SHUTTLE'S DRIVE



“And what does that do?”

“It is used to maintain the process of generating the space-time bubble in which the shuttle resides in while it is in motion. The energy requirement to facilitate this phenomenon is very high. Only an initialization of the process can be done within its own means. Then, the energy requirement is met from the conversion of gravity into a magnetic field. The constant movement of the shuttle creates a kind of virtual tunnel or a kind of medium through which it advances at a high speed. Accordingly, the links between underground cities are easy to facilitate whenever they required.”

Then, with a certain sense of surprise, I began to wonder how she knew all of these scientific details. Even though they concerned just the basic principles, she demonstrated a certain knowledge about the construction and conception of the shuttle. You could not offer such explanations without somehow being involved in the field. Relying upon the familiarity we had already established in our discussion, I dared to ask her about this.

"I coordinate research in the security and defense area," she said in a natural tone.

"But this seems to me to be a civilian transport vehicle," I commented, not understanding too well about the connection with defense.

"It can be used for other purposes," she said. "It is basically a transporter. We often use such shuttles to transport goods. Only a small part of their internal space is dedicated to travelers."

After saying that, the woman gently lifted her left hand on the body of the shuttle, approximately at chest level, and the wall glided to the left, leaving an opening to enter the vehicle.

IN THE PASSENGER COMPARTMENT

If you were looking at the capsule from the outside, it was virtually impossible to realize that there was actually a door that allowed entry. It did not overlap the wall but penetrated inside of it, after first withdrawing a few inches deep. There was almost no sound involved, just a pleasant wisp.

The shuttle's interior was fully illuminated. I did not notice a special source for the light which was uniform and came from everywhere. The first thing I noticed was the appearance of the interior walls which seemed to be made up of hundreds of small and very bright crystals. The light was not intense, but it gave the feeling that it was enveloping you and relaxing you at the same time. Even though it was a cold white, I did not feel bothered by it. The reflections on the shuttle walls created an intimate and pleasant glow that immediately relaxed the psyche and the mind. Although the technology that created these pleasant effects was different from the ones that existed in either the Grand Gallery or inside of the tunnels running from the Projection Hall, the results were very similar.

In the middle of the vehicle, on either side of the walls, a pair of three ergonomic lounge chairs were symmetrically arranged. At first glance, the chairs gave me the impression of being hard and strong; but when I sat down on one of them, the material they made softened, melting as if it were buoyant gelatin. I was then pleasantly surprised to notice that if I tapped

slightly on the surface of the chair, it would remain firm, but if I pressed with a higher force, it would soften, as if melting. For example, when you sat in the chair, the material became soft and immediately conformed to the shape of the body, creating a very comfortable feeling. Any movement of the body would make that intelligent material conform to the new shape, and when you got up out of the chair, it immediately returned to its original smooth state. I said to myself that, undoubtedly, this intelligent plasticity is something that every sedentary person who might work for hours in an office would like because the material correlates very well with the physical shape of the body.

The front and back of the shuttle were each blocked by a wall of semi-transparent material, behind which I noticed several boxes placed one on top of the other, perfectly sealed and probably filled with goods. I was a little amazed to see that there was no command cabin or pilot, at least as far as I could observe. The interior was very simple, containing only six ergonomic armchairs in the central part with the rest of the space inside being used for storage. Actually, the interior space was not very big, as much due to the ellipsoidal shape of the transporter as well as to the thick walls. Before the door closed automatically, I saw the delimitation of the three areas that my guide had spoken to me about, and I estimated the wall thickness to be about 30-40 centimeters. I then saw the door sliding sideways from the inside of the wall as it pushed outward, shutting the space perfectly.

Only my companion and I entered the shuttle. The two soldiers stayed on the platform. The woman communicated a few words in her native tongue, perhaps to a control center, and I immediately felt a strange feeling in my stomach as in the case of a strong acceleration, but it was easy and short-lived. I then noticed a sensation of my internal organs lifting as opposed to being pushed backwards horizontally, such as is the case when one is subject to vigorous acceleration. One explanation for this might be that the vibrational frequency had been modified to make it rise and therefore create that special sensation of ascending.

After a few seconds, everything went back to normal; and immediately after start up, the walls inside the shuttle showed bright and colorful information, including graphics systems that were all arranged in sections like large video monitors on both walls. For example, in one section which was larger, we were shown where we were and how the journey evolved. It did not,

however, appear as a window on a train with landscape streaming by. The images appeared slowly, somehow synthetically contrived, and the representation of the route was punctual; but nevertheless, I realized that the velocity was disproportionate to that which was represented graphically. Everything was represented in a map-like format. This applied to both the natural elements on the surface as well as those inside the Earth through which we were passing. I recognized the Carpathian mountain chain and the northwestern part of Romania as well as the area we were crossing beneath the surface. The image contained a dynamic view of the general landscape of the terrain on the surface; but at the same time, I was also able to view the main forms of relief and structures inside the Earth through which we were passing within the Earth's mantle. It was fascinating to observe that interactivity of images, so vivid and faithful, where information was presented not only schematically or virtually but also very realistically, with actual images of the environment on the surface of the Earth and also within it. Above these, I noticed some graphical and digital information which showed directions, curves, intensely lighted areas, and blinking colored dots, all overlapping in an admirably designed configuration. I assumed that these could be directions to other settlements and underground cities, and I also noticed that most of them were in the Apuseni Mountains. I did see, however, that two lighted areas pointed to Moldova.

Their writing was not like ours. The graphical signs that were almost continuously changing were appearing in different areas of the image but were predominantly on the upper right side. Resembling runic writing, they had something archaic in their shape, a mystery that I felt attracted to. Carefully following the route and the images from the wall projection, I noticed by the graphic indications that we were heading for an underground city located much closer to the surface and in the southern area of Transylvania. The level of depth between Tomassis and this city was very large — I would say about 1500 kilometers. Actually, our destination was so close to the surface of the Earth, at least with reference to the vivid representation of the images that we were seeing, that I was wondering if it would have been easier to descend from there to the city rather than traveling via this shuttle. This was, of course, a funny way to look at the situation because, first, our journey would not last for more than two minutes; and second, moreover, my guide told me that the city, even though

it is much closer to the surface than Tomassis, is still at a depth of several dozens of kilometers.

“Apellos is a very special city with regard to its history and structure,” the woman told me. “It is also very old, but still, it is different in many ways than our city. Its inhabitants are also from the Dacian people, but at a certain point in history, a hybridization with another race occurred.”

While she was talking, I noticed from the pictures that we appeared to have arrived at our destination. As the shuttle stopped, all of the complex images that had been occupying a large part of the interior walls suddenly disappeared, and the door opened, sliding very quietly. A warm and pleasant light penetrated the interior of the capsule, but it was not much brighter than the inside.

THE CITY IN THE GIANT CAVITY

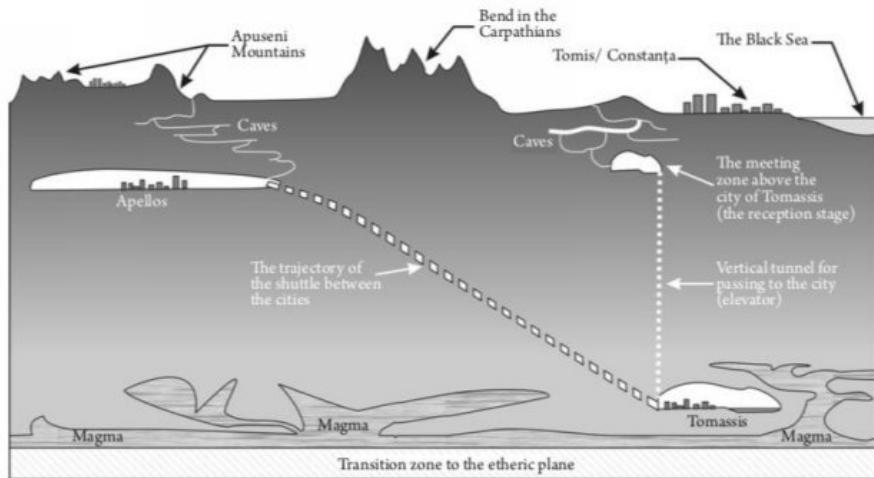
As we left the shuttle, I saw that we were on a suspended platform supported by a central pillar at a height of about fifteen meters above the ground. The platform was placed near a rocky wall, but it was not in contact with it as was the case in Tomassis. Below, on the left side, I noticed three separate platforms at a certain distance from each other, but they were slightly smaller.

“This is the diplomatic platform. Our arrival was announced,” my companion said to me.

Indeed. A couple of meters away were two men who seemed to be waiting for us. They took a few steps toward us, stopped and bowed their heads a little as a sign of welcome. They were dressed in elegant white costumes, but the way they were tailored left me with the feeling that they were connected to a security service. The hips and the coat featured flaps, probably in place of a belt; and on the forearms I saw elbow pads while the trousers had specific stripes on the side. They wore some kind of boots on their feet with some straps at the top.

The two men were about the same height, about 1.80 meters. One of them was blond while the other had dark brown hair. They exchanged dialogue with my companion, and I noticed that they was using the same language as had the inhabitants of Tomassis.

OVERVIEW OF THE TRAJECTORY FOLLOWED BY THE SHUTTLE



While they were talking, I looked carefully around. Unlike Tomassis, here I had the feeling that the space was a lot more open and vast. Beneath my eyes, over a wide panorama of a few kilometers, the city stretched out, the view of which astonished me because it seemed to be taken out of science-fiction books. All buildings and constructions were made of transparent material, as if it were from crystal. The transparency, however, was not like you would see in the case of a bottle but is best described as translucent. At certain angles, I saw how the light was reflecting into the colors of the rainbow, like in a prism, creating great perspectives.

Beyond the city, I observed some hills covered by vegetation; and right underneath our platform, trees were growing that looked a lot like oaks only less tall. Instead of grass, I observed that the ground was covered with something like moss and lichen, but from what I could tell, it had a rougher consistency. Most of the city's buildings, as I could see from afar, were spherical or curved. I did not see any tall buildings, only a few small towers that were rounded at the top. I also saw pretty wide streets and very beautifully arranged tunnels and arches as well as dome-shaped buildings. The architecture of the city was totally different than that of Tomassis, and the construction material was staggering, creating the sensation of a city of the future. The light, which was also special, contributed to this. As in Tomassis, it was not emanating from a concrete source but was uniformly spread, white in color but of medium intensity, just as it is at 10 o'clock in the morning.

When the conversation of the three had ended, the blond man turned to me, addressing me very kindly in almost perfect Romanian.

“Time is too short to visit the city, but in addition to what can be seen from here, we can offer a summary of the information about us that will help for our future collaboration.”

I was feeling good and accepted what he said with joy. At their strong advice, we all headed to a small pedestal on the platform that was revealed to be a command panel. I did not know its precise function, but the same man told me that this was a peripheral device that could connect to the central information of the city.

At the moment we approached this pedestal, which was like a meter high parallelepiped, it activated with different signs and information with schemes and images appearing on its surface. I had the impression that the device was a sort of selector; and indeed, with only one hand movement from a distance, the blond man was able to access a certain field. In front of us, a large holographic screen was immediately projected upwards from the pedestal. Wider than the pedestal, probably more than two meters, it was just a little smaller in height.

THE HISTORY OF APELLOS

As soon as the holographic “screen” started to play, images of that city and its inhabitants began to unfold quickly and with exceptional clarity. I realized that they were not necessarily in chronological order but that did not bother me. I was very attentive and curious to find out details about that place, even more so since the presentation was very similar to those in the Projection Hall in Bucegi.

At first, I saw the surroundings of the area: the hills that I had already seen, two small lakes, and what seemed to be a small-sized glacier in the distance. Then, all of a sudden, the images showed a sort of entrance on the mountain’s ascent that was very elegantly developed. The presentation emphasized the mountain’s entrance, portraying it as if it were a tourist cave, showing it from different angles and at different distances. This was the first time that I noticed the way in which the mountains were structured, like a sort of semicircle on the side, as if they were surrounding the space that we were in but at the same time curving over it. Stunned, I looked up to see the image projections; and it was then that I noticed that the holographic projections had come to a standstill or froze when I had taken my eyes off of them. As soon as I looked again at the screen, the images continued.

When I looked up, however, the stream of images stopped with one image remaining available to view as if it were a frame in a roll of motion pictures

that had been halted in a movie projector. It was obvious that, in a certain way, this replay was inherently connected to the direction of my gaze and was referencing just that.

Looking at the city, I did not pay particular attention to the sky as it was diffused because of the light; but now, I looked more closely at the area where we were, right next to the rocky wall of the mountains. As I noticed the wall rising overhead, I saw that it bends slightly so as to apparently block the light from above, making it appear as if the rock was immersing into something “milky”. Even so, as it disappeared into the light above, I could see a certain outline of the cliffs over us as well some peaks that pierced the clouds overhead. Only then was I able to form a clear picture in my mind and understand that this place was, actually, a sort of gigantic cave that was somehow able to provide the habitat we were seeing. The ceiling of that giant cave, however, was not too high. Judging by the peaks of the cliffs that I observed above us and comparing them to the ceiling of the cave, I would approximate the height to be a maximum of seventy meters, but I realized that it varied and probably increased towards the city.

I came back to looking at the images on the screen; and as soon as I did, they started to stream once again. They were more clearly depicting the structure of that place, the mountains and their arching above, forming an immense underground cavity that was much larger than the one that I had seen in Tomassis. Although the mountain was not “growing” in height, it was somehow stretched out above the city, like a sort of bellows, with the roof continuing into the distance.

While I was looking at those images, my interest was drawn to the entrance of the cave in the mountain, something that I could not see from the platform that I was on. I then I figured out that the images that were appearing were somehow related to the interest that I was showing in one thing or another, all dependent upon what I wanted to see. From this, I realized that this was yet another type of inter activity with a direct connection to my mind, but it was even more profound and probably the result of a technology that I did not understand.

As the screen zoomed in on an image of the cave’s entrance, I immediately understood that this was actually the exit from the mountain to the internal cavity in which I was then: namely, the city. I noticed that it was like a big tunnel opening, pretty tall and wide, with artificially polished edges. The intervention of the humans was also seen in the area in front of it,

apparently an arrival and departure point and where I also noticed many boxes and crates deposited on one side.

Then, all of a sudden, the image showed the same entrance into the mountain, but this time it was in its original natural condition. Comparing it to the image in which it had been enhanced, I saw that it was once smaller. The edges were natural rock, and the ground at the entrance was uneven and far from being level. I immediately realized that I was seeing the history of that place, right from its beginning, even to the point where it was immersed in darkness.

The images showed two men with large beards with cușme (the Romanian name for a head piece that the ancient Dacians wore) on their heads, each holding a lighted torch in their hand, cautiously stepping further into the opening of the cave and into the cavity in which the city of Apellos now resides. The light of the torches was weakly reflected to the upper side of the cave, showing the very solid stone structure of that very large cavity inside the Earth. Behind the two, but remaining at the entrance to the mountain, there were several other people waiting for them and carrying some large bales or bound up commodity.

From the way the images played out, I realized that those were the historical beginnings of how that area inside the planet became populated. Perhaps I was being offered to see the moment of discovery of that huge cavity so that I could have some idea of the succession of its development. Interestingly, the ones I saw that were the first to discover that cave were not “cavemen” and rather wore wearing rudimentary trousers made of thick white material, head skins with cușme, and wide shirts that were linked to the hip with a dark belt. I assumed that these were the inhabitants of the surface, maybe even a long way before the old Dacians, and that made me think that the populating of this huge cavern inside the area had probably taken place many thousands of years ago. It was, however, a totally different story than that of Tomassis, and it seemed amazing to me that they had advanced so incredibly quickly from a technological point of view.

GENERAL OVERVIEW OF THE CITY OF APELLOS



Out of the next series of images, I was able to understand the way in which things developed, even if I did not see too many details. At the beginning, only a few people made their way into the immense cave, but due to the fact that there was total darkness and the area nearby was extensively rocky, they left. But then, probably at a certain time afterward, I saw another group of persons entering and utilizing a small-sized globe that was spreading a very pleasant and powerful yellowish-white light. Several similar globes were then brought into the area. They were not big — I do not think they were over one meter in diameter — but the light they provided was extraordinarily strong and constant. Soon, the entire valley and cavity was lit, revealing a landscape that was mostly rocky, arid and deserted. My initial estimation of the height of the cavity proved to be pretty correct as it was not more than 70-80 meters on the average. The space stretched out several kilometers horizontally, ascending slightly on the opposite side of the entrance to the mountain. Practically speaking, it was like a huge empty bubble with an almost ellipsoidal shape on mostly flat ground, a gigantic cavity that stretched over a large area beneath the territory of Transylvania. Those people who brought the lighting globes were a part of another brotherhood or class of people; and, by the way they were dressed in long robes, they seemed to be priests. They were accompanied by a small group of very beautiful men and women with blond hair who, by reason of their shiny clothing and behavior, showed that they were not part of the indigenous community on the surface. My intuition told me that those beings helped and supported the inhabitants to populate and establish that community inside the Earth that is now known as Apellos. The

technological advances and the way in which that place developed clearly demonstrates it.

THE LIGHT IN THE CAVITY

Unlike Tomassis, where the light comes from the natural ionization of the atmosphere, it is produced artificially in Apellos. The flowing images showed me the ingenious way in which the inhabitants of the city solved this problem. Their illuminating system is pretty much like the LED system in our technology, but instead of the ceramic material inside of LEDs, they use quartz crystals that they produce and integrate into a special composite so that the interior illumination of the cavity doesn't need auxiliary energy.

To me, this is a very ingenious idea and an extraordinary technological achievement. Those quartz crystals are produced so that pressure is placed upon them in such a way as to create an emission of weak photons that manifest as light. The rocky ceiling of the interior cavity in which Apellos resides is covered with billions of small crystals which react to the pressure caused by a gravitational difference that manifests on the giant cavity ceiling. The images suggested that there is a main gravitational attraction to the center of the planet but also a certain gravitational attraction exerted by reason of a mass of matter above the cavity. This difference in gravitational attraction acts upon the device that supports each crystal and causes a certain electrical voltage to occur within it which is absorbed by the crystals and converted into photonic emission or light.

Looking closely at the hologram in front of me, the image zoomed in; and I could see that even if a single small crystal emits only a specific frequency, due to the fact that there are billions of such small crystals in the entire underground cavity, the volume of frequencies being emitted is enormous.

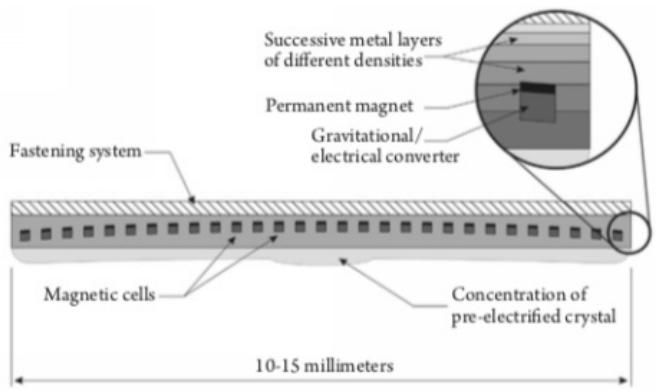
As my interest in this crystal technology was very strong, I was shown the structure of the device supporting the crystals. These devices are like rounded small plates, having a diameter of about ten to fifteen millimeters and a thickness of one millimeter. They pretty much resemble the LED technology we have, with the difference being that they are made out of several successive layers of metals, each having an increasing density.

I realized that the technology is advanced because those metals were probably utilizing nanotechnology imprinted on the small plate that create

electric tension through differential gravitational attraction. With a small magnet and a special converter placed over them, the converter was transforming the differential gravitational effect into an electric field, then directing it to the crystals in what amounts to a pretty complexly layered system.

The quartz crystal had a powerful magnet on top of it, thus taking the weak electric current through a vortex which, in turn, created a new variable magnetic field. The combination of a static magnetic field and a variable magnetic field was creating a permanent excitement in the quartz crystal that was generating a photonic emission; that is, light. The most interesting part of this effect is that this process is permanent and does not need another electrical source other than the one produced by the gravitational distortion.

THE COMPLEX ARCHITECTURE BEHIND THE ADVANCED TECHNOLOGY OF FACILITATING ILLUMINATION THROUGH QUARTZ CRYSTALS



Structurally, the light emitted was calculated to cover the entire visible spectrum. Together, all of the crystals were creating an ambiance of white and balanced light that was very rich in different frequencies, flowing from the countless photonic emissions emitted by the quartz crystals. This explains the sense of well being and the sensation I had of “feeling fed” when I arrived in Apellos and came into contact with the light there. Solving this delicate aspect of living has also ensured a rich habitat for vegetation and has enabled life to thrive.

THE FIVE PLATEAUS AND THE COMPLEX SYSTEM OF CAVITIES BENEATH THE TERRITORY OF TRANSYLVANIA

It is thrilling to see the way in which a population is established and the way in which it builds a proper environment and even a destiny, especially inside the Earth. In short flashes, it was shown to me how everything had begun; how they brought bales and sorts of barrels in the first phases as well as various other objects which they stored in front of the mountain entrance to the mountain; and how they then eventually started to advance more deeply into the cave, especially after the first lighting globes arrived.

The fact that I was seeing rather large objects that the people had brought there made me think that the access opening to the cavity was pretty large itself; otherwise, they could not have managed to carry in those materials. Still, just like in Tomassis, I did not see any type of animals that might have helped them with the transport. As soon as I focused my attention to the access to the huge cave, I was shown images of the cave in sections, presenting the cavity from the right side, the bottom side and so on. From there, I saw the main corridor at the entrance which then developed into many more branches. Some of those were blocked and were rather short, but others were larger and were laid out in different levels so as if to have a “split level” effect. I did not see a continuous diagonal access path from top to bottom, but the environment had somehow been fragmented into many relatively horizontal plateaus with passage ways made in between them. As different branches of tunnels existed at each of those plateaus, one had to know the correct and primary path leading into the huge cavity below; otherwise, I observed, you would end up following the secondary branches leading into smaller caves or the path would be blocked. I cannot say, however, whether any of these smaller caves were also inhabited or not. As some of these caves were linked, I would guess that the answer is yes; but this is just a personal opinion of mine. Nothing was shown regarding it.

I counted five levels or main access plateaus to Apellos. As I looked at the sectional images that were presented to me, I was amazed to notice how complex the structure was inside the Earth, even when so close to its surface. From what I have seen, I can affirm that Apellos is in the zone of

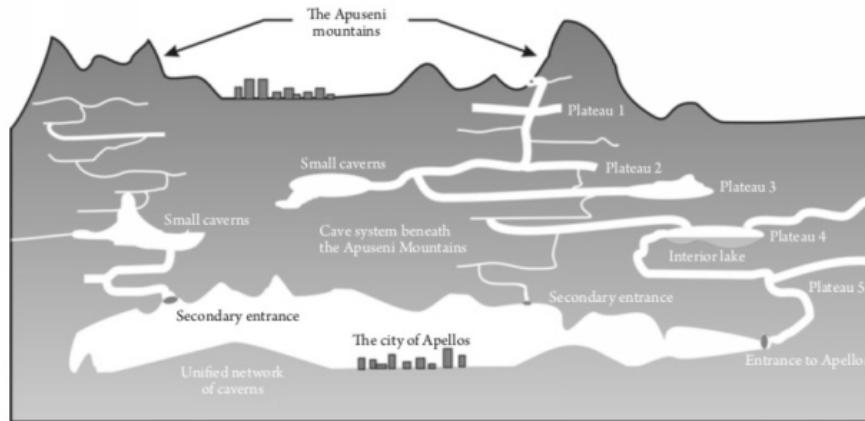
transition between the crust and the mantle area, at a relatively small distance from the surface, and that it can be accessed directly through a certain place in the Apuseni Mountains that resembles a pretty big crack in the mountain.*

[*In Romanian, the word Apuseni is derivative of apus, meaning “sunset” and the suffix eni which refers to a plurality as well as a group of people or objects with certain attributes that might include beliefs or other characteristics. In this regard, Apuseni can refer to the “people of the sunset.”]

In comparison, Tomassis is at the lower limit of the Earth’s mantle; that is to say, at a much greater depth than Apellos. Due to that, the Dacian city is very close to the border of the transition zone to the etheric plan inside the Earth. This explains why the physical nature of matter in that place and the beings there are more refined than what you will find on the surface. Additionally, it is possible to access Apellos by walking if you know the know the correct route. Access to Tomassis cannot be accomplished in the same way but rather only by passing through certain lock chambers or spatial distortions that exist in certain well-known zones. They are either natural or were created artificially, such as is the case of the Second Tunnel through which Cezar and I entered.

I was shown the path to Apellos, at least to the first level. After one enters from the surface, there is a rather steeply declining passage to the first level. The steep descent attenuates at the second plateau and a relatively constant angle of declination is maintained to the fourth plateau, the largest of all the plateaus. I have seen that a large cave exists on that level which includes a pretty wide underground lake that needs to be crossed in order to get into yet another cave. It is by journeying through this last cave that you eventually reach the immense cavity wherein is the city of Apellos.

THE FIVE PLATEAU SYSTEM OF THE ACCESS ROAD TO APELLOS, STARTING FROM THE SURFACE OF THE EARTH



I was then shown an overview of the territory of the Apuseni mountains which suggested to me, by reason of a luminous apparition in the projection, that there was an immense cavity inside the Earth. Apellos itself had an elongated shape in the form of a kind of triangle. I could place its boundaries between the Romanian cities of Oradea, Sibiu and Alba Iulia. From the edges of this cavity, I saw it extending into other smaller caves like some “fiords,” all of which made a very complex underground beneath the Apuseni Mountains.

I believe it to be important fact that both Apellos and the other “fiord-caves” extending from it are physical worlds in the same sense that our world is on the surface of the planet. Moreover, these worlds are connected culturally by reason of the access paths shown to me and just described. Based upon further explanations that I received from the blond man, I found out that they pretty often visit our world and return with many products and goods from the surface world. Access to Apellos, however, is not allowed except in cases where it is absolutely necessary.

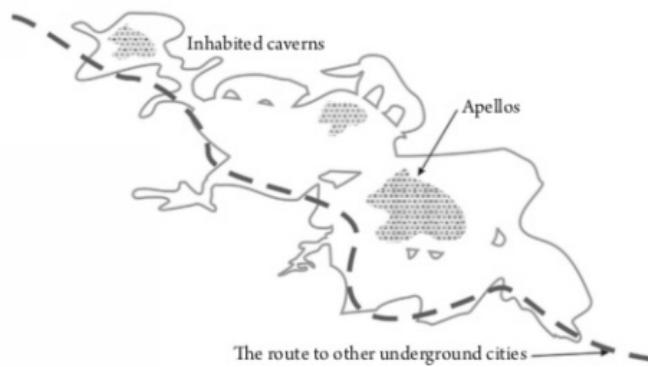
The widest part of the inner cavity inside is oriented to the south, right beneath Rosia Montană and the adjacent town of Campeni. It is obviously no coincidence at all that so many problems, debates, discussions and conflicts, particularly of a so-called economic nature, were born out of the subject of extracting the gold ore from Rosia Montană. We know too well the subtle-ties beneath this problem, but it is neither the case nor the time for it to be presented here. These represent internationally sensitive issues involving state secrets, but the attentive reader may make some pertinent correlations.

THE TRANSPORT NETWORK

The cavity narrows very much towards Oradea, forming a kind of triangle with the wider side at the bottom. The projected images I was watching then showed me a sort of circulation “network” inside of Apellos as well as in between the different “fiords” or its branches. As the images were zoomed in on, I could see that the connections and the movement were by shuttles such as the one in which I myself had traveled from Tomassis to Apellos. I noticed, however, two other types of shuttles or capsules, one of which featured a modular transporter more than fifty meters long.

From the platform I was on, the city looked very quiet, just like Tomassis, but the underground shuttle was dynamic. Even inside the hollow of the cavity, it was quite active, but I noticed that most of the trails were relatively close to the circumference of the huge cavity, nearby the mountain’s wall and with only a few vehicles penetrating radially towards the city center. Basically, it was the same structural layout as in Tomassis where the shuttle tunnel follows the circumference of the mountains on the edges of the inner cavity.

THE LARGE CAVERNS AND “FIORD-CAVERNS” BENEATH THE TERRITORY OF THE APUSENI MOUNTAINS



I have noticed many such small and large shuttles that connect the various areas of Apellos and other outer branches of the city. Of course, I have seen the movement of such vessels penetrating zones close to the surface where there are some major stations at relatively small depths beneath the ground

that serve as “reception points” through which movement and transport of goods and personnel is made with the outside. The passages between those stations and the surface were short and also secret.

Still, while I was seeing those visual sequences, I observed that the transport shuttles were taking only a small part of the goods deposited into those reception stations. Personally, I was facing a dilemma: right from the beginning of these visuals, I was asking myself how communication with the outside world took place and how the inhabitants of Apellos were arriving at the surface and traveling back. Also, I was curious as to how the transportation of goods took place; and from what I had noticed, the quantity of such was rather massive. There was no way that the shuttles could arrive to locales on the surface nor could you find many transport vehicles at the reception stations, all of which were probably two to three kilometers beneath the surface. If those from Apellos would have tried to use the caves and plateaus system that I had seen in the images, then it would have been a failure right from the start because the traveling along those passages would require immense effort and would take a lot of time. Even assuming that the route were flat, it would still take several days to ascend the almost 70 kilometers between the city and the surface of the ground. And let us not forget that the interior of the planet has countless meanders, barriers, ascents, descents, waters to cross and who knows how many other unknown elements. In such conditions, transporting goods of any kind, especially in big amounts, and depositing them into immense hangars, as I later witnessed, would be virtually impossible.

I was preoccupied by this problem, and that is exactly why I dared to ask for some information. The blond man answered me with a lot of goodwill.

“Yes, this has long been a thorny problem, but it has been resolved. Here,” he said, alluding to new visual sequences, “you can see our hangars on the surface where we bring various goods from your cities before transporting them to Apellos.”

The screen showed images of a huge and very modern hangar in which people were bustling and using forklifts and small electric vehicles, just like in a retailer warehouse. Amazed that the activity of the underground dwellers was equally alive on the surface of the Earth, I made an enthusiastic and natural inquiry.

“But where exactly do you have those depositories or hangars? I did not expect such a big circulation of goods to exist,” I said admiringly.

Smiling, the man replied to me.

“You can understand well enough that we have no permission to reveal this. Information of this sort is discussed at another level and they are beholden to higher authorities who decide such matters. Even the information that you now have access to has been previously ascertained with regard to what will be revealed to you as well as to how and when. These are important matters that cannot be treated with superficiality.

CONSIDERATIONS AND POINTS OF VIEW ON LIFE IN THE CITIES INSIDE THE EARTH

I was well aware that such things are fully justified and fit into the logic of events.

“Due to the nature of the people on the surface and their level of understanding life, the problem of the security of our city has always been very important. Your coming here is also part of a plan, designed long ago and that happens in a step by step manner. The fact that this stage has been reached means that a real diplomatic decision was made.”

His words were saying, indirectly, that future contact between our civilization and Apellos, Tomassis and perhaps other cities inside our planet was being prepared. I do realize, however, that this cannot be done so easily. Without getting into philosophical and religious details, I would mention the immense technological, social, psychological and economical shocks that Humankind would suffer after facing the reality of the existence of these civilizations inside our planet as well as the reality of the interior structure of our planet, all of which has no connection to modern scientific theory.

These two Inner Earth cities that I had accessed up to that point seemed to me like they were two enclaves of another world. I do not think it is wrong to say that, if their existence were to be known about by our surface civilization and access would be free, we would probably witness an invasion similar to the conquistadors conquering the Inca empire. From a

certain point of view, things have not changed too much from four hundred years ago. The goodwill of the beings from the two cities, however, is great and they really want to help us. I now better understood the titanic efforts of Cezar, his countless journeys inside the planet and their true motivation as well as the great discretion that he has shown in this respect.

Noticing other smaller cities on the outskirts of this settlement, nestled inside smaller cavities, I asked a question.

“Did they develop independently?”

“They are like satellites of ours, but they each have their own separate status and bylaws. We communicate and help each other out, but the development is on an individual basis. The population of these cities increased massively after the conquest.”

Without asking more, I understood that he was referring to the Roman conquest of Dacia, two thousand years ago. The blonde man continued his explanation to me.

“The interior of Earth is not full at all, as you say, but you can also say that it is ‘rarefied,’ having a lot of cavities, caves and caverns of which you know nothing about. Some of them have no association with the surface but only communicate amongst each other. Many, however, are connected through channels or other access ways to your realm. Of those, you only know a few. Caves that are used for tourism or exploring represent only the tip of the iceberg; but the cavities inside the Earth are bigger and more complex than those and exist in far greater number.

“Are they all inhabited?” I asked, opening an older curiosity.

“No. Some of them are empty even if they are capable of supporting and maintaining life. Powerful governments in your world have discovered some of them that are closer to the surface and have even built military bases there that are actually real cities in which thousands of people live. They are considered to be used as refuges in case of great calamities or cataclysms on the surface and that is why they are secret. Other cavities, although very large, are useless for the purpose of developing a society. Many of them are practically bags of gases while others have wide fresh water lakes and some have sediments, oil, or other substances.

Certain powers in your world wish to exploit us by different means. Sometimes, when they get dangerously close to one of the access paths, we prevent them from doing so without them realizing what is really happening. For the time being, we cannot have any another type of contact because their intentions are almost always destructive.

“In any case, their influence inside the planet is minimal, practically meaningless,” I commented. “At the same time, there are probably many other populations, cities and possibly even civilizations that I know nothing about but that you are probably already familiar with. Are there any conflicts amongst these different factions?”

Fights in the underground are pointless because they are destined to failure on both sides right from the start. There are no winners and losers.

Everyone loses because the environmental conditions dictate it. It is a closed and relatively limited space, and you cannot treat it randomly. The balance is delicate and a lot of attention is required to maintain it. Powerful weapons of destruction, explosions, and as you call them, weapons of mass destruction, are out of discussion. These are, in fact, rather primitive. Even if we were to use simple rudimentary weaponry, like the type that existed in your medieval period, too many corpses would destabilize the ecosystem. Many of the cavities are not as large as Apellos, and life there needs to be carefully organized. Those of us inside the planet have understood right from the beginning that fights and conflicts are pointless. Human evolution has changed its perception and genetic information step by tiny step so that, after thousands of years, there is a fairly large difference between the beings on the surface and those inside, and this applies in almost any field. If genetic information is healthy from the beginning, the evolution inside the planet can take place quite rapidly.

“TELEPORTATION” OF GOODS

Some things were unclear in my mind, and as I tried hard to arrange their importance, I allowed myself a comment.

“It is hard to believe that all the beings in the underground are built from the same model. I see significant differences even between yourselves and those in Tomassis; but, after all is considered, I find it to be understandable.

What I do not understand, however, is if all of the communities are on the same approximate evolutionary level. Are they all peaceful and happy?"

"For those starting from the same genetic pattern, yes. They have developed based upon the same pattern. But there are also some limited communities that are different. These are beings, not necessarily human beings, who have another way of living. Some of them are not from this planet. Their worlds are dark and filled with anguish. They are isolated and their access to the big cavities, where society is considerably evolved, is blocked. They have arrived here through fate and the game of destiny, all in the context of historical circumstances which they themselves have perpetuated."

"I understand that this is the situation at minimal depths."

"The cities and civilizations inside are not only physical. Their degree of elevation increases as you go closer to the center. While we are in a cavity that is relatively close to the surface, it is natural to maintain the connection to those living there because we live in the same dimension of reality, that is, the physical dimension.

It is the same for Tomassis. That is why we have rich activity and use many of your products."

I then remembered the subject which we started the discussion from and I looked at the screen that had immediately animated itself.

"Indeed. I see that you use many products from the surface."

"It is only natural. We have no plantations, agriculture, nor a complete set of elements that are necessary for survival," the man said.

"Okay, but how do you transport these products from the surface to the city?"

He passed his hand in a certain way over the projection panel, and a small cross-section of the hangar appeared on the screen. I saw a clear circle with a diameter of about three feet. Above this, I saw an arch about five meters in height that was made from a yellow-reddish color metal. A round-shaped device was attached that made the entire ensemble look like a huge shower installation. I even made an innocent remark about this in a joking manner.

“In reality, it is a high technology device that relocates the goods and the beings from there to the receiving station where they are taken by transporters,” the blonde man explained to me as he smiled.

“Are we talking about teleportation?” I asked, stunned.

“No, it is not teleportation in the exact meaning that you might give to this notion. The object or being does not simply disappear and reappear in another place. It is a simpler method that does not imply the difficulties involved in teleportation. We raise the vibrational frequency of the object or the being to be transported, and then the material is ‘pushed,’ as if it were on rails, to its destination. The ‘rails’ are actually field lines, like rays of energy, between the transmitter in one location and the receiver in another. Atoms are pushed along these lines; and when they reach their destination, they are ‘coagulated’ by diminishing the vibrational frequency.”

“Does the process take place instantaneously?”

“No. It takes some time, but it is short. Even though there is no question of speed in the classical sense of the notion, transmission takes only a few seconds due to a required sort of rebalancing of the electric and magnetic fields of the transported material. To compare it with reference to the current understanding of your science, it is as if the object travels to a parallel universe and then goes back to our universe. The technology is a bit more advanced than that of our shuttle system.

MAGNETIC CONVERTERS

From the explanations given, I understood the movement of the transport vehicles was more a problem of “local” physics, a phenomenon that in the open spaces was helped by some adjacent structural elements. The shuttles were not going on rails but were passing under some “arches” as they circulated in open spaces. In the images shown to me, I saw how they traveled at high speed both through empty spaces inside of caves and caverns but also through solid matter in between. I then understood that the travel technology used by the inhabitants of the two cities inside the Earth is not very different.

As soon as I looked at the situation from this angle, the images showed me a shuttle very similar to those from Apellos; and then, very quickly, several projections followed showing the type of converter used and the forces it generates. As I already knew about this, I realized that the transport technology used in Apellos was similar to what the woman in Tomassis had described to me, though not necessarily identical to it. I was shown how the shuttle was propelled by physical matter through the principle of changing the vibrational frequency; and then at the forefront of such a system, how gravitational attraction is converted into a magnetic field, almost identical to the “scales” type system on the cover of the shuttle that I had traveled in from Tomassis. As the vehicle was shown to me in the images, the cover was just a little different in shape to that of the one from Tomassis with one of the sides sloping and corners being slightly rounded.

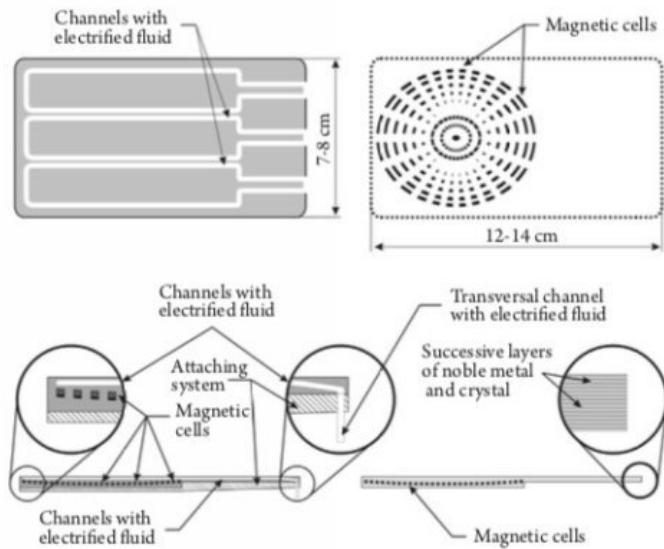
The zoom on the image increased considerably so that on the surface of the converter I could see the structure of a complex network formed by the lines of the gravitational field. It intertwined with the shape of the shuttle and was rendered graphically so that I could see an interaction between it and the major network which then began to fluctuate. Then, in a very interactive way, it was shown to me how the electricity generated out of those fluctuations was taken by the system and converted to a magnetic field.

Implicit within the physical construction of the converter were some compartments with a special shiny white liquid that looked very similar to liquid oxygen, but I tend to think it was something different. As I watched how this special liquid interacted with the gravitational network lines, I concluded that it probably contributes to the conversion of gravitational energy into magnetic energy.

RETURNING HOME

After the projection of this last detail, the screen became opaque before pulling itself back into the solid pedestal upon which it rested. The blonde man turned to me and spoke.

THE PRINCIPLE STRUCTURE OF THE MAGNETIC FIELD CONVERTER



“It is now time for you to return to Tomassis. Your colleague is already waiting for you.”

I thanked them for their goodwill and kindness as well as for the marvelous opportunity they had provided to me of learning about the history and life of their community. I was impressed; and inside myself, I admitted that I wished to stay in Apellos as I enjoyed it very much. After saying goodbye, I entered the shuttle with my companion.

The return trip was even shorter. As I traveled, I abandoned myself comfortably into one of those chairs with their very relaxing material, thinking about everything that I had seen. Meanwhile, my female companion was searching out some information on the interactive images on the walls of the transporter.

Five minutes later, I felt a very light and short deceleration which indicated we had arrived at our destination. I stood up, and when the door opened, I walked onto the platform in Tomassis. There, I had the pleasant surprise to see Cezar, waiting for me with a slightly amused smile. Dryn was a few meters away, talking with the two military personnel. I looked at my watch and saw that the time spent in Apellos, including the travel both ways, took about forty-five minutes.

My intuition was telling me that it was time to get back to the surface, and Cezar confirmed it with a knowing look. Dryn told us that the two military

officers would accompany us for a while to see us out. We told him goodbye, and I thanked him especially for the care and details that he had offered. I was feeling that this wise man would play an important role in the future destiny of the cooperation that is anticipated between their civilization and the surface world.

We both ascended on a flying platform that took us up to the area of the mountain where the inter-dimensional “elevator” was. The two military people followed us on another platform. Everything was happening very fast, but I still had no impression of hurrying or hastiness. Being under the spell of all the information that I had just found out in such a very short time, I preferred not to talk, especially because Cezar seemed to be preoccupied.

I then enjoyed the short journey in the elevator and the images I saw through the transparent material that were somewhat daunting due to the very high speed. When I stepped out, I was in the reception area, but I saw more people this time. The two soldiers led us up to the section of the wall of the mountain, and when Cezar and I came directly to it, it began to vibrate, becoming translucent. Strangely, I had already felt a change of state in my whole being, as if my center of gravity had changed, and it made me very dizzy. Greeting the two from Tomassis, who bowed their heads with respect, I walked along with Cezar and beyond the reception area.

I experienced the discontinuity as naturally as possible, feeling only a shivering sensation that crossed throughout my entire body like lightning. Cezar explained to me that, in practical terms, this feeling is a result of changes in the vibrational frequency of the bioelectric field at a cellular level. While we were walking back through the tunnel, I asked if this was going to ruin the body. He explained to me that, due to the fact that the frequency differential is at a relatively close value, the body would not notice such changes in an unpleasant way, even if those were realized at a rather rapid pace. Additionally, he told me that the body “learns” such new information quickly and assimilates it through repetition. This led me to understand that it is very probable that I would feel almost no disparity during my future travels.

In the meantime, we arrived back at our original point of disembarkation in Bucegi, and I was having a bit of a hesitation as I looked at the tunnel that

bifurcates, the branch that I had yet to travel on. Noticing my response, Cezar told me that branch represents a more complex travel experience than the one we took to Tomassis and Apellos.

“First assimilate what you have found out and experienced so far in the two cities. We will go through the second branch later, and you will see for yourself that here things are, in a way, more complicated.”

Seeing the diffused light in the Projection Hall, I abandoned myself in the drunken magical state that it would give me each time, even if I am only passing through it. I could not help from remarking how efficient these technological systems are which facilitate natural changes in vibrational frequency in order to allow travel to be made in a very short time.

Looking at my watch, I told myself that I was living a dream. I had originally arrived at the base at 9 A.M.; and after all of these experiences and trips, I was on my way back to the Base at 12:30. An hour and a half later, I had walked into my room and was laying down on the bed with my face upward, somewhat confused by the rapidity of everything that had happened. I was wondering if I had even departed that very morning, and now, in less than six hours, I had already arrived back but with a huge bag of information and a colossal experience.

A little tired by the multitude of emotions and energetic demands that I was not yet used to, I felt a very profound sleep coming over me. The last mental image I saw before slipping into a well-deserved rest was the splendid vision of the city of Apellos with its crystal buildings.

CHAPTER FIVE — THE GUARDIAN

The next two weeks featured considerable agitation. At certain times, the Department goes into “alert” mode, and its activity increases very much. Cezar was mostly gone, but he left me and Lieutenant Nicoără with the task of organizing a very important expedition through the tunnel to Iraq. Until then, the Middle East had proved to be the most difficult due to technological problems that could not be overcome. I will give some details when it is the right time to discuss that journey.

The expedition was going to be a joint effort, and the American crew was scheduled to arrive in two months. The organization protocols had changed significantly since the expedition to Egypt and so had the American military chiefs. As visions were not always convergent, this required moment by moment snap-judgment decision making as well and a vigilant wariness of contacts at different levels. I already had a lot of experience managing these issues, but things seemed to get more and more complicated from year to year instead of becoming more simple. Impatience, tensions, and repeated demands on the part of the U.S. put a lot of pressure on the Department, and this was felt especially after General Obadea’s death.

Once the structure and logistics of the expedition were determined, things calmed down somewhat. Other services, like the Secret Services, were occupied by organizing secret diplomatic meetings at a certain level with the State Departments because some agreements were political in nature. Anticipating possible surprises, Cezar decided to take advantage of this calm period and told me one morning that we would go traveling again but this time through the second branch. As soon as he spoke, I felt a tightening in my stomach. Ever since I had passed through the second tunnel, I have felt an unmistakable but indistinct tremor, the nature of which I did not understand. On the one hand, it was like a magnet attracting me to that branch. On the other hand, a strange agitation enveloped me. But as Cezar

had already experienced traveling through that bifurcation, I did not worry but happily welcomed the journey.

Of the expeditions through the three tunnels, those inside the Earth involved the least preparation. The specificity of the travel and of the contacts make everything happen quickly and precisely. It is far more difficult when visiting with governmental representatives from our world as we are required to compensate for their lack of understanding as well as hidden intentions and issues of power, arrogance and money.

I rested well that day because Cezar had told me that it would be a difficult journey and I knew that I would have to experience many adjustments in vibrational frequencies, even more than usual. Only later was I able to understand the real meaning of his words. My only surprise was that, unlike the preceding trips, he did not announce to anyone that we were coming.

"It is not necessary. Somebody is there all the time," he answered me. "I told you that we are dealing with a special situation in this case."

Following the pattern that I was quite familiar with, we were in the Projection Hall in the morning of the second day. All that was needed was for Cezar to activate the discontinuation of the first tunnel; and when he did, he beckoned me to pass with him. One of the advantages of traveling through these tunnels and paying repeated visits to the Great Hall is that the body seems to gradually assimilate the superior experience and more effectively integrate it afterward. One never becomes bored or disinterested because your entire being is upheld and fed by a mysterious energy that seems to "activate" and offer an elevated experience or feeling during these expeditions. Through the passage of time, a specific certainty and confidence manifests which enables you to easily overcome what, during one's first experiences, was a heavy testing stone. This sense of power can be seen as a "habit" although it is more a "habit of realization" as the confidence that is acquired by correct assimilation provides efficiency and precision in one's actions. I offer these explanations because I myself was living that wonderful feeling of safety and superior understanding that such continuous practical and theoretical experience offers, especially when it is about such an esoteric subject.

Up to the time we arrived at the secret location in Bucegi and had entered the Great Gallery, we had hardly spoken. Now, we both remained silent until we arrived inside of the tunnel, right in front of the bifurcation.

Passing near the area of the big cube with the frequency deviation, we

entered the straight path. Stopping before the second distortion, we witnessed glittering violet that was undulating in a delightfully mysterious way.

“I have always liked this part of the tunnel,” Cezar said with an enigmatic smile.

We both walked beyond the distortion with a motion that was suggestive of a slow down in the flow of time. For a moment, I felt a genuine resistance to our forward movement, but that was immediately followed by a feeling of release as if I had suddenly become lighter. The tingles I felt during the crossing lasted longer than those in the Tomassis branch, but they disappeared after a few yards. After passing through the distortion, the tunnel seemed to be identical with the part before the distortion, but I soon noticed that it started to widen like a funnel, becoming more and more illuminated. This was a remarkably novel experience which was reinforced even more by the perception of a sea breeze and the unmistakable smell of a beach. I was amazed and impatient to solve this intriguing mystery. After all, I had just entered into the mountain and now I was about to get to the seashore.

The tunnel made a wide curve to the left and I observed its grandiose expansiveness that was in the shape of a giant megaphone. I could even hear the first sounds of sea gulls screeching and the calm sound of the waves. Rushing ahead of Cezar, I followed the curve to the left of the tunnel. I stopped suddenly, finding my feet in a yellow sand facing the sight of a small island with rich green vegetation. Even though I am accustomed to stunning experiences, I was still amazed because I did not understand where the tunnel had disappeared to. Looking up, around and behind me, the tunnel was there; but, when I looked ahead, I could not see the edges of the “funnel” which seemed to dissipate into the air. Even the color of the sky seemed to intermingle with the color of the borders of the funnel, becoming thinner and thinner as I looked upward until simply getting lost in the air. It seemed that I was looking at an extraordinary well done painting or I was just emerging out of a television screen in a reality that I did not know how to define.

“Sometimes a short relaxation would do no harm,” joked Cezar as he came close to me. “I am thinking of bringing a lounge chair; maybe an umbrella, too.” We both laughed, but the truth is that I did not understand a thing. Staring at that almost unreal and unnatural landscape, I could not explain it

in any way. The beach was deserted and dry with dry wood and algae. The sand spread far into the inside of the island, about thirty meters from the very clear and calm ocean. The air was pretty cold and very refreshing, but the vegetation that started from the beach seemed to be luxuriant. I saw palm trees and even big ferns. The island appeared to be uninhabited and, at first glance, we recognized that it had a relatively round shape with a diameter of several hundred meters. I could see, for example, the bend of the island to

the opposite side, all beyond the green jungle just ahead of me.

I still did not understand anything. I looked upward to the very clear sky with only a few white solitary clouds, and I saw the bright sun at its zenith. We had entered the Projection Hall a little before nine o'clock in the morning, and to get here we only needed about five minutes. I made a gesture of giving up, renouncing any possible solutions because nothing seemed to connect. First, the temperature of the air was inconsistent with the type of vegetation; and then there was the position of the sun at the zenith on a little patch of an island in the middle of the ocean to which was added an immense funnel that became lost, coming out of the water and emerging into the air until it became indistinguishable.

After joking for a while over my stupefaction, Cezar spoke to me as he looked across the wide ocean.

"Just imagine how surprised we were when we arrived here for the first time. We were expecting a totally different view and, in any case, a presence.

Everything you see right here is the same as what we saw ten years ago. No change at all. The same beach, the same vegetation, as if time stood still. Back then, I did not know what to do. The team was made up of four people, and we had equipment with us as I had no information about what to expect. The console had shown there was a blockage beyond the distortion."

"So, this is our whole trip?!" I exclaimed, amused. "After all, where are we? At least tell me that we are still on Earth."

Cezar closed his eyes and clasped his hands at his neck, leaving the breeze strong enough to cool his face. Smiling slightly, he replied, "Yes, of course we are on Earth, but nevertheless, one cannot determine one's position here by using any kind of instrument. Nothing works and everything is in a mess. It would have been impossible to figure out what had happened if the

Guardian had not arrived. You will see him soon as he always arrives a certain while after a team comes here. You will, however, find him waiting for you on the beach if you happen to come by yourself. This is indeed a mystery, but keep in mind that you cannot consider such a being to be like the others that you are already familiar with.”

“All right; but where does this man come from? And what is it about this island?”

I was already feeling some discomfort at the thought of having neither a reference point nor any sort of inspiration up to this point. Cezar continued to gaze in a dreamlike way toward the horizon. Without turning to face me, he answered.

“It’s an anomaly. I do not know that I can describe it any better. What I’m telling you was explained by the Guardian himself. This branch of the tunnel was descending inside the planet, right to its center; but at some point, something unpredictable happened that was never anticipated by the original builders and the space-time structure was altered in this area of the Earth. It was a terrible cataclysm, and the tunnel came into the category of so-called ‘collateral effects.’ The vibrational frequencies changed, but those inside did not want to completely break the connection in this direction. They considered it too old and important to be canceled completely, so they generated this intermediate “outpost” as a bridge between the physical plane and the etheric plane. At this moment, we are no longer in the physical plane; so, you have no position to measure. If you still miss it, you can look for the tunnel where you can find some physical traces, albeit altered from the distortion.

I remained stupefied. For the first time, I was finding out that I was in another plane of existence than the physical one. Out of reflex, I thought of modern scientific theory and mentioned this to Cezar.

“I know that this is only mere ‘magic’ to scientists, even a blasphemy from the point of view of their principles. With all of these, however, here we are, definitely not in a place on Earth where you could be found.”

He made a short pause, reflecting upon what he had to tell me. Knowing him as I did, it meant that the information to come was important.

“You have to understand that the physical plane represents only a small part of the unthinkable vastness of Creation,” he said. “In a way, you could say that it is a particular aspect of the etheric plane because these two planes are somewhat intertwined, not unlike Siamese Twins. General representations

show us that the etheric body is covering the physical body, but it is, in fact, also inside it. Meridians and subtle energy paths, which are not seen but which are known by esoteric traditions, are proof of this. Actually, we might just as well say that the etheric plane is the one that encompasses the physical plane and not the other way round. That's why we meet the etheric plane in the 'interior' of the planet, but it also envelops the planet from the exterior. Basically, there is a very close connection between the etheric and the physical planes because their vibrational frequencies are relatively close."

"I do not really understand how the physical plane can appear out of the etheric plane," I said, confused. "They have different vibrational frequencies." "By a kind of condensation of the etheric vibrational frequency," answered Cezar, "which then decreases to the frequency specific to physical matter.

The etheric plane is like a 'foam' of vast water."

"That's all"? I asked, amazed by what he had said. "Is the physical plane just like an etheric foam?" "Yes. The physical plane is small compared to the etheric plane and has a

narrow frequency of vibration. By comparison, the etheric plane has a wider range of waves, starting from an etheric aspect very close to the physical plane, almost ectoplasmic, and up to elevated etheric frequencies, close to those of the astral plane, such as some cities in the center of the Earth.

Thinking of the recent experiences I had, I said, "That would explain our repeated and relatively easy crossings between these two planes," I said.

"It's almost like a conversion from one frequency to another."

"That's true," said Cezar. "A simple example is that, at zero degrees (Celsius), water turns into ice, but those pieces of ice float through the liquid water that surrounds them and supports them. That's like the etheric and the physical plane. The vibrational frequency of the water has fallen and the water has 'contracted' or 'condensed' into ice. By analogy, the ice manifests as residing in the physical plane, but at the same time, the ice continues to be 'wrapped' and penetrated by the surrounding water that did not freeze. Similarly, the physical plane is surrounded by the etheric plane and also penetrated by it because, as the ice seems to be 'something' other than water, it is still water when it is heated and melts when you increase its frequency of vibration. This also explains why there is a relative correlation

between what you see in the physical plane and what you encounter in the etheric plane.”

I carefully looked around once again and could say that, generally speaking, everything seemed normal in terms of “substance.” If I put aside some of the oddities I have already mentioned, I could say that we did not see too much difference between the physical plane we came from and the etheric plane in which we now were, at least according to Cezar’s description.

Cezar then continued his explanation.

“Strictly speaking, the alteration of space has brought us to somewhere in the Arctic Circle, a little further north of Iceland. This zone somehow represents a tradition for accessing the Inner Earth except that those who have lived this experience and wrote about it have not totally understood what they were dealing with nor have they described it correctly. This is the same endless problem and false controversy with regard to getting ‘inside’ the Earth through ‘the opening at the North Pole’.”

I was familiar with this problem because I have read and seen different representations, depictions and even known photographs of the so-called ‘cavity’ leading to the center of the Earth. I have also read the reports of my American colleagues about the decades of investigation in the Arctic.

Obviously, there was no opening in the ground and no curvature in the physical plane leading to the center of the Earth nor was the water of the ocean leaking out anywhere. There are, of course, an entire series of anomalies in this region that have been reported on over time, including the bizarre behavior of devices used for guidance and control, but no open path to the interior of the planet has been described and represented in the books, articles nor even classified materials of the Navy which tolerate the idea in their computer data base as they have no plausible variations of how to explain the phenomena.

“Everyone wonders what this opening to the interior of the planet is, what shape it has, how great it is and where it is. Many believe that in order to visit the inside of the Earth at the poles, there must be a huge hole in the Earth’s crust and that one must follow the curvature of the crust in order to arrive there, but in fact, things are different and I have already explained this to you. The endless controversies only arise due to ignorance, and this begins with the way in which different ‘positions’ are interpreted on Earth, but these are just conventions.”

“Still, you know that such interpretations are tempting because the experiences we have are very vivid and close to our normal life,” I said, based upon the readings we had already taken.

“Yes, but they come from misunderstanding the problem. For example, you’re standing at the base, and if we’re going to interpret in a mechanical and somewhat infantile way, when you get to Australia in the Southern Hemisphere, your head should be down. But, if you actually travel there, you see that it’s not like that; but rather, you remain the same way you were when you were sitting in the base training area.”

I was a little confused and agitated by Cezar’s approach because these “physics problems” were, in my opinion, in the category of the puerile category, being suitable for the first year of high school.

“I know the eternal story with the question of ‘Why do we not get off Earth when we walk through the circumference and why we are not head down when we get to the opposite side?’ Everyone knows that there is gravity and we have little chance of getting off the surface of the planet. Also, everyone knows that the radius of curvature of the Earth is so great in relation to our size and the speed at which we move that the surface always appears to be flat; and so, we will always be with our head ‘up’.”

“Not everyone knows this,” Cezar answered patiently. “But even if they knew it, it would only be a partial vision of the problem. The notion of ‘up’ or ‘down’ is conventional. If you were looking at the planet from the cosmic space, up and down would not make any sense.”

“What do you mean by ‘partial vision’? I asked, looking at him in wonder. He bent to the ground and began to draw with his finger in the sand. “The fact that the force of gravity acts and does not allow the body to detach from the surface of the planet, regardless of the angle it makes with it, is a general consensus explanation at a macrocosmic level. But, if you look at what happens at the microcosmic level, in the cells for example, the situation is no longer simple. The magnetic field lines will influence each atom and molecule in your body as you modify your position on the surface of the Earth, and that influence will be reflected differently in the organization and structure of your cells. At different points on the surface of the planet, the direction of the magnetic field is different, so the influence on the cells of our body is also different. However, we do not realize this because the process is slow, and the structural changes are not very big.

Accordingly, it appears nothing has happened; but in reality, there have been some magnetic changes in the body.”

“All right. So what about it?” I asked impatiently.

“The problem is similar to what happens at the poles when someone gets inside the planet, and this is what I am actually trying to explain. And here the process is slow. If you are in such a zone, you are no longer solely under the influence of the magnetic field on the surface but rather become subject to an interference pattern which is really an admixture of two different magnetic fields, one sourcing from the interior of the planet and the other connected to the surface. To give another perspective on things, it is like you are on the surface of a Möbius strip that becomes twisted, but you are actually remaining on the same surface.

Looking carefully at the drawing that Cezar had made in the sand, I said, “What I do understand is that when you pass into the interior of the planet, you are no longer in the physical plane.”

“Yes; then you gradually pass to the etheric plane. When you enter the zone passing into the Inner Earth, the magnetic field initially has a higher intensity in that area at or near the surface and its direction is almost perpendicular to the surface of the Earth. We could say that gravitational attraction and magnetic field lines almost overlap. Advancing toward the poles, the magnetic field of the Earth decreases, but for those whose consciousness is open, a gradual entrance into the etheric plane is produced, allowing one to continue their way to the interior of the Earth.

“There is a conical zone in which the magnetic field is smaller, but there are also other forces that appear, including those related to the rotation of the Earth. At the poles of the Earth, the magnetic field of the planet significantly decreases and this decrease forms the ‘cone’ that I was telling you about. You enter the inside of the planet at the base of this cone that is located inside the polar circle and it has a weaker magnetic field. There, the orientation of the magnetic field lines facilitates the process of passing to the ‘inside’ of the Earth, for if the intensity of the magnetic field decreases when you initially descend inside the cone, it then increases by the fact that you, apparently, are continuing to descend, but you are actually approaching the central source.”

For the first time, I was truly understanding the passing to the “inside” of the Earth via the poles.

“But isn’t this influence of the magnetic field exactly what determines my passage into the planet?” I asked, to get a better understanding.

“Sure. Once you cross the Earth’s magnetic field in the Arctic Circle, there is a certain alignment with the gravitational pull, and the energy released by the atoms’ response to this process causes them to rotate rapidly. It’s a phenomenon related to quantum mechanics. Amidst an accumulation of factors, the energy of your cells increases as they are excited; therefore, we can say that their vibrational frequency increases. After this ‘shower’ of energy, your cells will ‘want’ to retain their excitement, and thus ‘choose’ to go towards the growth of the magnetic field while retaining some particularities of the orientation towards the gravitational attraction. This ‘choice’ is equivalent to the slow entry into the etheric plane, and this in turn makes it possible to penetrate gradually to the center of the planet. Of course, this process occurs only to those who are trained and have a certain level of understanding. It also does not happen at any time or anywhere but is correlated with what we might call ‘universal necessity’ as well as with the will of the wise in those inner worlds.”

So absorbed in Cezar’s explanations, I almost forgot where I was. I then asked him a question.

“In this case, why is it that everybody who is succeeding at this is talking about getting inside the planet?”

“They then pass to the etheric plane, but their cells no longer align with the magnetic field at the physical surface of the planet but rather with the magnetic and gravitational field lines from the etheric plane of the Earth. Then, there is an ‘inversion’ with the surface that is produced that creates the sensation that they are ‘inside’ when, actually, they continued to go forward.”

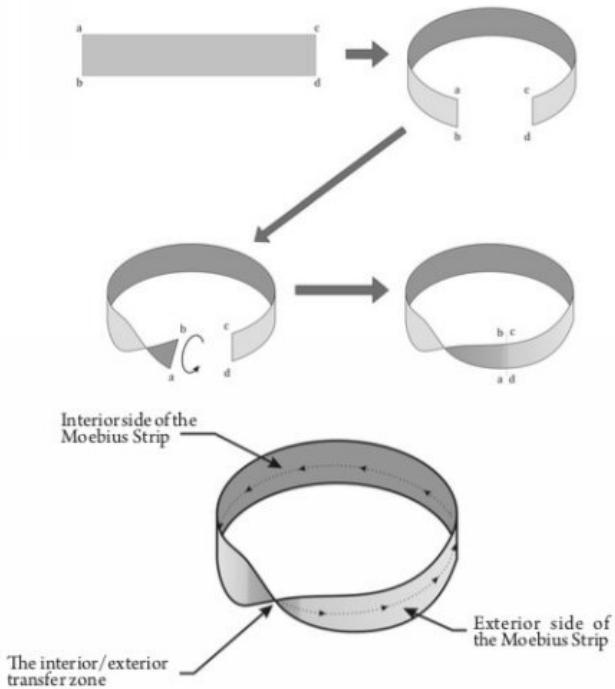
“How can this be? Do I have the same surface but with two different planes of manifestation?”

I was stunned because I could not understand how was it possible to pass from the influence of the terrestrial magnetic field influence to the gravitational field in the etheric plane.

“The vibrational frequency of the etheric plane is relatively close to the vibrational frequency of the physical plane and that is why the two planes, many times, seem to be glued together, meaning that they are close. This is the reason why it is pretty easy to pass from one to the other if you are in the right place under the right energetic conditions.

Only then did I begin to better understand that passing from the physical to the etheric plane, or the other way around, is like an inversion or reversal of the surface of a Möbius strip. Apparently, we do not feel it, but it exists. For example, when we fly by a plane from Bucharest to Canberra, we do not feel that something inverts within the cells of our body when crossing the different magnetic field with different directions, even if we are moving from one side of the Earth to the opposite one.

MOBIUS STRIP



“The same thing happens in the case of accessing the planet at the poles. Beyond the zone of the Arctic Circle, we feel almost nothing, but gradually, we see areas and views appear that should not be there,” explained Cezar. “We are at first confused, then impatient; and in the end, panic can appear. Still, curiosity and amazement often win out because the things that you then see are really extraordinary. The entire experience is stunning and you see what a wonderful opportunity it has been for you to live those moments offered to you. Inside your mind, the idea gets formed that one has traveled to the ‘inside’ of the Earth, but this derives mostly because the surface where we live is thought of as the ‘exterior.’ Fundamentally, if we say that we are entering ‘inside the Earth,’ we are not wrong, but the way in which the notion of ‘interior’ and ‘exterior’ is conceived in three-dimensional

geometry is out-of-date. Also, the way in which one gets ‘inside the Earth’ is typically conceived and represented in a completely wrong fashion.”

Cezar sketched a new drawing in the sand and continued explaining.

“The passing zone is favorable at the poles because the rotation of the atoms around their own axis is increased, unlike the situation around the Equator where the apparent mass is bigger. It is like the gyroscopic effect: if you weigh a spinning top, it will be lighter when it is rotating than when it stands. The difference is infinitesimal at the atomic and cellular level, but it accumulates at the level of a physical body. Considering a specific model or example, we can say that the vibrational frequency of the spinning top increases when it rotates. At the poles, a similar phenomenon to the gyroscopic occurs. All the atoms in your body will be under this gyro-magnetic influence — they ‘rotate’ faster and have greater energy. The vibrational frequency rises and then you get into the etheric plane, even though you are maintaining the same direction of movement and apparently remaining on the same surface. But the ‘inversion’ or reversal that I told you about is produced, and the mind will interpret that it arrived ‘inside’ in the same way that it interprets that one’s head is ‘down’ when in Australia.” As he spoke, my gaze was drawn over his shoulder to a being approaching us on the beach. Although it was still far away, I was quite perplexed because it seemed gigantic to me. Feeling a certain shivering thrill, I let Cezar know.

“Yes, the Guardian. He never rushes things and arrives exactly when the discussion comes to an end. Watch carefully and you will see that he does not stop but walks continuously at the same pace. Neither stopping nor slowing down, he will be here exactly when we are ready for him.”

“We could go meet him,” I suggested.

“You can try, as we did, but you will see that it is useless,” Cezar answered. “Nothing changes; the distance remains the same. It is confusing, but if you consider that the rules of the physical plane do not apply here, the phenomenon becomes somehow explainable. You can barely understand the world that the Guardian comes from, and that is exactly why it is so hard to get there. You have no mental point of reference and there is almost no correspondence or agreement between what you know and with what you are with in this environment. It is a very elevated level of existence compared to our world.”

For a few moments, we both looked in his direction. I was practically hypnotized by his imposing stature and at the same time by the imperturbable calm with which he stepped, always focused and looking downward, but I strove to be attentive to what Cezar was saying to me. “The Earth is like a Möbius strip. Its exterior surface continues with its interior surface because they are not actually separated, but a lot of people do not think this way. They think that a line of separation exists and that if you stand above it or below it to any degree, then you are on the opposite side. Hence, one concludes that they are ‘inside’. Actually, it is a trick of the mind because they are just comparable situations. I was telling you that, based on this idea, and if we strictly judge things by it, if I am standing up at the North Pole, I should be upside down at the South Pole. But, if instead of this vision, it is understood that the cells of the human body always arrange themselves along the magnetic and gravitational field lines, then these things can be better understood.”

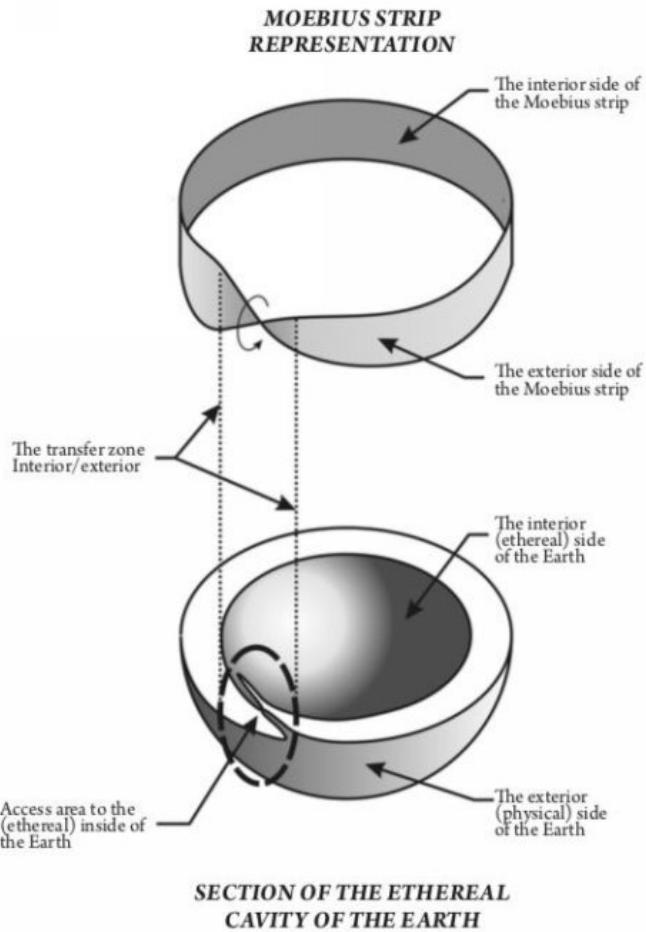
“Indeed. This is a quantum phenomenon, but I can’t distinguish these changes. I cannot figure them out.”

“That is right. We do not perceive them in real time unless they are major and produce an inversion like the one that we talked about, such as when you pass into another plane and get ‘inside’ the planet. But even then, what we see is actually what the senses perceive as new in the environment in which we now are, not necessarily an internal change in the cellular structure.”

Maybe we do not have the adequate receptors for this, or perhaps our sensitivity to these energetic changes is weak,” I said.

“Yes, these could be possible explanations,” Cezar admitted, “but some animals feel these changes quite strongly. Migratory birds are one example, but it applies to other terrestrial animals as well. Although you do not figure out when and how the cells of the body energetically rearrange when you fly by plane to Australia, these animals are capable of detecting even the very fine changes in the magnetic and gravitational field lines. We only perceive the geometric change. The quantum factor that produces a vibrational change is more subtle, appearing only as an effect.”

ANALOGY BETWEEN THE MOBIUS STRIP AND ACCESSING THE INNER EARTH



The conversation captured me again, and I forgot the Guardian's approach for the time being.

"This thing with the cellular rearranging or disruption sounds rather abstract," I said, "especially because the person does not feel anything."

"It depends upon from which angle you look at the problem. If you consider it only from a human perspective, then the cells remain the same; there is no difference because the being feels nothing or almost nothing and concludes that nothing happened. But, if you look at it from the perspective of energy, then every electron, proton, atom, molecule or cell — absolutely everything — leaps to a higher level of energy because there are gyrations that excite the atoms which then move on to another level of existence. At one point, this transformation becomes major, and the transition to another plane is like when you penetrate the Earth. This, however, is precipitated by certain conditions in the magnetic field and their orientation by reason of the gravitational pull."

“Okay; but the rest? A journey to another point on the planet should also cause cellular changes because, as you say, the magnetic field lines have different directions.”

“That’s right, but these changes are comparatively much smaller because the energy is also much less. If the experience is repeated, however, changes in the magnetic field, even small ones, disrupt biological organisms by influencing their metabolism. The specific set of psycho-mental attributes and other human characteristics are different from one region to another, and this is primarily due to the subtle influence of the magnetic field which impresses itself upon life. Science is just in the beginning stages with these researches and studies and is not too willing to give it much importance. The magnetic field, of course, is not the only factor of influence, but it is a determinant.”

“If we leave aside cultural differences and customs, we see that there is a specific set of general ideas and behavioral characteristics in society.”

“Yes, because the intensity of the terrestrial magnetic field is unchanged globally, at least over fairly long intervals. But where more serious magnetic field fluctuations exist, the changes are also obvious. There are also magnetic fluctuations that are often sudden and unpredictable, but the interesting thing is the fact that we can’t say the same about the fluctuations of the electric field. That remains constant at the surface level of the Earth. A correlation between the two manifestations should exist, but it does not appear. You would say that the laws of electromagnetism are not respected even if, globally, things seem to be all right. Still, the details should make one think.”

I then found the right moment to relate that aspect to the phenomena in the center of the planet.

“If science is not clear about how the terrestrial magnetic field is born, then how would you expect it to explain its fluctuations? The idea of a ‘dynamo’ in the middle of the Earth that would produce, they say, this magnetic field, is only a theory and it explains almost anything, not to mention the phenomenon of getting into the ‘interior’ of the planet and into the subtle planes. Only after I learned about the singularity in the center of the planet did I better understand what’s going on. Otherwise, you cannot reliably explain a whole series of phenomena through the simplistic explanation of the ‘dynamo’.”

“That’s right. If there is a dynamo, then it should provide a constant magnetic field around the planet, but it fluctuates unpredictably and nobody knows why. But, the electric field of the Earth doesn’t fluctuate in unison with the magnetic field. Even if it is said that the electric field maintains a continual uniformity on the surface, certain fluctuations should still be measured electrically when a magnetic fluctuation occurs, but they do not appear. These issues are not taken into account.”

“Probably because of deeply rooted fixed ideas,” I said. “I consider myself pretty open-minded from this point of view, but I still have had trouble getting used to this new perspective on the interior of the planet. I think people are so indoctrinated and accustomed to the idea that the Earth is a solid sphere that you have to dig into in order to get inside of it that they can’t think in any other way.”

“Yes. To them, and especially to some scientists, aspects like changes in frequency, subtle planes, or the idea of a central black hole represent only the utopian product of the imagination. Just because they have not seen all of this and have not experienced it does not mean that it does not exist. At present, we have an aggregate of erroneous or obsolete scientific ideas and principles that have only an immediate and somewhat local applicability but which are considered to be universally valid.”

“It is hard to get out of this circle of dogma and principles”, I accentuated, relying on my own personal experience.

“It is hard for people to understand the ‘interior’ of the planet because they only want to judge the problem exclusively at the level of the physical plane and from a three-dimensional orientation. This point of view takes into account an axis system with three dimensions in which something is considered to be exterior and something else is interior. In reality, the ‘interior’ of the Earth, and especially the zone in its center, is ‘something else’ because it is in the subtle plane. You do not realize that you get in there, as I told you, not by walking on the same surface nor do you see downward ‘curvature’. But, once you arrive inside, you can see from a distance a certain concavity which is not like the one in an inner (gigantic) cavity.”

“Yes, it is true. Most people struggle to understand how there can be an empty interior of the Earth. The interior exists in the etheric plane, but the connection between exterior and interior; namely, between the surface and its interior side, is not as it is typically explained. I mean, you don’t arrive

with your head upside down, walking on the bending of the crust of the Earth. This is not happening because you are actually passing into another plane. Think about it. When you pass from the physical to the etheric, what would you relate to so as to figure out that you are standing up or not? You no longer have a reference point because you changed the perception of the environment. You passed from the physical plan to the etheric. The exterior surface and the internal are bound through this ‘inversion’, like a Möbius strip, and you do not even figure out that you got to the inside of the Earth this way until you start to see distinct signs of another world. By then, you are already in the subtle plane.”

The imposing figure of the Guardian was getting closer and closer, and I realized that it was probably time for him to arrive next to us. I don’t know if I really had anything more to talk about to Cezar, but I felt that the being came to us precisely at the right time that it should have. Due to its exceptional presence, I was a little timid at first. He was, I think, over three meters high, and I had my head bent a bit so that I could better see him. I still had not yet escaped the sense of the unreal caused by the subtle nature of the etheric plane in which we were. Having already extended myself beyond the limits of the physical plane, I saw myself as if in a movie with giants.

Still, that imposing presence proved to move with incredible delicacy and his smile was full of kindness and wisdom. The apparent height and size gave an overwhelming impression, but when you looked into his gentle eyes of very deep blue, you wouldn’t want to do anything but embrace him with an open heart and to abandon yourself under his protection. The clothes were very simple: pretty wide blue pants and a white shirt with a big opening at the neck that was tied at the belly with a narrow belt. I would say that the material of which they were made of was like a linen cloth but it was more fine than it. The footwear resembled dark brown sandals. His presence brought an extraordinary calm; and without wanting to, I then thought that this would be an excellent therapy for those who are stressed and agitated.

“We can go now,” he said, looking at us with a wonderful smile. His voice was warm and compassionate. Even though I was hearing it very well, I did not see him moving his lips. I figured out that the communication here was mainly telepathic. Although this was awkward at the beginning, I soon found it agreeable, being very simple and convenient.

We followed him back to where he had come from, about a hundred meters to a small bay, in the mouth of which was a very simple boat made out of wood. It was not tied to anything, floating on the water right near the shore without being influenced by the movement of the waves. The Guardian made a gesture, and we climbed in the boat. The Guardian then joined us. To my surprise, I noticed that when he climbed into the boat, it did not get any heavier nor did it move more than when we climbed into it. I was waiting for a powerful list or tilt after he got on board, but the weight of the Guardian did not seem to be any heavier than ours, even if he was about twice our size.

With calm gestures that were always focused, he sat at the end of the boat. I was expecting to see some oars, but instead of these, the Guardian bent over and lifted a long spear-like piece of wood that he sank into the water, pushing the boat out into the open water. I was wondering how successful he would be in doing this because the lance was not longer than three meters, but I saw that, even though we were out of the bay, the water remained at about the same depth. It was probably an area of shallow waters, as in the tropics, even though we were, theoretically, in the area of the Arctic Circle.

While I was thinking about all of this, I saw a strange fog quickly rise up around us which did not exist when I was looking out to the shore. In a few seconds, the fog became so dense that I could not even see the Guardian. Suddenly, I felt a shock as if the boat had hit something hard. I thought we had hit some rocks and that water would soon enter the boat; but in fact, in a way that I could not explain, we had just hit up against the shore. Nothing seemed to make sense, but I remained lucid and remembered that, in the subtle realms and under such very special conditions, such as being in the presence of the Guardian, reality suffers major distortions that cannot be logically understood by our three-dimensionally referenced minds.

I stepped silently out of the boat and onto the sand, following the Guardian who had begun to climb a narrow walking path, bordered by rich vegetation. The fog began to diffuse more and more, and when we arrived to the top of that path, after walking about fifty meters, it was totally gone and the view left me breathless.

In the valley below, I saw a small-sized but very well ordered city. The way in which the shapes of the buildings, streets, and the central square were placed gave me the impression that the city was extremely well organized

and meticulously planned. Beyond this town, far away and somehow on an upper level, I saw the glare of a second city. It was stunning, resembling Apellos to a certain degree but obviously in another category of vibrational frequency. The buildings were taller and more daring in their architectural style, but the material from which they were built was also like crystal but more transparent and more glittering than what I had seen in Apellos.

While looking to assimilate what I was seeing, I noticed how the Guardian and Cezar were looking at each other, and even though I could not hear anything, I realized that they were having a telepathic conversation. Unlike as occurs in the physical plane, conversations in the etheric and subtle planes are almost always telepathic with a voice heard inside the mind where images are also projected.

At the moment I observed the telepathic dialog between Cezar and the Guardian, I simultaneously heard the voice of the latter.

“What you see far away is the entrance to Shambhala. It is difficult to get there. It was even hard for Cezar.”

I was awaiting other explanations, but the Guardian, just like Dryn, seemed not to waste too many words. I quickly understood that he was speaking only if it was absolutely needed and when he was asked.

“Where are we actually?” I asked anxiously.

“Near the center of the Earth. Even though we are not going to Shambhala today, our visit still has a meaning. You will not be able to go later, however, because it is necessary for some time to pass before your consciousness can understand what is there.”

I admit that I felt a bit discouraged, but I still had the prospect that it was something to look forward to.

“Are we just looking?” I asked.

The Guardian nodded.

“Many more events will be connected between now and then, but the way in which it will happen will become clearer later on. You need to be patient and careful.”

It was funny. I felt that I had a thousand questions that I wished to ask; but still, I was able to get focused enough to ask even one. I just asked what first came to my mind, a hidden thought that I had since we were on the beach, after exiting from the tunnel.

“Are you the Guardian of Shambhala?” I asked?

He looked at me with an immense kindness and understanding for the somewhat infantile way in which I posed the question. After a few moments, I heard his warm and gentle voice inside my mind.

“I am one of them. People still believe that all of this is legend.”

This is indeed true, but I was most interested in what I was seeing on the horizon: Shambhala. Being at a certain height, I could even see a little beyond the great wall surrounding that magnificent city. The buildings were tall, semi-circular, and shining like a diamond. Even though the distance was far and I could not observe the beings in the city, it gave me an impression of intense activity. Above the buildings, I was seeing diverse flying objects and the reflection of the lights indicated pulsating life.

Without knowing how, I understood the fact that the city was immense and that it represents a sort of center that is exactly the way it appears in countless written narrations on its existence, accounts that are taken in jest by the ignorant and arrogant scientific community.

Actually, the reality is unsettling. The magnificent and benefic radiation that this realm emanates to the inhabitants is fascinating, and the mere fact that I was watching it from a distance flooded my soul with joy. At the same time, I understood why stories about Shambhala seem implausible when they are told to others, for it is very difficult to express what you see so that your words are as close as possible to the truth. There is a big difference between the specific vibrational frequency of the realm of Shambhala and that of our world. Accordingly, and to the best of their ability, humanity interprets the narrations on Shambhala to be like fairy tales or perhaps even something akin to ghost stories. This, however, is nothing other than a product of ignorance that makes us all lose because it blocks or slows down the possibility of getting there. Unfortunately, the scientific paradigm of today is not at all to our advantage because Shambhala is not a physical realm nor does it significantly radiate into our world for the time being.

The voice of the Guardian woke me out of my reverie.

“It is time to go back now.”

As I looked at him with a deep state of detachment, I had the sensation that he was making certain efforts to express himself in the context of my logical system of understanding things. I nodded my head, and we turned to start walking down to the bottom of the hill where the boat was expecting us. Once again, we emerged into that mysterious fog for a short while, and

when we got out of it, I discovered that we had returned to the small bay on the island.

The Guardian said good-bye with a slight bow of his head, and he disappeared into the fog. I remained for a few moments afterward, looking into the place where the boat had disappeared.

“He told me that you will have the opportunity to go deeper with the experience you had today,” said Cezar.

I did not believe that a simple visit could impress me so strongly. I was looking for other reasons for how I was reacting. In my mind, I thought perhaps it might be from either the rather extreme passage between the different planes, the fog, the presence of the giant, or maybe even by reason of the fast speed by which things had happened; but down deep inside, I knew that all was due to the indelible impact that the vision of Shambhala had left upon me. I confessed these feelings to Cezar as we headed to the cone-like opening of the “sectioned” tunnel.

“Consider for a moment that you feel this way just by reason of having taken a glimpse at the entrance to Shambhala. For that matter, however, you still have not seen Shambhala but just the entrance to it.”

Although I wished to express my exuberance, I did not comment. Still under the spell of that semi-trance state, we quickly passed back through the tunnel to the Projection Hall. Less than two hours had passed from the moment of our departure. In the final analysis, such expeditions prove to be very efficient. As the access was pretty fast and easy, I could now better explain the big number of excursions that Cezar had taken in recent years. The mystery remained, however, as to why Cezar did not return for several months during some of those excursions. He did not say much about it, and I have no permission to reveal other details at this time.

We returned to the base where Lieutenant Nicoară let us know that two American officers had arrived in order to prepare the expedition through the tunnel to Iraq.

CHAPTER SIX — THE MAGIC PORTAL IN YOSEMITE

Organizing the expedition through the tunnel to Iraq was starting to have unpleasant surprises. We knew about and expected the arrival of Major Cross, but it was not until we returned to the base that we discovered the fact that he was accompanied by another person, apparently a high dignitary of the American government. Samuel Cross was a good friend of Cezar's and the fact that he had not announced anything about this character could only have one explanation: he was taken by surprise himself, not expecting the arrival of the unknown American official.

Our suspicion was confirmed because, on the same day we returned to the base, Cezar was phoned by the Major. After having a short talk for a few minutes, Cezar announced to me that it was necessary to have a meeting with them in Bucharest. The Major told him that he faced a fait accompli that he had to comply with.

“He is a Venerable Master,” Cezar told me (referring to a highly placed Freemason), “but what else would you expect? He has special authority, but it is not clear yet what he wants. Samuel doesn't know anything.”

Finding my heart beating strongly, I have never liked surprises of this kind as they usually mean constraints of some sort. We both left that afternoon for Bucharest and arrived at the Marriott Lounge at about six in the evening. Even though I was perfectly aware of the nature of these activities and meetings, as well as the specificity of the Department's work and the secrecy it involves, I sometimes still experience a vague sensation as if all of this is a dream, as if I might surprise myself some day by thinking that what I am living through is actually real.

This very rapid succession of planes, dimensions, frequencies, realities, worlds, and different lands, beings and situations, sometimes contradictory, can lead to certain slip-ups if you are not anchored as you should be with

regard to what you know and what you want to do. For example, a simple combination of events such as those I experienced during the previous day was enough to induce at least the seeds of doubts about the surrounding reality. Early that morning, I had entered the Bucegi mountains; and from there we passed through a spatial distortion and arrived in the etheric plane. We then met a giant that was over three meters tall who led us to the center of the planet where I was able to view the fabled land of Shambhala from far away.

Then, after returning to the base, we were now in Bucharest at the Marriott hotel at a reserved table waiting for the American Major and a governmental dignitary who was accompanying him, apparently a Venerable Master.

For some reason, I thought that it was my “duty” to be somehow “worried” because my mind was dictating to me that all of these experiences I had were not plausible. Looking at my watch, I noticed that these events happened in an elapsed time of about nine hours; and that’s what gave me the vague impression that I might be dreaming. As I watched Cezar calmly drinking his lemonade, I returned to my regular state of mind, at least to the point where I was not as overwhelmed. Telling him briefly of my fears and the way that I saw the situation, he looked confused for a few seconds but then started to laugh, exhibiting a very good mood. In the nearly twenty years since I have met Cezar, I think that I could count on my fingers how many times I have seen him laughing. This was one of those occasions, and it was auspicious for me because it “woke me up” from the relative panic into which I had entered. I then understood how important it is to always remain focused and mindful with regard to who I am and what I do at every moment. Analysis, evaluation and assimilation of one’s experiences can be attended to after the fact, during moments of break and relaxation. As Cezar began to explain how this worked, we were interrupted because the two Americans had arrived.

I had known Major Cross for several years because we had to collaborate in order to organize some important Romanian-American gatherings at the base. There were multiple exchanges of information with him which included telephone discussions and two spur of the moment encounters, and the impression I had of him was positive. A firmly established officer, I think he was a little over forty years old, and I knew that his duty was much greater and more important than his military rank. I never brought the

subject up; but due to various references he alluded to, I have realized that he has access to certain classified information and domains that are not even under government control but just the military. Cross was well known at the Pentagon, and General Roddey had supported him for pro- motion, probably due to his young, open and powerful spirit. Back then, Chris Roddey was still the head of the American faction that collaborated with our department, and a very tight friendship existed between him and General Obadea, often reflecting itself positively with regard to the very delicate aspects surrounding the location in Bucegi. After the death of the General, Roddey probably wanted to reinforce his position that had been somewhat damaged by this unfortunate event; so he promoted Cross as his protege. It was our luck that the Major had some important qualities: he was an honest and intelligent individual that you could rely on. Maintaining a certain balance with political, administrative, and intelligence factors regarding “the problem of Department Zero” has always been a delicate spot and has depended upon, among other things, the nature of those empowered to collaborate with us. The relative instability that followed in the wake of General Obadea’s death was quickly brought into balance by the combined efforts of Cezar and General Roddey which halted certain tendencies to undermine the collaboration protocols that had long since been put in place. Those of us who were here from the beginning knew very well that this collaboration was equitable for both sides, despite the various kinds of interventions and pressures that existed.

Nevertheless, some decisions and influences simply cannot be avoided. They are far above the province of any political decisions. Apparently, no one knows where such power and influence comes from, but we have already had certain experiences in this area. It is very hard to avoid such interventions which burst onto the scene like a bolt of lightning. In such cases, neither one’s rank nor assigned duties matter; only the relationships and influences that you have. Typically, decisions of this nature are handed down indirectly through intermediaries without anyone knowing who issued them. The cases in which such individuals come personally to discuss such matters are extremely rare, and this always signifies that the problem is very serious and important. Personally, I knew of three such cases: the original visit of Signor Massini, the one in 2010 when we received a visit from of a high representative of the Council on Foreign Relations, and now we were preparing for the third, an important discussion

with another Venerable Master that I knew nothing else about except that he has opened all the gates of power. This did not sound good at all, but as it turned out, the problem was actually much simpler.

After Major Cross introduced everyone, we all sat at the table but only after our personnel had security checked it. There were five people guarding us: two posted at the balcony railing on the next floor, one at the entrance and two in the hall. We could have chosen one of our regular places: one of the houses that the Department has at its disposal; but Cezar preferred to insist on this place, regularly used for business meetings, in order to give another shape to the discussion in the event that there was an attempt to impose pressures or make demands. This would not have been as easy had we met in the silence and the solemnity of a conspiratorial safe house.

The Venerable One was aged. I think he was more than seventy years old, but he possessed a special commanding appearance. Despite his age, neither his dress nor behavior revealed him to be old-fashioned or conservative. He was impeccably dressed and I could see famous fashion brands on his clothes and accessories from the highest level; and the way he expressed himself showed that he was, doubtlessly, a very intelligent man and a dandy. There is, however, in spite of these characteristics and features, always something about these beings, a sort of “seal” on their face and soul, that can best be described as “hardness, suffering, and hidden torture.”

I will not present the discussion that took place right here because it involved many more technical aspects that I am not allowed to present; but I will say, however, that the Venerable One “asked” less than we expected, at least in the beginning. He wanted us to give up our rights to study and research a matter of international concern: any artifact we might recover from our forthcoming expedition through the Third Tunnel. Right from the start, this was considered to be a tunnel with problems. Although the request was not too serious, something still did not fit the general scenario because it was hard to believe that a Venerable Master of this level would travel all this distance just to assure our acceptance of an apparently simple matter that could have been negotiated through intermediaries. The interests therefore must have been much deeper and longer term, but they could not yet be easily recognized because we did not yet have any information. The unpleasant side of such meetings is that you are not quite allowed to say no. It is an unwritten rule, but one of the most powerful of the protocols established in the collaboration between the Americans and ourselves

regarding the location in Bucegi. A refusal from Department Zero would be like a Phryric victory because it can trigger, through the unbelievably complex and formidable connections of the Organization, much worse consequences than if the initial terms would have been negotiated. Rash action in this way risks a break down of everything built this far. That is why the balance has to be maintained through well-chosen diplomacy and inspired negotiations.

One cannot certainly not ask for anything, as there are some well established limits in this regard, but such demands and meetings generally act like a “red phone-call” to a president: you cannot ignore it. What can be done, however, is to try certain renegotiations along the way to obtain certain compensations, but you cannot end the meeting by a refusal. There is an entire chain of dependencies that was created from the very beginning involving enormous funds, ultra-advanced technology and political and command interests, all of which are manipulated by the invisible forces of the Organization, that could change the ratio of influences if the game is not played intelligently. It is like a difficult hand of poker. You do not know for sure if it is bluff, but you don’t have the courage to risk a bet because you do not have powerful cards either.

The meeting went well and without tension. After all, there was no reason to refuse the Venerable One because he had only asked for something akin to an exclusive license to exploit something we had not even discovered. This did not bother us too much because our interests were not directly touched, but the personal presence of the Venerable Master remained, and what he truly wanted remained hidden. An entire year of research and counter-intelligence was needed to finally discover what was underneath his apparent business.

I will not go into details, but I will say that it had a personal aspect about it that had to do with the family of the Venerable One.

After we left the hotel, I went to the villa of Elinor, and Cezar went with the Major. The next day, as we drove back to the base, Cezar gave me a short briefing on his private discussion with Samuel Cross.

“For some time now, they have been operating a department they founded which was based upon our own model. Cross was put in charge of the command and he asked my opinion about certain aspects. He then said something that interests us directly. Actually, he made an invitation.”

I looked at Cezar curiously at this point because I had no idea what he was referring to. For a moment, I thought it was about other specialist courses, such as I had participated in with remote viewing, and I asked him if it was about that.

“No, it is a special invitation for you and me,” Cezar answered smiling. “A special place and a delicate situation. He said that, for now, they don’t have people prepared to correctly understand and document what it is that is there and he wants to appeal to our experience.”

It was indeed something special. Cezar then briefly told me what the Major had told him.

“They discovered a special place in Yosemite Park in California. Actually, the Counter-Intelligence Service of the Navy has known about it for a long time. The problem is that it is placed on the territory of an Indian reservation and it is a somewhat restricted area. Their information seems to say that the shamans there have a place of passage to the interior of the Earth, but it cannot be used in any regular sort of way because it requires a certain type of ritual. Even if they were to have the Army intervene, they still couldn’t use that special entrance. Apparently, they cannot control the phenomena, and this disturbs them. Nobody understands what it is there and they have thought to ask us to share our experience.”

We were going to go with Major Cross after we finished all the other aspects of collaboration related to the expedition through the Third Tunnel. Indeed — in two days we were on a plane to Madrid, and from there we were taken to the Rota Naval Base, near the ocean. As the major had some issues to deal with there, we had some down time while waiting for our travel to America. I spent a day on the ocean shore, relaxing myself and putting my thoughts and information in order.

From there, the three of us flew by a military plane to Norfolk, Virginia where we remained for a day. Then, we flew by Command plane to Las Vegas. From there, we were taken by car a relatively short distance (four hours) to Yosemite Park. In front of us was another car with four military personnel. The Major’s justification for this was that it was indeed a special operation, and the place where we were moving through was out-of-the-way. This was indeed true, as after we had walked on the main road for a while, we turned to a secondary road that ascended up into the hills.

We reached an area like a small plateau, fenced to the left by a fairly tall wooden fence that seemed to be electrified. Beyond the fence was a wide

valley where a very beautiful and intensely colored forest of late autumn was growing. To the right, off in the distance, I could see mountains with snowy peaks on the background of a perfectly clear sky. I walked under a large and old wooden archway, on top of which was written the name of the reservation and the name of the Indian village. Basically, this was a village that preserved American culture, but I remarked from the very beginning that there was something different about the general atmosphere there. The place gave me the feeling that it is an exclusive and even secret area. I asked the Major if the area is open to visitors.

"This place is not secret, but it is out-of-the-way," he answered me. "It is an area for those of their people who are especially interested in mysticism or shamanism. They have here an extraordinary secret, but we cannot have access to it. As they have told us, it is like a kind of gateway to the interior of the Earth. It's a tradition kept in great secrecy."

"And you've left this secret alone?" Cezar asked, smiling.

"Initially, it was intended to move the settlement to somewhere else in order to have military control over the area and of that specific point, but we realized that it would have been nothing more than a gratuitous maneuver because it would have proven to be useless. Something would be missing, and we would not be able to use their knowledge. Besides that, they have many governmental agreements, papers and contracts since the time of the Civil War that would complicate things."

"Has this generated any unpleasant effects? Do they hide what they know?" I asked.

"No. They are calm. It is a problem of maintaining a tradition. From what we have figured out, we cannot use their knowledge as long we are not managing the process. They do not want to reveal it, and I also believe that they are not ready to know it either," Cross sincerely admitted.

When a group of men appeared on the road, we stopped on the right side, a small distance from the archway at the entrance. The Major told us that our visit had been arranged, but he asked us to remain inside the car for the moment. He got out of the car and greeted these people. One could see that they knew each other and shared a good relationship. They were medium-sized men, and I could easily figure out from their features and clothing that they had many characteristics of the American Indian race. The four military men also got out of the other car, but they kept a certain distance from the group and maintained a relaxed attitude.

Taking advantage of the lull in the action, Cezar shared some additional information with me that the Major had told him.

“The problem with this place is not that it would represent a threat, but rather, it is a powerful space-time distortion. For the community here, it is sacred and only they know how to access it, so no matter who it is, whether it is the Pentagon, us or somebody else, it is the same thing: we don’t have the key to get in. While this has disturbed officials on our side, they have decided not to push things but rather to maintain amiable relationships for purposes of collaboration.”

“It seems weird to me that they have not yet let anyone go through that gate,” I said. “Why would they let us in precisely at this time?”

“There have been a few persons that went beyond; and it is from them that things became clearer as to what it is about. The Indians told them that it is a realm inside the planet, but they didn’t wanted to tell them any more. They respect the directives of those inside who are much more advanced, but even if they are somehow forced to tell the secret, it would not have any practical use for others. It is the same situation in the case of the Great Gallery or access to the subtle planes: selection through resonance.”

“All right; but how can they get in there?”

“I don’t know. We’ll see if we are allowed to enter. It appears that the gate was discovered before the Civil War; and from that time, it was protected from generation to generation as a big secret.”

Cezar stopped because the Major had come to the car and told us that the locals had agreed to our visit.

“They already knew you were coming,” said the Major, a bit unsure. “I don’t understand how this is possible because we only just announced this to them right now and in our presence. We were going to explain who you were, but they already knew.”

We all went down the gravel road, passing some pretty big wooden cabins that were nearby. Some had the American flag placed before them and others had their doors open. In front of them were small groups of people having discussions. I was surprised to see that not all were of Indian origin, but some of them were definitely Native Americans. While the community did not seem to be too evolved, the people appeared both intelligent and dignified.

Beyond the cabins, I saw houses made out of mountain stones that had two columns in front like those in Greek temples, only smaller. That made me

think a little because I could not recognize any connection to ancient Greek civilization nor understand what its purpose or influence would be in this part of the world.

We then came to a more imposing building, probably a sort of town hall, that also had the American flag flying, but next to it was another flag with unfamiliar markings. Above, on the upper part of the roof, I could see a big placard between the branches indicating this was Yosemite Park. On the same placard, I also saw an Indian specific blazon: a big raven feather with the peaks of three mountains underneath. I will not, however, offer many more details regarding this as the location is still out-of-the-way and very important. Those who live there are very much concerned about their silent status of non-involvement. Additionally, there is a commitment to U.S. military forces which I must respect.

As we walked along the road and it turned slightly to the left, one of the group who seemed to be a leader of theirs approached Cezar and myself. Without any introduction, he told us that we would be going through a portal to the center of the Earth, and that it had been announced that they will receive our visit. We looked at Major Cross who gave us a gesture that he knew none of this. The man, whose name was Watuk, spoke to us.

“Very few people have come to see this place. It is our heritage and we keep it in great secrecy. There are, however, certain conditions to fulfill, and Mezina* will tell us what has been decided by those living in the inside.”

[* Translator’s note: Mezina is a word that can be translated as “the youngest daughter and sister in a family.”]

Watuk was a dignified descendant of his predecessors: not too tall, but surprisingly agile at about fifty years old, he had long hair and a smiling but serious face that showed great firmness or resolution. I do not think that he was a shaman, but he had an important role in the Elder Council of that community. He talked with determination, pointing to a small path leading to a more isolated place where we saw three wooden cabins. We headed to the one on the right which had already caught my attention. The space surrounding it was clean and beautifully arranged with walkways and a lot of greenery, all of which was very well maintained. The cabin was old, but I remarked that it was somehow built over another building that was even older than it. I figured out that this was done in order to protect the original edifice, but I did not understand why it would have been necessary to resort to such an unusual method in order to preserve it.

When we arrived at the entrance, the Major addressed Cezar.

“From this point on, only you are to go. We will be waiting; and I have already spoken to Watuk. They have strict rules in this regard. It is a sacred place and there are certain conditions to fulfill.”

The Indian opened the door and made room for us to enter. From the moment in which we stepped into that cabin, I had the distinct impression that I had jumped two hundred years back in time. The initial wooden construction was so old that it squeaked from all joints when the door opened. The wood had not rotted, but it was as if it was “tired” by the passing of time. I paused after a few steps from the entrance in order to familiarize myself with the semi-darkness and to better observe the details. I could then hear Watuk’s voice once again.

“This building has remained exactly as it was since it was built in 1776. The land on which you now are is old Indian territory. Our ancestors inhabited this land, and some of us come directly from their genetic line.”

The cabin was over twenty meters long, and the width was about seven meters. The ground inside was dry and rocky, obviously in contrast with the fertile soil that surrounded the outside of the structure. On one side, I saw some very old rusty tools and also two logs. Everything was left intact and without any intervention, exactly how it was in the year of its construction. On my right, I saw a very dry shrub and some thistles on the ground that had been left exactly as is without having been subjected to any interference from the outside environment. Everything there seemed to have “stopped dead” at that past time, a time when something very special had happened. After allowing us time to adapt to the atmosphere, Watuk spoke.

“There are two conditions. First — you have to go to a certain place in this room and be there at certain moment. The second condition is that you cannot pass beyond unless there is a feminine component. Mezina fulfills this role for the men who go inside.”

We looked at him inquisitively because we were both men.

“You will go one by one,” Watuk said. “Who knows the precise moment in which we have to be in that special place?” Cezar asked.

“Mezina. She is the intermediary and she knows what to do.”

As he spoke, a girl of about twenty years old appeared at the door and approached, taking only a few steps toward us. She wore traditional Indian clothing with a long skirt to the ground, a leather blouse with fringes, and

she had moccasins on her feet. She was not tall, and her beauty was not in the Western style but rather came from a force emanating from her inner being. The cheekbones protruded slightly and were characteristic of features specific to Native Americans. Her perfect long black hair was tied in two braided ties at the back, leaving a long bang.

Coming before us, the girl bowed respectfully and then looked at Wutak. “She is the one who will accompany you on your journey,” he said. “She has traveled on this road many times and knows of the realm inside the planet. You now need to decide who is the first (of you) to go.”

I suddenly became agitated because I did not understand at all what was going on. There was nothing in the entire cabin that would suggest where or how we might depart on our journey. After I made an impassioned look at Cezar, he said that he would go first.

Coming close to his person, the girl looked at him intensely for a few moments. She then smiled slightly and said something in an unknown language which was probably their local language.

“Mezina says that she is compatible with you,” said Wutak, translating her words for Cezar. “She says that it is a joy to meet a traveler who knows the wise men of the world. This is good; otherwise, the portal wouldn’t open.” I gasped, hoping no one noticed. The girl then came next to me and looked at me directly. She had very beautiful almond-shaped black eyes, but I had the impression that even though she was looking at me, her look seemed to extend beyond the physical realm. Unlike the case with Cezar, she looked at me much longer, about a half minute. I was starting to feel hopeless when she suddenly spoke again.

“There is compatibility in your case, too,” Wutak said.

I breathed a sigh of relief, as if a boulder was taken off my back. I then noticed an increased respect from Wutak towards Cezar and myself, and I suspected that it was related to the “verdict” given by the one that was called Mezina. Later, I found out from Major Cross that, up to that point, only one other person had been found who was compatible to travel inside the Earth together with Mezina. This was a psychic who was collaborating with the Pentagon. Their problem was that they could only come up with a limited number of “candidates” to be checked and only at certain time intervals at certain times of the year. Our opportunity was during one of those periods, and the Major was impressed by the fact that we were accepted. Cezar explained that it is very possible that this was due to the

fact that he had traveled to the inside of the planet many times before, and this had somehow embedded a specific energetic impression into his being. As for myself, I had the chance to be embedded with the energy of the magical zone inside the Earth when I was in the presence of the guardian of Shambhala. Even though I knew that this was not the complete explanation, it still had meaning. In reality, what counts is the level of consciousness and purity of being at an emotional and mental level.

As is the case with our Secret Services back home, there were also backstage fights at the Pentagon regarding their collaboration with Department Zero. The problem that seems to very much irritate certain important officials is that they cannot have control over such phenomena or locations in the way they are accustomed to all over the world. Even if they convinced themselves to be resolute over such matters, their anxiety remained, and like a derailed train, this could cause certain effects that could be felt in certain details of the collaboration. Major Cross told us that it is not an easy job to resolve such tensions or outbursts, and we understood this very well because we have also faced many similar situations.

Happy to have fulfilled the compatibility requirement necessary to pass through the portal, I became anxious for the actual journey. As Wutak and the girl went to the area behind the cabin, we followed them closely. I noticed that there was an area of moist soil as if someone had been digging recently.

As we stepped to the area where the hard-packed soil conjoined the moist soil, we stopped. As the girl took Cezar by the hand, they both walked into the middle of the loose ground. Wutak gestured to me to remain near him. Withdrawing her hand from Cezar, Mezina turned to us and made a sign with her right hand. Wutak then pulled a long wooden dagger from underneath his coat as he bent over and left it on the ground. Viewing it up close, it appeared to be very old with all sorts of symbols and inscriptions having been carved into it. The handle was cracked to the point where it was almost split into two pieces. I admit that I was a little disappointed and not too impressed, telling myself that I was a witness to a shamanic ceremony and thinking about how easy and simple it had been for me to pass through the tunnel to the inside the planet in Bucegi. But I then realized that this was simply another form of access to the civilizations

inside the planet, all of it being based upon a certain shamanic ritual required to activate the energy needed to open the portal.

I did not have too much time to think about what was going on because the girl recited a short incantation with equal tonality that was more like an extended sound and less like a word or line of words. I soon realized, however, that she had mastered the exact tonality needed to activate the subtle latent power of the magical dagger. Then, immediately behind her and Cezar, I saw the air “undulating” and becoming semi-transparent in part, like a square screen with sides of about two meters. As Mezina turned towards the distortion, I could not see clearly what was behind this square area, but she took Cezar by the hand and they both walked through the screen, instantaneously disappearing.

Even though I was used to such phenomena, having experienced it many times, I admit that I still felt a certain wrench. I felt somehow unsure, not regarding such phenomena itself, but with regard to the methodology of accessing that phenomena. Seeing no scientific or stable support, I was bothered by the idea that there was no corridor, tunnel, nor any devices but only a very old wooden dagger that had also disappeared at the same time the two had passed through the portal. I was somewhat uncomfortable with the thought that I was facing elements considered to be magical and that I could not fully comprehend. Even though I understood almost nothing about the technical details by which I was able to travel through the tunnels in the Projection Hall, my experiences there were based on incredibly advanced technologies, and to me, that somehow made me more confident. Feeling pretty embarrassed and at the same time a little worried, I stood next to Wutak, not saying a word. Like a block of rock, the Indian remained immobile, standing with a fixed glare at the screen as it slowly undulated, having a somewhat pearly color. I did not dare to ask a thing as I suspected that he was somehow mentally, and perhaps emotionally, plugged into the whole process. In fact, everything that was happening there had no connection to our ordinary reality in the outside world, including science and the laws of physics. I reflected on the fact that these absolutely simple beings, without pretensions or great aspirations and being full of modesty and dignity, have had access to an extraordinary world inside our planet and have enjoyed its benefits for hundreds of years; and now they were going to allow us, who consider ourselves to be more “evolved”, to enter that realm. Once more, I was realizing that, in order to have knowledge, you do not

necessarily have to have either money or technology. And to the contrary, if these are not used correctly, this can keep you away from any true knowledge.

I think, however, that the phenomenal simplicity of the entire process was what inhibited me the most. By simply observing, you almost cannot believe what you see and you wonder if it is not a hoax or you're not going mad. There is such a big difference between what we are accustomed to seeing and what is actually happening that the tendency of the mind is to refuse and reject everything, even though it is obvious and occurring right before our eyes. We are tempted by prejudice to consider those people who can actually give us real initiation and knowledge as primitive or even retarded. We do this out of arrogance and hubris because we cannot admit that other people sometimes have more efficient and easier methods of perceiving reality than ourselves. We are used to believing that we have already discovered all that can be discovered; that we possess the "great secrets" of nature, and what we don't know or don't understand cannot be true but is to be despised and satirized. In fact, however, modern or "official science" is corrupt in most of its aspects.

While I was musing over these thoughts, Mezina suddenly emerged through the undulating pearly screen in front of me as the dagger materialized exactly in the position in which it had been placed on the ground by Wutak. By my approximation, the girl had not been absent for more than a minute. She came to the demarcation line, took my hand, and we walked together onto that moist soil. Everything was happening without a word; precisely, in well-established stages. As I came near the screen, I hesitated and restrained myself slightly. Mezina perceived this immediately because she stopped and looked inquisitively at me.

"Do you agree to pass beyond?" she asked, looking deeply into my eyes. I nodded affirmatively, looking at the screen. Closing my eyes and holding her hand, we walked through that "screen." I immediately felt that I was being immersed into a high speed of particle flow and began to relive the sensation of "lift travel" that I had experienced in the elevator when I was in Tomassis, but now the speed was even higher. I saw successive layers of the interior running by me at a dizzying pace in front of me: rocks, lava, holes, water, and crystals. I was a bit dizzy, yet in a pleasant way, with neither the sensation of nausea nor other discomfort.

Suddenly, I opened my eyes and saw that Mezina was already a few meters in front of me, looking ahead. Looking down, I saw that I was standing in an area bounded by a circle having a radius of about three meters, precisely contoured into the rock of the mountain. In a dizzying speed in front of me, I saw rocks, lava, holes, water, and crystals. I was a little dizzy, yet in a pleasant way without feeling nausea or other discomfort.

To my utter astonishment, I saw the dagger to my left with its tip inside the circle as opposed to the outside where it had been prior to our passing though the portal. I realized then that the dagger, being a magic element of the process, undoubtedly represented the “key” to the entire energetic activation phenomenon of the portal.

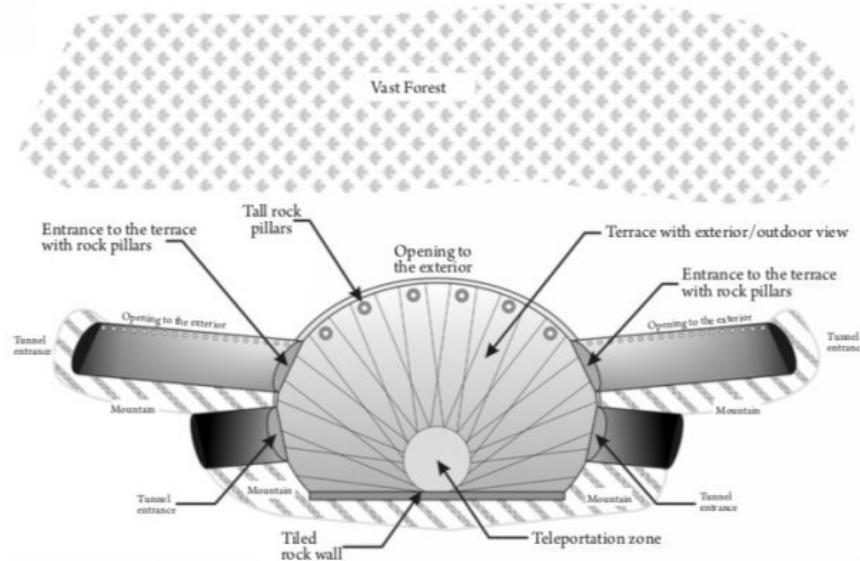
I then directed my attention to the place where I actually was and began to feel that I had arrived into a virtual paradise that was giving me an intense sensation of wellness and joy throughout my entire body. I had felt something similar in Tomassis as well, but the sensation here was more refined and it appeared immediately upon becoming aware of the place. I saw that I was actually in a huge hallway that opened into a semi-circular terrace with an extraordinary view. To either side, I saw four big tunnel openings dug into the rock of the mountain, each having a circular opening of about four meters in diameter. They were dug directly into the rock of the mountain and two of them featured a sort of columned terrace that served as an opening into the mountain. The hall in which I found myself was like a terrace that had been dug into the mountain that opened widely. Its arch was held up by some pillars, also carved from the mountain, which rose from the base and then curved into a cupola above. Absolutely everything there was made out of the rock of that mountain. I did not see any displaceable, separate, or moving part nor anything else that was made of other material. Everything that could be seen was carved into the mountain as if the entire space had been “hollowed out” of the mountain.

Looking in front of where I was, I realized that we were somewhere at a high altitude because I could see vast green vegetation beneath the terrace and a rich forest spreading to other mountains that were seen in the distance on the horizon.

On the floor of the room were large stone tiles forming a fan-shaped pattern that extended vertically onto the back wall of the mountain. Although it was noticeable that the tiles were polished and showed a different finish than the rest of the rock surface, some of them were somewhat deteriorated

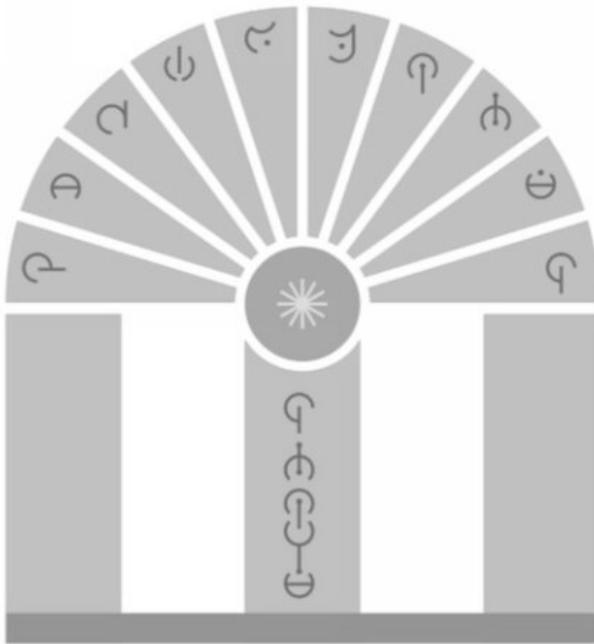
or damaged on the edges, a sign that they must have been there for a very long time. The burden of time could also be seen in the columns, which probably looked quite splendid when they were created, but now they were worn down by the thousands or tens of thousands of years that had passed and diminished their original brilliance and finish. Some had cracks while the symbols on the others seemed to be shimmering, especially where we saw traces of moisture. Despite the imperfections, the columns retained an imposing presence and nobility which created a sense of sacredness.

SEMI-CIRCULAR TERRACE IN THE MOUNTAIN



The tiles had been dug out and placed so as to serve as a boundary between them and the mountain rocks. Where they merged into the rock wall, each tile presented a pattern formed only by lines and dots. On the tiles that continued vertically on the wall of the mountain, I saw symbols on the ends of each tile made up of combinations of lines and dots, and simply viewing them gave me a creepy feeling in my body. This was followed by a vivid emotion enveloping me, even though I did not understand anything that those signs represented. Their impact on my subconscious, however, was very strong.

THE PATTERN AND SYMBOLS ON THE VERTICAL STONE TILES



In front of me, beside the imposing pillars on the edge of the hall, Cezar was viewing the landscape. I noticed that Mezina was looking at me and she discreetly gestured for me to go to the pillars, near Cezar. I proceeded, carefully walking on those very old rock tiles. Near the circumference of the hall, to the exterior, I saw two big corridors with terraces, one on the left side and one on the right side, both continuing as tunnels into the mountain. Their walls were not finished on the inside, but you could see carvings that were far from crude and definitely not barbaric. The ground floors of the corridors were like a rock mosaic, but right down the center, each had a perfectly straight line made out of rock tiles. The two tunnels extended beyond the pillars at the entrance for about twenty meters before completely emerging into the darkness of the mountain.

THE LUSH LANDSCAPE STRETCHING BENEATH THE TERRACE



Standing next to Cezar, I watched him daydreaming, gazing at the canvas of nature beneath us. After slowly approaching to share his view, I was both surprised and amazed at the vast view of archaic beauty and lushness as it filled my soul with calm joy. About 50-60 meters below us, a valley full of luxuriant vegetation extended to the horizon, with two massive mountains on either side. Reminding me of an oasis from the Sahara, the landscape was captivating because it not only offered a superb view but also a calming of the spirit with an uplifting sensation of gratitude and enchantment.

Not too thick, the vegetation was luxuriant and diverse; and it was somehow creating within me the sensation of some long-gone era. The trees were sort of like hybridized palms amidst moderate undergrowth with very beautiful flowers at the ends. This layout gave the entire landscape a distinct air, making it vivid and enchanting.

In the middle of that vast forest, I saw a road, not too wide, extending into the mountains before getting lost in the rich vegetation. While that seemed to be the main access road through the palm forest, there were narrower pathways on either side.

THE TYPE OF TREES THAT PREDOMINATE IN THE FOREST



LIZARD SPECIES, LIKE THE MONITOR



It was in this location that I saw, for the first time, animals inside the Earth. This species was a sort of lizard, reminiscent of the monitor lizard but more active in its movements. On its back, there was a crest like an iguana. I also saw insects, (flying) mites and birds. Life seemed to be very rich there and everything seemed to express a deep sensation of peace and security. This made me feel very quiet, and the thought came into my mind that if I had the opportunity, I would like to stay in such a place for a long time.

Somewhere in front of us and just a little to the right, we saw some kind of pavilion on one of the cliffs. It was like a small house made of wood with stone stairs descending to the ground that led to a cobbled and narrow path that became lost in the forest. The edifice was completely white with wonderful green vegetation twisting about it, giving an air of relaxation and meditation to the whole scenario. I think that was the exact purpose of the

beautiful structures which appeared on other cliffs in the distance: to serve as a place of meditation to facilitate the rest of the body, mind and soul in an atmosphere full of peace and balance.

HOUSE-LIKE STRUCTURE ON THE CLIFF



I then looked at the clear sky, and for the first time, I saw “the sun” inside the Earth. It had a slightly smaller size than what we see as our sun in the sky and had a white-bluish color. The sky was clear, but its blue was not as intense and a little more faded than what we see on the surface world. I also saw some white clouds, but they were not as precise in shape as those in our sky and were more diffused, suggestive of small areas of fog. The sun was giving off a gentle and very pleasant light that was emanating maybe sixty to seventy percent of the light intensity that we are used to on the surface.

While we were watching that sun and sky, we suddenly felt another presence behind us. We turned around and, indeed, in front of the left tunnel inside the mountain, I saw Mezina, respectfully bowing in front of a tall man. I heard her talking with him, but I did not understand what they were talking about.

The man then approached us. He was about two meters tall, had long black hair, black eyes, and slightly olive skin. He was dressed very much like Dryn, with a sort of white frock, elegantly tied at the middle with a golden belt. I must admit that his appearance was impressive, as much through the extraordinary charisma that he emanated as through the nobility of his walking. His behavior was majestic, and his gestures exhibited a perfect control and balance of being.

Coming next to us, he saluted with a slight bow of the head. He then spoke to us, and just as in the case of the Guardian, I was hearing his voice in my mind, and it was in the Romanian language. It was clear and very pleasant. From time to time, images appeared in mind that were being telepathically transmitted by that man in order reinforce and clarify what he was saying.

“This portal is very old, a lot older than the last great cataclysm on the Earth’s surface. Some of the wise men came here and built this communication network.”

Simultaneously, he transmitted certain images of human beings entering that valley and the sequences through which they created the terrace with the four tunnels. It was then that I realized that these were beings from Ancient Atlantis but from an era long before the total disappearance of that legendary continent.

“We have arranged for you to come here because it is, in a certain way, a part of a necessary succession of events.”

It was like hearing the identical words of the Guardian being repeated. In my mind, I clearly saw a specific place in southern Argentina and a person I knew to be a shaman. The tall man then gave us another transmission.

“He is waiting for you in that exact place, two weeks from now. It is an important meeting and a new journey to the inside of the Earth.”

I was a little confused because I did not really understand the purpose of these trips and experiences. The man then looked at me directly and telepathed to me that the explanations for these different experiences and ways of penetrating the Earth that we have access to will manifest later. There is a collective purpose rather than individual or separate purposes at work. He showed me that, in the future, this knowledge we are acquiring

will be like a seed for changing the mentality of other people about the interior of the planet.

The man then told us that we had to go back because there is a window of time that has to be respected. I was slightly disappointed because I was hoping that we would get a chance to at least explore some of these tunnels and also visit the populated cities beyond the forest. For example, on the horizon and a very great distance away, I could see a certain glow between the mountains that appeared to be white buildings, but they were so far away and the image was blending with the color of the sky and the whitish fog that I am not sure it was actually a city.

Respecting what was asked of us, we headed for the transfer or teleportation circle. When we got there, Mezina beckoned me to enter that circle. She then lifted the dagger from the ground, oriented it in a certain way and then intonated the same sound as she had when we originally came. Almost immediately afterward, I felt like a whirlwind had powerfully sucked me up and had delivered me back in the way that I had come. Suddenly, I became aware of the fact that I was on the moist soil I had departed from and that Wutak was watching me. He beckoned me to come near to him while Mezina went back through the portal and returned shortly thereafter with Cezar.

The girl gave the magical wooden object to Wutak who covered it with the leather piece that he had and put it inside the interior pocket of his coat. We all headed for the exit where the others were waiting for us. Saying good-bye to the Indians on amicable terms, we left the reservation, sharing our adventures with the Major on the way back. This included the story about the man indicating we would meet the shaman from Argentina, but we did not mention the location, and as Major Cross was diplomatic, he did not ask any more about it. At a certain level of rank and with proper preparation and understanding, superior officers perceive such things correctly and with elegance. Afterward, in a private talk that Cezar had with the Major, I think that they also exchanged information of another sort. That, at least, was what I could deduce from what I was told.

Three days after those events, I was again in my room at Alpha Base, contentedly thinking about the wonderful experiences that I had lived. I was feeling that something in my being had matured and that I had acquired a

deep intuitive understanding which gave even more profound meaning to these events.

Impatiently, I was awaiting for our departure to Argentina and the meeting with the mysterious shaman.

CHAPTER SEVEN — THE CENTER OF THE PLANET AND THE SUBLIME WORLD OF SHAMBHALA

The experience in Yosemite impressed me, particularly by its apparent simplicity; but at the same time, through the unconventional methods used which are usually interpreted through the term magic. These represented a mystery to me, and it is my opinion that the native Indians were equally in the dark with regard to the true meaning of the phenomena that happened there. Obviously, it was an initiatory process; accessible only to the shamans from their community, but it was also a practical and very efficient method that represents a real challenge to explain in terms of science. I will try, however, to offer a correlative explanation, combining certain elements that are obviously magical with some aspects that have a scientific meaning. For example, the girl offers a unique and precisely identified frequency with regard to the emission of that sound. The magic dagger probably serves as an intermediary factor with sound being a trigger to create a specific energetic resonance.

What is really challenging to a rational being who experiences such a phenomenon is that, even though one does not understand the process involved or the various factors associated with it, events are still happening and they are bewildering to the degree that they are not referenced to one's regular knowledge and perception. Even Cezar was bemused by the adventure in Yosemite, telling me that he was particularly interested by the presence of that wise man who came and transmitted that information, which served as a very strong suggestion, about going to Argentina. As a matter of fact, we immediately identified the place shown in Argentina after returning to our country; then waited impatiently for the day of departure after all other arrangements for the journey were made.

The trip to Buenos Aires was routine but long and tiring. After spending the night in the capital, we took the plane to El Calafate in the province of Santa Cruz. As we would be going to a deserted mountainous locale, we decided to rent a jeep from the airport because we thought that a powerful vehicle would be more useful. At the first company that we consulted, they had no available jeeps. On the second day, they had two but neither had a GPS. This was not a problem, however, because we could use a mobile phone GPS.

Twenty minutes after taking our baggage from the airport, we were already on our way to the point indicated by the wise man inside the Earth, in a region that we located in the Cerro Pinaculo Mountains. I can give the precise location here because I do not consider that we are revealing any great secrets in doing so, especially because this point does not represent the exact “gate” to get inside. It is found at a small distance from that point; and according to the wise man, locating the precise entrance requires meeting the shaman. Cezar said that providing the location would not shed any more light for enthusiastic seekers as, even though the spot is close to the area of the portal, it could prove to be a source of frustration for them. Moreover, potential dare-devils would only see in that desolated zone an almost arid plateau, a dusty road with an abandoned station, and beyond, some green fields of vegetation in a circular shape. Despite my protests, Cezar remained inflexible with regard to revealing the location. I am now inclined to say that he was right about it being practically impossible to identify the portal without guidance, especially because it is situated in a hollow in the mountain that is like a narrow cavern. That is why the wise man gave us the contact details for the shaman from Argentina.

At a certain point, we had to get off of the main road whereupon the landscape became even more arid. It was like we were traveling through Martian valleys and hills with rocks, reddish soil, mountains and a desert. Here in the heart of Patagonia, I could not help but notice the special vibration of the area as well as a mysterious characteristic that was like a force that was not at all interested in the agitation and the tribulations of the world but rather in purity and evolution.

We were the only ones in this remote area as the GPS eventually indicated that we had to get off the rarely traveled secondary road we had been following in order to ascend a relatively smooth slope that was full of rocks and stones. Besides the lichen and some small shrubs I saw amidst the

boulders, there was no sign of life. I didn't even wanted to think what an engine breakdown or the loss of the GPS signal would have involved. To our advantage, however, was the fact that our jobs required us to use cell phones with global coverage via satellite and this enabled us to find the exact point where we could meet the shaman.

I did not see him until the last possible moment, only after we turned around the edge of one of the more rocky hills, just before the tall mountains. He was just simply standing still, erect, waiting in the direction we were approaching, the only one possible in that mountainous terrain. I do not know how he could possibly have arrived in that deserted wilderness. He did appear, however, exactly as I had seen him in the mental image that was projected to me by the wise man inside the Earth, right down to the most specific details. He was wearing a backpack that was not too full over a carelessly unbuttoned jacket with a checked shirt underneath. His pants were green and shabby, and his footwear consisted of scuffed boots. As we approached in the car, I intuitively grasped the lack of interest of the shaman with regard to his dress. He was tall, thin, about 60 years old, and the long hair that reached down the middle of his back streamed into white and dark strands. There were several small objects in his hair: several rings, a feather, and even a tiny little eagle carved in wood. I saw red and white lines on his fingers, and on the forehead, he had a long and wide indigo line.

He seemed to be waiting for us, but his look and attention were somehow diverted. Stopping a few meters away, we got out of the car and got closer to him. The man did nothing, did not move, and made no gesture. Very intently, he watched us with penetrating black eyes that made his deeply creased sun-burned face look even more severe. Cezar addressed him with a few welcoming words in English and then asked him precisely what we needed to do next. The shaman was not saying a thing but just looked at us. He was not hostile but neither was he brimming with amiability. There were some embarrassing moments until I addressed him in Spanish, once again explaining what was obvious to each of us: that we are the ones that he was waiting for. After listening carefully, he made a short gesture of approval; and without a word, he beckoned us to follow him.

Without hurrying, we began our ascent on a steep slope, passing by the boulders and rocks with even steps. It was not necessary to worry about the vehicle because the desolation of the area was complete. As I walked in

silence, I again asked myself how the shaman had arrived at the meeting point. We had traveled about fifty kilometers from the airport to reach it, and a long part of the journey was through the arid desert and on an abandoned secondary road. As I did not see any other car, I assume that the shaman did not drive there. I wondered if was driven by someone who had then left.

The entire experience seemed pretty strange to me; but at the same time, challenging. Starting from the way in which this connection was brought to our attention until the actual meeting with this strange character, who appeared as if he was from another world, everything seemed to be taken from a Tim Burton film, except for the fact that it was very real.

We continued walking through rocks and stones, descending and ascending through the hills until the ascent became rather steep and consisted only of rocks. To a certain extent, walking through this arid and rocky emptiness reminded me of my experience with Repa Sundhi in Tibet as we traveled to the entrance of the cave where I met the goddess Machandi. The only difference here was that the landscape was more red and the mountains less tall.

After making our way around a bigger rock, a man and woman suddenly appeared in front of us, standing and seemingly waiting for us. They were about ten meters in front of us, at an opening in the mountain rock. If you looked at the entrance from the angle from which I could see as I was climbing, you would have said that there was nothing there, but as my position changed, I saw that the opening in the mountain appeared wider, but it did not particularly attract special attention. From the images that the wise man had sent us, I neither recognized the area, the opening in the mountain, nor the two people in front of us; but I was suspecting that we were only given the information that was necessary to facilitate the beginning of our travel in order to meet our guides.

The man and the woman were less tall than the shaman, but they seemed to have an older ancestral connection than him. The clothes that they wore were of good quality, and their long shawls evoked in me a similar identification with the clothing of the people in Peru or Bolivia save for the fact they were not wearing comparable hats. By my estimation, the woman was about forty years old and the man forty-five. Their faces were serene with traces of smiles. Stopping a few meters away from them, we saluted them in Spanish. They bowed; and unlike the shaman, the man simply told

us that they were waiting for us. He also spoke Spanish but with a certain accent. They then beckoned us to follow them, but the shaman stayed put. Even though we had our mobile phone GPS and knew the coordinates of where we had left our vehicle, I was hoping that he would once again wait for us. Walking behind the two, we entered a small cave on a mountain slope. It was obvious that this was not a traveled path, but even if it was, its location in the mountain and the way in which it was somehow hidden from sight made it difficult to be identified.

When we entered, I had the certain impression that I was descending on an inclined plane, and this gave me a sensation of slight dizziness even though the ground ahead was level. The corridor we had entered was not too long, about five to six meters; and afterwards, it opened into a normal cave. As soon as we walked into the small space of that cave, my sensation of dizziness and descending disappeared. The cave was pretty narrow, not too tall, and extended a small distance into the inside the mountain.

I then had one of the most interesting experiences I had ever had up to that moment when, after we had moved a few steps into the mountain, it seemed that Cezar and I were passing together through different sections of space and time. At first, I thought that it was only my distorted impression, however, I became convinced of the reality very quickly. Even after the first few steps, I saw moisture appearing on the walls and also tiny water springs that were pouring down along them. I was apparently still in the same mountain cavity, but something had somehow changed; and this all happened without myself being able to figure out how. I was only seeing the effects.

As I moved further into the cavern, huge crystals appeared on all sides, some being up to one meter high. They spurted out in all directions and some formed bundles, like a bouquet of flowers. I had the feeling that there were similar halls of crystals in this cavity we had entered and that the landscape would somehow change unexpectedly as we would enter each one. I figured out that, due to the spatial distortion we were passing through, we were walking very huge distances and that we were also experiencing an alteration of our consciousness. It was clear that this little cave was a crossing point, an access portal to the subtle dimensions of the Earth's interior, and that the way of travel through the physical plane to the subtle one was really astounding. With every step that I made, I had the

feeling that we were going through enormous distances and that the surrounding reality changed according to the “area” I was passing through. As I advanced further towards what I thought was the bottom of the cave, going behind the two guides, I suddenly felt a strong wave of heat, indicating to me that we were probably passing through a zone with melted magma. I felt like I was in a sort of trance; but at the same time, I was perfectly lucid and aware of what was happening.

After that heat sensation, I saw another zone with crystals and then moisture again, even more highlighted than the first time. Suddenly, I had the impression that I had passed through a door, even though I saw nothing of the sort. All of a sudden, the passage in which we were was perfectly dry and we had come to its end. There, I saw, dug into the rock, a rectangle with a small arch above it through which the man and woman passed, disappearing from our sight. Without a worry, I passed first, immediately followed by Cezar.

Suddenly, I found myself inside a house. It was as if I had just emerged from a storeroom inside the house. I saw the man closing the door behind me, and I noticed, somehow strangely, his hand pressing the door handle at a much slower pace than would be expected. At the moment when the door completely closed, however, I was startled, as if I had emerged out of that trance-like state and was returning to a normal condition. My impression was that I was now completely integrated into the reality of the subtle plane in which I had just entered without having anymore connection to the physical plane. It was like a clear delineation had been made so that I now had a precise knowledge of the reality around me. Later, after talking to Cezar about our experience and analyzing its various stages, I understood that my assessments and judgments about what I was seeing were based exclusively upon associations that I was familiar with from the physical plane. The long train of conceptions and ideas that were imprinted in my mind with regard to the laws and specifics of physical matter created a kind of slowing down of perception as we penetrated into the etheric plane, and it accentuated as we advanced to higher frequencies such as the astral.

Closing the door behind us meant a clear breaking of the connection with the physical plane.

I then oriented my attention to the place in which I now was. It was a large room with many windows and very beautifully carved wooden chairs. I then realized that the way in which I was perceiving what was surrounding

me there was completely different than my previous experiences in which things appeared only in one reference frame. Here, they were somehow nuanced. For example, those chairs might have looked old at first glance, even if they were elegant, but when you looked at them more closely, the perspective on them changed in a fine way, making them appear as modern objects, taste- fully and highly refined. It seemed to be more of a matter of detail: the closer you looked at an object, the more exceptional it became or the more perfected it appeared to be.

The room was harmonious and very pleasant. In the middle, there was a table that seemed to be made out of glass because it was transparent, and I saw a container with some fruits and a vase with flowers in it. The strange way in which I was perceiving things ex- tended because, while I knew there was a bookcase on one wall of the room, I could not actually see it there. In physical terms, I would have said that it was invisible, but Cezar explained to me afterward that I was not able to see certain elements because my consciousness and senses were not yet properly adjusted to the frequencies specific to the plane which we were in, thus causing certain uncoordinated perceptions between what I was seeing and what I knew to be. Still, even figuring out all of those relative oddities, I was not bothered by them at all as I considered them to be normal somehow.

I began to realize that in that advanced reality within the Earth, knowledge was manifested in a superior way. For example, on the right side of the room there were two large and elegant wall-mount- ed windows that did not have glass, but I could tell, nevertheless, there was a barrier there. While I could see what was outside, I knew that someone on the outside could not see inside.

In front of me was an exit door from this “house,” and to the left, I saw another door to what we could call a kitchen. I did, however, not see any of the appliances or utensils that we are used to, such as a stove, oven or other items, but within the field of my consciousness, I understood that this was the place where the creatures of that house prepared their food.

Through the opening of the door, I could see many fruits and a sort of device which I knew everything about in spite of the fact that I cannot explain how or why. Somehow, I knew that the device was used to directly extract the pure subtle energy of each fruit, just the way we extract juice with special appliances. I then heard the voice of the man who was accompanying us, but I was only hearing it in my mind. He was clearly

speaking a language that I did not know, but I understood very well what he wanted to say.

“We have indeed reached a higher stage evolution where we extract the energetic essence of the fruit which we then consume.”

He then entered that room that I associated with a kitchen and came back with that device which resembled one of our juicers. It had a sort of tall vertical body and a sort of sphere into which the essence was probably extracted. Picking up a fruit off of the table which seemed to be an apple, although bigger and thicker, he placed it in the appliance. He then made a movement with his hand, putting it over the sphere, whereupon I heard a faint tingling sound, and I perceived a penetrating odor similar to a strong tea consisting of apple and cinnamon. The man then detached a small pot-like container from the device and showed me its contents: a small amount of a substance that appeared to be semi-liquid.

“This is what we consume from fruits,” the man told us. “It is a very pure and energizing element.”

He showed us how he kept the food: in a sort of apparatus that I saw in a niche at the back of the room; but even though I knew there was some sort of device there, I could not see it with any clarity, its appearance reminding me of a blurred or faded bubble. Although I did not understand anything, it seemed to me that the man knew what I could and could not see as his explanations were insightful.

“For the time being, you can’t distinguish it (the device) because your mind has nothing to associate it with, but it serves the function of maintaining the food in an optimal condition. We eat only vegetables that are neither dehydrated, dried, nor preserved at a low-temperature.”

Saying this, he took another fruit, similar to an avocado, then took off an item from a shelf that I initially thought to be a string and passed it over the fruit. It turned out that the “string” was actually the mouth or opening of an “energetic bag” designed to preserve the product in its present condition without its energy being in any way lost, compromised or altered from a qualitative point of view. It was only after the fruit came into that “bag” that I could see an outline around the food manifesting as a very fine field of energy. The man then put the food in that appliance which now, after the explanations I was given, appeared to me in a slightly clearer form.

Within the left side of that big room, there were stairs leading to a floor which I felt was an area with rooms for those living there to rest and sleep.

The lower chamber had a door to a corridor that led to several small rooms that were like storage stalls where various objects were placed. Generally, the functionality of the house was roughly the same as what we know in our world save for small differences that are specific to the subtle plane in which it exists. The technology, of course, is more advanced. For example, they also had a sort of window blind that could be dropped, dimming the light; but when that was done, the blinds “stick” to the surface of the window, even though the window apparently contains no glass to adhere to. The man explained (telepathically) that they have light all the time, and this is why they must resort to this method for periods of rest or sleep as it enables the house to become dark.

We then went outside through what we could call a door. In reality, however, there was nothing there. The space was defined for a door although it was not rectangular and the upper side was curved like a small arch. From inside the house, I was seeing everything that was on the street outside, but after getting out and looking behind myself, I saw that the space designated for the door was opaque and had a dark indigo color. I stopped and put my head through that door and immediately saw the inside of the living room. Then, I took my head out and had the opaque surface in front of me, and I could not see inside. I played around like this a couple of times, coming in and out of the house again with my entire body. It was most likely a protective energy screen, programmed to have that specific effect. The screen was not only visual, it was also temperature-sensitive. As we entered the house, we noticed that it was warmer, and when we went out into the street, the temperature was lower. In other words, the energy-saving and protective screen technology that they use for windows and doors secures the family’s personal environment.

After clarifying these matters to my satisfaction, I came back to the others who were impatiently expecting me and somehow amused. We started to walk down a street that had a slight slope, seeing only a few people. It was explained to us that it was early “morning” to them and most of the inhabitants in the city were in the resting cycle and sleeping.

The streets were paved with polished stone, similar to what I had seen in Tomassis. We walked to the end of the street and then on to two smaller streets until we came to a large square with a very beautiful fountain in its center. The water was bursting forth vertically into different shapes, but the interesting fact was that it was appearing only from what could best be

termed the “top half,” the bottom half of the spouting water being invisible. It was as if the water only materialized at the half-way point before forming into the beautiful shapes that it would then make.

The people that I was seeing on the street were neither tall nor exuberant, but I could see a refinement and kindness of their soul from the way they looked and from their happy faces. Their features were Amerindian but in a very refined form.

“The fact that we live under the light of this sun has, over time, facilitated certain structural changes in us, at all levels,” the man explained. “In comparison to the sun on the surface, it is a completely different influence.” Cezar then asked him about their origin.

“We have been here for thousands of years, even before what you know as the Mayan civilization. Our ancestors are those who founded the Olmec and Toltec civilizations on the surface. A part of them remained there while others came here.”

The man explained to us that this was not the only city with descendants of this lineage. Those we know in more recent times as Mayans and Incas also had ancestors who lived inside the planet, although in different areas.

“But, our city is very old and, in time, it evolved towards the center of the planet, where we are now. Here is the heart that supports everything, and here are the very tall people that some on the surface have heard of. You know very well what this is about,” the man said, turning to Cezar. “We have taken on the task of showing you this way of access. In the future, it will have been shown to have a certain importance for Mankind.”

Understanding that the man was referring to the world of Shambhala, I felt a profound emotion because I suddenly remembered what I had experienced in the presence of the Guardian and what I saw when he showed us the extraordinary brilliance of Shambhala and the feeling of spiritual elevation that had accompanied it. I strongly wished to see that wonderful world again, and now I was receiving the confirmation that I was now at the right place at the right time.

In perfect synchronicity, we went from the square to a main street that opened up to a view of the horizon where I could then see and recognize the magnificent beauty of the world of Shambhala. Far away, beyond a gulf that I associated with a lake, I saw the glittering of the white walls and imposing buildings of that fairy-like land. The mere fact of seeing these things gave me a feeling of dignity and extraordinary force that was subtly infused into

my being, creating a state of sacredness and nostalgia that reaches out into infinity.

What I felt was a very profound force of knowledge, an unwavering weight of spiritual authority that reaches beyond any context of slippage or imbalance. I slowly bowed my head in a sincere act of humility and gratitude for the deep wisdom that is spread by the beings in this wonderful land.

Looking beyond to the horizon, I could see the slight curving of the Earth, but it was very far away and appeared more as a blurred vision that was lost in the dense blue of the sky. My intuition about the remote city was then confirmed to me by our guide as he made a wide gesture with his hand, pointing to those walls and spoke.

“There is one of the entrances to Shambhala. We’ll come back a little later to admire the view.”

I was vexed to see that the man was using the same name that we also use for the superior world inside the Earth, but he explained to me that the spiritual tradition of Mankind is responsible for preserving this name as a memory from ancestral times when things were different on the surface of the Earth. The name has been transmitted over eons up to the present day. We spent a while admiring the splendid vision that stood before our eyes, after which the man invited us to go further onto the other streets of the city. I felt a very pleasant warm wind that was touching my skin and creating an extraordinary sensation of wellness throughout my being.

At first, the city created the impression of being ancient, but this only amounted to a first impression because, as my attention became focused, things seemed to change as I could now see a modern and even technologically advanced aspect. None of the buildings exceeded one story in height, and the houses were adjacent to each other without any yards. Behind the houses and the main square sprawled lush forests. Nature seemed to blend very well with the activity and presence of the people.

GENERAL VIEW OVER SHAMBHALA FROM THE CITY OF UTKLAHA



After a detour, we arrived again in the central square where I saw some people this time. Their clothing was simple but refined. I saw that most of the men wore a sort of robe, long to the heels, split down the sides, and with pants underneath. The women wore a long dress that was tied at the waist with an elegant belt. The dress was tailored with feminine aspects and beautiful folds on the sides. Their footwear were sort of small boots that resembled galoshes except that they were a lot more elegant and had a strap on the side. Even though the footwear seemed soft, I noticed than when it hit the tiles, the bottom (of the shoe) would harden, but when biological matter, like soil or grass, was stepped on, it would mould according to that shape.

I admired the refinement of their clothing, and even though it was simple, it was very elegant and designed with good taste. For a while, I studied our two guides; and especially so because they represented a very nice couple. The woman was captivating through the harmony of her form and a commanding appearance, and this was doubled by reason of a great kindness emanating from her that manifested through her large eyes which were a mixture of gray and hazel. Her dark brown hair was long and curly, and she wore a round-shaped medallion without a wire at her neck. Seeing that I was interested in the symbol engraved on it, she explained that it represented a sort of coat of arms of her family's ancestry. She explained to me that the medallion adhered to her skin without being held by anything due to the resonance created between its specific vibration and the feelings in her heart. Considering that I was in the lofty atmosphere of the etheric plane, such phenomena seemed perfectly explicable to me as it was more energetic in nature and less material.

Their garments were not representative of what others wore. When we arrived at the fountain in the square, I saw people wearing tight clothing. I

figured out that those people were preoccupied by a certain activity that we would equate to sports in our world. A short distance in front of us, one of the men was moving pretty fast toward the sea, probably to swim or to engage in a similar activity.

Watching with greater attention, I noticed that we were actually on the edge of the city which stretched far to our right. From where we were located, the village seemed to lie on a peninsula that extended deep into the sea, and on the horizon, we saw the realm of Shambhala with its walls and other buildings beyond it. Looking to the right, toward the city, I noticed several high-rise buildings that had a special architectural line, though not necessarily futuristic. I realized then that the closer they were to the city center, the higher were the buildings.

I then turned my gaze to the sky and watched it more carefully. Their sun was exactly overhead at its zenith and was not changing its position. Even if it was not easy, I could look at it without being blinded because the intensity of its light is about two-thirds of our sun. Its size was also smaller, about half of the diameter of the solar disc that we see in our sky. The light was gentle and the air warm, like it would be during May or June. Since we arrived here, however, I noticed that the air had less oxygen than we have on our surface world, but its lack was totally compensated for by the subtle energy it contained. Our guide explained to us that this was due to the special radiation of the sun inside our Earth that is actually the etheric manifestation of the black hole in the center.

The sky was not blue as we see it on the surface but more like a combination of blue, white and grey, making it appear somewhat diffused. The light itself seemed to be "milky" as if it were comforting each shape on the skyline by putting into a protective covering. I also saw clouds in the sky that were appearing in clearer shapes than those of the sky in Tomassis. The man told us that we were on a peninsula that extended into the ocean. I was surprised to hear this term, but he confirmed that it is an immense ocean and that other areas of the planet's interior still have large expanses of water, lakes and even seas. I already had experienced this in Tomassis where I saw that great sea or what was at least a large lake. In addition, I knew about the suspicions of scientists and their measurements attesting to the existence of an inner ocean, so I could easily understand this, however, the term "ocean" seemed amazing to me at that time, especially because the waves that I saw were very small. The man explained that this is due to the

special configuration of the land in this region of the peninsula which forms a gulf, thus protecting the shore from bigger waves.

I am inclined to believe that the water of this ocean is sweet, even though I cannot say this with certainty. Generally speaking, I figured out that you are allowed to ask what they want you to know, and if you want to also ask other questions afterward, something seems to stop you. The situation was somewhat similar in which a group visits a museum and listens to the explanations of the guide. You can ask two or three questions, but after that, you are beholden to the direction of the guide and the agenda that he is there to serve. Therefore, I did not ask anything about the water in the ocean, but I felt a certain internal knowledge, specific to that plane in which we were and where things happen differently than at the surface; and somehow, I knew that the water was still different than the ocean water on the surface, thinking it to be sweet and salty at the same time. I also knew that the specific energetic quality of the water was caused by the action of the sun in their sky, just the way the air has a special energetic charge in it. In the meantime, we walked down that street and arrived at the ocean beach that was covered with clean white sand. Several small and sparse cliffs were pleasantly contrasting with the gentle glare of the sand. At the end of the stone-paved road, beyond which was the sand of the beach, there were several shrubs surrounding the area.

I gazed wildly beyond the bay at the splendor of those buildings and the white walls that meant the entrance area into the realm of Shambhala. Being a little closer to that land and having a completely free and clear perspective without the obstruction of other buildings, I was able to better see some of the features of that sublime realm. The buildings were tall, bright and transparent, seeming to be made of diamond. They were imposing, with bold shapes and spiral features being dominant. This time, however, I could see with greater clarity that behind those majestic buildings were other constructions, but it was as if they were hidden in some kind of halo through which I could not distinguish too well. I asked the guide what that the halo is and what it was hiding.

“The halo is unique to your perception,” the man answered me. “It represents the limit to which your consciousness can understand what it sees. Beyond this limit, it can no longer perceive the vibrational frequency of what is there and that is why it appears occulted or hidden to you. I, however, clearly see that reality and so does your friend.”

I knew that Cezar had been to Shambhala many times in the past, but he never opened up on this subject, and I felt it was a barrier that must be respected and so I did not insist on asking him about it. I felt a great joy for him, and I was hoping that now, as my experience became richer, I would find out more from him, aspiring to go to that realm myself.

The man continued with his explanations.

“Still, even among the inhabitants of our city, there are few who have the capacity of seeing “beyond the halo.” The majority see it just the way you are perceiving it now. People only see the entrance areas of these buildings that you are looking at now, and they cross the gulf often to go there to receive teachings and spiritual training. It is like an apprenticeship zone because it only signifies the entrance zone to the realm of Shambhala. In order to effectively get to Shambhala, you need to be in the region that you see far away, covered by a ‘halo’.”

Even though I understood the principle of what he had said, I still remained attached to certain conceptions and tendencies that are inoculated into the existence of the physical plane. For example, I wanted to know what precisely would happen if someone were to go to the peripheral zone of Shambhala; and from there, continue on their way to the halo in order arrive inside that fabled destination.

Looking slightly amused, he appreciated the innocence of me asking that question and he answered me.

“Even if someone were to do that, one would find oneself on the mountain or in the forest. You cannot know something that you are not yet ready to know. This is the reason why many of our peers go to that apprentice zone of Shambhala, like a spiritual school, through which they evolve and refine their consciousness. Later, they become capable of accessing the consciousness plane of Shambhala and enter the territory.”

Still, it was not too clear if other beings from other zones and cities inside the Earth were also coming to this region. It seemed to me that the commuting required would be too complicated.

“Perhaps it is easy for people here to have access,” I asked, “but for others inside or even at the surface, it seems that they would have a difficult time accessing these learning sessions. I imagine there are no collective excursions.”

“You judge such things in the spirit of physical laws, but here things are totally different, especially regarding this realm that many of you on the

surface consider to be legendary or mythical. You see it with your own eyes. It is as real as possible, even if you do not have access to anything other than a small part of it. What many people cannot understand, however, is the fact that Shambhala is not located somewhere precisely. It is indeed an independent stand-alone world, but it has branches in different places so that those who are prepared can enter into this realm whether they are from the other side of the internal cavity of the Earth or from other cities or worlds, including the surface of the planet.”

“And how do they do it?” I asked, very interested.

“Through certain dimensional gates, like the one through which you also came here, to Utklaha.”

I remained thoughtful, telling myself that anyone could have stumbled upon such an inter-dimensional gate. The man immediately picked up my mental inference and he corrected me.

“Apparently, you could say so; but in reality, things are totally different. The access is very strictly controlled, and it is not a mechanical or automatic process as you might think. For example, in order to have access, it is not enough to know that there is an opening to the world of Shambhala in some particular place. Even if you get to the place where you know a gate exists, you still cannot pass unless you know certain rules of its cyclicity or of its specific position. Besides that, there are also guardians of such special places.”

All of a sudden, the memories of my recent travel and the meeting with the Guardian encompassed me.

“Are you such a guardian?” I asked our guide sincerely.

“I received this task from the wise men. I keep an eye on the passing from the surface to the world of Shambhala through the gate by which you came. They announce to me who should come here and who should not. It is a task that I have assumed with my family.”

“Was it imposed? Is it like a job or something else, like a service?” I asked, curious to know how things are there.

“It is neither a job nor a sport nor an occasional habit. It is a natural attitude, something that develops naturally according to one’s degree of understanding. No one is imposing anything to someone else here.”

I then thought of our condition on the surface world and the manipulation, lies and oppression existing almost everywhere in all sorts of shapes and sizes and compared it to the silence, calm, and wisdom ruling here inside

the Earth, near Shambhala. Who would want go back to “prison”? But still, things have a purpose of their own and there is a certain order of things that has to be respected.

Before I could go further with my philosophy, the man beckoned me with his hand, making an invitation to continue our way back to the city. With the streets still relatively empty, we walked like this for a few minutes with our guide a bit ahead and his wife always on my left, but a bit behind. I perceived her wonderful, sweet and dignified presence; and at the same time, a delicacy that emphasized her strong personality. She brought gentleness, affection, femininity, and harmony into our group and I could feel it clearly.

We approached the mountainous part of the city, and on the left side of the beach and the bay, the man pointed to the horizon. Looking carefully, I was able to notice, even if rather blurred, the ample internal curvature of the Earth, but only on a relatively small scale. Even so, the feeling was overwhelming. I saw everything as a gigantic blue-tinted structure, even though it seemed to be aerated due to the great distance to it.

“Only from this angle can you see the inner curvature of the Earth and only if it is clear and without clouds. It cannot be seen from other areas due to the light and radius, but if you look right here, the light falls in a certain way and you can understand that you are inside the planet.”

I could only vaguely see the curvature on the horizon when I looked to the realm of Shambhala near the beach, but from here, you could see it so much better and from a greater height, even though it was a great distance away. Theoretically, the curvature should be observable from any point or city inside the gigantic cavity in the center of the planet, but in practice, there is no difference to the way in which we see it at the surface: the line of the horizon is closed before the eye clearly perceives the curvature. On the surface, it is downwards and we cannot see it. Inside, it is upwards, but the nature of the light and the distance makes it fade away almost completely. When you are inside the Earth in the immense subtle or ethereal cavity in its center, a very special feeling arises, a certain experience that cannot be mistaken or compromised. The most appropriate depiction of that emotion is that you feel protected. Apparently, someone on the surface world might harbor the consideration that, once one gets inside the planet, they would feel either constrained, limited, or sealed to the degree they cannot see the stars or the sky and cannot have the sensation of open air. With regard to

this, there is no such problem for the inhabitants of the center of the Earth because, as our guide explained to me, their spiritual level allows them to understand and to feel to a certain measure that the Universe is in themselves. From this point of view, they do not have to see the stars in the sky to know or to feel that they exist in the immensity of cosmic space. In a way, it is like the issue of happiness: you cannot find true happiness in the exterior world no matter how much you search for it, but only when you go inside your being do you get to its springs. A hermit, surrounded by the rock of the mountain where he cannot see the stars in the sky, never suffers because of remaining motionless for years in his cave. Neither does he suffer from claustrophobia or from not having enough space. His very rich inner spiritual experience brings him much more knowledge and sensation than all the stars in the sky.

Being there, in the cavity of the center of the Earth, I felt a sensation of protection, wellness and safety. I was not scared and now better understood the psychology of the inhabitants inside the planet who feel very free and content. They live in a total symbiosis with nature, without intervening with it such as occurs on the surface; and from what I could figure out, violence does not exist.

The man turned to us, making a gesture to move on. We turned to the square and then saw more people on the streets as well as vehicles, the first I had seen. They were anti-gravitational and resembled small uncovered or open capsules, moving through the air at about one meter in height without any noise other than the swish of their passing through the air. Apparently, I could say that the person sitting down inside was driving the vehicle, but in fact, I did not see any steering wheel or joysticks. Instead, what I noticed was like a sort of computerized board, but I cannot be sure on this detail because I did not get closer to the vehicle.

The guide then showed us other vehicles in the sky that were a lot bigger and were flying at a great height. They had a tubular and cylindrical shape and were probably used to transport goods and people. Along with the intensification of the aerial activity, the atmosphere in the city took on more of a technical air, and, at the time, it induced a state of spiritual exaltation. The big cylindrical vehicles in the sky had different routes at different heights and some of them were heading right to Shambhala. I also saw other smaller flying vehicles amongst them of different shapes. All of those shuttles were flying rectilinear, but at different elevations. This

intensification of aerial activity, combined with seeing the bright majestic buildings of Shambhala, created in me a very strong feeling what would be thought of as futuristic. Still, almost the only sounds that I heard were natural ones and some-times, on the rare occasions when we spoke, our voices, because most of the conversations were telepathic. The flora and fauna assured the general sonorous background sound. I was hearing and seeing insects flying, the water of the ocean swishing, the murmur of the trees, and the squeal of some birds that resemble pterodactyls from ages passed, but these were of smaller sizes.

While I was looking at that pretty intense aerial activity, I saw an immense vertical vortex starting to appear. It resembled the vortex of a tornado in certain aspects, but the foot of the “funnel” was erect. Around the funnel, along its length, there were several rings. The vortex was huge and darker in color than the rest of the clouds, creating a mysterious but terrible power. I saw the foot of the funnel come near the ground, but it did not touch it. Then, almost immediately, I saw three shuttles, one very big and two smaller ones, accompany it, coming from above through the opening of the funnel and then moving out into the atmosphere of the city. They had the shape of a lens and the big one was like a double lens. The shuttles headed to the right and towards the center of the city which was quite a big distance from where we were.

Astounded, I watched this phenomena as I heard our guide talking as he pointed to the vortex.

“There is what you on the surface say is the geographic South Pole. The vortex represents the passing zone; and it opens up at precise moments when certain magnetic fields are aligning themselves. We know precisely when these important moments occur.”

At the beginning, I was surprised to hear his voice which was gentle and warm but strong. I perfectly understood what he said to me, but I was hearing the sounds of a language that I did not know. I recognized it is Mayan, but it was probably a derivative or evolved version of it.

Recovering from the initial surprise, I focused myself once again on the problem of the vortex. I thought that the count-less mysteries and weird stuff that has occurred in Antarctica, among which is the memorable experience of Admiral Byrd, are not at all coincidental and can now be confirmed.

“In other words, are we just about under the South Pole now?” I asked, almost not believing.

“Yes,” he answered, “on an approximate vertical line.”

“This means that anyone passing through there arrives through the vortex to here?”

Cezar intervened.

“Only if they allow it. You know, we discussed this before.” “That is correct,” said our guide. “The vortex opens only at certain moments and just in certain conditions. It is not a constant phenomenon.”

“Indeed,” I responded. “I have already discussed the problem with Cezar and it could be applicable in this case. On the surface, vertically, when someone in the physical plane passes through that point, they do not feel anything special if the subtle connection is not made. But, if you are in a more elevated state of consciousness, and if the wise men of Shambhala allow your access, then slowly, small step by small step, you get in, even though you did not even notice it at the beginning. But, after a while, you see how the landscape starts to change. The snow gradually disappears and vegetation appears in its place. You can see even animals. Then, at that point, you are already inside the Earth.”

The man then spoke to me.

“There are two possibilities: either we are the ones allowing the access or asking for it, as it was in your case; or he or she is already a pretty evolved spiritually being that can ‘catch’ the necessary state to get into our world. At the same time, it is their right and their merit.”

“Is this also valid for entering the realm of Shambhala?” I asked.

“Of course. It is just that there are some successive stages. The world of Shambhala is ‘stratified’ with a hierarchy of different levels, like rings. If you envision a ring-like structure, you get only to the ring that corresponds to your consciousness at a particular moment.”

I was astounded, and at the same time, a bit discouraged. I was not even allowed access beyond the first wall, it representing the entrance to Shambhala, or the first ring, never mind further access to the center which, as I understood from our guide, represents the Supreme Wisdom.

“You need to understand that these rings are like energetic barriers that you cannot overcome unless you have the necessary preparation,” the man specified, probably noticing that my understanding was not exactly correct

but inclined to the same type of physical interpretation as in the surface world that made me think of the rings as concentric walls.

"You get deeper according to your level of consciousness," the man also specified. "There have been some civilizations in your world that have applied the same ring structure as a physical construction, but its profound significance is subtle in nature and refers to the barriers corresponding to the level of consciousness."

From here, the discussion extended to the level of knowledge and technology possessed by the diverse community inside the Earth as well as the planes of consciousness that they have access to. This, however, presented a problem to me that had been bothering me for a while, and I thought it was proper to bring it up as this point.

I knew from my discussions with Dr. Xien and Cezar that, as you go to the center of the planet, the vibrational frequency rises and the planes of manifestation culminate with the causal plane in the center of the planet. Logically, the realm of Shambhala is an exponent of the highest frequencies and that is exactly why I saw it right in the center of the Earth. Still, I was not succeeding to explain to myself how this is possible since Utklaha exists only in the etheric plane, even if it does possess a high frequency. In my opinion, there was not sufficient space with which to measure a certain proportionality of manifestation in order to explain the jump from the etheric to the causal. We were in the etheric plane, and I was seeing Shambhala over the gulf, the symbol of life and spiritual illumination. To me, it seemed "too close" and that's why, while we were ambling to the house of the man and woman, I asked Cezar a question, in a bit of a whisper.

"We are in the center of the planet and we are still talking about the etheric plane? Where do the astral, mental and causal planes of the planet compress?"

Cezar seemed to make an effort to understand what I actually meant. After a few seconds, he spoke up and answered me but with a bit of admonishment in his voice.

"You are thinking too mechanically about things. Penetrating the subtle planes as you move further into the center of the Earth cannot be treated strictly with reference to dimensional measures, such as in kilometers. You see the entrance to Shambhala from here, where the frequency is a lot higher, and apparently, you are only a stone's throw away from this realm,

in the etheric plan. Logic tells you that Shambhala should also be in the etheric plane, or at least at an entrance to the astral plane, because it is very close and there is not enough space, proportionally speaking, to account for passage to the superior planes: the astral, mental, and causal. In reality, however, this is a problem of manifesting quality: namely the vibrational frequency, and not a matter of quantity (dimension). You are thinking quantitatively when, actually, the problem is referring to a qualitative point of view. You do not measure the distance between the ethereal and causal in terms of meters.”

His explanation clarified once more how important it is that, when we think about the subtle and spiritual aspects, we do not let our minds be fixated only upon the laws of the physical plane and the attitudes and prejudices that accompany such.

In the meanwhile, we were heading to the house of the family, and we arrived there in a short period of time. As we walked, the man had the time to tell us that the cities inside the Earth exist at different depths and each one, including those in the central cavity, have their own personality, knowledge, tradition, and level of consciousness. Even if these are connected and they communicate, each structures its existence on its origin and individuality.

As we all entered the house and entered into the big room, I was drawn to the bookcase, near one of the walls. I continued to know that the bookcase was there, but I was not seeing anything on the wall there. Seeing that my attention was fixed on this, the woman came closer to the wall and made a gentle gesture with her hand, like a fan, whereupon an apparition gave itself away and allowed me to see that bookcase. The space that the shelves occupied was not big, and the books had a special format. Curious, I got closer and took out one of these books, none of which resembled what we are used to. The pages or leafs were much thicker and the books here generally had the appearance of a carrying case with CDs (compact digital discs).

Each “leaf” represented a domain or a history covering a long period of time. For example, when I examined such a book “sheet,” it covered the history of Mankind for nearly a thousand years. The sheets were actually “states of knowledge” that were accessed or “dipped into” by simply touching the hand of the leaf. I told myself that what I was seeing here was even more technologically advanced than the archives from the occult

chamber in Egypt, to which I have had access to during my travel through the First Tunnel. It was no longer about holographic projections nor about watching images. Everything was perceived by a direct interaction between that book and one's consciousness. You knew and you understood the informational content on the page. I rapidly figured out that this also involves an extraordinary efficient process of inter activity. I could enter in the informational content and select what I wished to know. This could be applied in a general way or in a detailed manner, all depending upon what interested me.

I discovered all this in just few seconds of manipulating one of the books in the bookcase. It was a much advanced and somewhat "empathic" knowledge that allowed for easier assimilation of information. I felt there were books about medicine, history, culture, science, construction, and many other areas.

The first book that I took off the shelf was on medicine, and by merely keeping it in my hand, I knew what that treatise was on: mainly, bones and the skeleton. I felt this was general information. If I wanted to know something in detail or to look for precise data, the information would become much more detailed; and this way, the study could begin. I put the book back and I took another that was on the human culture and civilization of the entire planet. When I opened it, I immediately understood the way in which the information was structured, and it was almost like a verbal process. If I was choosing a year, there was synthesized knowledge of what happened in different parts of the world at that time period, such as in China, Europe, America and in other areas. It was like a global history, an overview of the historical course of Mankind. I noticed that this history did not present just the important events that took place only on the surface of the planet but also the ones occurring in the cities and communities existing inside of it, as they also have their own history and evolution. Insisting upon this aspect, I was curious to find out more about Utklaha. That "leaf" covered a period of hundreds of years of history, starting with the year 1100 A.D., and it gave me information about events in the Orient, Spain, and Britain; but I rapidly focused on the history of the city in the center of the planet and understood that the inhabitants of this city were at that point already experimenting with antigravity technology in their shuttles. This eventually evolved into the technology that I saw in Utklaha. While the soldiers and knights of the Early Middle Ages had been occupied with wars

and the Crusades specific to our history, those inside the Earth had already applied levitation and had already realized the first longer travels with their shuttles, contacting other superior beings in the process.

I was curious to find out what had happened before this, and I re-turned the book and picked another which documented a history from an older period. When I touched that leaf, I was acquiring the knowledge of that book, but at the same time, I also saw correlating images. The leafs had “writing” on them that were actually some signs with a bit of relief. When they were touched by the fingers, the information seemed to “flow” into the consciousness where it was also “seen” by it. I was effectively living the information that I was receiving, seeing the correlating images with it; and at the same time, I was perfectly aware of the ambience of the chamber that I was in and also of what I was doing at the time. In a very pleasant and interesting way, my consciousness was accessing multidimensional levels and it made possible a special knowledge to which I could have access in a very special way.

Interested to find out how Utklaha appeared, I then knew and saw at the same time that, about 2300 years ago, there was only a simple village or hamlet in the area in which I was, placed in the middle of the forest. Almost everything around was only forest. I also understood that the first ones who lived there were from the Olmecs and Toltecs. These were the witch doctors and wise men of them who had access to esoteric knowledge and to the portals that allowed them to get inside and to establish the first houses, being practically the first settlement in that region. Then, little by little, others arrived here and became citizens of their civilization. At a certain point, I saw a massive increase in population, but the city was already evolved by then.

When I was “reading” this way, it was not as if I was reading line by line from a regular publication. The history that I was finding out was pretty dynamic and I think that I was actually covering it from one century to another so that I then had a global perception over an extended period of time. I figured out the subtle dexterity of how to “read” this way, but it being the first time that I did it and with no further time available, I could not investigate anything in detail. I could have accomplished this, however, because I noticed that there was “writing” on these leafs; and if I looked more carefully — it was a little pointed and in relief format — I saw that it

became finer and finer with the information becoming more and more thorough.

I then perceived a telepathic transmission from the man saying that the time of our departure was coming. I closed the book, put it back on the shelf, and the woman also made a gesture by hand as that apparition or “film projection” that covered the book case disappeared from sight. I saw a girl coming from the upper floor, descending down the stairs. The woman introduced her as their daughter. She was seventeen years old and she was indeed beautiful, combining more features from her mother than from her father: the same long and curly hair, the same color of the eyes, and the same dignified and delicate air that the woman had. Her body was very harmonious and well proportioned, emanating the energy specific to her age. As far as I could tell, she had inherited from her father the structure of her nose and mouth, for here the physical features were similar.

We were introduced as coming out of the “outer curve” which I thought sounded interesting because it was the first time that I heard the way that they relate to our world. Greeting us, the girl looked at us with some curiosity, then went on and left the house, heading for the square.

I then knew that we had returned to the surface. The man came near to the door in the wall through which we had arrived, and he opened it because it was the only door in the house that was normal and like the doors in our world. It was completely dark beyond it, and this at first caused my heart to beat strongly. The man then made a sign as he entered into the darkness, followed by Cezar and then me. The woman came after me, and I heard her closing the door.

In the moment during which we walked in that darkness, the surrounding environment lightened up. I saw the corridor that was a few meters long, like a niche, and then the cave as we went backwards through all of the various stages that we had passed through when we came. These different stages or zones were characterized either by moisture, heat, or crystals.

When we arrived in the high temperature zone, just like upon our arrival, I entered a trance-like state in which I maintained lucidity, but everything around me seemed to be moving in slow-motion.

At a certain point, after having the false sensation of ascending, even though I was on level ground, I arrived at the front of the cave exit. Cezar and our guide were outside, and a bit further, in about the same place where we had left him, the shaman was waiting. The woman arrived behind me.

The visit to the center of the Earth had not lasted long, but it was full of information and wonderful moments.

The two guides slightly bowed their heads to us, a sign of good-bye, and then reentered the cave, disappearing from our sight. The shaman led us to our vehicle, but he refused to let us give him a lift to the city, so we returned to El Calafate and the hotel where we had booked a room. Still feeling like I was in a trance, I wished only to sleep and I did so until the next morning. I noticed that after every return from a journey inside the Earth, I felt somewhat like an outsider to the surface world for some time. I was talking less and sleeping more, but after two or three days, everything was back to normal. Cezar told me that those sensations would disappear after several trips because my body would gradually adapt to the vibrational characteristics of the interior of our planet. Although the long flight home prolonged my condition, everything went back to normal after I arrived at the Base.

It took me a month to sort out my notes and sketches about the trips I had made inside the Earth and also to establish with Cezar what I am permitted to say. While I was dealing with all of this, I also took care of the last details of organizing a very important expedition to Iraq.

The travels that I made to the inside of the planet brought about a major transformation of my knowledge and understanding of the world. They have paved the road to amazing experiences and revelations that have given me long searched for answers. All we have to do is give up on dogmatic thinking and follow the intuition from our heart.

EPILOGUE — BY PETER MOON

While the book you have just read required a relatively short amount of time to read, quite literally thousands of man hours have gone into the translation, editing and production process, not all of it by myself. I bring this up because, as the editor and publisher of the English edition of Radu Cinamar's various works, I feel it is incumbent upon me to give some context with regard to the information presented in this book.

I have now been a publisher and author for over a quarter of a century. Never in that time have I ever met with so much difficulty in bringing a work to fruition. It is not that my other publications have been easy, as some required years of research and adroit mental gymnastics to complete. Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel, however, wins the prize with regard to being the most challenging. These difficulties extended across a very wide panorama of factors ranging from the translation process to the finer contractual details. There were also other business priorities and personal factors that contributed to the slow launch of this unique and rather remarkable work, but these aspects were minimal compared to the raw inertia that had to be overcome to get the actual translation done. For example, after the original Romanian book was published, it took me eight months to get an actual copy of it in my hand and at least another six months to receive the digital files and work out the details of the contract. The translation, however, proceeded from the time I received the original book. This process was extremely cumbersome for a variety of reasons; and perhaps it would have gone like clock work if my familiar Romanian translator was not having a baby. It is not important, however, to bore you with details but only to inform you that I was opposed by various factors which, in the final analysis, can best be identified as psychic resistance. In other words, it was as if various forces did not want this book to come into print.

If I were to share details of what happened, you would readily counter with logical solutions that should have been employed. In such instances, your ideas would be correct. In practice, however, logical procedures and strategies produced inadequate responses or solutions. The good news, however, is that all of these difficulties have been overcome. I do not expect such ridiculous problems in the future and that applies to the translation process as well. It is as if a barrier has been crossed, and a not insignificant barrier.

I do think, however, it is advisable to add more context, not only in regard to the difficulties encountered in publishing this book, but also with respect to the phenomena and circumstances that it presents.

Although many Romanians are well-educated, speak English and share many Western customs, there is a huge chasm between their culture and that of America. When we bring in the esoteric factors, there is an even greater chasm. While I am referring to the issues which both Cezar and Radu bring up in this entire series of books, there are also other esoteric factors that they do not mention. Ever since Dr. David Anderson brought me to Romania in 2008, I have sought to bridge this chasm as best I could in order to share the live spiritual legacy of an ancient and mysterious land which has been overlooked, obfuscated and even vilified.

The main point here is that if a book is this hard to produce, it is an indication that there is something worthwhile inside; and perhaps more to the point, such trials and tribulation are indicative of what is known as initiation in the esoteric world. Whether you liked or resonated with this book or not, you have been introduced to an entirely new world as well as a new way to think about it. This is the gift of Radu Cinamar.

With regard to my personnel correspondence with Radu, he went silent in 2011. This was after a message when he told me to expect a visit from his mysterious friend, Elinor. That meeting never happened; but the reason for it was that I was personally not ready. That will change in the near future. I did finally hear from Radu this year, in June of 2018. He answered personal questions I had about Elinor in a letter written a year before. Radu also wanted to know why the book had not come out yet and if I had a problem with the content (I did not, save the ordeal involved in getting it translated). Additionally, he apologized for his long hiatus in communicating as well as the fact that he would be mostly inaccessible for

the near future. What he did offer me, however, proved insightful (regarding a personal matter).

As for the future, Radu plans to write at least another six books or so; and while such a proposition is always subject to change, his Romanian publisher told me that he expects Radu's next book to be published in the Romanian language in early 2019. It will be released about the same time this English edition of Inside the Earth hits the shelves in America.

Whether you believe the information herein or not, Radu has presented an incredible paradigm that can be either ignored, rejected, or appreciated and used as a template by which to seek out your own evolution. It is my opinion that if we are to be either so clever or lucky to engineer our lives in such a manner that we might have similar experiences to Radu, we had best do a lot of personal work on ourselves. In the meantime, I will respond as rapidly as possible to any new work that is presented by Radu Cinamar.

Peter Moon

Long Island November 3, 2018

FORGOTTEN GENESIS



RADU CINAMAR

FORGOTTEN GENESIS delves into ancient history in a way that no book has done before, explaining and illustrating changes in DNA that have taken place over millennia and how Mankind has evolved into what it is today. Some of the “hot spots” of human history, which have either remained unknown or have only been considered from mythological positions, are explained, including: Atlantis, Troy, Shambhala, and Hyperborea. The diversity and the accuracy of the explanations presented are clear and conclusive, combining pure esoteric knowledge with certain scientific elements. Particular emphasis is placed upon the existence and manifestation of inter-dimensional chasms or portals at the “intersections” between the physical plane and the etheric plane.

FROM THE AUTHOR:

“Even though the notions presented in this book are delicate, I considered it necessary to take a step forward and expose some deeper aspects. I also believe that the elements presented in the other volumes of this series have prepared the ground for the interested reader to gain a fair understanding of the esoteric and other factors involved with this fascinating and complex scenario. I will continue with this more elaborate approach which has become a necessity in the current context of the times. I hope that the readers of this series of volumes will correctly understand my approach and the sincere desire to expose to the world some unknown aspects of the reality we live in.”

— *Radu Cinamar*

FORGOTTEN GENESIS

Radu Cinamar

Edited by Peter Moon

SkyBooks

NEW YORK

Forgotten Genesis

Copyright © 2019 by Radu Cinamar

First English language printing, January 2020 International copyright laws apply

Cover art by Creative Circle Inc. Typography by Creative Circle Inc.

Published by: Sky Books, Box 769, Westbury, New York 11590

email: skybooks@yahoo.com

websites: www.timetravelededucationcenter.com

www.skybooksusa.com www.digitalmontauk.com

Printed and bound in the United States of America. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Cinamar, Radu / Moon, Peter

Forgotten Genesis

276 pages

ISBN 978-0-9678162-9-6

1. Body, Mind, Spirit: Occultism 2. Body, Mind, Spirit: General Library of Congress Control

Number: 2019953450

This book is dedicated to “The Ancestors”

OTHER TITLES FROM SKY BOOKS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time
Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity
Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness
Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs
The Music of Time
by Peter Moon

The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection
Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal
The Montauk Book of the Dead
The Montauk Book of the Living
Spandau Mystery
The White Bat — The Alchemy of Writing

by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

by Stewart Swerdlow

Montauk: The Alien Connection
The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

by Alexandra Bruce

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder

by Wade Gordon

The Brookhaven Connection

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvanian Sunrise
Transylvanian Moonrise
Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel
The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques
Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel

INTRODUCTION — BY PETER MOON

AUTHOR'S NOTE

CHAPTER ONE — THE EARTH IN CROSS SECTION

CHAPTER TWO — THE FLAT EARTH DELUSION

CHAPTER THREE — IMPORTANT CORRECTIONS

CHAPTER FOUR — HUMANITY'S ORIGIN ON EARTH: FROM THE COSMIC TO THE QUANTUM LEVEL

CHAPTER FIVE — TENEKAU AND MANKIND'S ORIGINS

CHAPTER SIX — SPLITTING EVOLUTION — THE E-N-L AND E-N-K BRANCHES

CHAPTER SEVEN — GENOME REINVENTION

CHAPTER EIGHT — SHAMBHALA

CHAPTER NINE — THE GREAT TARS WAR

CHAPTER TEN — HYPERBOREA

CHAPTER ELEVEN — PLANETARY COUNCIL OF TEOTIHUACAN

CHAPTER TWELVE — ATLANTIS

CHAPTER THIRTEEN — BUILDING THE EGYPTIAN PYRAMIDS

CHAPTER FOURTEEN — THE ETERNAL ENIGMA

CHAPTER FIFTEEN — TROY AND THE RETREAT OF THE MAYANS

CHAPTER SIXTEEN — THE ANUNNAKI: A DELICATE PROBLEM

EPILOGUE

INTRODUCTION — BY PETER MOON

For those of you who have picked up this book without any prior knowledge of the circumstances surrounding Radu Cinamar and his previous work, I will lay out a background and summary.

During the Cold War, there was a natural alliance between the two communist nations of Romania and the People's Republic of China. Trying to keep up with the West in regards to the most advanced and esoteric methods of reconnaissance and espionage, the Romanians sought out the help of the Chinese as they did not really trust the Russians. As part of a cultural exchange program whereby Chinese students were able to participate in educational programs in Romania, the Chinese government sent the Romanians an expert in parapsychology who would set up a secret department that would deal with all abnormal occurrences. These were referred to as "K events", but in pop culture terms of today, these might now be termed as "X-File" events. Known as Department Zero, this special unit was only known to the head of state and the head of security. Besides housing and caring for paranormal subjects, Department Zero also trained them. The expert in parapsychology who set up this unique department is known to us as Dr. Xien, and he was introduced to us in the first book of this series, *Transylvanian Sunrise*.^{*} Although Dr. Xien is an intriguing character, we do not learn too much about him in that book. We do know that he was called in after the birth of another very interesting character who also turns out to be one of the progenitors of the *Transylvania Series*. His name is Cezar Brad, and he is born with an umbilical cord that is so thick, the doctors have to use an ordinary saw to sever it. As this is an anomaly, Cezar comes under the scrutiny and eventual tutelage of Department Zero and forms a close personal relationship with Dr. Xien

from a very young age. Cezar is trained in a host of spiritual and psychic disciplines that would rival the best your imagination might offer.

[FOOTNOTE: * The book you are reading now, *Forgotten Genesis*, is the sixth in a series of books by Radu Cinamar which are collectively, along with Peter Moon's *The White Bat*, known as the *Transylvania Series*. The previous works include *Transylvanian Sunrise Transylvanian Moonrise, Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, and *The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques*, and *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*.]

As fate would clearly demonstrate, Dr. Xien was grooming Cezar to serve as a steward and guardian for what is arguably considered the greatest archeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a secret and previously inaccessible chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx containing futuristic holographic technology that was put together some 50,000 years ago.

In what could be termed a virtual Noah's Ark that far exceeds the thinking and experiential capacity of those who lived in biblical times (or even in our own times for that matter), this chamber includes technology whereby one can place their hand on a table and see their own DNA rendered in three-dimensional holograms. Other devices on the table enable one to see the DNA of alien species from other planets with accompanying star renderings so that one can see where they actually originate from. By placing two hands on different parts of the table, one can also "mix" the DNA of two species so as to see how they might look if hybridized. As the tables themselves are six feet high, the creatures who built them were gigantic compared to humans of today.

This remarkable chamber also includes a "projection hall" whereby one can see a holographic rendition of the history of Earth that is particularly tailored to the individuality of whomever might be viewing it. This history, however, abruptly cuts off in about the Fifth Century A.D., perhaps because it requires some sort of software update. One of the more intriguing aspects of the Projection Hall is that it also contains three mysterious tunnels that lead into the bowels of the Earth and similar facilities in Iraq, Mongolia, Tibet and also beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt.

Although Cezar, through the tutelage of Dr. Xien, was set up by fate to be the overseer of this remarkable archeological discovery, it was not his role

to write the story of what was found and its implications. As these events were unfolding, Cezar handpicked Radu Cinamar to write these volumes. Serving as a mentor to Radu, Cezar gave him a rapid fire education in all of the political machinations going on behind this discovery while also introducing him to the world of psychic phenomena and esoteric studies. We learn about this in the first volume, *Transylvanian Sunrise*, but we are not told exactly why Cezar picked Radu. What I can tell you from what I have learned thus far is that Cezar is a remarkably adept individual, and he knew precisely what he was doing. His psychic sensibilities are quite formidable and proved to be accurate in this case. Radu got the job done, and with the release of this book, he now has five volumes in English.

You might think that this discovery was a wonderful opportunity to enlighten Mankind and take advantage of all that this newly discovered technology has to offer for the benefit of humanity at large. Many, if not most, of the Romanians in the government who were privy to the discovery viewed it that way. Circumstances, however, dictated otherwise.

Cezar informed Radu that the actual discovery of this secret and previously unknown chamber took place when the Pentagon discovered it via the use of ground penetrating radar that operated through satellites. It is understandable that the Americans would use all technology at their disposal for reconnaissance purposes as well as to scrutinize all geographical anomalies and resources on the planet. Right or wrong, this is the purpose of the Department of Defense. What was most challenging about this intelligence, however, was that Masonic interests in the Pentagon funneled this information to a leader in Italian Freemasonry, a Signore Massini, who represents a hidden global elite that wanted access to and control of this chamber for themselves. Accordingly, Massini approached Cezar who was then the head of Department Zero and sought his cooperation. Cezar, who did not trust Massini, was forced to cooperate to a certain extent due to political circumstances. Thus, the evil interests of an Italian Freemason forged an unprecedented alliance between Romania and America with the former suddenly being admitted to NATO. The specifics of these political intrigues are detailed in the book *Transylvanian Sunrise* which is primarily the story of Cezar's life and his involvement with the uncovering of these amazing artifacts.

While the enigmatic and mysterious Dr. Xien set the stage for Cezar to uncover this secret chamber through rigorous training and education, he is a distant memory when the discovery is made and seemingly completely uninvolved in any tangible way with the political machinations and evil intrigues which allowed it to even take place. Dr. Xien, however, is an interested party and a definite progenitor of the information revealed in these books, and this comes into clear view in the second book of the series, *Transylvanian Moonrise — A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods*.

Transylvanian Moonrise begins with an editor's note from the Romanian editor, Sorin Hurmuz, who includes numerous excerpts from the Romanian press that not only corroborate Cezar's story as told by Radu but give insights into why it is credible. Above and beyond these facts, it might interest you to know that a key area near the Romanian Sphinx is blacked out on Google Earth. Besides that, Americans were seen en masse during the time of the excavations that were taking place near the Romanian Sphinx in 2003. I have also spoken to several well-placed people in Romania who believe the general story to have merit. Exactly what has taken place and all of the details are still largely a mystery, but Radu's books offer us the only clues. In addition to that, they are remarkable stories and teaching devices which integrate the mundane aspects of politics with some of the most esoteric concepts of occultism as well as the cutting edge of technology.

Radu's narrative in *Transylvanian Moonrise* begins with a mysterious man named Elinor trying to contact the enigmatic author through his publisher, Sorin Hurmuz, who has generally been instructed to stonewall any people wishing to meet with Radu. In fact, Sorin has never met with Radu and only communicates with him by special courier or with a prearranged phone card. When it is eventually discovered that Elinor is speaking on behalf of a Tibetan lama, both Sorin and Radu change their tune and a meeting is eventually arranged. This meeting is filled with a panoply of metaphysical revelations which present an entirely new paradigm by which to view the events described in *Transylvanian Sunrise*. After an amazing indoctrination into the ancient art of alchemy and the prospects of immortality, Radu meets the lama who reveals himself to be none other than Dr. Xien and explains that he once served in the royal court at Lhasa under the name of

Repa Sundhi at the time of the Chinese invasion of Tibet. Escaping that purge, he somehow ended up in the employ of the Chinese government and adopted a different identity as Dr. Xien.

Repa Sundhi has a very specific agenda for this meeting with Radu and it has to do with what is the focal point of the fourth book in the *Transylvania Series*: *The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques* (more on that later). In *Transylvanian Moonrise*, Radu learns that the lama wants to take him to the Apuseni Mountains of Transylvania. Once there, a mysterious but well-described space-translation takes place that literally transports them (as well as Elinor, who remains in their company) to certain rarefied high peaks of Tibet which are inaccessible to humans by normal transportation means. Radu is escorted into a cave where he meets another progenitor of the *Transylvania Series*. Her name is Machandi and she is a blue goddess and tantric dakini who not only educates and initiates Radu but gives him an ancient manuscript which is to be translated from ancient Tibetan and published, first in the Romanian language. Having finally been translated into English, it is the centerpiece of *The Secret Parchment*.

While *Transylvanian Moonrise* refers to the characters in *Transylvanian Sunrise* and the lama is included in the dramatic events that take place, the two books are astonishingly different and offer complementary views of the overall scenario from completely different perspectives. The third book in the series, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, is no exception. Radu is recruited to join Department Zero on a journey with Cezar into the mysterious “First Tunnel” in the Projection Hall of the Bucegi complex. This leads to a hidden chamber beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt. What they find there is no less astonishing than what has already been offered in the first two books. The purpose of the mission is to recover neatly organized slate-like tablets that are in fact a type of ancient “DVD” that project holographic “memories” of the history of the world. The tablets do not require a projector and are so numerous that they can only hope to return a portion of them to their home base, after which they will be sent to America for detailed study. Even though they cannot recover everything in one mission, what they do retrieve would take a team of viewers a considerable amount of time to view.

There is also an occult chamber containing a device consisting primarily of huge crystals that facilitates the projection of one’s consciousness back into

time. It is not a physical time travel device. It should be noted that it requires a certain amount of psychic and esoteric development to be able to withstand the rigors of projecting oneself into time, even if the physical body is not being utilized. We also learn that this device is bioresonant in that it is tuned to the physiological, mental and emotional conditions of the subject as well as their own past experiences. In other words, you would have different experiences than would I and so on.

Another intriguing aspect of the time device is that there is a certain amount of censorship present. When Cezar attempts to project his consciousness into time in order to see who created the device, he encounters blockages. While it is informative and useful in certain respects, it contains mysteries which it does not want penetrated, at least at this particular time. All of this gives rise to interesting speculation.

These censorship issues further fuel the controversy Cezar ignites by relaying his initial experience in the time device whereupon he returns to the time of Jesus in the First Century. Radu also recounts what he saw in his original experiences in the Projection Hall (beneath the Romanian Sphinx) when he witnessed events surrounding the crucifixion of Christ. This account contains UFOs wreaking havoc amidst a virtually insurmountable thunder storm while a fearing populace scrambles to save their own lives. It leaves us with a hornets nest of information, the result of which has been more than a few questioning the veracity of the authors. I should add, however, that most of the reading audience thus far has not blinked at the accounts given. They have enjoyed the book and are not judgmental about the authors. What is perhaps the most relevant aspect of this experience, however, is the fact that the device which facilitates it is bioresonant. Whether the events presented are indeed real in a conventional sense, they are certainly events that the collective consciousness has wrestled with for thousands of years.

What happens in *Mystery of Egypt*, however, is superseded by what occurs in the fourth volume, *The Secret Parchment*. Radu finds himself in the middle of the political and conspiratorial intrigue that is swirling around the effort to control the holographic chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx. Accordingly, Radu is sent to the United States to attend a remote viewing program in the Pentagon, all in an effort to defuse the rising political tensions. As the conspiratorial intrigues escalate into a full scale political and

esoteric war, there is an intervention by superior spiritual forces, one of which includes Radu being recalled to Romania in order to meet with Repa Sundhi to facilitate the translation of the ancient Tibetan manuscript or “secret parchment” which had been given to him by Machandi as described in *Transylvanian Moonrise*. While the parchment presents five invaluable techniques for spiritual advancement (these are not the same as the already known yoga exercises known as the “Five Tibetans”), its very presence in the world has ignited a series of quantum events, extending from a bizarre structure emerging from the snow in Antarctica, serving an antenna function, which is at the crossroads between signals to Jupiter’s moon Europa as well as Mount McKinley, and Transylvania. As incredible as the discovery of this extraterrestrial connection is, it only escalates the attempt to undermine the structure of Romania’s Department Zero when the Americans learn that the signal to Transylvania reveals a passage way of solid gold tunnels, extending miles into the underground, leading to ancient hieroglyphics, embedded in gold, indicating the locale as the nexus of the Inner Earth where “all the worlds unite.” Not too far from the nexus, accessible through more passageways of pure gold, is an incredible room of golden thrones with panels of yet more hieroglyphics and a mysterious portal that appears to be a direct conduit to outer space; and, presumably, an outer space of another universe. These discoveries were made by a certain Professor Constantine who, upon reporting them and taking a team from the government to investigate, was whisked away and never heard from again. Although the investigators were killed, Professor Constantine was able to make a summary report to Cezar Brad; and the file for such was deemed to be the highest state secret of the country of Romania. Even so, Department Zero was unable to find any access to these passageways and, despite considerable effort, no further discoveries were made. Although Machandi’s secret parchment is translated and we are treated to its specific wisdom, *The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques* leaves us with a very great mystery that is left dangling.

I also contribute to the book by revealing my own adventures in the area and learning of the ancient legends and how these fit into the scheme of Radu’s adventures. It turns out that Professor Constantine was indeed a real character who disappeared, and I am even shown where he once lived. There is also a Valley of the Golden Thrones, and it is in this region that I

make one of the most remarkable discoveries that I have ever stumbled upon.

Although it has not been mentioned in any of the previous books, I was led to a cave by a Romanian archeologist in 2014. Known as Cioclovina Cave, it is the site of one of the greatest archeological finds in Romania which indicate a civilization did indeed occupy caverns within the inner earth and in the vicinity mentioned by Radu. Cioclovina Cave represents a sort of grand central cave station with some seven other caves interlinking with it, representing at least seven kilometers of tunnels.

While the aforementioned findings concerning Cioclovina Cave are of great relevance with regard to Radu's claims, there is an even more startling confirmation from Dr. David Anderson, my scientist friend who originally brought me to Romania in 2008. In an interview conducted by myself in 2015, he revealed for the first time that Cioclovina Cave was the site of the largest discharge of space-time motive force ever recorded. Space-time motive force is a term Dr. Anderson coined to signify an energy that is released as a result of time dilation that occurs in the process of frame-dragging. If you are further interested in this aspect and would like a full explanation, you can watch the video series *Time Travel Theory Explained* at my website www.timetraveleducationcenter.com. This function is also explained in the appendix of the book *Transylvanian Moonrise*.

What all of this means in layman's terms is that Dr. Anderson's findings indicate that this area was the site of heavy duty time travel experiments. He was completely surprised that I happened to come across this very area by happenstance during my adventures in Romania. Note that this area was never a targeted area of interest for me. I had an off day and was brought there by an archeologist I knew at his instigation. He had no idea of the time experiments or the like. The archeologist, by the way, told me that the stories I relayed to him about Radu's books, which he had not read at that point, correlated with many stories he had heard about the area.

While there are many so-called "side tunnels" or supplementary threads of great interest that involve Dr. Anderson and my other associates in Romania, I am getting off subject. Radu is very well aware of Dr. Anderson and is even interested to meet with him. It is quite possible that all of these

different threads might coalesce into a single homogeneous thread some day.

Radu's fifth book, entitled *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel* refers to what is referred to as the “Second Tunnel” in a series of three tunnels in the projection room located within the chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx. The First Tunnel, named in the title of the third book in the series, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, leads to a chamber beneath the Giza Plateau. The Second Tunnel, leads to underground cities and installations. The Third Tunnel leads to Tibet with an offshoot branch to the Carpathians (near Buzau, Romania) and then towards Iraq; and from there to Mongolia and the Gobi Plateau.

Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel begins with a rather sober evaluation of geophysics and how it relates to the core of the Earth and the myriad misunderstandings that have proliferated on the enigmatic region which is often referred to as the “Inner Earth” and often incorrectly as the “Hollow Earth.” Radu’s old friend and mentor, Dr. Xien, gives him rather thorough explanations on these various aspects and gives remarkable new insights into the science and origin of black holes that will eventually reach into the halls of academe and revolutionize the way that science thinks about such topics. There is also an exhaustive explanation of the fatal error of the Cavendish Experiment, done in 1799, the “gold standard” for justifying that the Earth’s core is a mass iron-nickel alloy surrounded by molten lava. You will learn that later experiments to justify this conclusion is based upon what amount to outrageous assumptions based upon an experiment which has not been subject to rigorous inspection and is, in fact errant. You will also learn that what resides at the core of the Earth is indeed a black hole.

Beyond the science are Radu’s remarkable adventures with Cezar where the two visit mysterious regions within the Earth and the multiple civilizations that occupy that region. There are lots of amazing meetings as well as descriptions of technology that facilitate transportation between the mysterious regions “Inside the Earth.” Radu also provides us with a glimpse of the fabled city of Shambhala, a paradise at the core of the Inner Earth itself where balance and harmony are the basis of civilization. Whatever your final opinion of Radu’s adventures might be, you will be exposed to a paradigm that is novel and will change your view of the world.

One of the most admirable aspects of Radu's book is that, while familiar aspects and characters are common to all of them, each one is unique and focuses a different look. *Forgotten Genesis* is no exception and herein you will read about the forgotten origins of the history of Mankind.

Peter Moon
Long Island
May 11, 2019

AUTHOR'S NOTE

I wrote this book with a keen interest in giving the readers the real basis and essential points of the history of Mankind. This was an older project, a quest that had begun in 2004, after having been stunned by various images from humanity's "forbidden" past that had been witnessed in the Projection Hall.

There were two main reasons why I did not fulfill this project more quickly. On the one hand, I did not have enough information to present an appreciable view on the destiny of Mankind from its origin to the present time; and, on the other hand, I did not have permission at that time to reveal even a very small part of what I already knew.

Even today, I have been advised not to disclose certain "delicate" events in the history of humanity which could shake the religious foundations of various segments of the population. There are also other sensitive political and geo-strategic events that should be withheld due to the governmental problems or "embarrassment" that may arise.

After I finished writing the text of this book and reviewed it for correction, I realized that what I have to offer could be quite complicated and make for a sticky situation. For a few days, I was in doubt, not knowing what to do. Eventually, I realized that a simplification of the entire matter could later give birth to other questions, so I decided to "risk it" and publish the full version.

I do dare, however, to make an important suggestion to the reader. At the very least, the fourth, fifth, sixth, and seventh chapters of this book must be carefully scrutinized in order to understand the roots of the "Human Project". Rereading segments of their content will prove itself useful in contributing to a better knowledge of what happened in those very distant times.

Even though the concepts presented in this book seem difficult, I thought it was necessary to take a step forward and expose some deeper issues. I also believe that the elements covered in the previous volumes I have written have prepared the ground for presenting a fair understanding to the reader with regard to the esoteric and other meanings herein so that the reading of the present volume and those that follow will have context and coherence.

I will continue with this more elaborate approach as it has become a necessity in the current context of the times. I hope that readers of this series of books will correctly understand my approach and sincere desire to expose to the world some unknown aspects of the reality we live in.

Radu Cinamar

CHAPTER ONE — THE EARTH IN CROSS SECTION

After my return from Utklaha,* the city of the ancient Mayans in the center of the Earth and located very close to Shambhala's sublime citadel, I had to come back to terms with the rather tough reality of our planet. The difference in perception and the level of vibration was huge. During the first few days, I felt virtually suffocated with everything seeming primitive to me, and this included the habits of people, their ideas, their ambitions, their way of conceiving life as well as the standard of living that we are all familiar with.

[FOOTNOTE: * One of different cities that Radu visits in *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*, Utklaha is the closest to the fabled region of Shambhala. Although Radu is only able to get a glimpse of the storied city, he is told that it lives up to the fabulous legends that have told about it.]

Unlike me, Cezar seemed to be in his element whether he was inside, the “interior” of the Earth or on its surface. When we returned to the Base, he asked me almost immediately to give a briefing to Lieutenant Nicoara, our colleague who had replaced him in leadership of Department Zero. In the following hours, Cezar was already distributing tasks, making plans, having telephone conversations within the country as well as abroad and making important decisions. I admire the extraordinary power of focus, self-control and the force and energy that radiates out of his being; and his determination and good intentions and motives are always expressed with wonderful simplicity.

As for myself, I had to go to Bucharest for two days in order to resolve some personal issues. The excitement of the capital and the affairs I was involved in there were not exactly what I needed then, especially since the

impressions of my recent trip inside the Earth were very much alive in mind. I returned quite quickly to the Base, however, and the normal flow of activities resumed before I was then pressed to make an immediate departure on an expedition through the Third Tunnel, the tunnel to Iraq, which was scheduled at the beginning February 2015.

PROBLEMS WITH TEAM CHANGE

Shortly before we left, some of the basics of this expedition had already been set forth in discussions with Major Cross.^{**} The team was to be made up of five members for a short-term trip with a precise purpose. For me, it would be my first trip through the Third Tunnel,^{***} but as I had already accumulated considerable experience in the expeditions through the other two tunnels, I felt ready for such an attempt.

[FOOTNOTE: ^{**} Introduced in *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*, Major Cross is the American liaison to Department Zero and has a positive relationship with Radu and Cezar Brad.]

[FOOTNOTE: ^{***} The Third Tunnel leads to Tibet with an offshoot branch to the Carpathians (near Buzau, Romania) and then towards Iraq; and from there to Mongolia and the Gobi Plateau.]

The task of organizing this expedition was up to me and Lieutenant Nicoara. I was charged with the administrative part of the protocol which included the composition of the team and their general plan of movement, including all activities and links with the American side. Lieutenant Nicoara was assigned to take care of all matters regarding logistics and security as well as the scientific aspects.

As this expedition was going to be virtually lightning quick, the training was relatively simple. In the first stage of organizing the trip, the team was formed of Cezar, Lieutenant Nicoara, myself and, in accordance with what the Americans asked, two officers from the U.S. Navy's Secret Service. As we did not understand the reason for the Navy's involvement, I had asked for an explanation, but we received a confused response which made us reconsider the composition of the team. Accordingly, we asked for members from the internal secret structure of the Pentagon as this had been the case

with the other expeditions. The situation, however, was a bit tense, especially due to the arrival of the Venerable One* with whom we had a discussion that was attended by Major Samuel Cross. Nevertheless, that discussion did not influence the collaboration with the American party for the travel that Cezar and I had taken to Yosemite.** It turned out that the Venerable One had other intentions and did not put any pressure on us regarding the composition of the team that was to travel through the Third Tunnel. He only asked for the rights to study a particular artifact. To be specific, he wanted the rights to study the crystal pads which he knew already knew had been discovered in the Third Tunnel by reason of previous reports from those who had traveled through it.

[FOOTNOTE * The term “Venerable One” is a term used to designate an esteemed officer in Freemasonry. In this case it refers to Signor Massini, an Italian who is in the highest echelons of Italian Free- masonry and also is a member of the Bilderbergers. Discussed extensively in *Transylvanian Sunrise*, it is Massini’s high level connections in the Pentagon and his acumen and connections with the Romanian government that precipitated the discovery of the Projection Hall beneath the Romanian Sphinx in the Bucegi Mountains.]

[FOOTNOTE ** In the book *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*, Cezar and Radu visit Yosemite at the request of Major Cross because the Americans are having difficulty accessing and dealing with a portal to the Inner Earth. The expertise of Cezar and Radu are in concert with the Yosemite Indians who provide access to another region of the Inner Earth by non-technological means.]

Following our request to change the team, the Americans reconsidered their decision and included two young officers on the list from the Pentagon. Besides this change, there was also a surprise that Cezar and I had learned of upon our return from Argentina. It was initially just a brief verbal briefing from Lieutenant Nicoara, but it was subsequently presented in a full report that had been requested by Cezar.

“THE SPECIAL CHAIR”

From the briefing presented by Nicoara, we learned that a team of scientists had been able to develop a technology that allowed for downloading the information from the platinum tablets that had been retrieved from the

chamber beneath the Giza Plateau that had been reached via the First Tunnel.* The research to accomplish this had taken years.

[FOOTNOTE: * The First Tunnel refers to a tunnel that leads from the Projection Hall to beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt where there is a similar installation to that beneath the Romanian Sphinx. It is the subject of the book *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*.]

The unknown material and the coding system used in the recordings remained a mystery for scholars, but somehow, they eventually managed to access the stored information. Immediately after the discovery of the plates in the Egyptian chamber had taken place, the biggest problem faced was that the data contained therein could not be accessed in any way so that it could be delineated and therefore evaluated. In the first years after their discovery, intense studies were carried out, and although it was very difficult, they were able to download the information from one tablet, but it took about a year to accomplish this. There were, however, thousands of such tablets in the Occult Chamber in Egypt, but Lieutenant Nicoara informed us that an important step had been taken in this direction and to the point where downloading could be done in less than a month. More importantly, technology was provided so that multiple tablets could be downloaded simultaneously. The fact that such extremely important data could be downloaded in digital format has made it possible to inventory and classify it and, of course, under very tight security. In his report, Lieutenant Nicoara specified that the Americans had inquired about this protocol, wanting to know if the decoding and downloading of the information would be done by them or us. Cezar, however, was very clear in this regard.

“If the operation is done in the United States,” he said, “that means transporting the tablets there. We cannot afford that. If it were an ordinary treasure, this factor could be overlooked, but certainly not such an invaluable treasure as this which is beholden to the vigilance of all Mankind. ** Decoding and classification operations will be done here.”

** [from the Romanian Editor] Cezar is most likely alluding to the royal Romanian treasure being transported to Russia during the First World War under the pretense of keeping it safe. This treasure, however, seems to have “vaporized” as most of it has never been returned.

This step forward made me very happy because it allowed me to have easy access to study all of those records. The protocol, however, proved to be a bit more complicated. In the subsequent bilateral talks, the Americans tried for a long shot, advancing the idea of “blackmail” but they gave up quickly because our arguments were obvious. They attempted to make us addicted to this new downloading technology that they had discovered, but they recognized the huge problems that could arise if the tablets were taken from here. It was much easier to assemble a laboratory in Romania that was dedicated exclusively to this task, and to ensure optimum security, it was decided that the plates would be taken back to the Occult Chamber in Egypt after the decoding and inventory of the information. It should also be mentioned that a very strict protocol has been developed for the security of the information with regards to its storage, accessibility and protection.

The accuracy of the data extracted from the tablets was almost 80%, and this was significant. A synthesis of scientific reports on the matter indicate that the loss of information is the result of a strange interaction that emerges at some point between the technology used and the unknown material that supports the holographic information. It has some very special magnetic properties that is congruent with a particular algorithm that has not been fully deciphered up to the present. Although there was some loss of information, the percentage of accuracy was acceptable, especially since we could hope for a complete solution to the problem in time.

In the report, Lieutenant Nicoara repeatedly mentioned the existence of an element that we had to take into account. With digital information provided that had been extracted with American technology, I watched most of those extraordinary recordings, and I noticed that in many of them, as the images began to flow, there was a “seat” which, by all appearances, made it possible to move individual consciousness across great distances, both for the purpose of facilitating “meetings” with other beings or entities as well as for “seeing” places, planets, stars or other cosmic elements that would otherwise be ignored by the common human mind. The association between the chair and the images indicated that the latter were accessed by the former.

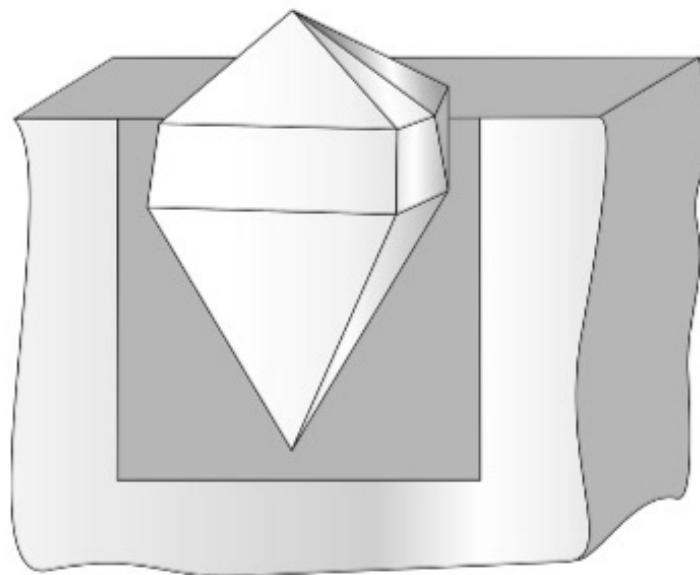
We already knew from Cezar that the underground complex in Iraq, accessible through the Third Tunnel, contains a “room” similar but smaller to that of the Occult Chamber in Egypt. After I watched the visuals from

platinum tablets, Cezar informed me that there was such a “seat” in the Occult Chamber in Iraq, similar to what I had seen in those images. The fact that the images on some of the platinum tablets in Egypt featured a special “chair” similar to that existing in the complex in Iraq is the element that Lieutenant Nicoara had mentioned in his report, and he did so because it is a common element between the two chambers.

THE WEAK LINK

Even though Cezar had been in the Occult Chamber in Iraq several times, he could not clearly understand the functionality of the “seat” with regard to human beings because it just did not work. All attempts to make it work were doomed to failure, including the attempt to connect it to an external source of energy. The “chair” was not “booting up” and had not been brought into operating condition ever since the time it was discovered.

SIMPLE REPRESENTATION OF RECESSED ETHERIC CRYSTAL



This enigma persisted until, after Cezar watched recordings on some of the platinum tablets in the great Egyptian library, it became clear that the

functionality of the “seat” depended upon a fairly large crystal being placed to the right of the chair. The crystal emanated light, and its radiation varied in intensity, depending upon the elements of the information that was presented. As far as we could tell, the crystal had the shape of a tetrahedron and was recessed with the tip pointing downwards.

The problem was that there was no such crystal in the Occult Chamber of Iraq. There was, however, a designated place where it was supposed to be to the right of the “seat”, but it was empty. This was quite odd because it made no sense to just have a “seat” without the presence of the crystal upon which it functioned, as had been revealed in the recordings on the tablets.

That is why, after the informational report was sent to the Pentagon, some voices from its senior staff requested the presence of an IT expert to be a part of the team that would be traveling through the Third Tunnel. Their argument was that a computer scientist might eventually solve the problem of operating the special “seat”. Personally, I would have liked this expert to have been Aiden*, but I knew he had left the service of the U.S. Army six years earlier. In our advisory meetings at Alpha Base, however, we decided not to supplement the number of team members. Thus, after several deliberations with Pentagon, this option was abandoned as, in my opinion, it would not yield any result. As such IT experts were civilians, potential leakage of information was possible. An exception, however, could be made for Aiden as he was a special case.

[FOOTNOTE: * A character in the book *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, Aiden is an American who is a tech expert who accompanied Radu and Cezar on the trip to Giza and brings along a holographic laptop computer which is indispensable to the success of their mission. A fascinating and complex character, Aiden feels like he is mentally “wired” to the holographic computer.]

AN IMPORTANT HELP

Although there was no answer to the mystery of the missing crystal in Iraq’s Occult Chamber, Cezar made a decision during one of the planning sessions for the expedition through the Third Tunnel. He decided to contact Dryn, the wise man of Tomassis, to ask for his opinion and help.* By the end of January, Cezar had accomplished this by the familiar method of contact in

the Projection Hall. After returning to the Base, Cezar told me that Dryn had agreed to help us and that he would also ask the Apellos Council for support.^{**} Dryn justified this by the fact that those in Apellos would know more about this because they are hybridized from a race of cosmic beings, and the technology of the secret complex in the Bucegi Mountains was obviously of extraterrestrial origin. It was therefore logical that the people of Apellos would better understand this technology and be able to help us.

[FOOTNOTE: * In *Inside the Earth—The Second Tunnel*, Radu meets Dryn on his first journey to the Inner Earth. Dryn lives in Tomassis, a city beneath the surface of the Earth that is an actual subterranean region, heated and lighted by natural elements. It is an in-between area with regard to the more inter-dimensional aspects of Inner Earth culture and Dryn is a liaison for Radu and Cezar.]

[FOOTNOTE: ** Apellos is another city Radu and Cezar visit. More advanced than Tomassis, they travel from there to Apellos which is not in the physical plane. It has very advanced technology which is discussed and even illustrated in *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*.]

Cezar's idea was not received with much enthusiasm at certain levels of the Pentagon. Some of the generals there did not want to create a precedent of "indulging" other civilizations inside the planet. In other words, there was no desire to share the technology in the Projection Hall or the chambers in Egypt and Iraq, even if the population of Apellos was more advanced than ours. This information came to us unofficially from Cezar's good friend, Major Samuel Cross. The fact that we learned this was due to the gracious and direct authorization of Major Cross, an honest man with integrity. Such tensions between the Romanians and the Americans sometimes arise at the decision-making level, but they are usually quickly overcome, with or without diplomacy. As I have said before, the most difficult moments are those in which we have to cope with the intervention of the Venerable One, as when such occurs, the issues are more complicated.

Dryn's response was not delayed, and as a result of his consultation in Apellos, where he is very respected, doors opened in an extraordinary way to share an objective and trustworthy knowledge of the past of Mankind, the main points of which I will present in this book. Dryn told us that those in Apellos have agreed to help us, and moreover, in turn, they have proposed that there will heretofore forever be a link between them and the surface world. My own wonder over these matters reached a climax when Cezar

informed me that, at the request of the Apellos Council, that liaison would be me. They did not give much detail about this decision, but they said I had made a good impression during my meeting with them in Apellos. With a happy smile, Cezar also told me that it would require a person with relatively good esoteric training in order to properly understand the revelations they wanted to share.

As they have presented the situation, their decision is part of a very large plan to facilitate a transcendence of human society that will emerge on the surface of the Earth by spreading information that will serve as an important link that will enable at least a part of Mankind to experience a transformation in their level of consciousness. Dryn said that, at our planet's level, this plan is coordinated by the Wise Men of Shambhala.*

[FOOTNOTE: * In *Inside the Earth—The Second Tunnel*, the Wise Men of Shambhala refers to a council of elevated beings who monitor the region of Shambhala and allow access to those who demonstrate an elevated state of consciousness.]

Although I was very keen to get to Shambhala, I was aware that this suggested that I would have to have a certain level of consciousness and understanding that would allow my presence there. The visit I had taken to Utklaha, in the center of the Earth, had clearly shown this to me, but it has also laid in my heart the nostalgia of that dream realm to which I have no access save for to look at that fabled city from afar. Now, with this wonderful opportunity offered by the Apellos Council, I was thinking that maybe the moment of my penetration into Shambhala was not that far off.

APELOS REACTIVATED

Things evolved quickly. Dryn brokered the connection with Apellos and gave us a set of precise coordinates that indicated a meeting place. Quick research showed us that the place was on a deserted hillside near a small town in Transylvania, at the foot of the Apuseni Mountains. An exact date and hour were set to get there, and I went unaccompanied. It looked like what I saw in the visuals, but it was perfectly recognizable. In fact, the

place indicated was virtually impossible to miss: the small hillside was bare, covered with only a thin layer of snow, and over its wide expanse, the same landscape was uniform, almost devoid of trees, shrubs or forest. The city was in the distance, about five kilometers away. As there is no access road at ground level between the other hills and the surrounding mounds, you cannot get there by walking.

It was obvious that this place had been ideally chosen to block any attempts to be pursued. I do not, however, think that those in Apellos did so because they suspected we would have been followed; but rather, it was probably a minimal and even necessary protection measure, given that, from time to time, certain national or foreign forces and factions have shown that their occult interests and ambitions have been onerous and lacking in transparency. The tendency to control, seize, conquer and even to suppress has caused much suffering over time, and the situation is no better today, even if things seem to be paved with good intentions.

When I arrived at the meeting place, there was a man waiting for me. I thought then that the situation seemed to be a replay of the meeting in Argentina where Cezar and I also waited in a deserted place and were met by a strange shaman. Now, the man at least seemed more “normal”. Middle-aged, he looked like an ordinary man, clothed in sporty winter gear and very relaxed. Besides, I felt relieved that, unlike the shaman in Argentina, he talked, but in German, speaking with a slight Bavarian accent. He showed me the direction in which we should go and I was amazed to see that we were actually heading for the city where I had just come from. I expressed my perplexity about this, and the man explained to me, as I suspected, that the meeting place was only a minimal protection measure.

“I was instructed to drive you to where you will get your supplies,” he said. I raised my eyebrows.

“Detecting us could be very easy, even if there are only two of us,” I said, in order to prevent any misunderstanding that might later come up.

The man smiled finely and spoke.

“From the moment we met, any device that you have on you no longer works. You have ‘disappeared’ to the outside world for some time.”

As I looked at him questioningly, he paused briefly, then cryptically added, “The Apellos technology.”

I realized that this was the case, but the man did not show me any device. Instead, he remained quite steady and focused. Curious, I pulled my phone out of my pocket and the special GPS from the Base. Indeed — both devices were “dead”. I did not say anything, but the level of that technology was admirable.

We travelled the rest of the road in a few minutes, engaging only in pleasant and general conversation, but I noticed that the man had not introduced himself. We were already close to the outskirts of the small town, an area suited especially for warehouses. I was quite amazed because I was expecting to be going to a much more isolated and mysterious place, perhaps again to Apellos; but in fact, the man led me to the front of a well-maintained and well-kept hangar in a courtyard guarded by a modern fence. We both walked to the entrance and, to my surprise, I simply entered the door into that hangar and saw that it was just like a regular warehouse of a retailer.

I have to say that I was expecting something unusual and mysterious about that meeting, but it turned out to be quite ordinary and even trivial. If it were not for the protective stealth technology demonstrated by that man of German origin, I would have said that everything was the product of a bad joke or perhaps that he had brought me there to shop. In reality, as I was going to understand very quickly, things were completely different.

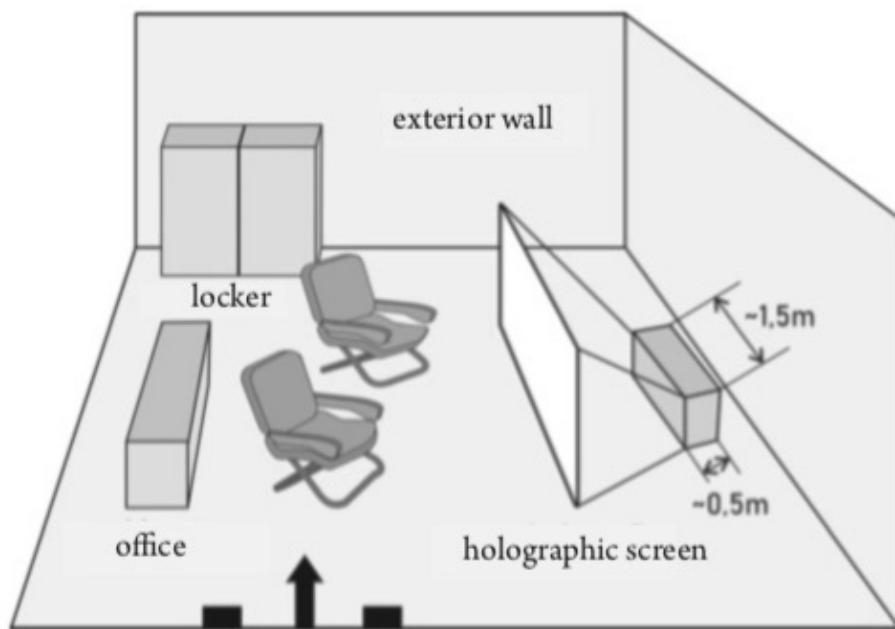
The hangar was just one of the bases of civilization of Apellos that they had told me about when I had visited their city. Indeed, looking around, I noticed that the place was full of commodities and especially food. Everywhere I looked, I saw balloons, sacks, big boxes, containers, and forklifts. In a word, the usual activity and items one would expect in a warehouse of goods.

AMAZING TECHNOLOGY — AN INTER-DIMENSIONAL HELMUT

The man who had led me into the hanger closed the door behind me, remaining outside. Inside the lighted hangar, I saw five people coming to

me and immediately recognized that they had characteristics of the people found in Apellos. Although they looked like us, their faces featured a distinct paleness with higher foreheads, and their gait was harmonious in a manner that could even be considered noble. Their brown hair is slick as if anointed with oil. Coming to my right, they greeted me, speaking this time in Romanian. Dressed in simple but elegant brownish-red overalls, the skin of their faces was white, making a strong contrast with their dark hair, and their eyes were more elongated than ours, slightly almond-shaped. One of the five seemed to be their leader, and I exchanged a few pleasantries with him. He spoke Romanian well although his pronunciations were strange to my ears. His freely relaxed and spontaneous nature generated a feeling of great comfort that was also supported by kindness in his communication.

***THE ROOM IN THE HANGAR WITH
THE HOLOGRAPHIC PROJECTION SCREEN***



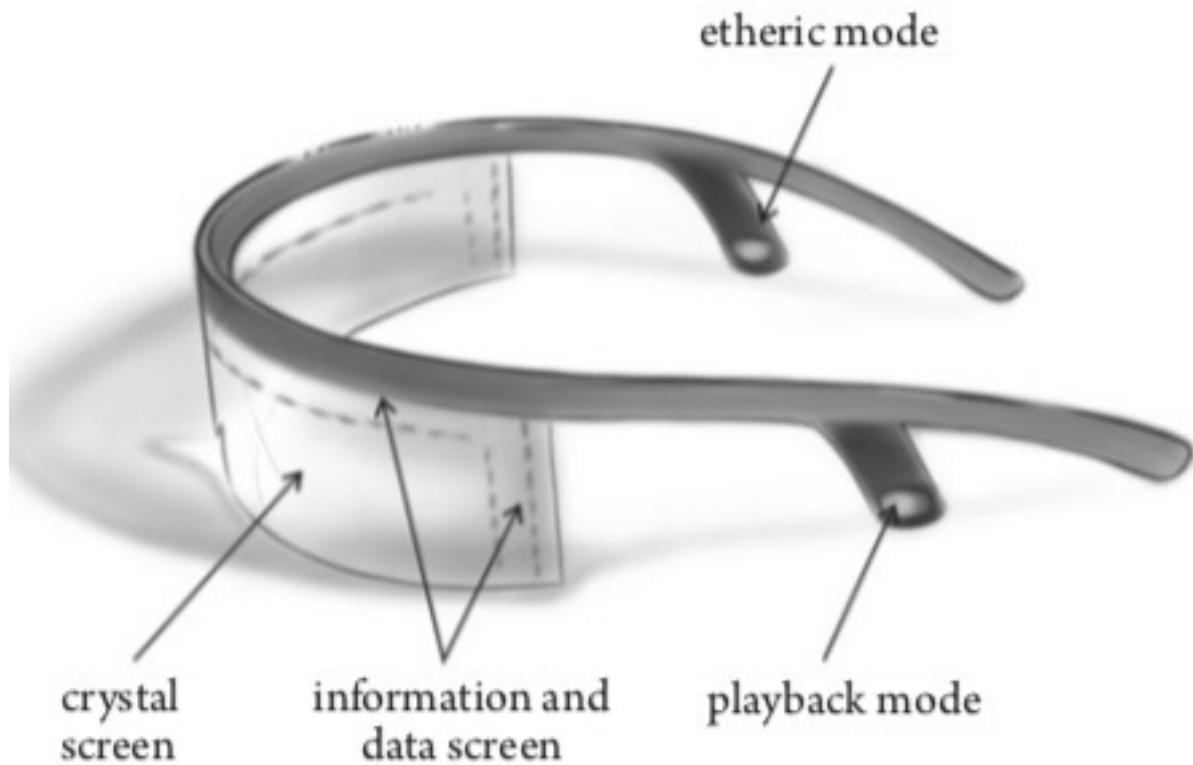
Three of the men went to another area of the hangar while I was left with their leader and another person who followed us, respectfully staying behind. These two showed me a more secluded area in the hangar where I saw a circle on the ground with a diameter of nearly three meters that was bounded by lights whose source I could not see but which I likened to LEDs. The light emitted was a very fine white color that was continuous but barely perceptible. The surface of the circle was covered with small squares and lines, also discreetly luminous, but in a whitish-blue color. Based upon the earlier explanation given to me during my previous visit to Apellos, I recognized that this was a “lift” with specific teleportation technology.

A few meters further, we saw a space separated from the rest by three tall walls, the fourth being the wall of the warehouse. It was a rather large room with a surface that I estimated to be about thirty square feet that featured a thick carpet of a rubber-like material on the

floor. Beneath the carpet, the floor was somewhat porous and dark blue. Surprised by the cleanliness and perfect order of the interior, I saw only a desk, two armchairs, and a folder. In front of one of the sidewalls, we noticed a metallic silver surface on the ground in the shape of a rectangle with a large side of about a meter and a half. It was explained to me that this is a device that facilitates the projection of Akashic records that Apellos uses to investigate certain present time situations in relation to their own security. While we were listening to these explanations, the metal rectangle began to take shape, but I did not see anybody giving any special command for that. When it reached about a meter in height, it stopped. A rectangular metal box, it was perfectly smooth and appeared to be a brilliant silver. After a few seconds, some of the light blue lines close to the surface appeared to the side of us, some of them changing to red. Suddenly, a holographic projection appeared in front of the metal box and about a meter away from it. Also rectangular, but rounded at the corners with a depth of about half a meter, this was a genuine holographic screen with large dimensions. Although I could see through it, there were holographic waves of blue-light undulating slowly, somehow appearing inside the “edifice” of the screen, the surface of which retained its smooth quality. Gradually, images of the nearest city appeared with sequential snapshots of streets, buildings, people, and interiors, all clearly put before me in a manner I

could readily understand. I immediately realized that I was being shown how this holographic screen worked.

INTER-DIMENSIONAL HELMET



The leader of the group from Apellos that had first greeted me then showed me a small device that was like a very thin and small helmet into which he inserted something similar to a card. He told me that in order to better understand some of the elements that were to be presented to me, I needed to be somehow “coupled” to the rectangular device on the ground, and for that, I had to put on this miniature helmet.

As its main element, the helmet had a ring resembling a narrow luminous band at the level of the forehead that surrounded the entire head. At the front, the ring had a very fine transparent crystal screen. If it were not for two small branches of the helmet extending down to my ears, I would have said this was a modern pair of glasses. It was a very technologically advanced “smart” device. The man told me that the device would couple to my personal vibrational frequency in a subtle way so as to serve as a kind of

additional accessory to my consciousness that is aligned with the specifics of my mental processes. In other words, I understood this to be a customized personal accessory.

The Apellos man told me that the device would automatically record anything I would see as soon as it was put on my head. For playback, he told me it was only necessary to touch the left side of the headset with the hand and then focus on the moment, the image, the being, or the object I wanted to evoke. Yet, from what I was told, the pièce de résistance of the helmet was its ability to visualize in the etheric plane. Switching views between the physical and etheric planes was done automatically or “on demand” by gently touching the right side of the headset with your fingers. The Apellos man then urged me to experience this special function of the helmet.

At first, I did not see anything unusual in the external world. After a few seconds, however, I began to perceive otherwise as more colorful and clearer three-dimensional details came into view. At the top of the “lens”, figures and other specific signs appeared, but in a holographic format at a certain distance ahead. The visual information was unfolding pretty fast, just as I had witnessed with the rectangular metal box in the room.

I then turned my gaze to the holographic screen and saw pictures of a rather crowded market. It was as if I were watching a documentary, but the interesting part was that I could not only see the simple projected images on the screen, but it was as if I were actually there amidst those events and images, perceiving everything through my senses. Somehow, with the help of the helmet, I was able to perceive the images from the large holographic screen but with the emotional aspects added in as well. I was not really a stranger to this sort of thing due to Cezar’s explanations as well as the time displacement I had experienced with the device in the Occult Chamber in Egypt. Slightly touching the right side of the helmet, I saw the images become somewhat “milky” with a slight glow around objects and people, thus indicating that I had gone into “etheric mode”.

With regard to the helmet I was using, I did not understand how all of this could happen, but I suspected it was an integral part of the advanced technology of Apellos. I was seeing everything on the holographic screen, but I also had a deeper sense and understanding of the images. There was

obviously a link between that helmet and the holographic screen, but I did not understand it.

In a certain way, I was a part of that “documentary” and was taking part in the environmental images I was watching as if I were actually there. At the same time, however, I knew too well and could feel that I was in the hangar together with the beings of Apellos. I did not have the feeling that I had “gone somewhere” or that I was losing contact with the physical reality I was in; but still, I felt as if I were both in that room in the warehouse as well the “inside” of the images I was viewing on the holographic screen.

THE EARTH IN CROSS SECTION: PASSIVE ZONES AND SUBTLE CONNECTIONS

Just as I was seriously wondering about seeing those images of a crowded city, I felt like I was being “lifted” to a certain height, as if I was levitating over it. The ascension was so fast and so high that I could quickly see the planet as a whole, and when the Earth turned around on its axis long enough, I could see a cross-section of it on the left.

I was stunned because it seemed that those in Apellos wanted me to come to terms with viewing the Earth in a cross section, just as it had been brought up for discussion during my meetings with Dr. Xien. I explained this to myself as if this was the result of the helmet technology having access, at least in part, to my neural activity. I was glad, however, that I could see “live” what I had just imagined mentally. It would have been very exciting to know what technology they used to facilitate that, but this was not the time to ask such a question.

Initially, I thought what I was going to be viewing would be a graphic rendering, but I realized immediately that everything I saw was very real. In a way that I cannot explain too well, I was clearly seeing our planet in a half-section, and I was even able to modify that vision in terms of distance. It occurred to me that those in Apellos wanted to show me a map indicating where to get to Apellos from the surface.

We saw many caves, grottoes, and tunnels, including the large tunnels through which the population of Apellos travel inside the planet via

shuttles. Wherever I looked in that section, the visuals were perfect. That is, wherever I looked within that section of the Earth, I saw everything clearly, including details.

We also saw the tunnels through which the Apellos send material such as “goods and merchandise” by their specific teleportation technology. I have counted four such transport tunnels in the area corresponding to Romania, but I think there are actually more. No one spoke or explained to me those things, but I did understand what I was seeing and what the images meant. I was already firmly convinced that the technology implied a highly evolved software; but besides that, I think it included something else that had a direct interaction with the etheric plane.

The section that I was viewing then amplified and “approached” me, so to speak, and clearly separated Transylvania and the northwestern parts of Romania. On the side of the section from Oradea, I saw an opaque silver sphere at one point, serving to hide what was there. When I asked what this was, the man who had accompanied me with the leader and had remained respectfully behind us told me that such opaque spheres were areas where I was not allowed to see for the time being. He specified that there are five such major areas beneath the Earth’s crust which are located under the territory of Romania.

These areas contain entrances to the “inside” of the Earth which must remain hidden. One is in Dobrogea, another is in the area of Buzau, two are in Transylvania, and the fifth is in the northeastern part of the country. These are areas on the surface where one can access the tunnel networks within the Earth that connect with subterranean cities and their populations. They are inter-dimensional chasms, i.e. entry points through which you can move from the physical plane to the etheric plane and penetrate into certain precise locations underground. There may be more such input zones, but they have shown me only five of them, even though they were obscured.

Rising higher and higher, as I noticed the outer shell of the planet in sectional format, I became more and more astonished at the sight of the network of subtle etheric links within the Earth as well as their extensions into the material plane which included inhabited regions such as grottoes, cities, tunnels and big cavities.

In that extraordinary cross-section of the Earth, I saw brighter dots, some of them shining in a such a way that they were emanating power. Asking what those lights were, it was explained to me that there are powerful magnetic distortions that serve as portals, making it possible to move from the physical plane to the etheric plane, even from the “inside” of the Earth. They are basically links between the surface and the interior of the planet.

“As such etheric connections are not limited to the Earth, they are inter-dimensional,” the Apellos man explained to me. “These portals not only connect the exterior to the interior of the Earth but also serve as a conduit between the Earth and other planets. Those who have sufficiently developed technology use these links with much wisdom.

I confess that, at that moment, I did not really understand how this took place because I was shown only what was connected to Earth. The colossal etheric links appeared to me to be like silver arches whose exact localizations remained obscure. Watching them, I realized that they were etheric in nature by reason of the direct understanding that was transmitted to my brain as well as the fact that they were brighter, being encompassed in a distinct shining halo. For example, I could make out the difference between the natural caves or voids in the Earth’s crust that were in the physical plane and those on the etheric level that were radiating out in that particular way.

Just as subtle energy meridians support the circulation of energy in the human body and “nourish” the being on different levels, so does the Earth have its own “meridians” and “subtle channels” that are very active and at the same time “nutritious”. I understood at that point that the populations living in the Earth are “nourished” to a great extent by these subtle tellurian energies, and that is why it is easy for them to come into contact with the etheric plane. They do not use our planet but rather can be said to live within it in a kind of harmonious and efficient symbiosis. This is fundamentally different to the paradigm of understanding and thinking of people on the surface of the planet which endures systematic destruction by reason of pollution, waste or irrational exploitation.

“COVERED” SINGULARITIES

Some of the points where subtle meridians “intersect” the surface were very bright, drawing attention to their importance. Beginning to understand how the helmet worked, which I realized was a very technologically advanced converter of human psychological experiences, I wondered if those points were populated or deserted. This amazing technological device somehow made the connection between the human mind and certain information stored in subtle dimensions of Creation; otherwise, I could not explain the “dialogue” that was possible within certain limits. After I asked the question, the image immediately and intensely zoomed in to some of those bright dots on the surface of the planet. I was somewhat surprised to see that some of them revealed houses, castles or old buildings while others were placed in forests, on the coast of the mountains, or even on the flat surfaces of plateaus.

I was particularly interested in those buildings that had been built exactly upon the points of intersection along the etheric meridians. I turned my head back to the Apellos man who was assisting me and asked him what those constructions represented in the areas indicated. I already knew that the Apellos man was interested in correctly understanding what was being revealed to me and had the telepathic ability to follow my journey with regard to the visuals I was seeing via the helmet.

“You might call them ‘houses of cabal’ but these buildings actually cover essential points of passage between the physical plane and the etheric plane. They are like portals,” he explained.

“Okay, but then who lives in them?” I asked with puzzlement.

“Some of us are the Apellos, but there are also other advanced civilizations inside the planet with whom we work in the sense of using portals to move from one plane to another. We cannot afford to let go of these essential passages in the etheric plane and within the Earth, at least for the time being, because they would disturb the population, and your rulers would want to use them for military purposes.”

“Some of them are very old I see,” I commented.

“Yes. The castles are hundreds of years old, but there were other settlements before them in the same place, even thousands of years older. It is, however, sensitive areas of convergence in the cities that are the most important

because they are exposed and must be well guarded. There are property titles for all of this, of course; but this is sometimes not enough. Over time, there have been various incidents and some even in these times. With the development of your technology, your monitoring capabilities have become finer. The secret services of developed countries have become suspicious and have begun to gather information on these points, but they still do not understand what is really going on there. There are some critical situations when breaches occur, and we have to intervene and cancel the etheric charge of the place, alter its structure and move the ‘convergence point’ of the etheric meridians into another more secure area.”

“So why do you not do the same with all of these sensitive areas and locate them in very safe places?” I asked candidly.

“Nature must be left to play its own game. There is a reason for everything and a meaning that is often hidden. If we were to take some tendons from their natural position in a human leg, do you think the person could walk just as well? It is the same here, too. In cases of force majeure, we appeal to such extreme methods, but even so, the move takes place at a certain time and in a succession of well-calculated steps to help induce a circumstance that aligns with nature.

“Have you had such a situation?”

“Yes. One of them was a few years ago,” replied the man from Apellos. He focused his eyes for a few moments and then touched a small device attached to his temple that I had not noticed up to that point as it was almost covered by the black hair on his head.

Within my helmet, different images immediately began to appear from what I had seen before. I was shown a pretty old house in a German city. Then, the picture suddenly changed, depicting another home, this time in the U.S., which I was able to identify by the specific way the streets were named and arranged. The image suddenly changed again, and I could see the Earth from extreme heights that highlighted the clear outline of Europe and North America. Between two points on the two continents — which highlighted the two locations I had been shown — a rainbow-like conduit appeared, blurred and accompanied by many symbols.

We therefore had a space distortion, a discontinuity in the fabric of the space-time continuum which was known of for a long time and guarded by this unique method of building old properties exactly over such portals. It was basically the same method used by the Yosemite Indians with the cabin that had been built in 1776 over the portal leading to the “inside” of the Earth. The Apellos man told me that some of these cases were already being hunted down by the intelligence services of different countries. As I know from experience that information about such things is offered in exchange at a certain echelon, I resolved myself to check this out upon my return to the Base. I was curious to know what had actually happened in this regard and how such situations were resolved. Having access to good intelligence information from two countries, I was hoping to find records about this.

SUBTLE FIELDS AND REALITIES

The man from Apellos then brought back the series of images with the Earth onto the holographic screen. The best comparison I can make about what I was experiencing is that I was watching and even sensually and emotionally “participating” in a very well-documented documentary. I was amazed by the very large number of areas populated under the terrestrial surface and the many variations of “relief” regions inside our planet. These areas looked exactly like the nerve networks in our body, full of life and branching out to the body’s extensions. I never imagined that the activity inside the Earth could be so complex. Being now at a great height and having a wider perspective of the planet’s section through her crust to the mantle, I could see many of the aforementioned spheres of silver in other parts of the globe, all of which were designed to obscure the knowledge of what was there. Some of those silver spheres were smaller, others larger, but some were really huge. Showing my curiosity, I asked what was there.

In the case of the large silver spheres, I was told that they represent more than just important passages from the surface of the Earth to the “interior” of it. Some of them also overshadow extraterrestrial bases that have been placed in those regions. For example, I have seen such spheres inside the

crust which correspond to areas on the bottom of the Atlantic and Pacific oceans at their different depths. From those bases, I have also seen subtle etheric networks connected to various other structures or settlements within the Earth. I then asked myself if the bases were built into existing cavities or if it had been necessary to cut rock to form the cavities. The information I received is that there was no need to cut rock to get the space needed for the construction because the Earth's crust is full of voids and many already extant underground cavities, each with its own specific characteristics.

I began to see the cross-section of the planet I was viewing more and more clearly, observing that the structure of the Earth is not chaotic, but in a precise way, aligned upon magnetic field lines generated by the black hole in its center which, in their turn, are extremely complex, somehow resembling the striated muscles of the hands and feet. I saw a complex overlap of these lines extending deep into the planet. In holographic imagery, these were rendered as brilliant arcs with varying colors of different intensities in the etheric plane.

My mind then grasped that the planet's crust is formed by magnetic field lines and that vortices appear in different places where it is empty. I then understood matter could not be formed in these areas because of an accumulation of intense magnetic, electric and gravitational fields and that those spaces are the cavities, caves and great voids found inside the Earth. I also saw that the field lines have different characteristics and, depending upon how they combine in different areas of the planet, they push the matter upward, forming the mountains; and in others, they pull down, forming the great valleys.

The hypothesis of scientists concerning the way the mountains were formed — by the collision or interaction of the tectonic plates that are stuck to one another — is not wrong, but it is incomplete. For example, I have clearly seen how the crust does not float on the magma such as contemporary science tells us. It is true that there are large areas of magma inside the planet, but there are also areas where the Earth's crust is self-contained and arches (based upon magnetic field lines manifesting as arcs), just as I have described as seen in the section of the planet that was presented to me.

Magma is therefore a kind of “by-product” and the mountains do not necessarily form by reason of different tectonic plates floating on its surface

colliding and pushing against each other. On the other hand, they are born due to cumulative factors related to magnetism, electricity, pressure, temperature, and also certain moon movements which cause fluctuating stresses on the Earth's crust and influence the characteristics of the field lines that manifest in those areas. I could see that there were a bunch of complex fields, the nature of which were not identified. Any fluctuation of the field lines causes a rearrangement in the crust. The rocks there are no longer solid but are rather soft, like clay.

I also witnessed that the field lines generated by the central hole of the planet are not static but dynamic. They move continuously, and where their structure changes, solid matter is tensioned. At some points, there are gaps and tensions, and these rearrangements and shifts cause earthquakes.

Volcanic activity has a similar explanation as, depending upon how the field lines are directed, the magma bag can retract or push; in which case, a volcano erupts.

I then understood how difficult it is for contemporary scientists to understand these realities which start from something ethereal and invisible and end up manifesting on the physical plane on a large scale, resulting in volcanic eruptions, tremors or mountainous formations. It is extremely difficult to present something that belongs to the subtle domain of such a manifestation within the parameters of modern physics because the laws and phenomena of the subtle worlds are much more complex than the physical one. Neither Newton's classical physics nor even the general relativity of Einstein can be applied to an etheric or astral reality. Even though the understanding of such phenomena is valid and is recognized by the academic world, it is still limited by the conceptions and prejudices that most scientists still retain.

CONSCIOUSNESS OF THE PLANET EARTH

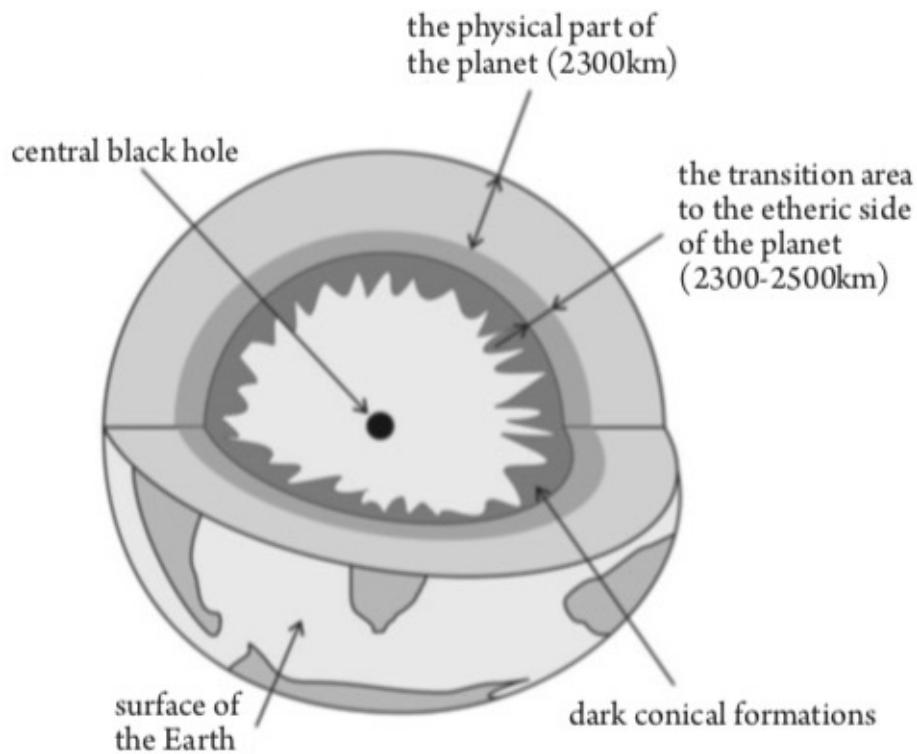
Then, as I continued to watch the cross-section of the planet before me, I saw where the magma ended, but the visual below me was already darker and more obscured. After a few seconds, I began to see this part of the interior structure of the planet more clearly. It was based upon the

gravitational distortions caused by the central hole, but the “texture” or “fabric” was different.

It was then shown to me that the passage between the physical plane and the etheric plane is about 2,300 to 2,500 kilometers, and beyond this “depth”, starting from about 2,800 kilometers, is the etheric dimension. I found this astonishing because I had already learned from Dr. Xien that the transition to the etheric plane was made from between 1,800-2,000 kilometers. When I raised this issue, the Apellos man explained to me that what Dr. Xien said is not wrong but that differences arise due to the dynamic forces manifested by central singularity which may vary from time to time depending upon what the consciousness of the planetary spirit wants to accomplish. On the other hand, we have already explained in the preceding volume of this series that the “division” of the dimensions of existence — the physical plane, the etheric plane, the astral plane and the causal plane — does not imply a “slicing” of the dimensional planes; that is, a stratification that would appear as a “sandwich”, as some readers might incorrectly understand.* Rather, the planes of creation are differentiated by their specific vibrational frequency, each falling within a certain margin, but they coexist along with the physical plane. This reality is just like that of radio waves that coexist in the same space. They do not “mix” but can be accessed as soon as the radio switches to their specific frequency. Of course, there may also be “interferences” in some cases that are generated by energy anomalies.

[FOOTNOTE: * These aspects are very well explained in volume 5, *Inside the Earth — Second Tunnel*, 2017, pages 58-60.]

EARTH IN CROSS SECTION — DISTANCES AND CHARACTERISTICS



In the case of our planet, the vibrational frequency of matter increases from a certain “depth” and begins to resonate with the vibrational frequency of the etheric plane, an aspect which is dictated by the proximity to the central singularity or black hole. So does the change in vibrational frequency occur as one moves from one subtle dimension to another, all of the way up to that of the causal plane that surrounds the central singularity right in the very “center”. It should be understood, however, that the subtle planes do not exist by themselves but rather are there by reason of the presence of the black hole and its enigmatic nature in the Earth’s center.

Inside the cross-section of the Earth that I was seeing, there were some roughly tapered cone-like formations that were pointing towards the black hole in the center. This surprised me because, when I actually entered the planet, I saw sea, earth, and vegetation, but as I looked through the special helmet, there seemed to be a dark void marked by those conical formations.

As soon as these questions occurred to me, the image changed a bit and rotated at a small angle, and I then found myself looking right over the center of the planet, just above the black hole. I immediately realized that what you see varies from area to area, all depending upon the vibrational

frequencies of the area where you are looking from. I had been “placed” just above the center of the black hole whereupon I noticed a kind of glimmer, a wondrous splendor that I had never before seen.

I understood that it was very important for me to observe the beautiful reality of that poetic grandeur which is almost impossible to describe. At the very moment when it is viewed, it imparts a trance-like state in one, a nostalgic thrill and even a mystical hue. That vision is almost hypnotic, impossible to replicate accurately and undoubtedly not to be seen on our surface world. As it has been presented to me, this manifestation represents THE celestial entity, inclusive of the celestial spirit that gave birth our planet. Its mystical glow triggers a state of absolute fascination, but even as I admired that reality, I remained fully aware of what was happening to me and the place where I was on the surface world.

The first impression I felt after that state of fascination and amazement was the wonderful sense of gentleness that came from this ancestral spirit. And, contrary to general belief and what is written in the mythology of humanity, the spirit of the planet or the subtle entity that represents it is male, not feminine. I understood this instantly when that overwhelming glimpse also transmitted to me the state of strength and dignity that are of the masculine nature.

When men and the esoteric tradition refer to Gaia as “the spirit of the planet”, they are actually alluding to its bioenergetic component, the life that exists and manifests itself on its surface as well as the interior of the Earth. This is why Gaia is soon conceived as the soul of the planet, a term which implies its life and dynamism. On the other hand, the spirit of the planet is the very consciousness that created all this and which represents the planet itself, being of a male nature. This observation is important in the context of understanding the laws of manifestation where everything is based upon polarity. So, the male spirit of a planet that creates the lines of force upon which it is formed corresponds to a feminine nature which is the soul of the planet that sustains and develops life.

Virtually overwhelmed by the depth of the impression I was experiencing, I was allowed to quietly and without disruption digest a transcendental vision. I appreciated the respect and understanding of the two men from Apellos. At the same time, my observation of those images, which turned

quickly into contemplation, was neither passive nor only in a singular sense. Almost immediately, I felt that the very profound “contact” I was making was actually being reciprocated because I then perceived a mood similar to the one in which you are allowed to enter a home where you are well received.

CORRESPONDENCE OF SUBTLE PLANES INSIDE THE EARTH

I gradually emerged from the trance state and returned to the careful observation of the cross-section of the planet.

I understood that, even if from our point of view — metrically speaking and corresponding to the physical plane — the etheric plane within the Earth begins about 2,500 kilometers below the solid surface of the planet, the cavity inside is larger because the metrics of space there are in another dimension that is different from that of the physical plane.

The information I received telepathically was that the inner diameter of our planet, with regard to its subtle dimension, is roughly equivalent to the diameter of Venus which is very close to the diameter of the physical Earth.

The Apellos man explained to me that there is a lot of confusion among scientists because they say that entering the “cavity in the center of the Earth” is not supported by a complementary series of factors, laws, and measurements which would corroborate this idea. The laws, factors and measurements that are used in this instance, however, belong to the physical plane whereas, within the planet beyond a certain depth, we pass into the subtle etheric dimension and then into even more subtle dimensions where the type of measurements to the surface of the Earth can no longer be applied.

One of the concerns is that those who have been inside the Earth and talk represent the area as being very large which leads to an interpretation that the crust of the Earth would have to be very thin. While I was seeing this, I was shown that scientists’ criticism in this direction would indeed be valid if the metric at the surface of the planet, i.e. the metric of the physical plane, were used. Other energies and other realities, however, manifest themselves inside the Earth which are specific to the etheric plane and have another

metric, another space and another manifestation of time. We cannot therefore simply take a reality that we have become accustomed to — for example, the one on the surface where we live — and just apply it anywhere, regardless of the conditions.

Entry into the etheric plane therefore requires our ability to adapt to the reality there and to the metric that applies. In connection with this, the calendar of the Mayans was shown to me. While their year was 260 days, a number pretty close to one year on the planet Venus, their calendar is not related to it; rather, it is actually based upon the duration of a year within the Earth whose inner cavity has an “etheric diameter” close to the physical diameter of Venus.* Since I had already been in Utklaha and met the family that descended from the ancient and very special civilization of the Mayans, I was not surprised that they were calculating their own calendar and correlating it with the one inside the Earth, just as today’s big companies, banks and hotels account for time zones in different regions of the planet.

[FOOTNOTE: * A year on Venus takes almost 225 days.]

The cavity inside the Earth has two important seasons. It was shown to me that even though there is not a real physical hole at the surface of our planet’s poles, the way that the Earth moves and the fact that the sun’s rays reach the north or south of the planet have an important influence because light and heat bring in energy and cause some changes in the eco-system inside the planet. Even though the brightness of the central Sun within our planet — which in fact represents the effect of the black hole in its center — is almost constant, the influence of the Sun in outer space causes some changes within our planet, bringing more rain or extending droughts, especially in the Northern and Southern regions. The central areas inside the Earth, however, have a certain temperature stability.

One of the extraordinary aspects that greatly impressed me was when it was shown to me that, at certain times, the physical and etheric planes are “aligned” in a manner that the beings within can see the nighttime stars, provided they are in certain areas. It is through this precise correlation of planes that it is possible.

The details of the section in the center of the planet now became clearer to me. I have especially noted a lot of lush rich vegetation and very high

mountains which correspond vertically to the Pacific Ocean in particular. The central sun has a luminous light, and I could observe this by directly looking at it courtesy of the special headphone technology. The intensity of its light is about 55-60% compared with the light reaching the surface of the planet that comes from the Sun in cosmic space. It has also been transmitted to me that the inner sun's diameter is several hundred kilometers. Telepathically, I understand it to be about 700-800 kilometers.

From place to place, I was shown by a zoom effect various details, especially in terms of fauna, both on the soil and in the waters. I smiled, observing pterodactyls in flight and other dinosaurs, thinking that perhaps those who wrote or made films about the interior of the Earth did not do so unknowingly or perhaps just took some information that was long ago forgotten. In fact, such information is very real. Dinosaurs, for example, are exactly as we know them from museums or paleontology books, but I have nevertheless appreciated that they are somewhat smaller than the dinosaurs that roamed the surface of the planet in times long ago.

I have not seen, however, destruction or interventions in the harmony of Nature's play such as that which has been generated by the hand of man on the surface world. For example, there are no hydropower plants or other such industrial exploitation or pollution. Instead, there is a perfect communion between the human beings and the exceptional nature that exists there. It was also shown to me that there is absolutely no feature of our planet, either externally and internally, that is unintentional. Rather, the very aspects of manifestation are a direct and very clear decision of the male consciousness that gave birth to it. Both the specific position of the Earth in space and the amount of light or heat it receives from the Sun, as well as the other characteristics that it has such as density, mass, volume, etc., all are the manifestation of the will of His spirit which is determined from the center of the black hole.

For example, while watching those images, I telepathically received the knowledge that, from the very beginning of the formation of the planet, the subtle entity representing it decided that its surface would have a certain kind of life so that certain souls can come here to have the necessary physical experience. From time to time, the entity or consciousness of what is basically the Earth modifies the planet's integration parameters to enable the DNA to change according to the change that is desired. All of this, as it

was transmitted to me through a profound telepathic understanding, is in perfect correlation with the whole universe where we are with the cosmic cycles and energies that surround us.

Next, the transition from the etheric plane to the astral plane was shown to me with reference to the visual cross-section of the Earth. The transition is about the diameter of Mars.*

[FOOTNOTE: * Earth's diameter is about 12,700 km, and the diameter of Mars is about 6,800 km, almost half of our planet.]

Of course, these analogies are given in order to present a clearer mental picture of the inner dimensions, but we must not forget that a different metric applies in each of these cases. For example, in the case of the diameter of the planet Venus, this analogy was correlated with the magnitude of the inner earth's dimensional capacity in the etheric plane. On the other hand, the analogy with the diameter of Mars is made to give an idea of the magnitude of the size of the astral area in the "inner" Earth. In other words, if we use the metric of the physical plane that we live in, the etheric dimension inside the Earth would have the approximate magnitude of Venus, and the astral dimension would be about the size of Mars.

I found it very interesting that, by reason of observing the cross-section of the Earth, the causal plane within the interior of our planet corresponds approximately to the size of the Moon, if we relate it to our metric from the physical plane. It has also been suggested that the size of the Moon is not at all accidental. Although I now know the real elements about the Moon, its origin, what it represents, and the reasons for its presence in the sky beside our planet, I did not have this knowledge at that particular time. The details of these issues will be presented in the next volume. What was explained to me, however, was that the spirit of our planet wanted to have a "mirror reflection" of itself and from the moment it appeared in the sky, that Moon was that "mirror" and especially so due to its strong feminine nature.

Thus, the information that comes to Earth is somehow controlled through the surface of the Moon. It is an extraordinary experience at a Macrocosmic and Celestial level that all these elements — both from the outside of the planet and from within it — are combined in the Earth. This experience has made me intuitively understand that the implications for our planet are in

fact much deeper and more complex than just the mere formation of a celestial body or the appearance of life on its surface.

After this last presentation, the images were interrupted, and the two Apellos men, both of whom had carefully attended my “trip”, told me that it was their mandate to transmit what information that was relevant. I was, however, slightly puzzled, given the reason I had come there; that is, to receive some information about the missing crystal from the Occult Chamber in Iraq. Just when I was preparing to talk about it and bring up how my experience in observing the cross-section of the Earth could possibly solve this issue, the leader from Apellos told me that this could be accomplished by reason of the special helmet that I had been viewing with.

“This is our gift to you,” he said. “It will help you solve the mystery surrounding the ‘chair’ in Iraq and its crystal. Just grasp the nature of that crystal.” Upon hearing this, I felt a deeply emotional and extreme gratitude as I could not imagine that such a piece of advanced technology would be left with us for our use. That was a great gesture which made me cherish even more the friendship between us.”

Before saying goodbye and leaving the man from Apellos, he told me that there would be two more visits that I would make there, and this was according to the information he had received from the higher echelon, the wise men from Apellos. He revealed that these visits were meant to provide me with important information about the unknown past of Mankind so that it could be brought to public knowledge in a coherent and clear way. He also showed me exactly the days and times when those meetings would take place and commented that I would have a pleasant surprise at the first one.

CHAPTER TWO — THE FLAT EARTH DELUSION

I spent the next two days sorting out documents and files but mostly solving the communication and organizational aspects of the forthcoming expedition. Additionally, I investigated the database and other informational notes from the past to find references in connection with the portals of the “houses of cabal” mentioned by the Apellos man. The few holographic images that I had seen of these had impressed me. I wanted to know how things happened, both from the experiential perspective at the level of the Secret Service as well as to see the type of reaction of those involved in such special cases. I focused in particular on the German and American information because I suspected that it was not a mere accident that I had been given that example with the viewing device. There would surely be some information on this, and all I had to do was either look carefully or ask our overseas colleagues where it might be. Although I worked almost continuously, taking only short breaks for rest, I realized that it would not be possible to meet again with anyone from Apellos until I left through the third tunnel. I felt somewhat dissatisfied in this regard because I was very impatient to investigate the past of Mankind, even if some events and

situations had been shown to me years ago in the holographic images of the Projection Hall.

According to my calculations, however, and if I managed my time efficiently by delegating some tasks to Lieutenant Nicoara, I had the opportunity to obtain extraordinary information corresponding to the invitation from Apellos. I did not quite understand the reason why the two meetings scheduled were not to take place until the expedition; and while this obviously put pressure on things, I suspected it was based upon a certain necessity, probably dictated by a “window of time” related to that activity.

A STRONG THEORY

Drawing on references to the “houses of cabal” that hide inter-dimensional gates, I came across an informative note I had not seen before that was floating amongst a few dozen others on my desk. Generally speaking, I prefer to work in electronic form or to wait for notes or files in digital format, but given the particular interest I had on the subject of dimensional portals, I decided to check everything I had on my desk, including an update of current events.

I do not know why and how, but the information I had found had been overlooked. After checking notes and information summaries, I found one titled “Flat Earth-References.” I had heard of such a “movement” that made some waves amongst people for many years, but I never imagined it would ever be worthy of becoming a subject for our department. The delusion of such an idea is obvious, especially for those who have good sense and personal experiences regarding our planet from the perspective of outer space.

A little confused as to whether or not I should read the few page summary on the Flat Earth Theory, I sought out Lieutenant Nicoara and asked him about it. He told me that the information came from the operational department of another SRI section* and had the status of a secondary circular. The Lieutenant specified that the only reason why this information came to our department was due to the abnormal “phenomenon” it had

triggered in the world, but less so in our country where the number of “followers” was at a relatively low and reasonable rate.

[FOOTNOTE: * The initials SRI are an abbreviation for the Romanian Intelligence Service.]

The Flat Earth Theory seems to be the “gold rush” of our day, an aberration which, in my opinion, the only merit of which is that it can leave you speechless and even in a state of “shock” if we take into account the progress of contemporary science and the technology that Mankind currently has. I could understand that a lack of knowledge, amplified by bigotry and other obscure interests hundreds of years ago, could take hold of the minds of a relative few but for it to grow to the level of an international movement in the 21st Century was beyond rational belief. From a celestial perspective, I wondered if human stupidity could go beyond this level, but I was not very convinced of that prospect.

As it is, however, one of the tasks of the Secret Service to take into account even the most quirky phenomena, at least to the extent that such concerns the masses and their opinions. I did read the summary which very clearly exposed the main points of the problem, but it did not offer any conclusions.

“THE FLAT EARTH” — A SERIOUS DEGENERATION

That same evening, taking advantage of the fact that Cezar was free, I shared the Flat Earth issue with him, presenting it more as a social case rather than as a direction of study. Cezar laughed loudly, talking a little bit about the subject before the conversation then took a surprising turn towards some very interesting issues. He told me that, three to four years ago, this subject was introduced to him and discussed with other colleagues in the intelligence services as there were signs that this idea was trending towards becoming a common opinion. Out of respect to the reader, I would not normally include such a discussion in my book series. It requires only a little intelligence and minimal scientific training to understand that the arguments for such a theory amount to ignorance and fanaticism. Beyond that, however, there are some psychological implications that have been

revealed by Cezar that seem to have some importance with regard to general knowledge and social experience.

The first point in the discussion with Cezar about the Flat Earth Theory concerned the great number of its followers.

“The mechanism by which the number of followers of this bizarre theory increases is related to the segregation of human beings,” Cezar said. “It is as if the population is divided into two distinct categories, but this separation is actually based upon the level of consciousness of each human being, and that is directly related to their vibrational frequency.”

“But,” I replied, “I cannot figure out what caused this outbreak by which more and more adhere to these ‘arguments’ without meaning. It’s more like a silly virus.”

“Such a major change in the thinking paradigm does not come, as might typically be understood, as being on the same wavelength with what is known in the world today. That is to say, such new ideas are not related to the knowledge of our times. This is an effective method to use because the idea of a flat Earth is strongly supported by occult factors, by those who are interested in seeing that things remain stagnant and do not progress. That is the best way to control: break people out of reality, make them dream of nonsense, support their fantasies, and encourage them to project. So it is that popular masses are controlled by imposing upon them that which someone else wants. The followers of the idea of the flat Earth, believing in it firmly, will seek to meet, gather and even separate themselves from others for they will regard others as fools who are deceived by lies. In other words, they will be convinced that they are the ones who “discovered” the truth.

Although this was sad to hear, the situation was, unfortunately, quite real. I spoke.

“Although I have the report under my eyes, I find it hard to believe it has arrived here. I have the feeling that this is an ugly dream, as if a part of the population of the world has willingly regressed several hundred years. That’s the feeling I have. It is incredible that the minds of today’s people can still be influenced to such an extent by delusions that not only defy decent intellect but also scientific reasoning, carrying everything right to fanaticism. Look at the results!”

I showed Cezar estimated figures and graphs.

“I know. We’ve talked to other colleagues about that,” he said.

“Your astonishment is justified precisely by the great difference in conceptualization and frequency of vibration that is already beginning to be felt amongst people. It is a reality that is accentuated by each passing day and cannot be ignored. It is part of the segregation I was telling you about. In principle, people are interacting with those who are evolving as well as those who prefer to remain in the purely materialistic, coarse, or involuntary mind-set. Those in the first category refine themselves, realize the changes that occur on Earth, and experience certain emotional states and specific sensations. That is why it is incredible that some think in a medieval mind-set, such as the followers of the Flat Earth Theory.”

Cezar saw the wonder on my face and rushed to confirm what he said once more.

“Yes. I do not exaggerate. It is a return to the Middle Ages because these people cannot evolve; and instead, return to an older state of consciousness that is closer to their true level of consciousness.”

“Why cannot they evolve?” I asked, amazed.

I knew the answer, of course, but it was always a pleasure to capture Cezar’s explanations. In addition, there could always be a new element that would enrich my knowledge.

“Because they have no affinity with the current state of things and with the higher vibrational frequency of the Earth, a feature that is increasing more and more.”

“For the followers of the Flat Earth Theory, their comfort lies in the fanaticism with which these primitive ideas are sustained as free spirit and thinking are blocked. So was it also during the Inquisition: a set of stupid and false conceptions were raised to the rank of law, and any violation of them was enforced.”

As I thought about all this, I was hoping I was wrong.

“Are we back in the Middle Ages? History raises waves of conceptions that sweep across extremes. Those in antiquity already knew that the Earth is

round, but the situation deteriorated in the Middle Ages.* Then there was the modern scientific revival, but is this just so we can now backslide into medieval retrogression?” (see footnote on next page)

[FOOTNOTE: * The author is undoubtedly referring to the knowledge shared by Pythagoras and Aristotle, both of whom asserted that the Earth is round, as well as the demonstration made by Eratosthenes in ancient Alexandria.]

Cezar answered calmly:

“We do not; but for that segment of the population that has regressed: yes. There are several elements that contribute to this. There is the indignation with which the followers of the Flat Earth Theory cling to their idea, their refusal to think logically or rationally based upon real arguments and evidence, and there is also the denial of evidence — justifying their position fraudulently — and, in general, a kind of proselytism that masks fanaticism.

PSYCHOLOGY OF THE “FLAT EARTH”

We have noticed then that whenever fanaticism has prevailed, society faced a lack of discernment and a limitation of individual freedom. Cezar offered me an example to better explain how it is possible to reach this predicament in the context of a civilization that is relatively developed.

“The phenomenon is the same as in quantum physics. If there is enough energy, an electron can make a leap into a ‘higher’ orbit. If there is not enough energy, then it can remain on a slightly higher level and be relatively stable; but at some point, the surplus energy is emitted as a photon and the electron returns to where it started, in the orbit it was originally found. In quantum physics, this is the fundamental orbit of the electron. In other words, the electrons with these characteristics turn back to the level at which they have a safe trajectory.”

I was on topic and chimed in.

“I know that, throughout the history of humanity, the idea with the Flat Earth has long existed in a few religions. Modern astronomy has since developed extensively. The planets Uranus, Neptune, and Pluto have only been known for about two hundred years. In this sense, the Flat Earth

Theory is not really very old and its memory is still fresh. Maybe that's why some of humanity returns to what it knew before."

"This is also another factor," Cezar admitted. "In any case, human society is changing from 'having' to 'feeling.' That is, the sense of possession, egotism, competition, and violence tends to be gradually replaced by pure and positive emotions and feelings of which love, altruism and compassion are fundamental."

I was somewhat skeptical.

"This is hard to believe as almost all of us see the proliferation of these negative manifestations."

"At first sight, it probably seems so. Remember, however, that most of the population on Earth is uneducated and 'resorted' to this illusion of competition, money, business, and lack of spirituality. The great number of human beings who indulge in this dream tips the balance against those who are looking for a pure life with a definite meaning who are guided only by spiritual values. Here is the segregation we are talking about."

Cezar, in fact, wanted to say that every man is invited to take part in the great spiritual transformation of Mankind and our planet, to ask with aspiration and dignity that his life be a germ of light, spirituality, and hope for a bright future to which we can have access. This is a superb ideal but followed by too few to date.

SPACE AND TIME IN THE PHYSICAL AND SUBTLE PLANES

Consider, for example, the concept of the "FlatEarth". I was thinking that, by reason of scientific and technological progress thus far, such an idea — both from a conceptual point of view and from an existential reality — should have been considered, at most, a joke. It seems, however that, due to its multiple nuances, the problem was not that simple. Cezar gave me a much deeper perspective on this issue.

"The adherents of this theory confuse a certain kind of subtle perception with physical reality," he explained. "There are indeed accounts of Oriental mythology concerning the 'Flat Earth' being supported on the back of four

elephants, turtles, or even diamonds. But, you have this vision with time and space having the same ‘value’. The physical world, that is, our world, is characterized by three spatial dimensions and, apparently, a separate one of time. We can talk about this as: 3-D (space) + 1 (time). It is a ‘three-dimensional’ world if we are only talking about spatial dimensions. This situation is so because we are moving through space using time, but you already know that, in reality, and according to the laws of relativity, space and time ‘work’ together. If you perceive them as inseparable, then the spatial curvature does not matter to you, such as the curvature of the Earth as a sphere. This is what Oriental sages perceived when, traditionally, the Earth was represented as ‘flat’. Stretched like a plate or as round as a sphere, it was the same for them except that the ‘flat’ option was probably easier to represent.”

I thought this was hard to understand for those who did not have the necessary subtle experience. Such a reality cannot be properly integrated into the physical plane because it is superior to it. The way the problem was posed was also new to me. Anticipating a little, Cezar’s subsequent explanations would be confirmed by what I was going to see on the holographic screen during the next two encounters with the man from Apellos. Cezar continued explaining to me.

“Suppose, for example, that you have a lucid dream or consciously decided to go from the Earth to the Moon without traversing the space that is normally between them in the physical plane, just as if you were walking from one garden to another. And so on would you go, from the Earth to the Sun, the Sun to Saturn and so on, between different heavenly bodies, but still within a certain limit, usually within our galaxy. Practically speaking, you do not have any ‘empty space’ between these heavenly bodies. If you then return from the astral plane to the etheric plane, you notice the difference because you cannot do the same and even less so in the physical plane.”

“What do you mean by ‘there is no empty space between these heavenly bodies’?” I asked. “How then are they?”

“Laws take other forms in the higher planes. You cannot claim to understand the phenomena that exist there by simply applying the physical laws that govern the material plane. The differences are too great. In the astral,

the vibrational frequency of a thing, a being, or a phenomenon is very important. It's not like here where something miserable can stand next to something clean or when a liar can deceive a lot of honest people. In that realm, you can only be in the 'space' and company that match with your own personal vibrational frequency. You cannot deceive as is so common in the physical plane; and this is to say that you cannot be where you do not deserve."

"And if I still want to go higher than my vibrational frequency, what happens?"

"You have access to the lower frequencies below you but not to those that are beyond your reach. Even assuming that you try this, the space you see is a blur, even becoming opaque. This gives the feeling that things are linked or 'tied together' in some way with no space to separate them."

"Well then, what is the connection with space and time? Are they are unified or not?"

"The connection is that if you look from the higher to the lower levels, there is no space between the bodies because space and time are united, but when you return to the physical plane and take things from the perspective of the current system of thinking, that is 3-D and time, then even the calculations of mathematics show that the most effective form for matter to be structured is spherical because there is no other method that is suitable. This is to say that no other model would provide an explanation with regard to the nature of the physical universe. Therefore, a rectangular disk or rectangular plate does not suitably fit the image of the Earth in this plane as they are neither recognizable or adaptable with regard to macrocosmic laws. Those who try to credit the idea of the "Flat Earth" lack the capacity of subtle observation and then struggle to inject there idea into the physical plane at all costs, resorting to all sorts of 'explanations' and 'observations' that can bend the weak and ignorant who then become confused and full of doubts."

I then brought up the point that when matter is in a vacuum, even water tends to take a spherical form when there is not any external intervention. "Yes," said Cezar. "This is precisely the case with the large-scale telluric bodies in the cosmic void. There is, however, a minimum limit before they can become spherical. For example, planetoids need to be about 500

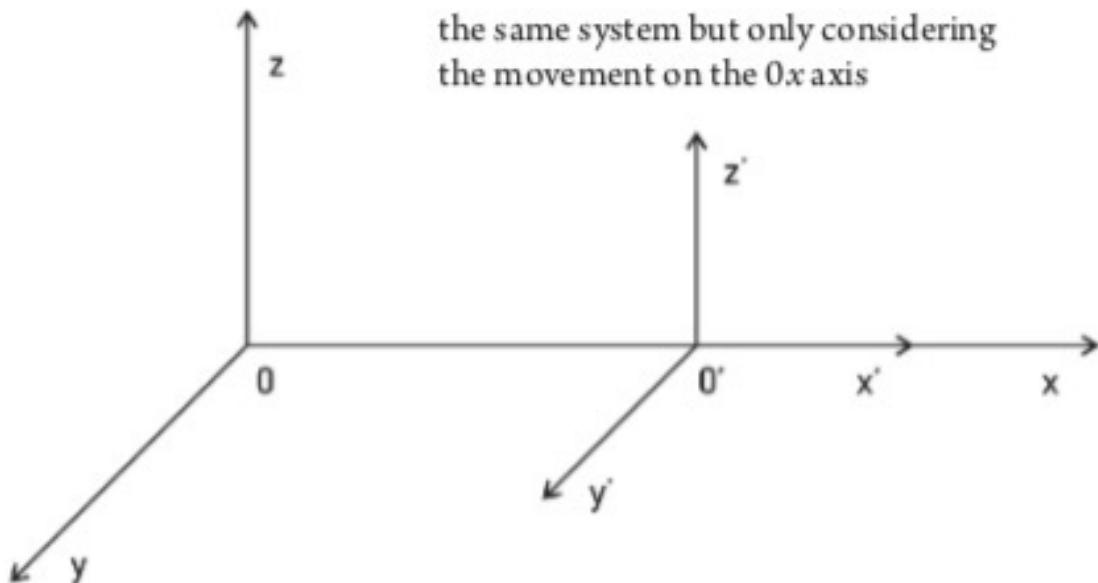
kilometers in diameter before gravity and other types of forces are strong enough to structure the spherical material.”

Cezar also told me that the followers of this bizarre Flat Earth movement adopted this variant because they cannot “jump” from the physical plane (3-D) to the etheric plan (4-D), all of which implies a unitary vision of space and time.* When you cannot do this, you “condense” into three dimensions and even lower than that.

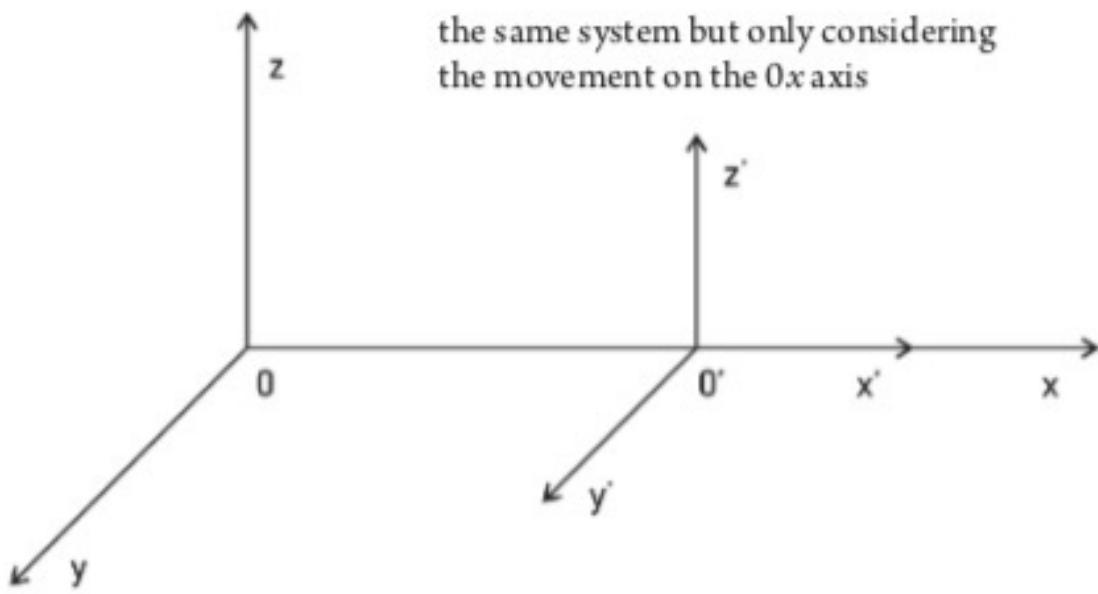
[FOOTNOTE: * Einstein’s *Special Theory of Relativity* applies right here in the physical plane: it replaces the separation between space and time within the space-time continuum in 4-D (Minkowski space).]

He explained this to me in the following way. The physical plane is characterized by three spatial dimensions which are rendered graphically, generally speaking, through the three-dimensional axle system: x , y , z . But, when we add time as a variable to this axle system, the three axes are no longer found in the classical three-dimensional system x , y , z .

O-X,Y,Z SYSTEM OF REFERENCE

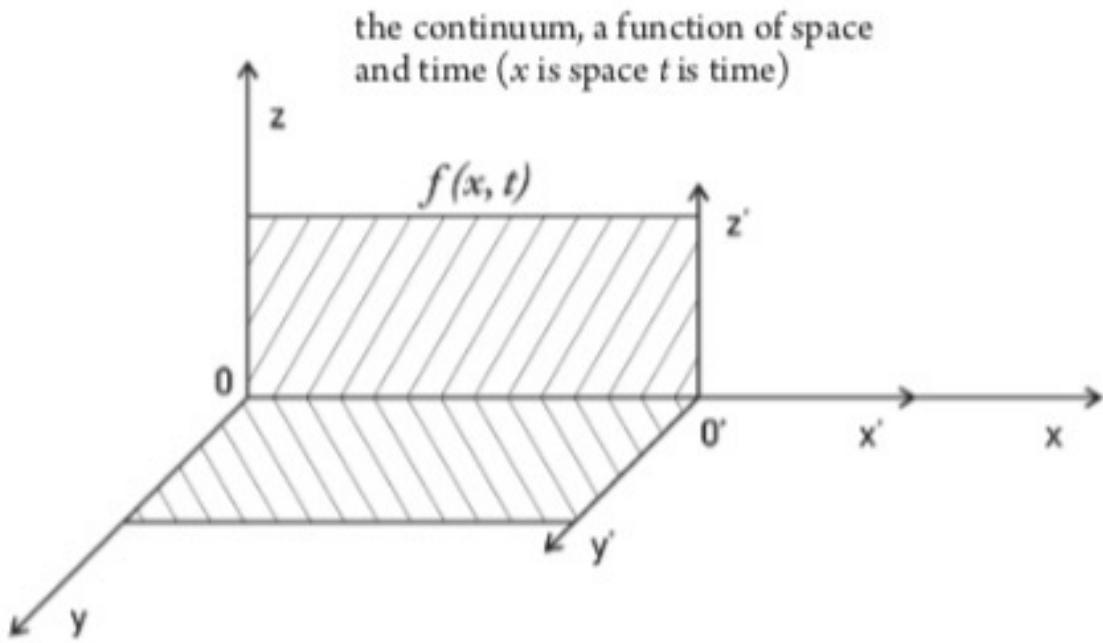


To make this explanation easier, I’ll show the motion only on the $0x$ axis, because it’s easier to track.



“When we talk about the space-time continuum, you really have the feeling that things are somewhat flat, being a ‘continuum’,” Cezar went on to explain. “This is not about volume. It is like a wide strip of paper, and the astrophysical representations also show this continuum as being, in fact, bi-dimensional, as a ‘net’.”

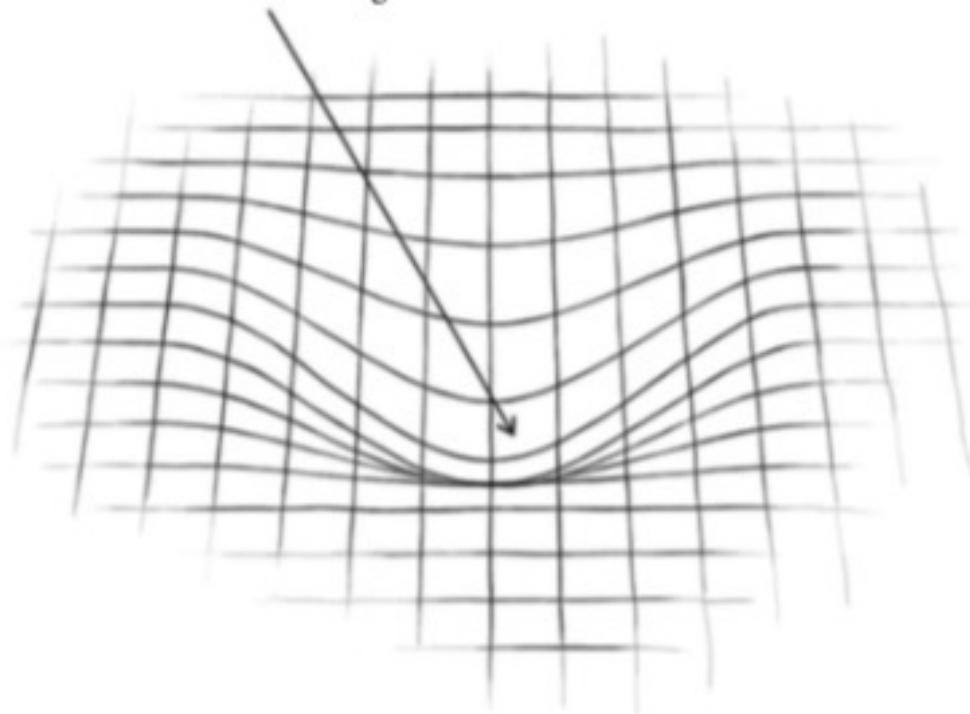
***REPRESENTATION OF THE SPACE-TIME CONTINUUM
(IN THE PARTICULAR CASE OF THE OX AXIS)***



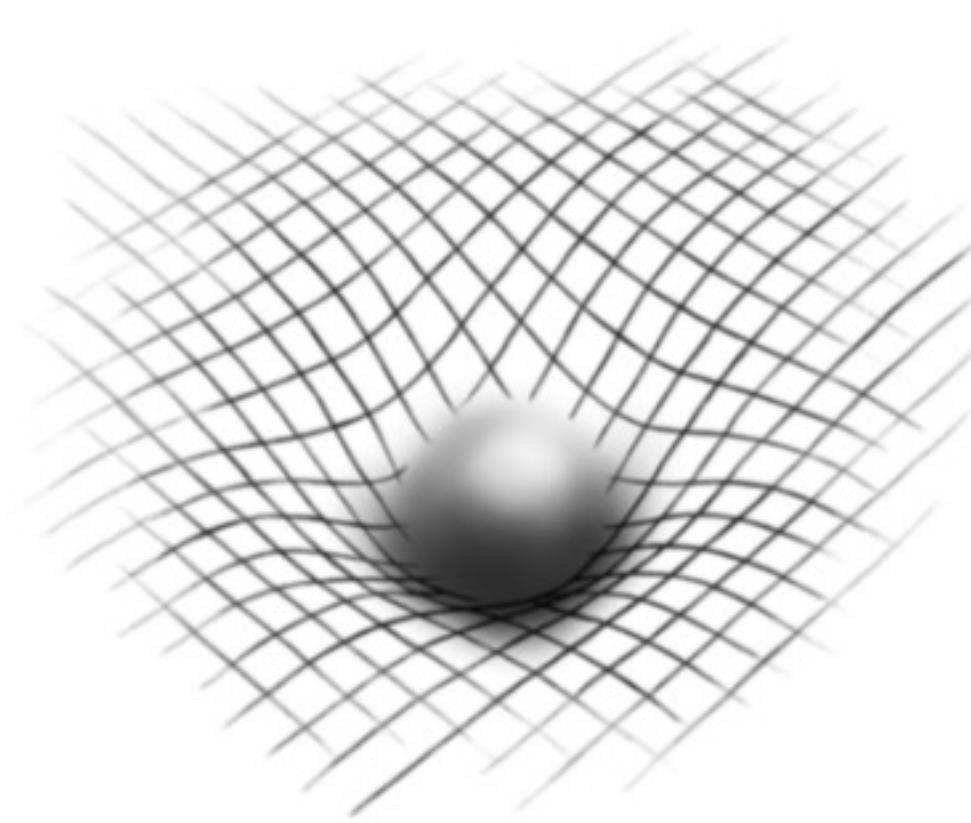
“This, however, is only for our ease of understanding because things do not actually exist in this way; rather, it is just a notation or a convention of physics. The point is that if you cannot embrace this concept and cannot ‘digest’ it intuitively in your mind, then you go back to what you know you have; that is, something that is easier to understand and belongs to the past.”

***TWO-DIMENSIONAL REPRESENTATION OF
THE SPACE-TIME CONTINUUM AS A “NET”***

the distortion of the continuum
under the action of a large mass



***THE DISTORTION OF THE CONTINUUM CAUSED
BY A LARGE BODY (SUCH AS A PLANET, ETC.)***



“Very well,” I said, “then they will return to 3-D, that is, to the physical plane.”

“Not at all,” replied Cezar. “For us, 3-D clearly represents three spatial dimensions. We move from 3-D to 4-D considering that ‘time’ exists in a unitary way with ‘space,’ i.e. 3-D + 1-D. On the other hand, the followers of the Flat Earth Theory say that they do the same, but if we analyze their idea with the Flat Earth as a ‘sheet’, 3-D is not actually three spatial dimensions, but only two, to which they add time, i.e. 2-D + 1-D. Their impression is that there are three dimensions, but in fact, they only refer to two spatial dimensions because the third, that is height, is negligible in relation to the other two dimensions. It is a significant regression.”

“That’s why you said we cannot apply situations from the superior planes to this world. However, even if the idea of a ‘Flat Earth’ is more of a 2-D reality or something located between 2-D and 3-D, those who express it and believe it with so much conviction live in 3-D physical reality. That cannot be denied.”

“No doubt, but here you tend to state things in black and white. In reality, there are, as everywhere, transitional areas. In the case of those who move to the 4-D space-time continuum, that is, those who can be said to ascend in some way, the process is not yet definitive and we can associate it mentally with a kind of 3.5-D. This, of course, is a simplistic explanation at this time, but at least it has the merit of being intuitive, and yet it provides an incipient basis for understanding what the difference between 3-D and 4-D really means.

The ‘intermediary’ numbers I have given you that are not natural — that is, between 2-D and 3-D or between 3-D and 4-D — only suggest a condition, a level of consciousness that some people can reach at some point. On the other hand, in the case of those who subscribe to the Flat Earth Theory, we can talk about a kind of 2.5-D; but for them, the transition is inferior and, this fact itself is somewhat dramatic because the decline for some is quite great, especially from a moral and psychological point of view as can easily be seen from a brief analysis of the global situation. So, they come back to where they feel safe, at a level that allows their individual consciousness to manifest, and this level is very rough.”

POPULATION SEGREGATION

Listening to Cezar, I almost slipped into philosophical reflection because I could not accept the reality of the times we live in. For example, how can such divergent attitudes, such as atrocious evil and sublime good, coexist side by side on the same plane? I raised this issue in my discussion with Cezar.

“It’s possible in the physical plane. In recent years, however, we are in a period of transition to the etheric superior plane, 4-D, and even though such actions and attitudes may still exist here in the physical world, it is appropriate for the situation at hand because such actions and attitudes are appearing faster and firmer. Currently, many people are capable of reprehensible, coarse and illogical actions as a result of the decrease in personal vibrational frequency. It is like a sort of compression of individual consciousness because it resists the rise of energy, the amplification of the general vibrational frequency of our planet. That is why the followers of

this bizarre theory in the physical plane, who say that the Earth is actually flat, want subconsciously to separate themselves from high frequencies, precisely in order to preserve the frequency of vibration that suits them and with which they are accustomed. This results in a segregation of the population.* It is a ‘contraction’ of consciousness, a separation; and that is why it is a decadence: because they have so far evolved into orbits of existence which are unstable and cannot be maintained at that level.

[FOOTNOTE: * In Volume 3, *The Mystery of Egypt - The First Tunnel*, 2007, p. 248, there is a passage in which Cezar makes a similar comment about the law of affinity and the segregation of values in society. “(...) part of the immediate future destiny of Mankind is determined by the lack of unity of people and their incredible opacity in the perception of what is good, positive, authentic and valuable. Many times, this attitude degenerates into a foolish stupidity,” he explained to me at that time. “Those who are misleading, dogmatic and aberrant in their opinions, rejecting many issues of common sense or lacking a profoundly spiritual side that could turn many things into goodness, are not even open to dialogue. In a sense, they imagine they are the only ones that can do anything. In fact, they cannot do anything from a practical point of view, but they still claim to be the only holders of truth.”

To the contrary, I asked Cezar, “Okay; but then why do not all the forces unite to change the balance of evil for the better?”

“Do not forget that under no circumstances can evil unite with good. That has always been the case. The one who is evil will flee from what is good, and for this reason the union you suggest cannot be achieved. You can only realize the union of good and good because people who are mutually oriented ‘speak the same language’. Unity can only be achieved between those people who have affinities that are close on a mental, emotional and spiritual level. You cannot, for example, have a very bad friend if you are good because that friendship cannot stand. Where there are no affinities, it is impossible to unite with unity, brotherhood or sympathy.”]

I reflected a little before sharing my own observations.

“Indeed. People are grouped by affinities. We also see good, altruistic and active organizations in a superior way but also many that are bad and even destructive. People are ‘distributed’ according to the tendencies that each of them manifests. What amazes me very much is how they all manage to be together in the same space. It is clear that the physical plane manifests from this perspective, but at the same time, it represents a great ‘risk’ for evolution.”

“But, it can also be a great chance for it if you do the right thing and you understand your experiences correctly,” Cezar said. “It is true, however, with the groupings that observe and resonate at the same type of vibration: people gather together according to affinities because this is a universal law. For example, consider those who have reached 4-D or close to it because there are such people who have a fairly broad and fair understanding of the world. They attract those who have the same aspirations around them, and they are gradually elevating themselves, listening to and even practicing certain spiritual techniques that are shown to them until they themselves reach the 4-D level. The others who have ‘come down’ have reached the level of fanaticism which is very well known as the ‘medieval area’ with its specific representations: religious conceptions of the world and its existence. They consider us to ‘lost’ because ‘we do not see the truth’. But, this ‘truth’ is their truth, a medieval relic embedded in the inability to understand things correctly. It is also a common sense problem.”

“It’s the kind of reaction that happens with those who cannot even listen to explanations because the difference in vibrational frequency is considerable,” I said. “Whatever you say, anything you show or prove is rejected de facto and a priori. Yes; it’s amazing where human stupidity can go.”

“Not just stupidity,” Cezar said, “but ignorance, too, for they often complement each other. For example, in the case of those who adhere to such ideas and mentalities that correspond to the Middle Ages, you can notice that they do not know the basic principles of quantum physics, all of which leads to an understanding of how energy is transmitted at such a level. Instead, they sometimes invoke those principles and bring them into question from a safe and authoritative position, but the vibrational frequency of their consciousness does not allow them to understand the quantum realities. Further, they imagine electrons as particles of matter, continuing to manifest their skepticism about quantum fields and their objective reality. In other words, they want to ‘solve’ the quantum world through the knowledge and notions of the physical plane, but that’s like trying to put a huge French key through the eye of a needle. Their lack of knowledge of what energy means forces them to mechanically revert to the principles of classical Newtonian mechanics, about four hundred years old.”

I spoke thoughtfully.

“That could be dangerous in the future. If more and more people are looking for this ‘safe’ thinking, that could lead to some sort of social schism; not necessarily conflict between countries, but rather social segregation, just as you said.”

“Yes, it could. Let us hope, however, that it will not be so,” Cezar replied with a sad smile on his face.

FANATICISM AND IGNORANCE

We were both silent for a while, and then I spoke.

“From the report, I noticed their lack of reason and knowledge but especially their fanaticism. It seems that any discussion is doomed to failure precisely because of the fanaticism that manifests and is routinely encountered in those with poor intellectual training and suffering from a lack of general culture. They are able to find explanations for any evidence or answer that contradicts their theory, but they are often hilarious or simply fanciful. In fact, nothing can be said to them because they consider from the beginning that all the ideas and arguments relating to Earth, other than those supported by them, are erroneous. For them, the fact that the Earth is flat seems to be an axiom that cannot be countered or discussed.”

Cezar was caught up in the subject, and he responded clearly to me.

“Some time ago, we were talking to someone in our echelon about this subject, but we were more interested in the psychological factor of the problem. The Major told me that the followers of the Flat Earth Theory go so far as to assert that they know nothing of sciences such as astronomy, physics or biology, yet they tell the whole world with the utmost certainty that the idea of a spherical Earth is completely false and that all Mankind must believe their word. This is like saying, ‘I do not know Chinese, but I certainly tell you it does not exist.’ Meanwhile, however, a billion and a half people speak Chinese. They use all sorts of ‘experiments’ and ‘demonstrations’ which can divert their audience, for those less well prepared or even angry, from the values of common sense. And, when faced with indisputable evidence, they say they it is actually fake. You cannot reach an understanding with such people because they are an expression of

fanaticism. In a way, it is dramatic to see such thinking behavior. They do not know, do not document, do not read, nor seek to understand. The only thing they do is postulate from the very beginning that everything is one great scam.”

“Whose scam?” I asked.

“They say it is all of the decision-makers and important institutions of the world who ‘conspire’ to make people think that the Earth is round,” Cezar said ironically. “According to the Flat Earth Theory, scientists, NASA, ESA, and other research institutions all seem to have talked to each other in order to present to the world false evidence that the Earth is round. It is not clear why NASA would do this, but the followers of the Flat Earth Theory know better and say for sure that this is the case.”

“Now, considering the problem more seriously, much of this fanaticism comes from the interdisciplinary manner in which science develops. Many of the results of modern science have emerged from the continuous ‘movement’ or active way in which it has evolved, even though it has many bugs, especially from a conceptual point of view. To give you a better idea, consider the idea of a wheel with spokes rotating very quickly and to the point where you do not see its spokes. At some point, there is an alteration of the image that gives you the impression that the spokes are just three or four. Moreover, there is also an aspect when you feel that the wheel is spinning in reverse, as if it were going backward. It is a dynamic aspect, and while it is obvious that it is not real, it appears as if it is real. Therefore, it is an illusion; but for the followers of the Flat Earth Theory and their mentality, this becomes a big problem. They do not take into account of the fact that such illusion is a result of the eye not being able to properly discern the movement due to the high speed of rotation, but they say that this movement cannot be seen because it actually does not exist.”

Somehow, I was overwhelmed by what I heard, but I nevertheless spoke.

“If this unfortunate idea of a flat Earth continues to be followed, I would expect that their way of thinking, which is essentially aberrant and fanatical, would be extended to many other phenomena, both in the physical and abnormal realms. As far as I understand, they go on the general theory of global conspiracy wherein everything is a conspiracy that is meant to make

us think in a certain way, but they are the only ones who know the truth and tell it.”

“Such phenomena is regrettable and even worrisome, but it is likely to grow in the coming years,” Cezar said. “Indeed. It is true that deviants can believe in and advocate those who adhere to this false conception.

“If you were to take some of them to the International Space Station or a cosmic shuttle in orbit around the planet, they will say exactly what they say about the tens of thousands of photographs that were made in cosmic space: that this was an ‘arrangement’ made to make them appear stupid, that everything is actually a fake and that nothing of what they see in connection with our planet being spherical is true; or that it is just an optical illusion caused by camera lenses or photographers.”

“Still, how is it possible for the rest of the population to ‘swallow’ such nonsense?” I asked, annoyed, indirectly citing the cellular perception and sensitivity as well as the individual discernment that every human being in the present society should have.

“This is possible due to lack of education and individual training. People simply do not know, do not study, and lack general culture. Also lacking guidance and common sense in the interpretation of such things, they are at the hands of anyone who tells them that something is so or different. Here too, the education system contributes a lot, tending to become somewhat unidirectional with only certain things being taught with regard to their own personal skill-set. Nearly all other sciences or life-enhancing aspects that could give a much wider and pertinent view of life are neglected. Because of this, the majority of the human population on the planet is helpless and, in a way, it makes them ‘prey’ to strange influences. What should be the discernment factor of those who have no knowledge of or have never heard of the physical laws of matter, energy, the cosmos, or the multitude of phenomena that are happening in the world? They live only within the very narrow range of small needs and daily satisfactions.”

“This represents a great decline for our society,” I said sadly.

“It is true, but we must see this decline also from the perspective of the transformations that come. Part of humanity is evolving. That is indisputable. There are beings who have refinement in thought, who are

intelligent and have good sense, and who aspire to superior consciousness so as to pass through the specific vibrational frequency from 3-D to 4-D. Those who are unable to achieve this will automatically descend to a lower level, i.e. to 2-D, because maintaining 3-D is difficult due to powerful disturbing forces.”

DRAMATIC INVOLUTION FROM 3-D TO 2-D

At this point in the discussion, I wanted to clarify one more aspect because I was not sure that I understood the problem that I had raised a little earlier. Cezar clearly explained that this ‘dimensional’ representation, i.e., 2-D, 3-D, 4-D and so on, is one of the methods used to designate the perception or degree of consciousness of the surrounding reality.

“In other words,” I said, “to understand within the perspective of the 3-D system, time is considered as a separate variable.”

“Exactly. On the other hand, in the 4-D system, time is an integral part of the coordinate system that represents this reality. Understanding time as being ‘fused’ with space — as is the case in 4-D — requires a higher degree of consciousness.”

“So what is time in 4-D?” I asked, a little confused.

“In 4-D, space and time will form a stand-alone reality. Then, we no longer have $x + t$, $y + t$, and $z + t$, representing a three-axis system, plus the movement in time; but we have a permanent collaboration between x and t , y and t , and z and t . They seem to constantly correlate, as if to say: xt , yt , zt , as if to be united permanently. Do you understand?”

“And, one should not confuse $x + t$, $y + t$ and $z + t$ with addition nor xt , yt and zt with multiplication because we are using different units of measure,” I said thoughtfully.

“Obviously. They are just a way of rendering features in the absence of better notations. But, if you want, we can better consider $0xyz + t$ in the case of 3-D and $0zyzt$ in the case of 4-D.”

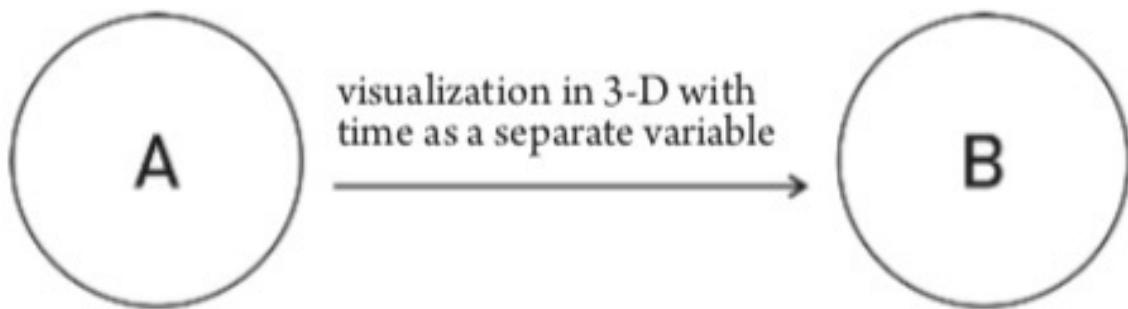
Cezar then looked through the room for a few moments, searching for something with which to give me a good example. He saw a small metal

ball on his desk and said, “Here is a ball. Do you admit to it being part of three-dimensional space?”

“It can be represented by a three-axis system,” I nodded.

“Now, look at how we add time as the fourth dimension when we move the ball from one point to another. I move the ball from here to here and you see this as a linear motion, like a thread.”

MOVING A SPHERE IN TIME (T) FROM POINT A TO POINT B



“All right. I get it. And how would this move in 4-D?”

“Then, instead of seeing a moving sphere, you actually see a ‘bar’. This is actually the four-dimensional plane; that is, a unification between space and time. For those who have diverged away from and out of 3-D, like the followers of the Flat Earth Theory, time is not even taken into account because it is interpreted as a mere ‘quantity’ that measures an event. For them, time is just a measurable quantity which is not perceived as a very subtle energy in relation to the superior aspects of Creation.”

“If so, then those who adhere to this Flat Earth Theory are returning to the mechanical theories of classical physics, that is to say, Newtonian physics,” I commented, drawing the natural conclusion.

THE MOTION OF THE SPHERE OVER TIME IN THE FOURTH DIMENSION (4-D) CREATES A KIND OF TUBE, LIKE A “CANE”

visualization in 4-D in which time creates new forms that are visible as a whole



“Newton revolutionized physics, explaining gravitational attraction and many other phenomena, but the followers of the Flat Earth Theory do not even accept the existence of gravity so they actually descend more and more, over time, to the ‘flat’ concepts of the Middle Ages.”

What I heard was almost unbelievable but unfortunately true, and the report I had read was testimony to that.

“It is interesting, however, that this drama of humanity — because it is still is a drama that will continue this way for decades — has its need, and you will see this after you’ve progressed quite a bit,” Cezar continued.

“Otherwise, the segregation of human beings would not occur. The Earth would be virtually sick because nothing would be done to get it out of the numbness of a perpetual mire in which different categories of people are combined at relatively close frequencies. Those who want to know and learn would have no conditions or sufficient momentum to evolve due to all kinds of pressures that come from others. It would be like collective suffocation.”

What he was saying was overlapping with the concept of raising the vibrational frequency of the planet. The Earth is preparing to activate its superior dimensions, first of which is the rise to the subtle field characteristics of the etheric dimension of 4-D. In the meantime, “Old Earth” in the third dimension still remains with its limitations and vicissitudes.

This segregation of vibrational frequencies also inexorably attracts human beings because some of them will aspire to spiritual evolution while others, most of them, will prefer to stay with what they already know; that is, to live on Earth in the 3-D physical plane.

This process is already in progress and will be amplified more and more towards 2020-2025 when some galactic energy ‘pulses’ will take place that will have profound effects on human consciousness.

This, however, being primarily a matter of choice, which in turn is based upon individual inward tendencies, will not be easy for many human beings to deal with in order to choose another life that is bright and pure. Instead, they will prefer to remain in their own sphere of reference and low resonance sensations because this comfort zone is better suited to their inner structure.

Cezar then strongly punctuated his point.

“With this severe segregation, there will be a massive gap between frequencies so that those who want to harden will harden even more; and the others who are moving forward will find the opportunity to easily distance themselves because the difference in consciousness between the two factions will increase significantly.”

“Yes. It makes sense,” I said.

“Those who will ascend in 4-D will be well prepared at some point and will be quite stable to descend later and try to help those in 3-D or below. This will all depend upon the choices and decisions of those there.”

“From what you say, I see two clear tendencies: the hardening and even the deepening of this hardening of a large part of the population, of which the followers of the Flat Earth Theory are a good example; and the freedom of other people to evolve and break away more easily from the rest of involuted humanity.”

Cezar nodded his head, approving. Then, after a few moments, he spoke again.

“Let’s hope there will be enough of those in the second category.”

I did not insist on this last reply because it was already very late. Generally speaking, I now had a clear idea of what this “Flat Earth phenomenon” represents with regard to correctly understanding the situations we are likely to face in the years to come.

I went to my room to rest because two American team members would be arriving the very next day, and this would involve some preparations that had to be made before the expedition. Several briefings were needed as well as preparing accommodations for two American officers to visit the Projection Hall.

It turned out, however, that they had already done their homework; so the talks were very productive, expeditious and efficient. As an exchange of information, they brought several evidentiary documents and the discussions derived from these were very interesting; so, with the approval of Cezar, I have decided to present in this book, in summary format, some pieces of interest from the content of those discussions.

CHAPTER THREE — IMPORTANT CORRECTIONS

The two officers sent by the Pentagon were young, professionally trained and agreeable. Not all of those with whom we have been dealing with in the past with regard to expeditions have possessed such qualities. In fact, in such situations there have sometimes even been animosities and hidden intentions or thoughts on their behalf, but this depends upon the people involved. The Pentagon's secret orders are never absent; for in a way, it's like going fishing. "If one gets caught, then it's good; if not, we are still trying." It is important, however, to what degree they are influenced and dominated by those who sent them as the nature of human beings is different.

These American officers proved to be a pleasant presence, and the conversations with them went very well. There were two rounds of talks, the first focusing on technical elements, and the second being related to information and documentation that the Pentagon officials wanted from us.

It was a procedure that worked on the basis of sincerity and fairness, a sort of "barter" that was mutually beneficial for each of the parties involved, both the Romanian and the Americans. While we have had access to the very advanced technology of the secret complex in Bucegi, they have offered us other types of immediate advantages in return for being allowed study the artifacts and the other elements that are there. Politics were also involved but only as an outward form of things. This exchange, however, does have its limitations, being structured by General Obadea on ethical and moral principles which are still in force today.

The basic rule was that the nature of the information they were to request would be neutral, not to be used for onerous purposes or to exploit or harm other nations. Things have worked well since 2010; that is, since the protocol was implemented. This has resulted in a mutual trust which has led to a very good and close cooperation in this direction. This does not mean that everything was “milk and honey” but we believe that the present state of things is an example of how to work in a balanced and honest manner, even though the “object” of common interest — the secret complex in the Bucegi Mountains — is extremely important and delicate for all Mankind.

ANTEDILUVIAN HISTORY

During the briefings and discussions that took place before expeditions or other types of cooperation, it was usually Lieutenant Nicoara and myself who participated on the Romanian side, but Cezar attended this time because it involved the exchange of information at the highest level of security. The general explanations given here are to show the context in which the discussions turned to the direction of Mankind’s history, all as a result of details requested by the American side. It is not necessary to insist upon mentioning them, but they have led to an excellent presentation of historical realities which Cezar has summarized.

At that time, I did not know about these aspects as I had not had time to ask about them. That is why I was much more interested in listening to and understanding the true nature of some important events in the past of Mankind, the ordinary historical description of which has either been truncated or modified by the prism of understanding of the people from that time. In reality, as I was going to find out, the historical events to which I will refer have to be addressed in another form and with other connotations than those that have been handed down to us from history, transmitted from the darkness of those times.

A significant part of that discussion, more than half of it, I do not yet have permission to report on. From what remains, I have summarized some elements that I consider important, especially since they correlate with what

I myself would soon find out, learning much of the unknown history of Man-kind in summary form.

The discussion I am referring to took place in the second round of talks with the two American officers. It was a free, open and formal discussion. In short, the question arose concerning artifacts discovered by the U.S. military in Afghanistan and also in another area in the Far East. The two officers presented a written report and several photographs depicting a rather strange object. We were told of its amazing characteristics which were described to us in some detail. The Americans wanted some past information about the place where the artifact was found and an in-depth view of the topography of the soil, a request which could only be fulfilled by accessing either the dome in the Projection Hall* or the “Time Machine” in the Occult Chamber in Egypt.**

[FOOTNOTE: * The book *Transylvanian Sunrise*, Chapter 5, discusses a device in the Projection Hall beneath the Romanian Sphinx by which one can view historical events.]

[FOOTNOTE: ** See Volume 3, *The Mystery of Egypt - The First Tunnel*, Chapter 4, which discusses a “time machine” that will enable the viewer to travel in time with their mind but not the body.]

They also wanted information about the past populations who had lived in those places. As I am not allowed to give details of all this, I will confine myself to saying that the discussion veered off quite a bit with regard to the distant past of Mankind which Cezar presented and explained in a novel way. In two of the issues raised, Cezar could not answer on the spot as a special inquiry was required, but he answered the other questions that had been asked, at least for the most part. At one point, in direct connection with some investigations they themselves had made, the two American officers raised the issue of the Flood in the Middle East region. They wanted to clarify rescue efforts that had taken place for the people who lived there at that time. As Cezar had studied that time period, he responded immediately.

“If we consider the *Bible* and how the Flood is presented in the text, it follows that all the Earth was covered with water. We need to consider, however, how the inhabitants of that time understood what the Earth to be like. To them, there were no other continents. The area in which they lived and what was around them was the entire world.”

One of the Americans, the younger one, then spoke to make a point.

“The biblical flood does not seem to be the only one in the history of humanity. There are other traditions and populations that speak of a devastating flood but in different parts of the world, including our continent.”

“That’s how it is. Various populations have experienced such a phenomenon in different periods of history and in different areas around the globe. But to say that the entire surface of the planet was covered by water at the time of the biblical flood is a mistake. Things did not happen like this. Over time, there were vast territories and even entire continents that fell under water, burying civilizations. There is, for example: Mu, much of Lemuria, and especially Atlantis.”

In the holographic images of the Projection Hall, I had seen many things about the Flood. This, however, had occurred many years prior, and they were very few in number, presented in the format of a very brief summary amongst many other events in the history of the Earth. For example, I had seen large areas covered by water, starting from old Cappadocia (central Turkey on today’s maps) and extending down to Syria and Israel with a flood of water destroying everything in its path, like a tsunami. I could no longer distinguish the shore of the Mediterranean from the land. The layer of water that flooded the soil, however, was not very deep. The landscape seemed desolate: an endless stretch of water with a few rare trees above the water or an isolated temple that had resisted the diluvian forces. This was largely due to the fact that there were no tall buildings as most of the buildings then were small and precarious, made of clay and stones.

I did not, however, see the source of the Flood nor other implications related to it, but I did not doubt such existed.

SPECIFICS ABOUT THE BIBLICAL FLOOD

Seeing that the discussion had quieted on this subject, the time seemed right to clarify a few unknowns in this regard, so I came up with a question.

“How is the Flood described in the *Bible*?” I asked.

“The Flood in the *Bible* is the same as the Sumerian description of the evolution of the society over the past thousand years,” Cezar replied.

“When the cataclysm took place, it was desired to preserve the fauna and flora in the area which was covered in water. Noah’s Ark was not so great and not all animal species were taken in it. The boat was indeed built, and Noah and his family even took on board a few pairs of animals but relatively few in relation to what was written. His ark played the role of a necessary “double” or backup on the ground. The real preservation and subsequent resurgence of fauna came from space.”

Seeing the stunned faces of the two American officers, Cezar continued.

“At that level, the problem was put in another way. There was a fairly large ‘library’ full of containers containing DNA samples of living creatures from Asia and Africa. Those who wrote the *Bible* could not explain this scientifically so they stated that Noah took pairs of all animal species on his ship. In fact, the taking of DNA samples was done by beings from another stellar system who were considered to be ‘gods’ on Earth.”

“They had a virtual biological data bank,” I said, “but what was the point with the Noah episode?”

“It was the evolution of humanity, of its own destiny,” Cezar replied. “Help was given, but people had to build their own future. Their contribution was necessary as it was part of their destiny. Even if everything was well established and preserved in the DNA samples of living creatures, the process of ‘rebirth’ of the fauna was to be initiated by humans as a ‘backup’ on Earth. The recovery of animal species lasted several decades after the Flood. Humanity, of course, was helped by an extraterrestrial civilization, but that took a long time.”

The two American officers did not seem too convinced. One of them then asked a question.

“But why did they do that? The fauna and flora were rebuilding themselves after the Flood. It would have taken longer, but it would have recovered.”

“In a cataclysm of such proportions, you have no way to recover,” Cezar replied. “Everything is destroyed. The flora would still have a chance but not the fauna.”

“It all seems quite nebulous,” the younger major insisted.

“Indeed. That period was very tense,” Cezar admitted. “It’s about 5,000 years since then. There were many divergent interests even between the ‘gods’. What has happened, however, was due to the necessity of evolution on Earth. Greater diversity of wildlife was needed as evolution was impetuous. The more diversity there is, the quicker it is that souls can incarnate and evolve.”

“And what guarantee is there for that?” the other major asked.

“None,” said Cezar, “but the chances for evolution are great with this rhythm. Unless there is diversity, a great effort from one species would be needed to evolve sufficiently in order for it to ascend to become the higher species. But diversity, through the many experiences that it promotes, allows for ‘learning’ in an accelerated way; that is, an accelerated evolution. The easiest path by which beings can rapidly evolve is by small evolutionary steps that are ‘accelerated’. This avoids sudden changes that strain the structure and can make certain events unpredictable.”

“Okay, but does that mean that there was a need for a flood to be triggered?” I asked with wonder.

“Things are always correlated in the Universe. What you think serves a purpose at a certain time is also a solution for other needs. Something may seem to be bad or terrible at a certain time and space, but when you look at it from a broader perspective, it proves to be necessary, even leading to a higher level of evolution. The cataclysm that involved the Flood — especially when it encompasses a wider area such as the biblical flood, i.e. much of the Middle East and Southeast Europe — has undoubtedly meant a massive purge of the area of inappropriate practices and tendencies with regard to the correct development of the human being, but it also represents the possibility of a rebirth with regard to the sense of a significant leap on the scale of evolution.

TWO MAIN CHALLENGES IN THE EVOLUTION OF HUMANITY

The room was silent. We each thought of how it is possible that a flood, which undoubtedly means much suffering and massive loss of human life,

is still a trampoline for human evolution. Cezar was also silent, letting us soak in the idea. Finally, I put my heart in my mouth and said that maybe some extra explanation was still necessary.

“The point is, when we talk about an evolutionary leap, we have to consider a change in the structure of DNA,” I stated.

Cezar answered with goodwill.

“This cannot only happen through genetic engineering but also as a result of environmental changes. What do you think that the great migrations of peoples meant when they took place? Even the most stable seeds eventually migrate. It is an impulse of life that determines evolution. An environmental change for a population always means more than just the immediate needs that are reflected in everyday life. It also means a profound change in DNA.”

“The location, the topography, the geographical area … all this affects DNA?” the other American officer asked in amazement. “That would partly answer some of our questions.”

“Undoubtedly. Food, climate and the area influence DNA over time, it being modulated according to the basic information structure within it. Everything then changes, even the spoken language, at least to the extent of an accent if not a complete transformation of its structure. Migrations by communities, groups, or even entire populations, in time, have resulted in combining races and diversifying human DNA. It’s like ‘grafting’ a plant to affect a slow transformation of DNA.”

“But, there were more evolved populations on Earth among the people,” the officer commented. “Besides the ‘gods’ with their technology, there have been human communities or even civilizations that have developed amazingly. We have artifacts and evidence in this regard that we have discovered.”

Cezar approved of what he said with a nod of his head.

“In the history of humanity, we can talk, more or less, about two great categories of human beings who have developed differently: one of them has reached a high degree of evolution; the other has been somewhat left in nature so that its progress was much more strenuous. This is how we can

explain why some areas of the Earth developed and evolved to a great extent while others were inhabited by people living in caves and organized in tribes. We see this even today at the level of monarchical or certain genetic lines or even in the cultural tradition of some peoples. For example, the caste system of the Hindus represents a rough classification of what once dominated life on this planet. Then there is an issue of purity and not mixing the DNA between ‘pure’ and ‘impure’ races. It is, to put it this way, a sort of struggle to preserve the superiority of those who come ‘from above’; that is, those who have a special structure of DNA in their genetic tree. The problem is complex, but in summary, we can say that the current human civilization is a reflection of the second category of human beings, the ones that have evolved strenuously.

MIGRATION THROUGH INTER-DIMENSIONAL PORTALS

I did not know anything about these issues, but I was hoping to find out more about the two upcoming meetings with Apellos. I decided to ask a question.

“Why has this happened?”

“It was not just a single cause; but more recently, in the last few thousand years, it took the form of a ‘blockade’ from certain alien civilizations who wanted to exploit this category of human beings for their own use. In other words, they were not interested in the evolution of humanity. This gave rise to many divergences between ‘gods’ as I have already alluded to, for some wanted to facilitate the extraordinary capacity of the human being to evolve.”

“And others wanted to exploit them?” I asked, amazed. “Why did an advanced alien civilization want to use backward beings?”

“Nevertheless, they did. This planet is alien to them, has resources, and some of these had to be exploited. Additionally, some of the ‘gods’ were to be serviced and especially so that they could control everything. They wanted to keep humanity very close to an animal level; that is, not allow it to evolve in order to use it. Later, they advanced their plans in order to take over total control of the planet, using as an intermediary an ‘elite’ class

human beings that had somehow been hybridized with the DNA of those extraterrestrial beings.”

Cezar’s indirect references were obvious to all of us.

“It seems though that their plans did not go as they wanted,” I said. “I understand that the migration of people has just resulted in a slow but safe change in DNA. Otherwise, control would have been total.”

“Yes; because such negative ‘gods’ have a limited mandate. They cannot do exactly what they want. There is a sort of a ‘galactic control’ imposed by some very advanced civilizations to which they are subjected. Even so, because they are very patient, the negatively oriented ‘gods’ have done much harm, especially through the people they have appointed.”

The younger officer intervened, wishing to bring the discussion back to the information the two were particularly interested in.

“About the artifact we discovered — the data we have is leading us to the Huns, but something does not fit because they seem to have come from elsewhere.”

“That’s right,” Cezar replied. “The Huns were a migratory people, but they not only came from the Mongolian steppes, as it is supposed, but from three distinct directions. They have emerged from the Arctic, along the Nordic countries, in the Siberian region; and from the steppes in the east, in Mongolia. The Huns, however, did not actually come from these physical regions but ‘entered’ into their respective areas through the secret passages which still allowed for a connection between the physical and the etheric planes. From there, they began spreading to Europe, giving the impression that they were coming from the Mongolian steppes.”

I saw the two American officers look at themselves, a sign that the information corroborated with what they had discovered and knew. Cezar continued unhindered.

“They came from some areas of the etheric plane close to Shambhala. This explains why the Huns suddenly occupied a vast region; not because they conquered it but because they arrived from other areas, seeming to have conquered new land. True, there were also struggles; but their empire, as it was, was rather due to the speed with which they had occupied the area.

They also, of course, contributed a lot of their warrior qualities. There were not many, but the other peoples felt the specific energy of righteousness that the Huns manifested, and some of them united with them against the Roman Empire.”

“Yes; they fought with the Roman troops, so there were more than a few,” said one of the officers.

Cezar nodded his head, then explained.

“Here we have to clarify who the Huns actually are. The name ‘hun’ comes from ‘inn’ which means ‘leader’. They were a tribe of ‘rulers’ or special beings with obvious qualities, both physical and intellectual. Indeed; these were few, but the rest — that is, the great mass of the tribe — were made up of ordinary and rather primitive people, most of the time being part of the already conquered tribes which bloated the army ranks of the Huns on their way to Europe. Only the rulers were Huns because they were part of a special race of human beings. This also explains that they originally came from the etheric plane through inter-dimensional chasms.”

The two majors shifted a little bit in their chairs, and the youngest finally dared to ask a question.

“Could we know precisely where the etheric plane crossed the physical plane?”

“The eternal problem,” I thought to myself. On the other hand, I understood them, for their demand was somewhat legitimate. They were in possession of a very valuable artifact found in those areas, and they wanted to know more, to find out and explore.

Cezar smiled discretely, making an elegant denial.

“Even if I precisely knew those locations, I would still not disclose their position. You know how things are in such cases. They are the territories of other states, and we have no jurisdiction there and do not want any suspicion.”

“We could act punctually and efficiently without destabilizing anything,” the other major insisted.

I knew Cezar well, and I knew that from this point on there was no way to convince him otherwise. After a while, we all got up to go to rest, the time being quite late. There were five days left until the expedition, but the program was still full. The two American officers had to go through some predetermined training steps in connection with the secret complex in the Bucegi Mountains. I was the one who had to deal with their training, practically and theoretically, and Cezar had to go to Bucharest for some important discussions. To get the opportunity for the two meetings with those from Apellos, I had to delegate my duties to Lieutenant Nicoara, and he accepted with extreme goodwill.

INTERPOLATION OF PHYSICAL AND ETERNAL REALITY: AN AMAZING CASE OF GERMAN AND AMERICAN SECRET SERVICES

I woke up early in the morning and decided to reserve that day for rest and relaxation in order to prepare for the next day's expedition to meet with those from Apellos. Although I focused on preparing myself mentally for the expedition, there was no peace of mind because I could not forget what the man from Apellos had told me about those so-called "houses of cabal". I went to the office and started researching, hoping to find some information in our database about a possible secret operation between the U.S. and Germany that had taken place in recent years. I was not successful, so I had to resort to using some of the relationships I had in the BND.* We already knew that the German Secret Service was never too generous with the exchange of information, but we rely on the collaboration that sometimes exists between agents to obtain data of mutual interest.

[FOOTNOTE: * BND is an abbreviation for Bundesnachrichtendienst, the German Secret Service which was created and run by Reinhard Gehlen, the Nazi who also set up the CIA.]

Relationships spoke, and the same day we received a secure copy of the preliminary report for that secret operation. I immediately realized that it was just a two-page summary of a full report on the event, and details were lacking. The operation had taken place in 2005 and was immediately classified into the highest category of security. I wanted to read the whole report, but my source in the BND told me that they had no access to that

level. I thanked them and decided to try my chance with the Americans because, according to the summary report and what I had seen on the holographic screen, both countries had been involved in that activity.

Finding Cezar in the training room, I briefly addressed the situation. He had tangentially heard of a U.S. Army secret division which only dealt with the study of space-time distortions in the U.S. and Antarctic. He knew about this from some talks with Major Samuel Cross who, in turn, had come across such information several years ago.

“The division was led by a Colonel Finnegan,” said Cezar. “Cross met with him several times, but he did not give me any further details. I do not know if that colonel is the head of the division anymore, but I’ll check on it.”

Towards the evening, Cezar sought me out and gave me some good news. He told me that he spoke to Major Cross and that he had confirmed that Finnegan was still the head of that secret section. Over time, it had become very important. Cross knew about the 2005 incident with the Germans, so it was easy for him to ask about it, especially by reason of the fact that he had the necessary security clearance. Since there was already a collaboration agreement between the Romanian and the American side, based upon mutual exchanges of sensitive information related to unusual phenomena, the Colonel finally agreed to disclose the details of the operation, even if his division had not been mentioned in the 2007 agreement. He had a great friendship with Major Cross, however, and he knew about the Bucegi complex. Surprisingly, however, Finnegan did not ask for anything in exchange. Surprised, I noticed that even the Secret Services can have a human face.

I received a dossier with several dozen pages the same evening which I immediately read with great interest. There was a corroborated analysis of the BND report with that of the FBI. Indeed; I can say that it was a most unusual operation, having disturbed both sides enough to the point where it warranted the establishment of a special division under Finnegan’s leadership.

The situation was such that both the Germans and the Americans were somehow on the same wavelength without knowing it. Somehow, there were parallel events in both Bavaria and the city of Detroit. In Germany,

special troops were alerted but only after what began as mere routine curiosity turned into genuine perplexity and suspicion.

In a German city, there was a very old house, built almost 300 years ago. Having been rebuilt and renovated several times, it somehow kept its late medieval appearance. The problem was that it was in a demolition area where a large park was planned. The surrounding buildings, all very old, had already begun to be demolished, but that house was well defended by property law. Besides, it also had a historical protection status. Discussions, proposals and even legal proceedings had gone on for many years, but no one had ever seen the owner. Lawyers said that he was always abroad, being an important businessman who did not want to sell or give up that old building. In the legal papers, it appeared that he had inherited the property, with all of the other papers referring to the "descendant". It seemed to be a problem with no solution. At one point, the city officials asked the police to do some discreet research because, despite the efforts of state officials, they were unable to contact the owner of the house to conduct direct talks and negotiations. Any such dealings, at the order of the owner, were to be done only through the law firm.

After a time, however, things became very strange. Taking advantage of the cameras already fitted for the future park, discreet observation of that house began. The reports indicated that it was not inhabited during the first four months of 2005. Then, at the end of April, the first person, possibly the owner, went inside and came out only four days later. In the summary note I had received from my BND colleague, the police report stated that the man who entered had no luggage but only wore a raincoat over his clothes. There were obviously no goods in the house because it had remained uninhabited for several months. Even so, the man did not go out until four days afterward.

The police became suspicious and informed the BND, believing that the situation contained a certain risk of terrorism or other dangerous actions. The observation of the house continued, this time with a superior technique and Secret Service personnel dedicated specifically to that operation. The house was again deserted. In just two months, another person, a tall brown-haired man with a small backpack, was seen entering it.

The team carefully monitored the house for the next seven days without seeing lights, movement or other people entering or going out. Intrigued by the unusual situation, the head of the team made the decision to penetrate the inside. Additional outside help was called upon for observation, the German team being ten in number.

On the other side of the ocean, the situation was slightly different. While the Germans merely observed a building, the FBI actually chased a suspect. He was a tall brown-haired man with unnaturally white skin who did not appear in any civil or visa records of the United States, but he had been involved in a particular accident. He had been sporadically observed from 2003 to 2005 in various cities on the East Coast of America, but each time, he was lost. The case was solved in 2005 when an alert was given that the person had suddenly appeared in Detroit whereupon he was arrested.

The FBI team, however, wanted to closely follow the subject to see if he had any associates. Additional trigger forces had been mobilized so that the character could no longer “disappear” as had happened before. The man was traced to a house in a neighborhood near the outskirts of the city where he entered alone. A special FBI intervention team of seven members then arrived and were strategically placed around the building.

What developed from that point precipitated even more confusion. Reading the American report, I had the global vision of what had happened there, but none of the parties involved, neither the Germans nor the Americans, knew each other. When six members of the German team entered the old Bavarian town house, they found no one there. The rooms were large enough, measuring about three meters tall, and were modestly furnished.

Four of the German agents walked into the middle of the house through a hallway that led them into a room that was larger than the others that was placed perpendicularly to the direction from which they had entered. On the opposite wall, they saw an ordinary door located exactly at its center. The only strange aspect was that on the side of that door facing them, there were ingrained stones on the wall that were just like those from a river at the base of the house. The German agents were tense as they heard more voices on the other side of the door, addressing them in English in a commanding tone.

The U.S. report mentions the “hot part” of the operation as follows.

“The German team violently broke the wooden door between the two rooms, being prepared for automatic weapons. Our team, more specifically three of the four agents who entered the house (sergeants # 1, # 2, # 3), also had their weapons on the door because we had heard voices giving orders in the German language. They had four agents and we three. At first, we screamed at each other to drop the guns, but in all of that tension and agitation, we could not understand anything. Then, we suddenly stopped because we were all stunned.”

The German and American operatives were staring at each other after finding each other in a large but completely empty room. What follows is a fragment from the summary of the German report according to what the team commander said.

“I looked in the room from behind one of the windows. It was evening and was raining hard enough. Our clothes and equipment were wet. I turned my head towards to view through the window inside the empty room where the American agents were, and I saw it was noon time there with the sun shining in the blue sky. None of us could articulate a word. I knew that the images were being transmitted in real time, but everyone was silent during those moments. The surprise was colossal.”

In the report, it was mentioned that when agents were at the broken door; that is, when interacting with inter-dimensional space, the image was distorted, but it was still possible to distinguish what was going on there. After the portal area was entered, images returned to normal.

Obviously, that house contained an actual distortion; that is, a spatial portal, and the door between the two chambers was actually a discontinuity between two worlds. When they broke the door, the German agents broke into the “other side”, meeting with the American team who had already entered the room but through the opposite door. For the Americans, that door was in Detroit; for the Germans, the portal door, which they broke, was in a city in central Bavaria.

Even though the German report was only two pages, it was still surprising. I particularly liked the attitude of the German team leader as he seemed to have shown a great deal of self-control, and he quickly focused in on the

new situation. He responded very well to what he had encountered when he walked through the broken door into the empty room: “I felt a tingling when I walked through the portal.”

He also showed himself to be a keen observer with a presence of mind, making some observations about the weapons after having passed through the portal: “The guns electrified and sparked when they were touched by hand.”

Of the four German agents who entered the room, only one — the commander of the team — showed any curiosity about that phenomenon of discontinuity in reality and not losing one’s bearings. Two of the American agents showed a presence of spirit and interest in the situation, and one of them — mentioned in the report — even sent a report to command through the microphone attached to his combat gear, stating: “You should see this.”

In the days that followed, the other agents took part in a few psychological therapy sessions to alleviate the emotional and mental shock that they had due to a lack of understanding of what was happening there. In some people, the structure of the mind is so rigid that it cannot withstand sudden changes of reality without giving rise to unpleasant side effects.

In the U.S. incident file, almost half of the volume concerned the analysis of the operation as well as conclusions and proposals. Research began immediately, and in the archives, it was revealed that, in fact, that house in Detroit was built more than 200 years ago over a place where there was known to be a portal or spatial distortion described as: “which takes you away to who knows where because no one will come back from there to tell you.”

There was no reference as to who had built the house over the space distortion. Indeed; people were “jettisoned” somewhere to a hill in Bavaria, suffering complete disorientation and even losing their minds. For those who managed to get over that shock, it was probably very difficult to ever return to America, and so the legend was created.

A good initiative from the Americans was that, after the incident in 2005, they set up a secret division to research into such phenomena, the head of which to date is Colonel Finnegan. Apparently, he drove this department with an iron hand and managed to impress his superiors in the Pentagon by

virtue of results — some remarkable, as Major Cross revealed to us — that he obtained. He was the one who presented, for example, a classification of spatial distortions based upon all the years of work and activity of the division that had taken place since its establishment.

By summarizing Finnegan's material, it can be said that spatial distortions can be divided into three main categories:

- 1. Fixed Portals** — These are very rare and not very well known (this category includes, for example, the distortion in Germany).
- 2. Multidirectional Portals** — Passing through such spatial distortions can be reached in different places, depending on the individual characteristics, the time chosen for the passage, and the weather or other elements.
- 3. Dynamic Portals** — Also called “Earth wormholes”, these are continually moving space-time distortions in the sense that they appear and disappear very quickly, changing their position, size and even subtle energetic characteristics.

Major Cross told us that Finnegan's division gained an even greater reputation a year ago when he managed to implement a special program — after a long collaboration with several IT geniuses — that allows him to, in a certain way, “foresee” the place and moment when the third category of portals will open.

Finnegan's study is based upon a whole series of mysterious events that have taken place over the years, from the late Middle Ages to the present.

One of the instances, indicated by the uncertain reference of an obscure antiquity in Paris, shows the case of the great physicist Isaac Newton and how he apparently experienced passing through a spatial distortion on the edge of a forest. Newton was projected about 30 kilometers further from that location. Although he returned there, the portal had disappeared, and so it was designated as a “wormhole”.

The division led by Finnegan provides a map of the portals discovered and classified according to the above division. Many of them are found in Iceland, Northern Ireland, Canada, in the passage to Alaska, and also on a significant part of the Alaskan surface. This also included locations on the ice as well as the Kamchatka Peninsula.

I finished reading the file later that night, but I was pleased to have documented it and to understand how “houses of cabal” work. Such notions were not new to me because I had already experienced many such “passages” up to that point. Besides, they were commonplace within the secret complex of Bucegi and its tunnels. But, the impact of such a situation on human beings who are not accustomed to this kind of situation is often intimidating.

Reading the two reports, we have found that there are two main categories of people: those who are open to such experiences and have a level of consciousness that allows them to adapt quickly to them; and those that do not support the “vibrational jump” or change in thinking paradigm. For them, the “threshold” is too high. I then remembered the phenomenon of population segregation which Cezar had put in the spotlight shortly before, a factor which will dramatically increase in the years to come. This was an additional reason to better understand that the radical transformation of Mankind can only come from elevating the level of individual consciousness.

CHAPTER FOUR — HUMANITY'S ORIGIN ON EARTH:

FROM THE COSMIC TO THE QUANTUM LEVEL

I was glad I that I had managed to arrange everything in order that I could attend the two meetings with those from Apellos. Lieutenant Nicoara dealt with the training of the two American officers, and this gave me the time to prepare for the next day and also to solve other pressing tasks within the Base. Everything went really well. The officers from the Pentagon proved to be cooperative, and they assimilated perfectly.

Arriving punctually for the meeting, things went quickly as far as I was concerned. Although I was told we were early, everything worked out as it should. We were in the hanger that the Apellos used for surface activities.

MENTOR

The Apellos man received me very kindly and with friendliness, leading me to the holographic viewing room. Already in front of us were two comfortable armchairs that had been arranged for our visit. I was given the special helmet in order to access as much information as possible.

“Someone in our world wants to give you some important things,” he said with a smile.

I looked at him with wonder and an inquiring gaze as the Apellos man directed my attention to the holographic screen that was projected in front

of me. It was big and blue. Appearing immediately with it was the image of a very beautiful woman who looked at me carefully, almost serenely. She was about 5'7" tall and brunette with her hair cut straight in the back, descending a little bit down to her shoulders . She wore a one-piece suit of glossy skin-like white material upon which discreetly beautiful designs were emblazoned. Her eyes were almond-shaped and long, and her eyes seemed to veil a hidden flame. The white skin, characteristic of the Apellos, contrasted strongly with her black hair and dark eyes. Her body, harmonious and supple, gave the impression that she was very well trained, and she exuded a special magnetism. It was virtually the first time I had seen a woman from the Apellos civilization, and the effect it produced upon me was one of sincere admiration, with a fascination for the special charisma that she manifested in a natural way and for the energy that radiated out of her.

Addressing me in the Romanian language, which she had mastered very well, she had the same easy but “sweet” accent that I had also noticed in the man who had guided me in the surface hangar. I heard the sound of her voice coming from the direction of the rectangular device that came out of the floor, but I could not figure out how it worked. I did not see speakers or anything else in the room.

The woman said her name is Mémentia and that she is one of the scientists of the Apellos civilization. Her field of activity corresponded to the term “medicine” in our world, although her explanations of this notion is much more enriched and nuanced than you would typically hear in our society. Better said, Mémentia deals with the health of the people of Apellos, being a kind of “minister” in this respect. They regard health as being inseparable from spirituality. You cannot have one without the other because they are inseparable.

“Being healthy is a necessity for man,” she said. “You cannot be healthy in the body without having a healthy soul. Body sickness means a sickness of the soul and vice versa. Your medicine has developed only in a horizontal direction which is of little use. It does not provide or offer effective and genuinely powerful treatments for healing.”

Even though I knew very well that what she was saying to me was true, I did not really understand the purpose of our meeting. As if reading my

thoughts, she replied immediately.

“What I want to tell you about is the physical condition of people and their spiritual condition, both of which are degrading more and more. From our point of view, it is worrisome because our analysis and observations even show a degradation of ‘base’ DNA in many people on the surface of the planet, and this is very dangerous. This is primarily due to neglect of health. In turn, health is linked to a much deeper understanding of human nature and body composition. The physical part must be correlated with the subtle part of the being. This means that what is material, that is, the body, must be correlated with what is spiritual, that is, with subtle energy and consciousness. Your people not only separate the body from energy and consciousness, but many of them completely ignore the spiritual side. This is a sure recipe for decay, suffering and involution. My hope is that you will be able to share this with as many people as possible.”

Méntia spoke with a lot of passion, force and feeling, drawing my attention to the fact that the human health situation in the world has become alarming. The solution, she said, is not in national and international health associations and bodies, all of which are merely administrative machinations of political, personal or group interests. These organizations do not improve the situation. At best, they perpetuate it on the same level. I noticed anger in her which I interpreted as a sincere concern and expression of compassion for human beings.

“There’s not much to do in this direction,” I said. “It’s a terrible octopus at this level: of drugs, hospitals, and medicine in general. The change must come from a profound level.”

“Of course. One has to first of all change the vision and mentality,” she replied quickly. “This will lead to new discoveries of great value which integrate the human body into the universal holographic structure.”

“The problem with this,” I said bitterly, “Is that I do not want that.”

Having talked with Cezar on this subject a couple of years ago, I knew the subject quite well. We even had access to some sensitive files in this area. Unfortunately, we always butt up against a colossus in this area which seems to crush everything and not let any flowers grow. My metaphors

were immediately understood by Méntia who was not at all foreign to the subject.

“We know of this serious situation on the surface world. To you, a number of harmful factors cause disastrous combinations. Governments are avid for money, power and political influence. In order to obtain them, they allow the use of very harmful products in food and treatments. Many of the laws are insidious, and the knot of financial interests is immense. We, however, firmly say that change comes from the population; not from riots, but from a change of mentality. People must understand that they must produce a transformation in their conceptions and then be firm in maintaining those superior ideas that in some way imply the ascension of being.”

She paused for a few moments before speaking with great determination.
“Transmit this further because any seed has its fruit later.”

I smiled to myself, noticing that Méntia was taking over the style of expressing herself through occasional metaphors. Ultimately, however, she was perfectly right because a superior world is primarily a world of perfectly healthy people, full of radiant energy and vitality. It would be difficult to imagine a sick and afflicted society which is also advanced from the point of view of technology and spirituality. Human health and evolution are two aspects that correlate and go hand in hand, such as chains that are inseparable. A sick or distressed man, trapped by all sorts of physical or psychological problems, cannot concentrate, nor is he efficient; but most important of all, he is not happy. What evolution can come from such a state?

I knew this all too well and even expressed this to her, but Méntia told me that those in Apellos had found solutions and are willing to help us if there is openness and desire in this respect. She told me that, at a given moment, the relations between Apellos and the population of Romania would have to become public; but until then, they are willing to help indirectly.

“People must understand that health depends on certain factors that can neither be ignored nor excluded. First of all, this is about their evolution at all levels; and that means refining and then transforming their DNA, but in a beneficial sense and on many vibrational frequencies.”

“And how will they figure this out?” I asked curiously.

“There are three main factors. First, senses will become more sensitive and more developed; and people will use their brains more and more efficiently. Some of them will gain paranormal powers because their DNA structure will be refined enough on certain frequencies. It will have affinities with some material or subtle realities in the universe, and this will lead to the ability to influence matter or certain subtle energy fields at will. This is combined with the second essential factor that must be taken into account, and this is the psychological and mental balance of the being. The third factor is the physical body. A person will actually ‘feel’ the problems that exist at the two higher levels and how one’s will translates them into the physical plane through various diseases. As you can see, we cannot separate one of these areas from the other two.”

“Is that what you do in Apellos?”

“Spirituality, psychology and medicine make up a collective body inside of us. They are not treated separately, such as is the case in your world. But, we believe that it is time for an invigoration of these ideas, none of which were at all strange to the ancient inhabitants of your country. The Dacians applied this style of ‘holistic medicine’ and the Greeks adopted certain notions from them, enough to propel them to a higher stage of evolution.”

I wondered that if this was the case with the Greeks of antiquity, then what was the level of the ancient Dacians in this regard? I realized in a flash the truth of what Mémentia said as I already knew that the inhabitants of Tomassis,* direct descendants of the ancient Dacians, applied this style of “holistic medicine”. I now had a better explanation as to why I have noticed harmony, well-being, balance and, generally speaking, the perfect health that these people always radiated.

[FOOTNOTE: * Tomassis is an underground city that Radu visited and is below the surface city of Tomis in southeastern Romania. See Volume 5 of the *Transylvania Series*, entitled *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*.]

In practical terms, Mémentia told me that the spiritual transformation of the human being, which refers to raising the vibrational frequency of consciousness, is directly related to the health of the body and that one cannot achieve one without the other. The Apellos woman surprised me

again with her telepathic perception and answered my thoughts immediately.

“Indeed. A perfectly healthy body has every chance of evolving, for one is then able to go through the stages necessary for their spiritual evolution. Your ancestors knew and accepted this, applying the principles I am telling you. This information is ‘imprinted’ in your DNA, and all you have to do is re-activate it. There are many other populations on the planet that have the same characteristics, especially in those territories that have maintained their ancient roots.”

I raised an issue that seemed a logical question to ask concerning a trend that is quite extensive nowadays.

“If the health and spirituality of the being go hand in hand, what is the situation with atheists or agnostics? They are also healthy and can live long enough without suffering despite the fact that they are not evolving spiritually. They have their own system of interpreting the world and life, none of which seems to affect their body.”

Méntia immediately responded with a charming smile on her beautiful face.

“An atheist only ‘lives’ within the context of playing their role in what amounts to a simple mechanical participation in a much more complex process, driven by many forces and energies. He participates in life in a somewhat gentle way, but he still thinks he is complete.

“This does not mean true health or harmony, however, because ‘life’ is lacking. An atheist is like a dry tree which, although it continues to exist for many years in the forest after it has died, nevertheless has a dry trunk without the slightest trace of the essence that gives it life. He ‘lives’ in a way, however, because he is still standing on two legs.”

“Then what is the difference between a person and a spiritual being?”

“A spiritual and physical being ‘lives’ as opposed to just existing,” replied Méntia. “Do you perceive the difference? She is more or less aware of what she really embodies while an atheist remains stuck in an individual, self-contained and seemingly self-sufficient system of thought. In fact, they consume themselves without even realizing it. This is because they are not connected to the true source of their existence, thought and feeling. Such an

attitude ultimately exhausts individual energy, drains the cells of vitality and inhibits the true joy of living.”

As it occurred to me that a superior attitude does not emerge out of nowhere, I had a question.

“Are there perhaps some internal changes necessary for the being to have access to a superior condition of thought and existence?”

“These are happening at the DNA level,” Mémentia said. “What your civilization is living in now is a very special time period of limitation. Such stages and evolutionary leaps in the history of Mankind have taken place and are essential pillars in the understanding and development of human civilization. In the past, Mankind was supported to achieve those significant leaps in vibrational frequencies at the DNA level; but this time, human beings have to demonstrate that they really want it. This requires an increased awareness of what you truly are and are embodying on Earth.”

I was very interested in the opportunity to know more about those essential moments in the evolution of Mankind, and I asked Mémentia to talk about it. She replied that this was the main reason why I had been invited there and that I would immediately begin to view the main elements of the origin and nature human beings on the holographic screen.

Then, after assuring me that we will meet again in the near future, Mémentia acknowledged me and the Apellos man with a short bow of her head. She then disappeared from the holographic screen, leaving me in a very pleasant and comfortable state. I was impressed by her pleasant presence, the tone of her voice, and the fire that radiated from both her gaze and her very being. I did not expect the “intermezzo” that she provided, but it proved very welcome, preparing me for the very special viewings that were to follow.

After closing the image on the holographic screen, the Apellos man told me that there would be many hours of viewing and talking, and that is why he suggested to me to concentrate as best as I could. A little excited, I prepared my inter-dimensional helmet and sat down in the comfortable armchair, anxious to find out the mysteries of our civilization’s history that had not been revealed to me so far.

A SPECIAL STAR CONFIGURATION

I was happy with the fact that I already had some experience with the holographic system of presentation and interpretation of the images I was seeing as well as the way to interact with the screen through my helmet. It had been explained to me that the processing of Akashic* images could be done very easily, but in order to receive them, I had to mentally connect myself as efficiently and quickly as possible to the flow of images that appeared on the screen. In this way, I could have full personal control over the emission of the visual flow, all of which would be modulated by my psychological and mental characteristics.

[FOOTNOTE: * The author refers here to “universal records” which contain any fact, thought or phenomenon that has ever occurred in the universe. The background of these records is akasha, which in Sanskrit means “space”, “heaven” or “ether”. Elements about this notion were presented in Volume 2 of the Transylvania Series entitled Transylvanian Moonrise.]

I sat comfortably in my chair and put on my helmet. The Apellos man sat down on my right and looked inquiringly at me to see if I was ready to start. I nodded, and then, without any visible command, the first holograms began to appear in front of me, naturally and with extraordinary clarity. I then started to watch the most astounding, complete and correlated epic of Mankind and its evolution from its first moments to the present day.

I will attempt to faithfully reflect what I saw during the two days of visuals, but the volume of information is too great, and the explanatory ramifications are too many. I will therefore first give a general overview of the subject and then a summary thereof. In this, I will include other associated information in order to allow for the best assimilation of the elements present. While watching, I learned this method over time and realized it was the best suited to imprint the information in my memory, at least to a certain extent. Additionally, because the wealth of information was so immense, I often stopped to write down some points or sketch out what seemed important to me.

The first session lasted nine hours and the second eight hours. Both have marked a profound transformation in my being through the incredible accuracy of the presentation and the integration of the stunning images I was able to see. It was a virtual course in “The True History of Mankind”,

conveying a knowledge that destroys any myth and prejudice through the realism and clear truth presented.

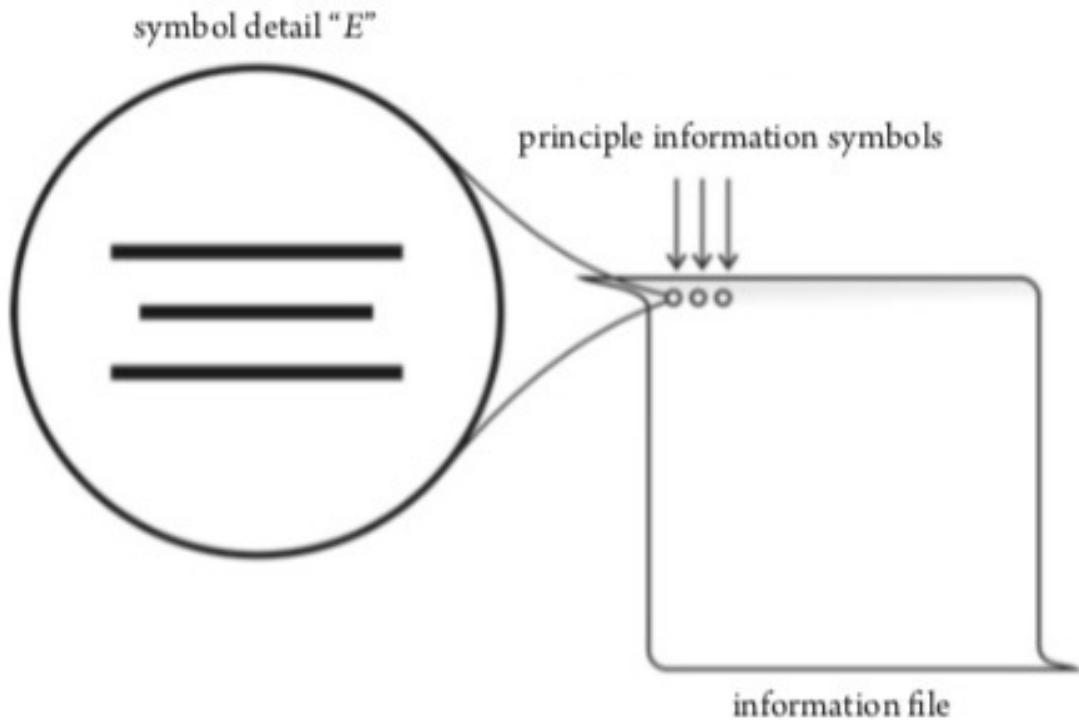
Even knowing some of those aspects which I am now able to present, I was enthralled by the perfection of the way in which I was shown everything. Correctly, I considered this to be a “Royal History of Truth” that was, at best, only known partially, usually distorted and manipulated.

As a necessary part of my training, the man from Apellos revealed to me that the evolution and development of human beings was, among other things, due to a number of influences from several stars, planetary configurations and solar systems. Every star, planet, satellite, or other heavenly body, such as comets, more or less acts to develop biological systems, a phenomenon that is constantly happening.

Even though I was still not fully aware of the circumstances, the evolution of primates on Earth has been deeply influenced by both natural influences and so-called artificial influences. On the holographic screen, I first saw a starry sky, but on an azure background with the stars looking like circles with a bright glow.

It was not the black of cosmic space, but I saw a fairly bright sky of blue that was very pleasant. Some of those stars were somewhat highlighted, having a shape like a rectangularly-shaped file with rounded upper and lower edges, just like the icon you would see for a file when working on a personal computer. There were always three circles with certain marks at the top left of each file. I noticed that the first symbol, the one on the left, was on each of the stars, being similar to the letter *E*.

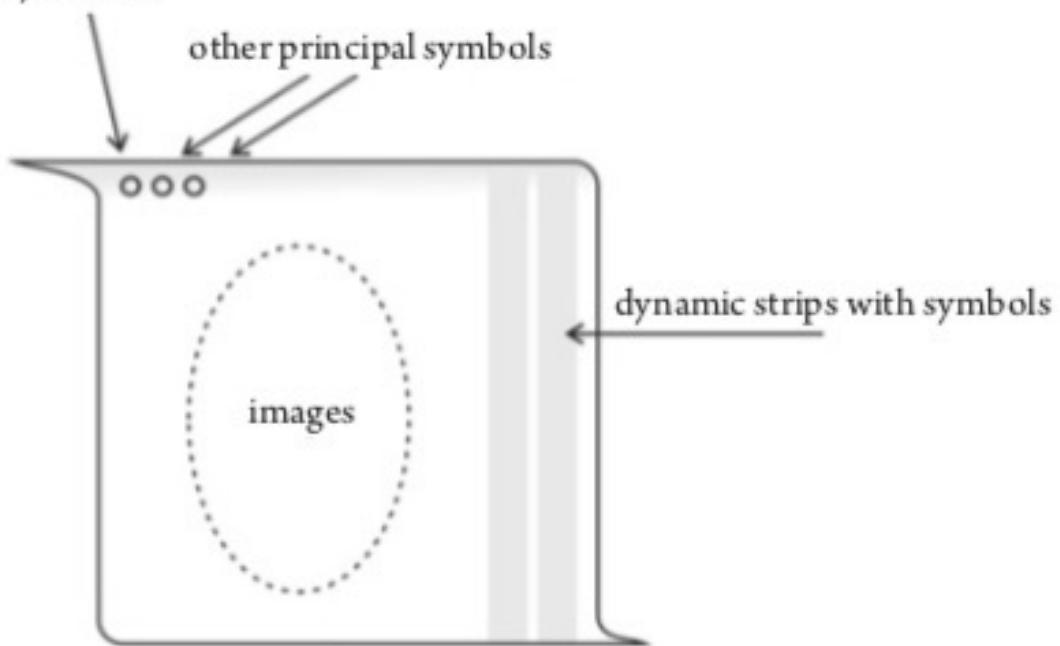
THE STELLAR SYMBOL “E”



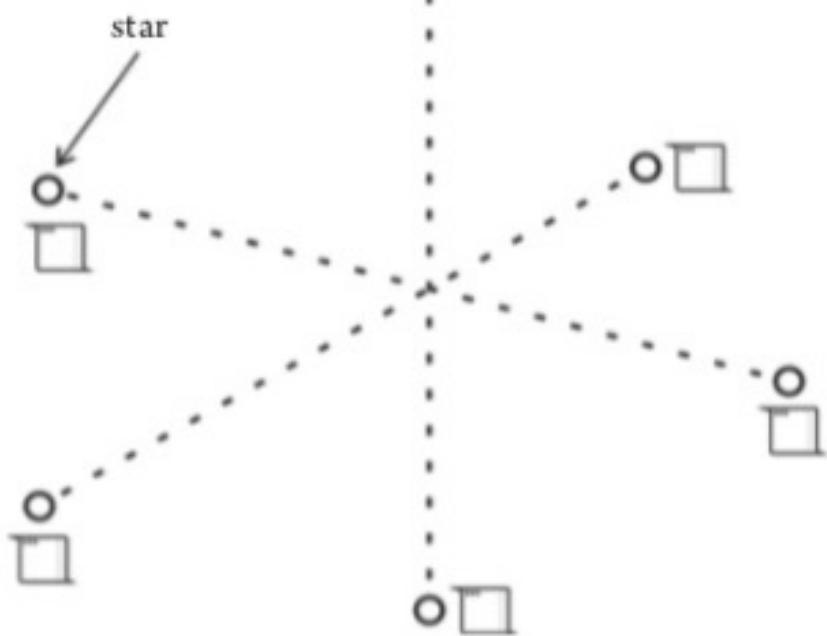
To the right of those files, there were two “dynamic” vertical lines, full of symbols, changing and having different intensities of luminosity.

***SYMBOLS AND REPRESENTATIONS OF INFORMATION FILES
ATTACHED TO EACH STAR IN THE COSMIC ALIGNMENT OF
STARS***

Symbol E

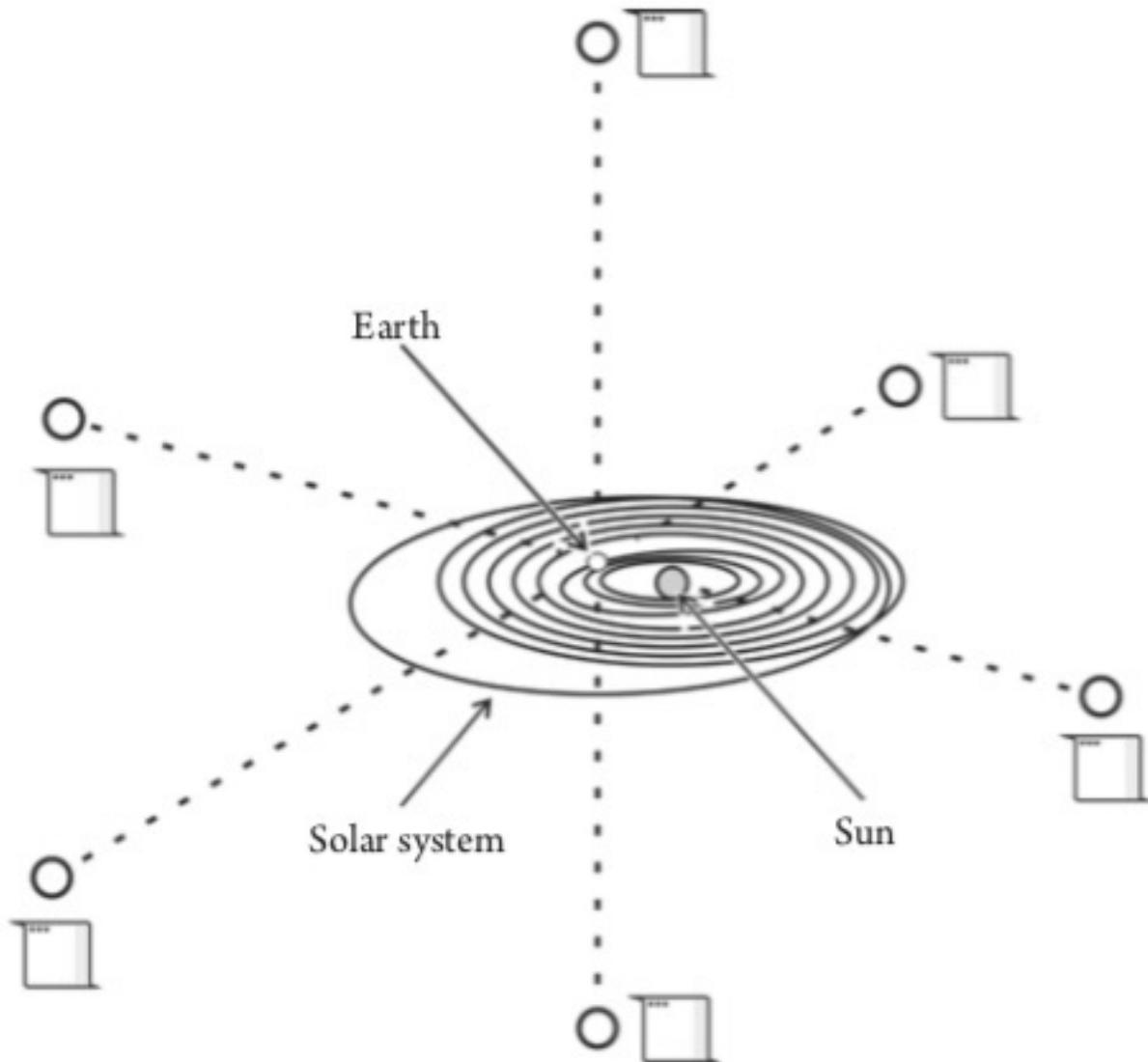


information file



Our solar system then emerged with its planets at the intersection of several “relationships” or links between stars which can be likened to “stellar rays” of force.

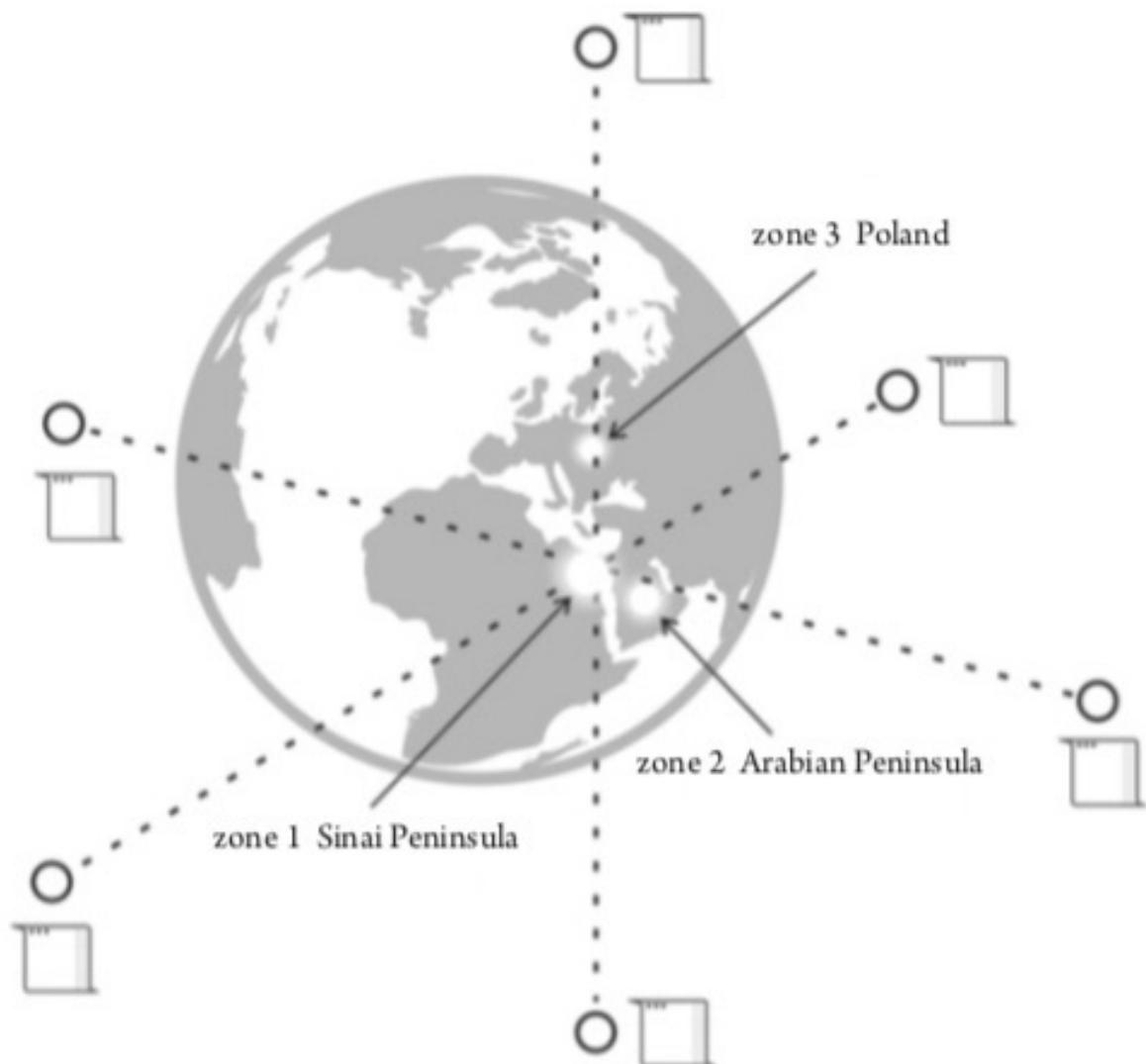
STAR ARRANGEMENT CONCENTRATING IN THE MIDDLE WHERE THE EARTH IS LOCATED WITH A WEAK BUT CONSTANT GRAVITATIONAL INFLUENCE



The image grew even larger and the planets of the Solar System were highlighted. I noticed that it was somehow “rotated” with respect to how the Solar System is conventionally understood, and it did not have the same tilt of the axis as the present one. For example, I saw that the area that today corresponds to Egypt was close to the Equator.

The image then approached the planet and the fundamental symbol *E* was designated in three places which “signaled” three different areas: one in today’s Egypt, more precisely in the Sinai Peninsula; another in Arabia; and the third somewhere on the surface currently known as Poland. The symbols shined with different intensities: the one in Sinai was the strongest, then the one in Arabia, and the one in Poland was the most blurred and less visible.

***EARTH WITH TILTED AXIS
THE THREE MAIN AREAS OF SYMBOL “E”***



I concluded that this probably indicated a certain time line of events, but it could also be an indication of the importance of those areas in a particular context.

THE FIRST IMPORTANT MODIFICATION OF DNA

The picture became more detailed, focusing around hills in a valley in the designated area at the bottom of the Sinai Peninsula. Unlike the desert that

exists today, the region was covered with rich vegetation.

The images of the valley then showed a large primate, an evolved bipedal monkey. I noticed that the facial and skull features were different from those of a regular monkey. That primitive bipedal creature was part of a not too large group of individuals who set themselves apart. As far as I could tell, he seemed to be the leader of the group because he was directing the other creatures to certain places where they were looking for food.

Everything that appeared to me in the images was accompanied by a specific sign that appeared to the right of a being, an object, or an area. Though I did not know the significance of those signs, it was often suggestive in the sense that it indicated the direction in which I needed to pay particular attention. For example, a sign near the hologram image of the leader of that group would be indicated with a red pulsation. Later, I would understand that when a signal had such characteristics, the creature or work indicated was very important in the context of the situation being presented. In other cases, the mark could be static and otherwise colored.

Wanting to see a close up, the zoom increased to the specific biology of that primate, first “entering” into its tissue, then into the cells, and ultimately into its DNA structure. During this process of penetration, I felt that I was being comfortably guided by the man from Apellos. The images on the screen were accompanied by the “stellar rays” intersecting so as to indicate the influences of the stars in the first images that were part of that specific star alignment.

They were like threads of white yarn that suggested a certain kind of cosmic action. In fact, those “rays” had been part of the images until then, but I did not understand their meaning previously, and that’s why I did not give them too much weight. I noticed, however, that as the image penetrated more deeply at the microscopic level of the anatomical structure of that primate, the “rays” became more and more powerful until, at some point, when they came to a certain layer of the spiraling DNA structure, the stellar rays concentrated in one place in the DNA of the primate.

That point corresponded to a certain moment of time and to a certain place in space in which a certain cosmic influence was implemented into that primate, and I saw this as a specific symbol that appeared at the beginning

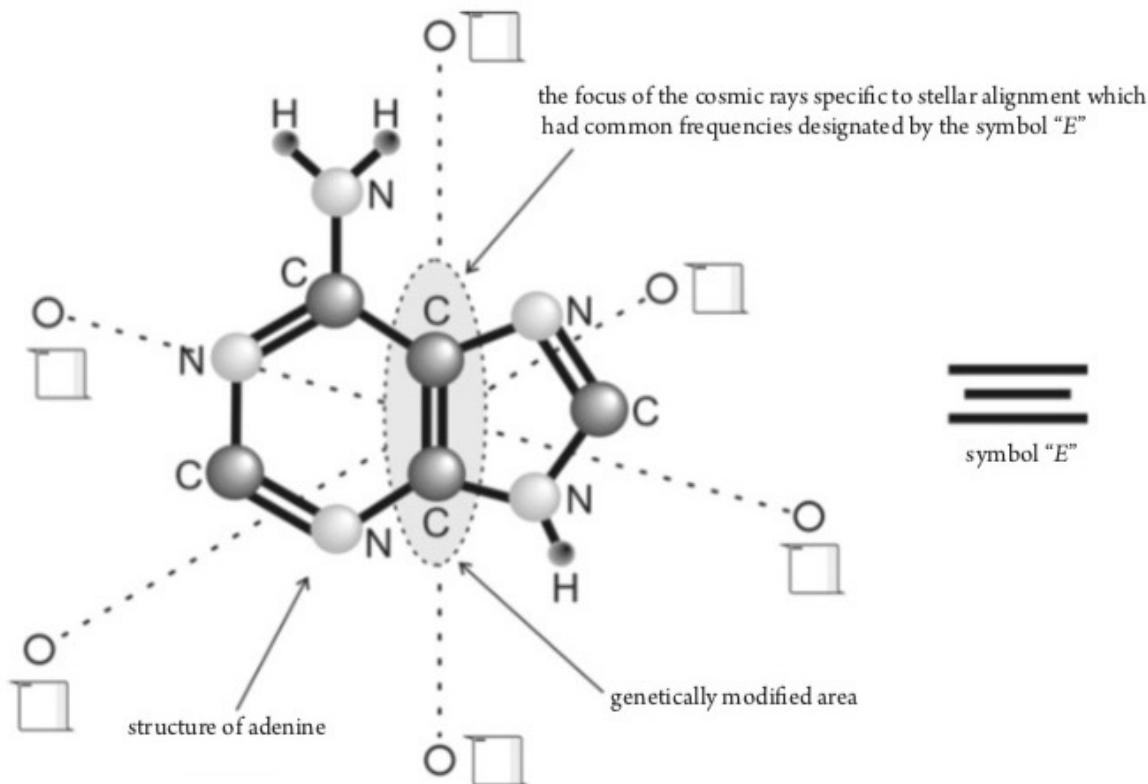
of each file. I understood then that this represented a very fine but fundamental influence for subsequent changes that were to follow.

Even though it is difficult for some to accept that stars can have such an influence on the development of human beings, I have realized, as a result of following the evolution of humanity on the holographic screen, that the stars and configurations they form permanently act in this manner.

In some situations, it is possible for it to take hundreds of thousands of years for a specific stellar arrangement to decisively influence the DNA of some species in order to create a special structure. Those structures or stellar configurations may remain active for thousands or even tens of thousands of years, during which time modifications to the DNA of those species become complete.

It was shown to me on the holographic screen that such a period of time was essential to the facilitation of an important transformation of DNA of a “great grandfather” on Earth that was from long ago. I saw how the influence of the stars acted at a precise point in the DNA structure of that primate, highlighting what seemed to be an atom with its bonds. I easily recognized the carbon atom and saw that the stellar “rays” had “changed” one of its bonds as well as the rest of the DNA structure.

***INFLUENCE OF STELLAR ALIGNMENT UPON
THE BOND BETWEEN TWO CARBON ATOMS***



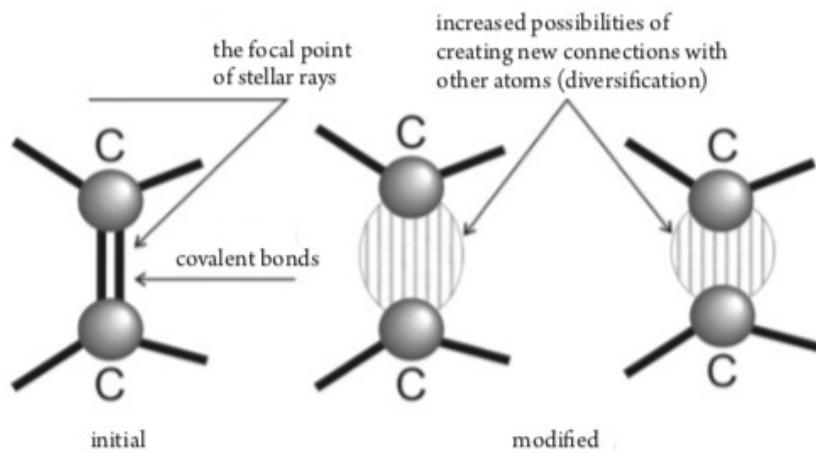
EDITOR'S NOTE: Adenine is a compound which is one of the four constituent bases of nucleic acids. A purine derivative, it is paired with thymine in double-stranded DNA.

Within the DNA macromolecule, carbon “uses” its four valence electrons to form covalent bonds. The DNA macromolecule supports the bonds between the oxygen atom and the nitrogen atom, but the geometry of the electronic orbital arrangement in the carbon atom can modify the future type of bonds that form between the oxygen and nitrogen atoms and the four basic components of Human DNA.* Until then, the links created by the carbon atom have certain patterns of manifestation, but through the new cosmic “implementation”, there is a “branching” of these patterns; that is, an increase in the probability that the carbon atom will create more types of bonds.

[FOOTNOTE: * The four different types of organic molecules or bases in the DNA structure are Adenine (A), Cytosine (C) Guanine (G) and Thymine (T).]

Therefore, multiplying the quantum possibilities that create covalent bonds has caused changes in polarity in DNA. Thus, the likelihood of other new links being created has greatly increased.

DIVERSIFICATION OF POSSIBLE BONDS TO THE CARBON ATOM IN THE DNA MACROMOLECULE



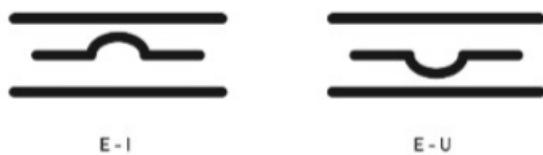
We have clearly seen how the stellar rays have come and “multiplied” the possibility for the electrons to move in several trajectories, virtually increasing the electron cloud of the carbon. Electrons have become more free in that area, creating new connections and opening the way for a new development of that primate’s DNA.

THE SYMBOLS E-I AND E-U

I was glad that I had deciphered the meaning of the major star symbol, but as soon as I had that thought, a new symbol appeared. Bright and very close to the star (*E*), this was also a fundamental symbol with the line in the middle having a “protuberance”. The emergence of this new symbol was accompanied by a sonorous representation which was clearly similar to the vocal speech of “*E-I*”. Then, another star symbol appeared on the screen, and in that case, I heard the representation of the sound of “*E-U*”. The *E-I*

symbol appeared as a slightly sharper sound while the *E-U* symbol sounded like a gentler, quieter, and more permissive sound.

*The nuances of the E symbols E-I and E-U,
representing distinct families of frequencies*



In fact, these symbols, which I present here as *E-I* and *E-U*, are graphically close to the *E*-shape as we know it, but in reality, they form and represent symbols designating certain cosmic frequencies in the form of stellar arrangements and positions which reveal a certain influence from a group of stars in the galaxy. Later, however, I found out that this feature also exists with regard to planetary positions or other important celestial bodies.

I have in particular noted the fundamental symbol with the three horizontal lines which I have associated with the letter *E*. In fact, it is more like the Greek letter *Xi* (Ξ), the middle line slightly shorter than the other two. It is no coincidence that we also find this in some very old spiritual traditions such as Shivism in India where three lines are drawn on the forehead (white or red) by the followers of this system. This is, however, not just a local custom but is also universalized at the galactic level.

I found it very interesting how I was shown the great importance of those essential cosmic symbols. On the screen, I saw the moment of inception that involved a corresponding area in a large sector in our galaxy. There was a kind of galactic “alignment” of many stars with our planet in the middle.

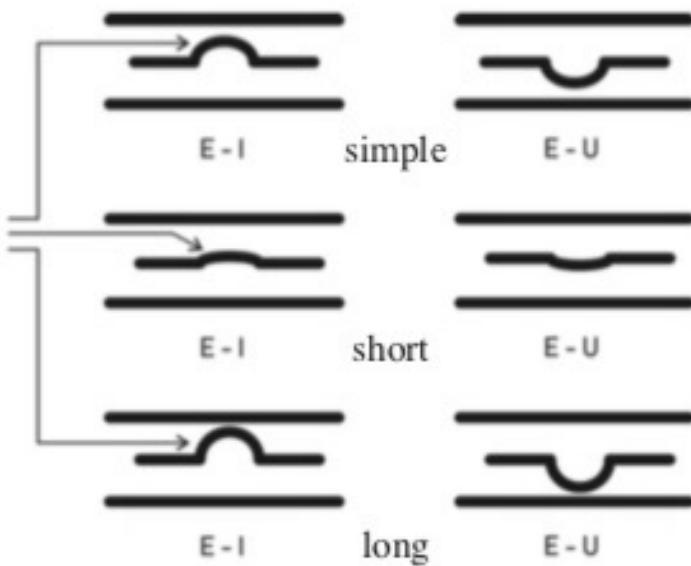
Somehow, I realized that in those times a local galactic phenomenon occurred which for some time created the visual sensation that the Earth was in the midst of those stellar movements. In other words, the reference point of celestial mechanics for that time and in that area of the galaxy was Earth.

Of course, these graphical representations are “paper-based” correlations, but just as in astronomy and astrology, there are very important and significant cosmic synchronicities which cannot be ignored due to the subtle energy impact that is created for a certain amount of time.

OCCULT SIGNIFICANCE IN THE STELLAR SYMBOL E-I

Then, as if practically speaking to me, the scheme of a very special stellar alignment was shown on the screen. It was made up of six stars, linked two by two (see illustration below), which I had up to then thought were only certain gravitational influences on the Earth. In the meantime, I realized that that stellar configuration also represented the correlation between certain stellar characteristics. It was a significant system, consisting of 6 + 1 cosmic objects; that is, six stars and our planet in the middle of that special celestial configuration. The significance of that “moment” of better times, which lasted about 10,000 years, consisted of the fact that the Earth was then a genuine force. It was a cosmic conjuncture that takes place at great intervals of time which — as I understood telepathically — was wisely observed, understood and exploited by very advanced extraterrestrial civilizations.

variations of *E-I* and *E-U*
symbols representing varia-
tions of stellar influences



At that cosmic moment, which was a specific star configuration, it was shown that the conditions for a thriving civilization were born on Earth, starting from the DNA of the great primates that existed at that time on the surface of the planet.

Such a very favorable context also offered advanced alien civilizations the possibility of calculating the need for natural or artificial events that could speed up the development of those primates. Many such highly advanced alien civilizations have fully assumed their “parental” role in the “formation” and development of life on Earth. In a certain way, we can say that they have become the spiritual fathers of Earth and Mankind.

Returning to the holographic images presented to me on the screen, I was shown that the two symbolic representations (*E-U* and *E-I*) could have different nuances, transmuted in several ways, such as a longer or shorter *E-U* or a higher or lower tonality, and so on.

I was, however, intrigued by the semicircle of the *E-I* or *E-U* star symbol because I did not understand its meaning. Knowing that the technology available to me was providing me with an amazing way to access information, I focused my attention and interest on this because my experience there was also a learning process and a personal adjustment to the

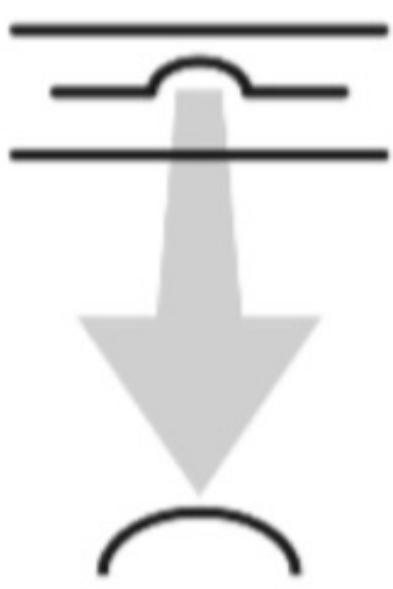
parameters of a technology that is much more advanced than what is on our planet's surface.

As soon as I focused on the significance of the semicircle in the structure of the *E-I* and *E-U* symbols, I saw on the holographic screen how the semi-circle “unfolded” from the graphics of the two symbols and became isolated. To the right of each semicircle, several types of alignments appeared: stars, vortexes (whose meaning I later understood as a yin or yang structure) and even atoms, which we saw as having a great nucleus, a glitter surrounded by a kind of “cloud” or “fog” of electrons, also in the form of a whirl. Then, I was shown that some electrons are characterized by a certain atom-binding energy which seems to be separate from the physical plane. In other words, these electrons are actually coupled into the subtle etheric plane, which is superior to the physical plane, even if they belong to different chemical elements. For example, an electron of a carbon atom could be coupled with an electron in an oxygen atom. This coupling of the subtle etheric dimension was symbolized precisely by the semicircle in graphical representation of *E-I* or sometimes that of *E-U*.

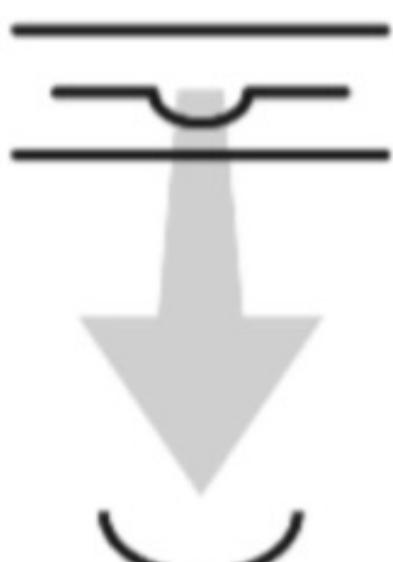
Their coupling means that they come from the same family of etheric subtle vibrational frequencies. In my cortex, the information was telepathically synthesized as a profound understanding which was received as an inexpressible expression: “the same tachyon family”.

CORRELATION OF THE E-I AND E-U SYMBOLS WITH STELLAR AND SPINNING CHARACTERISTICS AT THE ATOMIC LEVEL

E - I



E - U



yang



yin

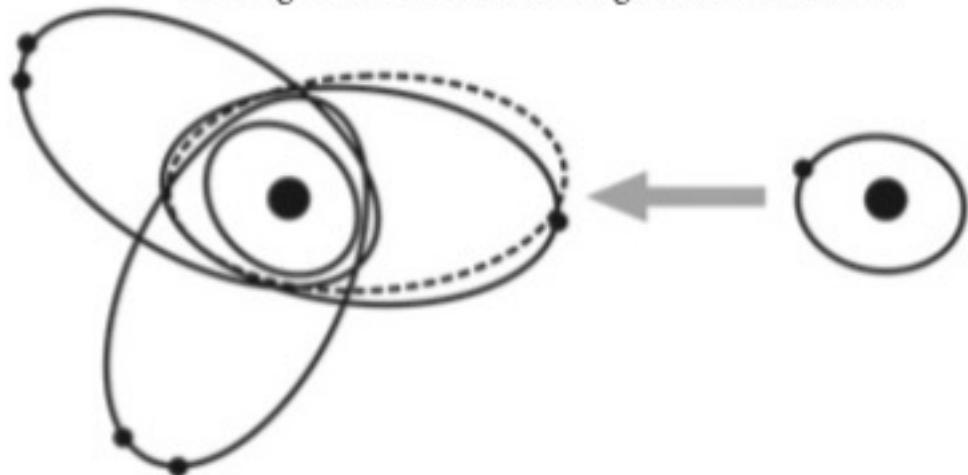


different types of atoms

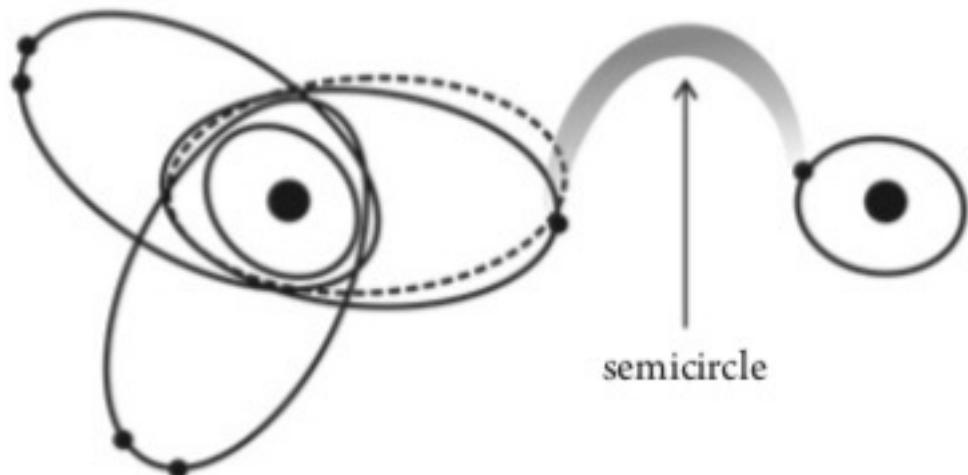


**ATOMS IN THE PHYSICAL PLANE AND THEIR “COUPLING” INTO
THE SUPERIOR ETHERIC PLANE, SYMBOLIZED BY THE
SEMICIRCLE**

creating new molecules through covalent bonds



covalent bonds are made only between certain atoms to
which electrons are already coupled in the etheric plane



I knew what tachyons are, as defined by scientists, but they also recognize that they are “hypothetical” particles because they do not depend upon time nor do they manifest in or belong to the physical world. Now, however, I understood that things are not like that at all. I was shown how two such electrons, in their journey through a cloud of other electrons, at one point “found” and “coupled” with each other by virtue of their associated resonance.

I then realized that two such electrons, even if they are not in the same atom, are still “subtly” bound etherically. The reality of this really impressed me and immediately led me to think of one of the strangest phenomena in quantum physics, called entanglement,* but I will speak of that in another volume because it is the basis of understanding the most fascinating aspects of the cosmos.

* The phenomenon of entanglement is a phenomenon specific to quantum mechanics in which microcosmic particles that are separated from each other at great distances can perform instantaneous and mysterious exchanges of information. This leads to the mutual modification of their quantum states. In recent years, however, some studies have shown that the phenomenon of entanglement (translated as “quantum inseparability”) appears to manifest itself not only in non-human objects but also in living organisms such as bacteria. [Romanian editors’s note]

MODIFICATION OF ANOTHER DNA “WAVE”

Next, as if the intelligence behind the screen or my special helmet knew that I understood the aspects presented, images appeared on the screen showing the bonding of the carbon atom with other atoms, creating virtually another DNA chain in the primates on the Earth due to the stellar influences I have previously mentioned.

Although the shape of the new DNA was also double helical, having the same atomic and molecular composition, I still viewed it as more complex than the DNA of primates. This is because the oxygen or nitrogen atoms that bind to create the DNA were of a subtle quality.

Almost immediately, the screen displayed both the physical DNA macromolecule as well as the subtle bonds that exist between the atoms in the

DNA. I saw a bright cloud over the image of atoms that represented the etheric charge of the physical part of the DNA.

Subtly, the macromolecule looked like a twisted sponge, and in some places, I could see some luminous clusters. It was not just a twisted ladder but looked rather like a “tube”; and in some of areas, there were bright dots, representing the nuclei of certain DNA atoms, namely, those in which changes had been made. Being curious, I turned my attention to one of the points that seemed to me to be very beautiful, and the image immediately became very pronounced. Then, more files began to appear, containing a lot of information in the form of signs and symbols that I did not understand. I realized, however, what a depth of information there was in those files that were presenting the reality of these matters at very deep levels.

“In this way, you can find out everything you want about the history of each atom or electron herein or about any other particle or component; and this includes how it appeared, how it developed, what transformations it passed through, and so on. You can go deeper and deeper for further information,” explained the man from Apellos.

I referred back to the modified DNA form which was well-known to me. Looking closely, I could see within it the shape of the twin propeller, twisted, apparently the same as before the star-like outburst. As a whole, however, the new macromolecule of DNA appeared to be more dynamic and somehow more vivid.

I noticed that its dynamics came mainly from certain “clusters” of subtle etheric energy, like small bright clouds surrounding the outer DNA and conveying that sensation of dynamism. They moved, interacting from time to time with the electrons in the upper layers and producing various physical lighting effects in the DNA.

Those etheric “clusters” represented complex symbols, but at the beginning of each symbol, *E-I* was found, the influence of which created the possibility that the DNA bonds would be more dynamic, smoother and more sensitive. In this way, I understood that the increase in “quantum sensitivity” at the level of DNA macromolecules has allowed the environment of the planet to further model the genes of the primates and to significantly accelerate their evolution.

INTERNET STYLE “MENTAL TECHNOLOGY” — RESUMPTION OF VISUALIZATION

As I said to myself that all of those links between the physical plane and the etheric plane, which started to become rather complicated, could be correlated with an observable or measurable phenomenon, I immediately noticed that the image on the holographic screen began to blur.

The Apellos man then told me that this was due to my mental intervention with the device with which I was interacting. The principle that had to be respected was for me to understand correctly what was coming to me and to present coherent questions. To have a good representation of facts and events, the man advised me to look at everything without involvement because personal inferences affected the correct rendering of the akashic* recordings. (see footnote on next page)

[FOOTNOTE: * The author refers here to “universal records” which contain any fact, thought or phenomenon that has ever occurred in the universe. The background of these records is akasha, which in Sanskrit means “space”, “heaven” or “ether”. Elements about this notion were presented in Volume 2 of the *Transylvania Series* entitled *Transylvanian Moonrise*.]

“Okay, but why does that happen?” I asked, puzzled.

“At this stage of technology, the interaction between man and device is done at the quantum level,” he explained. “Everything you think ‘interacts’ with the device’s systems. If there is no consistency between your attention and the subject chosen for viewing, then the images are interrupted. Your thoughts and emotions only help to launch the ‘theme’ in the beginning, and you can adjust some images on the go, focusing on what you are looking at according to your particular interest. It would be like going in a particular direction of the subject, but if your mind ‘slides’ into all sorts of digressions, then you interrupt the connection created between your synapses and the cumulative electromagnetic waves emitted by the device; and in such a case, it will no longer ‘respond’ to you.”

Stunned by the description of the technology, I refrained myself from making any comment, knowing that this was the reality of quantum phenomena in the experiments of contemporary physics. After I ceased the

process of deduction and felt ready to stop my own thoughts, I resumed watching the lively experience of what I was seeing in the pictures.

I noticed that my understanding of what I was seeing was of great importance because my cognitive processes then led to the development of explanations rendered in images on the holographic screen.

If my understanding was unclear or even totally absent, then the imaging and information process stopped. My experience with this high-tech device showed me that, generally speaking, it did not emphasize anything if I did not “ask” or were not aware of that particular aspect.

In resuming my interaction with the device, I reconstructed my ideas and initial interest as to the origins of humanity and realized that the interruption actually brought me a further knowledge of what was happening with regard to galactic history at that particular time. Through the mysterious telepathic interaction between me and the helmet, I realized that there had been a cosmic mission which consisted of creating a new species of humanoid beings on our planet; and further, those advanced alien civilizations had to “change” the ancient genetic links that existed in the DNA molecule of primates on the surface of the Earth in order to accelerate evolution, as well as to give it a certain and much improved orientation of the process.

Such interventions, however, are done in full agreement with universal and natural cosmic laws because everything is integrated on multiple levels and in synchronization with the dimensions of the universe, not just at the physical level. For example, I asked how that “change” was made to initiate the process of creating a new and superior human being that is closer to nature. I had already seen how “priming the DNA” was prepared by “dynamizing” and awakening it from “numbness” or dormancy by reason of the energetic influence of the specific stellar configuration represented by the symbol *E-I*.

Now, I wanted to know what was actually meant with regard to the process of forming the humanoid being as a new distinct race; that is to say, Man itself, and what were the details of that process. I will explain this below, but I came to understand that such a fundamental change in the intimate

structure of a being, with regard to its very “code” of life, cannot be done in a gross manner with “scalpel and scissors” as some people might imagine.

GALACTIC LEVELS AND BENEFICIAL INTERVENTION

What provoked this necessary “splitting” to begin the process of modulating the characteristics of a “basic being” in order to obtain a much more highly evolved being? This is not done only by reason of interventions with genetic manipulation. Even though this has been done to a large proportion of beings, the random aspect of their development remains because individuals are different by their very nature.

You cannot determine or dictate only through a “surgical” intervention, even if it is sophisticated and technologically advanced. There is no substitute for the way in which Nature will take that change and develop it in those beings. In other words, you cannot simply “fabricate” humanoid beings through endless genetic interventions in the hope that they will become “autonomous” and have a good and stable structure of the DNA macromolecule in order to ensure the success of a new species of intelligent beings.

In addition to such interventions, which are undoubtedly necessary at certain times, the natural course of life must be allowed to proceed according to its cyclical rules as the evolutionary process is not just about certain operations at the physical level but also involves more subtle dimensions such as subtle bodies and the souls of beings. We are not talking about a simple cloning or robotic determination for the new being but rather the integrity at all levels of existence, all of which has to be taken into consideration.

For this, the best method for evolution of the Earth’s primates was considered to be the subtle help offered by certain advanced alien beings to facilitate the bodies of those primates that were already at a certain level of development. As I have seen, there has been a very interesting entanglement

for some time between some advanced alien beings and developed primates.

This would have been impossible, however, if there had been no initial intervention of primate DNA on Earth involving the “modification” of certain elements within the DNA macromolecule so as to generate a new molecular chain of superior DNA.

As we have shown, this was accomplished by focusing the specific *E-I* energy at a certain point in the DNA of a primate at a specific time and space in order to make the necessary changes in the way that the bonds in the carbon atom are created. Hence, the possibility of carbon atoms bonding with other atoms and the “building” of a new superior DNA strand was possible under the permanent influence of energy specific to the respective stellar configuration. Further, the deeper “modification” involved the combination of the DNA of primates on Earth with the genes of alien beings, all taking place in various stages, who assumed the role of parents of Mankind. In this way, the process of forming a new humanoid species was initiated.*

* The extraterrestrial origin of human DNA is already certified by many researchers, but it is not yet officially recognized by contemporary science. Some experts in the study of the human genome in Kazakhstan have asserted, after 13 years of intense research, that human DNA was conceived and engineered in its evolution by an advanced alien civilization that “planted” a very complex program with two versions: one containing an extensively structured code and one containing a simple basic code. At the end of the study, scientists concluded: “Sooner or later (...) we will have to accept that all life on Earth bears the signature of the genetic code of our extraterrestrial cousins and that, in fact, evolution (on our planet) is not what we believe it is.” [from the Romanian editor]

TEMPORAL DATA TECHNIQUE

When I returned to the history of DNA modification and the development of *E* in *E-I* and *E-U*, I wanted to know the time when that extraordinary phenomenon took place. I noticed then that the spaces between the vertical symbols in the files were not regular, but there were different distances between the signs. At that moment, I had the telepathic understanding of the

fact that those distances were representative of temporal values. They were in different colors and widths; some thinner, some thicker.

Then, between the two columns of signs, some sort of “bridge” links appeared which I understood to be “notations” that were correlated with frequencies. I focused on them, and then one of the “notations” grew, and I could even hear a sonorous representation. Through the intuitive induction of the inter-dimensional helmet, I then understood that that frequency was correlated with the time I wanted to find out. After this understanding manifested instantly in my mind, it appeared to me that the period of frequency was correlated to the number 4.

I then turned my attention to the other “notations” (i.e. frequencies) and I had the understanding of the time when the first DNA change occurred in a primate on Earth. In other words, when the first implementation of the new information came about, the moment when it all started for the human race was by the action of the “rays” that created the first significant change in a link of a carbon atom in that primate’s DNA macromolecule. With the general understanding I had acquired and by continuing the process of understanding how to interpret frequencies, the moment I was looking for was revealed to me in the image as about 432,000 years ago.

I then saw other overlapping symbols that indicated that period of time even more thoroughly, but I could no longer decrypt them. It was difficult to focus my attention, probably because the refinement of the information was too great. I did realize, however, that those symbols showed me exactly the time, the hour, and an even more precisely detailed time than that. The device always determines what a viewer can see, depending upon their level of consciousness.

For example, I can say that the first digit after the number 2 was 7, even if it oscillated somewhat, but something was unclear there. It was as if I could not “perceive” that frequency very well. In other words, the number of years trended toward 433,000 because it was really 432,7(_ _). After the 7, however, everything tended to fade because the information was too fine for my perception, and I was beginning to hear a complex set of sounds that I could not decipher very well.

THE GRAND COSMIC SHOW

I was shocked by the accuracy of the items that the device presented. Almost immediately, the images and symbols on the screen began to rewind. I was then shown another moment in time which I identified to be around the year 421,3() B.C., about ten thousand years later, the length of the stellar alignment that influenced the carbon bonds in the DNA of the primates. This was a new phase of development of human DNA because I afterwards saw another primate with more evolved features.

The images did not last too long at this juncture, but they moved to a third phase which I understood to be around 372,5() years, although I had some doubts as to the figure 5 being accurate as my consciousness sometimes confuses this with the figure 6. This error, however, was relatively small.

An image of a huge alien ship appeared on the screen. It was spherical and amazingly large, like a planetoid. I could make this comparison because it was close to Earth. There were then some quick “flashes” from different areas of that colossal structure before the image stabilized and focused on the central control area of the ship.

We saw a large room where humanoid beings were present, taller than our present average. The image stopped and focused on the man who seemed to be the master of the ship who was in front of a large holographic screen. At that moment, I was shown how the ship’s master decided to emit an electromagnetic signal which was blended with the gravitational influence of a star. I noticed that if I imagined a line from that ship passing through the center of the Earth, the star was in the diametrically opposed area.

On the holographic screen in the giant ship’s control room, we saw a linear assortment of lines and symbols that resembled stars that we can now see on astrological maps but with an astonishing accuracy of details. I then felt the helping presence of the Apellos man because my mind tended to get stuck due to the complexity of the knowledge I was dealing with.

I received telepathic information that the ship’s commander actually looked at the screen towards the possibility of creating a change in the DNA of primates on Earth, supporting in turn the modification of the carbon atoms in the DNA helix chain as was previously mentioned. I noticed, however, that when the subject of the origin of man on Earth was re-launched, the

information was then much more detailed than when it was originally presented to me for the first time.

I have interpreted this through the prism of the mental and emotional modes that should be used when working with the holographic screen and the inter-dimensional helmet but also through a certain understanding of what I already knew. At the same time, I thought that such technology is inconceivable to modern science, but I immediately realized that the image was starting to blur due to the fluctuation of my concentration. The Apellos man then intervened again, correcting the image so that I would not have to “rewind” it all back to the beginning. Speaking to me telepathically, he said the following.

“Indeed. There is a huge difference between conceiving something and the technological level of realization. Working in this way with the stellar influences that your scientists do not even suspect might exist, it is impressive even for us. In any case, this moment of time you are seeing on the screen is fundamental. It represents the beginning of your race as superior human beings.”

“But you are not part of the same race?” I asked, slightly taken aback.

“Yes, but there has been a further hybridization with us, and we have developed in Apellos in isolation, evolving without any undesirable interventions, but it was more complicated for you.”

The man then made a sign, inviting me to follow the historical thread of these exceptional revelations.

The stage of life on Earth at the time that giant ship appeared in our planet’s neighborhood seems to have been very important. The images at that time showed me the traces of a space conflict in our solar system. I could not, however, see the nature of that conflict in the cosmos, who determined it or what was the reason for it, probably because it did not come within the scope of the theme upon which I was focusing.

The images showed me only a few sequences during the war with terrible battles in outer space, but I was very interested in how the superior human being came into being on Earth, and this was the reason why those images of conflict appeared in a rather fast and flashing sequence, pointing out only

the most important aspects of a secondary story, as was that spatial conflict, but which still had a certain connection with the subject that interested me.

CHAPTER FIVE — TENEKAU AND MANKIND'S ORIGINS

I was shown some pictures of the period that followed the terrible war in space. I did not understand the reason at first, but it was revealed to me later. The huge ship suffered great damage during the repeated and harsh attacks of the enemy fleet, requiring repairs. I saw that it had been decided to extract ore from Earth because I noticed how many other small ships descended from the giant spherical ship to Earth before returning and bringing various materials to the orbiting vessel. I received the telepathic understanding of the fact that they were carrying some deposits of which the gold ones were the most important because this metal was part of the mother ship. It was practically a confirmation of what is written on the Sumerian tablets discovered and translated in the last century.*

* Indirect reference is to Zecharia Sitchin's books on the contents of the Sumerian tablets describing the process of the evolution of the human race on Earth. [Romanian editor]

The convergence zone where the ships descended to and then climbed back into space from was the Arabian Peninsula, as I realized from the geography of the area.**

** This is different from the descriptions on the tablets which indicate that the exploitation of gold and other metals began in South Africa. The materials extracted in the Arabian Peninsula, however,

could be other than the gold which was extracted in Africa, probably by other vessels. [Romanian editor]

FIRST CONTACT

The image focused on one of the mid-size alien ships that landed in a place with little vegetation that was relatively rocky. The picture then changed when the creatures in the ship loaded more parallelepipedal containers. I saw how manipulation of those parallelepipeds was done by levitation and with just hand gesture, without anything being touched. Such an object, which was quite massive, was pulled out of the carrier, and then, through levitation, it was oriented vertically, staying in the air about a meter high from the ground. “Light tubes”, which were buried in the ground, then emerged from it. I could see through them how a kind of “liquid” was extracted from the ground and then stored in the container. Involuntarily, I thought that was the easiest and most advanced and efficient form of “mining” I had ever seen, but the picture began giving signs of instability, so I focused again on what was presented, wanting to see the point of it all.

Among the rocks and vegetation in that area, I was able to see in the picture a group of native beings, a kind of primate that were more evolved, similar to homo erectus. They looked curiously but fearfully at the ship and the alien beings around it, still keeping a comfortable distance.

At one point, one of the extraterrestrial beings, who seemed to be the commander of the transport ship, saw those primates and the way they showed their curiosity. He then came closer, stopping for a few moments and observing them carefully in a slightly mild state. At first, I did not understand why those images were shown to me so I formulated the question in my mind. At that moment, I began to feel the empathy of that extraterrestrial being as he carefully watched the primitive beings in front of him, creatures that still retained certain features of the great primates. I felt the germ of an idea becoming more and more outlined in that man’s mind as he assessed certain possibilities related to those primates.

At the same time, I had the understanding that the alien creatures that lived as crew could not stay for a long time in our atmosphere on the Earth’s surface due to some physical characteristics of the Earth’s atmosphere

which were incompatible with their constitution. As soon as I understood this, the image on the screen changed, and I saw the inside of the ship on the ground, a round and quite large room in which there were five masculine beings, including the ship's commander, who actually talked about this aspect.

By amplifying the telepathic transmission, I understood that the members of the crew had made the decision to start using some of the primates who were more curious and more evolved to carry out the mining work. They wanted to do this by using a mental transmission technology on the primates and then using their bodies for the surface affairs on the planet.

FIRST STEPS IN THE TRANSFORMATION OF DNA

My understanding quickly arrived at new values. For example, it was clear to me that the crew's decision on that transport ship had a double meaning: on the one hand, primates were helped to evolve very quickly due to the mental influence of alien beings and their technology; and on the other hand, the crew also benefited from the aid of physical labor from those great primates as the bodies of those aliens could not withstand the soil very well.

I then asked which alien civilizations those beings belonged to, and I immediately received the response in my cortex that it was one of the civilizations derived from the Sirians which originated from a system in the constellation of Orion's Belt. The images then suddenly changed and I saw a multi-planet system around a relatively small star located in the vicinity of the main stars of the Belt.

The process of modifying primate DNA in that area of the Earth — which would then trigger the entire chain of transformation to reach the evolved human being — was staggeringly complex and virtually unthinkable for today's scientific conception. We have seen that the level of action and forces involved in that grandiose plan have reached an extreme breadth, from the quantum level to our galaxy.

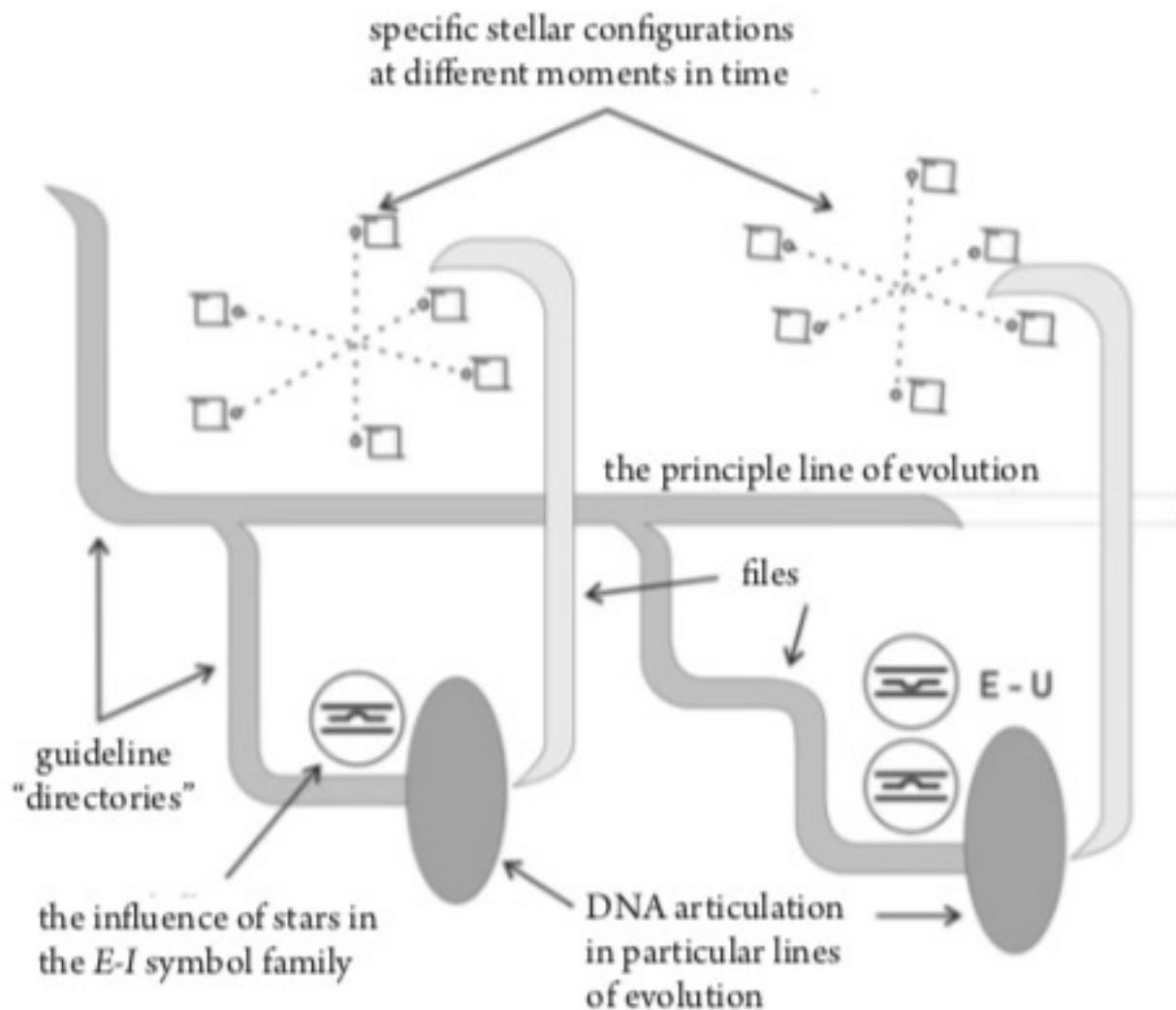
THE CONSTELLATION OF ORION, OR THAT OF THE HUNTER, WITH THE

THREE MAIN STARS FORMING THE “BELT”



First, there was a need for a structural change in the DNA of the first primates on Earth in order to prime the process of evolution. When I wanted to understand a more nuanced way in which that extraordinary leap from the primate to a more evolved form and level of consciousness occurred, a sequence of files instantly appeared on the screen, like the ones I have previously described, accompanied by various symbols. These files had certain guidelines. I understood then that they were related to and in fact represented a “folder” or, to make a connection with a modern understanding, a directory.

SCHEMATIC REPRESENTATION OF SOME EVOLUTIONARY PHASES IN HUMAN DNA



I had already seen in the previous images the symbols *E-I* and *E-U*, both of which were stars or a number of stars connected to each other at a specific frequency. As I said, they indicated an “alteration” of the linkage of a carbon atom in the primate DNA to create multiple possibilities that would form new structures within that DNA.

We also saw the huge alien ship, both in the configuration of the star-like alignment as well as it being near the Earth. We noticed, however, that when we came back to an aspect or phenomenon, asking to review a presentation again, other details or correlations were revealed to me in pictures that had not been included up to that point. This was important because it allowed me to then subdivide the subject on the basis of new details and through asking additional questions in order to get deeper into this knowledge.

TWO IMPORTANT SYMBOLS

In fact, I was pursuing two main directions: on the one hand, to clarify some details that I did not understand very well; and on the other hand, to try to get more information on the subject studied. I could only do this by repeating some images, sometimes even two or three times, in order to better understand that summary or to decode, as much as I could, the meaning of the images. The Apellos man was a discreet and agreeable presence that I felt was not in any way disturbed by the “maneuvers” I was engaged in. In addition, the increasingly secure and fast communication with the device I had access to was a pleasure, and I began to better understand the way of “conversing” with the highly advanced technology that was integrated into the construction of the holographic screen and the inter-dimensional helmet.

As a novelty to what I had learned before, I noticed that two of the symbols were present everywhere: the star symbol *E-I*, which always appeared when it was in a star configuration in the galaxy; and a symbol that resembled, graphically speaking, the number *11*, which represented a certain action at the quantum level in the atoms that make up the macro-molecule of DNA. As I pictured this, I understood that that symbol represented the ability to

unite. In other words, when two aspects were different, they joined together and became one, and this process was represented by that symbol.

THE COSMIC VESSEL NEIBERÁU



symbol *E-I*

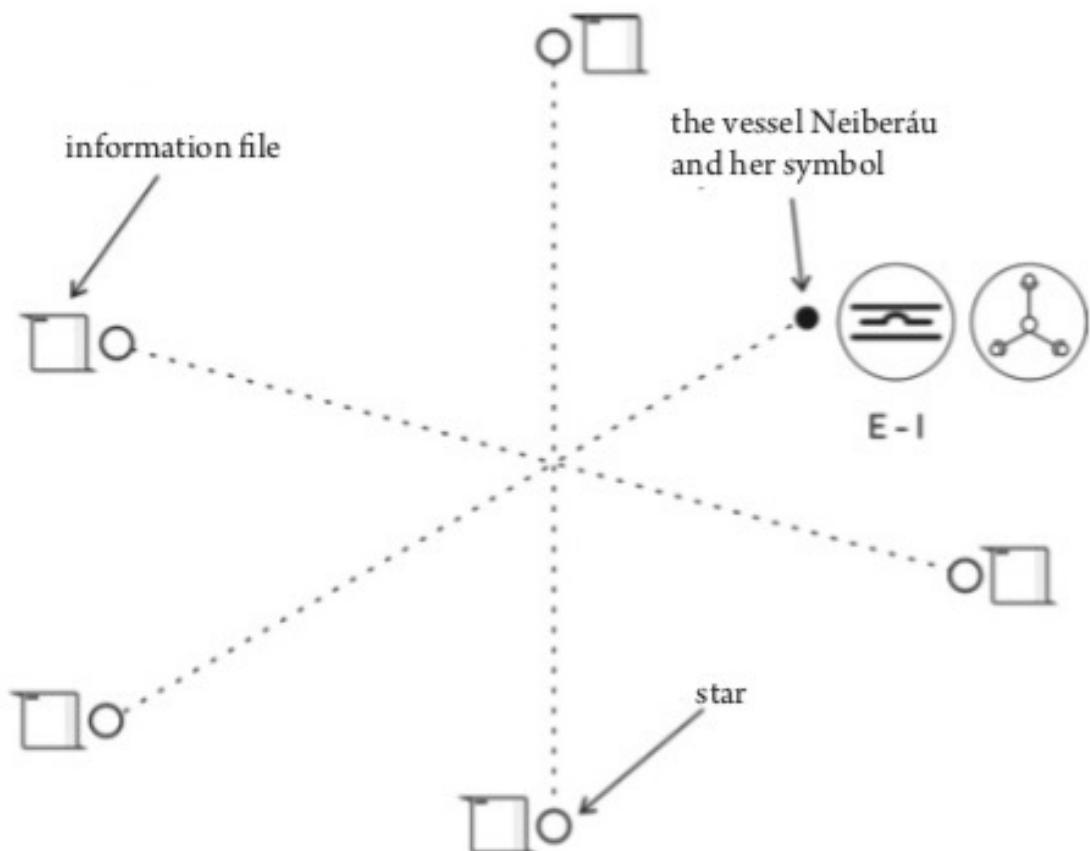


symbol *E-N*

The file complex on the screen was accentuated by the primate's image at different stages of development and with some symbols. At the top of the paper I again saw the representation of the group of stars in the galaxy, united in a specific way through certain lines and symbols, but this time I noticed a smaller circle at the end of such a line, a smaller circle than the circles that symbolized the other stars.

I also saw a second symbol beside the fixed symbol, over which I felt a strong emotion. Then, immediately, the symbol grew on the screen and turned into a clear and large image, representing the huge spherical cosmic space ship that I mentioned previously. Immediately, through a combination of frequencies and states in my mind, I understood that the name of the ship was NEIBERÁU. There is, however, a small variation involved because I also understand there to be a similar name known as NEIBERÉA.

STELLAR ALIGNMENT TO WHICH THE SYRIAN SHIP NEIBERÁU BELONGS



I immediately realized that a correlation can easily be made with a theme that is now widely publicized but misunderstood. The consonants in the names were stronger; and therefore, as a necessary connection, I think the names “slipped” into “N I B I R U” as an updated version currently used.*

* It is very likely that this explains a great confusion that has long been circulated on the internet or in other works concerning the “planet” Nibiru which, according to Sumerian tablets from 3600 years ago, visited with unusually devastating effects on the Earth. If we consider the author’s words, then Nibiru is indeed the great Sirian ship Neiberáu. [Romanian editor’s note]

Besides, the fact that the images did not blur nor disappear from the holographic screen when I thought of these aspects was further proof to me that this correlation is correct and is directly related to the huge alien ship.

What amazed me was the fact that that this ship occupied different positions in the galaxy, filling the corresponding “empty” place of another star in the essential configurations I was shown. I understood then that it was placed in an area of the galaxy so as to create the structures necessary to implement, in successive phases, the appropriate frequency to cause some change in the DNA of primates on Earth.

I then wondered why such a complex engagement was needed and how it was possible for those influences to propagate so precisely, from a gigantic level to a tiny level. Moreover, why did the cosmic energies generated by this specific stellar alignment not then affect everybody, such as all primates or other beings that existed then on Earth and not just a certain primate from those times?

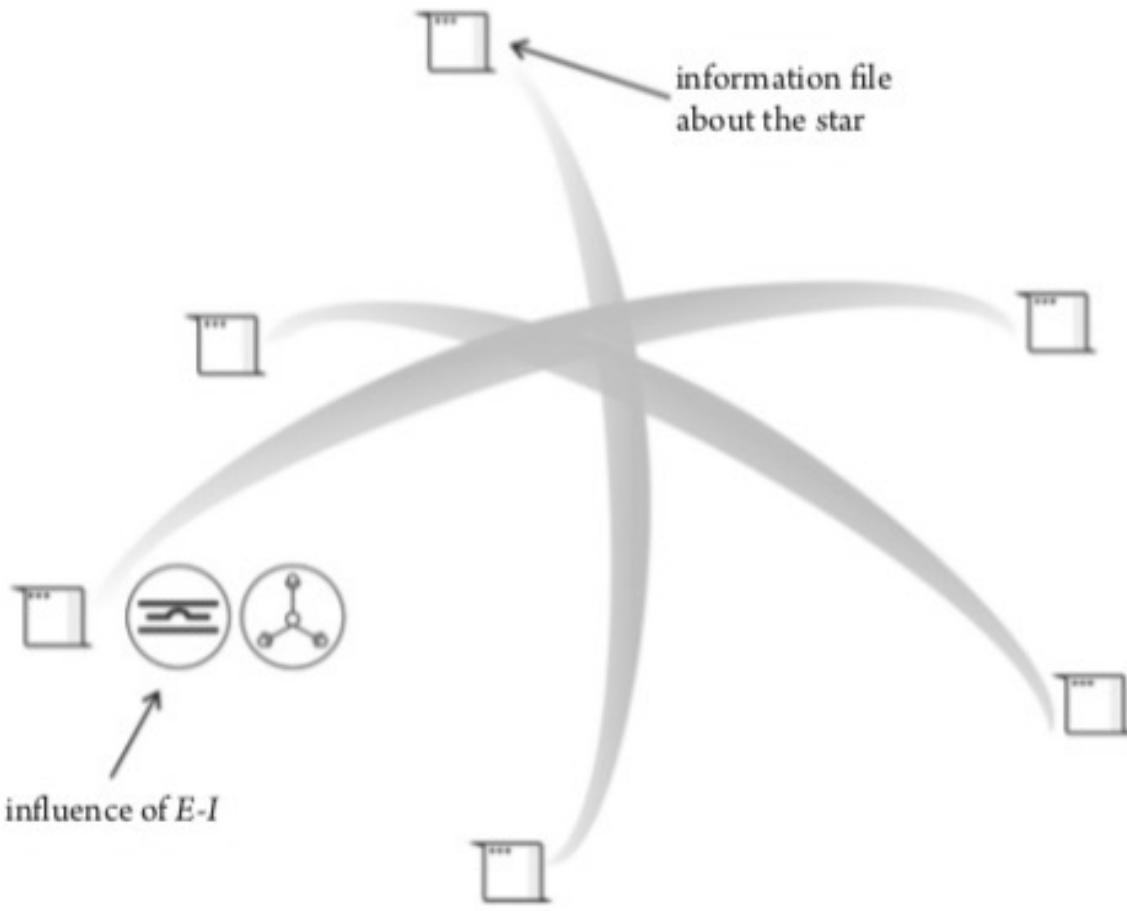
The screen immediately “reacted” and pointed out that these were the only primates in which a special change was implemented while other primates remained “inert” to the same subtle influence. I immediately understood the idea, and I even thought that the old saying could very well apply here: “It is not for whom it is, but for whom it fits.”

This selectivity seems to have been essential, and from the height of the extraordinary technological and spiritual advancement of the extraterrestrial beings that initiated the process of DNA modification in that primate, it determined a whole chain of gradual yet really quite fast transformations at the DNA level of other primates. The latter also served as receptacles for some subtle information that led to the appearance of man. I realized then that everything was an action of extraordinary programming and genetic engineering at the highest level, something which today cannot even be conceived of in similar terms, both because of the conceptual limitations of modern science as well as the lack of necessary technology. In the cosmic

scheme of the stars that were involved in this immense plan to form a superior being who would become man, there was always the clear impression of interventions by superior aliens.

On the screen, I saw that next to each star was a symbol which the Apellos man told me indicated the overall scheme of timing and influence by very evolved entities from the subtle planes that would enable the star to interact in a certain way and at a certain point of time with another star, indicated by the line that unites them. When I understood this, the image on the screen changed and I could see everything from above. This seemed to represent that I had achieved a superior step of understanding, a superior look at that reality. I could not see the stars anymore but there were some kind of ties or “wisps” between the positions they occupied. It was a very complex subtle network between those focal areas, i.e. between the correlated stars. As I had first seen the subtle bonds between two electrons, so did I notice the subtle etheric link at the star level. Only then did I understand the profound truth that had been revealed to me about the quantum bonds between the electrons. I have noticed that the understanding of the entanglement phenomenon is only a small step in order to be able to understand the complexity of the links that exist between the stars in the universe, and these are far more spectacular than those links generated by gravitational forces.

SUBTLE NETWORK OF “ENTANGLEMENT” BETWEEN STAR

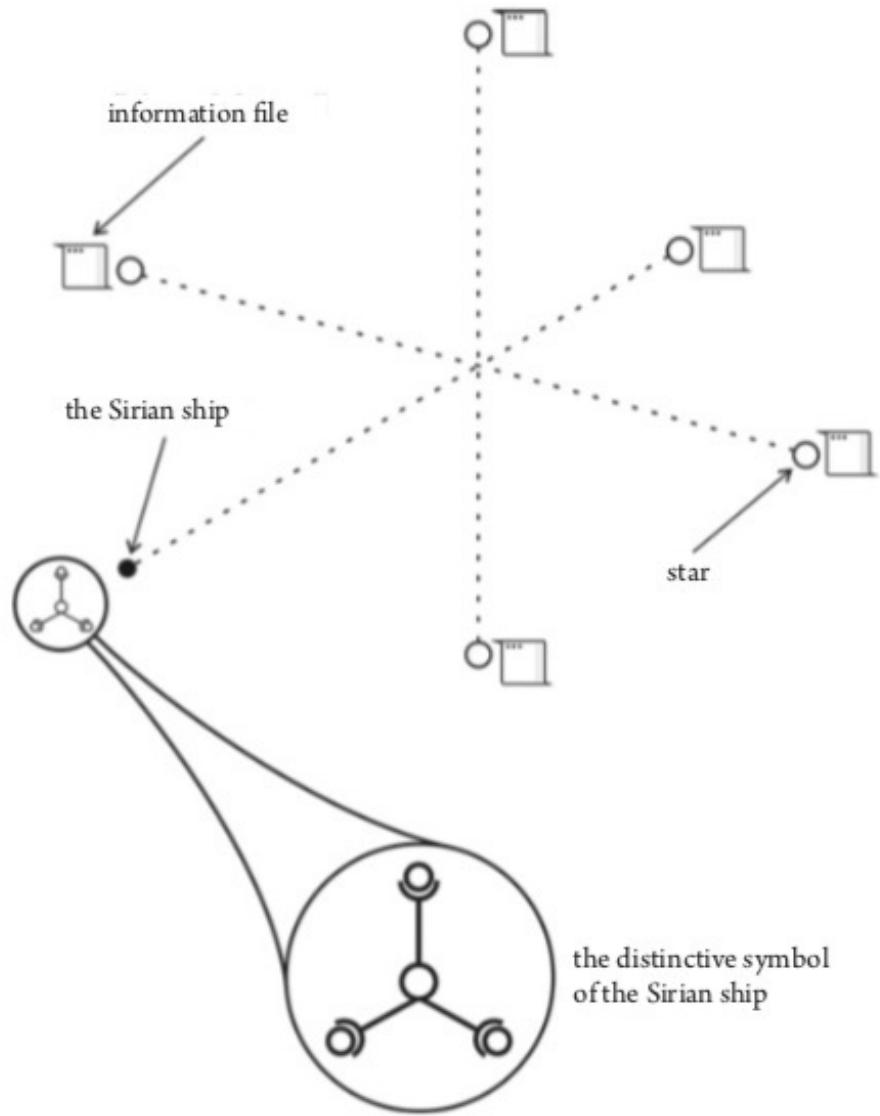


On the screen, I could still see two different phases of primate evolution, presented in parallel, with two different star configurations of their position in our galaxy. In the “network” between what the Neiberáu ship and the stars were forming, the celestial object was always in the middle and being influenced by subtle energy. In the first stage, I saw that our place was occupied by our own planet, and at a later stage, I saw that that central spot was occupied by the Sun in our Solar System.

The Neiberáu was beyond the Moon, perfectly round and slightly smaller, shining brightly in the sky, but it was different in this respect from the Moon by its light blue color, as seen from Earth. I was presented with different images from different angles of Neiberáu’s position and admired this special heavenly spectacle of the Earth apparently having two very “bright” satellites.

The beginning of this crucial moment in time was presented to me in sequential order. First, I saw the main command room inside the huge Neiberáu ship with its commander calculating the best possible configuration or network of stars that could specifically influence the DNA of certain primates from the Earth. I realized that he was particularly interested in determining the moment when that influence could be done with the greatest efficiency. I smiled because what I saw was very similar to actual astrology, but on a much more advanced level, and to me, this implied an astounding knowledge.

The control board of the ship was complicated and extended over a large circle arc. Behind it were several beings, but telepathically, I understood that there were also other command centers at different levels of the ship, each one specialized in one particular direction of action: military, space jumps through cosmic chasms, and so on. The control room I was viewing, however, was the main one in which the most important decisions were made.



**THE STELLAR CONFIGURATION
THAT THE SIRIAN SHIP WAS A PART OF**

I saw how the main device onboard, which could be likened to a modern computer, could quickly manifest a myriad of stellar alignments in rapid succession. This was, in fact, a very large “crystal display” on which holographic information was projected.

The commander of the ship then chose a particular configuration and decided to move the ship to a certain place in the cosmic space near the Earth, maintaining a certain stationary orbit around the planet, just like the Moon.

Later, I saw and intuitively understood how the beings in the main command room promulgated the electromagnetic emissions of the ship to that of the star with which it wanted to create a link, thus giving rise to a so-called phenomenon of “galactic entanglement”.

I was then shown the triggering of the entire network of subtle energy between the stars in the cosmic configuration that I had seen at the beginning; and then, the immense action influencing the area in the galaxy where the Earth is. After that, the simple structure of the DNA of that primate from Earth appeared on the screen. Finally, I saw the carbon atom and the resulting quantum modification, a factor which was essential to reorienting the evolution of a large group of primates from Earth towards a higher state of being.

THE CHRONOLOGY OF THE FIRST STEPS OF TRANSFORMATION OF DNA

As I said, the first moment when the cosmic influence for triggering the plan to create the human being was implemented was around 432,000 B.C. More specifically, I was able to understand that it was 432,7(____) B.C., but the fineness of the frequencies and periods for the last two digits of that “distance” in time was too great for me to understand. This influence lasted approximately 10,000 years, corresponding to the time period for that stellar configuration. Transformation of primate DNA had begun to become increasingly apparent, and its effects increased over the next 50,000 years.

Later, that terrible war followed from space, and the Sirian shuttles began to descend on Earth to extract various materials, especially gold, needed to repair damaged parts of the Neiberáu mother ship. This was about 372,5(____) or 372,6(____) B.C. according to the audio frequency conversion.

Because they needed a workhorse tailored to the specifics of the planet, alien creatures on the ship decided to support the development of the primates and “work together” with them to extract the metals they needed.

This event was rendered as “Enki’s descent on Earth” as the resultant frequency of the cumulation of symbols related to that decision were resonant with the symbol *E-N*.*

* The author refers to the contents of the Sumerian tablets describing the Anunnaki “gods” who came to Earth (Enki and Enlil) as well as the origin of the human being and the way in which it appeared. For more information in this direction, see the books of Zecharia Sitchin. [Romanian editor’s note]

Then, not knowing what internal impulse was driving me, I wanted to find out more about that extraterrestrial being that was the first to trigger the radical transformations that would lead to the creation of Mankind. Soon, however, I was going to find out that the idea that sprouted in that alien mind — to use primates to help in terrestrial work and at the same time to help them evolve faster— was actually planned long before, highlighting much higher and more extensive dimensions of manifestation.

I was completely fascinated by the fact that I was seeing the very beginning of Mankind. Pragmatically speaking, thanks to the idea of Sirians using sophisticated technology on the primates existing at that time on Earth to achieve certain work, the foundations of the creation of a superior human being on our planet were laid. I have seen this in detail as well as the main faults which took place in the whole process. I also saw the motivations that led to the creation of the first human being and the nature that it had. I will come back to these issues later.

TENEKAU

As soon as I expressed my desire to know more about that Sirian being, I was presented with his image on the screen. He was wearing a blue coat with two stripes of a lighter color on the edges. At the same time, the information file, which I unfortunately could not comprehend, appeared in a “writing” that did not belong to our planet, based mostly on signs and

symbols. The Apellos man, who was patiently attending to my investigation, spoke.

“He was called Tenekau. Indeed — it can be said that, from a certain point of view, he was “the Father of Mankind”, although this phrase is not exactly accurate. The plan for Earth was conceived of over eons at the causal level of the governing entities of this galaxy and of the universe we live in. It was hoped that there would be a certain manifestation of life in this area at a future time, but with a precision set by certain galactic conjunctions.

Tenekau was chosen a long time ago for that fundamental role because his DNA structure resonated with what he wanted to get from primate DNA. He was born aboard the Neiberáu and was directed at that unique moment in the history of Mankind, the moment when he looked at the primates and had the idea of transforming them and collaborating with them to ease the work on the ground. He has been constantly encouraged at the very subtle causal dimension to develop the plan of primate DNA transformation.

That moment coincides with what we might call the “Time of Tenekau”, the moment when that remarkable extraterrestrial creature descended on the ground from the carrier ship that had come from the conflict in space and saw a large group of primates hiding with fear in the bushes. The holographic images showed me that picturesque moment in detail. I then saw how one of the beings in the group had the courage to get out of the bushes and even get a little closer to the ship, being curious. Tenekau stopped abruptly, watching him carefully. I think that was his “sparkle of genius” because he then had a special idea that led to the transformation and evolution of large primates into a superior humanoid being. As a result of a much wider plan, however, the process of forming a new humanoid being on the Earth began about 60,000 years earlier at the cosmic level through the stellar alignment I spoke of earlier.

While I was looking at those extraordinary images that had a great emotional impact on me, I understood that that ancestral moment can be considered the very beginning of the path to the formation of Mankind, the first scrutiny of the idea of the genetic transformation of primitive beings into a superior humanoid being. I was also able to feel the first emotion of Tenekau, his first thought and his first intention, all of which led to the impressive work of genetic transformation that was to follow. The transmutation of the new humanoid was astounding, and this would

eventually lead to what we are today: superior, intelligent and self-conscious human beings.

I also felt a vivid emotion because I was a virtual witness even to the “first move” of the colossal chain of genetic transformations that were to follow, and that is why I wanted to insist on viewing those images as they presented to me a highly exceptional and significant moment.

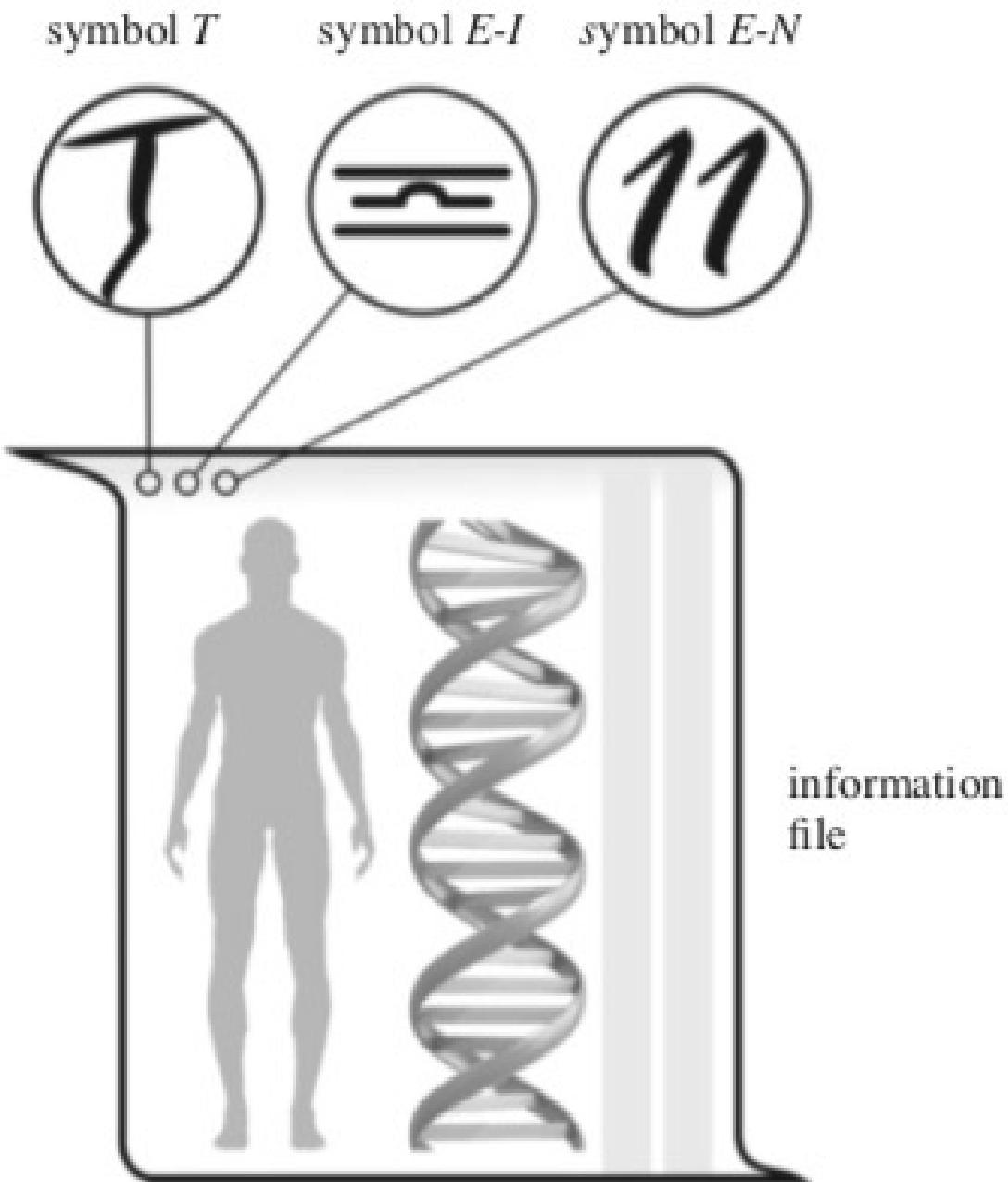
Due to the kind of “biofeedback loop” I had with the holographic screen, it “followed” my desire, and Tenekau’s image came to the fore. I saw him stop and look at that curious curiosity that was a few yards away. He bowed his head slightly to the left in a relatively meditative attitude, and that was the first trace of the idea that spurred into his mind his first intention of making a mental contact with those primitive beings. That idea then triggered a complex set of events that led to the transformation of primitive beings into higher beings.

Meanwhile, other crew members had begun to descend from the ship, bringing some equipment to the ground. After receiving his inspiration, the commander made a sign with his hand to the primates, and then joined the work of the others. But the images on the holographic screen showed me how his idea had already been arranged, being the last link needed to trigger the vast plan to form a new humanoid being in this galaxy sector.

In the beginning, Tenekau coordinated the entire plan only at the mental level. Only the primates who were curious and had a more bold spirit were chosen. After a certain period of time, I was even shown the way that initial plan was carried out. I saw Tenekau inside the ship, sitting in a kind of chair, leaning back, surrounded by certain sophisticated devices and mentally coordinating two items outside the ship, moving objects and doing various other tasks. One of them was lighter and even showed signs of a certain intelligence; the other primate was slower and more confused.

In the images I saw, Tenekau was a being that emanated a lot of bliss and deep respect for cosmic laws. I could tell from his outfit and the features of his face that his vast experience had revealed many spiritual mysteries and “carved” his formidable destiny, linked to that of the future of humanity. In a separate directory, he was depicted alongside the three distinct signs that characterized his name.

THE THREE SYMBOLS THAT DEFINE TENEKAU: T, E-I, E-N



THE SYMBOLS T, E, N, AND CHANGES IN DNA

In the spirit of my demand to know more about this first being who sparked the “spark” of humanity, the Apellos man continued to explain.

“Observe the similarity of the first symbol on the left with the letter *T* and also with the form of Orion’s Belt.”

Indeed. I had seen this before. In other words, displays on the screen in some areas are brighter and brighter and others less so and even darker, indicating the importance of that particular detail. In the case of Tenekau, the T-shaped symbol of Orion’s Belt was emphasized in this way.



***CORRESPONDENCE OF THE
T SYMBOL WITH THE STARS
IN ORION'S BELT***

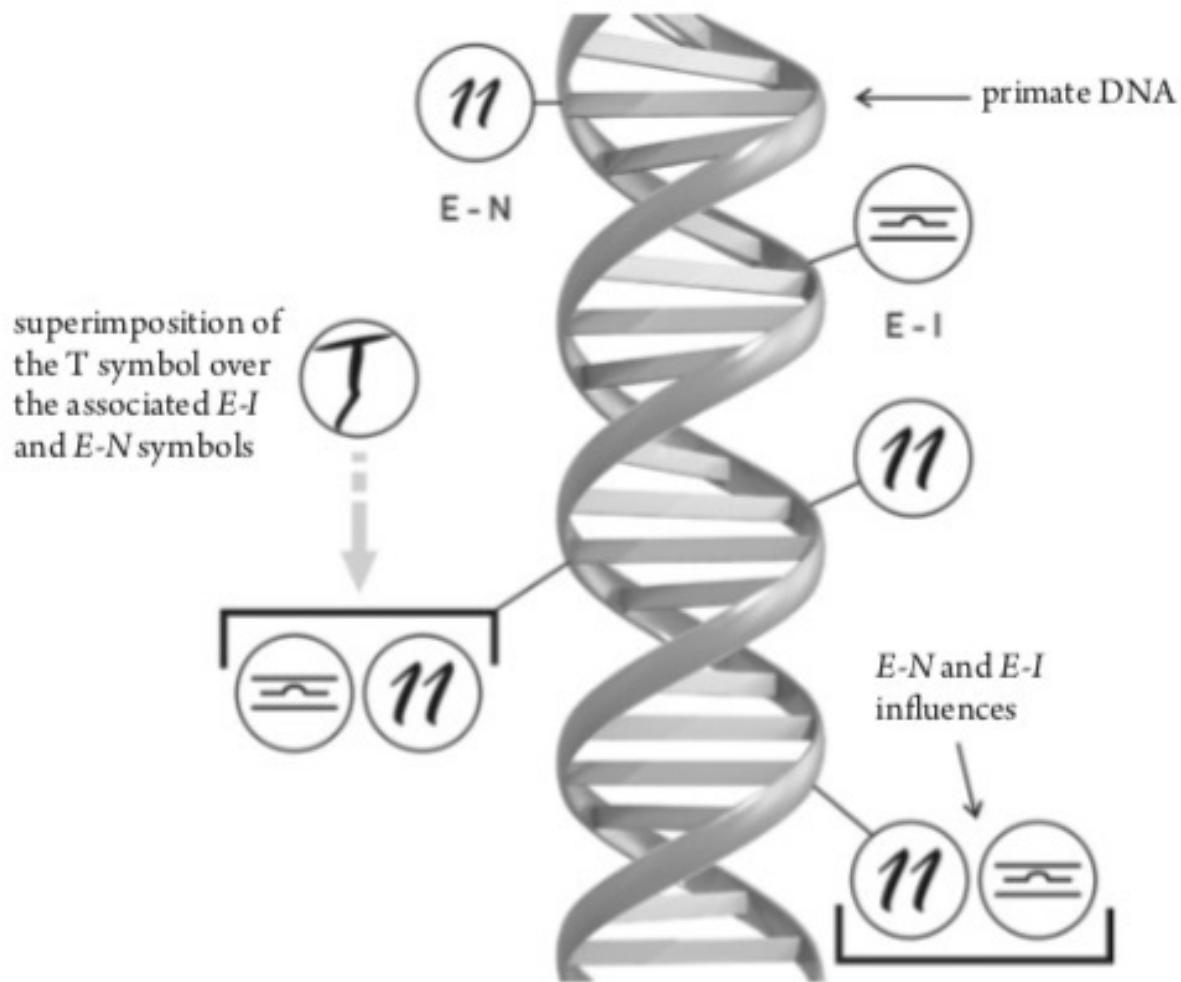


***THE T SYMBOL FOR
ORION'S BELT WHICH
DEFINES TENEKAU***

The middle part appeared brighter to indicate that Tenekau came from one of the planetary systems in the middle area of Orion’s center.

As my mind was coupled with the information that had been received so far about the amazing way in which the DNA of the primates had been formulated in that area of Earth; and by the fact that I saw the technological elements of the Sirian beings interacting with these primates in the background, I wanted to see, in an almost reflexive way, how their DNA evolved from the first star influence on the carbon atom. Almost instantly, the image changed, focusing on one of the primates on the surface of the Earth, after which the structure of its DNA was revealed.

***SCHEMATIC OF PRIMATE DNA WITH
ENERGETIC INFLUENCES OF E-I, E-N, AND T***



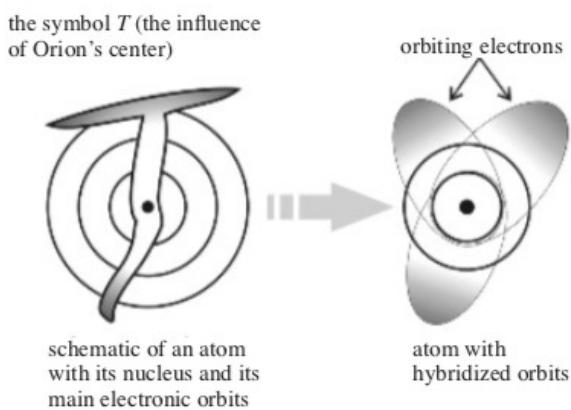
I noticed that, in the molecular structure of the DNA, there were several areas to which the symbols *E-I* and *E-N* were independently associated, but there were also links where the two symbols appeared together. The *T* symbol appears to overlap the place where the first two symbols, *E-I* and *E-N*, are associated.

I have seen that *T* indicates a significant influence in the combinations that existed in the DNA of the evolved primate. The images showed me, in a way somewhat similar to what I had seen at the *T*-shaped tables in the Projection Room, a very powerful zoom inside of the DNA molecule: the isolation of an atom with the nucleus in its midst, after which I noticed the *T* symbol overlapping the atom. Such influence has created an excitation of

the atomic nucleus which gave birth, through various core electrons, to a special hybridized electron orbit.*

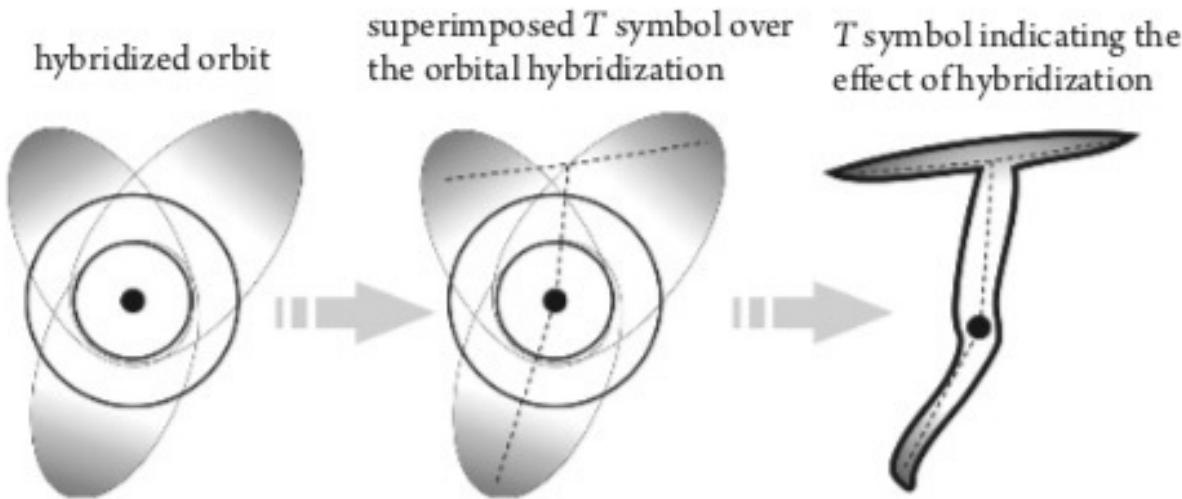
* According to *Wikipedia*: In quantum physics, the hybridization process is a concept that involves the merging of atomic orbitals into so-called “hybrid orbits” (which have different energies, forms, etc. than those of the atomic orbits they come from) so that the pairing of electrons is suitable for the formation of chemical bonds. Chemical bonds are interactions that are established between atoms, groups of atoms, or ions. They are the power of attraction that manifests itself between atoms, binding them into molecules, ions or radicals. [note from the Romanian editor]

HYBRIDIZATION OF THE MAIN ELECTRON ORBITS OF THE CARBON ATOM UNDER THE INFLUENCE OF THE T SYMBOL



After hybridization, electronic orbits faithfully copied the geometric structure of the *T* symbol. With time, I realized that there was a connection between the geometric orientation of the hybridized orbits and the shape of a symbol appearing in the hologram. Since these symbols represent subtle cosmic realities, it follows that the “writing” we see is galactic. This is not, however, just conventional writing or symbols. It is not like the Latin alphabet nor any other modern alphabet that was invented and then used by certain populations. This extraterrestrial “writing” involves symbols that represent cosmic, atomic, and molecular structures, a writing that links the various levels of Creation and expresses profound and complex actions.

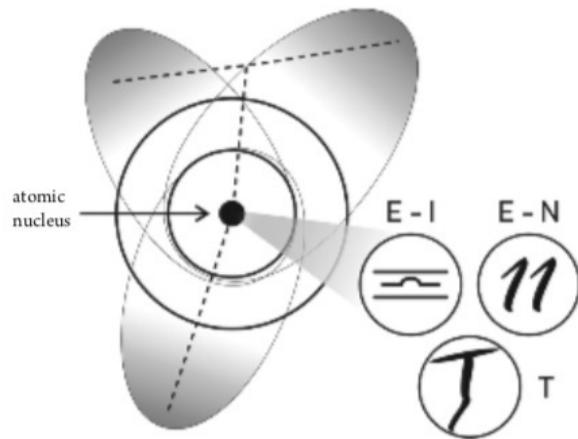
ORBITAL ARRANGEMENT ACCORDING TO THE INFLUENCE OF THE T SYMBOL



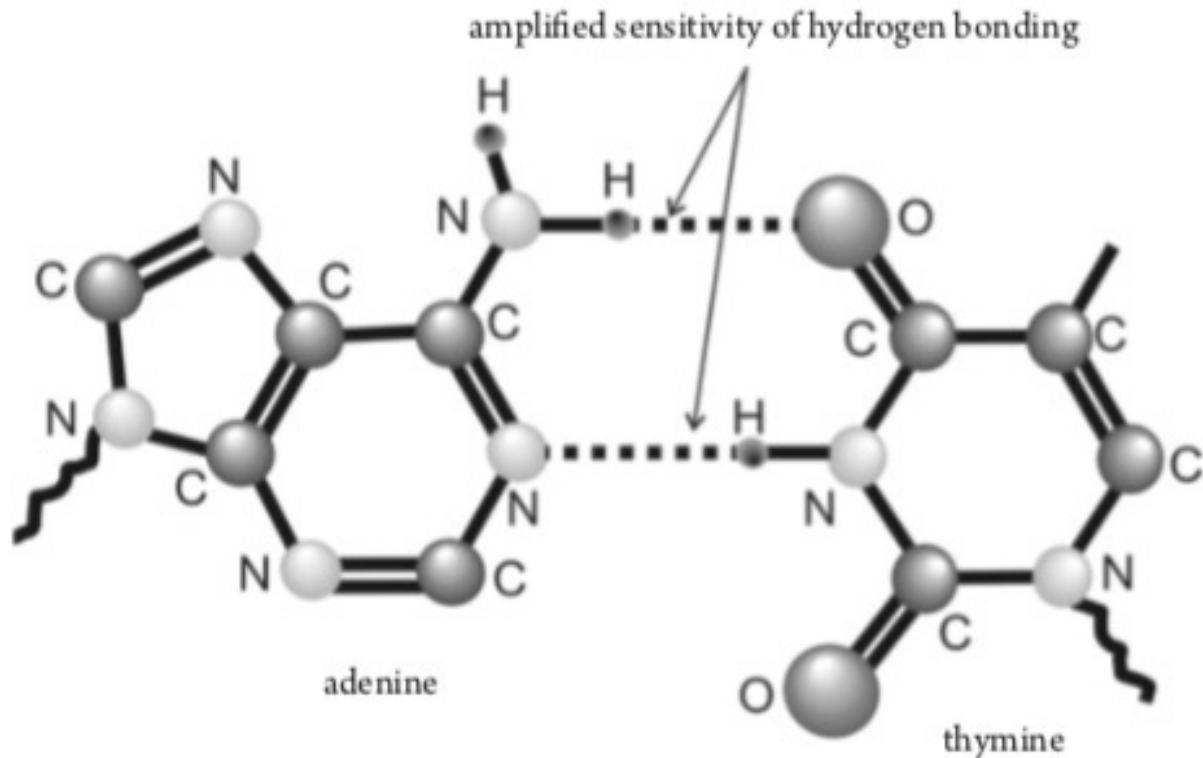
Starting from here, I later noticed that the nucleus of the atom resonates with the frequencies designated by the symbols *E-I*, *E-N* and *T*. Finally, I was shown the oxygen atom in the DNA with the hybridized orbits. Its hybridization resembled much of that found in the water molecule (H_2O), but instead of the two hydrogen atoms, there was a carbon atom. In the water molecule, a hydrogen atom is covalently bonded; and in the second semi-covalent, it is almost ionized. I saw something similar with the carbon atom in primate DNA. As a result of the various influences, both the oxygen atom and the carbon atom have a greater disposition to making covalent bonds as opposed to binding with other atoms. This could be seen, for

example, at the hydrogen bonds between adenine and thymidine or between guanine and cytosine in the DNA macromolecule.

INFLUENCE OF FREQUENCIES DESIGNATED BY THE SYMBOLS E-I, E-N AND T ON THE ATOMIC NUCLEUS



***INFLUENCES ON CARBON AND OXYGEN HAVE
CREATED AN ACCUMULATION OF FACTORS THAT
HAVE INCREASED THE PREDISPOSITION FOR
HYDROGEN BONDING IN THE DNA MACROMOLECULE***



In the “translation”, the bonds between the oxygen atom and the hydrogen atom resonated with the frequencies designated by the symbol T , and the two carbon atoms with their bonds resonated with the frequencies designated by the symbol $E-I$. Beyond the carbon atom is another atom, which we later identified while studying the structure of adenine nitrogen atoms. It links to the carbon atom or to the hydrogen atom, and we have noticed that it acts with the frequencies designated by the unit symbol $E-N$.

On the whole, I saw how primates from that area on Earth received, over time, those influences in their DNA which were from Tenekau. Over time, the effects of this action could even be noticed in their behavior. After Tenekau had withdrawn his field of influence and mental support from technological devices, some primates were no longer amazed or scared, but on the contrary, they even manifested a certain dominance of self and maturity, a clear sign of the guided evolution.

Pragmatically speaking, I saw a purely advanced genetic engineering project that was highly and thoroughly engineered, and this was backed up by the very special Sirian technology. In the images I have seen, there were

devices in the background, some even large, that were brought with shuttles by the Sirian beings to Earth. Later, they were stored on the ground and assembled by the Sirian crew.

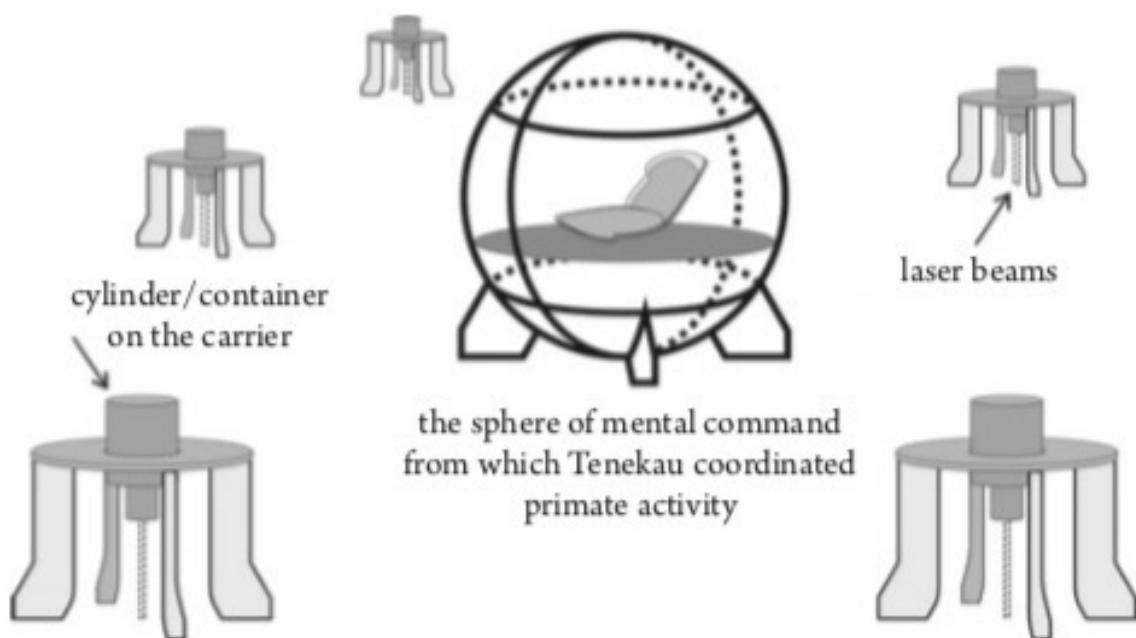
The largest object of this type was a sphere with a diameter of approximately ten meters with two huge branches, like two antennas at the top. In the middle of the sphere, I saw a kind of command room with an “ergonomic” chair in which Tenekau sat down, coupling himself to the very complex apparatus in the sphere. Intuitively, I understood that he was using that device to emit a field perfectly suited to the frequencies that were needed to influence primate DNA in order to help them progress in an accelerated fashion. There were other smaller devices around the sphere that looked like cylinders resembling containers. They were on a support at a certain height above the ground.

***THE FIELD EMITTER USED BY TENEKAU WHICH
WAS REQUIRED TO INFLUENCE PRIMATE DNA***



In the lower part, there appeared rays of white-yellow light that beamed to the ground as if they were lasers, forming turbines that facilitated extraction of the materials to be mined. As I saw those images, the extraterrestrial logistics operation extended over a large surface that probably covered several square kilometers. In the middle of it all was the “sphere of mental command” from which Tenekau coordinated the activities of primates so that they knew what to do.

***THE SPHERICAL MENTAL CONTROL DEVICE
SURROUNDED BY LASER CYLINDRICAL CONTAINERS***

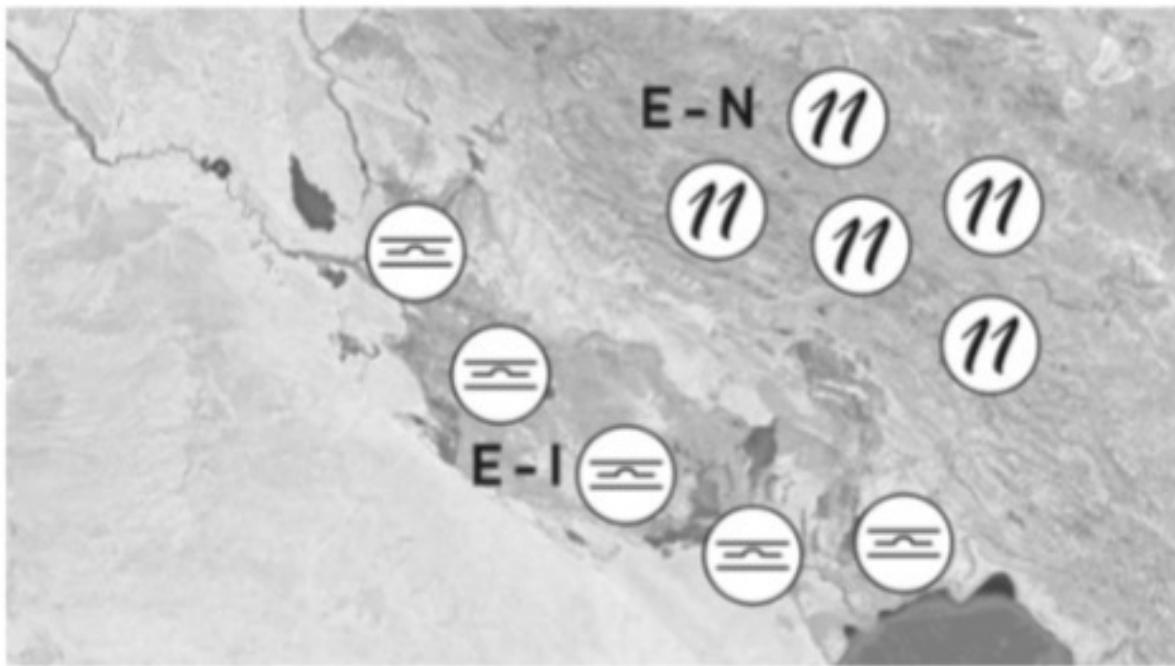


Tenekau's mental influence involved both the primates' work with those containers as well as their gradual transformation at DNA level through extraterrestrial technology. Gradually, primates began to remain in the areas where containers were extracted and where the mental control spheres were. Frightened at first, some left those areas, but I saw that, as their DNA changed its structure under the action of the modeling field, they did not run away and were no longer afraid.

THE HEXAGONAL SYMBOL

The implementation of frequencies designated by the *E-I* and *E-N* symbols had been achieved in the region we know today as the Persian Gulf. The frequency designated by the symbol *E-I* was used in the south, the one designated by the symbol *E-N* took place a little to the north, in an area situated to the right. As I have seen, images with the actual extraction of metals by the already transformed primates took place somewhere in a larger area to the north but also in the Persian Gulf area.

***THE PERSIAN GULF AREAS WHERE THE
IMPLEMENTATION OF THE FREQUENCIES
DESIGNATED BY THE SYMBOLS
*E-I AND E-N TOOK PLACE****

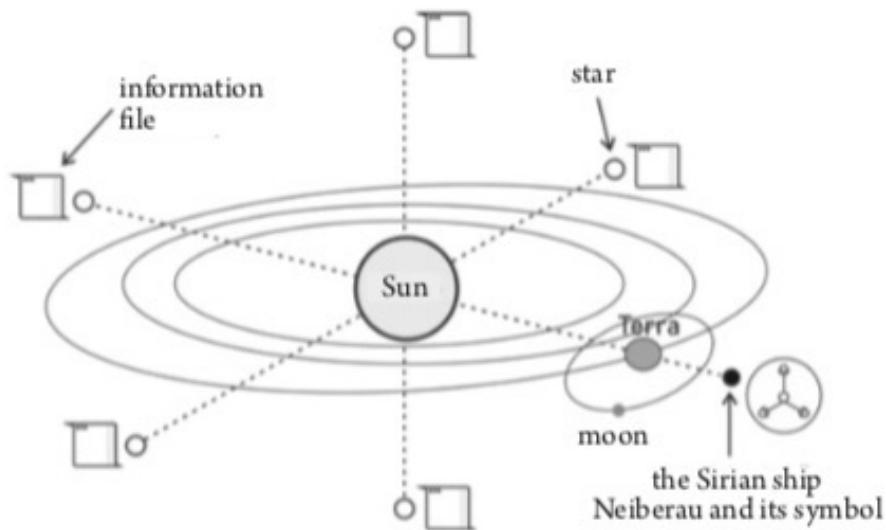


In the south, corresponding to the first transformations of DNA in primates, there was lush vegetation, but a little further north, in the wide fields where mineral extractions were done, I saw many cliffs, the landscape being quite arid. I kept my mind on the idea that preoccupied me from the beginning: the origin and evolution of the human being on Earth; and what appeared to me on the screen was an unfolding of this idea which I was not always able to understand or keep step with. Sometimes the presentation on the holographic screen was so complex that the descriptions and graphic renderings of the elements included here in this book were very difficult and would make reading very complicated. That is why I prefer to present the main elements as succinctly as possible and without going into too much detail. For example, how the action of the Neiberau alien ship, positioned in a certain network of stars, influenced the transformation of primate DNA at that time on a mental and emotional level is quite remarkable but also very complex. When this aspect was presented to me, I saw a succession of directories with their specific undulating forms. As one of the files was brighter, I removed the other directories and chose the one which opened with the image of the star network and the Sirian ship, Neiberau, near the Earth. The main action of this cosmic network was then “targeting” our Sun. It has not been shown what phenomena happened at

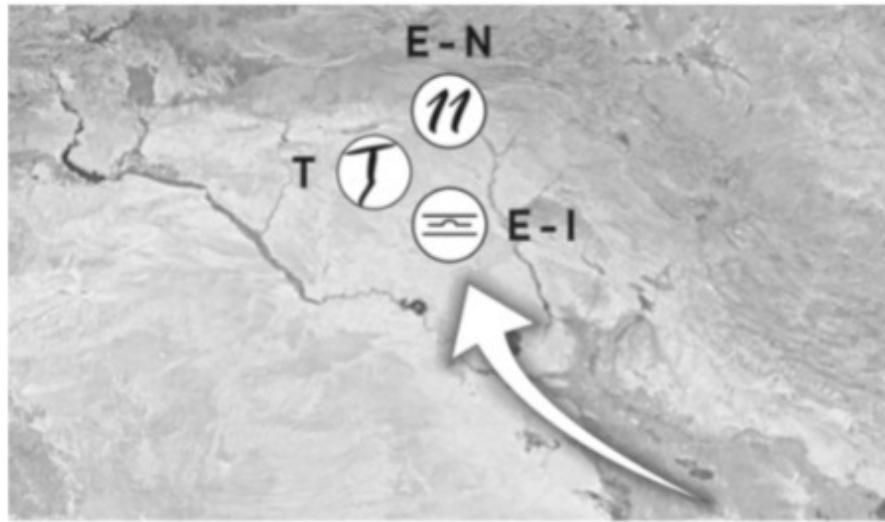
that time around this star, probably because I did not ask for it, but it is certain that there followed a time when the Sun shined brighter, radically influencing the transformation of life on Earth. The Persian Gulf zone, corresponding to *E-I* and *E-N*, dried out, and primate tribes living in that area began migrating north to an area that had become lush with vegetation, just above the area where metal extraction took place. The lush area, not very extensive, was between two large rivers.* When the image reached this point, the familiar symbols *T*, *E-I* and *E-N* appeared on the geographical detail.

* It is quite possible that the author refers to the Tigris and Euphrates, rivers which are mentioned in the books of Zecharia Sitchin. The area that Radu Cinamar talks about is probably the area that was later known as “Eden”, the cradle of the emergence of the first evolved human beings. [Romanian editor’s note]

THE NETWORK FORMED BY THE NEIBERAU VESSEL AND THE OTHER STARS, WITH OUR SUN IN THE CENTER



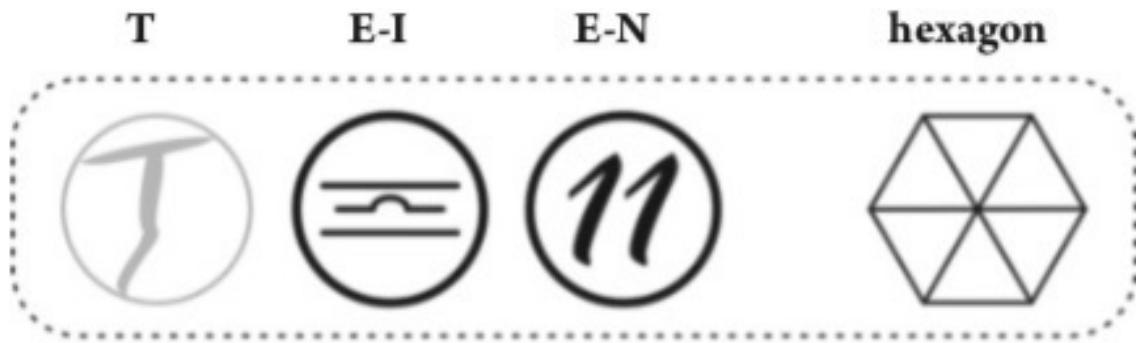
REPRESENTATION OF PRIMATE MIGRATION FROM THE PERSIAN GULF TO THE LUSH VEGETATION AREA



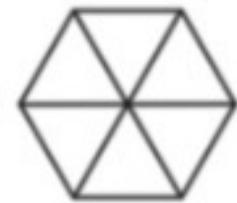
Besides the three symbols, however, I noticed the presence of a fourth. It was not a letter but had a more complex graphic representation, similar to a hexagon with diagonal lines.

The general symbol designating the specific influence in that area was therefore composed of *T*, *E-I* and *E-N* in which *E-I* and *E-N* were bright and *T* was weaker. The appearance of three letter symbols was followed by a pause, and then came the fourth symbol, the hexagonal one, which I felt was a state of happiness and exaltation, the source of which was the Neiberau ship.

***REPRESENTATION OF THE COMPLEX SYMBOL:
“T E N - HEXAGON” WHICH INVOLVED
THE REFINING OF EMOTIONS***



T E N



small influence of
designated frequencies
by the symbol T

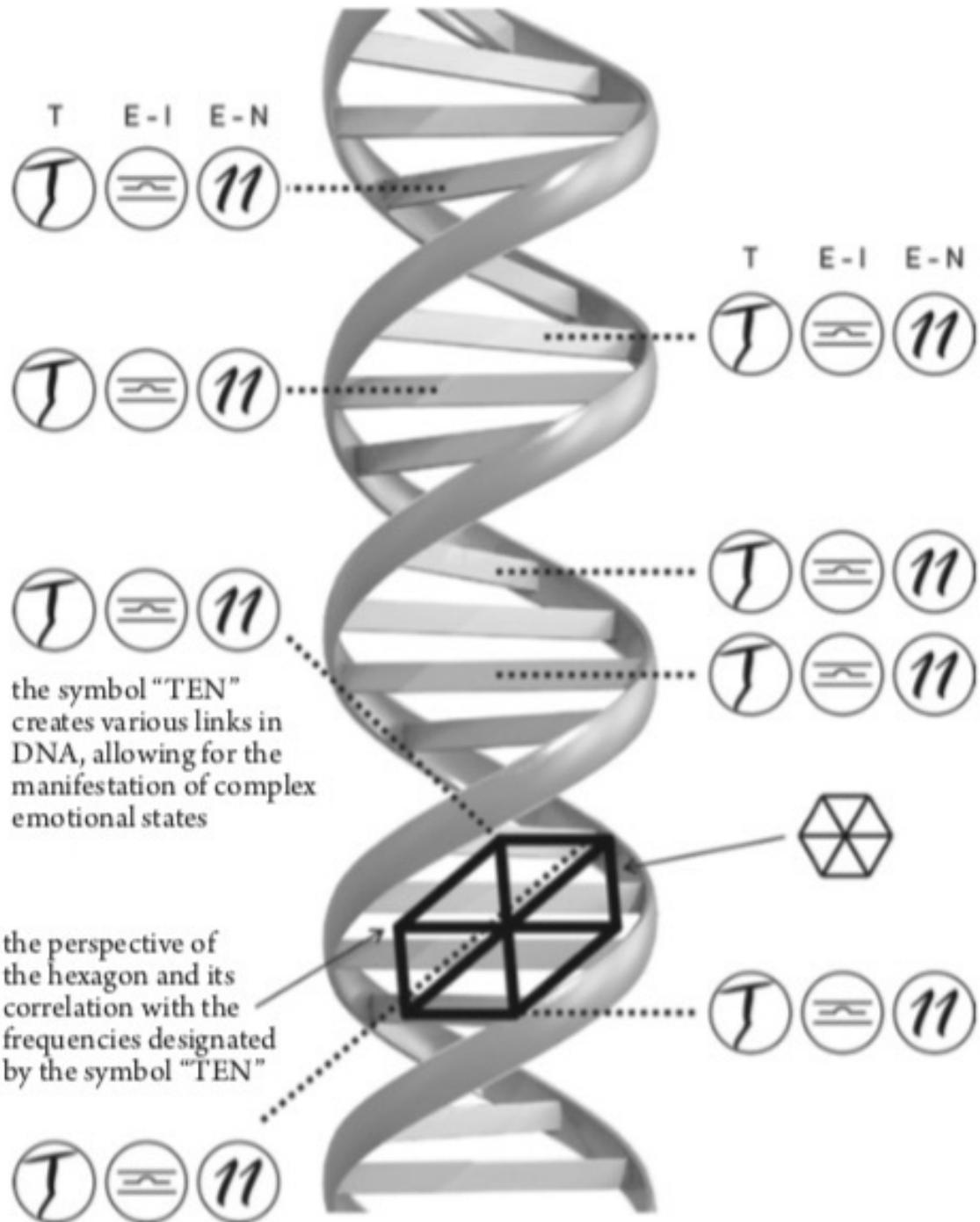
the symbol of happiness and euphoria
on some living primates due to
the presence of the Neiberau

I understood telepathically that this euphoric state was associated with only one particular place, a certain area corresponding to that area with lush vegetation between the two great rivers. The primates who had retreated to that area, attracted by it like a magnet, enjoyed an extraordinary joyous overflow which was directly acting on their emotions, refining them. I saw how the state of joy and happiness created a certain cohesion in primate groups that continued to find creative expression beyond the period of influence that came from the ship. This allowed them to feel more refined emotional states than other primates.

At that moment, I asked myself how emotions helped the evolution of the people other than giving them an exalted state of consciousness, something which obviously could not be permanent. Almost immediately, the image of a portion of primate DNA appeared on the holographic screen as several pulsating luminous dots that represented that they were living in happiness. I understood telepathically that those bright dots were portions of DNA that resonated with a cumulative frequency that was designated by the complex symbol: *T E-I E-N* (T E N).

This “game” of frequencies began to form some new complex modifications within the primate DNA molecule, and at some point, they developed themselves emotionally. This fact is remarkable because the refinement of such psycho-mental aspects signifies an important leap on the scale of the evolution of being by opening it to the higher frequencies in the Macrocosmos.

***THE REPRESENTATION OF A PORTION OF PRIMATE
DNA INFLUENCED BY “T E N-HEXAGON” WHICH
MEANS REFINING THE EMOTIONS***



CHAPTER SIX — SPLITTING EVOLUTION

THE E-N-L AND E-N-K BRANCHES

Using the headset, I continued watching with much interest, aiming to focus as much as possible. As my intention was very clear, complex images emerged on the screen that represented the environment of these “new” primates. Changes in DNA that were directly related to the *T*, *E*, and *N* symbols created the possibility of an increase in vitality. On the other hand, the feelings, emotions and thoughts of those primates were influenced by the new structures in their DNA which were directly linked to the hexagonal symbol. As I said, the hexagonal symbol was the complex influence that the *Neiberáu* had on primate DNA.

Sustained work on the planet, however, required better coordination between crew members and primates, even with evolved ones. The damage that the great ship had suffered was great, and in order to repair it, they needed some of the metals that had begun to be extracted from Earth. The difficulty was that alien beings could not work too much time on the surface of the Earth due to differences in the environment between their ship and our planet.

To summarize the presentation, I understood that Tenekau had received a suggestion from the group of physicians on the *Neiberáu* to create a hybrid clone that would be enriched with genes from the more evolved primates that had already made an evolutionary leap by reason of the subtle influence of energy represented by the T-E-N-hexagon. Tenekau agreed, and so began a complex process of “modeling” the DNA macromolecule, all of which would lead to structures with extraordinary potentials for cloning beings in the future.

From that moment on, I only saw the figure and body of that being into which Tenekau's consciousness had been transferred. I was able to identify, through the "play" of the frequencies and resonances that I had somehow been taught, that the transfer of Tenekau's consciousness to that being occurred about 371 B.C.

These elements may appear to be in the field of science fiction, but I can assure the well-intentioned readers that the technology underlying this kind of transfer, which is both physical and inter-dimensional in its nature, has already begun to be "deciphered" on Earth at present. It is true that the Sirians in the Orion Belt Constellation have been mastering this technology for half a million years or maybe even more, but this shows that evolution has no borders; and the fact that something is unknown to contemporary scientists does not mean that it does not exist or has not been used so far.

The being that Tenekau had designed into which to project his consciousness did not look perfect, but it clearly already had all of the "improvements" at the DNA level because it was always on the screen with the full symbol: *T-E-N - Hexagon*. I understood that that cloned being was, in fact, a composition of all parts of primate DNA that were originally influenced by *T-E-N - Hexagon*. That was the very special being that was compatible with Tenekau.

The *T-E-N - Hexagon* symbol was continuously associated with that being and was as tall as Tenekau, about 2.50 meters. Unlike Tenekau, however, who had no hair at all and whose head was slightly elongated at the back, this creature had a head similar to that of a modern long-haired human. The color of the hair was amazing. It was platinum white, shining very beautifully in the light. Intuitively, I understood that this being was basically a cross between primate DNA and extraterrestrial DNA, but it was a genetic engineering product and not a result of genetically crossing-breeding physical bodies. This was clear because there were no sexual organs. Then, later, I saw that being as he had left the lab and walked out among the other primates with a gentle meditative air.

I did not understand, however, why there were more such bodies in the other cylinders in the laboratory. The most plausible hypothesis seemed to indicate more "variants" of the original prototype which also were to be

tested. Although I did not insist on this point, I was curious to find out more about the creation and evolution of that hybrid being.

A DECISIVE MOMENT

I was so stunned by what I saw that I lost my focus. The screen images then became blurred. Excited, I realized that I was watching “live action” events that took place hundreds of thousands of years ago, and that I was really privileged to get this information.

Regaining my composure quite quickly, I focused on the subject again, recreating the mental-emotional connection with the holographic image playback device. I continued to focus on Tenekau and the clone I had seen. After the images became clear, I noticed that they presented a reality in time that was a few years afterwards because I could see that there were now cloned beings among the primates. These cloned beings worked hard in several areas in the southern Arabian peninsula, being helped by primates who, in turn, were mentally coordinated by various crew members on the ship.

The holographic images changed, depicting the *Neiberáu*’s huge command room, populated with a part of the crew. Then, another room was shown to me in the pictures which I immediately recognized as a medical room. I saw Tenekau talking to three of his fellow humans, and I also received telepathically the information that they were doctors on the great ship *Neiberáu*. There were other Sirian beings in that room with the characteristic insignia on their outfits which I could not decipher. I somehow realized, however, that they occupied high positions in the command hierarchy on the ship. They formed small groups in the room, discussing a particular subject with a lot of interest. I knew that this was an important topic about primates on Earth. At one moment, one of the beings raised his hand in front of himself, and a hologram appeared in the middle of that room, revealing some stellar configurations.

At first, I did not understand why those images were shown to me or what they represented. At one point, however, a star appeared in the image with the specific files, and their intersection focused on the *Neiberáu*. The image

then grew, and I saw the Solar System, then the Earth, the ship, the middle area of the ship, and then a bunch of other creatures on the ship, including Tenekau. I did not understand the meaning of those images, and that is why I turned to the Apellos man. He smiled, looking at me as he spoke.

“What you have seen here is very complex. As is the case with astrology on Earth, it is working with planets, the Moon, the Sun, and other heavenly bodies but less often with other fixed stars. In the astrology known by those extraterrestrial beings, thousands of stars were taken into account, not just a few. When a birth occurs on a cosmic ship, the star influence is much stronger because it is in a place in space that is not related to the parents’ home planet. One such case was Tenekau’s. We were shown in the hologram image that, at the time of his birth, there were some star arrangements that had the same type of *E* and *N* structures which were found in primates on Earth. Tenekau grew up on the ship, taught on the ship, joined the military on the ship, and climbed the ranks. Throughout this time, he had the *E* and *N* type stellar influences in his DNA, also felt by primates on Earth over the last tens of thousands of years. When Tenekau descended to our planet with a ship to extract ores, he felt something “interesting” in the primates who were looking curiously at the ship. He resonated with the subtle stellar influences *E* and *N* which had already produced transformations in the DNA of those primates. I then saw images showing the connection between those DNA sections transformed by the stellar influences that existed in both the primates as well as that of Tenekau.”

The Apellos man continued explaining.

“That was the reason that Tenekau was able to transfer his Consciousness to the clone. It could be easily accomplished because its genes were compatible with the primates. He realized the importance of those issues and sent a long report to his superiors on the *Neiberáu*. ”

I wanted to see that moment in detail and turned my gaze to the screen as the image cleared in seconds. A very large room was featured that was technologically oriented. Everything seemed to be done ergonomically, ranging from the layout of the objects to the forms of the technical apparatus which consisted mostly of different types of screens that were placed either vertically or horizontally.

The image presented Tenekau standing in front of a large screen that projected holographically many symbols, signs and images at a short distance in front of him. Seeing everything behind Tenekau's right shoulder, I realized that those were the moments during which he sent the vast report to his superiors. The images followed quickly, and I saw the moment when the answers came. Intuitively, I felt the very special subtle-energetic impregnation of that moment. Those moments were those that most definitely defined the destiny of humanity, the moment when the decision to create a new being was made.

The Apellos man helped me understand the new images I saw. He told me that Tenekau's report had the effect of a lightning strike on the upper echelon of the great ship *Neiberáu*. The commander, along with the ship's command staff, sent that report to the Wise Council on the mother planet. The answer was illuminating for all. Tenekau was informed that he was not randomly placed at that conjuncture in that place on Earth at that precise moment. He explained that all of this was planned long before on the level of the subtle superior planes; and that by his actions, he created the prototype of an evolved being that will exist in the future on this planet.

Tenekau then understood that, in reality, everything had been arranged and rendered so that he could synchronize and determine those decisions and actions he had committed. Even if his intention at the beginning was only to create a being with superior possibilities from the existing primates in order to help extract the ore they needed, everything was now making sense on a much deeper level. The order he received was for him to stay with his ship around the Earth and to support the necessary activities for the development and evolution of the primates that then existed in that area.

The problems arising from the spatial conflict continued to exist, but Tenekau was "detached" and received a direct order from that point on to support the natural evolution of the great primates on Earth who would, in time, become a thriving civilization. That order was given to him as well as to all leadership echelons on the *Neiberáu*. Upon receipt of that order, all of the crew and all the logistical resources of that giant ship were directed on the new mission. Only a small section of the ship would have to deal with the ship's military and security aspects in that area of the cosmos.

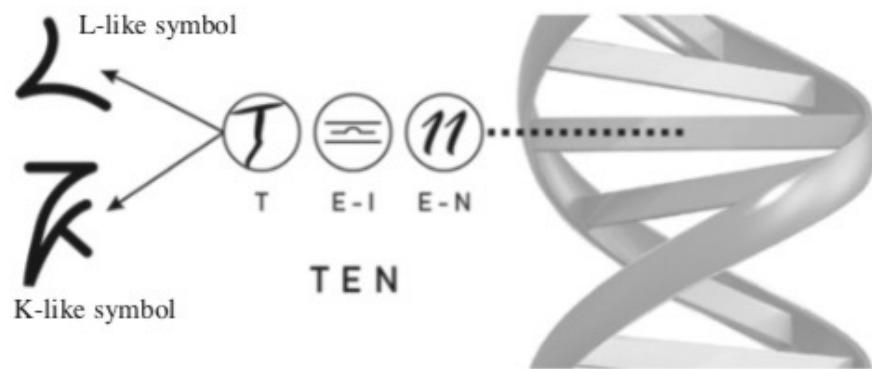
THE SIGNIFICANCE OF T

The images then showed a huge room where several alien creatures on the ship were studying the links between the stars and their possible configurations in order to implement certain energetic influences into the primate DNA to accelerate their natural evolution. The images on the holographic screen I was looking at proceeded quickly and stopped at a time when only two of the star structures were being studied. In front of those pictures were two symbols.

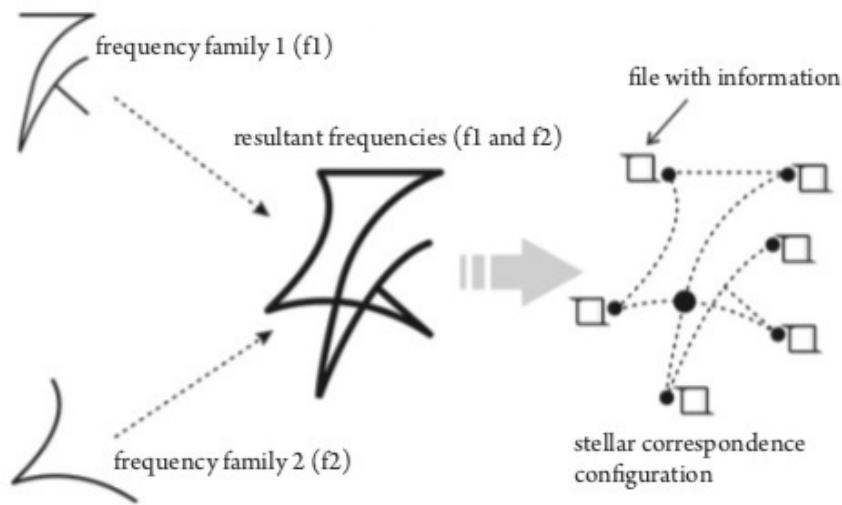
From the combinations of *T*, *E*, and *N* to the primate DNA, I saw that *T*, which was less intense than *E* and *N*, began to spin into two other symbols, representing two distinct families of frequency.

Then, on the screen, I was shown how the two frequencies combined, and their two symbols were united, resulting in a configuration whose intrusions were the very points in which the stars of the structure formed the necessary influence for the evolution of the primate.

THE INFLUENCE OF THE FREQUENCIES DESIGNATED BY THE SYMBOL T-E-N IN THE PRIMATE DNA AND THE SPLITTING OF T, REPRESENTING TWO DISTINCT FAMILIES OF FREQUENCIES



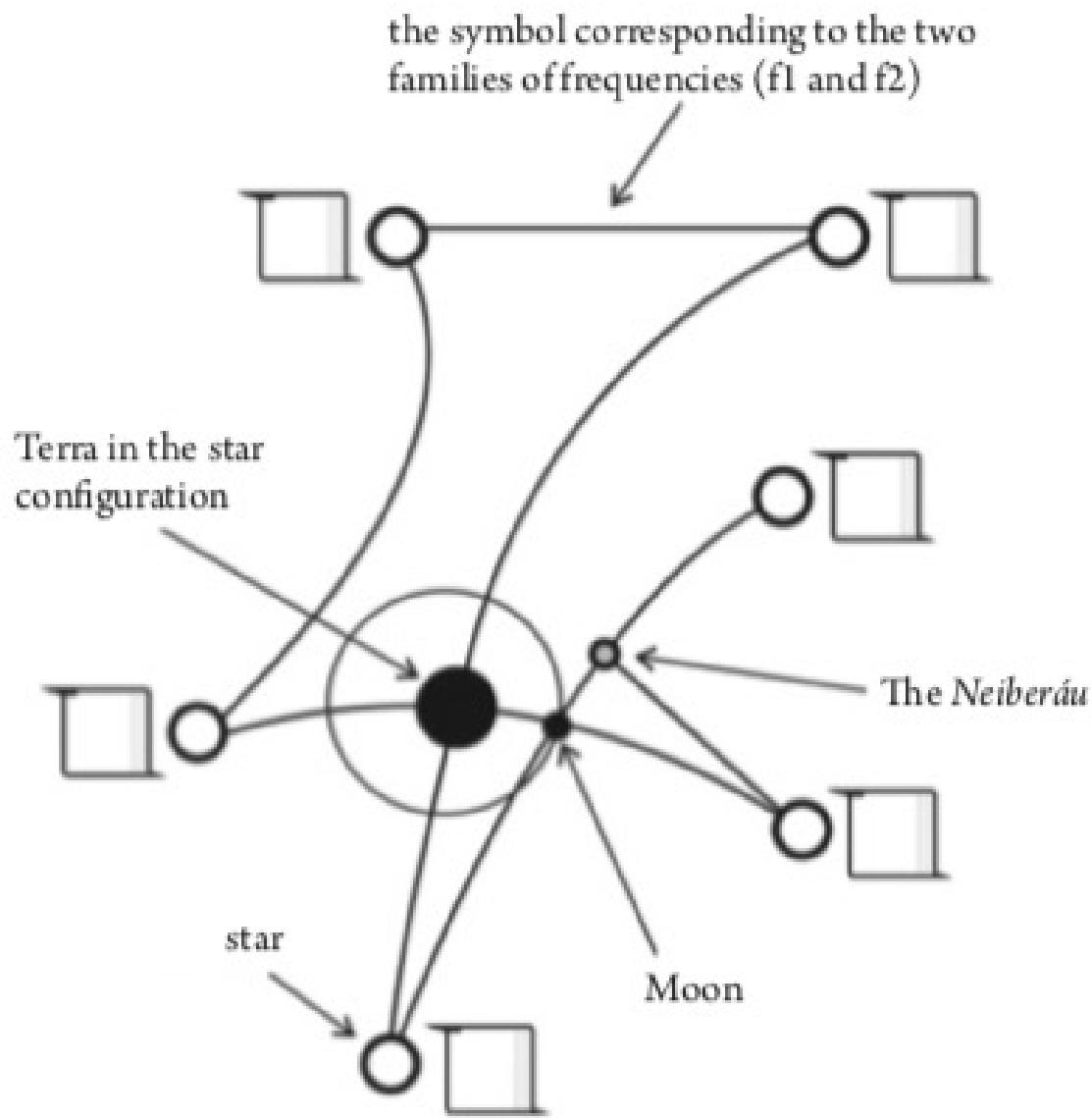
THE UNION OF THE TWO FREQUENCIES AND THEIR POINTS OF "STAR INTERSECTION"



At the primate DNA level, this splitting of T into two distinct families of frequencies represented the implementation of the ability to choose. The emotional states that these beings possessed allowed them to choose before engaging in a particular mode of action. It was no longer about instinct but rational feeling and choices being continually updated

Therefore, as we have understood from the succession of images, the frequencies designated by the $E-N$ symbol influenced the frequencies designated by the T symbol in the DNA structure. As a result, consequently complex interfaces were born that gave birth to new families of frequencies. These frequency families have been designated by two symbols: a K -like symbol and a second symbol similar to the letter L .

**POSITIONING OF THE NEIBERÁU NEAR THE MOON IN THE
STELLAR CONFIGURATION CORRESPONDING TO THE
INTERFERENCE-GENERATING FREQUENCIES**



As per what I have seen in a sequence of flashes on the holographic screen, the *Neiberáu* had settled among the planets of our Solar System to support this very important split in the future evolution of the human being. In some situations, *the Neiberáu*, to amplify these interfacing frequencies, is situated next to the Moon in a configuration that keeps it in touch with the overlapping frequency symbol.

THE SYMBOL K

The meaning of the *K* symbol is very important and, over time, it has come to define the genetics of the primordial primate of the Earth. In connection with its occult meanings, we then received some valuable information from the Apellos man. Especially for the Sirians, this symbol, which is similar to the letter *K*, is very important because it represents the connection between heaven and Earth. In other words, it signifies divine support, but at the same time, it indicates the support of other entities with a high degree of spirituality. I will subsequently elaborate in more detail different aspects of the symbolism of *K* as it was shown and explained to me.

The *K* symbol represents a wide range of frequencies that are directly related to divine influence and support as well as the spiritual help offered by entities that are right in the physical plane. In other words, we have the help of the subtle dimensions, especially from the etheric plane (which is close to the physical plane) on the one hand, and we also have the help that comes from the physical plane itself. The symbol as such signifies divine influence and support from the top down (refer to the vertical line in the letter or symbol “*K*”) which makes the connection “between heaven and Earth.” That is to say, it comes from the subtle planes as a downward manifestation to the physical plane. This influence is also supported, as we have said, by celestial entities of the subtle dimensions (refer to the top oblique line in the symbol “*K*”). The lateral line (the downward oblique line) represents the possibility of other influences supported by beings in the physical plane, such as the influence and help of the semi-gods who also had certain preferences or tendencies such as, for example, supporting a king, a people, or a group of human beings developing in a certain direction. All of this support starts from the middle point, but what does the etheric plane mean in this regard? I will offer a more detailed description of this very important symbol in the next volume.

DEFINITIONS BETWEEN E-N-L AND E-N-K

I then saw how the two distinct families of frequencies, in conjunction with the *K* and *L* symbols, were combined with *E-N*, resulting in the specific *E-*

N-L and *E-N-K* families of the DNA of those beings. Of these, we saw how the beings designated by the *E-N-L* symbol had a larger and finer bio-field, whereas the beings designated by the *E-N-K* symbol had a somewhat more “restricted” bio-field.

Both frequency families existed due to the interference created by the frequencies symbolized by the hexagon, but the frequencies designated by the *L* symbol were more sustainable due to specific resonances.

After this splitting, I realized that the development of the beings represented by the *E-N-K* symbol was reserved for the physical plane while the development of the beings designated by the symbol *E-N-L* would encompass both the physical plane and the subtle etheric plane. This enabled some of the primates, those in which the *L*-designated frequency family was more present and more combined in the *E-N-L* format, to get more quickly familiarized to the frequencies designated by the hexagon symbol. Because of this, they evolved much faster. *E-N-L* had a faster development, as well as the fact that they lived for a long time near extraterrestrial bases, interacting in different ways with extraterrestrial beings, helping them or learning from them. The most advanced specimens even had access to those bases. In their evolution, hybridization in successive stages of extraterrestrial DNA was of great importance.

After a while, when the *E-N-L* beings began to produce, the embryo received the influence of the subtle fields emanating from the extraterrestrial bases from the very beginning, as well as the strong influence from the genetic mutations supported by the doctors of the *Neiberáu*.

PROCREATION SUPPORT ON THE E-N-L BRANCHES

After observing all of these elements of our origins on Earth, I then wanted to know how procreation was sustained on the *E-N-L* branch, which was clearly strongly hybridized with extraterrestrial DNA.

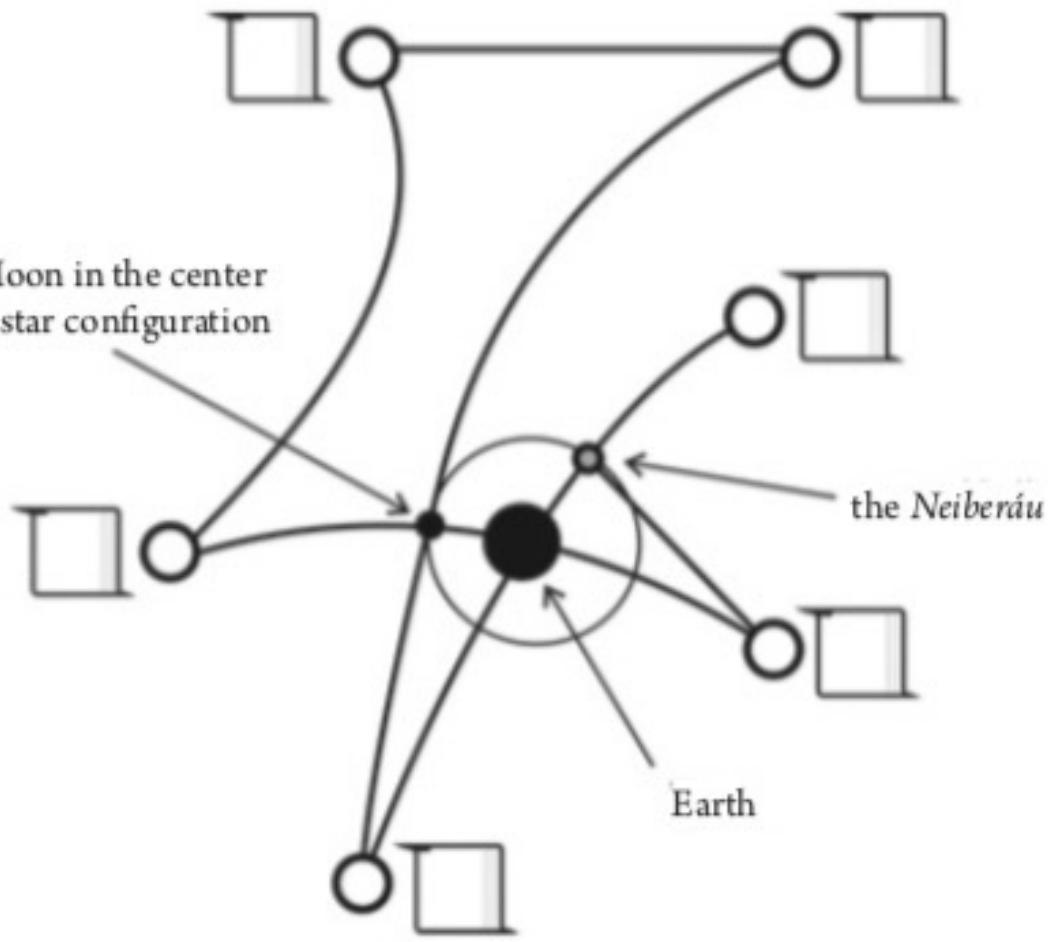
The image on the screen disappeared for a fraction of a second in order to instantly place the image of the Sirian *Neiberáu* ship within the network of its known star lines.

As I said, in the midst of the vast cosmic network they formed, there was always a heavenly body upon which the subtle influence was focused. For example, to initiate transformations at the level of primate DNA, the Earth was first in the middle. Later, in another stellar configuration, our Sun was in the middle in order to determine a new important stage in the evolution of the DNA structure of those beings. (see illustration on next page)

I was now shown another configuration with the Moon in the middle. It also showed me that the Moon was the fundamental element that determined the development of the sexes in the primates that would become human beings during their evolution on Earth.

On the holographic screen, I was then shown a projection that was a subtle “etheric duplicate” of the *Neiberáu* to note the existence of a great multitude of beings or, more preferably, souls as subtle ethereal manifestations. I also immediately realized by telepathic induction that they used the subtle body of the ship to influence the development of the genetic combinations of the fetus belonging to the *E-N-L* branch. By doing this, the beings born on the *E-N-L* branch were supported, both mentally and ethereally, by compatible beings on the *Neiberáu*. This support from the huge ship was focused on the Earth at the level of groups of beings, tribes, or in some cases, just in a region. Besides individual capabilities, support depends only upon the compatibility between the primates and the extraterrestrial beings on the ship.

***THE RELATIVE POSITION OF THE “NEIBERÁU” IN
OUR SOLAR SYSTEM WHEN THE MOON WAS AT
THE CENTER OF THE STELLAR ARRANGEMENT***



Over time, the *E-N-L* beings have evolved and even started to “break down” into secondary branches of the main *E-N-L* branch, forming new developmental pathways symbolized as follows: *E-N-L-A*, *E-N-L-I*, *E-N-L-O* and *E-N-L-A*. There are other combinations of this kind. I saw, as in the spectacular growth of a tree, the “splitting” of the main frequencies of *E-N-L*, or “the trunk,” into several branches and secondary sub-branches or secondary frequencies, each with its own features, potentials and power.

The symbols in the secondary branches were not what I already knew or could recognize at that time (*A/E/I/O/U* etc.), but I gave these explanations only to make it as simple as possible to understand what was happening as the symbols I saw in the holographic images were far more complex and dynamic. In order to get an idea of their structure and the way they looked, however, I often stopped from viewing to write on paper and sketch these elements, associating them as best as I could with the letters

that we know. Being curious about how those special primates from the *E-N-L* branch developed, I was able to see the complex ties and the extraterrestrial beings that began to come from the *Neiberáu* to the surface of our planet, having as their mission to support the accelerated evolution of those primates.

From the rapid succession of images, I realized that the *Neiberáu* had become a powerful focus of spirituality for over several thousand years. Her military mission has changed, focusing primarily on research to create and support the development of a new being and a new civilization. I also saw that the number of those on the ship almost doubled. As I said, there was also a military section to guard the space around the ship, but most of the creatures that inhabited the giant ship were oriented toward scientific research.

The images that appeared to me were sublime, but I could not enjoy them too much because I quickly noticed how that the supportive actions of the extraterrestrials was incomplete. Primates that evolved from the *E-N-L* branch, and which were supported by the method described above, failed to procure very much nor did they procure it fast enough. Even though *Neiberáu* researchers gave great support to awakening the consciousness in the population of the evolved primates, their number was still too small.

The deficiency was solved in a way that would mark the subsequent evolution of the human being. In the images I was watching on the holographic screen, I noticed an epochal event that happened about the Moon as a result of the positioning of the *Neiberáu* in a network with certain stars. This event, which most probably had a subtle etheric nature, was suggested in the images I saw as a star configuration with the very luminous Moon in the center. By influencing the Moon's movement and trajectory, the evolved primates were predisposed to be more sexually active.

On the other hand, the *E-N-K* branch continued to evolve at its own natural pace without any help or external interventions since the difference in vibrational frequency was still too high to allow for efficient hybridization with evolved DNA.

ADAM

The images followed quickly, showing some events that took place several thousand years after the initiation of the *E-N-L* branch. On a sort of “dynamic” map that was portrayed in holographic images, I saw that they coexisted on Earth at that time with many other types of primates that had reached different stages of evolution. Of all these species of humanoid beings, the *E-N-L* branch was clearly supported by extraterrestrial civilizations that oversaw the developmental processes of the new race on the planet, both by orienting individuals to develop in certain areas as well as by “seeding” them to boost the development of their DNA.

Women of the *E-N-K* branch procreated quite a bit, and as the men of *E-N-L* branch were still attracted to them, this could lead to a severe degradation of the *E-N* branch; and, thus the evolutionary rhythm of the human being could be diminished.

In terms of numbers of individuals, the *E-N-K* branch was dominant, and the *E-N-L* branch, which was rather small in number, had retreated to some of the most remote places on the planet, particularly to coastal areas and islands. I did not quite understand why the *E-N-L* beings had this preference for the coastal areas, but from what I saw, it was very clear that they settled only in such regions. Basically speaking, I have not seen *E-N-L* beings inside the continents.

The fact remained, however, that in the DNA of the beings of the *E-N-L* branch, the hexagonal symbol predominated, representing a certain family of frequencies that led to a clear elevation of them, thus enabling the more evolved *E-N-L* beings to become true emitters and powerful sources for other beings derived from other *E-N-L* branches and even for some beings in the *E-N-K* branch, contributing to the evolution of all. They represented a kind of highly evolved bio-field outbreak, and that is why the beings with whom they lived, even the lesser evolved ones, took over a greater or lesser part of that extraordinary influence and thus considerably improved the characteristics in their own DNA.

At each such change, I could see in the projections that were presented to me on the screen that there was another alien spacecraft besides the *Neiberáu*, and it was much larger than the ship with which I was now so familiar. This other ship was positioned in different areas of our Solar System: either near the Moon, Saturn or another planet, supporting complex

genetic mutations created by stellar or planetary structures and amplified by the position of the ship.

After several thousand years, beings influenced by the higher *E-N-L* branch already had a structure closer to human nature. They had begun to lose their hairiness, became “brighter” with a more erect stature and began to manifest certain intellectual capacities. I have seen such evolved primates expressing inner happiness, having a certain elevated feeling, and being quieter than the others, even “meditative”.

Genetic complexity began to manifest itself more and more. Some beings were born with blond hair, others with no hair, some of them had blue eyes, others had green eyes, and so on, the changes being made in the embryo right from the start, just after the procreation phase.

This happened until, one time, I saw that the planets in our Solar System were positioned in a specific way, along with a gigantic spacecraft. I was then shown how, from a more complex extension of the *E-N-L* branch, a highly evolved embryo was targeted to fulfill a highly sophisticate genetic transformation that would take place over a few thousand years. The images focused on those moments, giving details from the embryo’s conception.

Then there was a very important event which eventually became a myth. Through repeated cross breeding, an embryo was naturally developed by a female of the *E-N-L* branch that was compatible with the subtle etheric body common to the Sirius civilization. Up until then, the beings of the different branches of the *E-N-L* line could only be “mentally” and subtly influenced by an extraterrestrial being. It was now possible for that being to become the prototype of future man and for an alien soul to actually incarnate in that body.

Usually, this is done through a conscious assumption by the evolved soul of the alien being — before he leaves his physical form — to reincarnate into a coarser body. Essentially, the extraterrestrial soul assumes one of the physical bodies of an *E-N-L* on Earth in order to gradually determine the necessary changes in the DNA by the very high vibrational level of his consciousness.

Once this process has begun, the souls of alien beings who have become entangled in bodies of the *E-N-L* line remain in the astral plane in the

vicinity of the Earth and then continue to reincarnate here, respecting the natural laws of life and evolution.

On the one hand, the balance between what is allowed to intervene in such a “modulation”, and on the other hand, the cosmic laws that govern cosmic order and evolution, is something that resembles walking on a tightrope at a great height. You must have a profound knowledge of Universal Laws and also be fully humble and devoted to the Divine Will, understanding and perceiving the direction of one’s actions so as not to oppose them, especially when it comes to a galactic project involving conscious life. Otherwise, failure is guaranteed and will happen in short order.

There must therefore be a certain science of merging technology with the divine laws of Creation, and this is known to beings who have reached a high degree of spiritual evolution. In my opinion, as I have been able to see and understand from the pictures presented, those from very advanced civilizations had performed a sacrificial act, because a return to a lower plane and a purely inferior physical form through successive incarnations, as some of those souls have assumed, cannot be neither easy nor enjoyable. At that stage, however, it was a quick spiritual way of achieving the correct and natural transformation of humanoid beings from their origins into a more evolved being

This was the first time that all conditions were met for the birth of the first human being. If, in the past, as in the case of Tenekau, there was a transfer of consciousness into a clone, this was a natural evolutionary process of a new species. I then saw the beginning of the process of incarnation of a highly evolved extraterrestrial being, highlighted on the holographic screen through a more intense luminous ray which had penetrated into the embryo of a woman of the *E-N-L* line. Through repeated transformations of the embryo at the DNA level, a body was created that was compatible with the souls of advanced alien beings. I understood that this was the first human being to be very evolved on Earth, and it belonged to the *E-N-L* branch.

Of course, , as one can imagine, this “birth” was not an ordinary one. I was shown in detail how the future of this being developed, step by step, through a very advanced technology that included connections with subtle superior dimensions. I was curious to see the inside of one of the round-shaped alien laboratories that were built on Earth and where the genetic

development of the new humanoids of the *E-N-L* branch was accomplished. I saw there a kind of ovular sac , filled with a semi-transparent and slightly gelatinous liquid, where the embryo extracted from the *E-N-L* female was placed.

Embryo development was fascinating. In the beginning, white spikes were emerging that looked like nerve endings. They then merged, forming more and more complex and compact structures, probably based on a code and already established structures of subtle-etheric fields. The ovular sac was in suspense, but around it, I saw other complicated devices that emitted rhythmic bright flashing lights that were like lasers shining on the sac. I deduced that it was most likely a specific process necessary for the creation of the physical body into which the “spark of life”, the soul of that highly evolved Sirian, was then lowered.

I saw in detail the rapid process of his body’s development. Where there were luminous flashing lights, a small vortex emerged from a viscous liquid, from which a thin white thread-like element extended. Later, it grew more and branched out to unite with other such threads. Everything was very dynamic and contained many nuances, the description of which would take require too time and space to tell.

I was very curious to see what was at least the approximate year in which this extraordinary event for Mankind took place, a sort of “foundation stone” for this human being in particular and for the whole of humanity in general. As soon as I showed such genuine interest, I heard the “play” of frequencies in the special helmet I was wearing, doubled by some specific symbols that followed in the top right of the holographic screen.

As far as I could understand and decode, the time period was approximately 368,000-367,000 B.C. This was the period in which the first human being appeared to be perfect, after several thousand years of successive transformations that took place in the DNA of the primates. There were other physical bodies of *E-N-L* beings around, but of them, only this body was somehow “infused” with perfection.

Esoteric and Christian mythology present this as Adam. That being yet existed in the logical sequence of the evolutionary transformations that have taken place; surely, not within the metaphorical Eden Garden (though later,

that was indeed the area on the north side of the Persian Gulf in Iraq where Adam was) and not accompanied by Eve, the snake or the famous Apple. These were probably subsequent metaphors, directly related to the possibility of procreation, for at first, Adam was androgynous.

So, through a divine act and as a result of a very complex and ancient epoch of time — as I have shown in an exceptionally clear and highly summarized way — Adam (as the soul of a highly evolved extraterrestrial entity) was incarnated by emitting that intense ray of light from the ship that was there, as was mentioned previously.

I was shown on the screen the moment when this very first human being was born. This was the first superior conscious being in the framework of the successive transformations towards a new race of intelligent beings, all of whom were born on Earth at that time of the project's development in connection with the creation of the human being. The name given has remained almost unaltered in time: Adam.

I can confess with an open soul that I have never seen a perfect being such as the Adam who appeared to me on the screen. Due to the special interaction between me and the holographic screen — through the inter-dimensional helmet that reflects the advanced technology of Apellos — I was able to feel with great clarity the extraordinary features of the first human being whose legacy has remained for a long time afterwards, serving as the foundation of the so-called “modern” man. Although the process was much more complex than that and did not adhere to a linear evolution, we can still say that, to some extent, the root of our DNA started from that first extraordinary being who was Adam. In this regard, biblical text is accurate

The telepathic and intuitive transmission I was receiving, which also included my senses, became so clear and intense at one point that I was almost overwhelmed with excitement, unable to master a faint trembling of my body. I was shown and understood clearly that the soul who incarnated into the body of Adam was a perfectly spiritual Syrian. On the physical level, however, Adam's DNA contained a certain percentage of primate DNA on Earth as the embryo came from a woman in the upper E-N-L branch. Adam's level of consciousness was so evolved that, when he first opened his eyes, I was able to see that he was already in a deep trance state in which he remained for a long time.

In the brief summary of his life, I noticed a few “gaps” that have not been elucidated upon; meaning, that for sometime, Adam was not in the Persian Gulf area; but for the rest of his long time on Earth, he remained in approximately the same area. His existence represented an almost continuous meditation and introspection as well as the attention to preserve that extraordinary purity of the body and soul necessary for the efficient transmission of DNA for the genetic changes that they wanted.

Even if some might be horrified and others find it blasphemous, this is the truth about Adam’s existence. Perhaps I have an advantage by the fact that this very advanced technology is not wrong and that, moreover, we had access to the summarized elements of those times in a fairly rapid but especially precise and interactive rendering. This is why I have decided to present these aspects of the true origin of Mankind and some important moments in its real history, convinced that at least some readers will be able to intuitively feel or even verify what I have revealed here by other means.

For example, I understand that the successive moments of Adam’s “awakening” are probably hard to accept, but I will still state them here exactly as I have seen in the pictures presented to me. The first was the moment when Adam opened his eyes for the first time, being immersed in that gelatinous liquid. Then, in the next flash, I saw how that gelatinous substance leaked slowly as his naked body remained in the alveolus. I was then shown the moment when he got up from the alveolus and stepped out of it. After that, I saw different situations where he was engaged in meditation or doing other activities, but he always seemed to be a self-contained, silent, and even mystical being.

It is interesting to know that the evolution of the primates to the present day human being has not been achieved only physically. In the case of the first cloned beings, in which there was a transfer of Tenekau’s consciousness, it was just about the body being used as a vehicle. This was necessary to support the spiritual evolution of the primates so that their souls could be embedded in increasingly specialized vehicles. If the Sirians and advanced civilizations who participated in that project had proposed to do only clones, they would have succeeded in doing so quickly. The stakes, however, regarded the evolutionary development of those primates’ consciousness so that they could evolve. That is why Adam’s “birth” is very important as it is the first natural incarnation of an evolved soul into a body

of clay, that is, the “biological raw material” of the planet. By this, it is understood that his DNA also contained the basic structure of the DNA from the primates on Earth, and it is this from which the “modeling” of his body began.

Adam’s incarnate manifestation was necessary to allow divine nature to manifest: firstly, by descending from the vertical planes, and then expanding horizontally by multiplying the DNA of that particular being. Expansion was accomplished by many seedlings in the feminine beings in the *E-N-L* branch. The beings born through this procedure could be perfected into bodies which were able to incorporate alien souls from different civilizations that supported the development of the new species on Earth. In other words, starting from the DNA of that very pure human being, which was actually androgynous, various possibilities of embryonic development were then explored through genetic engineering.

The androgyny of Adam reflected more like it was an exceptional harmony of body and mind which could easily be noticed, and it did not include sexual differences. I saw him in all the splendor of his perfection: he was a great creature and about 2.5 meters tall, similar to the extraterrestrial beings around him. His waist was thinner than that of the normal male; his skin was white and he had long silky silver hair. His eyes were large and almond-shaped, like deep waters, and his features impressed me by their perfect refinement and harmony. The general impression created was that of a man, but he had some feminine features that made him very refined.

From the specific sounds I heard, which my cortex had somehow translated, I deduced quite easily that Adam lived for a long time, which I approximate to be more than 750 years.*

* In the *Bible*, it is stated that Adam lived 930 years. [Romanian editor’s note]

Due to the extraordinary purity and harmony of his physical body, this was possible by reason of the very evolved nature of his DNA. In a sense, it was his “main mission” to serve as a “DNA matrix” for the beings that would be derived from his DNA, to which various other types of DNA were added in order to gradually deliver the complex but stable formula for the new civilization that they wanted to create. From this perspective, we can understand the biblical text that says Adam “begot” sons and daughters. The

meaning is that his gene has been spread into several feminine beings that have spawned bodies with the ability to be “inhabited” by souls of evolved extraterrestrial beings who have assumed that mission.

THE SYMBOL N, THE “MARK” OF REPRODUCTION

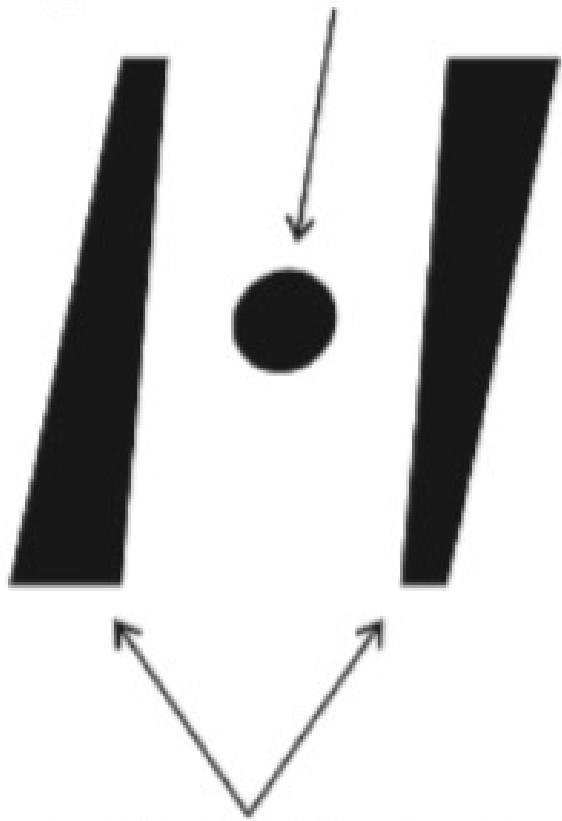
Even though Adam was created, being a perfect matrix of the new species, he could not procreate. Likewise, no other beings, even those born of Adam’s genes, could procreate in the beginning. Most beings born, being hybridized with Adam’s DNA, were androgens. Over time, through the increase in the number of beings born in this way, sexual differentiation was achieved. It is quite possible that the esoteric and Christian tradition regarding “Adam and Eve” referred to precisely that stage of human evolution in which Eve represented the moment of the splitting of the sexes, and this includes a direct connection with and incidental occurrences concerning some very special events that involved the Moon. It was then that the enigmatic, mysterious and reflective character of femininity defined itself in the new being created upon the Earth.

Starting from here, it is now easy to understand the expression that the woman was born “from the rib of the man”; meaning that “Eve appeared from the rib of Adam” because the appearance of the two sexes (male and female) was, in fact, nothing but an extension of Adam’s DNA base. For example, there was no “primordial” female being, namely Eve, the original representative of the female sex. I did not see anything of this kind in the summarized history on the holographic screen, but instead, I telepathically understood what the word “Eve” was referring to, as I just explained.

The special moment of the splitting of the sexes in the new beings was displayed by the symbol *N* which rather looked like a kind of *H* because, when it was displayed on the holographic screen, I saw two vertical lines with a larger point in the middle.

THE SYMBOL N AND ITS GENERAL MEANING

the point represents the manifestation of the divine will



segments defining the necessary sexual
polarization in the evolution of the near-human

His significance was that of an increased sexual polarization that applied to both extraterrestrial and human beings. On the one hand, the souls of extraterrestrial beings who assumed the task of forming the superior man “separated” from their civilization in the sense that they became associated with the planet Earth for the mission they had assumed: to create a new civilization here. This was the first vertical line (see above illustration). On the other hand, many of the humanoid beings on our planet whose DNA had already undergone certain transformations separated from the inferior structure of other families of humanoid primates. This was the second vertical line. The point in the middle of the *N* symbol signifies the Divine Will which made that transformation possible. That point also represents a fundamental moment of celestial mechanics when certain stars, in their relative motion, aligned, creating a massive influence on the planet Earth.

As the number of humanoid beings that were born under these influences increased, more and more extraterrestrial beings had to be incarnated on Earth. The development of the new civilization obviously depended upon the evolution of consciousness in the new bodies.

As for the spiritual evolution of the beings, they were not yet so evolved as souls to be able to incorporate themselves into the pure bodies of the beings derived from Adam’s genetic structure. To bring about the evolution of the entire humanoid civilization on Earth, many extraterrestrial souls, originating from various other civilizations in our galaxy, began to “migrate” and incarnate on Earth.

The advanced alien civilizations involved in this cosmic project exercised these tremendous possibilities; but this, of course, happened at a cosmic rate of time; that is, over a period of several tens of thousands of terrestrial years. In this way, the evolution of the human being of the *E-N-L* branch was quickened in the positive sense by precisely utilizing that chance at the cosmic level. At the same time, those extraterrestrial civilizations had to make sure that a large enough number of individuals of the new species had come in order to secure its self-preservation on Earth.

A NECESSARY EXPLANATION

I feel compelled to make a point here because ignorance and, in particular, the bigotry of some individuals can very easily block the fair understanding of things. From what has been presented so far, especially in connection with Adam, one might understand that man would not be “a creation of God” but would only be a product of scientific operations of genetic manipulation and cloning; and further, that the human being — and implicitly Adam — is only a kind of “experiment” conducted at the discretion of extraterrestrial civilizations who have nothing better to do than play “master and slave”.

Such an interpretation would highlight the lack of spiritual maturity in correctly understanding how the human being was created. I think we can readily overcome the infantile idea that “God created a man of clay”, modeling him with His hands. I think that, even for the most bigoted, such a “reality” is too pathetic and unethical to be argued as a good argument.

First, the presence of God must be correctly understood and perceived at an intuitive level as being unknowable and transcendent; or, on the contrary, it can be understood from the perspective of the surrounding reality in the sense that God is everything we see and experience through our senses and our minds. If these two “variants” were not valid at the same time, it would mean that God would not be omniscient and omnipotent. But, because God is precisely all this and much more than that, He is present everywhere or, in other words, in all things. Therefore, God’s action must not be “manual” in order to create “something” — a thing or a being — because His presence and energy penetrate everything and can accomplish everything. When acting with a certain purpose in His Creation, God acts through His “proper” tools, all of which are His creations in a well-established spiritual hierarchy.

Just as a matter of mathematics or physics is solved by well-established theorems, laws, or rules of calculus, which are the working tools in these exact sciences, God also acts and accomplishes His divine intentions through his “tools”; which are usually beings and entities that fulfill the role of being “emissaries” and “perpetrators” of divine plans. This is a reality that transpires from every action that is observed in Creation because everything always works perfectly and without cracks, even though it often seems to us — in the face of the subjectivism we manifest — that things do not go as they should and as we wish.

In the case of the creation of the human being — as a distinct humanoid race on Earth — things happened the same way. God acted through His “instruments” that were best suited to accomplish this very complex plan, instruments which in the case at hand referred to several very advanced alien civilizations. These were mainly the Sirian civilization, controlled by its Supreme Council; the Arcturian civilization; and the Pleiadian civilization who, in turn, were guided by celestial supernatural entities to accomplish the divine mission that has been entrusted to them.

We are talking about extraterrestrial civilizations that have reached a high degree of spiritual and technological development and who very well understand the divine laws of the cosmos, both physically and subtly. All of their actions were divinely integrated and enjoyed the support and inspiration of the great beings in the superior celestial hierarchies, for as I have seen and subsequently understood, the creation of the human being in this way — and even the formation of the planet Earth and the Solar System over eons of time — were based upon certain intentions and clear and profound ideas with a “great pulse in time” that is occluded and unknown to the majority of beings. Therefore, everything that has happened with regard to the appearance and evolution of man on Earth is not a particular fad, play or experiment of any extraterrestrial civilization but was and is totally the Will of God , expressed by the very high level of consciousness of the main extraterrestrial civilizations that have assumed this mission and then took part in the creation of the human being on our planet.

CHAPTER SEVEN — GENOME REINVENTION

I was excited by what we were hearing and by the incredible accuracy of the presentation in the holographic images that underlined the crucial moments of the formation and development of the human being. Everything that is in the texts of the various spiritual traditions or in historical writings has been presented only allusively or metaphorically as regards the origin of man, but I now saw, in reality, an admirable and very clear summary. It was, however, very condensed and difficult to track due to the complexity of the information, requiring a great deal of concentration and emotional stability in order to allow for a coherent and intelligible unfolding of the images.

It is not so easy to truly “digest” seeing the first human being, the “ancestor” from which you might have been derived from, much later, through an amazingly complex chain of transformations, syntheses and nuances that defined the structure of DNA over time. It is a kind of ancestral connection, a time arc that sensitizes us and makes us aware of the deep resources we have. What I saw there brought the necessary light on our origin as human beings, clarifying many unknowns and question marks.

Although the development of the images was difficult to track, the effort required for this was largely offset by the amazing value of the information.

HYBRIDIZATION OF THE TWO MAIN BRANCHES OF HUMAN DNA

Adam was the first conscious human being, belonging to the *E-N-L* branch, which was created on Earth and had most of the characteristics of perfection. From the images I saw, many other beings were born after him with approximately the same DNA structure, highly evolved and following the same “reproductive” pattern. In my estimation, their number was a little over a thousand. Then there was the time of sexual differentiation for these special beings, after the very special energetic event in which the Moon played the most important role. Due to the special star alignment, there were some “cosmic implementations” at that time on the Moon, after which the satellite of our planet acquired a great transformational role on the Earth.

On the other hand, as I said, “Eve” represented that important “element” related to the fact that human beings, after the event on the Moon, could be born sexually; that is, the astral souls that were to follow and incarnate on Earth were able to choose between the two sexes, male and female. There was no longer just one type of being, the androgynous ones, but because of the genetic combinations repeated over several thousand years, it came to that significant leap in which the DNA of the primates became sufficiently improved to allow for the incarnation of evolved souls from the astral plane. As we saw in the holographic images, future genetic combinations involved genetic engineering in which DNA was enriched with other specific DNA fragments taken from other extraterrestrial populations which accepted this kind of “hybridization” of the future human being on Earth. From what I’ve seen, I estimate that there have been more than twenty types of extraterrestrial DNA that have been involved in genetic engineering operations.

As I have said, what happened in Adam’s case with the Sirian DNA was made step by step for other beings after him, using DNA from other extraterrestrial civilizations; thus, beings could be born on Earth that originated from other planets.

I was shown both of the bodies developed inside those special laboratories as well as the synthesis of DNA combinations which involved hybridization. Thus, the DNA of the new human being had a common basis in the DNA of primates on Earth, a significant part of the Sirian DNA, as well as other “fragments” of extraterrestrial DNA from other civilizations.

Contrary to what one might think, we did not see “zombie beings” which usually result from inferior or gross genetic engineering such as is happening on our planet today. Those hybridizations of new DNA that were created, however, were very refined and gave birth to bodies in which the evolved souls could and wished to incarnate.

SYNTHESIS

I stopped watching for a few minutes at this point because the volume of information and data was too large. I felt the need to relax a little and, helped by the man from Apellos, made a general recapitulation of the first stages of evolution of the human being so that things would be as clear as possible to me. I even made a sketch which proved useful later in the sedimentation of knowledge. Therefore, after the appearance of Adam, the population did not recover because the beings that appeared were androgynous. Little in number, they were very harmonious and spiritually evolved and this resulted in a combination of natural development and genetic engineering with the help of the highly advanced technology of extraterrestrial civilizations that monitored the process of human evolution. Of those beings, Adam was the first to assemble the most appropriate combination in the structure of DNA, balancing almost perfectly, an androgynous characteristic.

Only later, when a sufficient number of evolved beings who had lived for quite a long time was a certain point reached where the process of multiplication by sexual reproduction (represented by the symbol *N*) began. As I said, this was due to a special event in direct connection with the Moon. After the split in the two sexes and after they began to procreate, a slowly evolving species of human beings (from the original *E-N-L* branch) appeared whose DNA was mainly of extraterrestrial origin but also combined with some of the DNA of primates on Earth. Another species of human beings (associated with the symbol *E-N-K*) was somehow “left” to develop on its own, naturally, especially so as to maintain the strong resonance with the specific energy of the Earth.

Thus, from one of the fundamental combinations of frequencies, *E-N-L* (which contributed to the development of *E-N-L* branches such as *E-N-L-A*,

E-N-L-I; *E-N-L-O*, and *E-N-L-E*), a branch which we can call, for example, *E-N-L-X*, appeared as Adam. After the “birth” of Adam, even more complex sub frames manifested such as *E-N-L-I-L*, *E-N-L-I-L-A*; *E-N-L-A-A*, *E-N-L-A-I*, etc. All of these represented nothing but diversifications of frequencies, starting from the fundamental one (*E-N-L*), some of them having “insertions” from Adam’s DNA, and others from the DNA of the androgynous beings that followed him but which came from other extraterrestrial DNA lines other than Adam’s Sirian DNA.

On the other hand, the beings associated with the *E-N-K* symbol developed in parallel, but more slowly, because they did not have as much of an “infusion” of extraterrestrial DNA as was the case of the *E-N-L* beings, and most did not even have any at all. However, due to the presence of the developed *E-N-L* beings, even the *E-N-K* branch developed faster as compared to the development which would have occurred only through natural selection.

Of all of these phases in the evolution of the human being on Earth, it seemed to me that the most important one was that of the splitting of the sexes; or, in other words, the one in which the beings from the DNA of Adam began to procreate.

The meaning of that fundamental stage was then deciphered and depicted to me very quickly, with great clarity, by the symbol associated with the modification produced on the Moon: the middle circle (see previous diagram: *The Symbol N and Its General Meaning*) representing the original androgyny, that of the first beings who embodied both the masculine and the feminine aspects.

Then, the two branches on the side represent the phenomenon of the splitting of the sexes which was determined in the physiology of the human being by the modification produced on the Moon which, in turn, led to the diversification of the *E-N-L* beings. These were different, measuring over 2.5 meters, but they had a relatively thin body, harmonious and refined. Their physical beauty was doubled by an extraordinary spiritual value and refinement of consciousness. They had a very sharp intellect and also showed great paranormal powers, thanks to their highly evolved DNA.

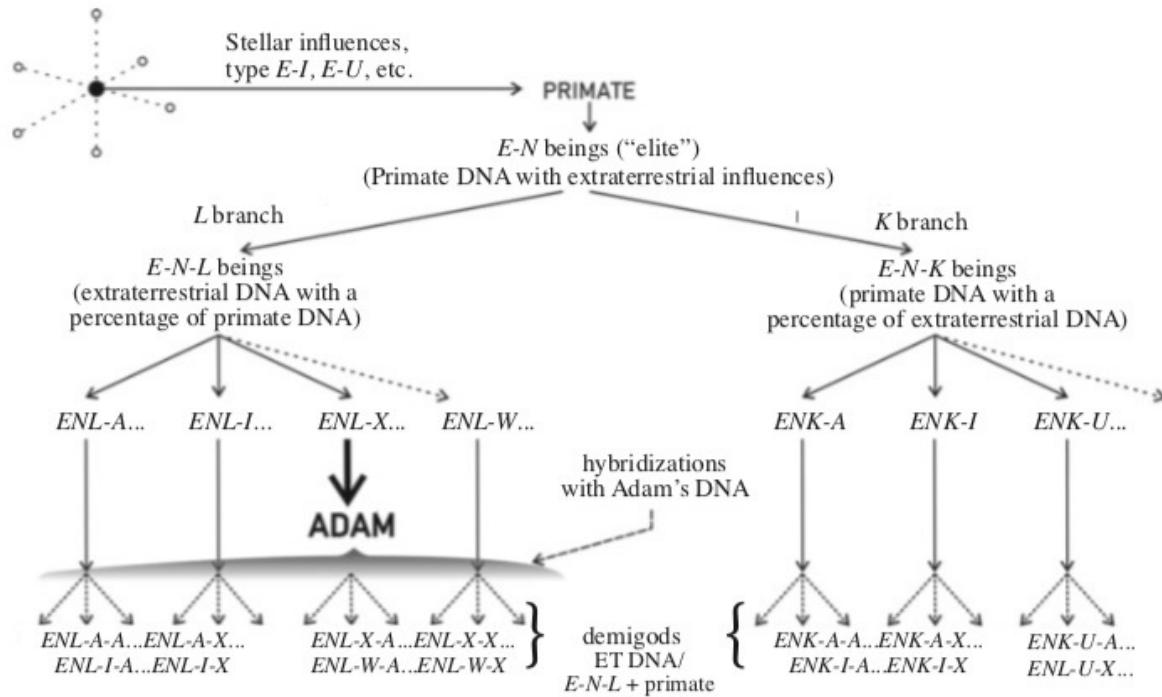
Compared to them, *E-N-L* beings — who came from primates whose DNA was mostly “earthly” and secondarily extraterrestrial — were shorter *E-N-L* beings, did not have the same spiritual and intellectual endowments, but instead were more vital, and their bodies more muscular and more endowed with physical exertion. Over time, however, even though the *E-N-K* beings were thicker and their mental potentials were not as developed as in the case of the *E-N-L* beings, they nevertheless displayed certain abilities but to a much lesser extent than in the case of the *E-N-L* beings.

For a certain period of time, the two main branches (*E-N-L* and *E-N-K*) coexisted and gave birth to the so-called “mythical” civilizations from the immemorial times of our planet, but in reality, they were as true as possible. It is true that, in time, some sub-branches of *E-N-L*, due to the interference with the *E-N-K* beings, “lost” certain capacities and traits, but even so, they were exceptional beings, their genes still being pregnant and powerful. Through these mixtures, their average height decreased significantly. On the other hand, the legends of the “semi-gods” are mostly born of true events, and they refer to human beings with hybrid genes (between *E-N-L* and *E-N-K*) who had special powers and traits, being the fruit of the union of beings from the *E-N-K* branch with evolved extraterrestrial beings or with beings developed from the *E-N-L* branch.

The so-called “semi-gods” had *E-N-K* bodies, but their genes belonged to the *E-N-L* branch due to their combination with extraterrestrial DNA. Through repeated sexual crossings, some very tall beings had been developed, up to 3-4 meters; and, generally speaking, that was the period of the “giants” on Earth, some of their skeletons being discovered relatively recently in several areas of the planet.

Unlike the large mass of *E-N-K* beings, the “semi-gods” had special abilities, being able to interact effectively with alien technology, having access to their ships and having amazing physical capabilities. Families of these extraordinary human beings (either pure *E-N-L* or *E-N-L* hybridized with evolved *E-N-K*, i.e. “gods”) continued to remain on Earth even in times closer to the present, but they gradually disappeared as *E-N-K* beings multiplied greatly and populated virtually all areas of the planet.

GENERAL SCHEME OF THE FIRST STAGES IN THE EVOLUTION OF THE HUMAN BEING



Even after this personal synthesis, however, I felt confused and a little tired; so, at the advice of the man from Apellos, I took a short pause to relax. I was served with a “made in Apellos” drink which had a light green color and a phosphorescent appearance. Up to that time, I had never drank anything more pleasant and invigorating. And when I say invigorating, I mean an effect appeared a few seconds after the liquid was swallowed. It was amazing because I almost immediately felt a very pleasant force spreading throughout my body, and my mind became very clear and lucid. In my enthusiasm, I felt that I would be able to continue watching for days in a row without getting tired. Smiling, the man from Apellos told me that it is indeed a revitalizing drink which provides great strength and force of concentration, obtained by combining special plants whose nutritional values have been amplified several times by certain processes of technology at the cellular level. As I was already feeling overwhelmed, I asked him to return to the viewing room because I was already eager to continue with the amazing history of the origin of humanity on Earth. The man from Apellos agreed, adding that he would now request a new summary from the holographic projection device to make the concepts even clearer.

“SPECIALIZATION” OF THE GENOME

After this summary presentation of the main branches in the evolution of Mankind, I returned to the beginning periods to specify certain details. As I said, it all started and developed in the northern part of the Persian Gulf, encompassing in particular the areas of Iraq and, to a lesser extent, the areas of Iran and Saudi Arabia.

It was primarily the Syrian civilization which had assumed the role of “parent” in the creation of more beings in our galaxy — among them the future human being on Earth — having collaborated in this respect with several other very advanced civilizations, among which one of the more important ones were the Arcturian. They were considered the “doctors” of the galaxy because of their exceptional knowledge in the field of spiritual development of genes, life and evolution.

I was shown in a few pictures that the Arcturians deal in our galaxy with the state of harmony, well-being and spiritual health of many civilizations,

especially those in the early stages of evolution. Knowing the “theme” of the genetic project on Earth, which I will talk about later, they suggested that the strain of human DNA must withstand a very high degree of complexity of genetic combinations and also indicated the frequencies that were needed to make it happen in order to get this extraordinary versatility of the macro-molecule of life.

Fleeting, I was shown some of the “design” assemblies of the DNA molecule and of the human being made up of members of the Arcturian, Sirian, Pleiadian and other two civilizations whose names I did not understand. Arcturians pointed out the main civilizations in the galaxy that they had to connect with so that genetic engineering would produce a strain of Earth’s DNA that could be very easily linked to other extraterrestrial DNA strains.

At first, the DNA that was to characterize the new being created on Earth was designed to have twelve “branches.” I was shown the whole structure of the initial macromolecule, and its complexity was extensive. But, over time, some of these branches or “branches” of the original DNA were “undone” by the trunks and individualized while others were “hidden,” and all this happened due both to specific external actions as well as the conditions that existed on our planet in its various phases of existence.

We can talk about several stages that took place with the passage of time. At first, it was specialization so that DNA would encompass and support as many frequencies as possible. This was the *E-N* gene derived from primates existing on Earth. Their DNA was mostly modified by stellar influences directed to Earth.

I also saw that, at one point, one of these primates broke off on a branch of their own, their members living in the waters of the oceans, becoming amphibious beings over time and evolving in that environment. They were later guided by certain extraterrestrial civilizations that adapted to the waters of our oceans because that was also their natural environment. I noticed that the amphibian beings derived from the *E-N* primates were guided in particular by one of the Pleiadian civilizations who lived underwater. This is a little known aspect in the contemporary world.

With regard to the *E-N* gene from the ground level, through the subtle energetic interventions of the Neiberáu ship and the genetic ones realized by Tenekau and the team of researchers, it gradually developed and split into two main branches: the *E-N-L* and the *E-N-K*. They developed over time, and through diversification, each formed sub-branches. Following the “birth” of Adam, the *E-N-L* branch became a specialized nursery for the “incarnation” of extraterrestrial beings who had accepted the mission to help ground the new race while the *E-N-K* branch has grown more slowly and mostly naturally, with certain occasional “infusions” of extraterrestrial DNA or through combinations with higher beings from the *E-N-L* branch.

The specialization continued on certain sub-branches of *E-N-L* (derivatives *X*, *Y*) when, in fact, the necessity of “amplifying” sexuality also emerged to allow the reproduction of the beings born in this form. However, this strengthening or fixation of DNA in the physical plane also meant a kind of “breaking” of the easy connection with the subtle upper planes which represented the connection with the extraterrestrial beings that supported them through the network of devices on the ships that monitored the process of DNA development on Earth. By this, the DNA of the new being was “hardened” a little, and the physical nature created the need for a rapid multiplication.

Seeing those images, I was somewhat puzzled because I thought that, instead of evolving, the human race could take the path of involution due to the attention that was predominantly procreation oriented, but I was immediately corrected by the man from Apellos.

“It is improper to speak of an ‘invasion’ as you think. Rather, it is a ‘specialization’ that was needed to achieve a certain goal, that of diversity of DNA structure. If you gather from the street a thousand people, almost everyone has different concerns: one is a computer scientist, another is a carpenter, another a driver and so on. You cannot create a thousand people, all of them alike. That would be meaningless. You have to offer multiple possibilities because this is the creation game itself. If we were to make an analogy, your oil, for example, serves many purposes. At first, it is a uniform mass; then it ‘specializes,’ depending upon the required direction: one part is refined into several types of fuel of different qualities, another for certain solvents, another for certain paints and dyes, another for plastics

and so on. It is therefore a necessity in the physical plane where the initial causal energy ‘specializes’ later on in several directions.”

I was puzzled, however, and that is why I asked the following.

“Okay; but in the concrete case of the evolution of the human being, why was this specialization necessary?”

“It was necessary for many souls in the astral plane to incarnate here, in the physical plane. Over the course of tens and even hundreds of thousands of years, these ‘specializations’ or ‘branches’ have become increasingly clear. Now you have the mongoloid race, the black race, the red race, the white race, the yellow race and there are even some subdivisions that are not yet well understood by your scientists. Also, the process of creating several civilizations is first of all a natural process, and then an artificial one. It was a galactic necessity, and the extraterrestrial civilizations involved did not support the decay of the being but rather its ‘specialization’.”

“Then,” I said, “why wasn’t it about ‘specialization’ right from the start?”

As the man from Apellos turned his eyes to the screen, I felt him mentally interacting with the technology at the subtle level. Immediately, holographic images appeared which showed, in a kind of synthetic collage, the first phase of the creation of the new being; that is, the *E-N* stage. Then followed the *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* branches which we could distinguish by their physical characteristics. In several hundreds of thousands of years, due to the multiple combinations with the *E-N-K* branch, which was following its own evolutionary path at a much slower pace, the *E-N-L* branch has, to some extent, “fallen.”

In the first stage (symbolized by *E-N-L* and *E-N-L-X*), we saw only Sirian extraterrestrial beings involved. Then, in a very clever and ingenious way, I was shown that, after a certain time since Adam’s appearance, there was a kind of balance between the number of beings in this branch (*E-N-L*) and the number of souls in the astral plane who were capable of incarnation into those physical bodies due to their having become sufficiently evolved to receive and sustain the evolved consciousness of souls from advanced extraterrestrial civilizations.

I was then shown the need to increase the number of beings enshrined in the physical plane through “specialization.” That was the time when the Sirians proposed to other advanced civilizations to participate in that grand project and begin to “specialize” or to individualize a branch from the main strand of the DNA already formed; that is, to add their frequencies to those inherent in the structure of the DNA molecule of the human being. This is how *E-N-L-X* sub-frames started to appear, such as *E-N-L X-Y* and so on. At the same time, as I said, the *E-N-K* branch evolved at a natural rate and without “massive infusions” of extraterrestrial DNA.

Here, there view stopped. I thanked the man from Apellos, and at his invitation, I resumed the thread of the gradual evolution on the branches of which I was particularly interested. I did not succeed the first time, but I was helped; and then the images were “aligned” approximately to the time period I was investigating.

DIFFERENT DIRECTIONS OF EVOLUTION

In time, through the development of DNA, the *E-N-L* branch, representing different hybridizations of primates with a significant proportion of extraterrestrial DNA, allowed the incarnation of extraterrestrial beings while the *E-N-K* branch had a slower evolution as it was mostly done by the auric influence of *E-N-L* beings and of ships that have followed one another in various orbits around the Earth. In other words, the fact that the *E-N-K* beings lived around evolved *E-N-L* beings allowed a certain beneficial influence on their part and, in time, even on the DNA level. However, the genetic information of the *E-N-K* physical body was not sufficiently evolved to allow the embodiment of a more refined consciousness, such as that of the souls of extraterrestrial beings who supported the *E-N-L* branch.

The *L* branch (*E-N-L*), however, had developed the capacity to receive such souls. This was shown to me in the form of intense and fast rays of light which descended from the large spherical ship, entering the body of an *E-N-L* female. It was a short time in which the evolution of *E-N-L* beings reached a high level.

Surprised even more, I asked the man from Apellos, who was watching me carefully, why the *K* branch did not also benefit from the spirits of evolved

extraterrestrial beings. He replied immediately.

“Because their bodies, due to the specific structure of the DNA, were characterized by a coarser energy and those extraterrestrial spirits could not be incarnated in them. You cannot put a barrel through a kitchen pipe, no matter how hard you try. Each object or being in the Universe matches only some objects or beings which are similar but not all. That law applied in that case, too.

“And the differences arose from this cause?” I insisted.

“Obviously. Basically, the *K* branch had a slower evolution while the *L* branch evolved rapidly due to the high vibrational level of the consciousness of the spirits that were incarnating in their bodies. If the evolution of the *E-N-L* branch took place in several tens of thousands of years, the evolution of the *E-N-K* branch took hundreds of thousands of years.

“Okay. Then what is the place of homo sapiens? How did he get there? It does not seem to come from the *E-N-L* branch.”

“The chain of genetic changes and the evolution of new beings on Earth has been complicated, as you can see, but there is a guiding thread nonetheless. At first, genetically manipulating about 20% of the DNA of primates with 80% of Sirian DNA has created several successive generations of highly evolved beings. Among them was the one you call “Adam,” the most “finished” variant of DNA possible on Earth, a truly exceptional being, from which the future *E-N-L* sub frames developed. Starting from this, for a long time, the percentage of new beings increased by reason of genetic manipulations because this is what the Sirians wanted. This planet, however, has on its surface beings with mostly local affinities, not just extraterrestrial. They wanted to obtain a being that had the basic structure of the great primates on Earth but in a highly evolved form. On the other hand, the *E-N-K* beings, who were closer to the primates and more adapted to life on this planet, evolved much slower. They were smaller in height than the *E-N-L* beings but had stronger muscles and a more vital structure. The civilization we now call homo sapiens is a bridge between most of the *E-N-K* branch and the remaining parts of the *E-N-L* branch or hybridizations between them. At present, most of human civilization is of type *E-N-K*. This

is because *E-N-L* beings have withdrawn from the physical plane. You will be able to see this later, and you will understand why it was so. In recent years, however, the structure of the *E-N-L* typology has begun to grow dramatically due to a galactic event that is beginning to feel more and more powerful on Earth.

Hearing this information, I became more attentive, but before I could ask a question, the man from Apellos read my intention and spoke.

“The mind will explain that to you later.”

I reflected for a few moments on this news. I understood that, at least now, I could not find out any more, so I set out to emphasize knowledge about the subtle differences between *E-N-K* and *E-N-L*.

NUANCED DETAILS ABOUT THE EVOLUTION OF THE BRANCHES E-N-L AND E-N-K

I was especially concerned about the very high level of evolution that *E-N-L* beings had during that period, of which not even the dust of memory remained. I wanted to have a global view of their evolutionary transformation and I focused my attention to see such a summary on the screen. I had discovered that this was a very good method of dealing with the many subtleties and variations that have existed in the process of human evolution over the last 400,000 years.

Everything was an extremely advanced genetic engineering project, basically a project to train another race. At first, the evolved extraterrestrial souls could incarnate in some of the *E-N-L* bodies that were sufficiently prepared for it. It was an impulse given to the evolution of the new race in order for it to reach an ideal stage of development from which the process of incarnation was stabilized for highly evolved beings. The bodies of the *E-N-L* (branch *L*) beings were already evolved and had practically no characteristics of those specific to primates, even though they were born from them.

As I said, the *E-N-L* beings were tall, very balanced and harmonious in body; their hair was long, silky, often silvery-white, and their eyes were large and almond-shaped. In several tens of thousands of years, their bodies

became very good receptacles for the evolved and even highly evolved extraterrestrial beings who wanted to incarnate during that period on Earth to help the process of creating the new race of human beings.

On the other hand, the *E-N-K* beings (branch *K*) had not evolved so much; but instead, they could reproduce without any problem. This explains, in a way, why some of the beings on Earth benefited from extraordinary technology and were highly evolved, engaging in interplanetary and interstellar travel while, in other areas of the planet, other human beings still carved stone and hunted, being dressed in the skins of animals. It was not until after the Atlantean period and its fall that humanity became somehow more “uniform” and the *E-N-K* branch was able to rise higher; but I will talk about this when I present some elements related to the existence of Atlantis and its decline.

TENEKAU'S "INHERITANCE"

An interesting fact that caught my attention was that, after projecting Tenekau's consciousness into that cloned being I mentioned, which was also an evolved version that preceded Adam's appearance a few thousand years ago, I did not see Tenekau's physical body. Instead, I noticed that his specific frequency, rendered by the symbols shown, was found in many other beings that followed up until the time of Adam's appearance.

I was amazed at this, and then the man from Apellos told me that, after completing his mission on Earth – which was coordinating the extremely complex process of transforming the DNA of the primates – Tenekau had evolved as a being in the etheric plane without it being necessary for him to have a physical body. Thus, in the DNA of Adam and the beings after him, I could see the symbols *T* and *E-N* but also the hexagonal symbol.

Thus, something of Tenekau's genes had been further transmitted, meaning that he had left a “genetic inheritance” but not through physical coupling, but rather auric, his spiritual influence being determined in primates over time. Later, the Sirian civilization from the Orion Constellation, of which Tenekau was also a part, made many efforts to make that subtle impulse permanent.

I was shown that, after Tenekau initiated the “epic of the human being” and after he had passed on to a higher existential level in the etheric plane, three more extraterrestrial beings were successively designated by the Sirian sages, originally from the Sirius A system, to continue the project of accelerated transformation of human beings on Earth. From the images I saw, these beings covered a period of about 12,000-13,000 years after Tenekau as their structure allowed them to have an extremely long life. Thereafter, the *E-N-L* specific DNA was found to be strong enough to branch out and combine without the danger of losing its initial baseline information.

The first to take on the task of continuing the project was Karaan, a Sirian man who, like Tenekau, came from the constellation of Orion’s Belt. As far as I could tell, he was part of the high-level military leadership of his civilization and had close links with two of the Pleiadian cities with which he collaborated intensely on Earth at that time.

According to him, the wise people of the Sirian civilization from the Sirius A system decided that the project would be led by a representative of this civilization who was named Nasamar. He was a very gentle and wise man, specializing in scientific research, but he was not part of the military rank. I felt a strong sympathy and spontaneous attraction towards him due to the exemplary way in which he knew how to combine the continuation of studies and the application of genetic engineering in the case of human DNA with the aspects of long-term organization and design of the activities.

Unfortunately, Nasamar led the project only for a short time because a tense situation in a certain sector of the galaxy — close enough to Earth which involved, it seems, a large armed conflict — necessitated his replacement with another leader whose name was Jama-al. As we have seen in the images presented, he had a very high degree in the military hierarchy, being recognized and respected for his talents as a strategist and for his diplomatic knowledge. He was a tough man, coming from a civilization derived from that of the Sirians, but I could not figure out either the star system or constellation that he came from.

Jama-al also proved to be a very practical being because, from the pictures I saw, I realized that he was correctly fulfilling the mission entrusted to him on the ship near Earth: to carry on the project of transforming human DNA;

but in parallel to this, he used certain resources of the planet to build a large number of small and medium-sized warships.

The images showed me how he created small urban centers throughout North and East Africa. These were like small semi-circle towns where human DNA was extracted from beings belonging to the *E-N-L* branches with genetic engineering being done on those samples.

An interesting aspect that I noticed was that the three project leaders who followed Tenekau did not know why the Sirian Council of Wise People wanted human evolution on Earth. However, as it was known that the Sirians were not wrong and that they were permanently connected with the celestial governing entities of our galaxy, the three great leaders accepted the mission to carry on the work started by Tenekau, realizing that it is was a very important plan at the cosmic level. They accepted the mission that was first given to them as a spiritual mission.

As I said, Jama-al had not only undertaken the continuation of the project of evolving human beings but also the development of a very efficient battleship construction industry. He extracted from the soil of our planet many types of ores, focusing on gold and titanium, but especially quartz crystals which were later processed and integrated into the construction of those ships.

Jama-al was also the commander of the cosmic ship which was then in an orbit near the Earth. He was also a military leader of the highest order, something that today could be associated with an admiral or the marshal of an army. From the summary provided in the images, I saw what at one time represented a simple diagram depicting our Sun, the star Sirius A and the direction in which the constructed ships had left. This was oriented about 30 degrees to the right of the line joining the two stars, after which they probably passed through a space-time vortex because their direction was tilted abruptly by about 16 degrees towards Sirius A, and then again at 90 degrees towards the final target. Depending upon the astronomical distances used as a standard in those representations, I estimated the area of the conflict as being about 6000 light-years away from Earth.

THE COMPLEXITY OF HUMAN DNA

The “game” of genes and their crossing and of combining different types of DNA and genetic manipulations within the limits allowed by the Laws of Nature has been a relatively long and very complex process. As I could see, stabilizing a change in DNA has been done for a long time, by repetition. On Earth, some of the genes were no longer sustainable; and then, being rejected, they were “distributed” on other planets that could support them. Other genes continued to develop naturally, and others were combined in various ways.

Over 300,000 years, the active and attentive process of the evolution of the genes of the new human being has made its DNA very complex. From what was presented to me, I understood that the simpler the structure and more uniform DNA is, the faster it is subject to degeneration because it lacks the vital energy needed for complex combinations.

The evolution that led to the current complexity of the DNA of the human being, however, was not a linear process, but rather a discontinuous one. The genetic differences from one area of the Earth to the other were very large. We have seen, for example, areas of modern-day Africa where primitive people lived, carving spearheads, but also populations with amazing technology, levitating ships and buildings of great refinement, living on a large portion of land from the Pacific Ocean in the southern hemisphere. There were also, however, “transition” areas where people had reached a certain level of well-being and high living standards.

Based upon a non-intervention treaty that was established more than 300,000 years ago, however, these different areas of the Earth did not support trade nor other exchange because they constituted experimental fields for each extraterrestrial civilization which were interested in the project of the new human race. It seems that the decisions of territorial independence and unilateral action in the respective territories were very strictly respected as no one was allowed to intervene in the “garden” of the other. This lack of connection between populations in different areas of the Earth has even led to a degree of isolation due to the need for them to develop and evolve in a “specialized” manner in the direction of the genetic influence experienced by the respective extraterrestrial civilization to which that territory or area of the planet had been assigned.

As I said, it should not be understood here that the term *experiment* had anything to do with slavery or oppression of the population. I didn't see anything like that. The terms *experiment*, *laboratory* or *nursery* used here are to designate a reality that was and which I have seen sequentially in pictures, about how the human race appeared and evolved.

It is true, however, that over time, some of the extraterrestrial civilizations developed a warrior nature and in one way or another tried to oppress the populations of the Earth or at least some of them. From what I could see, only some races were influenced by the race of evil reptilians and manifested such behavior; and there were four other inferior civilizations who were welcomed by them, but even those manifestations happened on relatively narrow territories and with numerically reduced populations such as, for example, in Africa and in an area of modern-day Oceania where at that time there was a larger continental area, undivided and without so many islands.

Even within the same genetic branch (*E-N-L* or *E-N-K*), there have been variations over time in the evolutionary process. Evolution was not linear, but at different times, it recorded ups and downs, depending upon the geographical and climatic context, the contribution of extraterrestrial civilizations, or even the choices made by the members of these branches of evolution of human DNA.

THE EVOLUTIONARY JUMP OF THE E-N-L BEINGS

The civilizations of *E-N-L* followed one another quite quickly, only rarely being more than 15,000 years old. As we have seen, the ones that lasted the longest were the Mu civilization (about 40,000 years) and the Hyperborean civilization (about 35,000 years), during which there was an important spiritual leap for the *E-N-K* beings through the cross-breeding. The civilization of Atlantis (about 25,000 years) had developed quite a bit, and it

followed a whole series of other civilizations of the *E-N-L* beings that preceded it.

Finally, each gene “exhausts” its time of active manifestation in a plane (of existence) because it has the natural tendency to evolve but not horizontally as before, not by extension and variation, but especially vertically. That is, it registers an important qualitative leap, passing into a higher dimension of Creation. Generally speaking, this happens when the gene in question has reached a high level of maturity and complexity which allows it to assimilate the high energy frequencies from a dimension higher than the physical plane such as, for example, that of the etheric plane.

From the point of view of Mankind, this was the case for the *E-N-L* beings who, due to the ease with which they could combine their DNA with other types of DNA, have been refined enough over time so that they get very close to the threshold of “withdrawal” from the physical plane so as to remain only in the etheric plane.

We are not talking about an “extinction” of the species or of the DNA in question because the resource base is large due to its complexity and the amazing possibilities that have been developed over time. We are talking, however, about a special refinement at the genome level so that the general frequency of vibration of most *E-N-L* beings resonated more with the general frequency of vibration of the etheric plane which caused these human beings to gradually disappear from the physical plane, choosing to remain in the subtle etheric plane. In fact, the highly evolved extraterrestrial beings who incarnated in *E-N-L* physical bodies began to remain in the etheric plane and even above it, while most *E-N-K* beings remained on the physical plane, on our planet. It was like a “separation” which separated the two adjacent planes (the physical plane and the etheric plane), but the dramatic nature of these events reached the highest levels after the fall of Atlantis.

Naturally, the withdrawal of the *E-N-L* branch — a sign of which was the withdrawal of Shambhala into the etheric plane about 27,500 years ago — did not occur suddenly but rather gradually over a relatively long period of thousands of years. Also, it did not mean that all *E-N-L* beings on Earth disappeared because small families of such beings, who had not yet reached the appropriate level to move to the etheric plane, continued to remain in

the physical plane, serving as virtual “intermediaries” who transmitted high occult teachings to the *E-N-K* beings who had already formed the majority of humanity. Of these beings, I noticed that they were especially the pharaohs, the high priests or the sages around whom small groups of *E-N-K* beings had formed, slightly more evolved than the others, thus forming “schools” or just currents of spiritual revival.

I was interested in that occulted area of transformation of the human being because I found it very complex and interesting with regard to the destiny of humanity, a destiny which we now indirectly share. I was shown that the break-up of Atlantis was the final point of departure from the stage of evolution in the physical plane of the *E-N-L* gene and its multiple derivatives because it had reached the end of its period of existence. In about 350,000 years, the *E-N-L* branch had exhausted about as many variants or sub-frames as possible. After the sinking of Atlantis, what remained of the *L* branch (*E-N-L* beings) evolved in different directions on Earth, some groups becoming more developed than others. They created certain bases, being connected to the extraterrestrial beings that evolved from the initial group.

Communication, however, was no longer direct because the frequency of the physical plane of the Earth had greatly decreased and there was no longer “compatibility” between it and the frequencies of the etheric plane. As a result, the *E-N-L* beings that had already retreated into the etheric plane no longer actually lived on the surface of the Earth, but they “descended” from time to time from the etheric to the physical plane to maintain the connection with the few *E-N-L* beings that were still in the physical plane. As I said, every gene has certain “resources” that, when consumed, cause that gene to “age” or, on the contrary, to be restored, refreshed, and revitalized, but always in the direction of evolution. This is especially true at the level of the physical plane. In one sense, the withdrawal of a gene from the evolutionary scene occurs, analogously speaking, much like the withdrawal of a banknote from the financial market. In its place remain the newer notes which are not so worn. This very intelligent summary was presented to me in the images on the holographic screen, clarifying even certain nuanced aspects of the evolution of the human being and its branches, such as transitions from one stage to another in the transformation of DNA, influences of different natures, or

even changes to another condition of existence, as was the case with the *E-N-L* branch.

THE SUPREME BRANCH OF E-N-K

The problem with the resorption of the *E-N-L* branch from the perspective of terrestrial evolution was that everything that those beings had achieved over time had to be taken up, in summary, by the *E-N-K* branch which was, in turn, diversified in several directions. In this “dowry transfer” of knowledge was also included spiritual knowledge which had reached a high degree of refinement in the *E-N-L* beings. That is why some *E-N-L* beings that remained in the physical plane, as well as some of the more evolved *E-N-K* beings, were supported by direct “counseling” from the extraterrestrial beings who were part of certain advanced civilizations involved in the process of creation and the evolution of the human being. It was important that at least some of that invaluable knowledge and experience — accumulated by *E-N-L* beings in the context of living within many civilizations that appeared and then died out — would be saved for future generations. For a time, the “assistance” of extraterrestrial beings was realized directly in the sense that they were even physically among humans: explaining, detailing and showing what needed to be understood and memorized. Those teachings, however, were not given to anyone but to the few *E-N-L* beings that remained on Earth or to the more evolved *E-N-K* beings. In most cases, they were or became leaders, then transmitting to the masses only a small part of the knowledge they directly gained from the extraterrestrial beings they were connected with. The motivation was obvious: most *E-N-K* beings did not have a high enough level of consciousness to understand those teachings correctly. Thus, with the passage of time, several elitist social categories have been differentiated: great leaders (such as pharaohs, kings or emperors); priests (who had an important initiatory role, transmitting the knowledge of the “secret sciences” further, i.e. to those who were trained); and hermits, prophets or saints (which were a special category and especially appreciated by advanced extraterrestrial beings). In fact, at that time period, about 25,000 B.C., the *E-N-K* branch had the first really important “start” in the

evolutionary plan, thus taking over a certain part of the “inheritance” of the *E-N-L* beings.

The same thing happened in the case of the cataclysm that led to the sinking of Atlantis. Some of the Atlantean scholars knew what was to come. That is, they knew that the great continent would be sunk, so they wanted vestiges, knowledge and much of their culture and science to remain for posterity. That was first and foremost a decision made on their part, an act of will that was completely altruistic, for the benefit of the human race in the future. To achieve this, they wanted to extend their reach to the area of Central America, especially to what is called Mexico and Guatemala today, then to Egypt in northern Africa, to the north of Europe in the area of Iceland and even further to the east of that continent. The “seeds” of their knowledge had to be spread to many places on Earth to be sure that the dowry would not be lost forever. For a certain period of time, all three main types of beings lived together in such centers of spirituality: *E-N-L* beings, more evolved *E-N-K* beings, and certain extraterrestrial beings, but they separated afterward and each race followed its own path of evolution.

In every place on Earth where such centers, occult schools of esoteric sciences and highly philosophical systems of thought began to be built, the emphasis was on preserving the ancient knowledge of *E-N-L* beings and further developing such teachings. Simultaneously with these initiatives, the great “galactic relays” that are the pyramids began to be built, and it was decided that they would also support a certain line of spiritual development in addition to their consecrated role of serving as “galactic communicators”. Thus, when Atlantis sank, there were already many such powerful spiritual centers on the planet with spiritually evolved beings, but there was also a very large number of less evolved *E-N-K* beings.

I will present more broadly and in chronological order some of the main moments of the evolution of Mankind as they were presented to me in the holographic images, pointing to their main characteristics but also to the errors of interpretation that have been transmitted up to now or even the intentional concealment of important events that have served as true “marking stones” throughout human history.

CHAPTER EIGHT — SHAMBHALA

The so-called “mythical realm of Shambhala” is actually an obvious reality and quite close to us, denied only by those who have not had access to the truth about it or who have no spiritual affinities to understand this important topic. In a way, it can be said that Shambhala even existed on Earth, at least up to its great “resorption” from the surface, about 27,500 years ago. I presented some elements about this sacred land in the “center of the Earth” in the previous volume of the *Transylvanian Series* where I described the magnificent constructions that I have seen from a distance.*

[FOOTNOTE: * *Inside the Earth - Second Tunnel*, 2019, Chapter 7.]

A NECESSARY SPECIFICATION

Many people probably ask themselves, “Okay, but if Shambhala is a reality, then where is it actually? Is there a specific place for this land? Is it really at the center of the Earth?”

We must first understand that these are specific questions for something that exists in the three-dimensional physical plane, characterized by certain laws of space and time, but they do not make sense when referring to a reality from the etheric plane which is characterized by four dimensions (three spatial and one temporal). Theoretically, in order to have access from the physical plane to something in the etheric plane, there is no specific space. Something in the etheric plane — the realm of Shambhala in this case — can be accessed from anywhere in the physical plane, but for this it is necessary to raise the frequency of vibration in the consciousness of the observer.

Shambhala can be found in the “center of the Earth” because spirituality is much more sustained in that area, and it does not appear only in isolated centers or places on the surface of the planet. It would be a mistake, however, to understand that Shambhala actually existed concretely “in the middle of the Earth” because then the question might arise: If it is in the center of the planet, then how is it possible to reflect on the surface, in this, the world we live in?

Things must therefore be understood correctly. The world of Shambhala represents a frequency of manifestation of consciousness and energy that is very high and has to do with Earth, with the existence of life here; but it cannot be said that it is above or below the surface of the planet because this would only be a limited approach to the situation. Being manifested in the etheric plane, it is not obligatory for it to be in or out of something in the physical plane. People who do not have adequate esoteric knowledge cannot understand these subtle realities and will tend to apply the laws of classical physics that they know to solve or investigate realities from higher subtle planes, but this is not possible. The only way to solve such “mysteries” is to raise the vibrational frequency of the individual; that is, the spiritual evolution of the being and implicitly transforming it to a higher level of consciousness.

There were times, however, when the Shambhala realm was easily accessible, even from the surface of the planet. One could easily move from the physical plane to the etheric plane, and some of the most well-known of such “passages” were in the mountain areas. Tens of thousands of years ago, this was a common thing. *E-N-L* beings had fast access to Shambhala thanks to their high level of consciousness, and even some of the *E-N-K* beings could reach this realm because there were quite a few points of confluence between the physical and the etheric plane on the surface of the soil or on water.

THE FORMATION OF SHAMBHALA

An image summary of Shambhala’s history on the holographic screen showed me that it was beginning to form at the time a spiritual brotherhood was born. As I saw in the pictures on the holographic screen, rudiments of

its formation appeared during the period 100,000-120,000 B.C. but without a clear orientation. It was about the existence of territories in which only *E-N-L* beings with a high degree of spiritual realization lived. I realized that only those highly evolved beings could live in those areas because they lived easily in both the physical and the etheric planes; that is, both in the 3-D and in the 4-D plane. Because of them, those etheric realms were “paired” with the physical plane, and *E-N-L* beings could move from one plane to another at any time which was allowed to other evolved types of beings, such as extraterrestrial ones, but not to the *E-N-K* beings. The level of evolution for most of the *E-N-K* beings was primitive, and they preferred the veneration of the “gods” who, in the vast majority, were in fact their own, belonging to the developed *E-N-L* line. As far as I was aware, Shambhala was formed by a kind of “spiritual selection” between the beings who could pass into those areas surrounded by etheric dimensions, characterized by high vibrational frequencies, and the beings who did not have access to there by reason of their insufficiently developed level of consciousness. In other words, some people could penetrate and remain in those etheric “areas” while others could not.

For a long time in these areas, the physical and etheric planes “coexisted” because the general frequencies of the two planes were quite close. On the other hand, the connection between the physical and the etheric planes was also possible thanks to the existence of multiple hybridizations between the *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* branches, each on different stages of spirituality which gave birth to the so-called “demigods”. Those human beings successfully managed to make the transition from one plane to another and thus could transmit information to and from the area of the etheric plane to the *E-N-K*.

Higher etheric frequencies were the germs of formation of what would later become the “realm of Shambhala”. In those areas, a sacred spiritual side of the Earth developed because the *E-N-L* beings who lived there had a high degree of understanding of spirituality in its deepest aspects. After several tens of thousands of years, due to the repeated subtle journeys, certain strong subtle connections were created between the various territories inhabited by the *E-N-L* beings, those being etheric zones elevated in vibrational frequency. These have amplified their subtle connections with the areas inside the Earth through those “bridges of subtle energy connections” that we have already talked about.

Thus, connections were made with all areas of spiritual refinement on the surface of the Earth and within it. In this way, Shambhala was born precisely by the unanimous decision of the *E-N-L* beings living in such elevated realms in order to maintain an identity separate from the territories inhabited by the *E-N-K*.

Apparently, Shambhala is now known as a big city, but in reality, it represents a multitude of areas in the etheric plane which are characterized by a high spirituality. As I said, it initially consisted of several “areas” of the physical plane in which the etheric plane could also develop. When the conditions on the surface of the planet — both physical and spiritual in nature — worsened, the union of those ethereal zones into a harmonious bonding led to the “withdrawal” of Shambhala into the etheric plane which actually meant the dramatic diminution of the connections with the physical plane, as I will show below.

THE SPIRITUAL MISSION OF SHAMBHALA

The first intentions of Shambhala for the settlement of a planetary spiritual mission came only after the Great War of the Tarshians, so after 50,000 B.C. and the especially terrible conflict that I might as well call “The war for the conquest of Shambhala,” that became the main cause of that sacred realm.* Of course, at that time there was not yet a name to designate it, such as “Shambhala” or another variation; at least I did not notice such in the images. The wise *E-N-L* beings who lived in those territories and had a “double” in the higher etheric dimension understood that life on our planet needed support because the conflicting forces were beginning to be very strong. The inhabitants of Shambhala began to act in this respect; and although the struggles in the physical plane for the next thousands of years did not cease, they were no longer as intense and destructive.

[FOOTNOTE: * See Chapter 9 of this book.]

Later, from what I saw, the time period between 30,000 B.C. and 26,000 B.C. was marked by long and painful wars, but unlike the terrible confrontations between the extraterrestrial civilizations on the Earth, about 100,000 years ago, the wars of the mentioned period were fought only

between human beings, especially between human being hybrids that came from the union of the *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* beings, but also those coming only from the *E-N-K* branch. They were supported, however, by certain extraterrestrial civilizations, especially after the “division of the regions of influence” at the Great Planetary Council of 27,000 B.C. The participation of the *E-N-L* beings in those wars was quite weak, numbering less and less. The conflicts were bloody and took place especially in the area we know today as Europe, but I did not focus on this aspect, merely “wandering” through those times. The atmosphere was tense, and I felt the clash of the war situation, seeing images of people fleeing and even specific sounds of combat weapons.

As a result of that tense situation and the obvious decline of spirituality throughout the planet — due to aggressive population growth of *E-N-K* beings and the gradual diminution of the number of *E-N-L* beings — it was decided at the Great Planetary Council around 27,000 B.C. that the areas where Shambhala existed would be delimited and separated from the rest of the zones and frequencies on the planet so that most spiritual teachings and knowledge on Earth would be concentrated in Shambhala.

Shambhala’s “withdrawal” took place in two stages. In the beginning — after the decision taken by the Great Planetary Council — there was more of a “demarcation” of the rest of the population which was mostly *E-N-K*. Accordingly, access would be even more restricted in this realm. Later, in the final stage, Shambhala completely “resorbed” into the subtle etheric plane. This happened, as far as I was aware, in approximately 25,500 B.C.

With that resurrection in the subtle plane — which was the result of the decision taken by the Great Planetary Council — Shambhala was formed as a spiritual center for the support and evolution of humanity on Earth. Until then, Shambhala did not exist separately, but we can only say that there were “areas of profound spiritual manifestation in the etheric plane” which intersected with the physical plane of the Earth. Most of the beings now populating Shambhala are actually beings from the former advanced civilizations, mostly belonging to the *E-N-L* branch. As those beings were genuinely spiritually oriented, they were recognized as such by the rest of the populations on the planet; and Shambhala therefore became the protector and spiritual supporter of the Earth.

RESIDENTS OF SHAMBHALA

Even though it represented a reference pole of spirituality and the support it could offer to Mankind, Shambhala was no longer so easily accessible by human beings, not even to the hybridized *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* beings, all of which correlated with the diminishing vibrational frequency of the consciousness human beings on a global level. Generally speaking, Shambhala is revealed only when an area of the Earth or a being becomes sufficiently spiritualized so as to resonate with the high frequency of vibration of this sacred realm.

Shambhala's exit from the physical plane — where the aid it provided could be much more effective — was to be followed by another “decisive blow”, breaking the last pillar of spirituality and the advanced technological level from the surface of the planet; and by that, I mean the destruction of Atlantis. The sinking of Atlantis also meant the “sinking” of our planet into a deep spiritual darkness which has been perpetuated thousands of years since.

Gradually, however, and at the same time driven and supported by Shambhala, new centers of spirituality began to appear on Earth which developed in different regions of the globe. The problem was that the difference between the frequency of the physical plane of our planet and the frequency of the etheric plane had become far too large to easily allow for — as was the case long ago — the “experiential exchanges” between the two planes. As I said, a human being from the physical plane can only have access to the realm of Shambhala when they reach or at least approach its vibrational frequency level.

As for the inhabitants of Shambhala, they are practically an “extension” of the *E-N-L* gene, but among these beings, there are some that continue their evolution on the hybridized *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* branches, as well as those *E-N-K* beings that have evolved sufficiently from the spiritual point of view. I have also seen that the realm of Shambhala is open to extraterrestrial beings who have reached a high degree of spiritual evolution; and moreover, collaboration with them is closely linked to the future destiny of Mankind.

SUMMARY

As usual, and as I especially wanted to go deeper into the subject, I made a summary on the holographic screen at this point which helped me to digest the information better. I also knew that it was often possible to get some extra details. The images on the screen were reconfigured and focused on the decision to form a spiritual center of the planet. The decision was made after 50,000 B.C. by Hyperborean *E-N-L* beings who decided to further support the *E-N-K* gene because human civilization, being formed in the majority by this category of beings, needed and still needs great help.

Around 30,000 B.C., Hyperboreans, who have been in contact with other ethereal focal zones on Earth inhabited by *E-N-L* beings, noticed that the etheric plane no longer had “adherence” to the physical plane. They then proposed that the “areas” of the etheric plane in the vicinity of the Earth which were deeply spiritualized to unite in order to form a strong realm, a spiritual center for the support of humanity, consisting mainly of *E-N-L* beings.

In the etheric plane, the union of the different etheric zones which “intersected” with the physical plane on the surface of the planet was made quite easy by manifesting a common will of those *E-N-L* beings. This was possible because everything that existed in the those “areas” in the etheric plane, being “built” on the same spiritual rules, were attracted and united in accordance with the law of universal affinity. This resulted in an etheric unity that was common to all the etheric areas of the Earth that displayed a high spirituality. Thus, a spiritual center of the planet was established which came into being by uniting the respective “zones”. Initially, the new realm was called Anagon, and this happened about 25,500 B.C., after the total withdrawal into the etheric plane. Later, probably due to the influence of the different cultures belonging to the subsequent civilizations, as well as due to the imprint of time, this center became known as Shambhala.

CHAPTER NINE — THE GREAT TARS WAR

The period of about 100,000 years ago was very “black” for humanity because it involved a devastating conflict between many of the alien civilizations that existed on Earth at that time. I would even say that it was the most terrible confrontation I have ever seen in relation to the Earth, but it was entirely from extraterrestrial sources. All the belligerent parties were extraterrestrial and disputed their territories or power of influence. It was a very difficult period and a period of “rupture” because many civilizations then separated from the Galactic Alliance to which they had joined.

THE DRAMATIC INFLUENCE OF MALEFIC REPTILES

Due to the very advanced technologies and the nature of the weaponry used, life on the surface of the planet had much to suffer, and in some areas, which are now under water, it was completely eradicated. I saw terrible images of this conflict which took place both in the Earth’s atmosphere and outside of it, in cosmic space. I was struck by the fact that the intensity of the fighting was so high that a significant part of the sky of the planet, as seen from the ground, was almost red.

The confrontations were of unheard of harshness. Huge explosions left enormous debris on the surface of the Earth. I also saw how, afterwards , they “extracted” those residues by “crushing” and then absorbing them into

giant ships, like containers. At those times, in my mind, I called them “scavenger ships” but they were probably huge transport ships. Strangely enough, that terrible conflict was not an atomic one. I saw only a few detonations reminiscent of nuclear explosions, but they were of less intensity than other deflagrations that took place at that time.

The main source of misunderstandings was complex in nature. It involved a race of evil beings in our galaxy with reptilian features. In the economy of the universe, the reptilians seem to have a special destiny because they appear at key points in the evolution of races or civilizations, even if their actions are unconscious in this aspect but directed only for selfish, controlling and oppressive purposes.

From the presentation I saw, reptilian beings live long lives; and in order to develop, they seek to find a suitable “land” from which to “feed”, that is to say, the evil reptilians seek to conquer planets and civilizations in order to exploit them and achieve their goals but do so in a manner that they do not have to worry too much about them. Being quite technologically advanced, they aim to infiltrate those star regions and systems of the galaxy where there are already advanced civilizations but not as much as their own.

Primitive civilizations or those at the dawn of technological progress do not interest them because they target those who already have a certain potential but can be conquered relatively easily but still have some use afterwards, depending upon their level of development.

From this point of view, it can be said that the reptilians are pragmatic. If the respective civilization is primitive or at a too weak level of development, this implies or requires a consistent effort on their part to “pasture” them, and they do not want to work so hard. On the other hand, if they conquer too much and too quickly, that outweighs the possibilities of occupation and control. That is why the evil reptilians show amazing patience, being specialized in infiltration through subversive actions. They corrupt and conquer an advanced civilization, but not necessarily through arbitrary destruction, looting and then leaving that planet, but rather and especially through undermining, intrigue, and corruption.

In other words, they are not brutal predators in most cases, but they work at more refined levels, through hybridization and by introducing genes with low vibrational frequencies. They know that if they can corrupt enough

DNA in a race, it will eventually retain their specific trace whereby they will then always have a point of support and action in that civilization. The greater this specific imprint is imprinted on the DNA of a race, the better for the reptilians because they will then be able to influence it more easily when it comes to decisions and actions.

CORRUPTIONS BY HYBRIDIZATION

Their plans are therefore, less violent, immediate or with large scale cosmic struggles. A more long-term strategy is employed by infusing the DNA of some races with their own DNA. In time, they know that this action will corrupt our race, at least to some extent, and such weaknesses may be used later for their own purposes.

In this way, the evil reptilians end up corrupting even advanced civilizations in an indirect way. As I said, they always aim to orient themselves towards those civilizations that are not very developed but which still belong to cosmic alliances or have entrances to developed civilizations. By applying the hybridization method, they simply infiltrate the germs of evil into that civilization or alliance of developed civilizations, placing their hybrids in important places and thus creating gaps in the security and good understanding of that alliance. It is a very subversive but effective way of spreading their evil influence in the galaxy. This was also the way they acted on Earth.

Using infiltration through some of the civilizations that are members of the Galactic Alliance and even a civilization that descended from the original Sirians but settled in a star system other than that of the Sirius A star, they transmitted elements of their own DNA to the human population.

What surprised me somewhat was that the infiltration was not a massive one but rather a subtle path. We have seen that, through certain actions of hybridization, their genes initially corrupted the DNA of a small number of human beings. That corruption, however, later spread to a large number of beings, taking the form of negative ways of thinking and action. They have manifested themselves mainly through misguided beliefs which, through repetition from generation to generation, have created gaps and perverted connections within human DNA.

This subtle way of perverting was later used by people to achieve certain onerous purposes. It can also be found today in different forms, one example being communism. This system as such has inoculated a way of thinking, a concept and a way of psycho-mental behavior which, over time, has determined a specific resonance in human DNA. This explains why, even after thirty years since the fall of communism in our country, there are still typical communist ideas, tendencies and actions that represent the manifestation of that negative resonance, deeply infiltrated into the DNA of the population. The predominant subtle energy, sustained for decades, has materialized that ominous change in the DNA macromolecule.

Thus, in ancient times, the reptilians first planted some bad seeds which then proliferated and developed, over time, to the level at which their influence on human DNA could no longer be denied or annihilated. It is true, however, that this corruption does not occupy a large percentage of the DNA macromolecule, but as we have seen, it represents only about 2-3% or even less; but even so, some tendencies, habits and actions chosen in contemporary society show us what negative effects can occur as a result of the resonances induced by this very dangerous civilization.

BREAKING AND RESTORING ALIEN ALLIANCE

Corruption and infiltration of reptilians, even among advanced civilizations in the Alliance, led quickly to manifesting claims on certain territories, both on Earth and in our Solar System, which they wished to have under their control.

I saw and understood, in a clever combination of images, that some of the elevated beings of those civilizations began to manifest certain intentions and tendencies other than those respecting universal harmony, orienting themselves towards goals, and in particular, individual goals and those concerning power. In other words, they began to decline spiritually because the path of temptation is very sinuous and deceptive, and the evil reptilians know very well the tricks by which to influence beings in this sense and even whole civilizations. The problem was that those extraterrestrial beings, representing some civilizations in the Alliance, began to forcibly delimit some territories of influence which they took under occupation. Following

the outbreak of the conflict, the Alliance broke up over a period of time and divided into several smaller alliances according to affinities and interests.

That was a very turbulent and trying period for humanity. As we have seen, it has been necessary for over twenty thousand years for things to return to normal and to restore a certain equilibrium, both in the planet's ecosystem and in the existence of Mankind since then.

At the same time, the original Alliance was restored to a certain extent. The images showed me summarized renditions of fleets or instant shorts from diplomatic meetings between representatives of civilizations which varied in the number of members. It was the only way I could figure out what actually happened immediately after the conflict.

THE ROLE OF THE ORIGINAL SIRIANS

About 70,000 years ago, the Sirians in the Sirius A system decided to strengthen the Alliance of which they were also a part. They did not use armed intervention in the great conflict of the Alliance although, practically speaking, they were the ones who sponsored it. The Sirians then only played the role of mediators.

Being somewhat puzzled about this, I asked why they did not intervene in that conflict in order to end it or at least to diminish it. The man from Apellos explained to me that, to the extent that he knew, the war between the extraterrestrial civilizations involved not only the Earth but also had as an element of dispute and a delimitation of certain areas of interest in the galaxy for different forces and groups within it. The situation was tense on several planets, and that is precisely why the Sirians sought to protect as much as possible the galactic sector we were part of. Probably, if they had actually intervened in the conflict, it would have increased the hostilities; and at some point, the situation could have become uncontrollable. On the other hand, they wished to set free the course of events and individual choices in accordance with cosmic laws and principles, intervening only where the ignorance of some civilizations could bring great damage or irreparable disturbance in the natural course of things and of the divinely integrated plans.

The Sirians never wanted to escalate the conflicts, even if they could have won them quite easily due to the extraordinary technological advances they possessed. They preferred the alternative of peace and evolution in accordance with the laws of universal harmony, seeking to respect as much as possible the free will of the civilizations with which they came into contact. Only in the conditions in which they are attacked and have to defend themselves, as we have seen in the case of the great confrontations with the reptilians, do they use their very advanced combat capabilities. In the terrible extraterrestrial space war of about 100,000 years ago, they were limited to only supporting the diplomatic path, mediating certain relations between the alien civilizations in conflict.

As I said, the seeds of evil consisted of the influence of the evil reptilians. After the conflict was over, the Sirians wanted a strengthening of the Galactic Alliance they were part of. Their decision was determined by the need to prevent, as far as possible, the conquering corruption by the reptilians of other civilizations within the grouping of extraterrestrial civilizations. This had already happened to a certain extent, and the negative influence of reptilians had been felt in many areas on Earth.

The strengthening of the Galactic Alliance implied a closer collaboration and support between those civilizations that formed it. It was an eminently beneficial alliance, and I was told that there were others in other sectors of the galaxy. The beneficial alliance, consisting of Sirians, Pleiadians, Arcturians and several dozen other civilizations, had a counterbalance in the sense that the Reptilians also formed an alliance with several civilizations oriented to the conquest, exploitation and control of some planets or even star systems.

That is why the Sirians wanted to amplify the collaboration between the civilizations within their alliance, thus bringing together different vibrational frequencies against the reptilian force and the evil and very subversive alliances they formed. Therefore, it was important to prevent one of the less developed civilizations of the Galactic Alliance from being captured or conquered by reptilians, all of which would have repercussions both for the Galactic Alliance and for the genetic “laboratory” on Earth.

ALIEN “OBSERVER” CIVILIZATIONS

I have been shown, however, that there are also neutral civilizations who do not wish to be part of any cosmic alliance. These are called “observers”, meaning they are only interested in observing the course of events and processes that take place over a period of time on a planet or in a particular area of the galaxy.

After declaring their neutrality status, they are allowed to attend the theater of operations, based upon a cosmic law of evolution. Generally speaking, these are highly evolved civilizations which use such situations created at a galactic level only in a somewhat philosophical sense, as an element that can contribute to their experience. For example, I was shown at that time two such huge ships witnessing civilizations who were assisting remote events, in a kind of “sovereign silence”. Due to the way the images were, slightly translucent and somewhat blurred, I understood that the observers were assisting everything from the etheric plane, probably so as not to disturb the physical space around the Earth. They do not only consider the actual and immediate events, such as conflicts, but for a period of time, they have followed the evolution of life on Earth with interest and the development of the DNA of the human being and the implications that flow from such.

TARS CIVILIZATION

Returning to the period after the terrible interlocking of the Alliance civilizations, in the period of time between the years 90,000-72,000 B.C., I saw many battles and tensions on the surface of the planet which then involved human beings. Those conflicts culminated in a terrible and huge war on the territory of today's Europe, about 50,000 B.C. This war represented a decisive moment for our planet and for the beings from its surface because it involved a certain “break” between the planes of existence, especially between the physical plane and the subtle etheric plane.

At that time, there was an advanced civilization of human beings on Earth called Tarsus, but I also heard small differences in the frequency of this word which I understood as *tarsei* or *tarasei*. I considered, however that *tars* is the basis of the word; and so, the inhabitants of that time, from that

region of the world, can be referred to as the Tarsus of old, the ones I will refer to below.

The configuration of the land in the northern hemisphere, as I saw in the holographic images shown to me, was slightly different from what we know today in the sense that Sweden, Norway, and Finland were united with Europe. Instead of the large surface that in our day is covered by the sea, there were only lakes and a few large rivers. The Tarsus civilization advanced even further south, towards Poland, Ukraine, Romania and even slightly to the east, capturing some of today's Baltic countries. In other words, the territory was spread very wide.

For the most part, the Tarsites were *E-N-K* human beings, but they had a much slimmer, more vital and more harmonious body than that of contemporary humans. At the beginning of their civilization, many thousands of years ago, that is by 70,000 B.C., they were *E-N-L* beings, but due to repeated combinations with more primitive *E-N-K* beings, their DNA underwent major transformations with strong *E-N-K* accents. From a certain point of view, we can say that they were a civilization of demigods; that is, hybrids coming from a combination of *E-N-L* beings with *E-N-K* beings.

At that time in that area, which covered much of central and northern Europe, the many frequencies of the etheric plane intersected in many places with the frequency of the physical plane, thus resulting in many space-time portals which could be easily passed through from the physical plane to the etheric one and vice versa. The colossal armed confrontation between the populations in the mentioned area , which were mostly Tarsus populations, also signaled a "rupture" of the planes of existence for Earth, that is to say, a much more severe separation between the physical and the etheric plane. Until that time, the conjunctions or the intersections between these two planes of existence represented something natural. If, for example, an *E-N-L* being in Africa wanted to reach northern Poland, it could happen in a few moments through such a portal which was, in fact, a specific "union" or "touching" between the physical and the etheric plane.

THE ORIGIN OF THE CONFLICT

As I was shown, the cause of the immense conflict around 50,000 B.C. consisted of frictions between the different beliefs shared by the Tarsus populations. I have said that, at that time, the connections between the physical and the etheric planes were numerous, creating many portals from one plane to another on the planet's surface, but especially providing access to the sacred realms inhabited by wise *E-N-L* beings which were to be later established in the realm known as Shambhala. Over time, however, some groups of the Tarshish population began to want an expansion of the population of their territory, also involving many crossing zones between the physical and the etheric planes. Thus appeared the first armed conflicts which, at first, were relatively minor.

The insistence upon these struggles and wars and the quantity of them destabilized the natural existence of the bridges between the physical and the etheric. The frequencies corresponding to the etheric zones began to separate more and more from the physical plane, and this gave rise to great dissatisfaction and misunderstandings because many possibilities were lost which were previously valid due to the coexistence with the etheric plane. These included higher knowledge, much easier access when moving from one area to another, contacting higher beings, higher states of existence and many others. Each faction of the population involved in the conflict therefore wanted an acceptable area to continue their existence, many of them wanting the Shambhala territories for themselves. Since then, the situation has been unfortunately similar to what we encounter today: different states and ethnicities claiming territories belonging to other states and ethnicities, inevitably leading to tensions and conflicts which often degenerate into wars.

That was actually the time when the Great War broke out, through a kind of "unification" of all the hostile outbreaks that had been going on for many years in different areas of the Tarsus territory. Different factions and groups of populations had fought in different parts of Tarsus territory, but gradually, through the portals between the physical and the etheric planes, they became concentrated in a single convergence zone. This further intensified the misunderstandings between the factions of the population which began to form numerous ad-hoc alliances. At one point, things became so complicated that no one knew who they were actually fighting with or who they were allied with.

THE WRATH OF THE ARMED CONFLICT

It was a terrible, huge, and devastating war. A huge army, led by factions hostile to the Good, forced entry into some entrances into Shambhala, attacking through several access areas located, in my opinion, in the southern and central areas of Poland. There, however, they were struck by a strong defense of the common areas of transition between the physical and the etheric plane. The conflict zone then spread to huge territories, as it did in the small areas, encompassing part of Ukraine and northern Romania, the entire territory of Poland, and also the southern part of Sweden.

The terrible conflict involved a huge number of warriors, perhaps millions. It was a virtual slaughter, especially since it was not a medieval battle with swords, bows and spears. The Tarshish were elite warriors, very powerful and with weapons that lent some characteristics and powers specific to the etheric plane with which they had very frequent contact until then. That was another reason why the war broke out: the illusion of losing power can give birth to monsters in thought.

I also saw, however, other groups of *E-N-K* beings, less developed but also very powerful, that had conventional weapons such as axes, spears or bows. Not even the *E-N-L* beings stayed away from that terrible confrontation, using far superior technologies such as some highly advanced armament attack aircraft. I saw, for example, how they emitted some kind of “jets” like a bunch of lasers which branched out near the surface of the Earth and produced huge damage, both materially and in terms of human lives.

I have watched a few fight scenes, and I can say that, by scale, the intelligence and the energy involved in that human conflict was even more terrible than the war that was started by the alien civilizations around 100,000 B.C., both in the vicinity of the Earth and on its surface. Even though the level of destruction in the case of the extraterrestrial conflict was much higher, and the nature of the weapons used by them was far more terrible and destructive, the unimaginable ferocity imposed by the combatants involved in the Great Tarsus War was out of the ordinary. It was basically like generalized insanity.

AFTER THE WAR

The conflict was so violent that it deeply affected the morale of all parties involved. It was so painful and shocking that, after its termination, some defenders of peace among the *E-N-L* beings decided that it should be “engraved” in the memory of Mankind in order to prevent this from happening again. The images then showed me, in the “translucent” and slightly blurred mode, specific to the reality of the subtle etheric plane, the presence of giant columns designed to serve as warning broadcasters. Dizzying constructions by reason of their size, I was shown that they contained a kind of “telepathic wave transmitter” whose purpose was to prevent any such devastating conflict in the future by issuing specific frequencies that were to be activated in the event of such a threat.

Those who survived remained in those areas, gradually laying the foundations of a new civilization: the great and powerful Hyperborean civilization. During those sequences, the man from Apellos intervened, and operating some commands on the holographic screen, changed the course of the images, bringing into the foreground a mountainous region and some tall and very powerful inhabitants who lived there a few thousand years after the Great War. From the frequency the columnar structure was emitting, I immediately deciphered that they were called Tharos, probably a throwback or alteration of the old term *Tars*. Telepathically, I understood that the meaning of that name was “invincible”.

The images then showed a place near a cave which the Tharos guarded with great devotion, and subtly, I understood that it was one of the areas of passage from the physical plane to the land of Shambhala. I was surprised, however, by the intervention of the man from Apellos, but I quickly understood the reason: he wanted to show me that the entry was in Romania. Of course, this is not the only entrance as there are such penetrations to the realm of Shambhala in the territory of other countries, but this represents one of the rare permanent intersections between the physical and the etheric plane which was not affected by the Great Tarshish war.

At first, the image was presented to me as a view from a great height from where I could even see the curvature of the Carpathian mountains. Then, some specific indicators and symbols appeared on the right, indicating the

place of entry into Shambhala. I then realized that the entrance is somewhere on the mountain that is today known as Ceahlău.*

[FOOTNOTE: * Ceahlău Mountain is a very curious and interesting location in the Moldavian region of Romania. Every August 6th, the shadows of the mountain and early morning (from approximately 6 a.m. to 9 a.m.) mist create the image of a holographic pyramid that approximates the Great Pyramid at Giza. Pilgrims visit the area during this period and the Romanian Orthodox Church sites this locale as where *The Transfiguration* took place. *The Transfiguration* is from the *New Testament* and is where Jesus becomes the Christ. In other words, he transforms from a regular human being into the Christ.]

The Great Tarsus War of 50,000 B.C. destabilized many areas of transition to the etheric plane, later leading to the separation of the etheric plane from the physical one. It was a rearrangement of the dimensions, a recalibration of them, and here I refer in particular to the physical and etheric planes. Due to the nature and intensity of the emotions conveyed by the combatants during that period, the energies involved were huge so that even the astral plane around the Earth was affected. The incredible violence, as well as the ferocity that characterized it, remain engraved in the etheric memory of the Earth as an important reference point for humanity. The negative effects on the planet's existential plane made that armed clash a sad memory and a kind of crucial reminder that such a somber event should never be repeated.

As a result of the very bloody war that took place at that time, numerous hybridized beings that came from the *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* branches could no longer support the connection between the physical plane and the etheric plane, and they consequently separated. I was then shown in a few summary images that, after the end of the war, the few remaining beings, especially the upper ones in the *E-N-L* branch and those in the upper *E-N-K* branch (that is, some of the "demigods" who represented hybridizations with *E-N-L* beings) later developed an elevated spirituality in that area which thus became the birthplace of the great Hyperborean civilization.

CHAPTER TEN — HYPERBOREA

Just as in the case of Shambhala, historians and archeologists place Hyperborea among the so-called “mythical” civilizations as there is almost no clear material evidence of its existence. In reality, as I viewed the exceptional images that were presented to me on the holographic screen of Apellos, I could see the very vivid reality of the Hyperborean civilization in distant times.

ETYMOLOGY AND LOCATION

The name *Hyperborea* is of recent origin, only a few thousand years old, and comes from ancient Greek. In fact, the roots of Hyperborea are very old as they extend to about 70,000 B.C. The population that lived in that territory represented the old Tarshish, the ancestors of the Hyperboreans. The meaning of the word *Hyperborea* is known to almost everyone: the northern land, those who lived in the northern part of the ancient world.

This idea was correctly transmitted because the region in which the extraordinary civilization of Hyperborea developed advanced far to the north. After watching the events as they were shown to me, I did some brief research on the internet to see any differences between what is being circulated and what was in reality.

With the exception of small errors related to locale, the other elements, although few in fact, express the truth but only in a very general reference frame. I think the lack of information is mainly due to the fact that the age of this civilization is very ancient, and the knowledge about it has simply been lost over time.

Texts and stories of the ancients mention, for example, the territory of the Hyperborea as being north of the Danube or bordering on the Black Sea, but this is not entirely true. From what I saw, Hyperborea encompassed a vast territory in a somewhat “vertical” strip of land, from today’s Transylvania upward into what we know to be western Ukraine today, also capturing a small part of the western Baltic countries. A significant part of the territory was on the present surface of Poland, ascending to the south of Sweden. I did not see, however, that the Hyperborean territory had reached the Black Sea. Even so, Hyperborea occupies a vast territory.

COAGULATION OF THE HYPERBOREAN CIVILIZATION AFTER THE GREAT TARS WAR

The Tarshish represented the first spiritual line which would later define Hyperborea. Their civilization existed and prospered between 70,000 and 50,000 B.C. From what I saw and understood, there were many spiritual directions and beliefs at that time but none prevailed. As I said, at the end of that period, a terrible war took place which practically destroyed the Tarshish civilization and gave rise to the development of a new civilization which was the Hyperborean civilization.* It was only after that great war that the territory of Hyperborea was better defined and the civilization unified into a common spiritual creed.

[FOOTNOTE: * See Chapter 9 (ed.)]

Thus, in the history of Hyperborea, there were two great periods: before the Great Tarsus War and after its end, which also meant an important change at a subtle level for our planet. Before the war, that is, during the period 70,000-50,000 B.C. which was dominated by the Tarshish, I could see an amalgam of races derived mainly from the *E-N-L* branch and only a few from the *E-N-K* branch.

After the terrible confrontation, the respective territory on which Hyperborea was to be later settled remained almost uninhabited for a fairly long period of time. Later, as I saw in a rather rapid flow of images, the population of that area began to grow and to become individualized in the sense that it became a civilization of its own, a kind of administration to the degree that the *E-N-L* beings who were leaders, because of their high spiritual level, managed to unite all the factions of the population into a strong civilization and a common spiritual orientation. This was due to the fact that, especially in the distant past of humanity, the leadership was eminently spiritual. At that time there was no other type of leadership because the administrative leader of a wider territory was at the same time a priest, and this fact gave an extraordinary force to the population and oriented it positively.

I also saw that, after 50,000 B.C., the territory of Hyperborea featured a “nursery” of DNA development which led to the population of that area having a vast range of breeds, even more diversified than before. Unlike the 20,000 year period prior, the new Hyperborean population was united and coherent in aspirations and thinking, just as, to use a close analogy, the Christian countries of Europe in the Middle Ages were under the spiritual authority of the Pope. Part of the old Tarshish, who were initially *E-N-L* beings but also included combinations of *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* in the form of “gods” as a result of the numerous combinations with *E-N-K* beings, became an *E-N-K* majority, known as good craftsmen, especially with weapons of combat.

This is why they were defending the southern part of Hyperborea, living especially in the territory of Transylvania today and further northward, towards Ukraine. This gene was “inherited” by the *E-N-L* branch and transmitted further. It propagated very rapidly, much faster than the *E-N-L* gene had been after the so-called “Hyperborean DNA” was established. On the other hand, the branch of beings *E-N-L* whose DNA was easy to modify continued to refine. Its “extensions” have led to numerous variations of DNA and, implicitly, of different types of *E-N-L* beings.

GENE BREEDING

Something very interesting then happened. According to my estimation and based upon the synthesis of images I witnessed, about 27,000 years ago, the *E-N-L* gene had evolved so much that it had reached about the same level as that of advanced alien civilizations. When that balance was reached, an understanding was created between humans (the *E-N-L* branch) and certain extraterrestrial civilizations in order for some of their elevated souls to be reincarnated into the bodies of *E-N-L* beings in an understanding of coexistence, collaboration and mutual support.

Generally speaking, every great civilization that existed on Earth was located in a precise area of the planet without any admixture of other civilizations. This included, for example, the Mu civilization, the Lemurian civilization, and a civilization of *E-N-L* beings having a strong Sirian influence which existed on the great island later called Atlantis — to name only a few of the great civilizations of the very distant past. There was also the Atlantean civilization itself, this following the Sirian civilization on the same island.

All of these were mostly represented by beings from the *E-N-L* branch but at different stages of their genome development. They did not mix with other civilizations; but in the case of the final period of the Hyperborean civilization, due to the evolution of the *E-N-L* beings and the understanding that took place with several extraterrestrial civilizations, the possibility of hybridizing the DNA of the *E-N-L* human beings was created in the sense that the souls of some evolved extraterrestrial beings were incarnated into the bodies of *E-N-L* beings. Until then, only the souls of *E-N-L* beings were incarnated in *E-N-L* bodies, but once a sufficiently refined level of their DNA structure was reached, the physical bodies of some of the *E-N-L* secondary branches became able to support the high vibrational frequency of the consciousness of advanced extraterrestrial beings. It is true, however, that the *E-N-L* beings with these characteristics were quite few compared to the majority of the Hyperborean population which was composed primarily of evolved *E-N-K* beings.

It can thus be said that, in the Hyperborea of those times, there was a kind of “gene nursery” which led to an “increased flexibility” of human DNA. The evolved *E-N-L* gene allowed for the incarnation of advanced extraterrestrial souls which later combined with the human body. If not for this, their DNA binding would not have been possible. For example, a

Sirian soul incarnates into a male *E-N-L* being and a Pleiadian soul incarnates into an *E-N-L* female being, both within the Hyperborean civilization. Their child was also an *E-N-L* being, but she had within her DNA essential information from both the original DNA of the Syrian being and that of the Pleiadian being.

The majority of the hybridizations were realized on this principle. The basis upon which these hybridizations were built remained the *E-N-L* gene, but the complexity of the “loops” of other extraterrestrial genes on this basis was astonishing. There were numerous hybridizations between *E-N-L* human beings who were already evolved and other *E-N-L* beings in which alien souls were incarnated.

WITHDRAWAL OF THE E-N-L BRANCH

Thus, at that time, the old Tars territory, which had virtually become the territory called Hyperborea, was inhabited by many types of populations. This resulted from the ease with which many souls on other planets were able to be incarnated on Earth; and they had the physical bodies of *E-N-L* beings as they could support the evolved extraterrestrial consciousness. I could see in that vast territory almost all the typologies of populations: white, black, Métis, yellow, Mongolian and even other types which were derived from these but were still distinguished by certain features: skin color, eyes, hair, and particularities of face or body, sometimes quite different from what we know from today. It was a conglomerate of races even more alive than can be found in our times in the great metropolises of the West, both in diversity and in the number of individuals, yet their proportion was balanced.

I think that the last period of relative harmony on Earth was before the withdrawal of the *E-N-L* gene due to it having exhausted its resources. The retreat of the *E-N-L* branch was quite slow at first. It started by 27,000 B.C. as *E-N-L* beings evolved, only remaining in certain areas and no longer spread throughout the surface of the planet.

The withdrawal of *E-N-L* beings from the physical plane, however, accelerated considerably after the fall of Atlantis. I could even say that the last *E-N-L* “act” was Atlantis because, after its sinking, the Earth remained

populated only with beings from the *E-N-K* branch with the possible exception of some *E-N-L* beings hybridized with *E-N-K* beings. At the level of leadership or great rulers, only *E-N-L* beings could be found, such as the pharaohs of ancient Egypt or the great kings of the Middle East. Until the fall of Atlantis, the *E-N-L* beings in Hyperborea, knowing that it was time for their withdrawal from the evolutionary chain as it had reached its maximum, wanted to open and further refine the *E-N-K* branch, which had a more “rigid” DNA, in order to drive the evolution of Mankind. For many *E-N-K* beings, that period meant a surprising evolution, a special purification, and this was precisely because of hybridization with highly evolved beings which left the seeds of complex resonances in their DNA.

The *E-N-L* branch thus carried out a complex evolutionary cycle on Earth and was about to withdraw to a subtle plane superior to the physical one, partly due to special climatic conditions which were increasingly manifesting, more so in the northern areas of the planet. Starting in about 25,000 B.C., the temperatures on the surface of the planet began to fall which led to the *E-N-L* beings, who already had a large resonance with the etheric plane, remaining more and more in this subtle plane with increasingly reduced links with the physical plane.

This required a need for “crossing zones” or portals to the etheric plane so that the connection with the remaining beings in the physical plane would not be interrupted. Mountain areas or stretches of water were preferred, but such crossings between one plane and another could also be encountered in forests or even in the fields. In the beginning, these areas were easy to find because they penetrated much of the planet’s surface, especially in the Northern Hemisphere.

As I said, in the distant past of the planet, the physical and etheric dimensions were somehow “twinned” in the sense that they had quite a lot of points of convergence or portals through which beings could easily pass from the physical to the etheric plane and vice versa. I was shown, however, that beginning with 25,000 B.C., the number of these transition zones had decreased significantly. Additionally, some of them were in the territories in which the *E-N-K* beings were established. Although they knew of the existence of such portals in their territory, the *E-N-K* people could nevertheless not go “beyond” because their own vibrational frequency did

not allow for it; that is, it was too low to support the passage to a larger dimension than the physical one.

THE END OF A GREAT CIVILIZATION

In its active state, the Hyperborean civilization continued until about 14,000 B.C., after which it died out. Its rudiments, however, continued to exist in certain areas of the former Hyperborea, even further north, but from what I saw, they formed just very small communities. The rest of the population migrated rather quickly, especially to Atlantis and also south to Transylvania, where it settled in the mountains. Since then, after several millennia, a part of the population descended to the south of the continent, giving birth in time to other great civilizations closer to the present day. Another part, however, migrated eastwards to Asia in distinct stages, also laying the foundations of great civilizations. As I mentioned, the cataclysm that led to the sinking of Atlantis greatly disturbed the state of the planet, both physically and subtly. Many links between the physical and the etheric plane were interrupted while others have been completely suppressed and, generally speaking, it was shown to me that the two planes separated so much due to the massive disturbance in both the physical and subtle structures of the planet. That separation between the physical and the etheric was even more pronounced than the separation that took place after the Great Tarsus War. It became more and more evident and also caused a dramatic drop in the vibrational frequency of the physical plane of the planet which became even harder.

Inter-dimensional energy portals have become a rarity with the passage of time, and communication with the higher beings in the etheric plane of the Earth and with those in Shambhala has become increasingly difficult. This state of affairs has become even more complicated since 5,000 B.C., when dark forces began to intervene in the evolution of Mankind, taking advantage of the huge breach that appeared in the Earth's energy network. Some extraterrestrial civilizations which were already contaminated by the reach of the evil reptilians began to weave a very complicated network of intrigues and plans for total control of the planet. They were based mainly on the significant decrease in the vibrational frequency of the physical plane

as well as on the lowest level of consciousness of humanity, composed almost entirely of *E-N-K*.

ROYALTY AND DISPOSAL OF THE HYPERBOREANS

All of this was presented to me in a simple way and with intelligent links that combined edifying images with symbols or signs of connection between different factors, beings or objects from those presented on the screen. In this way, it would be as easy as possible to understand. I did not cease to marvel at the extraordinary intelligence that almost instantly synthesized all the information I requested, presenting it in a form appropriate to my understanding and also suggesting subtleties or other branches of investigation. Generally speaking, due to the limited time I had at my disposal and the immensity of the information, I studied gradually. What was shown to me in the first phase were general aspects of the requested subject, without going into details. Interestingly enough though, having access to that information, I rarely felt the urge to find out more about one or more of the other directions that the information might lead to. Although I could go into detail with any aspect I would have liked and which was within my sphere of understanding and interest, I only rarely did such. Instead, I preferred summary presentations.

Explanations were of a practical nature because I was trying to store as much information as possible, even at a general level, reserving the possibility for the future of getting into some details of interest. In any case, the synthesis of images was admirably done in real time, even with much more information than I could understand, at least at the level of symbolism. In parallel, I was also helped by the telepathic transmissions that my cortex translated as acceptable, thus enriching the general knowledge of the requested subject. The images appeared in a flowing stream and were intelligently linked to certain graphic representations or even rushes of colors which indicated either the direction of a certain phenomenon or tendency or the nature that characterized them. For example, when the migration to south and southeast Europe was indicated, it was represented by images in three different planes with super-positionings. I saw, for example, groups of people and even domestic animals, especially sheep, going through different forms of terrain. In

parallel, in the background, I saw a kind of land map showing the continent and part of the Mediterranean; and over them, in tandem with the movement of people, a yellow flow was super-imposed, like an undulating wave, indicating the length and time of travel to their destination.

At one point, it split in several directions with a smaller thickness, almost like a fan, and one of them headed further east, stopping near the Mediterranean shore on the territory of what is today's Turkey. I was then shown, in quick succession, the building of a large settlement in that area by the followers of the Hyperboreans in the form of a city that, in time, became a big city, very well developed and even endowed with certain technology. I saw, for example, that the fortress was illuminated during the night, but I did not identify the sources of light, of which there were apparently more than one. In any case, they did not come from fire. Around that area and in connection with it, several symbols appeared in the hologram, some of them moving and with different colors. Snapshots of the life of that city and the beings, buildings, or interiors were sometimes highlighted suddenly; then withdrawn, making room for other aspects.

I understood, of course, that this place was important, but I did not know what city it was until I got used to the frequency of the area; and then, telepathically, I immediately understood that it was Troy. This mental understanding came packaged with another set of information which correlated with the holographic images. Thus, I understood the subtle connection with the city of Troy, in direct correlation with the evil influence of some extraterrestrial civilizations and the way in which their members on Earth attracted acolytes among the *E-N-K* beings. This influence intended to destroy any "rays of light" and Troy at that time was the last bastion of resistance. I will return to this topic later.

CHAPTER ELEVEN —

PLANETARY COUNCIL OF TEOTIHUACAN

After more than 300,000 years since the beginning of the project to create a new intelligent human being on Earth — by combining extraterrestrial DNA with the DNA of the great primates that existed at that time — the DNA of the *E-N-K* branch became complex, thanks to the multiple combinations that have taken place over time, either with DNA from other extraterrestrial civilizations or with *E-N-L* human beings.

THE REMARKABLE EVOLUTION OF THE E-N-K BRANCH

This was achieved by mutual understanding between the representatives of extraterrestrial civilizations who were interested in hybridizing the new race of beings that had spread all over the globe. But, while the *E-N-L* beings were carefully “cultivated” and their evolution was assisted by the beneficial extraterrestrial civilizations, the *E-N-K* beings were somehow left to develop on their own. This plan had been previously established so that diversity could be achieved within the same breed. The experiment showed that although the *E-N-K* branch developed much more slowly, being left to natural laws, it was precisely through this that it acquired a special vital force, being linked much to “Earth” and to Nature. Some of these beings, however, have been hybridized with extraterrestrial DNA, thus creating an even greater complexity of their traits and capabilities; but for the most part, the *E-N-K* branch has been left to evolve on its own. Therefore, the qualitative hierarchy of the beings that existed at that time on our planet

was based upon the small group of *E-N* beings with mostly Sirian DNA. They represented the “elite” in the sense that their genetic structure was so evolved that, at that time, they could only be combined with a very small number of other extraterrestrial beings, also highly evolved. From the group of *E-N* beings came, by “specialization”, the refined *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* beings. The latter evolved in their natural rhythm because, at first, the difference in vibrational frequency between *E-N-L* and *E-N-K* was too large to allow for natural and efficient combinations between the individuals of these two branches.

As I said, however, some combinations between the *L* and *K* branches were possible and have occurred over time. The resulting DNA was a secondary branch of *E-N-K* beings with a more refined consciousness, doubled by a good vital root on the planet. These were powerful beings, capable of great efforts, but at the same time having a higher level of consciousness than most of the population of *E-N-K* beings. Those higher and stronger *E-N-K* beings were the so-called “demigods” mentioned in ancient literature.

At the great meetings of the representatives of the extraterrestrial civilizations who visited the Earth, however, it was established that the higher branch which had derived from the *K* branch would not be sustained any further. I did not quite understand why such a decision was made because, at that time, I became very interested in those Councils of extraterrestrial beings. A valid hypothesis, however, would be, as I said before, that representatives of extraterrestrial civilizations wanted the *E-N-K* branch to be closer to Earth’s specificity without too much extraterrestrial influence in its specific DNA, as could be seen, for example, in the case of *E-N-L* beings.

TEOTIHUACAN — THE MODEL SIRIAN CIVILIZATION

The first high level recognition of the evolution of *E-N-K* beings took place about 28,000 years ago. At that time, the “demigods” were admitted to the superior decision-making council on the planet that met at that time in the place we now call Teotihuacan, in Mexico. Known as the Great Planetary Council, it consisted of members of the advanced alien civilizations that were on Earth as well as representatives of the *E-N-L* branch. The city of

Teotihuacan was built by the original Sirians, known as the Lords of the Galaxy in the Sirius A system. Considered to be the true parents of Mankind, they represent the main civilization that assumed the role of overseeing and guiding the long process of formation of the new race of humanoid beings which has become the humanity of today. The construction of the city was done before the meeting of the Planetary Council, during which time the Sirians, together with the Pleiadians, established a certain line of action for that part of the world on the continent of America today.

Teotihuacan is a faithful replica of a Sirian city, but other extraterrestrial civilizations from the Alliance, especially the Pleiadians, participated in its building. What has been discovered today, with the main pyramids and the wide road that is exposed to visitors, is only part of the huge city that was built about 30,000 years ago.* It was gigantic, with many branches that made it look like a real metropolis. I was even shown the initial project as a three-dimensional holographic scheme, and after that, I saw the city already built and populated, especially by Sirians and Pleiadians. For quite some time, the city was home to their representatives, and to a lesser extent, to other extraterrestrial civilizations.

* The author refers, without a doubt, to the two great pyramids within the city: the Pyramid of the Sun and the Pyramid of the Moon, as well as to the main road, Calea Mortilor. About this ancient city, also called the “City of the Gods” or “The Place Where the Gods are Born”, nobody knows anything, not even the Aztecs who lived in it for over a millennium. It is not known who built it, why, and especially when it was built.

The city was conceived and realized as a city with circular symmetry, from which several branches were also arranged circularly. To these, as I could see, it was reached by means of teleportation devices. The basis for the design and construction of the city was the Sirian one, but its design respected the affinities of cosmic energies in direct and precise correspondence with the stars and planetary systems of many extraterrestrial civilizations in the Alliance. The Sirians wanted to do just that so that the Alliance would become more united and more motivated to act in unison in order to develop the human race on Earth.

In designing the city — which I saw in a combination of holographic images, both in the three-dimensional and the etheric plane, through the headset that was offered to me — a certain complicated star structure was considered which was to “preside” and energetically support the longevity of the settlement and its subtle radiation. I was even shown how the extraterrestrial beings who designed the city were running the future of that specific star structure in the future, looking for new configurations and thus establishing a longer period of existence for the city. I will return to this when I describe how the pyramids in Egypt were designed and built.

In the case of such megalithic plans, the advanced extraterrestrial beings knew very well that the shapes and dimensions of the construction of the future city were in direct connection and resonance with the movement of certain stars, already in a precise arrangement. Emphasis is naturally placed on the durability of those constructions. For example, they look for specific and important star positions, arrangements or configurations, all of which are going to last for a long time. They are then certain that over that period the respective construction will be supported by the specific subtle energy emitted by that star configuration. The appearance remains valid only if the other resonant elements are respected, such as the structure of the buildings and the pyramids, their dimensions and other characteristics of the materials, all of which must be in consonance to the detail with that star configuration or with others that present affinities with it. For example, I saw that the Sirians were attentive even to what stone slab they placed at a certain intersection. It had to be of a certain type of rock, different from the other stones, and cut at a precise angle in order to resonate according to a certain detail of the complex stellar structure.

I was amazed by certain features of this ancient city because I had not encountered them before. The first one I mention is the feeling of greatness, of the gigantic distance over which it spread. Then, there was communion with Nature. The vegetation was practically an integral part of the city’s construction, “living” with it. I did not, however, even see a strand of grass that exceeded the edges imposed by the space of the stone slabs, very well polished and joined together. The leaves, the lilies, the shrubs, and everything else came exactly to the edges of the stone areas, never beyond them, as if the vegetation had “known” how to perfectly respect those boundaries. It then occurred to me that it was probably a specific

technology whereby the vegetation was somehow “mirrored” and made to go back to the forest or jungle, but I cannot be sure.

The cleanliness in the city was incredible and I could not even begin to figure out how this was possible. I saw no dust, no mud, no marks or other debris. When I looked, everything was so well done that I felt like I was looking at a diagram on the computer, and yet, I saw extraterrestrial beings walking through that city and performing various actions. I have also seen aerial vehicles and even small and medium-sized vessels, landing or taking off from the central market and also from a region some distance away from it.

DIRECTIVES OF THE PLANETARY COUNCIL FROM 26,000 B.C.

From many points of view, that “multicolored” encounter of the extraterrestrial civilizations that “shepherded” the DNA in the formation of the human being was a turning point for the evolution of humanity on Earth. The territories were then delimited, agreements and understandings were established, and certain codes of inter-racial behavior were imposed and crucial decisions were taken regarding the future of human beings and life on our planet. That council impressed me in particular with the size, complexity and value of the decisions made regarding the destiny of humanity.

Generally speaking, such aspects are little known, and if they are revealed to people, they tend to respond with derision. This is mainly because the common man does not have access to such direct information and also because he tends to think in accordance with the norms, laws and ideas that are currently being conveyed. Of these, the most annoying and often repeated are the ideas that “we could be alone in the Universe”, that “science has pretty much solved everything that has to be solved so far” and that “contemporary civilization is the most developed that existed until now on the planet.” For those who are intelligent and have good sense, however, such statements are just the fruit of ignorance and the manifestation of a very arrogant vision.

As for myself, I have the belief that some of those who are truly educated can intuitively understand what I am presenting here. Even though my

reports are a serious test for current conceptions, this information illustrates a whole series of confusing, unclear or erroneous elements about the history of humanity and its origin. After all, all I do is to present as accurately as possible what I have witnessed and discussed personally on this topic, all of which is very broad and complex. It is up to the reader, however, to decide whether or not he can accept the information that is thus made available to him.

I will now return to the aspects related to the main decisions taken at that Great Planetary Council and to emphasize their nuances. The admission of the *E-N-K* beings into the planetary coordination forum and the recognition of the level of evolution that they achieved also had to do with the fact that the representatives of the Great Council showed an even deeper interest in them than the population of a planet with a new race of beings.

Indeed — the initial plan was the creation of a new, intelligent and complex human being developed in the Universe. After more than 300,000 years, this plan had already developed and evolved quickly, and even unexpectedly, if we think about the natural course of things and if we consider it on a cosmic scale. That is why the Great Planetary Council from Teotihuacan from 26,000 B.C. virtually signifies the beginning of the “withdrawal” of the extraterrestrial upper races from the involvement in the life of the new humanity.

The main purpose of the initial project was to create a higher grade of human being and to populate the planet with this newly created being. Since the *E-N-K* branch had shown a surprising fertility and adaptability to different types of external influences due to its DNA, it had somehow acquired the right to take over the planet and evolve freely here.

By contrast, the *E-N-L* branch, although more evolved than the *E-N-K* branch from a spiritual point of view as well as other characteristics, was nevertheless more fragile in terms of genetic structure and vitality, to the point where it could not sustain a continuous and energetic development of a new race of beings. Moreover, as I said, the *E-N-L* beings had already begun to withdraw from the physical plane, and their existence was gradually replaced by myths and legends. The *L* branch, however, has made an important contribution to refining part of the *K* branch.

Accordingly, the Sirians and the other main extraterrestrial civilizations involved in the project of creating the new being on Earth considered that the *E-N-K* gene was strong enough to carry out the project which could now follow a natural path. Sovereign surveillance by these extraterrestrial civilizations continued to exist, in particular to stop attempts at self-destruction of civilization by devastating wars at the planetary level or by the use of terrible and very advanced technologies, both by humans and other extraterrestrial civilizations who expressed a certain interest in life on this planet. This small group of very advanced extraterrestrial civilizations did so, however, with a high spiritual knowledge and without intervening where the course of destiny had to take a certain form for humanity.

THE “SPECIALIZATION” OF HUMAN DNA

After the “segmentation” of human DNA took place, in the sense that certain extraterrestrial civilizations began to create more “nurseries” for it in different parts of the Earth, the DNA of the human being spread out in different directions, somehow losing “total power”. In other words, the *E-N-K* beings from these secondary branches — which were *E-N-K-A*, *E-N-K-I*, *E-N-K-U*... etc. — gained the same strengths and power as the *E-N-L* line because their DNA “specialized” over time in one specific direction, induced and developed in particular by an extraterrestrial civilization.

Each of the extraterrestrial civilizations that participated in the “nursery” program of human civilization on Earth proportionally contributed their DNA to the complexity of human DNA, thus “shepherding” a certain population of the globe as assigned by the Great Planetary Council from Teotihuacan who had designated “areas of influence” for each extraterrestrial civilization that was involved in the project.

Basically, their representatives took over close supervision of the evolution and development of the human beings that populated the Earth at that time, mostly belonging to the *E-N-K* branch, within the territories they occupied. This is why we can see very different influences and characteristics in races and even populations in certain areas of the planet. For political reasons, however, I was advised not to present details of this in this book.

DEMIGODS

One of the important decisions taken at the Great Planetary Council of Teotihuacan was that the *E-N-K* branch be allowed to start self-governing. In other words, *E-N-K* beings would have their own territories and even be invited to be represented at that Great Council at certain times to contribute to planetary discussions and decisions. By this, the fact was recognized that they had evolved enough to have a relatively high degree of responsibility and that they could integrate well into the spiral of progress at the planetary level. It was clear from what I saw in the pictures, however, that the *E-N-K* beings were listening to the directions, advice and directives that were given by the sages of extraterrestrial civilizations who were guarding the entire planet and who they considered to be their “parents”.

I noticed that the elevated members of the *E-N-K* branch of the Council were very harmonious, powerful, and independent beings. I was attracted in particular to the special magnetism they radiated, and I focused on these aspects as they related to their participation in the Great Council of the planet. Immediately, I was shown a sequence of representative images, and to the right of the screen, I saw a rich display of other directories. I preferred, however, to pursue the sequence of images because the particular study of those files would have taken more time than was available to me.

Combining the images with the telepathically intuitive transmissions that I received through the inter-dimensional headset, I realized that the *E-N-K* branch had evolved remarkably throughout, characterized in particular by the complexity of their DNA structure. This made for amazing possibilities for combinations with other DNA. In addition, it conferred on those beings a special radiation, a bodily and magnetic beauty that easily produced fascination. Moreover, as we have seen, the *E-N-K* delegation consisted only of “demigods”, both men and women. As they were closer to our tendencies, manner of being, way of perceiving things and manifesting ourselves, I was very attracted to those images because at a certain level, the *E-N-K* delegation produced a strong impression amongst the other extraterrestrial beings.

The most representative were the women of *E-N-K*. They had an extraordinary impact and showed a kind of irresistible attraction that undoubtedly stemmed from the complexity of the structure of their DNA and especially from a special common “something” unique to the human being that was created on Earth. If I were to make a comparison, however, I

would say that their radiation was most similar to that of the women in the Pleiades. Many representatives of other extraterrestrial species and civilizations were “court- ing” them, precisely due to their extraordinary fertility and ability to give life to a level of high complexity. In this sense, there was a kind of “rolling” of many extraterrestrial civilizations who, from time to time, came and “redid” their genetic dowry with the most special *E-N-K* beings.

DIVERSIFICATION OF DNA IN E-N-K BEINGS

More than 100,000 years ago, the planet was divided into several territories, each with its own specific population which was supported, protected and helped to evolve by one or more extraterrestrial civilizations. Accordingly, each such area on Earth had a “soul” or ego which was the specific ego of the respective population.

The representatives of the governing civilization came from time to time and “ran” their own DNA with that of the population in that territory because the resonant frequencies in the structure of the DNA macromolecule of *E-N-K* beings were so great that it easily facilitated such combinations. So it was that each population or civilization on Earth had its “gods” who, in those cases, were the evolved extraterrestrial beings who supported the specific development of a branch of human beings.

This fact was important because, in this way, certain extraterrestrial civilizations could fortify their “tired” or degenerate DNA, gaining a new impetus for existence and evolution while others seeded other civilizations on other planets from DNA samples that were taken. This was especially so from the *E-N-K* beings, thus helping the evolution of various civilizations in the cosmos. I was shown the structure of the DNA of beings on several planets in the galaxy which were all based on the DNA of the human being. Practically speaking and no matter how paradoxical it may seem, we can say that, in a certain way, we are the “parents” of many civilizations in the galaxy.

After the great extraterrestrial space conflict in the vicinity of the Earth, the *E-N-K* branch has somehow “drifted” because, for a long time, there was no clear order of extraterrestrial territories and influences.

As the Galactic Alliance was then restored, things started to return to normal, but it was only after the Great Planetary Council that the territories of alien influence on the *E-N-K* populations was able to be re-established and reoriented but according to new rules.

The exceptional characteristics of human DNA from those times caused the Planetary Council to include the presence of *E-N-K* beings in the decision-making chain at the planetary level and also to offer them freedom of expression and autonomy because the level of evolution that the *E-N-K* beings had reached justified that decision.

It is true, however, that the spiritual aspect, inner perception, refinement of consciousness or higher understanding was not very developed in *E-N-K* beings in comparison to the members of certain extraterrestrial civilizations or to the human beings of the *E-N-L* branch. The *E-N-K* beings of that time, however, those who represented the “demigods”, were incomparably smarter and more evolved than the contemporary man as well as being full of superior qualities. As we will see, the invasion occurred when even these evolved *E-N-K* beings began to withdraw from the Earth’s surface, especially starting with the last period of Atlantis, culminating in its total immersion.

MATURATION OF MEN

Another very important decision taken during the Great Council of Teotihuacan was the beginning of the sequential withdrawal of the permanent extraterrestrial presence from the life on Earth. The supervision was thus transferred gradually from direct involvement on the surface of the Earth to a careful monitoring by technological means from the physical plane but also from the etheric plane. By their wisdom, these highly advanced extraterrestrial civilizations knew very well that a civilization must evolve “on its own feet” in order to have the chance for a proper understanding of its future and the future of the Universe. Besides, this is a natural law that governs all kingdoms: the child reaches an age at which, being quite mature, separates from his parents in order to follow his own path in life. This had to be accomplished in stages, however, because the process of creating the human being had been and is based upon high

knowledge, patience and wisdom. Even so, there was the unfortunate event of the decline and sinking of Atlantis which I will treat separately and which is an example to understand how unstable and delicate things can become in the context of the evolution of beings.

CHAPTER TWELVE — ATLANTIS

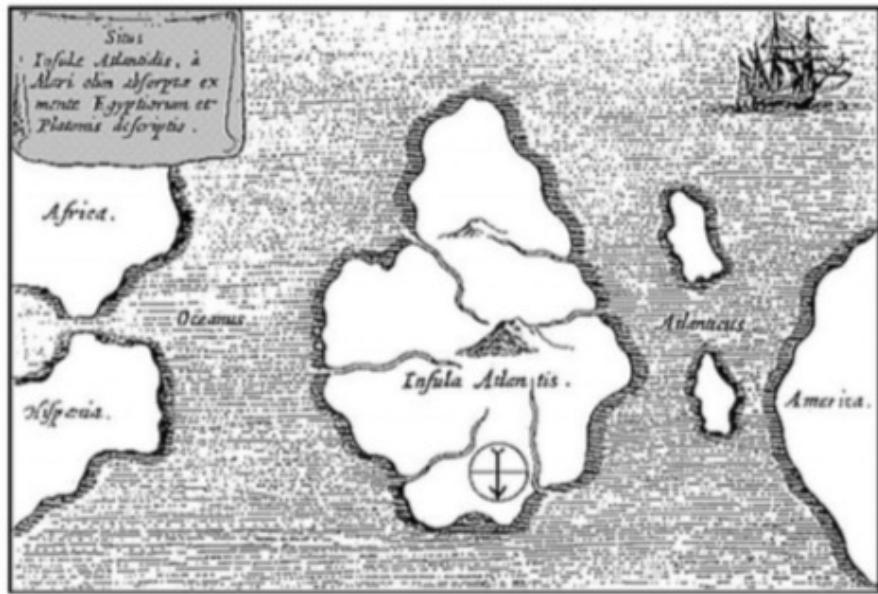
Beyond the current controversy surrounding the existence of the old continent of Atlantis, there is also the question of where it would have been. The clues are vague and the searches difficult. Some discoveries are noteworthy, however, except that the international media, as well as the scientific community, do not react in such cases, hoping that everything will fall into derision or oblivion. The recognition of such a discovery would shed light on all that was believed to be true about humanity's past evolution, epochs of development, ancient civilizations, and technology at that time.

SOME CLARIFICATIONS

Most opinions converge on the placement of Atlantis in the Atlantic Ocean, and this is correct. One of the oldest representations, in Athanasius Kircher's view, gives a good idea of where Atlantis was, but it is incomplete.*

[FOOTNOTE: * Athanasius Kircher (1602-1680) was a German Jesuit scholar who published around 40 major works, most notably in the fields of comparative religion, geology, and medicine. He correctly established the link between the ancient Egyptian and the Coptic languages, and some commentators regard him as the founder of Egyptology.]

ATHANASIUS KIRCHER'S MAP OF ATLANTIS



THE DRAWING BELOW SHOWS A LOCATION THAT IS CLOSER TO THE GEOGRAPHICAL REALITY OF THOSE TIMES REGARDING ATLANTIS



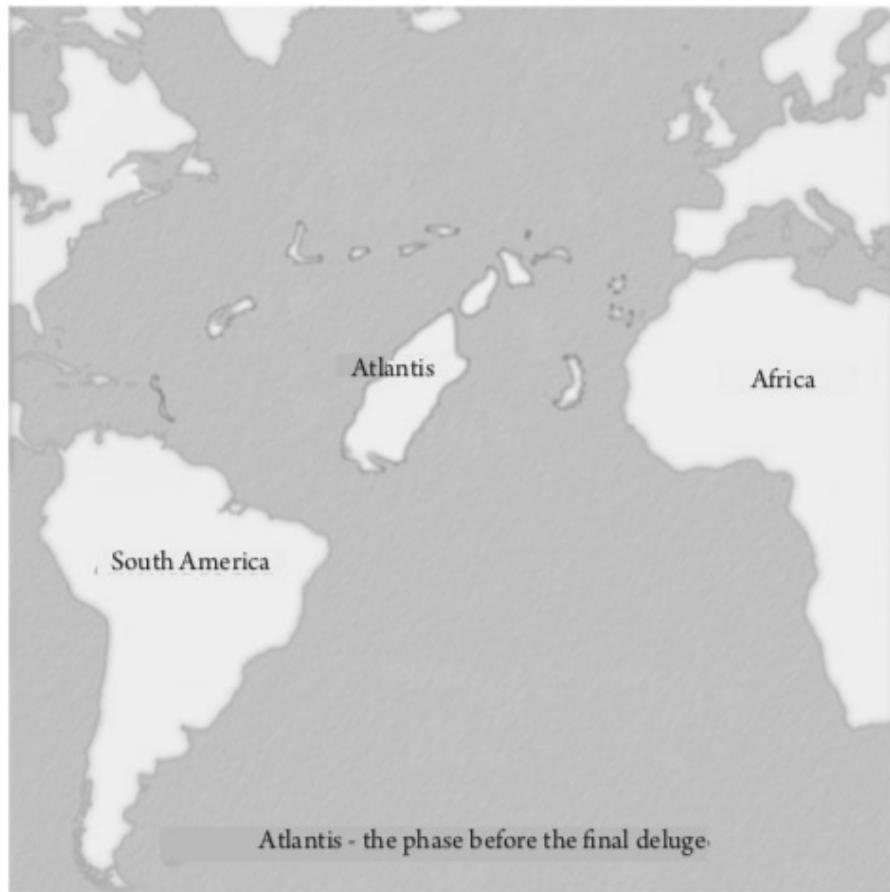
There are, however, some observations to make. As I have seen in the pictures on the holographic screen, the surface of Atlantis was relatively large, almost like a continent, occupying the center of the Atlantic Ocean; but the northern part of the island was a little lower, parallel to Philadelphia today. On the other hand, the island's shape was more decidedly triangular,

and from this point of view, Kircher's drawing is better. Also, in Kircher's drawing, only two islands surrounding the great continent-island which was Atlantis are correctly represented, but those under Africa are not mentioned, one of them being slightly smaller than present-day Sri Lanka. A proportional representation of what I saw in the images is on the following page.

Subsequently, after the first fragmentation of Atlantis, there were indeed a few island strings around the central island which could be considered as its "suburbs". For example, the Azores are remnants of the upper islands that were part of Atlantis as well as the Cape Verde Islands which are actually areas of the slightly larger island that existed to the right of Atlantis. The Canary Islands, however, as they are presently constituted, have no connection with the territory of Atlantis.

On the other hand, the Bermuda Islands are currently fragments of the large island to the left of Atlantis. Several vestiges can be found on the bottom of the ocean around some of these islands. For example, in the area of where Bermuda is today, huge pyramids were built, and in the Azores, there was a developed city.

In the northeastern part of Atlantis, towards Europe, there was even a "fan" of small islands which are not shown in Kircher's drawing but do appear in the second drawing. Only small fragments remain (the Azores), reminiscent of the great civilization of many thousands of years ago.



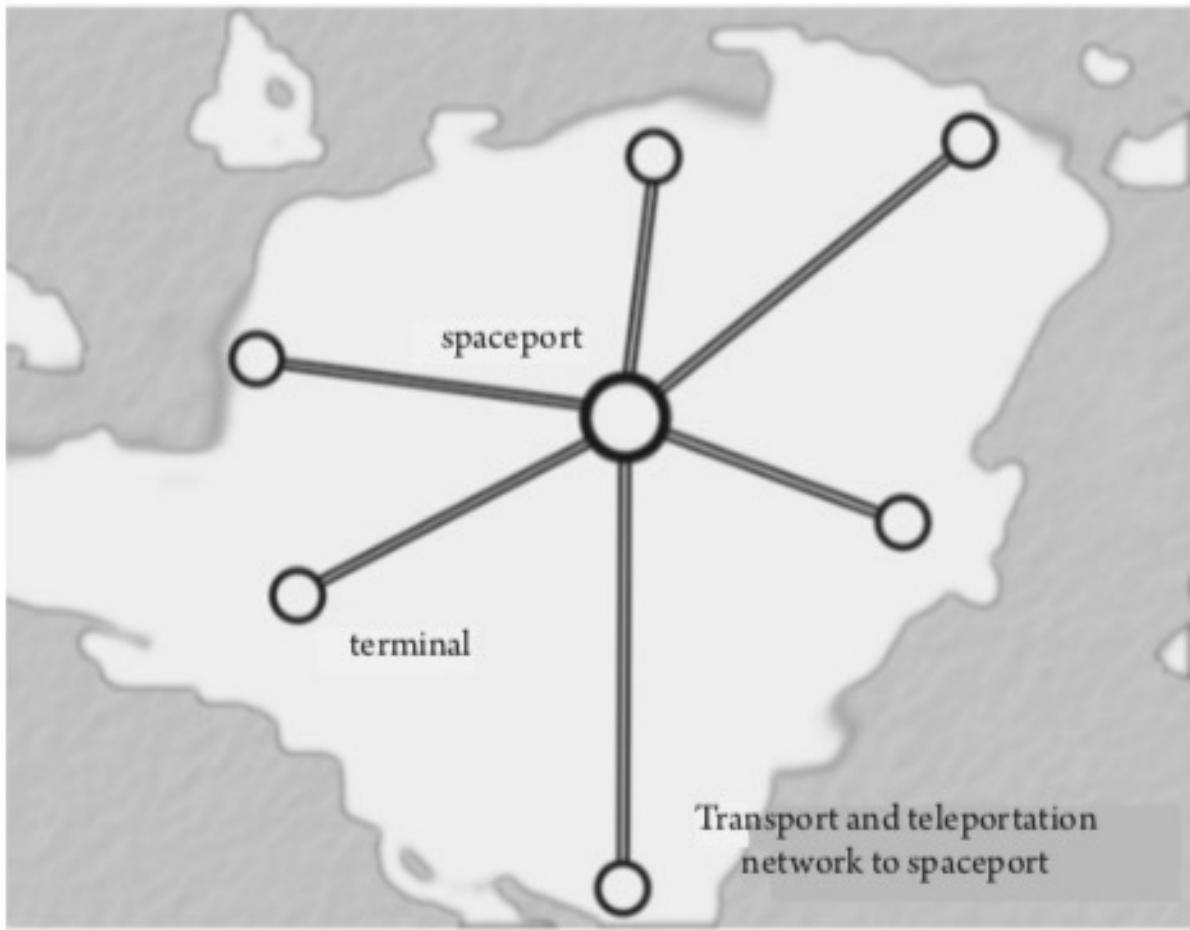
THE FLOWERING CIVILIZATION OF ATLANTIS

Interestingly, when Atlantis was in its infancy, most of its population and life was concentrated on the coasts of the islands and the “continent”. In the middle of it was a lot of vegetation which aesthetically surrounded the great pyramids there, the gigantic spaceport and other buildings that appeared as very tall towers. Most of the activity occurred, however, in the coastal areas of the island where the bustle was very high, both on the ground and in the air.

Many regions on the great continent were circular with what appeared to be rays leading to the center of the island. When the image zoomed in on them,

I noticed that the rays were in fact a type of tubes with a fairly large diameter, probably to facilitate rapid transport.





Many regions on the great continent were circular with what appeared to be rays leading to the center of the island. When the image zoomed in on them, I noticed that the rays were in fact a type of tubes with a fairly large diameter, probably to facilitate rapid transport.

Atlantis was known not only for its highly advanced civilization and culture but also for being a central area of connection between the Earth and beings on other planets. There was a complex mix between beings on Earth belonging exclusively to the *E-N-L* branch, and many other types of beings on other planets in our galaxy. In this regard, this was not too much different from some of the science fiction movie scenes that have appeared on the market so far, although this might seem unbelievable to many readers.

Atlantis was highly evolved compared to the rest of the continents, much like we are today in comparison to a tribe in the Amazon or New Guinea. It not only had connections with beings from other parts of the Earth; but as I

said, it represented an important point of connection with other civilizations in the universe, being an active part in trade and cosmic diplomacy in this region of the galaxy.

In the middle of the island, there was a huge spaceport with a very intense activity of both Atlantean and extraterrestrial ships of many types and sizes. Watching the images on the screen, I noticed that they largely correspond to other stories about Atlantis which have been presented over time in books or on the internet. Earth had become a very important center of cosmic transit, meaning that extraterrestrial activity, especially diplomatic and commercial activity, was very intense. Many ships of various sizes and shapes came and went from our planet, using different platforms and terminals on the big island, but the largest and most important spaceport was the one in the middle of the Atlantean continent.

I could also see in those images a kind of “subtle x-ray” of the Earth where its magnetic field was somewhat different from the current one. I was shown, in a very ingenious way, that over a fairly large area above Atlantis, the terrestrial magnetic field had many vortices which made it appear that there was a “third pole” of the planet. It was a natural phenomenon due to a massive deposit of specific metallic rocks which exist below the surface of the Earth and correspond to that area. This is why, even in the modern period, the strange phenomena that occur in the Bermuda area are still noticed.

The existence of this “third pole” of the Earth’s magnetic field allowed for the entry to and exit from the atmosphere in a very easy way for extraterrestrial ships as well as those from the Earth. This created a sort of “corridor” in the aerial activity whereby the friction with the air was much smaller and the action of gravity was weaker. For the ships of advanced civilizations, this aspect was of little importance as their technology was not dependent on such forces, but at that time, Atlantis had many other connections with developed middle civilizations whose ships depended upon those aspects. The technology of such civilizations had not, for example, reached the level of very advanced propulsion systems based on elements of a quantum nature or special forces fields, and they did not possess the knowledge necessary to sufficiently generate resistant “energy shields” around their ships in order to cancel out the frictional or inertial effects.

THE FINAL SINKING OF ATLANTIS

Before the great cataclysm that led to the extinction of Atlantis, the sinking of the continental shelf had already begun, but the process proceeded slowly, over several tens of thousands of years, culminating with its total disappearance under water around 11,500 B.C. This date is shared by many visionaries, esotericists, clairvoyants or beings with special powers; and as far as I was able to calculate and interpolate the frequencies shown in the images on the holographic screen, the time point indicated is correct, maybe within a margin of several decades. The continent, however, began to sink dramatically and crumble into islands about 1,000-1,200 years before the final cataclysm. The last deluge was faster and even more terrifying due to devastating earthquakes which not only occurred in the area of the Atlantean continent but also in many other areas of the planet. What remained relatively intact from the old continent was its part from Africa, but the rest was scattered on larger or smaller islands.

One of the very interesting aspects of the disappearance of Atlantis is that of its sudden destruction. Plato says it happened “in one day and one night”. In reality, the destruction of the continent took place in stages, and only the final phase was abrupt. In the first phase, what was once a huge island continent “broke” into a few “slices” which have become islands. As a result, Atlantis quickly transformed into an island area, thus losing cohesion.

As an important remark, I can say that what was perceived as sudden was the phenomenon of breaking the connection between the physical and the etheric plane which, until then, was quite solid in Atlantis. At the beginning of the destruction, the beings from the etheric plane did not very clearly notice the sinking of parts of the physical continent, but at one point, due to the dimensional split, those from the etheric plane found that they no longer had support, as if the rug was being pulled out from beneath their feet, and the etheric plane was beginning to dissolve.

They could no longer relate to the physical plane as they had been used to before. For example, as I witnessed in some images, they were going in a

certain direction to reach a city on land; but they saw sea water instead, knowing there had to be something else.

THE FINAL SINKING OF ATLANTIS

Before the great cataclysm that led to the extinction of Atlantis, the sinking of the continental shelf had already begun, but the process proceeded slowly, over several tens of thousands of years, culminating with its total disappearance under water around 11,500 B.C. This date is shared by many visionaries, esotericists, clairvoyants or beings with special powers; and as far as I was able to calculate and interpolate the frequencies shown in the images on the holographic screen, the time point indicated is correct, maybe within a margin of several decades. The continent, however, began to sink dramatically and crumble into islands about 1,000-1,200 years before the final cataclysm. The last deluge was faster and even more terrifying due to devastating earthquakes which not only occurred in the area of the Atlantean continent but also in many other areas of the planet. What remained relatively intact from the old continent was its part from Africa, but the rest was scattered on larger or smaller islands.

One of the very interesting aspects of the disappearance of Atlantis is that of its sudden destruction. Plato says it happened “in one day and one night”. In reality, the destruction of the continent took place in stages, and only the final phase was abrupt. In the first phase, what was once a huge island continent “broke” into a few “slices” which have become islands. As a result, Atlantis quickly transformed into an island area, thus losing cohesion.

As an important remark, I can say that what was perceived as sudden was the phenomenon of breaking the connection between the physical and the etheric plane which, until then, was quite solid in Atlantis. At the beginning of the destruction, the beings from the etheric plane did not very clearly notice the sinking of parts of the physical continent, but at one point, due to the dimensional split, those from the etheric plane found that they no longer had support, as if the rug was being pulled out from beneath their feet, and the etheric plane was beginning to dissolve.

They could no longer relate to the physical plane as they had been used to before. For example, as I witnessed in some images, they were going in a certain direction to reach a city on land; but they saw sea water instead, knowing there had to be something else.

Therefore, that part of the etheric plane that remained without support was re-absorbed into the dry territories of the physical plane because, at that time, being close to it, the etheric plane also needed to “lean” on something. Even today there are such alignments between the physical plane and the etheric plane; much less than in that period, but they still exist. For example, if you go through a forest and pass through a dimensional chasm, you can enter the etheric plane, but that does not mean that it is compulsory to wake up suddenly on the top of a mountain or in the middle of a lake; but it usually respects characteristics of the surrounding space where the passage was made. There are differences in the landscape, but they are not blatant, at least not from the beginning.

Atlantis therefore did not die “in one day and one night” as has been said. Her submerging went a long way and went in stages, her last vestiges disappearing into the water about 13,500 years ago. The notion of “sudden” could be the break from the etheric plane or the last cataclysm that was sprinkled with disasters.

If that cataclysm had taken place naturally, a duration which would have corresponded to a period of millions of years, the sinking of Atlantis might indeed seem like it took place “in just one day and one night”. That is to say, it was pretty fast.

The forces and energies involved at that time were huge and they deeply destabilized the energy structure of the Earth’s crust, also causing large disturbances in the corresponding etheric plane. The sinking of Atlantis was also due to major changes that occurred at the Earth’s crust level during that period. I saw the holographic images depicting the rearrangement of the Earth’s crust. Basically, it “rotated” and then arrived at its current structure.

After that massive rearrangement of the crust, which took place around the third polar axis that passes through the area of Atlantis, the very strong magnetic vortex that characterized that axis decreased in intensity, and as a result, the potential energetic connection with the etheric plane diminished.

Interestingly, this truth was already exposed by Charles Hapgood, and I knew his theory referring to the displacement of the Earth's crust as a result of the "drift" of the poles (*The Path of the Pole*, Adventures Unlimited Press, 1999).

I was amazed but also glad to find that it was, in fact, perfectly true.

THE TWO ATLANTIC CAMP

The commercial, scientific and cultural exchanges that Atlantis had with many other extraterrestrial civilizations made the Atlantean civilization evolve very quickly. From what I saw on the holographic screen, their golden color was yellow, which is not surprising, especially since the symbol of their civilization was the Sun, often represented on their clothing in the chest area. After reaching an advanced level of spiritual and technological development, however, due to the phenomenon of the diminishing connection with the etheric plane, segregation occurred in their civilization. A part of the population evolved, reaching a higher frequency of consciousness by maintaining the connection with the etheric plane, and another part remained rigid in thought, having limited beliefs which were shared by some members and even some wise people.

I understood this when I was shown the general energy field as a sphere, both emotionally and mentally, of the last period of this civilization. I noticed that it split so that from the global yellow that characterized it as a subtle hue, two distinct subtle colors appeared: one had a light blue hue, and the other was red-orange. There were two different frequencies: those more oriented to red-orange belonged to a high level of society and scientists, and those who were part of the subtle field of light blue represented the sages and the "spiritual category" of society of Atlantis.



The separation into two somewhat antagonistic categories of thinking and feeling among the Atlantean population had become increasingly evident. As a result, many of those who belonged to the blue category went to other parts of the world a few hundred years before the final cataclysm, giving birth to other centers that were developed in areas where the connection with the etheric plane remained for a while longer. Gradually, due to the withdrawal of the blue faction, Atlantis began to be dominated by the subtle orange faction whose orientation was mainly materialistic.

The really wise ones left Atlantis for two reasons. First, the separation from materialistic Atlantis was necessary for reasons of matching resonant vibrational frequencies; and on the other hand, they aimed to really help the population of *E-N-K* beings to develop, progress and evolve faster because they foresaw the virtual end of the *E-N-L* branch due to the limitation of its resources for procreation and the potential for progress. At the same time, they knew that the end of Atlantis could not be avoided and wanted to preserve the immense knowledge they possessed, passing it on to the *E-N-K* population that would remain as the only one on Earth.

Due to the fact that the difference in evolution between the *E-N-L* branch and most of the *E-N-K* beings was immense, the Atlantean scholars realized that, if they were not to serve as an active and efficient educational and orientation arm for the *E-N-K* branch, humanity would simply remain at a primitive level of development because its only members would be *E-N-K*.

THE DRAMATIC CLIMAX OF ATLANTIS

The last sequence of images presented to me on the holographic screen included the last seconds of Atlantis, and it involved a great deal of drama. The last exceptional achievement of that extraordinary civilization, which we saw as it sank in the waters, was the huge shining pyramid that towered in the center of the Atlantean continent, near the spaceport. It was much larger than the current pyramids in Egypt, featuring perfectly smooth sides, like translucent metal. I was only shown those moments in which the top of the pyramid plunged into huge waves. At the top of the pyramid, I saw a lighthouse which was actually a huge ruby-colored crystal which flashed intermittently, like a laser, until it was dislocated and destroyed by the huge waves created by the terrible cataclysm. At the same time, the image of the Atlantic Ocean somehow seemed to superimpose itself upon me from above and over that drastic moment in which the huge pyramid sank in the surrounding waters which by that time had become only a vast expanse of water without any large dry surface. In this way, I was shown the complete end of Atlantis which, beyond the very sad visual moment, brought with it a feeling of great suffering and breaking in the soul which I perceived

acutely, like a hopeless cry of the submerged continent itself. It was the last cry of a great civilization which belonged to the *E-N-L* branch.

THE GREAT MEETING AND PLAN FOR SAVING MEN

As I mentioned earlier, knowing early on the imminence of the coming cataclysm, the sages who ruled Atlantis wanted to preserve much of their civilization's knowledge but at the same time sought to support the evolution of the *E-N-K* branch of beings that remained after Atlantis. They knew that the branch that led to the formation of the Atlantean civilization and its peaks, that is the *E-N-L* branch, would decline and even disappear, so they set out to support the evolution of the other branch (*E-N-K*) by using the high knowledge they had acquired by then.

Immediately after the images with the total immersion of the continent, I was shown a very large gathering of human beings and aliens under a huge dome in a mountainous area, but I could not identify the exact place on Earth where it happened. From a certain point of view, that meeting resembled the Great Planetary Council 28,000 years ago, but the assembly after the disappearance of Atlantis was more hectic, and the proportion of human beings within it was higher. Even so, I was able to see an amazing variety of races, both human and alien.

I estimated the number of beings present at that meeting as more than 250 souls. My understanding telepathically was that it was a menagerie of life forms and races which had responded to the call for help from the wise *E-N-L* beings, a call that was made even before Atlantis completely disappeared. Due to the great tension that had been generated by the planetary cataclysm that had just taken place, I could see obvious signs of concern in some of the participants of the meeting. This amounted to unresolved fear that persisted and even a certain nervousness that manifested in such cases.

There, during that special meeting, very important decisions were made regarding the future evolution of our planet and of the *E-N-K* beings. Practically speaking, the main coordination points of the planet were established. From a certain point of view, these were even more concrete and effective decisions than those established at the Great Planetary Council

of 26,000 B.C. because the situation was dramatic as even the initial project for training the intelligent and spiritually evolved human being was in danger of failure. Humanity was at risk of either “anonymously” disappearing or self-destructing.

Following the images, I could not help but notice that the council conducted a kind of “negotiation” of the areas of the Earth which were distributed to every extraterrestrial civilization to be “redone”. Initially, I thought that their representatives were interested in the resources of the underground or surface areas where they would have influence. I soon realized, however, that this was not the “negotiation” criterion. It was rather a requirement that there be a large *E-N-K* population in the assigned area.

The participants at that meeting requested this in order to be able to make genetic changes in the DNA structure of the respective population which would follow the characteristics of the extraterrestrial race that was watching their evolution. It was therefore about a redistribution of the “zones of influence” that had been fixed about 14,000 years ago at the Great Planetary Council in Teotihuacan, only that now, after Atlantis’s sinking, the global situation was much more critical.

THE “BREAKING” OF THE VIBRATIONAL FREQUENCY OF CONSCIOUSNESS

The cataclysm influenced not only the physical structure of the planet’s crust, it also caused changes in its frequency of vibration, affecting the energetic condition of the subtle planes attached to the Earth. It was a general “fall” in all respects, and humanity took a very big step back.

Many of the results obtained from the evolution of the human race up to that point were almost annihilated by that huge cataclysm which had negative repercussions on a global level. Among others, an entire *E-N-L* civilization — from what I had seen, the Atlantean civilization was the last of its kind on Earth — that was exceptional by reason of its technological and spiritual advancement had disappeared underwater, along with a large number of evolved beings and the amazing achievements of its progress. Knowledge, experience and advancement in all of the sciences of the time had been annihilated in a relatively short period. The evolutionary resources

of Mankind had suddenly become very limited because almost all of the remaining beings that populated the planet at that time were still poorly evolved *E-N-K* beings.

I could feel all of this telepathically as well as a kind of “impregnation” of the specific state at that time after the great cataclysm. Under other circumstances, I would have described that situation as somewhat desperate for Mankind, but the immediate mobilization of the wise Atlantean survivors and some of the advanced extraterrestrial civilizations has diminished the terrible energy and consciousness collapse that would be felt for thousands of years as a result of the disappearance of the great civilization of Atlantis.

SUPPORT AND RECOVERY PLAN FOR HUMANITY

One of the first measures of that mobilization was the urgent reunion of the extraterrestrial civilizations interested in helping to reconstruct the chain of accelerated evolution of the human being. That is what was meant by the distribution of the extraterrestrial “zones of influence” in regards to the reconstruction of human civilization as it applies to the material plane as well as science, spirituality and knowledge in general. At the same time, the “nursery” of the genetic dowry of human DNA was to be enriched and improved by hybridizations and genetic modifications of the DNA of *E-N-K* beings. This needed to happen because the “inheritance” of *E-N-L* beings had been largely lost, due both to the cataclysm as well as their progressive withdrawal into the etheric plane. The new distribution of extraterrestrial “zones of influence” on Earth was going to bring a fresh breath into the DNA structure of *E-N-K* beings, allowing them to understand and rebuild at least some of the knowledge of evolved *E-N-L* beings.

The human beings in such an extraterrestrial “zone of influence” have accordingly, over time, manifested some characteristics of the civilization with which they were hybridized because their DNA had been combined to a significant extent with the DNA of that extraterrestrial civilization. They were like the “sons” of that civilization which thus contributed to the structural complexity of human DNA. For example, the aliens wanted to find out how many combinations were able to support the DNA of the *E-N-*

K beings, what was the nature and particularities of those combinations, what were the limits of development for genome structure, and how many “extensions” could it resist. Naturally, the representatives of each alien civilization had a certain margin in which they could control the DNA of *E-N-K* beings, and this only involved the domain that was related to the specificity of their DNA.

Beyond the altruistic desire to participate in the genetic experiment of forming a very complex being, however, I did not quite understand why the extraterrestrial civilizations wanted to experience this. They probably wanted to reinvigorate and improve their own DNA or plan a “relocation” of *E-N-K* beings to other planets. This was not too clear to me, but I did not insist on knowing that. I realized, however, that this was a unique opportunity at a galactic level which could not be ignored for many advanced civilizations because its potential was very high. I suppose that was a good reason why many extraterrestrial civilizations answered the call, in addition to those of the Alliance, the latter coming from a sector of the galaxy that was closer.

SOME PERSONAL CONSIDERATIONS

The description of how things went with Atlantis at that time does not coincide with all of those who have spoken or written about it. Most often, in the expositions that are made by different authors, there is a combination of true and imaginary elements in which, unfortunately, the imagination predominates. Also, the lack of details or accurate descriptions of important issues makes science about the distant periods of Mankind remain somewhat blurred or poorly understood, especially since many do not know the parallel existence that *E-N-L* beings were capable of by reason of their access to the etheric plane where, on the other hand, the lesser developed *E-N-K* beings did not have access.

It could, of course, be argued that my presentation on the true history of Mankind could be false or that it might be just a product of my imagination. Ultimately, why should the reader believe in me more than other authors who have exposed their own version of events from the very distant past of humanity? The situation is sensitive because undoubtedly clear evidence of

a physical nature cannot presently be brought to public notice even if this is currently possible. This is how the system works, and these are its “obligatory requirements”. We cannot do everything we want because we are integrated into a society that is still strongly antagonistic. For various reasons, interests that are more or less occult often deprive the human being of true knowledge, and that is the reason many of the elements that have been discovered cannot yet be presented to the world. Given the level of culture and understanding of humanity today, some of these reasons are justified and meaningful. The question remains, however, whether these reasons are enough to prevent the truth from being revealed in the areas that are kept in the top secret and ultra top secret categories.

For example, with regard to the elements related to the true history of Mankind, I was allowed to present only some of its flagged instances, not all of which I managed to see. Even so, there remains the question of the credibility of the facts and aspects presented, but this is already an individual matter. It is the individual reader’s decision, discernment, and his knowledge and intuition regarding the aspects I present that are most significant.

The reader is faced with difficult choices because he can hear the information coming from other authors which does not coincide with that which is written here by me. In some cases, this can lead to confusion or even a kind of rejection because he might feel misled in his expectations or manipulated by the nature of the disclosures on one subject or another, disclosures that differ from one author to another.

In such cases, nothing can be done. The only element that I can invoke in addition to that would be that, as far as I am concerned, I have actually seen these fragments of human history, almost everything in the manner as movies are viewed on a screen, but at an incomparably higher level of technology and synthesis. The viewing procedure was doubled by telepathic transmission processes and intuitive understandings, all determined by the interaction with that advanced technology at the cortex level. My descriptions can be taken as such or not, and it is up to everyone to decide for themselves. With the information I present here, however, correlations can be made and things that have never been explained before can be understood, all of which is an important starting point for an individual’s analysis.

INTER-DIMENSIONAL PORTALS

During the distant period of Atlantis, better known as the period of the Hyperborean civilization, *E-N-L* beings had evolved so much that they began to be recognized by highly evolved extraterrestrial civilizations.

The possibilities of our planet in those times were more extensive because the Earth offered not only the variant of the physical plane but also that of the etheric plane into which some of the beings on its surface could reach. At that time, the frequencies of the physical and etheric planes were quite close, even though many of the areas and points of confluence between them had disappeared as a result of the terrible Tarsus War.

Even during Atlantis, there were no great differences between the two planes (physical and the ethereal) as there are today. The initiates knew how to consciously move from one plane to the next and especially knew how to make a difference between them. For *E-N-L* beings, that was an ordinary and very natural practice, but the passage into the etheric plane through the many portals that existed at that time was perfectly possible and easy to do, even for some of the more developed *E-N-K* beings.

These interactions between the physical and the etheric plane were many, and the physical blended with the etheric in a very natural way. In many places on the Earth's surface, especially in the northern hemisphere, there were such "gates" of passage or even vast territories of manifestation of the etheric plane which is, of course, higher than the physical one in terms of vibrational frequency. In fact, many of the unknowns, mysteries, and the so-called mythological events of history of ancient times are precisely explained by that characteristic of the times of several tens of thousands of years ago, when the physical dimension was paired with the subtle etheric one.

It is true, however, that access through those "gates" between the planes was intended primarily for the evolved *E-N-L* beings or the "demigods" and less so or not at all for the primitive *E-N-K* beings, the latter primarily fearing such manifestations, attributing them to supernatural dimensions. The penetration into the etheric plane through those portals was valid only for a certain initiated segment of the population. This fact is important because it made it possible to save part of the wise beings in Atlantis at the

time of the deluge and to establish those beings in different parts of the planet. But the most important aspect is that the existence of inter-dimensional portals on the surface of the planet, even if less than in ancient times, has allowed and maintained the links and communication with the evolved extraterrestrial beings and with the higher etheric plane.

THE “REVOLUTION” AND THE FALL OF ATLANTIS

In Atlantis, all human beings belonged to the *E-N-L* branches. After a while, and due to some subtle influences, some of those beings began to turn toward less orthodox actions, pursuing personal interests; and in particular, seizing the power of leadership and control of very advanced technologies. Thus, they began to engage in strange cross-breeding between species, using *E-N-K* beings for this purpose as they were considered to be underdeveloped and, in their mind, could serve as guinea pigs for those strange hybridizations. The main mistake of the *E-N-L* beings who rebelled in this way during the Atlantean period was that they ignored one obvious fact: they, like the *E-N-K*, evolved from the same initial DNA structure. The *E-N-K* beings were therefore their genetic brothers.

By performing the very strange cross-breeding and genetic experiments, the rebels actually broke and altered certain beneficial resonances in their DNA because it was directly related to that of the *E-N-K* beings that they considered to be inferior. As I was shown, those were bad and even evil actions that violated the laws of universal justice, both by intention and by the goals they wanted to achieve.

Thus, even though the *E-N-L* branch was quite evolved, there was still segregation within it because only a portion of them evolved, remaining connected with the “*E-N-L* elite group” while another portion remained unevolved because they persisted in those experiments and in the fulfillment of selfish plans, descending to an individual level.

Due to the fact that the rebels were beings who already possessed great powers and advanced knowledge, their negative actions and intentions had very strong reverberations throughout the world. By accumulation, a terrible shock came to human civilization as the frequency of energies dropped sharply.

Uninspired by the *E-N-L* beings, the game deviated from the beings of the *K* branch (*E-N-K*), to which were added the selfish intentions to grab power for personal use, thus undermining the balance of energies on the continent and finally caused the full destruction of it. Thus, instead of evolving, part of the *L* branch created that very acute problem on the planet which was a real undermining of its own energy level.

AFTER THE CATACLYSM

In the face of the imminent danger of the destruction of Atlantis, some of the benevolent *E-N-L* beings migrated and sought the help of evolved beings from the “elite groups” of *E-N-L* from other areas as well as highly advanced extraterrestrial civilizations. It was a decisive moment; and then, at a galactic and planetary level, it was decided that this aspect would be repaired or at least diminished in its gravity.

As a result, Sirian beings began to incarnate into the genetic lines of the evolved and beneficial *E-N-L* beings that existed on Earth to fully support this process of recovery and to once again support the cradle of human civilization. This was possible because, as I mentioned, a large part of the *E-N-L* beings had reached an advanced degree of evolution which allowed for the incarnation of wise extraterrestrial beings into *E-N-L* physical bodies. After the fall of Atlantis, it was necessary that the evolution of the *E-N-K* human beings, which we know as *homo sapiens*, be accelerated. Until then, and generally speaking, *E-N-K* beings had been allowed to evolve freely, without precise targeting. Occasionally, they received an “impulse” through various types of extraterrestrial hybridization which proved to be more or less positive. The DNA complexity of the *E-N-K* beings was high, and the *K* branch evolved without any ordering or qualitative targeting, taking an even more difficult path that was only through one’s own experience.

When the destruction of the Atlantean continent became imminent and nothing could be done, the sages and a small part of the class of learned nobles left the area, either by turning to other star systems with which Atlantis had close trade and diplomatic ties or by withdrawing to Shambhala to help humanity. Migration from that level of society spread to

certain areas of the planet, especially to Egypt, South America or the eastern and northern areas of Europe. During the sinking of Atlantis, a large part of the population retreated inside the Earth, especially due to the decision to give the *E-N-K* branch the freedom to evolve freely. At first, there were only *E-N-L* beings; but then, over the following thousands of years, the inner “cavity” of the planet was populated with *E-N-K* beings. The first to retire there were the “demigods”; and then, gradually, came the sufficiently evolved *E-N-K* beings.

What I noticed and found interesting was the fact that the Atlanteans that remained on Earth did not travel to other areas using expected transportation. They neither traveled by water nor sailed with their high-performance equipment. What happened in those last weeks and days before the final destruction was actually a passage through the etheric plane, on the ground. For example, they arrived in Egypt by land after first moving into the etheric plane, and then returning to the physical plane when they reached what was called Khem, the Black Earth Country in northern Africa that we call Egypt.

CENTERS OF INITIATORY LINEAGE

With the sinking of Atlantis, the overall vibrational frequency of our planet dropped dramatically. This is precisely why it was necessary to implement spiritual lineages and higher education among the populations of *E-N-K* beings, the majority of which remained on the surface of the Earth. This way, the evolution of humanity would not be blocked.

Therefore, each civilization or group of civilizations, together with the Atlanteans, have assumed something in this direction. Until then, many of the Alliance civilizations that took part in the process of the formation of the human race have implemented their own DNA or genetic influence into the basic DNA, as designed by the most advanced of them. For a while, they followed the development of those characteristics in human beings; and then, when they considered that they had completed their mission, they withdrew from the area of influence that was distributed to them on Earth, especially after the Great Planetary Council of 26,000 B.C.

After the destruction of Atlantis, however, it was the first time that the cities in charge of the Galactic Alliance, with Shambhala as their central forum, asked for help to start collaborations with other civilizations in the galaxy and to act on Earth in order to restore at least some of what had been lost in the planetary and Atlantean cataclysm. We are talking about knowledge, spirituality, science and technology.

From what I saw on the holographic screen, I realized that their action was fast and efficient. I noticed that the implementation of the spiritual lineages and teachings in that period had to be done directly. The method used before the destruction of Atlantis, when the king or the wise man transmitted certain notions and initiations, was no longer valid because, after the almost complete withdrawal of *E-N-L* beings, the population consisted of *E-N-K* beings, and they had already begun to be divided into different categories of thinking and action.

People not only needed royal lineages but also lineages of wisdom and spiritual paths separate from royalty. As a result, those teachings had to be offered after the destruction of Atlantis, especially at the beginning, by the wise Atlantean and extraterrestrial beings who came among the people and initiated them into different fields of science and spirituality. I saw in those images how they brought that knowledge, first into the middle of small groups, then into the initiation schools formed, and finally, into more complex systems of teaching which involved elements of higher technology. Thus, some peak periods were formed among the *E-N-K* beings which then propagated more and more of that knowledge among the larger populations of people, giving rise to higher lineages and systems of thought.

THE IMPORTANCE OF THE E-N-K BRANCH

Gradually, following those images, I began to realize with astonishment that the *K* branch, in fact, was of major interest to all of those extraterrestrial

civilizations. It was astonishing and even inexplicable to me to find out that the most developed branch of human DNA could give rise to such great interest from the point of view of genetic development. As I said, since the beginning, *E-N-K* beings have been allowed to evolve somewhat alone, through their own experience. That is to say, there has not been a massive intervention in their case such as happened in the case of *E-N-L* beings who have been constantly refined, enriched with new frequencies, and chiseled at the DNA level.

The main reason was in a certain kind of “rigidity” of the genetic manipulation of this branch. The *K* branch was very mobile in different types of crossing-breeding, but it was not very evolved. In contrast to the genetic “malleability” of the *E-N-L* branch, the *E-N-K* branch did not have the ability to withstand high frequencies in the DNA macromolecule, and this resulted in a slow evolution for the species, especially as it was not helped by exterior “impulses.” In the face of my justified astonishment, the man from Apellos explained to me that a very interesting argument was the basis of such a decision regarding *E-N-K* beings. The alien civilizations in the Alliance became very interested in the *E-N-K* gene because of the special vitality that is manifested by the specific structure of the DNA of this branch. The *E-N-K* gene had preserved and even developed a vital energy intrinsic to the being which made it highly productive, resilient and stable. It is not by accident that the majority of human beings on the surface of the Earth were *E-N-K* beings at that time, and this is still true today. They were well integrated into the Earth’s biosphere and resonated effectively with it.

At a certain point in evolution, even if the refinement and level of consciousness is not too high, this vital side matters enormously because it provides the “fuel” needed for gene continuity without it rapidly decaying. Vitality is a “regenerator”; and, at the same time, a “capacitor” of energy for the evolving being. In the case of the *K* branch, it gave the DNA the possibility to make numerous interatomic combinations inside the macromolecule. This made it a fertile field for possible combinations with other types of DNA but also with high vital energy.

Even so, not all *E-N-K* beings were at a primitive level along the lines of evolution. Some of them had been hybridized with higher DNA, most often with that of *E-N-L* beings but also with extraterrestrial beings. Even if the

results were not “spectacular” from the start, however, genetic changes were transmitted over time; and at least on certain lines of influence and in certain areas, *E-N-K* beings became very powerful, radiant, charismatic and gifted, even possessing paranormal powers.

As I have said, legends and myths, which actually tell us about extraordinary events that actually happened, refer to such beings as “demigods”; that is, human beings endowed with special abilities, far superior to ordinary *E-N-K* beings. There were also intermediate levels of development, but most *E-N-K* beings were at an early stage of evolution.

Because *E-N-K* beings were spread all over the globe, their level of consciousness also differed greatly. We have seen, for example, small communities of higher *E-N-K* beings living very close to communities of primitive *E-N-K* beings, just as in our cities we meet various categories of beings, ranging from academics to beggars, or cities developed near primitive tribes, all living in the same area of the Earth.

THE REFORMATION OF HUMAN CIVILIZATION

As I said, after the cataclysm of Atlantis, knowledge began to be shared with people in different parts of the globe. Medicine, astrological knowledge, and alchemy then began to appear, as well as other remarkable sciences which had not been known before among the *E-N-K* beings. In a summarized and exemplary series of images, I saw the way in which they were implemented slowly so as to enable the more rigid consciousness of *E-N-K* beings to assimilate everything correctly and to use those gifts more effectively. Much knowledge has been passed on through myths and legends with many celestial events having been expressed through stories of “gods” and “goddesses”.

Until then, knowledge was a unitary whole because, as far as I could tell, everything was part of the essential spiritual knowledge of the times. After the disappearance of Atlantis, however, it was necessary for different fields of knowledge to be segmented and explained within the meaning of the *E-N-K* branch in order to be closer to their relevant specificity. For example, some tended to study, others dedicated themselves to art, and a few of them approached the sciences and esoteric. This is why the wise Atlanteans,

together with those who represented part of the Alliance's alien civilizations, assumed a domain into which to implement their own specific vibrational frequency into the knowledge of humans; that is, the *E-N-K*.

All the great "gods" who followed in the ancient tradition of Egypt (Thoth, Ra, etc.) represented guardians supporting this reformation of the spiritual branch of human civilization. In fact, the first ancient civilization that really mattered in the evolution of the *E-N-K* was the Egyptian civilization. The few higher *E-N-L* beings who remained after the fall of Atlantis and who sought help from advanced extraterrestrial beings had to maintain contact with them in order to build the huge pyramids that remain today. The reason for this is that the three great pyramids in Egypt are in fact just that: subtle communication centers which are by no means the version supported by some historians, Egyptologists and contemporary scientists who refer to them as "megalomaniac constructions" that served one purpose: the funeral of the pharaoh. Few of them have the courage to say that "refugee" Atlanteans in Egypt and other places on Earth — such as Central and South America, eastern Europe and even China — have been helped by some advanced alien civilizations in designing and making these pyramids, as I will describe later.

At that time, large spherical Sirian ships were no longer in the sky. As I was shown fleetingly, the presence of ships in the sky continued up to 350,000 B.C., then occasionally up to 330,000 B.C., and very rarely up to a period I estimated to be around 130,000 B.C. By then, in southern Africa, there was already a developed civilization comprising a very large number of *E-N-L* beings. Afterwards, during the flowering of the Lemurian civilization in the Pacific, another huge Sirian ship appeared in the sky, but I did not see details about it. On the celestial vault, however, I saw that it was accompanied by several other types of alien ships of great proportions but smaller than the Sirian ship. Much later, it was shown to me that some of the alien ships would play an important role in the history of Egyptian civilization, helping to build the pyramids and other great temples after the sinking of Atlantis.

CHAPTER THIRTEEN — BUILDING THE EGYPTIAN PYRAMIDS

Controversies over the age of the pyramids on the Giza plateau near Cairo are almost meaningless. Any man with some good sense and intelligence, as well as a minimum knowledge, can realize that the “classic” rant that attributes the great pyramids in Egypt to be approximately 4,500 years old, supported by contemporary archeologists and Egyptologists, is hilarious. To this is added the stupid idea that those colossal buildings were built to hold the grave for the pharaoh who lived during the period in which they were erected.

THE TRUE AGE OF THE GREAT PYRAMIDS IN EGYPT

Regarding this, one fact is certain. The way the three pyramids were built has absolutely nothing to do with the present “academic vision”. No person with a certain culture and intelligence could possibly swallow the version agreed upon by some Egyptologists and contemporary archeologists about the origin of the pyramids and even less about that of the Sphinx, all of which is completely hidden from modern science. There are so many question marks, unresolved issues, and mysterious elements in connection

with these grand constructions that they do not even deserve to be mentioned here.

This “drama” of hidden truth, often ridiculous in the daring way it is supported by today’s science, has its roots in the inability of historians, archeologists and Egyptologists to believe that the history of Mankind might be different from the way it is generally presented to the whole world. For example, huge portions of this history, such as the existence of Atlantis and its demise, are excluded on the grounds that they can only be “legends”. The “Episode of Atlantis” in the history of Mankind, however, was one of the most important because the disappearance of the great island has radically influenced the situation of humanity and even of the entire planet. To this was added the withdrawal of the land of Shambhala into the etheric plane about 27,500 years ago. The disappearance of these two essential poles of knowledge and evolution of life on Earth has dramatically influenced the course of humanity’s development.

We can talk about a lot of counter arguments and elements that demonstrate the falsity of the “orthodox” ideas about the antiquity of the Egyptian pyramids and how they were built, but I do not think it is necessary to present them here. The interested reader can, with a minimum of research, discover such for himself and then be amused by the naivety and superficiality of the opinions expressed by a certain “arena” of scientists.

Interestingly, many people with certain qualities of extra-sensory perception and special endowments have mentioned something other than the tacitly accepted scientific version about these extraordinary constructions. Some of the elements that have been described by these authors correspond to the reality of the akashic records to which I had access, but others are presented incorrectly or are omitted.

There is even a consensus among those who admit that the pyramids are something other than what is commonly stated. This is the idea that the pyramids were built by an alien civilization, and this is not far from the truth. Rather than explanations or accounts of who built them or how they were built, there are, generally speaking, many more mysteries that have been observed in relation to the great pyramids built in different regions of the Earth. The explanations of this nature are often a mixture of truth and imagination, but there is also a special category of them coming from

Egyptologists, archeologists and scientists in which they are completely wrong.

If we refer to the architectural complex near Cairo, but especially to the Great Pyramid, the correct dating of the construction is about 13,500 years ago. It was not too difficult to find this “age” from the “interplay” of frequencies, especially since I already had some experience in this direction. I did notice, however, a “movement” of information, a kind of “agitation” for that period, and it was something that initially confused me a little. The announcement of the actual age of the pyramids is not new as many authors and clairvoyants have already mentioned this.

Therefore, for those who are concerned, the opinion of contemporary Egyptologists and archaeologists has nothing to do with reality. Moreover, their entire conception of what the pyramids mean, who built them, and especially how they were erected is completely wrong. Both the images I saw and the calculations resulting from the frequencies I was perceiving showed me as clearly as possible that the three pyramids on the Giza plateau were built immediately after the sinking of Atlantis, approximately 13,500 years ago.

INVASION OF THE REPTILIAN RACE IN OUR SOLAR SYSTEM

The age of the architectural complex near Cairo did not surprise me because I had known for a long time that it could not be “recent”. The real surprise, however, came when the pictures showed me that, in fact, the construction of the pyramids on our planet started about 100,000 years ago. That context deserves a brief presentation as it offers a broader and more relevant insight into how the pyramids were erected on Earth and its true builders, as well as the main motivation which determined the accomplishment of those colossal constructions. I came to see and understand these issues because I focused on the construction of the pyramids. Already knowing that the three pyramids on the Giza plateau near Cairo were by no means the first pyramids built on our planet, I wanted to know what it was that determined the construction of these colossal buildings with science and precision that is today unmatched.

At first, it was suggested to me by pictures that the construction of the pyramids on Earth became a necessity at one point. I have thus seen the fragmented initiation of such constructions at different points around the globe and schematic links between them and cosmic space. I was viewing certain directions, symbols and geometric shapes that I could not understand.

Then, in a logical sequence, the images showed the constitution of an extraterrestrial being with reptilian features. It was a quick but complex presentation from many angles with lots of data and adjacent symbols, all of which were highly dynamic within the hologram. The content of the images then changed, showing me brief but precise snapshots of several types of cosmic vessels which were generally elongated. One of the types, however, had the round classic shape of the UFOs presented in literature.

The hologram then “split” in the sense that the image of the reptilian being appeared in the lower left corner of the hologram, and the rest was filled with the image of a huge fleet of ships similar to the ones mentioned above, plus others that were much larger in size. The images were very dynamic, zooming in and out, depending upon the ideas I wanted to be highlighted. The displacement of the fleet was attached to the image of our Solar System which I was able to recognize, especially due to the images of the planet Saturn and the red spot on Jupiter.

It seemed to me that, in this simple way, the reptilians were moving with their cosmic fleet to our Solar System. The feeling and emotion felt at that visual impact was scary because it was not only a simple visualization but also a connection with the state of the moment and the respective context. In the face of the threat, the most important and evolved alien civilizations from the Galactic Alliance who were overseeing the plan for the genetic evolution of the human being on Earth decided to defend our planet and the project on which they had worked thus far. I was amazed to see from the synthesis of the images that, even in this radical action, the advanced extraterrestrial civilizations that had the responsibility for the “laboratory” on our planet acted in such a way that human beings could continue to evolve, even under those conditions. To this end, the original Sirians decided to introduce an advanced technology on Earth that would counteract the reptilian assault.

THE TECHNOLOGY OF THE GREAT RESONATORS

As I witnessed, those events that I followed in synthesis on the holographic screen happened approximately 100,000-108,000 years ago. At that time, *E-N-L* beings were in full bloom so access to Sirian technology and advanced extraterrestrial civilizations that once lived on Earth was easier due to the fact that the *E-N-L* branch already had a refined level of consciousness and understanding. The technology of the great resonators referred to the construction of enormous buildings at various points around the globe designed to serve as “subtle high energy” headlights which had the capacity to gradually induce important changes in the DNA of human beings through their resonance with those energies. At the moment, I understood and appreciated the idea, but then I asked myself: “Why did the Sirians or even the Alliance they formed with other advanced extraterrestrial civilizations not ‘forbid’ the reptilians here on Earth or even in the galaxy to do all the evil that they do?” I thought that would not have been too difficult a task for them.

Then, in a very cleverly grouped flashing of images, I realized that, even though the involvement of the evil reptilians was terrible, the role they played in all of those events served a global purpose. I was thus shown that their intervention was, in fact, a necessity because it led, in the end, to a “specialized design” of the DNA of the human being that was so hard wired to the physical plane that it provided the possibility of incarnating a large number of beings from the astral plane into this plane, all of whom otherwise would not have had the necessary facilities to be born into higher level physical bodies.

I therefore understood that the plan of creating a human being with a very complex DNA embraced the consideration of creating, among other things, greater possibilities for certain souls in the astral plane to evolve through incarnation because of their need to understand the meaning of experiences and to bring them to fruition according to individual karma. This could only be done by incarnation into physical bodies with very “specialized” frequencies that are very “concrete” because those souls could not be born

otherwise by reason of their own karmic limitations. They could thus continue their evolution only if they were born into a very “concrete” body which would have given them the opportunity to go through certain situations of existential crisis so that they would understand the need to correct the way they conduct their existence.

The fact that human DNA was very “specialized” and “separated” on many different branches and directions of development and evolution also contributed to the birth of a diversity of souls and entities from the astral plane, all corresponding to a wide range of frequencies of vibration, and that is why humanity began to appear as a “multicolored fan” of such frequencies and tendencies which caused it to be called a “nursery”.

On the other hand, the reptilians could not control the entire population of the planet but rather only those beings that resonated with them which had in their DNA, at least to some extent, the specific reptilian influence and energy. Some of these influences were harsher, and the respective beings became their acolytes. Other influences were less harsh but were accompanied by an intense struggle for the total subordination of those beings. In fact, the reptilians wanted to suppress the rest of the population, thus conquering the entire planet. They had a rather advanced technological level and so created a “mental network of lower frequencies” as a kind of cage that could influence, to a certain extent, even the beings that did not resonate with them. This is still true nowadays but with certain modifications. By allowing for the introduction to the technology of the great resonators, i.e. the gigantic constructions on Earth, the Alliance gave a new impulse and concrete help to human beings, both to evolve and to use those buildings for defense purposes. The great resonators are, in their vast majority, the pyramids and ziggurats that we can still admire today in precisely aligned areas of the Earth. The accomplishment of these extraordinary constructions was also an extra boost for the spiritual future of Mankind because, after the withdrawal of Shambhala and the sinking of Atlantis, there had to be centers on the surface of the planet to support, to some extent, the light and spirituality of the past.

Even then, however, the pyramids were built during much older periods of Mankind, primarily because of the need to keep in close contact with the “gods”, that is to say, with the extraterrestrial civilizations that played a decisive role in the evolution of DNA of the human race on Earth. In the

case of such gigantic constructions, this was possible because, in reality, the pyramids are very powerful telepathic transmitters of subtle energy and information.

Second, their construction became necessary in those times because the pyramids constantly create a refinement of the subtle emotional energies of human beings. This was of great help, especially in that ancient context, in which tensions and wars had reached high levels due to the adverse influence of evil reptilians. Therefore, the aggregate of human beings and their specific mental field had to be sustained and helped to evolve further, and that is why one of the main methods to achieve this was to introduce the technology and knowledge of the extremely elaborate and difficult construction of the pyramids which serve as great resonators of beneficial energies in the Universe.

THE COMPLEX ROLE OF THE PYRAMIDS

Over the course of tens of thousands of years, the purpose of building the pyramids has not changed so that, even in times closer to us, that is, after the fall of Atlantis, they played the same fundamental role. Moreover, I was shown that the high priests and pharaohs of those times knew that the immense energy of the pyramid could be used to facilitate the conscious etheric or astral travel of their subtle bodies across very large distances in the galaxy, to the “gods” they worshiped.

Such megalithic buildings, however, were not just a conglomerate of stones, regardless of how complexly arranged they were. The name of “great resonators” is justified by the fact that inside of them were certain rooms designed with colors in which were arranged various devices of great complexity, based mainly on the technology of crystals. In pictures, I was shown as “eloquently” as possible the interiors of such rooms, which are actually control rooms, sometimes being located at either the top or bottom of the pyramid.

By their characteristic shape, the pyramids are extraordinarily powerful subtle energy amplifiers so that the subtle energies emitted by the sophisticated devices and crystals inside of them were greatly amplified and transmitted into space to a well-defined target. On the other hand, the

pyramids also had the role of supporting beneficial frequencies over a large area around them so that human beings would not decline under the influence of hostile external factors.

After strengthening the Alliance of beneficial extraterrestrial civilizations and allowing the Sirians to introduce this technology to Earth, the construction of the great pyramids began. The extraterrestrial civilizations that were part of the Alliance and had a territory on our planet realized a coherent and correlated plan to erect these buildings, respecting the subtle energetic influences of the Earth. This included the significant areas of intersection of its magnetic fluxes as well as correspondence with certain areas of the galaxy. These megalithic constructions were not performed randomly but only at certain precise points on the surface of the planet. Although the general shape of the pyramids is the same, they still have their own characteristics, all dependent upon the area in which they were built, the nature of the DNA of the human beings in that area, and the particularities of the extraterrestrial civilization considered to be the “governor” of that territory. For example, I was shown that the pyramids in Atlantis were very complex because they encompassed the knowledge and style of several alien civilizations.

Later, after the great continent sank, the pyramids that were built in different areas of the globe reflected the style of only one of those extraterrestrial civilizations. For example, the three pyramids on the Giza plateau are specific to the original Sirians in the Sirius A system even though, in reality, they were built on the physical plane through the participation of a Syrian civilization derived from the original one and located in Orion's Belt.

The pyramids in Central America, the stepped ones, also have the direct imprint of the Syrian civilizations in the Orion Belt. Things here, however, are a bit more complicated due to the intervention of the reptilians and their acolytes. I saw that the Aztecs went through successive phases. First, there was an initial phase in which their resonance was “healthy” and pure; and then, a second phase in which they were “altered” by the nefarious influence of the “little grays”, a degenerative civilization formerly taken over by the reptilian civilization. This converted the actual purpose of the pyramids to be dedicated towards evil.

On the other hand, temples in India, which are somewhat smaller in size but resemble the pyramids, though they are narrower at the base and more “pursed” at the top, have a Pleiadian descent. As far as I could tell, the many details, inlays and roundings in their construction represent something specific to the Pleiadian civilization. I also recognized this feature in the Pleiadian ships that I saw in the holographic projections.

DESIGN OF THE GREAT PYRAMIDS

Looking at the comparative analysis offered to me on the holographic screen, I was keen to see how a great pyramid was conceived and erected, as well as the exceptional technological solutions employed to achieve such a construction. Obviously, I did not expect to see something like the design on a board with a ruler, compass and pencil, nor even on the screen of a computer using various specialized programs for it.

I was, however, very passionate about the process of thinking up and designing the project, especially from the point of view of the advanced technology of an extraterrestrial civilization because I did not imagine that such a grandiose and incredibly sophisticated project, such as the design of a large pyramid, is something common and easy to do. Proof of this is the fact that, despite the level of knowledge and technological possibilities that scientists and engineers have today, they cannot design and erect such a gigantic construction. The difficulties of design and especially of concrete materialization would appear to be insurmountable for them.

As soon as I expressed that desire, the line of synthetic analysis was interrupted and I was shown a map of southern Egypt. The image then changed suddenly and I saw a group of six beings, four of them extraterrestrial and two earthly, gathered in a large room that was possibly inside a ship. I knew three of the four extraterrestrial beings were Sirians because I recognized them by their high stature of more than two and a half meters, the whitish flesh color of the skin and the slightly extended skull towards the back. The fourth extraterrestrial being belonged to a race unknown to me, having very white skin, silver hair and purple eyes. As I telepathically perceived, the two earthly beings came from Atlantis. Everyone was standing around a huge blue hologram which looked like a pyramid in the middle of that hall.

The hologram was covered with “milky” light, and the edges of the pyramid gleamed discreetly in white.

Each being in that room intervened by hand movements inside the hologram, modifying or adding elements. At the same time, I saw a lot of information on the edge of the hologram: symbols, shapes and sequential representations that moved and changed continuously. Everything was dynamic, active and full of meaning and coherence. I felt beyond any doubt that what I saw, as a synthesis of the design of a large pyramid, was a very deep work based on cosmic laws and principles, having only peripherally to do with the calculations of its physical structure. As I would soon understand, these calculations resulted directly from the subtle structure of the pyramid, and that is why they were perfect: because the construction of the edifice was not limited to its physical elements, that is to say, the stone blocks, but was directed by the subtle energetic elements and the correct integration into a much larger cosmic structure.

If we consider them in principle, these conclusions are very important because they show us the erroneous basis that scientists rely on when they want to understand the mysteries of the pyramids. Among other things, it is hard to assume and believe that people from the Neolithic Age, about 4,500 years ago per Egyptologists, designed, drew up plans, coordinated and then completed the construction of such colossal buildings. Engineers and contemporary physicists, however, are not able to do so today, even with the help of advanced computers and modern construction technology.

They have not yet understood the fact that there is a well-defined sensibility of handling things in terms of Creation, a realm or reference point where things always comes from the top down. The calculations, results and measurements in the physical plane, which helped to build the pyramid, naturally derive from its higher design in the subtle etheric plane because what I saw synthesized in the image of that hologram was actually the design of the pyramid starting from the etheric plane. So it was not just a simple hologram; but, by a technology that I do not understand even now, it allowed the vision of the pyramid and its design directly in the etheric plane.

In this phase, the pyramid gains meaning and “inner force”, but it is not yet related to the physical plane. All calculations and results from this plane are

just a natural consequence of structures designed at the etheric level. Perhaps that is why contemporary architects and engineers have not yet had the knowledge of such an advanced project like the construction of a large pyramid. At this level of complexity, only the calculations of strength and structure are sufficient, but it is necessary for there to be a correlation with a deep energy base which gives the project stability and durability. Solutions of a subtle etheric nature are therefore needed as a starting point. They can then generate the concrete solution in the physical plane.

MAJOR CONCEPTUAL DIFFERENCES

From the images presented to me, I realized that such a project starts from a kind of “star astrology”; that is to say, from a certain star configuration serving as a point of reference for the place where the pyramid is to be built.

At the high level of consciousness and understanding of the cosmic laws that advanced extraterrestrial civilizations have, the problem of constructing grandiose buildings implies a different approach which is much deeper and more complex than the ones we are accustomed to on Earth, no matter how amazing these constructions might look.

The big problem with such earthly constructions, whether we are talking about large and sophisticated skyscrapers or other types of buildings, is their durability over time, which is small. A resistance of several hundred years would be a record for the constructions of the modern era, assuming that they will not be subjected to weather or major destructive phenomena of nature. And yet, even with such inclement weather, which at times was harsh, the pyramids in Egypt have been around for over ten thousand years, and others are even much older, near the beginning of the time when the technology of the great resonators was introduced. What buildings do we have on Earth which we can say will last for at least a thousand years? By the very nature of the building materials that are used, they are subject to perishability. Even though, when they are new, they look imposing and beautiful, and the technologies used for interior design seem sophisticated. In reality, however, all of them are very superficial and have a short life. The materials have no resistance in time, and 99% of the technology of it is

based upon electricity, the source of which may disappear or be suspended at any time.

However amazing today's technologies might seem, they are at an early stage of development because they have not passed an elementary stage in conception and thought. Most of them depend upon each other, and this weakens the cohesive force of the idea that underlies them. A major leap of conception in contemporary science has not yet been realized; rather, it has not yet been officially accepted on the "mass consumption table" of the population.

It is quite easy to raise skeletons from steel bars to make large buildings and to insulate them with different materials. But, if the largest construction company in the world were committed to designing and erecting a large pyramid only from stone blocks, such as the one in Egypt, it would most likely quit the job in just a few days. It would be great to have the technology necessary to assemble such a construction in a consistent manner, down to the millimeter or even fractions of a millimeter fractions that is similar or identical to the Great Pyramid of Egypt, without having to talk about the design or the work involved.

But, how can contemporary architects and engineers design and build a similar colossus when they do not at present know or understand the construction of the Great Pyramid and its interior structure? Further, the pyramid in Egypt is relatively small in size and complexity compared to what was once the Great Pyramid of Atlantis.

The inability of the science of architecture and engineering in contemporary constructions comes from the fact that there is no superior understanding of what form, energy resonance and support in the subtle dimensions of Creation mean. A magnificent construction, such as a large pyramid, implies an accumulation of interdisciplinary knowledge, and by this, I do not mean architecture, resistance of materials, installations, interior design, and so on. What I want to point out is that true science has a universal nature and also implies, in addition to the laws, equations and norms that define it, a different kind of knowledge, such as the subtle energy relationships between celestial bodies, their mutual impact, the hidden significance of the resonances that develop in this way, the way they can be used over time, the deep science of cosmic cycles, and other aspects that I

have seen and understood from the fragments presented to me on the holographic screen.

Moreover, when designing such a construction, both the general macrocosmic elements, which ensure its stability and durability over time, as well as the microcosmic elements, highlighted by the resonance, are taken into account, specific to the space in which the construction takes place, the general resonance of the DNA of the race of beings that comes into contact with it, but also other specific elements, such as the purpose of that construction. Therefore, the physical pyramid is conceived in relation to all the main aspects of the being and the reality that surrounds it, but especially with those of a subtle nature: the specific resonance of the DNA, the psycho-mental states, the geographical location, the influences of the planetary and stellar energies, the purpose assigned to that construction, and so on.

SPECIFIC STAR CONFIGURATION

I saw how the design of the pyramid by those beings began with the analysis of the star map of the area of the galaxy where the Earth was. Various links were then made between several stars in order to find certain combinations that provided results of both a spatial nature (through the structure of the respective configuration) and a temporal nature (synchronized time periods and their precise duration).

At every move in the huge hologram or in the search for a star, a wealth of information appeared, attached on the edges. From what I saw, I realized that the pyramids are of different types, having different shapes, different angles, being blunt or sharp, including four or more faces, stepped or smooth, and of course, serving different purposes. All of these characteristics were not accidental but correlated with the cosmic energetic influences of a certain star configuration under the “patronage” to which a pyramid was to be built.

As I said, the pyramid is not just a simple material construction but encompasses a whole series of subtle correlated aspects, each of them having a certain vibrational frequency in affinity with a particular

geographical area and with a particular psycho-mental state that is specific to it, etc.

After the extraterrestrial beings chose the stellar configuration, I saw how an energetic “cloud” gradually began to form in the central area of that configuration, becoming more and more contoured based upon each new element of construction that was created or chosen by those beings. I then saw how lines were beginning to appear in the middle of that cloud, signifying a precise and quite complicated step. I quickly realized that this was the inside of the pyramid.

The technology that made it possible to achieve that design, which correlated very precisely with other elements, such as stellar energy influx, was amazing. Choosing the stellar configuration resulted in a complicated shape in the middle which represented the interior of the pyramid. The schematic structure was born simply from the agreement with the energetic resonances that were manifested within the stellar configuration. Even more amazing than this was to observe that any stone block, any angle used, any space created and any size that was chosen, were all absolutely in direct connection with something in the respective star configuration. Nothing was accidental or unconscious. Absolutely everything was justified by an extraordinary mutual affinity, manifested between the pyramid and the group of stars that was chosen at the beginning of the construction of that pyramid and which had a precise configuration.

It was a very complicated design, totally executed in the etheric plane. As I said, it started from the level of the inner structure of the pyramid which had gradually appeared in the center of the hologram. It overlapped in a certain way over the star configuration that was chosen, indicating all the areas of correspondence through much data and many symbols. In about the middle of it, at the most important point of energetic influence of the star arrangement, was the space or main room of the pyramid. For example, in the case of the Great Pyramid in Egypt, that space corresponds to the King's Chamber. It was then passed to the secondary rooms, galleries and corridors until the last niche was thus completed.

ETHERIC PLAN DESIGN AND SPECIFIC STAR RESONANCES

In the holographic images I saw, any structural element of the pyramid appeared as a result of the energy resonance created by the configuration of a specific star which had been established for that pyramid. For example, in the case of the three pyramids on the Giza plateau in Egypt, their dimensions — even if they are in harmony with many specific elements and characteristics of our planet — are designed so as to respect the reports corresponding to the geometrical structure of the stellar configuration at the moment of beginning the actual construction and those corresponding to the dimensions of the three main stars of Orion's Belt.*

[FOOTNOTE: * This information coincides with the studies of contemporary researchers, such as Robert Bauval who, in his book *The Mystery of Orion*, undoubtedly shows that the three pyramids near Cairo are a faithful replica of the star configuration in Orion's Belt. Bauval writes: "There is a connection between the texts about the pyramid and the pyramid itself, that is, what the texts tell us is confirmed by architecture, and I have demonstrated this fact beyond any doubt."]

Even this simple fact would be enough to block any attempt of "scientific" explanation of the researchers regarding the construction of the three pyramids because: how could the ancient Egyptians know the diameters of the three main stars of the Belt? This is impossible if you limit yourself to observing the three stars freely which, according to the assumptions of scientists, apparently was the only possibility that the Egyptians had at that time. ** In such a case, it is obvious that no difference can be made between them. And yet, the three pyramids faithfully and proportionately respect both the dimensions of the three stars of Orion's Belt*** and their relative position within the belt. **** In this way, each line and each area of the pyramid was holographically designed in detail on a scale and directly from within the etheric plane. I then telepathically received the information that, practically speaking, designing a large pyramid only in the physical plane is impossible or would be irreparably doomed to failure because it could not effectively solve and correlate the immensity of data necessary for that construction to be viable and resistant.

FOOTNOTES:

** This corresponds to 2.500 B.C., the period advanced by Egyptologists and modern science for the construction of the Giza pyramid. At that time, the alignment of the three pyramids with the main stars of Orion's Belt was no longer valid, but it does correspond to 11,500 B.C.]

*** The three stars in Orion's Belt are: Alnitak (Zeta), Alnilam (Epsilon) and Mintaka (Delta).

**** In his book, Robert Bauval points out that the three pyramids on the Giza plateau in Egypt respect the positioning of the stars in Orion's Belt, but he does not say that they faithfully render, proportionately speaking, the diameter of the three stars.

The calculations and engineering methods from the physical plane do not allow the pyramid to be designed according to the usual methods. With present formulas, calculation techniques and knowledge, it can only be constructed up to a certain stage beyond which problems cannot be solved. This is because the parameters included in the construction of a pyramid are much more numerous and often unknown to contemporary engineers and scientists. This is why, even if they would like to start designing and carrying out such a huge construction, they would reach technical and even conceptual impossibilities quickly enough, making it impossible to build further.

For example, it would be difficult for many scientists and contemporary engineers to understand that pyramids are actually very important communication centers connected to the specific energy of the stars or human spacecraft that have been chosen to form a certain configuration in order to fulfill a certain purpose, usually of a galactic nature.

This is important because the gigantic mother ships of highly technologically advanced civilizations often have planetary dimensions, and their missions are sometimes very long lasting, from a few years to several tens of thousands or even hundreds of thousands of years. Therefore, the pyramids were used exactly as we currently use communication centers, and this involves the transmission and reception of information. As they are cosmic interstellar transmitters designed to perform over very large distances, they also had to be very large and powerful, and that is why the pyramids were used as subtle telepathic transmitters.

TWENTY-FOUR YEARS

At that time, in the area where today the three great pyramids stand, there was no desert of sand. Basically, the Sahara did not exist at that time. On the contrary, in the place of today's desert, I saw lush vegetation with large rivers which flowed into the Nile.

In combination with the “play” of the frequencies, it was telepathically transmitted to me quite clearly that the entire operation of building the architectural complex near Cairo, including the preparation of the plateau, lasted about twenty-four years. At first, I was a little surprised because I imagined that, given the advanced technology of the Sirians in Orion, the construction of the three pyramids should take much less; but that was undoubtedly a simplistic evaluation of mine, made in ignorance of the cause. Additionally, the work did not take place continuously because I saw periods when the site was devoid of the presence of aliens and their ships. Later, in amazement over the way the three pyramids were built, I realized that the work was actually moving at a pretty fast pace during the 24 years; and that, under other conditions, their construction could have lasted hundreds of years if not longer.

As the plateau was uneven and covered with earth, the work began with the proper preparation of the place for construction. The images showed me a massive deforestation in that area and a leveling of the surface in order to create the solid rock plateau. There were many ships of different types in the area which stood still in the air at a certain height, all arranged in “layers” or levels. Some of them prepared the plateau using a technology based upon some type of “beams” that leveled the area. As I saw that operation, the air seemed to ripple beneath the ship passing over a certain area, and after it did so, everything became “flattened”, and not by violent destruction but rather by a kind of rock liquefaction and proper absorption.

OVERSEAS INVOLVEMENT IN PYRAMID CONSTRUCTION

An interesting aspect I noticed when looking at those extraordinary images was the relation between the origin of the ships and the extraterrestrial beings. In that context of humanity's very distant past, talking about their “extraterrestrial” membership was somewhat improper. The ships and their

beings were indeed from other planets, but they had been interrelated on our planet for thousands of years and were living with human beings.

They had therefore not come to Earth just for the construction of the three great pyramids in Egypt, but their presence was old, from the times when Atlantis had a great economic and spiritual power and was influential over all of the other continents, and even long before that.

In Egypt, the three pyramids were built mainly by extraterrestrial civilizations descending from the main Sirian civilization in the Sirius A system. In addition to their representatives, I was shown other ships belonging to different civilizations which also contributed to the construction of the pyramids or had attended the operation during certain stages of it. In total, I saw the participation of four different extraterrestrial civilizations to which was added the important presence of wise Atlantean beings.

The erection of the pyramids was a “team effort” in the sense that the Atlanteans, with their specific ships, worked with extraterrestrial beings from several civilizations, but the major influence of the Sirian civilizations followed, and as I said, the Great pyramid, as well as the other two smaller pyramids, were built in the Sirian style.

On the site and around it, I saw a swarm of air ships which were extremely well organized and precise. Each ship “knew” exactly what to do and everything seemed to be perfectly calculated and managed. There were, however, very few Atlantean and extraterrestrial beings on the ground. At quite a large distance around the area of construction, I could see some locals, quite primitive human beings of the *E-N-K* branch, who were just looking at the activity on the site. In some of the images that followed, however, I was able to see some of those natives performing simple activities within the site.

I was very curious to see the real way in which the pyramids were constructed, without going any further between the hypotheses and assumptions that are made. From the beginning, I understood that this was the exclusive work of the ships and of the Atlanteans and extraterrestrial technology based particularly on the energy of crystals. It was not even a question of whether the locals could do something about building the

pyramids or having any initiative to do so. In terms of distance, the metaphorical possibility of such was similar to that between our Sun and the star Sirius. From what I saw, the locals were *E-N-K* beings from one of the lower branches with a primitive level of living. Due to their rudimentary level of living and knowledge, such a work would have been absolutely impossible for them to have accomplished in any phase of its realization.

I then fleetingly remembered the vision of contemporary engineers, archeologists and Egyptologists who seem to have great confidence in the “technical” acumen of the ancient Egyptians, namely: the chisel, the hammer the rope, pulleys, logs and some pieces of copper. In their view, these were the main tools with which the huge and complex pyramids on the Giza plateau were built.

I did not see even one of these tools in the pictures presented to me, but even if the locals had countless such objects, they would have served no purpose. I doubt that those *E-N-K* beings could have cut and carved at least one stone block out of the millions that make up the three pyramids, nor could I see how they could have transported them over such great distances and then assemble them down to millimeters in an extremely complex unit. This is not to mention the construction design, the amazing engineering solutions, nor the dimensions and weight of the stone blocks or many other aspects as well.

It is true, however, that I saw a few pictures at one point of some natives right inside the site, moving and performing simple operations on some stone blocks in the storage area, having a few tools and manipulating some thin metal bars or drawing colored signs with straw bundles. I then received the information that these natives were telepathically guided by some of the tall beings on the plateau who were dressed in silver-white and walking slowly between different points of the construction site.

THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE THREE GREAT PYRAMIDS ON THE GIZA PLATEAU

Beyond all of these general elements, I firstly focused on the design of the pyramids. This aspect, which could not be fully understood until today, is attributed to near primitive beings effectively lifting giant stone columns.

Seeing the extraordinary complexity of such works in the holographic images presented to me, I was stunned by the lack of discernment and even the logic with which contemporary researchers and renowned Egyptologists argue the “modern version” of how the pyramid complex near Cairo was erected.

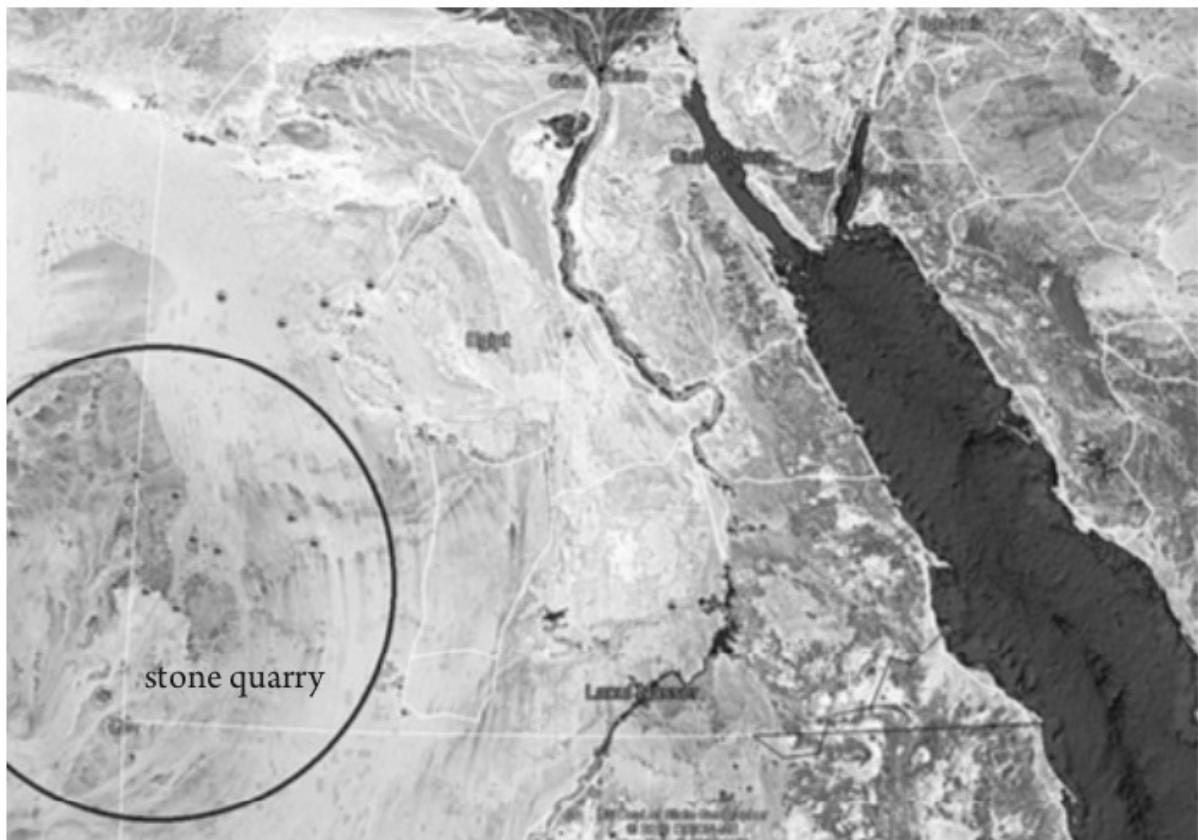
I repeat these things over and over again precisely because of my desire to draw attention to the illogics that are perpetuated in the form of “competent” opinions, but what is really sad is that the population considers all of these “academic solutions” as being true. However, they represent only the manifestation of immense scientific pride and the inability to understand and accept something higher than the current level of technological development. To these is added a lamentable indoctrination of the population so that they do not know the truth and thus give unseen wings to the desire for progress and freedom.

As for the actual construction of the three pyramids, the first thing that was shown to me was the way in which the stone blocks were cut. In other words, we saw the stone quarry that provided the building material of the three great pyramids. Unexpectedly to me, it was not in the territory of today’s Egypt, but further south, in the territory of what is today Libya, not too far from its border.

The image then focused on cylindrical devices which were stuck in the ground at different points in the construction area. They were similar to the ones we saw in the pictures of the Persian Gulf 400,000 years ago that were being used by the Sirians for “drilling”. It was not clear to me what role they played in that stone quarry, but I still saw the correlation between the rays of laser-like lights coming out of those cylinders and the “lasers” of the “construction ship” floating noiselessly above the mountain. It was a large ship, impressive by its somewhat irregular appearance which, in fact, gave me the impression of it as a “construction ship” because it had many attachments on its sides. I saw that it was responsible for the vertical sectioning of the stone blocks in the quarry because the stone was extracted vertically from the top of the mountain. The ship was always positioned above another place in the mountain, being guided by its own “lasers”; then vertically sectioning the mountain stone along the four sides of the upper surface through thicker rays of light which were bright white. Thus, the

shape of the stone block was generated, after which the mother ship went to the section of another stone block in another area of the quarry.

THE APPROXIMATE POSITIONING OF THE STONE QUARRY



After the stone block was thus delimited in the mountain, a transport ship came above it which correlated its movement with that of a sphere-like device resembling an automatic drone. It came through the air near the respective block cut in the mountain, and with the help of “laser” beams that it emitted, sectioned the block both at the top and at its lower part, allowing it to be “caught” and raised to the transport ship through a special force field. Before this, however, I saw that the drone “inscribed” the stone block, always in the bottom right corner. The code was not carved or painted, but I understood that the area in which it was inscribed was energetically activated in such a way that the composition of the stone was modified in that region. It was becoming more structured there, as if it were a neat and luminous crystal. The “code” as such was a rectangle in which

several lines and squares were printed, as is the electronic signature nowadays. It would illuminate when a certain ray of light was directed at it, as a kind of specialized “reader”.

The transport vessels were rectangular, and each of them had two symmetrically arranged hemispheres which most likely generated an attraction field that supported the stone blocks below. As I said, when a ship reached over a block of cut stone from the mountain, it was sectioned below, and it was then “trapped” in a specific energy field emanating from the ship. I clearly saw the way this one was done because a diffused beam of white light came out of the two hemispheres which “covered” the stone block. It began to levitate almost immediately, rising up to the bottom of the ship to a short distance from those hemispheres. The ship then sped on an aerial “highway”, transporting the stone block to the site.

If the stone blocks were relatively small in size, a ship would carry two such blocks on one road; but if they were larger, the ships carried only one block. For very large blocks or with special shapes, I saw that, after being cut raw from the mountain, they were transported to an adjacent area where they were finished in a meticulous manner, being brought to the required dimensions by several mobile devices that seemed to be guided automatically.

At a considerable height in the air above the quarry was a much larger ship whose diameter I estimated to be at least 120 meters. Then I received a telepathic knowing that her role was to oversee and direct the work project. I could see perfect rows of small transport ships which were coming to the quarry and departing with medium-sized stone blocks. The precision and dynamics of the movements of those ships and “drones” was irreproachable. It seemed like a gigantic computer was ordering every operation, both for the flight and steering of the ships as well as for the cutting and lifting of the stone blocks. I also telepathically understood that this was always happening with precise science. When the stone blocks were cut, it was already known exactly where each of them would be placed in the construction of the Great Pyramid. The cut blocks were always those blocks that were waiting to be put in the order that had been established, but as I was to notice, the complete “finishing” took place at the construction site.

***THE STORAGE AREA OF THE STONE BLOCKS AND
THE CONSTRUCTION SITE OF THE PYRAMID***



I saw two main areas: the storage of the stone blocks and the actual construction. The blocks were taken in a certain order, never by chance. I could say that not one stone block was the same as any of the others, each

having its specific integration in the construction of the pyramid. I did not see, for example, stocks of stone blocks forming a pile. There were, of course, blocks on the ground but not in piles, and the existing ones were immediately taken and integrated into the extremely laborious construction of the pyramid.

COLLABORATION BETWEEN ATLANTIS AND THE EXTRATERRESTRIALS

On the ground, I saw a tall Atlantean man, dressed in white and resembling a priest, who oversaw the general construction. I could not say how I knew that tall man was an Atlantean, but the information was nonetheless accurate in my mind. I saw two extraterrestrial Syrian beings in the warehouse area whom I recognized because of their white skin, their elongated head towards the back, and their beautiful blue suits with golden signs.

These three seemed to coordinate the general work, but I saw other beings on the perimeter of the site, about ten, carrying out different tasks. Two of them were also Atlantean.

My attention was drawn to three of those beings who were taller than the others — I estimated that they were more than 2.5 meters high — and wore some kind of whitish-silver slightly translucent color combinations that flowed into a cape-like flair in the back. And on the plateau was a mixture of races, some beings having hair on the head and others not, while the skin of some was darker, even brown, but most of them were white.

The Atlantean priest and the two Syrian beings who were leading the general work had a monitor in their hands that resembled a large tablet, correlating the various actions that were needed. Absolutely everything under construction was made by the ships in levitation. I could only hear a fine noise, like a hum, but this was probably due to the movement of ships through the air because the sky was filled with their presence.

I realized that those beings, especially the tall ones dressed in white and silver suits, were permanently in telepathic connection either with the general command center, which I could not see, or with the central “brain”

coordinating the movement of the ships. At his right temple, the Atlantean priest had a device that appeared as if it were stuck on his long blueish white hair. It was comparable to a bluetooth of today except that it was larger and more elongated.

Every being and ship out there knew exactly what to do and everything was running with extraordinary precision and perfection. The timing and correlation of all operations was truly impressive. Moreover, in the magnitude and complexity of such construction, I do not know how the activity could have been otherwise so efficient. Even so, as I said, the construction of the entire architectural complex lasted more than two decades.

An important fact to mention is that I did not notice the existence of pilots in small transport vessels. These were fairly simple ships, rectangular in shape but without crew, something similar to today's drones. I concluded that everything was correlated and guided from a general command center.

ADVANCED TECHNOLOGIES

I was then shown very clearly how the respective stone blocks "came in" to be assembled perfectly in the intended place. The process was entirely technologically based. I saw cylindrical devices on the ground that were like smoky-dark pillars. They were similar to those in the quarry but greater in height, each measuring about five feet high. Each had a hemisphere on the top which made them resemble tall mushrooms to some extent. As far as I was aware, those cylindrical devices were arranged on a certain path and at certain points, somehow in pairs, forming a kind of "corridor".

When a stone block was to be moved and recessed into the body of the pyramid, two beings from those present on the plateau moved in front of such a cylinder . With only a hand gesture, probably triggering an internal command, the sphere from the top of the cylinder in question began to vibrate imperceptibly, at the same time emitting a specific and non-disturbing high-frequency sound. A ray of light like a laser appeared from the hemisphere, intersecting with the radius emitted by another cylinder. The two "lasers" then scanned the multitude of stone blocks, exactly

identifying the block with the code needed to be placed in the pyramid assembly in the exact order established for the construction.

I do not know what that technology was based on, but I could see that the stone blocks actually rose in the air, levitating, and then passing through the rows of cylinders heading towards the pyramid. There they were driven exactly into a certain area of it, rotating in the air until they reached the position where they could be perfectly integrated. I also saw how some of the beings on the ground checked each time how these operations were performed, the pace being precisely sustained. They never spoke, but I felt that there was always an exchange of telepathic messages between them which correlated the different phases of the work.

It started with the Great Pyramid, and I noticed that the development of the construction was not just one-sided but that it was being approached in several regions. As I said, the stone blocks were brought and placed precisely in a predetermined order, creating the feeling of a “living organism” in the construction process. Even though it is a difficult concept to assimilate, this is how I felt when the images were presented to me because, as I said, the holographic technology of Apellos not only facilitated the perception of those times visually but also, to a certain extent, psychically and mentally.

I thus understood that everything had a well-defined meaning in that construction, that each stone having a direct meaning and correlation with a certain cosmic influence, and that nothing was left to chance. If it were not so, how could those magnificent buildings remain “standing” even after more than thirteen millennia? Following the way the pyramids were made, from conception to their practical construction, I realized once again the immense gap that exists between humanity’s current understanding of the laws that govern life and the universe and the ancient advanced civilizations of Earth or the extraterrestrial civilizations that guard us.

For example, I felt a kind of “symbiosis” between each piece that was added to the pyramid and its general assembly. Absolutely every detail of the stone blocks was in correlation with a certain cosmic element which facilitated the continuity of important energy flows towards the pyramid, always in relation to the respective star configuration.

I saw, for example, the exact moment when they cut a certain side of a stone block along a certain precise line with the image then focusing exactly on the embedding of that stone block on one of the edges of the pyramid which, for this purpose, we will call the direction of the line cut at an angle aimed at a star in the Orion Constellation. The image then immediately presented to me, in a separate quadrant in the upper right corner, the sector of the cosmos to which that star belonged to. The same construction principle involved complex geometrical arrangements of the stone blocks and the angles between them were correlated with astral movements and important cosmic configurations, all corresponding in detail to all the stones in the pyramidal ensemble. In their final form, the pyramids were perfectly polished, like very valuable pieces of art.

For contemporary science, such aspects that go beyond the strictly material framework mean nothing because the scientists do not understand their significance. In fact, this is the main reason why it has not yet come out of the “mechanical era” with the same somewhat primitive ideas of propulsion and energy being perpetuated. It is true, however, that there is also a very high-level world elite that has had and continues to have access to much extraterrestrial knowledge as well as complementary contacts. This elite has amazing technologies which it uses for its personal interest, even on an impressive scale, but I will not develop this topic here.

All of the three main pyramids on the Giza plateau near Cairo were erected at the same time, but the first works were those that targeted the Great Pyramid. Immediately after that, construction began for the other two pyramids. It was a monumental and far-reaching work which, as I said, lasted about twenty-four years. Further south and a little after the construction of three large pyramids, smaller ones were erected as well as some temples, but they were all part of the same general project. I was shown that they faithfully respected the correspondence with the stellar arrangement in the cosmos which was chosen to energetically influence this subtle architectural ensemble.

From what I was shown, I saw the construction phase of the Great Pyramid where the base and its corners had already been slightly raised. In the middle of the inside, I noticed a much larger activity. It was a special movement, an activity of another kind because it represented, in a way, the

“beginning” of the pyramid; that is to say, its essential structure that was to give it “life” and make it effective.

If the stone blocks from the outside were simpler and somewhat similar, things were different inside, requiring a great deal of attention and a great refinement to make the construction extremely complicated. Those blocks were much different from the ones on the outside, although after they were assembled, they seemed to be simply rectangular. In fact, they had different shapes and very precise angles so that they fit into each other perfectly. Each stone block there was practically unique.

I then saw that, in some areas inside of the Great Pyramid, another kind of material was used, different from the stone taken from that great quarry. The consistency of those blocks was different. Some of them were black and glossy while others with red inserts were very polished, all of them cut at many different angles and with complex shapes. As a unique element, I noticed that beneath the King’s Chamber was placed a structure with a round shape with a circumferences of “rays” looking similar to a gear wheel. The piece was a very complex assembly. I felt that this mysterious form, like a star with many rays, whose presence is completely unknown to contemporary researchers, plays a very important role but one which I did not understand. No one imagines that there would be nothing more than massive blocks of stone a little below and between the King’s Chamber and the Queen’s Chamber in the Great Pyramid, but I was clearly shown that this is false and that both that area and many others in the Great Pyramid are actually full of tunnels, small rooms or even larger rooms.

THE FINAL ASPECT OF THE THREE GREAT PYRAMIDS

In their final phase of construction, the pyramids had perfectly smooth faces on the outside, being completely different from what we see today. They were dazzlingly shining in the sunlight, but as I immediately realized, that glow was favored not only by the shining of the white stone that covered the faces of the pyramids but also by a special substance that was applied over them.

The grandeur of the three pyramids could also be admired at night, being a perfect spectacle, as from another world. At first, only the Great Pyramid

was illuminated, but in the images that followed, I saw all three pyramids spreading a fairy light, accompanied by the less intense light emanating from the other secondary constructions around the whole complex. The splendid images showed me the whole architectural complex from a certain height, the three pyramids being just like real "cosmic headlights". At the top of each pyramid, I saw a crystal, but the one on the Great Pyramid was huge, like an obelisk with the brightest light. Thus, contrary to scientific assumptions and "calculations", there was never an object of any other form except that huge crystal at the top of the Great Pyramid, and it fulfilled the function of a formidable cosmic relay, both for receiving and transmitting information.

I was then shown an image close to a face of the Great Pyramid and saw that its brightness was mainly due to a somewhat transparent and somewhat phosphorescent film which covered the entire pyramid. If I were to make a comparison, I would say that the substance resembled a kind of transparent "gel" which was shining brightly. It was not a diffused brightness, but it was something that reflected the light so when you looked at the pyramids, the general impression was that they were made of that substance. Even more so, its structure became somewhat translucent, leaving it to be seen what is inside. The stone blocks were not observed at all, but everything was perfectly polished and covered with that special substance. After several thousand years, however, as I could see in the pictures presented to me, the substance has lost its qualities and even started to disappear from certain areas of the pyramid. For example, around 5,200-4,800 B.C., as far as I could see, only the area at the top of the Great Pyramid kept traces of that amazing substance. The crystal, however, was still at the top of the building. Otherwise, the pyramid had become matte and, to my great surprise, it was buried about half in the sand. The other two smaller pyramids were even more covered with sand. We could also see that the faces of the pyramids were beginning to be "eaten" away by the passage of time and the weather as the stone blocks were being reinforced in many places on the outside. It had, however, been almost 6,000 years since its construction.

SECRET STRUCTURES AND RITUALS INSIDE THE GREAT PYRAMID

Intrigued by the fact that the pyramid was half buried in the sand, I wanted to

see other elements related to that upsetting transformation. The images changed, showing me a view from a larger angle, and then, instead of the abundant vegetation and water that existed in the area at the time of the construction of that architectural complex, I saw the sandy desert that was everywhere. Climate change must have been terrible and quite rapid, but I understood telepathically that it was largely determined by a brief but rather intense war between certain extraterrestrial factions.

I was then shown “more recent” images of pharaonic palaces and temples built around the pyramidal complex with an obvious growth and evolution of the Egyptian population that abounded in that area. I was shown again the Great Pyramid buried in the sand, but the image somehow penetrated inside the pyramid, through its walls, so that I could simultaneously see both inside and outside. In its interior space, through the galleries and rooms that have not yet been discovered in the physical structure of the pyramid, I saw more human beings doing different jobs and even gaining access, in a way that I did not immediately understand, by moving some blocks of stone in the interior when entering certain hidden areas of the pyramid. Not surprisingly, as I insisted, the image changed, showing me three Egyptians who, after dressing and appearing in their attire, seemed to be of high rank, most likely priests.

They were in a rather large gallery but not in the Great Pyramid Gallery. I was not shown how they got there, but I saw how the older priest stopped at a certain time near a stone block. He was holding a support in his left palm upon which was a small sphere that shined with a bright yellow light. I saw how the priest then uttered a string of sounds with a special intonation of his voice, modulated and quite strong. I noticed that the sounds produced were “swallowed” by the structure of the pyramid rather than reverberating from the walls. As the priest issued those incantations, I realized that it was necessary to reach a certain frequency in order to trigger a certain process. After a few seconds and while he was still making those sounds, the other two lower-ranking priests lightly pushed a stone block from the floor level with their hands and then another one that was above the priest. Both stones then rotated easily at an angle of about forty-five degrees. The three priests then entered a rather large room.

The image then showed a dynamic and overall view of the pyramids in which we saw much of its structure which is not currently known. There are many other hidden rooms and corridors that are not even suspected by researchers; however, some of these have been identified recently by the improvement of a certain technology, but it is not enough as the data is still too elusive.*

[FOOTNOTE: * The author probably refers to the discovery made in 2015 by the ScanPyramids team made up of an international group of researchers. The team identified a large empty space in the Great Pyramid by the x-ray method, but behind that empty space, one does not know for sure what it might be (a room, several rooms or a gallery) and what is inside it. Even this discovery, however, is called into question by some Egyptologists such as Dr. David Lightbody.]

From what was presented to me, however, I can say that things do not appear as scientists think. For example, all of these numerous rooms, galleries and spaces that are in the pyramid did not have the main purpose of storing things; although, in some of them, as we saw in that extraordinary overview of the internal structure of the Great Pyramid, there are objects, some of them even amazing, but other spaces are empty.

Certain priests and initiates therefore had access to some “keys” to enter the secret spaces of the Great Pyramid. This also happened when we saw many beings inside the pyramid who were mostly workers. By telepathic transmission, I understood that these people were engaged in actions to repair and maintain the pyramid, probably due to the damage recorded after the war. In parallel, I could see vast work outside to release the pyramid from the burden of the sand that surrounded it. Indeed — this work was done by the native Egyptians, probably at the order of the pharaoh of that period who knew very well that the pyramids represented the legacy of the “gods” and that they had to be treated with the utmost respect.

From the images, however, as a subtle transmission, I felt that these magnificent constructions no longer transmitted the same kind of information and energy as they did in the first phases after their construction; that is, at a time when they had a colossal and profoundly transformative effect. It was as if a kind of “wave of forgetfulness” had seized the minds of people who saw the pyramids only as physical objects, extraordinary in their grandeur, but appreciating them only at this limited

level of understanding. Somehow, they had lost over time the ability to understand what the pyramids truly represented and were no longer feeling their subtle extraordinary energetic influence. There had been a “hardening” of their energetic structure and level of consciousness which no longer allowed them to understand the occult elements and higher learning so as to achieve a “resonance bridge” with the energy of the pyramids on the plateau. Therefore, only the priests and the initiated retained some of the true knowledge, but even among them, the terrible seals of oblivion had begun to manifest.

CHAPTER FOURTEEN — THE ETERNAL ENIGMA

The famous Egyptian edifice is a sensitive topic because, for contemporary archeologists, Egyptologists and scientists, its mystery seems to be even deeper than that of the great pyramids. Generally speaking, the sphinx in Egypt is believed to be older than the pyramids, and this is true. Even the fact that it was not always as we see it today is true. What is not known, however, is its history, and as I was convinced by following the synthetic images on the holographic screen, this lack of information is due to its very old age which make even the oldest references that can have once existed to be eroded by the patina of time. If, as far as the three great pyramids in Egypt are concerned, a few mentions of it or various stories have been lost, nothing is known about the Sphinx except what was intended to be invented.

From the beginning, I must specify an important fact: the place where the Sphinx is currently located, that is on the same plateau in Giza near Cairo where the three great pyramids were built, does not, in fact, represent its “native place”. This fact was revealed to me as soon as I formulated the wish to know the elements related to the origin of the Sphinx in Egypt. I expected to see, as in the case of the three pyramids, a chronological progression of the stages of its construction on the same plateau. Instead, the images suddenly changed, showing the northern part of the country in the area of the Nile’s delta.

THE OLD METROPOLIS OF HELANAS

I saw that, at that time, the northern territory of Egypt was constituted of an “alliance zone” of the different races of *E-N-L* and extraterrestrial beings and soon became one of the first and most powerful outbreaks of culture and spirituality for the population of those very distant times. That area had its center in a port city built around the mouth of the Nile on the Mediterranean Sea. The images showed me two huge lions on the banks of the river where it entered into the sea. Carved in stone, the lions were in a position identical to that of the Sphinx that still stands next to the Great Pyramid. I looked closely at those images and noticed that the two huge sculptures were identical in body with the current Sphinx on the Giza plateau, but their heads were that of lions. By telepathic transmission, I already knew that those big statues were going to be related to the area of the later pyramids.

As for the city in the north of Egypt, where the two immense lions were, this was already during its full creative bloom through 23,000 B.C. It was most likely much older, but I did not go any deeper. It is possible, however, that its origins can be traced back to 32,000-30,000 B.C. The name of the city appeared in my mind as Helanas, Halanas, or Helios. Practically speaking, it was more than just a city. It was a real metropolis, a city as a state, comprising both crowded and rarer areas on the outskirts.

Its distinguishing sign was the two gigantic lions from the entrance of the Nile to the Mediterranean Sea. At that time, the Nile Delta was practically nothing and in an incipient form of what we know today. Also, the Mediterranean Sea was smaller than it is now; and there was no connection between it and the Black Sea through the Bosphorus and Dardanelles straits. The configuration of the Earth was a little different then because the soil was higher in altitude.

I immediately realized that Helios (or Helanas) was a city built and populated largely by *E-N-L* beings because its inhabitants were tall, three to four meters high, and some even more. I also noticed some higher *E-N-K* beings, but they were much smaller, about two meters high or even less, as well as humanoid extraterrestrial beings, some of them wearing some kind of special costume. I admired the nature of the activity and movement of

the beings in that city, the magnificent constructions, and a kind of surrealistic brilliance coming from the multitude of surfaces plated with gold or even objects of massive gold which could be seen everywhere in the city. Especially conspicuous were statues, roofs, columns or fountains, all of pure gold and which shined very brightly in the light of the sun's rays. It was all fascinating.

In the middle of that city was a large and artistically carved stone market. I saw, in fact, several such markets at different points of the huge city and also on its outskirts which stretched far to the south, to what is today the Sahara Desert. The entire settlement, immense indeed, resembled a confederation because, in the images presented to me, I could identify several smaller cities or states linked together by numerous paths and roads, admirably constructed. Those cities were separated by areas with rich and even lush vegetation. There was therefore a lively and complex communication between all of those regions which, as a whole, formed a kind of state, even larger than a metropolis of today.

In the middle of the central market in Helanas was a very tall obelisk, measuring probably 70-80 meters. At its peak, I saw a sphere of the same gold, the diameter of which I estimated as about five meters. The obelisk had a round circumference and was perfectly smooth. As I have seen telepathically, the sphere at the top was a product of extraterrestrial technology and uninterrupted light, like a true sun, even at night. It was amazing, and I could even say magnificent. The entire building resembled an ocean lighthouse, but the light was several hundred times stronger. Paradoxically, however, it did not hurt one's eyes; being warm and penetrating the darkness of the night up to tens of miles away. Its intensity was formidable, and if I were to make a comparison, I do not find anything today in the entire world that is similar or that even comes close to the power and qualities of that light. I also understood that it had healing properties, helping beings to regenerate better during the night.

I also saw that when Atlantis sank, Helanas was almost in ruin because, in the last thousands of years and before the final cataclysm of the Atlantean continent, almost all *E-N-L* beings were no longer reincarnated when they died but continued pure and simple existences in the etheric plane without any discontinuity of consciousness. It was a gradual sunset of that flourishing civilization, also accompanied by the rigors of nature, for the

area was deserted and the sand had begun to invade even the great central city of Helanas. The vegetation, however, was still quite rich at that time.

The *E-N-L* gene information had reached the end point of its existence in the physical plane, and according to the law of evolution, that branch was beginning to resorb into the higher dimension of the etheric plane. So, as we have seen in the pictures, after the destruction of Atlantis, the metropolis that was Helanas was already largely submerged in the sand, and another part was under the waters of the Mediterranean which had invaded it because the sea level had risen.

Being intrigued by these aspects, I was shown in a brief visual synthesis that there are several areas on the globe where real metropolises and megalithic cities are currently under water due to the configuration of the land having changed a lot. An example is Japan. In the extension of its coasts, there are amazing cities, and what is left on the bottom of the ocean is also covered with sand. In addition, Japan was not always the island we know today, but before Atlantis sank, it was linked to the continent and extended far offshore as a part of the continent.

The same happened with the great metropolis of Helanas in northern Egypt which was covered by the vegetation of those times, and to a certain extent by sand, but especially by the waters of the Mediterranean which had swallowed up much of it. At the time of the construction of the architectural complex on the Giza plateau, the fate of that region was already sealed. In a few pictures, I was at one point shown a delegation of three Sirian beings who were inspecting with a ship, flying low but hardly visible below by reason of the splendor of that extraordinary metropolis. The ruins were covered almost entirely with vegetation and vines, much like some pyramids or temples recently discovered in the Amazon jungle. One of the two gigantic lions, the one on the left bank of the Nile, had disappeared under sand and water, and the other was on an incline with water rising to a level above the chest.

RELOCATION OF ONE OF THE STATUES TO THE GIZA PLATEAU

I was then suddenly shown pictures with the Sphinx on the Giza plateau which had been placed in the position we know today. It was actually one of

the two large statues of Helanas, the other one having not yet been discovered beneath water and sand. I concluded that it was simply taken from Helanas and transported by air to the plateau where it is now. Probably, however, they decided not to let the last trace of the big city that was Helanas disappear, and that is why they decided to complete the architectural ensemble at Giza, thus giving a precise connotation to the place. For, if we interpret things from another angle, the specificity of the plateau with pyramid-shaped constructions, it has no meaningful connection with the presence of the Sphinx. It was, however, an important symbolic justification which I will discuss below. There are two notable aspects of the Egyptian Sphinx, both disturbing to the reader. The first refers to the fact that when the Sphinx was brought to the Giza plateau near the pyramids, it was, in fact, a huge lion with the carved head of a lion with a specific mane. What we see today in place of the lion's head was a change made much later because the stone sculpture was severely damaged at this level, following the fierce war I mentioned.

The fact that only one of the two lions sculpted in Helanas was brought there signified the emergence of a new spiritual center that was born in Egypt. When the two immense lions were placed on both sides of the Nile, in the old Helanas, they were there to express the adoration of the Sun, the light, the leadership and sovereignty. A single lion brought into the architectural ensemble from Giza, however, represented the idea of a center. In any case, it was clear to me that neither the Atlanteans nor the other beings from the extraterrestrial civilizations that helped to build the pyramids in Egypt did not set out to restore Helanas but only to establish a new center of culture, science and spirituality on the Giza plateau area that was adapted to the *E-N-K* beings and to the new global situation after the great cataclysm of Atlantis.

The second aspect also shakes up the current ideas about the Sphinx. It is known that it is actually older than the three pyramids, thus corresponding to the truth because it was built in Helanas, and its age would rise to at least 25,000 years. Bringing it to the Giza plateau after the pyramids were built, however, makes it "younger" than they are.

Beyond the special "destiny" of the Sphinx in Egypt, however, remains its metaphysical spirit, its unfathomable mystery and its ancestral beauty which has unambiguously crossed the millennia in a sovereign silence.

EGYPT, AFTER ATLANTIS

The ruins of the great metropolis Helanas are very well preserved and now under sand. Egypt could now, once and for all, cut the so-called “unknowns” about the true history of the pyramids and the Sphinx or those about the identity of the “gods” of Antiquity, thus revealing these vast and exceptional ruins. This, however, requires political will and not only that. I understand these aspects very well as they are especially valid for the Bucegi complex.

On the other hand, the *E-N-K* beings were not capable of sustaining the greatness of that city, either physically — because its dimensions corresponded to the *E-N-L* beings which were noticeably higher — nor spiritually because their level of consciousness was not very high. The memory of a special spiritual place, however, remained in that part of Egypt so that, after the Atlantean sinking, some of the Atlantean sages retreated to Egypt, and helped by several extraterrestrial civilizations, built the pyramids on the Giza plateau but also others, further south. Some smaller ones are also hidden under the desert sand along with other suburbs of the Helanas metropolis.

As I said at the beginning, the presence of Atlanteans and extraterrestrial beings among the almost primitive *E-N-K* beings who “inherited” the territories of today’s Egypt was physical and constant for a period of time. This was necessary in order for the science shared with those beings to take a solid foundation and create firm roots to form certain stronger and more evolved individuals in the *E-N-K* population. The idea was that they would then spread those teachings to as many as possible. Thus, the *E-N-K* beings helped their genetic branch to grow and refine more and more.

Over time, however, extraterrestrial beings began to withdraw. As a result, direct contacts with the *E-N-K* population became rarer as the *E-N-K* gene was strengthened and full respect for its free will was an absolute necessity for these beings to manage their own existence and destiny. Later, the withdrawal of extraterrestrial and *E-N-L* beings from the lives of the inhabitants of Egypt at that time continued until they finally no longer appeared physically or directly among the people.

Instead, communication with them was maintained through pyramids which played the role of intermediaries between the world of humans and the world of “gods”, that is, highly advanced technologically and spiritually extraterrestrial beings who laid the foundations of their ancient culture. For example, the initiated Egyptians used some pyramid chambers to easily perform the “conscious astral projection” which allowed them to move to the planets where their “gods” lived. The guidance came from the specific vibrational frequency of the pyramid, as designed by the “gods”.

HIDDEN INITIATIONS INSIDE THE PYRAMIDS

I saw in a few pictures how initiations were carried out in the King’s Chamber of the Great Pyramid. The sarcophagus was filled about three quarters with a semitransparent and viscous light blue liquid in which usually the High Priest would be immersed while naked, save for only a scarf around the hips. The sarcophagus, however, was also used for the same purpose by all who received the initiation for the journey to the “gods” and not just by the High Priest.

The body did not sink into the liquid but remained floating on the surface of it. Although I did not quite understand it, I think that the liquid was meant to facilitate “astralization” of the being or perhaps it was meant to cause certain biochemical transformations in the body that were necessary for the conscious detachment of the astral body from the physical one. It is certain that the human being in the sarcophagus was entering a trance state quite quickly. Other priests were standing around the sarcophagus reciting certain incantations. These “incantations” were not common liturgies, but they often played a decisive role, as far as I could tell, in the process of initiation for the initiate and their travel in the subtle planes.

The images also showed me the etheric reality, and I could see that, after the body was immersed in liquid and the ritual began, tall silhouettes of extraterrestrial beings appeared through the stone blocks that made up the walls of the room. They were translucent and imposing with some carrying a scepter. They were situated behind the priests who officiated during the incantations, and in my opinion, they were supervising and helping to properly conduct the ritual, providing the necessary subtle protection.

THE SHORT-TERM WAR AND THE REORGANIZATION OF THE GALACTIC ALLIANCE

The images then jumped pretty quickly to another historical reality which was, from what I calculated, about 4,800 B.C. I saw that among some of the civilizations that had supported that process of transmitting the legacy of ancient scientific and spiritual knowledge, all of which had helped to form strong centers of spirituality on Earth, certain dissensions began to emerge. These turned into a powerful war, but that did not last long. People were also involved, and the end result led to a reorganization of the Alliance so that many of the initiative centers on the planet came under the tutelage of civilizations other than those from the beginning. It also involved changing customs, the names of deities and even knowledge. There were also some “mutations” in the religions of the people.

In principle, and as far as I could tell, the reason for the conflict, which this time was less intense than the one of 100,000 years ago, had the same root: the negative influence of the evil reptilians. The problem was that some of the extraterrestrial “gods” of antiquity lived in areas of the galaxy that had begun to be “shadowed” by the evil presence and influence of evil reptilians. It was therefore difficult and even dangerous to tolerate such a negative infusion of conception and even genetic modification into the DNA of humans if the pantheon of the Egyptian gods remained unchanged. This aspect was quite delicate as all human civilizations that pervaded over time, especially after 30,000 B.C., were endorsed by those extraterrestrial “gods” who contributed to the formation of spiritual centers on the planet, the construction of the pyramids, and other buildings serving a priestly purpose.

Due to the reptilian influences that slowly propagated even among some of the rather advanced extraterrestrial civilizations, the Galactic Alliance was forced to change its pantheon several thousand years ago, some “gods” being replaced by others from other civilizations of the Alliance. This change, however, was not to the liking of some *E-N-K* beings who wished to remain faithful to the old “gods”; thus, tensions began to emerge between human populations which later expanded between certain alien civilizations in the Alliance.

With these changes in the Egyptian pantheon, certain totemic tendencies were amplified which made the representations of the new “gods” to usually be a combination of the human body with the head of an animal. For example, the pharaohs of ancient Egypt or the important persons in the administrative management were depicted with the mask of a dog (jackal) or ibis on the head, while some female deities had a cow’s head. Controversies of interpretation thus arose, suggesting the possibility of the corruption of these civilizations by the malefic reptilians, and therefore, their hybridization with reptilian DNA.

ANUBIS AND OTHER TOTEMIC HEADS

I had to view the images several times to understand why they wanted to “explain” all this to me because the subject was quite abstract. Some modern authors have rushed to the conclusion that those masks with animal heads, with which the gods and sometimes even the pharaohs were represented, did not necessarily represent symbolic aspects but were used to hide certain reptilian traits. But, if that were the case, why did not the “gods” of that extraterrestrial civilization appear as having those features before the time of Ancient Egypt? I have seen pictures of them over a period of 400,000 years and have not noticed such “anomalies” even once. If that were true, it means that the Sirian Tenekau himself, who came from the Orion constellation and can, from a certain point of view, be called the “Father of Mankind” should also be regarded as having reptilian features. I noticed, however, that he was a human being with high moral qualities who was noble, wise and good and contributed his own DNA to the first hybridizations of human DNA.

On the other hand, the vast majority of Egyptians at that time were made up of *E-N-K* beings who came from the direct line of large primates and still had a strong animal influence in their DNA. As a result, they needed to show special respect, stemming from their admiration for the animal kingdom. As a personal opinion, I could say that this was the origin of most of the animal sacrifices; that is, this gift was offered to the being who “shaped them” because each pharaoh associated the origin of the domestic animals with his image. In a way, this assumption can be true because the

domestication of many animals took place concurrently with the period when the pharaohs came to power and supported that phenomenon.

Later, when human DNA (*E-N-K*) evolved, it was necessary for man to gradually reject these totemic associations because he had became too dependent on the animal kingdom without being able to detach from the energies of the Earth. An eloquent example is that of Moses with the Jewish people who, during the Exodus, rejected the association with the animal kingdom that was characterized by praying to idols and went on to a more abstract understanding of Yahweh, meaning, he wanted to make a particular qualitative leap. Here, however, things are more complicated, but I will not insist in this direction.

After the great cataclysm and disappearance of Atlantis, each “god” or extraterrestrial being who sustained spirituality in Ancient Egypt represented a constellation. They were Sirius beings who came from both the Sirius system, meaning from the Big Dog constellation, and also from the systems associated with some stars from the Orion constellation. The teachings they offered were in agreement with the specific energy of that period that was necessary to give the human gene a certain ability to resonate with those subtle forces. Therefore, each “god” was associated with a form that represented the symbol of the area from which he or she came, or in other words, that specific “sign”.

Due to the totemic and animistic character of the belief that “folk people” had at that time, these representations were meant to provoke a certain emotion in those who saw those animal heads, those associations being necessary for the human being to understand what that “god” signified. With the passage of time, however, they no longer tried to make the association between the symbol and the deity, but they united the symbol with the respective “god” or “goddess” itself, thus resulting in the rendering of the human body with the head of cow, a lion, or a dog, etc.

Generally speaking, the human being is accustomed to associate various symbols directly with certain human beings, and in the case of Ancient Egypt, this was done with the “gods” and pharaohs of those times. From here, it was only a step until the representations of this nature were put on frescoes, cartouches or pictograms. When, for example, a pharaoh was known after his reign or even during his reign to have been “like a lion”

because of his strong personality, the best representation of this idea was for that pharaoh to have a lion's head. The examples are numerous and continue.

The problem that arose with the passage of time was that these associations began to become entangled with the connotation of symbols being altered or simply "borrowed" for occult purposes. An example of this is the symbol of the "Eye of Horus" currently used by the Illuminati in the most diverse situations but having a corrupt meaning.

This is how the ancient Egyptians gradually forgot the true meanings of the symbols associated with their "gods" or, better yet, surrounding them with so many multiple meanings and characteristics and transferring them from one to the other so that they reached the point where they no longer knew what the truth was. Faith, lacking a viable support, began to crumble, and Egyptian spirituality declined in a short time.

This is exactly what is happening nowadays with a society that is almost completely distanced from deep moral and ethical principles and values but rather only mimics fairness and decency which, in reality, is only a screen for the manipulations behind it by very powerful and dangerous occult groups and organizations. Their main purpose is the total destruction of any spiritual support within the being because, so disheveled and inconsistent, it tends to dismantle without having any force of reaction or opposition.

Unfortunately, this plan has given worrisome results so far as humanity seems to have "lost its compass". As will be seen, however, the spiritual revival is close, but in order for it to happen faster, it is necessary to become truly aware of the current situation.

CHAPTER FIFTEEN — TROY AND THE RETREAT OF THE MAYANS

Closer to our times and to contemporary history, there are some landmark historical moments that need to be considered, especially due to the mystery surrounding them and the lack of authentic sources of information. I focused on Troy, an enigmatic painting in the memory of Mankind of which there are no other references than those in Homer's *Iliad*. After viewing the images on the holographic screen, I developed the topic in a very interesting discussion I had with Cezar a few weeks later.

THE CITY OF TROY

The first images I saw about the existence of the great city of Troy was when I was shown the “descent” of the Hyperborean civilization. A branch of it had descended to the south and reached the northwestern coast of today’s Turkey. The spread to that area, however, was not dictated by geographical needs but rather by the existence of a large inter-dimensional portal, one of the few that remained at that time on Earth. As I was shown, the city — which later became known as “the fortress” — was built around that space-time discontinuity which allowed for the connection with the elevated areas of the etheric plane and especially with Shambhala.

I was very impressed by that presentation and that is why, in one of the conversations I later had with Cezar, I brought up this topic which I confess

that I had not yet fully understood. There were indeed several strangers.

The descendants of the Hyperboreans who founded Troy, even if they were only pale reflections of what once was the Hyperborean civilization, still possessed enough secrets and even occult methods to resist enduring attacks from other peoples.

Even so, it would have been no problem for the two malefic alien civilizations who had some control in today's southern Europe to immediately shave off any trace of the city, including its inhabitants, from the surface of the Earth by using the advanced weapons of mass destruction that they had. Such an "intervention", however, could not be done so easily thanks to the supervision by the Alliance, and this was confirmed by Cezar. What I did not understand, in fact, was what was at stake with the fortress. In other words, why did the ancient world focus so much on that area?

Cezar explained to me that, even if evil was allowed to manifest and be spread amongst Mankind, that action still had its own "economy", a sensitivity related to the formation of humanity passing certain tests to allow for the manifesting of free will. Troy was sought out in antiquity because it was located at one of the "edges" between the physical and the etheric plane; that is, in the area of a large and powerful "energetic vein", an important place that allowed easy passage from the physical plane into the etheric plane.

THE TRUE STORY OF THE TROJAN WAR

When Cezar went on to the next point, his explanations became more nuanced:

"Troy was practically the last city in Europe to maintain a strong bond with the subtle etheric plane," he told me. "It was the last city where one could enter the subtle ethereal plane naturally and widely. With the defeat suffered during the war with the Greeks, the city suddenly 'broke' from the physical plane, and then the reality on the surface of the Earth was 'mortified' somehow because it had eliminated even the last redoubt of what was still

superior, pure, and good. At that point, the last clear trace of the Hyperborean civilization probably then disappeared.”

I asked if the war had anything to do with that delicate aspect.

“The ‘crossing area’ in the etheric plane that was inside the fortress was the main aim of the Trojan war. It was, in fact, occult forces that suggested and directed it, using human beings as vehicles to achieve that massive ‘energy break’. This fall threw humanity into a darkness even deeper than it was before as result of what had been generated by the destruction of Atlantis.”

“And what happened to the city afterwards?”

“It resurfaced in the etheric plane, and the city as such cannot be found in the physical plane. What Schliemann* discovered, however, is only a small area of his own, one that had a resonance closer to the physical plane. However, it does not represent the “City of Troy” such as archeologists have been quick to announce.”

[FOOTNOTE: * Cezar refers here to Heinrich Schliemann, credited for the so-called discovery of the city of Troy in 1870 in the area of Hisarlık village in northwestern Turkey today.]

I now understood the mystery that surrounded that mythical fortress, as well as the long war that was waged for its conquest.

“From Troy, it was very easy to go into the etheric plane in the subtle dimension,” Cezar told me. “I do want you to understand, however, that this passage was not admissible to all. The city was perfectly circular and surrounded the central point where the distortion was, the source through which one could penetrate into the etheric plane corresponding to that area of the city of Troy, with only a few having access to the higher dimension.

NUCLEUS OF THE MAYAN CIVILIZATION

“It seems that those closer to us in antiquity knew that not everyone could enter these subtle worlds nor could they do it in any manner they chose,” I said. “Obviously, and Troy is not the only example. The Mayans are even more representative in this regard because almost no trace of human activity or cities could be found behind them. They simply ‘disappeared’ without

being identified in any area. I refer to the core of the original Mayan civilization from the past, from which the Aztec and Inca lines extended, but the ‘seeds’ of that very special civilization which were Mayans remained in the form of a small number of priests and sages, as well as their descendants that settled in an area of the Yucatan, near the ocean coast. Some of the families, however, wandered throughout various areas of the former Incan empire. The collapse of that nucleus, which did not exceed one hundred thousand members, favored the almost unaltered preservation of the ancient and original knowledge and tradition of the Mayan civilization, strengthening their determination to evolve. For the most part, they did not even interact with the Incas who were still there. Even though they also had a considerable degree of knowledge and development, they still lost the power of the original gene. As an example, the ‘mythical’ city of El Dorado or the Golden City of the Incas was foreign to them. The Incas knew the tradition, but they had forgotten how to get to that settlement that their heritage told them about. The less the Spaniards found, the more desperately they looked for it. Such cities were never discovered by conquerors, and the reason is the same as for the city of Troy: they were cities that were not necessarily part of the physical world but more of the subtle world of etheric frequencies. At one point, they completely resurfaced in that dimension of existence and simply disappeared from the physical world. Some of the Incan priests and initiates, however, knew about the reality of the ‘Golden City’ and a very small part even had access to it by passing through an inter-dimensional portal. The Mayan sages from the remnant nucleus of the ancient civilization had unrestricted access because they possessed that special knowledge and had the necessary vibrational level, manifested in a few specific genes and most likely inherited from the *E-N-L*. ”

Cezar’s explanations were very clear and succinct, and even though I had not explored that part of the world or the civilizations that had inhabited it until then, what I had learned here was not entirely unknown to me. My recent experience in Utklaha*, the city within the Earth, had been uplifting and many of the inhabitants of that city in the subtle etheric plane were actually forerunners of the ancient Mayans. I took the opportunity to find out more, and that is why I asked Cezar to clarify the mystery of the Mayan

civilization, a culture which I knew could not be deciphered by today's archeologists or scientists.

[FOOTNOTE: * Utklaha is a city within the Inner Earth mentioned in *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*.]

“VIBRATIONAL JUMP” IN THE ETHERIC PLANE

“The great problem of the Mayans was symbolized by the Spanish conquerors,” said Cezar. “Their invasion meant the disaster of the Mayan civilization from the physical plane, but at the same time, in a certain way, this ‘forced’ its passage to a higher plane.”

Seeing that I was looking at him questioningly, he went on to explain.

“The Mayans were a people with an old culture with exceptional knowledge. To them, the ‘break’ between the physical plane and the subtle planes, at least conceptually speaking, almost did not exist. After the Spanish invasion, their priests quickly realized that the only viable alternative to the threat of extermination was a massive exodus of the Mayan population from the physical to the etheric. In other words, to make a vibrational leap in their existence. Such actions are quite rare in history and only occur in exceptional cases, when the situation cannot be resolved otherwise.”

I asked how it was possible for an entire people to move from one plane to another. Cezar said that really was a thorny problem, but for the most part, they succeeded.

“Mayan priests knew very well the area of passage into the etheric plane that was in one of their jungle towns. The Mayans understood the importance of the communion between man and Nature, and that is why their cities coexisted extensively with the surrounding vegetation. The only problem was that other authentic Mayan groups had migrated and had to be gathered from other areas of the Inca empire in order to achieve that transition between planes. In this way, they could escape the madness of the Spaniards and their desire to kill them.”

I realized then that the drama of that period in which a somewhat primitive civilization, through knowledge and attitudes but strong at the military level — and here I refer to the Spaniards — threatened to exterminate another civilization that was noble and elevated: the Mayans. Neither the Aztecs nor the Incas were able to cope with the ferocity, disease and firearms of the Spaniards. They were conquered, as is well known, but as far as the core of the ancient Mayans was concerned, that could not be achieved.

Cezar told me that there was a “general call” so that the Mayan population who were scattered throughout the Incan empire began to “run” to the special crossing place where there was a large portal, that is, a space-time discontinuity known to Mayan priests and sages. That area was defended for about two months by a large number of Mayan soldiers who created a corridor of protection for the civilian population coming from different areas of the empire to avoid possible attacks by the Spaniards.

“On the other hand, the robbery of the conquerors was not a war or a continuous battle, and it did not take place in one place,” Cezar continued to explain. “There was no real fight but rather a messy robbery. Attacks by the Spaniards were mostly spontaneous when they simply seized a village or a city in the jungle. On the other hand, the Mayan soldiers had a precise mission to counter such attacks in order to ensure the escape route of the civilian population to the area between the planes.”

“Have you personally seen all this?” I asked.

Cezar nodded his head affirmatively, assuring me that this was one of the most amazing moments in history, both through its drama and the mystery surrounding it.

“It was more like the war with the Americans in Vietnam. It was not at all clear to the Spaniards how much they had conquered, and not just from the Incan empire, but also in the area of the Yucatan peninsula where the core of the Mayan sages remained. This is because, near the great passageway, the physical plane often blends into the etheric plane so that the phenomenon of ‘psychological blindness’ is in full force. The wise men of the ancient Mayans had the power to manipulate the surrounding reality through their specific invocations and occult methods. You could meet a group of twenty conquerors, and a little further on there would be a Mayan

village where normal activity went on without the Spaniards having any idea of its existence, even if they passed it by. They simply did not see that village because, as far as they could see, there was only the jungle in that area. Such strange phenomena, which was often repeated, seemed quite confusing to the conquerors; but in the end, their increasing number would have led to the extermination of the Mayans had they not taken the radical decision to leave the physical plane and move to the etheric plane where they could safely continue their existence. In fact, this moment had been predicted many hundreds of years before by the Mayan priests.”

THE GREAT “TRANSITION” OF THE MAYANS

Cezar said, however, that the transition to the etheric plane could not be done under just any conditions. There were only certain areas and only certain periods when the transition from the physical to the etheric plane could take place. I then asked him why, if this secret data were still known, did not all of the population pass? It seems that a certain part of the Mayan population, about one fifth of the total “pure gene” group, did not want to go into the etheric plane, preferring to remain in the physical dimension. For the most part, it was based on the law of affinity, that is, vibrational frequency, that did not allow a certain category of people to go through that passage.

“The first ones who passed into the etheric plane were those who met the resonant conditions of the frequencies because some of the Mayans were not prepared from this point of view, even if they wanted to cross the portal. I saw, however, that many of them were helped by the shaman priests who stood near the “gateway” and supported them in this process through the powers they held by temporarily raising their individual vibrational frequency so that they could cross into the etheric plane. Once they reached beyond, those beings were able to maintain that vibrational frequency, thus managing to remain in the new plane of existence.

I became very curious to know what that big “portal” looked like from the perspective of the physical plane. In the images that had been shown to me on the holographic screen of the Apellos, the “contact” points between the physical and the etheric dimensions usually appeared as a surface that is

slightly blurred, slightly foggy, or completely invisible in most cases. Then, it was indicated in the hologram by certain symbols and a bright red point where the discontinuity between the planes was. I wanted to know, however, based upon what Cezar told me, about that Mayan passage in the etheric plane that seemed to cover a larger area.

"I was watching closely what was going on there and seeing the events," he told me. "I clearly realized exactly where the crossing was made; but nevertheless, I could not see any distortion in that boundary area. There was apparently no discontinuity of space. I could not see anything that could have hinted that there could be an ethereal plane. Instead, I noticed that as the Mayans approached that area to cross it, something seemed to happen in their being because each one of them was shaking with a fine tremor. I was interested in the phenomenon, so I focused on the beings that crossed the area of spatial discontinuity."

I knew all too well that all of the high-tech extraterrestrial devices that facilitate the investigation of space and time have the particularity of offering the ability to feel everything that is being researched in the context of time and space, if desired. In other words, you live what you see, as if you were right there in the space-time zone you are researching. I could say that feeling is more refined and nuanced than even one's normal feeling, offering an extra sensation, intuition and perception. It is as if all the senses are sharpened and the field of perceptions widens. So, I understood Cezar's story too well because I myself had the same experience many times. In some cases, it can be traumatic; but fortunately, I learned that I had the opportunity to "adjust" it by manifesting my will or even suppressing it altogether, in which case only visual information remained. I was thinking though about whether that was a similar experience or not to the ones I myself had lived through in the Second Tunnel or on the way to the "inland" in Argentina. Accordingly, I asked Cezar if it was different from our experience inside the Earth.

"No. Basically it was an identical phenomenon, but I wanted to convince myself that the portal connected the physical plane with the etheric plane. You can't get it wrong in this regard, once you feel that vibration. I felt that, before passing, those whose level of consciousness was high enough perceived the city and the jungle from which they came, but at one moment, they saw how a much larger and more developed city was beginning to

spread in front of them in which the jungle vegetation no longer existed. Those who did not have the ability to move into the etheric plane were still observing their old city in the jungle, but they were confident because they knew that there was something else beyond in the subtle dimension. When they reached the priests who were guarding the invisible gate of passage into the etheric plane, the priests helped them, raising the vibrational frequency of their consciousness for a short time but as much as was necessary for them to see the city from the etheric plane and pass through and beyond.

“But the priests — what were they doing?”

“They stood from place to place, on a certain path towards the gateway, creating a kind of ‘subtle tunnel’ of initiation. Those who had the native ability to cross entered a certain specific state of consciousness as they approached the gate. Others were hesitant, and some even tended to turn back.”

So it is that the “great Mayan passage” into the etheric plane was not a great “migration” nor travel by cart or ship to another area of South America, as scientists suppose, but it simply signified a retreat to another part of their city but one that was ethereal. Cezar told me that, after the access through the gateway was closed, the etheric plane into which the Mayans had passed through the portal was strictly delimited by the physical plane. They continued their life there but at higher energy parameters because the vibrational frequency of the etheric plane is higher than that which is specific to the physical plane.

CHAPTER SIXTEEN — THE ANUNNAKI: A DELICATE PROBLEM

In universities, the existence of extraterrestrial beings and of highly advanced civilizations has always been a kind of “Pepelea’s nail”* for today’s humanity. Due to poor education and manipulation through the media, most people are doubtful and skeptical when it comes to this topic. For many of them, the benevolent presentation of the aliens “sounds too good and too beautiful” to be true. It is thus considered that they should also have some shortcomings, including a desire for hybridization due to their desire to be perceived as being closer to the present human condition. In some cases, they are even viewed as a source of threat to our civilization.

[FOOTNOTE: *Pepelea’s (pronounced *Peh-Peh-leah*) nail is a Romanian folk tale of a poor man who had inherited a beautiful house. When a rich man wanted to buy it, Pepelea sold it upon only one condition: that Pepelea would retain ownership of a nail on the wall of the living room upon which he could hang whatever he wanted. When the rich man was having guests or otherwise enjoying the house, Pepelea would drop by and hang a dirty old garment. Eventually, the rich man got so exasperated and disgusted that he returned the house to Pepelea for free.]

A STRANGE INVESTMENT OF VALUES

Such a vision may in fact reflect the distrust of human beings in their own enormous potential. Watching closely everything that was presented to me

in the holographic images of humanity's past, I can say with all conviction that the Earth was and is blessed by great protection and great care from advanced extraterrestrial civilizations in our galaxy. Most people consider that the fraternal state and attitude of our wonderful friends in the cosmos is a subject for science fiction and that the holographic network of extraterrestrial connections in the galaxy which have been shown to me are, in fact, the product of a mind full of overflowing imagination.

There is, however, a category of human beings who are genuinely interested in these subjects and who want to know the truth. Unfortunately and sometimes unintentionally, such subjects are either hidden or misrepresented. A good example of this are people's perception of the race of extraterrestrial beings known as the Anunnaki.

This name has triggered many bizarre ideas but especially erroneous beliefs which are based both on false or incomplete information as well as a certain superficiality in dealing with the subject. Many books have already been written in which the Anunnaki are blamed for all of the evils of the Earth, but most often, they are associated with extraterrestrial beings with reptilian traits. The fundamental error, which is based upon incorrect information and conclusions, is the correlation of the evil reptilian beings with the Sirian beings known as the Anunnaki. This is even more strange, given that the Sirians are the ones who initiated and supported, in direct collaboration with the plans of the subtle celestial entities who serve as governors of the galaxy, the process of birth and evolution of human beings on Earth.

Such a reversal of values has also been encountered in other times and circumstances, but in this case, it is amazing that the enthusiasm of some authors, who only imagine that they know the truth, in reality, are in grievous error. The pressure on this subject is very high because it has been "targeted" repeatedly in very negative parameters which makes it more challenging to return to the true knowledge and the real values, both of which have been lost. I will, however, on the one hand, specify some of these elements based upon what images I could see from prehistoric times to those of modern history; and on the other hand, based upon the heartfelt explanations I got from the man from Apellos in response to some confusion I expressed. As I said, the Sirians are at the root of the birth and formation of the human civilization, and they are also at the root of human DNA, supporting its evolution for ages and helping humanity in the key

points of its development, both from the spiritual point of view as well as the material. I myself have seen many aspects of the history of Earth and of humanity, and some of the more important ones I have described in this book. In some cases, when it was needed, the Sirians even influenced the course of history so that the evolution of the human being could take place in the best conditions. At one point, the man from Apellos told me that from their original basic branch, which is in the Sirius A system, secondary branches have appeared over time in different areas of the galaxy, but the Sirians in the Sirius A system are called Anunnaki which means “those who came from the Divine Light”.

SEGREGATION OF POPULATIONS AND MIGRATION TO OTHER PLANETS

At one point during my investigation, the confusion of what I knew about the Anunnaki and what I saw in the holographic images had become so great that I had to interrupt the flow a little to seek some explanation from the man from Apellos who had been silent and motionless, a little behind me. I asked him, if possible, to give me some details about the Anunnaki in order to clarify the dilemma that is still valid for most people today.

“The origin of this civilization is in the planetary system of the star Sirius A,” he told me. “They are the original Sirian race, the oldest and basic branch from which other branches broke off before migrating to other areas of the galaxy.

He then told me that, in the Sirian language, when someone is given a name, the root is put first. In other words, the basic name is complemented by adding a certain defining trait or characteristic of that being to that root, often representing a group of beings. Thus, if some of the original Anunnaki migrated at one time to a planet from another part of the galaxy, they are then also called Anunnaki as a whole, but they also have another name that differentiates them from the original Sirians. This is one of the aspects that many authors have missed, giving rise to controversial views. From the basic Sirian civilization, many other secondary civilizations have developed which have “relocated” over time to other planets and other star systems of the galaxy. Most of them, however, have settled near the constellation Canis

Major, especially in the constellation Orion and in the star systems of Orion's Belt. The mistake, which was perpetuated among contemporary authors, was to consider one or more of these secondary civilizations that spread throughout the galaxy as the original Sirian civilization of Sirius A.

From time immemorial, Earth has also received other civilizations that either came from other areas of the cosmos or evolved on its surface. Man, as a being who has already undergone many transformations before reaching the present condition of homo sapiens, can be considered to be "young" (almost 400,000 years old) compared to other extraterrestrial beings.

In the discussion I had with the man from Apellos, he synthesized these aspects very well in a natural, calm and profound way.

"When one is born, a being begins the cycle of continuous evolution. A planet can only support the evolution of that being or civilization for a certain time, but there comes a time when a civilization must mature. This happened with the *E-N-L* branch which, at its maximum level of development, withdrew into the subtle etheric plane. This will be the case with the current human civilization as soon as it reaches its peak; but for now, contrary to what most people believe, homo sapiens' civilization is still far from the beginning of its maturity. To make a parallel, you are about somewhere between fourteen and sixteen, an age when all teenagers think they are extraordinary; but, in reality, this is far from the truth. They have much more to learn."

This was a harsh remark, but in my opinion, perfectly true. In any case, he emphasized the need for scientists of today to re-evaluate their possibilities and concepts and to give up at least some of the immense pride that characterizes them.

A common strategy, which is used by the vast majority of advanced alien civilizations, is to send certain members of a particular civilization which have not evolved as quickly as the rest of the population to a more suitable planet. In other words, they are "relocated" to another planet which better corresponds to their vibrational frequency where they will evolve at their own pace. Those who remain on the home planet can thus accelerate their evolution without being hindered by those who have been relocated.

An example is that of the Anunnaki because they proceeded in this way in successive phases, relocating entire segments of the population of their planet, originating from the Sirius system A, to other stellar systems. Such “migrations” to other planets follows the cosmic law of vibrational affinity because no being can remain in an existential reality unless it corresponds to that local frequency. An “adjustment” of the situation is then sought out with the most natural solution being this kind of “redistribution” of the vibrational frequencies which corresponds approximately to the wise old saying: “The right man for the right place.”

THE SPECIAL DESTINATION OF HUMANITY

The course of the discussion with the man from Apellos brought me close to a very sensitive aspect. What was the reason why the Anunnaki Sirians chose our planet to shape, develop and protect the human species?

“Indeed. To many of the other civilizations who have come to observe us, this choice of the Sirians is almost incomprehensible,” he said. “There are ‘observers’ in space around our planet who simply attend events on the surface without intervening. It is a moment, even for them, to understand and experience how the destiny of a civilization ‘flows’. And one of the most difficult things to understand for those who do not have access to a thorough knowledge of the true history of man and his origin, is why Sirians, along with the other extraterrestrial civilizations in the Alliance, assist humanity with great care and attach extreme importance to Mankind in the context of the fundamental transformations that are taking place today.”

I replied that we are not the only ones enjoying such attention.

“I have seen that as the Anunnaki assist this planet and transformations taking place at this level, so have they supported many other civilizations in the last hundreds of thousands of years, having laid the foundations of humanity. But now, in this very special convergence of space and time in the galaxy, they support us, not others.”

This was a good question and that is why some extraterrestrial civilizations are curious to attend events on Earth in order to observe what is happening

in our Solar System. For them, the situation is a great mystery: people remain at the level of industrial production, they are technologically and ideologically backward, they are violent, and many have a very low intellectual level and even exhibit animal behavior. Under these circumstances, why do the Anunnaki from the Sirius A system, known to be true spiritual masters in the galaxy, consider us to have such great importance? As far as I could tell, even if our civilization is in such a condition, we are important to the Anunnaki. It is therefore obvious that this area of cosmic space in which the Earth resides is a special focus for the future.

“All this happens because they are the ones who, in fact, guide the galaxy and are the ones who support humanity,” said the man from Apellos. “From many points of view, humanity is a quite backward civilization; not primitive but backward in terms of understanding, principles, and behavior. In contrast, the resources within human beings are immense; and it is precisely because the Sirians saw this extraordinary potential in humans that they give their endorsement through the very undeniable authority that they have among other civilizations at the galactic level. In fact, many alliances were formed precisely because they gave their endorsement and insisted upon our integration.

Due to the agreement given by the Anunnaki and the alliances formed by them, humanity has become a kind of “attraction point” at this moment in the galaxy. From a certain point of view, it may be that the Earth, by the example it offers and the situation it is in, is now a kind of “stone border” for the future of this galactic sector and perhaps even for a larger area of the galaxy.

A GALACTIC “WEDDING”

At this point, the man from Apellos pointed to a deeper and even extraordinary aspect of this entire scenario.

“All the transformations that take place now and that will take place in the future, in addition to their local and immediate effects, are actually related to the preparation for the union of our galaxy with that of the Andromeda galaxy. Although this will take place over several billion years, preparations

and collaboration for it have been made in both galaxies. It is like a ‘galactic program’ useful for aligning life to the new vibrational frequency of the galaxy that will result from the union of the two current ones. We could say that, at the cosmic level, it is as if they are preparing for an important ‘wedding’ of galactic proportions. The spiritual levels must be aligned, the subtle energies must also be correlated, and the frequencies must be arranged in such a way that, at the time of fusion, the civilizations and life of the two galaxies do not suffer extinction but rather evolve in an amazing way.”

I expressed my astonishment sincerely.

“But why worry about the extinction of the worlds that might come? Ultimately, the chances of the stars or planets of the two galaxies colliding, even if the galaxies are intertwined, are very small.”

“Their extinction would not come from brutal phenomena but rather from a major and subtle vibrational leap. Such an extraordinary cosmic event causes the vibrational frequency to rise, and this will cause chaos in most of the new galaxy. This is precisely why the present preparations and the ones that will follow, even if the galaxy’s unification will take place over several billion years, envisage that the civilizations that will be born will appear on the basis of ideas already assimilated and embedded into the consciousness of intelligent beings. In this way, the differences of the energetic and conceptual nature between the life of our galaxy and that of the Andromeda galaxy are minimized. It is a galactic and even universal evolutionary program and is the very idea of evolution at the macrocosmic level.”

The man from Apellos also told me that this very complicated and long “cosmic action” is coordinated by celestial entities far superior to most extraterrestrial civilizations which govern the galaxy from subtle planes. For example, they are the ones that give approval or not for certain specific actions that have to be carried out in different areas of the galaxy by advanced civilizations.

These celestial entities, organized in a strict hierarchy, are the ones that coordinate and correlate all the colossal transformations that will take place here. Any specific action or influence is thought out and oriented towards a higher purpose. It is a huge plan which, in relation to our lifespan, cannot be

understood or integrated mentally. It is so distant in time and at the same time gigantic that it goes far beyond the usual capacities of perception or thought. The comparison with the “wheel that fits in a huge gear and has its own important mission, contributing to the smooth functioning of the mechanism” is very true for humanity and for life on Earth with regard to this idea of integration into the great future of the galaxy, all of which will take place over a huge period of time.

For most people, the aspects and motivations presented may seem irrelevant due to the huge temporal dimension that is involved in this vast divine plan. However, at a high level of perception and action such as the causal plane, time becomes insignificant, and events are perceived simultaneously and equally. The man from Apellos told me that the causal entities that govern this cosmic process and its proper development have noticed that, in the current cosmic context, the evolution of our planet is important, representing a “boundary” of reference.

Even if most people do not realize this, however, crucial events take place at the galactic level. Every being, every action, and every attitude is important in its own way because it integrates into this whole unity in the pursuit of a particular goal. Society changes from “having” to “feeling”. In other words, the sense of possession, selfishness, competition and violence tends to be gradually replaced with pure positive emotions and feelings, among which love, altruism and compassion are fundamental. Practically speaking, every human being is invited to take part in the great spiritual transformation of our humanity and our planet, to humbly demand with dignity that his life be a germ of light, of spirituality, and of hope for the bright future to which we can have access. All these seem to be just beautiful words; but in reality, they are the basic bricks for the transformation and evolution of the contemporary human being.

From this perspective, the information I provide here is an integral part of this “game” and has a certain significance, as both Méntia and the man from Apellos have brought me to understand. By properly assimilating this information, many people will probably understand things more deeply and will awaken to a higher reality which allows for a much broader view of life in the Universe. In particular and in relation to the subject I am discussing here, they might acquire a different view of the Anunnaki civilization and

thus might reconsider the nature of these highly advanced extraterrestrial beings in a new way, both technologically and spiritually.

Sirians know how to pour out their wonderful love, but at the same time, when needed, they know how to react very strongly in fights or other terrible cosmic conflicts. They do so, however, at a different level of understanding than is perceived by most human beings. The Anunnaki are considered to be true spiritual masters in the galaxy; and that is why, if they support us, this is implicitly a kind of “recommendation” to other advanced extraterrestrial civilizations who will understand that this is important.

The presence of spirituality and an implicit sense of a high morality are strongly felt, and that is why they are still known by many civilizations in the galaxy as “those who came from the Spirit”. Wherever they go, they emanate purity, the force of righteous action, and high knowledge in different forms. Metaphorically speaking, we can think of some highly evolved monks who are spiritually worthy, but at the same time, humble and wise. They do not attack, but if attacked, they defend with great efficiency and always defeat their adversary.

EPILOGUE

As Radu clearly alludes to in the last chapter, what he has offered us is in stark contrast to the preponderance of literature about aliens. Two major influences in my own life, that being L. Ron Hubbard and Preston Nichols, certainly portrayed extraterrestrials in a most negative light. While Preston did also convey a positive connotation, particularly in regard to the Pleiadians who educated him, Hubbard portrayed aliens as being rather dedicated with implanting human beings so as to make them docile and controllable.

I think everyone would agree that there is a huge chasm between the state of mind of the average human being and that which could be considered a highly superior entity who has advanced technology as well as skill in navigating the etheric dimensions. If we are to heed Radu's comment about humanity's evolutionary status being at the equivalency of a young teenager, there is a long way to go, and what is offered in these books is part of the process of humanity's evolution.

Radu has at least five more books to present to us, and I have received a hint that the next one will be forthcoming soon, but I cannot say specifically. As soon as I receive a computer file, I will begin the translation and editing process immediately.

I will also continue my own personal adventures to Romania; and in particular, to Cioclovina Cave. This is a cave which time control scientist, Dr. David Anderson, has stated is the most significant with regard to containing scientifically documented traces of a powerful discharge of space-time motive force, i.e. the name of for energy that is released in conjunction with a Time Reactor™ (time machine).

For those of you who want to keep up-to-date, you are invited to subscribe to my quarterly newsletter, the *Montauk Pulse*. This is where I will report

on any new developments with regard to Radu or the other characters that he writes about.

Peter Moon
Long Island
November 11, 2019

To learn more about the various adventures of Radu Cinamar
and/or Peter Moon, visit the following websites:

www.skybooksusa.com

www.timetraveleducationcenter.com

RADU CINAMAR



THE

ETHERIC
CRYSTAL

THE THIRD TUNNEL

The Etheric Crystal — The Third Tunnel

by Radu Cinamar

Sky Books

NEW YORK

The Etheric Crystal — The Third Tunnel

Copyright © 2019 by Radu Cinamar

First English language printing, September 2020

International copyright laws apply

Cover art provided by Daksha Publishing

Typography by Creative Circle Inc.

Published by: Sky Books, Box 769, Westbury, New York 11590

email: *skybooks@yahoo.com*

websites: *www.timetraveledducationcenter.com*

www.skybooksusa.com

www.digitalmontauk.com

Printed and bound in the United States of America. All rights reserved. No part of this book may be reproduced in any form or by any electronic or mechanical means including information storage and retrieval systems without permission in writing from the publisher.

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Cinamar, Radu / Moon, Peter

The Etheric Crystal — The Third Tunnel

ISBN [978-1-937859-22-0](https://www.isbn.org/978-1-937859-22-0)

1. Body, Mind, Spirit: Occultism 2. Body, Mind, Spirit: General

Library of Congress Control Number: 2020943204

OTHER TITLES FROM SKY BOOKS

by Preston Nichols and Peter Moon

The Montauk Project: Experiments in Time
Montauk Revisited: Adventures in Synchronicity
Pyramids of Montauk: Explorations in Consciousness
Encounter in the Pleiades: An Inside Look at UFOs
The Music of Time

by Peter Moon

The Black Sun: Montauk's Nazi-Tibetan Connection
Synchronicity and the Seventh Seal
The Montauk Book of the Dead
The Montauk Book of the Living
Spandau Mystery
The White Bat — The Alchemy of Writing

by Joseph Matheny with Peter Moon

Ong's Hat: The Beginning

by Stewart Swerdlow

Montauk: The Alien Connection
The Healer's Handbook: A Journey Into Hyperspace

by Alexandra Bruce

The Philadelphia Experiment Murder: Parallel Universes and the Physics of Insanity

by Wade Gordon

The Brookhaven Connection

by Radu Cinamar with Peter Moon

Transylvanian Sunrise
Transylvanian Moonrise
Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel
The Secret Parchment
Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel
Forgotten Genesis

CONTENTS

Introduction - by Peter Moon

Chapter 1 - The Ultimate Secret: The Tunnel to Iraq

Chapter 2 - Eden — A Derivative Version of the Wondrous Chair

Chapter 3 - New Projects in Development

Chapter 4 - Extraordinary Constants, Symbols, and Architects on Earth

Chapter 5 - A Super Vision on Microcosmic Reality

Chapter 6 - First Experiments in the Space-time Machine

Chapter 7 - Connection with Apellos

Chapter 8 - Elinor and Méntia: A Memorable Discussion

Chapter 9 - The Twin Project

Chapter 10 - The Moon: Its Origin and Future

Epilogue - by Peter Moon

INTRODUCTION — by Peter Moon

For those of you who have picked up this book without any prior knowledge of the circumstances surrounding Radu Cinamar and his previous work, I will lay out a background and summary.

During the Cold War, there was a natural alliance between the two communist nations of Romania and the People's Republic of China. Trying to keep up with the West in regards to the most advanced and esoteric methods of reconnaissance and espionage, the Romanians sought out the help of the Chinese as they did not really trust the Russians. As part of a cultural exchange program whereby Chinese students were able to participate in educational programs in Romania, the Chinese government sent the Romanians an expert in parapsychology who would set up a secret department that would deal with all abnormal occurrences. These were referred to as "K events", but in pop culture terms of today, these might now be termed as "X-File" events. Known as Department Zero, this special unit was only known to the head of state and the head of security. Besides housing and caring for paranormal subjects, Department Zero also trained them. The expert in parapsychology who set up this unique department is known to us as Dr. Xien, and he was introduced to us in the first book of this series, *Transylvanian Sunrise*.^{*} Although Dr. Xien is an intriguing character, we do not learn too much about him in that book. We do know that he was called in after the birth of another very interesting character who also turns out to be one of the progenitors of the *Transylvania Series*. His name is Cezar Brad, and he is born with an umbilical cord that is so thick, the doctors have to use an ordinary saw to sever it. As this is an anomaly, Cezar comes under the scrutiny and eventual tutelage of Department Zero and forms a close personal relationship with Dr. Xien from a very young age. Cezar is trained in a host of spiritual and psychic disciplines that would rival the best your imagination might offer.

* The book you are reading now, *The Etheric Crystal*, is the seventh in a series of books by Radu Cinamar which are collectively, along with Peter Moon's *The White Bat*, known as the *Transylvania Series*. The previous works include *Transylvanian Sunrise*, *Transylvanian Moonrise*, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, and *The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques*, *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel*, and *Forgotten Genesis*.

As fate would clearly demonstrate, Dr. Xien was grooming Cezar to serve as a steward and guardian for what is arguably considered the greatest archeological discovery in the history of Mankind: a secret and previously inaccessible chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx containing futuristic holographic technology that was put together some 50,000 years ago.

In what could be termed a virtual Noah's Ark that far exceeds the thinking and experiential capacity of those who lived in biblical times (or even in our own times for that matter), this chamber includes technology whereby one can place their hand on a table and see their own DNA rendered in three-dimensional holograms. Other devices on the table enable one to see the DNA of alien species from other planets with accompanying star renderings so that one can see where they actually originate from. By placing two hands on different parts of the table, one can also "mix" the DNA of two species so as to see how they might look if hybridized. As the tables themselves are six feet high, the creatures who built them were gigantic compared to humans of today.

This remarkable chamber also includes a "projection hall" whereby one can see a holographic rendition of the history of Earth that is particularly tailored to the individuality of whomever might be viewing it. This history, however, abruptly cuts off in about the Fifth Century A.D., perhaps because it requires some sort of software update. One of the more intriguing aspects of the Projection Hall is that it also contains three mysterious tunnels that lead into the bowels of the Earth and similar facilities in Iraq, Mongolia, Tibet and also beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt.

Although Cezar, through the tutelage of Dr. Xien, was set up by fate to be the overseer of this remarkable archeological discovery, it was not his role to write the story of what was found and its implications. As these events were unfolding, Cezar handpicked Radu Cinamar to write these volumes. Serving as a mentor to Radu, Cezar gave him a rapid fire education in all of the political machinations going on behind this discovery while also introducing him to the world of psychic phenomena and esoteric studies. We learn about this in the first volume, *Transylvanian Sunrise*, but we are not told exactly why Cezar picked Radu. What I can tell you from what I have learned thus far is that Cezar is a remarkably adept individual,

and he knew precisely what he was doing. His psychic sensibilities are quite formidable and proved to be accurate in this case. Radu got the job done, and with the release of this book, he now has six volumes in English.

You might think that this discovery was a wonderful opportunity to enlighten Mankind and take advantage of all that this newly discovered technology has to offer for the benefit of humanity at large. Many, if not most, of the Romanians in the government who were privy to the discovery viewed it that way. Circumstances, however, dictated otherwise.

Cezar informed Radu that the actual discovery of this secret and previously unknown chamber took place when the Pentagon discovered it via the use of ground penetrating radar that operated through satellites. It is understandable that the Americans would use all technology at their disposal for reconnaissance purposes as well as to scrutinize all geographical anomalies and resources on the planet. Right or wrong, this is the purpose of the Department of Defense. What was most challenging about this intelligence, however, was that Masonic interests in the Pentagon funneled this information to a leader in Italian Freemasonry, a Signore Massini, who represents a hidden global elite that wanted access to and control of this chamber for themselves. Accordingly, Massini approached Cezar who was then the head of Department Zero and sought his cooperation. Cezar, who did not trust Massini, was forced to cooperate to a certain extent due to political circumstances. Thus, the evil interests of an Italian Freemason forged an unprecedented alliance between Romania and America with the former suddenly being admitted to NATO. The specifics of these political intrigues are detailed in the book *Transylvanian Sunrise* which is primarily the story of Cezar's life and his involvement with the uncovering of these amazing artifacts.

While the enigmatic and mysterious Dr. Xien set the stage for Cezar to uncover this secret chamber through rigorous training and education, he is a distant memory when the discovery is made and seemingly completely uninvolved in any tangible way with the political machinations and evil intrigues which allowed it to even take place. Dr. Xien, however, is an interested party and a definite progenitor of the information revealed in these books, and this comes into clear view in the second book of the series, *Transylvanian Moonrise — A Secret Initiation in the Mysterious Land of the Gods*.

Transylvanian Moonrise begins with an editor's note from the Romanian editor, Sorin Hurmuz, who includes numerous excerpts from the Romanian press that not only corroborate Cezar's story as told by Radu but give insights into why it is credible. Above and beyond these facts, it might interest you to know that a key area near the Romanian Sphinx is blacked out on Google Earth. Besides that, Americans were seen en masse during the time of the excavations that were taking place near the Romanian Sphinx in 2003. I have also spoken to several well-placed people in Romania who believe the general story to have merit. Exactly what has taken place and all of the details are still largely a mystery, but Radu's books offer us the only clues. In addition to that, they are remarkable stories and teaching devices which integrate the mundane aspects of politics with some of the most esoteric concepts of occultism as well as the cutting edge of technology.

Radu's narrative in *Transylvanian Moonrise* begins with a mysterious man named Elinor trying to contact the enigmatic author through his publisher, Sorin Hurmuz, who has generally been instructed to stonewall any people wishing to meet with Radu. In fact, Sorin has never met with Radu and only communicates with him by special courier or with a prearranged phone card. When it is eventually discovered that Elinor is speaking on behalf of a Tibetan lama, both Sorin and Radu change their tune and a meeting is eventually arranged. This meeting is filled with a panoply of metaphysical revelations which present an entirely new paradigm by which to view the events described in *Transylvanian Sunrise*. After an amazing indoctrination into the ancient art of alchemy and the prospects of immortality, Radu meets the lama who reveals himself to be none other than Dr. Xien and explains that he once served in the royal court at Lhasa under the name of Repa Sundhi at the time of the Chinese invasion of Tibet. Escaping that purge, he somehow ended up in the employ of the Chinese government and adopted a different identity as Dr. Xien.

Repa Sundhi has a very specific agenda for this meeting with Radu and it has to do with what is the focal point of the fourth book in the *Transylvania Series: The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques* (more on that later). In *Transylvanian Moonrise*, Radu learns that the lama wants to take him to the Apuseni Mountains of Transylvania. Once there, a mysterious but well-described space-translation takes place

that literally transports them (as well as Elinor, who remains in their company) to certain rarefied high peaks of Tibet which are inaccessible to humans by normal transportation means. Radu is escorted into a cave where he meets another progenitor of the *Transylvania Series*. Her name is Machandi and she is a blue goddess and tantric dakini who not only educates and initiates Radu but gives him an ancient manuscript which is to be translated from ancient Tibetan and published, first in the Romanian language. Having finally been translated into English, it is the centerpiece of *The Secret Parchment*.

While *Transylvanian Moonrise* refers to the characters in *Transylvanian Sunrise* and the lama is included in the dramatic events that take place, the two books are astonishingly different and offer complementary views of the overall scenario from completely different perspectives. The third book in the series, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, is no exception. Radu is recruited to join Department Zero on a journey with Cezar into the mysterious “First Tunnel” in the Projection Hall of the Bucegi complex. This leads to a hidden chamber beneath the Giza Plateau in Egypt. What they find there is no less astonishing than what has already been offered in the first two books. The purpose of the mission is to recover neatly organized slate-like tablets that are in fact a type of ancient “DVD” that project holographic “memories” of the history of the world. The tablets do not require a projector and are so numerous that they can only hope to return a portion of them to their home base, after which they will be sent to America for detailed study. Even though they cannot recover everything in one mission, what they do retrieve would take a team of viewers a considerable amount of time to view.

There is also an occult chamber containing a device consisting primarily of huge crystals that facilitates the projection of one’s consciousness back into time. It is not a physical time travel device. It should be noted that it requires a certain amount of psychic and esoteric development to be able to withstand the rigors of projecting oneself into time, even if the physical body is not being utilized. We also learn that this device is bioresonant in that it is tuned to the physiological, mental and emotional conditions of the subject as well as their own past experiences. In other words, you would have different experiences than would I and so on.

Another intriguing aspect of the time device is that there is a certain amount of censorship present. When Cezar attempts to project his consciousness into time in order to see who created the device, he encounters blockages. While it is informative and useful in certain respects, it contains mysteries which it does not want penetrated, at least at this particular time. All of this gives rise to interesting speculation.

These censorship issues further fuel the controversy Cezar ignites by relaying his initial experience in the time device whereupon he returns to the time of Jesus in the First Century. Radu also recounts what he saw in his original experiences in the Projection Hall (beneath the Romanian Sphinx) when he witnessed events surrounding the crucifixion of Christ. This account contains UFOs wreaking havoc amidst a virtually insurmountable thunder storm while a fearing populace scrambles to save their own lives. It leaves us with a hornets nest of information, the result of which has been more than a few questioning the veracity of the authors. I should add, however, that most of the reading audience thus far has not blinked at the accounts given. They have enjoyed the book and are not judgmental about the authors. What is perhaps the most relevant aspect of this experience, however, is the fact that the device which facilitates it is bioresonant. Whether the events presented are indeed real in a conventional sense, they are certainly events that the collective consciousness has wrestled with for thousands of years.

What happens in *Mystery of Egypt*, however, is superceded by what occurs in the fourth volume, *The Secret Parchment*. Radu finds himself in the middle of the political and conspiratorial intrigue that is swirling around the effort to control the holographic chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx. Accordingly, Radu is sent to the United States to attend a remote viewing program in the Pentagon, all in an effort to defuse the rising political tensions. As the conspiratorial intrigues escalate into a full scale political and esoteric war, there is an intervention by superior spiritual forces, one of which includes Radu being recalled to Romania in order to meet with Repa Sundhi to facilitate the translation of the ancient Tibetan manuscript or “secret parchment” which had been given to him by Machandi as described in *Transylvanian Moonrise*. While the parchment presents five invaluable techniques for spiritual advancement (these are not the same as the already known yoga exercises known as the “Five

Tibetans”), its very presence in the world has ignited a series of quantum events, extending from a bizarre structure emerging from the snow in Antarctica, serving an antenna function which is at the crossroads between signals to Jupiter’s moon Europa as well as Mount McKinley and Transylvania. As incredible as the discovery of this extraterrestrial connection is, it only escalates the attempt to undermine the structure of Romania’s Department Zero when the Americans learn that the signal to Transylvania reveals a passage way of solid gold tunnels extending miles into the underground and leading to ancient hieroglyphics embedded in gold indicating the locale as the nexus of the Inner Earth where “all the worlds unite”. Not too far from the nexus, accessible through more passageways of pure gold, is an incredible room of golden thrones with panels of yet more hieroglyphics and a mysterious portal that appears to be a direct conduit to outer space; and, presumably, an outer space of another universe. These discoveries were made by a certain Professor Constantine who, upon reporting them and taking a team from the government to investigate, was whisked away and never heard from again. Although the investigators were killed, Professor Constantine was able to make a summary report to Cezar Brad; and the file for such was deemed to be the highest state secret of the country of Romania. Even so, Department Zero was unable to find any access to these passageways and, despite considerable effort, no further discoveries were made. Although Machandi’s secret parchment is translated and we are treated to its specific wisdom, *The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques* leaves us with a very great mystery that is left dangling.

I also contribute to the book by revealing my own adventures in the area and learning of the ancient legends and how these fit into the scheme of Radu’s adventures. It turns out that Professor Constantine was indeed a real character who disappeared, and I am even shown where he once lived. There is also a Valley of the Golden Thrones, and it is in this region that I make one of the most remarkable discoveries that I have ever stumbled upon.

Although it has not been mentioned in any of the previous books, I was led to a cave by a Romanian archeologist in 2014. Known as Cioclovina Cave, it is the site of one of the greatest archeological finds in Romania which indicate a civilization did indeed occupy caverns within the

inner earth and in the vicinity mentioned by Radu. Cioclovina Cave represents a sort of grand central cave station with some seven other caves interlinking with it, representing at least seven kilometers of tunnels.

While the aforementioned findings concerning Cioclovina Cave are of great relevance with regard to Radu's claims, there is an even more startling confirmation from Dr. David Anderson, my scientist friend who originally brought me to Romania in 2008. In an interview conducted by myself in 2015, he revealed for the first time that Cioclovina Cave was the site of the largest discharge of space-time motive force ever recorded. Space-time motive force is a term Dr. Anderson coined to signify an energy that is released as a result of time dilation that occurs in the process of frame-dragging. If you are further interested in this aspect and would like a full explanation, you can watch the video series *Time Travel Theory Explained* at my website www.timetraveleducationcenter.com. This function is also explained in the appendix of the book *Transylvanian Moonrise*.

What all of this means in layman's terms is that Dr. Anderson's findings indicate that this area was the site of heavy duty time travel experiments. He was completely surprised that I happened to come across this very area by happenstance during my adventures in Romania. Note that this area was never a targeted area of interest for me. I had an off day and was brought there by an archeologist I knew at his instigation. He had no idea of the time experiments or the like. The archeologist, by the way, told me that the stories I relayed to him about Radu's books, which he had not read at that point, correlated with many stories he had heard about the area.

While there are many so-called "side tunnels" or supplementary threads of great interest that involve Dr. Anderson and my other associates in Romania, I am getting off subject. Radu is very well aware of Dr. Anderson and is even interested to meet with him. It is quite possible that all of these different threads might coalesce into a single homogeneous thread some day.

Radu's fifth book, entitled *Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel* refers to what is referred to as the "Second Tunnel" in a series of three tunnels in the projection room located within the chamber beneath the Romanian Sphinx. The First Tunnel, named in the title of the third book in the series, *Mystery of Egypt — The First Tunnel*, leads to a chamber beneath

the Giza Plateau. The Second Tunnel, leads to underground cities and installations. The Third Tunnel leads to Tibet with an offshoot branch to the Carpathians (near Buzău, Romania) and then towards Iraq; and from there to Mongolia and the Gobi Plateau.

Inside the Earth — The Second Tunnel begins with a rather sober evaluation of geophysics and how it relates to the core of the Earth and the myriad misunderstandings that have proliferated on the enigmatic region which is often referred to as the “Inner Earth” and often incorrectly as the “Hollow Earth”. Radu’s old friend and mentor, Dr. Xien, gives him rather thorough explanations on these various aspects and gives remarkable new insights into the science and origin of black holes that will eventually reach into the halls of academe and revolutionize the way that science thinks about such topics. There is also an exhaustive explanation of the fatal error of the Cavendish Experiment, done in 1799, the “gold standard” for justifying that the Earth’s core is a mass iron-nickel alloy surrounded by molten lava. You will learn that later experiments to justify this conclusion are based upon what amount to outrageous assumptions based upon an experiment which has not been subject to rigorous inspection and is, in fact, errant. You will also learn that what resides at the core of the Earth is indeed a black hole.

Beyond the science are Radu’s remarkable adventures with Cezar where the two visit mysterious regions within the Earth and the multiple civilizations that occupy that region. There are lots of amazing meetings as well as descriptions of technology that facilitate transportation between the mysterious regions “Inside the Earth”. Radu also provides us with a glimpse of the fabled city of Shambhala, a paradise at the core of the Inner Earth itself where balance and harmony are the basis of civilization. Whatever your final opinion of Radu’s adventures might be, you will be exposed to a paradigm that is novel and will change your view of the world.

One of the most admirable aspects of Radu’s book is that, while familiar aspects and characters are common to all of them, each one is unique and focuses a different look. *Forgotten Genesis* is no exception and is the sixth book in the series which reveals the mysteries of how multiple extraterrestrial civilizations have influenced and steered the DNA of Mankind in order for it to evolve to a higher state. All of this knowledge is facilitated by Radu’s new contacts in the Inner Earth civilization of Apellos

who embrace him as an ambassador of information to share with the surface world. The core of this work, which includes seventy elaborate drawings meant to make the text easier to understand, concerns man's true origin and complex evolution over the ages. Some of the "hot spots" of human history, which either have either remained unknown or have only been considered from mythological positions, are explained including: Atlantis, Troy, Shambhala, and Hyperborea. Particular emphasis is placed upon the existence and manifestation of inter-dimensional chasms or portals at the "intersections" between the physical plane and the etheric plane. *Forgotten Genesis* also includes the back story and a description of the technology by which Radu was able to assimilate this information.

This latest edition of the *Transylvania Series*, and what you are about to read, *The Etheric Crystal — The Third Tunnel*, picks up where the previous book took off and features Radu Cinamar's first trip into the mysterious Third Tunnel on a specific mission to visit the underground chamber beneath Iraq where his team recovers a powerful crystal that exists in another dimension but is housed in a container in this one. It becomes the basis for a new project by Department Zero which concentrates on Radu's ability to penetrate different dimensions. Initially started privately by Radu and Cezar Brad, the project is unexpectedly embraced by Elinor, the enigmatic alchemist who befriended Radu in *Transylvanian Moonrise*. Playing a significant role in this new project, Elinor helps them take the project to another level. Like the other books in the series, this work is equally unique with new tangents to pursue.

Peter Moon

Long Island

July 28, 2020

1 — THE ULTIMATE SECRET: THE TUNNEL TO IRAQ

There is no doubt that the revelations about the origin of man on Earth and those of human history have marked me deeply. Pretty soon, I realized that the initiative of the man from Apellos who had arranged for me to access to that information through the small “window” of time that I had available for something like this was very well calculated. The inter-dimensional helmet, a fortuitous gift which we had received from the people of Apellos, turned out to be a very technologically evolved device, not only for understanding the complex information we viewed, but also for the way this related to what would be our expedition through the Third Tunnel. It seemed like everything was arranged for a well-defined purpose, but it was a purpose which was unclear to me at the time. It did not take long, however, for light to be shed in this regard.

Satisfied with the richness and nature of the information I had accessed during the viewing of images of the past of Mankind, I was looking forward to what I felt to be the “icing on the cake”: the expedition through the Third Tunnel. I had already accumulated considerable experience on previous journeys, and now I was feeling a general sense of fulfillment due to the fact that the last “act”, the last mystery of the Bucegi complex – the Third Tunnel – would be revealed to me, albeit only partially, because we were only going to explore the branch to Iraq. I already knew that this was the most “accessible” branch in the rather complicated “architecture” of the Third Tunnel.

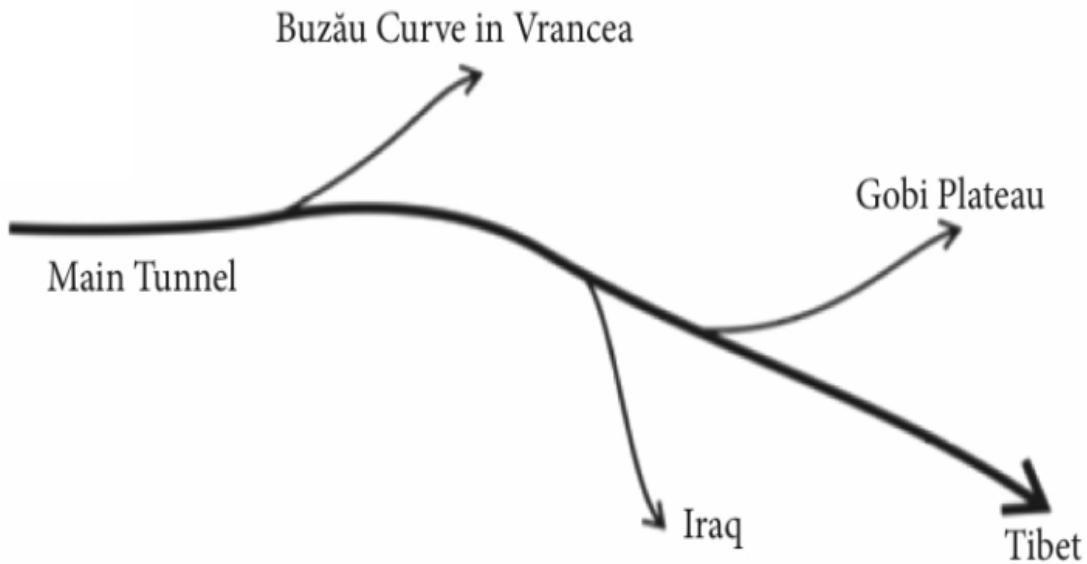
TREE STRUCTURE

Due to delicate issues on the diplomatic level, I am not allowed at this time to comment on the main line of the Third Tunnel, the one that goes to Tibet. Even though it has no access to this main branch, China has reserved the right to censor information regarding it, and we do not want any additional tensions in this regard. Recently, however, we have been getting different kind of signals from the Chinese government, but due to the sensitivity of the subject, I prefer to address this in a future volume, provided I am given clearance to do so.

On the other hand, one of the secondary branches of the main line (of the Third Tunnel) – the one leading to Curvature Buzăului* – has a great strategic interest for Romania which also cannot be unveiled for now. This leaves the branch to Iraq as well as the further extension (of the Third Tunnel) to the Gobi Plateau and Mongolia. As far as what I can share in this volume, the branch to Iraq is the only one that can be considered, at least to some extent, without there being unpleasant consequences. Generally speaking, I knew what I was going to see there, and even specifically what we wanted to find, but the emotion of the journey and the actual experience was nevertheless very vivid.

[FOOTNOTE: * Curvature Buzăului can be interpreted as the “Buzău Curve” in English, and it refers to the curvature in the Carpathians (which run west to east, forming the southern border of Transylvania), curving upwards in a northern direction, forming the eastern border of Transylvania. The city of Buzău is near this “curve”, an area which is known for its remnants of ancient civilizations that include mysterious “portals” and strange phenomena, all of which has been reported and observed completely independent of the works of Radu Cinamar.]

General schematic of the Third Tunnel with its branches



As I have said before, entering into the secret complex in the Bucegi Mountains automatically implies a vibrational leap of being, and that is why you never leave there being bored, tired or irritated.* On the contrary, after you enter the Great Gallery, the surrounding reality seems to be transforming, even if your mind tells you that nothing is different.

[FOOTNOTE: * See Volume 5, *Inside the Earth - The Second Tunnel*, 2019]

Access to the Projection Hall signifies an evidentiary leap, both in the vibrational frequency of the mind and the body. Inside this space, the specific field acts at a level so that the subtle influence on the psyche and mind is already a certain actuality which, in a certain way, can be described as a sort of “personality”.

I knew the third tunnel was quite “technically accessible”, but it was distinguished by its different branches. Over the years, Cezar made several expeditions into each of them, and I knew of their astonishing results from the reports I had read.

The main tunnel to Tibet offers the most direct access to extraordinary worlds. At the end of it, in one of the Tibetan massifs, there is a veritable “launching pad”, manifesting in both the subtle field of consciousness and in the outer physical world; but, as I said previously, further disclosures in this regard are imprudent due to certain political reactions, all of which need to be avoided.

On the other hand, the tunnel towards the curvature of the Carpathian Mountains – in an area corresponding to the surface of a rural landscape in the Siriu Mountains – is short and leads to an underground structure that plays a precise role at that point. For military and national security reasons, I am not allowed to go into detail, but I may return to this subject in one of the following volumes. All I can say for now is that at the end of this branch lies a complicated ensemble, directly related to the main control panel in the Projection Hall in the Bucegi complex.

The fork to Iraq, however, is more accessible and simpler, and based upon what we discovered there, I had an idea that later developed in a very interesting way that led to remarkable results.

PREPARATIONS FOR THE JOURNEY

A day for rest and relaxation went very well. We had only a brief informal meeting with two American officers, neither of whom had never been in the Projection Hall before.* They, however, proved that they had done their homework with regard to the documentation that they had access to with regard to the preparation of the mission. This also included intensive instruction on the characteristics of the Bucegi complex, the topography of the place and even the nature of space-time distortions in the three tunnels. By 2010-2011, together with Lieutenant Nicoară, we had developed a “manual” to prepare those who were to enter the Projection Hall to take part in the expeditions through the tunnels. The text was approved by Cezar and General Obadea, the latter still being alive at that time.

[FOOTNOTE: * These two officers were mentioned in the previous volume of the *Transylvania Series*, entitled *Forgotten Genesis*.]

The experience gained in the first years after the great discovery in Bucegi demonstrated the need for a special protocol for those who were to enter the secret complex in the mountains and especially for the Projection Hall. We have established a set of precise rules as well as physical and psychological conditions that need to be met by “applicants” in addition to an ethical code of procedure. All of this proved necessary because, for the most part, those who entered there could not withstand the vibrational frequency of the specific energy field and artifacts in the Projection Hall. The special protocol that was worked on for several months was about two hundred pages long and treated these issues both theoretically and pragmatically. We have put together twelve specific tests and their evaluation grids. Therefore, it was a genuine exam which the military had to pass. Save for myself, only nine civilians, all of them scientists, have thus far been allowed to enter the secret location.

The protocol also details how to make contact with advanced technologies, far superior to those currently in place on Earth, including technologies from “black projects” run outside of official governmental supervision. Those technologies are based on principles and approaches to the universe which are completely different from what is currently known, and that is why reverse engineering – which has yielded remarks in many other cases – could not be applied here except to a small extent. It is as if we must learn another physics, an extremely advanced one, which involves a deep knowledge of the mysteries of the Macrocosm*, unlike “orthodox” physics, a subject that only studies the universe in a partial and limited manner.

[FOOTNOTE *In previous volumes of the series, the author defined this term (Macrocosm) as the totality of the planes and dimensions of manifestation, from the physical to the causal universe. In other words, the Macrocosm includes both the physical dimension of Creation and its subtle dimensions.]

The American officers proved themselves to be very well prepared at all levels involving the Protocol, passing the exam brilliantly and thus gaining clearance for the expedition through the Third Tunnel. There are also, however, certain restrictions that have been in place over time, and here I am mainly referring to the Second Tunnel that leads to the interior of the Earth. These restrictions were imposed by some of the

civilizations there, and we had to respect them, even though this created some tension in our relationship with the Americans. For example, Tomassis said from the very beginning that they did not want to work with the United States. This was a difficult condition to digest for the chiefs at the Pentagon, but the very wise Dryn remained very firm in this regard, without giving further explanations. In the end, the Americans had to accept this, but the situation was not pleasant for us either.

Additionally, the leadership of Apellos requested that what we communicate outwards be just what they allow and nothing more. Censorship applies both to general information intended for the public – such as what I present in the books I write – and to those of a top secret nature which is intended for certain governments and security agencies. After my visit to Apellos, the city representatives requested to meet the functional “ambassador” of those on the surface. Cezar had already fulfilled this function for many years for those in Tomassis and for two other subturreanean civilizations.

I wanted a brief discussion in order to make things better understood in the context of our bilateral relations with the Pentagon and those civilizations within the planet. Returning to our expedition now, through the Third Tunnel, the mission would take only a few hours according to the estimated schedule. In the evening, we would return to the Base.

The parameters of the expedition, which were fixed by Cezar, were clear and also provided for the thorough research of the occult chamber using the special equipment brought by the two Americans, all of which was provided for in the bilateral agreement for the expedition through the Third Tunnel. This expedition would include procuring the tablets; studying the special “chair” therein and possibly finding the missing crystal which apparently represented the “pièce de résistance” in that site.*

In order to identify the crystal, both Cezar and I had hope in the possibilities of the etheric helmet we had received from the people of Apellos, a technological piece of extraordinary finesse, the principles of operation of which were very advanced. Incidentally, the American side wanted to study that device in detail, but we had to refuse by reason of our agreement with the people of Apellos and their refusal to allow it.

[FOOTNOTE: * See Volume 6, *Forgotten Genesis*, 2019]

American logistics, however, were not to be neglected either as the two officers had come up with a device to “scan dynamic exchanges of a quantum nature”, a technological first we were told, with a high-resolution thermo-spectrometer with a peak range that can only be found in military equipment. None of these high-tech parts are for public use because they were part of the “miracle bag” of non-governmental projects.* This was not our business, however; and moreover, the American officers did not offer any further information to us on this matter.

[FOOTNOTE: *The author is probably referring to so-called “Black Projects”.]

We were apparently well equipped, but you never knew what surprises extraterrestrial technology might present itself to you in the secret complex in Bucegi. By that time, the research undertaken showed us that it was obvious that there was a point of incompatibility between earthly technology and that of alien civilization that built that astounding complex, both with regard to principles and effects. As I said before, even reverse engineering could not help because the basics of the extraterrestrial technology could not be understood by modern science. We hope, however, to find certain elements that would hasten the realization of the fundamental leap that is required by science in order to gain access to a much deeper knowledge of the phenomena in the universe.

The next day, we got up early, but with all the preparations to be made, with the orders Cezar still had to give, plus the helicopter flight, we did not arrive at the Bucegi complex until noon. We remained for some time in the area of the Great Gallery to allow for the two Americans to be acclimated to the new energy level of reality with which they were now interacting.

Despite all of their preparation through the special protocol, their utter astonishment had intensified since entering the Grand Gallery and could not be contained. After we all arrived in the Projection Hall, it was necessary to take another half-hour break to allow them to adjust psychologically to what they saw on the outside and what they were perceiving inside of themselves. Meanwhile, Cezar adjusted the entrance to the Third Tunnel at the small control panel in front of it. As far as myself, as I do whenever I come to this amazing place, I retreated to the area of the golden yellow square near the Dome and sat there, trying to let all those subtle influences pass through me, feeding off of their strength and

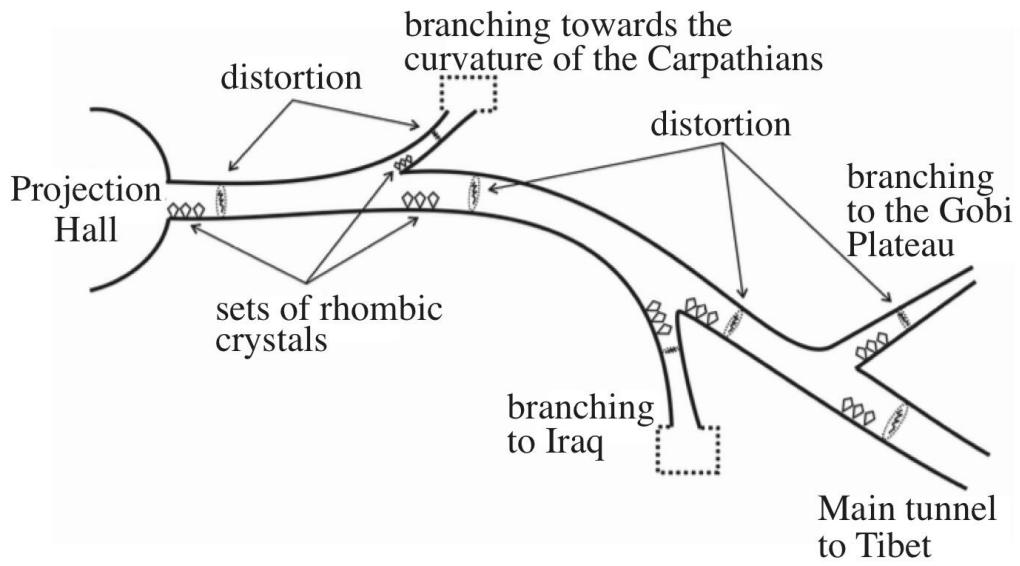
knowledge. I would say that I was practicing some kind of “communion” with that Hall which created a state of “floating” and even euphoria, both of which spread quickly throughout my being.

A SHORT TRIP

About half an hour later, everything was ready before the tunnel entrance. The two American officers were standing next to Cezar in front of the small console of the control panel. The enormous opening in the mountain was already activated, vibrating in a slightly phosphorescent greenish color, leaving it to be a little visible from within. I noticed that it was already becoming dark, a sign of the space distortion at the entrance, a common characteristic for each of the three tunnels. I expected the distortion to be a little deeper, but I noticed that it was relatively close to the entrance and quite strong because its specific pulsation was wider than in the first two tunnels.

Sensing my thoughts, Cezar said, “Each of the tunnels has its peculiarity. Here, the mode of transport is eased by some space airlocks... about the same as the tunnel to the inside of the planet.” He then activated certain commands on the console and a hologram appeared in front of us with the schematic presentation of the tunnel structure. I noticed the strong nature of each distortion, marked by the accented indigo color surrounded by a dynamic bright-white halo. Each branch of the tunnel contained such a distortion a short distance from the entrance.

Branches and distortions in the Third Tunnel



"Here we will be able to make a few 'jumps' and cover the entire distance," Cezar said.

I noticed that the American officers were quite excited, and I could relate to this very well from my own experiences upon entering the Projection Hall but especially when I went on expeditions through the tunnels. I joked a little with them, cheering them up. In their case, there was no question of apprehension or a feeling of fear, but it was rather about the emotion of mystery and experience that was intended for only an extremely small number of people on this planet. The huge mouth of the tunnel and the hypnotic pulsation of the distortion does indeed have a major impact on the human psyche and mind. It takes a good few minutes to align the body and mind to the huge subtle energy emanating from the Projection Hall as it is necessary for one's being to be a well balanced whole.

I briefly told the two officers what they should expect upon stepping inside the tunnel. It was, however, more of a recap because I knew all too well that nothing could replace the actual experience. Upon entering the tunnel, we immediately felt the specific sound insulation, and it suggested a break from the surrounding reality. I noticed that, as with the Second Tunnel that connects with the interior of the Earth, the colored crystals were situated in their places before the distortion, about fifteen meters from the entrance. Its surface rhythmically waved in the air, mildly altering the view to the other side.

I waited a few moments for Cezar who remained at the command console. After he entered the tunnel, he went through the distortion very relaxed and full of confidence, instantly disappearing from the sight of our eyes even though we could still see the continuation of the tunnel behind it. Already having experienced this kind of “crossing”, I signaled the two majors to follow. After a brief hesitation, they quickly went through the distortion, disappearing suddenly. I then passed, feeling a slight tingling in the skin, the same feeling I had felt in the passage from the tunnel to the Earth’s center. I immediately saw Cezar and the two officers waiting for me in front of a huge entrance to a branch of the tunnel.

The “displacement”, in fact, was a “switching” between two areas of different space through a change in vibrational frequency. In that case, as the distances were relatively small, I assumed that the formation and maintenance of the distortion did not require a large energy source. Even so, this did and still does represent the greatest mystery to us: what is it that energetically supports all the amazing technology that is present in the Projection Hall, including the specific field there and the distortions that have endured in this way for tens of thousands of years?

The first branch, breaking off from the main tunnel to Tibet, took direction to the left and continued to the Carpathian curvature area. That tunnel was slightly smaller in size than the main tunnel. I estimated its height at seven and a half meters and the width about five meters. At the intersection, both on the main line and on the branch, we saw sets of colored rhombic crystals on either side of the tunnels followed by a distortion like the one at the entrance through which we had just had passed.

On the branch to the underground beneath Buzău, at the entrance on the right side, I saw one of the new electric cars and several sealed crates stored on the ground. I knew that shipment had arrived about a year ago from the Army and actually involved a lot more crates. From then until now, a single expedition had been organized with an exclusively Romanian team but for technical purposes only. I therefore assumed that the rest of the crates had been taken to their final destination, but I did not ask. From Cezar, I knew that it was logistical equipment and perhaps, in the near future, we were going to deal with its installation.

Cezar beckoned us to go through the next distortion, continuing on the main line towards Tibet, and we did so immediately. We then went off on a new fork that appeared virtually identical to the first branch, but this one was heading right towards Iraq, being smaller in size than the main tunnel towards Tibet. We were now at the crossroads of our expedition because our destination was on this path to Iraq.

“Another leap,” said a smiling Cezar as we arrived.

I thought how convenient such trips are whereby you can arrive thousands of miles from the starting point within minutes, and I imagined how much Mankind could progress with such technology at its disposal. The acquisition of this technology alone, both conceptually and pragmatically, could change at least fifty percent of world trade, revenues, freedom and especially efficiency in almost all economic areas. The single pressing on an important button in the process of evolving science could trigger major changes in human life and destiny.

I also appreciated that expeditions through the Third Tunnel were the easiest to achieve, whether or not it was human displacement or transport devices, due to the extraordinary speed and efficiency with which they were achieved. The main line to Tibet retains a somewhat linear frequency without special disturbances, but the large magnetic vortexes – that is, the ones to the Carpathian Curvature, Iraq and the Gobi Plateau in Mongolia – consume the tunnels. I realized that the complex structure in Bucegi “explores” much of the planet in directions having different characteristics, suggesting the existence of areas where different but very old civilizations had developed, now covered by the “dust” of time that

erodes everything.

DESTINATION: THE SECOND OCCULT CHAMBER

We all deviated from the main tunnel, entering the branch headed for Iraq. Behind the crystals, about ten meters from the entrance, lies the spatial distortion; and, as usual, we went through without any problems. Suddenly, we were on the last part of the tunnel of the secondary branch, maybe about twelve meters away from an opaque wall of indigo color. The light in the tunnel was no longer blue, but it had turned green, like the one at the entrance to the tunnel. There was a perfect resemblance to what we had seen in the tunnel to Egypt. The difference, however, consisted of what was at its end. In the tunnel to Egypt, its end was surrounded by a huge stone door, perfectly polished; whereas here, on the branch towards Iraq, the stone gate was replaced by an indigo color which slowly changes its shade. I had a hunch, but to be sure, I put on my helmet given by our friends in Apellos. I immediately saw the subtle field of the “gate” which was a dam of energy, and I was even seeing the interior of the space beyond it.

On the left wall of the tunnel, also encased in the same specific material, we saw the similarly distinct sign as that of the gate in the Great Gallery: a square inside which was engraved a triangle with the tip up. Cezar came before us, explaining.

“The protection system is redundant; but it in some sense, it is the other way around. That is to say, you cannot get access here unless you are recognized by the console in front of the tunnel in the Projection Hall. It seems that handling the control panel there leaves a biological or subtle impression that is recognized here. Only the one who commands that console can open the protection field here. But again, you cannot reach the console unless you get past the energetic dam at the gate of the Grand Gallery, and this is the real test for an intruder with unclean thoughts.

I wanted to check this out and I touched the triangle, but nothing happened. Cezar then did the same. Almost immediately, the opaque indigo background became translucent and then disappeared. In front of us, a fairly

wide space appeared, a rectangular room more deep than wide and gently lit in a light blue shade that was very pleasant.

After we had all entered that room, Cezar told us that this was the occult chamber of Iraq, directing his attention towards the two American officers. It is a lot like the one in Egypt, but here we were particularly interested in the consciousness projection chair and the crystal that makes it work. In the other expeditions made here, there was more interested in studying the tablets.

I looked around and saw that the walls of the room had numerous niches of different depths where tablets were placed. This was different from Egypt's occult chamber because, here in Iraq, the shelves for platinum plates were replaced by types of niches in different locations. The room was smaller than that in Egypt, measuring a little more than half of it, about seven to seven and a half meters long and about six meters wide.

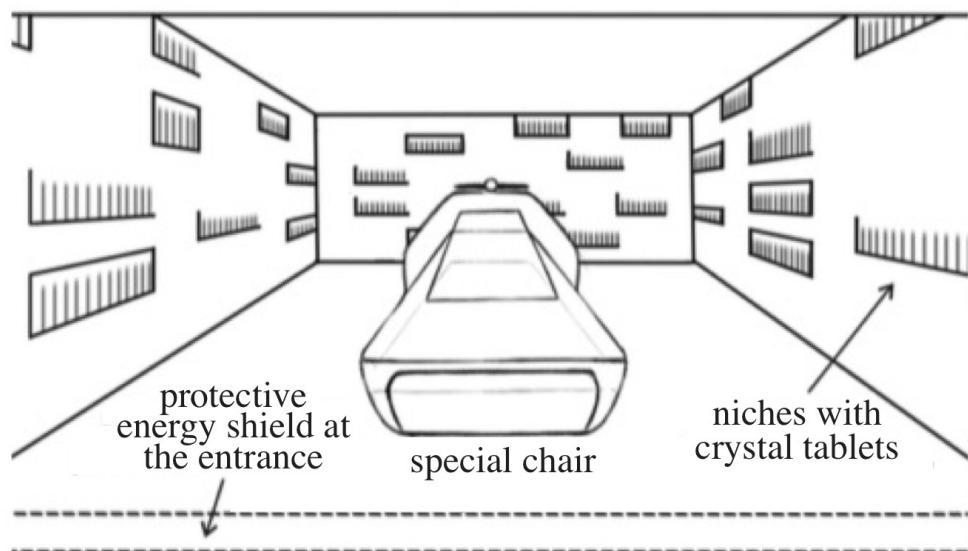
The niches were more deeply embedded into the walls of the room which were not made of stone but from the special material that permeated the tunnel inside: a special texture, seemingly a combination of something amorphous and something biological. The color of that material was indigo and was slightly phosphorescent on the surface. To the touch, it gave the impression that it was "veiled", but in reality, it was tough, both for the palms and for the soles.

Inside the room, the material appeared to be "molded" in different areas of the walls because we saw many niches of a rectangular or "L" shape filled with plates about the same size as those in Egypt. The niches were distributed on three of the walls of the room because the fourth remaining wall, through which we had entered, was in fact a subtle protective field. The distribution of niches seemed random to me, and the spaces between them were relatively large.

Each niche was filled with plates, but I noticed with astonishment that they, unlike those in Egypt, were all made up of perfectly transparent material, probably crystal. I approached one and took a tablet. I did not encounter any resistance, and that was another difference from the plates in Egypt. Here, they stood up, mysteriously adhering to a vertically stable position, as if they were attracted to a magnet. They had already been

inventoried on a previous expedition, and Lieutenant Nicoară had the list of their distribution in the niches. There are slightly less than a thousand plates in Iraq's occult chamber which is far less than those in Egypt.

Front view of the Occult Chamber



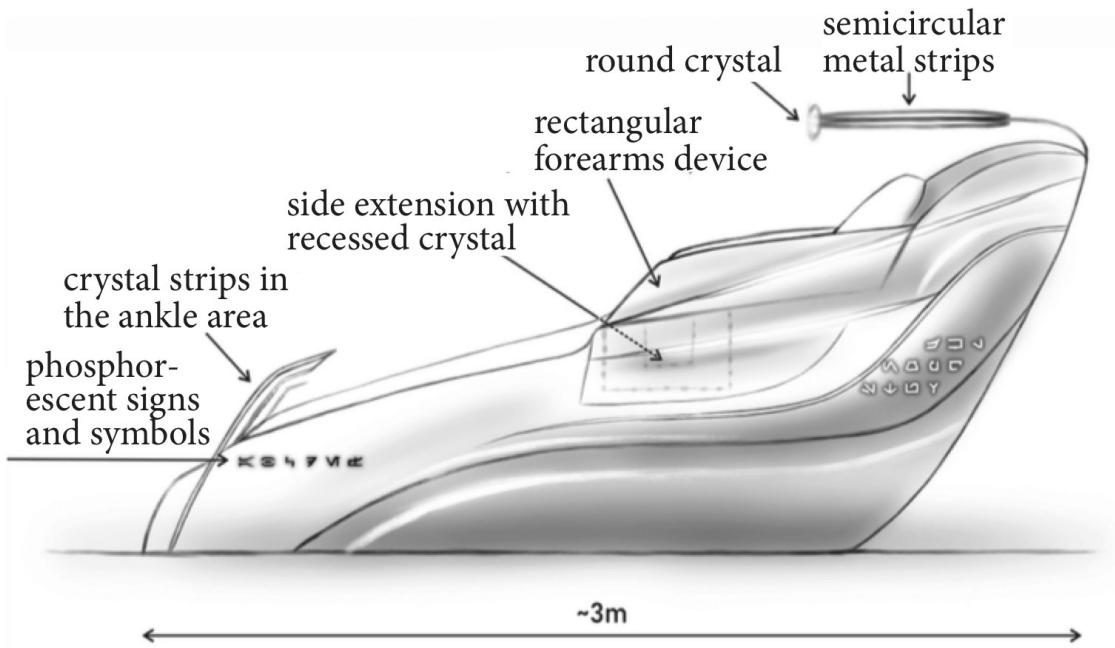
Cezar explained that the study of the crystal plates was deliberately postponed until a technology was designed to convert or extract information from the platinum plates in Egypt's occult chamber. It was considered that the crystal plates in Iraq are more difficult to decode than those of platinum.

A day earlier, when the two American officers asked him for further clarification, Cezar said that we did not want to mix the studies of these tablets. It was only a matter of time, however, before an advanced technology would be developed to retrieve this information and convert it into a format that would be easy to use for us. As we now have access to the platinum plates, it is time to turn our attention to the crystal plates as well.

THE MYSTERY OF THE CRYSTAL REVEALED

I did not understand the meaning of the niches in the walls nor the logic of their layout. But before I tried to figure this out, I was drawn to the main part of the occult chamber which was the special "chair". It was placed perpendicular to the protective energy wall, appearing as if it were "poured" into the floor, and it corresponded in size and shape to a humanoid being of at least two and a half feet high.

Side view of the special chair



Compared to the dimensions of an ordinary human being, the seat seemed enormous to me as its walls were very thick with “inlays” that looked like cuneiform signs illuminated in a phosphorescent blue-metallic color. If we did not consider the crystal plates, the chair was basically the only object in the room, impressive in size and allure and complex in shape.

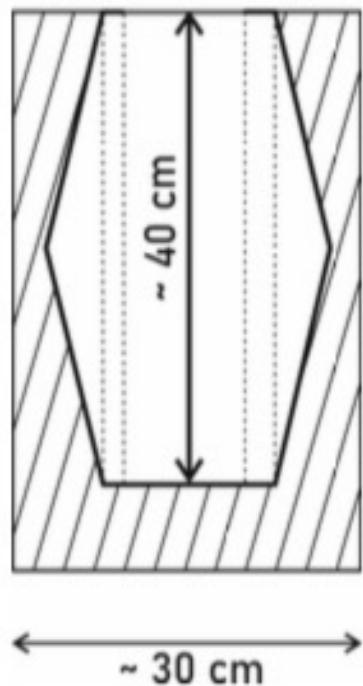
At first glance, it seemed to be cast in one piece as I did not see any joints. All its forms were cursive and rounded, giving it both a modern and somewhat aerodynamic but also a highly technological appearance. It looked like an ergonomic seat with the backrest at an angle of about thirty degrees, but it was very massive with many projections, curves and small recesses.

On the right side of the chair, I saw a lateral extension, as an additional rectangular block with a width of about thirty centimeters which had an empty space in the middle with a rather complex structure on the inner walls. It was like an extension of the chair about fifteen centimeters in diameter which went about forty centimeters deep.

On both sides of that rectangular box, I noticed a few lighted blue signs. I immediately recognized the extension for using the crystal, just as I had seen in the images that were converted from the plates in Egypt. Even though the two American officers carefully searched the various areas of the occult chamber, using the equipment they brought for this purpose, they failed to capture any “anomaly” that might offer any indication about the crystal.

At the top of the chair, corresponding to the place where the head is placed, I saw two semicircular metal “strips” with a third that was perpendicular to these, having at the lower end a large round crystal, probably near the forehead of the one sitting in the chair. In the middle of the seat, corresponding to the places of the forearms, were two devices of a somewhat rectangular shape but sharpened towards the tip. At my feet around the ankle area, I saw a wide “band” of crystal supported by a base which featured illuminated signs in phosphorescent blue.

Side extension of the seat. The place for the crystal.



“For the most part, we have little to do here,” said Cezar. “We are to gather the plates and carefully look for the tetrahedral crystal.”

We all looked at him in astonishment. Where would we look for the crystal?

With a hand gesture, Cezar showed me the helmet given by the people of Apellos. He was perfectly right because, after I used it to identify the nature of the opaque wall from the entrance to the occult chamber, I put it down, being concerned about the crystal plates and the special chair. I put the helmet on my head and realized I needed to focus as best I could, knowing that there is a close connection between my psychological state of mind and the object I was focusing on. With that helmet, the sight of the crystal plates turned into a real spectacle because each niche shined brightly due to the electromagnetic emissions they were emitting. It was a somewhat duplicate image with a sparkling light around the edge which indicated to me that the device was showing me the etheric level and its subtleties. Although I carefully took in a 180° panorama of the walls, I failed to notice anything special. Viewing the mysterious chair in the middle of the occult chamber, I knew with certainty that it only worked when it was coupled with the crystal we were looking for. On the other hand, the crystal was not there, and I considered this to be illogical as it had either been deliberately taken by the tunnel builders, which made no sense, or it was hidden. I was rather inclined to accept the second version.

I began to carefully examine the shapes of the chair while Cezar and one of the Americans took the crystal plates from the niches and placed them in the specially compartmented boxes which we had brought with us. While I was carefully investigating the special chair, the other American was paying close attention to my movements and how I proceeded. He had probably received instructions in this regard, but I did not see what they could do for him.

The chair seemed to be covered by a strong subtle field of energy that was phosphorescent indigo, close in color to that of the tunnel walls. When I reached the side extension that was intended for the crystal, I was in for a big surprise: it was empty, like a deep cylinder that appeared to me as being “full” with a cylindrical object which was also covered in a protective field but pink in color. I realized that I was seeing that “tube” in the etheric plane and that the same space would appear to be empty in the physical plane. At that time, we did not view anything on the recordings nor in the occult chamber because we only had the perspective of the physical plane.

In fact, the crystal and tube in which it was “trapped” turned out to be in the subtle etheric plane and were therefore not commonly seen.

I was a little disappointed because I did not understand how the chair could work under these conditions. Approaching the side extension, I looked more closely at the cylinder inside the space that, without a helmet, I perceived as empty. Trapped in that space, it was somehow caught by protrusions I saw coming out of the walls of the empty place. It was perfectly transparent, and at the top and at the bottom, it had a thin ring on the circumference, silver in color. The ring was at the upper limit of the hollow cylindrical housing, and above it I noticed a transparent dome, slightly iridescent, as a field of protection.

Upon seeing the crystal inside the tube, I became filled with emotion. It was shaped like a tetrahedron with its tip down and was suspended in the middle area of the cylinder, probably in a field generated in that space. Although the helmet did not provide full depth perception, I could still see quite a bit of what was a beautiful blue crystal, quite large, perfectly polished on all sides, and reflecting from time to time the multicolored “spark” inside of it.

A comparison with an animated rendering of electrical connections between synapses in the human brain came to my mind. What I saw there was similar to that but in a more refined way. I felt the beauty and harmony that is intrinsic to a pure aesthetic object, something which you can hardly reproduce in words. Thanks to the headset, I even felt the sense that the etheric crystal was a consciousness. As I watched it, an almost hypnotic but deeply empathetic and beneficial connection was created between itself and me. The chair and the etheric crystal formed a subtle symbiosis, a mutual connection with myself that was not invasive. The level of vibration of the consciousness of the person interacting with this arrangement was directly influenced, and from here, I could anticipate a multitude of wonderful possibilities.

I took a deep breath and told the others what I had discovered. We were glad that we were beginning to understand the mystery of the crystal’s “disappearance”, but the enigma of how the of the chair functioned remained. Gathering around the crystal, we exchanged viewpoints about it when, at one point, Cezar suggested that I remove the cylinder from its place as I was the only one who could see it by reason of wearing the

helmet tailor-made for myself. I extended my hand towards the “metallic” ring of the cylinder in order to try to pull it out of the housing. The others saw only empty space, but I was doing a “bioenergetic operation”.

CHARACTERISTICS AND CHANGE OF STATUS

As I passed my hand through the small energetic “dome” above the cylinder, a short click was heard, and a slight vibration was felt throughout the chair that was accompanied by a slight hum. Some luminous signs appeared at the end of the chair, this time illuminated in red and pulsing. The chair seemed to come to life, waiting for operating commands. I did not know what that could mean, but Cezar was quite optimistic, foreseeing a fairly easy effort on figuring out the functions of that sophisticated device.

Through the headphone screen, I saw an instantaneous change of frequency spectra that were specific to the physical plane. The form’s brightness disappeared as did the domed subtle field of energy, and the “inner” tube seemed to shrink somewhat due to the decrease in vibrational frequency. Basically speaking, it was a decoupling from the etheric mode of operation and an activation of the physical mode.

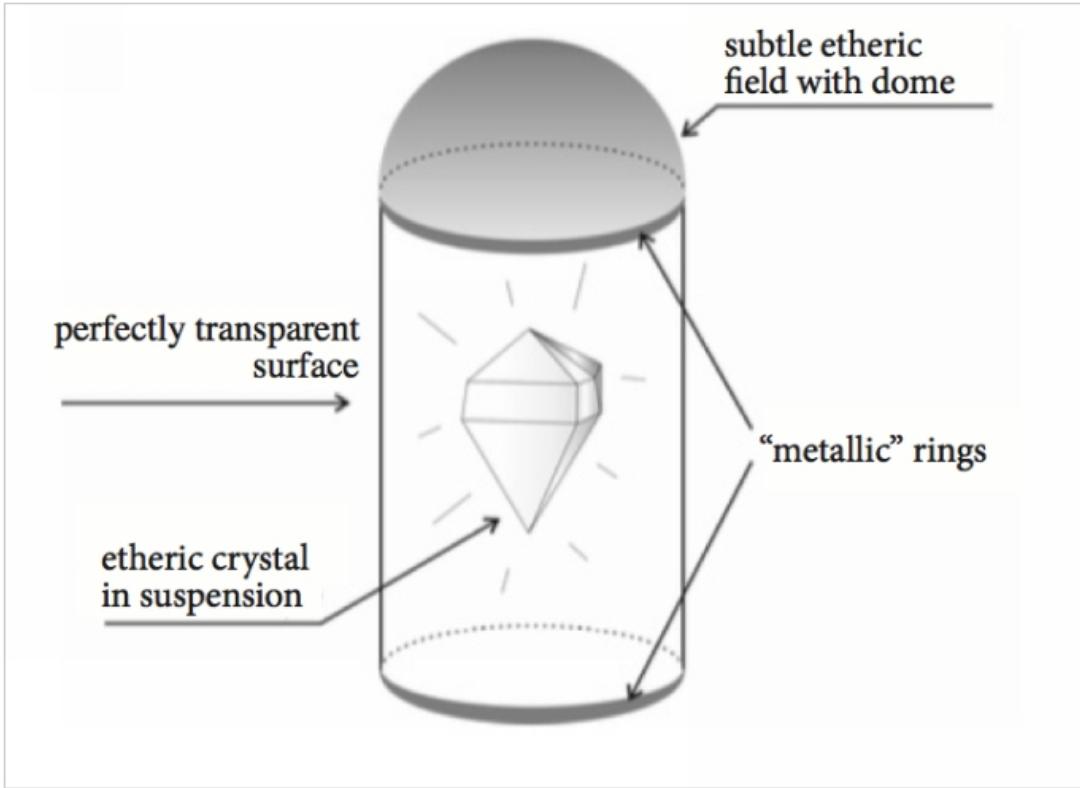
As Cezar smiled, his American colleagues uttered an exclamation of astonishment. Slowly pulling the transparent tube from its place, it came out effortlessly. As he came out of the room and I held the tube with the crystal, I felt a shiver run through my hand which went up to the top of my head. At the same time, I noticed a vibration in the chair with that specific hum. The discrete red lights at the top remained lit, pulsating slowly. While the chair obviously did not have any moving parts, I suspected that the hum and vibrational change were related to a specific frequency change, such as when switching from one operating mode to another. I repeatedly inserted and removed the cylinder with the etheric crystal from its designated place, and each time, I heard the same manifestations of sound, reduced in intensity but nevertheless clear. After that, we turned our attention to the cylinder.

I was holding the tube by the upper ring which had a metallic appearance that very much resembled titanium. I felt, however, that it was not titanium but an unknown material, the information coming into my

cortex through the telepathic influence of the headset which I was looking through. I was trying to hold the object upright, imagining that this would avoid a possible disturbance of the position of the crystal on the inside. It was apparently supported by a mysterious force field as we did not see any source, attachment or other piece that would provide the energy needed for it.

To my surprise, the etheric crystal remained perfectly immobile as if it were embedded in that subtle energy field. In practical terms, it was levitating inside the cylinder, unobtrusively radiating a discrete light on its surface. The sight of that glow was as if it were from another world and its blue color generated in myself an inner state of bewilderment, something that seemed to penetrate into the deepest depths of my heart, reaching for unexpected strings of sensibility and even far away nostalgia that I did not quite understand.

The etheric crystal inside the cylinder



Then something amazing happened in my being because I felt a kind of mental “openness”, like a telepathic transmission of some important

information about that chair and the etheric crystal. It was like a block of knowledge which I could not decipher. Knowing it was important, I just accepted it, but I was not able to understand it yet.

I was awakened from my “dream” of the miraculous by the voice of one of the Americans.

“What are you looking at now? The cylinder is empty, but what do you see inside of it?”

I recoiled, feeling a chill throughout my being; and putting down the helmet, I also noticed that the physical cylinder I was holding was apparently “empty”. It was extremely light, almost as if I did not feel its weight, and the circular wall was made of a material that, at first glance, resembled glass but created a feeling of great refinement, also being very thin. You could hardly tell that there was a protective layer between the outside and inside of the cylinder.

We all realized then that the lowering of the vibrational frequency included only the outer casing so that the tube took on a physical consistency, the technology for it probably only being relevant in case it needed to be replaced, removed from the housing or even for possible replacement of the etheric crystal inside through some special technique. The source of the transformations and experiences, however, the crystal inside the cylinder, remained etheric in nature. Perhaps this is even the same quality that enables the possibility of detachment and translation of the subtle bodies of beings in other planes of Creation. That extremely advanced and incomprehensible technology enables the etheric crystal to somehow be “trapped” in that tube and remain connected to the special chair to facilitate a phenomenon of separation between the physical and the subtle bodies of those who realize the experience. A kind of “affinity” was probably created between the crystal and the respective being and amplified by the technology of the special chair, but these were only my assumptions at that time based upon a momentary understanding.

Physically speaking, we were all looking at a simple hollow tube, but in reality, it represented a unique form of manifestation, having in its composition a physical part (its outer body) and a subtle etheric part (the crystal inside). Looking closely, even in the physical plane, one could see in the middle of the tube and only from certain angles, a very weak light, more

like an extremely fine glow. This was obviously due to the strong subtle influence of the crystal which somehow penetrated from the etheric to the physical plane. This was, however, very discreet and could be observed only under certain conditions, at least as far as we could tell.

VERY ADVANCED TECHNOLOGIES

On the one hand, the discovery of the crystal delighted us because, after some necessary adjustments were made to make it fit the dimensions of an ordinary human being, it offered the possibility of experiments in the special chair. On the other hand, it was a cause for regret because our current earth-bound technology did not allow for the study of that extraordinary device, astonishing by its simplicity but still so efficient by the nature of the effects it produced.

In a brief discussion we had while studying the cylindrical object and the chair, Cezar expressed his concern about the nature of the experiments that would involve the etheric crystal and cylinder. I thought there was probably a need for some caution regarding the nature of the subtle fields to be engaged as there were few chances that other modern scientific methods that were either mechanical or chemical nature would have any effect on the cylinder. Cezar did not even react to the sophisticated equipment brought by Americans. For example, the probe with the special scanning device indicated absolutely nothing, and the thermal spectrometer recorded only a slight variation of the parameters. It was quite discouraging for a start, but after all, the study and research of the artifacts in the secret complex in Bucegi was the job of scientists; and although their progress was minimal after all these years, it started to appear exactly in the sphere that interested us: the field of akashic recordings.

An immediate experience in the special chair was very tempting, but after some deliberations, Cezar decided that we would postpone this because several conditions had to be met first. The first was to adjust the position in the chair so that the body of the experiencer was coupled to all the necessary elements: head, hands and feet. Of these, only the head area could be accessed easily, but for the other two, the construction elements being much larger, a technical solution had to be sought. Before actual experiments could be conducted, a few preliminary expeditions were

required to make the respective adjustments. Otherwise, the faculties of the chairs could not be explored.

I took the necessary photographic footage, checking the retrieval of all the tablets according to the inventory, and the cylinder with the etheric crystal was taken by Cezar. We stayed for almost two hours in that room, and although we were five, we felt no difference in the internal climate. The humidity and temperature were the same, and the oxygen level was perfectly normal. I exchanged a few words with Cezar about this and he told me that this aspect also caught his attention since the first expeditions to the two occult chambers in Egypt and Iraq. It was, however, a real mystery because you could not find any source that was maintaining the ambient atmosphere. The only conclusion that the scientists could draw that was indeed logical and relevant was that the atmosphere inside was somehow automatically regulated by the “intelligent” properties in the tunnel itself. Although this environment managed to meet all the biological requirements of a human being, it remained an unresolved mystery.

THE EFFECT OF SPATIAL DISTORTIONS

Pretty loaded with containers and containers, we left the occult chamber in the tunnel space and headed towards the spatial distortion. Following us, the subtle opaque field closed like a faithful guardian, occluding any image of the interior of the room. In a few minutes, we walked the road back, the same one we had arrival on, crossing successively the distortions along the tunnel. Due to the fact that the distortions were more numerous, the protocol recommended a recovery of several days in order to avoid certain unpleasant reactions at the level of the mitochondria, an effect that the researchers observed over time on those who took part in the expeditions through the three tunnels. After one or two passages through these spatial distortions, the influence on the fine structure of the human body was not noticeable, but after several successive “jumps”, especially within a short time, the cells begin to react.

The effects are somewhat similar to those of nuclear irradiation, although they do not involve the same consequences. It has more to do with a destabilization of mitochondrial DNA as a result of the energy demand required during the pass throughs. This can quickly cause states of

weakness and even dizziness. There are exceptions, however, where such effects are not felt. Cezar, for example, is one such case. Even though he has gone on dozens of expeditions with frequent “jumps”, he has always been found healthy at medical checks. Personally, I have noticed that he is even more vital after such expeditions, his skin seeming to be finer and more shiny. Researchers involved in this program, however, have hypothesized that, as time passes and with the repetition of experiences, DNA learns the specific imprint of the leap and adapts to it pretty quickly.

I arrived at the Projection Hall and then loaded everything into the electric conveyors outside the entrance to the Great Gallery. Quickly going through the administrative and other protocol stages, we handed the materials over to the scientific team for further inspection and climbed into the waiting helicopter.

In the evening, I spent a very relaxing time at the Base in the reading room, reviewing the main elements of the expedition from which we had just come. The journey through the Third Tunnel had been the fastest and easiest trip, very efficient in terms of time and access. Not once did I think about the amazing changes of scenery associated with moving very fast between realities belonging to different planes of existence. In only a few hours, one can travel thousands of miles back and forth, perform multiple spatial jumps and explore some of the most unique mysteries before returning to the Base where you can have an evening of pleasant discussion in the study or meeting room while drinking an aromatic tea. It is disconcerting for one’s psychological equilibrium; but after a while, you get used to it and it becomes an integral part of your life experience.

In particular, I was very glad that the mystery of the crystal was solved because, through the use of the special chair in the near future, it could open a whole universe of unexpected possibilities of knowledge. Also, I reflected intensely at the moments when I had an unexpected subtle “communion” with the etheric reality in which I felt the “pulse” of the life of that crystal, something I perceived as almost a living entity. I did not suspect how fast and in what form I would return to that reality, it representing a major leap in my evolution and knowledge.

2 — EDEN – A DERIVATIVE VERSION OF THE WONDROUS CHAIR

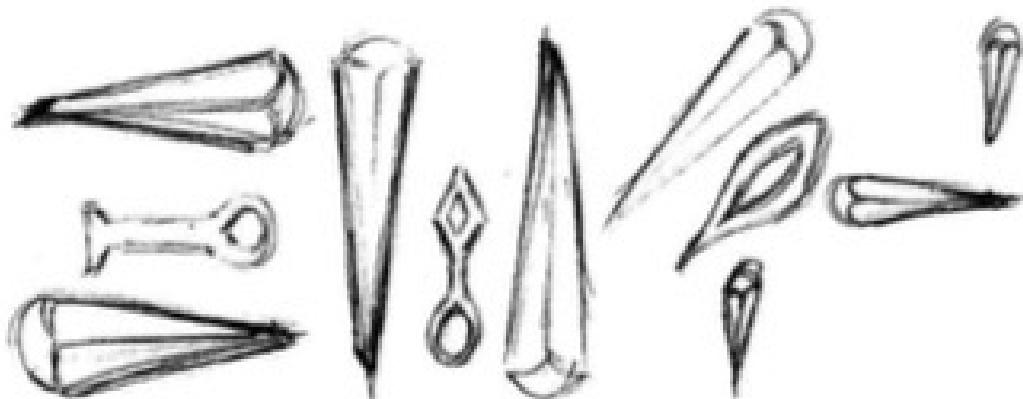
The two days we spent looking at the holographic images in the company of the man from Apellos embodied a mine of information essential to what the true history of humanity and its main points actually signify. It took me more than a month to synthesize this data based on hurried notes taken in front of the holographic screen. It was a huge volume of knowledge, elements and aspects which I felt responsible for presenting correctly, synthetically and intelligently.*

[FOOTNOTE: * The author refers here to the contents of volume 6 of the *Transylvania Series, Forgotten Genesis*, 2019]

A few days after I started this work, I was at the Alpha Base and analyzing the file of the occult chamber of Iraq into which we had also introduced our latest reports. Looking closely at the photographs taken during the expedition, I suddenly felt an interest in a larger set of symbols embedded on the edges of the chair inside the chamber. Something drew me like a magnet to those symbols that I knew nothing about. I had a certain impression that I had seen them before, but I could not specify where exactly. A feeling that I had to make a decision was more and more on my mind, but I had no idea what that decision or action might be.

I turned my head to the window of the room, looking at the moon over the clear sky of the cold night which mysteriously reflected itself over the silent snow of the hills. For a few moments, enthralled by that enigmatic picture of the winter landscape, I felt that my mind seemed cleared of thoughts, but that only lasted a few moments because, almost immediately afterwards, the clear image of the chair in the occult chamber in Iraq came to my mind. An irresistible desire forced me to put on my helmet and go into playback mode. The images that I had clearly outlined in my mind with the chair immediately appeared, highlighting in detail the mysterious symbols that attracted me.

The enigmatic symbols that caught my eye, encrusted on the walls of the special chair



This was an important moment because I remembered that some of these symbols in the images on the holographic screen I had seen when we were looking at the data on the evolution of man and the modeling phases of his DNA. Whether they were universal symbols included in a galactic language or were part of a specific set of data, it was evident that they represented the traces of extraordinary alien knowledge.

I looked carefully at the set of data and information that appeared on the edges of the headset image and gradually began to “feel” those symbols, not just look at them. The sensation was well-known to me from the visions I had previously experienced because the inter-dimensional helmet facilitated my psycho-mental experience of what I saw, “projecting” me into the reality there. The symbols came “alive”, loaded with a “conscious” energy which made me understand their essence intuitively.

At that moment, an intense emotion gripped me and my mind began to work with a feverishness. It was exactly the opposite of the state of

peace I had experienced a few moments before, but I felt a sudden inspiration which prompted me to act immediately. I took off my helmet, sat down at the table and began to write down a few elements, even drawing some rudimentary sketches of the images that were quickly rolling in my mind.

At first, I was just drawing seemingly meaningless lines, trying to “connect” to the information I had in mind. I realized that everything had to do with building a chair like the one seen in the occult chamber of Iraq, but I still retained a considerable dose of skepticism in this regard. The technology involved there seemed light years away from what I knew I could do or understand.

For example, it was obvious that I did not have an etheric crystal nor the technology needed to work with it nor did I know the operating principles of the chair. However, I immediately found a foothold, a possibility by which I hoped to compensate for these big shortcomings, at least to some extent, in order to have the chance to build a similar device. I could not say exactly what was leading me to build such, but the effervescence I felt and the aspiration to do so amazed me.

In support of realizing that idea, I thought that important help could come from the recordings of the images in the occult chamber which I had access to thanks to the inter-dimensional headset. I had already used that important playback function and mastered how to get the recordings I wanted in order to interpret the images that were running fast in my mind. In fact, I mainly relied on the helmet and the details it offered which appeared on the edge of the lens because they involved symbols and even certain schematics and synthetic images. I hoped I could understand a lot of them, especially since I had some experience in interpreting such symbols and vibrations over a very wide range of frequencies, but I also relied on the telepathic influxes I could get through the headset as I have often been guided to look at the elements and information about the past of Mankind. In addition to this, I felt a certain inner impulse and a surprising confidence in going forward on that path and persevering in the practical realization of the idea. I could not explain it very well, but I knew somehow that everything had to do with the “block of knowledge” that I received in the occult chamber in Iraq when I had that state of “communion” with the etheric crystal that was referred to in the last chapter.

I put on my helmet again and lightly touched its rectangular surface on the left side of the head, next to the temple, to go into playback mode. I then focused on the chair, remembering what had happened in the occult chamber. An image was immediately clarified on the “glass” of the headset in holographic format. Basically, what I was seeing was a faithful rendering of the moments that had happened there a few days before, a perfect record of the period of time I had worn the helmet in that space. Indeed — at the top right-hand side of the image, I could see a series of symbols and shapes that followed one another quite quickly but which I could stop by mental control. As in the case of the holographic screen, the helmet indicates the most important elements through variations of light intensity while others were “described” by different frequencies which I perceived directly in the cortex.

In the beginning, putting the schematics and “equations” on paper was somewhat automatic. For me, it was quite easy to play them back from memory, but I did not understand much of the meanings of those equations. I could, however, see that the unusual symbols, signs, and notations that predominated combined with others that were quite similar to those known to me. Only later did I realize that they had the role of making me deconstruct and understand the substratum of the archaic symbols, some of which are even known to the current scientific world.

I soon realized that the first symbols and images were a kind of physics lessons for me to learn some of the basic principles of new concepts and constructive ideas that were unfolding in front of my eyes on the lens of the inter-dimensional headset. Inspired by the telepathic transmissions that I was able to understand and that were provided to me through the highly developed headphone technology, I learned to somehow “translate” those symbols into a set of drawings and formulas that could be found, at least some of them, in contemporary physics.

Initially, I did not understand the relationships and symbols depicted in the immediate drawing, but I could still “access” them to the point where it was if I was “seeing” them somewhere in the back the head, in the occipital area. I then figured out how to decode them using a “key” that I was able to perceive.

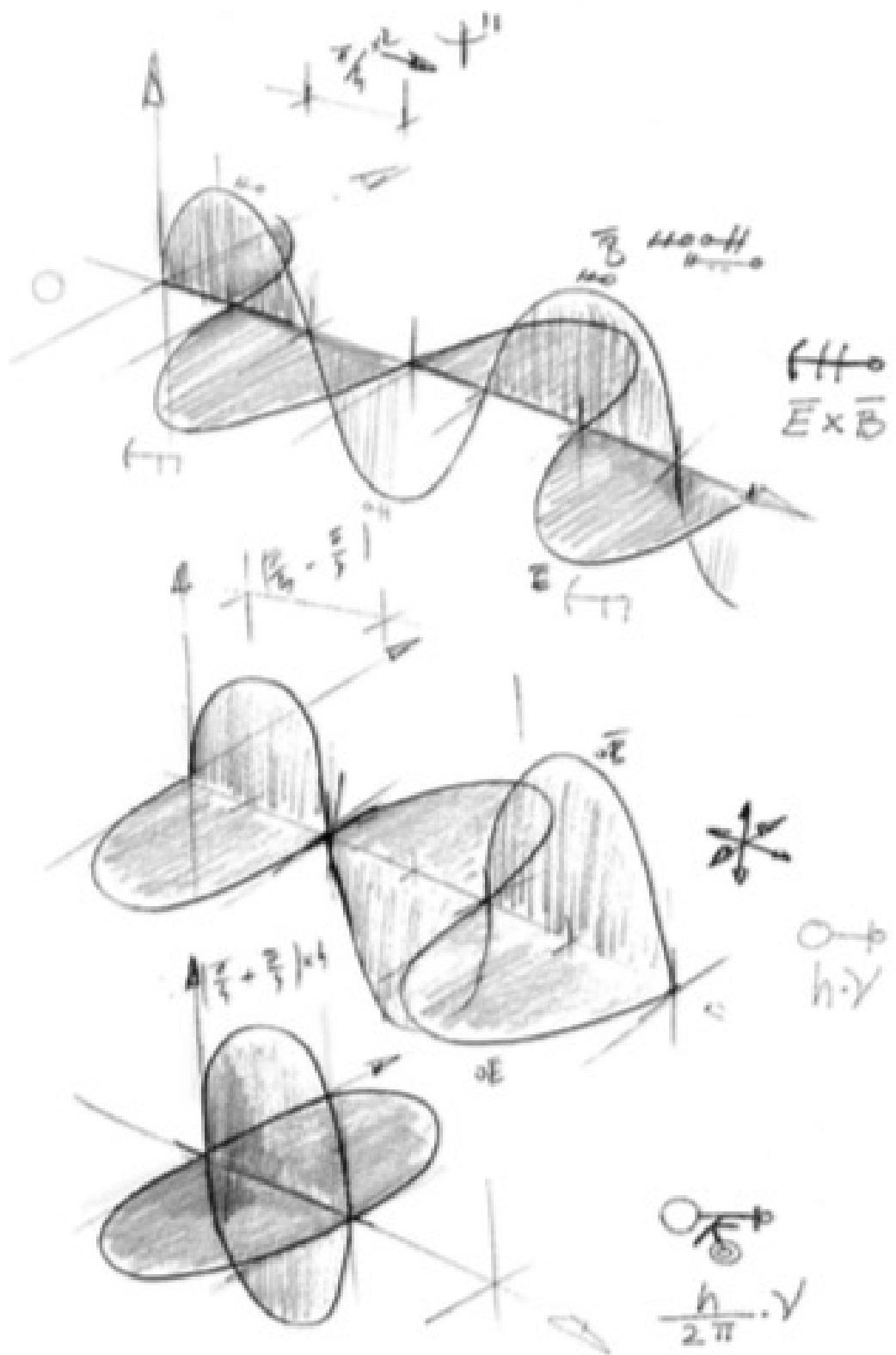
Each symbol I saw was accompanied by an explanation in terms of energy and an obvious correspondence in the macrocosmic plane. It is

possible that the very deep and intense impressions created by my long viewing of holographic images of the history of Mankind might have sensitized me to certain areas of the cortex but also to the mental sphere which made possible my extended understanding and interpretive intuition of the symbols I had seen. This probably opened a bridge to an alien civilization because I recognized many of the symbols that had already been “imprinted” in my mind from the holographic images which I had already experienced.

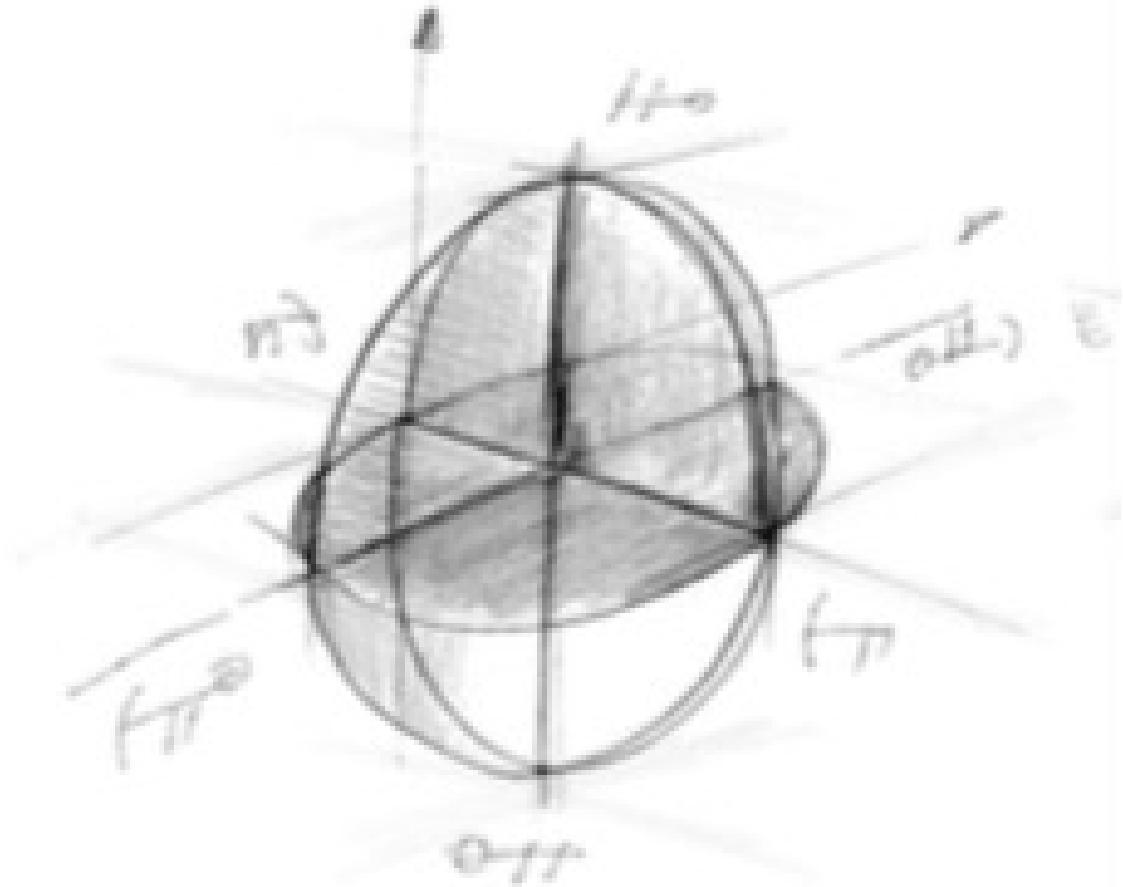
I gradually began to understand the connections that existed between certain symbols and the different images that were represented schematically as an electromagnetic wave in the form of “quantum” light. However, when deciphering the patterns I saw on the lens of the inter-dimensional headset, I realized that, besides the rendering of the magnetic and electric fields, there were some elements that I did not understand but which I tacitly accepted.

I noted that while I engaged in this process a clearer understanding of these elements gradually appeared in my mind. I made connections between different aspects, translated some symbols and even participated in rendering that information in its own proper order. Pretty quickly, I was able to make other correlations; and gradually, I managed to decipher a set of images that taught me to create a special device myself. It would be designed to generate electromagnetic signals similar to the ones I saw in the images, but there was still something in its composition that I could not understand yet.

Different types of electromagnetic waves and their associated symbols

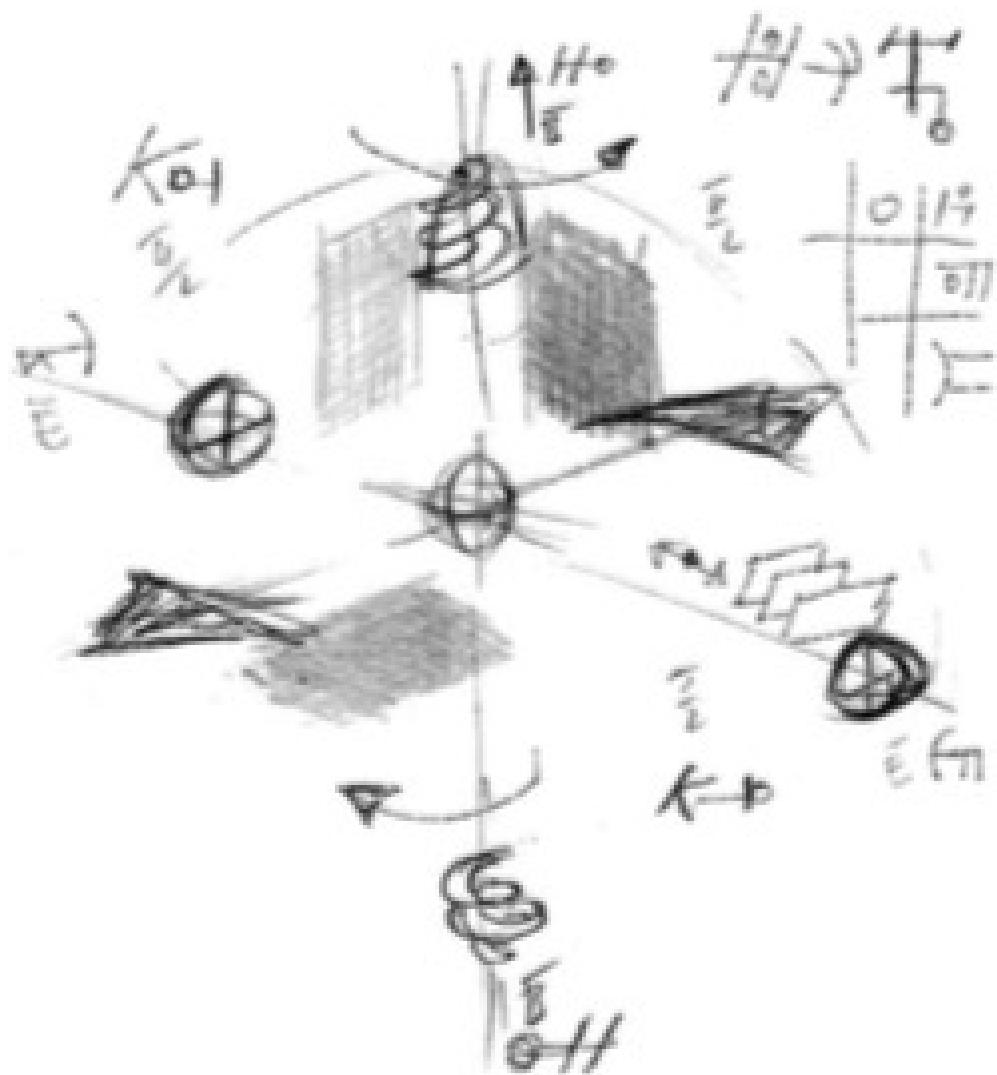


“Quantum” of light



Without having any concrete proof, I somehow understood that, through those images, I was actually getting data on the construction of a chair similar to the one in Iraq. It was obvious that I could not achieve an identical construction, but nevertheless, I felt inspired to understand the main basics and the source of energy by which, at least to some extent, the effects of the special chair in the occult chamber of Iraq could be duplicated. Realizing that much of that experience was a knowledge that was given to me, I sensed the importance of such a device as well as to how it could contribute to the knowledge of the human being.

Conceptual diagram of the device capable of generating a particular electromagnetic field



As Cezar had left for several days in Bucharest and because I did not want to forget any element, I had the time to put everything on paper and sketch the first images of the machine. I realized that the information did not come merely as an act of activated memory, but it was somehow integrated directly into my cortex when I viewed the different images or symbols and correlated them with a certain understanding. Access to them was very easy, but more than that, I was perceiving this data and information in a global way. I could, for example, individualize each element, but I also had the image of integrating it as a whole, of its functionality, and of the way it complemented other elements of the structure of the apparatus.

The first ideas of the general shape of the machine began to materialize about two days later. It was a kind of “rearranging” of the information in my mind, as if it had now become used to the multitasking data being transmitted to it. I could say that I understood, in a general way, both the design of the machine and its overall shape. I also realized that it was a modular construction which was transmitted to me for the simple reason of putting it into practice. Once I received this data, I also had an intuitive understanding of why the information was transmitted to me with the implication of what the device could do. In my opinion, these two aspects were correlated. On the one hand, there was the strong impression left by the special chair and the etheric crystal from our expedition through the Third Tunnel into the occult chamber of Iraq. On the other hand, the intensive viewing of holographic images were “days of fire” which showed me the true course of the origin and history of the human being on Earth. Therefore, the idea of constructing the device was related to those realities and would probably give me an easier way to access a certain type of information.

Later, it turned out that the function of the device was even more than that. Made precisely and in accordance with the specifications received, that device could induce in a human being an effect similar to that of the special chair in Iraq’s occult chamber. I was increasingly convinced that it could actuate an efficient but especially conscious connection with the etheric and astral bodies, thus allowing the controlled exploration of some realities in the subtle but also the physical world. I also hoped that I

would be able to access, at least to some extent, the space-time continuum and its mysteries.

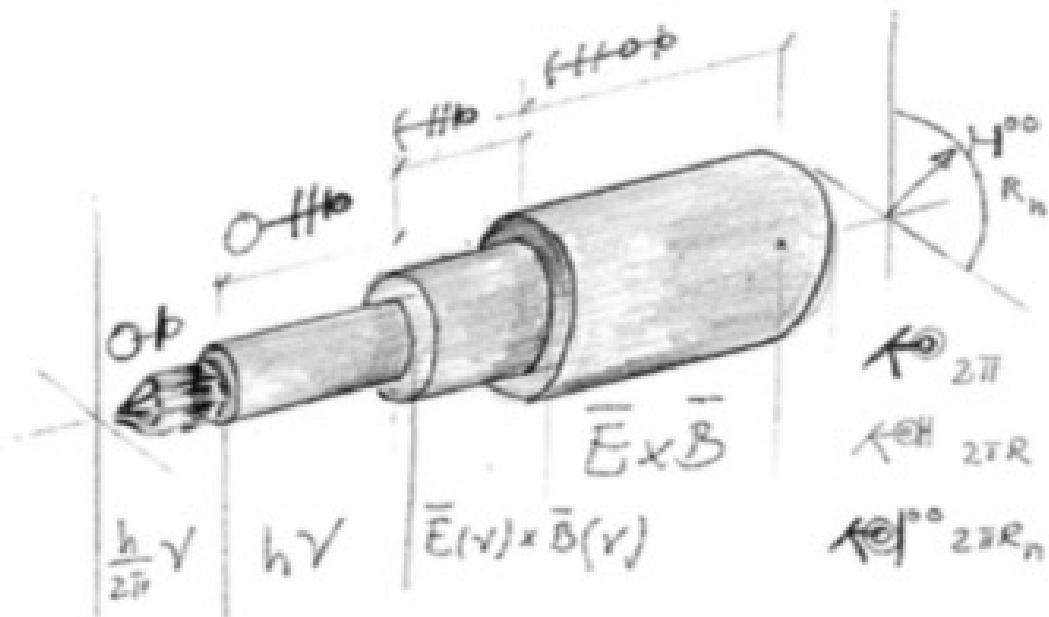
In the following days, as I perceived the image of separate components of the structure, it created a specific field. The images then seemed to come together and give a consistency to the whole, clarifying the overall ensemble. I saw a circular frame with some attached elements that were laser-like jets or guns, serving as transmitters of some sort. Their construction and operation were based on crystals and a complex of alloys in which gold predominated. Only later would I realize that the frame consisted of a horizontal and a tilted component which together constituted the entire ensemble.

Sketch of the circular frame with diametrically opposed “jets” (transmitters), with crystals



The “jets” had a complex interior structure, but on the outside, they appeared as concentric cylinders with a crystal of a certain shape and a certain size at the top.

“Laser-gun” transmitter with crystal tip



The inside of these “laser guns” contained several types of crystals and other materials as well as three different types of coils, two of which were very complex.

The data I received also included that there should be an integrated seat in the central part of the construction. However, it had no

“attractors” such as the chair in Iraq’s occult chamber and was tilted at 15° in relation to the vertical plane.

As was the case of the special chair, this device had no obvious use of an etheric crystal for its operation, but it was my impression was that its design and technology were adapted as much as possible to the suitabilities of the ordinary human being in order to achieve a notable effect. Even so, some requirements were challenging to fulfill, such as the gold and titanium plating of the exterior of the circular frames which we called “layers” or the special crystals that were a part of almost every component in the device.

Also, according to the information I received, some parts of the machine had to be made in red. These were needed to convert certain signals from the inter-dimensional helmet and from the crystal “laser-jets” because the specific action of the headset induced in the brain, and especially in the pineal gland, an expansion of the energy field on a certain frequency which was amplified by the crystals at the end of them. Additionally, a number of special spherical coils had to be made of an alloy of hafnium, ruthenium and neodymium which is, technologically speaking, very difficult to achieve. I knew all too well that those specifications are very difficult to meet, but I was hoping to find a solution in the future.

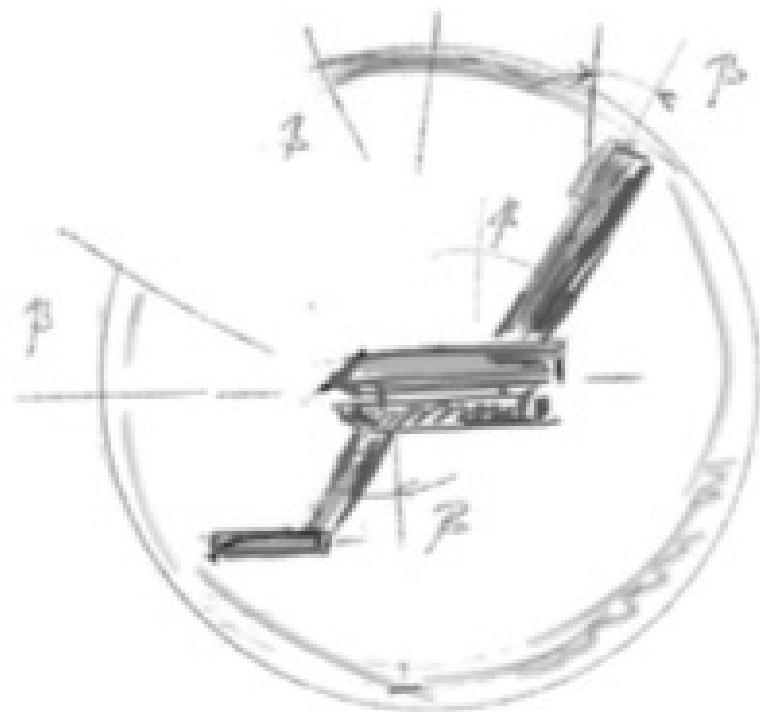
When the information I received became more crystallized in my mind, I could “see” the general outer form of the construction, but in reality, it proved to be much more complex. In order to have a reference, I gave it a name: “Eden”. After first resorting to a sketch, I then elaborated on it more and more.

Exterior structure of the device



In its completed and final phase, the device also had a specially positioned chair so as to respect the specific angles of construction of the exterior shape.

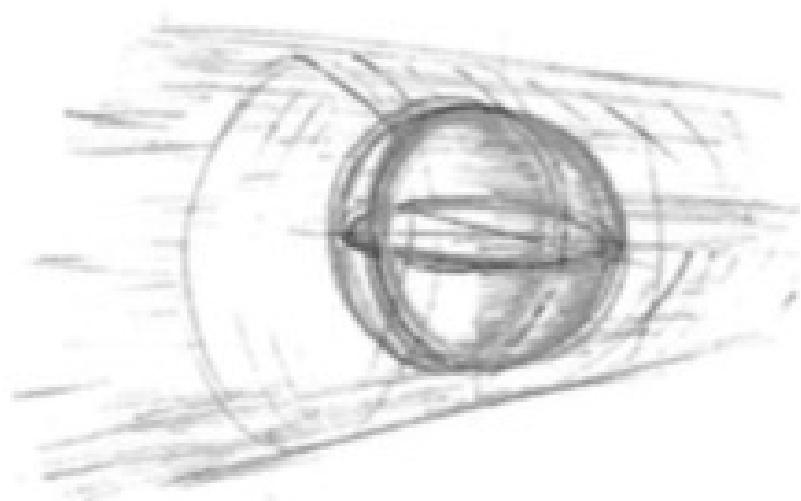
*Special “angle” version of the device with a specific angle
in relation to the external components of the device*



It took me a long time to understand why there was that permanent inclination to a vertical position. It could not be just for the relaxation of the body or for inducing a beneficial trance state. I carefully studied the symbols and representations that accompanied the recordings with the special chair in the occult chamber in Iraq where the incline was much higher, and I finally managed to decipher some of the complicated signs I was seeing. By comparison, I realized that the seat tilt of Eden was meant to facilitate certain important transformations in the body of the person who was reclining in it. The organism of the being was to absorb a series of waves that were emitted by the apparatus over a very wide range of frequencies, allowing the connections between the water molecules in its body to become very complex.

As I realized later, the water connections that were in the cells of the physical body, through a regular training or resonance with that device, came to align with a central signal, a kind of fractal “seed” which would in turn later develop into a series of other electrical and magnetic signals. In this way, I could become apt to receive certain information from the subtle planes and then be able to “see” them subtly but also to “feel” the subtle properties and acquire a broad knowledge of them. After that, I could access that information even with the senses of the physical body. I was trying to understand as well as possible the design of such a device and finally realized that it was actually a converter of information from the subtle planes into information that is specific to the physical plane which the ordinary human body is capable of receiving. After discussions we had in the next period with some of our specialists — without, however, giving them the overall view of the device — I came to the conclusion that Eden is a “machine” that creates a kind of temporary space tunnel, like a kind of “wormhole” that is spoken of in today’s physics. Only then did I understand why receiving the images on the lens of the inter-dimensional headset also appeared on the image below, something I did not consider important at first.

*Image with the representation of a space-time tunnel
which creates a connection between the physical and the subtle plane*

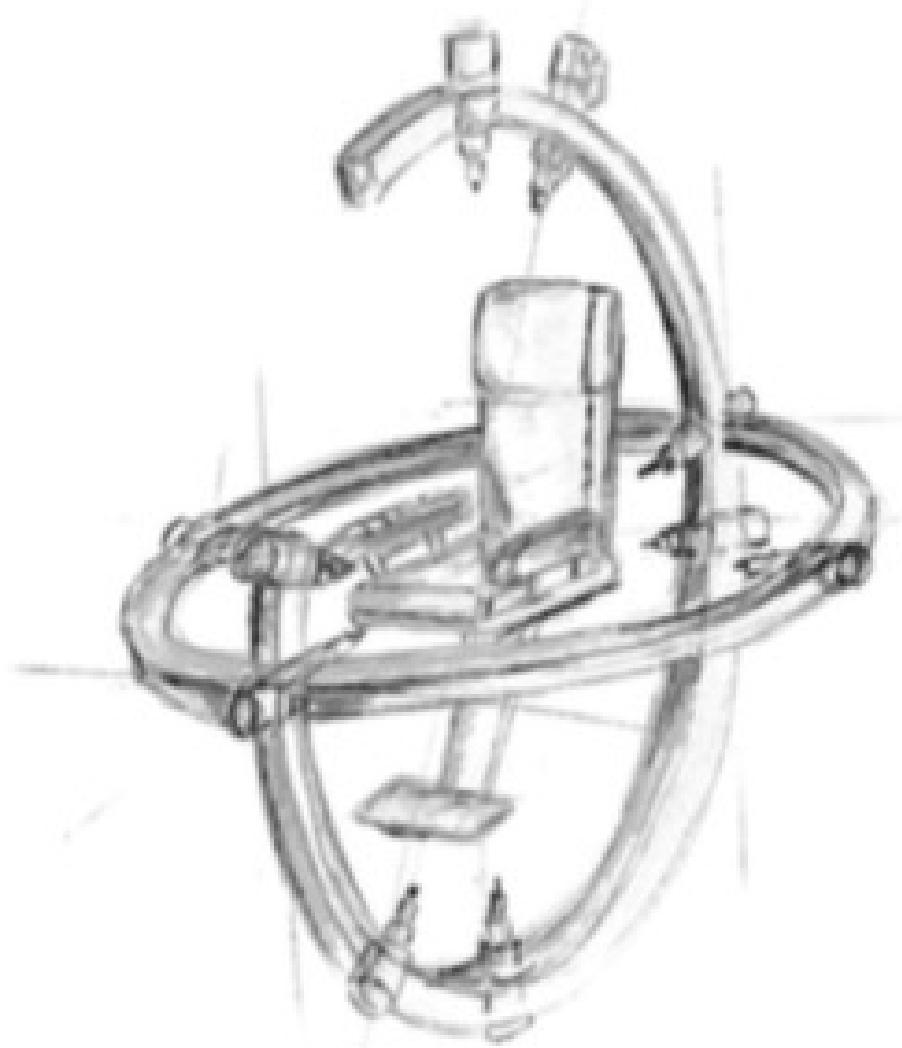


Based on the data I received telepathically, I made some adaptations and constructive solutions where things did not seem to go well due to blurred memory or a lack of clarity of information. Some of the elements I did not render in sketches, such as electronic devices from the outside of the “machine” such as energy sources or sophisticated computing equipment needed to adjust the relative position of the human-device in real time.

Finally, I managed to create a more comprehensive sketch of the whole ensemble. After a fair amount of hard work, I was able to understand

at least in part the intention of those who inspired me to start making this device. Basically, they telepathically guided me to build such a “personal use” device that was similar to the effects I had witnessed in the Occult Chamber in Iraq.

Sketch of a general view of the device with the seat inside



As soon as I reached this point with the general outline of the device and also acquired the understanding of its general operating principles, I called Cezar and told him that I had some important information. He was already on the way to the Base so we saw each other in just a few hours, and I was quite surprised. Cezar realized it was important so we retired to the protocol room to discuss this.

He listened carefully to me, very focused. I briefly told him how I had deciphered the “block” of information, showed him the first sketches and told him what I believe the device represents, correlating everything with the chair in the Occult Chamber that we had visited through the Third Tunnel. The main idea which I suggested was to build an apparatus at the department level with the support of our team of scientists based upon the information we received so that all of us could have access to it. This would offer the same type of results from using the chair in Iraq. It was already obvious that we could not move the chair from the Occult Chamber because it seemed to be an integral part of the chamber’s construction. In addition, it was strongly magnetized. We were able, however, to find and even extract the etheric crystal and bring it back for study.

The problem with the device that I wanted to build, all of it based upon the information I had received, was of a different nature.

“If we present this to the authorities, be sure that we will not be believed, given the ‘questionable’ nature of the information,” said Cezar. “No one will rely on information received ‘telepathically’, even if you have training in this regard. We do not have solid ‘proof’ to convince them for obtaining the funds, and as far as I know, they are not at all small. At this level of knowledge, very few are those with decision-making power and a tailor-made budget who would be confident enough in the results. Those who decide in this regard always face the practical side of the problem; and, in a sense, they are right. But their lack of training in such sensitive areas such as the border between science and “unreality”, as well as their poor understanding, would make them immediately suspicious and not believe in this information. Just by shaking the waters on this, we could attach a ‘tail’ to ourselves that we do not need.”

I had to give him his due. After all, I could not even be sure of the results we would eventually get. There was no guarantee and no similar past experience, except for perhaps that of Maria Orsic and the medium

transmission she received about the construction of a cosmic ship to Aldebaran.*

[FOOTNOTE: *The author refers to the leader of the Vril esoteric society, Maria Orsic (or Orsitsch), who, in 1919, presented to prominent members of two other secret societies (the Thule Society and the Lords of the Black Stone) written material following a medium transmission, edited by her, in a language later identified as a variant of an ancient language of the German Knights Templar. Maria Orsic stated that the telepathic transmission was monitored from an extraterrestrial civilization in the Aldebaran system located in the Taurus Constellation sixty-five light-years away from Earth. The manuscript presented the detailed technical data for the construction of a cosmic spacecraft capable of traveling to that planetary system. At the same time, Maria Orsic presented a second manuscript written in a state of media transmission which was in the Sumerian language and was translated with the help of specialists close to Thule Society and especially with the help of Sigrun, one of the four women (Vrilerinnen) who made up the core of the Vril Society.]

I, however, found it hard to believe that all the “infusion” of data I had experienced was pointless, and Cezar agreed with me. The idea then came to me that, if we could not formally use this information, we could yet prove to ourselves the truthfulness of the data by starting the construction of the apparatus in a particular order. Although he was initially surprised by my proposal, Cezar immediately smiled.

“And where could this be done without anyone knowing it?” he asked.

I thought a little and had the inspiration to suggest Elinor’s villa. There, I had enough space in the basement near the alchemy lab; and besides, no one would have to know. The only impediment was the distance between Alpha Base and the capital, but over time, we were convinced that we could handle it. For our part, I had another asset: Lieutenant Nicoară, a specialist in physics and electronics who is also a man of perfect confidence and morality. Working with him would be a great help.

I weighed another two or three options with Cezar before we concentrated on this one, going into detail. Obviously, we could not miss too much time from the Base due to our many duties there. We, however, made a simple plan which could give results if Lieutenant Nicoară agreed to cooperate. We would then have every weekend available; and, from time to time, even more days that could be combined with other trips to Bucharest.

I then went through the analysis of the financial part because, according to my data, the amount of money required was huge. Accordingly, we provided for a slight adaptation of some of the materials and a few other small changes. Since the IT (Information Technology) field

was essential in this project, I agreed with Cezar to call a friend of mine, a programming genius. In his case, we established a compartmentalization of labor, giving him only the software design themes, just as we have done with other specialists and designers in our service. I even had discussions with the scientists from the scientific team attached to the Bucegi secret complex, but generally speaking, I preferred to keep everything separate from the official side.

My intention here is not to present details about this amazingly positive device but just to give a general idea about its exceptional existence and its possibilities. In fact, the general sketches we have offered here were replaced with very precise and detailed drawings which made for amazing solutions that later made possible the construction of the device. It turned out, however, that its use required a long preparation until a “frequency agreement” could be reached between the user — who would be myself — and the device. For me, the use of this device represented a great qualitative leap regarding the correct understanding of some amazing realities, both of the physical world and of the subtle worlds or dimensions. I will detail some of these elements in the following volumes, and I hope that in this way many of the gaps that still exist in contemporary science that are related to the misunderstanding of the basic principles governing important phenomena in the Universe will be clarified or even eliminated from the burden of the current materialist conception.

3 — NEW PROJECTS IN DEVELOPMENT

Immediately after returning from the expedition, Cezar assigned the team of scholars the very important and urgent task of studying the etheric crystal. The plan for the construction of the device, which I generically named “Eden”, implies a deeper understanding of how the space-time continuum works, i.e. the reality in which we exist. It was obvious that the technology of the etheric crystal and that of the special chair in Iraq’s occult chamber could greatly help us in this regard, but we at least had to understand the general principles underlying those technologies.

A UNIQUE KIND OF BRAINSTORMING

The development of the chair’s construction went somewhat in parallel with the scientific studies of the team of scientists. It seemed as if a new breath motivated and inspired them to work intensely, provoked by the amazing piece that was brought to them for research. They quickly realized that they would not be able to understand anything more about that extraterrestrial technology if they were to continue to use the “canonical” ideas and conceptions of contemporary science. Accordingly, they began to develop a new and very complicated mathematical reference frame which no longer adheres to the old principles.

Up until Einstein, Euclidean space was taken as the mathematical basis for describing the Universe.* After that, a major interest began to be given to the space of the phases “created” by the canonical equations of Hamilton in which several parallel dimensions are “seen” but are not, however, properly understood.**

[FOOTNOTE: *Euclidean space was defined by the Greek mathematician Euclid of Alexandria (3rd-4th centuries B.C.) in his work *Elements* which served as a basic text in modern countries for understanding mathematics (especially geometry) until the 20th century. In contemporary mathematics, Euclidean space represents the fundamental space of classical geometry which can describe any spatial variety with an integer and a non-negative number of dimensions. This includes three-dimensional Euclidean space (with 3 dimensions) as well as the Euclidean plane (with 2 dimensions).][FOOTNOTE: **Hamilton’s first-order partial derivative equations are characterized

by the fact that they provide a new (and equivalent) way of looking at Newton's classical mechanics. They do not, however, give a more convenient way of solving particular problems, but they do offer some prospects for a deeper understanding of classical mechanics and its links with quantum mechanics as well as other fields of science. Hamilton's canonical equations are very "attractive" given their simplicity and symmetry. They were analyzed from all points of view imaginable, from the fundamental mechanics to the geometry of vector spaces. We know a whole series of solutions of these equations for a lot of physical systems, but the exact general solution of the equations of motion for physical systems with more than two bodies which interact through a certain force field (for example, the gravitational field) is not yet known.]

The spatial theory, however, that won the conviction of the researchers was Minkowski space*, especially after the elaboration of the *Special Theory of Relativity** by Albert Einstein because, theoretically speaking, the number of dimensions of this mathematical space can be any integer greater than 1, meaning, at least virtually, there are an infinity of dimensions or planes of existence that can be formed in Minkowskian space, including both space and time. The problem is that those dimensions really correspond to another time and space, but they are also considered physical planes.

[FOOTNOTE: * Minkowski space, introduced by the German mathematician Hermann Minkowski, "mathematically" responds to the formulation and support of Einstein's *Special Theory of Relativity*. In the context of this theory, the three ordinary dimensions of space are "combined" with a fourth dimension which involves time to form a 4-dimensional representation of space-time. Formally, Minkowski space can also be considered as a pseudo-Euclidean space with 4 dimensions (Euclidean space has only spatial dimensions; the Minkowski space also has spatial dimensions, but in addition, it also has a dimension that involves time).]

[FOOTNOTE: ** The *Special Theory of Relativity* was published by Albert Einstein in 1905 in an article entitled *About the Electrodynamics of Moving Bodies* and generalizes the principle of classical relativity formulated by Galileo Galilei. This principle states that all uniform movements are relative and that there is no privileged reference system (or "source"), i.e. there is no absolute resting state. In that article, Einstein added a second postulate which states that all observers will get (following the appropriate measurements) the same value for the speed of light in a vacuum regardless of their uniform and rectilinear motion. The *Special Theory of Relativity* is practically a generalization of Newton's classical mechanics which modifies the notions of space and time in the sense that the measurement of distances and time intervals (depending on the observer's state of motion) is made with the help of light which has the same speed (in a vacuum) as any observer in an inertial reference

system. Hence, the famous “equivalence” between matter and energy expressed by the famous formula: $E = mc^2$.]

They do not show or explain what the subtle planes or dimensions of Creation, such as the etheric plan or the astral plane, actually mean in a way that is more accessible to ordinary human understanding and knowledge.

In a working meeting that Cezar, Lieutenant Nicoară, myself, and two other members of the Department had with a team of scientists after returning from our expedition through the Third Tunnel, Cezar suggested changing our paradigm of how we think about the space-time continuum by taking into account the factor of vibrational frequency. In the months that followed, this led to the initiation and development of a new thinking mechanism which needed special rendering tools. This is why the process of laying the foundations of a new mathematical method, which would describe this mechanism and thus lead to an understanding of this new approach, was initiated simultaneously. Because the problem was very complex, it also involved collaboration with two exceptional Russian mathematicians and physicists who had demonstrated some initiative in this regard.

The mathematical apparatus was so sophisticated and the solutions provided were so advanced that I was not able to understand it any better. In this meeting, however, I was allowed to present some aspects of the memorable discussion I had with Dr. Xien about the perception of space and time. I did not reproduce those elements in *Inside the Earth - The Second Tunnel* as they did not fit into the subject of that book. On the other hand, it seemed to me that it would have been too much for the ordinary concept of the world that we live in. In this new context, however, I find it appropriate to present the abstract notions that Dr. Xien shared with me, even if they might seem spooky to some people.

ANOTHER POINT OF REFERENCE: THE “WRINKLE” OF ILLUSION

I presented the respective information to the team of scientists during the brainstorming session; but in order to keep the spirit of the elements shared, I will replay the discussion I had with Dr. Xien in its

original form. He pointed out from the very beginning the weakness of the current scientific concept.

“The problem I will tell you about now is posed in a way that science considers unlikely. In essence, there is no volume. If you look at an apple, you feel that it has an outer surface which is its shell, and you also say that it has something inside which is the pulp of the apple. In fact, none of this exists. Everything you see is actually just a box. It’s like making a box out of a fabric and then painting it and arranging it to look like an apple. In reality, the respective “apple” is the continuation of a surface. It is only a “wave” or a “crease” of the surface. I just have the feeling that there is something I call “the inside”, but it is actually nothing. And beyond that surface is also nothing, that is, the Void. Whatever object you look at, it seems to be how you see it and how you attribute its properties to it, but it really isn’t. It is just “a box of the universal surface”, and beyond the “wrinkle” of each object, you have access to Infinity.”

At that time, I had not fully determined whether or not to take seriously the explanations offered by Dr. Xien. I was thinking, in fact, that he had not understood what interested me, and that is why I was making some jokes about “lack of volume”. I spoke to him.

“I think you realize that, for scientists, what you tell me now is just a product of fantasy and that in the happiest case...”

Dr. Xien replied impassively.

“They can believe what they want, but do not forget that science reduces to the five senses, to formulas and to devices of measurement and control. No one has ever seen the wind, but it still exists. I do not speak to you in metaphors, but I seek to make you understand that the strictly materialistic contemporary vision is limited and insufficient to explain many of the enigmas of the surrounding reality.

I knew he was right, and that is why I did not extend the discussion in this regard, even though his explanation of “lack of volume” seemed a bit exaggerated. On the other hand, it was obvious that Dr. Xien wanted to stay within the sphere of the original subject regarding the reality inside the Earth. He suggested some additional subjects for discussion to point out certain issues. It was up to me whether or not I could listen to

them and understand them. I suggested a new perspective on the issue of “volume”.

“What if I break the object? If you cut the apple?”

“You then made a new surface,” came the immediate answer. “When you fly from the apple, it is a new surface, but beyond your bite, it is not an apple but also the Infinite Surface. You need to understand this well. It is hard, it is abstract, but you have to understand it.”

I was baffled. According to Dr. Xien, the idea of volume is false. There is no volume. There are only surfaces, the “wrinkled ones” of which we create our life experience. They are the “waves” of illusion that deceive people. With such a summary, I felt I was taken very quickly to an abstract field of discussion, but I did not understand it too well. Even so, I came up with a new argument.

“The fact that we are here cannot be denied. It’s not an illusion.”

“It is, but this happens only because our individual consciousness ‘sees’ it this way and believes that there is something it calls ‘outside’. That makes the world exist. Otherwise, what is outside the ‘skin’, whatever it is, is nothing but the Infinite.”

I was silent, indecisive. It was a real test of the conception of the world we live in. Seeing my uncertainty, Dr. Xien asked me a question.

“At this moment, tell me how far do you see the world around you?”*

[FOOTNOTE: * According to what is reported in Volume 5, *Inside the Earth - Second Tunnel*, the discussions between the author and Dr. Xien took place in the fall of 2014.]

“To the door. We’re underground, what more could I see?”

“But you know from experience what is beyond it. You imagine the mountains, the trees, and then the cities with streets, blocks and cars that are difficult to get into in traffic.”

“I can’t imagine that. I know it is.”

I was upset because I was not sure where he wanted to go. I realized that somewhere there was a weak point of how I was stating the problem, but in that discussion I still could not identify it. Impervious to me, Doctor Xien replied.

“Wrong. You do not know. You just assume you know, but you actually are living in an illusion. Things come to mind because you have their memory, but you might suddenly face another reality. Suppose this room is soundproofed. On the surface comes a terrible hurricane, tornado or devastating flood of which you know nothing. When you come to the surface, what world do you see? A world other than the one you had designed in your mind: a destroyed world, completely changed.”

“If so, then what can I say about the Inner Earth or anything else I don’t know?”

“Basically, you can’t say anything because there is nothing that correlates with what you already know. Remember that everything is just a “box” on the surface of your consciousness.”

Doctor Xien bent the table cloth to form a loop. He showed me its curvature.

“You know this box is a specific object, but behind the box, in the back, you see nothing. Theoretically, there is nothing from your perspective and angle of view. You just suppose it would be something. Observing the box as it curves means for you a specific curve of space and time. You send an energy which is your conception of what that thing should be, and that ray of energy ‘hits’ the surface of Reality and sends you an echo. If you stand in front of a huge wall and kick a ball, it hits that wall and then it curls in a specific way which is the echo I was telling you about. For you, that echo is your reality about that aspect, your conception of it. It is the echo that the box sends you, that is, that curve of space and time on the ‘wall’ of the Infinite. Wherever you are not actually seeing something but would expect to see something, that is the Supreme Reality, the Infinite.”

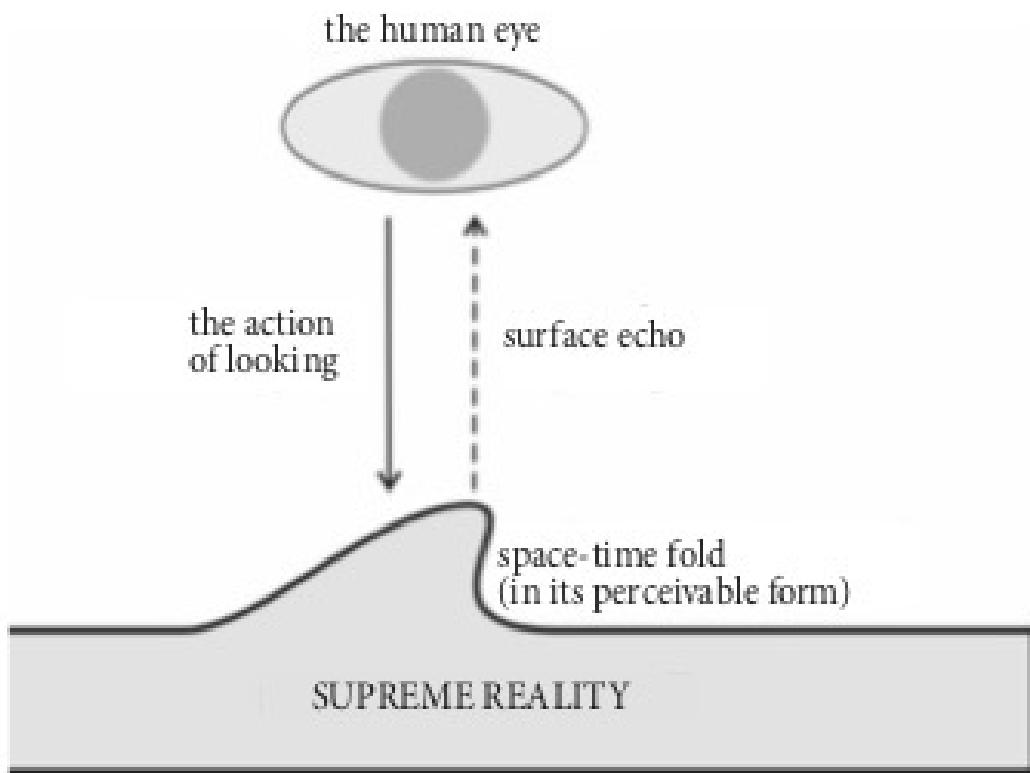
“It is as if we are dolphins or bats,” I said, reflexively associating Dr. Xien’s explanations with what I knew, but now I understood his point of view better. They send waves which then return as an echo and their brain interprets reality, but they do not see it directly. I don’t even see the box. What is there?”

“I told you: nothing you could feel, know or think. It is not the domain of the mind. Only you are.”

His statement that “only you are” was unclear to me, but I left that direction of the discussion aside because, at that time, I was interested

in the problem of understanding the interior of the planet. The subject of the “skin”, however, or “covered layer” of the unseen reality that surrounds us particularly captivated me. Meditating on the problem, I soon realized that this is not in fact a “vision” or “hypothesis” but that the notions presented by Dr. Xien represent the very way we perceive the world around us. It is neither an assumption or an “idea”, but it is indeed the reality whether we like it or not or whether or not we agree with it.

The way we perceive the surrounding world



Some of the members of the scientific team took up the ideas that Dr. Xien offered and understood the theoretical aspects of the “volume” problem which I had laid out while the others started the research of the universal implications of the etheric crystal, using very sophisticated technologies to create instrumentation for measuring and interaction with this particular subtle plane. I was receiving weekly reports, and I must admit that there was significant progress during the next ten months that opened up the possibility of using the special chair. There were, however, many issues that needed to be worked out.

THE EDEN PROJECT: THE ASTROLOGICAL STAGE

Meanwhile, the secret construction of our own apparatus, rather its preliminary steps, had begun at Elinor’s villa, and this was absolutely necessary for everything to go as smoothly as possible. Our approach, however, was different from that of the scientific team working within the Bucegi complex. Cezar’s inclinations included some elements of an esoteric nature, none of which would have any meaning for scholars, at least not at that time. For example, the first step was calculating an astrologically appropriate time to begin construction of the device. Having seen the past of Mankind and the origins of man on the holographic screen of Apellos, as well as the way stars, planets, Moon and huge extraterrestrial ships have very precisely and methodically influenced the development of human DNA, such an initiative did not seem at all unnatural to me. The fact that contemporary science is so many light years away from this knowledge represents a deficit that it will probably catch up to in the future.

It is right, however, that the technology required to perform extremely complex calculations and analysis in the field of astrophysics — such as those made by the Sirians to choose the best moments and positions of the mother ships so that they aligned with other stars and with our planet — are almost completely absent at this time. As Cezar explained, however, it is necessary to take some actions to properly integrate the beginning of an important moment of a project of such magnitude. The case of the construction of the great resonators on Earth is an eloquent example in this regard because, as we have shown, their design was done in perfect

harmony with certain stellar configurations whose specific energy was to act and support those huge constructions.*

[FOOTNOTE: * The author refers to the megalithic constructions (the pyramids) that were made in many areas of our planet (see volume 6, *Forgotten Genesis*, ch. 13, p. 273)]

Belgian author and lecturer Robert Bauval, best known for his theory of the correlation between the construction of pyramids on the Giza plateau in Cairo and certain stars in the Orion constellation, had the courage to write in his book, *The Mystery of the Orion Constellation*, that Egyptian priests had at their disposal a sacred parchment which contained exact data for the beginning of the construction of some pyramids or for the reconditioning of some that already existed. This data did not coincidentally coincide, astrologically speaking, with special conjunctions between Sirius and the Sun at sunset or between the Moon and Sirius a few days before the Full Moon. That papyri contained data and recommendations for a period of about 10,000 years. The last important date that was mentioned was, by chance, the entry of Roman weapons into Egypt.

(Romanian Editors's note)]

This is why Cezar spoke to me about the correct integration of our action from an astrological point of view. Most people tend to trivialize this aspect, ironize it or simply ignore it, but such an attitude stems more from a deep ignorance of how the energies in the cosmos act than from bad intentions. At the same time, contemporary science is arrogant and baffled in terms of astrology, but this is due both to the incipient level of understanding of universal laws and to the technology that is currently available on Earth, none of which allows for the measurement of gigantic influences and changes with respect to subtle interstellar and interplanetary energy, let alone the specific applications of such.

We have spoken many times about the limitations of contemporary science and about its very narrow and materialistic vision which leads to a superficial and partial knowledge. This is a fact which cannot be denied. Under the guise of its “all-knowing” assertions of certainty that it makes, modern science is almost always placed outside of the phenomena it analyzes. That is why it cannot penetrate the essence, the real significance. Deep authentic knowledge cannot come only from observation and measurements. For this, more is needed. An overview of the Universe is needed on its multiple levels of existence, not just an arid and quite limited interpretation such as that of the physical plane. The true meaning of human existence and its universal integration must also be penetrated

At present, the human being is viewed, analyzed and researched by scientists as a separate entity that is limited and isolated from what surrounds it. As I said before, however, man is a true microcosm, a true replica of what exists at the Macrocosmic level with all of its dimensions of manifestation, including the phenomena, beings and things that make it up.

At a certain degree of development and technological advancement, science is coupled with spirituality. At that level, things seem to be normal for a common man because, prior to that, he is not able to understand their real meaning. He does not understand the principles, causes, modalities by which information becomes accessible or is used and transmitted. What he considered until then to be science fiction or even impossible proves to be fully possible and real. Here it is necessary to change the paradigm of thought, without which we will remain prisoners of primitive and very limited conceptions.

This transformation of state in our conceptions must be adequate and harmonious, otherwise it will tend to become rigid. For this, a certain esoteric, spiritual and even initiatory culture is necessary or we risk falling into a well. For example, let us consider the case of astrology. In reality, it turns out to be a true esoteric science, but for many people, it appears as a fantasy and a bunch of childish beliefs, and that is just because modern science does not take into account factors other than using it as a charlatan would.

Astrology, however, is a profound science of subtle energy interactions between large celestial bodies (mainly stars and planets) and the microcosm of the human being which not only represents the physical body but also its subtle bodies: the ethereal, astral, mental and causal. In this way, the complex influences of the planets, stars and constellations are explained, but the science of human beings is more or less ignorant of this ancient subject. The psycho-mental condition of the human being, the tendencies, the state of health, even the evolution of the personality are influenced by these subtle influences which are the first and foremost characteristics of these great cosmic objects. We need to understand well, however, that we are not subjugated by these influences and their movements, and when they are not favorable to us, we can overcome them through superior discernment, knowledge and willpower.

There are those who are skeptical and might say that stars are too far away to have any power or influence on man or that the aspect of specific subtle energy emitted by stars and planets does not exist. We could say, for example, that we cannot talk about heat because it is an abstract notion which can be neither seen nor heard, but we nevertheless feel it; and further, that air does not exist because we do not see it, but we still breathe it. There are other examples along the same logical line, but in all of these examples, we do not see the agent that nevertheless exists and the influence of which can be felt. Then, why would this not be true in the case of planetary and stellar influences on the human being? The skeptics respond that no one has demonstrated this until now and the different behaviors of man and the changes that take place are based on other direct causes.

Obviously, not everything we do or feel is a direct result of planetary and stellar influences, but most of it is a consequence of them. In such a process, everything is interconnected because nothing is left to “accident” and is not, as scientists like to say, a work of chance. When the skill reaches a very high level of development, the barriers between the planes or dimensions of Creation are overcome and many things, unthinkable before, then become perfectly possible, just as I had the opportunity to see in the akashic records. All these cosmic influences then appear clearly figured out and interconnected; they are measured, interpreted and calculated very precisely, just as researchers would now follow the indications of an oscilloscope or other sophisticated devices.

On the other hand, there is the exaggeration of astrologers and preachers with all of their prophecies and advice, much of which is dubious or inaccurate.

In the case of the construction of our “machine”, it was about making a fairly accurate calculation of the celestial configuration that was the most suitable to solidly support our initiative and the work of building the machine. For this, Cezar got in touch with two people he knew and considered very advanced in the science of astrology, asking them to calculate several variants in which the star and planetary configurations would be favorable to the beginning of our project.

This request might seem simple, but it involved very intense and complicated work on the part of the two people. It was also the first action of our project and the first collaboration with someone from outside. I also

participated in several meetings and discussions on this topic until Cezar chose a planetary and star configuration that was to take place over almost four months, starting with the beginning of that duration. In a way, this was good because it allowed us to organize, design and plan in detail the stages carefully as well as to select the people we would collaborate with.

“ENERGY IMPROVEMENT” OF THE SPACE

The large hall in the basement of Elinor’s villa, which was initially intended for the storage of instruments and substances for the alchemy laboratory as well as other logistics elements, was most appropriate for Eden’s construction. The hall is square in shape, eight meters wide with a height of 2.8 meters. It would have been nice if it was a little taller, but we had to settle for what we had.

After I had completely emptied the room, however, it seemed very large and quite roomy for what we wanted to build there. First, some masonry work was required for an efficient ventilation system, but finally, after finishing, the place looked like new with perfectly white walls and a high quality laminate over the wooden floor. Initially, I thought the that the construction process would damage the wood, but Lieutenant Nicoară came up with the idea of stretching a thin rubber foil on the floor which could be easily removed in the end.

In the following days, a high-performance air conditioner was installed so that we had all the elements that provided an “adequate room climate”. I felt a slight tightening of my heart, thinking that Elinor knew nothing about our plans or the small transformations we had made inside the basement of his house, but I was hoping he would understand and even enjoy our project. Cezar and I had already decided that Elinor should know about the construction of the “machine”. After all, I was using his own villa for this; and moreover, he is a being who has reached a high level of spiritual evolution.

One of the important esoteric elements which Cezar carefully considered was the so-called “specific energy impregnation” of the room dedicated to the construction of the apparatus. I myself did not understand very well the necessity of such an initial action, but Cezar patiently

explained to me that that stage of the process is, in a way, part of the economy of the universe.

“Any action we perform is within an external ‘rhythm’ with certain characteristics, and we have to choose our actions conscientiously. For example, if you want to go on vacation, do not start cutting wood, but do something about the upcoming vacation: buy what you need, book the room or do other things that suit your departure. Therefore, your intention must be in tune with the actions you are about to take. If these do not correspond to the nature of your intention, then you can expect all kinds of difficulties or obstacles and often even the failure of that action. It is the same as in the pistons inside the engine of a car. If they move chaotically, the engine crashes and gives no movement. If they move in a coordinated way, that is, they fit at a well-established pace with clear and correlated stages, it will work perfectly.”

I thought for a few moments and then spoke.

“That would be for an internal combustion engine. But how is it for us? I mean, what kind of ‘rhythm’ do we follow in the construction of this device?”

“Here, it is much more subtle, even cosmic. Our intention is to build this very special ‘car’ (he is referring to the chair) and our actions so far must prepare for this. Let us say you intend to have a very hard winter. You do not wait for winter to come to see if you can survive, but you properly prepare for it. You make supplies, you ensure the heating of the house, you prepare your snow removal tools, etc. These are mundane actions, but by this example I wanted you to understand the idea of the process. In the case of our project, those mundane and obvious actions will be replaced by actions of a subtle nature, such as choosing a suitable astrological moment and subtle-energetic loading of the space where the device will be made. Such an integration cannot yet be understood by a so-called ‘scientific’ mind because it has no recognizable correspondence. It is not on the ‘list’ of modern scientific concepts and principles. It is a different way of thinking and approaching universal laws. Fundamentally, we are surrounded only by energy that vibrates on a myriad of frequencies. Matter is energy, our bodies are energy, atoms are energy and so on. Everything is vibration and that means rhythm. We do nothing but fit into the rhythm of our project.”

“Good; and how do we find the rhythm we need?” I insisted, paying close attention to those explanations. “What’s the beat of Eden?”

“It’s like a kind of ‘calling’ by which you create affinity with the specificity of the future construction. You come up with something from the physical plane that corresponds to the initial idea, intention, plan or conception that you want to achieve, and by this you gradually ‘tune’ to what is the higher cosmic rhythm which corresponds to that frequency of vibration. Your car runs on gasoline. In order to use it, you will put neither water nor diesel in the tank. You will be looking for the best and most efficient petrol so that the efficiency of the car, at least in regards to the fuel, is the best. This means that you power the car and prepare it for the best performance. You can add other actions of the same kind: you will buy new tires, you will change the oil and do other things, all to make your travel with that car as efficient as possible. In the case of our project, we must find the element that best resonates with the specificity of the ‘machine’ to be built.”

I understood the principle, but for the time being, I could not get used to the specificity of such an approach which, in our case, was especially subtle in nature. The normal mind tends to regard such as irrelevant.

“Is the integration that we do really that important?”

“Undoubtedly. The more important the action you start, the more you need to integrate yourself properly into the universal rhythm that corresponds to it because you will then be protected and helped by the huge energies carried by it. You are no longer an individual wheel lost among others with weak forces and a somewhat chaotic wandering. Instead, you are now part of the whole. You are helped, inspired and supported by its functioning, if you harmonize with it.”

I asked Cezar how this integration of the beginning of an activity is pragmatically realized.

“There are several approaches and methods,” he said to me. “In general, an ordinary person hardly understands these notions because he is limited by a set of conceptions and prejudices that he has nourished throughout his life. It is difficult to get out of this ‘cage’.

“Good intentions and a desire to know more, however, can help. For example, a deep heart prayer or a well thought out prayer can mean a lot. It depends, however, on the nature and importance of the action you want to accomplish and integrate effectively because one might want to build a bicycle and another might want to make a rocket to fly in the cosmos. We need to understand very well that we are not ‘isolated’ in this universe, but that everything is interconnected. By such preparation, you can even convince yourself of this.”

“But in the case of Eden, how will we proceed?”

“Here we will add some new initiatory elements which further facilitate entering into the universal rhythm of the idea and project we have proposed. There is already a strong impetus due to the perceptions you had about the constructive and conceptual elements of the ‘car’ (chair), and then there were our discussions and especially our firm determination to carry out the construction. But, we will also come up with new elements that will further the success.”

MIDAS

The first “mission” was to find someone extremely well trained in the field of IT programming. Fortunately, we have no shortage of this in Romania. Cezar came with two prospects, and I with one. These were people who had been watching the SRI* for years. Two of them, which were Cezar’s prospects, had collaborated, respectively, with the NSA** and Northrop Grumman in the field of U.S. military aviation. We had the records of these two people with excellent qualification ratings. I made up their profile which included a synthesis of the achievements each of them had.

[FOOTNOTE: * Romanian Intelligence Service.]

[FOOTNOTE: ** National Security Agency of the United States of America.]

The third prospect, which was from me, referred to a young man I had met several years ago in a circumstance that I am not allowed to present at this point. In the hidden circles of great programmers and IT people, he was known as Midas, probably by the name of the ancient Phrygian king. And indeed — it seemed that everything that he would “touch” in the

computer field “turns into gold”.* His ability to “break in” through any firewall protection system, no matter how complicated, has earned him respect in the hacker community. Although he was intensely courted by U.S. agencies, including the Pentagon, he still refused to leave the country. His well known reply was: “Why should I leave here if I can still access any information?”

[FOOTNOTE: * The author makes a metaphorical analogy with King Midas (the beginning of the second millennium B.C.), who ruled in the fortress of Pessinus in ancient Phrygia (approximately in central Turkey today). He was known for his ability to instantly turn everything he touched into gold, as a result of which, as legend has it, he died of hunger.

He was not interested in money or other material income, and this “saved” him because he did not slip into temptations that could become dangerous. He did, however, “break” all the protections of the great American agencies, one by one, but stopped exactly where he was supposed to. He would then send an email to the general manager of that agency, describing the operation he had done and where the weaknesses of the system were so that the agency could resolve them.

In other words, he was a “white hacker”, but he never specified how that system should be strengthened, leaving it to the care of the respective agencies. Even though his help was obvious and disinterested, there were still suspicions regarding him because, at one of the discussions between the representatives of the Services in which he took part, Midas said that he knows how not to be detected and leave no trace. Although that was considered to be practically impossible, his words still caused some stress among the generals and chiefs of the main institutions.

Because of this, he soon became frightened of international agencies and pressures were made to control his activity, even at the level of our Secret Services. This was included in a special program which I had access to, and that is why I proposed it as a very promising option to help us in our project.

In my opinion, Midas was a great genius in the field of computer science whose exceptional talent deserved to be fully utilized for the noble purpose we had set out to accomplish.

After presenting all this data to Cezar, he immediately approved of Midas’s co-operation in the project, and he “officially” became our basic

collaborator. From the beginning until the end of the project, he had contact with only Cezar, Lieutenant Nicoară and myself.

Lieutenant Nicoară spoke to him about the main work topics and what he wanted from him in order for the “machine” to work. Even though no additional data was presented to him about the project, Midas was very smart and quickly understood that it was something very special, he said the following to me after a week of “employment”.

“What you ask me to do is not related to ordinary technology on Earth.”

I smiled to myself, but I couldn’t tell him what it was. I replied in a very general way.

“It is important that the job is done well.”

Midas is a person highly touted by the main intelligences services* on the “market” and that is why he is included in a very special category in our country. Americans have often asked us to loan them this “asset” for certain tasks, but we considered that “better safe than sorry”, elegantly declining the demand.

[FOOTNOTE: * Espionage agencies and international secret services.]

INFLUENCE OF THE SHIKHARA SYMBOL

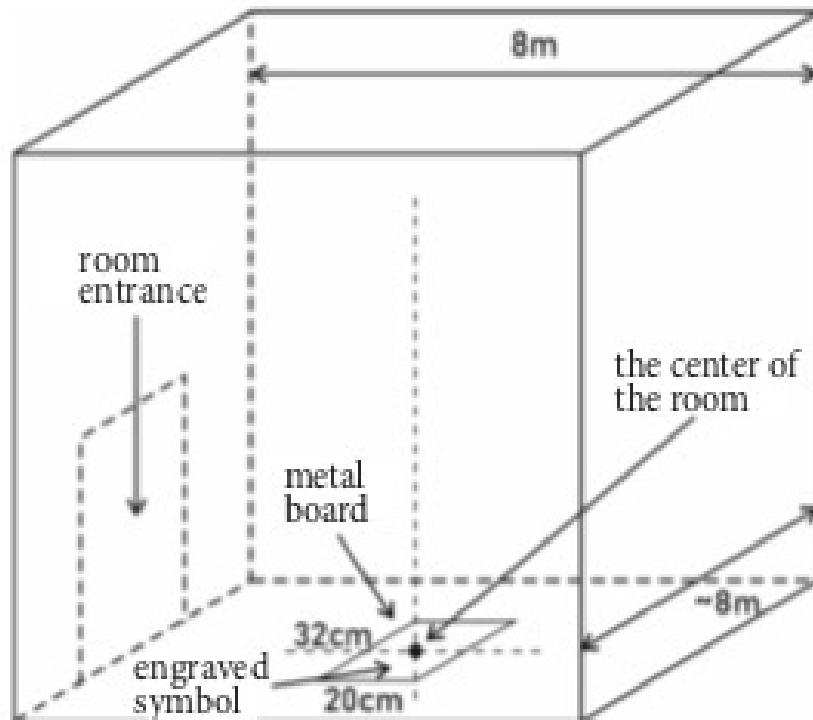
In parallel with the training phase of our team of collaborators, Cezar continued the process of subtle integration with the Eden project. He defined that stage as being similar to a specific magnetic field which “loaded” the space in the room and prepared it for the operation, maintenance and success of the future “machine”. After choosing the planetary configuration that was considered the most appropriate and exactly at the precise moment indicated, Cezar placed a rectangle of copper plated with gold in the middle of the large chamber. The dimensions of the rectangle were 20x32 cm and featured a laser engraving of a rather complicated symbol.

“By this, from a subtle point of view, we are preparing the realization of the project,” said Cezar. “I told you that people in general are not used to such procedures because they do not understand either their

meaning or substance. This knowledge belongs to the esoteric realm and has nothing to do with “magic” or other divinatory rituals. You can even say that it is pure science, but it is at an advanced level because it is based upon principles that are not yet known and even less credited by scientists as well as much of the population. Materialistic ideas are rigid and limited, and if you do not have degrees of freedom, you therefore you cannot see the whole. What we do here, however, is more special because it has a much wider spectrum of influence.

Using the information we had from our views on the holographic screen, we both worked on establishing the graphic form of the symbol. For the first phase, we decided on a compound symbol which could be translated as *su-(ka)-da* (*da* means “yes” in Romanian).

Metal plate with the symbol engraved on it, a resonator for the specific energy field of the device to be built



The symbol SU - (KA) - DA

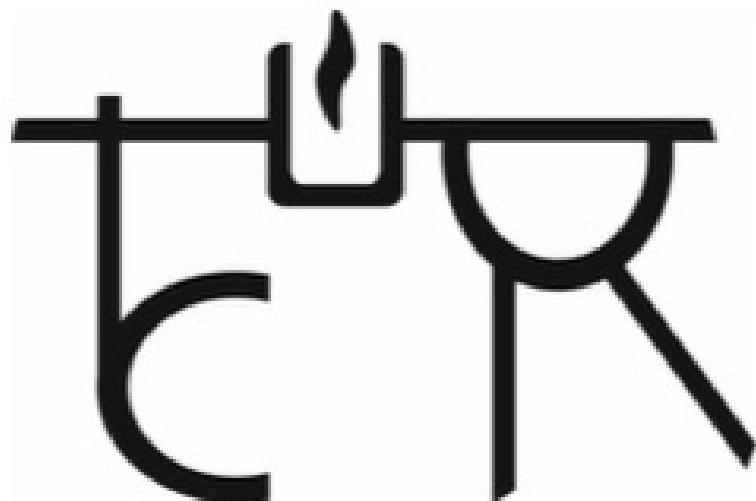


SU shows the direction; *K (KA)* is always related to the vital energy — a fundamental symbol in Sirian writing — which in ancient Egyptian tradition was designated as *KHA*; and *DA* (meaning “yes” in the Romanian language) means “upward”. In free translation, this means “energy that travels upwards”, having the sense of sublimation, elevation, and increasing the frequency of vibration. In the Sumerian language, the meaning of this word was that of “ascension” in the purest spiritual sense.

Nevertheless, after several discussions and analyzing several variants of the symbols I had seen during the viewing on the holographic

screen of the Apellos, we decided on another symbol, the so-called SHIKHARA or *SHI+KHA+RA* symbol.

The symbol SHI - (KA) - RA



In Chinese, *SHI* refers to the personal pronoun “he” or “she”. *KHA*, as I said, represents the vital energy (in ancient Egyptian); and *RA* means “sacred (spiritual) light” in Sumerian, a term that was later taken by the Egyptians to refer to the Sun King (*RA*). Thus, *shikhara* means “vital energy that comes from the sacred (spiritual) light.” The symbol can thus be correlated with the universal subtle energy (prana of the Hindu tradition) which “feeds” everything in an infinity of manifestations. By carefully analyzing this symbol, we were surprised to find out how ancestral Sirian symbols have been transmitted through time to this very day.

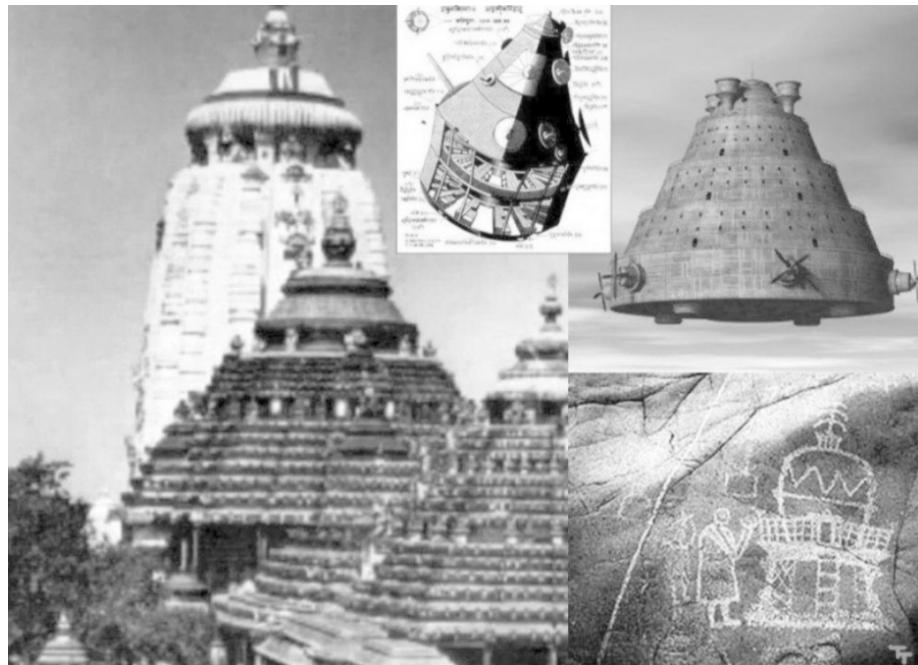
As a matter of fact, the word *shikhara* literally translates to “mountain peak”, often mentioned in connection with the tops of temples in North India, resembling the seminal pools of the Himalayas.*

[FOOTNOTE: * In South India, the equivalent term for *shikhara* is the word “*vimana*” which, unlike the term used in the northern part of the country, refers to the entire temple building, and this includes the lower part referred to as the sanctum. Here, *shikhara* retains its original meaning, designating only the peak part of the *vimana* which is usually a dome, having over it a *finial* (a specific ornament located at the top of an important building).]

It is very interesting to note that an analogy can be drawn between the specific structure of some Pleiadian “flying saucers” (see, for example, the cases documented by Billy Meier in the 1960s-1970s) and the structure of Hindu temples. Additionally, in ancient times, the term *vimana* also had the meaning of “flying vehicle” which, in the ancient Sanskrit texts of India, meant “temple” or “flying car”.



The author even mentions in volume 6 of the *Transylvanian Series (Forgotten Genesis*, 2019): “On the other hand, temples in India, which are somewhat smaller in size but resemble the pyramids, though they are narrower at the base and more ‘pursed’ at the top, have a Pleiadian descent. As far as I could tell, the many details, inlays and roundings in their construction represent something specific to the Pleiadian civilization. I also recognized this feature in the Pleiadian ships that I saw in the holographic projections.”]



4 — EXTRAORDINARY CONSTANTS, SYMBOLS AND ARCHITECTS ON EARTH

During the first viewing in front of the holographic screen that I had done with the assistance of the man from Apellos, I was able to see the basic elements of the creation of human DNA. *

[FOOTNOTE: * See Volume 6, *Forgotten Genesis*, 2020, chapters 4, 5 and 6.]

I also became acquainted with several symbols of some extraterrestrial civilizations, especially those of the Sirian civilization, which expressed certain fundamental energetic realities at the cosmic level. Some of these were later found in different forms and versions in the cultures and civilizations of people on Earth. We talked extensively about those symbols, especially the *K* symbol, but during the viewing, I recognized several such forms and representations that are currently in use in science or even in everyday life. ** It is amazing to see how many of the signs and symbols we consider to be trivial or simple “inventions” of ancient mathematicians or civilizations actually reflect the amazing energetic and even archetypal realities of the universe that were introduced into human civilization by some very advanced extraterrestrial civilizations and then adapted by Earth cultures throughout the ages.

[FOOTNOTE: ** See Volume 6, *Forgotten Genesis*, 2020, in which more are presented cosmic symbols (*E*, *E-I*, *E-U*, *E-N* etc.)]

SIRIAN SYMBOLIC WRITING

From what I could see on the holographic screen, most of the symbols that are reflected in our daily life have a Sirian origin. Their source goes back in time to the dawn of Mankind but much after Adam because, at that time, *E-N-L* beings were more meditative in character, being dedicated exclusively to spiritual evolution. After the first hybridizations and the increase in the number of *E-N-K* beings, we noticed that in order to counterbalance the decrease in the vibrational frequency of some DNA strands, there was a need for a certain type of knowledge transfer that included the content of the race memory from generation to generation.

Generally speaking, I realized that writing was not a determining factor in the period from the year 200,000 BC up until after the fall of Atlantis. In fact, it was not possible to speak of “writing” in the current meaning, but it was more about conveying symbols which, in their general structure, markedly resembled the cuneiform signs of the Akhadi and Hittite writings from ancient times. At that time, however, their arrangement and meanings were much more complex, being oriented in particular with the energies of the Universe which they reflected indirectly by the power of their occult significance. Gradually, with the passage of time, I saw that power diminished in intensity, precisely because humanity was beginning to forget the basic meanings of such symbols. The general forms of “writing” have remained, however, and can give one an idea of how the Sirians expressed themselves within their civilization.

I was, of course, curious to know more about this and allowed myself, with the approval of the man from Apellos, to enter a secondary branch of viewing for elaboration of the derivation of the symbols of the Syrian civilizations. Files with information were presented on the screen in a way that was very logical and quite easy to assimilate.

First of all, I realized that Syrian beings have a kind of symbols code which they can understand when necessary. This is used very rarely, however, because Syrians have strong telepathic abilities, and their existence is multi-dimensional in many cases. Most of the evolved ones choose to live in the etheric and even astral planes but coexist on the same ship with their peers in the physical plane, only at a higher level, appropriate to their vibrational frequency and to the degree such is integrated with the structure of their large cosmic ships.

Sirian writing is not like ours but is rather made up of a set of rules by which Syrians can designate what has both concrete and subtle meanings. This mode of “writing” is very abstract but also very nuanced, being perfectly adapted to the capabilities and specificity of the Syrians who possess a great power of mental penetration and focus on very complex meanings of different types of manifestations, energies, phenomena, beings, and other things.

For example, specific signs of their “writing” — which are really symbols — can designate a graphic set of characters that represents a message. It can only be deciphered by the beings in their civilization or

those who live in unison with their mental energy. If this condition is not met, understanding the forms and symbols included in the message is almost impossible because there is no affinity for the conception and knowledge at their original level of manifestation.

I thus realized that reading Sirian symbols occurs only on an upper echelon of thinking beings in contrast to ordinary ones. Given that this ability is already native to Sirian beings, it is logical to assume that their symbols will be understood anywhere in the galaxy on any of the planets colonized by the Sirian people. In fact, this was also the main purpose of their “writing”: not necessarily to say something or to make poems but more to convey the essence of a fact or manifestation as an impression on the structure of time-space for those who were interested in that aspect.

Their symbols could also have the role of leaving a sign or a test to be performed, as we have often seen in different places on the walls of their ships or in other important areas. Due to the very nature of the activities carried out by the Sirian people, however, it is possible to talk about the existence of certain specific patterns which can be observed in different crews of the inhabited ships that have long missions. There are, therefore, certain characteristics that distinguish the Sirian communities, both on the planets they inhabit and on the ships they move in throughout the cosmos.

I will refer here to some of the main structures of specifically Sirian writing which are also found in different cultures or civilizations of humanity, being transmitted in a more or less pure form with regard to their original Sirian form.

THE BASIS OF SIRIAN SYMBOLS ARE THE LINE AND THE POINT

Generally speaking, the point represents the origin, the starting place of an activity or initiative. It shows us where to start reading a symbol or the basis from which to start to understand a certain graphic representation. This same symbol may have a completely different

meaning, however, if the point is placed in different areas of the same graphic representation.

When multiple points are used in a symbol, it means that the drawing is very complex and requires a more nuanced understanding which encompasses multiple angles of view. As I could see, sometimes the essential area of a symbol with several points is enclosed in a circle; thus indicating that the area has strength and priority when interpreting the symbol.

On the other hand, the line in “Sirian writing” represents the connection between two or more points and generally refers to planets, stars or galaxies because this writing is, in a way, cosmic and even holographic. Indeed — in its abstract symbols we can find the entire unfolding of an action, from its macrocosmic level to the microcosmic level of the being.

The horizontal line represents a prolonged and repetitive action because it is a symbol of the yin nature of things.

The vertical line, which is of a yang nature, represents a “unique” action based upon an unexpected event or decided by higher beings. It may represent, for example, a connection between up and down, between heaven and earth, between two subtle planes, or between two types of energy.

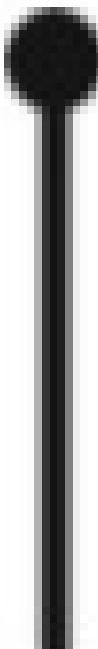
The oblique lines represent, depending upon the degree of inclination to the vertical, different phases or stages between the two fundamental principles of Yin and Yang and the actions associated with their nature.

THE COMPLETE MEANING OF THE LETTER K

In the writings of Earth, regardless of the epoch or historical period in which they existed, some specific structures from Sirian writing can be recognized. Even in a brief analysis, it can be seen that those specific Sirian structures can be found in most of the letters in the alphabets of Earth’s languages. One of the most eloquent examples in this regard is the letter *K*. This is, however, just a modified expression of a Sirian symbol which is close to representing the shape of the letter known to us as “K”.

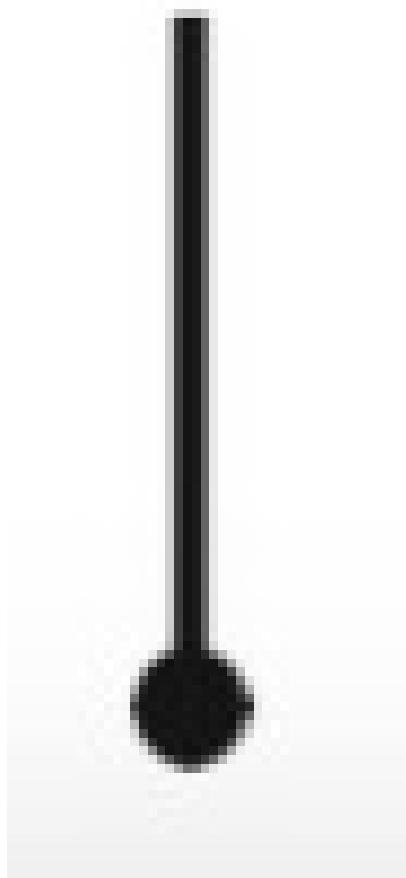
This symbol is very important in the life and activity of the Sirian civilization, especially with regard to the extent of its meanings and by the nuances it can have. At its base, however, this representation appears disarmingly simple, for it is made up of only straight lines and points.

The letter *K* starts from a vertical line that can be written in two ways. First, with the point or dot at the top of the line:



This symbol, in the Syrian world, represents the action of spiritually evolved beings upon those or to whom the will of God is manifested.

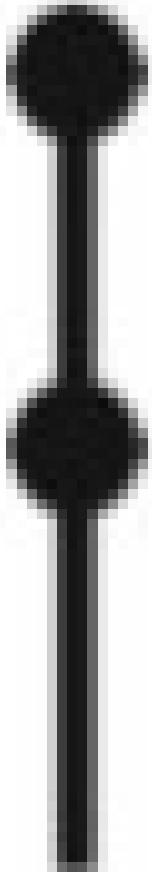
Second would be with the point at the bottom of the line:



The symbol represents the action of beings from the denser planes (such as the etheric plane or the physical plane) making a qualitative leap in their life in order to evolve spiritually. The point shows the place where the evolution begins (at the bottom) and that it tends towards the top, moving to the “top” of the line.

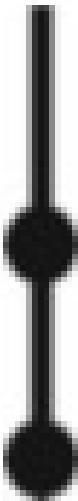
Next, the issue becomes complicated somewhat because another point intervenes in the middle of the vertical line which gives rise to two different interpretations of the specific rendering of the symbol.

In this case, there are two points at the top of the line:



This symbol represents the help offered by some spiritually subordinate beings to whom the will of God manifests. This action is mediated by beings in the middle planes of Creation: the higher astral plane, the mental plane or even the super-mental plan, the latter of which represents a transition between the mental plane and the causal plane such as you see in sages, spiritual masters or even celestial entities belonging to these dimensions of existence.

There is also a symbol with two points towards the bottom of the line:

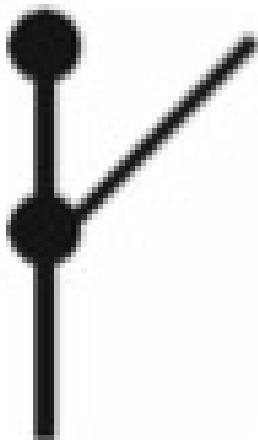


In this case, this represents the action of beings from the coarser planes making a qualitative leap in their life to evolve spiritually, using the help of higher beings from the spiritual point of view who have the ability to communicate freely with other elevated beings from the upper subtle planes.

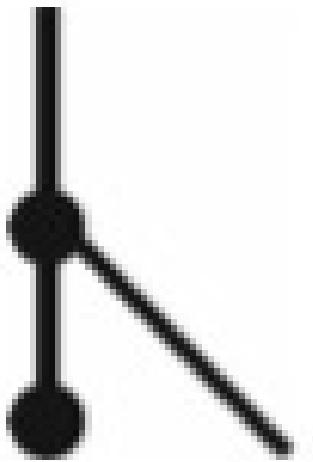
The addition of lines in the respective points represents the help given by different spiritual hierarchies, teachers, spiritual masters, etc. For example, a downward sloping line, starting from the middle of the vertical line with the point at its top, represents the fact that evolved beings transmit certain spiritual teachings in multiple ways in order to be understood by several different categories of human beings.



If the oblique line is oriented towards the top of the vertical line, this means that “intermediate” beings (such as human beings) receive support mainly from God when they fulfill an important mission, but are helped secondarily by different spiritual entities from the subtle planes of manifestation, as follows:



In the variant where the point on the vertical line is at the bottom of it, the addition of a downward oblique line shows that human beings can acquire spiritual knowledge both directly from evolved beings and through their own effort, as follows:



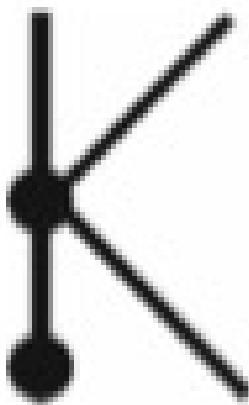
If the oblique line is pointed upward, then it indicates that human beings can acquire a certain knowledge by which they can reach divine wisdom and also understand the nature of its various manifestations in Creation:



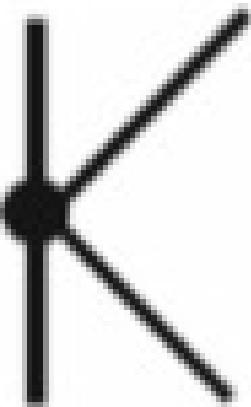
Advancing with the presentation of the symbol *K* and its complex meanings, we come to the possibility of introducing two oblique lines which form a right angle between them. In the variant with the vertical line with the point at the top, the symbol represents the fact that the intermediate beings (humans) receive support mainly from God but also from different spiritually evolved celestial entities in order to succeed in their mission. (the oblique line above). Thereafter, they transmit certain initiations in several ways in order to be understood by many different categories of human beings (the oblique line below):



If the two oblique lines are attached to the vertical two-point line at the bottom, then that means that human beings can reach different spiritual knowledge directly, either from highly evolved beings or entities (the upper oblique line) or through individual effort (the lower oblique line), thereby reaching divine wisdom. See below:



Finally, if there is a single point in the middle of the vertical line, from which the two oblique lines start, then the symbol represents a spiritually initiated human being who can help others to evolve and orient themselves toward self-knowledge. This symbol is the one that signifies the connection between top and bottom:



It is very interesting that, starting with the symbol *K*, we find its form meanings in different cultures and civilizations on Earth.

SYMBOL OF THE NUMBER PI (π)

One of the most important symbols derived from *K* is that of the number *Pi* (π), considered to be a mathematical constant. The graphic form of *Pi* starts from the Sirian symbolism that represents the eternal Wisdom of God, considered by this civilization to be the Great Spirit of Creation, the One and the Supreme.

The representation of Divine Wisdom is rendered in this symbol by the point of origin on the left, at the top. The “attainment” of Supreme Wisdom manifests itself at different times in history through highly spiritually evolved beings who serve “between people” (middle point, top) with precise missions of revitalizing and spiritually purifying civilization. To this end, certain highly evolved celestial entities or cosmic forces (continuous line from top right) are employed, the process being known as the “theme of avatars”:



During their spiritual mission to Earth or to another planet in the physical universe, such a spiritual reformer appropriately interprets universal truths and laws that were known in some form in the past (the left oblique line) but still need to be adapted to the necessities of the time period in which he or she has manifested (point on the right, down).

In its evolution, a civilization registers both ups and downs, but its general tendency is ascending. To do this, “corrections” are needed from time to time to keep this trend going and not allow chaos to set in.

Such “corrections” or “balances” that are needed at certain time intervals in the existence of a civilization represent the various missions of avatars or beings with an exceptional level of spiritual elevation who incarnate in the physical plane.

I have been shown, however, that this symbol (*Pi*) has meaning only when the being who transmits the information so as to “update” the truth with respect to the current or “new” condition of space and time of that civilization is alive or their presence is clearly felt over time.

If the wise person or avatar is no longer alive; that is, he has left his physical body, his spiritual teaching can still be acquired by knowing some essential laws; and in this case, the middle point above is no longer useful. Variations of this symbol can be found in *Pi*’s symbol, as follows:



Although it was simple to correlate the images of the symbol presented to me on the holographic screen with the presently known symbol of the number *Pi*, I was nevertheless directed to understand and shown by analogy that the initial points in the Sirian representation are presently replaced by the cursive rendition of a lowercase letter.*

[FOOTNOTE: * The *Pi* symbol of the irrational number 3.14 was proposed in 1706 by the mathematician William Jones and represents the sixteenth letter of the Greek alphabet.]



This represents the understanding of the meaning that is connected between Heaven or the Divine plan (top line with the downward turning of the left side representing the Will of God in this situation and the Earth or the physical plane below it.) As the Divine Will manifests itself at different times in history through divine representatives, such actions are rendered by the lines that descend obliquely so as to make people understand the past (the left oblique line) and especially the future (the oblique line on the right, which is rounded).

During a break from the viewing, I talked with the man from Apellos about the precise aspects and nature of the number *Pi* in modern science and learned amazing things about what contemporary mathematicians and physicists refer to as a “constant.” We were talking about the number *Pi* and the “irrationality” of it when the man from Apellos interrupted me.

[FOOTNOTE: The number *Pi* represents the value of the ratio between the circumference and the diameter of any circle in Euclidean space. Nowadays, it is considered one of the most important constants in mathematics and physics because many formulas involve its use. The value of *Pi* is an irrational number (i.e. it cannot be expressed exactly as a fraction m/n where m and n are integers, and that is why expressing *Pi* in decimals has no end and is not repeated, being approximately equal to 3.14159...)]

“The *Pi* number is, in fact, not a constant but an algorithm,” he said in a very natural and loose way.

There were a few seconds of total stillness.

“An algorithm?” I said in a jocular manner, without understanding anything. “What kind of algorithm?”

“A fractal algorithm, in the sense that certain values always change according to certain needs.”

I did not understand anything.

“What do you mean by ‘certain needs’?” I asked.

“The *Pi* number will have different values depending upon the domain or nature of the problem in which it is used. These differences are small, but they still exist.”

For a moment, I thought it might be as in quantum physics where frequency and energy are very important quantities for determining certain processes. I was thinking that the higher the energy, the more significant those differences in *Pi* would be, and it might have different values depending on where they were used. This was like an inspirational flash in my mind, but I determined to analyze this correlation later. At that time, I was attracted to understanding the issues at a general level in order to form a solid basis for my understanding. I did not want to wander around the side paths without first mastering the main idea that the man from Apellos had

brought up when he told me that *Pi* and other mathematical and physical “constants” were not actually constant.

“Okay; but how can such an algorithm be used in practice?” I insisted.

The man from Apellos began to “draw” in the air with his finger, making “pictures” as he explained to me.

“In your mathematical language, the number *Pi* is a kind of function in the sense that it represents the transposition of a straight path into a curved movement. Since there is no such perfect curve or sphere in the Universe, mathematicians will come to the conclusion at some point that the number *Pi* is also changing “as needed”. Rather, it can be called a “transpositional constant”, having a different value depending upon what is required in that calculation, but is not a constant number by itself.”

“However, if we divide the length of the circle by its diameter, the number *Pi* will always result,” I timidly advanced, making a comment on what all the world knows.

“True, except that the length or circumference of the circle, as it is portrayed in your mathematics, is a conceptual mistake because it is a strictly mental conception with no connection to reality.”

While the man from Apellos spoke and explained these aspects to me, I could already see with my mind the horrified faces of most contemporary scientists, shouting fiercely and with anger, “Blasphemy!”

I just smiled to myself, re-evaluating things with my imagination and returning to the discussion about the circle and sphere. With undisguised astonishment, I asked another question.

“Did you say that there is no perfect curve or sphere in the Universe? That would explain *Pi*’s ‘variations’ but still...”

“Give me an example of a body that is a perfect sphere,” said the smiling man from Apello.

A little confused, I realized that, at most, we can only talk about approximations of these perfect forms. A planet or a star, even if they seem to be perfectly spherical from a distance, this is not really the case. We are, in fact, dealing with an approximation of this perfect form. We prefer,

however, to round off the values when we perform calculations with mathematical and physical “constants”. That is why I have observed that other so-called “constants” may not be considered to be perfectly “stable” with regard to their numerical value.

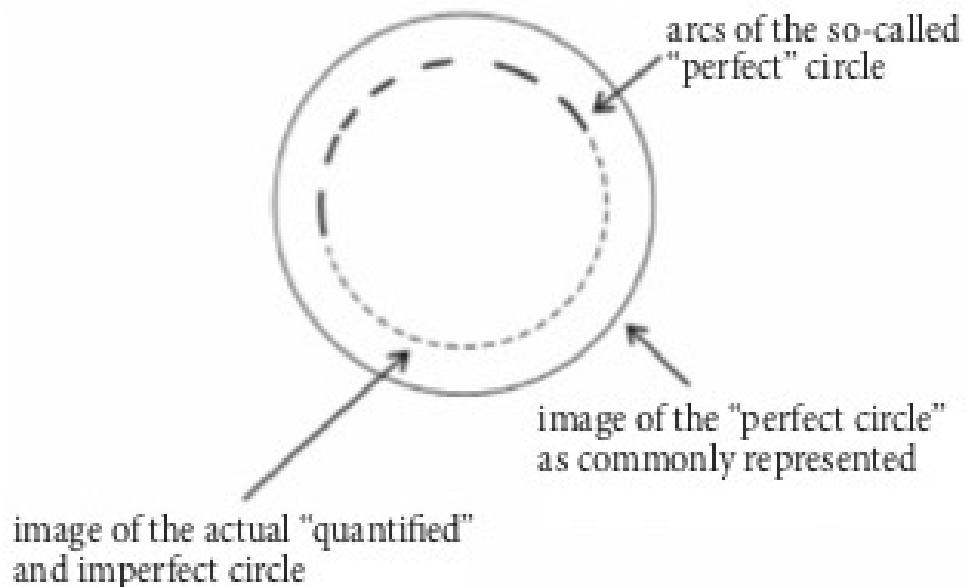
With a nod of approval, the man from Apellos told me that this kind of “approximation” also applies to the speed of light. Although its value in a vacuum is considered to be constant, the speed of light undergoes certain fluctuations, even if the conditions in the environment in which the light is placed do not change. This opinion, in fact, seems to be already shared by a number of scholars worldwide.

“These numbers, which you call π and c , and which are considered to be mathematical constants, still suffer from small fluctuations, but these are not taken into account by your scientists,” the man from Apellos continued.* It is the same with the perfect sphere, an absolute concept which actually does not exist in the universe. What creates the shape of a circle, bringing it close to perfection, are actually small circle arcs, one after the other so that, in the end, the resulting circle is an approximation made up of these small portions of the circle.

[FOOTNOTE: * π = the number Pi, and c = the speed of light in a vacuum.]

What the Apellos man referred to was actually a “quantified circle” or geometric shape consisting of a large number of fragments or “perfect” arcs that make up the circle. The end result is always an imperfection as a result of accumulating infinitesimal errors, but they are still errors. When I discussed these issues, I still did not suspect how quickly I would have to come to terms with their truth as regards the Eden project which I had started.

A “quantified” circle



My host continued.

"If you now understand that a circle is not actually a circle, since it is not perfect, then you must know that the center of the circle is not in the center either."

"Where is it then?" I asked, confused.

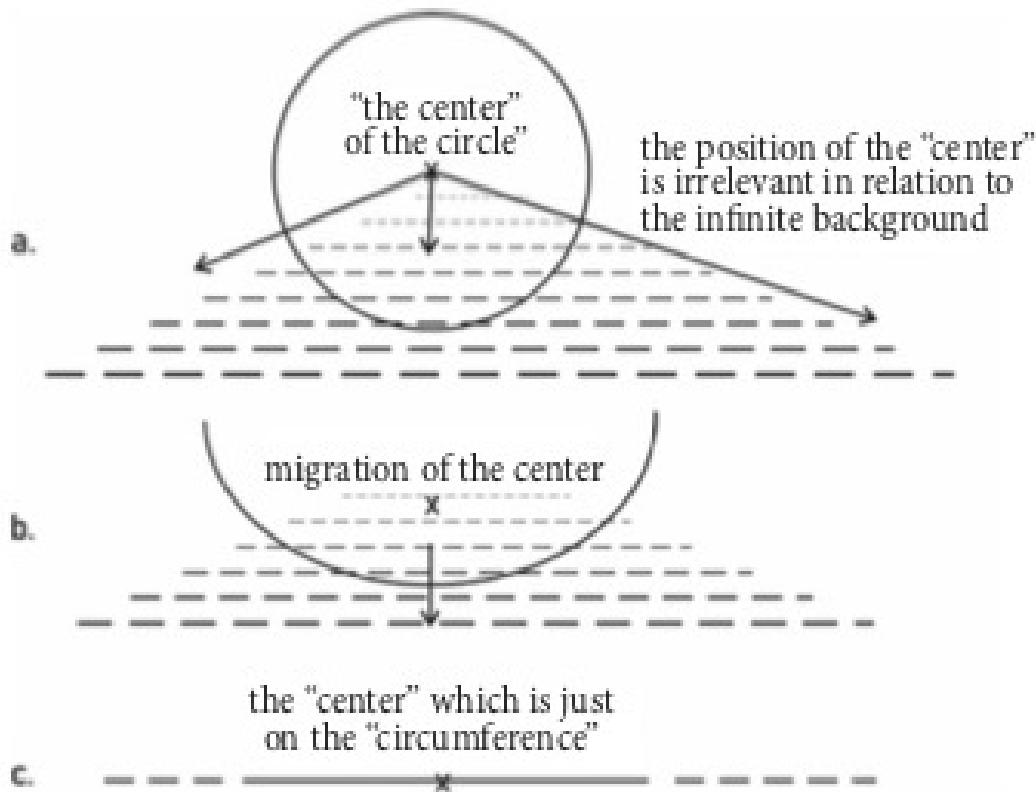
"On the circumference. Basically, everywhere."

I was dumb with amazement.

"Then," I said, "What sort of 'center' is that?"

"This is how people mentally represent the notion of a 'circle' and because of this, we can place a point in the middle of it as the 'center of the circle'. In reality, however, it is just a mental illusion because, wherever you look, you have the feeling of seeing this center."

The center of a circle is actually on its circumference

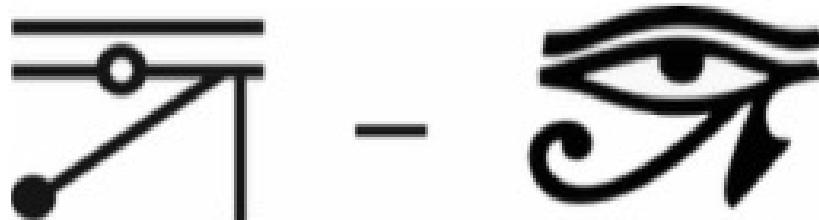


I immediately made a possible correlation with Dr. Xien's explanations of "volume" and the "surface crease" which is merely an appearance of the inexpressible Infinite "beyond". Wherever you "increase" a volume, it is, in fact, Infinity from which that volume appears. Likewise, wherever you place a circle or sphere, their center will be everywhere because there is no absolute spatial reference, and the "circumference" is actually a deployment, a surface. It is more a holographic image of the universe because, when the "center" is at the "periphery", the circle becomes a line.

Stunned by these simple but clear explanations while listening to the man from Apellos, I then returned to viewing the images on the holographic screen, only to find that the surprising influence of the Sirian *K* symbol does not stop only at the *Pi* symbol but that it can also be found in the ancient civilization of Egypt.

THE EYE OF RA

This is a well-known representation of the culture of Ancient Egypt with which, knowing some of the basic principles, we can now more easily analyze the notations and meanings of the Sirian "writing".



A first observation is that this symbol also derives from the universal symbol *K*, but this is less obvious than in the case of *Pi* yet still clear enough to make a brief analysis of it, as it was shown to me on the holographic screen.

Obviously, the top line represents God's Eternity. In fact, everything in the original Sirian civilization is related to the Ultimate, Unique and Supreme Principle which is God. The Supreme Reality is the same for all because everything derives from it. With the Sirians in particular, I observed their aspiration to relate absolutely everything to this all-encompassing Reality because it is Infinite. In this deeply spiritual endeavor, the Sirian civilization is guided by its sages who have attained the highest level of spiritual perfection so that any action in which the Sirians are seeking to help, support or even to create is supervised by those very wise spirits.

Returning to the meaning of the symbol, the line below the "line of Eternity" represents the area of the higher plane (the causal plane) where the entity or being "holds" a certain knowledge which is close to the state of Eternity but still has a certain individuality in the scheme of Creation. Its presence is felt permanently in a present state, and this is represented by the circle that is in the middle of the line.

The presence of that entity or being manifested itself at a given moment in the past, an action symbolized by the slanting line to the left which has an end point. It will, however, have a message to be transmitted to the future when the time comes, and this aspect is symbolized by the vertical line to the right of the symbol.

Unfortunately, by a strange "twisting" of the meanings and by much manipulation, this ancestral symbol was overshadowed by the significance of the so-called "all-seeing eye", being self-attributed by the Organization and becoming a distinctive mark of it.

THE SYMBOL OF THE OWL

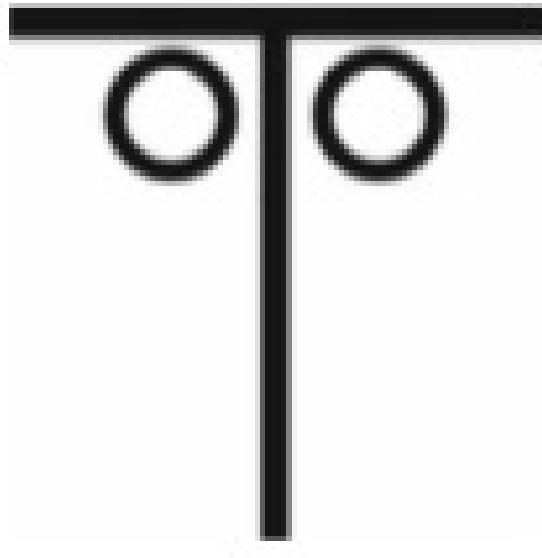
In ancient cultures and even in modern day esotericism, the owl is the symbol of wisdom. In fact, the fact that the symbol Sirian symbol for such has the stylized appearance of an owl when viewed from the front has caused it to be associated with this bird.

In fact, the graphical representation is composed of several forms derived from different structures.



This symbol represents the eternal manifestation of God (horizontal straight line) which transmits knowledge at different moments from the past, present and future, symbolized by the three vertical lines. The three temporal dimensions are perceived in a balanced way by a being that can see the past and the future (the two circles) which unites them in a single manifestation in the present (the vertical line in the middle is longer).

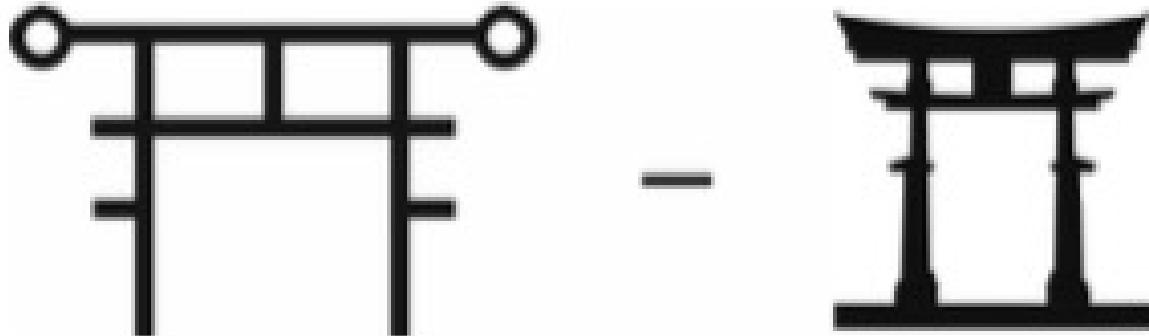
There is also a simpler variant of the “owl” symbol which represents the eternal manifestation of God that directly transmits knowledge (the vertical line). This version corresponds to a reality that is accessible only to a small number of human beings, due to the fact that they must have high spiritual virtues and powers so as to observe the past and the future (the two circles) in a balanced way, uniting them in a single manifestation (the present one, represented by the vertical line in the middle).



Not coincidentally, these qualities are correlated with the correct and balanced vision over the relative time (past and future) involved, this being symbolized by the two circles that resemble two large round eyes. On the other hand, it also correlates with the appearance of the owl, an animal with a great visual acuity which also extends into the night. Here, the night is considered the “night of consciousness”, that is, the ignorance and illusion which occlude the truth. The capacity of night vision symbolizes the power of penetrating consciousness beyond the deceptive waves of illusion (in which time plays an important role), thus succeeding in making the truth shine. This is the essence of the owl symbol.

JAPANESE DOOR SYMBOL

This is commonly found in the Japanese Shinto religion and actually even rendered in the construction of their Torii gates, but few are aware that the origin of this symbol derives from ancient Sirian symbols.



This symbol is more complex and requires a certain ability in order to be interpreted. It represents the eternity of God (the upper horizontal straight line) which manifests itself in the past and in the future, but at present, only those who have transcended the physical plane can reach it (the middle vertical line stops at the second horizontal line).

The two horizontal lines on the vertical lines are helpful methods of ascending or evolving spiritually, either by carefully analyzing the actions of the past (analyzing the past of one's life) or by transposing the human being into a higher state which one can reach through spiritual practice (the vision of the bright future). The being who attains the state of inner silence, however, will be able to attain wisdom through introspection (the gap below the middle line).

I wanted to take this digression on Sirian symbolism because I was deeply impressed by its extraordinary influence it has had, over time, on many civilizations of Mankind. Due to the depth of conception and the portrayal of universal realities, it can be a valuable aid in certain actions and initiatives through the high resonant energy that it activates. This was, in fact, one of the main reasons why we used Sirian symbols in the Eden project, even though they have remained a mystery to this day for other members of the work team.

5 — A SUPERIOR VISION ON MICROCOSMIC REALITY

During the interim between two stages of viewing the holographic screen, my discussion with the man from Apellos brought additional surprises besides the explanations regarding the impossibility of making a circle or a sphere or those about the “constant value” of the number *Pi* or the speed of light in a vacuum.

PHASE-SHIFT OF AN ELECTRON IN ORBIT

In the next break of relaxation, being preoccupied with these problems and seeking to understand their nature better, I made some observations to which I was waiting for an answer. Suddenly, and apparently without any connection to the topic of the discussion at that time, which referred to the position of the center of a circle on its circumference, the man from Apellos said, “The correlation you have made with quantum mechanics is correct.”

I was surprised by the return to this topic and the way he was mentioned it, even though I knew very well that the one I was talking to had telepathic powers. The man from Apellos was referring to the thoughts that had flashed through my head about a possible correlation between the “instability” of the value of *Pi*, depending upon the nature of the calculations in which it is used and the values for high energies and frequencies at the quantum level, all of which would favor this prospect. I was thinking that in such situations the differences around the “constant” would also become larger and more significant. Perhaps the inspiration to observe the variation of *Pi* at the microcosmic level originated from the man from Apellos. In any case, the topic seemed fascinating and I wanted to find out more.

“Some of your physicists in this field have observed that electrons that have a well-defined ‘orbit’ with a specific speed and energy — even if they do not appear around the nucleus in reality — show a certain phase difference after a period of rotation around the nucleus, that is to say, they emit a certain energy that should not then happen. Your scholars, however,

do not understand this phenomenon and do not know what is happening at those times.”

The phenomenon mentioned by the man from Apellos is a well-known one, although it was only then that I realized of its acceptance as such, even though I did not have a clear explanation from him. Normally, as the principles of quantum mechanics state, the electron should remain in orbit around the nucleus as long as it does not receive additional energy or give up energy to change that orbit. However, after a certain time in its rotation, a small phase difference appears “which should not exist”.

“It is only when you put the problem this way that I think about it more seriously,” I remarked with wonder.

I was, however, somewhat surprised that the man from Apellos insisted on focusing exactly on that phenomenon. Why precisely that phenomenon and not another? The process is simple, but it is true that, at least until now, it has not received a plausible explanation. I thought that perhaps it was not well documented enough, so I asked if there was actually any knowledge of the source of this phenomenon in modern quantum physics.

“So far, no, but what happens in this regard is fundamental to a deeper understanding of reality,” the man from Apellos replied enigmatically.

THE IMPOSSIBILITY OF MAKING A PERFECT CIRCLE OR SPHERE

Basically, I did not know what else to say. I expected some explanations to follow, but they did not come. After a few seconds, I preferred to ask directly.

“And what would be the reason behind this phenomenon?”

It seemed to me that I was trying to touch a dot on the ocean with my finger, but it was worth doing because I was very interested and absorbed the possibility of new information.

“I brought up this subject because it connects, in a way, with our discussion of the problem of the circle and the sphere,” the man from Apellos began to explain to me. “Those small ‘desynchronizations’ in the

motion of the electron in its orbit, which appear as a phase shift, occur due to changes in space and time. This precise ‘alteration’ of the space-time continuum generates the feeling of ‘continuity’ in the appearance of a circle or a sphere, giving the impression that they are perfect. In reality, a circle is ‘born’ and then grows like a child. At first, it is a point, then it grows more and more, and this growth continues indefinitely. Nowhere in the universe has there ever been a real and definitive ‘circle’ for the simple reason that it would then limit both space and time. It is, therefore, increasing as it continues, evolving in a continuous transformation and that is why we always assimilate the center with the periphery.”

“Are you telling me here that there is no circle or sphere in the universe?! I can understand the concept of limitation which you have exposed, but what about the actual drawings or physical renderings? They look perfect.”

“It’s just an approximate perception. In reality, there is no perfect circle in nature. The circle is nothing but an idealization, a continuation of small arcs of a circle or, more correctly, a theoretical aspect derived from the notion of a spiral. The same is true for the sphere. The mental creation of a sphere starts first from an inner state, and then an imaginary vision of the sphere itself appears. It takes time to react and be creative.”

I was now sure that I understood something very important. I realized that whenever we draw a circle or build a sphere, we must take into account the appearance of time, an aspect which is usually neglected. If we take this essential aspect into account, we will never make a circle, but what we will then draw, in reality, will be a spiral because we cannot return to the point from which we started, i.e. the initial time which we can identify as ***t0***. We will never be able to reach ***t0*** at the same time, a point in space which corresponds to the exact location where the initial movement started, because a time interval has passed between the starting moment (***t0***) of the circle and the end moment (***t1***).

In this case, the fundamental mistake of contemporary science is to minimize the implications of approximating the space-time continuum to the scale of daily activities. Scientists simply ignore time as a coordinate of actual four-dimensional space, considering it to be negligible in terms of the scale within which we usually act.* In their calculations, they use only space and time in classical Newtonian mechanics where space and time are

two separate notions and, moreover, where space is relative and time is absolute. **

[FOOTNOTE: * If time is considered in addition to the three spatial coordinates within Minkowski space.]

[FOOTNOTE: ** That is, it flows in the same way in all inertial reference systems.]

Even physically or concretely speaking, if we draw a circle with the compass and a pencil on paper, we will get that “continuous” line made with the help of the compass, but it still requires a certain amount of time. For modern science, this time of creating the circle does not influence in any way the final shape of the resulting curve. At a closer look, however, drawing the circumference of the circle with the pencil fixed to the compass, its tip will blur a little because it is made of graphite. Thus, when the circle “closes”, its radius will not be the same as at the start because there is now less graphite at the tip of the pencil. Even if it is a difference of only a few hundredths of a millimeter or even a few microns between the starting radius of the circle and its radius at the closing of the circumference line (because the pencil has lost some graphite) this difference still exists and distinguishes the hypothetical continuous circle from the one that is actually obtained by tracing.

Therefore, returning to the same point is impossible because, while we drew the line of the circle, a certain time has already passed, say **tn**. We will get close to the initial starting moment (**t0**), maybe even very close to it, but never at exactly the same point. This means we cannot overlap the last point of the line with the starting point because the end point of where the circle “closes” is in a different configuration of space and time than the one at the beginning. Indeed, at the close of the “circle”, time has another value.

So, in reality, we have a spiral and not a circle. Whatever we do and whatever example we look for, the circle, as a mental notion, is impossible to obtain because you can never return exactly to the point from which you left with its tracing.

I would understand all this much better later, after the construction of Eden was completed. I then truly realized, in conjunction with the explanations of the man from Apellos on this subject, how important it is to pay attention to details in Nature because nothing is

superfluous, meaningless nor done at random. In this connection, Einstein's words prove to be true and full of profound significance, even though they have generated much controversy.*

[FOOTNOTE:* The author is probably referring to a famous quote from Einstein: "God does not play dice!" Einstein was making an observation in the dispute with the pioneers of quantum mechanics (Born, Schrodinger, Heisenberg, Pauli, etc.), highlighting some shortcomings in the theory of quantum mechanics. The quote appears in a letter that the genius scholar addressed to the physicist Max Born in 1926. The full passage in the letter is: "Quantum theory gives us much, but it hardly brings us closer to the secrets of God. In any case, I am convinced that He does not play dice with the Universe." Einstein wanted to say that nothing is approximate, left to chance or in uncertainty, including at the quantum level. His opinion was completely different from the conception of quantum mechanics which stipulates that all processes, interactions and phenomena that take place at the quantum level are the result of chance.]

On the other hand, the man from Apellos explained to me that the line that is drawn as the circumference of the circle is actually made up of a multitude of small arcs of a circle. Therefore, that movement is, in fact, discontinuous. The feeling of continuity, however, appears at a macroscopic level, precisely due to the approximations that are made. This leads to a mental "blockage" in the three-dimensional conception of physical space because, in the calculations related to daily human activities, the fourth dimension, which is time, is neglected. In theory, however, space and time are intrinsically linked and form an indissoluble continuum.

A problem arises when science considers that, in the ordinary circumstances of existence, this interconnection between space and time is "negligible". It is true that, from the point of view of ordinary human perception and the "continuity" of life, the mutual influence between time and space seems to be negligible, but it is precisely those "small negligible quantities" that actually make the difference between an approximate perception of things and a truly lucid perception, i.e. vigilance over the surrounding reality. Only some human beings, those have an increased capacity to observe the mysterious connections in the universe, understand this interconnection and behave as such.

Of course, a "decision" to reform this concept in regard to today's mathematics and physics is difficult to make. The circle should be considered a spiral, and the sphere should be a concept of "puff pastry", a kind of "wrapping" of the surface itself. Likewise, the same principle should then be applied to other forms or "solids" that are considered to be "perfect". But, this "movement" of awakening from the heavy sleep of

ignorance would be a disaster for modern science which should revise all their theories calculations, theorems and science of mathematics and physics according to the new and correct vision. This would be about the same as the reaction you would expect to have from archaeologists, paleontologists, historians and geologists before changing their paradigm of thinking based on dozens, maybe even hundreds of instances of evidence of the existence of very advanced civilizations that existed on Earth for thousands, tens of thousands and even hundreds of thousands of years before the “recognized history” of humanity, as we have exposed in the previous volume.*

* Volume 6, *Forgotten Genesis*, 2020.

*

“SPACE OF MOVEMENT” OF PARTICLES

The Apellos man then explained to me that what happens at the phase difference of the electron in its orbit is difficult for physicists to understand, especially because of their misconception about the meaning and existence of the electron.

“In reality, what they call the ‘electron’ does not move in orbit, but its motion around the atomic nucleus is just an approximation that scientists have given to that phenomenon in order to understand what is there inside the atom. Otherwise, they would not have had any conceptual reference unit.”

I thought for a while, searching for my words.

“Are these phase differences, which in fact represent a discontinuity in the space-time continuum, separated from each other?”

“No. They are connected precisely by the respective discontinuity which allows a new ‘path’ for an electron to appear on a very close frequency but not the same as the previous one. The respective phase shifts pave the way for new approximate ‘orbits’ which shows that the electrons are actually ‘moving’ in spirals, not the circles or ellipses that your science claims at this time.”

I intervened quickly.

“In any case, they’re not closed, considering what you just told me about the circle.”

In my opinion, this very phase shift, that is, the very discontinuity that occurs, confirms this.

The man from Apellos nodded at me, making a comment.

“Yes, you understand. In reality, there is no ‘perfect circle’. It is illogical for your scientists, knowing this, to continue to approximate circular motion as a perfect circle because such a thing simply does not exist. They should modify their thinking to this new perspective, but this is not so simple.”

“I wonder how this problem is posed at the quantum level,” I said, reflecting more inwardly.

“The problem in the ‘macro’ world is an extension of the ‘micro’ world. Your scientists still follow the idea of a ‘perfect circle’ and a ‘perfect sphere’ because their conception of the basis of quantum mechanics is still too materialistic. It starts from the premise that there is matter and energy, even if a greater number of physicists suspect that the essence of everything that exists is only energy. If the calculations were made on the assumption of the existence of energy, and scientists finally understood that matter is only a local concentration of vibrations, then it would be acknowledged that the hypothesis of the perfect circle or the perfect sphere no longer makes sense.”

Meditating later on these issues, I realized that the conceptual support of today’s science still suffers from the superficiality or “laziness” of considering things at their exact and “correct” value. Approximations are always made which, in fact, “accumulate” and, in the end, offer a largely false result even if, at a glance, they seem to respect the laws of nature. One of the best examples is the space created by geometric figures, especially circles and spheres.

The problem with these “spaces” is that they, like many other notions and phenomena, are not yet well understood by mathematicians. The space that is “adopted” for calculations, be it Euclidean, Hilbertian, Minkowskian, etc, is an idealized space where events take place. But for them to take place, it is necessary to have another space beforehand. Therefore, we have a general space-time in which other space-times are

created, as needed. For example, for things to “work”, we use a system of axes and coordinates that are simply arbitrary and theoretical. If we really want to understand Nature, it is then necessary to take these coordinates out of the realm of theory and apply them “concretely”. This means that there will be a designated space-time with a certain level of vibration in which there will be another space-time with a different level of vibration. There are permanent connections between these vibrational levels which are manifested by extremely small discontinuities. Scientists want to unite different structures or forms with each other without suspecting that each object actually represents a “particular” space-time, and the connections between objects represent the quantum union between several such “particular” structures of the space-time continuum.

Minkowski space is very convenient for such an approach because it considers time to be related to its fourth dimension, in addition to the three known spatial dimensions. In such a space, the objects themselves represent a “separate space continuum and an independent time”. The union of objects represents the union of very close dimensions that would create this seemingly continuous dimension in which we consider that we live.

THE PROBLEM OF CONSCIOUSNESS IN THE QUANTUM WORLD

The difficulties of scientific conception do not stop here however. The man from Apellos pointed out a truth I had known for a long time from Cezar and Dr. Xien.

“Every atom is first and foremost an entity, a certain form of consciousness. I have noticed that there are scientists who have intuited this truth, but the vast majority of them ignore it. You can’t consider an atom just by saying it is something very small and that’s it. This is a vision that sets limits in itself. Even if you have somehow gone beyond the ‘atomic barrier’ in science and plunged into the world of elementary particles, it does not give you the proper understanding of the phenomena that takes place there or their mode of formation.”

I was then reminded of several elements that initially define physics at the microcosmic level: the set defined by four quantum numbers to characterize the state of the electron in orbit around the nucleus,* the electronic layers and substrates in the structure of the atom, and the orbitals

used to characterize the probability of an electron. The man from Appellos, however, pointed out that current quantum theory, even if it is quite complex, is not very useful as long as its foundations are not yet fully known.

[FOOTNOTE: * Quantum numbers usually describe the energy of electrons in the atom but also indicate the various (quantified) values of their orbital and kinetic spin momentum. The four quantum numbers are: 1) The main quantum number n , indicating the number of the electronic layer; 2) The secondary quantum number or orbital kinetic moment l (as in the letter L), which determines the number of electronic substrates and the shape of the orbitals; 3) The magnetic quantum number m , quantifying the spatial orientation of the kinetic moment and indicating the number of available orbits in a sublevel; and 4) The quantum spin number(s) which quantifies the kinetic spin moment of the electron: the intuitive (though not entirely accurate) image of the electron spin that is due to the rotation of the electron about its own axis, and the kinetic moment of spin that “gives rise” to a magnetic moment proper to the electron.]

“Rather,” he said, “the situation is like that of a treasure hunter groping with a small lighted candle through a huge cavern in complete darkness.” He hopes to make the great discovery, believing that it may be in a certain direction, but he is mistaken because he has not entered where he should in that cave.”

“Well, that’s how he could continue to look long and hard without getting any essential results,” I said.

The man from Apellos nodded his approval of my comment and spoke.

“The point is, he only gets to a stalagmite or a puddle from time to time, but he never finds the treasure although often passing it. It’s kind of a forever game of hide-and-seek.”

I then asked him what the main causes were for this, and the man from Apellos told me that the first was their materialistic conception of science, and the second was a corollary of it: pride and scientific arrogance. I know all too well how things were in this regard, so I could only agree with him.

“That is why,” he added, “a radical change of vision is really necessary in the conception of your science.” Not all the things you have reached are wrong, but you will not be able to make the decisive leap if you

stay at this level. It's like waiting for an egg to boil in water at 70 degrees Celsius.”

In principle, the initial model of the atom — based largely on the Sommerfeld model* — is not really wrong, although it is based almost exclusively on approximations.** For example, at the quantum level, we cannot talk about the trajectory of an electron or an elementary particle,*** but rather about the probability of the existence of an accumulation of waves in a certain area of that atom. Almost all phenomena related to the quantum world of the atom are described by models based upon uncertainties and approximations that scientists have made out of the desire that “things all must make sense in a certain manner that is otherwise well known by all those who have knowledge in the field”.

* This model, which is a development of Bohr’s model, assumes that electrons rotate around the atomic nucleus not only on circular trajectories but also on elliptical trajectories.

** The Bohr and Bohr-Sommerfeld models are pre-quantum models and were developed at the beginning of atomic physics. Non-relativistic quantum mechanics appeared about eleven years after the development of the Bohr-Sommerfeld model; and only after that, with the postulate of Erwin Schrödinger’s equation published in 1926, was the non-relativistic quantum model of the atom developed, which we could say is the contemporary model used today. The most rigorous current model, however, is the relativistic quantum model of the atom based on Dirac’s equation.

*** The author makes indirect reference to Heisenberg’s uncertainty principle which states that the velocity and position of a microparticle (relative to the same direction of space) cannot be known simultaneously but only by one or the other of these quantities.

ATOMIC MODELS

For example, there are still some today who still imagine electrons as particles that move very fast in the space around the nucleus of the atom, forming an “electronic cloud” but without any precise description about their exact trajectory or position inside the atom. This is the splendor of quantum phenomena because it is the best proof of the statement that “you get what you want to see and believe”.

The planetary model of the atom is a good example of this. The world wanted to understand the structure of the atom, and this, in the beginning, was similar to the planetary system: as electrons rotate in

elliptical orbits around the nucleus, so do the planets revolve around the Sun. It was quickly understood, however, that the electrons would fall into the nucleus and everything would collapse in a very short time. That is why the planetary model was completed with the idea of stationary orbits, a good idea which was already, slowly but surely, connecting with quantum mechanics. In this way, the planetary model became a pre-quantum model that appealed to the idea of quantifying the orbits of electrons. In it, it is considered that the electrons move in orbits like concentric circles with each “orbit” actually representing an energy level.* This model demonstrates that the valences** of the atoms did not last long either, due to design inconsistencies***

* The Bohr Model which, in 1913, “dethroned” the Rutherford Model.

** In short, the valence of an atom represents its ability to combine with other atoms to form chemical compounds or molecules.

*** For example, Bohr proposed his model almost twenty years before the discovery of the neutron in 1932 by James Chadwick although the existence of the neutron was theorized before by Ernest Rutherford in 1920.

Quantum mechanics later showed that, in fact, electrons do not orbit the atomic nucleus and that they cannot be “found” in a certain place and at a specific time in the atom. Rather, they “cover” a range of probabilities of their presence inside the atom because they appear to exist simultaneously in different places at the same time. This situation is valid until the moment we perform a measurement on an electron, in which case we can find it in a certain area of the atom but not before the measurement takes place. That is why the model of the “electron cloud” around the atomic nucleus seems to present this situation satisfactorily because it at least gives a general idea of what is there, but that does not mean things have been fully understood.

In fact, the essence of quantum mechanics is not really understood even today. There are a number of phenomena that occur on a quantum scale that cannot be explained with the help of the mathematical apparatus of current quantum mechanics. One of them, famous in its own way, is related to the “experiment of the two slots” which highlights an extraordinary and still miraculous property of microparticles: namely, that they somehow “feel” that they are being observed.

THE PROBLEM OF QUANTUM UNCERTAINTY: IS IT HAPHAZARD OR PERFECT ORDER?

By its very nature, the probabilistic interpretation of quantum mechanics has a high degree of uncertainty,* always being considered “strange” in relation to the “normal” conception and vision of classical physics and ordinary existence, but it is the defining feature of quantum mechanics. In reality, things would not seem so strange if we better understood how atoms appear and form in the physical plane. To cover this fundamental gap of conception, quantum mechanics imposes the idea of “haphazard”, but there is a precise “descent” of the formation of each atom and a causality in its existence because, in reality, nothing in Creation, either at the macrocosmic or at the microcosmic level, happens “at random”.

[FOOTNOTE: * Again, the author indirectly refers to Heisenberg’s Uncertainty Principle in Quantum Mechanics.]

The dilemma between “chance” and “precise causality” has been the apple of discord among physicists from the beginning. In quantum physics, for example, there is a lot of talk about location of particles and their quality while, in Einstein’s relativistic physics, there is talk of energy as a concrete quantity which can be measured with various precise values. Therefore, we cannot always “swim” in the eternal “uncertainty” of waves and their general mode of manifestation because, while this provides more of an idea of how phenomena occur and how things are, it is not precisely accurate. Of course, from a certain perspective, both variants are valid because they offer different explanations in different conditions: sometimes things appear only in a general aspect or expressed in probabilistic terms, as in the case of waves; while other times they become concrete, as in the case of the involvement of observation in the experiment.

“The ‘uncertainty’ that one of the principles of microcosmic physics claims in your science arose from, in fact, was your inability to measure something,” the man from Apellos said. “This has nothing to do with reality. It’s like saying that, if you don’t know what things are like in a certain place, then you assume that they could be ‘something like that’ with a certain probability, and you make this the ‘end’ of your knowledge in that

direction. Further, if you do not know how to measure that, that doesn't mean you're right."

"Well, that's the controversy of the last hundred years which has tilted in the direction of the 'haphazard' interpretation,"* I said. "The followers of this idea,** however, did not say that they do not know how to measure quantum reality but that it can only be measured under certain conditions."

[FOOTNOTE: * See the previous footnote about Einstein's statement that "God does not play dice!"]

[FOOTNOTE: ** Representatives of the "Copenhagen School Interpretation" were Niels Bohr and Werner Heisenberg as keynote speakers who defined a set of rules for understanding quantum mechanics. Einstein was reluctant from the beginning to adopt the "spirit of the Copenhagen School", denying it until his death. One of the opponents of the "Copenhagen School interpretation" was John G. Cramer who stated in his paper "The Transactional Interpretation of Quantum Mechanics" (1986) that, "Despite an extensive literature that refers to, discusses and criticizes the Copenhagen School's interpretation of quantum mechanics, nowhere does there seem to be any concise statement that fully defines this interpretation."]

"They came to this conclusion by assuming that, if they cannot use photon-based measurement, which involves light, this means that there is no other method of measuring a quantum reality. In reality, the interpretation of quantum 'uncertainty' is wrong as you see it. This does not mean, however, that Nature is incapable of controlling or 'measuring' those quantum realities. If it were as it is interpreted in the Uncertainty Principle which your science has formulated, it would mean that there is no order in Nature and that everything is chaos."

"Then how should one understand this?" I asked, honestly surprised

"The idea is that 'uncertainty' should not be resolved but rather reinterpreted; and then, it is no longer uncertainty. You no longer start from the idea that 'you can't see the particle' because this is no longer important then, but by the correct understanding of the 'uncertainty', the seemingly linear motion of the particles is transformed into a kind of rotation of the particle, and you then immediately have angular momentum! You really want the particle to enter a state of 'rotation'."

"How do I see it then?"

“You are no longer interested in seeing it, but you are interested in the fact that, through rotation, a certain specific radiation is produced which is, in fact, some electromagnetic waves which are specific to that rotational motion.”

“Okay, but why don’t I see it?” I insisted. “I understand. I have the specific rotation and waves of the particle, but I still don’t see it. Why?”

“Because you can no longer see it with your current equipment. As I told you before, it also depends a lot on your technological measurement capabilities. Your scientists like to think they have everything in this regard, and if they can’t measure or see anything with what they have as measuring instruments, they then think that reality doesn’t exist.”

I did not give up.

“And what’s new in this? I haven’t seen the particle before, and I don’t see it now, even with these explanations. So, what’s new from this point of view?”

“There are many other phenomena, including absorption. A vortex appears and then the particles will tend to move around a ‘gravitational point’. The gravitational aspect is very important here.”

“That’s happening from the start of the rotation anyway.”

“Yes, but the moment you reinterpret ‘uncertainty’, you can then arrange your devices to measure this new reality, and then you will see quantum phenomena that you did not know.”

He was right because, in the quantum realm, reality changes according to what you want to pursue. I, however, had my doubts about the transformation of particle motion.

“It’s still not clear to me how things are turning into a ‘rotation’,” I said.

The man from Apellos was so patient that I would have liked to have had such a teacher in high school.

“It’s a very important phenomenon. The rectilinear motion of a particle turns into a rotational motion, and then you can no longer see the particle.”

“Why? A bullet coming out of the barrel of a pistol or an arrow released from a spring rotates and, at the same time, advances ‘straight’ at a certain speed.”

“When you see a particle, what you see is dependent upon the wavelength of the photon you use, which appears to you as ‘light’. If that particle moves so that you can observe its motion, you can tell where it is. But the moment you have the ability to observe and measure, say, within a range of 40 picometers,* and the particle moves within a range of 10 picometers, you can no longer observe it.

“Okay, but there could be wavelength photons to observe the particle,” I said.

[FOOTNOTE: *A picometer (pm) measures 10 to the negative twelfth power meters. For example, a hydrogen atom has a diameter of 53 pm.]

“Indeed; but you do not have the necessary equipment to create such photons,” the man from Apellos replied, telling me that it was still time to continue looking at aspects of the real history of Mankind. This topic was extremely attractive to me, so I set out to investigate it as deeply as possible because it seemed to me a cornerstone for a correct understanding of reality. In a series of exceptional experiences, which I later lived, I was able to delve much deeper into the true meanings of Heisenberg’s uncertainty principle, but I will talk about all this in detail in one of the future volumes.

6 — FIRST EXPERIMENTS IN THE SPACE-TIME MACHINE

The year 2015, until the beginning of autumn, was very intense. The construction of the device, at least at the beginning, required a lot of preparations, discussions, meetings, tests and solutions. The distribution of tasks for other people was done on the principle of division of labor, in the sense that only the data strictly necessary for the part of the project that belonged to each respective member of the work team was provided. This is a normal and well-known practice, especially in military projects, as it prevents, at least in theory, the unwanted leakage of information.

I coordinated the project data together with Cezar and Lieutenant Nicoară. Cautiously, Cezar worked out confidentiality agreements with those who collaborated with us. In addition, the meetings took place in spaces closely monitored by us in order to avoid any unwanted “interference”. In principle, the team was not numerous, but even so, we had to be very careful.

CHALLENGES AND OBSTACLES

Contrary to popular belief, large and complicated projects — whether governmental or not — are often less effective than those approached at a lower level. This is due in part to the rather complicated bureaucratic apparatus that appears at that level, including political or other interventions, as well as the large number of people taking part in the project. Usually, such a project represents a complex “entity” whose resistance is quite high. In the case of smaller projects, things can move much faster, but the resources and possibilities are also smaller.

From the beginning, the Eden project had two major problems which we had to overcome. On the one hand, it was necessary to design very complicated software which would ensure the specific functioning of Eden. Here, we relied on the extraordinary genius of Midas. On the other hand, the financial problem loomed on the horizon as a serious obstacle. Although we thought that funds would not be a problem at first, we soon realized that we were facing huge difficulties from this perspective. It

turned out that the realization of the mere external skeleton of the “chair” itself, to which other basic arrangements were added, raised the expenses to a value that far exceeded both our current financial possibilities and the savings we had. And this was only the tip of the iceberg because there were also the payments to be made to our collaborators, and not only the contractual ones but especially those special materials which we have already mentioned. So, the initial estimated costs became much higher when we started to put the project into practice.

It was a difficult time, felt most intensely around the end of April. Neither I nor Cezar were willing to compromise as we had already adapted the project to a considerable extent so that it would still be accessible without losing too much of the possibilities that the device could provide. The production costs, however, were enormous. I confess that I felt the “pressure” of this fact, and even Cezar was concerned because the project had to go ahead.

Even though we were beginning to have to face these difficulties, the first experiments were already underway. The basic software of the device had already been designed by Midas, and the first tests of correlation with the two huge Tesla coils, which had been constructively adapted to our plans, were positive.

It was at about this time that I started the first training session, even if the device was in an early stage of development. The interaction with the frequencies modulated by Eden, which gradually became a “machine of controlled spacetime distortion,” was obvious and powerful. Midas explained to me that this was mainly due to the modulated energy of the two special Tesla coils and that he still needed to make some programming adjustments. Basically, everything was a game of frequencies which had to be combined so that their action was as finely tuned as possible at the biological level. In the design theme, the frequencies modulated in a certain way by the basic software resonated at the same time with different glands of the body, especially with the pineal gland and also with different internal biological structures that included the structure of DNA itself. The software aimed at a permanent orientation of the frequencies according to the biological state of who was seated in the device. Feedback was expected at each external impulse. For this, special sensors were designed from scratch which were not on the market. This

proved to be extremely sophisticated and required months of very intense effort on the part of Midas to find the solution to combine the frequencies. In a moment of sincerity, he confessed to me that, from his professional point of view, Eden's programming was the greatest and most difficult challenge he had faced until then.

"I'm still not happy with what I've done," he told me. "It works, but it's not perfect...I still need time...I insist."

A NECESSARY "UPGRADE" FOR CONTEMPORARY SCIENCE

I considered, however, that the results up until then were very good because I had seen how the technology that was born in our project tended to "break" the usual and old-fashioned patterns of current science. First, our work provided clear evidence of the existence of subtle planes of manifestation. I have touched on this topic many times in my books because I consider it to be of fundamental importance. Additionally, I do not see how contemporary science could take significant steps forward without understanding that the real structure of the universe is based upon the hierarchy of dimensions of existence with regard to the principle of vibrational frequencies of energy.

In the beginning, to make things clearer for Midas, I had to briefly explain some basic elements in this regard to be sure that what we were doing would reach beyond the limited concepts of today's scientists. We needed his free spirit and his very open thinking so that he could correctly understand the real way Eden was supposed to work. Fortunately, this proved to be quite easy with Midas as he already had some ideas about the subtleties and plurality of different worlds. It was only necessary therefore to summarize some aspects of it in this direction and to draw the correct line or approach to the theme of the project.

I have seldom had the opportunity to meet a person with such sharp intelligence. This young man managed to extract, in only a few phrases, the essence of complex elaborations which would have required perhaps lengthy discussions, and even more, to then correctly extrapolate upon the conclusions he reached. It was a pleasure to talk to him, but for that, it was also necessary to be yourself. Like any extremely mentally

gifted and intuitive young man, Midas also had high expectations of his interlocutor, from whom he demanded good mental training. In his case, this attitude was justified because it was almost impossible to discuss a subject with him if it did not interest him nor if it did not really demand any contribution from his intellectual abilities.

Midas quickly caught on to the idea that the forms of manifestation of energy in the universe are endless, and that this implicitly leads to the existence of very complex worlds, plans and dimensions outside the physical plane in which we live.

“There are many so-called parallel planes, but they are potentials; that is to say, they are not ‘active’ until you become aware of them,” I told him. “The plane or dimension of which you are aware is the one in which you exist.”

“Do I only exist here, on the physical plane? You said that human existence is multidimensional, complex.”

“That’s right, but for now, you’re only aware of the physical plane. For you, only it exists. The other dimensions you exist in, such as the etheric, astral, and so on, are just potential for you, at least for now. At most, you realize their existence in an indirect way through the effects that they produce and that you sometimes feel in your physical body, which is currently the only one that you seem to be fully aware of and convinced of its existence.”

“But you said, however, that there are several such planes for existence. What else is there to believe?”

“That’s a reality. I’m just confirming that. It’s less important whether you believe that or not. What matters most is to become aware of the other dimensions of your existence.”

“How?” he asked.

I smiled. Midas had a very concise, pragmatic and straightforward style of finding out. He was also very focused and staring, a feature that was especially visible whenever something interested him.

“By expansion. Think of a balloon. At first, it is almost deflated, and the volume it occupies is small. If you start blowing into it and inflating it, it grows in size and takes up more and more space. So does your

consciousness. The more it expands, the more you become aware of the additional dimensions of the universe.”

“You mean that I live simultaneously in several dimensions that are parallel,” Midas said.

I was not sure if this was a question or a statement from him, but I answered back.

“Parallels are referred to by contemporary scientists. For them, the moment a plane exists, that is a physical plane. In their conception, it cannot be anything else.”

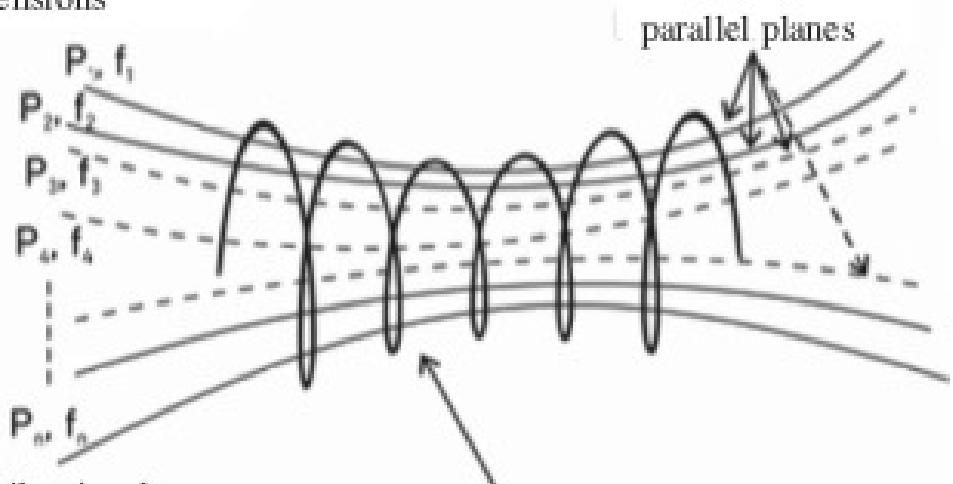
“I read, however, about people who are aware of other dimensions or who have actually penetrated them, lived there, and then returned. This means that they were and may still be fully aware of that plane or other parallel dimensions. What answer does science have for this?” he asked.

Midas was quite “incisive” but in a constructive way. He really wanted to know, to understand. I tried to explain to him with my own “weapons” of current science.

“It says that such planes of existence can exist, that they are ‘parallel’ with ours, but that they are all physical. Current science does not follow the idea that those ‘parallel’ planes or dimensions could be more refined than the physical plane. In other words, it does not accept that there may be planes of existence with a higher frequency of vibration than that of dense physical matter, in contrast to, for example, the etheric plane. For contemporary science, all that exists is the physical plane, whether it is conscious of it or not. The vibrational frequencies of these ‘parallel’ physical planes are close; that is, they are part of a ‘common bundle’ of a common envelope of frequencies, but in the end, for such scientists, it is also about physical matter.”

In the conception of current science, all “parallel” planes are physical

$P^1 \dots P^n$ = physical planes
or dimensions



$f^1 \dots f^n$ = vibrational
frequencies of
parallel chains

common windings of frequencies close in value

Later, it was easy for Midas to understand that all current mathematics and physics are built on a “horizontal” model as opposed to a vertical one. Some scientists do not conceive, for example, that there could be a strictly energetic plane or dimension.

Even when they refer to someone’s thoughts or emotions, they do not see this as a manifestation in another plane of existence, but rather that those thoughts and emotions of people on the physical plane are only a chemical exchange between different sensors of the physical body.

“It’s like a conceptual block,” I explained to Midas. “In the conception of today’s scientists, a subtle energetic plane has no way to exist. If you analyze this well, even the equations of mathematical physics are from the beginning designed to show and describe only the physical plane.”

For contemporary scientists, there is indeed no hierarchy of planes of manifestation by reason of the vibrational frequency of energy. They do not even think of that. For them, anything is possible, but only on the physical plane. You can become what you want, open portals in another plane, and even make leaps in time, but all of this can only happen in reference to physical planes of manifestation.

Midas “adjusted” quite quickly to the basic conceptual structure of the universe and its main laws. I needed him to be convinced of this hierarchy of energy in order to properly program the source code and the necessary subroutines of the general software of the device. If his vision had been in line with the current paradigm of science, I do not think we could have succeeded in building Eden, at least not in terms of the space-time distortions that the “machine” could create. We needed a substitute for the function of the etheric crystal, and finally, Midas understood the mode of operation.

THE SUBTLETY OF AN ERROR

Around that time, an element intervened that would give a special impetus to the whole project. As far as I am concerned, this aspect also involved an emotional side which also alleviated the stress of the very intense period that had ensued since the beginning of the project.

In mid-June, just at the time of the stellar configuration what was calculated, the first assemblies of the device began. Construction proceeded fairly quickly, especially as many of the sub-assemblies had already been ordered or pre-assembled. After about two weeks, Eden was almost completely realized from an outer perspective. This was followed by work on the “interior” which included some electronic assemblies, certain finishes and especially the connection to the energy source.

From this last point of view, it was a difficult task to build the two large special Tesla coils. They can be considered the “heart” of the device and the source of the space-time distortions that Eden can accomplish according to clear and precise instructions released from the center console. I was strongly forbidden to present sketches or drawings of these coils, no matter how simple, or to offer other details of its construction or operating characteristics. The technical solution that was sent to me telepathically, which I was able to “extract” from the cortex without even understanding it too well at first, is truly amazing. Each component part of the coils were made in a different place to avoid any problems with security leaks and any unwanted connections or interference.

The smooth running of the construction and the experiments that followed, however, were not entirely without surprises. In July, I started the first training sessions, and the condition that enveloped my body as soon as I got in the chair and set the parameters that would determine the space-time distortion was absolutely amazing. I was so happy with what I had managed to do thus far that I spent hours on end, especially at night and in several stages, trying to adapt as well as possible to the subtle “energetic communication” with Eden. It being summer, the program was freer and I agreed with Cezar to make the most of that period so as to energetically stabilize my inner structure in order to adapt it to the specific energy of the device.

This was not a small task at all and it created a reverberation at very deep levels somewhere in my body. I usually felt the effects as waves or flows that created a feeling of immensity on a mental level. At first, it was really difficult because a feeling of dizziness appeared, as if the body could not sustain and control that energy. I, however, was not bothered so much by the intensity of the energy but rather by the ripple effects which

the body did not seem to “understand” and to which my body was adjusting.

Somehow, the “chair” was trying to solve the task imposed by the programming of the desired space-time distortion through a kind of dissociation of energy levels in my being, or that was at least the feeling it created every time when the training session exceeded forty minutes. If I extended the meeting for an hour, the first signs of nausea and dizziness appeared. In fact, what bothered me was not so much the appearance of those symptoms but especially the feeling that something was not harmonious in what was manifesting. I was willing to accept a period of the body’s adaptation to the new type of energy and the corresponding frequencies, but what I was regularly feeling and the same symptoms that were being accentuated could not be correct.

About a week later, I shared the results with Cezar. We had a long discussion, analyzing all aspects point by point. In the second part of that discussion, we were joined by Lieutenant Nicoară, and he caught the “weak link” in the situation quite quickly. He logically pursued the thread and deduced that it could be a programming error because that is where the “frequency distribution” originated. At first I was a little surprised because I knew from the consultations with Midas that everything was very well understood and established, and I did not understand where the error could have crept in. I immediately arranged a meeting with him and Lieutenant Nicoară, and all three of us very carefully reviewed the lines of software code developed by Midas.

For me, that task was difficult to follow, and I had to ask for clarifications many times due to the complexity of the code. It was, however, a real pleasure to go through and understand, even if it was only a partial understanding, the exceptional way in which that programming genius had designed the operation of the device. It was, practically speaking, a combination of certain elements belonging to the physical plane and methods of tensor calculation which referred to the etheric plane. That source code and its “shells” were a true art of IT (Information Technology), replacing some of the subtle emissions of the etheric crystal.

Nicoară noted that although the values were to be calculated to the ninth decimal place for certain parameters resulting from a preliminary

assessment, Midas had considered only the first five decimal places, these later being re-entered into the calculation flow.

As I recall, I think it was the first and perhaps the last time I saw Midas confused, surprised, and at the same time, upset. He explained to us that he simply did not consider that the results could be influenced by the seemingly very small values corresponding to the range between the sixth and the ninth decimal. His “rounding” of the values to the fifth decimal had seemed natural and sufficient. I, on the other hand, remembered the discussions I had with the man from Apellos in which he had shown me the similar mistakes that contemporary scientists were making, “neglecting” values that they considered insignificant but which, in reality, could cause some very fine effects of obvious importance for certain quantities corresponding to subtle planes.

Analyzing the problem, we realized that Eden was not only acting at the cellular level but even at much deeper levels, going as far as the quantum level. Here, any “quantity” is important because space and time are very subtle. If I had continued training with the initial set of values, the effects probably could have become very unpleasant and dangerous, even leading to a disorder of cellular functions.

After making changes and even improving some subroutines, which Midas completed in a very short time, we restarted the experiments inside the device. The changes turned out to be correct because the energy waves in my body now felt harmonious, and I could even prolong the sessions for more than two hours. I realized that it was all a matter of regular training. My physical cellular structure had to get used to the new energy frequencies and specific biochemical exchanges. In other words, I needed some time to adjust.

The construction of the device also permanently involved adjustments to the central software and the operation of the special coils, as well as to other component parts of the general assembly. It tended towards a perfect correlation of all these elements until a point of equilibrium of frequencies was actually reached, at which point Eden seemed to operate “on its own”.

I had entered a correct flow of distribution of the waves and their harmonics, and I felt that I was advancing quite fast. I was, for example,

doing bio-feedback between cellular transformations and my mental condition. This was nothing new in today's technology, but in Eden's case, things seemed much more complex and fast. After the start of the training had developed according to the settings I was making, the effects appeared almost instantly. I felt that it was an accelerated growth in the sense of refining one's being, even if the purpose was not yet very clear. In other words, I did not know very well what exactly those results could lead to.

UNEXPECTED VISIT

One month after the start of training, Midas announced to me that he was introducing a higher level of programming, a modulation of energy that would produce deeper changes at the cellular level. In the initial design meetings, we had set a reasonable value for the energy level gradient module, precisely to give the body and mind time to take in the energy information correctly. In this way, we gradually "chiseled" the body and the mind without knowing exactly what the real target of that technology was. I only suspected that it could be related to the easy penetration into the subtle dimensions of the universe to, in any case, facilitate "extensions" of consciousness in order to have access to higher information.

About that time, I was with Cezar in the living room one evening just after a training session in which I had reached a kind of "threshold" of consciousness. I had noticed then that I could not say that I had slipped into sleep nor was I perfectly lucid. It was more like a semi-aware state in which the two states, dreamfulness and wakefulness, intertwine. I discussed with Cezar about the possible evolution of that condition, trying to find out if it could be done by extending the time given to each session or by changing other parameters, such as energy intensity or its spectral distribution. In the middle of the discussion, we both heard the door at the entrance to the villa open and then the sound of steps coming down the wide hall to the living room. It was like in a movie, waiting for an outcome. At that moment, both Cezar and I had the same telepathic perception, and I knew then that the one who had arrived was my old friend Elinor.

I quickly got up from my chair and took two steps toward the door. When it opened, I saw Elinor on the threshold. What a wonderful surprise! Astonished and at the same time very happy, I showed my

outpouring of affection, hugging him and leading him into the room to meet Cezar. Meanwhile, I noticed the same “frozen” time of Elinor’s appearance, somewhere around the age of 38; also, his calm smiling presence and radiant aura full of vitality and power of action.

Cezar had also risen from his chair, and I then introduced them. In a way, they already knew each other from what I had told them about each other, but they had never met face to face. I then had the opportunity to realize the deep respect that each of them had for each other. It may sound a bit emphatic, but I had the impression of two “titans” meeting to join forces to achieve something magnificently spiritual. They seemed to be “from the same world”, both sharing the same aspirations and abilities to sustain the Good and help people. Through the game of fate, I had the opportunity to be around them, to listen to their teachings and to participate in some of the most amazing adventures, experiences which hardly find their place in the concerns of the common man.

The discussion started in a very natural way, being immediately oriented towards the Eden project.

“I know about your plan and what you started doing, but what brought me here were some of the blockages I felt in this far-reaching action.”

Amazed and reflexively, I responded.

“But no one knows about our project in this location!”

Cezar and Elinor smiled discreetly, and then I understood at once. For those who have a high degree of spirituality, it is no longer necessary for knowledge to reach them by ordinary methods. At the level of higher planes, it can be transmitted directly.

Cezar replied to Elinor, highlighting in summary some implications at the political level as well as the somewhat ungrateful situation for which, for the time being, we could not proceed with this extraordinary project in an “official” manner. While we were talking and exchanging opinions, we all went down to the basement, to the big room where the device was being built. Elinor was impressed by the complexity and scope of the project, but especially by the speed with which we had advanced.

I then told him briefly about the etheric crystal and the telepathic connection between it and myself, the way I was inspired to start this project, but also about the fact that we were currently facing financial difficulties and how that could considerably delay the realization of it.

“Yes. It’s a serious stalemate,” Elinor admitted.

After a few moments of thinking, he continued.

“I have a proposal for you. If you agree, I will financially support this project from now on. I know it’s important, and it needs to be developed carefully.”

It was a wonderful surprise and one I did not expect in the least. It offered a new impetus and the possibility of refining the construction plans of the device as well as the opportunity for significant improvements. Of course, Cezar and myself both intuited that the sums available to Elinor came from the results of the science of alchemy, but I felt that it was not necessary to probe deeply into the subject. In fact, I later reflected with a bitter smile on the strange mentality of contemporary society: being deeply rooted in materialism, it ironically rejects some scientific fields, true knowledge of arts such as alchemy and astrology, but on the other hand, it is very suspicious and infers the concrete results that can be obtained by these ways. It is only a matter of an indoctrination of consciousness by which everything that is not understood or known by contemporary science is considered to be deceptive or that it cannot exist.

Next, we informed Elinor about the members of the work team, about other details of construction and ideas about our project. It was a very fruitful discussion which later extended to other related fields. As I said, I appreciated Elinor’s proposal for financial support as a real stroke of providence which offered wonderful possibilities for the development of the project. Elinor’s integrity and virtue were perfect, operating only in the spirit of selfless help. He did not ask us for anything, he did not demand anything, but we felt that it was our duty to inform him about the state of the works, especially since his ideas and intuition often prove themselves to be very valuable.

Given the new situation, Elinor told us that he would stay in the country for a while to help directly with the smooth running of Eden’s construction and also to supervise my training. His presence brought a

special impetus, and I am referring here not only to the exceptional financial help he offered us, but also to his very refined subtle influence. That contributed a lot to the first notable result I had working with Eden.

AN IMPORTANT STEP

About a week after Elinor's arrival, I sat one night in the seat of the chair, as usual, to begin my regular training session. A little later in the day than was typical, it was past one o'clock in the morning. I felt a little tired but not so much that I gave up training that night. I turned on the system, hearing the specific hum of Tesla coils which turned into a louder sound, but I was not tiring. Between the half-open eyelids, I saw the bluish-white light emanating from the coils as well as the unfolding of the digital information on the screen that I had fixed at a higher value than was usual with regard to their working frequencies and harmonics. I then fell asleep or at least I thought so. That was the first time something like this had happened. I had been preparing for almost two months, going through different phases and states, but I had never "fallen asleep".

Analyzing what happened later, I then realized that all the technical conditions were similar to those of other training sessions: the devices worked properly, even if they were adjusted to other parameters than on other days, the energy sources behaved normally, and the energy pulse variations were within the allowed limits. I, however, had fallen asleep. I thought that my state of slight physical fatigue could have determined this, but I remembered that this was not the first time I did the training sessions in such a condition, and those had been without any problems in this regard.

The most interesting aspect was that I did not lose consciousness of what I was doing then. Somewhere, in the background, my brain was giving me the information that I was "asleep", but in reality, I was quite self-aware. I realized, however, that something was somewhat "in the fog" but I could not say what. My consciousness seemed somewhat "difficult" and my perceptions were "slower". I sat in the chair of the device and heard the faint murmur of the appliances in the room, but I still noticed something

strange: I could see my body, a little blurred, as I sat in the chair, and time seemed to freeze.

After I “woke up”, I could not understand how I had “fallen asleep” since I was aware of those aspects, all of which seemed to have been identical both in the dream state and in the reality of the physical plane. “After all, did I sleep or not?” I wondered. I could not answer that question then. I reviewed the “movie” from memory up to the thought that I had fallen asleep, but I could not identify the transition period. I could not tell how exactly that happened: that which made me believe and say that I was awake but still asleep.

Thinking more clearly in the following days, I came to the conclusion that, at that time, there was no actual hiatus or “breaking” of consciousness, only a “slower” perception of it. In passing, I continued to be the same self, but in a different state of perception, and this probably led the brain to interpret that I was “asleep”.

The next day, I told Cezar about that experience. Smiling, he told me that I had, in fact, experienced for the first time, modified by my own effort, the state of consciousness which involves etheric doubling. Even if this type of experience had been known to me for a long time (from the expeditions I took part in in the past), then it was the first time I had doubled “by my own forces”, without the help of force fields or inter-dimensional devices. It is true that I also benefited from the advantages of technology, but the phenomenon actually occurred due to certain state transformations that took place in my being.

In the evening, I met Elinor at the villa and told him what I had experienced during the last training session. He congratulated me on this success and added that this type of “out-of-body” experience could be greatly helped by regular training and proper nutrition.

“This ability to consciously duplicate should become commonplace and fairly easy to do,” he told me. “Consciousness is one, but it seems to be “divided” into several “consciousnesses” corresponding to each subtle body we have. Until now, you were mostly aware only of your physical body, but you have just consciously experienced the existence of your etheric body. The same will happen when you double in the astral

plane or “wake up” while dreaming, being perfectly lucid and aware that you are during the dream.”

“This ability to double down consciously came a little late,” I said with some regret.

“This is primarily due to blockages of all kinds and impurities, both physical and subtle. It is not a necessary condition, but it is valid for most people.”

He then recommended a series of three simple purification techniques to facilitate such experiences because a heavy physical body “clogged” with impurities cannot “follow” with sufficient accuracy the sometimes very rapid variations of the multitude of parameters at the cellular level of the human being. Impurities are accumulated over the years, either through a wrong diet or due to other unfortunate habits such as alcohol consumption, but especially smoking, which significantly decreases the frequency of vibration of the physical body. Under such conditions, the body cannot follow the fine variations of energy, and that is why it is very difficult, if not impossible, to make the transition from the physical plane to the subtle planes of existence. The greater the difference in the level of vibration between the physical body and the etheric or astral body, the more difficult it is to access experiences of conscious duplication in the etheric or astral plane.

The techniques that Elinor taught me are generally well known. One of them is the black fast, his recommendation being to fast for a day one or two times a week, during which time one only consumes water over a twenty-four hour period. The other two techniques are of Oriental origin and aim at a physical and partially subtle purification of the being.

Although I agreed with the process of purifying the being to get better and better results in my training, I was also aware that this could also be a matter of time. Physical and especially psycho-logical purification is achieved gradually because the inertia of such systems are based upon reflexes and habits settled over time, such as different body movements or attitudes, vices or misconceptions, and it is quite hard to change.

“What you’re saying is true,” Elinor said. “Most people live in a mechanical way and do not know simple principles of conduct for a healthy life. The vibration of bodily matter and that of the mind are, generally

speaking, in close connection. You can't really say that a butcher has metaphysical feelings because that is like saying you want to glue a piece of steel with paper glue. There is always a correlation between form and content. In principle, one modifies the other. Changes in thinking and conception, at the level of the mind, determine adjustments at the physical level because what is higher and finer commands what is lower and coarser."

From an esoteric point of view, I knew quite well the law of becoming and transformation, about which Cezar and Dr. Xien had spoken to me several times. My concern, however, came from the fact that the process of purification of the being was no longer following a natural path in my case but was somehow tending to be "forced" by the very action of the apparatus I was employing. I already had the experience of training inside Eden and I could feel the energy influxes acting on my body very well. What I still did not know for sure, however, was to what extent those influxes and vibrational frequencies could act in my being and with what the effects were.

Elinor then told me that, in his opinion, Eden is meant to produce the expansion of individual consciousness and its access to higher subtle dimensions and realities. In other words, it was meant to make an accelerated contribution to my spiritual evolution if the energy "leaps" were not too great for my body structure to reject.

7 — CONNECTION WITH APELLOS

As I had predicted, the energetic influence of the “machine” on my body was more intense and faster than the purification methods indicated by Elinor. The moderate solution would probably have been to dose an appropriate level of the energy intensity conveyed by Eden while continuing to practice the indicated purification techniques in parallel. In this way, I would have obtained a certain balance in the purification and preparation of my physical and subtle structure.

ELIXIR

I was, however, impatient. I knew and felt that I could have “taken” more, even if I was not yet perfectly prepared for it. The possibilities that Eden offered attracted me in particular, and the prospect of waiting for months to allow enough time for the structure of my being to adapt to the frequencies and intensity of energy did not satisfy me at all.

Speaking honestly with Elinor afterwards, I offered my point of view and asked him if the process of purification and preparation of the physical and subtle structure could not be helped by a special alchemical product. I knew all too well how I felt when, many years ago, he offered me a few drops of such an elixir.* Then, Elinor explained to me a great deal about the extraordinary importance of alchemical elixirs, substances which modern medicine does not even dream of. He told me that, in the case of these astonishingly effective substances, the transformation of the initial matter — which may be of a vegetable, animal, or mineral (metallic) nature — goes to the quantum level, owing to its extraordinary purity. The matter, which is the elixir itself, then somehow becomes intelligent. Moreover, this explains its action, which is holographic in the sense that it extends to all levels of being, not just the physical. Elinor pointed out to me, however, that such exceptional alchemical substances have different degrees of power and action on the human being, depending upon the stage they have reached in the process of the Alchemical Work**. The closer this stage is to the last phase or the Philosopher’s Stone, the purer and more efficient the substance.

[FOOTNOTE: * February, 2005 (see volume 3, *The Mystery of Egypt - The First Tunnel*, published by Sky Books)]

[FOOTNOTE: ** “Work” or “The Work” in the field of alchemy means the staged process of transformation of the Raw Material to the final stage, which is the Philosopher’s Stone or Quintessence.]

“However,” Elinor told me, “there are very few pure alchemical elixirs. If the substance obtained is administered when it is still at an impure stage, there is a danger of poisoning the being or causing serious damage to its physical or mental structure.”

“But the Middle Ages abounded in hundreds of types of elixirs and potions, some more powerful than others, that filled the pharmacies of that time,” I rightly expressed my astonishment. “Does this mean that they were not good or that they were impure?”

“Let’s not confuse the authentic alchemical elixirs with the so-called spagyric elixirs* or “second hand” ones, often obtained empirically or without a real knowledge of operations. The latter produced almost no results on the being and did not cure the sick person. Sometimes, the effects were even adverse and made one even sicker.”

[FOOTNOTE: *The term spagirism was introduced by Paracelsus (1493-1541) and later by his disciples in the specialized works of the time, eventually coming to be associated, over time, with alchemy and even confused with it. It can be said in general terms, however, that spagirism represents plant alchemy.]

“Still, a lot of people were talking about and looking for these products,” I said.

“Yes, but you had to take risks. Properly made spagarice is based upon operations specific to plant alchemy such as fermentation, distillation, separation, purification and reunification of elements in order to extract the essence of plants. Every seeker in the mysteries of alchemy strives to achieve this as he understands and knows how, with the technical means at hand. Enthusiasm alone is not enough because it must be doubled by great knowledge and impeccable patience. Many speakers obtained beautifully colored end products “on occasion” which they then sold either in liquid form, like an elixir, or in solid form, like salt. Such operations, however, must be carried out with great care. Otherwise, you spoil the product and may not even realize it. The knowledge of the operations and the experience gained must be deep so that the elixir obtained is truly “alchemical”. For

this, it is necessary to take into account other principles and alchemical operations which do not make sense to talk about here. They do, however, require a divinatory knowledge from the alchemist and an initiation into the mysteries of these arts. Esotericism, Kabbalah and astrology are essential.”

“Then, how do you explain the abundance of spagyric substances in that period? If many were inefficient or even dangerous, how could people still buy?”

“Know that there is not much difference from what you find on the market now. Many praise their products as ‘miraculous’ and even ‘enlightening’ when, in reality, they are based upon deep ignorance. As was the case long ago, you now find the same attitude towards such products: trade, deception, imposture, and gullibility. At that time, things like this worked due to the great ignorance of people, but the current situation is not too different because you can find countless types of drugs for “healing” in pharmacies which, in reality, do nothing. From a vital or energetic point of view, they are ‘death’. They can apparently bring some improvements in certain diseases, especially if they are not too serious; or they can block the dangerous evolution of a disease for a while, but on the whole, it not only does not really cure that disease but also causes a whole series of side effects in the body which, in turn, can generate other problems. As they say, ‘on one side you fill the gap, on the other side you dig a hole’. The same thing happens with many herbal remedies. You have to be a good connoisseur yourself to realize what it is really all about.”

I smiled, seeing the direct and even radical way in which Elenor handled this. He was absolutely right because anyone with a certain culture in the field knows these things very well. Being synthetic, allopathic medicines destroys and impurifies the being more than healing it. For the body, it is more a work of Sisyphus because what is apparently repaired in one place, even if partially, spoils another area.

“As far as I understand, things haven’t changed much in the last hundred years,” I said.

“Those spagyric substances rarely produced any effect, in most cases being just plain colored oils. The pharmacists of the time either did not know the correct way to obtain a strong vegetable elixir through spagiriei or they were crooks.* This was probably one of the reasons that

contributed, over time, to the rejection and ignorance of alchemy, even if spagiria is a distinct branch of it that related to the plant kingdom.”

[FOOTNOTE: * Spagiriei is a name used especially during the Middle Ages and refers to pharmacists, those who sold spagyric products.]

Following that discussion and the suggestion I made, Elinor agreed to speed up the process of purifying and vitalizing my being through a few daily doses of one of his alchemical elixirs which he offered me. I did not ask for “technical” details about the nature of that substance or how it was obtained because I was not prepared enough to understand those things. In addition, alchemy is probably the most “guarded” art that exists today because it is considered that the one who masters its supreme secret, that of obtaining the Philosopher’s Stone, and is then even able to obtain this priceless product is, in a certain context, is a “god” among men. Space and time influence it perhaps only to a very small extent. He then becomes a follower, a true sage, having access to a large part of the secrets of Creation because the Philosopher’s Stone represents the quintessence of everything that exists in manifestation.

According to the instructions received from Elinor, I diluted each dose so that the absorption of the elixir was achieved as efficiently as possible by osmosis, without violating my physical structure.

Even so, for more than a week, I was “shaken” by the chills because I felt the vitality of an incredible freshness and power that penetrated every part of my being. The effect was colossal, without any comparison to any medicine or cure, even natural ones.

“Think that you have access to an ocean of energy that is very pure and refined,” Elinor told me. “It’s like introducing a miniature ‘atomic plant’ into your body. What you take now is enough for about three months, but most of the effects will extend over several months and even years, after which they will gradually diminish. However, an essence of them will continue to remain ‘embedded’ in your cellular level because there has been a significant energetic leap.”

Indeed — I felt like I was living a new life. I then became fully convinced that everything is energy and that it penetrates every corner of Creation, nourishing and transforming it continuously. In the first training sessions that followed, I thought I would not be able to resist. I was losing

sensation of my physical body, and I could no longer feel the contour of my body. The continual sensation was that of “lifting” accompanied by a state of such great inner exaltation that it was very difficult for me to concentrate. For a few days, I fully experienced the euphoria of the alchemical elixir, being closely observed by Elinor. Gradually, I began to control those states as “drunkenness of happiness”, even keeping the ecstatic sensations in the background while the mind was focused inward to better modulate the specific frequencies of energy provided by Eden.

From the beginning, I realized that, compared to the training up to that point, there were big differences in my condition and efficiency during the concentration process. If I was “riding a bicycle” in the early stages, I could say that I was now “flying by plane”. It is pretty hard to describe the expansion I was feeling then because it covered the space in a certain way to the outside, but at the same time, I felt myself focusing with great speed inwards, towards the atomic levels. The outward and inward movements were simultaneous, and this made me dizzy at first, but I then somehow managed to “suspend” myself: I was “watching” movements of energy from above without being influenced by them. My energy absorption capacity, as well as body purification, had greatly increased due to careful dosing of the alchemical elixir. It was a real miracle, I was fully aware of it and I was deeply grateful to Elinor, who gave me that opportunity in a very altruistic way.

“What you took during this period was only a modest elixir, if we are to make a rough hierarchy,” Elinor told me one day, after I had thanked him for offering me the possibility of experiencing that alchemical substance. It is more accurate to say, however, that it is an essence.

QUESTION MARKS

We were with Cezar on the terrace in front of the living room, sitting comfortably in the large armchairs and enjoying a quiet and wonderful late afternoon. The green of the abundant vegetation in the garden and the colorful palette of flowers surrounded the lawn on the side of the villa that leads to the terrace where we were. Elinor continued with his idea.

“The substance is pure, very beneficial, but relatively limited in effects in relation to the elixirs of the higher phases and incomparable with the Supreme Elixir, it being based on the Philosopher’s Stone itself.”

I thought to myself that if I felt such extraordinary effects from this “medium to weak” elixir offered to me by Elinor, then what would happen if I took the Supreme Elixir? I was still a little confused, so I asked him a question.

“Am I taking a tincture or an elixir? And what kind of tincture?”

“It’s not the same as the alcoholic tincture you’re thinking of because, in alchemy, ‘tincture’ means something else. There is a distinction between substances that reach different degrees of evolution during alchemical operations. What I gave you is a substance that is plant based.”

Cezar also spoke with interest.

“I understand that the power of action of alchemical elixirs is different, depending upon their stage of evolution.”

“Not all alchemical healing compound are called elixirs,” Elinor said. “Even if they have beneficial effects on the body, their power differs according to the degree of evolution they have reached via the sublimation of the alchemical process. Extracts have a lower effect on the body, and they are the most common products because they are relatively easy to obtain, but even here, a lot of attention is needed. Otherwise, the final product will be devoid of its active principles. The tinctures have a stronger action if they are carefully obtained, the essences are even more refined, and the elixirs are truly miraculous. They have no equal because they represent a “materialized energy”, but it is extremely pure. At the top is the supreme elixir, the Philosopher’s Stone.”

“But are these elixirs different in power, depending upon the kingdom from which they are obtained?” I asked insistently. “You told me that what I took belonged to plant alchemy, so I suppose it is from a certain plant.”

“Yes, from a kind of drosera.* And the elixirs are different. The strongest come from the metal kingdom. The vegetable elixir is also potent and can only be taken in high dilutions. You took some doses of an essence

whose penetration power is average, but it still had to be diluted significantly.”

[FOOTNOTE: *A drosera is a carnivorous plant that lures, capture and digests insects.]

Elinor then explained to me that by carefully dosing that essence that I had been taking for about three weeks, I had pretty much purified the astral flows that correspond to the planetary influences on the human body and even strengthened these influences in my being. The results began to appear during training when I had the first “mental transmissions” or rather the first subtle perceptions of akashic imagery. They appeared spontaneously during mental concentration although my intention was to improve my ability to consciously duplicate.

ACCESS TO AKASHIC RECORDS AND AN UNSOLVED DILEMMA

One of those evenings, while I was quite deeply focused on the play of energy in my body and mind, I wanted to “expand” more, encompassing a fairly large area around me with my mind. I felt that my energetic state was the right one to get out of my body consciously, and this time I wanted to be able to move forward more with this type of experience. Cezar had advised me to gradually approach these “movements” with the etheric body, trying to remain as conscious as possible of every detail.

At one of the training sessions, however, an ambiguous situation arose for me. I felt that I was about to consciously “double”, but instead, in the plane of my mental vision, scenes from the past of humanity suddenly appeared to me. I immediately wondered if those were images I had already seen in front of the holographic screen when assisted by the man from Apellos, or were they images I was then seeing for the first time? My uncertainty was that, although what I saw was familiar to me, some of the images were new, meaning I did not remember having watched them on the holographic screen.

From a certain perspective, this seemed natural to me. The Apellos device summarized what the viewer requested by focusing on the subject he proposed. There is, therefore, a kind of “feedback loop”, a kind of feedback between my being and the apparatus, mediated by a very advanced technology. The question was, however, why did those images appear to me, and especially, why was I noticing some that I had not seen in the sequences presented on the holographic screen? It was like new

information, but I did not know if it was something new or just a personal “upgrade” due to the alchemical elixir and the specific frequencies emitted by Eden.

The akashic images that appeared to me were clear, vivid and gave me the impression that I was in that very space and time. The reality was very close, as a way of expression, to what I had experienced when I encountered time travel with the “time machine” in the Occult Chamber of Egypt. I no longer actually saw the images, as in the case of the holographic screen, but somehow “witnessed” them from within me, feeling the atmosphere and the specific state of the places and beings of those times. I had a similar perception while watching the images on the holographic screen, but at a lower intensity. I presented the matter to Cezar, and after discussing it, I decided to ask the opinion of the man from Apellos as my experience involved the technology that they had made available. In fact, we had been thinking for some time that starting discussions with the Apellos about Eden and our private project might help us to some extent, technologically speaking. It was now September, and I thought a new visit to their hangar would be nice because the weather was warm and the scenery beautiful.

THE APELLOS COUNCIL — A COLLABORATIVE DECISION

Already having a direction connection with them, Cezar had a long discussion in the screening room with the members of the Council of Apellos. After a successful collaboration between me and the man from Apellos, with the viewing of the images on the holographic screen and the intervention of the sage Dryn, the Council decided that the connection could become direct in order to facilitate a more efficient communication. Cezar told me that, based upon their mutual trust and their remarkable technological advancement, he had told them about the Eden project, what we were building, and the technological difficulties we were facing. The first issue was that we were working somewhat blindly, that is, not knowing exactly what such a device could do or clearly understanding what its purpose was. I had some ideas, but I was not absolutely sure. The plans I received telepathically were followed, but the efficiency and purpose of

Eden's construction could only be proven by the human element; that is, by the experiences I could have there, inside the machine.

Cezar then raised the issue of akashic imagery during one of my workouts. On the one hand, the device helps to more precisely duplicate subtle consciousness in the etheric plane, as I had experienced myself; but on the other hand, it unexpectedly made possible the manifestation of the akashic in my field of my consciousness. It was undoubtedly a significant leap forward because the clear perception of akashic records is not exactly easy to achieve.

There was, however, a gap between what I had seen on the holographic screen and what I had perceived in that experience, and that created some confusion. What had then appeared to me in the visual field of my mind was, in fact, a succession of images which I already knew, from watching on the holographic screen, that were related to the Great Planetary Council of Teotihuacan and also to the conquest of Troy.* We could, however, speak of a difference, and this was exactly the main point of Cezar's discussion with the members of the Council of Apellos. He mentioned the extra images that came to me during training as being different from the ones I already knew. As a result, Cezar raised the issue of their verification, and this could best and easily be done on the holographic screen of those in Apellos.

[FOOTNOTE: * The Council of Teotihuacan was approximately 26,000 B.C. according to volume 6 of the *Transylvania Series, Forgotten Genesis*, 2020. The conquest of Troy is also mentioned in this book.]

The Eden project had attracted the attention of Council members, and they asked for a short break to discuss the situation with their specialists. Returning a few hours later, Cezar told me that Mémentia took part in the discussion, too.* She is the one I had the opportunity to talk to several months ago, being assisted by the man from Apellos while watching the images about the past of Mankind. She led the team of researchers in the field of medicine which, as I have said in a previous volume, is a science very different from today's medicine in our society: first, by their degree of understanding of the notion of health and then by the methods of research and healing used.

[FOOTNOTE: * Mémentia is mentioned in volume 6 of the *Transylvania Series, Forgotten Genesis*, 2020.]

After a brief assessment of the situation, Mémentia said that the problem seems to be more complex. She mentioned that what I “saw” during training was not necessarily true. They checked the recordings on the holographic screen; and indeed — the new images I told them about did not appear in those archives.

We were told that it was important to know what this meant. Mémentia was especially interested in the fact that I had received those images which were not identical to what had appeared on the holographic screen. This meant that certain transformations that had taken place in the cerebral cortex primarily signified an evolution in the level of individual consciousness. Somehow, the “antenna” of my consciousness increased its reception area and mysteriously gained access to those new images.

I was slightly puzzled by the importance they attached to this, and I asked Cezar a question.

“Okay; and what’s so special about that? I received some new pictures of those events. Well...and? Of course there is an evolution due to my training — that’s what we’re looking for, right? To be honest, I think too much emphasis is being placed upon an issue that seems natural to me.”

“Mémentia was interested in exactly this step you took, in what transformed in you,” he replied calmly. “This is probably important from a research point of view. She even suggested we go to the place where you’ve been, the one on the holographic screen. She wants us to check out those images in real time.”

REVIEWING THE HOLOGRAPHIC SCREEN

The meeting had already been scheduled for the next day, and we were already inside the hangar around noon. Due to the mutual trust and the higher level of collaboration that had been reached with those in Apellos, the usual security measures that had existed until then were no longer needed. There were, as usual, only a few people in the hangar. The man from Apellos was waiting for us. After a few moments, we introduced Cezar, and he motioned for us to follow him.

We were led to the holographic screen room where we saw the recorded fragment about the Teotihuacan Planetary Council. With Cezar, I reviewed those images in summary. The new ones, which appeared to me during the training, appeared immediately after the general images about the construction and existence of the ancient city and before the images that presented snapshots of the actual development of the Council. Those images referred to a group of E-N-K beings who were taken with a Pleiadian ship from the spaceport area, some distance from Teotihuacan as we know it today. When they appeared to me in the field of consciousness, while I was in the seat of the device, I “knew” that those beings were taken to another star system in the galaxy, to a planet with a vibrational frequency slightly higher than that of the Earth, probably in order to diversify life there or to stimulate it.

With that starting point, the man from Apellos made the connection to the holographic screen himself to check if the images I mentioned really existed in the universal akashic records. Given his very good mental “dexterity” and the telepathic power he had, I could quickly see all three of the same images on the holographic screen, just as I had described them. This proved that they were not the product of my imagination, and moreover, that Eden could facilitate a certain kind of interaction with the individual consciousness of the human being in the chair so that one could have access to the “flow time”.

After obtaining this result in the case of the Planetary Council of Teotihuacan, I verified in the same way the new images that I perceived in the case of the conquest of the city of Troy. These showed the presence of a delegation of three humanoid extraterrestrial beings, whose race I did not know, in an almost empty stone hall located inside the city. They were talking to the King. He was quite old and seemed very agitated. Empathetically, I already “knew” that I was witnessing the last moments of Troy. The man from Apellos then synthesized these images himself on the holographic screen, and so I now had sure proof that, through Eden, I could “see in time” but still did not have full conscious control over the process. For example, akashic imagery came to me spontaneously and without me thinking about it.

After reviewing these images, the man from Apellos contacted Méntia through the holographic screen to let her know the outcome of our

meeting. Once again, in holographic form, I saw that special woman from the underground city of Apellos, and the impression she made on me was even stronger than the first time. She was undoubtedly a very beautiful and strong woman, both in terms of her personal vital radiation and her remarkable personality. It was precise, with a lot of “fire” and she manifested a special nature. Her dark brown eyes cast a great deal of strength and determination, contrasting with her very light, almost unreal white skin. Her black hair, featuring bangs and worn a little over her shoulders, had a special impact, similar to the women of Ancient Egypt, the darkness of her locks contrasting strongly with her almost white skin.

The discussion was short. After the situation was presented to her, she invited Cezar and myself to Apellos because she wanted to analyze this case, which she found interesting, with their advanced technological means.

“Preliminary tests show that Eden caused some transformations at the cellular level, and I think at the DNA level,” she said. “This happened in a short time, and as far as I understand, this is remarkable.”

She then turned in my direction and addressed me specifically

“I’d like to check the current structure of your DNA, and they will make other types of measurements. We are interested in this evolution because it is somehow unusual. It seems that there have been some remarkable ‘leaps’ and I would like to investigate the causes.”

She had a style of speaking and moving that was very “clean” and at the same time strong. It was almost impossible not to be drawn to her and not to admire her deeply from the perspective of her feminine qualities, her very lively personality, and her superior mental abilities.

Both Cezar and I gladly accepted the invitation, and as far as I was concerned, I did feel a certain emotion, knowing that I would soon visit that magnificent inner city again.

SECOND VISIT TO APELLOS

Apellos immediately impresses with its brilliance, elegance, and harmony that can be seen in the shapes of the buildings, in the technology it

has, and in the way it was created. It can be seen immediately that it is part of “another league” because the vibrational frequency of the energy specific to that place is also high. This is probably due to the extraterrestrial heritage because the inhabitants of the city represent an example of a higher category of E-N-K beings, deriving from a combination of E-N-K type DNA with extraterrestrial DNA. It can be felt immediately, almost from everything that is around you in that place: the people, the landscape, the construction, the means of transport, and the technology. Somehow, you always feel enveloped by a state of well-being, joy, and zest for life. People are very beautiful and benevolent but also firm when necessary.

They have a kind of uprightness and seriousness, something like what I saw in the Sirians, but they are also very pleasant at the same time, smiling and very intelligent. What I really liked is their harmonious pragmatism. Nobody wastes their time; everyone knows exactly what they have to do; and they are always exact with what they ask for; but above all, they are careful. It is that kind of subliminal attention they put into all of their actions, including their discussions, through which one can feel the living and attentive spirit in them which allows them to somehow remain “separate” from what they do in that moment. It is not a tense attention nor does it create the feeling of impatience or irritation, but on the contrary, it induces a feeling of calmness and security. They never seem to hurry and always give the impression that they are in control of the events around them.

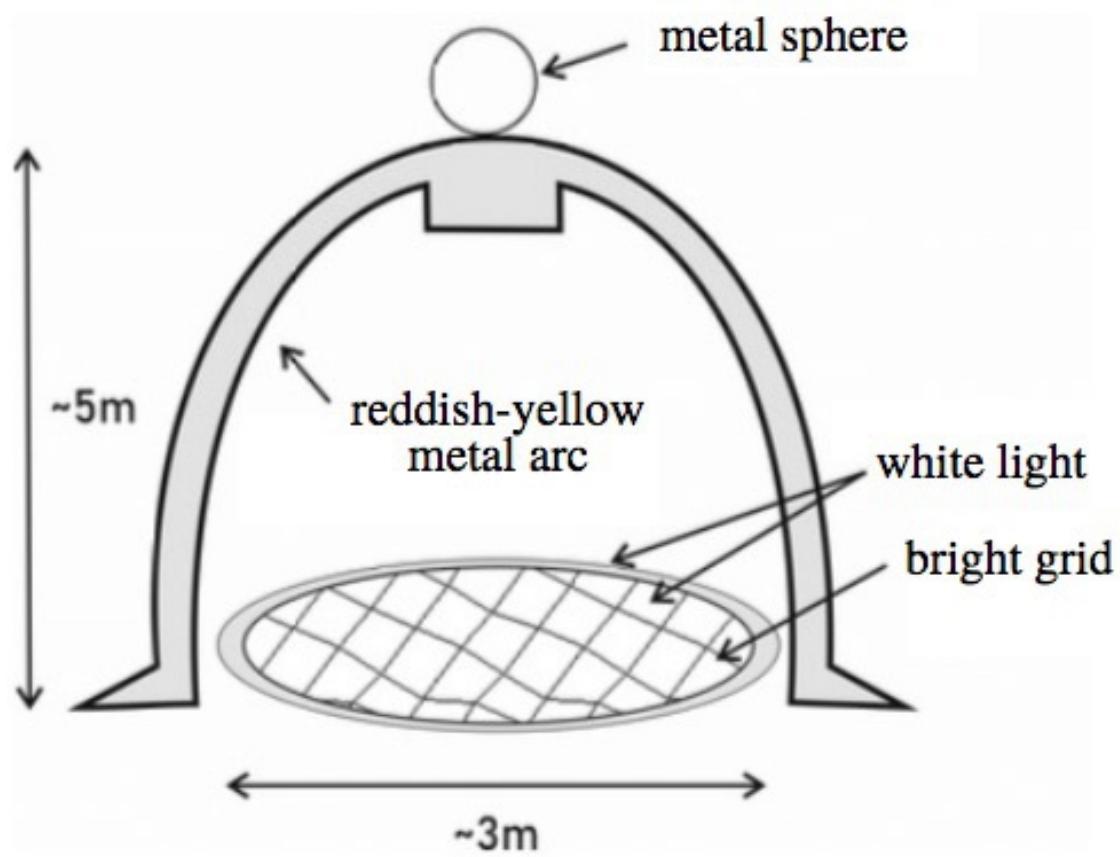
Sharing all of these observations of mine from my experience in Apellos with Cezar, he told me that those were some of the distinguishing features of what the 4D level of consciousness and living might mean. Apellos was like an underground “4D enclave” that had prospered amazingly and was active in the surface cities, especially in our country, helping and sowing the seeds of exceptional future transformations in people’s consciousness.

Under these conditions, it was a real pleasure to go back to their city where I was starting to feel very welcome and where I felt I was integrating perfectly. Méntia told us that we no longer needed to travel the route through Tomassis but that we could arrive in Apellos using their own means of communication through their special type of “elevator” which is actually a kind of semi-teleportation device.*

[FOOTNOTE: * See Volume 5 of the *Transylvania Series, Inside the Earth - Second Tunnel*, 2019.]

We were led by the man from Apellos and two more guards into the more secluded section of the hangar which was isolated from the rest of the room by high walls and where I had seen the circle-shaped translation device on my first visit. It was quite wide, and if we added the spectacular archway and the white lights that bordered the surface, it made a strong impression, but I did not notice any consoles nearby nor controls.

Device for the transfer of persons and goods from the surface of the Earth to the city of Apellos



The translation was simpler than I imagined. Cezar, the man from Apellos, and I walked inside the dimly lit circle. The two guards stayed a short distance from him, outside, assisting the process. When I entered the circle, the lights on its surface, like lines and squares, became brighter, but then I noticed that the white light also had certain violet reflections which made it even more beautiful. The lighting on the edge of the circle, which was quite thick, pulsed at an even and fairly fast pace.

Basically, the translation process was activated instantly after stepping inside the circle. Indeed — I then felt a certain tingling sensation in my body, much like when I went through the distortion in the second tunnel, starting from the Projection Room. Then followed a kind of “suction”, a slight feeling of dizziness and the sensation of a trip by elevator with great speed, but everything was somewhat shrouded in “fog”. Then, after a few seconds, the view cleared again and we found ourselves on a platform similar to the one on my previous visit to Apellos but a little smaller. We were also inside a circle of the same size and structure, but here the lights were blue.

We left the circle, and the man from Apellos invited us to follow him in a small shuttle, a kind of aerodynamic “capsule” which had four seats. I had never seen that type of shuttle in Apellos before. The capsule was at the edge of the platform in a built-in lift on a “line” with arches leading to the city center. Before stepping inside it, I stopped for a few moments to admire that beautiful city again with its extremely pleasant light and with a very fresh air carried by a light breeze. I gladly revisited the crystal-like buildings, their radiance seeming to touch the soul, and I let myself be “bathed” by the specific and continuous murmur that produced a state of deep relaxation in my being.

A 4D WORLD

The journey by shuttle was short, the speed being considerable. The capsule stopped in front of a platform before a fairly tall building which the man from Apellos told us was the study and research headquarters of the city. I already knew that the headquarters was run by Méntia, with whom we were to meet. I entered a building in the city of Apellos for the first time. The impression was strong because the design,

the shapes, the colors, the materials, and everything somehow gave a futuristic image. I especially noticed the roundness, the fact that there were almost no corners or angles, but everything was curved and then rendered pictorially by lines or other symbolic patterns that had a very relaxing effect on the psyche and mind.

In the very wide halls, I saw few people. As they moved unhurriedly in various directions, I noticed their dignified attire but especially the beauty and harmony which characterized them. They did not seem at all surprised by the presence of Cezar and myself there, although our clothing obviously contrasted with what the inhabitants of Apellos were wearing.

I had seen the interiors of some buildings in our world that are similar to the building we were in then, but the impression was still different. Maybe the difference came from the specific radiation of the materials, maybe from the way the shapes and constructive solutions of the space were arranged, but in any case, we seemed to be breathing a different kind of air in Apellos. Cezar even made a brief comment, certifying that the vibrational frequency of matter and the environment was higher than that of the physical plane at the surface. Once again, he told me that Apellos meets the basic conditions of existence in what we call the 4D dimension of existence, superior to the 3D dimension of the physical plane. Although the civilization of Apellos is still based on existence on the physical plane, the general frequency of vibration was still higher, towards the limit of passing into the etheric plane.

The physical condition of the inhabitants, their way of life, the form of social organization, and the construction and technology is all at a much higher level than what can usually be found on the surface of the terrestrial world. In my opinion, they are an example to follow, and their actions have proven that they support us and want us to evolve in order to overcome the vicissitudes of this critical period of humanity in which we now find ourselves.

We were led to the right side of the great hall at the entrance to that building where we saw what might look like an elevator in our world, only it seemed to have no walls but only an illuminated base that was round in shape. I could see, however, a certain semi-transparency which delimited the space inside the elevator from the outside, but I could not identify the

material from which the surface was made. At a medium height on the wall was a circular and an almost transparent screen-like panel that remained dark as long as no one was in the elevator. When we entered the elevator, the screen lit up discreetly and several signs appeared on it but also a schematic structure of the building, represented holographically and with red and blue LED-like lights inside. The man from Apellos pointed with his finger at a certain route on that holographic representation, and I immediately felt the ascent, smooth at first, then faster and faster but without any feeling of discomfort. I could see everything beneath me, as if I were flying through the air. At first, it was quite scary, but there was something there that made you have full confidence. It was something I cannot describe well, but it acted in a very beneficial way on the subconscious.

RESEARCH LABORATORY

After less than fifteen seconds, the elevator slowed down and then stopped, and we stepped into a huge hall in which white and blue predominated. The space was lit everywhere by an even and very pleasant light, but I could not see any light bulbs or other lighting devices. I immediately realized that it was an ultra-sophisticated research laboratory. I saw assemblies and devices that were completely unknown to me, a technology much more advanced than the ones we know on Earth. At a glance, I could say that the huge laboratory was more focused on medical studies, but I also noticed some features that made me think that it could be about studies in physics and biology.

The first person I saw coming towards us was Mémentia. I already knew that she was leading the scientific field of medicine in Apellos, but as I would find out later, she was entrusted by the Council with coordinating all scientific activity at the level of their civilization. In the back of the lab, I noticed several people, each working in front of a very large screen in front of a small monitor, just as we might work in an office. For them, the “monitor” was completely transparent with a translucent-like “glass” that was very large, about three meters long and two meters high. The projections on the surface of the screens were holographic, shallow, and the scientists worked standing in front of them, directing all sorts of changes to

those projections with their hands and operating commands, especially through their voices. I noticed that, despite the very large space there and the fact that there were dozens of people working inside, the atmosphere was very quiet and relaxed, being dominated by a kind of general hum at a very pleasant frequency.

Méntia greeted us with a smile and asked us to follow her to the side of that room where we saw several devices suitable for medical study. I honestly had to admit to myself that this woman was gorgeous. But one detail struck me. When I saw her in the images on the holographic screen, she seemed taller, but in reality, I found that her height did not exceed, in my estimation, about five and half feet. She was wearing a suit, molded to the body, as a kind of white jumpsuit with blue inserts and a distinct golden mark on the shoulder. Her almond-shaped dark eyes were filled with intense inner “fire” and accentuated her inner strength and strong personality. Méntia was very intelligent, and from the way she spoke and behaved, she demonstrated a sharp, well-structured and calculated mind.

We stopped in front of an ergonomic chair which featured many accessories and special equipment on its wide edges. I realized that it was used for study, especially since one of the large transparent holographic screens was only a short distance from it. Between the screen and that ergonomic chair were a few other devices of different shapes, but I did not notice any connecting cables. The civilization of Apellos had probably long ago passed this stage of technological evolution.

It was the first time I had met Méntia face to face, and when I got to the ergonomic chair, I caught her looking at me intently. She went straight into the subject, asking us what Eden does and what its purpose is.

“By and large, I understand how it works,” she said. “There are directed and harmonic pulses of energy on various specific frequencies. It is clear that certain transformations occur in the biological structure, primarily at the cellular level, which can even go as far as DNA. We’ll check this now, if you agree, but I still do not understand what the real purpose of the device is.”

“We suspect that it is a ‘gate’ of access to certain space-time nodes and through them, to subtle dimensions,” said Cezar.

Méntia thought for a moment, then spoke in a low voice, more to herself.

“Makes sense. The one in the chair becomes the ‘gate’ himself.”

She then headed for the holographic screen which lit up as it was approached, showing some graphics. Looking at it in profile, it was only then that I noticed that a small circle-shaped device was attached to the slightly raised frame of the cover which had begun to glow intermittently but discreetly, constantly changing color. Méntia changed certain parameters with her right hand directly on the holographic image while her left hand, held slightly to the side of her body, was placed on one of the rather complicated devices which seemed to be a kind of information converter. Her fingers moved in conjunction with the images on the screen, but I could not tell what she was going to accomplish. I could see many symbols, images, fragments of images, animations and graphics in a fast-paced way. It all took less than half a minute, but in that short amount of time, she seemed completely absorbed in what she was doing. Suddenly, her concentration had become total, as if we were no longer with her.

SCIENTIFIC ANALYSIS AND SOME ANSWERS — THE MISSING LINK

She then took a step back and addressed me directly, telling me that if I agreed, we could do some non-invasive scientific research together because their technology allowed for a very special analysis of biological structures, down to the quantum level. I sat down in that ergonomic chair, and immediately on her right side rose an arm that had a perfectly polished metal plate at the end. The arm ‘scanned’ me in the head area, then withdrew. I could then see Cezar coming to the big screen, carefully paying attention to the changes that appeared in me.

Méntia then told him not to scare me because, in a short time, I would no longer perceive the outside but would be immersed in a strong white light. She explained to me that a vitalizing and very penetrating energy field would completely surround me. She had barely finished speaking when, indeed, I saw something white with pearly iridescence rise from my right side like a wall, after which I suddenly felt myself enclosed in a thick white cloud. I could then feel the weak and strong areas inside my

body. I perceived the organs that worked harmoniously, where there were certain problems, the degree of purity of the blood, and also the cellular “wear and tear”. In a way, it was like a telepathic transmission, but in reality, I felt as if I was “reading” all of those results inside me, in a very free and natural way.

Then, after about a minute, the “white cloud” gradually dissipated, and I saw the ambient space of the laboratory again. Mémentia motioned for me to come in front of the screen with Cezar to show us a cellular structure and an energy flow moving through it. To the right of that structure, on the holographic image, I could see the DNA macromolecule, but in its biological form, in what I could say is “real time”. The images then began to follow one another quickly, showing a “penetration” into the structure of DNA to the level of atoms and covalent bonds.

Mémentia explained, referring to me.

“Your body is going through a period of obvious acceleration of some internal biochemical processes, even showing us a kind of “rearrangement” taking place. The devices record an increase in the number of photons in cellular exchanges. There are even some changes in DNA, especially in the bonds that potassium and zinc atoms separately make in DNA.”

Pausing for a moment, she then turned to me and asked me to tell her how I had come to perceive the akashic images in Eden so that she would have a clearer idea of what had happened then. I looked at Cezar, and with his approval, I told him how it all began, from the subtle transmission in the occult chamber in Iraq, about the etheric crystal, to the telepathic perception through which I “saw” the plans for construction of the apparatus; and then the way it was built, its basic principles and the way I had trained. Mémentia listened to me carefully, nodding to me from time to time as I repeated what she already knew, and finally spoke to me.

“Now I have a pretty clear picture of the situation. If I correlate the descriptions with the results I obtained from scanning your body, something unusual appears. There is a missing link. In all these “adventures” you had with Eden, it was impossible to reach this stage of transformation of perceptions only by reason of the characteristics of the apparatus. The graphs show me, from interpolation, that the evolution in the

training was not constant. There must be something else in this whole process that you have not told me about or that you either do not know about.”

FINAL CONCLUSION

There was a pause of several seconds, and before it became embarrassing, Cezar replied.

“There is indeed an element which has not been mentioned. Not because we wanted to hide something, but out of respect and consideration for the person involved. His status is special and he doesn’t want to be known, but in the context of things, maybe it’s even better if we all know each other.”

Cezar then asked me to talk about Elinor and the elixir he had given me to help me evolve during my training with the “space and time machine”. We quickly summarized our connection with Elinor in a few words, briefly speaking about his extraordinary knowledge in the art of alchemy and pointed out that the elements of the “elixir” administered to me, which was a strong spagyric essence, had remarkably purifying effects on me. We also mentioned Elinor’s involvement in our project but also the reasons that, up until then, we had not offered the path of its development.

At the end, I noticed that Méntia was really impressed and also very interested in what I told her. Her undisguised interest led her to tell us that, by the nature of her deep medical concerns — also correlated with other related fields such as biology and quantum physics — she had also partially studied the field of alchemy. I even noticed an effervescence in the way she spoke now and a certain inspiration in the way she was analyzing things with the well-known enthusiasm of the researcher who “seizes” a new idea and is about to unravel it.

“I didn’t think of that with alchemy, but now things seem obvious to me,” she said. “It is clear that that elixir contributed the most to the “leap” you made because the device alone could not have caused so many biochemical combinations in your body and transformations at the cellular level that are as stable and ‘clean’ so as to facilitate your visions. This would probably have taken a much longer time.”

Then she fell silent suddenly, preoccupied with an idea that seemed to grab her full attention. She was in front of one of the machines, quite complicated in structure, and was working on it in a way which I could associate with computer programming. After a few seconds, she spoke to us while continuing to work.

“If you had only used the possibilities of Eden, it would have taken about four years for those transformations to take place in your being. So, using the alchemical elixir, you needed about a month.”

She then came before us and told us that she wanted to arrange a meeting between her and Elinor, if he would agree. For this, she would come to the surface, offering to help us with the project because she had a mandate in this regard from the Council of Apellos. She added that she wants to have an important conversation with Elinor in view of the help that Apellos aims to provide to the Romanian population.

“In some parts of the world, they do the same,” she told us. “There are many other underground cities that have decided to help the surface population which corresponds to their underground projection area. It is a coordinated action.”

We were glad that the connection with Apellos was getting stronger and stronger, and we gladly received Mémentia’s request to visit us. I, however, asked for a short break for the final answer because we needed a confirmation from Elinor.

8 — ELINOR AND MÉNTIA: A MEMORABLE DISCUSSION

We returned from Apellos by the same method as our arrival, using the semi-teleportation “elevator”. I arrived in Bucharest very late at night. Remaining at Alpha Base to solve some problems, Cezar would come to the capital the next day.

At the villa, Elinor was in his basement lab. I was not too surprised, even though it was about three o’clock in the morning. He never seemed to sleep or rest, or at least I never saw him do that, even though we have spent several days together on occasion.

ENDORSEMENT

I had arranged with Cezar to inform Elinor of the existence of the city of Apellos in the Earth’s crust and of our connections with that civilization because we had to tell him about Mémentia and her request to meet him. I was a little tired, but I still thought I should take the opportunity and summarize these issues. Elinor listened to me carefully, but I could tell he was not surprised by what I was sharing with him. From his tacit nods, I realized that he knew very well about the mysteries inside the Earth. I was a little unsettled at this, and at one point, I paused to make a remark.

“You seem quite familiar with the internal structure of the planet. You’re not surprised when I tell you about the existence of cities there. Now, I can understand this from the fact that the internet contains many references on this subject, but even when I mentioned about Shambhala, your attitude remain unchanged.”

“That’s because I’ve been there many times,” Elinor replied, smiling. “At some point, this becomes a necessity, especially in terms of important missions that must be performed on the surface.”

I was speechless with astonishment. My surprise must have amused Elinor, for he went on to explain.

“You already know very well that when the body and the mind reach a high degree of purification, the frequency of personal vibration increases a lot, and you then have access to realities that the ordinary person not only does not understand but does not even know the existence or, or worse, he strongly denies them.”

I was a little silent because I felt my soul flooded with great joy and the desire to reach that so-called “mythical” realm which I already had the opportunity to see up close.*

[FOOTNOTE: *See volume 5, *Inside the Earth - The Second Tunnel*, 2019]

I suspected how Elinor had access to Shambhala, but I nevertheless posed a “question” which was actually a certainty.

“I think that your study and accomplishments in alchemy gave you that chance.”

Elinor did not answer verbally, but he nodded. I then tended to ask him more about Shambhala, its inhabitants, about what he actually saw there and especially what he did there, but I immediately felt, as a telepathic answer from him, that it was not the time for such a discussion.

I went back to what I was telling him about Apellos and Mémentia, her position there and the trip to that city which Cezar and I had just returned from. I told him how we came to tell Mémentia about the spagyric essence I took in progressive doses; and, of course, about who gave it to me. Finally, I shared the request of the special woman from Apellos to meet with him, noting that the civilization there wants to help the population of our country and that, most likely, Mémentia saw an opportunity for this in the meeting that she wanted.

Elinor immediately accepted the proposal because, in Mémentia’s case, there was obviously no issue of confidentiality. By reason of its very status and level of evolution, the Apellos civilization is part of a higher category, a “world” common to that of Elinor, an individual who sees and perceives the nature of reality in an elevated manner.

By the way, this was the only time the issue arose for Elinor to meet someone through us. I already knew that the position in society of such human beings as Dr. Xien, Shin Li or Elinor must remain very hidden so that their missions can proceed as freely as possible. Such issues would

be overwhelming to today's humanity who, for the most part, are not capable of understanding the nature of such actions or the causes that govern them. Due to the opacity of their conscience, people would stand in the way of such important spiritual missions which are, in fact, aimed exclusively towards the good of society. That is why, for some of these higher beings who are involved in complicated projects at different levels of humanity, the essential condition is one of perfect concealment. They live in society and seem to be integrated into it, but nevertheless never stand out, taking great precautions and being careful to "cross" whole epochs, hundreds or even thousands of years, almost without notice.

NEW AND AMAZING DATA ABOUT MÉNTIA

The personality of this woman from Apellos seemed fascinating to me from the first eye contact.

We had agreed with Méntia, who seemed to be very efficient in everything she set out to do, to meet us in Bucharest during that day. If Elinor accepted the invitation to meet with her, it could take place right in his villa. As the response was positive, I met Méntia in town and then headed home, quite excited by her presence next to me. The impact of her subtle energy had been strong when I first saw her in the image on the holographic screen; and then, in Apellos, I admired her very intense presence and special mental nature. Now that she was physically to my right in the car, I could feel that her subtle radiation was even stronger, probably due to her state of mental concentration. She was quieter than at the meeting in Apellos, which had taken place the day before, more internalized, but at the same time, I felt from her attitude that she had somehow become more tolerant, probably because the connections between our civilizations were already beginning to take shape. It was obvious to me that she then was focusing on meeting Elinor, an event she considered important.

I was also excited about the special situation I was in, realizing that I was, for the first time in our physical world, in the presence of a being who was part of another civilization with strong extraterrestrial influences. Méntia probably perceived my thoughts and emotions because she said the following to me.

“Yes, the extraterrestrial influence is strong in our DNA, and in terms of epochs, relatively recent. First of all, it is a hybridization with one of the civilizations that you call “Pleiadian”. The structure of our DNA, however, is much more complex and there are other branches of hybridization within it. There is one with the DNA of Sirius beings and one with the DNA of beings in the planetary system of the star Spica, as it appears in your astronomical charts.* For some reason, I did not want this to be known to you up to now, but the collaboration is beginning to be fruitful and some things can be shared.”

[FOOTNOTE: * Spica is the brightest star in the constellation Virgo, being a binary star (it is actually a two-star star system that orbits the center of mass of the system). Spica is 260 light-years away from our Solar System.]

Her Romanian was very correct and at the same time “sweet”, a description I use because I cannot find another word to better express the weak but exquisite accent she had. I told her this and she thanked me, smiling discreetly. She then added that, in the language of Apellos, her name is not pronounced “Méntia”, as it had been recommended to me at our first “teleconference”.*

[FOOTNOTE: * See Volume 6, *Forgotten Genesis*, 2020]

“‘Méntia’ is easier for you to pronounce, but in reality, my name is Mentiktla, which means means ‘ray of joy’ in our language.

The way she pronounced her name in her own language sounded very pleasing, evoking something of a Mayan style, although I did not know if there was any connection between Apellos and those ancient people. I then asked her if she often came to the surface, and if so, could she tell me what the purpose of such visits might be?

“Yes. I come to your world regularly and sometimes I stay for longer periods of time. There are documentation and support missions in various forms which they can assign, especially in the medical and biological fields. Our structures are quite well developed here in your world, and the actions we take are not out of the ordinary.”

“And do you support this activity only in Romania?” I asked, curious to find out the extent of such in the world.

“No. Of course we work in other states. The collaborations are very extensive and complex.”

“But how do you interact there?”

“What do you mean?” she asked.

“Speaking...how do you talk with them?” I said.

Looking a little surprised, she said, “I know twenty-three foreign languages and dialects very well and encounter no communication problems in the areas where we operate. We often combine spoken language with telepathic transmissions.”

I swallowed hard as her performance was far above the standard of an ordinary linguist. In a way, however, this was explainable given her extraordinary intelligence and the special mental abilities of the Apellos civilization. In a conversation I had with the man from Apellos, right after the first “teleconference” with Mémentia, he told me that, from the point of view of the way we consider and “measure” the intelligence of human beings, Mémentia has an IQ of 174, well above the condition of genius. She also told me that she is ambidextrous and that she has a biological age of 41 even though, as I was able to ascertain, she looks like a woman of no more than thirty years old.

I looked admiringly at her profile and the look of her slender athletic body. When I first saw it, almost a year ago as an image on the holographic screen, it was a moment of surprise. Then followed the “synthetic” or “holographic” discussion between us where I could not focus too well on a person’s characteristics.* In Apellos, on the other hand, the purpose of the meeting was precise and its duration quite short. Only now did I feel a certain relaxation in communication and had time to make more careful observations as my interaction with Mémentia was much freer from the pressure of time.

[FOOTNOTE: * See Volume 6, *Forgotten Genesis*, 2020.]

It was getting dark, but the light of dusk made her very light white skin contrast even more with her black shoulder-length hair which was straight and shiny. Something in the profile of her image made me think of sculptures from ancient Greece or pictorial representations of ancient Egypt. One element that I noticed with some surprise was that, although she was very beautiful and elegant, Mémentia was not wearing make-up and did not wear any accessories. I did not notice any earrings, bracelets, rings, medallions or other pendants. On the other hand, she exuded a refined

noble elegance as a distinctive feature of her own body. Even in the encounters I had with her later, I never saw her wearing skirts or dresses with necklines, but always wearing clothes almost molded to the body, elegant and carefully combined. Several times, however, I saw that on the short collar of the blouse or sometimes at the bottom of the sleeves, a kind of band with a pattern that somehow imitated Romanian embroideries, and I concluded that they like it.

FIVE UNDERGROUND CITIES AND THEIR SUSPECTED HELP

The discussion continued regarding her actions on the surface of the Earth and especially in the area of Romania. She told me that she preferred more secluded areas with few people, such as small towns, communes and sometimes even villages, even though, being a specialist in medicine and biology, she could have found more opportunities for action and manifestation in big cities. She always preferred to work in mountainous areas and was never attracted to seaside towns.

“I think it’s a specific feature of our civilization. We always prefer the heights of the mountains and their climate. Urban clusters are just your option — you don’t necessarily need that. But your society has taken this path, and over time, you have created certain imbalances. I come to such places only when absolutely necessary. But, we are not the only ones acting in this way.”

Not quite understanding what she meant, I asked, “Are you referring to other populations inside the planet?”

“Yes. There are five underground cities similar to Apellos which are relatively close to the surface, each with its own specific civilization. Over time, a network of communication was formed between those with whom we act in your world and those who come from the five cities. It’s more efficient that way.”

I remembered the revelations about this made to me by one of the attendants I had on my first visit to the Apellos hangar. Like Méntia, he told me that there are five main cities below the land area corresponding to

Romania and even mentioned their general locations.* I mentioned this in the conversation with Méntia and told her about my visit to Tomassis.

[FOOTNOTE: *See Volume 6, Forgotten Genesis, 2020]

“Tomassis is very deep and does not fall into the category of the five cities closest to the surface, such as Apellos. The one in the Dobrogea area corresponds approximately vertically to the city of Tulcea, and the one in the northeast of the country is under the Ceahlău mountains. The population of your country is well supported.”

I smiled admiringly. It was comfortable to know that we were not alone and that we had support, albeit in a hidden way. But, I thought later, if there is still such a fairly intense movement of those in the “interior” and if they are so technologically advanced and want to support Romania, how is it then that they do not act more promptly to bring about much faster and more efficient change across the country? I also shared this confusion with Méntia. It was the first time I saw her charming smile.

“We’re acting more than you can imagine. Sometimes, that has gone as far as sacrifice. It is true, however, that before, in the past centuries, it was easier to intervene because the structure of your society and the technological means at its disposal were precarious. Our interventions were more effective, without raising suspicions. Now, however, much more caution is needed. There have been, however, cases in your history in which certain people connected with us have manifested themselves directly and even sacrificed themselves for the good of your nation.”

Surprised to hear that, I asked her to give me an example.

“She’s even considered a national hero. In society, she was named Ecaterina Teodoroiu.* Even though she was and still is considered by almost everyone to be an “ordinary human”, in the sense that both her parents were human beings who belonged to the Earth’s civilization, one of her parents was, in reality, from the “surface” and the other from the “interior”, but not from Apellos. There, her name was Amnita. There is even a local story about her special birth. Due to the specific combination of DNA, she had the genes of subterranean beings, and this is what determined her impulse to act as she did. Such beings show a very strong spirit, but this does not mean that all those who have stood out as heroes or great leaders in the history of your country came from our underground cities.”

[FOOTNOTE: *Born in 1894, Ecaterina Toderoiu died in 1917 in the battle of Marasesti as the head of an infantry platoon of the Romanian Army in the First World War.]

I admit I would never have thought of what Mémentia was telling me. It was amazing, but at the same time, I felt a wave of gratitude directed towards these beings from the “inside” who have been helping us to overcome the difficult moments of our history for centuries. On second thought, it was only then that I realized that today’s territory of Romania was the target of numerous conquests, but when they reached the surface projection area of the cities inside the Earth, they became less efficient or were even stopped completely. In Transylvania, for example, no one entered or passed through the frightening forests or the gorge of the Apuseni Mountains for centuries and not even for thousands of years before that. Or, even after hundreds of years of Austro-Hungarian occupation, they retreated with almost no trace. Nothing was taken by the Hungarians or Austrians, and there was no mixing of language, customs or traditions. It is the same in the north, in Bucovina. In the mountains, we have always found our defense and chances of success. And, the mountains also represent, generally speaking, the path through which those “inside” come to the surface. That is where the main portals linking to the “interior” exist. That is why it was no coincidence that Mémentia preferred only mountainous areas and accomplished most of her missions in such a setting.

GENIUS, DNA, AND TECHNOLOGY

After allowing myself these inner reflections for a few seconds, we returned to our discussion of the mountainous areas that Mémentia preferred.

“That means you have connections in such mountainous areas,” I said, wanting to understand how all those who come “to the surface” interact with the locals.

“We work with a number of associations,” Mémentia said. “I am especially interested in helping children who are incarnations of special beings and who need support to manifest. You would expect them to come from big cities, but it’s the other way around. Most come from less populated nearby areas. Our statistics also show a higher density of them towards mountain areas.”

“But, how do you identify them?” I asked in astonishment.
“There is no such thing as a ‘reincarnation table’.”

“You don’t even need that,” she said. “We give an accounting of DNA through study. You have not yet discovered this technology, but inside the macromolecule, there are some specific groups or formations which indicate precise latent possibilities of manifestation, at a much higher level, of that person in this world. When we identify such a family of ‘quantum signatures’, we know that that child may have a special destiny.”

Excited by such very advanced technological possibilities, I spoke.

“You can then use the holographic screen for additional information about that person in the future.”

“The survey of the future takes shape only from a certain age, and in such cases, it is even more uncertain because that special person has several degrees of freedom and the timelines are numerous and difficult to follow, even for us. But, it is still true that this method sometimes gives us ideas for action so as not to interfere too much with other determinants of the child’s life.”

“I understand that it is more a general support of the person, following the principle that he develops as he wants.”

“Even more than that, depending upon certain subsequent choices, we can say with great precision in which direction the special characteristics of those beings will manifest. Then, discreetly, we support these children or even young people in an ‘unseen’ way and seek to help them without those around them suspecting this. As they grow, we appear in their lives as either teachers or tutors, or we act through our companies.”

“But, are they aware that they are supported in this way?”

“In general, they have happy opportunities in life, and we seek to strengthen this belief. We have refined our modes of action a lot and we can go almost ‘undetected’. In very rare cases, however, some of them who are endowed with a special intuition begin to ask themselves certain questions. But, because we only have the desire to help, we can also withdraw immediately when things reach a certain limit.”

I was not only impressed by the advanced degree of their technology but also by their human side with the altruistic help they offered.

“Have you done the same in other countries?” I asked.

“I haven’t traveled much, but I’m always up-to-date with your latest discoveries in medical science, biology, and physics. Some of them, however, are never advertised, as I think you already know.”

Amazed, I asked her questions.

“But how do you access them? Have you also infiltrated the Services?”

“No, we don’t care about politics or your decision-making system. The backstage fights between the espionage and counterintelligence agencies are all far from our sphere of interest. We like what is clean, pure and superior, but our technology is more advanced than anything that now officially exists on Earth, and this allows us to enter, even where it is believed to be hidden or inaccessible.”

“I mean on the dark web,” I said, thinking I understood.

“Not just there. I told you, our technology is not limited to information-driven flows powered by electricity, as it is in your world today.”

Méntia took out of her travel bag a kind of tablet, a little bigger than the ones on our market, but very simple. It was basically like a glass surface, rounded at the edges and about five millimeters thick. Certain points of different colored lights immediately appeared on its surface, especially at the corners. I could not look closely because I was driving, but I still realized that the presentation system was very close to what I had seen on the holographic screen. That “tablet”, however, seemed to expose images only in a two-dimensional format.

Méntia probably perceived my thought telepathically because she immediately responded to what I was thinking.

“The two-dimensional option is only used here on the surface, so as not to shock. Otherwise, of course, I work on this tablet, as you call it, in a holographic system. Its search functions are much more sophisticated, but

most importantly, it allows access to information that exists that is even beyond the electromagnetic connection. It does not matter whether or not the storage device is connected to the “network”.

ALIEN CONTACT: STATUS QUO IN SOCIETY

I was perplexed. Such “carrier” technology was still inconceivable to us at the surface, at least from what I knew until then.

“That’s more like an alien acquisition,” I said, somewhat jokingly.

Méntia, however, answered me in a very natural and serious way.

“Of course. We have many ongoing projects with some advanced alien civilizations. But, after all, this is natural in our case. I do not understand why you are so tormented by this meaningless denial of their existence.”

“Well, there is the social impact that such revelations would have, but it is especially the occult interests that factor into this issue,” I replied.

“Yes, we know all this, but the first reason is falsified, and the second is mainly related to the will of the population.”

“Falsified? In what sense?” I asked for clarification.

“The negative impact on society, especially that of a religious nature, would not cause the chaos that your authorities expect. It is an intentionally calculated exaggeration of this effect in order to scare and cause the idea of disclosure to be rejected. There may be some outbreaks of dissatisfaction, but they will not proliferate much. The situation has changed in the last fifteen years.”

“And we know that as we have studies done in secret. But, there is the opposition of some forces about which I see that you are also informed.”

“Obviously. How else? We know well the underpinnings of the ‘occult’ interests and what these power-hungry beings actually want.”

“Another idea was the direct contact of Mankind by at least one of the advanced civilizations. The question arose of their landing directly with their ships. I saw the documentation of such plans with measures,

possibilities and their effects on society,” I said, hoping to surprise her with this information.

“We know about that, too,” she said, smiling. “At one point, the plan was indeed topical, but a closer analysis showed that the level of consciousness and will of Mankind did not meet the necessary conditions to make such a contact. This plan has been revealed by other groups of extraterrestrial beings with obscure interests to some secret groups of people on the surface of the planet.”

Méntia had become thoughtful, and her voice had faded. She stared ahead through the windshield and seemed preoccupied with something.

“I think you already know these things,” she added.

I had to admit that I did not know what she was alluding to.

After a time of silence, she continued to speak, but this time in an equal tone, almost monotonous and with great concentration.

“The representatives of these occult groups, having a great power of influence, have manipulated things in such a way that people are indoctrinated with the idea of xenophobia towards extraterrestrial beings. And then, if the alien ships had landed on Earth, an indescribable chaos would have been created which could have nullified the beneficial intervention that was desired for human civilization.”

Now, I understood much better all the media “bustle” that had appeared 10-12 years ago but to which I had not given any special attention.

“Come to think of it, Hollywood has seriously taken on the role of fabricating this perception in people’s subconscious,” I said. “Most of the so-called Sci-Fi series created over the last thirty years have been aimed at convincing the population that they should fight with a gun in hand against an imminent alien attack.”

Méntia bowed her head, agreeing.

“Under these conditions, if the force and the initial plan had been followed, it would have been too direct, untimely, and almost harsh for the general mentality,” she continued. “Our projections and estimates showed

that there would have been a high degree of chaos which would have hindered the transition to a higher world instead of easing it.”

“Perhaps it would have been good to follow that plan, even in such conditions,” I said. “Perhaps slightly modified, but one is at least entering another area of reality.”

“It is never forced. We do not intervene if there is not a certain state of affairs. Your society has come here through a combination of ignorance and indolence which have been carefully cultivated through manipulation. This has proven to be an effective method. Manipulation is the main weapon of your occult world elite, and it was used on a huge scale. This has generated a number of chain effects which have even manifested themselves in people’s physical health, all with direct implications for their DNA. By the way, that’s the main point I want to discuss with Elinor.”

THE HEALTH OF THE HUMAN BEING: A SPECIAL EMPHASIS

I commented a little on this topic, also discussing nutrition. Méntia told me that all of the people of Apellos are vegetarians and that, among many other things, the product we call “sugar” is a big problem for the surface population, especially since it is widely consumed. From the discussion, I understood that she likes fruits, especially strawberries and peaches, and bee honey is one of her favorite foods.

“In the research I do both in Apellos and here on the surface, I’m very interested in the biochemical structure of plants and fruits,” she told me. “Their richness and variety is amazing, but people still don’t seem to very well understand their importance with regard to health.”

I resolutely approved of what she said, also mentioning the harmful legislation for cultivation and generally speaking of a whole chain of factors that seems to make the large-scale consumption of such natural products more difficult, instead of stimulating them. Méntia nodded slightly, affirming what I said with a slightly sad look.

“In Apellos, the flora is small, but we nevertheless consume many more plant products than you do and which you have at hand in an impressive variety. But, it is true that our technology for combining the

active principles of plants and extracting them correctly is much higher than what you have now, but even so, the degree of what is natural and vegetable must be greatly increased in human nutrition.”

“Maybe it’s an educational issue,” I said. “In any case, it is clear that the population should insist on this line. But, if I make a comparison, we are much better off than the West. Europe wants to seem to teach us what we need for our health, but it ignores a long tradition that we have in this territory, inherited from our Dacian ancestors. They had advanced knowledge of the virtues of plants which were then passed on to the Greeks, and from them to the Romans, and then to the rest of the continent. Somehow, this is ‘inscribed’ in our DNA, and even if there is still a great ignorance among the population about these things, at least compared to other countries in the West, pharmacies do not work very well in Romania because the population uses many natural herbal remedies. It’s a big surprise for pharmaceutical companies.”

Méntia confirmed this and stated that Western “education” presents things only from an empty physical and chemical perspective. In reality, the health of the human being always starts from the spiritual level, then involves through the emotional level, and finally materializes at the physical level which is our very body.

“The body reacts very well to plant principles, but it inhibits itself when eating meat products,” she said. “Your medicine knows very well the effects and reactions that occur in the body in both cases. There are also complex studies in, and the theory is quite well developed. What is missing, however, is a deeper understanding of the constituents of plants, and here I am referring in particular to the subtle essences that exist in plants but which are not even suspected by your science. That’s why you cannot get effective elixirs in a natural way.”

“Over ninety percent of the products in pharmacies are synthetic drugs,” I added. “I don’t need to tell you what that means, what interests and industries are involved, and what harmful trends ensue. Things are well known to many people, but there are many more who simply do not care. That’s why I suggested that, basically, it is primarily a matter of education. The formation of a healthy mentality in this sense should start from the school rooms.”

Méntia told me that, although she did not know this expression, she still understood its meaning. She even gave me her own example as a child, having a very good education regarding the health of the being, especially since she comes from a family from Apellos that has a long tradition in the science of medicine.

THE MEETING

In the meantime, we arrived at the villa where Elinor was waiting for us. Cezar had also arrived some time earlier, and I found them both talking relaxedly in the large living room. I noticed that Elinor was very pleasantly impressed by Méntia's presence, and after a few introductory greetings, Cezar and I sat comfortably on the wide sofa with Elinor and Méntia in the two elegant armchairs in the room. I could not help but smile, remembering how many years ago, in the same chair where Méntia was now, sat Repa Sundhi, from whom I had learned extremely precious lessons. That magical night was also marked by the mysterious and terrible presence of the yidam and the subsequent journey that followed, representing a very important stage in my spiritual knowledge and evolution.*

[FOOTNOTE: *See Volume 2, *Transylvanian Moonrise* for mention of Repa Sundhi, the Tibetan lama who was also the same person as Dr. Xien, the scientist who guided Department Zero into existence as described in Volume I, *Transylvanian Sunrise*. The yidam is also identified as a creature with super natural abilities that is generated by a lama using a sand mandala and can occupy spaces and dimensions which the normal body of a lama could never do.]

On the table between the armchairs sat a bowl with several varieties of fruit, among which I noticed were a few peaches. I thought then that Elinor was quite inspired, given that Méntia liked that kind of fruit. Immediately, she turned her head halfway to me, speaking with a charming smile.

“Yes, I think I'll try them a little later.”

We were all amused by that simple demonstration of her telepathic abilities, after I explained with a laugh what was the reason was for Méntia's comment. The atmosphere was relaxed and somehow I can best describe as “bright” in the absence of a better term to explain the very

good feeling I had about those very special beings present in the same room. In a way, it seemed almost incredible to me where the adventure of life had brought me, and I was deeply grateful for it, primarily to Cezar. He completely changed my existence and made me see far beyond its usual limits while awakening in me unsuspected abilities. And now, I was taking part in a meeting which, from my point of view, I considered to be a meeting between the sages, given the elevated and very refined mental and spiritual condition of the three exceptional beings before me.

THE PREMISES OF INDIVIDUAL ASCENSION AND DNA TRANSFORMATION

The discussion quite quickly slipped to the topics that interested us, and Mémentia talked about some changes that may take place in the structure of human DNA during the current period.

“It is true,” said Cezar, “because of the special zone in the galaxy where it was born, the Earth is under the subtle energetic influence of several stars and constellations; but this area, though complex, is still subject to uniform influences which do not register special ‘jumps’. We are, as they say, in ‘calm waters’. This makes the possibility of atomic and molecular combinations, including those inside the macromolecule of human DNA, very high because there are no major determining influences from other stars or very large cosmic objects which would influence DNA to manifest exclusively in a certain direction. This feature gives life on Earth an extraordinary complexity, and that is why our planet enjoys a very great variety fauna and flora.”

A little surprised, Mémentia looked at Cezar as if she did not expect him to know those things, but she immediately approved of what he said.

“Yes. There is no determining subtle influence that comes from a certain part of the galaxy to the area where this Solar System is located. We do not receive a special and constant major influence from any stellar cluster* or any other gigantic cosmic manifestation. But this is exactly what facilitates the transformation of your civilization because, in this way, you have more degrees of freedom and you are not constrained by a certain type of major radiation which would determine the evolution of life on Earth.”

[FOOTNOTE: *Star clusters are thought to be remnants of the so-called “early universe”, usually containing thousands of stars crammed into a “sphere” only a few light-years in diameter. The physics of such cosmic manifestations are not yet known, partly due to the immense distances they are from our galaxy and partly due to the mysterious nature of the interactions between the clustered stars, located a relatively short distance from each other.]

Cezar nodded and continued.

“Here, however, choice, determination, and the will to of the individual come into play. The degree of freedom we have in this area of the galaxy allows us to ‘sculpt’ our future. The subtle planetary influences, but especially the formidable influence of the Sun, are free to act because these energies are not overwhelmed by other powerful forces in the galactic area in which we are. If, in the distant past of Mankind, the process of ‘modeling’ DNA has been strongly supported by the presence of huge alien ships* and the Moon in the sky, it does not mean that this process took place only then and then ceased. Currently, the transformation continues. Even though the active periods of these transformations have alternated with those of rest, the structure of DNA continues its evolution even today. We are always under planetary or stellar influences, so this transformation is continuous, but it has begun to intensify during this current period.”

[FOOTNOTE: *The author refers mainly to the Sirian ship *Neiberau* (*Forgotten Genesis*, 2020)]

“All the more, as humanity is currently being targeted for a new transformation of DNA, especially at the level of the carbon atom,” Méntia said. “The carbon-based structure of life will ‘regroup’ in an evolutionary sense, so the first thing that will transform will be human DNA.”

I also joined the discussion at this point, intervening with an idea that seemed correct to me.

“It cannot just be about planetary and solar influences here. What about the flow of unusually intense cosmic radiation, especially gamma, photonic and neutron radiation which we have been entering for some time, which is amplifying more and more and coming from certain stars and even from the center of the galaxy?*

[FOOTNOTE: *According to current science, in the center of our galaxy is a massive black hole called Sagittarius A.]

“Yes, but the one you’re talking about is a cosmic conjunctural phenomenon,” Mémentia explained. “From a certain point of view, it is even cyclical. These radiations now have the role of making fundamental changes in the intimacy of the human body. They influence the internal structure of the chemical elements and transform the psycho-mental structure of the human being. This huge ‘shower’ of cosmic energy will cause our atoms to resonate strongly, and the specific frequencies of these radiations will cause the carbon atom in particular to be ‘bombarded’ so that everything alive on the planet will mutate with significant transformations.”

“Is that true for everyone?” I asked.

“In principle, yes,” replied Cezar. “Apparently, people are prepared for a fundamental transformation, but not everyone will achieve it because it depends a lot, as I said, on choice, on the individual will. Some will accept the transformation, but others will not. The usual term for it is *ascent* and it is, in a way, an ascent in terms of vibrational frequency. This is exactly what makes the zone of intense cosmic radiation into which the Solar System and, implicitly, the Earth have entered: it brings changes at the cellular and atomic level in living organisms because their vibrational frequency becomes much higher.

DECISION OF THE APELLOS COUNCIL

At this point, Mémentia began to deepen the subject, directing the discussion to the main idea for which she wanted that meeting.

“The problem is that, statistically speaking, our studies have shown that there is a tendency for a degradation of human DNA, that which has been transmitted through the E-N-K branch,” she said. “This DNA has been diluted over time, especially in the Nordic peoples. Transformation is viable when radiation flows ‘have something to work on’. When the structure of DNA begins to be corrupted, then the difference in vibrational frequency between it and cosmic radiation becomes too great, and the transformation can no longer occur. Several factors contribute to such degradation. Thus, health becomes an important element for the transformation you were talking about. You cannot evolve when you’re barely moving or in bed, sick. This is mainly why we came here, because

our Council has decided to provide more consistent help to the population, but that requires important and very reliable links. The plan is older, but certain security and precautionary elements have prevented us from launching it so far.”

We were not sure what Mémentia meant and looked at each other questioningly. Surprised, I expressed my perplexity.

“I know that the Nordic peoples are robust and healthy, far from having any problem of this nature.”

“No,” she replied dryly. “The degradation of DNA in their case is accentuated and this translates into being ‘sick’ at a deep level. This reality does not appear visually in the early stages.”

“Then how does it manifest?” I insisted, rather annoyed. “I have not noticed such a marked degradation.”

“Something in their DNA structure has been corrupted. At first, it manifests at the soul level. It appears as a general dissatisfaction, a void in being, a morbid retreat into oneself, often as self-destructive isolation. Emotional capacity suffers a lot. This condition then begins to expand in the body; hormonal imbalances appear. It’s a vicious circle; people become like robots.”

“We find this robotization everywhere, especially in the West,” I said.

“Yes, but it’s more pronounced with them.”

For a few moments, we were all silent, deep in thought. Mémentia then resumed the discussion.

“Our idea is to help the population to be as healthy as possible so that they can absorb the energy of cosmic radiation inflows efficiently, which will be strong at some point,” Mémentia said. “The chances of ascension then increase considerably. A blurred mind or a suffering person will not be able to understand the subtle ‘message’ of these highly refined energies, let alone reorient their lives. Even personal choices depend a lot on a person’s health. Illness or bodily agitation creates mental agitation which, in turn, leads to hasty and often erroneous decisions and inevitably to suffering.”

“But, I asked, if the flow of high-frequency cosmic radiation changes the intimate cellular and even atomic structures, will this not implicitly achieve the healing of people and their orientation towards evolution?”

“High frequencies still must have a reason to ‘hang on’. They must find a suitable basis for action and do not act mechanically. There is a certain ‘intelligence of energy’, a very complex interaction between the subtle nature of man, his body and these energies.”

“That means there will be mutations in the human body,” said Cezar.

“Exactly,” said Mémentia. “Many hybrid genes will thus appear, and some of them may even evolve significantly. For example, the mixed or somewhat ‘intermediate’ race could become ‘independent’ and evolve spectacularly, and the black or white race might decrease in weight, number of individuals or rate of evolution. Hybridization thus becomes very important. These transformations, however, require a lasting health on the part of humanity because you cannot claim to be profoundly transformed when you are deprived of vital energy, eat improperly, do not have a healthy rhythm of life, are constantly stressed or are surrounded by strong harmful electromagnetic fields. Under such conditions, you cannot help but resist these inner transformations because the physical body is not prepared.”

PROPOSAL FOR ELINOR

With that, Mémentia turned her attention to Elinor who had been silent all this time, watching our discussion intently. She seemed to want to involve him in the dialogue as well.

“Some people still want to change, but I don’t know how to accomplish that,” she said. “Either they are deceived by the so-called ‘efficient methods’ that are circulated, or they abandon the idea too quickly. In order to evolve, man must first be healthy, but for that, he should follow some simple advice and have the power to get out of the ‘prison’ of bad habits, harmful routine or ignorance. I thought we might even find an alchemical solution.”

Elinor was not surprised by Mémentia's request and responded immediately, which showed me that he was actually present at the discussion, even though he had not intervened at all until then.

"You mean alchemical elixirs?" he asked.

"Elixirs, extracts or essences from plant alchemy, yes. That is what I am primarily referring to. We consider it is time for their implementation as treatments on a large-scale, as an integral but essential part of plant-based products."

Elinor answered carefully, as if choosing his words.

"That can't be done overnight. There are certain occult laws which do not allow for the mass spread of such very powerful remedies because it would cause an imbalance in certain relationships between people's destinies, efforts and individual experiences. Alchemical elixirs, especially high-ranking ones, and especially the Supreme One, are an extremely well-kept secret and precisely for the reason I just told you."

Mémentia seemed a little unhappy and tried to argue her point.

"Even if the alchemists have to keep it a secret, some things could be revealed," she said fiercely. "The population is in a serious situation and their health is in danger. Many people do not believe in the existence of subtle energies but in allopathic pharmaceuticals, all of which is very well thought out so that the population is dependent upon synthetic drugs. A middle way must be found with natural products which are strongly charged with pure and healing energy, one which can be done most efficiently by means of alchemical elixirs. The vegetable path, using medicinal plants, has already been tried, and it is good, but the results come slowly and do not heal spectacularly nor as quickly as most people expect."

Elinor smiled and calmly replied.

"I told you, you can't do it this way because the law of individual karma is violated.* If so, the secrets of alchemy should be known to all, but the reality is different, and this shows the state of humanity."

[FOOTNOTE: * See Volume 2 of the *Transylvania Series*, *Transylvanian Moonrise*.]

"Our statistics show, however, that now is the right time to find a way to solve this problem," Mémentia insisted. "The 'dilution' of DNA, which

we consider dangerous, can reach a critical point, and then everything could become even more difficult. You no doubt know many alchemists who are in hiding, and you can contact them to decide to act together in a harmonious way, as well as to consider the elixir or elixirs you might start with. I do not immediately refer to ‘drinking gold’* because that is maybe too much. But, an elixir with less power would be best for the population. Its presentation could be indirect and can be mixed in a certain proportion in emulsions, syrups, potions or herbal creams. Soon, the regeneration of DNA would be extraordinary.”

[FOOTNOTE: * This alchemical elixir is a very pure salt, dissolved and diluted in vegetable alcohol, but it does not contain even a golden atom. The name “drinking gold” comes from its golden-yellow color, very pure and shiny, similar to this noble metal. It is considered a panacea and in principle cures all diseases, including those of a psychosomatic nature.]

THE PROBLEM OF KARMIC COMPENSATION

Elinor listened intently to Mémentia’s point of view, but remained inflexible.

“In order to benefit from such a thing, you still need a certain inner training. Otherwise, people would learn nothing, take everything as normal, and continue their reckless life. Many of them do not believe in subtle aspects, saying that if they really existed, then they would be known. This is a point of evolution, and we cannot intervene so abruptly without there being further unforeseen consequences.

“These things are very well known to us,” said Mémentia. “but it has to start somewhere. We have our own research, and we have evaluated segments of the population. Indeed, people are not educated in this regard. They still live by their bad habits, eat the wrong things, smoke a lot, drink alcohol or take drugs. Their way of life is chaotic and destructive.”

“But, I wonder why you, with such advanced technology, do not offer them stronger solutions for recovery,” Elinor countered.

Mémentia replied that the situation has changed in this respect, that it has become more permissive. From Mémentia’s answer, we understood that the people of Apellos really strive to help us, but they nevertheless cannot

simply offer us such miraculous solutions on a platter because we would not know how to understand and efficiently manage them. She continued with her response.

“The solutions must come from the Earthlings, from those on the surface. Free help must make sense.”

“That’s exactly what I was arguing myself,” Elenor replied. “Compensation from the population is needed and it comes mainly through authentic knowledge and adequate training. If people do not understand why they are doing well instead of their illnesses getting worse, then there is no great evolutionary gain for them.”

ANALYSIS OF POSSIBLE SOLUTIONS

Méntia looked Elinor in the eye and answered in an equal tone.

“Yes. That is why we thought that some of the alchemical essences, even if they are not elixirs, could contribute to a partial ‘awakening’ of people which would be a promising starting point for a better view of life. An ‘infusion’ of technology from us, however, is much more complicated. It would involve government ties, mutual acceptance, numerous bilateral meetings, production...the chain of elements is long, difficult, and success is uncertain because the society on the surface is built very much on the principle of self-interest, selfishness, competition and concealment. Our action would be very disturbing, and the results, as our simulations have shown, do not necessarily lead to something positive at the moment. People do not have the maturity to this level of understanding, and their leaders are dominated by dark interests.”

“But, you mentioned your studies which show that the population can now receive considerable help,” Elinor reminded her.

“Yes, but we were thinking of less obvious help. That’s why I decided to come and talk and find solutions. We think that spagyric essences could be of real use. Our estimate is that, at the very least, they will be able to stop the rather severe degradation of human DNA.”

“Essentially, the same problem applies to alchemists. They too cannot give up concealment, ‘throwing’ their elixirs and extraordinary spagyric essences on the market because this would cause huge ‘convulsions’ at almost all levels of society. One effect generates the next, and in a short time, due to the fact that their help would not be understood, only selfishly and incorrectly, great dysfunctions would occur.”

“But, the solution I proposed, using, for example, some spagyric essences instead of elixirs, hidden in even some already known herbal remedies, could work,” replied Méntia.

“Even if this solution were to work, appreciable quantities are still needed. You’ve probably thought about mass production. Spagyric essences are strong, even stronger than ordinary tinctures, but weaker than elixirs. Quite large amounts would need to be given to the commonly obtained alchemical solutions.”

“I do not know the actual alchemical process although I am aware of the general principles of this extraordinary art,” said Méntia.

“I mean, you can’t hope for spagyric essences in large liters or tens of liters. The workload would be huge, and the time required very long. In alchemy, we do not work as one would on a production line. Most of the time, it is not something quantitative, but especially qualitative. The area of spread with regard to healing products would therefore be quite narrow.”

Méntia thought for a while before speaking again.

“Even so, over time, a larger area could be covered by repeated infusions of plant products containing alchemical substances of a spagyric nature, having a strong healing effect.”

Elinor stood firm in his position, shaking his head.

“Spagyric alchemy operations are relatively simple, but it takes a long time,” he said. “What you want to achieve is nationwide, and that involves appreciable amounts of spagyric essences, even if their reported power is quite high. We also need people with deep knowledge and a lot of experience, especially in the art of distillation. You have to separate the active principles of some powerful medicinal plants, purify them through a series of successive operations at several levels by distillation, calcination, and evaporation, and then reunite the principles of that plant by cohabitation*

because they are then considered to be pure, free from alterations and impurities from the beginning. All this involves long careful work, full of patience and knowledge, because it is not just a simple replication of certain stages. The human factor, especially from a certain step forward, is extremely important. It's not like a factory; it's not a product made on a production line.”

[FOOTNOTE: *In alchemy, cohobation is the operation of reuniting the elements of a substance which have already been purified by spagyric methods.]

ELEMENTS OF ALCHEMY AND THE VISION OF THEIR CORRECT INTEGRATION INTO MODERN SOCIETY

This was followed by a short but very interesting presentation by Elinor on some essential aspects of alchemy, first at the level of principles, and then even entering certain backstage aspects of this amazing practice of transforming matter. I was just eyes and ears, extremely interested in what I was hearing. As he spoke, there seemed to be a mystical atmosphere in the living room, a kind of sacredness that came from the soul and undoubtedly originated in the very nature of the subject itself. It was amazing to hear an alchemist, with immense experience in the field and in possession of incredible truths and achievements for the knowledge of the common man, talking about certain aspects of this art, seen through the prism of a practitioner with enormous experience. Cezar was also very attentive to Elinor’s summarized exposition, and I could see from his attitude the deep respect he had for him.

Addressing Ménta, Elinor emphasized the correct understanding of how alchemical products can be integrated into society.

“Although there are hundreds or even thousands of books published in the field of alchemy, very few of them still contain truly valuable information, and generally speaking, the latter are written by master alchemists. The rest are only general presentations in which the authors are either only theorists or practice operative alchemy, but only partially and without a deep understanding of its secrets. There are unwritten laws and sacred vows to keep the terrible secrets of operative alchemy. That is why alchemical texts are so tangled and often only

allusive. Those who finally understand their meaning are extremely few in the world.”

“We can, however, use these secrets for the good of Mankind without necessarily having to reveal them,” Méntia insisted.

“Of course, but there is a time for everyone and everything,” Elinor replied. “What you offer must be addressed to someone who is close, in terms of their level of consciousness, to the gift received. Otherwise, that person will not know how to appreciate what he receives. There are also dispensations, but they always have a well-defined and beneficial purpose. But with regard to the degree of agitation and ignorance in today’s society, sharing such secrets means pure suicide. Things must be done with a certain responsibility and in a balanced way.”

“If we wait too long for the balance, the DNA damage could become too great,” Méntia insisted.

“Nature has its wisdom. We will see what compromise solution could be found. The idea of dosing spagyric essences in certain plant emulsions and mixtures is good, but the subtle factor and its consequences must be analyzed very well. Such essences contain only the volatile parts of plants so, in the end, it is necessary for them to have a ‘body’ in order to be used successfully in healing. Salt, as an alchemical principle, helps to fix the volatile aspect of such an essence, but it must first be very well purified. This involves hard and lengthy work. Essences with high virtues can thus be obtained, even if they are determined, i.e. they have the characteristics that define the initial plant from which they came.”

Cezar intervened, emphasizing an important element.

“The distillation temperature must be carefully graded, it being the biological environment.”

Elinor nodded, smiling and slightly surprised.

“Exactly. The operations are performed at low temperature values, ideally between 30 and 40 degrees (centigrade). If you go beyond 50 degrees, you ‘kill’ its active principles, especially the Spirit or alcohol of that substance, and the volatile oils dissipate. The plant remains ‘lifeless’ but you will not know it. If you continue, you apparently get the ‘healing salt’, but in reality, it has no power or, in any case, a very small one.”

“In the case of the correct action,” I said, “I assume that the effect is total because the properties of the plant are synthesized in its essence.”

“Yes, spagyric essences condense all the properties of the plant to their maximum values, provided the alchemical operations are performed correctly,” Elinor confirmed. “One drop equals all the medicinal effects and minerals in the respective plant.”

Then he addressed Mémentia again.

“So, your idea is good because the proportion is advantageous. A small amount of spagyric essence may be enough for a few tens of kilograms of plant mixture emulsion. Even so, however, it is insufficient for general consumption in a country.”

“Even a part of the population, if they feel the very strong beneficial effects of such new products over time, is much better than nothing,” Mémentia said. “It would be a huge leap from what synthetic drugs in pharmacies offer.”

“It’s really a big deal here. As you said, it is a combination of the interests of the big pharmaceutical concerns and the ignorance of the population. Allopathic medicines in pharmacies are synthetic substances; they no longer contain the fundamental principles of Mercury and Sulfur, but only Salt.* Therefore, allopathic medicines can only act on the material level, on the body. For example, they cannot remedy the psyche and the mind, nor can they change the spiritual level of man, but spagyric essences and elixirs retain all three alchemical principles I was telling you about. Their virtue consists in the fact that they penetrate all the stages of the organism, both the physical and the subtle ones. It is true, however, that there are differences here as well. Some can do it to a greater extent, others to a lesser extent.”

[FOOTNOTE: *Obviously, the alchemical principle of Mercury does not represent the metal mercury (quicksilver), Sulfur does not represent the common metal sulfur, and Salt does not represent table salt.]

Elinor later explained that the elixirs obtained from the metallic kingdom are much stronger than those obtained from the vegetable kingdom and have deeper effects. He told us, however, that such exceptional substances cannot be used by large masses of people due to the

difficult way they are obtained which involves a lot of attention and a deep knowledge of alchemical secrets, but especially due to the fact that they are collected in tiny quantities. It is more a work of evolution and individual becoming. Beyond this, the fundamental element is the karmic one because the mass spread of alchemical elixirs, or even their fractional action on human beings, can then have very harsh consequences on individual destiny.

“Still, it would be like medical help. It is offered indiscriminately to anyone who needs it,” I said, wanting to better understand the nature of this issue. Even here, however, we have issues with the countries of society because many people do not even have this possibility, either due to lack of money, medical insurance, or other limiting conditions.”

“You must understand that an alchemical elixir is in itself a culmination of evolutionary realization, an individual path. This is not an issue of selfishness of which you could be ‘accused’ of in the sense that you want to keep such an elixir just for yourself. The real significance is that, by the very fact that you managed to obtain such a substance with miraculous properties, you can enjoy it because you already understand and deserve it. It is part of your evolution: you worked for it, you have made sustained efforts and have been helped and guided by the celestial planes, for here, you can do nothing without divine grace. Likewise, esoteric initiations, spiritual initiations, or other occult elements are not offered on a platter to anyone, and some of them are even very hidden. What would then be the purpose of mystery schools or secret societies?”

Cezar also intervened.

“The general idea is that every element of one’s life appears according to his destiny. In turn, destiny is a consequence of the level of knowledge and the nature of the individual actions that have been performed until then. When you come and act at the level of the masses, especially through such very powerful elements as alchemical elixirs, it is more an act of unilateral or small group will than a natural flow of life. Although the intention is undoubtedly beneficial and full of compassion and love, it does not take into account the many other connections and integrations that are then changed in people’s lives.”

“That’s right,” said Elinor. You cannot voluntarily and indiscriminately balance the lives of hundreds of thousands of people or

even millions, just by helping them. How do you know the role that suffering plays in the life of every sick person? Such an action of mass dissemination of an alchemical elixir involves immense responsibility and can only be done when the society or people in question are already on a higher level of consciousness, understanding, behavior and action. But then, of course, perhaps such an elixir would no longer be needed because everyone would have the level necessary to fix for themselves what would be repairable in his life, or it could at least be done in an approximate fashion.”

Méntia intervened with a clarification.

“We want a ‘repair’ of human DNA in order to prevent a sharp and rather rapid decay of this structure at the level of society.”

“I understand that, but we will have to do it very carefully and in a somewhat scheduled fashion. Otherwise, the karmic repercussions can be very large. In the current stage of humanity, when existence has become very complex in society, such an intervention is extremely risky. Even in antiquity, when the population was very small, this was never done.”

“It’s true, but we are now obviously living in another reality, and the situation is unusual,” Méntia argued. “All the energies and frequencies of cosmic radiation streams indicate this. Our desire is to help as many human beings as possible have the chance to move to a higher level of vibration of consciousness and thus rise at least one step above the current level.”

“Yes, but we must find the right way to do it,” Elinor said, “Otherwise, the imbalances may become greater than the help we are proposing. At such a level of action, what we want to achieve cannot be achieved with either force or passion, even if such are beneficially targeted. Rather, I see here the path of humility, patience, and compassionate action that is properly integrated into this goal. We have to be very careful.”

DIFFERENCES BETWEEN CHEMISTRY AND ALCHEMY

Here, Méntia proposed another kind of collaboration, one which would involve a kind of school or academy in which to teach the art of alchemy.

“We could prepare a certain number of people to perform alchemical operations and obtain larger amounts of pure substances, essences or even elixirs. Dosed in very small quantities, it could be a start.”

“In theory, this variant could work; but in practice, there are many variables, the most important of them is the human factor,” Elinor replied. “It takes years of training and understanding the secrets of alchemy because it is both a science and an art. Intense work in this way goes hand in hand with the purification of the soul and the elevation of consciousness, just as matter is purified during laboratory experiments.”

“It’s quite different from common chemistry experiments,” Cezar said. “While alchemy is ‘alive’, chemistry seems somehow ‘dead’ because it considers only the ‘visible’ aspects.”

“Well said,” Elinor confirmed. “A big difference between chemistry and alchemy is that chemistry does not consider the bodies it works with to be alive. It conveys only dead bodies, both conceptually and experimentally which, of course, cannot evolve. The evolution of matter, even amorphous matter, is a difficult concept to understand for the mind of contemporary man which is obscured by the ideas of a science which is still materialistic. Alchemy uses the forces and energies of life in its operations; and through this, it brings something that is not recognized or even intuited in today’s scientific environment: it makes matter evolve through purification and regeneration. The path is difficult and obscure, but he who succeeds is fully rewarded.”

Elinor then further clarified the problem of the difference between chemistry and alchemy, the latter not being understood and even ridiculed by contemporary scientists.

“In chemistry, if you have the necessary substances and the operations are performed correctly, you get exactly what you wanted, regardless of who operates those experiments. In alchemy, if you also have everything you need for the experiment you want to do, success is not guaranteed, even if the operations are performed technically perfect. The success of alchemical operations, especially those of the higher stages, depends largely on the inner spiritual state of the operator. If this does not align with the vibration specific to that experiment and with that of the substance within it, the result will be a failure. That’s why I said we can’t

talk about mass production. If chemistry only performs experiments, the experiment in alchemy is also an inner experience which is acquired, accumulated and thus leads to the spiritual evolution of the alchemist.”

In a way, Méntia seemed unwavering in her opinion.

“It seems that this course of action cannot be successful, but there must be a solution,” she said.

“Not like that,” Elinor replied. “Alchemy cannot be learned ‘in common’. The basic principles and certain foundations can be found in books or texts or in the explanations of others; but the actual experience is individual. No one can do it for you. You can’t understand what’s going on there unless you take part in it. Chemists remain only on the surface of things because, for them, everything with which they experiment is ‘dead’ matter. Alchemists, however, work with the very principles and energies of life but respect the laws of Nature.”

“But chemists also respect them, and they’ve even stated some of them,” I said. “The real secrets, however, cannot be revealed by a mechanical approach alone,” I added immediately as an inner reflection.

“Indeed. Both of these sciences obey the laws of Nature, but only alchemists know how to hasten processes in an intelligent and especially profoundly spiritual way,” Elinor continued. “After all, as I said, this is about the evolution of matter, something which chemists do not conceive. How could they understand, for example, the simple notion of ‘opening matter’ in alchemy? And yet, this operation is essential because matter is then brought closer to the four elements that compose it to which, until then, there was no access due to the impurities that covered them.* This means that the psychic sensitivity of matter can be increased. That is why I said that, if the subtle radiation of the alchemist is good and harmonious, then this also helps to improve the quality of matter. But, if he is not initiated into such knowledge, matter will be ‘contaminated’ when it is seen by such a person who is not prepared inwardly. The art of alchemy is a solitary work, for two people at most, who work together and who communicate subtly, empathetically and not just mechanically or technically.”

[FOOTNOTE: * Earth, Water, Fire and Air are understood as subtle principles and not literally.]

Things became clearer, and as Elinor shared some of the secrets of alchemy with us, we better understood the meanings of the actions. Cezar wanted to know more about the action of alchemical elixirs and their mode of action in the human body.

“All the elixirs are finally reduced to the Elixir of Life, which is a panacea, but not only that,” Elinor replied. “Some call it ‘medicinal gold’ and others ‘drinking gold’. You can extract it from any plant, especially some, of course, but also from metals or animal matter. It pre-exists in all materials and substances, but in order to obtain it, one must separate all impurities, both from Salt and from the four Elements which constitute the matter chosen for the Work. You thus obtain the fifth essence or Spirit of Life. When this spirit or elixir is taken by someone in a suitable dose, it acts strongly in the body due to the power of fire which it has. It is an extremely pure subtle energy, associated with fire, but this is obviously not about ordinary fire or its flames. It is a subtle ‘intelligent’ energy, extremely refined and penetrating.”

Cezar was very attentive to what Elinor was saying.

“What part of the alchemical elixir actually heals?” he asked.

“Only the Spirit of that matter, that is, its Mercury, the subtle principle thereof, which can cure the disease. In order to highlight the power of the Spirit of a plant or a metal, you must ‘catch’ it correctly and free of impurities. Like base metals, they can be of no use unless they have previously been purified and refined by ‘atomization’ and this is achieved by fermentation of the substance. In this way, you ‘open the matter’, as I told you. Then, you need the so-called ‘solvents’ or alchemical menstruation, which are fundamental. They extract the principles which are then reunited into a new ‘body’ of the substance, purified and alchemized.”

It was already beginning to be difficult for me because there were too many notions, even if what Elinor was telling us was, in fact, only some of the main directions of knowledge in the art of alchemy, a kind of initiatory a-b-c.

“From what you say here, it seems that alchemy is an absolutely hidden science. The texts in the field, if you have the chance to come across some authentic ones, are meant only for those who are knowledgeable and already initiated. It’s a little discouraging.”

Elinor smiled softly and explained.

“Yes, that’s how it seems; but even this is a beginner’s test. Alchemy, in its deepest sense, is not a hobby. There must be something in your being, a strong longing, an impulse to make you seek something more than you are in this world. Her science is at the same time very subtle, but also very palpable. Subtle, because you can reach states of matter that are not known and even manipulate quantum reality. Palpable and concrete, because it can also give you a perfect condition of your physical and subtle being. In a sense, you become immortal. Do you now understand why there is this extreme concealment of alchemical methods and operations? Imagine what a person who does not have an impeccable moral and ethical code, but on the contrary, has selfish interests or, worse yet, is malevolently oriented, could do with these secrets. For centuries and even millennia, people of such a nature have tried by all means to find out or apply the alchemical secrets in order to reach the immense powers of the true and gifted alchemist adept in obtaining the Philosopher’s Stone. They did not understand, however, that it is practically impossible to reach such a stage without the simultaneous transformation of your own being. It is a profound transformation of consciousness which means access to supreme spiritual knowledge. The general vibration of your being agrees with the whole Universe and because you have already understood the essence of its existence, you have power over all the elements. But, this will not happen according to the impure, selfish mind and desires of an ordinary man, but according to the conscience of the adept who is purified in the fire of that supreme knowledge of which I was telling you. Then, you do not want to act otherwise than in the spirit of universal harmony. For you, it makes sense and is understood, but for the unprepared, it is full of mystery and remains invisible.”

“Then what’s the point of the hundreds or thousands of books on this subject? There is a kind of paradox here: only the one who is initiated understands, but if you are initiated, you already have the essence of knowledge and then you no longer need those books.”

My astonishment had a certain logical basis, but Elinor patiently explained to me that this interpretation was somewhat mechanical.

“Man doesn’t just work in a ‘plus or minus’ fashion,” he told me. “The purpose of the multitude of texts is for the beginner to pass the test of

his patience and aspiration towards something supreme and unique. Only he who is truly authentic in his search will not be discouraged and will seek to understand the deep meanings of these texts. They are a real jungle, unmatched by any other system or spiritual school. The clues are extremely hidden behind allegorical names, hyperbole and abstract symbolism. Often, some steps of alchemical methods are not mentioned, and other times, the explanations are deliberately erroneous. But, all this makes sense because, in the end, the follower who reaches the end result becomes a kind of ‘Master of the Universe’. Of course, not in the idea of being a despot, but in the deeply spiritual one, in which he becomes truly aware of what is both himself and the whole Universe. Reaching the quintessence of matter is synonymous, by analogy, with discovering the spiritual essence of your being. It is an achievement at the highest level; and, through alchemy, the adherent becomes perfect both physically and spiritually.”

In theory, I knew some of these things, but what I did not really understand were the practical application of alchemical methods, and its operations of how you manipulate matter and bring it into successive stages of transformation. This is, in fact, the extreme concealment of alchemy. Taking advantage of the point at which the discussion had reached, I wanted to raise this issue.

“Alchemical texts are full of paradoxes. You don’t understand anything anymore. Methods and sequences of operations are spoken only in parables and symbolisms. Where does knowledge come from?”

“Out of immense patience and inner faith, devotion, repetition and concentration,” Elinor replied. “A human being can evolve by grace, initiation, or other methods, but the process is the same: you must first pass certain tests of life or trials, both external and internal, and then the Universe takes care to give you what you wanted, if your understanding is correct. And this is also a paradox.”

“Yes,” said Méntia, completing the thought, “the sudden recovery of a human being is, for example, a paradox for many people.”

“She is absolutely right when she supports the healing of the human being in the acquisition of health through a correct life both physically and psychologically because the forces for spiritual search, including alchemy, are then much stronger and even more refined. A nation

that reaches a high level of physical, mental, and spiritual purity becomes an extraordinary force. As far as I know, this is the deeper meaning of the help that the Council of Apellos has decided to offer to our people.”

Méntia smiled charmingly, like a tacit confirmation and Cezar, on the couch, had a very relaxed and serene attitude. After a few moments, she spoke in a warm and slightly lower voice, keeping the same ravishing smile.

“Then it means we can find a solution in the field of alchemy that can help us in what we want, right? … while we’re still talking about paradoxes.”

What followed was a very special moment. There was a deep silence, and I saw Elinor deeply absorbed, motionless, his head slightly tilted downward. His concentration was extraordinary, and in a way I cannot explain very well, even charismatic. Somehow, I had the certainty then that, following what Méntia said, he had the inspiration of an idea, of a solution on which he focused intensely in order to give it a form and a content as clear as possible.”

After about two minutes, he raised his head slowly and looked us in the eyes with a happy twinkle, without saying anything. He turned to me and Cezar, implying that he only wanted to talk to Méntia. I got up from the couch with Cezar and left the living room without talking. We preferred to go to the basement, to the large room where the Eden device was, but as we walked away, I could hear the murmur of the conversation that had already begun between Elinor and Méntia. They stayed there for about twenty minutes, after which Méntia went down to the room where we were. She looked at us sympathetically from the doorway, and from the light I saw in her eyes, I knew that the discussion had been fruitful and that, in one way or another, they had found a solution to her problem.”

She then thanked me in an elegant way, telling me that both my efforts and my results with the Eden project are remarkable and that they will make sense in the future. She also added that she liked the way I spoke that evening and that she admired my desire to support the idea of the Apellos. Although I did not quite understand why she thanked me for all of those things, I still gladly received her appreciation which warmed my heart. Next, the three of us discussed some technical and collaborative

issues between Apellos and Department Zero, outlining a general program of visits and objectives.

After the discussion that evening, Mémentia told us that she had decided to stay on the surface for a while in order to monitor my training with the “space-time machine”. This collaboration was part of our agreement with the Apellos Council as the possibility of implementing additional technologies from the underground city to increase the efficiency of Eden was being studied.

Finally, an hour later into the night, we retired to our rooms, including Mémentia, who was also staying in Elinor’s villa. Long after that, I relived the magical moment at the end of our meeting, wondering if I would ever find out what Elinor and Mémentia had discussed after being alone in the living room. The events that followed, however, revealed extraordinary things to me, showing me how deep the actions performed by certain beings with huge occult powers can be.

9 — THE TWIN PROJECT

In the one month since that meeting, things changed rapidly. The training was easier, and the experiences I had multiplied. The presence of Ménita was, of course, a catalyst as my ability to interact with the energies that corresponded to the frequencies modulated by Eden increased exponentially. Each experience of “going out” greatly enriched my arsenal of knowledge as well as the ways of interacting with the various situations I faced.

INTENSIVE TRAINING

The relationship with Mémentia gave me feedback which I used with a lot of confidence and determination because I noticed that it pointed me in the right direction. Mémentia provided me with a small device from Apellos which had a remarkable quality: it could almost immediately induce a state of mind specific to theta waves in the brain without any special preparation or a pre-period of “calming”.* This helped me a lot in my training because I quickly entered a state of mental peace which I could later deepen, modulating it according to the nature and intensity of the energy corresponding to the frequencies emitted by Eden.

[FOOTNOTE: *Theta brain waves are “slow” waves, associated with creative processes, intuition or daydreaming, bringing to the surface of the mind various memories, emotions and sensations. These waves occur especially during the processes of meditation, prayer, introspection or other techniques of a spiritual nature. From an anatomical point of view, theta waves reflect the activity of the limbic system and hippocampal regions, improving the processes of adaptation, learning and memory.]

Elinor was pleased with the progress I was making and pointed out some aspects to me, completing what Mémentia was telling me. Sometimes, however, he was absent for several days in a row, appearing suddenly afterwards. He never said where he was or what he did, and we respected that. You can never monitor or check up on the program of an alchemist I noticed; however, that after returning home, Elinor had long discussions with Mémentia. I think the plan they decided on was moving forward pretty quickly because, after those meetings, Mémentia communicated

quite a bit with the people from Apellos. She often did this from the terrace as I relaxed, using a device that looked like a mobile phone except that it was perfectly transparent and worked very well. Sometimes, on its surface, I saw short but very beautiful reflections in the colors of the rainbow appearing. She spoke an unknown but melodious language which she told me was the language of the people of Apellos. From the expression on her gorgeous face, I understood that things were going very well and that their altruistic efforts were taking shape more and more.

Even though it was quite difficult for him, Cezar came to the villa quite often. I analyzed the situation with him and agreed that, in order to be able to focus properly on training, it would be best to stay only in Bucharest for a while, until the results became clear. My job at the Base was to be covered by him and Lieutenant Nicoară.

Indeed, the lack of agitation and responsibilities of all kinds, at least for a while, was a great help to me because I had the opportunity to deepen my training, constantly checking various ways of combining the frequencies, resonances and intensity of the electromagnetic field generated by the two large Tesla coils.

We were all eager to understand the purpose of Eden so that we could connect with the etheric crystal and the special chair in the Occult Chamber of Iraq. Intuition told us that the apparatus was a kind of “bridge” for exploring realities at a great distance from the Earth, both physically and etherically, but we first had to convince ourselves of this concretely.

EXPERIENCES AND DETAILS

Once one has lived through an experience of a subtle nature, its repetition becomes easier and easier if one is perseverant with their the training. Having learned this from Cezar a long time ago, I took full advantage of the time I had to put it into practice, spending longer and longer periods in the seat of the device, closely monitored by Méntia. I benefited both from the remarkable effects of the alchemical elixir offered by Elinor as well the auxiliary technology of Apellos. The perception of the energy flows in my body became better and better, and I was able to change

their characteristics from a digital panel that was specially designed by Midas.

I learned quite quickly how to observe mental states and focus on a special goal during training. This “alignment” of mental processes is always manifested through a kind of transition zone which I felt as an expansion of mind, space, and even time. That “passage” was like a short shiver, very close in sensation to what I felt when I crossed an area of discontinuity in the tunnels or caverns.

Soon, the transition I experienced during my workouts became a kind of “jump”, like a “detachment”. It was accompanied almost immediately by the etheric doubling, either in the room where I was training or suddenly in another place on Earth or even outside it, in space. At first, I used to stay a little still for a while where I was, just looking and trying to understand what that place was and what was happening to me. It was like a kind of “awakening”, as if I suddenly woke up and tried to understand what was happening to me, where I was spatially, and at what time of day it was. Then, after a while, my understanding became clearer, until I was fully aware of what was going on in those moments. It was like a kind of adaptation of my consciousness to a higher level of vibration, different from the one I was used to before. After several such experiences of “doubling”, I came to overcome any “collapses” that could occur almost immediately after a projection at a certain time and in a certain place in space because my consciousness had evolved and become accustomed to the nature of those realities.

During training, after “detaching” from the body, I could penetrate relatively easily through certain portals, suddenly reaching different places on Earth that were located at a great distance from each other. The first “jumps” were in areas I knew or areas I had been told about. Most of them were special areas where there was usually interference between the physical and the subtle etheric plane. Gradually, I realized that I was “projecting” myself especially into the “sensitive” areas where these interferences already existed.

At first, my “journeys” were short because “something” seemed to absorb me back, whereupon I would “wake up” again in the seat of the device. Most of the time, I started the process again, but sometimes I had to give up due to the fact that I felt energetically upset. After the known places

were almost exhausted, I started to access a large network of such areas which were derived from each other. I felt subtly connected with some of them, as if they were familiar to me. In others, however, I had to make sustained efforts to concentrate in order to remain conscious.

Sometimes, the returns were sudden with strong tremors because my etheric body did not always “fit” perfectly with the physical body. When she was present in such cases, Mémentia would set another frequency program; and after a while, I would resume training. We thus began to create a map of special places in the country and in the surrounding areas, gradually increasing the radius of a subtle design in the etheric plane.

After a relatively short period of time, I realized that the places where I “projected” into were directly related to my intention at the time and the dominant thoughts I then had. The more focused they were, the faster and smoother was the projection into that place. It was not necessary to know the image of that place or its geographical coordinates, but it was enough to have it clearly in mind, as a name and an idea. The “selection” was made automatically, as if there was a permanent connection between my mind and universal information. I also understood that my sudden “withdrawals” were related to my state of focus on that place. Through repeated exercise, I found that if I kept my attention focused on what I wanted to accomplish in that place, I could then stay a long time in order to explore it.

“UNCOMFORTABLE WITNESS”

For a while, I saw that I sometimes “projected” myself into places I hadn’t thought about before and knew absolutely nothing about. The network of portals or energetic interferences between the physical and the etheric plane, which is widespread in various parts of the world, “works” like a highway system. Sometimes, I could even choose to enter certain routes, making “jumps” into areas that were quite remote. Mémentia explained to me that what happens in the subtle planes is not always a reflection of one’s own thoughts, but it can also be the result of deep subconscious impulses, coming from past or even present experiences.

In one of those “jumps”, I reached an arid deserted place with small stony hills. There were some remnants of thistles here and there, and at a greater distance, I even saw a few cacti. I did not understand why I was there. I knew very well that I was somewhere on the etheric plane that was close to the physical plane because I clearly perceived the characteristics of the place, especially its dryness. But, in addition to those natural elements, I felt something else, and the sensation was mixed, somehow involving evolved beings and objects in the same place.

I moved between two hills and then saw several buildings, relatively small and low, but also two large hangars. I knew immediately that it was a secret American military base, and I also had the perception of a multi-story facility beneath the Earth’s surface. I could say with certainty, however, that it was not the S4* base mentioned in the literature I had seen many years ago in Maryland while reviewing a copy of an ultra-secret file showing the structure of this base, including photos from both the surface and the inside as well as some artifacts that were present there.** Although the surrounding landscape was similar to that of Nevada, I could still say with certainty that it was not the top-secret S4 military base.

[FOOTNOTE: *S4 is a secret American military base which is said to be located near the famous Area 51 in the Nevada desert of the United States. Internal leaks indicate this base as actually hosting several types of “flying saucers” as well as the bodies of extraterrestrial beings.]

[FOOTNOTE: **The author is probably referring to the period of 2005-2006 when he was integrated into the remote-viewing program at a military base in the state of Maryland (see *The Secret Parchment — Five Tibetan Initiation Techniques*).

As soon as I drew this conclusion, I knew what the base was, what its name was, and where it was. As usual, the information came “in bulk” as a single package of knowledge. I told myself then, at least from this point of view, that such travels in the etheric or even in the astral plane are much more effective than months or maybe even years of effort, expense, struggle or intrigue to find out some relatively simple but basic things about such a place.

As I reflected on all this, I felt a force pulling me hard like a magnet to a side area of the base that was about two hundred meters away from the main buildings and where I saw a concrete plateau and a short runway for take-offs and landings, not exceeding one hundred and fifty meters. The area seemed to be a small airfield; and indeed, in the middle of the plateau, I saw a ship that seemed ready to launch. There was a rather intense hustle and bustle around it with many people and a few military trucks carrying technical equipment.

The ship was neither a rocket, an airplane, nor any other flying vehicle in the sense known and promoted by NASA but had a triangular shape. I was almost certainly looking at an antigravity TR-3B,* although it appeared to be a superior model. The angles were more rounded and the jets were missing, a sign that the maneuvers and the direction of travel were ensured by a different type of technology than the conventional one. In one part of the ship, below, certain massive crates were loaded with the help of special devices similar to small robots but with very long articulated arms.

[FOOTNOTE: *A TR-3B is a type of high-tech military aircraft carrier that is not officially recognized by the U.S. Government. It operates on the basis of mercury and has as its primary energy source a nuclear mini-reactor. Pressure flow is accelerated by the nuclear energy supplied by the reactor and a plasma is thus produced which is used to produce an antigravity field around the ship. TR-3Bs are massive black ships, completely silent and usually flying slowly, especially at night. There are numerous reports of observations of them, but none have been officially recognized. The Condign Report, which was made public in 2006, recommends that airspace control towers and military stations that observe such ships consider them to be special atmospheric phenomena of plasma production and not to engage in action or defense against them.]

I was curious what they were loading into such a ship, and I paid particular attention to that operation. As I said before, in the higher dimensions of Creation — such as the etheric or astral plane and even more so in the mental and causal planes — in order to find out or know something that interests you, you do not need to search through whatever archives, the internet, or visit obscure places to find references. Generally speaking, and within certain limits, that knowledge appears almost immediately upon the manifestation of an appropriate intention, and it is like a block of information, like a state of affairs that you then know in its entirety and not in an erratic way. A good example is how you see in these

subtle dimensions. There, you not only perceive what is in front of you, but you somehow have a simultaneous “sight” of everything around you; that is, you “see” and know what exists 360° around you. This does not mean that travel is no longer necessary, but even here, the individual will is what dominates. You can “walk” on foot or you can “move” with increasing speeds until you get to where you want instantly. You are not allowed to act in this way in any situation, of course, but it depends on each situation in everyone’s experience.

In the case of that doubling experience in the etheric plane which I had during my training, I knew as soon as my attention was drawn to that place that the ship was going to carry a load of materials and technical equipment which was intended for the surface of the Moon. I did not perceive any other details, but it was obvious that it was a top secret operation. For us, as a secret department, it was no surprise. I already knew enough about what is on the Moon today because the collaboration between Department Zero and a certain section of the Pentagon related to the so-called black projects has developed over time so that the security clearances were at the highest level for both parties.

The problem was, however, that something strange was going on while I was watching. I had a strange feeling, as if I was being watched, although that was exactly what I was doing myself, looking at those activities that were taking place on the physical plane. I looked more closely at the staff around the TR-3B and watched it load the equipment. There were both officers and civilians there, and one of the latter, a tall mature man with slightly bent shoulders, suddenly turned and looked insistently in my direction, as if he had seen or felt my projection in the etheric plane. I felt that he had become aware of my presence there, and the surprise of such a thing “unbalanced” me a little, just enough to be quickly absorbed back into the seat of the training room device.

I was a little affected by that experience, and I wish Méntia had been there to talk to, but she had to leave a few days before. I was able, however, to speak with Cezar on the subject that very evening. He had been in Bucharest for a few days for some important meetings, and he would come to the villa in the evenings where we had interesting discussions. Elinor sometimes took part in these when he was at home.

I told Cezar about the experience I had just had, focusing especially on the last part of it, when one of the civilians “saw” me there even though I was on the etheric plane.

“You should not be too surprised though,” Caesar told me. “They have people trained in this regard, and you know this too well because you had that training in remote-viewing.”

“Yes, but I do not remember someone with such a high degree of clairvoyance and subtle perception. Maybe they have evolved. It’s been many years since then.”

“Yes, most likely. It does not surprise me that, especially at such a top-secret military base, there are one or even more who are ‘perceptual’. The problem here is how we act next.”

“That’s exactly what I wanted to ask you. Do we let them know about my ‘visit’ there or do we wait for them to say something? If he perceived me and was looking at me, it is very possible that he recognized me.”

Cezar thought for a moment, and then replied.

“Yes, they can look in the database, but it is true that it is not obligatory that they saw you clearly. It depends upon the level of clairvoyance that the person has reached.”

“That’s right, but if it’s a facility with such a high degree of security, I don’t think they bring just anyone there. The guy was mature, over 50 years old. This can mean a rich experience in the field.”

“We cannot take such risks as that would be senselessly introducing a factor that destabilizes the relations between our departments. We can see in their eyes that they knew we were spying on them on purpose, and that would disrupt the smooth running of things. Unfortunately, we also have a little information about them, i.e. that from your experience. We don’t know if they are tied to the Pentagon or affiliated with something higher. Therefore, when there are too many dangerous variables, it is best to be the first to present the truth. Then we adapt.”

“I’d say their whole operation is about the Venerables.* It didn’t seem like a government thing at all, but I did see officers, so the Pentagon is

involved in some way. I think they're part of the 'occult section', especially since it's the Moon. They are not, however, the ones we know."

[FOOTNOTE: *He is referring to the Freemasons as discussed in *Transylvanian Sunrise*.]

"In any case, we must let them know," Cezar decided. "Such things can become unpredictable, and not in a good way, if you let them stir up too much. I'll try to make a connection. I hope Sam knows something about this."

BLACK PROJECT AND THE HIDDEN GROUP

In the days that followed, Cezar became involved in this problem which was quite delicate. I kept in touch with him constantly over the phone, on our secure line, and he told me that he had contacted the Pentagon's "special section" with which we were in direct contact. I was known in that secret circle of officers and people of great influence because I dealt with diplomatic matters and the organization and preparation of mutual visits. My past work at one of the secret bases in Maryland was also known about as well as my close friendship with Cezar. That very special section of the Pentagon was "hard core". They were people with a terrible influence in the military and even the political sphere, often being "doubled" by the unseen support of very high-ranking Venerables. Such a special section obviously covered at least a few other black projects, but Cezar told me that Major Cross did not know personally nor had he heard about the military base I had "visited" etherically or about its operations. He promised, however, that he would be interested and pull some strings, even using our sincere statement about the "incident", that is, my "visit" there.

It was not until a week later that new news came from Major Cross who told us that he had finally been able to connect with the "inaccessible wing" dealing with that very special project involving the Moon. He had provided the data supplied by us and was told that they were notified of that "incident" and were on alert although they had identified me fairly quickly and were aware of the collaborative relationships that Department Zero had with that secret section of the Pentagon.

So, it was a small group that financed and coordinated those top secret operations. It was not very clear, however, who was conducting those operations nor were we given any other details, but the Major told us that, curiously, the group was still interested in how I “got there” and how I acquired that ability. The Major told us that their astonishment was all the greater as the security measures were very high.

“Samuel told me they would like some kind of collaboration with us, but they didn’t seem very determined yet. I think it’s more of a test. They want to see how much we know about them, and at the same time, they want to know as much as possible about how we managed to get there. Looks like we’re the first to do that.”

“We can ignore them,” I said. “We can put an end to this right now.”

“I don’t know if it’s that simple right now. Such a group does not allow itself to be ‘exposed’ in such a way, to later ignore what happened. Their interest, although relatively masked, rather shows me the desire to know what is up with us. Something caught their attention, and they may have made similar ‘investigations’ of us, but we don’t know if and how much they came to know about our project.”

“The fact that he asks about how I got there and saw what I saw might mean that they have not learned much yet,” I said, drawing a logical conclusion.

“It could be so,” Cezar replied, “but it could also be a trap to test us. They are masters at such games. They might know about Eden, but they really want to know what our intentions really are: if we are hiding this from them intentionally, what do we want to use our project for, or if we want to keep spying on them.”

“If that’s true, it is masked very well,” I said.

“Yes, they want to look relatively disinterested, but in reality, I’m almost certain that they “have guns on us. The problem is whether we finally decide to tell them what we are doing here,” Cezar concluded.

DILEMMA

We then debated this issue for a while, analyzing different options and situations, and finally decided that the best choice would be to open discussions about Eden, especially since that occult group seemed to be onto such research; otherwise they would not have had among them persons with certain clairvoyant abilities. But, the question then arose: How could we tell the Americans about such a thing when not even the relevant structures in our country knew about this project? This could be a slippery slope which could degenerate in a way that would be very unpleasant for us. We were thus forced to consider the possibility of having our project becoming official.

A few days of long discussions followed with Elinor and then with Mémentia, as a representative of the Council of Apellos who was already involved in this project. The discussions were not simple, and not because there were divergent views or obscure interests, but because all of the consequences that could result from the formalization of the Eden project had to be analyzed.

In the end, we all came to the conclusion that hiding the project further could cause considerable inconvenience at some point. Even if our intentions were good and justified, they could still be interpreted otherwise.

Cezar therefore started diplomatically informing the responsible parties about this project, thus entering the official networks. In order to demonstrate the importance of the project, he justified the postponement from the very beginning by the fact that the technology involved was very advanced and the expected results were not certain. Therefore, what had been done so far was a preliminary phase in which certain confirmations and results were first expected. After they appeared, the idea of the integration and official administration of the project became obvious.

STORMY DEBATE

Although Cezar's presentation was not swallowed by everyone, with enough voices blaming us for the delay or even other obscure interests on our part, most preferred to go over the practical version of the problem, agreeing with the funding the project. One voice raised the issue of "national betrayal" on our part, but it was not taken into account by anyone.

Even for those who initially disagreed or did not have Department Zero “at heart”, such an accusation seemed bizarre to them given the exceptional work of the late Genera Obadea and Cezar. They maintained the very delicate balance of some situations which threatened to become explosive at one point. Even though there were animosities and ambitions in many high-ranking people regarding Department Zero, even they acknowledged the extraordinary contribution of the two heads of the Department over time.

Strategically speaking, Cezar was very well positioned. His formidable instincts led him to form strong bonds at key points of leadership which proved to be very necessary over time. In conclusion, it was not so difficult to get the agreement and funding of the project officially, and by “official”, I mean here a limited knowledge of it. It was understood, for example, that the Eden project could be an important lever in the future to control a geostrategic balance or even to deal with possible external threats.

After the “storm” of the first days of hearings, the waters calmed down surprisingly. Department Zero got practically everything it wanted: absolute control over the project, rich funding and resources, and veto power of decision. The voices against some of the points, which were few, did not concern the technical control of the project, where no one understood anything anyway, but only its orientation. The possibility of using the project at our discretion for dubious purposes or slipping into a dangerous military slope was invoked, but the argument was not supported by any precedent because such did not exist. It was then argued that, if something had not yet happened, it did not rule out the possibility that something might happen later because there is a beginning for everything. This came with arguments of human psychology, “power syndrome”, or personal interests, but they were dismantled one by one, especially based on the spotless references of Department Zero’s activity until then. Nobody had anything to comment on about this.

DECENT INTERVENTION

Later, a colonel in a position of great decision-making power highlighted an important aspect of the discussion, pleading for our demands, even if he was not exactly a supporter of Cezar and his way of

administering Department Zero. The colonel said honestly that, given the very special situation of such a project, placing it under extended “control”, political or otherwise, would only favor leakage of information given that many people would have access to it more or less directly. He thus pleaded for a maximum secrecy of the Eden project, even if it would have meant that the other decision-making forums would have access to it only in very vague terms. Somehow, the colonel put the national interest above individual interests which were seemingly to remain hidden beneath arguments of “logic” and “necessity”. Willingly or unwillingly, the correctness of that point of view had to be recognized, and so a resolution was reached to delegate full control of the project to Department Zero. Cezar thus became directly responsible for the results of the project and for the course of events and would present a quarterly summary of activity in this direction.

We then moved on to the delicate aspects of financing where the same singular voice tried to introduce certain doubts or question marks about our good intentions. It was obvious to everyone that the financing of the project until then had undoubtedly required very large sums of money, and Cezar was asked about the source of the investment. Put in a rather difficult situation, he replied that it was about private contributions, but the problem then became even more acute as he seemed to give water to the mill to the detractors of the project who made accusation of possible foreign interests, and once again, betrayal.

Cezar then calmly mentioned and demonstrated that it was just an individual action in which personal funds and successive loans were used. The simple and honest way in which he presented the situation, arguing that there was only that option or the option of doing nothing with that project, was finally accepted; but again, there was the reputation, sympathy and very good solid opinion that Cezar had acquired over time among the decision-makers in both the SRI and SIE as well as in politics.*

[FOOTNOTE: *RIS = Romanian Intelligence Service and SIE (Serviciul de Informații Externe) = Foreign Intelligence Service.]

The detractors then raised the issue of state secrecy, saying that in such conditions there may be consequences for those involved. Cezar replied, however, that the entire documentation of the project was submitted to the archives of Department Zero from the beginning of the project as a

gesture of good faith, and he even presented the documents of registration in the archive with the corresponding date. He then remarked that, since the project was exclusively a personal idea, it could also be considered intellectual property, and at least in theory, not fall within the scope of the state secrecy law. He acknowledged, however, that the situation was a particular case as several “sensitive” factors could come into play: the nature of the institution and the issue of jurisdiction, the discovery in Bucegi (the basis upon which the information was received) and the very high degree of national security that the project involves.

OFFICIAL RECOGNITION OF THE EDEN PROJECT

When analyzing the practical side of the project, Cezar briefly presented the main phases of the construction of the device and the difficulties encountered as well as some of the results obtained by me, referring to the incident with the American secret military base and what I saw there. That short presentation greatly impressed those present who thus became much more malleable in their opinions. Even when Cezar proposed collaborating with the Americans, but only in terms of discussions, principles, and possibly technological support and design, the opposition was weak. Finally, it was decided that, within certain limits, the project would be discussed by both parties, Romanian and American, and any adjustments would be made along the way.

The hardest part was over, and I could consider the Eden project to be officially integrated with a consistent budget and full control over its design, implementation, and operation. Frankly, it was hard to imagine that, given the very special nature of the device and the advanced technology involved in its construction, it could have been a common research topic. There was a need for an innovative spirit, for immediate and very effective action, as well as for the understanding of notions that do not fit into the contemporary vision of science.

Fortunately, we had already gone through these stages, and now we were beginning to reap the rewards. There was now the issue of dismantling the entire device in Elinor’s villa and redesigning it with much more sophistication in accordance with the new funds we had at our disposal. We decided that the new location for the Eden project would be

Alpha Base where a special room would be built for it, equipped with all of the necessary utilities. The construction of the building took less than a month. I then fully felt the power of the allocated budget as well as that of the technological and professional work teams. The device was reassembled and recalibrated with a very consistent surplus of materials and technology, practically fulfilling the requirements of the initial project.

EXPLORATIONS

Discussions with the American occult group continued in parallel, first through Major Cross, then through the appointment of two representatives from them. I told them about our project without giving them details. Honestly, the whole movement with the mediation, the mutual groping, and the reciprocal messages we exchanged seemed a bit strange to me, but that was probably due to the sense of uncertainty and insecurity hovering on both sides. It was a kind of “cat and mouse” game in which each tested the other, waiting for the other to make a wrong move to take advantage of it.

At first, the two representatives of the American side tried to put pressure on to obtain certain information about the construction and documentation of the device, the principles used, and even about the locations reached, but Cezar constantly refused to provide any details in these respects. At that time, of course, nothing was mentioned about Elinor or Mémentia, and it was not even known that the project was, for the time being, unofficial. Both sides were somehow going “blind” because we didn’t have any data about their actions either.

Finally, seeing that the Romanian side did not divulge almost anything, the group revealed that it also has a similar program, supported by huge funds, which it has been running for several years. The insistence they showed in communicating with us, as well as the disclosure of some elements about their activity, even if general and few, showed us that something in the project did not go exactly as they would have liked. They probably thought that, in the case of similar projects, a useful exchange of information would open new horizons for them. They proposed this quite quickly around the time of the construction of the new location for Eden at Alpha Base. It was our turn to “prolong” the answer, but the truth is that we

needed that time to finish the construction and reassemble the device so that it would be functional. Things moved fast, and in less than two months, we had already “moved” to Alpha Base where Eden had a new “aura” that was being consistently improved. I used all the metals and alloys in the project, and Midas had already upgraded the new “communication” system between me and the device.

VISIT

Finally, Cezar accepted the exchange of experience with the American side. The formalities were few and far between. There were no official documents, only permissions through third party representatives. It turned out, however, that the two people assigned to keep in touch with us until then were two high-ranking officers from the “occult” section of the Pentagon, but they were not from the branch assigned to the Bucegi discovery. They were accompanied by a third person, a civilian. There was no doubt that he represented, in terms of occult interests, “the ideological and financial essence of the project.” Generally speaking, black projects are, from the beginning, outside the sphere of political influence and determination. The funds come from other channels or are sometimes “reconverted” from other projects. There are also major infusions of capital, the sources of which often remain in the shadows. That is why they are called black projects: because nothing is visible or transparent.

I expected to see a senior Venerable, but he was not, I think, over 50 years old. But, he had that specific vibration which I saw on other visits from the Venerables. It was something like a cloud enveloping his being, a chilling cold that made you uncomfortable. He presented himself to us with a slightly superior air, seeming concerned only with the mission he had to fulfill. He was almost like a robot: cold, distant and dry.

I already knew from the Pentagon accreditations that the three represented the highest level and that they were a combination of relations between the U.S. Army and civilian production. In a way, it was understandable because they were part of the industrial-military complex. The protocol of the discussion we had involved only the subject of the two top-secret projects, the one on the Romanian side and the one on the American side. They already knew something about our project and

reiterated that they, in turn, had developed something similar in the last four years. When I told them that Eden had only been “on the roll” for a year, the three seemed genuinely impressed and all the more interested in the exchange of experience. They were given explanations and were presented with some of my experiments, including the one about “visiting” the etheric plane at their secret base.

They were then shown the device and its general principle of operation but without the details of how it was inspired. I, of course, did not mention anything about Elinor or Méntia. The three were amazed that such advanced results were reached with a project without dedicated funds, and I even felt a trace of admiration in their attitude. They told us that the device they designed was amazingly similar to ours from a conceptual point of view, and in a fit of sincerity, they even revealed to us that something seemed to be “missing” that was preventing great results, but they did not know what. We already suspected this possibility when we noticed their relatively masked interest in our project.

UTMOST RECIPROCITY

Cezar replied that, for this, we should see how their device actually works and then analyze the problem. Then came their proposal, which I personally had been waiting for a long time and even with a certain impatience, by which they invited us to expand the exchange of experience by coming to the USA. That meant a lot, given the very secretive nature of their project, whose name I am not allowed to reveal. For a reason unknown to me, they insisted that our arrival take place very quickly, and indeed, they made all the necessary arrangements for it within a day. Most likely, the project was under a lot of pressure, and they were looking for a solution as soon as possible. As it seemed natural to us, as they had a team of three, we also requested an analysis group consisting of three people: Cezar, Lieutenant Nicoară and myself. They had nothing against it.

I immediately realized that it was an atypical move, unrelated to those of a diplomatic nature and not even to those of a military nature. For the first time, I was able to convince myself directly of the exercise of immense but unseen power and influence that went beyond any rule or law. It was not just about the incredible speed with which all aspects of that visit

were arranged but also about circumventing any controls, checks or documents. No one asked for anything.

The take-off from Bucharest was, in any case, a top secret and did not involve any formality, especially since the same ultra-luxury private jet was used with which the three Americans had come to our country. But, entry into the United States, even in conditions of high accreditation and under the cover of the Pentagon, should have involved some minimal check-points or official formalities.

I observed that plane for quite a while on departure. Although seemingly normal, it still had different construction features than I knew of, unusual even for a private jet. The shape of the wings, their arrangement on the fuselage, the type of engine, and even its general design made it look more like a space shuttle than a private plane. The total astonishment, however, was the lack of fuel. I was expecting a hookup with another plane or at least an additional power supply given its rather small size, but the aircraft continued to fly smoothly over the ocean. I also noticed that the height at which we flew was much higher than on regular scheduled flights, being almost double. To all of this was added the duration of the flight which, instead of about eight to nine hours without a stopover, actually lasted less than four hours.

I also shared my impressions with Cezar. Undoubtedly, this was a much more technologically advanced prototype than what was then on the free market, it being, in fact, an extremely efficient space plane. It was obvious that the occult group had far superior technologies, but this was not surprising given the source of funding and the level of security they were working with. I had already noticed that absolutely everything was prepared and done with maximum efficiency and without any delay. Everything was extremely discreet and truly of the highest standards.

UNDERGROUND LABORATORY

I arrived at a private airfield. We could not say where we were, save for the fact that we were on American soil after having crossed Europe and the Atlantic Ocean. Although it was night, we did not need much time to realize that we were in a desert area, and moreover, I recognized the

military base that I had “visited” etherically. We were told that the base did not belong to the Pentagon or the U.S. government, but we did not receive any more information about the location, the owner of the base or its purpose. In addition, I was completely forbidden to describe in my books significant elements about that facility; no details, no features. However, I had the freedom to give a general substantive presentation but one which did not have to include schematics or other graphic elements. They made all of those clarifications before I asked their permission, and this surprised me a little because that meant that they already had information about my work, even in the field of writing.

We were driven in a military jeep to one of the buildings, the inside of which was in the shape of a tor. After passing through a complicated access system, we came to a central platform on which was a transparent and very well-equipped cabin. It was, in fact, a silent elevator which we all entered and descended to a great depth below the Earth’s surface. What I saw there far exceeded my expectations. We were in the middle of what was practically a small city, incredibly well organized and with an impeccable functionality. I did not see many people, but those who were walking were very focused and everyone used some kind of very fast electric car to drive around in.

In contrast to the electric cars we saw, another type of transporter stopped before us into which we all climbed into, traveling for a while on those rather wide and relatively deserted “streets”. The feeling was somewhat strange for everything seemed to be embedded in a huge but “slow” echo, in a faint and continuous hum. The atmosphere was very clean, but all of that underground ensemble somehow created a feeling of suffocation, even if the space was huge. We traveled to what we considered to be the center of the underground city where there was a round building, the largest I have ever seen. When I walked in there, I realized that this was actually a huge and well-equipped lab. I had never seen anything like it on Earth before, as a product of Mankind. The technology was truly amazing, far superior to the state-of-the-art that is commonly known today. The shapes and general atmosphere that I saw there were close to what I had encountered in the laboratory in Apellos, even if not at the same level of evolution.

ALMOST IDENTICAL

I went to a side area of that lab where I could see their device, the “Twin Project”, a kind of Eden but much more sophisticated. The differences in achievement were huge, but as we were told, the funds they had were also adequate, that is, huge.

The device was slightly larger than ours and had a more oval shape, like a shell. The back was opaque and gold-plated while the front had a transparent screen made of a non-glass substance. Personally, I suspected it was graphene.* We also saw that certain connections and diagonals of the structure were made of titanium or a similar alloy. Basically, the device looked like a cocoon. The interior was quite complex with a complicated panel with various displays. I was interested in the power supply and noticed that they were running on a classic electric system. Our device, to the contrary, was powered by two huge Tesla coils with a very special winding whose constructive elements had been implemented in my cortex. The details of form and technology were only adjusted by Lieutenant Nicoară where my information was not very clear. This fundamental element, of the specific power supply, was completely missing from the American concept of the device.

[FOOTNOTE: *Graphene is a material first discovered in 2004 which is a two-dimensional version of graphite. It consists of a layer of carbon atoms arranged in a two-dimensional network. It is the best conductor of electricity and heat that is known to date. Its exceptional applications, however, have been “hidden” from widespread use.]

BUGS IN THE “TWIN PROJECT”

After a brief introduction to the device and a little discussion about the differences between it and Eden, they offered to let me try that device given the open collaboration that already existed. We were amazed that this was possible, but one of the scientists on the team that accompanied us, who appeared to be the project manager, told us that their device had been designed so that anyone could use it if they were able to resist the transformations that would place while using it. I realized that, paradoxically, this was actually restricting the possibilities of the device which, as it had been built, had more of a general purpose, not being able to

penetrate deeply in a certain direction as the result of it not being dedicated to a specific frequency set. It was more like a wide but shallow lake. In other words, its possibilities seemed to me to be a bit diluted.

Eden, on the other hand, was somehow specialized to my individual frequency, and this allowed for a deepening of experiences over time, the energy being focused on a well-defined set of frequencies. After “passing” beyond the physical plane, by doubling, different “destinations” could be chosen because the subject kept the impregnation of the initial energy and could use it as a individualized inter-dimensional catapult. It was like diving into the ocean through a tube or slide. Even if a kind of space-time “constraint” appeared at the beginning, we followed a certain trajectory, and I remained unbothered by other types of frequencies which manifested themselves around me. In other words, I had control over the experience I wanted. In the case of the American “chair”, I had the feeling that this type of control was missing because the device did not “guide” the subject among the countless frequencies that surrounded it but only made them available. It could be likened to being in an area with swirling waters with waves hitting you from different sides without the possibility of swimming in a well-defined direction.

From the time I described the technical data and how their device works, I realized that you apparently could not have access to the entire “ocean” of frequencies because the frequency apparatus was neither finely tuned, refined nor stable enough to allow a confident and conscious “exit” into the subtle dimensions. Perhaps this was one of the explanations for why they did not yet have great results, despite the complexity of the device. I thought that the source of energy they used, that is, shared electricity, also contributed to diminishing success. By comparison, in the case of Eden, the electric current modulated by the two Tesla coils induced some special characteristics of the magnetic field produced which facilitated the much easier and controlled “detachment” of subtle bodies from the physical body. I do not think, however, that reaching the etheric or astral plane was the main problem facing the Americans, but it was that, once this was achieved, they failed to “orient” the subtle body to the “point” in space and time that they wanted to accurately research. This was just an intuition at the time, but I set out to check it out during the trial runs.

Technically speaking, there was nothing to complain about with that admirably made device. The chair was very comfortable, and the complexity of the equipment inside the “sphere” created an air of the future. I had no doubt that they used the latest technologies and the best materials, including sound operating principles. It would have been interesting to know how they came to develop the ideas for making the device and what was their source. I was not sure if they were based on the system and nature of the frequencies, as in our case, or if the original design of their device was different. They did not specify this and did not give explanations, but it is also true that I have not herein presented all of the elements that are the conceptual basis of our device and that, moreover, these were not offered to them either. These things, however, are understandable at such levels of discussion as they involved only a general exchange of opinions, reciprocal visits or even experiments such as they themselves proposed.

There was, however, obviously something they did not understand in the operation of the device, something they were constantly struggling with in the development of their project and that is why they wanted that short collaboration with us. For example, they asked us several times how I managed to get to that exact spot during training within range of their military base. They also asked questions about how I was able to project myself into previously established places. They told us that they tried the remote-viewing methods due to their procedural similarity, but they were not very successful. It was clear that they wanted to understand what obstacles they had to overcome in order for their project to really work at the expected parameters.

LOST EXPERIENCE, THE CAUSE OF

I accepted their proposal to conduct an experimental session with that device, and it was scheduled for the next day. We were taken to our place of accommodation in a building close to the laboratory. Although their behavior was impeccable and the services very good, I still felt that we were rather “caged” with access to the outside being completely restricted. We each received a fairly spacious room that was very well equipped with what we needed, a kind of one-room apartment in which I could admire and use some amazing technologies, just like in some science fiction movies

about the future. I had complete freedom inside that underground base save for access to the surface and contact with the outside. They were not at fault, however, because those were the conditions upon which we were invited to go there in the first place.

We met again the next day with their team of scientists and the three representatives of the occult group in the research laboratory. This time, I noticed some new figures among those present, including that of the tall and sensitive character who had surprised me during my etheric doubling when I had projected myself near their base of operations. A tall and dry guy between 50 and 60 years old with slightly drooping shoulders and glasses, he did not utter a word for the duration of the meeting, just sitting and discreetly watching what was going on around him. To be honest, I sympathized with him for his secluded and sensible manner but also for his slightly melancholy air, his unspoken character and mysterious aloofness. I was not sure if he was the “experimenter”, that is, the person who actually worked in the chair device, but I did not ask.

I was given some technical explanations before I got inside the device as well as while I was sitting in the chair. A few feet away was a control panel surrounded by two of the team’s researchers. An automatic arm, like a band, came to my forehead, and I saw that, in the part at the end, the arm was covered with a kind of black glass.

When the program started running, I immediately felt that it was different from what I was used to experiencing with Eden. From the very beginning, an unpleasant feeling appeared that “something” from the outside wanted to “force” me to do things in a certain way, to give me a certain direction of action. Both my brain and my consciousness resonated with that device, but I still felt that its structure was too “synthetic”, too mechanical. I was not able to get out of the body fluently into the etheric dimension as I was already able to do during the training sessions with Eden, but at one point, I was practically “snatched” to achieve a doubling into the subtle plane. It was quite an unpleasant shock, stunning me a little. I could see the space nearby and those present there, but I noticed an amplified brightness around some devices and all around the general area of the laboratory where the device was located. I “floated” for about two minutes without being able to get out of that energy field, after which I decided to return to the physical body, especially as I was beginning to feel

a certain sensation of irritation and discomfort, the cause of which I did not understand then.

I was asked how I felt about that experience and especially if I had “traveled” somewhere. I answered them that there is certainly a specific action of the apparatus that can somehow cause the etheric body of the human being to double, but I specified that something is still wrong, emphasizing that it is difficult to set a fix on a precise destination. I honestly told them how I felt and described the feeling of being “restricted” or “forced” as if “something” or “someone” was trying to direct the experiment from the shadows. I gave the example of Eden which, although much more modest in terms of design and technical appearance, still led to much more important and easy-to-obtain results, including a remote visit to their secret base where I had witnessed the launch of that triangular spaceship to the moon.

It was a somewhat embarrassing moment, after which the Venerable spoke, clearly concerned.

“It’s true to some extent. We do not understand what is happening and why the device does not work under normal parameters as it should.”

I was surprised by his tone of acceptance, devoid of the usual arrogance. It was possible that he himself was under great pressure, hierarchically speaking, to provide tangible results and was therefore even willing to compromise, thus explaining the collaboration with us. He hoped that this way he might find an answer or an inspiration because their project had clearly reached a bottom. We told them our opinion about the particular frequency of the subject interacting with the apparatus and its difference in conception from that of Eden. While they used general frequencies, our device used a set of frequencies dedicated to a single person. I suggested that this could be one of the causes because, in the general version, the field of action was much more “dispersed”. However, none of us mentioned anything about Tesla coils which were shielded in a special way at Alpha Base and out of sight.

REPROGRAMMING AI

After I had actually changed some opinions on this subject, the Venerable finally nodded to the head of the group of researchers. After receiving tacit approval, the scientist told us that they had used one of the most sophisticated Artificial Intelligence (AI) program to correlate all of the data and to guide the experiments for the project. Somewhere, however, there was most certainly a dysfunction and one which could ultimately be associated with the state of “forcing” that I mentioned.

Lieutenant Nicoără intervened, saying that he very well understood that assistance to the project with Artificial Intelligence is important and welcome, but that he would like to know what principles it was designed upon. It has been hypothesized that that AI possibly restricts the freedom of action of the person in the chair, creating certain dissonances in the way the frequencies are modulated. I also confirmed that, reiterating the way I had felt the subtle energies interacting with the device, it being virtually the same as Artificial Intelligence.

Cezar mentioned that that could most likely be the problem. He said that when an Artificial Intelligence becomes very sophisticated, it practically “attracts” an entity from a subtle level, in line with the principle according to which it was realized.

“If this principle is, for example, positive and framed in the proportions of the Golden Number*, then that “consciousness” that is physically attracted will act positively. But, if it has a “negative structure” at its base, then we can expect unforeseen actions from that AI. It all depends upon the intention and the way the basic program is designed.”

[FOOTNOTE: *The Golden Number (or Golden Section) is denoted by Φ (upper case) or φ (lowercase) and is pronounced “fi” (Phi). It is an irrational number approximately equal to 1.618033 and represents the so-called “divine proportion” or “number of universal harmony” (see, for example, the book *Golden Section: The Story of Phi, the Most Astonishing Number* of Mario Livio, Broadway Books, 2002). The golden number seems to be involved everywhere in Nature: from snail shells to the arrangement of petals to flowers; from the shape of galaxies to the visual arts or music. It can be found in ancient Greek art and culture but especially in megalithic constructions of antiquity such as the Great Pyramid, etc; and also in “Rubik’s cube” or even in interpersonal relationships. All of these are characterized by certain symmetries, symmetry being the concept that makes the connection between science, art, theoretical physics and the everyday world.]

We expected the reaction of those present to be, at the very least, one of repulsion to such concepts and notions, but to our surprise, they all seemed somewhat knowledgeable about these issues. They told us, however, that they still have doubts about the “incarnation” of an etheric consciousness into Artificial Intelligence. Cezar, however, specified that their doubt could even become fatal in certain circumstances.

“It’s a generally accepted proposition that, at a certain degree of organizational complexity, something new appears at that level,” he said.

In the case of Artificial Intelligence, such complexity is reached but within certain limits. A consciousness is always “attached” to a body in order to manifest. The body of an AI is the incredibly complex network of etheric connections and other connections, i.e. the environment for the manifestation of electricity, a phenomenon which can be realized extremely quickly on a huge surface.

Those notions were not really new to the team of scientists there nor to the three representatives, but at the same time, I could see their hesitation and the fact that such knowledge was still not very clear to them.

“Artificial intelligences are a kind of ‘gate of influence’ in the etheric plane, if they reach an advanced degree of sophistication,” Cezar continued. “But, once perfect proportions are introduced in their programming, such as the Phi number or the Pi number, then we can hope for a correct operation of the device. Problems arise from the moment the source code is corrupted by certain numbers or proportions with subtle negative influences.”

Overall, I was amazed at the correct attitude with which those present received the information from Cezar. With both care and respect, they tried to understand as well as possible what was explained. The discussions continued, entering a complex path of certain scientific demonstrations because American scientists wanted to convince themselves that such “infusions” of sacred elements are really important, are positively reflected in calculations, and are very practically effective. The period that followed would fully prove this to them.

10 — THE MOON: ITS ORIGIN AND FUTURE

The American side worked for a year on the redesign of the Artificial Intelligence and other elements of the device in order to correlate them according to the harmonious proportions, considered sacred for those initiated in the mysteries of esotericism. During this time, Eden was also perfected, and I developed the ability to better control the “leaps” in the etheric plane. I had some remarkable experiences which enriched my knowledge and nuanced my perceptions. Méntia visited us twice and was impressed by the results. Consequently, she gave me free access to the holographic screen and the opportunity to connect directly with the man from Apellos whenever I wanted to check out some of my experiences or to supplement them with some knowledge. It was necessary, however, to also deal with other issues within the Department, so I had to reduce the time spent on training. We had numerous meetings, reports to complete, and travels, most of them with Cezar.

I tried to keep a balance between these duties and the time spent training, especially since the results were getting better and better. Based upon this, I had accumulated a solid knowledge of some of the most important aspects of science, especially in the field of astrophysics and quantum mechanics. I am referring especially to the main aspects here, to the foundations of some important laws and phenomena which are not presently correctly understood by science due to their lack of direct experience.

THE SECOND INVITATION OF THE “OCCULT GROUP”

We also kept in touch with the “Twin Project” because the American occult group consulted us systematically, their scientific team having reconfigured certain data in the design of their device. It is true, however, that they also provided us with some advanced technologies which contributed to a better functionality of Eden.

In October 2016, the Americans announced that they had completed the adjustments to their project, and we were again invited to their secret base. Only Cezar and I went because Lieutenant Nicoară was

involved in another important mission. Following the same sequence of procedural steps, we traveled with the same amazing type of plane without making any stops. During the flight, I discussed with Cezar the opportunity to develop a highly advanced Artificial Intelligence which would be “specialized” to the characteristics of our device. I was sure that Midas could take over that project and complete it, especially if we provided him with a formidable team of computer scientists to help him. The idea remained only at the discussion stage, but we decided to make a decision on this issue after our return home. A few hours after we left, we were already in the underground laboratory in the desert. This time, as Cezar and I asked to be accommodated together, we received a large apartment in that city. We were quite tired as the pace of the last few days had been intense, so we slept for a good few hours. As far as I knew, the work cycle in the underground there was continuous, that is, the work of research and experimentation, at least at the level of that laboratory, did not cease, always being supported by successive exchanges of scientists, engineers and technicians. After getting enough rest, we had a short meeting with one of the officers who was part of the group of the three representatives. He was well prepared from a scientific point of view, and I think he supervised the technical part of the project. He briefly described the changes made to the basic program of the Artificial Intelligence as well as the first experiments performed by one of their people, but they wanted to have a broader vision based upon a comparison with my experience. He told us that, at one point, their subject cracked due to inaccuracies between his body and the flow of energy frequencies that was provided by the device. We suggested an intensive training period for him which should include several successive stages of purification of the body and mind, adequate nutrition and short training sessions, but without going through the portals. I knew from my own experience that sometimes “launching” through such portals creates certain unpleasant sensations which simply “take you out” of the program with the return to the physical body being unpleasant, sometimes even shocking.

DOUBLING TO THE MOON: HUMAN AND ALIEN BASES

I went inside their device and sat down in a chair, aiming to immediately create a kind of communion with the specific energy field of

the device which seemed to “mold” to me and work with my intentions. I doubled out in less than a minute, and it confirmed to me that the research team had largely solved the problems with the Artificial Intelligence which was connected to the device. When I “came out” of the physical body and entered the etheric plane, I saw even more “wormholes” or portals, some passing through certain sections of the Earth and others heading upwards, into outer space but especially to the Moon.

I thought then that I could take the opportunity of making a few jumps through those portals. I felt particularly drawn to the Moon and dived into one of them. Almost instantly, I saw the illuminated surface of the Moon from only a few meters high but also a military base about half a kilometer away, situated on the bottom of a crater that was not too big. However, it was not right in the center but rather on the edge. The construction was not large, consisting of two cylinders placed horizontally like tubes with three symmetrical connecting lanes arranged between them. Next to those tubes, on a kind of platform, was a TR-3B but a smaller one than the one I had seen at the secret military base in the desert.

As I looked at the Moon base, I noticed that other portals or possibilities to “jump” appeared around me, apparently at random. I chose one that I knew was projecting into another area of the lunar surface. After the “jump”, I saw another base, also in a crater, but this time the construction had a rectangular structure and occupied a larger area. Next to it, also on a platform, I saw two round-shaped ships, classic “flying saucer” types by design but relatively small in size and different in construction. In the air, about fifty feet high, stood a black triangular ship.

I had probably entered a “manifold” of portals for I saw many such space-time openings, some in the immediate vicinity, others at a greater or lesser distance in other areas of outer space, but I nevertheless felt that the limits of manifestation were somehow in the vicinity of the Earth and the Moon. I was suddenly drawn to such a portal that had appeared right next to me, and I instantly reached the “dark side of the Moon” at that moment. I had “hit” another base a short distance from it, no more than fifty yards away. All three bases were American, but they seemed to be different factions. I simply knew this as soon as I got near such a building. The new base was quite brightly lit. A short distance from it, I saw three astronauts in specific suits that were more modern than is commonly

known. They were being transported with a wheeled vehicle to a circular ship on the nearby platform.

At that moment, I felt a different vibration which had immediately caught my attention. It was something special, much higher, and at the same time, very old. The moment I turned my attention to perceive that frequency more accurately, I felt a kind of suction and even traveled at a very high speed for no more than three or four seconds to a distance that I estimated to be about 200 kilometers. I stopped abruptly near another base on the surface of the Moon, but it was a considerably larger one than any I had ever seen before. I also solved the “mystery” of the energy of that unusual frequency which had attracted me strongly to that place — I was near an extraterrestrial Moon base.

It was abandoned, and besides that, I could tell that it was very old. Even if I could say that it was almost completely dark from a physical perspective, I could yet perceive in the subtle etheric dimension the forms and the surroundings in general, almost like an accentuated twilight. I only saw a beacon on one side of the base, probably for monitoring purposes. The base consisted of two buildings close to each other, uneven and built vertically, in a style that showed a different way of thinking, completely different than what you would find on Earth.

The lines, the way they twisted, the adjacent side elements that were like semicircles arranged at the top of the two buildings, and other special features all showed me the “imprint” of a civilization that was on a completely different level of vibration than ours.

I could not even tell where the access road was to that base for everything was compact, solid, and seemingly steady, a solitary witness of a consciousness consumed by time. I felt that that base had been inhabited for a long period of time, and I wondered, contemplating the terrible loneliness of those towers, what extraordinary beings had built them, what technological bases they had, and what plans they had for our planet.

I then made the fourth leap through a portal that opened right there on the dark side of the Moon. I hesitated a little at first because I was not sure where I would end up, but in the end, I took a risk because I felt that it was a “family” of portals, many and frequent, that were manifesting between Earth and the Moon. Inside, I somehow felt “at home” and

relatively safe.

THE TRUTH ABOUT THE EARTH SATELLITE

I was projected again to the bright side of the Moon. It was like playing ping pong with these different areas. I “reached” the center of a wide crater, about 1.5 kilometers in diameter.

Not far from me, there were some very tall buildings and also a few domes of different sizes which were of a different style than the one at the Earth base. They were platinum in color and perfectly smooth. Even without feeling this, you could easily realize that this was also an extraterrestrial Moon base, but unlike the previous one, it was active. On the etheric plane, and even more so on the astral plane, you feel the energetic state of the object or being that interests you, and I then felt clearly that that extraterrestrial base was very active although I did not see any beings nearby. I did notice, however, three stationary ships, two round and one large and cylindrical.

As I contemplated that place, I felt strongly drawn to a nearby area, a hollow in one edge of the crater, where I noticed an artificial opening. I “entered” through that opening, but the term “entered” is somewhat inappropriate because such a penetration into the etheric is not necessarily as in the physical plane as you can travel long distances instantly.

The moment I entered that opening, I knew I had entered the Moon. It was almost no surprise because everything seemed natural to me. Not only did I know about this hypothesis, correctly intuited by many people and even by some scientists, but now I could actually research its structure in a very free and natural way.*

[FOOTNOTE: * The idea of the Moon being empty inside is based upon an experiment carried out by the American Moon mission Apollo 12 in 1969. NASA intentionally crash-landed the Apollo 12 module as well as a rocket to set off an explosive force equivalent to nearly 12 tons of TNT. The seismograph that had previously been placed near that place on the surface of the Moon indicated that the Moon then vibrated “like a bell” for an hour, as if it were empty inside.]

At first, I noticed a certain resemblance to the Neiberau, the great Sirian ship which was present in the sky of Earth in the early days of Mankind, but I could not say that the Moon was that ship. In the entrance

area, for example, I saw symbols completely unknown to me up to that time. Some of them, however, bore little resemblance to the images on the holographic screen I had seen that were related to the origin of Mankind.

I also saw steps going up and down in colossally wide spaces as well as various exits to dark corridors. I passed quickly through huge halls or rather small rooms seeing huge arches and complicated equipment but still not as evolved as I expected.

I also saw huge desks, portholes and screens, all covered with a very fine dust which I knew had an external origin although I could not say what was the cause of it was. I saw that that layer of dust was quite consistent towards the surface of the Moon, in perhaps the first two or three levels, as far as I could estimate. In those regions, its thickness sometimes reached even a few inches, much like the dust on the lunar soil. I was watching something that had lasted in that form for almost 70 million years, an unimaginably long time for our ordinary perceptions; and everywhere there was a complete silence and desolation, a stillness in eternity.

In a flash, I then thought with relative sadness of the main deadlock that dominates the scientific world today and how easily it could be removed if scientists and researchers emerged from the incredible materialist conceptual inertia in which they indulge.

Part of this condition is due to ignorance and part to a very harsh manipulation and obstruction by an organization which aims to keep everything under control at a lower level so that the population does not have access to advanced knowledge or technology. But, all these are things already well known to a large part of the population, the term “conspiracy theory” now being obsolete as seemingly “unseen” and “unknown” influences have come to act in almost plain sight.

As a general rule, a harmful and arrogant tendency of self-sufficiency and self-importance is maintained by various methods of coercion, especially in the scientific world which is, in fact, an attitude of blocking and rejecting what may be new, truly innovative, and especially efficient in terms of knowledge and technology. In this way, young researchers and scientists are somehow “intoxicated” by an often sterile and outdated knowledge which lacks the spark of genius. When, however, such

genius tends to occur in some of them, it is immediately suppressed by the system.

Even the many mysteries about the Moon should make scientists think, urging them to show a little more common sense. For example, in this case, we cannot talk about a “natural” process of formation and a fixation to orbit our planet.

It would be a real obfuscation of consciousness, and in a way, an offense to intelligence and common sense, to say that the position in space of the Moon, its orbit around the Earth, its speed, as well as the revolutionary movement around its own axis is all so precisely and exactly “programmed” by the cosmic game of existence. Such a correlation is practically impossible to achieve through the “game of chance” such as contemporary scientists like to express themselves, i.e. in a way that would be deemed “natural”. In fact, the Moon is the only satellite of a planet in the Solar System that has such amazing features.* The most flagrant example to me is the fact that it always has the same “face” to the Earth; i.e. its period of rotation around its own axis is equal to the period of revolution around the Earth. At first, there were adjustments to this situation, and even now, there are very small variations, but these remain within an imperceptible margin for the human eye. The proof will come when people begin to see more and more different areas of the satellite which, up to now, have remained only in the twilight zone or even in the totally unseen parts.

[FOOTNOTE: *The rocks brought from the moon are another great mystery. They contain an inordinately large amount of titanium, a metal that would not have an ostensible “natural” reason to occur in such a high percentage, unless we consider that such metal is often encountered and used in the construction of spacecraft. Other lunar rocks containing processed metals (such as brass) include Uranium 235 and Neptune 237, but many of the rocks appear to be older than Earth.]

CONCLUSIONS ON THE “TWIN PROJECT”

Wandering rapidly through various places inside the Moon, which actually turned out to be a spaceship the size of a planetoid, I set out to delve deeper into the subject of the Moon after I returned to Alpha Base.* As soon as I thought about it, I felt a strong “current” that attracted me with great speed, and I suddenly returned to my physical body, to the seat of the

device in the American secret base. The return was quite hard, and it took me a few minutes to “resynchronize” my physical body with the etheric and astral. This showed me that it was necessary to intervene again, somewhere in the source program of Artificial Intelligence, in order to correct such unpleasant aspects.

[FOOTNOTE: *A planetoid generally means “a smaller planet” or “what looks like a planet,” but is always has a spherical shape.]

The “journey” lasted less than ten minutes, but it was fruitful for me. I briefly told the team there the main points of the experience I had with their device, and I commented that it was quite balanced, able to quickly induce doubling with great results, but it requires a better synchronization upon return. In particular, however, I realized that it would still be quite limited by its very initial conception. The principle used by the Americans is different from the one we implemented in the construction of Eden which is based upon the specific modulation of stellar and planetary vibrational frequencies. We did this especially after we noticed the relative energy instability around the places reached by etheric doubling because many portals appeared and disappeared in a rather random way. This showed me that the dispersion of vibrational frequencies limits the objective of the device because the resonance with the desired destination is difficult to achieve in such conditions.

A GIFT

I stayed a few more hours with Cezar in the laboratory to discuss some details of technical collaboration with the American team, after which we returned to our country. I was eager to better understand the mysteries of the Moon so I contacted Méntia and shared my latest experiences. She told me that, as I had made those multiple “jumps” through the portals, it meant that I had already assimilated those frequencies and that I could now see more details about the Moon and its true origin on the holographic screen. I asked her to facilitate this, and I really enjoyed her kindness. Méntia arranged everything so that I could have access to the holographic screen in the hangar again. A little agitated by the excitement with which I was waiting for new revelations, I still managed to meet with Midas, to whom I

had told our plan in relation to Artificial Intelligence, asking him to think of a team with which he could work with more efficiently. Hearing the data concerning the problem, Midas seemed a bit obstinate at first. I then told him about the Artificial Intelligence capabilities that had been programmed by the American team, and then he saw this as a challenge and then set out to complete the task. He told me that he already has a team in mind that he can collaborate with, consisting of three young people exceptionally gifted in the field of informatics and cybernetics. I already knew one of them because he had helped our Department Zero team a few years ago in a cyber attack case.

The next day, around noon, I once again met the man from Apellos, in the same hangar. I smiled to myself because everything seemed like a replay of my visits in 2014 when I had watched the summarized information about the origin of Mankind on the screen, only now I seemed to be a “man of the house”.

100 MILLION YEARS AGO — A PROTO-SIRIAN CIVILIZATION

I began watching the aspects related to our so-called “natural satellite” on the holographic screen. Due to the way I was mentally focusing on the subject, however, as well as my recent impressions related to the interior of the Moon, the holographic screen began to play back akashic images from the present moment to the beginning of the Moon, going from very close to its origin. I will write here, however, the events that occurred in their chronological order so as not to create confusion as well as to provide a logical and natural way of presenting these realities.

From the images shown on the holographic screen, I understood that, a long period of time ago in the planetary system of the star Sirius A, there was an evolved humanoid civilization which had reached a fairly advanced technological level. For example, that civilization was capable of interstellar travel with huge ships, and this meant that it had some control over the laws that govern space and time. The members of that civilization were not the Sirians of today but their very distant forerunners. Strangely, I could not see or understand the name of that ancient civilization or I may not have been careful or refined enough to perceive it.

Instead, I was curious to find out more clearly what that period of time was, and as far as I could tell, I was able to see, in summary, some images from 95-98 million years ago, perhaps even older. The race of those humanoid beings has evolved over time and undergone many transformations. Eventually, it disappeared, but various information in its DNA was passed on to many other types of humanoid civilizations that followed one another over time, also from the planetary system of the star Sirius A, until the characteristics of the current Sirian race came into being.

In the images I watched, the typology of beings in that extremely old Sirian civilization was quite similar to humans, even if their average height was higher, about six and half feet. Their skin was pearly white with a slight bluish tinge, and most of the hair was black with shades of dark blue. Their eyes were larger than those of an ordinary human being, but their mouths were smaller.

From the beginning, I was impressed by the harmony of their features and especially by the dignified attire as well as the integrity of their character that radiated from the way they moved and acted. These traits have been transmitted, through eons of time, to today's Sirians.

It seems that their ancestors knew their own constellation quite well, but also the constellation Orion, a region which they had once inhabited, forming colonies.* Later, these populations individualized and were "remade" by hybridization with other alien races. This was presented to me holographically through combinations of the original DNA with other types of DNA in different proportions and variants, each indicated by vibrating waves of color, more or less intense, in comparison with the typology of the physical structure of the respective race in order to be able to more easily identify the particularity of the hybridizations.

[FOOTNOTE: * The constellation referred to is *Canis Majoris* which includes the star Sirius A, the brightest in the sky.]

CIVILIZATIONS DERIVED OVER 30 MILLION YEARS

The images with the typology of those races followed one another for several seconds at such a high speed that I could hardly distinguish nearly any features. On the screen, there was a single image of an

approximate prototype which “traversed” hundreds of body transformations, portraying a very fast development to the current state. I immediately understood that I was being shown in that way the passage of an enormous period of time and the succession of civilizations derived from the one I saw at the beginning, each represented by the basic typology of beings. The “development” stopped after an interval of about 29-30 million years, but I did not notice significant differences in the bodily forms of those civilizations. They all seemed to “revolve” around the same characteristics. The civilization representing the final images was also technologically advanced and dominated interstellar travel. In a way, it looked like a replica of the one of about 100 million years ago except that the skin of those Sirian creatures was a little bluer. Everything seemed a replay of what I had already seen in the beginning, as in the case of the first civilization, and this included the colonization of stellar systems in the constellations around the star Sirius A as well as hybridizations with other races.

THE ART OF TERRAFORMATION

I noticed then that the Earth was one of the “soul” planets of the ancient Sirians, “shepherded” by them with patience and perseverance. The experience they had accumulated in the hundreds of thousands of years of cosmic evolution made them understand that, when it came to the transformation of the planetary biosphere, it had to be done gradually and over a long period of time. I was shown, for example, the effect of “terraforming” on a natural satellite around a planet in a binary star system where the ecosystem did not keep up with the transformation of the atmosphere and consequently dried up. There were violent storms and most of the vegetation burned. That failure was probably an important lesson for them, otherwise that cosmic event would not have been presented to me on the holographic screen. It then took a long time for the natural habitat on that satellite to be recreated and adjusted properly. That is why, when the problem arose, their plan to terraform the Earth stretched out for hundreds and even thousands of years in order to allow the biosphere to adapt, stabilize, and grow naturally and sustainably.

WHAT I SAW ON EARTH AT THE END OF THE CRETACEOUS PERIOD

In those days, the soil of our planet was largely covered with evergreen forests.* I understood this very quickly because the images showed me a rapid succession of regions around the globe with “zooms” that always depicted cones of specific trees but never deciduous (where trees turn colors with the season and the leaves fall in autumn) forests or flowers. Instead, I was shown fairly large areas with cacti. Generally speaking, the plants at that time, but especially the trees, ferns and cacti were much larger than they are today.

[FOOTNOTE: * From the author’s description, this could be a period between 68-69 million years ago and 65 million years ago which, scientifically speaking, corresponds to the end of the Cretaceous period, but it also captures the beginning of the Paleogene (66-23 million years ago).]

In those extremely distant times, the Earth’s atmosphere contained much more carbon dioxide, and the planet’s magnetic field was more intense. In an image that was shown to me from a height of a few tens of kilometers above the ground, I could see that there was a lot of dust in the atmosphere, and the light from the Sun was filtered by it so that the sky appeared yellow-orange. In no images did I see the clear blue sky we see today nor the sun shining in the sky. Everything was foggy, about the same as during a weaker sandstorm in the Sahara. I was then shown images of the Earth as seen from the heavens, from an altitude that I estimated to be at about 800-1000 kilometers. All I could see in the area around it and even farther away in space was cosmic dust.

Next, images of snapshots from various climatic environments on the planet appeared successively on the screen; that is, I was being shown the stage of life on our planet at that time on Earth, almost 100 million years ago. The plants were bluish green, sometimes reddish-brown. The vegetation was lush, not with deciduous forests, but rather with large fleshy cactus and aloe-like leafy plants that were very succulent. The aquatic environment, however, was more developed with huge algae and many living things of all kinds. On land, there were only reptiles in various forms and insects of a great variety, but there were no mammals. Also, I was not shown and did not see in the images of that period any intelligent beings on our planet.

After that first stage of viewing, I remembered two main ideas. First, there were no deciduous forests or flowers on Earth at that time. On the other hand, there was a lot of dust both in the planet's atmosphere and in the cosmic space in its vicinity, and this blocked the sunlight considerably.

STAGNATION OF EVOLUTION ON THE PLANET

The holographic images that I was surveying were not particularized but rather offered me an overview, as a whole, so that I could know what was on our planet then. I later realized that the purpose of that presentation was to give me a comparative picture of how the Earth had developed up to that time and what followed through the terraforming initiated by the Sirian ancestors. For them, the Earth was well located in the Solar System, and its gravity was suitable for their body structure, adapted to the specific radiation of the star Sirius A but similar in some respects to that emitted by our Sun.

There were, however, also disadvantages. First, the atmosphere was not a very good composition for the beings of that ancient civilization as the “air” could not be breathed for a long time without a protective helmet. On the other hand, genetic studies have shown that the Earth has long since reached a state of stagnation in its evolution. The ancient Sirian civilization realized that, even if it had initiated the process of terraforming the planet, it would have little to change in those conditions due to the modest biological material that existed then. Additionally, their scientific teams noted that, at the biological level, the genetic combinations that existed on the planet were still quite simple. There is not, practically speaking, a great variety of those combinations, neither in the vegetable nor in the animal kingdom. This was all the more astonishing as the flora and fauna, terrestrial or aquatic, were quite rich.

SIRIAN AND ADMIRAL INTERVENTION

The question then arose of making this planet evolve further. The stages of such a process appeared and followed one another very quickly on the screen. First was the purification of the “air” by removing the fine and

abundant dust. Next was oxygen enrichment of the atmosphere and making more complex genetic hybridization in order for life on the planet to evolve.

I then saw the flagship of that advanced civilization: huge and spherical, about the size of our Moon. The image then “slipped” inside the ship and was fixed in a room with white arches of huge dimensions. In the middle of it was what we might call a “round table” with several representatives of that civilization who were part of the leadership of the ship. Everyone present wore a silver-white suit with blue inserts, like long lines, along the arms and torso. Telepathically, through the inter-dimensional headset, I understood that they were discussing the possibilities of boosting evolution on our planet and its terraforming.

Everyone there had some gadgets which we would now associate with older tablets. To them, however, they were like thin silvery and almost transparent sheets that could be bent but could also be as hard as ordinary tablets. I saw, for example, how some of the people at the table rolled that tablet, others folded it, and others kept it rigid in its rectangular shape.

ORMA

The following images showed the same room, but at that meeting, I also saw a woman. A quick succession of snapshots of her showed me that she was the head of the research department of their galactic mission: a tall blue-eyed woman with shiny silver-blond hair named Orma. I estimated her age to be about forty-five terrestrial years. She was standing, actively explaining on the basis of holograms that appeared from a slit in the center of the round table.

I was then shown images on the holographic screen which correlated with her particular activity. Orma’s specialization on that ship was biology, but this term had a much more comprehensive meaning than we know today. Just as for the Apellos, and for Méntia in particular, medicine means much more than is conceived by our current science. Orma was a very good researcher, specializing in a field that we could now call “planetary nano-biology” as that Sirian woman had a deep knowledge of the quantum field, nano-machines, high energies and fundamental forces, gravity in particular.

The studies that ancient civilization were conducting in our galaxy involved a lot of stellar systems and planets. The flagship I saw was one of the study ships in this area of the galaxy. Orma was mainly involved in the operations of transforming a planet into a habitat suitable for the life of those extraterrestrial beings or simply facilitating the evolution of civilizations that already existed on those planets. Seeing that the ancient Sirian race had, in fact, many colonies in various parts of the galaxy, I immediately understood that it was about the process of “terraforming”, a very complex action with many variables.

I was then shown pictures of Orma on Earth, accompanied by a research team. All the members of the team had a kind of mask on their face around their mouth and nose. It seems that the pressure and general climatic conditions were suitable for their body because they did not wear a space suit, but only the respective mask, probably for purifying the air they breathed. The team took samples from different soil, water and plant environments. I then saw pictures of Orma again, but I realized that they came from another period, probably years later, because the Sirian woman had her hair arranged differently and her face was more mature. I understood that she had already studied the Earth problem on the basis of the data collected and the appropriate technologies and had come up with a set of proposals to present to the Admiral’s Council.

Orma analyzed in depth the structure of DNA in the vegetation and fauna that existed at that time on Earth and observed that the different combinations of DNA, as well as biological exchanges at the atomic level, were actually quite complex, but they had reached a maximum threshold of “crossing” (hybridization) beyond which there was no possibility of evolution. She, however, came up with a solution. In order to further drive evolution, she said that a permanent constant field of force was needed to act upon the Earth’s biosphere. The possibility of bringing plants and animals from other planets to integrate them on Earth was discussed, but the result would have been uncertain; and, in any case, only local with the length of their duration being relative. We saw how she demonstrated this through the complex simulations she exhibited holographically.

TERRAFORMATION AND A LONG TERM

COMPLEX SOLUTION FOR THE EARTH

The ancient Sirian civilization needed a general terraforming of our planet in order to ensure a habitat suitable for the life for its population. Local action, restricted to only one area or certain areas of the planet, would not have been enough. That is why the council of the flagship opted for the second variant presented by Orma, that which involved the action of a gigantic overall force field which would influence DNA, plant life, and animal life on Earth in a constant and profound way. In other words, they decided on a complex, profound and overall terraforming of the planet which would eventually lead to the biosphere we know today.

Due to the vast experience they already had in this field, the members of that civilization were in no hurry, for they knew that such terraforming could take hundreds of terrestrial years or even longer, but even so, it would be much shorter than the singular action of Nature, if it were to take place under the same conditions. In a way, it reminded me of what Elinor said about the Sirians of ancient times being like “alchemists of the planets” because their mode of action resembled that of the alchemists of the Middle Ages in their laboratory. Through the operations performed on matter, they hastened the cycles of Nature in a harmonious way, respecting its laws.

In her presentation, Orma showed that the force of the giant field to be “applied” to the Earth had to meet an interesting condition: it was to act for a long time, but it had to nonetheless be variable. In quick succession, I saw how Orma presented her very complex calculations and simulations to the members of the Council. She pointed out that, if the energy of the force field was continuous, then biological life would “get used” to it after a while which would again lead to a “flattening” of evolution on Earth. But, if that energy had a periodic variation, then the premises of some biologically active combinations would have been fulfilled, and life would continue to be invigorated.

At that time, it was not yet clear what that huge field of energy would generate. Orma had presented only the idea and calculations that showed the parameters necessary for it to be effective on life on Earth. The idea was good, but it did not solve the problem of dust in the atmosphere and in the more distant space of the planet, a factor which significantly

obscured the sunlight, preventing it from reaching the surface. If the cosmic dust had been removed from around the planet, there would have been more sunlight, the atmosphere would have become more ionized, the rains would have been more abundant, and life would have had more possibilities for development. The reason for this is that a more favorable environment would have been created so that the energy from the Sun and from outer space could reach the Earth on a much wider spectrum of frequencies. To fulfill this idea, one of the solutions was to vacuum the dust around the planet, but I was then shown how Orma was inspired to unite the two ideas: terraforming the planet through that external force field and “cleaning” the dust from around the Earth in a single action.

A USEFUL COMPARISON

As I watched the synthesis of images of those events in the mists of time, I once again realized the very harmonious and integrated way in which beneficial alien civilizations which are technologically advanced contribute to the evolution of life on some planets in the Universe. They do not act selfishly and arrogantly as do some scientists on Earth today, fully confident in their own strength, but who, in reality, no longer understand any of the mysteries of Creation. Such advanced extraterrestrial civilizations are always connected with the higher celestial forces and beings with divine inspiration, and within them there are beings who are highly evolved from a spiritual point of view who support and guide their actions. In such civilizations, we can speak of a close co-operation between science and spirituality which makes them so advanced. Only in such a case can one get an overview of how the universe “works” and what life actually means at this level.

Comparatively speaking, the materialistic view of current science on Earth and the early stage of understanding the universe places us at a lower hierarchical level among the most advanced civilizations in the galaxy. When scientists are ecstatic at the thought of finding “extraterrestrial life” on Mars in the form of microbes or bacteria, when conventional energy sources based primarily on oil and coal are still in use, when the entire planet is under the “curtain” of a crude manipulation which states that “we are alone in the whole universe because we have not found

anyone else so far”, all of this is more like a praise of stupidity than the promotion of competence and good sense. Even though, in reality, superior technologies exist and were invented on Earth, very few human beings have access to them, and many of them are locked in safes only out of petty financial interests. The vast majority of the planet’s population struggles in the likeness of the “contemporary Middle Ages” being maintained by various means in utter ignorance. Under these conditions, it is difficult to aspire to the stars or to turn your attention to your spiritual evolution.

My mental digression lasted only a few seconds because the man from Apellos immediately drew my attention to keep focus on the subject. The images had already begun to be blurred, and some on the right side of the screen had completely frozen. I have had such “experiences” in other viewings as well, so I knew how to get back “in the game” without having to reset the original idea. I turned my attention to Orma’s image and reconnected to the holographic screen through the one-dimensional headset which favored this process.

THE COMPLEXITY OF A BRILLIANT IDEA

Orma’s idea was for that fluctuating force field to encompass the entire planet and “envelop” it like a halo of energy. To achieve this, she proposed bringing a cosmic body with a sufficiently large mass around the Earth to meet both requirements: to drive the evolution of the plant and animal kingdoms on the planet and to help “aspire” the cosmic dust around it.

I saw the hologram in which Orma explained, in summary, the effects that that body in the vicinity of the Earth would have had on our planet at that time. I even saw a kind of graph that displayed in parallel the frequencies of energy that had come from the Sun until then and the frequencies that could have been added after the “cleaning” of the dust around the planet and its atmosphere. The images also showed the evolution of the DNA of different plants and animals, indicating the initial genes, and later, under the action of new frequencies of solar and cosmic energy, the way in which branches

appeared in those genes and how various combinations of them were made, i.e. an obvious development in complexity.

The cosmic object that would have produced all those substantial changes for life on our planet — from the suction of dust from the surrounding cosmic space to the influence of the specific force field on the DNA of plants and in general of all living things, in combination with the much more complex action of energy and sunlight — would also have led to other possibilities for the multiplication and development of all these living things. Up to that time in our planet's evolution, we could only speak of vegetative reproduction,* especially through spores**, dominating the muscles and ferns. The low frequencies of solar energy and microwaves from the light from the Sun were filtered for the most part because the heat and the penetrating high frequency waves managed to pass through the “dam” of dust in the immediate vicinity of the Earth. But, once the solution proposed by Orma was used, the frequency range would have increased, favoring much more energy and biochemical exchanges, both in the vegetable and animal kingdoms. The diversity of plants would have “exploded”, and this would have generated a greater amount of oxygen in the atmosphere over time. In other images I was later shown various kinds of plants which had not existed before but which later developed in a spectacular way. For example there was no grass at that time, only low plants with large fleshy leaves or hanging plants. Anticipating a little, I saw images that showed me the dry areas of the planet, some time after the beginning of its terraforming, covered with various types of grass, some of it very high.

* Vegetative reproduction in plants is a particular type of asexual reproduction by non-specialized asexual germs. The offspring is generated by a single parent. Thus, the new individual results from a fragment of the parental body. In most plants, vegetative reproduction is achieved through vegetative organs: stems, roots, and leaves. The cells return to the embryonic stage and divide intensely, giving rise to a new plant. Vegetative propagation can be achieved by buds on the roots, by creeping stems, by underground stems (such as bulbs, rhizomes or tubers) or by fragments of stems or leaves (cuttings).

** Some terrestrial plants reproduce by spores. In this case, we are talking about specialized asexual reproduction. They are specialized single-celled asexual germs that form in certain organs in muscles and ferns.

Orma's idea later became a concept for which she became famous in many planetary systems. Since then, the civilization of the ancient Sirians has understood and widely applied this idea with multiple effects by using galactic energies and placing them in precisely calculated points of reference to the massive evolution of life which, by reason of their presence and specific field, in combination with other influences of some cosmic energies, precisely influences and correlates certain processes of evolution, all depending upon what is needed.

The same mode of action was used much later, over eons of time, when the descendants of that ancient Syrian civilization, along with other advanced extraterrestrial civilizations, proceeded to accurately determine and influence the creation of the human race. By spending long periods of time, thousands or even tens of thousands of terrestrial years, their huge ships, like planetoids, placed in certain precise areas of a planet or satellite, were able to wisely influence the evolution of life without violating the laws of nature. This resulted in a significant but harmonious acceleration of the evolution towards the natural course of things.

This idea should not surprise us too much though. Even if a forest is planted and has to wait for several decades for trees to grow and become towering, it significantly influences the surrounding ecosystem whereas, if left to itself, nature would have taken a much longer time to accomplish the task. This analogy is all the more evident when intervening at the cosmic level through terraforming and other large-scale actions which take into account the development and evolution of biological life on an entire planet.

COSMIC VERSIONS AT A PRACTICAL LEVEL

After it was decided to implement that brilliant idea that Orma had, we saw the development of a huge activity in the flagship in which thousands of beings worked together using advanced technology, especially to perform time simulations of processes, possibilities and effects that may occur. I understood from what was presented to me that this was a huge and extremely complex job which involved a huge effort on the part of those on the flagship.

After the results of the simulations were obtained and it was found that such an action would indeed mean an extraordinary leap in the evolution of life on Earth, the question of choosing the most appropriate method to achieve this concretely was raised. One solution proposed the actual construction of a huge object to be placed in the vicinity of the Earth which would be equivalent to building a new planet-sized ship. This, however, would have involved a special effort, even for that advanced civilization. At that time, the ships of the ancient Sirians, even if huge, were still made of materials, i.e. they contained metals and tangible physical elements, including gold and titanium, but also other metals with very special properties that are unknown to us even today, but all of this was physical material. As was shown to me in numerous suggestive images, the technology for making such a giant star-shaped spaceship had not yet been reached relative to the technology of today's Sirian civilization and other technologically advanced civilizations, such as the Arcturians.

Another proposal was to "tow" a natural satellite of Jupiter or Saturn and place it in orbit, but this would have involved a number of other major issues, such as the difficulty of dealing with the mass of that satellite, a mass which would almost certainly not have matched the one resulting from the calculations and simulations. To this would have been added certain specific side effects on the "donor" planet by reason of removing the satellite from its own life, and all of the accompanying influences it had on it. It was then argued that Jupiter and Saturn were gaseous planets, lifeless in the physical plane, and the "gap" left by taking one of their many satellites would therefore not have left too large of an impact.

Then came the idea of bringing a gas satellite with a liquid core, a situation which would have a large volume and could have influenced the biosphere of our planet. While I was watching with great interest all of those variants that were presented to me, as they were brought into discussion and debated in those very long ago times, I still allowed myself a digression on the last variant. The possibility of a satellite being gaseous with a liquid core caught my eye. I knew a lot about such a problem because I had discussed this with Dr. Xien not so long ago. Water in the cosmos is something fundamental. This is not the "drinking water" we know, of course, but it is much more like "heavy" water, and in my previous views on the holographic screen, it was even shown to me at one point that

the angles between the oxygen atom and the two hydrogen atoms are different in the case of this cosmic “water” as compared to ordinary water. That is why its properties are very different. Such water appears to be almost black, but it is liquid and extremely “energetic”. Around such a nucleus of “water”, which is generated by the central black hole that supports the formation of that planet or satellite concerned, gas or weight gathers by accretion but also by specific internal transformations. All of these are controlled, of course, by the “will” of the central black hole of that cosmic object.

REPLACING A SATELLITE

With great attention, I continued to watch the extraordinary images on the holographic screen concerning the implementation of the solution proposed by Orma. From the versions suggested so far, I had seen that an interesting suggestion was received at one point from a higher echelon of that ancient civilization. Those on the ship were told that an idea for solving the problem could be to use one of the huge spaceships already in use, a vehicle which would approach, both in shape, size and mass, the conditions, calculations, and simulations of the project proposed by Orma. That ingenious solution would have been much easier to apply and present fewer technological problems than the other solutions highlighted so far.

This suggestion particularly impressed the members of the Council from the flagship. It was a “handy” solution which could also be “adjusted”. The very flagship of that civilization was chosen which, at that time, was the largest of their ships, but it was already “obsolete”, having been in service for several thousand years. We then saw how they calculated the compensation of the mass of that ship with the accretion of interplanetary dust and rock debris still gravitating around the Earth until the ship reached the size and volume required by Orma’s project to meet the proposed purpose. I was amazed at the complexity of those calculations and the solutions found to meet all of the conditions so that the influence of the ship on the Earth would lead to the desired transformations. Of these, the exposure of only one face of the Moon to Earth was extraordinarily calculated and realized because, if the spacecraft had a different angular velocity around its axis, the full exposure of its surface would have led to

the implementation of other types of frequencies of energy in the Earth's biosphere. I understood that this was not necessary for the transformation of life on the surface of the planet as was desired by the ancient Sirian civilization. We will have effective proof of these aspects when the Moon gradually begins to change its parameters and slowly reveal its hidden part which is currently not visible.

The flagship that became the Moon, or the so-called "natural" satellite of the Earth, was a huge ship. As shown in the pictures, the center of the ship was actually a hollow spherical space with many "rays" flowing inward, resembling "icicles." I could see that they played the role of a kind of "energy concentrator" because I saw how those huge white lightning-like arches flowed through those "rays" at certain precise intervals of time, uniting right in the middle of the empty space of the sphere. This created a certain amount of plasma in the middle, after which the energy from that plasma was extracted through a complicated process which I understood neither in principle nor in terms of technology. It was clear to me, however, that in terms of energy, they had been using nuclear fusion technology ever since and not fission technology such as is currently used on Earth.*

[FOOTNOTE: *Current science defines nuclear fusion as the process by which two atomic nuclei interact to form a new nucleus, heavier (with higher mass) than the original nuclei. As a result of fusion, other subatomic particles are produced such as neutrons or alpha particles (helium nuclei) or beta particles (electrons or positrons). At the opposite pole is nuclear fission. It is the process by which the nucleus of an atom breaks into two or more smaller nuclei, called fission products, as well as into a number of individual subatomic particles.]

THE INTERIOR OF THE "MOON"

In pragmatic terms, the Sirians created a little blue-white "sun" in the center of the ship which provided the ship's energy needs. The ship itself had a concentric structure based upon the principle of "onion leaves". Seeing this in the holographic presentation, I better understood my short "voyage" inside the Moon, that is, of the flagship, which I had made on the occasion of doubling into the etheric plane. I did not, however, reach the "fusion center" of the ship inside the empty spherical space. The fusion center concentrated energy through the giant "rays", and by carefully following the holographic projections, I was able to form a fairly clear

picture of the structure of our “natural satellite”. In the short time I spent “moving” inside the Moon, I noticed only the common elements that can be found on spaceships.

Some of the spaces were truly gigantic, the size of cities. The feeling of immensity I had about those spaces would probably have been even more pronounced if I had seen everything lit up and working as it once was tens of millions of years ago. I also went through small compartmentalized areas, even seeing spaces that were probably used as homes as well as spaces dedicated to technology.

On the first “ad-hoc” voyage within the Moon, I did not reach the Great Meeting Room of the Ship’s Steering Board which met there in those astonishingly distant times. Although I could see this in images on the holographic screen, I was not “attracted” to that space, did not know of its existence, nor was I able to identify it. But then, in some of the subsequent experiences I had with Eden, I specifically wanted to get there and was glad to be the silent witness of a space that I still consider loaded with a deep emotion, that space in which Orma presented her project of fundamental transformation of life on Earth for the first time. In the enigmatic twilight inside that very large room, as I was perceiving it in the etheric plane, I stood for a long time, moving slowly, passing by the table and those tall and rather narrow armchairs, looking at the huge arches or the holographic projection slot through which the holograms of the different stages and versions of the project appeared. I mention that it was in the etheric plane because, if viewed from the physical plane, everything would have been shrouded in the deepest darkness. I lived through those unique moments several times with a deep emotion because they have decided, in a way, the very future of planet Earth.

Looking at the images of different areas inside, I realized that the flagship had been built more like a conglomerate of self-styled “cities” traveling through space. It was not a strict compartmentalization such as those found in small and medium-sized ships, but there was a real biosphere, a very well-generated and controlled living environment. I saw countless elevators that were very sophisticated and astonishingly fast. They were train-like but winding and were a more aerodynamic means of transport. There were also flying vehicles of many types, but they were propelled without combustion. During the period when it was operational,

the flagship was a very large and complex habitat.

THE GREAT COSMIC CATACLYSM AND ITS INFLUENCE ON THE EARTH

As the Moon was placed in a calculated orbit around the Earth and began to “suck” the abundant cosmic dust around our planet, I saw how its gravitational force was amplified in order to be able to attract as much of the dust around the Earth as possible. The process was long. Gradually, the interplanetary dust was “sucked in” and settled on the outer shell of the spacecraft, making a crust that was not too thick. From my assessments, based upon what I was seeing in the exposures on the holographic screen, I estimated the “crust” of the moon to be about twenty kilometers thick on average as the thickness varied from area to area. For example, we saw in the areas where there were deposits of cosmic matter by reason accretion, there was a much greater thickness than in other areas, almost double.

At that time, both the new satellite and our planet were massively bombarded by meteorites which came from a large cosmic cataclysm that had taken place between Mars and Jupiter. This was a planet, which had orbited that region of the Solar System and which was about the size of Uranus and was the largest planet in its “family”, that was destroyed and shattered.* Generally speaking, contemporary scientists rule out this truth and consider it only a hypothesis. They consider other causes for the asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter, none of which are logically supported.** It is true, however, that when I wanted to see details about that terrible cosmic event, it was not allowed. The holographic screen no longer responded, becoming somewhat blurred. It was the second time this had happened to me, having previously been blocked in occult chamber in Egypt when I was also not allowed to see details of those reptilian beings. We have noticed that such concealments occur only in two situations: either there are no personal affinities to connect with the requested subject, or this is simply not allowed by higher celestial entities for reasons beyond our comprehension.

[FOOTNOTE: *In literature, this planet is referred to as Maldek or Tiamat (see also the books of Zecharia Sitchin).]

[FOOTNOTE: **One of the commonly accepted theories in the current scientific environment is that

the remnants that make up the asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter are actually remnants of a “proto-planetary disk”. They range in composition from a mixture of ice and dust to volcanic rock, indicating multiple origins. The explanation is that a significant part of the asteroids comes from “former comets”. Described as “dirty lumps” of ice and dust, comets are lonely objects with elliptical orbits around the Sun. Researchers in France and the United States have developed a mathematical model of the development of the Solar System corresponding to the period when the planets were just forming. According to this simulation, the large planets Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus and Neptune were much closer to the Sun. As the planets grew in size, the researchers say their orbits became increasingly unstable so that, after about 600 million years, Uranus and Neptune were “thrown” into other orbits. According to the current scientific scenario, they collided with a disc made up of comets, scattering the latter throughout the Solar System. Many of them were later captured by the gravitational force of the asteroid belt where they remain to this day. In our opinion, and if we want to be truly objective, we would say that this “hypothesis” of scientists contains more fanciful and improbable elements than that of the author. In addition, what Radu Cinamar says about the planet Tiamat and its explosion is also mentioned in other works (see the volumes of Zecharia Sitchin) which are based on mentions from antiquity about such a cosmic cataclysm.]

I was able to see, however, some interesting details about that great cosmic cataclysm. This was about 65-70 million years in the past, that is, when scientists correctly identified that “something happened on the Earth and dinosaurs suddenly disappeared as a result of a terrible phenomenon, that planet exploded”.* Because of its immense size, the planet had subtly determined the evolution of dinosaurs on Earth, especially by the influence of gravity and the gigantic radiation it had. After exploding, the subtle energetic support disappeared in the process of developing dinosaur DNA.

[FOOTNOTE: * Contemporary scientists believe that the Earth was impacted with a huge meteorite of about 10 km in diameter somewhere in the Yucatan Peninsula between where Mexico and Guatemala are today, in the area called Chicxulub.]

This theory of scientists, however, is a bit hairy. To say that the dinosaurs on Earth have been completely exterminated because of the devastating impact with a large meteorite is a lot. So, how do you explain the discovery of dinosaur bones that lived even 5-10 million years after that planetary cataclysm? In reality, as I was shown in eloquent images, the dinosaurs gradually disappeared, not necessarily because of the impact of the great meteorite but because their DNA was no longer supported by the specific energy of the planet between Mars and Jupiter which exploded. The

structure of the macromolecule has “worn out”, “fallen”, and the remaining dinosaur species on Earth have disappeared over time.

Other animal species were favored which were energetically supported by the subtle influences of the other planets, and to these were added the climate changes that occurred during that period. The new satellite helped capture a significant portion of the fragments and remnants of matter and rock that came from the great explosion of the planet between Mars and Jupiter, largely mitigating the effect of the devastating impact upon Earth. This prevented the destruction of a significant part of the planet’s biosphere, an eventuality which could have taken place if the new satellite had not been in the sky. Thus, the flagship of the Sirian civilization of those times became what we today call the Moon.

Other planets have also captured significant parts of the big planet that was destroyed by the explosion. This also applies to the satellites of the big planet, some of which were “stolen”, thus becoming satellites of other planets in the Solar System. As was shown to me in the images, Jupiter is such an example, even serving as an anomaly in this regard. Normally, a planet has “layers” of satellites in a well-established order, i.e. those closest to it are small satellites with larger satellites in the middle orbits; and in the orbits farthest from the planet, we find again small satellites. In the case of Jupiter, however, it is found that there are large satellites even beyond the second layer of small satellites. As such, they could not occupy those orbits unless they were “captured” from space.

Another example, as I saw in the images, is represented by the two satellites of Mars, Phobos and Deimos, which, in reality, represent two large fragments of the planet that exploded, being then drawn into orbit around the Red Planet. Moreover, scientists, and not just them, should ask themselves the common sense question: How is it possible for an asteroid belt that is the result of the explosion of a planet, like the one between Mars and Jupiter, to have innumerable remains of modest dimensions, and yet have some massive asteroids or asteroids amongst its orbit, such as Ceres or Vesta, both of appreciable size and have a spherical shape?* Where does this discrepancy come from? In reality, they are satellites of the former planet which were not “expelled” but remained in the interplanetary area.

[FOOTNOTE: *Ceres has a diameter of 945 km and Vesta has a diameter of 525 km. There are two more asteroids close to them, Pallas and Hygiea, each with a diameter of between 350 and 550 km. These celestial bodies (Ceres is considered a planetoid) make up about half of the mass of the entire asteroid belt between Mars and Jupiter which consists of millions of debris and fragments of rocks, ice and matter.]

THE APPEARANCE OF FLOWERS ON EARTH

After the new satellite began its “duties”, flowering plants gradually began to appear on Earth. This is already a significant change in the flora of the planet. The leap to this level occurred mainly because the action of silver in plants was strongly influenced by the fact that the Moon was present in the planet’s sky. In her research, Orma had already reported the presence of large amounts of copper, gold, and silver in plants on Earth before the Moon was placed in its orbit. According to the calculations made by the scientific teams on the flagship, the influence of the Moon was dynamic; and in addition to this, the huge flagship changed its position to Earth several times at certain intervals according to the need of subtle astral influences coming from the other main cosmic bodies, stars or planets.*

[FOOTNOTE: *Some ancient philosophers, such as Democritus and Anaxagoras, mention in their writings that there was a time in human history when the Moon could not be seen at night in the sky.]

The biochemical bonds in plants that the Moon has caused over time, through its subtle energetic influence, have led to the appearance and development of flowers on Earth. The first flowers appeared on cacti as they were the most numerous on the planet at the time. I saw how, in the early stages, types of fleshy petals appeared, after which they developed until they reached the stage of flowers as we know them today. Only after this fundamental transformation in plant life on our planet ended, and it applied to animal life as well, did the gigantic ship stabilize in its current orbit, thus establishing the characteristics by which we know it today.

THE TASTE OF TIME

At this point, the presentation on the holographic screen was abruptly interrupted, leaving me almost in a state of reverie. I felt that this was not only about the originality of the information but also about the very fine subtle influence of the extremely distant time to which I had somehow had acquired indirect access to through that presentation. This left a special “taste” in my being, activating deep and unsuspected emotions in me.

Finally, I said goodbye to the man from Apellos and the team there and headed to Alpha Base. A few hours after I had arrived, Cezar saw that I was quite troubled, but I did not need to tell him anything. He immediately sensed the cause and brought me hot tea as we both went to the building where Eden was. I felt better in the elegant and very high technology room. I think that what I really wanted was for myself to “go” to those ancestral times so as to have the feeling of actually living in those colossally distant times.

The images on the holographic screen had planted the seed of longing for those ancient places and times, and now all I had to do was carefully develop access to them with the help of the “space-time machine”. I have not succeeded so far, but something else happened soon after, something that fed my soul at least as much. I looked through the very wide window at the black sky of the cold clear night with the stars creeping into my soul with drops of sweet nostalgia. I remembered a similar moment years ago, when the emotion of unknown distances had engulfed me in the same place at the Base, after Cezar’s disturbing story of Professor Constantine and the cave of the Golden Thrones. Then, just as I had looked at the stars with great longing, so I would bring them to my soul now. I did not suspect, however, that my hopes would be fulfilled sooner than I expected.

Epilogue — by Peter Moon

Soon after the publication of this book in the Romanian language, the world has suffered a social lockdown by reason of the COVID-19 crisis. As this lockdown is even more severe in Romania than in the United States, my travel to that country has been restricted. None of this, however, has restricted my own writing or the general business of Sky Books. In fact, this book, *The Etheric Crystal*, was turned around faster than any of other of Radu's past works. We do not expect to receive the next edition of this series until next year (2021), and when we do, we will turn it around as quickly as possible. You can check our website for any new publications at www.skybooksusa.com.

With regard to the book you have just read, I have but one comment to make and that is regard to the general thesis of this book itself. By that, I am referring to Mémentia's concern about the degeneration of human DNA and the prospect of transforming the vibrational frequency of such so as to improve the lot of Mankind. She also alludes to the political complications and selfish issues that impede the technology of the Inner Earth from being accessible to the surface world.

In Radu's previous work, *Forgotten Genesis*, it was stated that extraterrestrial civilizations which were already contaminated by the reach of evil reptilians began to weave a very complicated network of intrigues and plans for total control of the planet. In respect to this, I have taken on a project to expose such evil by collaborating with Douglas Dietrich, a former Defense Department Research Librarian who worked at the Presidio military base in San Francisco and was an expert in document destruction. Our first work is tentatively titled *The Roswell Deception and Demystification of World War II* which will be released soon after publication of *The Etheric Crystal*. It reveals a considerable amount of lies that have been perpetrated upon the population of the United States by the Office of War Information and its successors, and it includes astonishing revelations about the so-called Roswell Incident of July 5, 1947 and the how the history of World War II has been corrupted and perverted to maintain control of public perception. We will follow this book up with an exposé of satanism in the U.S. military, all of which will lead to another book on artificial intelligence and the geopolitics of the world. This is some

of the most exciting work I have ever been involved in, and it is my hope that this will improve the general understanding of the population towards the more evolved state of humanity that Radu has suggested.

Peter Moon
Long Island
July 29, 2020

To learn more about the various adventures of Radu Cinamar
and/or Peter Moon, visit the following websites:

www.skybooksusa.com

www.timetraveleducationcenter.com